

# *The Holy Bible*

*Translated by the  
Central Highlands Congregation of God*

*Published by*  
**Central Highlands Christian Publications**  
*PO Box 236, Creswick, Vic 3363 Australia*  
*Email [info@chcpublications.net](mailto:info@chcpublications.net)*  
*Web Page <https://chcpublications.net>*  
**First Edition Copyright © 2009**  
**Second Edition Copyright © 2014**  
**Third Edition Copyright © 2021**  
**Fourth Edition Copyright © 2022**  
**Fifth Edition Copyright © 2024**  
**Revised July 7, 2024**

**Permission is given to copy and distribute this document provided it is not altered. Copies must not be sold for a profit. We ask you to notify us if you are making numerous copies.**

This edition is based on the Aramaic Peshitta New Covenant as we believe it is the authentic text of the New Covenant, recording the words of Jeshua (Jesus) and His disciples in their own language. Peshitta means ‘simple’ or ‘plain’, signifying that it is the straight-forward, unembellished text. The fully pointed Aramaic Peshitta of Ewan MacLeod, the Aramaic-English Interlinear Peshittas of Glenn David Bauscher and Paul Younan and the Peshitta translations of John Etheridge, James Murdock, George Lamsa, Glenn Bauscher, Andrew Roth and Janet Magiera have been frequently used as references. Greek manuscripts and translations are used as guides to the Peshitta where useful. This edition is a New Covenant conversion from the Peshitta, incorporating the Peshitta’s use of Lord Jah and its extensive personalising of our relationship with our God, referring to Him as my Lord, our Lord, etc.

The Masoretic Hebrew Old Covenant (OC) is usually used as the authoritative text of the OC, but the Aramaic OC Peshitta and Greek Septuagint are occasionally used to correct errant verses in the Masoretic text, as explained in the Appendices. This OC version is often similar to Green’s Interlinear Bible, the Literal KJ3 and the New King James translations.

All words in italics have been added to improve English readability.

*The Holy Bible*  
*Books Arranged in Their Original Order*

*Contents*

Book Order and Abbreviations.....	.5
<b>The Old Covenants</b>	
<b>Division One</b>	
<b>The Books of Moses</b>	
Genesis.....	.1
Exodus.....	.64
Leviticus.....	.115
Numbers.....	.153
Deuteronomy.....	.206
<b>Division Two</b>	
<b>The Former Prophets</b>	
Jehoshua [Joshua].....	.251
Judges.....	.281
<b>The Books of the Kingdoms</b>	
First Samuel.....	.311
Second Samuel.....	.350
First Kings.....	.382
Second Kings.....	.421
<b>The Major Prophets</b>	
Isaiah.....	.457
Jeremiah.....	.516
Ezekiel.....	.582
<b>The Minor Prophets</b>	
Hosea.....	.643
Joel.....	.652
Amos.....	.656
Obadiah.....	.663
Jonah.....	.665
Micah.....	.668
Nahum.....	.673
Habakkuk.....	.675
Zephaniah.....	.678
Haggai.....	.681
Zechariah.....	.683
Malachi.....	.693

## **Division Three**

### **The Writings**

<b>Psalms.....</b>	<b>.696</b>
<b>Proverbs.....</b>	<b>.777</b>
<b>Job.....</b>	<b>.803</b>
<b>Song of Solomon.....</b>	<b>.834</b>
<b>Ruth.....</b>	<b>.839</b>
<b>Lamentations.....</b>	<b>.843</b>
<b>Ecclesiastes.....</b>	<b>.849</b>
<b>Esther.....</b>	<b>.858</b>
<b>Daniel.....</b>	<b>.868</b>
<b>Ezra.....</b>	<b>.887</b>
<b>Nehemiah.....</b>	<b>.899</b>
<b>First Chronicles.....</b>	<b>.917</b>
<b>Second Chronicles.....</b>	<b>.952</b>

## **The New Covenant**

### **Division Four**

#### **The Good News and Acts**

<b>Matthew.....</b>	<b>.993</b>
<b>Mark.....</b>	<b>.1037</b>
<b>Luke.....</b>	<b>.1063</b>
<b>John.....</b>	<b>.1107</b>
<b>Acts.....</b>	<b>.1140</b>

### **Division Five**

#### **The Testimonies**

<b>Hebrews.....</b>	<b>.1185</b>
<b>Jacob [James].....</b>	<b>.1200</b>
<b>Jude.....</b>	<b>.1205</b>
<b>First Peter.....</b>	<b>.1207</b>
<b>Second Peter.....</b>	<b>.1212</b>

### **Division Six**

#### **Paul's Letters**

<b>Romans.....</b>	<b>.1216</b>
<b>First Corinthians.....</b>	<b>.1234</b>
<b>Second Corinthians.....</b>	<b>.1252</b>
<b>Galatians.....</b>	<b>.1263</b>
<b>Ephesians.....</b>	<b>.1269</b>
<b>Philippians.....</b>	<b>.1275</b>
<b>Colossians.....</b>	<b>.1279</b>
<b>First Thessalonians.....</b>	<b>.1284</b>
<b>Second Thessalonians.....</b>	<b>.1288</b>
<b>First Timothy.....</b>	<b>.1290</b>
<b>Second Timothy.....</b>	<b>.1295</b>
<b>Titus.....</b>	<b>.1299</b>

<b>Philemon.....</b>	<b>.1301</b>
<b>Division Seven</b>	
<b>John's Testimonies</b>	
<b>First John.....</b>	<b>.1302</b>
<b>Second John.....</b>	<b>.1307</b>
<b>Third John.....</b>	<b>.1308</b>
<b>Revelation.....</b>	<b>.1309</b>
<b>Appendices</b>	
<b>Appendix 1: Where Jehovah is Fully Vocalised.....</b>	<b>.1332</b>
<b>Appendix 2: Jehovah in the New Covenant.....</b>	<b>.1333</b>
<b>Appendix 3: Masoretic Deletions of Jehovah.....</b>	<b>.1333</b>
<b>Appendix 4: Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek Texts of the Old Covenant</b>	<b>1334</b>
<b>Appendix 5: Baal and the LORD.....</b>	<b>.1334</b>
<b>Appendix 6: Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek Fonts.....</b>	<b>.1335</b>
<b>Appendix 7: How to Search for Words and Phrases in the Digital Ver-</b>	
<b>sions of this Bible.....</b>	<b>.1335</b>

# The Holy Bible

(CHCoG Translation)

## Book Order and Abbreviations

### Old Covenants

Genesis.....Gen  
Exodus.....Exo  
Leviticus.....Lev  
Numbers.....Num  
Deuteronomy.....Deu

Jehoshua (Jeshua).....Jeh  
Judges.....Jud  
First Samuel.....1Sa  
Second Samuel.....2Sa  
First Kings.....1Ki

Second Kings.....2Ki  
Isaiah.....Isa  
Jeremiah.....Jer  
Ezekiel.....Eze  
Hosea.....Hos

Joel.....Joe  
Amos.....Amo  
Obadiah.....Oba  
Jonah.....Jon  
Micah.....Mic

Nahum.....Nah  
Habakkuk.....Hab  
Zephaniah.....Zep  
Haggai.....Hag  
Zechariah.....Zec

Malachi.....Mal  
Psalms.....Psa  
Proverbs.....Pro  
Job.....Job  
Song of Solomon.....Son

Ruth.....Rut  
Lamentations.....Lam  
Ecclesiastes.....Ecc

Esther.....Est  
Daniel.....Dan  
Ezra.....Ezr  
Nehemiah.....Neh  
First Chronicles.....1Ch  
Second Chronicles.....2Ch

### New Covenant

Matthew.....Mat  
Mark.....Mar  
Luke.....Luk  
John.....Joh  
Acts.....Act

Hebrews.....Heb  
Jacob (James).....Jac  
Jude.....Jude  
First Peter.....1Pe  
Second Peter.....2Pe

Romans.....Rom  
First Corinthians.....1Co  
Second Corinthians... ..2Co  
Galatians.....Gal  
Ephesians.....Eph

Philippians.....Phi  
Colossians.....Col  
First Thessalonians.....1Th  
Second Thessalonians.....2Th  
First Timothy.....1Ti

Second Timothy.....2Ti  
Titus.....Tts  
Philemon.....Phm

First John.....1Jo  
Second John.....2Jo  
Third John.....3Jo  
Revelation.....Rev

# The Old Covenants

## Division One

### The Books of Moses

#### Genesis

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth,<sup>1</sup> 2 and the earth was formless and empty,<sup>2</sup> and darkness *was* on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God fluttered over the face of the waters.<sup>3</sup>

3 And God said, “Let there be light.”<sup>4</sup> And there was light. 4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided the light from the darkness.<sup>5</sup> 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning: Day One.

6 And God said, “Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.” 7 And God

<sup>1</sup> Quoted by Jeshua (Jesus) in Mar 13:19. Mat 7:23 also suggests this may be the beginning of time as we know it.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew does not say that the Earth “became empty and formless”, but simply says that it “*was empty and formless.*” At this point it was like a blank canvas:—it was lifeless and the surface of our world was completely covered with water. No crust had been formed and forced up out of the water and no life had been created yet. Contrary to the Gap theory, there is nothing in the Bible which even suggests that the earth (or our universe) had existed or been inhabited prior to this time. In Exo 20:11 and 31:17 Jehovah God clearly states that He made the earth during these six days.

<sup>3</sup> ‘*face of the waters*’ is a Hebrew expression meaning the surface of the ocean.

<sup>4</sup> Joh 1:1-9 teaches that the Light is God’s Son Jeshua, and He may have provided the required light here until the sun was created.

<sup>5</sup> Compare with Joh 1:1-5, 2Co 4:6, Rev 3:14.

made the expanse, and divided the waters which *were* under the expanse from the waters which *were* above the expanse. And it was so.<sup>6</sup> 8 And God called the expanse Heaven.<sup>7</sup> And there was evening and there was morning: Second Day.<sup>8</sup>

9 And God said, “Let the waters under the heavens be collected into one region, and let the dry land be seen.” And it was so.

10 And God called the dry land Earth and the collection of the waters He called Seas,<sup>9</sup> and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, “Let there spring forth *on* the earth grass, the plant yielding seed after its kind,<sup>10</sup> and the fruit tree making fruit after its kind, in which is its seed, upon the earth.” And it was so. 12 And

<sup>6</sup> 2Pe 3:4-5

<sup>7</sup> Expanse is translated from the Hebrew word רָקִיעַ *Raqiya*, primarily meaning “extended surface (solid), expanse, firmament.” Brown’s hydroplate theory proposes that earth’s crust was this expanse, supported by a deep layer of pressurized water beneath it. Earth was created to become God’s Throne, so it could also correctly be called Heaven until the Fall. The heavens in plural in verse 9 refer to our atmosphere, space and God’s Throne.

<sup>8</sup> The Hebrew has been carefully crafted to show that Jehovah God is referring to literal 24 hour days throughout this account, with each day having a clearly stated night-time, beginning at evening, and daylight period, beginning at morning and ending at evening (dusk). The Creation Week is then used by Jehovah as the basis for His seven day cycle which celebrates His creative genius with the seventh-day Sabbath, recorded for us in Genesis 2:1-3.

<sup>9</sup> Though there was only one Sea above the expanse/crust, there was another one below the expanse/crust, so there were Seas in plural.

<sup>10</sup> Kind is from the Hebrew מִין *meen*, meaning ‘portion’. A kind is above the species level, usually at the genus or family levels, such as the created wolf kind, which diversified to include wolves, foxes, dogs, dingos, etc.

the earth brought forth grass, the plant yielding seed after its kind, and the tree yielding fruit in which is its seed after its kind, and God saw that *it was* good. 13 And there was evening and there was morning: Third Day.

14 And God said, "Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens<sup>1</sup> to divide between the day and the night; and let them be for signs, and for appointed times,<sup>2</sup> and for days and years. 15 And let them be for lights in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth." And it was so. 16 And God made two great lights and the stars: the greater light for ruling the day, and the lesser light for ruling the night.<sup>3</sup> 17 And God set them in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth, 18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good. 19 And there was evening and there was morning: Fourth Day.

20 Then God said, "Let the waters swarm with swarms of living souls, and let flying creatures fly above the earth across the face of the expanse of the heavens." 21 God created great sea dragons<sup>4</sup> and every

living soul that moves,<sup>5</sup> which the waters swarmed with, according to their kind, and every winged flying creature according to its kind. And God saw that *it was* good. 22 And God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful and become many, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the flying creatures multiply on the earth." 23 And there was evening and there was morning: Fifth Day.

24 Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth live souls, *each* after its kind: livestock and creeping things and its animals of the earth, *each* after its kind." And it was so. 25 So God made the *animals* of the earth after their kinds, livestock after their kinds, and everything that creeps on the earth after their kinds. And God saw that it was good.

26 Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness;<sup>6</sup> and let them rule over the fish of the sea, over the flying creatures of the heavens, and over the livestock, and over all the earth and over all the creeping things that creep on the earth." 27 So God created man in His image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them.<sup>7</sup>

28 Then God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; rule over the fish of

<sup>1</sup> The expanse of the heavens in plural is different to the earlier expanse. The *heavens* expanse includes the space between the heavenly bodies.

<sup>2</sup> From the Hebrew מועד moade. The Appointed Times are appointed by God, and are His Annual Holy Days (See Lev 23).

<sup>3</sup> By delaying the creation of the sun until the fourth day, Jehovah God has demonstrated that He is far greater than the sun, for he created the earth, provided light for it and created photosynthesising plants on it all before the sun even existed. By these actions, He also destroys all ancient and current theories of how our solar system formed and life arose.

<sup>4</sup> From the Hebrew תנינין taninyim, usually meaning large reptiles, but including whales and creatures once known as dragons, but called dinosaurs today.

<sup>5</sup> This is an accurate translation of soul from the Hebrew נפש nephesh. God tells us that all animals have souls. Ecclesiastes 3:21 also tells us that all animals have spirits. But Ecc 3:21 also confirms that mankind's spirit is different to that of the animals, as our spirits go to God when we die, but the animals' spirits go into the earth.

<sup>6</sup> Here God is clearly revealing someone else was involved in the creation of man. Joh 1:1-3, Joh 1:14-17, Joh 3:11, Joh 17:24, Col 1:15-17 & Heb 1:1-12 identify the person Jehovah God is addressing as His Son Jeshua (Jesus). Also see Pro 8:22-31.

<sup>7</sup> Mat 19:4, Mar 10:6, 1Co 11:7, Col 3:10, Jac 3:9

the sea, and over the flying creatures of the heaven, and over every animal that moves on the earth.”<sup>1</sup> 29 And God said, “See, I have given to you every plant that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed; it will be for food for you. 30 “Also, to every animal of the earth, to every flying creature of the heavens, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green plant for food.” And it was so.

31 Then God saw everything that He had made, and indeed it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning: The Sixth Day.

Genesis 2:1 Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished.<sup>2</sup>

2 And by the seventh day God had completed His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. 3 Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because He rested from all His work in it, which He<sup>3</sup> had created and made.

4 This is the history of the heavens and the earth when they were created,<sup>4</sup> in the

days that Jehovah<sup>5</sup> God<sup>6</sup> made the earth and the heavens,<sup>7</sup> 5 before any bush of the field was in the earth and before any plant of the field had grown. For Jehovah God had not caused it to rain on the earth, and there was no man to work the ground; 6 but a mist went up from the earth and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And Jehovah God formed man of dust from the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and the man became a living soul.<sup>8</sup> 8 Jehovah God

<sup>5</sup> This the correct spelling of the One True God’s Name, as confirmed in the most ancient vowel-pointed Hebrew manuscripts we have, including both the Aleppo and Leningrad codices. *Jehovah* in Hebrew is יהוה. The fully vocalised writing of Jehovah occurs 50 times in the Leningrad codex, including Gen 3:14, 9:26, 18:17, Exodus 3:2, 13:3, 13:9, 13:12, 13:15, 14:1, etc. It is pronounced as Jeho-VAH by the Sephardi Judeans and has been used by Biblical followers of Jeshua (Jesus) going back to the Apostles. The Ashkanazi Jews pronounce it as Ye-ho-VAH. The Bible teaches us to use Jehovah’s Name, but always in an honourable way (Psa 116:13, Isa 12:4, Zec 13:9). Jehovah has several meanings, including “the One Who Is”, “the Self-Existing”, “Giver of Life”, “the One Bringing into Being”. See Appendix 1 for the full list in the Leningrad manuscript.

<sup>6</sup> *Jehovah Elohim* יהוה אֱלֹהִים in Hebrew.

<sup>7</sup> Some claim that what follows is an ‘alternative creation account’. That is not true. This is a second perspective of the Creation which centres on the creation of Mankind and the setting that Jehovah placed Adam and Eve into. Note that the two accounts reveal that it is only humans which God describes as being created in His Image and into whom God personally breathed life. Also see Eph 3:9 -creation through Jeshua.

<sup>8</sup> It is likely that the breath of life was not just air, but also an imparting of the spirit of man, enabling Adam to not merely be alive, though comatose, but to be a conscious, fully functioning human.—1Co 2:11, 1Thes 5:23, Job 32:8, Joh 20:22 & Ecc 12:6-7. Also quoted in

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 15:38-39, Heb 2:7-8, Psa 8:4-6

<sup>2</sup> Act 14:15 & 17:24, Heb 4:3, Heb 11:3

<sup>3</sup> As in the Aramaic Peshitta. The Hebrew has “God”.

<sup>4</sup> Quoted by Jeshua (Jesus) in Mar 13:19, also Rom 1:20 & 4:17

planted the Paradise of Eden<sup>1</sup> to the east, and He put the man whom He had formed there.

9 And out of the earth Jehovah God *had* made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life was in the midst of Paradise and *also* the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.<sup>2</sup> 10 Now a river went out of Eden to water Paradise and from there it parted and became four riverheads. 11 The name of the first was Pishon;<sup>3</sup> it was the one which skirted the whole land of Havilah,<sup>4</sup> where there was gold. 12 And the gold of that land was good. Bdelium and the onyx stone were there. 13 The name of the second river was Gihon;<sup>5</sup> it was the one which went around the whole land of Cush.<sup>6</sup> 14 The name of the third river was Hiddekel;<sup>7</sup> it was the one which went toward the east of Assur.<sup>8</sup> The fourth river

was the Euphrates.<sup>9</sup>

15 Then Jehovah God took the man and settled him in the Paradise of Pleasure to tend and keep it.<sup>10</sup> 16 And Jehovah God commanded the man, saying, "Of every tree in Paradise you may freely eat; 17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you will not eat, for in the day that you eat from it, dying you will die."<sup>11</sup> 18 And Jehovah God said, "It is not good that man should be alone; I will make him a helper comparable to him." 19 Out of the earth Jehovah God *had* formed every animal of the field and every flying creature of heaven. He brought them to Adam<sup>12</sup> to see what he would call them. And whatever Adam called each living soul, that was its name. 20 So Adam gave names to all cattle, to the flying creatures of the heavens, and to every animal of the field. But a helper comparable to Adam was not found for him there.

21 And Jehovah God caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. 22 Then the rib which Jehovah God had taken from the man He built into a woman, and He brought her to the man. 23 And Adam said: "This time, this one is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh; this one will be called Woman, because this one was taken out of Man."<sup>13</sup>

---

1Co 15:44-49. That God breathed through Adam's nostrils, and not his mouth, shows that we should always do the same.

<sup>1</sup> Paradise is from the Aramaic Peshitta, *Fardaysa* אַרְדֵּי־פַרְדַּיִסָּא The Hebrew text says garden. The Aramaic and Hebrew word for *Eden* (Ayden אֵדֶן) means *Pleasure* in English. This Paradise of Pleasure was created to be a place to enjoy for both God and man. See Luk 23:43, 2Co 12:4 & Rev 2:7.

<sup>2</sup> Rev 2:7 & Rev 22:14

<sup>3</sup> Meaning *Increase*.

<sup>4</sup> Meaning *Circle*.

<sup>5</sup> Meaning *Bursting Forth*, suggesting the source of these rivers was one of the Fountains of the Great Deep before it was split apart during the Great Flood (Gen 7:11).

<sup>6</sup> Meaning *Black*. There is no reason to believe this land was the post-Flood land of Cush.

<sup>7</sup> Meaning *Rapid*. The Septuagint calls this river the Tigris, but there is no evidence to support their renaming of this river with the name of the post-Flood Tigris.

<sup>8</sup> Meaning *A Step*. Perhaps this land was an elevated pre-Flood Plain.

---

<sup>9</sup> Literally אֶרֶץ־פְּרָת *Perath*, meaning Fruitfulness, but Euphrates in Greek. These were all pre-Flood rivers. The Euphrates River of today is a different river named nostalgically after the Flood, as the pre-Flood surface was pulverized and often buried beneath kilometers of sedimentary and volcanic rock. This is why we cannot be sure where Eden would have been.

<sup>10</sup> So right from the start humans were farmers, not nomadic hunter-gatherers.

<sup>11</sup> Rom 5:12-19

<sup>12</sup> *Adam* אָדָם is the Hebrew word for man. Adam means dust.

<sup>13</sup> 1Co 11:7, Eph 5:30, 1Ti 2:13. It is possible that Jehovah God had already used a similar

24 Therefore a man will leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they will become one flesh.<sup>1</sup> 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and they were not ashamed.

Genesis 3:1 Now the serpent was more cunning than any animal of the field which Jehovah God had made.<sup>2</sup> And the serpent<sup>3</sup> said to the woman, “Truly, has God said, ‘You will not eat of every tree of Paradise?’”

2 And the woman said to the serpent, “We may eat the fruit of the trees of Paradise; 3 but of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of Paradise, God has said, ‘You will not eat it, nor will you touch it, lest you die.’”

4 And the serpent said to the woman, “Dying, you will not die.<sup>4</sup> 5 For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

6 So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave *some* to her husband with her, and he ate. 7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig

---

process to create His Son Jeshua from Himself. And as Chavvah was ‘born’ from Adam’s side, we are reborn from Jeshua, the second Adam’s side (Joh 19:34).

<sup>1</sup> With these words Jehovah God defines Marriage, confirmed in vs 25. Also Mat 19:5, Mar 10:7-8, 1Co 6:16, Eph 5:31

<sup>2</sup> The New Covenant makes it clear that the serpent agreed to be a host for Satan, our adversary, bringing this judgement on it and its descendants. eg 1Jo 3:8, Rev 20:2.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Aramaic Peshitta. The Hebrew has ‘he’.

<sup>4</sup> This verse records what may be the first lie ever spoken. Satan tells the woman that she is immortal. But God has already told them the truth: they are mortal and will die if they are disobedient.

leaves together and made loincloths for themselves.

8 And they heard the voice of Jehovah God walking in Paradise in the *afternoon* breeze of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the face of Jehovah God among the trees of Paradise.

9 Then Jehovah God called to Adam and said to him, “Where are you, Adam?”

10 So he said, “I heard Your voice in Paradise, and I was afraid because I was naked; and I hid myself.”

11 And He said, “Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree of which I commanded you that you should not eat?”

12 Then the man said, “The woman whom You gave to be with me, she gave me from the tree, and I ate.”

13 And Jehovah God said to the woman, “What is this you have done?”

And the woman said, “The serpent deceived me, and I ate.”<sup>5</sup>

14 So Jehovah<sup>6</sup> God said to the serpent: “Because you have done this, you are cursed more than all cattle, and more than every animal of the field; you will go on your belly, and you will eat dust all the days of your life. 15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed; He will crush your head, and you will crush His heel.”<sup>7</sup>

16 To the woman He said: “I will greatly increase your hardship in your pregnancy; you will bring forth children in pain. Your craving will be for your husband, and he

---

<sup>5</sup> Joh 8:44, Rev 12:9, 2Co 11:3

<sup>6</sup> This is the first of fifty places where *Jehovah* יהוה is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex. Read Appendix 1 to understand what this means and see the full list.

<sup>7</sup> This is a prophecy of how Satan will kill Jeshua, but He will be resurrected (Rev 1:10-18), and in the end, Satan will be cast into the Lake of Fire, from which there is no escape (Rev 20:7-10), symbolically crushing his head.

will rule over you.”<sup>1</sup>

17 Then to Adam He said, “Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying, ‘You will not eat of it’: “Cursed is the ground for your sake; you will eat of it with toil all the days of your life. 18 It will bring forth both thorns and thistles for you, and you will eat the plants of the field.<sup>2</sup> 19 You will eat bread in the sweat of your face until you return to the ground, for you were taken out of it; for you are dust, and you will return to dust.”<sup>3</sup>

20 And Adam called his wife’s name Chavvah,<sup>4</sup> because she was the mother of all who live.

21 Jehovah God also made tunics of skin for Adam and his wife, and clothed them.<sup>5</sup>

22 Then Jehovah God said, “Behold, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever”;<sup>6</sup> 23 therefore Jehovah God sent him out of the Paradise of Eden to work the ground from which he was taken.<sup>7</sup> 24 So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the east of the Paradise of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way

<sup>1</sup> Which means that as her craving earned death for them both, her husband is now responsible for moderating her desires. 1Co 11:3, Eph 5:23.

<sup>2</sup> Heb 6:7-8

<sup>3</sup> Rom 5:12 & 8:20-22, 1Co 15:21-22. Hope is given in Rev 21:4 & 22:14

<sup>4</sup> The woman’s name in Hebrew and Aramaic is חַוְוָה *Chavvah* which means *Life*, pronounced with a silent c. This was translated into Greek as *Eva*, from which we get *Eve*. We will use her Hebrew name throughout.

<sup>5</sup> It is likely that these skins were those of lambs, thus symbolically clothing them with the salvation that was to come through the sacrifice of God’s Son.

<sup>6</sup> Rev 22:2 & Rev 22:14

<sup>7</sup> 1Co 15:47

to the tree of life.<sup>8</sup>

Genesis 4:1 Now Adam knew his wife Chavvah, and she conceived and bore Cain,<sup>9</sup> and said, “I have gotten a man from Jehovah.” 2 Then she bore again, this time his brother Abel.<sup>10</sup> Now Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain worked the ground.

3 And in the process of time it came to pass that Cain brought an offering of the fruit of the ground to Jehovah. 4 Abel also brought of the firstborn of his flock and of their fat. And Jehovah respected Abel and his offering,<sup>11</sup> 5 but He did not respect Cain and his offering.<sup>12</sup> And Cain was very angry, and his face fell.

6 So Jehovah said to Cain, “Why are you angry? And why has your face fallen? 7 If you do well, will you not be accepted? And if you do not do well, sin lies at the door. And its desire is for you, but you should rule over it.”

8 Now Cain talked with Abel his brother; and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose against Abel his brother and killed him.<sup>13</sup> 9 Then Jehovah said to Cain, “Where is Abel your brother?” And he said, “I do not know. Am I my brother’s keeper?”

10 And He said, “What have you done? The voice of your brother’s blood cries out to Me from the ground. 11 So now you are cursed from the earth, which has

<sup>8</sup> Rev 22:3 & Rev 22:14. The curse will finally be removed, and we will again be able to enter in and access the Tree of Life.

<sup>9</sup> From the Hebrew קַיִן *Qayin*, meaning *Possession*.

<sup>10</sup> From the Hebrew אֱבֶל *Hebel*, meaning *Breath*.

<sup>11</sup> Heb 11:4

<sup>12</sup> Abel’s sacrifice, though he was a vegetarian, was as commanded in Lev 1:10-13, showing that God’s Laws were known to them. Cain sinned by ignoring God and offering his vegetables instead.

<sup>13</sup> Mat 23:35, Luk 11:51

opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.<sup>1</sup> 12 When you work the ground, it will no longer yield its strength to you. You will be a fugitive and a vagabond on the earth."

13 And Cain said to Jehovah, "My iniquity is greater than I can bear! 14 Surely You have driven me out this day from the face of the ground; I will be hidden from Your face. I will be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth, and it will come to pass that anyone who finds me will kill me."

15 And Jehovah said to him, "Therefore, whoever kills Cain, vengeance will be taken on him sevenfold." And Jehovah set a sign on Cain, lest anyone finding him should slay him.

16 Then Cain went out from Jehovah's face and dwelt in the land of Nod on the east of Eden.<sup>2</sup> 17 And Cain knew his wife,<sup>3</sup> and she conceived and bore Enoch.<sup>4</sup> And he built a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son; Enoch.

18 To Enoch was born Irad;<sup>5</sup> and Irad begot Mehujael,<sup>6</sup> and Mehujael begot Methushael,<sup>7</sup> and Methushael begot Lamech.<sup>8</sup> 19 Then Lamech took for himself two wives: the name of one was Adah,<sup>9</sup> and the name of the second was Zillah.<sup>10</sup> 20 And Adah bore Jabal.<sup>11</sup> He

<sup>1</sup> Heb 12:24

<sup>2</sup> Jude 1:11

<sup>3</sup> Cain's wife was almost certainly a sister, or perhaps a niece. Marriage with close relatives was not prohibited until more than two thousand years later due to the continual accumulation of mutations in our genes after the Fall. See Leviticus 18:5-13 for details on the prohibitions.

<sup>4</sup> Means *Dedicated*.

<sup>5</sup> Means *Fleet*.

<sup>6</sup> Means *Stricken by God*.

<sup>7</sup> Means *Who is of God*.

<sup>8</sup> Means *Powerful*.

<sup>9</sup> Means *Ornament*.

<sup>10</sup> Means *Shade*.

<sup>11</sup> Means *Stream of water*.

was the father of those who dwell in tents and have livestock. 21 His brother's name was Jubal.<sup>12</sup> He was the father of all those who play the lyre and pipes. 22 And as for Zillah, she also bore Tubal-Cain,<sup>13</sup> an instructor of every craftsman in bronze and iron. And the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.<sup>14</sup>

23 Then Lamech said to his wives: "Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; O wives of Lamech, listen to my speech! For I have killed a man for wounding me, even a young man for hurting me. 24 If Cain will be avenged sevenfold, then Lamech seventy-seven fold."

25 And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son and named him Seth,<sup>15</sup> "For God has appointed another seed for me instead of Abel, whom Cain killed." 26 And as for Seth, to him also a son was born; and he called *his* name Enosh.<sup>16</sup> Then men began to call on the Name of Jehovah.

Genesis 5:1 This is the book of the genealogy of Adam. In the day that God created man, He made him in the likeness of God.<sup>17</sup> 2 He created them male and female, and blessed them and called them Mankind in the day they were created.<sup>18</sup>

3 And Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot a son in his own likeness, after his image, and called *his* name Seth.<sup>19</sup> 4 After he begot Seth, the days of

<sup>12</sup> Means *Stream*.

<sup>13</sup> Means *You will be Brought by Cain*.

<sup>14</sup> Naamah (Hebrew נַמָּה ) means *Loveliness*. Some people suggest that Naamah is named because she became Noah's wife. If so, it seems probable that through her Noah would have some access to Tubal-Cain's metal working skills.

<sup>15</sup> Seth נֶשֶׁת means *Compensation*.

<sup>16</sup> Enosh אֱנוֹשׁ means *Man*.

<sup>17</sup> Act 17:29, 1Co 11:7, Jac 3:9

<sup>18</sup> Mat 19:4, Mar 10:6

<sup>19</sup> The *Septuagint* says Adam was 230 years old when he begot Seth.

Adam were eight hundred years; and he begot sons and daughters. 5 So all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.

6 Seth lived one hundred and five years, and begot Enosh.<sup>1</sup> 7 After he begot Enosh, Seth lived eight hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. 8 So all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died.

9 Enosh lived ninety years, and begot Cainan.<sup>2</sup> 10 After he begot Cainan, Enosh lived eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters. 11 So all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died.

12 Cainan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalalel.<sup>3</sup> 13 After he begot Mahalalel, Cainan lived eight hundred and forty years, and begot sons and daughters. 14 So all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died.

15 Mahalalel lived sixty-five years, and begot Jared.<sup>4</sup> 16 After he begot Jared, Mahalalel lived eight hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. 17 So all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died.

18 Jared lived one hundred and sixty-two years, and begot Enoch.<sup>5</sup> 19 After he begot Enoch, Jared lived eight hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. 20 So all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died.

21 Enoch lived sixty-five years, and

<sup>1</sup> The *Septuagint* says Seth was 205 years old.

<sup>2</sup> Cainan קַיִן means *Possession*. The *Septuagint* says Enosh was 190 years old.

<sup>3</sup> Mahalalel מְהַלְלֵאל means *Praise of God*. The *Septuagint* says Cainan was 170 years old.

<sup>4</sup> Jared יָרֵד means *Descent*. The *Septuagint* says Mahalalel was 165 years old.

<sup>5</sup> Enoch עֲנוֹךְ means *Dedicated*. Also the name of Cain's son.

begot Methuselah.<sup>6</sup> 22 After he begot Methuselah, Enoch walked with God three hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. 23 So all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years. 24 And Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him.<sup>7</sup>

25 Methuselah lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, and begot Lamech.<sup>8</sup> 26 After he begot Lamech, Methuselah lived seven hundred and eighty-two years, and begot sons and daughters. 27 So all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died.

28 Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and begot a son.<sup>9</sup> 29 And he called his name Noah,<sup>10</sup> saying, "This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which Jehovah has cursed."<sup>11</sup> 30 After he begot Noah, Lamech lived five hundred and ninety-five years, and begot sons and daughters. 31 So all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem,<sup>12</sup> Ham,<sup>13</sup> and

<sup>6</sup> Methuselah מְתוּשֶׁלַח means *Man of the Weapon*. The *Septuagint* says Enoch was 165 years old.

<sup>7</sup> Heb 11:5, Jude 1:14

<sup>8</sup> Lamech לָמֵךְ means *Powerful*. Also used by Cain's descendants. The *Alexandrine Septuagint* also says Methuselah was 187 years old.

<sup>9</sup> The *Septuagint* says Lamech was 188 years old when Noah was born.

<sup>10</sup> Noah נֹחַ means *Rest*.

<sup>11</sup> The ground which Jehovah had cursed in Gen 3:17 was pulverised and overlain with sediments during the Great Flood, and Gen 8:21 says that Jehovah God did not curse the new earth after the Great Flood. But He did not remove the thorns or thistles.

<sup>12</sup> Shem שֵׁם means *Name*.

<sup>13</sup> Ham חָם means *Hot*.

Japheth.<sup>1</sup>

Genesis 6:1 Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, 2 that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. 3 And Jehovah said, “My Spirit will not contend with man forever, for he is indeed straying flesh; and his days will be one hundred and twenty years.”<sup>2</sup>

4 There were Nefel on the earth in those days, and also afterwards, when the sons of God came into the daughters of men and they bore *children* to them.<sup>3</sup> Those were the mighty men of old, men of renown.

5 Then Jehovah saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all day. 6 And Jehovah regretted that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart. 7 So Jehovah said, “I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth, from man to beast, creeping things and flying creatures of the heavens, for I

<sup>1</sup> Japheth יָפֶֿתֿ means *Opened*. Also see Luk 3:36-38.

<sup>2</sup> The 120 years appears to have two applications. First, it seems to reflect a decision to reduce the maximum life spans of all people in the future to 120 years, which became the case within a few generations after the Great Flood, approximately one thousand-year ‘day’. Secondly, in Gen 6:13, Jehovah decides to destroy the world, which will be the end of life for virtually everyone at that time. It may be that was to happen in 120 years.

<sup>3</sup> It is likely that the sons of God were those who were brought up in God’s church, while the daughters of men were those descended from Cain, etc, who refused to obey God. In doing so, these sons of god became joined to those who disobeyed Jehovah. And these mighty men were likely mighty at killing, not at doing anything righteous.

regret that I have made them.”

8 But Noah<sup>4</sup> found grace in the eyes of Jehovah.

9 This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with God. 10 And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 So God looked upon the earth, and indeed it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth.

13 And God said to Noah, “The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 “Make yourself an ark<sup>5</sup> of gopher wood; make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and outside with kopher.<sup>6</sup>

15 “And this is how you will make it: The length of the ark will be three hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits. 16 You will make a skylight<sup>7</sup>

<sup>4</sup> From the Hebrew נֹחַ *Noach*, which means Rest.

<sup>5</sup> From the Hebrew תֵּבַח *tebah*, which means a box or container, rather than a ship. In this case, the ark was essentially an enormous multi-level barge with about thirteen times the carrying capacity of large 19<sup>th</sup> century commercial wooden sailing ships, such as the Edwin Fox in New Zealand. *Tebah* is also used to describe the waterproofed container that Moses was placed in as a baby, which had a similar shape.

<sup>6</sup> From the Hebrew כֹּפֶֿר *kopher*. Probably a shipbuilder’s water sealant. It was neither bitumen nor pitch as was used on Moses’ ark. It may have been a specialised pine tar.

<sup>7</sup> From the Hebrew צֹהַר *Tsohar*, usually meaning the brightness of noon. In this case, it seems to be an elevated window set above the roof of the ark through which both the overhead noon sun and the horizon could be seen. It may have been the top of an atrium that directed light into the lower decks.

for the ark, and you will finish it a cubit above; and set the door of the ark in its side.<sup>1</sup> You will make it with lower, second, and third decks.

17 “And behold, I am bringing the waters of the Great Flood<sup>2</sup> on the earth Myself, to destroy from under heaven all flesh in which is the breath of life; everything that is on the earth will expire. 18 “But I will establish My covenant with you; and you will go into the ark; you, your sons, your wife, and your sons’ wives with you.

19 “And of every animal of all flesh you will bring two of every *kind* into the ark, to keep them alive with you; they will be male and female. 20 “Of the flying creatures after their kind, of animals after their kind, and of every creeping thing of the earth after its kind, two of each will come to you to keep them alive. 21 “And you will take for yourself of all food that is eaten, and you will gather it to yourself; and it will be food for you and for them.” 22 Thus Noah did; according to all that God commanded him, so he did.

Genesis 7:1 Then Jehovah said to Noah, “Come into the ark, you and all your household, because I have seen that you are righteous before Me in this generation.<sup>3</sup> 2 You will take with you seven (seven) of every clean animal, a male and his female; two (two) of animals that are unclean, a male and his female; 3 also seven (seven) of flying creatures of heaven, male and female, to keep the kinds alive on the face of all the earth. 4 For after seven more days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty

<sup>1</sup> There is only one door leading to life. Compare with Jeshua (Jesus) in Joh 10:9.

<sup>2</sup> From the Hebrew מַבּוּל *mabbuwl*. Mabbuwl has the meaning of an ‘overwhelming flowing flood’. It is used exclusively in the Bible to refer to this Flood. We translate mabbuwl as “Great Flood” to distinguish it from the much smaller local floods.

<sup>3</sup> Heb 11:7

nights, and I will destroy from the face of the earth all living things that I have made.” 5 And Noah did according to all that Jehovah commanded him.

6 Noah was six hundred years old when the waters of the Great Flood were on the earth. 7 So Noah, with his sons, his wife, and his sons’ wives, went into the ark because of the waters of the Great Flood.

8 Of clean animals, of animals that are unclean, of flying creatures, and of everything that creeps on the earth, 9 two by two they went into the ark to Noah, male and female, as God had commanded Noah. 10 And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the Great Flood began on the earth.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah’s life, in the second new moon, the seventeenth day of the new moon,<sup>4</sup> on that day all the Fountains of the Great Deep were split apart, and the windows<sup>5</sup> of heaven were opened. 12 And the heavy rain<sup>6</sup> was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 On the very same day Noah and Noah’s sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth, and Noah’s wife and the three wives of his

<sup>4</sup> New moon ( חֹדֶשׁ *chodesh*) refers to first visible crescent, seen a few minutes after sunset. New moon is also used to refer to the month following the sighting of the new moon. The date given indicates that they were already using the Biblical lunar-agricultural calendar. It is possible that the date is Sunday, 17 May, 2348 BCE Gregorian (1657 After Creation—see our Biblical Calendar articles and software).

<sup>5</sup> From אֲרָבֹת *Arubbah*, meaning opening, lattice-work or window. This verse likely refers to rain forming in and coming down from the upper atmosphere due to water injected up into it by the enormous force of the Fountains of the Great Deep. Normal rain forms below 6000 meters, and occasionally hail and snow are formed up to 11,000 meters. Much of this rain came down from higher up.

<sup>6</sup> From גֶּשֶׁם *Geshem*, meaning very heavy, sustained rain.

sons with them, entered the ark; 14 they and every animal after its kind, all cattle after their kind, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every flying creature after its kind, every bird from every extremity.<sup>1</sup> 15 And they went into the ark to Noah, two by two, of all flesh in which is the breath of life. 16 So those that entered, male and female of all flesh, went in as God had commanded him; and Jehovah shut its door.

17 Now the Great Flood was on the earth forty days. The waters increased and lifted up the ark, and it rose high above the earth. 18 The waters prevailed and greatly increased on the earth, and the ark moved about on the surface of the waters. 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly, exceedingly<sup>2</sup> on the earth, and all the highest mountains<sup>3</sup> under all the heavens were covered. 20 The mountains were covered and the waters prevailed more than fifteen cubits above them.<sup>4</sup>

21 And all flesh expired that moved on the earth: flying creatures and cattle and animals and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, and all mankind. 22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, all that was from the dry land, died.<sup>5</sup> 23 So He destroyed all living

things which were on the face of the ground: both man and cattle, creeping thing and flying creature of heaven. They were destroyed from the earth. Only Noah and those who were with him in the ark remained alive.<sup>6</sup>

24 And the waters prevailed on the earth for one hundred and fifty days.

Genesis 8:1 God remembered Noah, and every animal, and all the beasts that were with him in the ark. God sent *His* Spirit to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.<sup>7</sup> 2 The fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were also stopped, and the heavy rain from heaven was restrained. 3 And the waters receded continually from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.

4 Then the ark rested in the seventh new moon, the seventeenth day of the new moon, on the mountains of Ararat.<sup>8</sup> 5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth new moon. In the tenth new moon, on the first day of the new moon, the tops of the mountains were seen.

6 So it came to pass, at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window<sup>9</sup> of the ark which he had made. 7 Then he sent out a raven, which kept going to and

for these animals.

<sup>6</sup> Mat 24:37-39, Luk 17:26-27, 2Pe 3:5-6

<sup>7</sup> Most translations say “And God made a wind pass” suggesting that was all He did. The Hebrew actually shows that God’s Spirit was brought in to end the Flood, which required miraculous events. This is confirmed in Psa 104:6-9, where the mountains are pushed up and the valleys (including ocean basins) are sunk.

<sup>8</sup> This is “the mountains of Ararat”, not Mount Ararat. It is likely that the Ark came to rest on Mount Judi (37.3794N 42.4526E), part of the mountains of Ararat (aka Urartu).

<sup>9</sup> This time the opening is called a *חַלּוֹן* *Chal-lown*, which is the usual Hebrew word for a window, which may have been a more typical window than the skylight.

<sup>1</sup> From *כַּנָּף* *kanaph*, literally *wing*, probably meaning from all reaches in this case.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Hebrew. Its double ‘exceedingly’ shows how extreme this event was.

<sup>3</sup> From the Hebrew *כָּל־הַהָרִים הַגְּבוּהִים* *kolhe harim gabowahhim*, meaning **all the highest mountains**. The ‘high hills’ rendition used in the AV style translations should come from *גִּבְעַת גְּדוֹל* *gib‘ah gadowl*, which does not exist in this verse.

<sup>4</sup> The draft of the Ark was 15 cubits, meaning that all the mountains were at least 15 cubits (6.86 meters) below the water surface, so the Ark could not strike them.

<sup>5</sup> Therefore aquatic animals were not carried on the ark. It is likely that specific areas in the sea were maintained with pure water and food

fro until the waters had dried up from the earth. 8 He also sent out from himself a dove, to see if the waters had receded from the face of the ground. 9 But the dove found no resting place for the sole of her foot, and she returned into the ark to him, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. So he put out his hand and took her, and drew her into the ark to himself.

10 And he waited yet another seven days, and again he sent the dove out from the ark. 11 Then the dove came to him in the evening, and behold, a freshly plucked olive leaf was in her mouth; and Noah knew that the waters had receded from the earth. 12 So he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, which did not return to him again anymore.

13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first new moon, the first day of the new moon, that the waters were dried up from the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and indeed the surface of the ground was dry. 14 And in the second new moon, on the twenty-seventh day of the new moon, the earth was dried.

15 Then God spoke to Noah, saying, 16 “Go out of the ark, you and your wife, and your sons and your sons’ wives with you. 17 Bring out with you every living thing of all flesh that is with you: flying creatures and cattle and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, so that they may abound on the earth, and be fruitful and multiply on the earth.”

18 So Noah went out, and his sons and his wife and his sons’ wives with him.<sup>1</sup> 19 Every animal, every creeping thing, every flying creature, and whatever creeps on the earth, according to their families, went out of the ark.

20 Then Noah built an altar to Jehovah, and took of every clean animal and of every clean flying creature, and offered

burnt offerings on the altar. 21 And Jehovah smelled a soothing aroma. Then Jehovah said in His heart, “I will never again curse the ground for man’s sake, although the imagination of man’s heart is evil from his youth; nor will I again destroy every animal as I have done. 22 During the days of the earth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and winter and summer, and day and night will not cease.”

Genesis 9:1 So God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them: “Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth. 2 And the fear of you and the dread of you will be on every animal of the earth, on every flying creature of heaven, on all that moves on the earth, and on all the fish of the sea. They are given into your hand. 3 Every moving thing that lives will be food for you.<sup>2</sup> I have given you all things, even as the green herbs.

4 “But you will not eat flesh with its soul, that is, its blood.<sup>3</sup> 5 Surely the blood of your soul I will seek. From the hand of every animal I will seek it, and from the hand of man. From the hand of every man’s brother I will seek the soul of man. 6 Whoever sheds man’s blood, by man his blood will be shed; for man is made in the image of God.

7 “And as for you, be fruitful and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth and multiply in it.”

8 Then God spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying: 9 “And as for Me, behold, I establish My covenant with you and with your descendants after you, 10 and with every living soul that is with you: the flying creatures, the cattle, and every animal of the earth with you, of all that go out of the ark, every animal of the

<sup>2</sup> Leviticus chapter 11 makes it clear that only clean animals are acceptable as food. As Noah knew which were clean and unclean, it is likely that he already understood this.

<sup>3</sup> Lev 17:10-14, Act 15:20

<sup>1</sup> 1Pe 3:20

earth. 11 Thus I establish My covenant with you: Never again will all flesh be cut off by the waters of a Great Flood; never again will there be a Great Flood to destroy the earth.”

12 And God said: “This is the sign of the covenant which I make between Me and you, and every living soul that is with you, for perpetual generations: 13 “I set My rainbow in the cloud, and it will be for the sign of the covenant between Me and the earth. 14 It will be, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow will be seen in the cloud; 15 and I will remember My covenant which is between Me and you and every living soul of all flesh; the waters will never again become a Great Flood to destroy all flesh. 16 The rainbow will be in the cloud, and I will look on it to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living soul of all flesh that is on the earth.”

17 And God said to Noah, “This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is on the earth.”

18 Now the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And Ham was the father of Canaan. 19 These three were the sons of Noah, and from these the whole earth was populated. 20 And Noah began to be a farmer, and he planted a vineyard. 21 Then he drank of the wine and was drunk, and became uncovered in his tent. 22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside. 23 But Shem and Japheth took a garment, laid it on both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father’s nakedness.

24 So Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done to him. 25 Then he said: “Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants he will be to

his brethren.” 26 And he said: “Blessed be Jehovah,<sup>1</sup> the God of Shem, and may Canaan be his servant. 27 May God enlarge Japheth, and may he dwell in the tents of Shem; and may Canaan be his servant.”

28 And Noah lived three hundred and fifty years after the Great Flood. 29 So all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

Genesis 10:1 Now this is the genealogy of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And sons were born to them after the Great Flood.

2 The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. 3 The sons of Gomer were Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah. 4 The sons of Javan were Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. 5 From these the coastland peoples of the gentiles were separated into their lands, everyone according to his language, according to their families, into their nations.

6 The sons of Ham were Cush,<sup>2</sup> Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 7 The sons of Cush were Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah; and the sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan. 8 Cush begot Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one on the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before Jehovah’s face; therefore it is said, “Like Nimrod, the mighty hunter before Jehovah’s face.”<sup>3</sup> 10 And his first kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Cal-

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex. Noah is shown speaking Jehovah’s name fully.

<sup>2</sup> Named after a region in the Pre-Flood world. The name may mean black. The Cushites live in much of equatorial and southern Africa, including Ethiopia.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Hebrew. It seems likely that the phrase really means that Nimrod was “in Jehovah’s face” in the sense of defying Him. It also seems that he was actually hunting human souls more than animals.

neh, in the land of Shinar.<sup>1</sup> 11 From that land he went to Assyria and built Nineveh: a city of broad streets, Calah, 12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah (that is the principal city).<sup>2</sup>

13 Mizraim begot Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim, 14 Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whom came the Philistines and Caphtorim).

15 Canaan begot Sidon his firstborn, and Heth; 16 the Jebusite, the Amorite, and the Girgashite; 17 the Hivite, the Arkite, and the Sinite; 18 the Arvadite, the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. Afterwards the families of the Canaanites were dispersed. 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon as you go toward Gerar, as far as Gaza; then as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, as far as Lasha.

20 These were the sons of Ham, according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands and in their nations.

21 And children were born also to Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder.

22 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram. 23 The sons of Aram were Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash.

24 Arphaxad begot Salah, and Salah begot Eber. 25 To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This kingdom was likely centered around the Harran valley in Turkey. If so, Harran is possibly the site of Babel and the bottom of its Tower.

<sup>2</sup> It is probable that Nimrod was forced to abandon his first kingdom after the Tower of Babel disaster (Gen 11) and move to this new land on the east side of the Tigris River.

<sup>3</sup> Luk 3:34-36 Also note that Gen 10:32 says that "the nations were divided on the earth" and Gen 11:9 shows that this division was achieved by the confusion of the languages. This indicates that these events were proph-

26 Joktan begot Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, 27 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, 28 Obal, Abimael, Sheba, 29 Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan. 30 And their dwelling place was from Mesha as you go toward Sephar, the mountain of the east.

31 These were the sons of Shem, to their families, to their languages, in their lands, these in their nations.

32 These were the families of the sons of Noah, to their generations, to their families, in their nations; and from these their nations were divided on the earth after the Great Flood.

Genesis 11:1 And the whole earth had one language and one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar,<sup>4</sup> and they dwelt there. 3 Then they said to one another, "Come, let us make bricks and bake them thoroughly." They had brick for stone, and they had bitumen for mortar. 4 And they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens. Let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth."

5 But Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men were building. 6 And Jehovah said, "Indeed the people are one and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do; now nothing that they propose to do will be withheld from them. 7 Come, let Us go down there and confuse their language, that they may not understand one

another at his birth and happened during Peleg's life, just as Noah brought rest during his life.

<sup>4</sup> Shinar means the "land of two rivers" in Hebrew (שִׁנְעָר from *shene nahar*). The two rivers are the Tigris and the Euphrates, the latter named after one of the most famous rivers in the Pre-Flood world. Shinar is likely the catchment of these rivers to the north of the Sinjar and Abd Al'Aziz mountains.

another's speech." 8 So Jehovah scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city. 9 Therefore its name is called Babel, because there Jehovah confused the language of all the earth; and from there Jehovah scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth.

10 This is the genealogy of Shem: Shem was one hundred years old, and begot Arphaxad two years after the Great Flood. 11 After he begot Arphaxad, Shem lived five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

12 Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and begot Cainan.<sup>1</sup> 13 After he begot Cainan, Arphaxad lived four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters. Cainan lived thirty years and begot Salah. After he begot Salah, Cainan lived three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.

14 Salah lived thirty years, and begot Eber. 15 After he begot Eber, Salah lived four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.<sup>2</sup>

16 Eber lived thirty-four years, and begot Peleg. 17 After he begot Peleg, Eber lived four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.<sup>3</sup>

18 Peleg lived thirty years, and begot Reu. 19 After he begot Reu, Peleg lived

---

<sup>1</sup> Based on the *Septuagint*, Cainan is listed here as it is in Luk 3:36 as part of Jeshua's genealogy. However, it differs from the *Septuagint*, which adds one hundred years to when both Cainan and Salah were begotten, and has Arphaxad live four hundred years after. Here is the Masoretic Hebrew translation of these two verses:

12 Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and begot Salah. 13 After he begot Salah, Arphaxad lived four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.

<sup>2</sup> The *Septuagint* says Salah was 130 when he begot Eber, and then lived 330 years.

<sup>3</sup> The *Septuagint* says Eber was 134 when he begot Peleg, and then lived 270 years.

two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters.<sup>4</sup>

20 Reu lived thirty-two years, and begot Serug. 21 After he begot Serug, Reu lived two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters.<sup>5</sup>

22 Serug lived thirty years, and begot Nahor. 23 After he begot Nahor, Serug lived two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.<sup>6</sup>

24 Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begot Terah. 25 After he begot Terah, Nahor lived one hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters.<sup>7</sup>

26 Now Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.<sup>8</sup> 27 This is the genealogy of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Haran begot Lot. 28 And Haran died before his father Terah in his native land, in Ur of the Chaldeans.

29 Then Abram and Nahor took wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah. 30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah took his son Abram and his grandson Lot, the son of Haran, and his daughter-in-law Sarai, his son Abram's wife, and they went out with them from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land of Canaan; and they came to Haran and dwelt there.<sup>9</sup> 32 So the days of Terah were two hundred and five years, and

---

<sup>4</sup> The *Septuagint* says Peleg was 130 when he begot Reu, and then lived 209 years.

<sup>5</sup> The *Septuagint* says Reu was 132 when he begot Serug, and then lived 207 years.

<sup>6</sup> The *Septuagint* says Serug was 130 when he begot Nahor, and then lived 200 years.

<sup>7</sup> The *Alexandrine Septuagint* says Nahor was 79 when he begot Terah, and then lived 129 years.

<sup>8</sup> Luk 3:34-36

<sup>9</sup> It is likely that Ur and Haran were originally Erech and Babel, which are called Sanliurfa and Harran today. Both are in Turkey.

Terah died in Haran.<sup>1</sup>

Genesis 12:1 And Jehovah said to Abram: "Get yourself out from your country, and from your family and from your father's house, to the land that I will show you."<sup>2</sup> 2 I will make you a great nation; I will bless you and make your name great; and you will be a blessing. 3 I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse him who curses you; and all the families of the earth will be blessed in you."<sup>3</sup> 4 So Abram departed as Jehovah had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran.

5 Then Abram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, and all their possessions that they had gathered, and the souls which they had acquired in Haran, and they departed to go to the land of Canaan. So they came to the land of Canaan.<sup>4</sup> 6 Abram passed through the land to the place of Shechem, as far as the terebinth tree of Moreh. And the Canaanites were then in the land.

7 Then Jehovah appeared to Abram and said, "To your descendants I will give this land." And there he built an altar to Jehovah, who had appeared to him. 8 And he moved from there to the mountain east of Bethel, and he pitched his tent with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east; there he built an altar to Jehovah and called on the Name of Jehovah. 9 So Abram journeyed, going on still toward the South.

10 Now there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt to dwell there, for the famine was severe in the land. 11 And it came to pass, when he

was close to entering Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife, "Indeed I know that you are a woman of beautiful countenance. 12 Therefore it will happen, when the Egyptians see you, that they will say, 'This is his wife'; and they will kill me, but they will let you live. 13 Please say you are my sister, that it may be well with me for your sake, and that my soul may live because of you."

14 So it was, when Abram came into Egypt, that the Egyptians saw the woman, that she was very beautiful. 15 The princes of Pharaoh also saw her and commended her to Pharaoh. And the woman was taken to Pharaoh's house. 16 He treated Abram well for her sake. He had sheep, oxen, male donkeys, male and female servants, female donkeys, and camels.

17 But Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called Abram and said, "What is this you have done to me? Why did you not tell me that she was your wife? 19 Why did you say, 'She is my sister'? I might have taken her as my wife. Now therefore, here is your wife; take her and go your way." 20 So Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him; and they sent him away, with his wife and all that he had.

Genesis 13:1 Then Abram went up from Egypt, he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the Negeb. 2 Abram was very rich in livestock, in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journey from the Negeb as far as Bethel, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai, 4 to the place of the altar which he had made there at first. And there Abram called on the Name of Jehovah.

5 Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks and herds and tents. 6 Now the land was not able to support them, that they might dwell together, for their pos-

<sup>1</sup> The *Septuagint* says that Terah lived 205 years after he moved to Harran.

<sup>2</sup> Act 7:3

<sup>3</sup> Act 3:25 & Gal 3:8. Also refers to Abram's descendent, Jeshua the Messiah (Gal 3:13-17, Mat 1:1).

<sup>4</sup> Heb 11:8-10

sessions were so great that they could not dwell together. 7 And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's livestock and the herdsmen of Lot's livestock. The Canaanites and the Perizzites then dwelt in the land.

8 So Abram said to Lot, "Please let there be no strife between you and me, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen; for we are brethren. 9 Is not the whole land before you? Please separate from me. If you take the left, then I will go to the right; or, if you go to the right, then I will go to the left."

10 And Lot lifted his eyes and saw all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered everywhere (before Jehovah destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah) like the Paradise of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt as you go toward Zoar. 11 Then Lot chose for himself all the plain of Jordan, and Lot journeyed east. And they separated from each other. 12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain and pitched his tent even as far as Sodom. 13 But the men of Sodom were exceedingly evil and sinful against Jehovah.

14 And Jehovah said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him: "Lift your eyes now and look from the place where you are; northward, southward, eastward, and westward; 15 for all the land which you see I give to you and your descendants forever. 16 And I will make your descendants as the dust of the earth; so that if a man could number the dust of the earth, then your descendants also could be numbered. 17 Arise, walk in the land through its length and its width, for I give it to you."

18 Then Abram moved his tent, and went and dwelt by the terebinth trees of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built an altar there to Jehovah.

Genesis 14:1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch

king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations, 2 that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (that is, Zoar). 3 All these joined together in the Valley of Siddim (that is, the Salt Sea).

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. 5 In the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him came and attacked the Rephaim in Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in Shaveh Kiriathaim, 6 and the Horites in their mountain of Seir, as far as El Paran, which is by the wilderness.

7 Then they turned back and came to En Mishpat (that is, Kadesh), and attacked all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites who dwelt in Hazezon Tamar. 8 And the king of Sodom, the king of Gomorrah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (that is, Zoar) went out and joined together in battle in the Valley of Siddim 9 against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of nations, Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against five.

10 Now the Valley of Siddim was full of bitumen pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled; some fell there, and the remainder fled to the mountains. 11 Then they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their provisions, and went their way. 12 They also took Lot, Abram's brother's son who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. 13 Then one who had escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew, for he dwelt by the terebinth trees of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner; and they were masters with Abram.

14 Now when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his three hundred and eighteen trained ser-

vants who were born in his own house, and went in pursuit as far as Dan. 15 He divided his forces against them by night, and he and his servants attacked them and pursued them as far as Hobah, which is north of Damascus. 16 So he brought back all the goods, and also brought back his brother Lot and his goods, as well as the women and the people. 17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the Valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley), after his return from the defeat of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him.

18 Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he was the priest of God Most High.<sup>1</sup> 19 And he blessed him and said: "Blessed be Abram of God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth; 20 and blessed be God Most High, who has delivered your enemies into your hand." And he gave him a tithe of all.<sup>2</sup>

21 Now the king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the souls, and take the goods for yourself."

22 But Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lifted my hand to Jehovah, God Most High,<sup>3</sup> the Possessor of heaven and earth, 23 that I will take nothing, from a thread to a sandal strap, and that I will not take anything that is yours, lest you should say, 'I have made Abram rich'; 24 except only what the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me: Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion."

Genesis 15:1 After these things Jehovah's word came to Abram in a vision, saying, "Do not be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your exceedingly great reward."

<sup>1</sup>Like Jeshua the Messiah, Melchizedek was both king and priest of Peace, and he also offered bread and wine. See Heb 5:9 to 11

<sup>2</sup>Heb 6:19-7:10

<sup>3</sup>יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי עֵלְיוֹן, *Jehovah El Elyon* in Hebrew: Jehovah the very highest God.

2 But Abram said, "Lord Jehovah, what will You give me, seeing I go childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus?" 3 Then Abram said, "Look, You have given me no offspring; indeed one born in my house is my heir!"

4 And behold, Jehovah's word came to him, saying, "This one will not be your heir, but one who will come from your own body will be your heir." 5 Then He brought him outside and said, "Look now toward heaven, and count the stars if you are able to number them." And He said to him, "So will your seed be."<sup>4</sup> 6 And he believed in Jehovah, and He accounted it to him for righteousness.<sup>5</sup>

7 Then He said to him, "I am Jehovah, who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give you this land to inherit it."

8 And he said, "Lord Jehovah, how will I know that I will inherit it?"

9 So He said to him, "Bring Me a three-year-old heifer, a three-year-old female goat, a three-year-old ram, a turtledove, and a young pigeon."

10 Then he brought all these to Him and cut them in two, down the middle, and placed each piece opposite the other; but he did not cut the birds in two. 11 And when the birds of prey came down on the carcasses, Abram drove them away. 12 Now when the sun was entering *the evening*, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and behold, horror and great darkness fell upon him.

13 Then He said to Abram: "Know certainly that your descendants will be immigrants in land that is not theirs for four hundred years, and will serve them, and they will afflict them."<sup>6</sup> 14 And also

<sup>4</sup>Rom 4:18

<sup>5</sup>Rom 4:3, Rom 4:22, Gal 3:6

<sup>6</sup>Most translations place the 'four hundred years' after 'they will afflict them'. However, this is incorrect, as they were only afflicted for about the last one hundred years in Egypt. But

the nation whom they serve I will judge; afterwards they will come out with great possessions.<sup>1</sup> 15 Now as for you, you will go to your fathers in peace; you will be buried at a good old age. 16 But in the fourth generation they will return here,<sup>2</sup> for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet complete.”<sup>3</sup>

17 And it came to pass, when the sun went down and it was dark, that behold, there was a smoking oven and a burning torch that passed between those pieces.

18 On the same day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram,<sup>4</sup> saying: “To your descendants I have given this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the River Euphrates; 19 the Kenites, the Kenezites, and the Kadmonites; 20 the Hittites, the Perizzites, and the Rephaim; 21 the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.”

Genesis 16:1 Now Sarai, Abram’s wife, had borne him no children. And she had

---

they were strangers in other lands for the full four hundred years. Gal 3:16-18 also confirms that the four hundred years includes the time Abraham and his descendants spent in Canaan before going to Egypt.

<sup>1</sup> Act 7:6-7

<sup>2</sup> This is referring to the four generations born in Egypt through to Aaron’s children, as detailed in Exo 6:16-23. Most other family lines probably had many more generations in that time.

<sup>3</sup> This passage tells us that Jehovah God gave the Amorites, and the other nations inhabiting the future land of Israel, four hundred years to repent before He had Israel destroy them. Instead of repenting and returning to God, they became more and more corrupt, until there was no one left among them except Rachab who could be redeemed (See Deu 20:16-18 & Jeh chapter 2).

<sup>4</sup> Exo 12:41 confirms that Abram killed the animals on the Passover preparation day, at the time that Jeshua would be killed, and the following evening, when God passed between the pieces, was when the Death Envoy would pass over Egypt, exactly 430 years later.

an Egyptian maidservant whose name was Hagar. 2 So Sarai said to Abram, “See now, Jehovah has restrained me from bearing children. Please, go into my maid; perhaps I will obtain children by her.” And Abram heeded the voice of Sarai. 3 Then Sarai, Abram’s wife, took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan. 4 So he went into Hagar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress became despised in her eyes.

5 Then Sarai said to Abram, “My wrong be upon you! I gave my maid into your embrace; and when she saw that she had conceived, I became despised in her eyes. Jehovah judge between you and me.”

6 So Abram said to Sarai, “Indeed your maid is in your hand; do to her as you please.” And when Sarai dealt harshly with her, she fled from her presence.

7 Now Jehovah’s Envoy<sup>5</sup> found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur. 8 And He said, “Hagar, Sarai’s maid, where have you come from, and where are you going?” And she said, “I am fleeing from the presence of my mistress Sarai.”

9 So Jehovah’s Envoy said to her, “Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hand.” 10 Then Jehovah’s Envoy said to her, “I will multiply your descendants exceedingly, so that they will not be counted for multitude.” 11 And Jehovah’s Envoy said to her: “Behold, you are with child, and you will bear a son. You will call his name Ishmael, because Jehovah has heard your affliction. 12 He will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man’s hand

---

<sup>5</sup> In Hebrew this is מַלְאָךְ *mal’ak*, meaning *envoy* or *messenger*, but usually mistranslated as angel from the Greek *aggelos*. On occasions Jehovah may send His Son Jeshua as His Special Envoy.

against him, and he will dwell in the presence of all his brethren.”

13 Then she called the name of Jehovah who spoke to her, You-Are-the-God-Who-Sees;<sup>1</sup> for she said, “Have I also here seen Him who sees me?” 14 Therefore the well was called Beer Lahai Roi; observe, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

15 So Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. 16 Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

Genesis 17:1 When Abram was ninety-nine years old, Jehovah appeared to Abram and said to him, “I am Almighty God;<sup>2</sup> walk before Me and be blameless. 2 And I will make My covenant between Me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly.”

3 Then Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying: 4 “As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you will be a father of many nations. 5 No longer will your name be called Abram, but your name will be Abraham; for I have made you a father of many nations.<sup>3</sup> 6 I will make you exceedingly fruitful; and I will make nations of you, and kings will come from you. 7 And I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and your descendants after you. 8 Also I give to you and your descendants after you the land in which you are a stranger, all the land of Canaan, as an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.”<sup>4</sup>

9 And God said to Abraham: “As for you, you will keep My covenant, you and your descendants after you throughout their generations. 10 This is My covenant

which you will keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you: Every male child among you will be circumcised; 11 and you will be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins, and it will be a sign of the covenant between Me and you. 12 He who is eight days old among you will be circumcised, every male child in your generations, he who is born in your house or bought with silver from any foreigner who is not your descendant. 13 He who is born in your house and he who is bought with your silver must be circumcised, and My covenant will be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And the uncircumcised male child, who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul will be cut off from his people; he has broken My covenant.”

15 Then God said to Abraham, “As for Sarai your wife, you will not call her name Sarai, but Sarah will be her name. 16 And I will bless her and also give you a son by her; then I will bless her, and she will be a mother of nations; kings of peoples will be from her.”

17 Then Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, “Shall a child be born to a man who is one hundred years old? And will Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear a child?” 18 And Abraham said to God, “Oh, that Ishmael might live before You!”

19 Then God said: “No, Sarah your wife will bear you a son, and you will call his name Isaac; I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his descendants after him. 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He will beget twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation. 21 But My covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this appointed time next year.” 22 Then He finished talking with him, and God went up from

<sup>1</sup> אֱלֹהֵי רֹאִי *El Roi* in Hebrew.

<sup>2</sup> אֱלֹהֵי שַׁדַּי *El Shaddai* in Hebrew.

<sup>3</sup> Rom 4:17

<sup>4</sup> Act 7:5

Abraham.

23 So Abraham took Ishmael his son, all who were born in his house and all who were bought with his silver, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskins that very same day, as God had said to him.

24 Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 26 That very same day Abraham was circumcised, and his son Ishmael; 27 and all the men of his house, born in the house or bought with silver from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

Genesis 18:1 Then Jehovah appeared to him by the terebinth trees of Mamre, as he was sitting in the tent door in the heat of the day. 2 So he lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, three men were standing near him. And he saw them, and ran to meet them from the door of the tent, and he bowed to the ground. 3 And *he* said, "Please, Jehovah, if I have found favour in Your sight, I beg you, do not leave from near Your servant. 4 Please let a little water be taken, and You wash Your feet, and rest under the tree. 5 And let me bring a bite of bread and sustain Your heart, then You may go on, for this is why you have passed over to Your servant." And so they said, "Do as you have said."

6 And Abraham ran into the tent to Sarah and said "Hurry, get three measures of fine meal and knead it and make cakes."

7 And Abraham ran to the oxen and brought a male of the herd, tender and good, and gave *it* to a youth; and he hurried to prepare it. 8 And he took curds and milk and the male of the herd which he had prepared and set *it* before them. And he stood near them under the tree and they ate.

9 And they said to him "Where is your

wife Sarah?" And he said "See, in the tent."

10 And He said "I will certainly return to you at the time of life and your wife Sarah *will have* a son."<sup>1</sup> And Sarah *was* listening at the tent door which *was* behind Him. 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old and advanced in days and the woman's custom had ceased for Sarah. 12 And Sarah laughed within herself, saying "After becoming old, will there be pleasure for me, my lord also being old?"

13 And Jehovah said to Abraham "Why has Sarah laughed at this, saying 'Indeed, will I truly bear, since I am old?'" 14 Is anything too hard for Jehovah? At the appointed time I will return to you, according to the time of life, and Sarah will have a son."

15 But Sarah denied it, saying, "I did not laugh," for she was afraid. And He said, "No, for you did laugh!"

16 Then the men rose from there and looked toward Sodom, and Abraham went with them to send them on the way.

17 And Jehovah<sup>2</sup> said, "Shall I hide from Abraham what I am doing, 18 since Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him?"<sup>3</sup> 19 For I have known him, in order that he may command his children and his household after him, that they keep the way of Jehovah, to do righteousness and justice, that Jehovah may bring to Abraham what He has spoken to him."

20 And Jehovah said, "Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grave, 21 I will go down now and see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry against it that has come to Me; and if not,

<sup>1</sup> Rom 9:9

<sup>2</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>3</sup> Gal 3:8-9

I will know.”

22 Then the men turned away from there and went toward Sodom, but Abraham still stood before Jehovah. 23 And Abraham came near and said, “Would You also destroy the righteous with the wicked? 24 Suppose there were fifty righteous within the city; would You also destroy the place and not spare it for the fifty righteous that were in it? 25 Far be it from You to do such a thing as this, to slay the righteous with the wicked, so that the righteous should be as the wicked; far be it from You! Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?”

26 And Jehovah said, “If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.”

27 Then Abraham answered and said, “Indeed now, I who am but dust and ashes have taken it upon myself to speak to Jehovah: 28 Suppose there were five less than the fifty righteous; would You destroy all of the city for lack of five?” And He said, “If I find there forty-five, I will not destroy it.”

29 Then he spoke to Him yet again and said, “Suppose there should be forty found there?” And He said, “I will not do it for the sake of forty.” 30 And he said, “Do not let Jehovah be angry, and I will speak: Suppose thirty should be found there?” And He said, “I will not do it if I find thirty there.”

31 Then he said, “Indeed now, I have taken it upon myself to speak to Jehovah: Suppose twenty should be found there?” And He said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of twenty.” 32 And he said, “Let Jehovah not be angry, and I will speak but once more: Suppose ten should be found there?” And He said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of ten.” 33 So Jehovah went His way as soon as He had finished speaking with Abraham; and Abraham returned to his place.

Genesis 19:1 Now the two envoys came

to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he rose to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground. 2 And he said, “Here now, my lords, please turn in to your servant’s house and spend the night, and wash your feet; then you may rise early and go on your way.” And they said, “No, but we will spend the night in the open square.” 3 But he insisted strongly; so they turned in to him and entered his house. Then he made them a feast, and baked unleavened bread, and they ate.

4 Now before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, both old and young, all the people from every quarter, surrounded the house. 5 And they called to Lot and said to him, “Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us that we may know them.”<sup>1</sup>

6 So Lot went out to them through the doorway, shut the door behind him, 7 and said, “Please, my brethren, do not do so wickedly! 8 See now, I have two daughters who have not known a man; please, let me bring them out to you, and you may do to them as you wish; only do nothing to these men, since this is the reason they have come under the shadow of my roof.”

9 And they said, “Stand back!” Then they said, “This one came in to stay here, and he keeps acting as a judge; now we will deal worse with you than with them.” So they pressed hard against the man Lot, and came near to break down the door. 10 But the men reached out their hands and pulled Lot into the house with them, and shut the door. 11 And they struck the men who were at the doorway of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they became weary trying to find the door.

12 Then the men said to Lot, “Have you

<sup>1</sup> As in other verses, such as Gen 4:1 & 4:17, to “know them” meant to have sexual intercourse with them.

anyone else here? Son-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whomever you have in the city; take them out of this place! 13 For we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown great before the face of Jehovah, and Jehovah has sent us to destroy it.” 14 So Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, “Get up, get out of this place; for Jehovah will destroy this city!” But to his sons-in-law he seemed to be mocking.

15 When the morning dawned, the envoys urged Lot to hurry, saying, “Arise, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the iniquity of the city.”

16 And while he lingered, the men took hold of his hand, his wife’s hand, and the hands of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful to him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city. 17 So it came to pass, when they had brought them outside, that he said, “Escape for your soul! Do not look behind you nor stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, lest you be destroyed.”

18 Then Lot said to them, “Please, no, Jehovah! 19 Indeed now, your servant has found favour in your sight, and you have increased your mercy which you have shown me by saving my soul; but I cannot escape to the mountains, lest some evil overtake me and I die. 20 See now, this city is near enough to flee to, and it is a little one; please let me escape there—is it not a little one?—and my soul will live.”

21 And he said to him, “See, I have favoured you concerning this thing also, in that I will not overthrow this city for which you have spoken. 22 Hurry, escape there. For I cannot do anything until you arrive there.” Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar. 23 The sun had risen upon the earth when Lot entered Zoar.

24 Then Jehovah rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah, from

Jehovah out of the heavens. 25 So He overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground.<sup>1</sup>

26 But his wife looked back behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.<sup>2</sup>

27 And Abraham went early in the morning to the place where he had stood before Jehovah. 28 Then he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain; and he saw, and behold, the smoke of the land which went up like the smoke of a furnace. 29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt.

30 Then Lot went up out of Zoar and dwelt in the mountains, and his two daughters were with him; for he was afraid to dwell in Zoar. And he and his two daughters dwelt in a cave.

31 Now the firstborn said to the younger, “Our father is old, and there is no man on the earth to come into us as is the custom of all the earth. 32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve the lineage of our father.” 33 So they made their father drink wine that night. And the firstborn went in and lay with her father, and he did not know when she lay down or when she arose.

34 It happened on the next day that the firstborn said to the younger, “Indeed I lay with my father last night; let us make him drink wine tonight also, and you go in and lie with him, that we may preserve the lineage of our father.” 35 Then they made their father drink wine that night also. And the younger arose and lay with him, and he did not know when she lay down or when she arose.

36 Thus both the daughters of Lot were

<sup>1</sup> Luk 10:12, Jude 1:7

<sup>2</sup> Luk 17:28-29

with child by their father. 37 The firstborn bore a son and called his name Moab; he is the father of the Moabites to this day. 38 And the younger, she also bore a son and called his name Ben-Ammi; he is the father of the people of Ammon to this day. Genesis 20:1 And Abraham journeyed from there to the South, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and stayed in Gerar.

2 Now Abraham said of Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." And Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah. 3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, "Indeed you are a dead man because of the woman whom you have taken, for she is a master's wife."

4 But Abimelech had not come near her; and he said, "Jehovah, will You slay a righteous nation also? 5 Did he not say to me, 'She is my sister'? And she, even she herself said, 'He is my brother.' In the integrity of my heart and innocence of my hands I have done this."

6 And God said to him in a dream, "Yes, I know that you did this in the integrity of your heart. For I also withheld you from sinning against Me; therefore I did not let you touch her. 7 Now therefore, restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and he will pray for you and you will live. But if you do not restore her, know that you will surely die, you and all who are yours."

8 So Abimelech rose early in the morning, called all his servants, and told all these things in their hearing; and the men were very afraid. 9 And Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, "What have you done to us? How have I offended you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds to me that ought not to be done." 10 Then Abimelech said to Abraham, "What did you have in view, that you have done this thing?"

11 And Abraham said, "Because I thought, surely the fear of God is not in

this place; and they will kill me on account of my wife. 12 "But indeed she is truly my sister. She is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. 13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, 'This is your kindness that you should do for me: in every place, wherever we go, say of me, "He is my brother."'"

14 Then Abimelech took sheep, oxen, and male and female servants, and gave them to Abraham; and he restored Sarah his wife to him. 15 And Abimelech said, "See, my land is before you; dwell where it pleases you." 16 Then to Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver; indeed this vindicates you before all who are with you and before all others." Thus she was rebuked.

17 So Abraham prayed to God; and God healed Abimelech, his wife, and his female servants. Then they bore children; 18 for Jehovah had closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

Genesis 21:1 And Jehovah visited Sarah as He had said, and Jehovah did for Sarah as He had spoken. 2 For Sarah conceived and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him; whom Sarah bore to him; Isaac. 4 Then Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him. 5 Now Abraham was one hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him.

6 And Sarah said, "God has made me laugh, so that all who hear will laugh with me." 7 She also said, "Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would breast-feed children? For I have borne him a son in his old age."<sup>1</sup> 8 So the child grew and was weaned. And Abraham made a great

<sup>1</sup> Heb 11:11

feast on the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking. 10 Therefore she said to Abraham, "Cast out this bondwoman and her son; for the son of this bondwoman will not be heir with my son, namely with Isaac." 11 And the matter was very displeasing in Abraham's sight because of his son.

12 But God said to Abraham, "Do not let it be displeasing in your sight because of the lad or because of your bondwoman. Whatever Sarah has said to you, listen to her voice; for in Isaac will your seed be called.<sup>1</sup> 13 Yet I will also make a nation of the son of the bondwoman, because he is your seed."

14 So Abraham rose early in the morning, and took bread and a skin of water; and putting it on her shoulder, he gave it and the boy to Hagar, and sent her away. Then she departed and wandered in the Wilderness of Beersheba. 15 And the water in the skin was used up, and she placed the boy under one of the shrubs. 16 Then she went and sat down across from him at a distance of about a bowshot; for she said to herself, "Let me not see the death of the boy." So she sat opposite him, and lifted her voice and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad. Then the envoy of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said to her, "What ails you, Hagar? Fear not, for God has heard the voice of the lad where he is. 18 Arise, lift up the lad and hold him with your hand, for I will make him a great nation."

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. Then she went and filled the skin with water, and gave the lad a drink. 20 So God was with the lad; and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. 21 He dwelt in the Wilderness of Paran; and his mother took a

wife for him from the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech and Phichol, the commander of his host, spoke to Abraham, saying, "God is with you in all that you do. 23 Now therefore, swear to me by God that you will not deal falsely with me, with my offspring, or with my posterity; but that according to the kindness that I have done to you, you will do to me and to the land in which you have dwelt."

24 And Abraham said, "I will swear."

25 Then Abraham rebuked Abimelech because of a well of water which Abimelech's servants had seized. 26 And Abimelech said, "I do not know who has done this thing; you did not tell me, nor had I heard of it until today." 27 So Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave them to Abimelech, and the two of them made a covenant. 28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 Then Abimelech asked Abraham, "What is the meaning of these seven ewe lambs which you have set by themselves?"

30 And he said, "You will take these seven ewe lambs from my hand, that they may be my witness that I have dug this well." 31 Therefore he called that place Beersheba, because the two of them swore an oath there. 32 Thus they made a covenant at Beersheba. So Abimelech rose with Phichol, the commander of his host, and they returned to the land of the Philistines.

33 Then Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and there called on the name of Jehovah, the Eternal God.<sup>2</sup> 34 And Abraham stayed in the land of the Philistines many days.

Genesis 22:1 Now it came to pass after these things that God tested Abraham, and said to him, "Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am."

<sup>1</sup> Rom 9:7

<sup>2</sup> יהוה אֵל עוֹלָם, *Jehovah El-Olam* in Hebrew.

2 And He said, "Now take your son, your unique Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah,<sup>1</sup> and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I will tell you."<sup>2</sup> 3 So Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he split the wood for the burnt offering, and arose and went to the place which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted his eyes and saw the place afar off. 5 And Abraham said to his young men, "Stay here with the donkey; the lad and I will go yonder and worship, and we will come back to you."

6 So Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife, and the two of them went together. 7 But Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said, "My father!" And he said, "Here I am, my son." And he said, "Look, the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?"

8 And Abraham said, "My son, God will provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering." And the two of them went together. 9 Then they came to the place of which God had told him. And Abraham built an altar there and placed the wood in order; and he bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son.

11 But Jehovah's Envoy called to him from heaven and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am." 12 And He said, "Do not lay your hand on the lad, or do anything to him; for now I know that you fear God, seeing you have not with-

<sup>1</sup> Means 'chosen by Jah'

<sup>2</sup> As this happened before Sarah died, Isaac was at most 37 years old. He could have been 33, the same age that God's Son Jeshua was when he was slain.

held your son, your unique *son*, from Me."

13 Then Abraham lifted his eyes and looked, and there behind him was a ram caught in a thicket by its horns. So Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of the place, Jehovah Will Provide<sup>3</sup>; as it is said to this day, "In the Mount of Jehovah it will be provided."

15 Then Jehovah's Envoy called to Abraham a second time out of heaven, 16 and said: "By Myself I have sworn, says Jehovah, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your unique *son*, 17 in blessing I will bless you, and in multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your descendants will possess the gate of their enemies."<sup>4</sup> 18 In your seed all the nations of the earth will be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice."<sup>5</sup>

19 So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba.

20 Now it came to pass after these things that it was told to Abraham, saying, "Indeed Milcah also has borne children to your brother Nahor: 21 Huz his firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemuel the father of Aram, 22 Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and Bethuel." 23 And Bethuel begot Rebekah. These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 His concubine, whose name was Reumah, also bore Tebah, Gaham, Thahash, and Maachah.

Genesis 23:1 Sarah lived one hundred and

<sup>3</sup> *Jehovah Jireh* יהוה יִרְאֶה in Hebrew.

<sup>4</sup> Jac 2:21, Heb 6:14, Heb 11:17-19

<sup>5</sup> Also refers to God's Son, Jeshua the Messiah, who is descended from Abraham (Gal 3:8 & 13-17, Psa 72:1-17, Mat 1:1-17, Act 3:25 & 26:23).

twenty-seven years; these were the years of the life of Sarah. 2 So Sarah died in Kirjath Arba (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan, and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

3 Then Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spoke to the sons of Heth, saying, 4 "I am an immigrant and a sojourner among you. Give me property for a grave among you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight."

5 And the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him, 6 "Hear us, my lord: You are a prince of God among us; bury your dead in the best of our graves. None of us will withhold his grave from you, that you may bury your dead."

7 Then Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land, the sons of Heth. 8 And he spoke with them, saying, "If it is your soul's *desire* to bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and meet with Ephron the son of Zohar for me, 9 that he may give me the cave of Machpelah which he has, which is at the end of his field. Let him give it to me at the full *price* in silver, as property for a grave among you."

10 Now Ephron dwelt among the sons of Heth; and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the presence of the sons of Heth, all who entered at the gate of his city, saying, 11 "No, my lord, hear me. I give you the field and the cave that is in it; I give it to you in the presence of the sons of my people. I give it to you. Bury your dead!"

12 Then Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land; 13 and he spoke to Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying, "If you will give it, please hear me. I will give you silver for the field; take it from me and I will bury my dead there."

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him, 15 "My lord, listen to me; the land is worth four hundred shekels of sil-

ver. What is that between you and me? So bury your dead."

16 And Abraham listened to Ephron; and Abraham weighed out the silver for Ephron which he had named in the hearing of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, currency of the merchants. 17 So the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field and the cave which was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, which were within all the surrounding borders, were deeded 18 to Abraham as a possession in the presence of the sons of Heth, before all who went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan. 20 So the field and the cave that is in it were deeded to Abraham by the sons of Heth as property for a grave.

Genesis 24:1 Now Abraham was old, having passed through many days; and Jehovah had blessed Abraham in all things. 2 So Abraham said to the oldest servant of his house, who ruled over all that he had, "Please, put your hand under my thigh, 3 and I will make you swear by Jehovah, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell; 4 but you will go to my country and to my family, and take a wife for my son Isaac."

5 And the servant said to him, "Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land. Must I take your son back to the land from which you came?"

6 But Abraham said to him, "Beware that you do not take my son back there. 7 Jehovah God of heaven, who took me from my father's house and from the land of my family, and who spoke to me and swore to me, saying, 'To your descendants I give this land,' He will send His envoy before you, and you will take a wife for

my son from there. 8 And if the woman is not willing to follow you, then you will be released from this oath; only do not take my son back there.”

9 So the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his lord, and swore to him concerning this matter. 10 Then the servant took ten of his lord’s camels and departed, for all his lord’s goods were in his hand. And he arose and went to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor. 11 And he made his camels kneel down outside the city by a well of water at evening time, the time when women go out to draw water.

12 Then he said, “O Jehovah God of my lord Abraham, please give me success this day, and show kindness to my lord Abraham. 13 Behold, I stand here by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water. 14 Now let it be that the young woman to whom I say, ‘Please let down your pitcher that I may drink,’ and she says, ‘Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink’; let her be the one whom You have appointed for Your servant Isaac. And by this I will know that You have shown kindness to my lord.”

15 And it happened, before he had finished speaking, that behold, Rebekah, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham’s brother, came out with her pitcher on her shoulder. 16 Now the young woman was very beautiful to behold, a virgin; no man had known her. And she went down to the well, filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her and said, “Please let me drink a little water from your pitcher.”

18 So she said, “Drink, my lord.” Then she quickly let her pitcher down to her hand, and gave him a drink. 19 And when she had finished giving him a drink, she said, “I will draw water for your camels also, until they have finished drinking.” 20 Then she quickly emptied her pitcher into

the trough, ran back to the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels. 21 And the man, wondering at her, remained silent so as to know whether Jehovah had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 So it was, when the camels had finished drinking, that the man took a golden nose ring weighing half a shekel, and two bracelets for her wrists weighing ten shekels of gold, 23 and said, “Whose daughter are you? Tell me, please, is there room in your father’s house for us to lodge?”

24 So she said to him, “I am the daughter of Bethuel, Milcah’s son, whom she bore to Nahor.” 25 Moreover she said to him, “We have both straw and feed enough, and room to lodge.”

26 Then the man bowed down his head and worshipped Jehovah. 27 And he said, “Blessed be Jehovah God of my lord Abraham, who has not forsaken His mercy and His truth toward my lord. As for me, being on the way, Jehovah led me to the house of my lord’s brethren.” 28 So the young woman ran and told those of her mother’s house these things.

29 Now Rebekah had a brother whose name was Laban, and Laban ran out to the man by the well. 30 So it came to pass, when he saw the nose ring, and the bracelets on his sister’s wrists, and when he heard the words of his sister Rebekah, saying, “Thus the man spoke to me,” that he went to the man. And there he stood by the camels at the well. 31 And he said, “Come in, O blessed of Jehovah! Why do you stand outside? For I have prepared the house, and a place for the camels.”

32 Then the man came to the house. And he unloaded the camels, and provided straw and feed for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him. 33 And food was set before him to eat, but he said, “I will not eat until I have told about my errand.” And he said, “Speak on.”

34 So he said, "I am Abraham's servant.  
 35 Jehovah has blessed my lord greatly, and he has become great; and He has given him flocks and herds, silver and gold, male and female servants, and camels and donkeys. 36 And Sarah my lord's wife bore a son to my lord when she was old; and to him he has given all that he has. 37 Now my lord made me swear, saying, 'You will not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell; 38 but you will go to my father's house and to my family, and take a wife for my son.' 39 And I said to my lord, 'Perhaps the woman will not follow me.' 40 But he said to me, 'Jehovah, before whom I walk, will send His envoy with you and prosper your way; and you will take a wife for my son from my family and from my father's house. 41 You will be clear from this oath when you arrive among my family; for if they will not give her to you, then you will be released from my oath.' 42 And this day I came to the well and said, 'O Jehovah, God of my lord Abraham, if You will now prosper the way in which I go, 43 'behold, I stand by the well of water; and it will come to pass that when a maiden comes out to draw water, and I say to her, "Please give me a little water from your pitcher to drink," 44 and she says to me, "Drink, and I will draw for your camels also,"; let her be the woman whom Jehovah has appointed for my lord's son.' 45 "But before I had finished speaking in my heart, there was Rebekah, coming out with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down to the well and drew water. And I said to her, 'Please let me drink.' 46 And she made haste and let her pitcher down from her shoulder, and said, 'Drink, and I will give your camels a drink also.' So I drank, and she gave the camels a drink also. 47 "Then I asked her, and said, 'Whose daughter are you?' And she said, 'The

daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him.' So I put the nose ring on her nose and the bracelets on her wrists. 48 And I bowed my head and worshipped Jehovah, and blessed Jehovah God of my lord Abraham, who had led me in the way of truth to take the daughter of my lord's brother for his son.

49 "Now if you will deal kindly and truly with my lord, tell me. And if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand or to the left."

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, "The thing comes from Jehovah; we cannot speak to you either evil or good. 51 Here is Rebekah before you; take her and go, and let her be your lord's son's wife, as Jehovah has spoken."

52 And it came to pass, when Abraham's servant heard their words, that he worshipped Jehovah, bowing himself to the earth.

53 Then the servant brought out silver vessels, gold vessels, and clothing, and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave precious things to her brother and to her mother. 54 And he and the men who were with him ate and drank and stayed all night. Then they arose in the morning, and he said, "Send me away to my lord."

55 But her brother and her mother said, "Let the young woman stay with us a few days, at least ten; after that she may go."

56 And he said to them, "Do not hinder me, since Jehovah has prospered my way; send me away so that I may go to my lord." 57 So they said, "We will call the young woman and ask her personally."

58 Then they called Rebekah and said to her, "Will you go with this man?" And she said, "I will go." 59 So they sent away their sister Rebekah and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men. 60 And they blessed Rebekah and said to her: "Our sister, may you become the mother of thousands of ten thousands; and may your descendants possess the gates of

those who hate them.” 61 Then Rebekah and her maids arose, and they rode on the camels and followed the man. So the servant took Rebekah and departed.

62 Now Isaac came from the way of Beer Lahai Roi, for he dwelt in the South. 63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field in the evening; and he lifted his eyes and looked, and there, the camels were coming.

64 Then Rebekah lifted her eyes, and when she saw Isaac she dismounted from her camel; 65 for she had said to the servant, “Who is this man walking in the field to meet us?” And the servant said, “It is my lord.” So she took a veil and covered herself. 66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done.

67 Then Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah’s tent; and he took Rebekah and she became his wife, and he loved her. So Isaac was comforted after his mother’s *death*.

Genesis 25:1 Abraham again took a wife, and her name was Keturah.<sup>1</sup> 2 And she bore him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. 3 Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, Letushim, and Leummim. 4 And the sons of Midian were Ephah, Ephher, Hanoah, Abidah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.

5 And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac. 6 But Abraham gave gifts to the sons of the concubines which Abraham had; and while he was still living he sent them eastward, away from Isaac his son, to the country of the east.

7 This is the sum of the years of Abraham’s life which he lived: one hundred and seventy-five years. 8 Then Abraham expired and died in a good old age, an old man and full of years, and was gathered to his people. 9 And his sons Isaac and Ish-

<sup>1</sup> Sarah died when Abraham was 137 years old. He married Keturah sometime after that.

mael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, 10 the field which Abraham purchased from the sons of Heth. There Abraham was buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 And it came to pass, after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac. And Isaac dwelt at Beer Lahai Roi.

12 Now this is the genealogy of Ishmael, Abraham’s son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah’s maidservant, bore to Abraham. 13 And these were the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, 14 Mishma, Dumah, Massa, 15 Hadar, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. 16 These were the sons of Ishmael and these were their names, by their towns and their settlements, twelve princes according to their nations.

17 These were the years of the life of Ishmael: one hundred and thirty-seven years; and he expired and died, and was gathered to his people. 18 (They dwelt from Havilah as far as Shur, which is east of Egypt as you go toward Assyria.) He died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 This is the genealogy of Isaac, Abraham’s son. Abraham begot Isaac. 20 Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah as wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan Aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian.

21 Now Isaac pleaded with Jehovah for his wife, because she was barren; and Jehovah granted his plea, and Rebekah his wife conceived. 22 But the children struggled together within her; and she said, “If all is well, why am I this way?” So she went to inquire of Jehovah.

23 And Jehovah said to her: “Two nations are in your womb, two peoples will be separated from your body; one people will be stronger than the other, and the older

will serve the younger.”<sup>1</sup>

24 So when her days were fulfilled for her to give birth, indeed there were twins in her womb. 25 And the first came out red. He was like a hairy garment all over; so they called his name Esau. 26 Afterwards his brother came out, and his hand took hold of Esau’s heel; so his name was called Jacob. Isaac was sixty years old when she bore them.

27 So the boys grew. And Esau was a skilful hunter, a man of the field; but Jacob was a mild man, dwelling in tents. 28 And Isaac loved Esau because of his hunted meat in his mouth, but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 Now Jacob cooked a stew; and Esau came in from the field, and he was weary. 30 And Esau said to Jacob, “Please feed me with that red, red stew, for I am weary.” Therefore his name was called Edom.<sup>2</sup>

31 But Jacob said, “Sell me your birthright as of this day.”

32 And Esau said, “Look, I am about to die; so what profit will this birthright be to me?”

33 Then Jacob said, “Swear to me as of this day.” So he swore to him, and sold his birthright to Jacob. 34 And Jacob gave Esau bread and lentil stew; then he ate and drank, arose, and went his way. Thus Esau despised his birthright.<sup>3</sup>

Genesis 26:1 There was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines, in Gerar.

2 Then Jehovah appeared to him and said: “Do not go down to Egypt; live in the land of which I will tell you. 3 Dwell in this land, and I will be with you and bless you; for to you and your descendants I give all these lands, and I will perform the oath

which I swore to Abraham your father. 4 And I will make your descendants multiply as the stars of heaven; I will give to your descendants all these lands; and in your seed all the nations of the earth will be blessed;<sup>4</sup> 5 because Abraham listened to My voice and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My Instructions.”<sup>5</sup>

6 So Isaac dwelt in Gerar. 7 And the men of the place asked him about his wife. And he said, “She is my sister”; for he was afraid to say, “She is my wife,” because he thought, “lest the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she is beautiful to behold.”

8 Now it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked through a window, and saw, and there was Isaac, showing endearment to Rebekah his wife. 9 Then Abimelech called Isaac and said, “Quite obviously she is your wife; so how could you say, ‘She is my sister?’” And Isaac said to him, “Because I said, ‘Lest I die on account of her.’”

10 And Abimelech said, “What is this you have done to us? One of the people might soon have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us.” 11 So Abimelech charged all his people, saying, “He who touches this man or his wife will surely be put to death.”

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year a hundredfold; and Jehovah blessed him. 13 The man began to prosper, and continued prospering until he became very prosperous; 14 for he had possessions of flocks and possessions of herds and a great number of servants. So the Philistines envied him.

15 Now the Philistines had stopped up all the wells which his father’s servants had

<sup>4</sup> Act 3:25, Gal 3:8

<sup>5</sup> תּוֹרָה *To(w)rah* in Hebrew. Refers to all of God’s Instructions, not only His Laws or the Books of Moses.

<sup>1</sup> Rom 9:12

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew for Red.

<sup>3</sup> Heb 12:16

dug in the days of Abraham his father, and they had filled them with earth. 16 And Abimelech said to Isaac, "Go away from us, for you are much mightier than we."

17 Then Isaac departed from there and pitched his tent in the Valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. 18 And Isaac dug again the wells of water which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, for the Philistines had stopped them up after the death of Abraham. He called them by the names which his father had called them. 19 Also Isaac's servants dug in the valley, and found a well of running water there. 20 But the herdsmen of Gerar quarrelled with Isaac's herdsmen, saying, "The water is ours." So he called the name of the well Esek, because they quarrelled with him.

21 Then they dug another well, and they quarrelled over that one also. So he called its name Sitnah. 22 And he moved from there and dug another well, and they did not quarrel over it. So he called its name Rehoboth, because he said, "For now Jehovah has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land."

23 Then he went up from there to Beersheba. 24 And Jehovah appeared to him the same night and said, "I am the God of your father Abraham; do not fear, for I am with you. I will bless you and multiply your descendants for My servant Abraham's sake." 25 So he built an altar there and called on the Name of Jehovah, and he pitched his tent there; and there Isaac's servants dug a well.

26 Then Abimelech came to him from Gerar with Ahuzzath, one of his friends, and Phichol the commander of his host. 27 And Isaac said to them, "Why have you come to me, since you hate me and have sent me away from you?"

28 But they said, "We have certainly seen that Jehovah is with you. So we said, 'Let there now be an oath between us, between you and us; and let us make a covenant with you, 29 'that you will do us no evil,

since we have not touched you, and since we have done nothing to you but good and have sent you away in peace. You are now the blessed of Jehovah.'" 30 So he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.

31 Then they arose early in the morning and swore an oath with one another; and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 It came to pass the same day that Isaac's servants came and told him about the well which they had dug, and said to him, "We have found water." 33 So he called it Shebah. Therefore the name of the city is Beersheba to this day.

34 When Esau was forty years old, he took as wives Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite. 35 And they grieved the spirits of Isaac and Rebekah.

Genesis 27:1 Now it came to pass, when Isaac was old and his eyes were so dim that he could not see, that he called Esau his older son and said to him, "My son." And he answered him, "Here I am."

2 And he said, "Behold now, I am old. I do not know the day of my death. 3 Now therefore, please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field and hunt game for me. 4 And make me savoury food, such as I love, and bring it to me that I may eat, that my soul may bless you before I die."

5 Now Rebekah was listening when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt game and to bring it. 6 So Rebekah spoke to Jacob her son, saying, "Indeed I heard your father speak to Esau your brother, saying, 7 'Bring me game and make savoury food for me, that I may eat it and bless you in the presence of Jehovah before my death.'

8 "Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to what I command you. 9 "Go now to the flock and bring me from there two choice kids of the goats, and I will make savoury food from them for your

father, such as he loves. 10 Then you will take it to your father, that he may eat it, and that he may bless you before his death.”

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, “Look, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth-skinned man. 12 Perhaps my father will feel me, and I will seem to be a deceiver to him; and I will bring a curse on myself and not a blessing.”

13 But his mother said to him, “Let your curse be on me, my son; only obey my voice, and go, get them for me.” 14 And he went and got them and brought them to his mother, and his mother made savoury food, such as his father loved.

15 Then Rebekah took the choice clothes of her elder son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob her younger son. 16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats on his hands and on the smooth part of his neck. 17 Then she gave the savoury food and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 So he went to his father and said, “My father”; and he said, “Here I am. Who are you, my son?”

19 And Jacob said to his father, “I am Esau your firstborn; I have done just as you told me; please arise, sit and eat of my game, that your soul may bless me.”

20 But Isaac said to his son, “How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son?” And he said, “Because Jehovah your God brought it to me.”

21 Then Isaac said to Jacob, “Please come near, that I may feel you, my son, whether you are really my son Esau or not.” 22 So Jacob went near to Isaac his father, and he felt him and said, “The voice is Jacob’s voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.” 23 And he did not recognize him, because his hands were hairy like his brother Esau’s hands; so he blessed him.

24 Then he said, “Are you really my son Esau?” And he said, “I am.” 25 And he said, “Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son’s game, so that my soul may bless you.” So he brought it near to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 Then his father Isaac said to him, “Come near now and kiss me, my son.” 27 And he came near and kissed him; and he smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him and said: “Surely, the smell of my son is like the smell of a field which Jehovah has blessed. 28 Therefore may God give you of the dew of heaven, of the fatness of the earth, and plenty of grain and new wine. 29 Let peoples serve you, and nations bow down to you. Be ruler over your brethren, and let your mother’s sons bow down to you. Cursed be everyone who curses you, and blessed be those who bless you!”

30 Then it happened, as soon as Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob had scarcely gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 He also had made savoury food, and brought it to his father, and said to his father, “Let my father arise and eat of his son’s game, that your soul may bless me.”

32 And his father Isaac said to him, “Who are you?” And he said, “I am your son, your firstborn, Esau.”

33 Then Isaac trembled exceedingly, and said, “Who? Where is the one who hunted game and brought it to me? I ate all of it before you came, and I have blessed him; and indeed he will be blessed.”

34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceedingly great and bitter cry, and said to his father, “Bless me, even me also, O my father!”

35 But he said, “Your brother came with deceit and has taken away your blessing.”

36 And Esau said, “Is he not rightly named Jacob? For he has supplanted me

these two times. He took away my birth-right, and now look, he has taken away my blessing!" And he said, "Have you not reserved a blessing for me?"

37 Then Isaac answered and said to Esau, "Indeed I have made him your ruler, and all his brethren I have given to him as servants; with grain and new wine I have sustained him. What will I do now for you, my son?"

38 And Esau said to his father, "Have you only one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, O my father!" And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.<sup>1</sup>

39 Then Isaac his father answered and said to him: "Behold, your dwelling will be of the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above. 40 By your sword you will live, and you will serve your brother; and it will come to pass, when you become restless, that you will break his yoke from your neck."

41 So Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father blessed him, and Esau said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then I will kill my brother Jacob."<sup>2</sup>

42 And the words of Esau her older son were told to Rebekah. So she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, "Surely your brother Esau comforts himself concerning you by intending to kill you. 43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: arise, flee to my brother Laban in Haran. 44 And stay with him a few days, until your brother's fury turns away, 45 "until your brother's anger turns away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him; then I will send and bring you from there. Why should I be bereaved also of you both in one day?"

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, "I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth; if Jacob takes a wife of the daughters of Heth, like these who are the

daughters of the land, what good will my life be to me?"

Genesis 28:1 Then Isaac called Jacob and blessed him, and charged him, and said to him: "You will not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to Padan Aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother's father; and take yourself a wife from there of the daughters of Laban your mother's brother. 3 May God Almighty bless you, and make you fruitful and multiply you, that you may be an assembly of peoples; 4 and give you the blessing of Abraham, to you and your descendants with you, that you may inherit the land in which you are a stranger, which God gave to Abraham." 5 So Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Padan Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, the mother of Jacob and Esau.

6 Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Padan Aram to take himself a wife from there, and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, "You will not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan," 7 and that Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother and had gone to Padan Aram.

8 Also Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan were evil in his father Isaac's sight. 9 So Esau went to Ishmael and took Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife in addition to the wives he had.

10 Now Jacob went out from Beersheba and went toward Haran. 11 So he came to a certain place and stayed there all night, because the sun had set. And he took one of the stones of that place and put it at his head, and he lay down in that place to sleep. 12 Then he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and its top reached to heaven; and there the envoys of God were ascending and descending on it. 13 And behold, Jehovah stood above it and said: "I am Jehovah God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac; the land

<sup>1</sup> Heb 12:17

<sup>2</sup> Heb 11:20

on which you lie I will give to you and your descendants. 14 Also your descendants will be as the dust of the earth; you will spread abroad to the west and the east, to the north and the south; and in you and in your seed all the families of the earth will be blessed.<sup>1</sup> 15 Behold, I am with you and will keep you wherever you go, and will bring you back to this land; for I will not leave you until I have done what I have spoken to you.”

16 Then Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, “Surely Jehovah is in this place, and I did not know it.” 17 And he was afraid and said, “How awesome is this place! This is none other than the House of God, and this is the gate of heaven!” 18 Then Jacob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put at his head, set it up as a pillar, and poured oil on top of it. 19 And he called the name of that place Bethel; but the name of that city had been Luz previously.

20 Then Jacob made a vow, saying, “If God will be with me, and keep me in this way that I am going, and give me bread to eat and clothing to put on, 21 so that I come back to my father’s house in peace, then Jehovah will be my God. 22 And this stone which I have set as a pillar will be God’s House, and of all that You give me I will surely give a tenth to You.”

Genesis 29:1 So Jacob went on his journey and came to the land of the people of the East. 2 And he looked, and saw a well in the field; and behold, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks. A large stone was on the well’s mouth. 3 Now all the flocks would be gathered there; and they would roll the stone from the well’s mouth, water the sheep, and put the stone back in its place on the well’s mouth.

4 And Jacob said to them, “My brethren, where are you from?” And they said, “We are from Haran.” 5 Then he said to them,

“Do you know Laban the son of Nahor?” And they said, “We know him.”

6 So he said to them, “Is he well?” And they said, “He is well. And look, his daughter Rachel is coming with the sheep.”

7 Then he said, “Look, it is still high day; it is not time for the cattle to be gathered together. Water the sheep, and go and feed them.” 8 But they said, “We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and they have rolled the stone from the well’s mouth; then we water the sheep.”

9 Now while he was still speaking with them, Rachel came with her father’s sheep, for she was a shepherdess. 10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother’s brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother’s brother, that Jacob went near and rolled the stone from the well’s mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother’s brother.

11 Then Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father’s relative and that he was Rebekah’s son. So she ran and told her father. 13 Then it came to pass, when Laban heard the report about Jacob his sister’s son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him and kissed him, and brought him to his house. So he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, “Surely you are my bone and my flesh.” And he stayed with him for the days of a new moon. 15 Then Laban said to Jacob, “Because you are my relative, should you therefore serve me for nothing? Tell me, what should your wages be?”

16 Now Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. 17 Leah’s eyes were delicate, but Rachel was beautiful of form and appearance. 18 Now Jacob loved Rachel; so he said, “I will serve you seven years for Rachel your

<sup>1</sup> Act 3:25 & Gal 3:8

younger daughter.” 19 And Laban said, “It is better that I give her to you than that I should give her to another man. Stay with me.”

20 So Jacob served seven years for Rachel, and they seemed but a few days to him because of the love he had for her. 21 Then Jacob said to Laban, “Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go into her.” 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place and made a feast.

23 Now it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter and brought her to Jacob; and he went into her.

24 And Laban gave his maid Zilpah to his daughter Leah as a maid. 25 So it came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, “What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served you? Then why have you deceived me?”

26 And Laban said, “It must not be done so in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 “Fulfil her week, and we will give you this one also for the service which you will serve with me *for* still another seven years.”

28 Then Jacob did so and fulfilled her week. So he gave him his daughter Rachel as wife also. 29 And Laban gave his maid Bilhah to his daughter Rachel as a maid. 30 Then Jacob also went into Rachel, and he also loved Rachel more than Leah. And he served with Laban still another seven years.

31 When Jehovah saw that Leah was unloved, He opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. 32 So Leah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Reuben;<sup>1</sup> for she said, “Jehovah has surely looked on my affliction. Now therefore, my husband will love me.” 33 Then she conceived again and bore a son, and said, “Because Jehovah has heard that I am unloved, He has therefore given me this

<sup>1</sup> Means “Behold a son!”

son also.” And she called his name Simeon.<sup>2</sup>

34 She conceived again and bore a son, and said, “Now this time my husband will become attached to me, because I have borne him three sons.” Therefore his name was called Levi.<sup>3</sup> 35 And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, “Now I will praise Jehovah.” Therefore she called his name Judah.<sup>4</sup> Then she stopped bearing.

Genesis 30:1 Now when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said to Jacob, “Give me children, or else I die!” 2 And Jacob’s anger was aroused against Rachel, and he said, “Am I in the place of God, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?”

3 So she said, “Here is my maid Bilhah; go into her, and she will bear a child on my knees, that I also may have children by her.” 4 Then she gave him Bilhah her maid as wife, and Jacob went into her. 5 And Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son.

6 Then Rachel said, “God has judged my case; and He has also heard my voice and given me a son.” Therefore she called his name Dan.<sup>5</sup>

7 And Rachel’s maid Bilhah conceived again and bore Jacob a second son. 8 Then Rachel said, “God of Wrestling, I have wrestled with my sister, and indeed I have prevailed.” So she called his name Naphtali.<sup>6</sup>

9 When Leah saw that she had stopped bearing, she took Zilpah her maid and gave her to Jacob as wife. 10 And Leah’s maid Zilpah bore Jacob a son. 11 Then Leah said, “A troop comes!” So she called his name Gad.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Means “Heard”

<sup>3</sup> Means “Joined to”

<sup>4</sup> Means “Praised”

<sup>5</sup> Means “Judge”

<sup>6</sup> Means “Wrestling”

<sup>7</sup> Means “Troop”

12 And Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a second son. 13 Then Leah said, "I am happy, for the daughters will call me blessed." So she called his name Asher.<sup>1</sup>

14 Now Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, "Please give me some of your son's mandrakes."

15 But she said to her, "Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? Would you take away my son's mandrakes also?" And Rachel said, "Therefore he will lie with you tonight for your son's mandrakes."

16 When Jacob came out of the field in the evening, Leah went out to meet him and said, "You must come into me, for I have surely hired you with my son's mandrakes." And he lay with her that night.

17 And God listened to Leah, and she conceived and bore Jacob a fifth son. 18 Leah said, "God has given me my hire, because I have given my maid to my husband." So she called his name Issachar.<sup>2</sup>

19 Then Leah conceived again and bore Jacob a sixth son. 20 And Leah said, "God has endowed me *with* a good endowment; now my husband will dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons." So she called his name Zebulun.<sup>3</sup>

21 Afterwards she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah.<sup>4</sup>

22 God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her and opened her womb. 23 And she conceived and bore a son, and said, "God has taken away my reproach."

24 So she called his name Joseph,<sup>5</sup> and said, "Jehovah will add to me another son."

25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban,

"Send me away, that I may go to my own place and to my country. 26 "Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go; for you know my service which I have done for you."

27 And Laban said to him, "Please stay, if I have found favour in your eyes, for I have learned by observation that Jehovah has blessed me for your sake." 28 Then he said, "Name me your wages, and I will give it."

29 So Jacob said to him, "You know how I have served you and how your livestock has been with me. 30 "For what you had before I came was little, and it is now increased to a great amount; Jehovah has blessed you since my coming. And now, when will I also provide for my own house?"

31 So he said, "What will I give you?" And Jacob said, "You will not give me anything. If you will do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep your flocks: 32 Let me pass through all your flock today, removing from there all the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the brown ones among the lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and these will be my wages. 33 So my righteousness will answer for me in time to come, when the subject of my wages comes before you: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the lambs, will be considered stolen, if it is with me."

34 And Laban said, "Oh, that it were according to your word!" 35 So he removed that day the male goats that were speckled and spotted, all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had some white in it, and all the brown ones among the lambs, and gave them into the hand of his sons. 36 Then he put three days' journey between himself and Jacob, and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 Now Jacob took for himself sticks of

<sup>1</sup> Means "Happy"

<sup>2</sup> Means "There is recompense"

<sup>3</sup> Means "Exalted"

<sup>4</sup> Means "Judgement"

<sup>5</sup> Means "Jehovah has added"

green poplar and of the almond and chestnut trees, peeled white strips in them, and exposed the white which was in the sticks.

38 And the sticks which he had peeled, he set before the flocks in the gutters, in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink, so that they should conceive when they came to drink. 39 So the flocks conceived before the sticks, and the flocks brought forth streaked, speckled, and spotted.

40 Then Jacob separated the lambs, and made the flocks face toward the streaked and all the brown in the flock of Laban; but he put his own flocks by themselves and did not put them with Laban's flock.

41 And it came to pass, whenever the stronger flocks conceived, that Jacob placed the sticks before the eyes of the flocks in the gutters, that they might conceive among the sticks. 42 But when the flocks were feeble, he did not put them in; so the feeblers were Laban's and the stronger Jacob's.

43 Thus the man became exceedingly prosperous, and had large flocks, female and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

Genesis 31:1 Now Jacob heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob has taken away all that was our father's, and from what was our father's he has acquired all this wealth." 2 And Jacob saw the face of Laban, and indeed it was not *favourable* toward him as the day before yesterday.

3 Then Jehovah said to Jacob, "Return to the land of your fathers and to your family, and I will be with you."

4 So Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field, to his flock, 5 and said to them, "I see your father's face, that it is not *favourable* toward me as the day before yesterday; but the God of my father has been with me. 6 And you know that with all my might I have served your father. 7 Yet your father has deceived me and changed my wages ten times, but God

did not allow him to hurt me.

8 "If he said thus: 'The speckled will be your wages,' then all the flocks bore speckled. And if he said thus: 'The streaked will be your wages,' then all the flocks bore streaked. 9 So God has taken away the livestock of your father and given them to me. 10 And it happened, at the time when the flocks conceived, that I lifted my eyes and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams which leaped upon the flocks were streaked, speckled, and grey-spotted.

11 "Then the Envoy of God spoke to me in a dream, saying, 'Jacob.' And I said, 'Here I am.' 12 "And He said, 'Lift your eyes now and see, all the rams which leap on the flocks are streaked, speckled, and grey-spotted; for I have seen all that Laban is doing to you. 13 I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed the pillar and where you made a vow to Me. Now arise, get out of this land, and return to the land of your family.'"

14 Then Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, "Is there still any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not considered strangers by him? For he has sold us, and also completely consumed our silver. 16 For all these riches which God has taken from our father are really ours and our children's; now then, whatever God has said to you, do it."

17 Then Jacob rose and set his sons and his wives on camels. 18 And he carried away all his livestock and all his possessions which he had gained, his acquired livestock which he had gained in Padan Aram, to go to his father Isaac in the land of Canaan.

19 Now Laban had gone to shear his sheep, and Rachel had stolen her father's household idols. 20 And Jacob deceived the heart of Laban the Syrian, in that he did not tell him that he intended to flee. 21 So he fled with all that he had. He arose

and crossed the river, and headed toward the mountains of Gilead.

22 And Laban was told on the third day that Jacob had fled. 23 Then he took his brethren with him and pursued him for seven days' journey, and he overtook him in the mountains of Gilead. 24 But God had come to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, "Be careful that you speak to Jacob neither good nor evil."

25 So Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountains, and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mountains of Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob: "What have you done, that you have stolen away unknown to me, and carried away my daughters like captives taken with the sword? 27 Why did you flee away secretly, and steal away from me, and not tell me; for I might have sent you away with joy and songs, with timbrel and harp? 28 And you did not allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters. Now you have done foolishly in so doing. 29 It is in my power to do you harm, but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, 'Be careful that you speak to Jacob neither good nor evil.' 30 And now you have surely gone because you greatly long for your father's house, but why did you steal my gods?"

31 Then Jacob answered and said to Laban, "Because I was afraid, for I said, 'Perhaps you would take your daughters from me by force.' 32 With whomever you find your gods, do not let him live. In the presence of our brethren, identify what I have of yours and take it with you." For Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, into Leah's tent, and into the two maids' tents, but he did not find them. Then he went out of Leah's tent and entered Rachel's tent. 34 Now Rachel had taken the household idols, put them in the camel's saddle, and sat on them. And Laban searched all

about the tent but did not find them. 35 And she said to her father, "Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise before you, for the manner of women is with me." And he searched but did not find the household idols.

36 Then Jacob was angry and rebuked Laban, and Jacob replied and said to Laban: "What is my transgression? What is my sin, that you have so hotly pursued me? 37 Although you have searched all my things, what part of your household things have you found? Set it here before my brethren and your brethren, that they may judge between us both! 38 These twenty years I have been with you; your ewes and your female goats have not miscarried their young, and I have not eaten the rams of your flock. 39 "That which was torn by beasts I did not bring to you; I bore the loss of it. You required it from my hand, whether stolen by day or stolen by night.

40 "There I was! In the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night, and my sleep departed from my eyes. 41 Thus I have been in your house twenty years; I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times. 42 Unless the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely now you would have sent me away empty-handed. God has seen my affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked you last night."

43 And Laban replied and said to Jacob, "These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and this flock is my flock; all that you see is mine. But what can I do this day to these my daughters or to their children whom they have borne? 44 Now therefore, come, let us make a covenant, you and I, and let it be a witness between you and me."

45 So Jacob took a stone and set it up as a pillar. 46 Then Jacob said to his brethren,

“Gather stones.” And they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there on the heap.

47 Laban called it Jegar Sahadutha, but Jacob called it Galeed.<sup>1</sup> 48 And Laban said, “This heap is a witness between you and me this day.” Therefore its name was called Galeed, 49 also Mizpah, because he said, “May Jehovah watch between you and me when we are absent one from another. 50 If you afflict my daughters, or if you take other wives besides my daughters, although no man is with us; see, God is witness between you and me!”

51 Then Laban said to Jacob, “Here is this heap and here is this pillar, which I have placed between you and me. 52 This heap is a witness, and this pillar is a witness, that I will not pass beyond this heap to you, and you will not pass beyond this heap and this pillar to me, for evil. 53 The God of Abraham, the God of Nahor, and the God of their father judge between us.” And Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered a sacrifice on the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread. And they ate bread and stayed all night on the mountain. 55 And early in the morning Laban arose, and kissed his sons and daughters and blessed them. Then Laban departed and returned to his place.

Genesis 32:1 So Jacob went on his way, and the envoys of God met him. 2 When Jacob saw them, he said, “This is God’s camp.” And he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

3 Then Jacob sent envoys before him to Esau his brother in the land of Seir, the country of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, “Speak thus to my lord Esau, ‘Thus your servant Jacob says: “I have dwelt with Laban and stayed there until now. 5 I have oxen, donkeys, flocks, and male and female servants; and I have

sent to tell my lord, that I may find favour in your sight.””

6 Then the envoys returned to Jacob, saying, “We came to your brother Esau, and he also is coming to meet you, and four hundred men are with him.”

7 So Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed; and he divided the people that were with him, and the flocks and herds and camels, into two companies. 8 And he said, “If Esau comes to the one company and attacks it, then the other company which is left will escape.”

9 Then Jacob said, “O God of my father Abraham and God of my father Isaac, Jehovah who said to me, ‘Return to your country and to your family, and I will deal well with you’: 10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies and of all the truth which You have shown Your servant; for I crossed over this Jordan with my stick, and now I have become two companies.

11 Deliver me, I pray, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he come and attack me and the mothers with the children. 12 For You said, ‘I will surely treat you well, and make your descendants as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.’”

13 So he lodged there that same night, and took what came to his hand as a present for Esau his brother: 14 two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, 15 thirty milking camels with their colts, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten foals. 16 Then he delivered them to the hand of his servants, every drove by itself, and said to his servants, “Pass over before me, and put some distance between successive droves.”

17 And he commanded the first one, saying, “When Esau my brother meets you and asks you, saying, ‘To whom do you belong, and where are you going? Whose are these in front of you?’ 18 then you

<sup>1</sup> Aramaic and Hebrew for ‘witness heap’

will say, ‘They are your servant Jacob’s. It is a present sent to my lord Esau; and behold, he also is behind us.’”

19 So he commanded the second, the third, and all who followed the droves, saying, “In this manner you will speak to Esau when you find him; 20 and also say, ‘Behold, your servant Jacob is behind us.’” For he said, “I will appease him with the present that goes before me, and afterwards I will see his face; perhaps he will accept me.” 21 So the present went on over before him, but he himself lodged that night in the camp.

22 And he arose that night and took his two wives, his two female servants, and his eleven sons, and crossed over the ford of Jabbok. 23 He took them, sent them over the brook, and sent over what he had. 24 Then Jacob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day. 25 Now when He saw that He did not prevail against him, He touched the socket of his hip; and the socket of Jacob’s hip was out of joint as He wrestled with him.

26 And He said, “Let Me go, for the day breaks.” But he said, “I will not let You go unless You bless me!” 27 So He said to him, “What is your name?” And he said, “Jacob.”

28 And He said, “Your name will no longer be called Jacob, but Israel;<sup>1</sup> for you have struggled with God and with men, and have prevailed.” 29 Then Jacob asked Him, saying, “Tell me Your name, I pray.” And He said, “Why is it that you ask about My Name?” And He blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Penuel: “For I have seen God face to face, and my soul is preserved.”

31 Just as he crossed over Penuel the sun rose on him, and he limped on his hip. 32 Therefore to this day the children of Israel

do not eat the muscle that shrank, which is on the hip socket, because He touched the socket of Jacob’s hip in the muscle that shrank.

Genesis 33:1 Now Jacob lifted his eyes and looked, and there, Esau was coming, and with him were four hundred men. So he divided the children among Leah, Rachel, and the two maidservants. 2 And he put the maidservants and their children in front, Leah and her children behind, and Rachel and Joseph last. 3 Then he crossed over before them and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 But Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck and kissed him, and they wept. 5 And he lifted his eyes and saw the women and children, and said, “Who are these with you?” And he said, “The children whom God has graciously given your servant.”

6 Then the maidservants came near, they and their children, and bowed down. 7 And Leah also came near with her children, and they bowed down. Afterwards Joseph and Rachel came near, and they bowed down.

8 Then Esau said, “What do you mean by all this company which I met?” And he said, “These are to find favour in the sight of my lord.”

9 But Esau said, “I have enough, my brother; keep what you have for yourself.”

10 And Jacob said, “No, please, if I have now found favour in your sight, then receive my present from my hand, inasmuch as I have seen your face as though I had seen the face of God, and you were pleased with me. 11 Please, take my blessing that is brought to you, because God has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough.” And he urged him, and he took it.

12 Then Esau said, “Let us take our journey; let us go, and I will go before you.”

13 But Jacob said to him, “My lord

<sup>1</sup> Israel יִשְׂרָאֵל means *God Prevails*.

knows that the children are weak, and the flocks and herds which are nursing are with me. And if the men should drive them hard one day, all the flock will die. 14 Please let my lord go on ahead before his servant. I will lead on slowly at a pace which the livestock that go before me, and the children, are able to endure, until I come to my lord in Seir.”

15 And Esau said, “Now let me leave with you some of the people who are with me.” But he said, “What need is there? Let me find favour in the sight of my lord.” 16 So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, built himself a house, and made booths<sup>1</sup> for his livestock. Therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

18 Then Jacob came safely to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan Aram; and he pitched his tent before the city. 19 And he bought the parcel of land where he had pitched his tent from the children of Hamor, Shechem’s father, for one hundred pieces of money. 20 Then he erected an altar there and called it El Elohe Israel.<sup>2</sup>

Genesis 34:1 Now Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she had borne to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. 2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her and lay with her, and violated her. 3 His soul was strongly attracted to Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the young woman and spoke kindly to the young woman. 4 So Shechem spoke to his father Hamor, saying, “Get me this young woman as a wife.”

5 And Jacob heard that he had made Dinah his daughter unclean. Now his sons

were with his livestock in the field; so Jacob held his peace until they came. 6 Then Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to speak with him. 7 And the sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard it; and the men were grieved and very angry, because he had done a disgraceful thing in Israel by lying with Jacob’s daughter, a thing which ought not to be done.

8 But Hamor spoke with them, saying, “The soul of my son Shechem longs for your daughter. Please give her to him as a wife. 9 And make marriages with us; give your daughters to us, and take our daughters to yourselves. 10 So you will dwell with us, and the land will be before you. Dwell and trade in it, and acquire possessions for yourselves in it.”

11 Then Shechem said to her father and her brothers, “Let me find favour in your eyes, and whatever you say to me I will give. 12 Ask me ever so much dowry and gift, and I will give according to what you say to me; but give me the young woman as a wife.”

13 But the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father, and spoke deceitfully, because he had made their sister Dinah unclean. 14 And they said to them, “We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised, for that would be a reproach to us. 15 “But on this condition we will consent to you: If you will become as we are, if every male of you is circumcised, 16 then we will give our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to us; and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17 But if you will not heed us and be circumcised, then we will take our daughter and be gone.”

18 And their words pleased Hamor and Shechem, Hamor’s son. 19 So the young man did not delay to do the thing, because he delighted in Jacob’s daughter. He was more honourable than all the household of

<sup>1</sup> Booth is from סֹכֶת pronounced *sook-kaw*, and refers to a portable building that is more substantial than a tent.

<sup>2</sup> אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל meaning the *Mighty God of Israel*.

his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke with the men of their city, saying: 21 “These men are at peace with us. Therefore let them dwell in the land and trade in it. For indeed the land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters to us as wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22 Only on this condition will the men consent to dwell with us, to be one people: if every male among us is circumcised as they are circumcised. 23 Will not their livestock, their property, and every animal of theirs be ours? Only let us consent to them, and they will dwell with us.” 24 And all who went out of the gate of his city heeded Hamor and Shechem his son; every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.

25 Now it came to pass on the third day, when they were in pain, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah’s brothers, each took his sword and came boldly upon the city and killed all the males. 26 And they killed Hamor and Shechem his son with the mouth of the sword, and took Dinah from Shechem’s house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because their sister had been made unclean. 28 They took their sheep, their oxen, and their donkeys, what was in the city and what was in the field, 29 and all their wealth. All their little ones and their wives they took captive; and they plundered even all that was in the houses.

30 Then Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, “You have troubled me by making me obnoxious among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and since I am few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and kill me. I will be destroyed, my household and I.” 31 But they said, “He made our sister a prostitute.”

Genesis 35:1 Then God said to Jacob, “Arise, go up to Bethel and dwell there; and make an altar there to God, who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esau your brother.”

2 And Jacob said to his household and to all who *were* with him, “Put away the foreign gods that *are* among you, purify yourselves, and change your garments. 3 Then let us arise and go up to Bethel; and I will make an altar there to God, who answered me in the day of my trouble and has been with me in the way which I have gone.”

4 So they gave Jacob all the foreign gods which were in their hands, and all their earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the terebinth tree which *was* by Shechem. 5 And they journeyed, and the terror of God was upon the cities that were all around them, and they did not pursue the sons of Jacob.

6 So Jacob came to Luz (that is, Bethel), which is in the land of Canaan, he and all the people who were with him. 7 And he built an altar there and called the place El Bethel, because there God appeared to him when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 Now Deborah, Rebekah’s nurse, died, and she was buried below Bethel under the terebinth tree. So the name of it was called Allon Bachuth.

9 Then God appeared to Jacob again, when he came from Padan Aram, and blessed him. 10 And God said to him, “Your name is Jacob; your name will not be called Jacob anymore, but Israel will be your name.” So He called his name Israel.

11 Also God said to him: “I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations will proceed from you, and kings will come from your body. 12 The land which I gave Abraham and Isaac I give to you; and to your descendants after you I give this land.” 13 Then God went up from him in

the place where He talked with him.

14 So Jacob set up a pillar in the place where He talked with him, a pillar of stone; and he poured a drink offering on it, and he poured oil on it. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spoke with him Bethel.

16 Then they journeyed from Bethel. And when there was but a little distance to go to Ephrath, Rachel laboured in childbirth, and she had hard labour. 17 Now it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said to her, "Do not fear; you will have this son also." 18 And so it was, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she called his name Ben-Oni; but his father called him Benjamin.<sup>1</sup>

19 So Rachel died and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem). 20 And Jacob set a pillar on her tomb, which is the pillar of Rachel's tomb to this day.

21 Then Israel journeyed and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Eder. 22 And it happened, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine; and Israel heard about it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: 23 the sons of Leah were Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun; 24 the sons of Rachel were Joseph and Benjamin; 25 the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant, were Dan and Naphtali; 26 and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's maidservant, were Gad and Asher. These were the sons of Jacob who were born to him in Padan Aram.

27 Then Jacob came to his father Isaac at Mamre, or Kirjath Arba (that is, Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had dwelt.

28 Now the days of Isaac were one hundred and eighty years. 29 So Isaac expired and died, and was gathered to his people, being old and full of days. And

<sup>1</sup> Meaning "son of my sorrow" and "son of the right hand."

his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Genesis 36:1 Now this is the genealogy of Esau, who is Edom. 2 Esau took his wives from the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; 3 and Basemath, Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 Now Adah bore Eliphaz to Esau, and Basemath bore Reuel. 5 And Aholibamah bore Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah. These were the sons of Esau who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

6 Then Esau took his wives, his sons, his daughters, and all the souls of his household, his cattle and all his animals, and all his goods which he had gained in the land of Canaan, and went to a country away from the presence of his brother Jacob. 7 For their possessions were too great for them to dwell together, and the land where they were strangers could not support them because of their livestock. 8 So Esau dwelt in Mount Seir. Esau is Edom.

9 And this is the genealogy of Esau the father of the Edomites in Mount Seir.

10 These were the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, and Reuel the son of Basemath the wife of Esau. 11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 Now Timna was the concubine of Eliphaz, Esau's son, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These were the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.

13 These were the sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife.

14 These were the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon. And she bore to Esau: Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah.

15 These were the chiefs of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn son of Esau, were Chief Teman, Chief Omar, Chief Zepho, Chief Kenaz, 16

Chief Korah, Chief Gatam, and Chief Amalek. These were the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of Edom. They were the sons of Adah.

17 These were the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: Chief Nahath, Chief Zerah, Chief Shammah, and Chief Mizzah. These were the chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom. These were the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife.

18 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife: Chief Jeush, Chief Jaalam, and Chief Korah. These were the chiefs who descended from Aholibamah, Esau's wife, the daughter of Anah. 19 These were the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these were their chiefs.

20 These were the sons of Seir the Horite who inhabited the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, 21 Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir, in the land of Edom.

22 And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam. Lotan's sister was Timna.

23 These were the sons of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 These were the sons of Zibeon: both Ajah and Anah. This was the Anah who found the water in the wilderness as he pastured the donkeys of his father Zibeon.

25 These were the children of Anah: Dishon and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. 26 These were the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran. 27

These were the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan. 28 These were the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

29 These were the chiefs of the Horites: Chief Lotan, Chief Shobal, Chief Zibeon, Chief Anah, 30 Chief Dishon, Chief Ezer, and Chief Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir.

31 Now these were the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel: 32 Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and

the name of his city was Dinhabah. 33 And when Bela died, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place. 34 When Jobab died, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place. 35 And when Husham died, Hadad the son of Bedad, who attacked Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Avith.

36 When Hadad died, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place. 37 And when Samlah died, Saul of Rehoboth (by the River) reigned in his place. 38 When Saul died, Lord Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place.

39 And when Lord Hanan the son of Achbor died, Hadar reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Pau. His wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these were the names of the chiefs of Esau, according to their families and their places, by their names: Chief Timnah, Chief Alvah, Chief Jetheth, 41 Chief Aholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon, 42 Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar, 43 Chief Magdiel, and Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom, according to their dwelling places in the land of their possession. Esau was the father of the Edomites.

Genesis 37:1 Now Jacob dwelt in the land where his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 This is the genealogy of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers. And the lad was with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives; and Joseph brought an evil report of them to his father.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age. Also he made him a tunic of many colours. 4 But when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him and could

not speak peaceably to him.

5 Now Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brothers; and they hated him even more. 6 And he said to them, "Please hear this dream which I have dreamed: 7 There we were, binding sheaves in the field. Then behold, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and indeed your sheaves stood all around and bowed down to my sheaf."

8 And his brothers said to him, "Shall you indeed reign over us? Or will you indeed have dominion over us?" So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words.

9 Then he dreamed still another dream and told it to his brothers, and said, "Look, I have dreamed another dream. And this time, the sun, the moon, and the eleven stars bowed down to me." 10 So he told it to his father and his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall your mother and I and your brothers indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?" 11 And his brothers envied him, but his father kept the matter in mind.

12 Then his brothers went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. 13 And Israel said to Joseph, "Are not your brothers feeding the flock in Shechem? Come, I will send you to them." So he said to him, "Here I am." 14 Then he said to him, "Please go and see if it is well with your brothers and well with the flocks, and bring back word to me." So he sent him out of the Valley of Hebron, and he went to Shechem.

15 Now a certain man found him, and there he was, wandering in the field. And the man asked him, saying, "What are you seeking?"

16 So he said, "I am seeking my brothers. Please tell me where they are feeding their flocks." 17 And the man said, "They have departed from here, for I heard them say,

'Let us go to Dothan.'" So Joseph went after his brothers and found them in Dothan.

18 Now when they saw him afar off, even before he came near them, they conspired against him to kill him. 19 Then they said to one another, "Look, this master of dreams is coming! 20 Come therefore, let us now kill him and cast him into some pit; and we will say, 'Some evil animal has devoured him.' We will see what will become of his dreams!"

21 But Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, "Let us not kill him." 22 And Reuben said to them, "Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit which is in the wilderness, and do not lay a hand on him"; that he might deliver him out of their hands, and bring him back to his father.

23 So it came to pass, when Joseph had come to his brothers, that they stripped Joseph of his tunic, the tunic of many colours that was on him. 24 Then they took him and cast him into a pit. And the pit was empty; there was no water in it. 25 And they sat down to eat a meal. Then they lifted their eyes and looked, and there was a company of Ishmaelites, coming from Gilead with their camels, bearing spices, balm, and myrrh, on their way to carry them down to Egypt.

26 So Judah said to his brothers, "What profit is there if we kill our brother and conceal his blood? 27 Come and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and do not let our hand be upon him, for he is our brother and our flesh." And his brothers listened. 28 Then Midianite traders passed by; so the brothers pulled Joseph up and lifted him out of the pit, and sold him to the Ishmaelites for twenty shekels of silver. And they took Joseph to Egypt.

29 Then Reuben returned to the pit, and indeed Joseph was not in the pit; and he tore his clothes. 30 And he returned to his brothers and said, "The lad is no more;

and I, where will I go?"

31 So they took Joseph's tunic, killed a kid of the goats, and immersed the tunic in the blood. 32 Then they sent the tunic of many colours away, and brought it to their father and said, "We have found this. Do you know whether it is your son's tunic or not?"

33 And he recognized it and said, "*It is my son's tunic. An evil animal has devoured him. Torn! Joseph has been torn.*" 34 Then Jacob tore his clothes, put sackcloth on his waist, and mourned for his son many days. 35 And all his sons and all his daughters arose to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted, and he said, "For I will go down into Sheol<sup>1</sup> to my son in mourning." Thus his father wept for him.

36 Now the Midianites had sold him in Egypt to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh and captain of the guard.

Genesis 38:1 It came to pass at that time that Judah departed from his brothers, and visited a certain Adullamite whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shua, and he married her and went into her. 3 So she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Er. 4 She conceived again and bore a son, and she called his name Onan. 5 And she conceived yet again and bore a son, and called his name Shelah. He was at Chezib when she bore him.

6 Then Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. 7 But Er, Judah's firstborn, was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah killed him.

8 And Judah said to Onan, "Go into your brother's wife and marry her, and raise up an heir to your brother." 9 But Onan knew that the heir would not be his; and it came to pass, when he went into his

brother's wife, that he emitted on the ground, lest he should give an heir to his brother. 10 And the thing which he did displeased Jehovah; therefore He killed him also.

11 Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, "Remain a widow in your father's house until my son Shelah is grown." For he said, "Lest he also die as his brothers did." And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 Now in the process of time the daughter of Shua, Judah's wife, died; and Judah was comforted, and went up to his sheep shearers at Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told to Tamar, saying, "Look, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep." 14 So she took off her widow's garments, covered herself with a veil and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place which was on the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him as a wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought she was a prostitute, because she had covered her face. 16 Then he turned to her by the way, and said, "Please let me come into you"; for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. So she said, "What will you give me, that you may come into me?"

17 And he said, "I will send you a young goat from the flock." And she said, "Will you give me a pledge until you send it?"

18 Then he said, "What pledge will I give you?" So she said, "Your signet and cord, and your branch that is in your hand." Then he gave them to her, and went into her, and she conceived by him.

19 So she arose and went away, and laid aside her veil and put on the garments of her widowhood. 20 And Judah sent the young goat by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand, but he did not find her. 21

<sup>1</sup> Sheol שְׁאוֹל is the place of the dead, which is the grave.

Then he asked the men of that place, saying, "Where is the temple prostitute who was openly by the roadside?" And they said, "There was no temple prostitute in this place."

22 And he returned to Judah and said, "I cannot find her. Also, the men of the place said there was no temple prostitute *there*." 23 Then Judah said, "Let her take them for herself, lest we be shamed; for I sent this young goat and you have not found her."

24 And it came to pass, about three new moons after, that Judah was told, saying, "Tamar your daughter-in-law has prostituted; furthermore she is with child by prostitution." So Judah said, "Bring her out and let her be burned!"

25 When she was brought out, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By the man to whom these belong, I am with child." And she said, "Please determine whose these are; the signet, cord and branch." 26 So Judah acknowledged them and said, "She has been more righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shelah my son." And he never knew her again.

27 Now it came to pass, at the time for giving birth, that behold, twins were in her womb. 28 And so it was, when she was giving birth, that the one put out his hand; and the midwife took a scarlet thread and bound it on his hand, saying, "This one came out first." 29 Then it happened, as he drew back his hand, that his brother came out unexpectedly; and she said, "How did you break through? This breach be upon you!" Therefore his name was called Perez. 30 Afterwards his brother came out who had the scarlet thread on his hand. And his name was called Zerah.

Genesis 39:1 Now Joseph had been taken down to Egypt. And Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian man, bought him from the Ishmaelites who had taken him down there.

2 Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a

successful man; and he was in the house of his lord the Egyptian. 3 And his lord saw that Jehovah was with him and that Jehovah made all he did to prosper in his hand. 4 So Joseph found favour in his sight, and served him. Then he made him overseer of his house, and all that he had he put in his hand.

5 So it was, from the time that he had made him overseer of his house and all that he had, that Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of Jehovah was on all that he had in the house and in the field. 6 So he left all that he had in Joseph's hand, and he did not know what he had except for the bread which he ate. And Joseph was handsome in form and appearance.

7 Now it came to pass after these things that his lord's wife cast longing eyes on Joseph, and she said, "Lie with me."

8 But he refused and said to his lord's wife, "Look, my lord does not know what is with me in the house, and he has committed all that he has to my hand. 9 *There is no one greater in this house than I, nor has he kept back anything from me but you, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great evil, and sin against God?*" 10 And so it was, as she spoke to Joseph day by day, that he did not heed her, to lie with her or to be with her.

11 But it happened about this time, when Joseph went into the house to do his work, and none of the men of the house were inside, 12 that she caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me." But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and ran outside.

13 And so it was, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and fled outside, 14 that she called to the men of her house and spoke to them, saying, "See, he has brought in to us a Hebrew to mock us. He came in to me to lie with me, and I cried out with a loud voice. 15 And it happened, when he heard that I lif-

ted my voice and cried out, that he left his garment with me, and fled and went outside." 16 So she kept his garment with her until his lord came home.

17 Then she spoke to him with words like these, saying, "The Hebrew servant whom you brought to us came in to me to mock me; 18 so it happened, as I lifted my voice and cried out, that he left his garment with me and fled outside."

19 So it was, when his lord heard the words which his wife spoke to him, saying, "Your servant did to me after this manner," that his anger was aroused. 20 Then Joseph's lord took him and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were confined. And he was there in the prison.

21 But Jehovah was with Joseph and showed him mercy, and He gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison. 22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners who were in the prison; whatever they did there, it was his doing. 23 The keeper of the prison did not look into anything that was under Joseph's hand, because Jehovah was with him; and whatever he did, Jehovah made it prosper.

Genesis 40:1 It came to pass after these things that the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt offended their lord, the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief butler and the chief baker. 3 So he put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, in the prison, the place where Joseph was confined. 4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; so they were in custody for a while.

5 Then the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were confined in the prison, dreamed a dream, both of them, each man's dream in one night and each man's dream with its own interpretation. 6 And Joseph came in to them in the morning and looked at them, and saw that they

were sad. 7 So he asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in the custody of his lord's house, saying, "Why do you look evil today?"

8 And they said to him, "We each have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it." And Joseph said to them, "Do not interpretations belong to God? Tell them to me, please."

9 Then the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, "Behold, in my dream a vine was before me, 10 and in the vine were three branches; it was as though it budded, its blossoms shot forth, and its clusters brought forth ripe grapes. 11 Then Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and placed the cup in Pharaoh's hand."

12 And Joseph said to him, "This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days. 13 Now within three days Pharaoh will lift up your head and restore you to your place, and you will put Pharaoh's cup in his hand according to the former judgement, when you were his butler. 14 But remember me when it is well with you, and please show kindness to me; make mention of me to Pharaoh, and get me out of this house. 15 For indeed I was stolen away from the land of the Hebrews; and also I have done nothing here that they should put me into the dungeon."

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, "I also was in my dream, and there I had three white baskets on my head. 17 In the uppermost basket there were all kinds of baked goods for Pharaoh, and the flying creatures ate them out of the basket on my head."

18 So Joseph replied and said, "This is the interpretation of it: The three baskets are three days. 19 "Within three days Pharaoh will lift off your head from you and hang you on a tree; and the flying creatures will eat your flesh from you."

20 Now it came to pass on the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast for all his servants; and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants. 21 Then he restored the chief butler to his butlership again, and he placed the cup in Pharaoh's hand. 22 But he hung the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 Yet the chief butler did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

Genesis 41:1 Then it came to pass, at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh had a dream; and behold, he stood by the river. 2 Suddenly there came up out of the river seven cows, fine looking and fat; and they fed in the meadow. 3 Then behold, seven other cows came up after them out of the river, evil-looking and gaunt, and stood by the other cows on the bank of the river. 4 And the evil-looking and gaunt cows ate up the seven fine looking and fat cows. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 He slept and dreamed a second time; and suddenly seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, plump and good. 6 Then behold, seven thin heads, blighted by the east wind, sprang up after them. 7 And the seven thin heads devoured the seven plump and full heads. So Pharaoh awoke, and indeed, it was a dream.

8 Now it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all the wizards of Egypt and all its wise men. And Pharaoh told them his dreams, but there was no one who could interpret them for Pharaoh.

9 Then the chief butler spoke to Pharaoh, saying: "I remember my faults this day. 10 When Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put me in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, both me and the chief baker, 11 we each dreamed a dream in one night, he and I. Each of us dreamed according to the interpretation of his own dream.

12 "Now there was a young Hebrew man

with us there, a servant of the captain of the guard. And we told him, and he interpreted our dreams for us; to each man he interpreted according to his own dream. 13 And it came to pass, just as he interpreted for us, so it happened. He restored me to my office, and he hung him."

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him quickly out of the dungeon; and he shaved, changed his clothing, and came to Pharaoh. 15 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I have dreamed a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it. But I have heard it said of you that you can understand a dream, to interpret it."

16 So Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, "It is not in me; God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace."

17 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph: "Behold, in my dream I stood on the bank of the river. 18 Suddenly seven cows came up out of the river, fine looking and fat; and they fed in the meadow. 19 Then behold, seven other cows came up after them, poor and very evil appearing and gaunt, such evilness as I have never seen in all the land of Egypt. 20 And the gaunt and evil cows ate up the first seven, the fat cows. 21 When they had eaten them up, no one would have known that they had eaten them, for they were just as evil as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 "Also I saw in my dream, and suddenly seven heads came up on one stalk, full and good. 23 Then behold, seven heads, withered, thin, and blighted by the east wind, sprang up after them. 24 And the thin heads devoured the seven good heads. So I told this to the wizards, but there was no one who could explain it to me."

25 Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, "The dreams of Pharaoh are one; God has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do: 26 The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good heads are seven years; the

dreams are one. 27 And the seven thin and evil cows which came up after them are seven years, and the seven empty heads blighted by the east wind are seven years of famine.

28 “This is the thing which I have spoken to Pharaoh. God has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do. 29 Indeed seven years of great plenty will come throughout all the land of Egypt; 30 but after them seven years of famine will arise, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine will deplete the land. 31 So the plenty will not be known in the land because of the famine following, for it will be very severe.

32 “And the dream was repeated to Pharaoh twice because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. 33 “Now therefore, let Pharaoh select a discerning and wise man, and set him over the land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, to collect one-fifth of the produce of the land of Egypt in the seven plentiful years.

35 “And let them gather all the food of those good years that are coming, and store up grain under the authority of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. 36 Then that food will be as a reserve for the land for the seven years of famine which will be in the land of Egypt, that the land may not perish during the famine.”

37 So the advice was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of all his servants. 38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, “Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?”

39 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Inasmuch as God has shown to you all this, there is no one as discerning and wise as you. 40 You will be over my house, and all my people will be ruled according to your mouth; only in regard to the throne will I be greater than you.” 41 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “See, I have set

you over all the land of Egypt.”

42 Then Pharaoh took his signet ring off his hand and put it on Joseph’s hand; and he clothed him in garments of fine linen and put a gold chain around his neck. 43 And he had him ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried out before him, “Bow the knee!” So he set him over all the land of Egypt.

44 Pharaoh also said to Joseph, “I am Pharaoh, and without your consent no man may lift his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.” 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph’s name Zaphnath-Paaneah.<sup>1</sup> And he gave him as a wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On. So Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

46 Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 Now in the seven plentiful years the ground brought forth abundantly. 48 So he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities; he laid up in every city the food of the fields which surrounded them. 49 Joseph gathered very much grain, as the sand of the sea, until he stopped counting, for it was without number.

50 And to Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On, bore to him. 51 Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh:<sup>2</sup> “For God has made me forget all my toil and all my father’s house.” 52 And the name of the second he called Ephraim:<sup>3</sup> “For God has caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.”

<sup>1</sup> Patrick Clarke translates this as “Overseer of Abundant Storehouses with an Excellent Spirit.”

<sup>2</sup> Meaning “causing to forget.”

<sup>3</sup> Meaning “doubly fruitful.”

53 Then the seven years of plenty which were in the land of Egypt ended, 54 and the seven years of famine began to come, as Joseph had said. The famine was in all lands, but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 55 So when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. Then Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, "Go to Joseph; whatever he says to you, do."

56 The famine was over all the face of the earth, and Joseph opened all the storehouses and sold to the Egyptians. And the famine became severe in the land of Egypt. 57 So all countries came to Joseph in Egypt to buy grain, because the famine was severe in all lands.

Genesis 42:1 When Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, "Why do you look at one another?" 2 And he said, "Indeed I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; go down to that place and buy for us there, that we may live and not die." 3 So Joseph's ten brothers went down to buy grain in Egypt. 4 But Jacob did not send Joseph's brother Benjamin with his brothers, for he said, "Lest some calamity befall him." 5 And the sons of Israel went to buy grain among those who journeyed, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 Now Joseph was governor over the land; and it was he who sold to all the people of the land. And Joseph's brothers came and bowed down before him with their faces to the earth. 7 Joseph saw his brothers and recognized them, but he acted as a stranger to them and spoke roughly to them. Then he said to them, "Where do you come from?" And they said, "From the land of Canaan to buy food." 8 So Joseph recognized his brothers, but they did not recognize him.

9 Joseph remembered the dreams which he had dreamed about them, and said to them, "You are spies! You have come to see the nakedness of the land!" 10 And

they said to him, "No, my lord, but your servants have come to buy food. 11 We are all one man's sons; we are honest men; your servants are not spies."

12 But he said to them, "No, but you have come to see the nakedness of the land." 13 And they said, "Your servants are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and in fact, the youngest is with our father today, and one is no more."

14 But Joseph said to them, "It is as I spoke to you, saying, 'You are spies!' 15 In this manner you will be tested: By the life of Pharaoh, you will not leave this place unless your youngest brother comes here. 16 Send one of you, and let him bring your brother; and you will be kept in prison, that your words may be tested to see whether there is any truth in you; or else, by the life of Pharaoh, surely you are spies!" 17 So he put them all together in prison three days.

18 Then Joseph said to them the third day, "Do this and live, for I fear God: 19 If you are honest men, let one of your brothers be confined to your prison house; but you, go and carry grain for the famine of your houses. 20 And bring your youngest brother to me; so your words will be verified, and you will not die." And they did so.

21 Then they said to one another, "We *are* truly guilty concerning our brother, for we saw the trouble in his soul when he pleaded with us, and we would not hear; therefore this distress has come upon us."

22 And Reuben replied to them, saying, "Did I not speak to you, saying, 'Do not sin against the boy'; and you would not listen? Therefore behold, his blood is now required of us." 23 But they did not know that Joseph understood them, for he spoke to them through an interpreter. 24 And he turned himself away from them and wept. Then he returned to them again, and talked with them. And he took Simeon

from them and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Joseph gave a command to fill their sacks with grain, to restore every man's silver to his sack, and to give them provisions for the journey. Thus he did for them. 26 So they loaded their donkeys with the grain and departed from there. 27 But as one of *them* opened his sack to give his donkey feed at the encampment, he saw his silver; and there it was, in the mouth of his sack. 28 So he said to his brothers, "My silver has been restored, and there it is, in my sack!" Then their hearts failed them and they were afraid, saying to one another, "What *is* this *that* God has done to us?"

29 Then they went to Jacob their father in the land of Canaan and told him all that had happened to them, saying: 30 "The man who is lord of the land spoke roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country. 31 But we said to him, 'We are honest men; we are not spies. 32 We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one is no more, and the youngest is with our father this day in the land of Canaan.'

33 "Then the man, the lord of the country, said to us, 'By this I will know that you are honest men: Leave one of your brothers here with me, take food for the famine of your households, and be gone. 34 And bring your youngest brother to me; so I will know that you are not spies, but that you are honest men. And I will deliver your brother to you, and you may trade in the land.'"

35 Then it happened as they emptied their sacks, that surprisingly each man's bag of silver was in his sack; and when they and their father saw the bags of silver, they were afraid. 36 And Jacob their father said to them, "You have bereaved me: Joseph is no more, Simeon is no more, and you want to take Benjamin away. All these things are against me."

37 Then Reuben spoke to his father, say-

ing, "Kill my two sons if I do not bring him back to you; put him in my hands, and I will bring him back to you." 38 But he said, "My son will not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone. If any calamity should befall him along the way in which you go, then you would bring my grey hair down to Sheol with sorrow."

Genesis 43:1 Now the famine was severe in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought from Egypt, that their father said to them, "Go back, buy us a little food."

3 But Judah spoke to him, saying, "The man solemnly warned us, saying, 'You will not see my face unless your brother is with you.' 4 If you send our brother with us, we will go down and buy you food. 5 But if you will not send him, we will not go down; for the man said to us, 'You will not see my face unless your brother is with you.'"

6 And Israel said, "Why did you deal so wrongfully with me as to tell the man whether you had still another brother?" 7 But they said, "The man asked us pointedly about ourselves and our family, saying, 'Is your father still alive? Have you another brother?' And we told his mouth these words. Could we possibly have known that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'"

8 Then Judah said to Israel his father, "Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live and not die, both we and you and also our little ones. 9 I myself will be surety for him; from my hand you will require him. If I do not bring him back to you and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever. 10 For if we had not lingered, surely by now we would have returned this second time."

11 And their father Israel said to them, "If it must be so, then do this: Take some of

the best fruits of the land in your vessels and carry down a present for the man; a little balm and a little honey, spices and myrrh, pistachio nuts and almonds. 12 Take double silver in your hand, and take back in your hand the silver that was returned in the mouth of your sacks; perhaps it was an oversight. 13 Take your brother also, and arise, go back to the man. 14 And may God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may release your other brother and Benjamin. If I am bereaved, I am bereaved!"

15 So the men took that present and Benjamin, and they took double silver in their hand, and arose and went down to Egypt; and they stood before Joseph. 16 When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, "Take these men to my home, and slaughter an animal and make ready; for these men will dine with me at noon." 17 Then the man did as Joseph ordered, and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 Now the men were afraid because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, "*It is* because of the silver, which was returned in our sacks the first time, that we are brought in, so that he may seek an occasion against us and fall upon us, to take us as slaves with our donkeys."

19 When they drew near to the steward of Joseph's house, they talked with him at the door of the house, 20 and said, "O lord, we indeed came down the first time to buy food; 21 but it happened, when we came to the encampment, that we opened our sacks, and *each* man's silver was there in the mouth of his sack, our silver in full weight; so we have brought it back in our hand. 22 And we have brought down other silver in our hands to buy food. We do not know who put our silver in our sacks."

23 But he said, "Peace be with you, do not be afraid. Your God and the God of

your father has given you treasure in your sacks; I had your silver." Then he brought Simeon out to them. 24 So the man brought the men into Joseph's house and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their donkeys feed. 25 Then they made the present ready for Joseph's coming at noon, for they heard that they would eat bread there.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed down before him to the earth.

27 Then he asked them about their well-being, and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he still alive?" 28 And they answered, "Your servant our father is in good health; he is still alive." And they bowed their heads down and prostrated themselves.

29 Then he lifted his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your younger brother of whom you spoke to me?" And he said, "God be gracious to you, my son." 30 Now his heart yearned for his brother; so Joseph made haste and sought somewhere to weep. And he went into his chamber and wept there. 31 Then he washed his face and came out; and he restrained himself, and said, "Serve the bread."

32 So they set him a place by himself, and them by themselves, and the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves; because the Egyptians could not eat food with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Egyptians. 33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright and the youngest according to his youth; and the men looked in astonishment at one another. 34 Then he took servings to them from before him, but Benjamin's serving was five times as much as any of theirs. So they drank and were drunk with him.

Genesis 44:1 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, "Fill the

men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put each man's silver in the mouth of his sack. 2 Also put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest, and his grain money." So he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning became light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys. 4 And when they had gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said to his steward, "Get up, follow the men; and when you overtake them, say to them, 'Why have you repaid evil for good? 5 Is not this the one from which my lord drinks, and with which observing, he observes? You have done evil in so doing.'" 6 So he overtook them, and he spoke to them these same words.

7 And they said to him, "Why does my lord say these words? Far be it from us that your servants should do such a thing. 8 Look, we brought back to you from the land of Canaan the money which we found in the mouth of our sacks. How then could we steal silver or gold from your lord's house? 9 With whomever of your servants it is found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's slaves."

10 And he said, "Now also let it be according to your words; he with whom it is found will be my slave, and you will be blameless."

11 Then each man speedily let down his sack to the ground, and each opened his sack. 12 So he searched, and he began with the oldest and left off with the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. 13 Then they tore their clothes, and each man loaded his donkey and returned to the city. 14 So Judah and his brothers came to Joseph's house, and he was still there; and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said to them, "What deed is this you have done? Did you not know that such a man as I, observing, can

observe?"

16 Then Judah said, "What will we say to my lord? What will we speak? Or how will we clear ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of your servants; here we are, my lord's slaves, both we and he also with whom the cup was found."

17 But he said, "Far be it from me that I should do so; but the man in whose hand the cup was found, he will be my slave. And as for you, go up in peace to your father."

18 Then Judah came near to him and said: "O my lord, please let your servant speak a word in my lord's hearing, and do not let your anger burn against your servant; for you are even like Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have you a father or a brother?' 20 And we said to my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, who is young; his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother's children, and his father loves him.' 21 Then you said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes on him.' 22 And we said to my lord, 'The lad cannot leave his father, for if he should leave his father, his father would die.'

23 "But you said to your servants, 'Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you will see my face no more.' 24 So it was, when we went up to your servant my father, that we told him the words of my lord. 25 And our father said, 'Go back and buy us a little food.' 26 But we said, 'We cannot go down; if our youngest brother is with us, then we will go down; for we may not see the man's face unless our youngest brother is with us.'

27 "Then your servant my father said to us, 'You know that my wife bore me two sons; 28 and the one went out from me, and I said, "Surely he is torn to pieces." And I have not seen him since. 29 But if you take this one also from me, and

calamity befalls him, you will bring my grey hair down to Sheol with evil.'

30 "Now therefore, when I come to your servant my father, and the lad is not with us, since his soul is bound up in the lad,

31 it will happen, when he sees that the lad is not with us, that he will die. So

your servants will bring the grey hair of your servant our father down to Sheol with sorrow. 32 For your servant became

surety for the lad to my father, saying, 'If I do not bring him back to you, then I will bear the blame before my father forever.'

33 Now therefore, please let your servant remain instead of the lad as a slave to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brothers.

34 For how will I go up to my father if the lad is not with me, lest perhaps I see the evil that would come upon my father?"

Genesis 45:1 Then Joseph could not restrain himself before all those who stood by him, and he cried out, "Make everyone go out from me!" So no one stood with him while Joseph made himself known to his brothers.

2 And he wept aloud, and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard it. 3 Then Joseph said to his brothers, "I am Joseph; does my father still live?" But his brothers could not answer him, for they were dismayed in his presence.

4 And Joseph said to his brothers, "Please come near to me." And they came near. And he said: "I am Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt. 5 But now, do not therefore be grieved nor angry with yourselves because you sold me here; for God sent me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years the famine has been in the land, and there are still five years in which there will be neither ploughing nor harvesting. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve a posterity for you in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you who sent me here, but God; and He has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land

of Egypt.

9 "Hurry and go up to my father, and say to him, 'Thus says your son Joseph: "God has made me lord of all Egypt; come down to me, do not stand *still*.

10 You will dwell in the land of Goshen,<sup>1</sup> and you will be near to me, you and your children,

your children's children, your flocks and your herds, and all that you have. 11 There I will provide for you, lest you and your household, and all that you have,

come to poverty; for there are still five years of famine.'" 12 "And behold, your eyes and the eyes of my brother Benjamin see that it is my mouth that speaks to you. 13 So you will tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and you will hurry and bring my father down here."

14 Then he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck and wept, and Benjamin wept on his neck. 15 Moreover he kissed all his brothers and wept over them, and after that his brothers talked with him.

16 Now the report of it was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, "Joseph's brothers have come." So it pleased Pharaoh and his servants well. 17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Say to your brothers, 'Do this: Load your animals and depart; go to the land of Canaan. 18 Bring your father and your households and come to me; I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land. 19 Now you are commanded; do this: Take carts out of the land of Egypt for your little ones and your wives; bring your father and come. 20 Also do not be concerned about your goods, for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.'" 21 Then the sons of Israel did so; and Joseph gave them carts, according to the mouth of Pharaoh, and he gave them provisions for the journey. 22 He gave to all

of Egypt.

<sup>1</sup> גֹּשֶׁן *Goshen* means *drawing near* in Hebrew. This area is also called Rameses by the Egyptians, as seen in Gen 47:11 and Exo 12:37.

of them, to each man, changes of garments; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of garments. 23 And he sent to his father these things: ten donkeys loaded with the good things of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain, bread, and food for his father for the journey. 24 So he sent his brothers away, and they departed; and he said to them, "See that you do not become troubled along the way."

25 Then they went up out of Egypt, and came to the land of Canaan to Jacob their father. 26 And they told him, saying, "Joseph is still alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt." And Jacob's heart stood still, because he did not believe them. 27 But when they told him all the words which Joseph had said to them, and when he saw the carts which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived. 28 Then Israel said, "It is enough. Joseph my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die."

Genesis 46:1 So Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.

2 Then God spoke to Israel in the visions of the night, and said, "Jacob, Jacob!" And he said, "Here I am."

3 And He said, "I am God, the God of your father; do not fear to go down to Egypt, for I will make a great nation of you there. 4 I will go down with you to Egypt, and I will also surely bring you up again; and Joseph will put his hand on your eyes."

5 Then Jacob arose from Beersheba; and the sons of Israel carried their father Jacob, their little ones, and their wives, in the carts which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 So they took their livestock and their goods, which they had acquired in the land of Canaan, and went to Egypt, Jacob and all his descendants with him. 7 His sons and his sons' sons, his daughters

and his sons' daughters, and all his descendants he brought with him to Egypt.

8 Now these were the names of the children of Israel, Jacob and his sons, who went to Egypt: Reuben was Jacob's first-born. 9 The sons of Reuben were Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 10 The sons of Simeon were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman. 11 The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 12 The sons of Judah were Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah (but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan). The sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul. 13 The sons of Issachar were Tola, Puvah, Job, and Shimron. 14 The sons of Zebulun were Sered, Elon, and Jahleel. 15 These were the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Padan Aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the souls, his sons and his daughters, were thirty-three.

16 The sons of Gad were Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli. 17 The sons of Asher were Jimnah, Ishuah, Isui, Beriah, and Serah, their sister. And the sons of Beriah were Heber and Malchiel. 18 These were the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and these she bore to Jacob: sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife, were Joseph and Benjamin. 20 And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On, bore to him. 21 The sons of Benjamin were Belah, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard. 22 These were the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob: fourteen souls in all.

23 The son of Dan was Hushim. 24 The sons of Naphtali were Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and Shillem. 25 These were the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she bore these to Jacob: seven souls in all.

26 All the souls who went with Jacob to

Egypt, who came from his body, besides Jacob's sons' wives, were sixty-six souls in all.

27 And the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt were nine souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob who were in Egypt were seventy-five.<sup>1</sup>

28 Then he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to point out before him the way to Goshen. And they came to the land of Goshen.

29 So Joseph made ready his chariot and went up to Goshen to meet his father Israel; and he presented himself to him, and fell on his neck and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said to Joseph, "Now let me die, since I have seen your face, because you are still alive."

31 Then Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's household, "I will go up and tell Pharaoh, and say to him, 'My brothers and those of my father's house, who were in the land of Canaan, have come to me.

32 And the men are shepherds, for their occupation has been to feed livestock; and they have brought their flocks, their herds, and all that they have.'

33 "So it will be, when Pharaoh calls you and says, 'What is your occupation?' 34 that you will say, 'Your servants' occupation has been with livestock from our youth even until now, both we and also our fathers,' that you may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians."

Genesis 47:1 Then Joseph went and told Pharaoh, and said, "My father and my brothers, their flocks and their herds and all that they possess, have come from the land of Canaan; and indeed they are in the land of Goshen." 2 And he took five men

<sup>1</sup> The Septuagint says that Joseph had nine sons, for a total of 75, confirmed in Act 7:14. The Hebrew and Aramaic manuscripts say Joseph had two sons and give Jacob a total of 70 souls (males only in these counts).

from among his brothers and presented them to Pharaoh.

3 Then Pharaoh said to his brothers, "What is your occupation?" And they said to Pharaoh, "Your servants are shepherds, both we and also our fathers." 4 And they said to Pharaoh, "We have come to dwell in the land, because your servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine is severe in the land of Canaan. Now therefore, please let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen."

5 Then Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, "Your father and your brothers have come to you. 6 The land of Egypt is before you. Have your father and brothers dwell in the best of the land; let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if you know any competent men among them, then make them chief herdsmen over my livestock."

7 Then Joseph brought in his father Jacob and set him before Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 Pharaoh said to Jacob, "How old are you?" 9 And Jacob said to Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my sojourning are one hundred and thirty years; few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their sojourning."<sup>2</sup> 10 So Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph situated his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 Then Joseph provided his father, his brothers, and all his father's household with bread, including the mouths of their children.

13 Now there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very severe, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan languished because of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the silver

<sup>2</sup> Heb 11:13

that was found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought; and Joseph brought the silver into Pharaoh's house.

15 So when the silver was consumed in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph and said, "Give us bread, for why should we die in your presence? For the silver is gone." 16 Then Joseph said, "Give your livestock, and I will give you *grain* for your livestock, if the silver is gone." 17 So they brought their livestock to Joseph, and Joseph gave them grain for the horses, the flocks, the herds of cattle, and for the donkeys. Thus he fed them with grain for all their livestock that year.

18 When that year had ended, they came to him the next year and said to him, "We will not hide from my lord that our silver is gone; my lord also has our herds of livestock. There is nothing left in the sight of my lord but our bodies and our lands. 19 Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for grain, and we and our land will be servants of Pharaoh; give us seed, that we may live and not die, that the land may not be desolate."

20 Then Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for every man of the Egyptians sold his field, because the famine was severe upon them. So the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he moved them into the cities, from one end of the borders of Egypt to the other end. 22 Only the land of the priests he did not buy; for the priests had a statute from Pharaoh, and they ate *due to* the statute which Pharaoh gave *them*; therefore they did not sell their lands.

23 Then Joseph said to the people, "Indeed I have bought you and your land this day for Pharaoh. Look, here is seed for you, and you will sow the land. 24 And it will come to pass in the harvest that

you will give one-fifth to Pharaoh. Four-fifths will be your own, as seed for the field and for your food, for those of your households and as food for your little ones."

25 So they said, "You have saved our lives; let us find favour in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants."

26 And Joseph made it a statute over the land of Egypt to this day, that Pharaoh should have one-fifth, except for the land of the priests only, which did not become Pharaoh's.

27 So Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions there and grew and multiplied exceedingly. 28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. So the length of Jacob's life was one hundred and forty-seven years.

29 When the time drew near that Israel must die, he called his son Joseph and said to him, "Now if I have found favour in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me. Please do not bury me in Egypt, 30 but let me lie with my fathers; you will carry me out of Egypt and bury me in their grave." And he said, "I will do as you have said."

31 Then he said, "Swear to me." And he swore to him. So Israel bowed himself on the head of the bed.

Genesis 48:1 Now it came to pass after these things that Joseph was told, "Indeed your father is sick"; and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And Jacob was told, "Look, your son Joseph is coming to you"; and Israel strengthened himself and sat up on the bed.

3 Then Jacob said to Joseph: "God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan and blessed me, 4 and said to me, 'Behold, I will make you fruitful and multiply you, and I will make of you a multitude of people, and give this land to your descendants after you as an

everlasting possession.’ 5 And now your two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you in Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they will be mine.

6 Your offspring whom you beget after them will be yours, and will be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance.

7 “But as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died beside me in the land of Canaan on the way, when there was but a little distance to go to Ephrath; and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem).”

8 Then Israel saw Joseph’s sons, and said, “Who are these?” 9 And Joseph said to his father, “They are my sons, whom God has given me in this place.” And he said, “Please bring them to me, and I will bless them.”

10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim with age, so that he could not see. Then Joseph brought them near him, and he kissed them and embraced them. 11 And Israel said to Joseph, “I had not thought to see your face; but in fact, God has also shown me your offspring!” 12 So Joseph brought them from beside his knees, and he bowed down with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim with his right hand toward Israel’s left hand, and Manasseh with his left hand toward Israel’s right hand, and brought them near him.

14 Then Israel stretched out his right hand and laid it on Ephraim’s head, who was the younger, and his left hand on Manasseh’s head, guiding his hands knowingly, for Manasseh was the firstborn.

15 And he blessed Joseph, and said: “God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who has fed me all my life long to this day, 16 the Envoy who has redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; let my name be named upon

them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.”

17 Now when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of Ephraim, it displeased him; so he took hold of his father’s hand to move it from Ephraim’s head to Manasseh’s head. 18 And Joseph said to his father, “Not so, my father, for this one is the firstborn; put your right hand on his head.”

19 But his father refused and said, “I know, my son, I know. He also will become a people, and he also will be great; but truly his younger brother will be greater than he, and his descendants will become a multitude of nations.” 20 So he blessed them that day, saying, “By you Israel will bless, saying, ‘May God make you as Ephraim and as Manasseh!’” And thus he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 Then Israel said to Joseph, “Behold, I am dying, but God will be with you and bring you back to the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to you one portion above your brothers, which I took from the hand of the Amorite with my sword and my bow.”<sup>1</sup>

Genesis 49:1 And Jacob called his sons and said, “Gather together, that I may tell you what will befall you in the last days: 2 Gather together and hear, you sons of Jacob, and listen to Israel your father.

3 “Reuben, you are my firstborn, my might and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity and the excellency of power. 4 Unstable as water, you will not excel, because you went up to your father’s bed; then you defiled it. He went up to my couch.

5 “Simeon and Levi are brothers; instruments of cruelty are in their dwelling place. 6 Let my soul not enter their council; let my honour not be united to their assembly; for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they destroyed

<sup>1</sup> Heb 11:21

an ox. 7 Cursed be their anger, for it is fierce; and their wrath, for it is cruel! I will divide them in Jacob and scatter them in Israel.

8 “Judah, you are he whom your brothers will praise; your hand will be on the neck of your enemies; your father’s children will bow down before you. 9 Judah is a lion’s whelp; from the prey, my son, you have gone up. He bows down, he lies down as a lion; and as a lion, who will rouse him? 10 The Branch will not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh<sup>1</sup> comes; and the obedience of the people will be to Him. 11 Binding his donkey to the vine, and his donkey’s colt to the choice vine, he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.<sup>2</sup> 12 His eyes are darker than wine, and his teeth whiter than milk.

13 “Zebulun will dwell by the haven of the sea; he will become a haven for ships, and his border will adjoin Sidon.

14 “Issachar is a strong donkey, lying down between two burdens; 15 he saw that rest was good, and that the land was pleasant; he bowed his shoulder to bear a burden, and became a band of slaves.

16 “Dan will judge his people as one of the branches of Israel. 17 Dan will be a serpent by the road, a viper by the way, that bites the horse’s heels so that its rider will fall backward.

18 “I have waited for your salvation, O Jehovah!

19 “Gad, a troop will tramp upon him, but he will triumph at last.

20 “Bread from Asher will be rich, and he will yield royal dainties.

21 “Naphtali is a deer let loose; he gives goodly words.

22 “Joseph is a fruitful bough, a fruitful

bough by a well; his branches run over the wall. 23 The masters of the arrows have bitterly grieved him, shot *at him* and hated him. 24 But his bow remained in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty *God* of Jacob (from there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel),<sup>3</sup> 25 by the God of your father who will help you, and by the Almighty who will bless you with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lies beneath, blessings of the breasts and of the womb. 26 The blessings of your father have excelled the blessings of my ancestors, up to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills. They will be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.

27 “Benjamin is a ravenous wolf; in the morning he will devour the prey, and at night he will divide the spoil.”

28 All these are the twelve branches of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them. And he blessed them; he blessed each one according to his own blessing.

29 Then he charged them and said to them: “I am to be gathered to my people; bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30 in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite as a possession for a grave. 31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah. 32 The field and the cave that is there were purchased from the sons of Heth.”

33 And when Jacob had finished commanding his sons, he drew his feet up into the bed and expired, and was gathered to his people.

Genesis 50:1 Then Joseph fell on his father’s face, and wept over him, and

<sup>1</sup> Means “he whose it is”, likely a reference to Jeshua the Anointed, who is descended from Judah via David (See Mat 1).

<sup>2</sup> Rev 7:14, Rev 19:13

<sup>3</sup> Joh 10:14-16, Heb 13:20, 1Co 10:4

kissed him. 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to anoint<sup>1</sup> his father. So the physicians anointed Israel.

3 Forty days were required for him, for such are the days required for those who are anointed; and the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the household of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I have found favour in your eyes, please speak in the hearing of Pharaoh, saying, 5 'My father made me swear, saying, "Behold, I am dying; in my grave which I dug for myself in the land of Canaan, there you will bury me.'" Now therefore, please let me go up and bury my father, and I will come back.'" 6 And Pharaoh said, "Go up and bury your father, as he made you swear."

7 So Joseph went up to bury his father; and all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt went up with him, 8 as well as all the house of Joseph, his brothers, and his father's house. Only their little ones, their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen, and it was a very great gathering.

10 Then they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and they mourned there with a great and very solemn lamentation. He observed seven days of mourning for his father. 11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing floor of Atad, they said, "This is a deep mourning of the Egyptians." Therefore its name was called Abel

---

<sup>1</sup>Unlike the Egyptians, who tried to preserve the bodies of their dead, the Judeans instead allowed their flesh to decay and then collected their bones and kept them in a box called an ossuary. The corpses of wealthy people would be anointed with ointments of spices to control the stench and make the decay of the flesh and skin more complete.

Mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan.

12 So his sons did for him just as he had commanded them. 13 For his sons carried him to the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite as property for a grave.

14 And after he had buried his father, Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers and all who went up with him to bury his father.

15 When Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "Perhaps Joseph will hate us, and may actually repay us for all the evil which we did to him." 16 So they sent envoys to Joseph, saying, "Before your father died he commanded, saying, 17 'Thus you will say to Joseph: "I beg you, please forgive the transgression of your brothers and their sin; for they did evil to you.'" Now, please, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of your father.'" And Joseph wept when they spoke to him. 18 Then his brothers also went and fell down before his face, and they said, "Behold, we are your servants."

19 Joseph said to them, "Do not be afraid, for am I in the place of God? 20 But as for you, you meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, in order to bring it about as it is this day, to save many people alive. 21 "Now therefore, do not be afraid; I will provide for you and your little ones." And he comforted them and spoke kindly to them.

22 So Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's household. And Joseph lived one hundred and ten years. 23 Joseph saw Ephraim's children to the third generation. The children of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were also brought up on Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said to his brethren, "I am dying; but God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land to the land of

which He swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.” 25 Then Joseph took an oath from the children of Israel, saying, “God will surely visit you, and you will carry up my bones from here.”<sup>1</sup>

26 So Joseph died, being one hundred and ten years old; and they anointed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

---

<sup>1</sup> Heb 11:22

## Exodus

Exodus 1:1 Now these are the names of the children of Israel who came to Egypt; each man and his household came with Jacob; 2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah; 3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin; 4 Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. 5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls, *for* Joseph was in Egypt.

6 And Joseph died, all his brothers, and all that generation. 7 But the children of Israel were fruitful and increased abundantly, multiplied and grew exceedingly mighty; and the land was filled with them. 8 Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not know Joseph. 9 And he said to his people, "Look, the people of the children of Israel are abundant and mightier than we. 10 Come, let us deal shrewdly with them, lest they multiply, and it happens, in the event of war, that they also join our enemies and fight against us, and so go up out of the land."

11 Therefore they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with their burdens. And they built supply cities for Pharaoh, Pithom and Raamses.<sup>1</sup> 12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were in dread of the children of Israel. 13 So the Egyptians made the children of Israel serve with brutality. 14 And they made their lives bitter with severe bondage; in mortar, in brick, and in all manner of work in the field. All their work in which they made them serve was with brutality.

15 Then the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of one was Shiphrah and the name of the second Puah; 16 and he said, "When you do the duties of a midwife for the Hebrew women, and see them on the birthstools, if

it is a son, then you will kill him; but if it is a daughter, then she will live."

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not do as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the male children alive.

18 So the king of Egypt called for the midwives and said to them, "Why have you done this thing, and saved the male children alive?"

19 And the midwives said to Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian; for they are vigorous and give birth before the midwives come to them." 20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied and grew very mighty. 21 And so it was, because the midwives feared God, that He provided households for them.

22 So Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, "Every son who is born to the Hebrews<sup>2</sup> you will cast into the waterways, and every daughter you will save alive."<sup>3</sup>

Exodus 2:1 And a man of the house of Levi went and took as wife a daughter of Levi. 2 So the woman conceived and bore a son. And when she saw that he was a beautiful child, she hid him three new moons. 3 But when she could no longer hide him, she took an ark<sup>4</sup> of bulrushes for him, daubed it with bitumen and pitch, put the child in it, and placed it in a pool<sup>5</sup> by the river's edge. 4 And his sister stood afar off, to know what would be done to him.

5 Then the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river. And her maidens walked along the river's bank;

<sup>2</sup> Some manuscripts do not specify *to the Hebrews*.

<sup>3</sup> Act 7:17-19

<sup>4</sup> From the Hebrew תִּבְיָהּ Tebah, meaning box or container. Tebah was also used to describe Noah's Ark. The Ark of the Covenant uses a different Hebrew word meaning a chest.

<sup>5</sup> From Hebrew *soph*, meaning end, edge or pool (see Fritz *The Lost Sea of the Exodus*).

<sup>1</sup> This city was apparently built in the region of Rameses, also called Goshen.

and when she saw the ark in the middle of the pond, she sent her maid to get it. 6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child, and behold, the baby wept. So she had compassion on him, and said, "This is one of the Hebrews' children."

7 Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and call a nurse for you from the Hebrew women, that she may breastfeed the child for you?" 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go." So the maiden went and called the child's mother.

9 Then Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child away and breastfeed him for me, and I will give *you* your wages." So the woman took the child and breastfed him. 10 And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. So she called his name Moses, saying, "Because I drew him out of the water."<sup>1</sup>

11 Now it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out to his brethren and looked at their burdens. And he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 So he looked this way and that way, and when he saw no one, he struck down the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two Hebrew men were fighting, and he said to the one who did the wrong, "Why are you striking your companion?"

14 Then he said, "Who made you a prince and a judge over us? Do you intend to kill me as you killed the Egyptian?" So Moses feared and said, "Surely this thing is known!"<sup>2</sup>

15 When Pharaoh heard of this matter, he sought to kill Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh and dwelt in the land of Midian;<sup>3</sup> and he sat down by a

well. 16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters. And they came and drew water, and they filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17 Then the shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 When they came to Reuel their father, he said, "How is it that you have come so soon today?" 19 And they said, "An Egyptian delivered us from the hand of the shepherds, and he also drew enough water for us and watered the flock." 20 So he said to his daughters, "And where is he? Why is it that you have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread."

21 Then Moses was content to live with the man, and he gave Zipporah his daughter to Moses. 22 And she bore him a son, and he called his name Gershom;<sup>4</sup> for he said, "I have been an immigrant in a foreign land."

23 Now it happened in the process of time that the king of Egypt died. Then the children of Israel groaned because of the bondage, and they cried out; and their cry came up to God because of the bondage. 24 So God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. 25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God acknowledged them.

Exodus 3:1 Now Moses was tending the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. And he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to the Desert,<sup>5</sup> to the mountain of God. 2 And

they also worshipped Jehovah God. (Gen 25:1-2)

<sup>4</sup> Means *foreigner*.

<sup>5</sup> Hebrew חֲרֵב *choreb*, which literally means desert. It is not the name of the mountain of God, but refers to the desolate desert region on the eastern edge of Midian, which is on the east coast of the Gulf of Aqaba. Mount Sinai is located in this desert.

<sup>1</sup> Heb 11:23

<sup>2</sup> Act 7:20-28

<sup>3</sup> The Midians were descended from Abraham and his second wife Keturah, and it seems that

Jehovah's<sup>1</sup> Envoy appeared to him like a flame of fire from the midst of a bush. So he looked, and behold, the bush was burning with fire, but the bush was not consumed. <sup>3</sup> Then Moses said, "I will now turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush does not burn."

<sup>4</sup> So when Jehovah saw that he turned aside to look, God called to him from the midst of the bush and said, "Moses, Moses!" And he said, "Here I am." <sup>5</sup> Then He said, "Do not draw near this place. Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you stand is sanctified ground."

<sup>6</sup> Moreover He said, "I AM! I am the God of your father; the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon God.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>7</sup> And Jehovah said: "I have surely seen the oppression of My people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows. <sup>8</sup> So I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up from that land to a good and large land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites.

<sup>9</sup> "Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel has come to Me, and I have also seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them. <sup>10</sup> Come now, therefore, and I will send you to Pharaoh that you may bring My people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>11</sup> But Moses said to God, "Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring the children of Israel out of

Egypt?"

<sup>12</sup> So He said, "I will certainly be with you. And this will be a sign to you that I have sent you: When you have brought the people out of Egypt, you will serve God on this mountain."

<sup>13</sup> Then Moses said to God, "Behold, when I come to the sons of Israel and say to them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you,' and they say to me, 'What is His name?' what will I say to them?"

<sup>14</sup> And God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM."<sup>4</sup> And He said, "Thus you will say to the children of Israel, 'I AM has sent me to you.'"

<sup>15</sup> And again God said to Moses, "Thus you will say to the sons of Israel: 'Jehovah God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you.' This is My Name forever, and this is My memorial to generations of generations."<sup>5</sup> <sup>16</sup> Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say to them, 'Jehovah God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared to me, saying, "I have surely visited you and seen what is done to you in Egypt; <sup>17</sup> and I have said I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey."

<sup>18</sup> "Then they will heed your voice; and you will come, you and the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt; and you will say to him, 'Jehovah God of the Hebrews has met with us; and now, please, let us go three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God.'

<sup>19</sup> "But I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not even by a mighty hand. <sup>20</sup> So I will stretch out My

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>2</sup> Mat 22:32, Mar 12:26 & Act 7:32

<sup>3</sup> Acts 7:29-34

<sup>4</sup> In Hebrew: אֶהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר אֶהְיֶה *Ehje Asher Ehje*.

<sup>5</sup> Mat 22:32

hand and strike Egypt with all My wonders which I will do in its midst; and after that he will let you go.

21 “And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians; and it will be, when you go, that you will not go empty-handed. 22 “But every woman will ask of her neighbour, namely, of her who dwells near her house, articles of silver, articles of gold, and clothing; and you will put them on your sons and on your daughters. So you will plunder the Egyptians.”

Exodus 4:1 Then Moses replied and said, “But suppose they will not believe me or listen to my voice; suppose they say, ‘Jehovah has not appeared to you.’”

2 So Jehovah said to him, “What is that in your hand?” And he said, “A branch.” 3 And He said, “Cast it on the ground.” So he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from it.

4 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Reach out your hand and take it by the tail” (and he reached out his hand and caught it, and it became a branch in his hand), 5 “that they may believe that Jehovah God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you.”

6 Furthermore Jehovah said to him, “Now put your hand in your bosom.” And he put his hand in his bosom, and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, like snow. 7 And He said, “Put your hand in your bosom again.” So he put his hand in his bosom again, and drew it out of his bosom, and behold, it was restored like his other flesh.

8 “Then it will be, if they do not believe you, nor heed the message of the first sign, that they may believe the message of the latter sign. 9 “And it will be, if they do not believe even these two signs, or listen to your voice, that you will take water from the river and pour it on the dry land. And the water which you take from the river will become blood on the dry

land.”

10 Then Moses said to Jehovah, “O Jehovah, I am not eloquent, neither before nor since You have spoken to Your servant; but I have a heavy mouth and heavy tongue.”

11 So Jehovah said to him, “Who has made man’s mouth? Or who makes the mute, the deaf, the seeing, or the blind? Have not I, Jehovah? 12 Now therefore go, and I will be with your mouth and teach you what you will say.”

13 But he said, “O Jehovah, please send by the hand of whomever else You may send.”

14 So the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, and He said: “Is not Aaron<sup>1</sup> the Levite your brother? I know that he can speak well. And look, he is also coming out to meet you. When he sees you, he will be glad in his heart. 15 Now you will speak to him and put the words in his mouth. And I will be with your mouth and with his mouth, and I will teach you what you will do. 16 So he will be your spokesman to the people. And he himself will be as a mouth for you, and you will be to him as God. 17 And you will take this branch in your hand, with which you will do the signs.”

18 So Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said to him, “Please let me go and return to my brethren who are in Egypt, and see whether they are still alive.” And Jethro said to Moses, “Go in peace.” 19 And Jehovah said to Moses in Midian, “Go, return to Egypt; for all the men are dead who sought your soul.”

20 Then Moses took his wife and his sons and set them on a donkey, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the branch of God in his hand.

21 And Jehovah said to Moses, “When you go back to Egypt, see that you do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in your hand. But I will

<sup>1</sup> Aaron likely means ‘*Light Bringer*’.

strengthen his heart, so that he will not let the people go. 22 Then you will say to Pharaoh, 'Thus says Jehovah: "Israel is My son, My firstborn. 23 So I say to you, let My son go that he may serve Me. But if you refuse to let him go, indeed I will kill your son, your firstborn."'"

24 And it came to pass on the way, at the encampment, that Jehovah met him and sought to kill him. 25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son and cast it at Moses' feet, and said, "Surely you are a husband of blood to me!" 26 So He let him go. Then she said, "You are a husband of blood!"; because of the circumcision.

27 And Jehovah said to Aaron, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." So he went and met him on the mountain of God, and kissed him. 28 So Moses told Aaron all the words of Jehovah who had sent him, and all the signs which He had commanded him.

29 Then Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel. 30 And Aaron spoke all the words which Jehovah had spoken to Moses. Then he did the signs in the sight of the people. 31 So the people believed; and when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel and that He had looked on their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

Exodus 5:1 Afterwards Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, "Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: 'Let My people go, that they may celebrate unto Me in the wilderness.'"

2 And Pharaoh said, "Who is Jehovah, that I should obey His voice to let Israel go? I do not know Jehovah, nor will I let Israel go."

3 So they said, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please, let us go three days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to Jehovah our God, lest He fall upon us with pestilence or with the

sword."

4 Then the king of Egypt said to them, "Moses and Aaron, why do you take the people from their work? Get back to your labour." 5 And Pharaoh said, "Look, the people of the land are many now, and you make them rest from their labour!"

6 So the same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people and their officers, saying, 7 "You will no longer give the people straw to make brick as before. Let them go and gather straw for themselves. 8 And you will lay on them the quota of bricks which they made before. You will not diminish it. For they are idle; therefore they cry out, saying, 'Let us go and sacrifice to our God.' 9 Let more work be laid on the men, that they may labour in it, and let them not regard false words."

10 And the taskmasters of the people and their officers went out and spoke to the people, saying, "Thus says Pharaoh: 'I will not give you straw. 11 Go, get yourselves straw where you can find it; yet none of your work will be reduced.'"

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw. 13 And the taskmasters forced them to hurry, saying, "Fulfil your work, your daily quota, as when there was straw."

14 Also the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten and were asked, "Why have you not fulfilled your statute in making brick both yesterday and today, as before?"

15 Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried out to Pharaoh, saying, "Why are you dealing thus with your servants? 16 There is no straw given to your servants, and they say to us, 'Make brick!' And indeed your servants are beaten, but the fault is in your own people."

17 But he said, "You are idle! Idle!

Therefore you say, ‘Let us go and sacrifice to Jehovah.’ 18 Therefore go now and work; for no straw will be given to you, yet you will deliver the quota of bricks.” 19 And the officers of the children of Israel saw the evil after it was said, “You will not reduce any bricks from your daily quota.”

20 Then, as they came out from Pharaoh, they met Moses and Aaron who stood there to meet them. 21 And they said to them, “Let Jehovah look on you and judge, because you have made us abhorrent in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to kill us.”

22 So Moses returned to Jehovah and said, “Jehovah, why have You brought trouble on this people? Why is it You have sent me? 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in Your name, he has done evil to this people; and truly You have not delivered Your people.”

Exodus 6:1 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh. For with a strong hand he will let them go, and with a strong hand he will drive them out of his land.”

2 And God spoke to Moses and said to him: “I am Jehovah. 3 I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob as God Almighty.<sup>1</sup> And by My Name, Jehovah, was I not known to them?<sup>2</sup> 4 I have also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojourning, in which they were strangers. 5 And I have also heard the

groaning of the children of Israel whom the Egyptians keep in bondage, and I have remembered My covenant.

6 “Therefore say to the children of Israel: ‘I am Jehovah; I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, I will rescue you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgements. 7 I will take you as My people, and I will be your God. Then you will know that I am Jehovah your God<sup>3</sup> who brings you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and I will give it to you as a heritage. I am Jehovah.’”

9 So Moses spoke thus to the children of Israel; but they would not heed Moses, because of anguish of spirit and cruel bondage.

10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 11 “Go in, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he must let the children of Israel go out of his land.”

12 And Moses spoke before Jehovah, saying, “The children of Israel have not heeded me. How then will Pharaoh heed me, for I am of uncircumcised lips?” 13 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, and gave them a command for the children of Israel and for Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers’ houses: The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel, were Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. These are the families of Reuben.

15 And the sons of Simeon were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman. These are the families of Simeon.

16 These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the years

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew: אֱלֹהֵי שַׁדַּי *El Shaddai*

<sup>2</sup> Most translations say “but by My name, Jehovah, I was not known to them.” However, this was a rhetorical question, as it was obvious to Moses that they knew Jehovah’s Name. These, and other Writings, prove that they clearly knew Jehovah by name: Abraham (Gen 21:33, 22:14), Abraham’s servant (Gen 24:12), Isaac (Gen 26:22, 26:25) and Jacob (Gen 28:16, 32:9).

<sup>3</sup> Hebrew: יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ *Jehovah Elohim*

of the life of Levi were one hundred and thirty-seven. 17 The sons of Gershon were Libni and Shimi according to their families. 18 And the sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were one hundred and thirty-three. 19 The sons of Merari were Mahali and Mushi. These are the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 Now Amram took for himself Jochebed, his father's sister, as wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram were one hundred and thirty-seven. 21 The sons of Izhar were Korah, Nepheg, and Zichri. 22 And the sons of Uzziel were Mishael, Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 Aaron took to himself Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nahshon, as wife; and she bore him Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah were Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These are the families of the Korahites.

25 Eleazar, Aaron's son, took for himself one of the daughters of Putiel as wife; and she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These are the same Aaron and Moses to whom Jehovah said, "Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their hosts." 27 These are the ones who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt. These are the same Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to pass, on the day when Jehovah spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt, 29 that Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, "I am Jehovah. Speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say to you." 30 But Moses said before Jehovah, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how will Pharaoh heed me?"

Exodus 7:1 So Jehovah said to Moses:

"See, I have made you as God to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother will be your prophet. 2 You will speak all that I command you. And Aaron your brother will speak to Pharaoh, that he must send the children of Israel out of his land. 3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 "But Pharaoh will not heed you, so that I may lay My hand on Egypt and bring My host; My people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgements. 5 And the Egyptians will know that I am Jehovah, when I stretch out My hand on Egypt and bring out the children of Israel from among them."

6 Then Moses and Aaron did so; just as Jehovah commanded them, so they did. 7 And Moses was eighty years old and Aaron eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

8 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 9 "When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, 'Show a miracle for yourselves,' then you will say to Aaron, 'Take your branch and cast it before Pharaoh, and let it become a dragon.'"<sup>1</sup>

10 So Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, just as Jehovah commanded. And Aaron cast down his branch before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a dragon. 11 But Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers; so the wizards of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. 12 For every man threw down his branch, and they became dragons. But Aaron's branch swallowed up their branches. 13 And Pharaoh's heart was strengthened, and he did not heed them, as Jehovah had said.

14 So Jehovah said to Moses: "Pharaoh's heart is hard; he refuses to let the people

<sup>1</sup> From the Hebrew תַּנִּינִים *tanniyn*, meaning large reptiles, dinosaurs, etc.

go. 15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning, when he goes out to the water, and you will stand by the river's bank to meet him; and the branch which was turned into a serpent you will take in your hand.

16 "And you will say to him, 'Jehovah God of the Hebrews has sent me to you, saying, "Let My people go, that they may serve Me in the wilderness"; but indeed, until now you would not hear! 17 Thus says Jehovah: "By this you will know that I am Jehovah. Behold, I will strike the waters which are in the river with the branch that is in my hand, and they will be turned to blood. 18 And the fish that are in the river will die, the river will stink, and the Egyptians will loathe to drink the water of the river.'"

19 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Take your branch and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their streams, over their rivers, over their ponds, and over all their pools of water, that they may become blood. And there will be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and vessels of stone.'"

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, just as Jehovah commanded. So he lifted up the branch and struck the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants. And all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

21 The fish that were in the river died, the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink the water of the river. So there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. 22 Then the wizards of Egypt did so with their enchantments; and Pharaoh's heart was strengthened, and he did not heed them, as Jehovah had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house. Neither was his heart moved by this. 24 So all the Egyptians dug all around the river for water to drink, because they could not drink the water of the river. 25 And seven days passed after

Jehovah had struck the river.

Exodus 8:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh and say to him, 'Thus says Jehovah: "Let My people go, that they may serve Me. 2 But if you refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all your territory with frogs. 3 So the river will bring forth frogs abundantly, which will go up and come into your house, into your bedroom, on your bed, into the houses of your servants, on your people, into your ovens, and into your kneading bowls. 4 And the frogs will come up on you, on your people, and on all your servants.'"

5 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Stretch out your hand with your branch over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt.'" 6 So Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt. 7 And the wizards did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt. 8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, "Entreat Jehovah that He may take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to Jehovah."

9 And Moses said to Pharaoh, "Accept the honour of saying when I will intercede for you, for your servants, and for your people, to destroy the frogs from you and your houses, that they may remain in the river only." 10 So he said, "Tomorrow." And he said, "Let it be according to your word, that you may know that there is no one like Jehovah our God. 11 "And the frogs will depart from you, from your houses, from your servants, and from your people. They will remain in the river only."

12 Then Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh. And Moses cried out to Jehovah concerning the frogs which He had brought against Pharaoh. 13 So Jehovah did according to the word of Moses. And

the frogs died from the houses, from the courtyards, and from the fields. 14 They gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank. 15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, he hardened his heart and did not heed them, as Jehovah had said.

16 So Jehovah said to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Stretch out your branch, and strike the dust of the land, so that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.'" 17 And they did so. For Aaron stretched out his hand with his branch and struck the dust of the earth, and it became lice on man and beast. All the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt. 18 Now the wizards worked with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not. So there were lice on man and beast.

19 Then the wizards said to Pharaoh, "This is the finger of God." But Pharaoh's heart was strengthened, and he did not heed them, just as Jehovah had said.

20 And Jehovah said to Moses, "Rise early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh as he comes out to the water. Then say to him, 'Thus says Jehovah: "Let My people go, that they may serve Me. 21 Or else, if you will not let My people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies on you and your servants, on your people and into your houses. The houses of the Egyptians will be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground on which they stand. 22 And in that day I will set apart the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies will be there, in order that you may know that I am Jehovah in the midst of the land. 23 I will make a difference between My people and your people. Tomorrow this sign will be."'"

24 And Jehovah did so. Thick swarms of flies came into the house of Pharaoh, into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt. The land was corrupted because of the swarms of flies. 25 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said,

"Go, sacrifice to your God in the land."

26 And Moses said, "It is not right to do so, for we would be sacrificing the abomination of the Egyptians to Jehovah our God. If we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, then will they not stone us? 27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to Jehovah our God as He will command us."

28 And Pharaoh said, "I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness; only you will not go very far away. Intercede for me."

29 Then Moses said, "Indeed I am going out from you, and I will entreat Jehovah, that the swarms of flies may depart tomorrow from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. But let Pharaoh not deal deceitfully anymore in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah." 30 So Moses went out from Pharaoh and entreated Jehovah.

31 And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; He removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. Not one remained. 32 But Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also; neither would he let the people go.

Exodus 9:1 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh and tell him, 'Thus says Jehovah God of the Hebrews: "Let My people go, that they may serve Me. 2 For if you refuse to let them go, and still hold them, 3 behold, the hand of Jehovah will be on your cattle in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on the oxen, and on the sheep. There will be a very severe pestilence. 4 "And Jehovah will make a difference between the livestock of Israel and the livestock of Egypt. So nothing will die of all that belongs to the children of Israel."'"

5 Then Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, "Tomorrow Jehovah will do this thing in the land." 6 So Jehovah did this thing

on the next day, and all the livestock of Egypt died; but of the livestock of the children of Israel, not one died. 7 Then Pharaoh sent, and indeed, not even one of the livestock of the Israelites was dead. But the heart of Pharaoh became hard, and he did not let the people go.

8 So Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, "Take for yourselves handfuls of ashes from a furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward the heavens in the sight of Pharaoh. 9 And it will become fine dust in all the land of Egypt, and it will cause boils that break out in sores on man and beast throughout all the land of Egypt."

10 Then they took ashes from the furnace and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses scattered them toward heaven. And they caused boils that break out in sores on man and beast. 11 And the wizards could not stand before Moses because of the boils, for the boils were on the wizards and on all the Egyptians. 12 But Jehovah strengthened the heart of Pharaoh; and he did not heed them, just as Jehovah had spoken to Moses.

13 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Rise early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, 'Thus says Jehovah God of the Hebrews: "Let My people go, that they may serve Me, 14 "for at this time I will send all My plagues to your very heart, and on your servants and on your people, that you may know that there is none like Me in all the earth. 15 Now if I had stretched out My hand and struck you and your people with pestilence, then you would have been cut off from the earth. 16 But indeed for this purpose I have raised you up, that I may show My power in you, and that My Name may be declared in all the earth."<sup>1</sup> 17 As yet you exalt yourself against My people in that you will not let them go.

18 "Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause very heavy hail to rain down,

such as has not been in Egypt since its founding until now. 19 Therefore send now and gather your livestock and all that you have in the field, for the hail will come down on every man and every animal which is found in the field and is not brought home; and they will die."'''

20 He who feared Jehovah's word among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his livestock flee to the houses. 21 But he who did not regard Jehovah's word left his servants and his livestock in the field.

22 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt; on man, on beast, and on every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt."

23 And Moses stretched out his branch toward heaven; and Jehovah sent thunder and hail, and fire darted to the ground. And Jehovah rained hail on the land of Egypt. 24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, so very heavy that there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And the hail struck throughout the whole land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail struck every herb of the field and broke every tree of the field. 26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, there was no hail.

27 And Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron, and said to them, "I have sinned this time. Jehovah is righteous, and my people and I are wicked. 28 Entreat Jehovah, that there may be no more of God's thundering and hail, for it is enough. I will let you go, and you will stay no longer."

29 And Moses said to him, "As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread out my hands to Jehovah; the thunder will cease, and there will be no more hail, that you may know that the earth is Jehovah's.

30 But as for you and your servants, I

<sup>1</sup> Rom 9:17

know that you will not yet fear Jehovah God.”

31 Now the flax and the barley were struck, for the barley was abib<sup>1</sup> and the flax was in bud. 32 But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they are late crops.

33 So Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh and spread out his hands to Jehovah; then the thunder and the hail ceased, and the rain was not poured on the earth. 34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, the hail, and the thunder had ceased, he sinned yet more; and he hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35 So the heart of Pharaoh was strengthened; nor would he let the children of Israel go, as Jehovah had spoken by Moses.

Exodus 10:1 Now Jehovah said to Moses, “Go in to Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his servants, that I may show these signs of Mine before him, 2 and that you may tell in the hearing of your son and your son’s son the mighty things I have done in Egypt, and My signs which I have done among them, that you may know that I am Jehovah.”

3 So Moses and Aaron came in to Pharaoh and said to him, “Thus says Jehovah God of the Hebrews: ‘How long will you refuse to humble yourself before Me? Let My people go, that they may serve Me. 4 Or else, if you refuse to let My people go, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your territory. 5 And they will cover the face of the earth, so that no one will be able to see the earth; and they will eat the residue of what is left, which remains to you from the hail, and they will eat every tree which grows up for you out of the field. 6 They will fill your houses, the houses of all your servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither your fathers nor your fathers’ fathers have seen, since the day that

they were on the earth to this day.’” And he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

7 Then Pharaoh’s servants said to him, “How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the men go, that they may serve Jehovah their God. Do you not yet know that Egypt is destroyed?” 8 So Moses and Aaron were brought again to Pharaoh, and he said to them, “Go, serve Jehovah your God. But who are the ones that are going?”

9 And Moses said, “We will go with our young and our old; with our sons and our daughters, with our flocks and our herds we will go, for we must hold a feast to Jehovah.”

10 Then he said to them, “Jehovah had better be with you when I let you and your little ones go! Beware, for evil is ahead of you. 11 Not so! Go now, you who are men, and serve Jehovah, for that is what you desired.” And they were driven out from Pharaoh’s presence.

12 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land; all that the hail has left.” 13 So Moses stretched out his branch over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought a wind from the east on the land all that day and all that night. When it was morning, the eastern wind<sup>2</sup> brought the locusts. 14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt and rested on all the territory of Egypt. They were very severe; previously there had been no such locusts as they, nor will there be such after them. 15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they ate every herb of the land and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. So there remained nothing green on the trees or on the plants of the field throughout all the land of Egypt.

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew *Abiyb* (אַבִּיב) which means “ripening ears”.

<sup>2</sup> From רִיחַ *ruwach*, which could also mean spirit. Also used in Exo 10:19.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and said, "I have sinned against Jehovah your God and against you. 17 Now therefore, please forgive my sin only this once, and entreat Jehovah your God, that He may only take away this death from me."

18 So he went out from Pharaoh and entreated Jehovah. 19 And Jehovah turned around a very strong wind from the sea,<sup>1</sup> which took the locusts away and blew them into the Soph Sea.<sup>2</sup> There remained not one locust in all the territory of Egypt. 20 But Jehovah strengthened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

21 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, darkness which may even be felt."

22 So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. 23 They did not see one another; nor did anyone rise from his place for three days. But all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 Then Pharaoh called to Moses and said, "Go, serve Jehovah; only let your flocks and your herds be kept back. Let your little ones also go with you."

25 But Moses said, "You must also give us sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God. 26 Our livestock also will go with us; not a hoof will be left behind. For we must take some of them to serve Jehovah our God, and even we do not know with what we

must serve Jehovah until we arrive there."

27 But Jehovah strengthened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. 28 Then Pharaoh said to him, "Get away from me! Take heed to yourself and see my face no more! For in the day you see my face you will die!"

29 And Moses said, "You have spoken well. I will never see your face again."

Exodus 11:1 And Jehovah said to Moses, "I will bring yet one more plague on Pharaoh and on Egypt. Afterwards he will let you go from here. When he lets you go, he will surely drive you out of here altogether. 2 Speak now in the hearing of the people, and let every man ask from his neighbour and every woman from her neighbour, articles of silver and articles of gold." 3 And Jehovah gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants and in the sight of the people.

4 Then Moses said, "Thus says Jehovah: 'About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt; 5 and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt will die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the firstborn of the female servant who is behind the handmill, and all the firstborn of the animals. 6 Then there will be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as was not like it before, nor will be like it again. 7 But against none of the children of Israel will a dog move its tongue, against man or beast, that you may know that Jehovah does make a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.'

8 "And all these your servants will come down to me and bow down to me, saying, 'Get out, and all the people who follow you!' After that I will go out." Then he went out from Pharaoh in great anger.

9 But Jehovah said to Moses, "Pharaoh will not heed you, so that My wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt."

<sup>1</sup> Most likely referring to the Mediterranean Sea.

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew is יַם סוֹפִי *Yam Soph*, meaning "Sea of Ending." Various Bible verses confirm this is the sea called the "Gulf of Aqaba" today, such as 1Ki 9:26. It is indeed east of central Egypt, for example Faiyum. The Gulf of Suez was part of Egypt then, so it was not the sea meant.

10 So Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; and Jehovah strengthened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

Exodus 12:1 Now Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 2 "This new moon is the head of new moons (*months*) for you; it is the first new moon of the year for you. 3 Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying: 'On the tenth day of this new moon every man will take for himself an animal of the flock, according to the house of his father, a flock animal for a household.<sup>1</sup> 4 And if the household is too small for the flock animal, let him and his neighbour next to his house take it according to the number of the souls; according to the mouths he must feed count the flock animals. 5 Your flock animal will be a perfect male yearling. You may take it from the lambs or from the kids.

6 'Now you will keep it until the fourteenth day of this new moon. Then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel will kill it between the evenings.<sup>2</sup> 7 And they will take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it. 8 Then they will eat the flesh on that night; roasted in fire, with unleavened bread and bitterness they will eat it. 9 Do not eat it raw, nor cooked by boiling with water, but roasted in fire; its head with its legs and its entrails. 10 You will let none of it remain until morning, and what is left of it until morning you will burn with fire.

11 'And this is the way you will eat it: with a belt on your waist, your sandals on your feet, and your stick in your hand. And you will eat it in trepidation. It is

<sup>1</sup> See Mat 21:8.

<sup>2</sup> Note that the head of EVERY household was to personally kill the Passover. This time was precisely when Jeshua, God's perfect 'lamb', died as a sacrifice. See vs 13 footnotes.

Jehovah's Passover. 12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt on that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from man and beast; and I will execute judgement on all the gods of Egypt. *I am Jehovah.*

13 'Now the blood will be for a sign for you on the houses which you *are in*. And I will see the blood and I will pass over<sup>3</sup> you; and the plague will not be on you to destroy *you* when I strike in the land of Egypt.<sup>4</sup>

14 'So this day will be a memorial for you; and you will celebrate it as a feast to Jehovah throughout your generations. You will celebrate it as an everlasting statute. 15 Seven days you will eat unleavened bread. Indeed, on the first day you will remove leaven from your houses. For anyone *who* eats anything leavened from the first day until the seventh day, that soul will be cut off from Israel.

16 'On the first day *there will be* a sanctified convocation, and on the seventh day there will be a sanctified convocation for you. No manner of work will be done on them; but that which every soul must eat—only that may be prepared by you. 17 So you will observe Unleavened Bread, for on this same day I will have brought your host out of the land of Egypt. Therefore you will observe this day throughout your generations as an everlasting statute.

18 'In the first new moon, on the fourteenth day of the new moon at evening, you will eat unleavened bread, until the twenty-first day of the new moon at evening. 19 For seven days no leaven will be

<sup>3</sup> This is the "pass over" from which the "Passover" acquires its name. As this happens during the "Night of Solemn Observance" on the First Day of Unleavened Bread, this is also why the First Day is also often called the Passover, as well as the preceding Preparation Day on which the Passover Lamb was sacrificed.

<sup>4</sup> Joh 1:29, Mat 26:26-28, Act 8:32, 1Pe 1:19

found in your houses, for anyone *who* eats anything leavened, that soul will be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he is an immigrant or raised up in the land. 20 You will not eat anything leavened; in all your dwellings you will eat unleavened bread.”<sup>1</sup>

21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel and said to them, “Pick out and take lambs for yourselves according to your families, and slaughter the Passover.

22 “And you will take a bunch of hyssop, immerse it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood that is in the basin. And none of you will go out of the door of his house until morning. 23 For Jehovah will pass through to strike the Egyptians; and when He sees the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, Jehovah will pass over the door and not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to strike you.

24 “And you will observe this thing as a statute for you and your sons forever. 25 It will come to pass when you come to the land which Jehovah will give you, just as He promised, that you will keep this service. 26 And it will be, when your children say to you, ‘What do you mean by this service?’ 27 that you will say, ‘It is the Passover sacrifice of Jehovah, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt when He struck the Egyptians and delivered our households.’” So the people bowed their heads and worshipped.

28 Then the children of Israel went away and did so; just as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

29 And it came to pass at midnight that Jehovah struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of livestock. 30 So Pharaoh rose in the night, he, all his ser-

vants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

31 Then he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, “Rise and go out from among my people, both you and the children of Israel. And go, serve Jehovah as you have said. 32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me also.” 33 And the Egyptians urged the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste. For they said, “We will all be dead.” 34 So the people took their dough before it was leavened, having their kneading bowls bound up in their clothes on their shoulders.

35 Now the children of Israel had done according to the word of Moses, and they had asked from the Egyptians articles of silver, articles of gold, and clothing. 36 And Jehovah had given the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so they gave whatever they requested. Thus they received from the Egyptians.

37 Then the children of Israel departed from Rameses<sup>2</sup> towards Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, plus their families. 38 A mixed crowd went up with them also, and flocks and herds; a great deal of livestock.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they had brought out of Egypt; for it was not leavened, because they were driven out of Egypt and could not linger, nor had they prepared provisions for themselves.

40 Now the dwelling of the children of Israel who dwelt in Egypt and in the land of Canaan<sup>3</sup> was four hundred and thirty

<sup>2</sup> This is from the region of Rameses, also called Goshen, not from the Egyptian city of Raamses.

<sup>3</sup> As given in the Septuagint and Samaritan manuscripts. This is confirmed as correct by Gal 3:16-18, as the Promise was made to Abraham while he still lived as a stranger in

<sup>1</sup> Act 20:6

years. 41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, on that very same day, it came to pass that the *whole* Host of Jehovah went out from the land of Egypt.<sup>1</sup>

42 It is a night of solemn observance to Jehovah for bringing them out of the land of Egypt. This is that night of Jehovah, a solemn observance for all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

43 And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, "This is the statute of the Passover: No son of a foreigner<sup>2</sup> will eat it. 44 But every man's servant who is bought for silver, when you have circumcised him, then he may eat it. 45 A sojourner<sup>3</sup> and a hired servant will not eat it.

46 "In one house it will be eaten; you will not carry any of the flesh outside the house, nor will you break one of its bones.<sup>4</sup>

47 "All the congregation of Israel will keep it.

48 "And when an immigrant dwells with you *and wants* to keep the Passover to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he will be as one raised up in the land. For no uncircumcised *male* will eat it. 49 One Torah<sup>5</sup> will be for those raised up

Canaan.

<sup>1</sup> This being the First Day of Unleavened Bread. And precisely 430 years earlier, Abram kept this Holy Day, and God honoured it, shown in Gen 15:18. God's Holy Days existed long before the Law was re-given on Mt. Sinai.

<sup>2</sup> This includes all foreigners, as they are all sons (or daughters) of a foreigner. It does not mean that the foreigner had to have been born among them.

<sup>3</sup> A temporary visitor from a foreign land who plans to move on.

<sup>4</sup> Joh 19:36

<sup>5</sup> *Torah* תּוֹרָה translates from the Hebrew as Instructions and signifies both God's Laws and all of His Teachings. Hereafter Torah is usually translated as Instructions. The immigrants

there and for the immigrant who dwells among you."

50 Thus all the children of Israel did; as Jehovah commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did. 51 So it came to pass, on that very same day, that Jehovah led the host of the children of Israel away from the land of Egypt.<sup>6</sup>

Exodus 13:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 "Consecrate to Me all the firstborn, whatever opens the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and beast; it is Mine."<sup>7</sup>

3 And Moses said to the people: "Remember this day in which you went out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand Jehovah<sup>8</sup> brought you out of this place. No leavened bread will be eaten. 4 On this day you are going out, in the new moon Abib.<sup>9</sup>

5 "And it will be, when Jehovah brings you into the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, which He swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you will keep this service in this new moon.<sup>10</sup>

6 "Seven days you will eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there will be a feast to Jehovah. 7 Unleavened bread will be eaten seven days. And no leavened bread will be seen among you, nor will leaven be seen among you in all your quarters.

8 "And you will tell your son in that day,

include gentile Christians who become grafted into Israel, though their circumcision will be in their hearts, through Jeshua (Rom 11).

<sup>6</sup> Heb 11:24-28

<sup>7</sup> Luk 2:23

<sup>8</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>9</sup> Hebrew *Abiyb* (אַבִּיב) which means "ripening ears", referring to the ripening grain heads of the winter barley crop. The barley ripens from mid March to late April in Israel.

<sup>10</sup> Deu 27:3

saying, ‘This is done because of what Jehovah did for me when I came up from Egypt.’<sup>9</sup> It will be a sign to you on your hand and a reminder between your eyes,<sup>1</sup> that Jehovah’s Instructions may be in your mouth; for with a strong hand Jehovah brought you out of Egypt. 10 You will therefore keep this statute in its season from year to year.<sup>2</sup>

11 “And it will be, when Jehovah brings you into the land of the Canaanites, as He swore to you and your fathers, and gives it to you, 12 “that you will set apart to Jehovah<sup>3</sup> all that open the womb, that is, every firstborn that comes from an animal which you have; the males will be Jehovah’s. 13 But every firstborn of a donkey you will redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you will break its neck. And all the firstborn of man among your sons you will redeem.

14 “So it will be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying, ‘What is this?’ that you will say to him, ‘By strength of hand Jehovah brought us out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh was stubborn about letting us go, that Jehovah<sup>4</sup> killed all the

firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man and the firstborn of beast. Therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all males that open the womb, but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.’

16 “It will be a sign on your hand and an ornament between your eyes, for by strength of hand Jehovah brought us out of Egypt.”<sup>5</sup>

17 Then it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God did not lead them by way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, “Lest perhaps the people change their minds when they see war, and return to Egypt.” 18 So God led the people around by way of the wilderness of the Soph Sea.<sup>6</sup> And the children of Israel marched<sup>7</sup> out of the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for he had placed the children of Israel under solemn oath, saying, “God will surely visit you, and you will carry up my bones from here with you.”

20 So they took their journey from Suc-

<sup>1</sup> These are the Marks or Sign ( אֹתוֹת *owth*) of God, ‘between the eyes’ signifying that we know Jehovah’s Instructions and ‘the hand’ signifying that we keep them. This passage ties these signs to keeping the Passover. Others tie them more broadly to keeping and understanding all of Jehovah’s Instructions, such as Deu 6:8, Deu 11:8, Eze 9:3-6, Rev 7:3, Rev 14:1 and Rev 22:4. The Beast’s marks are similar: its marks on its followers’ hands and between their eyes means that they obey its commands and believe what it tells them (Rev 13:16, Rev 20:4).

<sup>2</sup> Mat 26:17, Mar 14:12, Luk 22:7, Act 12:3-4, 1Co 5:7, Rev 5:5-10

<sup>3</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>4</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>5</sup> Spiritually, these are the Marks of God, ‘the hand’ signifying that we do and ‘between the eyes’ that we know Jehovah’s Instructions. See Exo 13:9 and its note. Also Rev 7:3 and 20:4. By Jeshua’s time, the Pharisees had made them merely physical emblems. Mat 23:5

<sup>6</sup> Hebrew is יַם סוֹף *Yam Soph*, meaning “Sea of Ending” or “End of the Sea”. Various Bible verses confirm this is the sea called the “Gulf of Aqaba” today, such as Exo 10:19 and 1Kings 9:26. Solomon’s shipyard has been located at the northern end of this gulf and Israelis call it the Gulf of Elat(h) today. Soph Sea probably also includes all of the Red Sea, the Arabian Sea and the Persian Gulf. See Fritz, *The Lost Sea of Exodus* for more detail.

<sup>7</sup> The Hebrew indicates that they marched out in an orderly manner organised like an army. There is nothing to indicate that they obtained weapons until after crossing the Gulf of Aqaba.

coth<sup>1</sup> and camped in Etham<sup>2</sup> at the edge of the wilderness.

21 And Jehovah went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to lead the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, so as to go by day and night. 22 He did not take away the pillar of cloud by day or the pillar of fire by night from before the people.<sup>3</sup>

Exodus 14:1 Now Jehovah<sup>4</sup> spoke to Moses, saying: 2 “Speak to the children of Israel, that they turn and camp before Pi Hahiroth,<sup>5</sup> between Migdol<sup>6</sup> and the sea, facing Baal Zephon;<sup>7</sup> you will camp opposite it by the sea. 3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, ‘They are bewildered by the land; the wilderness has closed them in.’ 4 And I have strengthened Pharaoh’s heart, so that he will pursue them; and I will gain honour over Pharaoh and over all his might, that the Egyptians may know that I am Jehovah.” And they did so.

5 Now the king of Egypt was told that the people had fled, and the heart of Pharaoh and his servants was turned against the people; and they said, “Why have we done this? Why have we let Israel go from serving us?”

6 So he made his chariot ready and took his people with him. 7 Also, he took six hundred choice chariots, and all the chari-

<sup>1</sup> Means “Booths”.

<sup>2</sup> Means “Their ploughshare with them”.

<sup>3</sup> Isa 40:28-31 & 1Co 10:1-3

<sup>4</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>5</sup> The Hebrew פִּי־הַחֵזֵרֹת may mean “Mouth of the Gorge”. The location is probably where the Wadi opens onto Nuweiba Beach on the Gulf of Aqaba.

<sup>6</sup> מִגְדֹּל meaning ‘fortress’ or ‘tower of mountains’.

<sup>7</sup> בַּעַל־צֶפֶן ‘Lord of the North’, likely a mountain on the east side of the Gulf of Aqaba.

ots of Egypt with captains over every one of them.

8 And Jehovah<sup>8</sup> strengthened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued the children of Israel. And the children of Israel went out with boldness. 9 So the Egyptians pursued them with all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, his horsemen and his might, and they overtook them camping by the sea near Pi Hahiroth, facing Baal Zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew near, the children of Israel lifted their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them. So they were very afraid, and the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah.

11 Then they said to Moses, “Because there were no graves in Egypt, you have taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you dealt with us like this, bringing us up out of Egypt? 12 Is this not the word that we told you in Egypt, saying, ‘Leave us alone that we may serve the Egyptians?’ For it would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians than that we should die in the wilderness.”

13 And Moses said to the people, “Do not be afraid. Stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which He will accomplish for you today. For the Egyptians whom you see today, you will not see again forever. 14 Jehovah will fight for you, and you will hold your peace.”

15 And Jehovah said to Moses, “Why do you cry to Me? Tell the children of Israel to go forward. 16 Now lift up your branch, and stretch out your hand over the sea and split<sup>9</sup> it. And the children of Israel

<sup>8</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex. There is a cluster of six full Jehovahs in this part of the Exodus, indicating the importance it had to the scribe and his desire that all Hebrews would know how to pronounce God’s Name.

<sup>9</sup> From בָּקַעַ *baqa*, the same word used to describe the splitting apart of the earth’s crust

will go on dry ground through the midst of the sea. 17 And I indeed will strengthen the hearts of the Egyptians, and they will follow them. So I will gain honour over Pharaoh and over all his might, his chariots, and his horsemen. 18 Then the Egyptians will know that I am Jehovah, when I have gained honour for Myself over Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen.”

19 And the Envoy of God, who went before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud went from before them and stood behind them. 20 So it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. Thus it was a cloud and darkness to the one, and it gave light by night to the other, so that the one did not come near the other all that night.

21 Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and Jehovah caused the sea to depart by a mighty spirit from the east that night. He made the sea into dry land, and the waters were split.<sup>1</sup> 22 So the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.<sup>2</sup> 23 And the Egyptians pursued and went after them into the midst of the sea; all of Pharaoh’s horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 Now it came to pass, in the morning watch, that Jehovah looked down upon the Egyptian forces through the pillar of fire and cloud, and He troubled the Egyptian forces. 25 And He took off their chariot wheels, so that they drove them with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, “Let us flee from the face of Israel, for Jehovah fights

---

that released the Fountains of the Deep to initiate the Great Flood (Gen 7:11).

<sup>1</sup> Verse 16 shows that the splitting of the sea was done miraculously by God when Moses obeyed Him. The east spirit/wind was used to dry the newly exposed seabed so they could cross easily.

<sup>2</sup> 1Co 10:3

for them against the Egyptians.”

26 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the waters may come back upon the Egyptians, on their chariots, and on their horsemen.” 27 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and when the morning appeared, the sea returned to its full depth, while the Egyptians were fleeing into it. So Jehovah overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 Then the waters returned and covered the chariots, the horsemen, and all the might of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them. Not so much as one of them remained.

29 But the children of Israel had walked on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. 30 So Jehovah saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the seashore.

31 Thus Israel saw the great work which Jehovah had done in Egypt; so the people feared Jehovah, and believed Jehovah and His servant Moses.

Exodus 15:1 Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to Jehovah, and spoke, saying: “I will sing to Jehovah, for He has triumphed gloriously! The horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea! 2 Jah is my strength and song, and He has become my salvation; He is my God, and I will praise Him; my father’s God, and I will exalt Him. 3 Jehovah is a man of war; Jehovah is His Name.

4 “Pharaoh’s chariots and his might He has cast into the sea; his chosen captains also are drowned in the Soph Sea.<sup>3</sup> 5 The depths have covered them; they sank to the bottom like a stone. 6 Your right hand, O Jehovah, has become glorious in power;

---

<sup>3</sup> Literally *End of the Sea* or *Sea of Ending*, known as the Gulf of Aqaba today. As this event marks the ending of the Israelites’ slavery to the Egyptians, it may be why they called this the Sea of Ending.

Your right hand, O Jehovah, has dashed the enemy in pieces.

7 “And in the abundance of Your excellence You have overthrown those who rose against You; You sent forth Your wrath which consumed them like stubble.

8 And with the spirit of Your anger the waters were heaped together; the liquid stood upright in a heap; the depths congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 “The enemy said, ‘I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my soul will be satisfied on them. My sword is hungry, my hand will seize them.’ 10 You blew with Your spirit, the sea covered them; they sank like lead in the mighty waters.

11 “Who is like You, O Jehovah, among the gods? Who is like You, glorious in sanctification, fearful in praises, doing wonders? 12 You stretched out Your right hand; the earth swallowed them.

13 “You in Your mercy have led forth the people whom You have redeemed; you have guided them in Your strength to Your sanctified habitation.

14 “The people will hear and be afraid; sorrow will take hold of the inhabitants of Philistia. 15 Then the chiefs of Edom will be dismayed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling will take hold of them; all the inhabitants of Canaan will melt away. 16 Fear and dread will fall on them; by the greatness of Your arm they will be as still as a stone, until Your people pass over, O Jehovah, until the people pass over whom You have purchased.

17 “You will bring them in and plant them in the mountain of Your inheritance, in the place, O Jehovah, which You have made for Your own dwelling, the Sanctuary, O Jehovah, *which* Your hands have established.

18 “Jehovah will reign forever and ever.

19 “For the horses of Pharaoh went with his chariots and his horsemen into the sea, and Jehovah brought back the waters of

the sea upon them. But the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.”

20 Then Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. 21 And Miriam answered them: “Sing to Jehovah, for He has triumphed gloriously! The horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea!”<sup>1</sup>

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Soph Sea; then they went out into the Wilderness of Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness and found no water.

23 Now when they came to Marah, they could not drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. Therefore the name of it was called Marah. 24 And the people complained against Moses, saying, “What will we drink?”

25 So he cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah showed him a tree; and when he cast it into the waters, the waters were made sweet. There He made a statute and a judgement for them. And there He tested them, 26 and said, “If you diligently heed the voice of Jehovah your God and do what is right in His sight, give ear to His commandments and keep all His statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have brought on the Egyptians. For I am Jehovah who heals you.”<sup>2</sup>

27 Then they came to Elim, where there were twelve wells of water and seventy palm trees; so they camped there by the waters.

Exodus 16:1 And they journeyed from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second new moon after they departed from the land of Egypt. 2 Then the whole congregation of the children of Israel complained against

<sup>1</sup> Heb 11:29, Act 13:17

<sup>2</sup> יהוה רפא? *Jehovah Rapha* in Hebrew.

Moses and Aaron in the wilderness. 3 And the children of Israel said to them, "Oh, that we had died by the hand of Jehovah in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the pots of meat and when we ate bread to the full! For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger."

4 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you. And the people will go out and gather a certain quota every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in My Instructions or not. 5 And it will be on the sixth day that they will prepare what they bring in, and it will be twice as much as they gather daily."

6 Then Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, "At evening you will know that Jehovah has brought you out of the land of Egypt. 7 And in the morning you will see the glory of Jehovah; for He hears your complaints against Jehovah. But what are we, that you complain against us?"

8 Also Moses said, "This will be seen when Jehovah gives you meat to eat in the evening, and in the morning bread to the full; for Jehovah hears your complaints which you make against Him. And what are we? Your complaints are not against us but against Jehovah."

9 Then Moses spoke to Aaron, "Say to all the congregation of the children of Israel, 'Come near before Jehovah, for He has heard your complaints.'" 10 Now it came to pass, as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud.

11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 12 "I have heard the complaints of the children of Israel. Speak to them, saying, 'Between the evenings you will eat meat, and in the morning you will be filled with bread. And you will know that I am

Jehovah your God.'"

13 So it was that quails came up at evening and covered the camp, and in the morning the dew lay all around the camp.

14 And when the layer of dew lifted, there, on the surface of the wilderness, was thin flakes, as thin as hoarfrost<sup>1</sup> on the land. 15 So when the children of Israel saw it, they said to one another, "Manna?";<sup>2</sup> for they did not know what it was.

And Moses said to them, "This is the bread which Jehovah has given to you to eat.<sup>3</sup> 16 This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded. Gather it, each one according to the mouths he must feed, one omer per head, according to the number of souls; each man take for those who are in his tent."

17 And the children of Israel did so and gathered, some more, some less. 18 So when they measured it by omers, he who gathered much had nothing over, and he who gathered little had no lack.<sup>4</sup> Every man had gathered according to the mouths he must feed.

19 And Moses said, "Let no one leave any of it until morning." 20 Notwithstanding they did not heed Moses. But some of them left part of it until morning, and it bred worms and stank. And Moses was angry with them.

21 So they gathered it every morning, every man according to the mouths he must feed. And when the sun became hot, it melted. 22 And so it was, on the sixth day, that they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one. And all the leaders of the congregation came and

<sup>1</sup> Hoarfrost is a beautiful type of frost that can form largish flakes that protrude from the objects they form on.

<sup>2</sup> *Manna* מַנָּה is Hebrew for "What is it?"

<sup>3</sup> Joh 6:31, 1Co 10:2. Their livestock probably also ate manna each morning before it disappeared.

<sup>4</sup> 2Co 8:15

told Moses.

23 Then he said to them, "This is what Jehovah has said: 'Tomorrow is a Sabbath observance, a sanctified Sabbath to Jehovah. Bake *today* what you will bake, and cook what you will cook; and lay up for yourselves all that remains, to be kept until morning.'" 24 So they laid it up until morning, as Moses commanded; and it did not stink, nor were there any worms in it.

25 Then Moses said, "Eat that today, for today is a Sabbath to Jehovah; today you will not find it in the field. 26 "Six days you will gather it, but on the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, there will be none." 27 Now it happened that some of the people went out on the seventh day to gather, but they found none.

28 And Jehovah said to Moses, "How long do you refuse to keep My commandments and My Instructions? 29 See! For Jehovah has given you the Sabbath; therefore He gives you on the sixth day bread for two days. Let every man remain in his place; let no man go out of his place on the seventh day."<sup>1</sup>

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called its name Manna. And it was white like coriander seed, and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 Then Moses said, "This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: 'Fill an omer with it, to be kept for your generations, that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.'" 33 And Moses said to Aaron, "Take a pot and

put an omer of manna in it, and lay it up before Jehovah, to be kept for your generations." 34 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.<sup>2</sup>

35 And the children of Israel ate manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land; they ate manna until they came to the border of the land of Canaan. 36 Now an omer is one-tenth of an epaph.<sup>3</sup>

Exodus 17:1 Then all the congregation of the children of Israel set out on their journey from the Wilderness of Sin, according to the mouth of Jehovah, and camped in Rephidim;<sup>4</sup> but there was no water for the people to drink. 2 Therefore the people contended with Moses, and said, "Give us water, that we may drink." And Moses said to them, "Why do you contend with me? Why do you tempt Jehovah?" 3 And the people thirsted there for water, and the people complained against Moses, and said, "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our livestock with thirst?"

4 So Moses cried out to Jehovah, saying, "What will I do with these people? They are almost ready to stone me!"

5 And Jehovah said to Moses, "Go on before the people, and take with you some of the elders of Israel. Also take in your hand your branch with which you struck the river, and go. 6 Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in the Desert,<sup>5</sup> and you will strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink."<sup>6</sup> And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. 7 So he called

<sup>2</sup> See 2Ch 5:10 and Heb 9:4 and their notes.

<sup>3</sup> An *epaph* is a volume ranging from about 23 to 36 litres, making an *omer* from 2.3 to 3.6 litres. An omer of wheat flour could weigh from 1.4 to 2.1 kg.

<sup>4</sup> Means *Resting Place*

<sup>5</sup> The Hebrew is **חֲרֵב** *Choreb*, which literally means desert.

<sup>6</sup> Joh 7:37-39, 1Co 10:1-4, 1Pe 2:4

<sup>1</sup> The context clearly indicates that they were not to leave their place to go harvesting food on the Sabbath. Misinterpreting this as a total ban on leaving one's home on a Sabbath would mean that they could not congregate for worship services, etc on the Sabbath which God commands us to do (Lev 23:3).

the name of the place Massah<sup>1</sup> and Meribah,<sup>2</sup> because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they tempted Jehovah, saying, “Is Jehovah among us or not?”

8 Now Amalek came and fought with Israel in Rephidim. 9 And Moses said to Jehoshua, “Choose us some men and go out, fight with Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the branch of God in my hand.”

10 So Jehoshua did as Moses said to him and fought with Amalek. And Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11 And so it was, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 But Moses’ hands became heavy; so they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat on it. And Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the entering of the sun. 13 So Jehoshua defeated Amalek and his people with the mouth of the sword.

14 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Write this for a memorial in the book and recount it in the hearing of Jehoshua, that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.”

15 And Moses built an altar and called its name, Jehovah Is My Banner;<sup>3</sup> 16 for he said, “Because Jah has sworn: Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.”

Exodus 18:1 And Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses’ father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel His people; that Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt.

2 Then Jethro, Moses’ father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses’ wife, after he had sent her back, 3 with her two sons, of whom

<sup>1</sup> Means *Temptation*

<sup>2</sup> Means *Contention*

<sup>3</sup> Hebrew is יהוה נסוּי, *Jehovah Nicciy*

the name of one was Gershom, for he said, “I have been an immigrant in a foreign land.” 4 And the name of the other was Eliezer, for he said, “The God of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh”.

5 And Jethro, Moses’ father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses in the wilderness, where he was camping at the mountain of God.

6 Now he had said to Moses, “I, your father-in-law Jethro, am coming to you with your wife and her two sons with her.”

7 So Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, bowed down, and kissed him. And they asked each other about their well-being, and they went into the tent. 8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel’s sake, all the hardship that had come upon them on the way, and how Jehovah had delivered them.

9 Then Jethro rejoiced for all the good which Jehovah had done for Israel, whom He had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians. 10 And Jethro said, “Blessed be Jehovah, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh, and who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. 11 “Now I know that Jehovah is the Great God; for in the very thing in which they behaved proudly, He was above them.”<sup>4</sup>

12 Then Jethro, Moses’ father-in-law, took a burnt offering and other sacrifices to offer to God. And Aaron came with all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses’ father-in-law before God.

13 And so it was, on the next day, that Moses sat to judge the people; and the people stood before Moses from morning

<sup>4</sup> The plagues demonstrated Jehovah’s superiority over these Egyptian gods: Khnum, Hapi, Osirius, Heqt, Seb, Uatchit, Ptah, Hathor, Amon, Sekhmet, Serapis, Imhotep, Nut, Isis, Seth, Shu, Serapia, Re, Aten, Horus, etc.

until evening. 14 So when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did for the people, he said, "What is this thing that you are doing for the people? Why do you alone sit, and all the people stand before you from morning until evening?"

15 And Moses said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to inquire of God. 16 When they have a difficulty, they come to me, and I judge between one and another; and I make known the statutes of God and His Instructions."

17 So Moses' father-in-law said to him, "The thing that you do is not good. 18 Both you and these people who are with you will surely wear yourselves out. For this thing is too much for you; you are not able to perform it by yourself. 19 Listen now to my voice; I will give you counsel, and God will be with you: Stand before God for the people, so that you may bring the difficulties to God. 20 And you will teach them the statutes and the Instructions, and show them the way in which they must walk and the work they must do.

21 "Moreover you will select from all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 22 And let them judge the people at all times. Then it will be that every great matter they will bring to you, but every small matter they themselves will judge. So it will be easier for you, for they will bear the burden with you. 23 If you do this thing, and God so commands you, then you will be able to endure, and all this people will also go to their place in peace."

24 So Moses heeded the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he had said. 25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people: rulers of thousands, rulers of hun-

dreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 26 So they judged the people at all times; the hard cases they brought to Moses, but they judged every small case themselves.

27 Then Moses let his father-in-law depart, and he went his way to his own land.

Exodus 19:1 On the third new moon after the children of Israel had gone out of the land of Egypt, on that day, they came to the Wilderness of Sinai. 2 For they had departed from Rephidim, had come to the Wilderness of Sinai, and camped in the wilderness. So Israel camped there before the mountain.

3 And Moses went up to God, and Jehovah called to him from the mountain, saying, "Thus you will say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel: 4 'You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to Myself. 5 Now therefore, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you will be a special treasure to Me above all people; for all the earth is Mine.<sup>1</sup> 6 And you will be to Me a kingdom of priests and a sacred nation.'<sup>2</sup> These are the words which you will speak to the children of Israel."

7 So Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before them all these words which Jehovah commanded him. 8 Then all the people replied together and said, "All that Jehovah has spoken we will do." So Moses brought back the words of the people to Jehovah.

9 And Jehovah said to Moses, "Behold, I come to you in the thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with you, and believe you forever." So Moses told the words of the people to Jehovah.

10 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Go to

<sup>1</sup> Deu 4:40, Deu 10:12-13, Jer 7:23

<sup>2</sup> They did not continue to walk in Jehovah's way, so this promise was transferred to those who walk with God's Son Jeshua. See Rev 1:6 & 5:10.

the people and consecrate them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And let them be ready for the third day. For on the third day Jehovah will come down upon Mount Sinai<sup>1</sup> in the sight of all the people. 12 You will set bounds for the people all around, saying, ‘Take heed to yourselves that you do not go up to the mountain or touch its base. Whoever touches the mountain will surely be put to death. 13 Not a hand will touch him, but he will surely be stoned or shot with an arrow; whether man or beast, he will not live.’ When the jubilee sounds long, they will come near the mountain.”<sup>2</sup>

14 Then Moses went down from the mountain to the people and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes. 15 And he said to the people, “Be ready for the third day; do not come near your wives.”

16 Then it came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were thunderings and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain; and the sound of the shophar was very loud, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the foot of the mountain.

18 Now Mount Sinai was completely in smoke, because Jehovah descended upon it in fire. Its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly.<sup>3</sup> 19 And when the blast of the shophar sounded long and became loud and then louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him by voice.

20 Then Jehovah came down upon Mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. And

<sup>1</sup> Mount Sinai הַר סִינַי (*Har Sinai*). *Sinai* probably means *to shine* or *shiny*, thus it is the Shining Mountain. It is most likely Jebel Maqla, Lat 28.588N, Long 35.374E, in Saudi Arabia.

<sup>2</sup> Heb 12:20

<sup>3</sup> Heb 12:18

Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

21 And Jehovah said to Moses, “Go down and warn the people, lest they break through to gaze at Jehovah, and many of them perish. 22 Also let the priests who come near Jehovah consecrate themselves, lest Jehovah break out against them.”

23 And Moses said to Jehovah, “The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai; for You warned us, saying, ‘Set bounds around the mountain and consecrate it.’”

24 Then Jehovah said to him, “Away! Get down and then come up, you and Aaron with you. But do not let the priests and the people break through to come up to Jehovah, lest He break out against them.” 25 So Moses went down to the people and spoke to them.

Exodus 20:1 And God spoke all these words, saying:

2 “I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 3 You will have no gods beside Me.<sup>4</sup>

4 “You will not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. 5 “You will not bow down to them nor serve them,<sup>5</sup> for I, Jehovah your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth *generation* of those who hate Me,<sup>6</sup> 6 “but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

7 “You will not lift up the Name of Jehovah your God in a worthless way, for Jehovah will not leave *anyone* who lifts up His Name in a worthless way unpunished.

8 “Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days you will labour and do all your work, 10 but the seventh day is

<sup>4</sup> Luk 4:8

<sup>5</sup> Gal 5:20

<sup>6</sup> Exo 34:7, Num 14:18

the Sabbath of Jehovah your God. You will do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your livestock, nor your immigrant who is within your gates. 11 For in six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore Jehovah blessed the Sabbath day and sanctified it.<sup>1</sup>

12 "Honour your father and your mother, that your days may be long upon the land which Jehovah your God is giving you."<sup>2</sup>

13 "You will not murder.

14 "You will not commit adultery.

15 "You will not steal.

16 "You will not testify a false witness against your neighbour."<sup>3</sup>

17 "You will not covet your neighbour's house; you will not covet your neighbour's wife, his male servant, his female servant, his ox, his donkey, or anything that is your neighbour's."<sup>4</sup>

18 And all the people observed the thunderings, the flashes of lightning, the sound of the shophar, and the mountain smoking; and the people saw it: they trembled and stood a long way off. 19 Then they said to Moses, "You speak with us, and we will hear; but do not let God speak with us, lest we die."<sup>5</sup>

20 And Moses said to the people, "Do not be afraid; for God has come to test you, that His fear may be on your faces, so that you may not sin." 21 So the people stood a long way off, but Moses drew near the thick darkness where God was.

22 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Thus you will say to the children of Israel: 'You have seen that I have talked with you from

heaven. 23 You will not make anything to be with Me; you will not make gods of silver or gods of gold for yourselves. 24 You will make an altar of earth for Me, and you will sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your sheep and your oxen. In every place where I record My Name I will come to you, and I will bless you.

25 'And if you make Me an altar of stone, you will not build it of hewn stone; for if you use your tool on it, you have profaned it. 26 Nor will you go up by steps to My altar, that your nakedness may not be exposed on it.'

Exodus 21:1 "Now these are the judgments which you will set before them: 2 "If you buy a Hebrew servant, he will serve six years; and in the seventh he will go out free and pay nothing. 3 If he comes in by himself, he will go out by himself; if he comes in as a master with a wife, then his wife will go out with him.

4 "If his lord has given him a wife, and she has borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children will be her lord's, and he will go out by himself. 5 But if the servant plainly says, 'I love my lord, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free,' 6 then his lord will bring him to God. He will also bring him to the door, or to the doorpost, and his lord will pierce his ear with an awl; and he will serve him forever.

7 "And if a man sells his daughter to be a female servant, she will not go out as the male servants do. 8 If she is evil in the sight of her lord, who has betrothed her to himself, then he will let her be redeemed. He will have no right to sell her to a foreign people, since he has dealt deceitfully with her. 9 And if he has betrothed her to his son, he will deal with her according to the judgement for daughters.

10 "If he takes another wife, he will not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marriage rights. 11 And if he does not do

<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:1-2:3, Exo 31:12-17, Mat 12:8, Heb 4:1-11

<sup>2</sup> Deu 5:16, Mat 15:4, Mar 7:10, Eph 6:2-3

<sup>3</sup> Mat 19:18-19, Mar 10:19, Luk 18:20, Rom 13:9

<sup>4</sup> Jac 2:11, Rom 7:7, Rom 13:9

<sup>5</sup> Heb 12:19

these three for her, then she will go out free, without *paying* silver.

12 “He who strikes a man so that he dies will surely be put to death. 13 But if he did not lie in wait, but God delivered him into his hand, then I will appoint for you a place where he may flee.

14 “But if a man acts with premeditation against his neighbour, to kill him by treachery, you will take him from My altar, that he may die.

15 “And he who strikes his father or his mother will surely be put to death.

16 “He who kidnaps a man and sells him, or if he is found in his hand, will surely be put to death.

17 “And he who curses his father or his mother will surely be put to death.<sup>1</sup>

18 “If men contend with each other, and one strikes the other with a stone or with his fist, and he does not die but is confined to his bed, 19 if he rises again and walks about outside with his walking stick, then he who struck him will be acquitted. He will only pay for the loss of his time, and will provide for him to be thoroughly healed.

20 “And if a man beats his male or female slave with a branch, so that they die under his hand, he will surely be punished. 21 Notwithstanding, if they remain alive a day or two, he will not be punished; for he *was* his silver.

22 “If men struggle, and strike a pregnant woman, so that her child departs *from her*, yet there is no lasting harm *to them*, he will surely be punished just as the woman’s master imposes on him; and he will pay as the judges determine. 23 But if any lasting harm follows, then you will give soul for soul, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 brand for brand, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 “If a man strikes the eye of his male or female servant, and destroys it, he will let

them go free for the sake of the eye. 27 And if he knocks out the tooth of his male or female servant, he will let them go free for the sake of the tooth.

28 “If an ox gores a man or a woman to death, then the ox will surely be stoned, and its flesh will not be eaten; but the master of the ox will be acquitted. 29 But if the ox tended to thrust with its horn in times past, and it has been made known to his master, and he has not kept it confined, so that it has killed a man or a woman, the ox will be stoned and its master will also be put to death.

30 “If there is imposed on him a sum of money, then he will pay to redeem his soul, whatever is imposed on him. 31 Whether it has gored a son or gored a daughter, according to this judgement it will be done to him.

32 “If the ox gores a male or female servant, he will give to their lord thirty shekels of silver, and the ox will be stoned.

33 “And if a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls in it, 34 the master of the pit will make it good; he will give silver to their master, but the dead *animal* will be his.

35 “And if one man’s ox hurts another’s, so that it dies, then they will sell the live ox and divide the silver from it; and the dead *ox* they will also divide. 36 Or if it was known that the ox tended to thrust in time past, and its master has not kept it confined, he will surely pay ox for ox, and the dead *animal* will be his own.

Exodus 22:1 “If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and slaughters it or sells it, he will restore five oxen for an ox and four sheep for a sheep.

2 “If the thief is found breaking in, and he is struck so that he dies, no blood will be shed for him. 3 If the sun has risen on him, blood is due for him.<sup>2</sup> He will surely

<sup>1</sup> Mat 15:4, Mar 7:10

<sup>2</sup> This probably means that if someone breaks

repay; if he has nothing, then he will be sold for his theft.

4 “If the theft is surely found alive in his hand, whether it is an ox or donkey or sheep, he will restore double.

5 “If a man causes a field or vineyard to be grazed, and lets loose his animal, and it feeds in another man’s field, he will make restitution from the best of his own field and the best of his own vineyard.

6 “If fire breaks out and catches in thorns, so that stacked grain, standing grain, or the field is consumed, he who kindled the fire will surely make restitution.

7 “If a man delivers silver or articles to his neighbour to keep, and it is stolen out of the man’s house, if the thief is found, he will pay double. 8 If the thief is not found, then the master of the house will be brought to God to see whether he has put his hand into his neighbour’s goods. 9 For any kind of transgression, *whether* an ox, a donkey, a sheep, or clothing, or for any kind of lost thing which another claims to be his, the cause of both parties will come before God; *and* whoever God condemns will pay double to his neighbour.

10 “If a man delivers to his neighbour a donkey, an ox, a sheep, or any animal to keep, and it dies, is hurt, or driven away, no one seeing it, 11 then an oath of Jehovah will be between them both, that he has not put his hand into his neighbour’s goods; and the master of it will accept that, and he will not make it good.

12 “But if, in fact, it is stolen from him, he will make restitution to the master of it.

13 “If it is torn to pieces by a beast, then he will bring it as evidence, and he will not make good what was torn.

---

in during the night and is killed during a fight while the residents are protecting themselves and their family, it is not regarded as murder. However, if the thief is disarmed and captured, he cannot then be killed. Slaying a captive in this way—even a criminal—is regarded as murder.

14 “And if a man borrows *something* from his neighbour, and it becomes broken or dies, the master of it not being with it, he will surely make *it* good. 15 But if its master *was* with it, he will not make *it* good; if it was hired, it came for its hire.

16 “And if a man entices a virgin who is not betrothed, and lies with her, he will surely pay the bride-price for her to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he will pay silver according to the bride-price of virgins.

18 “You will not permit a sorceress to live.

19 “Whoever lies with an animal will surely be put to death.

20 “He who sacrifices to any god, except to Jehovah only, he will be utterly destroyed.

21 “You will neither mistreat an immigrant nor oppress him, for you were immigrants in the land of Egypt.

22 “You will not afflict any widow or orphan. 23 If you afflict him severely, and he cries at all to Me, I will surely hear his cry; 24 and My wrath will be kindled, and I will kill you with the sword; your wives will be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 “If you lend silver to My poor people among you, you will not be like a moneylender to him; you will not charge him interest.

26 “If you ever take your neighbour’s garment as a pledge, you will return it to him before the sun goes down. 27 For that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin. What will he sleep in? And it will be that when he cries to Me, I will hear, for I am gracious.

28 “You will not revile God, nor curse a ruler of your people.<sup>1</sup>

29 “You will not delay to offer the first of your ripe produce and your juices. The firstborn of your sons you will give to Me.

---

<sup>1</sup> Act 23:5

30 Likewise you will do with your oxen and your sheep. It will be with its mother seven days; on the eighth day you will give it to Me.

31 “And you will be sanctified men to Me: you will not eat any meat which is torn by beasts in the field; you will throw it to the dogs.

Exodus 23:1 “You will not circulate a false report. Do not put your hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. 2 You will not follow a crowd to do evil; nor will you testify in a dispute so as to turn aside after many to pervert justice.

3 “You will not show favouritism to a poor man in his dispute.

4 “If you meet your enemy’s ox or his donkey going astray, you will surely bring it back to him again. 5 If you see the donkey of one who hates you lying under its burden, and you would refrain from helping it, you will surely help him with it.

6 “You will not pervert the judgement of your poor in his dispute.

7 “Keep yourself far from a false matter. Do not kill the innocent and righteous, for I will not justify the wicked. 8 And you will take no bribe, for a bribe blinds the discerning and perverts the words of the righteous.

9 “Also you will not oppress an immigrant, for you know the soul of an immigrant, because you were immigrants in the land of Egypt.

10 “Six years you will sow your land and gather in its produce, 11 but the seventh year you will let it rest and lie fallow, that the poor of your people may eat; and what they leave, the animals of the field may eat. In like manner you will do with your vineyard and your olive grove.

12 “Six days you will do your work, and on the seventh day you will rest, that your ox and your donkey may rest, and the son of your female servant and the immigrant may be refreshed.

13 “And in all that I have said to you, be

circumspect and make no mention of the name of other gods, nor let it be heard from your mouth.

14 “Three times you will celebrate unto Me in the year: 15 You will keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread. You will eat unleavened bread for seven days, as I commanded you, at the appointed time in the new moon of Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt. No one will appear before Me empty. 16 And *keep* the Feast of Harvest, the first-fruit of your labours which you have sown in the field;<sup>1</sup> and the Feast of Ingathering at the end of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labours from the field.

17 “Three times in the year all your men<sup>2</sup> will appear before Lord Jehovah.

18 “You will not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leavened bread; nor will the fat of My sacrifice remain until morning.

19 “The first of the first-fruit of your land you will bring into the House of Jehovah your God. You will not cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.

20 “Behold, I send an envoy before you to keep you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared. 21 Beware of Him and obey His voice. Do not provoke Him, for He will not pardon your transgressions; for My Name is in Him.

22 “But if you indeed obey His voice and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries. 23 For My Envoy will go before you and bring you in to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.

24 “You will not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do according to their works; but you will utterly overthrow them and completely break down their pil-

<sup>1</sup> Act 2:1

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew is זָכַרְתֶּם zakuwr, which can also mean remembrance.

lars. 25 So you will serve Jehovah your God, and He will bless your bread and your water. And I will take sickness away from the midst of you. 26 No one will suffer miscarriage or be barren in your land; I will fulfil the number of your days.

27 "I will send My fear before you, I will cause confusion among all the people to whom you come, and will make all your enemies turn their backs to you. 28 And I will send hornets before you, which will drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before you.

29 "I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate and the animals of the field become too numerous for you. 30 Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you have increased, and you inherit the land. 31 And I will set your bounds from the Soph Sea<sup>1</sup> to the Sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the River. For I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you will drive them out before you.

32 "You will make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. 33 They will not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against Me. For if you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you."

Exodus 24:1 Now He said to Moses, "Come up to Jehovah, you and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, and worship from afar. 2 And Moses alone will come near Jehovah, but they will not come near; nor will the people go up with him."

3 So Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah and all the judgments. And all the people answered with one voice and said, "All the words which Jehovah has said we will do."

4 And Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah. And he rose early in the morn-

ing, and built an altar at the foot of the mountain, and twelve pillars according to the twelve branches of Israel.

5 Then he sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt offerings and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen to Jehovah. 6 And Moses took half the blood and put it in basins, and half the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 Then he took the Book of the Covenant and read it in the hearing of the people. And they said, "All that Jehovah has said we will do, and be obedient." 8 And Moses took the blood, sprinkled it on the people, and said, "Behold, the blood of the covenant which Jehovah has made with you according to all these words."<sup>2</sup>

9 Then Moses went up, also Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, 10 and they saw the God of Israel. And there was under His feet as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, and it was like the very heavens in its clarity. 11 But on the nobles of the children of Israel He did not lay His hand. So they saw God, and they ate and drank.

12 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Come up to Me on the mountain and be there; and I will give you tablets of stone, and the Instructions and commandments which I have written, that you may teach them." 13 So Moses arose with his assistant Jehoshua, and Moses went up to the mountain of God.

14 And he said to the elders, "Wait here for us until we come back to you. Indeed Aaron and Hur are with you. If any master has a difficulty, let him go to them." 15 Then Moses went up into the mountain, and a cloud covered the mountain.

16 Now the glory of Jehovah rested on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days. And on the seventh day He called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 The sight of the glory of Jehovah was

<sup>1</sup> Known as the Gulf of Aqaba today. This may mean that the area east of the gulf which includes Mount Sinai should be part of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Heb 9:11-22

like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel. 18 Then Moses went into the midst of the cloud and went up into the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.<sup>1</sup>

Exodus 25:1 So Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 2 “Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring Me an offering. You will take My offering from everyone who gives it willingly from his heart. 3 And this is the offering which you will take from them: gold, silver, and bronze; 4 blue, purple, and scarlet thread, fine linen, and goats’ hair; 5 ram skins dyed red, badger skins, and acacia wood; 6 oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense; 7 onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod and in the breastplate.

8 “And let them make Me a Sanctuary, that I may dwell among them. 9 According to all that I show you, that is, the pattern of the tabernacle and the pattern of all its furnishings, just so you will make it.

10 “And they will make an ark of acacia wood; two and a half cubits will be its length, a cubit and a half its width, and a cubit and a half its height. 11 And you will overlay it with pure gold, inside and out you will overlay it, and will make on it a moulding of gold all around. 12 You will cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in its four corners; two rings will be on one side, and two rings on the second side.<sup>2</sup>

13 “And you will make poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. 14 You will put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, that the ark may be carried by them. 15 The poles will be in the rings of the ark; they will not be taken from it.

<sup>1</sup> Also Gen 7:4, Num 14:33-34, 1Ki 19:8, Mat 4:2-11

<sup>2</sup> We would often say the opposite side, but means the second side, not one of the ends.

16 “And you will put into the ark the Testimony which I will give you.

17 “You will make a mercy seat of pure gold; two and a half cubits will be its length and a cubit and a half its width. 18 And you will make two cherubim of gold; of hammered work you will make them at the two ends of the mercy seat. 19 Make one cherub at one end, and the other cherub at the other end; you will make the cherubim at the two ends of it of one piece with the mercy seat. 20 And the cherubim will stretch out their wings above, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and they will face one another; the faces of the cherubim will be toward the mercy seat.

21 “You will put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you will put the Testimony that I will give you. 22 And there I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are on the ark of the Testimony, of all things which I command the children of Israel.

23 “You will also make a table of acacia wood; two cubits will be its length, a cubit its width, and a cubit and a half its height. 24 And you will overlay it with pure gold, and make a moulding of gold all around. 25 You will make for it a frame of a hand-breadth all around, and you will make a gold moulding for the frame all around.

26 “And you will make four rings of gold for it, and put the rings on the four corners that are at its four legs. 27 The rings will be close to the frame, as holders for the poles to bear the table. 28 And you will make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be carried with them.

29 “You will make its dishes, its pans, its pitchers, and its bowls for pouring. You will make them of pure gold. 30 And you will set the presentation bread on the table before Me always.

31 “You will also make a lampstand of

pure gold; the menorah<sup>1</sup> will be of hammered work. Its shaft, its branches, its bowls, its ornamental knobs, and flowers will be of one piece. 32 And six branches will come out of its sides: three branches of the menorah out of one side, and three branches of the menorah out of the second side. 33 Three bowls will be made like almond blossoms on one branch, with an ornamental knob and a flower, and three bowls made like almond blossoms on the other branch, with an ornamental knob and a flower; and so for the six branches that come out of the menorah.

34 “On the menorah itself four bowls will be made like almond blossoms, each with its ornamental knob and flower. 35 And there will be a knob under the first two branches of the same, a knob under the second two branches of the same, and a knob under the third two branches of the same, according to the six branches that extend from the menorah. 36 Their knobs and their branches will be of one piece; all of it will be one hammered piece of pure gold.

37 “You will make seven lamps for it, and they will arrange its lamps so that they give light in front of it. 38 And its wick-trimmers and their trays will be of pure gold. 39 It will be made of a talent of pure gold, with all these utensils.<sup>2</sup> 40 And see to it that you make them according to the pattern which was shown to you on the mountain.<sup>3</sup>

Exodus 26:1 “Moreover you will make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine woven linen and blue, purple, and scarlet

<sup>1</sup> The menorah has seven lamps that burn olive oil, as described in these verses. The lamps reminds us of the seven days of Jehovah’s Creation Week and of His seven spirits. Also see Heb 9:2, Rev 1:12 and Rev 11:4.

<sup>2</sup> The gold in the menorah would be worth about 1.5 million US dollars in 2019 prices.

<sup>3</sup> Heb 8:5

thread; with artistic designs of cherubim you will weave them. 2 The length of each curtain will be twenty-eight cubits, and the width of each curtain four cubits. And every one of the curtains will have the same measurements.

3 “Five curtains will be coupled to one another, and the other five curtains will be coupled to one another. 4 And you will make loops of blue yarn on the edge of the curtain on the selvedge of one set, and likewise you will do on the outer edge of the other curtain of the second set.

5 “Fifty loops you will make in the one curtain, and fifty loops you will make on the edge of the curtain that is on the end of the second set, that the loops may be clasped to one another. 6 “And you will make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains together with the clasps, so that it may be one tabernacle.

7 “You will also make curtains of goats’ hair, to be a tent over the tabernacle. You will make eleven curtains. 8 The length of each curtain will be thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain four cubits; and the eleven curtains will all have the same measurements. 9 And you will couple five curtains by themselves and six curtains by themselves, and you will double over the sixth curtain at the forefront of the tent.

10 “You will make fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that is outermost in one set, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain of the second set. 11 And you will make fifty bronze clasps, put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 “The remnant that remains of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remains, will hang over the back of the tabernacle. 13 And a cubit on one side and a cubit on the other side, of what remains of the length of the curtains of the tent, will hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side and on that side, to

cover it.

14 “You will also make a covering of ram skins dyed red for the tent, and a covering of badger skins above.

15 “And for the tabernacle you will make the boards of acacia wood, standing upright. 16 Ten cubits will be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half will be the width of each board. 17 Two tenons will be in each board for binding one to another. Thus you will make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 “And you will make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side. 19 You will make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under each of the boards for its two tenons.

20 “And for the second side of the tabernacle, the north side, there will be twenty boards 21 and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under each of the boards.

22 “For the far side of the tabernacle, westward, you will make six boards.

23 “And you will also make two boards for the two back corners of the tabernacle.

24 They will be coupled together at the bottom and they will be coupled together at the top by one ring. Thus it will be for both of them. They will be for the two corners. 25 So there will be eight boards with their sockets of silver; sixteen sockets; two sockets under each board.

26 “And you will make bars of acacia wood: five for the boards on one side of the tabernacle, 27 five bars for the boards on the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle: for the far side westward. 28 The middle bar will pass through the midst of the boards from end to end.

29 “You will overlay the boards with gold, make their rings of gold as holders for the bars, and overlay the bars with gold.

30 “And you will raise up the tabernacle according to the judgements which you

were shown on the mountain.

31 “You will make a veil woven of blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen. It will be woven with an artistic design of cherubim. 32 You will hang it upon the four pillars of acacia wood overlaid with gold. Their hooks will be of gold, upon four sockets of silver. 33 And you will hang the veil from the clasps. Then you will bring the ark of the Testimony in there, behind the veil. The veil will be a divider for you between the sanctified and the sanctified sanctuary.

34 “You will put the mercy seat upon the ark of the Testimony in the sanctified sanctuary.

35 “You will set the table outside the veil, and the menorah across from the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south; and you will put the table on the north side.

36 “You will make a screen for the door of the tent, made by a weaver of blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen. 37 And you will make for the screen five pillars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold; their hooks will be of gold, and you will cast five sockets of bronze for them.

Exodus 27:1 “You will make an altar of acacia wood, five cubits long and five cubits wide; the altar will be square; and its height will be three cubits. 2 You will make its horns on its four corners; its horns will be of one piece with it. And you will overlay it with bronze.

3 “Also you will make its pans to receive its ashes, and its shovels and its basins and its forks and its firepans; you will make all its utensils of bronze.

4 “You will make a grate for it, a network of bronze; and on the network you will make four bronze rings at its four corners.

5 You will put it under the rim of the altar beneath, that the network may be midway up the altar.

6 “And you will make poles for the altar,

poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with bronze.

7 “The poles will be put in the rings, and the poles will be on the two sides of the altar to bear it. 8 You will make it hollow with boards; as it was shown to you on the mountain, so will they make it.

9 “You will also make the court of the tabernacle. For the south side there will be hangings for the court made of fine woven linen, one hundred cubits long for one side. 10 And its twenty pillars and their twenty sockets will be of bronze. The hooks of the pillars and their bands will be of silver.

11 “Likewise along the length of the north side there will be hangings one hundred cubits long, with its twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of bronze, and the hooks of the pillars and their bands of silver.

12 “And along the width of the court on the west side will be hangings of fifty cubits, with their ten pillars and their ten sockets.

13 “The width of the court on the east, facing sunrise, will be fifty cubits. 14 The hangings on one side of the gate will be fifteen cubits, with their three pillars and their three sockets. 15 And on the second side will be hangings of fifteen cubits, with their three pillars and their three sockets.

16 “For the gate of the court there will be a screen twenty cubits long, woven of blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen, made by a weaver. It will have four pillars and four sockets.

17 “All the pillars around the court will have bands of silver; their hooks will be of silver and their sockets of bronze.

18 “The length of the court will be one hundred cubits, the width fifty throughout, and the height five cubits, woven of fine linen thread, and its sockets of bronze.

19 “All the utensils of the tabernacle for all its service, all its pegs, and all the pegs

of the court, will be of bronze.

20 “And you will command the children of Israel that they bring you pure oil of pressed olives for the light, to cause the lamp to burn continually.

21 “In the tent of the appointed times, outside the veil which is before the Testimony, Aaron and his sons will tend it from evening until morning before Jehovah. It will be a statute forever to their generations on behalf of the children of Israel.

Exodus 28:1 “Now take Aaron your brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may serve Me as priest, Aaron and Aaron’s sons: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 “And you will make sanctified garments for Aaron your brother, for glory and for beauty. 3 So you will speak to all who are gifted artisans, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron’s garments, to consecrate him, that he may serve Me as priest.

4 “And these are the garments which they will make: a breastplate, an ephod, a robe, a skilfully woven tunic, a turban, and a sash. So they will make sanctified garments for Aaron your brother and his sons, that he may serve Me as priest.

5 “They will take the gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine linen, 6 and they will make the ephod of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen, artistically worked. 7 It will have two shoulder straps joined at its two edges, and so it will be joined together. 8 And the intricately woven band of the ephod, which is on it, will be of the same workmanship, made of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen.

9 “Then you will take two onyx stones and engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel: 10 six of their names on one stone, and the remaining six names on the second stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, you will

engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel. You will set them in settings of gold.

12 “And you will put the two stones on the shoulders of the ephod as memorial stones for the sons of Israel. So Aaron will bear their names before Jehovah on his two shoulders as a memorial.

13 “You will also make settings of gold, 14 and you will make two chains of pure gold like braided cords, and fasten the braided chains to the settings.

15 “You will make the breastplate of judgement. Artistically woven according to the workmanship of the ephod you will make it: of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen, you will make it. 16 It will be doubled into a square: a span will be its length, and a span will be its width.

17 “And you will put settings of stones in it, four rows of stones: The first row will be a sardius, a topaz, and an emerald; this will be the first row; 18 the second row will be a turquoise, a sapphire, and a diamond; 19 the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; 20 and the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper. They will be set in gold settings. 21 And the stones will have the names of the sons of Israel, twelve according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, each one with its own name; they will be according to the twelve branches.<sup>1</sup>

22 “You will make chains for the breastplate at the end, like braided cords of pure gold. 23 And you will make two rings of gold for the breastplate, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 24 Then you will put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate; 25 and the other two ends of the two braided chains you will fasten to the two settings, and put them on the shoulder straps of the ephod in the front.

26 “You will make two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which is on the inner side of the ephod. 27 And two other rings of gold you will make, and put them on the two shoulder straps, underneath the ephod toward its front, right at the seam above the intricately woven band of the ephod. 28 They will bind the breastplate by means of its rings to the rings of the ephod, using a blue cord, so that it is above the intricately woven band of the ephod, and so that the breastplate does not come loose from the ephod.

29 “So Aaron will bear the names of the sons of Israel on the breastplate of judgement over his heart, when he goes into the sanctuary, as a memorial before Jehovah continually.

30 “And you will put in the breastplate of judgement the Urim and the Thummim,<sup>2</sup> and they will be over Aaron’s heart when he goes in before Jehovah. So Aaron will bear the judgement of the children of Israel over his heart before Jehovah continually.

31 “You will make the robe of the ephod all of blue. 32 There will be a mouth for his head in the middle of it; it will have a woven binding all around its mouth, like the mouth in a coat of mail, so that it does not tear.

33 “And upon its hem you will make pomegranates of blue, purple, and scarlet, all around its hem, and bells of gold between them all around: 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe all around. 35 And it will be upon Aaron when he serves, and its sound will be heard when he goes into the sanctuary before Jehovah and when he comes out, that he may not die.

<sup>2</sup> *Urim* אֲרִימִים means light and *Thummim* תְּמוּמִים means perfection, so asking for God’s guidance brings us light and perfection.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 39:9-14 and Rev 21:14 & 21:18-21

36 “You will also make a plate of pure gold and engrave on it, like the engraving of a signet: Sanctified to Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

37 “And you will put it on a blue cord, that it may be on the turban; it will be on the front of the turban. 38 So it will be on Aaron’s forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the sanctuary which the children of Israel sanctify in all their sanctified gifts; and it will always be on his forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah.

39 “You will skilfully weave the tunic of fine linen thread, you will make the turban of fine linen, and you will make the sash of woven work.

40 “For Aaron’s sons you will make tunics, and you will make sashes for them. And you will make hats for them, for glory and beauty. 41 So you will put them on Aaron your brother and on his sons with him. You will anoint them, consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may serve Me as priests.

42 “And you will make for them linen trousers to cover their flesh; they will reach from the waist to the thighs. 43 They will be on Aaron and on his sons when they come into the tent of the appointed times, or when they come near the altar to serve in the sanctuary, that they do not incur iniquity and die. It will be a statute forever to him and his descendants after him.<sup>2</sup>

Exodus 29:1 “And this is what you will do to them to hallow them for serving Me as priests: Take one young bull and two rams without blemish, 2 and unleavened bread, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil (you will make them of wheat flour). 3 You will put them in one basket and bring them in the basket, with the bull and the two rams.

4 “And Aaron and his sons you will bring to the door of the tent of the appointed times, and you will wash them with water.

5 Then you will take the garments, put the tunic on Aaron, and the robe of the ephod, the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the intricately woven band of the ephod. 6 You will put the turban on his head, and put the sanctified crown on the turban. 7 And you will take the anointing oil, pour it on his head, and anoint him.

8 “Then you will bring his sons and put tunics on them. 9 And you will gird them with sashes, Aaron and his sons, and put the hats on them. The priesthood will be theirs for a perpetual statute. So you will consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 “You will also have the bull brought before the tent of the appointed times, and Aaron and his sons will put their hands on the head of the bull. 11 Then you will kill the bull before Jehovah, by the door of the tent of the appointed times. 12 You will take some of the blood of the bull and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger, and pour all the blood beside the base of the altar. 13 And you will take all the fat that covers the entrails, the fatty lobe attached to the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, and burn them on the altar.

14 “But the flesh of the bull, with its skin and its offal, you will burn with fire outside the camp. It is a sin offering.

15 “You will also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons will put their hands on the head of the ram; 16 and you will kill the ram, and you will take its blood and sprinkle it all around on the altar. 17 Then you will cut the ram in pieces, wash its entrails and its legs, and put them with its pieces and with its head. 18 And you will burn the whole ram on the altar. It is a burnt offering to Jehovah; it is a sweet aroma, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew is קִדְּשׁ לַיהוָה

<sup>2</sup> Heb 9:1-6

19 “You will also take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons will put their hands on the head of the ram. 20 Then you will kill the ram, and take some of its blood and put it on the tip of the right ear of Aaron and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, on the thumb of their right hand and on the big toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood all around on the altar. 21 And you will take some of the blood that is on the altar, and some of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aaron and on his garments, on his sons and on the garments of his sons with him; and he and his garments will be hallowed, and his sons and his sons’ garments with him. 22 “Also you will take the fat of the ram, the fat tail, the fat that covers the entrails, the fatty lobe attached to the liver, the two kidneys and the fat on them, the right thigh (for it is a ram of consecration), 23 one loaf of bread, one cake made with oil, and one wafer from the basket of the unleavened bread that is before Jehovah; 24 and you will put all these in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his sons, and you will wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah. 25 “You will receive them back from their hands and burn them on the altar as a burnt offering, as a sweet aroma before Jehovah. It is an offering made by fire to Jehovah. 26 “Then you will take the breast of the ram of Aaron’s consecration and wave it as a wave offering before Jehovah; and it will be your portion. 27 And from the ram of the consecration you will consecrate the breast of the wave offering which is waved, and the thigh of the heave offering which is raised, of that which is for Aaron and of that which is for his sons. 28 It will be from the children of Israel for Aaron and his sons by a statute forever. For it is a heave offering; it will be a heave offering from the children of Israel from the sacrifices of their peace offer-

ings, that is, their heave offering to Jehovah.

29 “And the sanctified garments of Aaron will be his sons’ after him, to be anointed in them and to be consecrated in them. 30 That son who becomes priest in his place will put them on for seven days, when he enters the tent of the appointed times to serve in the sanctuary.

31 “And you will take the ram of the consecration and cook its flesh in the sacred place. 32 Then Aaron and his sons will eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tent of the appointed times. 33 They will eat those things with which the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them; but an outsider will not eat them, because they are sanctified. 34 And if any of the flesh of the consecration offerings, or of the bread, remains until the morning, then you will burn the remainder with fire. It will not be eaten, because it is sanctified.

35 “Thus you will do to Aaron and his sons, according to all that I have commanded you. Seven days you will consecrate them.

36 “And you will offer a bull every day as a sin offering for atonement. You will cleanse the altar when you make atonement for it, and you will anoint it to sanctify it. 37 Seven days you will make atonement for the altar and sanctify it. And the altar will be the sanctified sanctuary. Whatever touches the altar must be sanctified.

38 “Now this is what you will offer on the altar: two lambs of the first year, day by day continually. 39 One lamb you will offer in the morning, and the second lamb you will offer between the evenings.

40 “With the one lamb will be one-tenth of an ephah of flour mixed with one-fourth of a hin of pressed oil, and one-fourth of a hin of wine as a drink offering. 41 And the second lamb you will offer

between the evenings; and you will offer with it the grain offering and the drink offering, as in the morning, for a sweet aroma, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

42 “This will be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of the appointed times before Jehovah, where I will meet you to speak with you. 43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle will be sanctified by My glory. 44 So I will consecrate the tent of the appointed times and the altar. I will also consecrate both Aaron and his sons to serve Me as priests.<sup>2</sup>

45 “I will dwell among the children of Israel and will be their God. 46 And they will know that I am Jehovah their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them. I am Jehovah their God.

Exodus 30:1 “You will make an altar to burn incense on; you will make it of acacia wood. 2 A cubit will be its length and a cubit its width; it will be square; and two cubits will be its height. Its horns will be of one piece with it. 3 And you will overlay its top, its sides all around, and its horns with pure gold; and you will make for it a moulding of gold all around.

4 “Two gold rings you will make for it, under the moulding on both its sides. You will place them on its two sides, and they will be holders for the poles with which to bear it. 5 You will make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.

<sup>1</sup> This lamb, with its grain and wine offering, clearly foreshadow the sacrifice of Jeshua, the Lamb of God, who died between the evenings of Passover, and the bread and wine thanksgiving He instituted which signifies that our everlasting life is through His body and blood. (Joh 1:29, Joh 19:13-30 & Luk 22:19-20). Like the Israelites, we need to remember every day what Jeshua has done for us.

<sup>2</sup> Heb 7:11

6 “And you will put it before the veil that is before the ark of the Testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the Testimony, where I will meet with you. 7 “Aaron will burn sweet incense on it every morning; when he tends the lamps, he will burn incense on it. 8 And when Aaron goes up to the lamps between the evenings, he will burn incense, a perpetual incense before Jehovah throughout your generations.

9 “You will not offer strange incense on it, or a burnt offering, or a grain offering; nor will you pour a drink offering on it. 10 And Aaron will make atonement upon its horns once a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonement; once a year he will make atonement upon it throughout your generations. It is Jehovah’s sanctified sanctuary.”

11 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 12 When you take the census of the children of Israel for their number, then every man will give a ransom for his soul to Jehovah, when you number them, that there may be no plague among them when you number them.

13 “This is what everyone among those who are numbered will give: half a shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary (a shekel is twenty gerahs). The half-shekel will be an offering to Jehovah.<sup>3</sup> 14 Everyone included among those who are numbered, from twenty years old and above, will give an offering to Jehovah. 15 The rich will not give more and the poor will not give less than half a shekel, when you give an offering to Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.

16 “And you will take the atonement silver of the children of Israel, and will appoint it for the service of the tent of the appointed times, that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.”

17 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

<sup>3</sup> Half a shekel at this time was about two days pay for a labourer.

18 You will also make a laver of bronze, with its base also of bronze, for washing. You will put it between the tent of the appointed times and the altar. And you will put water in it, 19 for Aaron and his sons will wash their hands and their feet in water from it.

20 “When they go into the tent of the appointed times, or when they come near the altar to serve, to burn an offering made by fire to Jehovah, they will wash with water, lest they die. 21 So they will wash their hands and their feet, lest they die. And it will be a statute forever to them; to him and his descendants throughout their generations.”

22 Moreover Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 23 Also take for yourself quality spices; five hundred shekels of liquid myrrh, half as much sweet-smelling cinnamon (two hundred and fifty shekels), two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling cane, 24 five hundred shekels of cassia, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil. 25 And you will make from these a sanctified anointing oil, an ointment compounded according to the art of the perfumer. It will be a sanctified anointing oil.

26 “With it you will anoint the tent of the appointed times and the ark of the Testimony; 27 the table and all its utensils, the menorah and its utensils, and the altar of incense; 28 the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the laver and its base. 29 You will consecrate them, that they may be the sanctified sanctuary; whatever touches them must be sanctified. 30 “And you will anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may serve Me as priests.

31 “And you will speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘This will be a sanctified anointing oil to Me throughout your generations. 32 It will not be poured on man’s flesh; nor will you make any other like it, according to its composition. It is

sanctified, and it will be sanctified to you. 33 Whoever compounds any like it, or whoever puts any of it on an outsider, will be cut off from his people.’”

34 And Jehovah said to Moses: “Take sweet spices, stacte and onycha and galbanum, and pure frankincense with these sweet spices; there will be equal amounts of each. 35 “You will make of these an incense, a compound according to the art of the perfumer, salted, pure, sanctified. 36 And you will beat some of it very fine, and put some of it before the Testimony in the tent of the appointed times where I will meet with you. It will be sanctuary sanctified to you.

37 “But as for the incense which you will make, you will not make any for yourselves, according to its composition. It will be to you sanctified for Jehovah. 38 Whoever makes any like it, to smell it, he will be cut off from his people.”

Exodus 31:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 2 “See, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the branch of Judah. 3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, 4 to design artistic works, to work in gold, in silver, in bronze, 5 in cutting jewels for setting, in carving wood, and to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 “And I, indeed I, have appointed with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the branch of Dan; and I have put wisdom in the hearts of all who are gifted artisans, that they may make all that I have commanded you: 7 the tent of the appointed times, the ark of the Testimony and the mercy seat that is on it, and all the furniture of the tent; 8 the table and its utensils, the pure gold menorah with all its utensils, the altar of incense, 9 the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the laver and its base; 10 the garments of service, the sanctified garments for Aaron the

priest and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests, 11 and the anointing oil and sweet incense for the sanctuary. According to all that I have commanded you they will do.”

12 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 13 “And you, speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘Surely you will keep My Sabbaths, for it *is* a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, *so you* know that I am Jehovah *who* sanctifies you.’<sup>1</sup> 14 And you will keep the Sabbath, for it is sanctified to you. The one who defiles it will surely be put to death; for every one who does work on it, that soul will be cut off from the midst of his people. 15 Work will be done for six days, and on the seventh day is the Sabbath of Sabbath observance, sanctified to Jehovah. Everyone working on the Sabbath day will surely be put to death.

16 ‘And the children of Israel will keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations as a perpetual covenant. 17 It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever; for in six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.’”<sup>2</sup>

18 And when He had finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, He gave Moses two tablets of the Testimony, tablets of stone, written with the finger of God.

Exodus 32:1 Now when the people saw that Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, the people assembled *before* Aaron, and said to him, “Come, make us gods that will go before us; for this Moses,

<sup>1</sup> Remember, it is the actual KEEPING of God’s Sabbaths that is the sign that we are His children.

<sup>2</sup> Jehovah repeats here that He made the heavens and the earth in six days, as He also says in Gen 1:1-2:3 and Exo 20:8-11. And He again commands us to keep His Sabbath as a sign that we believe Him. Anyone who claims otherwise is calling God a liar.

the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.”

2 And Aaron said to them, “Break off the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me.” 3 So all the people broke off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron.

4 And he received the gold from their hand, and he fashioned it with an engraving tool, and made a moulded calf. Then they said, “This is your god, O Israel, that brought you out of the land of Egypt!” 5 So when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it. And Aaron made a proclamation and said, “Tomorrow is a feast to Jehovah.”

6 Then they rose early on the next day, offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.<sup>3</sup>

7 And Jehovah said to Moses, “Go, get down! For your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt have corrupted themselves. 8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a moulded calf, and worshipped it and sacrificed to it, and said, ‘This is your god, O Israel, that brought you out of the land of Egypt!’”

9 And Jehovah said to Moses, “I have seen this people, and indeed it is a stiff-necked people! 10 Now therefore, let Me alone, that My wrath may burn hot against them and I may consume them. And I will make a great nation of you.”

11 Then Moses pleaded with Jehovah his God, and said: “Jehovah, why does Your wrath burn hot against Your people whom You have brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand? 12 Why should the Egyptians speak, and say, ‘He brought them out to do evil to

<sup>3</sup> 1Co 10:7

them, to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth.’? Turn from Your fierce wrath, and relent from this evil to Your people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Your servants, to whom You swore by Your own self, and said to them, ‘I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven; and all this land that I have spoken of I give to your descendants, and they will inherit it forever.’”

14 So Jehovah relented from the evil which He said He would do to His people.

15 And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, and the two tablets of the Testimony were in his hand. The tablets were written on both sides; on the one side and on the other they were written. 16 Now the tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God engraved on the tablets.

17 And when Jehoshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses, “There is a noise of war in the camp.”

18 But he said: “It is not the voice of those who shout in victory, nor is it the voice of those who cry out in defeat, but the voice of those who sing that I hear.”

19 So it was, as soon as he came near the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing. So Moses’ anger became hot, and he cast the tablets out of his hands and broke them at the foot of the mountain. 20 Then he took the calf which they had made, burned it in the fire, and ground it to powder; and he scattered it on the water and made the children of Israel drink it.

21 And Moses said to Aaron, “What did this people do to you that you have brought so great a sin upon them?”

22 So Aaron said, “Do not let the anger of my lord become hot. You know the people, that they are set on evil. 23 For they said to me, ‘Make us gods that will go before us; as for this Moses, the man who brought us out of the land of Egypt,

we do not know what has become of him.’ 24 And I said to them, ‘Whoever has any gold, let them break it off.’ So they gave it to me, and I cast it into the fire, and this calf came out.”

25 Now when Moses saw that the people were *still* unrestrained, for Aaron had not restrained them, to their shame among those who stood against them, 26 then Moses stood in the entrance of the camp, and said, “Whoever is on Jehovah’s side, come to me.” And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him.

27 And he said to them, “Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: ‘Let every man put his sword on his side, and go in and out from entrance to entrance throughout the camp, and let every man kill his brother, every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.’” 28 So the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses. And about three thousand men of the people fell that day.<sup>1</sup>

29 Then Moses said, “Consecrate yourselves today to Jehovah, that He may bestow on you a blessing this day, for every man has opposed his son and his brother.”

30 And it came to pass on the next day that Moses said to the people, “You have committed a great sin. So now I will go up to Jehovah; perhaps I can make atonement for your sin.”

31 Then Moses returned to Jehovah and said, “Oh, these people have committed a great sin, and have made for themselves a god of gold! 32 Yet now, if You will forgive their sin; but if not, I pray, blot me out of Your book which You have written.”

33 And Jehovah said to Moses, “Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of My book.<sup>2</sup> 34 Now therefore, go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you. Behold, My Envoy will go

<sup>1</sup> Jude 1:5

<sup>2</sup> Rev 20:12-15, Rom 9:3

before you. Nevertheless, in the day when I visit for punishment, I will visit punishment upon them for their sin.” 35 So Jehovah plagued the people because of what they did with the calf which Aaron made.<sup>1</sup>

Exodus 33:1 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Depart and go up from here, you and the people whom you have brought out of the land of Egypt, to the land of which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, ‘To your descendants I will give it.’ 2 And I will send My Envoy before you, and I will drive out the Canaanite and the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite. 3 Go up to a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up in your midst, lest I consume you on the way, for you are a stiff-necked people.”

4 And when the people heard this bad news, they mourned, and no one put on his ornaments. 5 For Jehovah had said to Moses, “Say to the children of Israel, ‘You are a stiff-necked people. I could come up into your midst in one moment and consume you. Now therefore, take off your ornaments, that I may know what to do to you.’” 6 So the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the desert<sup>2</sup> mountain.

7 Moses took his tent and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the Tent of the Appointed Times. And it came to pass that everyone who sought Jehovah went out to the Tent of the Appointed Times which was outside the camp. 8 So it was, whenever Moses went out to the tent, that all the people rose, and each man stood at his tent door and watched Moses until he had gone into the tent.

9 And it came to pass, when Moses entered the tent, that the pillar of cloud descended and stood at the door of the

tent, and He talked with Moses. 10 All the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the tent door, and all the people rose and worshipped, each man in his tent door.

11 So Jehovah spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. And he would return to the camp, but his servant Jehoshua the son of Nun, a young man, did not depart from the tent.

12 Then Moses said to Jehovah, “See, You say to me, ‘Bring up this people.’ But You have not let me know whom You will send with me. Yet You have said, ‘I know you by name, and you have also found grace in My sight.’ 13 Now therefore, I pray, if I have found grace in Your sight, show me now Your way, that I may know You and that I may find grace in Your sight. And consider that this nation is Your people.”

14 And He said, “My Presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.”

15 Then he said to Him, “If Your Presence does not go with us, do not bring us up from here. 16 For how then will it be known that Your people and I have found grace in Your sight, except You go with us? So we will be separate, Your people and I, from all the people who are upon the face of the earth.”

17 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “I will also do this thing that you have spoken; for you have found grace in My sight, and I know you by name.”

18 And he said, “Please, show me Your glory.”

19 Then He said, “I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim the Name of Jehovah before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.”<sup>3</sup> 20 But He said, “You cannot see My face; for no man will see Me and live.”<sup>4</sup>

21 And Jehovah said, “Here is a place by

<sup>1</sup> Act 7:37-41

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

<sup>3</sup> Rom 9:15

<sup>4</sup> See Joh 1:18 footnote.

Me, and you will stand on the rock. 22 So it will be, while My glory passes by, that I will put you in the cleft of the rock, and will cover you with My hand while I pass by. 23 Then I will take away My hand, and you will see My back; but My face will not be seen.”

Exodus 34:1 And Jehovah said to Moses, “Cut two tablets of stone like the first ones, and I will write on these tablets the words that were on the first tablets which you broke. 2 So be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself to Me there on the top of the mountain. 3 And no man will come up with you, and let no man be seen throughout all the mountain; let neither flocks nor herds feed before that mountain.”

4 So he cut two tablets of stone like the first ones. Then Moses rose early in the morning and went up Mount Sinai, as Jehovah had commanded him; and he took in his hand the two tablets of stone.

5 Then Jehovah descended in the cloud and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of Jehovah. 6 And Jehovah passed before him and proclaimed, “Jehovah, Jehovah God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abounding in goodness and truth, 7 keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children’s children to the third and the fourth generation.” 8 So Moses made haste and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 Then he said, “If now I have found grace in Your sight, O Jehovah, let Jehovah, I pray, go among us, even though we are a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us as Your inheritance.”

10 And He said: “Behold, I make a covenant. Before all your people I will do

marvels such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among whom you are will see the work of Jehovah. For it is an awesome thing that I will do with you. 11 Observe what I command you this day. Behold, I am driving out from before you the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite.

12 “Take heed to yourself, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be a snare in your midst. 13 But you will destroy their altars, break their pillars, and cut down their groves, 14 for you will worship no other god, for Jehovah, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God, 15 lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they prostitute with their gods and make sacrifice to their gods, and invite you and you eat of their sacrifice, 16 and you take of his daughters for your sons, and his daughters prostitute for their gods and make your sons prostitute for their gods. 17 You will make no moulded gods for yourselves.

18 “The Feast of Unleavened Bread you will keep. Seven days you will eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, in the appointed time of the new moon of Abib; for in the new moon of Abib you came out from Egypt.

19 “All that open the womb are Mine, and every male firstborn among your livestock, whether ox or sheep. 20 But the firstborn of a donkey you will redeem with a lamb. And if you will not redeem him, then you will break his neck. All the firstborn of your sons you will redeem. And none will appear before Me empty-handed.

21 “Six days you will work, but on the seventh day you will rest; in ploughing time and in harvest you will rest.

22 “And you will observe the Feast of Weeks, of the first-fruits of the wheat har-

vest,<sup>1</sup> and the Feast of Ingathering at the year's end.

23 "Three times in the year all your men<sup>2</sup> will appear before Lord Jehovah, God of Israel. 24 For I will cast out the nations before you and enlarge your borders; neither will any man covet your land when you go up to appear before Jehovah your God three times in the year.

25 "You will not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leaven, nor will the sacrifice of the Feast of the Passover be left until morning. 26 The first of the first-fruits of your land you will bring to the House of Jehovah your God. You will not cook a young goat in its mother's milk."

27 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Write these words, for according to these words from My mouth I have made a covenant with you and with Israel."

28 So he was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread nor drank water. And He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the Ten Words.<sup>3</sup>

29 Now it was so, when Moses came down from Mount Sinai (and the two tablets of the Testimony were in Moses' hand when he came down from the mountain), that Moses did not know that the skin of his face shone while he talked with Him. 30 So when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come near him.

31 Then Moses called to them, and Aaron and all the leaders of the congregation returned to him; and Moses talked with them. 32 Afterwards all the children of

Israel came near, and he gave them as commands all that Jehovah had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.

33 And when Moses had finished speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. 34 But whenever Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with Him, he would take the veil off until he came out; and he would come out and speak to the children of Israel whatever he had been commanded.

35 And whenever the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone, then Moses would put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.<sup>4</sup>

Exodus 35:1 Then Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said to them, "These are the words which Jehovah has commanded you to do: 2 Work will be done for six days, but the seventh day is sanctified for you, a Sabbath of Sabbath observance to Jehovah. Whoever does any work on it will be put to death. 3 You will kindle no fire throughout your dwellings on the Sabbath day."

4 And Moses spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, "This is the thing which Jehovah commanded, saying: 5 'Take from among you an offering to Jehovah. Whoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it as an offering to Jehovah: gold, silver, and bronze; 6 blue, purple, and scarlet thread, fine linen, and goats' hair; 7 ram skins dyed red, badger skins, and acacia wood; 8 oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense; 9 onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod and in the breastplate.

10 'All who are gifted artisans among you will come and make all that Jehovah has commanded: 11 the tabernacle, its tent, its covering, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets; 12 the ark

<sup>1</sup> Act 2:1

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew is זָכוּר *zakuwr*, which usually means remembrance.

<sup>3</sup> The Hebrew עֲשָׂרַת הַדְּבָרִים *asarah ha dabarim* literally translates as "The Ten Words", also at Deu 4:13 & 10:4. They are often called "The Ten Commandments" in English.

<sup>4</sup> 2Co 3:13-16

and its poles, with the mercy seat, and the veil of the covering; 13 the table and its poles, all its utensils, and the presentation bread; 14 also the menorah for the light, its utensils, its lamps, and the oil for the light; 15 the incense altar, its poles, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, and the screen for the door at the entrance of the tabernacle; 16 the altar of burnt offering with its bronze grating, its poles, all its utensils, and the laver and its base; 17 the hangings of the court, its pillars, their sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court; 18 the pegs of the tabernacle, the pegs of the court, and their cords; 19 the garments of service, for serving in the sanctuary; the sanctified garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests.”

20 And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 Then everyone came whose heart was stirred, and everyone whose spirit was willing, and they brought Jehovah’s offering for the work of the tent of the appointed times, for all its service, and for the sanctified garments. 22 They came, both men and women, as many as had a willing heart, and brought earrings and nose rings, rings and necklaces, all jewellery of gold, that is, every man who offered an offering of gold to Jehovah.

23 And every man, with whom was found blue, purple, and scarlet thread, fine linen, goats’ hair, red skins of rams, and badger skins, brought them. 24 Everyone who offered an offering of silver or bronze brought Jehovah’s offering. And everyone with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it.

25 All the women who were gifted artisans spun yarn with their hands, and brought what they had spun, of blue, purple, and scarlet, and fine linen. 26 And all the women whose heart stirred with wisdom spun yarn of goats’ hair.

27 The rulers brought onyx stones, and the stones to be set in the ephod and in the breastplate, 28 and spices and oil for the light, for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a freewill offering to Jehovah, all the men and women whose hearts were willing to bring material for all kinds of work which Jehovah, by the hand of Moses, had commanded to be done.

30 And Moses said to the children of Israel, “See, Jehovah has called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the branch of Judah; 31 and He has filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom and understanding, in knowledge and all manner of workmanship, 32 to design artistic works, to work in gold and silver and bronze, 33 in cutting jewels for setting, in carving wood, and to work in all manner of artistic workmanship.

34 “And He has put in his heart the ability to teach, in him and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the branch of Dan. 35 He has filled them with skill to do all manner of work of the engraver and the designer and the tapestry maker, in blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine linen, and of the weaver; those who do every work and those who design artistic works.

Exodus 36:1 “And Bezalel and Aholiab, and every gifted artisan in whom Jehovah has put wisdom and understanding, to know how to do all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, will do according to all that Jehovah has commanded.”

2 Then Moses called Bezalel and Aholiab, and every gifted artisan in whose heart Jehovah had put wisdom, everyone whose heart was stirred, to come and do the work.

3 And they received from Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of making the sanctuary. So they continued

bringing to him freewill offerings every morning.

4 Then all the craftsmen who were doing all the work of the sanctuary came, each from the work he was doing, 5 and they spoke to Moses, saying, "The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which Jehovah commanded us to do."

6 So Moses commanded and caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "Let neither man nor woman do any more work for the offering of the sanctuary." And the people were restrained from bringing, 7 for the material they had was sufficient for all the work to be done; indeed too much.

8 Then all the gifted artisans among them who worked on the tabernacle made ten curtains woven of fine linen, and of blue, purple and, scarlet thread; with artistic designs of cherubim they made them.

9 The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the width of each curtain four cubits; the curtains were all the same size. 10 And he coupled five curtains to one another, and the other five curtains he coupled to one another. 11 He made loops of blue yarn on the edge of the curtain on the selvedge of one set; likewise he did on the outer edge of the other curtain of the second set. 12 Fifty loops he made on one curtain, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the curtain on the end of the second set; the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains to one another with the clasps, that it might be one tabernacle.

14 He made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle; he made eleven curtains. 15 The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain four cubits; the eleven curtains were the same size. 16 He coupled five curtains by themselves and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that is outermost in one set, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the curtain of the second set. 18 He also made fifty bronze clasps to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 Then he made a covering for the tent of ram skins dyed red,<sup>1</sup> and a covering of badger skins above.

20 For the tabernacle he made boards of acacia wood, standing upright. 21 The length of each board was ten cubits, and the width of each board a cubit and a half. 22 Each board had two tenons for binding one to another. Thus he made for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side. 24 Forty sockets of silver he made to go under the twenty boards: two sockets under each of the boards for its two tenons.

25 And for the second side of the tabernacle, the north side, he made twenty boards 26 and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under each of the boards.

27 For the west side of the tabernacle he made six boards.

28 He also made two boards for the two back corners of the tabernacle. 29 And they were coupled at the bottom and coupled together at the top by one ring. Thus he made both of them for the two corners.

30 So there were eight boards and their sockets; sixteen sockets of silver; two sockets under each of the boards.

31 And he made bars of acacia wood: five for the boards on one side of the tabernacle, 32 five bars for the boards on the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle on the far side westward. 33 And he made the middle bar to pass through the boards from one end to the other. 34 He overlaid the boards with gold, made their rings of

<sup>1</sup> Rev 7:14

gold to be holders for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made a veil of blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine worked linen; it was woven with an artistic design of cherubim.

36 He made for it four pillars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, with their hooks of gold; and he cast four sockets of silver for them.

37 He also made a screen for the tent door, made by a weaver of blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine woven linen, 38 and its five pillars with their hooks.

And he overlaid their capitals and their rings with gold, but their five sockets were of bronze.

Exodus 37:1 Then Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood; two and a half cubits was its length, a cubit and a half its width, and a cubit and a half its height. 2 He overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a moulding of gold all around it.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold to be set in its four corners: two rings on one side, and two rings on the second side of it.

4 He made poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 5 And he put the poles into the rings at the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 He also made the mercy seat of pure gold; two and a half cubits was its length and a cubit and a half its width.

7 He made two cherubim of beaten gold; he made them of one piece at the two ends of the mercy seat: 8 one cherub at one end on this side, and the other cherub at the other end on that side. He made the cherubim at the two ends of one piece with the mercy seat.

9 The cherubim spread out their wings above, and covered the mercy seat with their wings. They faced one another; the faces of the cherubim were toward the mercy seat.

10 He made the table of acacia wood; two

cubits was its length, a cubit its width, and a cubit and a half its height. 11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made a moulding of gold all around it. 12 Also he made a frame of a handbreadth all around it, and made a moulding of gold for the frame all around it.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings on the four corners that were at its four legs. 14 The rings were close to the frame, as holders for the poles to bear the table. 15 And he made the poles of acacia wood to bear the table, and overlaid them with gold.

16 He made of pure gold the utensils which were on the table: its dishes, its cups, its bowls, and its pitchers for pouring.

17 He also made the menorah of pure gold; of hammered work he made the menorah. Its shaft, its branches, its bowls, its ornamental knobs, and its flowers were of the same piece. 18 And six branches came out of its sides: three branches of the menorah out of one side, and three branches of the menorah out of the second side.

19 There were three bowls made like almond blossoms on one branch, with an ornamental knob and a flower, and three bowls made like almond blossoms on the other branch, with an ornamental knob and a flower; and so for the six branches coming out of the menorah.

20 And on the menorah itself were four bowls made like almond blossoms, each with its ornamental knob and flower. 21 There was a knob under the first two branches of the same, a knob under the second two branches of the same, and a knob under the third two branches of the same, according to the six branches extending from it. 22 Their knobs and their branches were of one piece; all of it was one hammered piece of pure gold.

23 And he made its seven lamps, its wick-trimmers, and its trays of pure gold. 24 Of

a talent of pure gold he made it, with all its utensils.

25 He made the incense altar of acacia wood. Its length was a cubit and its width a cubit; it was square; and two cubits was its height. Its horns were of one piece with it. 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold: its top, its sides all around, and its horns. He also made for it a moulding of gold all around it.

27 He made two rings of gold for it under its moulding, by its two corners on both sides, as holders for the poles with which to bear it. 28 And he made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 29 He also made the sanctified anointing oil and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the perfumer.

Exodus 38:1 He made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood; five cubits was its length and five cubits its width; it was square; and its height was three cubits. 2 He made its horns on its four corners; the horns were of one piece with it. And he overlaid it with bronze.

3 He made all the utensils for the altar: the pans, the shovels, the basins, the forks, and the firepans; all its utensils he made of bronze. 4 And he made a grate of bronze network for the altar, under its rim, midway from the bottom.

5 He cast four rings for the four corners of the bronze grating, as holders for the poles. 6 And he made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with bronze. 7 Then he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to bear it. He made the altar hollow with boards.

8 He made the laver of bronze and its base of bronze, from the bronze mirrors of the serving women who assembled at the door of the tent of the appointed times.

9 Then he made the court on the south side; the hangings of the court were of fine woven linen, one hundred cubits long. 10 There were twenty pillars for them, with twenty bronze sockets. The hooks of

the pillars and their bands were of silver.

11 On the north side the hangings were one hundred cubits long, with twenty pillars and their twenty bronze sockets. The hooks of the pillars and their bands were of silver. 12 And on the west side there were hangings of fifty cubits, with ten pillars and their ten sockets. The hooks of the pillars and their bands were of silver. 13 For the east, facing sunrise, the hangings were fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate were fifteen cubits long, with their three pillars and their three sockets, 15 and the same for the second side of the court gate; on this side and that were hangings of fifteen cubits, with their three pillars and their three sockets. 16 All the hangings of the court all around were of fine woven linen.

17 The sockets for the pillars were of bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their bands were of silver, and the overlay of their capitals was of silver; and all the pillars of the court had bands of silver.

18 The screen for the gate of the court was woven of blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and of fine woven linen. The length was twenty cubits, and the height along its width was five cubits, corresponding to the hangings of the court.

19 And there were four pillars with their four sockets of bronze; their hooks were of silver, and the overlay of their capitals and their bands was of silver.

20 All the pegs of the tabernacle, and of the court all around, were of bronze.

21 This is the inventory of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the Testimony, which was counted according to the mouth of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest.

22 Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the branch of Judah, made all that Jehovah had commanded Moses. 23 And with him was Aholiab the son of Ahis-

amach, of the branch of Dan, an engraver and designer, a weaver of blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and of fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used in working the work of the Holy, that is, the gold of the offering, was twenty-nine talents and seven hundred and thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the Holy.

25 And the silver from those who were numbered of the congregation was one hundred talents and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary: 26 a bekah for each man (that is, half a shekel, according to the shekel of the sanctuary), for everyone included in the numbering from twenty years old and above, for six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty men.

27 And from the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary and the bases of the veil: one hundred sockets from the hundred talents, one talent for each socket.

28 Then from the one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, overlaid their capitals, and made bands for them.

29 The offering of bronze was seventy talents and two thousand four hundred shekels. 30 And with it he made the sockets for the door of the tent of the appointed times, the bronze altar, the bronze grating for it, and all the utensils for the altar, 31 the sockets for the court all around, the bases for the court gate, all the pegs for the tabernacle, and all the pegs for the court all around.

Exodus 39:1 Of the blue, purple, and scarlet thread they made garments of service, for serving in the sanctuary, and made the sanctified garments for Aaron, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

2 He made the ephod of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and of fine woven linen. 3 And they beat the gold into thin sheets and cut it into threads, to

work it in with the blue, purple, and scarlet thread and the fine linen, into artistic designs. 4 They made shoulder straps for it to couple it together; it was coupled together at its two edges.

5 And the intricately woven band of his ephod that was on it was of the same workmanship, woven of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and of fine woven linen, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 6 And they set onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold; they were engraved, as signets are engraved, with the names of the sons of Israel.

7 He put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial for the sons of Israel, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

8 And he made the breastplate, artistically woven like the workmanship of the ephod, of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and of fine woven linen. 9 They made the breastplate square by doubling it; a span was its length and a span its width when doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: a row with a sardius, a topaz, and an emerald was the first row; 11 the second row, a turquoise, a sapphire, and a diamond; 12 the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; 13 the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper. They were enclosed in settings of gold in their mountings. 14 There were twelve stones according to the names of the sons of Israel: according to their names, engraved like a signet, each one with its own name according to the twelve branches.<sup>1</sup>

15 And they made chains for the breastplate at the ends, like braided cords of pure gold.

16 They also made two settings of gold and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-

<sup>1</sup> Exo 28:17-21 and Rev 21:14 & 21:19-21

plate. 18 The two ends of the two braided chains they fastened in the two settings, and put them on the shoulder straps of the ephod in the front.

19 And they made two rings of gold and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which was on the inward side of the ephod. 20 They made two other gold rings and put them on the two shoulder straps, underneath the ephod toward its front, right at the seam above the intricately woven band of the ephod.

21 And they bound the breastplate by means of its rings to the rings of the ephod with a blue cord, so that it would be above the intricately woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate would not come loose from the ephod, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 He made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue. 23 And there was a mouth in the middle of the robe, like the mouth in a coat of mail, with a woven binding all around the mouth, so that it would not tear.

24 They made on the hem of the robe pomegranates of blue, purple, and scarlet, and of fine woven linen. 25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates on the hem of the robe all around between the pomegranates: 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, all around the hem of the robe to serve in, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

27 They made tunics, artistically woven of fine linen, for Aaron and his sons, 28 a turban of fine linen, exquisite hats of fine linen, short trousers of fine woven linen, 29 and a sash of fine woven linen with blue, purple, and scarlet thread, made by a weaver, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 Then they made the plate of the sanctified crown of pure gold, and wrote on it an inscription like the engraving of a signet: Sanctified to Jehovah. 31 And

they tied to it a blue cord, to fasten it above on the turban, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

32 Thus all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting was finished. And the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses; so they did.

33 And they brought the tabernacle to Moses, the tent and all its furnishings: its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets; 34 the covering of ram skins dyed red, the covering of badger skins, and the veil of the covering; 35 the ark of the Testimony with its poles, and the mercy seat; 36 the table, all its utensils, and the presentation bread; 37 the pure menorah with its lamps (the lamps set in order), all its utensils, and the oil for light; 38 the gold altar, the anointing oil, and the sweet incense; the screen for the tent door; 39 the bronze altar, its grate of bronze, its poles, and all its utensils; the laver with its base; 40 the hangings of the court, its pillars and its sockets, the screen for the court gate, its cords, and its pegs; all the utensils for the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of appointed times; 41 and the garments of service, to serve in the sanctuary: the sanctified garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to serve as priests.

42 According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work.

43 Then Moses looked over all the work, and indeed they had done it; as Jehovah had commanded, just so they had done it. And Moses blessed them.

Exodus 40:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 2 "On the first day of the first new moon you will set up the tabernacle of the tent of appointed times. 3 You will put in it the ark of the Testimony, and partition off the ark with the veil.

4 "You will bring in the table and arrange the things that are to be set in order on it;

and you will bring in the menorah and light its lamps. 5 You will also set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the Testimony, and put up the screen for the door of the tabernacle.

6 “Then you will set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of appointed times. 7 And you will set the laver between the tent of the appointed times and the altar, and put water in it.

8 “You will set up the court all around, and hang up the screen at the court gate.

9 “And you will take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that is in it; and you will sanctify it and all its utensils, and it will be sanctified.

10 “You will anoint the altar of the burnt offering and all its utensils, and consecrate the altar. The altar will be sanctuary sanctified. 11 And you will anoint the laver and its base, and consecrate it.

12 “Then you will bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tent of the appointed times and wash them with water. 13 You will put the sanctified garments on Aaron, and anoint him and consecrate him, that he may serve Me as priest.

14 “And you will bring his sons and clothe them with tunics. 15 You will anoint them, as you anointed their father, that they may serve Me as priests; for their anointing will surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.”

16 Thus Moses did; according to all that Jehovah had commanded him, so he did.

17 And it came to pass in the first new moon of the second year, on the first day of the new moon, that the tabernacle was raised up. 18 So Moses raised up the tabernacle, fastened its sockets, set up its boards, put in its bars, and raised up its pillars. 19 And he spread out the tent over the tabernacle and put the covering of the tent on top of it, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

20 He took the Testimony and put it into

the ark, inserted the poles through the rings of the ark, and put the mercy seat on top of the ark. 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, hung up the veil of the covering, and partitioned off the ark of the Testimony, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 He put the table in the tent of the appointed times, on the north side of the tabernacle, outside the veil; 23 and he set the bread in order upon it before Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

24 He put the menorah in the tent of the appointed times, across from the table, on the south side of the tabernacle; 25 and he lit the lamps before Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

26 He put the gold altar in the tent of the appointed times in front of the veil; 27 and he burned sweet incense on it, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

28 He hung up the screen at the door of the tabernacle. 29 And he put the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of appointed times, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the grain offering, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 He set the laver between the tent of the appointed times and the altar, and put water there for washing; 31 and Moses, Aaron, and his sons would wash their hands and their feet with water from it. 32 Whenever they went into the tent of the appointed times, and when they came near the altar, they washed, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

33 And he raised up the court all around the tabernacle and the altar, and hung up the screen of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 Then the cloud covered the tent of the appointed times, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. 35 And Moses was not able to enter the tent of the appointed times, because the cloud rested above it, and the glory of Jehovah filled the

tabernacle.

36 When the cloud was taken up from above the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys. 37 But if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not journey until the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of Jehovah was above the tabernacle by day, and fire was over it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

## Leviticus

Leviticus 1:1 Now Jehovah called to Moses, and spoke to him from the tent of the appointed times, saying, 2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When any one of you brings an offering to Jehovah, you will bring your offering of the livestock; of the herd and of the flock.

3 If his offering is a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish; he will offer it of his own free will at the door of the tent of the appointed times before Jehovah.

4 ‘Then he will put his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it will be accepted on his behalf to make atonement for him. 5 He will kill the bull before Jehovah; and the priests, Aaron’s sons, will bring the blood and sprinkle the blood all around on the altar that is by the door of the tent of the appointed times. 6 And he will skin the burnt offering and cut it into its pieces.

7 ‘The sons of Aaron the priest will put fire on the altar, and lay the wood in order on the fire. 8 Then the priests, Aaron’s sons, will lay the parts, the head, and the fat in order on the wood that is on the fire upon the altar; 9 but he will wash its entrails and its legs with water. And the priest will burn all on the altar as a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

10 ‘And if his offering is of the flocks; of the sheep or of the goats; as a burnt sacrifice, he will bring a male without blemish.

11 He will kill it on the north side of the altar before Jehovah; and the priests, Aaron’s sons, will sprinkle its blood all

<sup>1</sup> Is it the one bringing the sacrifice who lays their hand on it’s head—symbolically transferring their sin to it,—and then kills it, skins it, cuts it into pieces and washes it’s entrails and legs. This reinforces to the penitent the deadly nature of sin and their need for a sacrifice to take away their sin.

around on the altar. 12 And he will cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat; and the priest will lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire upon the altar; 13 but he will wash the entrails and the legs with water. And the priest will bring it all and burn it on the altar; it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

14 ‘And if the burnt sacrifice of his offering to Jehovah is of flying creatures, then he will bring his offering of turtledoves or young pigeons. 15 The priest will bring it to the altar, wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; its blood will be drained out at the side of the altar. 16 And he will remove its crop with its feathers and cast it beside the altar on the east side, into the place for ashes.

17 ‘Then he will split it at its wings, but will not divide it completely; and the priest will burn it on the altar, on the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

Leviticus 2:1 ‘When a soul offers a grain offering to Jehovah, his offering will be of fine flour. And he will pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it. 2 He will bring it to Aaron’s sons, the priests, one of whom will take from it his handful of fine flour and oil with all the frankincense. And the priest will burn it as a memorial on the altar, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah. 3 The rest of the grain offering will be Aaron’s and his sons’. It is a sanctuary sanctified offering to Jehovah.

4 ‘And if you bring as an offering a grain offering baked in the oven, it will be unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. 5 But if your offering is a grain offering baked in a pan, it will be of fine flour, unleavened, mixed with oil. 6 You will break it in pieces and pour oil on it; it is a grain offering.

7 'And if your offering is a grain offering baked in a covered pan, it will be made of fine flour with oil.

8 'You will bring the grain offering that is made of these things to Jehovah. And when it is presented to the priest, he will bring it to the altar. 9 Then the priest will take from the grain offering a memorial portion, and burn it on the altar. It is an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah. 10 And what is left of the grain offering will be Aaron's and his sons'. It is the sanctuary sanctified offering to Jehovah.

11 'No grain offering which you bring to Jehovah will be made with leaven, for you will burn no leaven nor any honey in any offering to Jehovah made by fire.

12 'As for the offering of the firsts, you will offer them to Jehovah, but they will not be burned on the altar for a sweet aroma. 13 And every offering of your grain offering you will season with salt; you will not allow the salt of the covenant of your God to be lacking from your grain offering. With all your offerings you will offer salt.<sup>1</sup>

14 'If you offer a grain offering of your first-fruits to Jehovah, you will offer for the grain offering of your first-fruits abib grain<sup>2</sup> roasted on the fire, plentiful beaten grain. 15 And you will put oil on it, and lay frankincense on it. It is a grain offering. 16 Then the priest will burn the memorial portion: part of its beaten grain and part of its oil, with all the frankincense, as an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

Leviticus 3:1 'When his offering is a sacrifice of a peace offering, if he offers it of the herd, whether male or female, he will offer it without blemish before Jehovah.

2 'And he will lay his hand on the head of

his offering, and kill it at the door of the tent of the appointed times; and Aaron's sons, the priests, will sprinkle the blood all around on the altar.

3 'Then he will offer from the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire to Jehovah. The fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

4 'the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the flanks, and the fatty lobe attached to the liver above the kidneys, he will remove;

5 'and Aaron's sons will burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is on the wood that is on the fire, as an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

6 'If his offering as a sacrifice of a peace offering to Jehovah is of the flock, whether male or female, he will offer it without blemish.

7 'If he offers a lamb as his offering, then he will offer it before Jehovah.

8 'And he will lay his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it before the tent of the appointed times; and Aaron's sons will sprinkle its blood all around on the altar.

9 'Then he will offer from the sacrifice of the peace offering, as an offering made by fire to Jehovah, its fat and the whole fat tail which he will remove close to the backbone. And the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

10 'the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the flanks, and the fatty lobe attached to the liver above the kidneys, he will remove;

11 'and the priest will burn them on the altar as food, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

12 'And if his offering is a goat, then he will offer it before Jehovah.

13 'He will lay his hand on its head and kill it before the tent of the appointed times; and the sons of Aaron will sprinkle its blood all around on the altar.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 5:13

<sup>2</sup> Abib grain is freshly ripened grain, which may still contain enough moisture that it needs roasting to fully dry it.

14 ‘Then he will offer from it his offering, as an offering made by fire to Jehovah. The fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

15 ‘the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the flanks, and the fatty lobe attached to the liver above the kidneys, he will remove;

16 ‘and the priest will burn them on the altar as food, an offering made by fire for a sweet aroma; all the fat is Jehovah’s.

17 ‘This will be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings: you will eat neither fat nor blood.’”

Leviticus 4:1 Now Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘If a soul sins unintentionally against any of the commandments of Jehovah in anything which ought not to be done, and does any of them,

3 ‘if the anointed priest sins, bringing guilt on the people, then let him offer to Jehovah for his sin which he has sinned a young bull without blemish as a sin offering.

4 ‘He will bring the bull to the door of the tent of the appointed times before Jehovah, lay his hand on the bull’s head, and kill the bull before Jehovah.

5 ‘Then the anointed priest will take some of the bull’s blood and bring it to the tent of the appointed times.

6 ‘The priest will immerse his finger in the blood and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before Jehovah, in front of the veil of the sanctuary.

7 ‘And the priest will put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before Jehovah, which is in the tent of the appointed times; and he will pour the remaining blood of the bull at the base of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of the appointed times.

8 ‘He will take from it all the fat of the

bull as the sin offering. The fat that covers the entrails and all the fat which is on the entrails,

9 ‘the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the flanks, and the fatty lobe attached to the liver above the kidneys, he will remove,

10 ‘as it was taken from the bull of the sacrifice of the peace offering; and the priest will burn them on the altar of the burnt offering.

11 ‘But the bull’s hide and all its flesh, with its head and legs, its entrails and offal;

12 ‘the whole bull he will carry outside the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire; where the ashes are poured out it will be burned.

13 ‘Now if the whole congregation of Israel sins unintentionally, and the word is hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *something* against any of the commandments of Jehovah which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 ‘when the sin which they have committed becomes known, then the assembly will offer a young bull for the sin, and bring it before the tent of the appointed times.

15 ‘And the elders of the congregation will lay their hands on the head of the bull before Jehovah. Then the bull will be killed before Jehovah.

16 ‘The anointed priest will bring some of the bull’s blood to the tent of the appointed times.

17 ‘Then the priest will immerse his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah, in front of the veil.

18 ‘And he will put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before Jehovah, which is in the tent of the appointed times; and he will pour the remaining blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of the appointed times.

19 'He will take all the fat from it and burn it on the altar.

20 'And he will do with the bull as he did with the bull as a sin offering; thus he will do with it. So the priest will make atonement for them, and it will be forgiven them.

21 'Then he will carry the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is a sin offering for the assembly.

22 'When a ruler has sinned, and done something unintentionally against any of the commandments of Jehovah his God in anything which should not be done, and is guilty,

23 'or if his sin which he has committed comes to his knowledge, he will bring as his offering a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 'And he will lay his hand on the head of the goat, and kill it at the place where they kill the burnt offering before Jehovah. It is a sin offering.

25 'The priest will take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering.

26 'And he will burn all its fat on the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of the peace offering. So the priest will make atonement for him concerning his sin, and it will be forgiven him.

27 'If any soul of the common people sins unintentionally by doing something against any of the commandments of Jehovah in anything which ought not to be done, and is guilty,

28 'or if his sin which he has committed comes to his knowledge, then he will bring as his offering a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he has committed.

29 'And he will lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering at the place of the burnt offering.

30 'Then the priest will take some of its

blood with his finger, put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour all the remaining blood at the base of the altar.

31 'He will remove all its fat, as fat is removed from the sacrifice of the peace offering; and the priest will burn it on the altar for a sweet aroma to Jehovah. So the priest will make atonement for him, and it will be forgiven him.

32 'If he brings a lamb as his sin offering, he will bring a female without blemish.

33 'Then he will lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill it as a sin offering at the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 'The priest will take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour all the remaining blood at the base of the altar.

35 'He will remove all its fat, as the fat of the lamb is removed from the sacrifice of the peace offering. Then the priest will burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire to Jehovah. So the priest will make atonement for his sin that he has committed, and it will be forgiven him.

Leviticus 5:1 'If a soul sins in hearing the utterance of an oath, and is a witness, whether he has seen or known of the matter; if he does not tell it, he bears iniquity.

2 'Or if a soul touches any unclean thing, whether *it is* the carcass of an unclean animal, or the carcass of unclean livestock, or the carcass of unclean swarming things, and it is hidden from him, he also will be unclean and guilty.

3 'Or if he touches human uncleanness, whatever sort of uncleanness it is with which a man may become unclean, and it is hidden from him; when he realizes it, then he will be guilty.

4 'Or if a soul swears, speaking with his lips to do evil or to do good, whatever it is that a man may pronounce by an oath, and

it is hidden from him; when he realizes it, then he will be guilty in any of these matters.

5 ‘And it will be, when he is guilty in any of these matters, that he will confess that he has sinned in that thing;

6 ‘and he will bring his trespass offering to Jehovah for his sin which he has committed, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats as a sin offering. So the priest will make atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 ‘If he is not able to bring a lamb, then he will bring to Jehovah, for his trespass which he has committed, two turtledoves or two young pigeons: one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering.

8 ‘And he will bring them to the priest, who will offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off its head from its neck, but will not divide it completely.

9 ‘Then he will sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood will be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering.

10 ‘And he will offer the second as a burnt offering according to the judgement. So the priest will make atonement on his behalf for his sin which he has committed, and it will be forgiven him.

11 ‘But if he is not able to bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he who sinned will bring for his offering one-tenth of an ephah of fine flour as a sin offering. He will put no oil on it, nor will he put any frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering.

12 ‘Then he will bring it to the priest, and the priest will take his handful of it as a memorial portion, and burn it on the altar according to the offerings made by fire to Jehovah. It is a sin offering.

13 ‘The priest will make atonement for him, for his sin that he has sinned in any of these matters; and it will be forgiven him. The rest will be the priest’s as a

grain offering.”

14 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

15 “If a soul commits a trespass, and sins unintentionally in regard to the holy things of Jehovah, then he will bring to Jehovah as his trespass offering a ram without blemish from the flocks, with your valuation in shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary, as a trespass offering.

16 “And he will make restitution for the harm that he has done in regard to the sanctuary, and will add one-fifth to it and give it to the priest. So the priest will make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it will be forgiven him.

17 “If a soul sins, and commits any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of Jehovah, though he does not know it, yet he is guilty and will bear his iniquity.

18 “And he will bring to the priest a ram without blemish from the flock, with your valuation, as a trespass offering. So the priest will make atonement for him regarding his ignorance in which he erred and did not know it, and it will be forgiven him.

19 “It is a trespass offering; he has certainly trespassed against Jehovah.”  
Leviticus 6:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “If a soul sins and commits a trespass against Jehovah by lying to his neighbour about what was delivered to him for safe-keeping, or about a pledge, or about a robbery, or if he has extorted from his neighbour,

3 “or if he has found what was lost and lies concerning it, and swears falsely; in any one of these things that a man may do in which he sins:

4 “then it will be, because he has sinned and is guilty, that he will restore what he has stolen, or the thing which he has extorted, or what was delivered to him for

safekeeping, or the lost thing which he found,

5 “or all that about which he has sworn falsely. He will restore its full value, add one-fifth more to it, and give it to whomever it belongs, on the day of his trespass offering.

6 “And he will bring his trespass offering to Jehovah, a ram without blemish from the flock, with your valuation, as a trespass offering, to the priest.

7 “So the priest will make atonement for him before Jehovah, and he will be forgiven for any one of these things that he may have done in which he trespasses.”

8 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

9 “Command Aaron and his sons, saying, ‘This is the Instruction of the burnt offering: The burnt offering will be on the hearth upon the altar all night until morning, and the fire of the altar will be kept burning on it.

10 ‘And the priest will put on his linen garment, and his linen trousers he will put on his body, and take up the ashes of the burnt offering which the fire has consumed on the altar, and he will put them beside the altar.

11 ‘Then he will take off his garments, put on other garments, and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.

12 ‘And the fire on the altar will be kept burning on it; it will not be put out. And the priest will burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order on it; and he will burn on it the fat of the peace offerings.

13 ‘A fire will always be burning on the altar; it will never go out.

14 ‘This is the Instruction of the grain offering: The sons of Aaron will offer it on the altar before Jehovah.

15 ‘He will take from it his handful of the fine flour of the grain offering, with its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the grain offering, and will burn it on the altar for a sweet aroma, as a memorial to

Jehovah.

16 ‘And the remainder of it Aaron and his sons will eat; with unleavened bread it will be eaten in a sacred place; in the court of the tent of the appointed times they will eat it.

17 ‘It will not be baked with leaven. I have given it to them as their portion of My offerings made by fire; it is sanctuary sanctified, like the sin offering and the trespass offering.

18 ‘All the males among the children of Aaron may eat it. It will be a statute forever in your generations concerning the offerings made by fire to Jehovah. Everyone who touches them must be holy.”

19 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

20 “This is the offering of Aaron and his sons, which they will offer to Jehovah, beginning on the day when he is anointed: one-tenth of an ephah of fine flour as a daily grain offering, half of it in the morning and half of it at night.

21 “It will be made in a pan with oil. When it is well mixed, you will bring it in. And the baked pieces of the grain offering you will offer for a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

22 “The priest from among his sons, who is anointed in his place, will offer it. It is a statute forever to Jehovah. It will be wholly burned.

23 “For every grain offering for the priest will be wholly burned. It will not be eaten.”

24 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

25 “Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, ‘This is the Instruction of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed, the sin offering will be killed before Jehovah. It is sanctuary sanctified.

26 ‘The priest who offers it for sin will eat it. In a sacred place it will be eaten, in the court of the tent of the appointed times.

27 ‘Everyone who touches its flesh must

be consecrated. And when its blood is sprinkled on any garment, you will wash that on which it was sprinkled, in a sacred place.

28 'But the earthen vessel in which it is cooked will be broken. And if it is cooked in a bronze pot, it will be both scoured and rinsed in water.

29 'All the males among the priests may eat it. It is sanctuary sanctified.

30 'But no sin offering from which the blood is brought into the tent of the appointed times, to make atonement in the sanctuary, will be eaten. It will be burned in the fire.

Leviticus 7:1 'Likewise this is the Instruction of the trespass offering. It is sanctuary sanctified.

2 'In the place where they kill the burnt offering they will kill the trespass offering. And its blood he will sprinkle all around on the altar.

3 'And he will offer from it all its fat. The fat tail and the fat that covers the entrails,

4 'the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the flanks, and the fatty lobe attached to the liver above the kidneys, he will remove;

5 'and the priest will burn them on the altar as an offering made by fire to Jehovah. It is a trespass offering.

6 'Every male among the priests may eat it. It will be eaten in a sacred place. It is sanctuary sanctified.

7 'The trespass offering is like the sin offering; there is one Instruction for them both: the priest who makes atonement with it will have it.

8 'And the priest who offers anyone's burnt offering, that priest will have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has offered.

9 'Also every grain offering that is baked in the oven and all that is prepared in the covered pan, or in a pan, will be the priest's who offers it.

10 'Every grain offering mixed with oil, or dry, will belong to all the sons of Aaron, to one as much as the other.

11 'This is the Instruction of the sacrifice of peace offerings which he will offer to Jehovah:

12 'If he offers it for a thanksgiving, then he will offer, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, unleavened wafers anointed with oil, or cakes of finely blended flour mixed with oil.

13 'Besides the cakes, as his offering he will offer leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offering.

14 'And from it he will offer one cake from each offering as a heave offering to Jehovah. It will belong to the priest who sprinkles the blood of the peace offering.

15 'The flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offering for thanksgiving will be eaten the same day it is offered. He will not leave any of it until morning.

16 'But if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow or a voluntary offering, it will be eaten the same day that he offers his sacrifice; but on the next day the remainder of it also may be eaten;

17 'the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day must be burned with fire.

18 'And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offering is eaten at all on the third day, it will not be accepted, nor will it be imputed to him; it will be an abomination to him who offers it, and the soul who eats of it will bear iniquity.

19 'The flesh that touches any unclean thing will not be eaten. It will be burned with fire. And as for the clean flesh, all who are clean may eat of it.

20 'But the soul who eats the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace offering that belongs to Jehovah while he is unclean, that soul will be cut off from his people.

21 'Moreover the soul who touches any unclean thing, such as human uncleanness,

any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and who eats the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace offering that belongs to Jehovah, that soul will be cut off from his people.”<sup>1</sup>

22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

23 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘You will not eat any fat, of ox or sheep or goat.

24 ‘And the fat of a carcass, and the fat of what is torn by wild animals, may be used in any other way; but you will by no means eat it.

25 ‘For whoever eats the fat of the beast of which men offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah, the soul who eats it will be cut off from his people.

26 ‘Moreover you will not eat any blood in any of your dwellings, whether of flying creature or beast.

27 ‘Whoever eats any blood, that soul will be cut off from his people.’”

28 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

29 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘He who brings near the sacrifice of his peace offerings to Jehovah will bring in his offering to Jehovah from the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 ‘His own hands will bring the offerings made by fire to Jehovah. The fat with the breast he will bring, that the breast may be waved as a wave offering before Jehovah.

31 ‘And the priest will burn the fat on the altar, but the breast will be Aaron’s and his sons.’

32 ‘Also the right thigh you will give to the priest as a heave offering from the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 ‘He among the sons of Aaron, who offers the blood of the peace offering, and the fat, will have the right thigh for his part.

34 ‘For the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave offering I have taken from the children of Israel, from the

sacrifices of their peace offerings, and I have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons from the children of Israel by a statute forever.”

35 This is the consecrated portion for Aaron and his sons, from the offerings made by fire to Jehovah, on the day when Moses presented them to serve Jehovah as priests.

36 Jehovah commanded this to be given to them by the children of Israel, on the day that He anointed them, by a statute forever throughout their generations.

37 These are the Instructions of the burnt offering, the grain offering, the sin offering, the trespass offering, the consecrations, and the sacrifice of the peace offering,

38 which Jehovah commanded Moses on Mount Sinai, on the day when He commanded the children of Israel to offer their offerings to Jehovah in the Wilderness of Sinai.

Leviticus 8:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, the anointing oil, a bull as the sin offering, two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

3 “and assemble all the congregation at the door of the tent of the appointed times.”

4 So Moses did as Jehovah commanded him. And the congregation was assembled at the door of the tent of the appointed times.

5 And Moses said to the congregation, “This is what Jehovah commanded to be done.”

6 Then Moses brought Aaron and his sons and washed them with water.

7 And he put the tunic on him, girded him with the sash, clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod on him; and he girded him with the intricately woven band of the ephod, and with it tied the ephod on him.

8 Then he put the breastplate on him, and

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:19

he put the Urim and the Thummim in the breastplate.

9 And he put the turban on his head. Also on the turban, on its front, he put the golden plate, the sanctified crown, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

10 Then Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and sanctified them.

11 He sprinkled some of it on the altar seven times, anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the laver and its base, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron's head and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 Then Moses brought Aaron's sons and put tunics on them, girded them with sashes, and put hats on them, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

14 And he brought the bull for the sin offering. Then Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull for the sin offering,

15 and Moses killed it. Then he took the blood, and put some on the horns of the altar all around with his finger, and purified the altar; and he poured the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it.

16 Then he took all the fat that was on the entrails, the fatty lobe attached to the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and Moses burned them on the altar.

17 But the bull, its hide, its flesh, and its offal, he burned with fire outside the camp, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

18 Then he brought the ram as the burnt offering. And Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram,

19 and Moses killed it. Then he sprinkled the blood all around on the altar.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burned the head, the pieces, and the fat.

21 Then he washed the entrails and the legs in water. And Moses burned the

whole ram on the altar. It was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet aroma, and an offering made by fire to Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 And he brought the second ram, the ram of consecration. Then Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram,

23 and Moses killed it. And he took some of its blood and put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

24 Then he brought Aaron's sons. And Moses put some of the blood on the tips of their right ears, on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the big toes of their right feet. And Moses sprinkled the blood all around on the altar.

25 Then he took the fat and the fat tail, all the fat that was on the entrails, the fatty lobe attached to the liver, the two kidneys and their fat, and the right thigh;

26 and from the basket of unleavened bread that was before Jehovah he took one unleavened cake, a cake of bread anointed with oil, and one wafer, and put them on the fat and on the right thigh;

27 and he put all these in Aaron's hands and in his sons' hands, and waved them as a wave offering before Jehovah.

28 Then Moses took them from their hands and burned them on the altar, on the burnt offering. They were consecration offerings for a sweet aroma. That was an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it as a wave offering before Jehovah. It was Moses' part of the ram of consecration, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 Then Moses took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, on his garments, on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him; and he sanctified Aaron, his garments, his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

31 And Moses said to Aaron and his sons,

“Cook the flesh at the door of the tent of the appointed times, and eat it there with the bread that is in the basket of consecration offerings, as I commanded, saying, ‘Aaron and his sons will eat it.’

32 “What remains of the flesh and of the bread you will burn with fire.

33 “And you will not go outside the door of the tent of the appointed times for seven days, until the days of your consecration are ended. For seven days he will consecrate you.

34 “As he has done this day, so Jehovah has commanded to do, to make atonement for you.

35 “Therefore you will abide at the door of the tent of the appointed times day and night for seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah, so that you may not die; for so I have been commanded.”

36 So Aaron and his sons did all the things that Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses.

Leviticus 9:1 It came to pass on the eighth day that Moses called Aaron and his sons and the elders of Israel.

2 And he said to Aaron, “Take for yourself a young bull as a sin offering and a ram as a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before Jehovah.

3 “And to the children of Israel you will speak, saying, ‘Take a kid of the goats as a sin offering, and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, as a burnt offering,

4 ‘also a bull and a ram as peace offerings, to sacrifice before Jehovah, and a grain offering mixed with oil; for today Jehovah will appear to you.’”

5 So they brought what Moses commanded before the tent of the appointed times. And all the congregation drew near and stood before Jehovah.

6 Then Moses said, “This is the thing which Jehovah commanded you to do, and the glory of Jehovah will appear to you.”

7 And Moses said to Aaron, “Go to the

altar, offer your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself and for the people. Offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as Jehovah commanded.”

8 Aaron therefore went to the altar and killed the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.

9 Then the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him. And he immersed his finger in the blood, put it on the horns of the altar, and poured the blood at the base of the altar.

10 But the fat, the kidneys, and the fatty lobe from the liver of the sin offering he burned on the altar, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

11 The flesh and the hide he burned with fire outside the camp.

12 And he killed the burnt offering; and Aaron’s sons presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled all around on the altar.

13 Then they presented the burnt offering to him, with its pieces and head, and he burned them on the altar.

14 And he washed the entrails and the legs, and burned them with the burnt offering on the altar.

15 Then he brought the people’s offering, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and killed it and offered it for sin, like the first one.

16 And he brought the burnt offering and offered it according to the judgements.

17 Then he brought the grain offering, took a handful of it, and burned it on the altar, besides the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He also killed the bull and the ram as sacrifices of peace offerings, which were for the people. And Aaron’s sons presented the blood to him, which he sprinkled all around on the altar,

19 and the fat from the bull and the ram; the fatty tail, what covers the entrails and the kidneys, and the fatty lobe attached to the liver;

20 and they put the fat on the breasts. Then he burned the fat on the altar;

21 but the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved as a wave offering before Jehovah, as Moses had commanded.

22 Then Aaron lifted his hand toward the people, blessed them, and came down from offering the sin offering, the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of the appointed times, and came out and blessed the people. Then the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the people,

24 and fire came out from before Jehovah and consumed the burnt offering and the fat on the altar. When all the people saw it, they shouted and fell on their faces.

Leviticus 10:1 Then Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer and put fire in it, put incense on it, and offered profane fire before Jehovah, which He had not commanded them.

2 So fire went out from Jehovah and devoured them, and they died before Jehovah.

3 Then Moses said to Aaron, "This is what Jehovah spoke, saying: 'I must be regarded as holy by those who come near Me; and before all the people I must be glorified.'" So Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, "Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp."

5 So they went near and carried them by their tunics out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, his sons, "Do not uncover your heads nor tear your clothes, lest you die, and wrath come upon all the congregation. But let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which Jehovah has kindled.

7 "You will not go out from the door of the tent of the appointed times, lest you

die, for the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you." And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 Then Jehovah spoke to Aaron, saying:

9 "Do not drink wine or intoxicating drink, you, nor your sons with you, when you go into the tent of the appointed times, lest you die. It will be a statute forever throughout your generations,

10 "that you may distinguish between sanctified and profane, and between clean and unclean,

11 "and that you may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah has spoken to them by the hand of Moses."

12 Then Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, his sons who were left: "Take the grain offering that remains of the offerings made by fire to Jehovah, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for it is sanctuary sanctified.

13 "And you will eat it in a sacred place, because it is a statute for you and a statute for your sons, of the sacrifices made by fire to Jehovah; for so I have been commanded.

14 "The breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave offering you will eat in a clean place, you, your sons, and your daughters with you; for it is a statute for you and a statute for your sons, which are given from the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 "The thigh of the heave offering and the breast of the wave offering they will bring with the offerings of fat made by fire, to offer as a wave offering before Jehovah. And it will be yours and your sons with you, by a statute forever, as Jehovah has commanded."

16 Then Moses diligently made inquiry about the goat of the sin offering, and there it was, burned up. And he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who were left, saying,

17 "Why have you not eaten the sin offering in a sanctified place, since it is sanctu-

ary sanctified, and *God* has given it to you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before Jehovah? 18 “See! Its blood was not brought inside the sanctuary; indeed you should have eaten it in a sanctified *place*, as I commanded.”

19 And Aaron said to Moses, “Look, this day they have offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before Jehovah, and such things have befallen me! If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been accepted in the sight of Jehovah?”

20 So when Moses heard that, he was content.

Leviticus 11:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying to them,

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘These are the animals which you may eat among all the beasts that are on the earth:

3 ‘Among the beasts, whatever divides the hoof, having cloven hooves and chewing the cud; that you may eat.

4 ‘Nevertheless these you will not eat among those that chew the cud or those that have cloven hooves: the camel, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hooves, is unclean to you;

5 ‘the rock hyrax, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hooves, is unclean to you;

6 ‘the hare, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hooves, is unclean to you;

7 ‘and the swine, though it divides the hoof, having cloven hooves, yet does not chew the cud, is unclean to you.

8 ‘Their flesh you will not eat, and their carcasses you will not touch. They are unclean to you.

9 ‘These you may eat of all that are in the water: whatever in the water has fins and scales, whether in the seas or in the rivers; that you may eat.

10 ‘But all in the seas or in the rivers that do not have fins and scales, all that move in the water or any living soul which is in

the water, they are an abomination to you.

11 ‘They will be an abomination to you; you will not eat their flesh, but you will regard their carcasses as an abomination.

12 ‘Whatever in the water does not have fins or scales; that will be an abomination to you.

13 ‘And these you will regard as an abomination among the flying creatures; they will not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard,

14 ‘the kite, and the falcon after its kind;

15 ‘every raven after its kind,

16 ‘the ostrich, the short-eared owl, the seagull, and the hawk after its kind;

17 ‘the little owl, the fisher owl, and the screech owl;

18 ‘the white owl, the jackdaw, and the carrion vulture;

19 ‘the stork, the heron after its kind, the hoopoe, and the bat.<sup>1</sup>

20 ‘All flying creatures that swarm on all fours will be an abomination to you.

21 ‘Yet these you may eat of every flying creature that swarms on all fours: those which have jointed legs above their feet with which to leap on the earth.

22 ‘These you may eat: the locust after its kind, the destroying locust after its kind, the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind.

23 ‘But all other flying creatures which swarm and have four feet will be an abomination to you.

24 ‘By these you will become unclean; whoever touches the carcass of any of them will be unclean until evening;

25 ‘whoever carries part of the carcass of any of them will wash his clothes and be unclean until evening:

26 ‘The carcass of any beast which divides the foot, but is not cloven-hoofed or does not chew the cud, is unclean to you. Everyone who touches it will be

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew word for bat may include all flying creatures with skin membrane wings, such as pterosaurs.

unclean.

27 ‘And whatever goes on its paws, among all kinds of animals that go on all fours, those are unclean to you. Whoever touches any such carcass will be unclean until evening.

28 ‘Whoever carries any such carcass will wash his clothes and be unclean until evening. It is unclean to you.

29 ‘These also will be unclean to you among the swarming things that swarm on the earth: the mole, the mouse, and the large lizard after its kind;

30 ‘the gecko, the monitor lizard, the sand reptile, the sand lizard, and the chameleon.

31 ‘These are unclean to you among all that swarm. Whoever touches them when they are dead will be unclean until evening.

32 ‘Anything on which any of them falls when they are dead will be unclean, whether it is any item of wood or clothing or skin or sack, whatever item it is, in which any work is done, it must be put in water. And it will be unclean until evening; then it will be clean.

33 ‘Any earthen vessel into which any of them falls you will break; and whatever is in it will be unclean:

34 ‘in such a vessel, any edible food upon which water falls becomes unclean, and any drink that may be drunk from it becomes unclean.

35 ‘And everything on which a part of any such carcass falls will be unclean; whether it is an oven or cooking stove, it will be broken down; for they are unclean, and will be unclean to you.

36 ‘Nevertheless a spring or a cistern, in which there is plenty of water, will be clean, but whatever touches any such carcass becomes unclean.

37 ‘And if a part of any such carcass falls on any planting seed which is to be sown, it remains clean.

38 ‘But if any water is put on the seed,

and if a part of any such carcass falls on it, it becomes unclean to you.

39 ‘And if any beast which you may eat dies, he who touches its carcass will be unclean until evening.

40 ‘He who eats of its carcass will wash his clothes and be unclean until evening. He also who carries its carcass will wash his clothes and be unclean until evening.

41 ‘And every swarming thing that swarms on the earth will be an abomination. It will not be eaten.

42 ‘Whatever crawls on its belly, whatever goes on all fours, or whatever has many feet among all swarming things that swarm on the earth; these you will not eat, for they are an abomination.

43 ‘You will not make your souls abominable with any swarming thing that swarms; nor will you make your souls unclean with them, lest you be defiled by them.

44 ‘For I am Jehovah your God. You will therefore sanctify your souls, and you will be sacred; for I am sacred. Nor will you make your souls unclean with any swarming thing that swarms on the earth.

45 ‘For I am Jehovah who brings you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. You will therefore be sacred, for I am sacred.<sup>1</sup>

46 ‘These are the Instructions of the beasts and the flying creatures and every living soul that moves in the waters, and of every living soul that swarms on the earth,

47 ‘To distinguish between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.’”

Leviticus 12:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: ‘If a woman has conceived, and borne a male child, then she will be unclean seven days; as in the days of her menstrual

<sup>1</sup> Lev 19:2, 20:7 & 1Pe 1:16

infirmity she will be unclean.

3 ‘And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin will be circumcised.

4 ‘She will then continue in the blood of her purification thirty-three days. She will not touch any hallowed thing, nor come into the Sanctuary until the days of her purification are fulfilled.

5 ‘But if she bears a female child, then she will be unclean two weeks, as in her impurity, and she will continue in the blood of her purification sixty-six days.

6 ‘When the days of her purification are fulfilled, whether for a son or a daughter, she will bring to the priest a lamb of the first year as a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtledove as a sin offering, to the door of the tent of the appointed times.

7 ‘Then he will offer it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her. And she will be clean from the flow of her blood. This is the Instruction for her who has borne a male or a female.

8 ‘And if she is not able to bring a lamb, then she may bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons; one as a burnt offering and the other as a sin offering. So the priest will make atonement for her, and she will be clean.’”<sup>1</sup>

Leviticus 13:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

2 “When a man has on the skin of his body a swelling, a scab, or a bright spot, and it becomes on the skin of his body like a leprous sore, then he will be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons the priests.

3 “The priest will look at the sore on the skin of the body; and if the hair on the sore has turned white, and the sore appears to be deeper than the skin of his body, it is a leprous sore. Then the priest will look at him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 “But if the bright spot is white on the skin of his body, and does not appear to be

deeper than the skin, and its hair has not turned white, then the priest will isolate the one who has the sore seven days.

5 “And the priest will look at him on the seventh day; and indeed if the sore appears to be as it was, and the sore has not spread on the skin, then the priest will isolate him a second seven days.

6 “Then the priest will look at him a second *time* on the seventh day; and indeed if the sore has darkened, and the sore has not spread on the skin, then the priest will pronounce him clean; it is only a scab, and he will wash his clothes and be clean.

7 “But if the scab should at all spread over the skin, after he has been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he will be seen by the priest again.

8 “And if the priest sees that the scab has indeed spread on the skin, then the priest will pronounce him unclean. It is leprosy.

9 “When the leprous sore is on a person, then he will be brought to the priest.

10 “And the priest will look at him; and indeed if the swelling on the skin is white, and it has turned the hair white, and there is a spot of fresh flesh in the swelling,

11 “it is an old leprosy on the skin of his body. The priest will pronounce him unclean, and will not isolate him, for he is unclean.

12 “And if leprosy breaks out all over the skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin of the one who has the sore, from his head to his foot, wherever the priest looks,

13 “then the priest will consider; and indeed if the leprosy has covered all his body, he will pronounce him clean who has the sore. It has all turned white. He is clean.

14 “But when fresh flesh appears on him, he will be unclean.

15 “And the priest will look at the fresh flesh and pronounce him to be unclean; for the fresh flesh is unclean. It is leprosy.

16 “Or if the fresh flesh changes and

<sup>1</sup> Luk 2:24

turns white again, he will come to the priest.

17 “And the priest will look at him; and indeed if the sore has turned white, then the priest will pronounce him clean who has the sore. He is clean.

18 “If the body develops a boil in the skin, and it is healed,

19 “and in the place of the boil there comes a white swelling or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it will be shown to the priest;

20 “and if, when the priest sees it, it indeed appears deeper than the skin, and its hair has turned white, the priest will pronounce him unclean. It is a leprous sore which has broken out of the boil.

21 “But if the priest looks at it, and indeed there are no white hairs in it, and if it is not deeper than the skin, but has faded, then the priest will isolate him seven days;

22 “and if it should at all spread over the skin, then the priest will pronounce him unclean. It is a leprous sore.

23 “But if the bright spot stays in one place, and has not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and the priest will pronounce him clean.

24 “Or if the body receives a burn on its skin by fire, and the raw flesh of the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white or white,

25 “then the priest will look at it; and indeed if the hair of the bright spot has turned white, and it appears deeper than the skin, it is leprosy broken out in the burn. Therefore the priest will pronounce him unclean. It is a leprous sore.

26 “But if the priest looks at it, and indeed there are no white hairs in the bright spot, and it is not deeper than the skin, but has faded, then the priest will isolate him seven days.

27 “And the priest will look at him on the seventh day. If it has at all spread over the skin, then the priest will pronounce him

unclean. It is a leprous sore.

28 “But if the bright spot stays in one place, and has not spread on the skin, but has faded, it is a swelling from the burn. The priest will pronounce him clean, for it is the scar from the burn.

29 “If a man or woman has a sore on the head or the beard,

30 “then the priest will look at the sore; and indeed if it appears deeper than the skin, and there is in it thin yellow hair, then the priest will pronounce him unclean. It is a scall, a leprosy of the head or beard.

31 “But if the priest looks at the sore of the scall, and indeed it does not appear deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest will isolate the one who has the sore of the scall seven days.

32 “And on the seventh day the priest will look at the sore; and indeed if the scall has not spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the scall does not appear deeper than the skin,

33 “he will shave himself, but the scall he will not shave. And the priest will isolate *the one with* the scall a second seven days.

34 “On the seventh day the priest will look at the scall; and indeed if the scall has not spread over the skin, and does not appear deeper than the skin, then the priest will pronounce him clean. He will wash his clothes and be clean.

35 “But if the scall should at all spread over the skin after his cleansing,

36 “then the priest will look at him; and indeed if the scall has spread over the skin, the priest need not seek for yellow hair. He is unclean.

37 “But if the scall appears to be at a standstill, and there is black hair grown up in it, the scall has healed. He is clean, and the priest will pronounce him clean.

38 “If a man or a woman has bright spots on the skin of the body, specifically white bright spots,

39 “then the priest will look; and indeed if the bright spots on the skin of the body are dull white, it is a white spot that grows on the skin. He is clean.

40 “As for the man whose hair has fallen from his head, he is bald, but he is clean.

41 “He whose hair has fallen from his forehead, he is bald on the forehead, but he is clean.

42 “And if there is on the bald head or bald forehead a reddish-white sore, it is leprosy breaking out on his bald head or his bald forehead.

43 “Then the priest will look at it; and indeed if the swelling of the sore is reddish-white on his bald head or on his bald forehead, as the appearance of leprosy on the skin of the body,

44 “he is a leprous man. He is unclean. The priest will surely pronounce him unclean; his sore is on his head.

45 “Now the leper on whom the sore is, his clothes will be torn and his head bare; and he will cover his mustache, and cry, ‘Unclean! Unclean!’

46 “He will be unclean. All the days he has the sore he will be unclean. He is unclean, and he will dwell alone; his habitation will be outside the camp.

47 “Also, if a garment has a leprous plague in it, whether it is a woollen garment or a linen garment,

48 “whether it is in the warp or woof of linen or wool, whether in leather or in anything made of leather,

49 “and if the plague is greenish or reddish in the garment or in the leather, whether in the warp or in the woof, or in anything made of leather, it is a leprous plague and will be shown to the priest.

50 “The priest will look at the plague and isolate that which has the plague seven days.

51 “And he will look at the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, in the leather or in anything made of

leather, the plague is an active leprosy. It is unclean.

52 “He will therefore burn that garment in which is the plague, whether warp or woof, in wool or in linen, or anything of leather, for it is an active leprosy; it will be burned in the fire.

53 “But if the priest looks, and indeed the plague has not spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in anything made of leather,

54 “then the priest will command that they wash the thing in which is the plague; and he will isolate it a second seven days.

55 “Then the priest will look at the plague after it has been washed; and indeed if the plague has not changed its colour, though the plague has not spread, it is unclean, and you will burn it in the fire; it continues eating away, whether the damage is outside or inside.

56 “If the priest looks, and indeed the plague has faded after washing it, then he will tear it out of the garment, whether out of the warp or out of the woof, or out of the leather.

57 “But if it appears again in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in anything made of leather, it is a spreading plague; you will burn with fire that in which is the plague.

58 “And if you wash the garment, either warp or woof, or whatever is made of leather, if the plague has disappeared from it, then it will be washed a second time, and will be clean.

59 “These are the Instructions of the leprous plague in a garment of wool or linen, either in the warp or woof, or in anything made of leather, to pronounce it clean or to pronounce it unclean.”

Leviticus 14:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “This will be the Instructions of the leper for the day of his cleansing: He will be brought to the priest.

3 “And the priest will go out of the camp,

and the priest will look; and indeed, if the leprosy is healed in the leper,

4 “then the priest will command to take for him who is to be cleansed two living clean birds, cedar wood, scarlet, and hyssop.

5 “And the priest will command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water.

6 “As for the living bird, he will take it, the cedar wood and the scarlet and the hyssop, and dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

7 “And he will sprinkle it seven times on him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy, and will pronounce him clean, and will let the living bird loose in the open field.

8 “He who is to be cleansed will wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean. After that he will come into the camp, and will stay outside his tent seven days.

9 “But on the seventh day he will shave all the hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows; all his hair he will shave off. He will wash his clothes and wash his body in water, and he will be clean.

10 “And on the eighth day he will take two male lambs without blemish, one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering, and one log of oil.

11 “Then the priest who makes him clean will present the man who is to be made clean, and those things, before Jehovah, at the door of the tent of the appointed times.

12 “And the priest will take one male lamb and offer it as a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah.

13 “Then he will kill the lamb in the place where he kills the sin offering and the burnt offering, in a sanctuary; for as the sin offering is the priest’s, so is the

trespass offering. It is sanctuary sanctified.

14 “The priest will take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest will put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

15 “And the priest will take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand.

16 “Then the priest will immerse his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and will sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven times before Jehovah.

17 “And of the rest of the oil in his hand, the priest will put some on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the blood of the trespass offering.

18 “The rest of the oil that is in the priest’s hand he will put on the head of him who is to be cleansed. So the priest will make atonement for him before Jehovah.

19 “Then the priest will offer the sin offering, and make atonement for him who is to be cleansed from his uncleanness. Afterwards he will kill the burnt offering.

20 “And the priest will offer the burnt offering and the grain offering on the altar. So the priest will make atonement for him, and he will be clean.

21 “But if he is poor and cannot afford it, then he will take one male lamb as a trespass offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, one-tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering, a log of oil,

22 “and two turtledoves or two young pigeons, such as he is able to afford: one will be a sin offering and the other a burnt offering.

23 “He will bring them to the priest on the eighth day for his cleansing, to the door of the tent of the appointed times,

before Jehovah.

24 “And the priest will take the lamb of the trespass offering and the log of oil, and the priest will wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah.

25 “Then he will kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest will take some of the blood of the trespass offering and put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

26 “And the priest will pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 “Then the priest will sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before Jehovah.

28 “And the priest will put some of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, on the thumb of the right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass offering.

29 “The rest of the oil that is in the priest’s hand he will put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Jehovah.

30 “And he will offer one of the turtle-doves or young pigeons, such as he can afford;

31 “such as he is able to afford, the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, with the grain offering. So the priest will make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before Jehovah.

32 “This is the Instruction for one who had a leprous sore, who cannot afford the usual cleansing.”<sup>1</sup>

33 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

34 “When you have come into the land of Canaan, which I give you as a possession, and I put the leprous plague in a house in the land of your possession,

35 “and he who owns the house comes and tells the priest, saying, ‘It seems to me

that there is some plague in the house,’

36 “then the priest will command that they empty the house, before the priest goes into it to look at the plague, that all that is in the house may not be made unclean; and afterwards the priest will go in to look at the house.

37 “And he will look at the plague; and indeed if the plague is on the walls of the house with ingrained streaks, greenish or reddish, which appear to be deep in the wall,

38 “then the priest will go out of the house, to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 “And the priest will come again on the seventh day and look; and indeed if the plague has spread on the walls of the house,

40 “then the priest will command that they take away the stones in which is the plague, and they will cast them into an unclean place outside the city.

41 “And he will cause the house to be scraped inside, all around, and the dust that they scrape off they will pour out in an unclean place outside the city.

42 “Then they will take other stones and put them in the place of those stones, and he will take other mortar and plaster the house.

43 “And if the plague comes back and breaks out in the house, after he has taken away the stones, after he has scraped the house, and after it is plastered,

44 “then the priest will come and look; and indeed if the plague has spread in the house, it is an active leprosy in the house. It is unclean.

45 “And he will break down the house, its stones, its timber, and all the plaster of the house, and he will carry them outside the city to an unclean place.

46 “Moreover he who goes into the house at all while it is shut up will be unclean until evening.

47 “And he who lies down in the house

<sup>1</sup> Luk 5:12-14

will wash his clothes, and he who eats in the house will wash his clothes.

48 “But if the priest comes in and looks at it, and indeed the plague has not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then the priest will pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 “And to cleanse the house he will take two birds, cedar wood, scarlet, and hyssop.

50 “Then he will kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water;

51 “and he will take the cedar wood, the hyssop, the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 “And he will cleanse the house with the blood of the bird and the running water and the living bird, with the cedar wood, the hyssop, and the scarlet.

53 “Then he will let the living bird loose outside the city in the open field, and make atonement for the house, and it will be clean.

54 “This is the Instruction for all leprous sore and scale,

55 “for the leprosy of a garment and of a house,

56 “for a swelling and a scab and a bright spot,

57 “to teach when it is unclean and when it is clean. This is the Instruction of leprosy.”

Leviticus 15:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When any man has a discharge from his body, his discharge is unclean.

3 ‘And this will be his uncleanness in regard to his discharge; whether his body runs with his discharge, or his body is stopped up by his discharge, it is his uncleanness.

4 ‘Every bed is unclean on which he who has the discharge lies, and everything on which he sits will be unclean.

5 ‘And whoever touches his bed will wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

6 ‘He who sits on anything on which he who has the discharge sat will wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

7 ‘And he who touches the body of him who has the discharge will wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

8 ‘If he who has the discharge spits on him who is clean, then he will wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

9 ‘Any saddle on which he who has the discharge rides will be unclean.

10 ‘Whoever touches anything that was under him will be unclean until evening. He who carries any of those things will wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

11 ‘And whomever he who has the discharge touches, and has not rinsed his hands in water, he will wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

12 ‘The vessel of earth that he who has the discharge touches will be broken, and every vessel of wood will be rinsed in water.

13 ‘And when he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he will count for himself seven days for his cleansing, wash his clothes, and bathe his body in running water; then he will be clean.

14 ‘On the eighth day he will take for himself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and come before Jehovah, to the door of the tent of the appointed times, and give them to the priest.

15 ‘Then the priest will offer them, the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. So the priest will make atonement for him before Jehovah because of his discharge.

16 'If any man has an emission of semen, then he will wash all his body in water, and be unclean until evening.

17 'And any garment and any leather on which there is semen, it will be washed with water, and be unclean until evening.

18 'Also, when a woman lies with a man, and there is an emission of semen, they both will bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

19 'If a woman has a discharge, and the discharge from her body is blood, she will be set apart seven days; and whoever touches her will be unclean until evening.

20 'Everything that she lies on during her menstruation will be unclean; also everything that she sits on will be unclean.

21 'Whoever touches her bed will wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

22 'And whoever touches anything that she sat on will wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

23 'If anything is on her bed or on anything on which she sits, when he touches it, he will be unclean until evening.

24 'And if any man lies with her at all, so that her menses is on him, he will be unclean seven days; and every bed on which he lies will be unclean.

25 'If a woman has a discharge of blood for many days, other than at the time of her menses, or if it runs beyond her usual menses, all the days of her unclean discharge will be as the days of her menses. She will be unclean.

26 'Every bed on which she lies all the days of her discharge will be to her as the bed of her menses; and whatever she sits on will be unclean, as the uncleanness of her menses.

27 'Whoever touches those things will be unclean; he will wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

28 'But if she is cleansed of her discharge, then she will count for herself

seven days, and after that she will be clean.

29 'And on the eighth day she will take for herself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest, to the door of the tent of the appointed times.

30 'Then the priest will offer the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, and the priest will make atonement for her before Jehovah for the discharge of her uncleanness.

31 'Thus you will separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, lest they die in their uncleanness when they defile My tabernacle that is among them.

32 'This is the Instruction for one who has a discharge, and for him who emits semen and is unclean thereby,

33 'and for her who is indisposed because of her menses, and for one who has a discharge, either man or woman, and for him who lies with her who is unclean.'"

Leviticus 16:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of two of Aaron's sons, when they came before Jehovah, and they died.

2 And Jehovah said to Moses: "Speak to Aaron your brother and *say* he will not come at all times into the sanctuary inside the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark, and he will not die; for I appear in the cloud on the mercy seat.<sup>1</sup>

3 "With this Aaron will come into the sanctuary: with a young bull, a son of the herd for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.<sup>2</sup>

4 "He will put the sanctified linen tunic on, and linen trousers on his body; and with a linen belt he will gird *himself*, and with the linen turban he will wrap *himself*. They are sanctified garments. And he will

<sup>1</sup> Meaning that if Aaron entered the sanctified sanctuary in any other time or way than that permitted on the Day of Atonement, as described down to vs 34, he would die.

<sup>2</sup> Meaning to bring in their blood, not the live animals themselves, as confirmed in 16:27.

bathe his flesh in water, and will put them on.

5 “And from the congregation of the children of Israel he will take two males of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

6 “And Aaron will bring the young bull of the sin offering, which *is* his own, and will atone for himself and for his house.

7 “And he will take the two goats and stand them before Jehovah *at* the door of the tent of the appointed times.

8 “Then Aaron will cast lots over the two goats: one lot for Jehovah and the other lot for Azazel.<sup>1</sup>

9 “And Aaron will bring the goat on which Jehovah’s lot fell, and will make it a sin offering.

10 “But the goat on which Azazel’s lot fell will be stood alive before Jehovah, to atone by it, and to send it away *as* Azazel into the wilderness.

11 “And Aaron will bring the young bull of the sin offering, which *is* his own, and will atone for himself and for his house, and will kill the young bull of the sin offering which *is* his own.

12 “Then he will take a censer full of coals of fire from the altar before Jehovah, *with* his hands full of fragrant incense beaten fine, and bring *it* inside the veil.

13 “And he will put the incense on the fire before Jehovah, and the cloud of the incense will cover the mercy seat which *is* on the Testimony, and he will not die.

14 “He will take *some* of the blood of the young bull and sprinkle *it* with his finger eastward on the front of the mercy seat; and at the front of the mercy seat he will sprinkle *some* of the blood with his finger

seven times.

15 “Then he will kill the goat of the sin offering, which *is for* the people, and will bring its blood inside the veil, and will do with its blood as he has done with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat.

16 “And he will atone for the sanctuary, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, for all their sins; and so he will do for the tent of the appointed times which remains among them in the midst of their uncleanness.<sup>2</sup>

17 “There will be no man in the tent of the appointed times when he goes in to make atonement in the sanctuary, until he comes out, that he may make atonement for himself, for his household, and for all the assembly of Israel.

18 “And he will go out to the altar that is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it, and will take *some* of the blood of the young bull and *some* of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar all around.

19 “Then he will sprinkle *some* of the blood on it with his finger seven times, cleanse it, and sanctify it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 “And when he has finished atoning for the sanctuary, the tent of the appointed times, and the altar, he will bring the live goat;

21 “and Aaron will lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, and all their sins, putting them on the head of the goat, and will send it into the wilderness by the hand of a chosen man.

22 “The goat will bear on itself all their iniquities to an isolated region; and he will send the goat into the wilderness.

23 “Then Aaron will come into the tent of the appointed times, will take off the linen

<sup>1</sup> From the Hebrew אַזָּזֵל *aza'zel*. It does not mean scapegoat, as it is often translated, but instead “goat of departure”. It represents Satan, who will at last have the sins he has inspired placed back upon him (Rev 20:1-10). Jehovah’s Goat represents Jeshua, His Son (Joh 1:29, 1Jo 2:2, Heb 9:7-15).

<sup>2</sup> Joh 1:29, Heb 6:19-20, Rev 7:14

garments which he put on when he went into the sanctuary, and will leave them there.

24 “And he will bathe his body with water in a sacred place, put on his garments, come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people.

25 “The fat of the sin offering he will burn as incense on the altar.

26 “And he who released the goat for Azazel will wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterwards he will come into the camp.

27 “The young bull for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the sanctuary, will be carried outside the camp. And they will burn in the fire their skins, their flesh, and their offal.<sup>1</sup>

28 “Then he who burns them will wash his clothes and will bathe his body in water, and afterwards he will come into the camp.

29 “*This* will be a statute for you forever: In the seventh new moon, on the tenth *day* of the new moon, you will afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether one* raised up in your own country or an immigrant who sojourns among you.

30 “For on this day he will make atonement for you, to cleanse you. You will be clean from all your sins before Jehovah.

31 “It is a Sabbath of Sabbath observance for you, and you will afflict your souls. It is a statute forever.

32 “And the priest who he anoints, and whose hand he will consecrate to serve as priest instead of his father, will make atonement, and will put on the linen garments, the sanctified garments;

33 “then he will atone for the sanctified Sanctuary, and for the tent of the appointed times and he will atone for the altar, and he will atone for the priests and for all

the people of the assembly.

34 “This will be an everlasting statute for you, to atone for the children of Israel, for all their sins, once a year.” And he did as Jehovah commanded Moses.<sup>2</sup>

Leviticus 17:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Speak to Aaron, to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded, saying:

3 “Whatever man of the house of Israel *who* kills an ox or lamb or goat in the camp, or who kills it outside the camp,

4 “and does not bring it to the door of the tent of the appointed times, to offer an offering to Jehovah before the tabernacle of Jehovah, bloodguilt will be imputed to that man. He has shed blood; and that man will be cut off from among his people,

5 “to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they offer in the open field, that they may bring them to Jehovah at the door of the tent of the appointed times, to the priest, and offer them as peace offerings to Jehovah.

6 “And the priest will sprinkle the blood on the altar of Jehovah at the door of the tent of the appointed times, and burn the fat for a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

7 “They will cease sacrificing their sacrifices to goat-demons, after whom they have prostituted *themselves*. This will be a statute forever for them throughout their generations.”

8 “And you will say to them: ‘Whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the immigrants who sojourn among you, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 ‘and does not bring it to the door of the tent of the appointed times, to offer it to Jehovah, that man will be cut off from among his people.’<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Heb 9:7-15

<sup>3</sup> As there is currently no tent or temple of Jehovah’s to bring such an offering to, we are

<sup>1</sup> Heb 13:11

10 ‘And whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the immigrants who sojourn among you, who consumes any blood, I will set My face against that soul who eats blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 ‘For the soul of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood which atones for the soul.’<sup>1</sup>

12 “Therefore I said to the children of Israel, ‘No soul among you will consume blood, nor will any immigrant who sojourns among you consume blood.’

13 “And whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the immigrants who sojourn among you, who hunts and catches any animal or flying creature that may be consumed, he will pour out its blood and cover it with dust;

14 “for the soul of all flesh *is* its blood.<sup>2</sup> It is one with its soul. Therefore I said to the children of Israel, ‘You will not consume the blood of any flesh, for the soul of all flesh is its blood. Whoever consumes it will be cut off.’<sup>3</sup>

15 “And any soul who consumes a carcass or what was torn by beasts, whether he is raised up in your own country or an immigrant, he will both wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening. Then he will be clean.

16 “But if he does not wash or bathe his body, then he will bear his iniquity.”

Leviticus 18:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘I am Jehovah your God.

3 ‘According to the doings of the land of Egypt, where you dwelt, you will not do; and according to the doings of the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you, you

---

not permitted to sacrifice animals.

<sup>1</sup> Joh 6:56, Joh 19:34, Act 20:28, Eph 1:5-7, Heb 9:7-14

<sup>2</sup> Gen 9:4

<sup>3</sup> Deu 12:23, Act 15:20

will not do; nor will you walk in their statutes.

4 ‘You will observe My judgements and keep My statutes, to walk in them. I am Jehovah your God.

5 ‘You will therefore keep My statutes and My judgements, which if a man does, he will live by them.’<sup>4</sup> I am Jehovah.

6 ‘None of you will approach anyone who is near of flesh to him, to uncover *their* nakedness. I *am* Jehovah.

7 ‘The nakedness of your father or the nakedness of your mother you will not uncover. She is your mother; you will not uncover her nakedness.

8 ‘The nakedness of your father’s wife you will not uncover; it is your father’s nakedness.

9 ‘The nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or elsewhere, their nakedness you will not uncover.

10 ‘The nakedness of your son’s daughter or your daughter’s daughter, their nakedness you will not uncover; for theirs is your own nakedness.

11 ‘The nakedness of your father’s wife’s daughter, begotten by your father; she is your sister; you will not uncover her nakedness.

12 ‘You will not uncover the nakedness of your father’s sister; she is near of kin to your father.

13 ‘You will not uncover the nakedness of your mother’s sister, for she is near of kin to your mother.

14 ‘You will not uncover the nakedness of your father’s brother. You will not approach his wife; she is your aunt.

15 ‘You will not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law; she is your son’s wife; you will not uncover her nakedness.

16 ‘You will not uncover the nakedness of your brother’s wife; it is your brother’s nakedness.’

---

<sup>4</sup> Rom 10:5, Gal 3:12

17 'You will not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, nor will you take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness. They are near of kin to her. It is wickedness.

18 'Nor will you take a woman as a rival to her sister, to uncover her nakedness while the other is alive.

19 'Also you will not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness as long as she is in her menstrual impurity.

20 'Moreover you will not lie down with your neighbour's wife, having intercourse, to make yourself unclean with her.

21 'And you will not let any of your descendants pass through the fire to Molech, nor will you defile the name of your God. I am Jehovah.

22 'You will not lie with a male as with a woman. It is an abomination.

23 'Nor will you mate with any beast, to make yourself unclean with it. Nor will any woman stand before a beast to mate with it. It is perversion.

24 'Do not make yourselves unclean with any of these things; for by all these the nations are unclean, which I am casting out before you.

25 'For the land is unclean; therefore I visit the punishment of its iniquity upon it, and the land vomits out its inhabitants.

26 'You will therefore keep My statutes and My judgements, and will not commit *any* of these abominations, *either* anyone raised up there or any immigrant who sojourns among you,

27 'for all these abominations the men of the land have done, who were before you, and thus the land is unclean,

28 'lest the land vomit you out also when you make it unclean, as it vomited out the nations that were before you.

29 'For whoever commits any of these abominations, the souls who commit them will be cut off from among their people.

30 'Therefore you will keep My charge, so that you do not commit any of these

abominable statutes which were committed before you, and that you do not make yourselves unclean by them. I am Jehovah your God.'"

Leviticus 19:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 "Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say to them: 'You will be sacred, for I, Jehovah your God, *am* sacred.<sup>1</sup>

3 'Every one of you will revere his mother and his father, and keep My Sabbaths. I am Jehovah your God.

4 'Do not turn to idols, nor make for yourselves moulded gods. I am Jehovah your God.

5 'And if you offer a sacrifice of peace offering to Jehovah, you will offer it of your own free will.

6 'It will be eaten the same day you offer it, and on the next day. And if any remains until the third day, it will be burned in the fire.

7 'And if it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination. It will not be accepted.

8 'Therefore whoever eats it will bear his iniquity, because he has defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah; and that soul will be cut off from his people.

9 'When you reap the harvest of your land, you will not wholly reap the corners of your field, nor will you gather the gleanings of your harvest.

10 'And you will not glean your vineyard, nor will you gather every grape of your vineyard; you will leave them for the poor and the immigrant. I am Jehovah your God.

11 'You will not steal, nor deal falsely, nor lie to one another.

12 'And you will not swear by My Name falsely, nor will you defile the name of your God. I am Jehovah.

13 'You will not defraud your neighbour, nor rob him. The wages of him who is

<sup>1</sup> 1Pe 1:16

hired will not remain with you all night until morning.<sup>1</sup>

14 'You will not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blind, but will fear your God.<sup>2</sup> I am Jehovah.

15 'You will do no injustice in judgement. You will not be partial to the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty. But in righteousness you will judge your neighbour.

16 'You will not go about as a talebearer among your people; nor will you take a stand against the life of your neighbour. I am Jehovah.

17 'You will not hate your brother in your heart. You will surely rebuke your neighbour, and not bear sin because of him.

18 'You will not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people, but you will love your neighbour as yourself: I am Jehovah.<sup>3</sup>

19 'You will keep My statutes. You will not crossbreed two sorts of animals. You will not sow your field with two sorts of seed. Nor will a garment of two sorts of mixed material come upon you.

20 'And a man, if he lies down with a woman, having intercourse, who is betrothed as a concubine to another man, and who has not actually been redeemed nor given her freedom, there will be an inquest; but they will not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 'And he will bring his trespass offering to Jehovah, to the door of the tent of the appointed times, a ram as a trespass offering.

22 'The priest will make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before Jehovah for his sin which he has done. And the sin which he has done will be forgiven him.

<sup>1</sup> Luk 10:7, 1Ti 5:18

<sup>2</sup> As Pro 8:13 states, fearing Jehovah means to hate evil.

<sup>3</sup> Mat 19:19, Mat 22:38, Mar 12:31, Luk 10:27, Jac 2:8, Rom 13:9, Gal 5:14 & 20

23 'When you come into the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then you will count their fruit as uncircumcised. Three years it will be as uncircumcised to you. It will not be eaten.

24 'But in the fourth year all its fruit will be sanctified, a praise to Jehovah.

25 'And in the fifth year you may eat its fruit, that it may yield to you its increase. I am Jehovah your God.

26 'You will not eat anything with the blood, nor will you practice divination<sup>4</sup> or magic.

27 'You will not shave around the sides of your head, nor will you disfigure the edges of your beard.

28 'You will not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead souls, nor tattoo any marks on you. I am Jehovah.

29 'Do not desecrate your daughter, to cause her to be a prostitute, lest the land fall into prostitution, and the land become full of wickedness.<sup>5</sup>

30 'You will keep My Sabbaths and reverence My Sanctuary. I am Jehovah.

31 'Give no regard to necromancers and wizards; do not seek after them, to become unclean by them. I am Jehovah your God.

32 'You will rise before the grey headed and honour the presence of an old man, and fear your God. I am Jehovah.

33 'And if an immigrant sojourns with you in your land, you will not mistreat him.

34 'But the immigrant who sojourns among you will be to you as one raised up among you, and you will love him as yourself; for you were immigrants in the land of Egypt. I am Jehovah your God.

35 'You will do no injustice in judgement, in measurement of length, weight, or volume.

36 'You will have just balances, just

<sup>4</sup> Or 'observation of Signs', referring to astrology, witchcraft and pagan gods.

<sup>5</sup> Gal 5:19

weights, a just ephah, and a just hin. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 ‘Therefore you will observe all My statutes and all My judgements, and perform them. I am Jehovah.’”

Leviticus 20:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Again, you will say to the children of Israel: ‘Whoever of the children of Israel, or of the immigrants who sojourn in Israel, who gives *any* of his descendants to Molech, he will surely be put to death. The people of the land will stone him with stones.

3 ‘I will set My face against that man, and will cut him off from his people, because he has given some of his descendants to Molech, to make My Sanctuary unclean and profane My holy name.

4 ‘And if the people of the land should in any way hide their eyes from the man, when he gives some of his descendants to Molech, and they do not kill him,

5 ‘then I will set My face against that man and against his family; and I will cut him off from his people, and all who prostitute *themselves* with him, to commit prostitution with Molech.

6 ‘And the soul who turns after necromancers and wizards, to prostitute himself with them, I will set My face against that soul and cut him off from his people.

7 ‘Therefore sanctify yourselves, and be sacred, for I am Jehovah your God.<sup>1</sup>

8 ‘And you will keep My statutes, and perform them. I am Jehovah who sanctifies you.<sup>2</sup>

9 ‘For everyone who curses his father or his mother will surely be put to death. He has cursed his father or his mother. His blood will be upon him.

10 ‘The man who commits adultery with another man’s wife, he who commits adul-

tery with his neighbour’s wife, the adulterer and the adulteress will surely be put to death.

11 ‘The man who lies with his father’s wife has uncovered his father’s nakedness; both of them will surely be put to death. Their blood will be upon them.

12 ‘If a man lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them will surely be put to death. They have committed perversion. Their blood will be upon them.

13 ‘If a man lies with a male as he lies with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination. They will surely be put to death. Their blood will be upon them.

14 ‘If a man marries a woman and her mother, it is wickedness. They will be burned with fire, both he and they, that there may be no wickedness among you.

15 ‘If a man mates with a beast, he will surely be put to death, and you will kill the beast.

16 ‘If a woman approaches any beast and mates with it, you will kill the woman and the beast. They will surely be put to death. Their blood is upon them.

17 ‘If a man takes his sister, his father’s daughter or his mother’s daughter, and sees her nakedness and she sees his nakedness, it is a wicked thing. And they will be cut off from the sight of their people. He has uncovered his sister’s nakedness. He will bear his iniquity.

18 ‘If a man lies with a woman during her menstruation and uncovers her nakedness, he has discovered her flow, and she has uncovered the flow of her blood. Both of them will be cut off from their people.

19 ‘You will not uncover the nakedness of your mother’s sister nor of your father’s sister, for that would uncover his near of kin. They will bear their iniquity.

20 ‘If a man lies with his uncle’s wife, he has uncovered his uncle’s nakedness. They will bear their sin; they will die childless.

<sup>1</sup> 1Pe 1:16

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew is יהוה יְהוָה מְקַדְּשֶׁךָ *Jehovah M’Kaddesh*

21 'If a man takes his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing. He has uncovered his brother's nakedness. They will be childless.

22 'You will therefore keep all My statutes and all My judgements, and perform them, that the land where I am bringing you to dwell may not vomit you out.

23 'And you will not walk in the statutes of the nation which I am casting out before you; for they commit all these things, and therefore I abhor them.

24 'But I have said to you, "You will inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess, a land flowing with milk and honey." I am Jehovah your God, who has separated you from the peoples.

25 'You will therefore distinguish between clean and unclean beasts, between unclean and clean flying creatures, and you will not make your souls abominable by beast or by flying creature, or by any kind of living thing that swarms on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 'And you will be sacred to Me, for I Jehovah am sacred, and have separated you from the peoples, that you should be Mine.

27 'A man or a woman who is a necromancer or a wizard will surely be put to death; they will stone them with stones. Their blood will be upon them.'"

Leviticus 21:1 And Jehovah said to Moses, "Speak to the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them: 'None will make himself unclean for the *dead* souls among his people,

2 'except for his relatives who are nearest to him: his mother, his father, his son, his daughter, and his brother;

3 'also his virgin sister who is near to him, who has had no husband, for her he may make himself unclean.

4 'Otherwise he will not make himself unclean, being a master among his people, to defile himself.

5 'They will not make any bald place on their heads, nor will they shave the edges of their beards nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 'They will be sanctified to their God and not defile the Name of their God, for they offer the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, and the bread of their God; therefore they will be sacred.

7 'They will not take a wife who is a prostitute nor a defiled woman, nor will they take a woman divorced from her husband; for the priest is sacred to his God.

8 'Therefore you will sanctify him, for he offers the bread of your God. He will be sacred to you, for I Jehovah, who sanctify you, am sacred.

9 'The daughter of any priest, if she defiles herself by prostitution, she defiles her father. She will be burned with fire.

10 'And he who is the chief priest among his brethren, on whose head the anointing oil was poured and who is consecrated to wear the garments, will not uncover his head nor tear his clothes;

11 'nor will he go near any dead soul, nor make himself unclean for his father or his mother;

12 'nor will he go out of the Sanctuary, nor defile the Sanctuary of his God; for the consecration of the anointing oil of his God is upon him. I am Jehovah.

13 'And he will take a wife in her virginity.

14 'A widow or a divorced woman or a defiled woman or a prostitute; these he will not marry; but he will take a virgin of his own people as wife.

15 'Nor will he defile his posterity among his people, for I Jehovah sanctify him.'"

16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

17 "Speak to Aaron, saying: 'No man of your descendants in succeeding generations, who has any defect, may approach to offer the bread of his God.

18 'For any man who has a defect will not approach: a man blind or lame, who

has a marred face or any limb too long,

19 'a man who has a broken foot or broken hand,

20 'or is a hunchback or a dwarf, or a man who has a defect in his eye, or eczema or scab, or is a eunuch.

21 'No man of the descendants of Aaron the priest, who has a defect, will come near to offer the offerings made by fire to Jehovah. He has a defect; he will not come near to offer the bread of his God.

22 'He may eat the bread of his God, *both* the sanctuary sanctified and the sanctified;

23 'only he will not go near the veil or approach the altar, because he has a defect, lest he defile My sanctuaries; for I am Jehovah who sanctifies.'"

24 And Moses told it to Aaron and his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

Leviticus 22:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 "Speak to Aaron and his sons, that they separate themselves from the sanctified children of Israel, and that they do not defile My sanctified name in those things which they sanctify to Me. I am Jehovah.

3 "Say to them: 'Whoever of all your descendants throughout your generations, who goes near the sanctified which the children of Israel sanctify to Jehovah, while he has uncleanness upon him, that soul will be cut off from My presence. I am Jehovah.

4 'Whatever man of the descendants of Aaron, who is a leper or has a discharge, will not eat the sanctified *offerings* until he is clean. And whoever touches anything made unclean by a *dead* soul, or a man who has had an emission of semen,

5 'or whoever touches any swarming thing by which he would be made unclean, or any person by whom he would become unclean, whatever his uncleanness may be;

6 'the soul who has touched any such thing will be unclean until evening, and

will not eat the sanctified *offerings* unless he washes his body with water.

7 'And when the sun goes down he will be clean; and afterwards he may eat the sanctified *offerings*, because it is his food.

8 'He will not eat a carcass or what is torn by beasts, making himself unclean with it. I am Jehovah.

9 'They will therefore keep My charge, lest they bear sin for it and die thereby, if they defile it. I Jehovah sanctify them.

10 'No outsider will eat the sanctified *offering*; one who sojourns with the priest, or a hired servant, will not eat the sanctified *offering*.

11 'But if the priest buys a soul with his silver, he may eat it; and one who is born in his house may eat his food.

12 'If the priest's daughter is married to an outsider, she may not eat of the sanctified *offering*.

13 'But if the priest's daughter is a widow or divorced, and has no child, and has returned to her father's house as in her youth, she may eat her father's food; but no outsider will eat it.

14 'And if a man eats the sanctified *offering* unintentionally, then he will restore a sanctified *offering* to the priest, and add one-fifth to it.

15 'They will not defile the sanctified *offerings* of the children of Israel, which they offer to Jehovah,

16 'or allow them to bear the iniquity of guilt when they eat their sanctified *offerings*; for I Jehovah sanctify them.'"

17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

18 "Speak to Aaron and his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them: 'Whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the immigrants in Israel, who offers his sacrifice for any of his vows or for any of his freewill offerings, which they offer to Jehovah as a burnt offering;

19 'you will offer of your own free will a male without blemish from the cattle, from the sheep, or from the goats.

20 'But whatever has a defect, you will not offer, for it will not be acceptable on your behalf.

21 'And whoever offers a sacrifice of peace offering to Jehovah, to fulfil his vow, or a freewill offering from the cattle or the sheep, it must be perfect to be accepted; there will be no defect in it.

22 'Those that are blind or broken or maimed, or have an ulcer or eczema or scabs, you will not offer to Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to Jehovah.

23 'Either a bull or a lamb that has any limb too long or too short you may offer as a freewill offering, but for a vow it will not be accepted.

24 'You will not offer to Jehovah what is bruised or crushed, or torn or cut; nor will you make any offering of them in your land.

25 'Nor from a foreigner's hand will you offer any of these as the bread of your God, because their corruption is in them, and defects are in them. They will not be accepted on your behalf.'"

26 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

27 "When a bull or a sheep or a goat is born, it will be seven days with its mother; and from the eighth day and thereafter it will be accepted as an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

28 "Whether it is a cow or ewe, do not kill both her and her young on the same day.

29 "And when you offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving to Jehovah, offer it of your own free will.

30 "On the same day it will be eaten; you will leave none of it until morning. I am Jehovah.

31 "Therefore you will keep My commandments, and perform them. I am Jehovah.

32 "You will not defile My sanctified name, but I will be sanctified among the children of Israel. I am Jehovah who

sanctifies you,

33 "who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. I am Jehovah."

Leviticus 23:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: The Feasts of Jehovah, which you will proclaim as sanctified convocations, these are My Feasts.

3 "Six days will work be done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of Sabbath observance, a sanctified convocation. You will do no work on it; it is the Sabbath of Jehovah in all your dwellings.

4 "These are Jehovah's Feasts, sanctified convocations which you will proclaim at their appointed times.

5 "On the fourteenth day of the first new moon, between the evenings, is Jehovah's Passover.

6 "And on the fifteenth day of the same new moon is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to Jehovah; seven days you must eat unleavened bread.<sup>1</sup>

7 "On the first day you will have a sanctified convocation; you will do no customary work on it.<sup>2</sup>

8 "But you will offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah for seven days. The seventh day will be a sanctified convocation; you will do no customary work on it."

9 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

10 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you will bring the first sheaf of your harvest to the priest.

11 "He will wave the sheaf before Jehovah, to be accepted on your behalf; on the day after the Sabbath<sup>3</sup> the priest will

<sup>1</sup> Mat 26:17, Mar 14:12, Luk 22:7, Act 20:6, 1Co 5:7

<sup>2</sup> In Mar 15:42, Jehovah refers to this annual Holy Day as a Sabbath.

<sup>3</sup> This refers to first day after the weekly seventh-day Sabbath. Jehovah has deliberately avoided calling the First (and Last) Day of

wave it.

12 “And you will offer on that day, when you wave the sheaf, a male lamb of the first year, without blemish, as a burnt offering to Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

13 “Its grain offering will be two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to Jehovah, for a sweet aroma; and its drink offering will be of wine, one-fourth of a hin.

14 “You will eat neither bread nor roasted grain nor fresh produce until the same day that you have brought an offering to your God; it will be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 “And you will count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven Sabbaths will be completed.

16 “Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you will offer a new grain offering to Jehovah.

17 “You will bring from your habitations two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They will be of fine flour; they will be baked with leaven. They are the first-fruits to Jehovah.

18 “And you will offer with the bread seven lambs of the first year, without blemish, one young bull, and two rams. They will be as a burnt offering to Jehovah, with their grain offering and their drink offerings, an offering made by fire for a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

Unleavened Bread a Sabbath in this chapter to prevent confusion. It is not until Joh 19:14 and 31 that Jehovah specifies that the first day of Unleavened Bread is a Great Sabbath. So the Wave Sheaf Offering always falls on the first day of the week during the seven days of Unleavened Bread. The counting of the seven Sabbaths in verse 15 further confirms that the weekly Sabbath is meant.

<sup>1</sup> This sheaf represents Jeshua the Messiah returning to Heaven, the beginning of God’s harvest from the earth (Joh 19:40 to 20:17 & 1Co 15:20)

19 “Then you will sacrifice one kid of the goats as a sin offering, and sacrifice two male lambs of the first year as a peace offering.

20 “The priest will wave them with the bread of the first-fruits as a wave offering before Jehovah, with the two lambs. They will be sanctified by Jehovah for the priest.

21 “And you will proclaim on the same day that it is a sanctified convocation to you. You will do no customary work on it. It will be a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.<sup>2</sup>

22 “When you reap the harvest of your land, you will not wholly reap the corners of your field when you reap, nor will you gather any gleaning from your harvest. You will leave them for the poor and for the immigrants. I am Jehovah your God.”<sup>3</sup>

23 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

24 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: “In the seventh new moon, on the first *day* of the new moon, you will have a Sabbath observance, a memorial of shouting, a sanctified convocation.

25 “You will do no customary work on it; and you will offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah.”

26 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

27 “Also the tenth *day* of this seventh new moon is the Day of Atonement. It will be a sanctified convocation for you; you will afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

28 “And you will do no work on that same day, for it is the Day of Atonement, to make atonement for you before Jehovah your God.

29 “For any soul who is not afflicted of soul on that same day, he will be cut off from his people.

30 “And any soul who does any work on that same day, that soul I will destroy from

<sup>2</sup> Deu 16:10

<sup>3</sup> Act 2:1, Act 20:16

among his people.

31 “You will do no manner of work; it will be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 “It will be to you a Sabbath of Sabbath observance, and you will afflict your souls; on the ninth day of the new moon at evening, from evening to evening, you will celebrate your Sabbath.”<sup>1</sup>

33 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

34 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: “The fifteenth day of this seventh new moon will be the Feast of Booths for seven days to Jehovah.”<sup>2</sup>

35 “On the first day *there will be* a sanctified convocation. You will do no customary work.

36 “For seven days you will offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah. On the eighth day you will have a sanctified convocation, and you will offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah. It is a sacred assembly, and you will do no customary work.

37 “These are Jehovah’s Feasts which you will proclaim to be sanctified convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah, a burnt offering and a grain offering, a sacrifice and drink offerings, everything on its day;

38 “besides the Sabbaths of Jehovah, besides your gifts, besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings which you give to Jehovah.

39 “Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh new moon, when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you will celebrate Jehovah’s Feast for seven days; on the first day there will be a Sabbath observ-

ance, and on the eighth day a Sabbath observance.

40 “And you will take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, branches of palm trees, the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and you will rejoice before Jehovah your God for seven days.

41 “You will celebrate a Feast to Jehovah for seven days in the year. It will be a statute forever in your generations. You will celebrate it in the seventh new moon.<sup>3</sup>

42 “You will dwell in booths for seven days. All who are raised up as Israelites will dwell in booths,

43 “that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I am Jehovah your God.”

44 So Moses declared to the children of Israel Jehovah’s Feasts.

Leviticus 24:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Command the children of Israel that they bring to you pure oil of pressed olives for the light, to make the lamps burn continually.

3 “Outside the veil of the Testimony, in the tent of the appointed times, Aaron will be in charge of it from evening until morning before Jehovah continually; it will be a statute forever in your generations.

4 “He will be in charge of the lamps on the pure gold menorah before Jehovah continually.

5 “And you will take fine flour and bake twelve cakes with it. Two-tenths of an ephah will be in each cake.

6 “You will set them in two rows, six in a row, on the pure table before Jehovah.

7 “And you will put pure frankincense on each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

8 “Every Sabbath he will set it in order

<sup>1</sup> Act 27:9, 1Jo 2:2

<sup>2</sup> A booth (*cukkaw* כֹּכֵבֶת S05521) is a movable structure somewhat more substantial than a tent and simpler than a tabernacle. This Holy Day marks the day that Jehovah occupied Solomon’s Palace (2Ch 7:10) and is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>3</sup> Neh 8:14-18, Joh 7:2, Joh 7:37

before Jehovah continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 “And it will be for Aaron and his sons, and they will eat it in a sacred place; for it is sanctuary sanctified to him from the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, by a perpetual statute.”

10 Now the son of an Israelite woman, whose father was an Egyptian man, went out among the children of Israel; and this Israelite’s son and a man of Israel fought each other in the camp.

11 And the Israelite woman’s son blasphemed the Name and cursed; and so they brought him to Moses. (His mother’s name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri of the branch of Dan.)

12 Then they put him in custody, that the mouth of Jehovah might be shown to them.

13 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

14 “Take him who has cursed outside the camp; then let all who heard him lay their hands on his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 “Then you will speak to the children of Israel, saying: “Whoever curses his God will bear his sin.

16 “And whoever blasphemes the Name of Jehovah will surely be put to death. All the congregation will certainly stone him, the immigrant as well as him who is raised up in the land. When he blasphemes the Name, he will be put to death.

17 “Whoever strikes down any soul of a man will surely be put to death.

18 “Whoever strikes down the soul of an animal will make it good, soul for soul.

19 “If a man causes disfigurement of his neighbour, as he has done, so will it be done to him;

20 “fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he has caused disfigurement of a man, so will it be done to him.

21 “And whoever kills an animal will replace it; but whoever kills a man will be

put to death.

22 “You will have the same judgement for the immigrant and for one raised up *among you*; for I *am* Jehovah your God.”

23 Then Moses spoke to the children of Israel; and they took outside the camp him who had cursed, and stoned him with stones. So the children of Israel did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

Leviticus 25:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: “When you come into the land which I give you, then the land will keep a Sabbath to Jehovah.

3 “Six years you will sow your field, and six years you will prune your vineyard, and gather in its fruit;

4 “but in the seventh year there will be a Sabbath of Sabbath observance for the land, a Sabbath to Jehovah. You will neither sow your field nor prune your vineyard.

5 “What grows of its own accord of your harvest you will not reap, nor gather the grapes of your untended vine, for it is a year of Sabbath observance for the land.

6 “And the Sabbath *produce* of the land will be food for you: for you and your servant, for your maidservant and your hired servant, for the sojourner who dwells with you,

7 “for your livestock and the animals that are in your land—all its produce will be for food.

8 “And you will count seven Sabbaths of years for yourself, seven times seven years; and the time of the seven Sabbaths of years will be forty-nine years to you.

9 “Then you will cause the shophar’s shout to pass through on the tenth day of the seventh new moon; on the Day of Atonement you will make the shophar to pass throughout all your land.

10 “And you will consecrate the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land to all its inhabitants. It will be a

Jubilee for you; and each of you will return to his possession, and each of you will return to his family.

11 “That fiftieth year will be a Jubilee to you; in it you will neither sow nor reap what grows of its own accord, nor gather the grapes of your untended vine.

12 “For it is the Jubilee; it will be sanctified to you; you will eat its produce from the field.

13 “In this Year of Jubilee, each of you will return to his possession.<sup>1</sup>

14 “And if you sell anything to your neighbour or buy from your neighbour’s hand, you will not oppress one another.

15 “According to the number of years after the Jubilee you will buy from your neighbour, and according to the number of crops he will sell to you.

16 “According to the multitude of years you will increase its price, and according to the fewer number of years you will diminish its price; for he sells to you the number of crops.

17 “Therefore you will not oppress one another, but you will fear your God; for I am Jehovah your God.<sup>2</sup>

18 “So you will observe My statutes and keep My judgements, and perform them; and you will dwell in the land in safety.

19 “Then the land will yield its fruit, and you will eat your fill, and dwell there in safety.

20 “And if you say, “What will we eat in the seventh year, since we will not sow nor gather in our produce?”

21 “Then I will command My blessing on you in the sixth year, and it will bring forth produce enough for three years.

22 “And you will sow in the eighth year, and eat old produce until the ninth year;

---

<sup>1</sup> The Jubilee is a foretaste of what will happen when Jeshua returns and sets up the Millennium of Peace. See Isa 35:1-10, Eze 37:21-28 and Jer 30:3-10.

<sup>2</sup> This is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

until its produce comes in, you will eat of the old harvest.

23 “The land will not be sold permanently, for the land is Mine; for you are immigrants and sojourners with Me.

24 “And in all the land of your possession you will grant redemption of the land.

25 “If one of your brethren becomes poor, and has sold some of his possession, and if his kinsman-redeemer comes to redeem it, then he may redeem what his brother sold.

26 “Or if the man has no one to redeem it, but he himself becomes able to redeem it,

27 “then let him count the years since its sale, and restore the balance to the man to whom he sold it, that he may return to his possession.

28 “But if he is not able to have it restored to himself, then what was sold will remain in the hand of him who bought it until the Year of Jubilee; and in the Jubilee it will be released, and he will return to his possession.

29 “And if a man sells a house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full year he may redeem it.

30 “But if it is not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house in the walled city will belong permanently to him who bought it, throughout his generations. It will not be released in the Jubilee.

31 “However the houses of villages which have no wall around them will be counted as the fields of the country. They may be redeemed, and they will be released in the Jubilee.

32 “Nevertheless the cities of the Levites, and the houses in the cities of their possession, the Levites may redeem at any time.

33 “And if a man purchases a house from the Levites, then the house that was sold in the city of his possession will be released in the Year of Jubilee; for the houses in the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 “But the field of the common-land of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetual possession.

35 “And if one of your brethren becomes poor, and falls into poverty among you, then you will help him, like an immigrant or a sojourner, that he may live with you.

36 “Take no usury or interest from him; but fear your God, that your brother may live with you.

37 “You will not lend him your silver for usury, nor lend him your food at a profit.

38 “I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan and to be your God.

39 “And if one of your brethren who dwells by you becomes poor, and sells himself to you, you will not compel him to serve as a slave.

40 “But as a hired servant and a sojourner he will be with you, and will serve you until the Year of Jubilee.

41 “And then he will depart from you, both he and his children with him, and will return to his own family; he will return to the possession of his fathers.

42 “For they are My servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt; they will not be sold as slaves.

43 “You will not rule over him with rigour, but you will fear your God.

44 “And as for your male and female slaves whom you may have; from the nations that are around you, from them you may buy male and female slaves.

45 “Moreover you may buy the children of the sojourners who dwell among you, and their families who are with you, which they beget in your land; and they will become your property.

46 “And you may take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them as a possession; they will be your permanent slaves. But regarding your brethren, the children of Israel, you will not rule over one another with rigour.

47 “Now if an immigrant or sojourner

close to you becomes rich, and one of your brethren who dwells by him becomes poor, and sells himself to the immigrant or sojourner close to you, or to a member of the immigrant’s family,

48 “after he is sold he may be redeemed again. One of his brothers may redeem him;

49 “or his uncle or his uncle’s son may redeem him; or anyone who is near of flesh to him in his family may redeem him; or if he is able he may redeem himself.

50 “Thus he will reckon with him who bought him: The silver for his release will be according to the number of years, from the year that he was sold to him until the Year of Jubilee; *it will be* according to the time of a hired servant for him.

51 “If *there are* still many years, according to them he will repay the price of his redemption from the silver with which he was bought.

52 “And if *there* remain but a few years until the Year of Jubilee, then he will reckon with him, and according to his years he will repay him the price of his redemption.

53 “He will be with him year by year as a hired servant, and he will not rule with rigour over him in your sight.

54 “And if he is not redeemed in these years, then he will be released in the Year of Jubilee, both he and his children with him.

55 “For the children of Israel are servants to Me; they are My servants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. I am Jehovah your God.

Leviticus 26:1 “You will not make idols for yourselves; neither a carved image nor a sacred pillar will you rear up for yourselves; nor will you set up an engraved stone in your land, to bow down to it; for I am Jehovah your God.

2 “You will keep My Sabbaths and reverence My Sanctuary. I am Jehovah.

3 “If you walk in My statutes and keep My commandments, and perform them,

4 “then I will give you heavy rain in its season, the land will yield its produce, and the trees of the field will yield their fruit.

5 “Your threshing will last until the time of vintage, and the vintage will last until the time of sowing; you will eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 “I will give peace in the land, and you will lie down, and none will make you afraid; I will rid the land of evil animals, and the sword will not go through your land.

7 “You will chase your enemies, and they will fall by the sword before you.

8 “Five of you will chase a hundred, and a hundred of you will put ten thousand to flight; your enemies will fall by the sword before you.

9 “For I will look on you favourably and make you fruitful, multiply you and confirm My covenant with you.

10 “You will eat the old harvest, and clear out the old because of the new.

11 “I will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul will not abhor you.

12 “I will walk among you and be your God, and you will be My people.<sup>1</sup>

13 “I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their slaves; I have broken the bands of your yoke and made you walk upright.

14 “But if you do not obey Me, and do not observe all these commandments,

15 and if you despise My statutes, or if your soul abhors My judgements, so that you do not perform all My commandments, but break My covenant,

16 “I also will do this to you. I will even appoint terror over you, wasting disease and fever which will consume the eyes and cause sorrow of soul. And you will sow your seed worthlessly, for your

enemies will eat it.

17 “I will set My face against you, and you will be defeated by your enemies. Those who hate you will reign over you, and you will flee when no one pursues you.

18 “And after all this, if you do not obey Me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 “I will break the pride of your power; I will make your heavens like iron and your earth like bronze.<sup>2</sup>

20 “And your strength will be spent worthlessly; for your land will not yield its produce, nor will the trees of the land yield their fruit.

21 “Then, if you walk contrary to Me, and are not willing to obey Me, I will bring on you seven times more plagues, according to your sins.

22 “I will also send wild animals among you, which will rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number; and your roads will be desolate.

23 “And if by these things you are not reformed by Me, but walk contrary to Me,

24 “then I also will walk contrary to you, and I will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 “And I will bring a sword against you that will execute the vengeance of My covenant; when you are gathered together within your cities I will send pestilence among you; and you will be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 “When I have cut off your branch<sup>3</sup> of bread, ten women will bake your bread in one oven, and they will bring back to you your bread by weight, and you will eat and not be satisfied.

27 “And after all this, if you do not obey Me, but walk contrary to Me,

28 “then I also will walk contrary to you in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you

<sup>2</sup> Deu 28:23

<sup>3</sup> Or ‘supply’.

<sup>1</sup> 2Co 6:16

seven times for your sins.

29 “You will eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your daughters.

30 “I will destroy your high places, cut down your pillars, and cast your corpses on the corpses of your idols; and My soul will abhor you.

31 “I will lay your cities waste and bring your sanctuaries to desolation, and I will not smell the fragrance of your sweet aromas.

32 “I will bring the land to desolation, and your enemies who dwell in it will be astonished at it.

33 “I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a sword after you; your land will be desolate and your cities waste.

34 “Then the land will enjoy its sabbaths as long as it lies desolate and you are in your enemies’ land; then the land will rest and enjoy its sabbaths.

35 “As long as it lies desolate it will rest, for the time it did not rest on your sabbaths when you dwelt in it.

36 “And as for those of you who are left, I will send faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; the sound of a shaken leaf will cause them to flee; they will flee as though fleeing from a sword, and they will fall when no one pursues.

37 “They will stumble over one another, as it were before a sword, when no one pursues; and you will have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 “You will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will eat you up.

39 “And those of you who are left will waste away in their iniquity in your enemies’ lands; also in their fathers’ iniquities, which are with them, they will waste away.

40 “But if they confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers, with their unfaithfulness in which they were unfaithful to Me, and that they also have walked

contrary to Me,

41 “and that I also have walked contrary to them and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if their uncircumcised hearts are humbled, and they accept their iniquity;

42 “then I will remember My covenant with Jacob, and My covenant with Isaac and My covenant with Abraham I will remember; I will remember the land.

43 “The land also will be left empty by them, and will enjoy its sabbaths while it lies desolate without them; they will accept their iniquity, because they despised My judgements and because their soul abhorred My statutes.<sup>1</sup>

44 “Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, nor will I abhor them, to utterly destroy them and break My covenant with them; for I am Jehovah their God.

45 “But for their sake I will remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God. I am Jehovah.”<sup>2</sup>

46 These are the statutes and judgements and Instructions which Jehovah made between Himself and the children of Israel on Mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

Leviticus 27:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: “When a man consecrates by a vow certain souls to Jehovah, according to your valuation,

3 “if your valuation is of a male from twenty years old up to sixty years old, then your valuation will be fifty shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 “If it is a female, then your valuation will be thirty shekels;

5 “and if from five years old up to twenty years old, then your valuation for a male

<sup>1</sup> 2Ch 36:21, Jer 29:10, Dan 9:2

<sup>2</sup> Dan 9:11-13, Deu 28:15-67

will be twenty shekels, and for a female ten shekels;

6 “and if from a new moon old up to five years old, then your valuation for a male will be five shekels of silver, and for a female your valuation will be three shekels of silver;

7 “and if from sixty years old and above, if it is a male, then your valuation will be fifteen shekels, and for a female ten shekels.

8 “But if he is too poor to pay your valuation, then he will present himself before the priest, and the priest will set a value for him; according to the ability of him who vowed, the priest will value him.

9 “And if it is a beast such as men may bring as an offering to Jehovah, all such that *anyone* gives to Jehovah will be sanctified.

10 “He will not substitute it or exchange it, good for evil or evil for good; and if he at all exchanges beast for beast, then both it and the one exchanged for it will be sanctified.

11 “If it is an unclean beast which they do not offer as a sacrifice to Jehovah, then he will present the beast before the priest;

12 “and the priest will set a value for it, whether it is good or evil; as you, the priest, value it, so it will be.

13 “But if he wants at all to redeem it, then he must add one-fifth to your valuation.

14 “And when a man sanctifies his house to be sanctified to Jehovah, then the priest will set a value for it, whether it is good or bad; as the priest values it, so it will stand.

15 “If he who sanctified it *wants to* redeem his house, then he will add one-fifth of the silver of your valuation to it, and it will be his.

16 “And if a man sanctifies to Jehovah some part of a field of his possession, then your valuation will be according to the seed for it. A homer of barley seed will be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

17 “If he sanctifies his field from the Year of Jubilee, according to your valuation it will stand.

18 “But if he sanctifies his field after the Jubilee, then the priest will reckon to him the silver due according to the years that remain until the Year of Jubilee, and it will be deducted from your valuation.

19 “And if he who sanctifies the field ever wishes to redeem it, then he must add one-fifth of the silver of your valuation to it, and it will belong to him.

20 “But if he does not want to redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it will not be redeemed anymore;

21 “but the field, when it is released in the Jubilee, will be sanctified to Jehovah, as a devoted field; it will be the possession of the priest.

22 “And if a man sanctifies to Jehovah a field which he has bought, which is not the field of his possession,

23 “then the priest will reckon to him the worth of your valuation, up to the Year of Jubilee, and he will give your valuation on that day, sanctified to Jehovah.

24 “In the Year of Jubilee the field will return to him from whom it was bought, to the one who owned the land as a possession.

25 “And all your valuations will be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty *gerahs* to the shekel.

26 “But the firstling of the beasts, which should be Jehovah’s firstling, no man will sanctify; whether it is an ox or sheep, it is Jehovah’s.

27 “And if it is an unclean beast, then he will redeem it according to your valuation, and will add one-fifth to it; or if it is not redeemed, then it will be sold according to your valuation.

28 “Nevertheless no devoted *offering* that a man may devote to Jehovah of all that he has, both man and beast, or the field of his possession, will be sold or redeemed; every devoted *offering* is sanctuary sancti-

fied to Jehovah.

29 “No person under the ban, who may become doomed to destruction among men, will be redeemed, but will surely be put to death.

30 “And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree, is Jehovah’s. It is sanctified to Jehovah.

31 “If a man wants at all to redeem any of his tithes, he will add one-fifth to it.

32 “And concerning the tithe of the herd or the flock, of whatever passes under the branch, the tenth one will be sanctified to Jehovah.

33 “He will not inquire whether it is good or evil, nor will he exchange it; and if he exchanges it at all, then both it and the one exchanged for it will be sanctified; it will not be redeemed.”

34 These are the commandments which Jehovah commanded Moses for the children of Israel on Mount Sinai.

## Numbers

Numbers 1:1 Now Jehovah spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of the appointed times, on the first day of the second new moon, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying:

2 “Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of names, every male individually,

3 “from twenty years old and above; all who are able to go to war in Israel. You and Aaron will number them by their hosts.

4 “And with you there will be a man from every branch, each one the head of his father’s house.

5 “These are the names of the men who will stand with you: from Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur;

6 “from Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai;

7 “from Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab;

8 “from Issachar, Nethaneel the son of Zuar;

9 “from Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon;

10 “from the sons of Joseph: from Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; from Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur;

11 “from Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni;

12 “from Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai;

13 “from Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran;

14 “from Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel;

15 “from Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan.”

16 These were chosen from the congregation, leaders of their fathers’ branches, heads of the divisions in Israel.

17 Then Moses and Aaron took these men who had been mentioned by name,

18 and they assembled all the congregation on the first *day* of the second new

moon; and they recited their ancestry by families, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, each one individually.

19 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the Wilderness of Sinai.

20 Now the children of Reuben, Israel’s oldest son, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers’ house, according to the number of names, every male individually, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

21 those who were numbered of the branch of Reuben were forty-six thousand five hundred.

22 From the children of Simeon, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers’ house, of those who were numbered, according to the number of names, every male individually, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

23 those who were numbered of the branch of Simeon were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

24 From the children of Gad, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers’ house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

25 those who were numbered of the branch of Gad were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 From the children of Judah, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers’ house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

27 those who were numbered of the branch of Judah were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

28 From the children of Issachar, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers’ house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

29 those who were numbered of the branch of Issachar were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

30 From the children of Zebulun, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

31 those who were numbered of the branch of Zebulun were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

32 From the sons of Joseph, the children of Ephraim, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

33 those who were numbered of the branch of Ephraim were forty thousand five hundred.

34 From the children of Manasseh, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

35 those who were numbered of the branch of Manasseh were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

36 From the children of Benjamin, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

37 those who were numbered of the branch of Benjamin were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

38 From the children of Dan, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

39 those who were numbered of the branch of Dan were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

40 From the children of Asher, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names,

from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

41 those who were numbered of the branch of Asher were forty-one thousand five hundred.

42 From the children of Naphtali, their genealogies by their families, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war:

43 those who were numbered of the branch of Naphtali were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

44 These are the ones who were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, with the leaders of Israel, twelve men, each one representing his father's house.

45 So all who were numbered of the children of Israel, by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and above, all who were able to go to war in Israel;

46 all who were numbered were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

47 But the Levites were not numbered among them by their fathers' branch;

48 for Jehovah had spoken to Moses, saying:

49 "Only the branch of Levi you will not number, nor take a census of them among the children of Israel;

50 "but you will appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of the Testimony, over all its furnishings, and over all things that belong to it; they will carry the tabernacle and all its furnishings; they will attend to it and camp around the tabernacle.

51 "And when the tabernacle is to go forward, the Levites will take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be set up, the Levites will set it up. The outsider who comes near will be put to death.

52 "The children of Israel will pitch their tents, everyone by his own camp, everyone by his own standard, according to their hosts;

53 “but the Levites will camp around the tabernacle of the Testimony, that there may be no wrath on the congregation of the children of Israel; and the Levites will keep charge of the tabernacle of the Testimony.”

54 Thus the children of Israel did; according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so they did.

Numbers 2:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

2 “Everyone of the children of Israel will camp by his own standard, beside the emblems of his father’s house; they will camp some distance from the tent of the appointed times.

3 “On the east, facing sunrise, those of the standard of the forces with Judah will camp according to their hosts; and Nahshon the son of Amminadab will be the leader of the children of Judah.”

4 And his host was numbered at seventy-four thousand six hundred.

5 “Those who camp next to him will be the branch of Issachar, and Nethaneel the son of Zuar will be the leader of the children of Issachar.”

6 And his host was numbered at fifty-four thousand four hundred.

7 “Then will come the branch of Zebulun, and Eliab the son of Helon will be the leader of the children of Zebulun.”

8 And his host was numbered at fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

9 “All who were numbered according to their hosts of the forces with Judah, one hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred; these will break camp first.

10 “On the south side will be the standard of the forces with Reuben according to their hosts, and the leader of the children of Reuben will be Elizur the son of Shedeur.”

11 And his host was numbered at forty-six thousand five hundred.

12 “Those who camp next to him will be the branch of Simeon, and the leader of

the children of Simeon will be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.”

13 And his host was numbered at fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

14 “Then will come the branch of Gad, and the leader of the children of Gad will be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.”

15 And his host was numbered at forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

16 “All who were numbered according to their hosts of the forces with Reuben, one hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty; they will be the second to break camp.

17 “Then the tent of the appointed times will move out with the camp of the Levites in the middle of the camps; as they camp, so they will move out, every-one in his place, by their standards.

18 “On the west side will be the standard of the forces with Ephraim according to their hosts, and the leader of the children of Ephraim will be Elishama the son of Ammihud.”

19 And his host was numbered at forty thousand five hundred.

20 “Next to him will be the branch of Manasseh, and the leader of the children of Manasseh will be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.”

21 And his host was numbered at thirty-two thousand two hundred.

22 “Then will come the branch of Benjamin, and the leader of the children of Benjamin will be Abidan the son of Gideoni.”

23 And his host was numbered at thirty-five thousand four hundred.

24 “All who were numbered according to their hosts of the forces with Ephraim, one hundred and eight thousand one hundred; they will be the third to break camp.

25 “The standard of the forces with Dan will be on the north side according to their hosts, and the leader of the children of Dan will be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.”

26 And his host was numbered at sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

27 “Those who camp next to him will be the branch of Asher, and the leader of the children of Asher will be Pagiel the son of Ocran.”

28 And his host was numbered at forty-one thousand five hundred.

29 “Then will come the branch of Naphtali, and the leader of the children of Naphtali will be Ahira the son of Enan.”

30 And his host was numbered at fifty-three thousand four hundred.

31 “All who were numbered of the forces with Dan, one hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred; they will break camp last, with their standards.”

32 These are the ones who were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers’ houses. All who were numbered according to their hosts of the forces were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel, just as Jehovah commanded Moses.

34 Thus the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses; so they camped by their standards and so they broke camp, each one by his family, according to their fathers’ houses.

Numbers 3:1 Now these are the records of Aaron and Moses when Jehovah spoke with Moses on Mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab, the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, whom he consecrated to serve as priests.

4 Nadab and Abihu had died before Jehovah when they offered profane fire before Jehovah in the Wilderness of Sinai; and they had no children. So Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests under the oversight of Aaron their father.

5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

6 “Bring the branch of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may serve him.

7 “And they will attend to his needs and the needs of the whole congregation before the tent of the appointed times, to do the work of the tabernacle.

8 “Also they will attend to all the furnishings of the tent of the appointed times, and to the needs of the children of Israel, to do the work of the tabernacle.

9 “And you will give the Levites to Aaron and his sons; they are given entirely to him from among the children of Israel.

10 “So you will appoint Aaron and his sons, and they will attend to their priesthood; but the outsider who comes near will be put to death.”

11 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

12 “Now behold, I Myself have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of every firstborn who opens the womb among the children of Israel. Therefore the Levites will be Mine,

13 “because all the firstborn are Mine. On the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified to Myself all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast. They will be Mine. I am Jehovah.”<sup>1</sup>

14 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, saying:

15 “Number the children of Levi by their fathers’ houses, by their families; you will number every male from a new moon old and above.”

16 So Moses numbered them according to the mouth of Jehovah, as he was commanded.

17 These were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

<sup>1</sup> Luk 2:23

20 And the sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites by their fathers' houses.

21 From Gershon came the family of the Libnites and the family of the Shimites; these were the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those who were numbered, according to the number of all the males from a new moon old and above; of those who were numbered there were seven thousand five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites were to camp behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the leader of the fathers' house of the Gershonites was Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 The duties of the children of Gershon in the tent of the appointed times, the tabernacle, the tent with its covering, the screen for the door of the tent of the appointed times,

26 the screen for the door of the court, the hangings of the court which are around the tabernacle and the altar, and their cords, according to all the work relating to them.

27 From Kohath came the family of the Amramites, the family of the Izharites, the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites; these were the families of the Kohathites.

28 According to the number of all the males, from a new moon old and above, there were eight thousand six hundred keeping charge of the Sanctuary.

29 The families of the children of Kohath were to camp on the south side of the tabernacle.

30 And the leader of the fathers' house of the families of the Kohathites was Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 Their duty included the ark, the table, the menorah, the altars, the utensils of the sanctuary with which they served, the screen, and all the work relating to them.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest was to be chief over the leaders of

the Levites, with oversight of those who kept charge of the sanctuary.

33 From Merari came the family of the Mahlites and the family of the Mushites; these were the families of Merari.

34 And those who were numbered, according to the number of all the males from a new moon old and above, were six thousand two hundred.

35 The leader of the fathers' house of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. These were to camp on the north side of the tabernacle.

36 And the appointed duty of the children of Merari included the boards of the tabernacle, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, its utensils, all the work relating to them,

37 and the pillars of the court all around, with their sockets, their pegs, and their cords.

38 Moreover those who were to camp before the tabernacle on the east, facing sunrise, before the tent of the appointed times, were Moses, Aaron, and his sons, keeping charge of the Sanctuary, to meet the needs of the children of Israel; but the foreigner who came near was to be put to death.

39 All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the mouth of Jehovah, by their families, all the males from a new moon old and above, were twenty-two thousand.

40 Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Number all the firstborn males of the children of Israel from a new moon old and above, and take the number of their names.

41 "And you will take the Levites for Me; I am Jehovah; instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the livestock of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the livestock of the children of Israel."

42 So Moses numbered all the firstborn among the children of Israel, as Jehovah commanded him.

43 And all the firstborn males, according

to the number of names from a new moon old and above, of those who were numbered of them, were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.

44 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

45 “Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the livestock of the Levites instead of their livestock. The Levites will be Mine. I am Jehovah.

46 “And for the redemption of the two hundred and seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Israel, who are more than the number of the Levites,

47 “you will take five shekels for each one individually; you will take them in the currency of the shekel of the sanctuary, the shekel of twenty gerahs.

48 “And you will give the silver, with which the excess number of them is redeemed, to Aaron and his sons.”

49 So Moses took the redemption silver from those who were over and above those who were redeemed by the Levites.

50 From the firstborn of the children of Israel he took the silver, one thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave their redemption silver to Aaron and his sons, according to Jehovah’s word, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

Numbers 4:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

2 “Take a census of the sons of Kohath from among the children of Levi, by their families, by their fathers’ house,

3 “from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who enter the service to do the work in the tent of the appointed times.

4 “This is the sanctuary sanctified service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of the appointed times:

5 “When the camp prepares to journey, Aaron and his sons will come, and they will take down the covering veil and cover

the ark of the Testimony with it.

6 “Then they will put on it a covering of badger skins, and spread over that a cloth entirely of blue; and they will insert its poles.

7 “On the table of the presentation they will spread a blue cloth, and put on it the dishes, the pans, the bowls, and the pitchers for pouring; and the showbread will be on it.

8 “They will spread over them a scarlet cloth, and cover the same with a covering of badger skins; and they will insert its poles.

9 “And they will take a blue cloth and cover the menorah of the light, with its lamps, its wick-trimmers, its trays, and all its oil vessels, with which they service it.

10 “Then they will put it with all its utensils in a covering of badger skins, and put it on a carrying beam.

11 “Over the golden altar they will spread a blue cloth, and cover it with a covering of badger skins; and they will insert its poles.

12 “Then they will take all the utensils of service with which they serve in the sanctuary, put *them* in a blue cloth, cover them with a covering of badger skins, and put *them* on a carrying beam.

13 “Also they will take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth over it.

14 “They will put on it all its implements with which they serve there; the firepans, the forks, the shovels, the basins, and all the utensils of the altar; and they will spread on it a covering of badger skins, and insert its poles.

15 “And when Aaron and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary and all the furnishings of the sanctuary, when the camp is set to go, then the sons of Kohath will come to carry them; but they will not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These are the things in the tent of the appointed times which the sons of Kohath are to

carry.

16 “The appointed duty of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is the oil for the light, the sweet incense, the daily grain offering, the anointing oil, the oversight of all the tabernacle, of all that is in it, with the sanctuary and its furnishings.”

17 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

18 “Do not cut off the branch of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites;

19 “but do this in regard to them, that they may live and not die when they approach the sanctified sanctuary: Aaron and his sons will go in and appoint each of them to his service and his task.

20 “But they will not go in to watch while the sanctified *things* are being covered, lest they die.”

21 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

22 “Also take a census of the sons of Gershon, by their fathers’ house, by their families.

23 “From thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, you will number them, all who enter to perform the service, to do the work in the tent of the appointed times.

24 “This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and carrying:

25 “They will carry the curtains of the tabernacle and the tent of the appointed times with its covering, the covering of badger skins that is on it, the screen for the door of the tent of the appointed times,

26 “the screen for the door of the gate of the court, the hangings of the court which are around the tabernacle and altar, and their cords, all the furnishings for their service and all that is made for these things: so will they serve.

27 “Aaron and his sons will assign all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, all their tasks and all their service. And you will appoint to them all their tasks as their duty.

28 “This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tent of the appointed times. And their duties will be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 “As for the sons of Merari, you will number them by their families and by their fathers’ house.

30 “From thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, you will number them, everyone who enters the service to do the work of the tent of the appointed times.

31 “And this is what they must carry as all their service for the tent of the appointed times: the boards of the tabernacle, its bars, its pillars, its sockets,

32 “and the pillars around the court with their sockets, pegs, and cords, with all their furnishings and all their service; and you will assign to each man by name the items he must carry.

33 “This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, as all their service for the tent of the appointed times, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.”

34 And Moses, Aaron, and the leaders of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families and by their fathers’ house,

35 from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, everyone who entered the service for work in the tent of the appointed times;

36 and those who were numbered by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were the ones who were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all who might serve in the tent of the appointed times, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the mouth of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

38 And those who were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by their families and by their fathers’ house,

39 from thirty years old and above, even

to fifty years old, everyone who entered the service for work in the tent of the appointed times;

40 those who were numbered by their families, by their fathers' house, were two thousand six hundred and thirty.

41 These are the ones who were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all who might serve in the tent of the appointed times, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the mouth of Jehovah.

42 Those of the families of the sons of Merari who were numbered, by their families, by their fathers' house,

43 from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, everyone who entered the service for work in the tent of the appointed times;

44 those who were numbered by their families were three thousand two hundred.

45 These are the ones who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the mouth of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

46 All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses, Aaron, and the leaders of Israel numbered, by their families and by their fathers' houses,

47 from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, everyone who came to do the work of service and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of the appointed times;

48 those who were numbered were eight thousand five hundred and eighty.

49 According to the mouth of Jehovah they were numbered by the hand of Moses, each according to his service and according to his task; thus were they numbered by him, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

Numbers 5:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

2 "Command the children of Israel that they put out of the camp every leper,

everyone who has a discharge, and who ever becomes unclean by a *dead* soul.

3 "You will put out both male and female; you will put them outside the camp, that they may not make their camps unclean in the midst of which I dwell."

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them outside the camp; as Jehovah spoke to Moses, so the children of Israel did.

5 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

6 "Speak to the children of Israel: "When a man or woman commits any sin that men commit in unfaithfulness against Jehovah, and that soul is guilty,

7 "then he will confess the sin which he has done. He will make restitution for his trespass in full value plus one-fifth of it, and give it to the one he has wronged.

8 "But if the man has no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the wrong, the restitution for the wrong must go to Jehovah for the priest, in addition to the ram of the atonement with which atonement is made for him.

9 "Every offering of all the sanctified things of the children of Israel, which they bring to the priest, will be his.

10 "And every man's sanctified *things* will be his; whatever any man gives the priest will be his."

11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

12 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: "If any man's wife goes astray and behaves unfaithfully toward him,

13 "and a man lies with her, having intercourse, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and it is concealed that she has made herself unclean, and there was no witness against her, nor was she caught;

14 "if the spirit of jealousy comes upon him and he becomes jealous of his wife, who has made herself unclean; or if the spirit of jealousy comes upon him and he becomes jealous of his wife, although she

has not made herself unclean;

15 “then the man will bring his wife to the priest. He will bring the offering required for her, one-tenth of an ephah of barley meal; he will pour no oil on it and put no frankincense on it, because it is a grain offering of jealousy, an offering for remembering, for bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 “And the priest will bring her near, and set her before Jehovah.

17 “The priest will take sacred water in an earthen vessel, and take some of the dust that is on the floor of the booth and put it into the water.

18 “Then the priest will stand the woman before Jehovah, uncover the woman’s head, and put the offering for remembering in her hands, which is the grain offering of jealousy. And the priest will have in his hand the bitter water that brings a curse.

19 “And the priest will put her under oath, and say to the woman, “If no man has lain with you, and if you have not gone astray to uncleanness while under your husband’s authority, be free from this bitter water that brings a curse.

20 “But if you have gone astray while under your husband’s authority, and if you have made yourself unclean and some man other than your husband has lain with you”;

21 “then the priest will put the woman under the oath of the curse, and he will say to the woman; “Jehovah make you a curse and an oath among your people, when Jehovah makes your loins rot and your belly swell;

22 “and may this water that causes the curse go into your stomach, and make your belly swell and your loins rot.” Then the woman will say, “Amen, so be it.”

23 “Then the priest will write these curses in a book, and he will scrape them off into the bitter water.

24 “And he will make the woman drink

the bitter water that brings a curse, and the water that brings the curse will enter her to become bitter.

25 “Then the priest will take the grain offering of jealousy from the woman’s hand, will wave the offering before Jehovah, and bring it to the altar;

26 “and the priest will take a handful of the offering, as its memorial portion, burn it on the altar, and afterwards make the woman drink the water.

27 “When he has made her drink the water, then it will be, if she has made herself unclean and behaved unfaithfully toward her husband, that the water that brings a curse will enter her and become bitter, and her belly will swell, her loins will rot, and the woman will become a curse among her people.

28 “But if the woman has not made herself unclean, and is clean, then she will be free and may conceive children.

29 “This is the Instruction of jealousy, when a wife, while under her husband’s authority, goes astray and makes herself unclean,

30 “or when the spirit of jealousy comes upon a man, and he becomes jealous of his wife; then he will stand the woman before Jehovah, and the priest will execute all this Instruction upon her.

31 “Then the man will be free from iniquity, but that woman will bear her guilt.”

Numbers 6:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: “When either a man or woman consecrates an offering to take the vow of a Nazirite, to separate himself to Jehovah,

3 “he will separate himself from wine and similar drink; he will drink neither vinegar made from wine nor vinegar made from similar drink; neither will he drink any grape juice, nor eat fresh grapes or raisins.

4 “All the days of his separation he will eat nothing that is produced by the vine of

wine, from seed to skin.

5 “All the days of the vow of his separation no razor will come upon his head; until the days are fulfilled for which he separated himself to Jehovah; he will be sacred. Then he will let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 “All the days that he separates himself to Jehovah he will not go near a dead soul.

7 “He will not make himself unclean even for his father or his mother, for his brother or his sister, when they die, because his separation to God is on his head.

8 “All the days of his separation he will be sacred to Jehovah.

9 “And if anyone dies very suddenly beside him, and he makes his consecrated head unclean, then he will shave his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day he will shave it.

10 “Then on the eighth day he will bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tent of the appointed times;

11 “and the priest will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, because he sinned by reason of the *dead* soul; and he will sanctify his head that same day.

12 “He will consecrate to Jehovah the days of his separation, and bring a male lamb in its first year as a trespass offering; but the former days will be lost, because his separation was unclean.

13 “Now this is the Instruction of the Nazirite: When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he will be brought to the door of the tent of the appointed times.

14 “And he will present his offering to Jehovah: one male lamb in its first year without blemish as a burnt offering, one ewe lamb in its first year without blemish as a sin offering, one ram without blemish as a peace offering,

15 “a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their grain

offering with their drink offerings.

16 “Then the priest will bring them before Jehovah and offer his sin offering and his burnt offering;

17 “and he will offer the ram as a sacrifice of peace offering to Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread; the priest will also offer its grain offering and its drink offering.

18 “Then the Nazirite will shave his consecrated head at the door of the tent of the appointed times, and will take the hair from his consecrated head and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offering.

19 “And the priest will take the boiled shoulder of the ram, one unleavened cake from the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and put them upon the hands of the Nazirite after he has shaved his consecrated hair,

20 “and the priest will wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah; they are sanctified for the priest, together with the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave offering. After that the Nazirite may drink wine.’

21 “This is the Instruction of the Nazirite who vows to Jehovah the offering for his separation, and besides that, whatever else his hand is able to provide; according to the vow which he takes, so he must do according to the Instruction of his separation.”<sup>1</sup>

22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

23 “Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying, “This is the way you will bless the children of Israel. Say to them:

24 “Jehovah bless you and keep you;

25 Jehovah make His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you;

26 Jehovah lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace.”

27 “So they will put My Name on the children of Israel, and I will bless them.”

Numbers 7:1 Now it came to pass, when

<sup>1</sup> Act 21:23-24

Moses had finished setting up the booth, that he anointed it and sanctified it and all its furnishings, and the altar and all its utensils; so he anointed them and sanctified them.

2 Then the leaders of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, who were the leaders of the branches and over those who were numbered, made an offering.

3 And they brought their offering before Jehovah, six covered carts and twelve oxen, a cart for every two of the leaders, and for each one an ox; and they presented them before the booth.

4 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

5 "Accept these from them, that they may be used in doing the work of the tent of the appointed times; and you will give them to the Levites, to every man according to his service."

6 So Moses took the carts and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.

7 Two carts and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, according to their service;

8 and four carts and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But to the sons of Kohath he gave none, because theirs was the service of the sanctified *things*, which they carried on their shoulders.

10 Now the leaders offered the dedication offering for the altar when it was anointed; so the leaders offered their offering before the altar.

11 For Jehovah said to Moses, "They will offer their offering, one leader each day, for the dedication of the altar."

12 And the one who offered his offering on the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, from the branch of Judah.

13 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of

the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

14 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

15 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

16 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

17 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year.

This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, leader of Issachar, presented an offering.

19 For his offering he offered one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

20 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

21 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

22 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

23 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, leader of the children of Zebulun, presented an offering.

25 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

26 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

27 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

28 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

29 and for the sacrifice of peace offer-

ings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, leader of the children of Reuben, presented an offering.

31 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

32 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

33 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

34 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

35 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, leader of the children of Simeon, presented an offering.

37 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

38 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

39 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

40 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

41 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, leader of the children of Gad, presented an offering.

43 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and

thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

44 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

45 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

46 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

47 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, leader of the children of Ephraim, presented an offering.

49 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

50 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

51 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

52 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

53 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, leader of the children of Manasseh, presented an offering.

55 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

56 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

57 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

58 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

59 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, leader of the children of Benjamin, presented an offering.

61 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

62 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

63 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

64 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

65 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, leader of the children of Dan, presented an offering.

67 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

68 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

69 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

70 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

71 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, leader of the children of Asher, presented an offering.

73 His offering was one silver platter, the

weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

74 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

75 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

76 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

77 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, leader of the children of Naphtali, presented an offering.

79 His offering was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty *shekels*, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

80 one gold pan of ten shekels, full of incense;

81 one young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering;

82 one kid of the goats as a sin offering;

83 and as the sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This was the dedication offering for the altar from the leaders of Israel, when it was anointed: twelve silver platters, twelve silver bowls, and twelve gold pans.

85 Each silver platter *weighed* one hundred and thirty *shekels* and each bowl seventy *shekels*. All the silver of the vessels *weighed* two thousand four hundred *shekels*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The twelve gold pans full of incense *weighed* ten *shekels* apiece, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the pans *weighed* one hundred and twenty

shekels.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve young bulls, the rams twelve, the male lambs in their first year twelve, with their grain offering, and the kids of the goats as a sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of peace offerings were twenty-four bulls, the rams sixty, the male goats sixty, and the lambs in their first year sixty. This was the dedication offering for the altar after it was anointed.

89 Now when Moses went into the tent of the appointed times to speak with Him, he heard the voice of One speaking to him from above the mercy seat that was on the ark of the Testimony, from between the two cherubim; thus He spoke to him.

Numbers 8:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Speak to Aaron, and say to him, “When you arrange the lamps, the seven lamps will give light in front of the menorah.””

3 And Aaron did so; he arranged the lamps to face toward the front of the menorah, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

4 Now this workmanship of the menorah was of hammered gold; from its shaft to its flowers it was hammered work. According to the pattern which Jehovah had shown Moses, so he made the menorah.

5 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

6 “Take the Levites from among the children of Israel and cleanse them ceremonially.

7 “Thus you will do to them to cleanse them: Sprinkle *the* water of *the* sin-offering on them, and let them shave all their body, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

8 “Then let them take a young bull with its grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil, and you will take a second young bull as a sin offering.

9 “And you will bring the Levites before

the tent of the appointed times, and you will assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel.

10 “So you will bring the Levites before Jehovah, and the children of Israel will lay their hands on the Levites;

11 “and Aaron will offer the Levites before Jehovah, as though a wave offering from the children of Israel, that they may perform the work of Jehovah.

12 “Then the Levites will lay their hands on the heads of the young bulls, and you will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to Jehovah, to make atonement for the Levites.

13 “And you will stand the Levites before Aaron and his sons, and then offer them as though a wave offering to Jehovah.

14 “Thus you will separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites will be Mine.

15 “After that the Levites will go in to service the tent of the appointed times. So you will cleanse them and offer them, *like* a wave offering.

16 “For they are wholly given to Me from among the children of Israel; I have taken them for Myself instead of all who open the womb, the firstborn of all the children of Israel.

17 “For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are Mine, both man and beast; on the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them to Myself.

18 “I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 “And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the work for the children of Israel in the tent of the appointed times, and to make atonement for the children of Israel, that there be no plague among the children of Israel when the children of Israel come near the sanctuary.”

20 Thus Moses and Aaron and all the

congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites; according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so the children of Israel did to them.

21 And the Levites purified themselves and washed their clothes; then Aaron presented them, *like* a wave offering before Jehovah, and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 After that the Levites went in to do their work in the tent of the appointed times before Aaron and his sons; as Jehovah commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

23 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

24 “This is what pertains to the Levites: From twenty-five years old and above one may enter to perform service in the work of the tent of the appointed times;

25 “and at the age of fifty years they must cease performing this work, and will work no more.

26 “They may serve with their brethren in the tent of the appointed times, to attend to needs, but they themselves will do no work. Thus you will do to the Levites regarding their duties.”

Numbers 9:1 Now Jehovah spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the first new moon of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying:

2 “Let the children of Israel keep the Passover at its appointed time.

3 “On the fourteenth day of this new moon, between the evenings, you will keep it at its appointed time. According to all its statutes and judgements you will keep it.”

4 So Moses told the children of Israel that they should keep the Passover.

5 And they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first new moon, between the evenings, in the Wilderness of Sinai; according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did.

6 Now there were certain men who were made unclean by the *dead* soul of a man, so that they could not keep the Passover on that day; and they came before Moses and Aaron that day.

7 And those men said to him, “We became unclean by the *dead* soul of a man. Why are we kept from presenting the offering of Jehovah at its appointed time among the children of Israel?”

8 And Moses said to them, “Stand still, that I may hear what Jehovah will command concerning you.”

9 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

10 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying: “If anyone of you or your posterity is unclean because of a *dead* soul, or is far away on a journey, he may still keep Jehovah’s Passover.

11 “On the fourteenth day of the second new moon, between the evenings, they may keep it. They will eat it with unleavened bread and bitterness.

12 “They will leave none of it until morning, nor break one of its bones. According to all the statutes of the Passover they will keep it.

13 “But the man who is clean and is not on a journey, and ceases to keep the Passover, that same soul will be cut off from among his people, because he did not bring the offering of Jehovah at its appointed time; that man will bear his sin.

14 “And if an immigrant sojourns among you, and would keep Jehovah’s Passover, he must do so according to the statutes of the Passover and according to its judgements; you will have one statute for both the immigrant and those raised up in the land.”

15 And on the day that the booth was raised up, the cloud covered the booth—the tent of the Testimony—from evening until morning it was above the booth like the appearance of fire.

16 So it was always: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by

night.

17 When the mouth of the cloud was taken up from above the tent, after that the children of Israel would journey; and in the place where the cloud settled, there the children of Israel would pitch.

18 At the mouth of Jehovah the children of Israel would journey, and at the mouth of Jehovah they would camp; as long as the cloud stayed above the booth they remained encamped.

19 Even when the cloud continued long, many days above the booth, the children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah and did not journey.

20 So it was, when the cloud was above the booth a few days: according to the mouth of Jehovah they would remain encamped, and according to the mouth of Jehovah they would journey.

21 So it was, when the cloud remained only from evening until morning: when the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they would journey; whether by day or by night, whenever the cloud was taken up, they would journey.

22 Whether it was two days, a new moon, or a year that the cloud remained above the booth, the children of Israel would remain encamped and not journey; but when it was taken up, they would journey.

23 At the mouth of Jehovah they remained encamped, and at the mouth of Jehovah they journeyed; they kept the charge of Jehovah, at the mouth of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

Numbers 10:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Make two silver trumpets for yourself; you will make them of hammered work; you will use them for calling the congregation and for directing the movement of the camps.

3 “When they blow both of them, all the congregation will gather before you at the door of the tent of the appointed times.

4 “But if they blow only one, then the

leaders, the heads of the divisions of Israel, will gather to you.

5 “When you blow and shout, the camps that lie on the east side will then begin their journey.

6 “When you blow and shout the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side will begin their journey; they will sound the call for them to begin their journeys.

7 “And when the assembly is to be assembled, you will blow, but not shout.

8 “The sons of Aaron, the priests, will blow the trumpets; and these will be to you as a statute forever throughout your generations.

9 “When you go to war in your land against the enemy who oppresses you, then you will cry out with the trumpets, and you will be remembered before Jehovah your God, and you will be saved from your enemies.

10 “Also in the day of your gladness, in your appointed feasts, and at the beginning of your new moons, you will blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they will be a memorial for you before your God. I am Jehovah your God.”

11 Now it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second new moon, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from above the booth of the Testimony.

12 And the children of Israel set out from the Wilderness of Sinai on their journeys; then the cloud settled down in the Wilderness of Paran.

13 So they started out for the first time according to the mouth of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

14 The standard of the camp of the children of Judah set out first according to their hosts; over their host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 Over the host of the branch of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of

Zuar.

16 And over the host of the branch of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 Then the booth was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set out, carrying the booth.

18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set out according to their hosts; over their host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 Over the host of the branch of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the branch of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 Then the Kohathites set out, carrying the Sanctuary. (The booth would be prepared for their arrival.)

22 And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set out according to their hosts; over their host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 Over the host of the branch of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the branch of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 Then the standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which formed the rear guard of all the camps, set out according to their hosts; over their host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 Over the host of the branch of the children of Asher was Pagiél the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the branch of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

28 Thus was the order of march of the children of Israel, according to their hosts, when they began their journey.

29 Now Moses said to Hobab the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, "We are setting out for the place of which Jehovah said, "I will give it to you."

Come with us, and we will treat you well; for Jehovah has promised good things to Israel."

30 And he said to him, "I will not go, but I will depart to my own land and to my kinsmen."

31 So Moses said, "Please do not leave, inasmuch as you know how we are to camp in the wilderness, and you can be our eyes.

32 "And it will be, if you go with us; indeed it will be that whatever good Jehovah will do to us, the same we will do to you."

33 So they departed from the mountain of Jehovah on a journey of three days; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went before them for the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of Jehovah was above them by day when they went out from the camp.

35 So it was, whenever the ark set out, that Moses said: "Rise up, O Jehovah! Let Your enemies be scattered, and let those who hate You flee before You."

36 And when it rested, he said: "Return, O Jehovah, to the many thousands of Israel."

Numbers 11:1 Now when the people complained, it was evil in Jehovah's sight; for Jehovah heard it, and His anger was aroused. So the fire of Jehovah burned among them, and consumed some in the outskirts of the camp.

2 Then the people cried out to Moses, and when Moses prayed to Jehovah, the fire was quenched.

3 So he called the name of the place Taberah, because the fire of Jehovah had burned among them.

4 Now the mixed crowd who were among them yielded to intense craving; so the children of Israel also wept again and said: "Who will give us meat to eat?"

5 "We remember the fish which we ate freely in Egypt, the cucumbers, the mel-

ons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic;  
6 “but now our soul withers; there is not anything except this manna before our eyes!”

7 Now the manna was like coriander seed, and its colour like the colour of bdellium.

8 The people went about and gathered it, ground it on millstones or beat it in the mortar, cooked it in pans, and made cakes of it; and its taste was like the taste of pastry prepared with oil.

9 And when the dew fell on the camp in the night, the manna fell on it.

10 Now Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, everyone at the door of his tent; and the anger of Jehovah was greatly aroused; Moses was also displeased.

11 So Moses said to Jehovah, “Why have You afflicted Your servant? And why have I not found favour in Your sight, that You have laid the burden of all these people on me?”

12 “Did I conceive all these people? Did I beget them, that You should say to me, ‘Carry them in your bosom, as a guardian carries a breastfeeding child,’ to the land which You swore to their fathers.

13 “Where am I to get meat to give to all these people? For they weep all over me, saying, ‘Give us meat, that we may eat.’

14 “I am not able to bear all these people alone, because the burden is too heavy for me.

15 “If You treat me like this, please kill me here and now; if I have found favour in Your sight; and do not let me see my evil!”

16 So Jehovah said to Moses: “Gather to Me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom you know to be the elders of the people and officers over them; bring them to the tent of the appointed times, that they may stand there with you.

17 “Then I will come down and talk with you there. I will take of the Spirit that is

upon you and will put the same upon them; and they will bear the burden of the people with you, that you may not bear it yourself alone.

18 “Then you will say to the people, “Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, and you will eat meat; for you have wept in the hearing of Jehovah, saying, “Who will give us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Egypt.” Therefore Jehovah will give you meat, and you will eat.

19 “You will eat, not one day, nor two days, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days,

20 “but for a whole new moon, until it comes out of your nostrils and becomes loathsome to you, because you have despised Jehovah who is among you, and have wept before Him, saying, “Why did we ever come up out of Egypt?””

21 And Moses said, “The people whom I am among are six hundred thousand men on foot; yet You have said, “I will give them meat, that they may eat for a whole new moon.’

22 “Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to provide enough for them? Or will all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to provide enough for them?”

23 And Jehovah said to Moses, “Has Jehovah’s arm been shortened? Now you will see whether My word will befall you or not.”

24 So Moses went out and told the people the words of Jehovah, and he gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people and placed them around the tent.

25 Then Jehovah came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and placed the same upon the seventy elders; and it happened, when the Spirit rested upon them, that they prophesied, although they never did so again.

26 But two men had remained in the camp: the name of one was Eldad, and the

name of the second Medad. And the Spirit rested upon them. Now they were among those listed, but who had not gone out to the tent; yet they prophesied in the camp.

27 And a young man ran and told Moses, and said, "Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp."

28 So Jehoshua the son of Nun, Moses' assistant, one of his choice men, answered and said, "Moses, my lord, forbid them!"

29 Then Moses said to him, "Are you zealous for my sake? Oh, that all Jehovah's people were prophets and that Jehovah would put His Spirit upon them!"

30 And Moses returned to the camp, both he and the elders of Israel.

31 Now a spirit went out from Jehovah, and it brought quail from the sea and left them fluttering near the camp, about a day's journey on this side and about a day's journey on the other side, all around the camp, and about two cubits above the surface of the ground.

32 And the people stayed up all that day, all that night, and all the next day, and gathered the quail (he who gathered least gathered ten homers); and they spread them out for themselves all around the camp.

33 But while the meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, the wrath of Jehovah was aroused against the people, and Jehovah struck the people with a very great plague.

34 So he called the name of that place Kibroth Hattaavah,<sup>1</sup> because there they buried the people who had yielded to craving.

35 From Kibroth Hattaavah the people moved to Hazeroth,<sup>2</sup> and camped at Hazeroth.

Numbers 12:1 Then Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married; for

he had married a Cushite woman.<sup>3</sup>

2 And they said, "Has Jehovah indeed spoken only through Moses? Has He not spoken through us also?" And Jehovah heard it.

3 (Now the man Moses was very humble, more than all men who were on the face of the earth.)

4 Suddenly Jehovah said to Moses, Aaron, and Miriam, "Come out, you three, to the tent of the appointed times!" So the three came out.

5 Then Jehovah came down in the pillar of cloud and stood in the door of the tent, and called Aaron and Miriam. And they both went forward.

6 Then He said, "Hear now My words: If there is a prophet among you, I, Jehovah, make Myself known to him in a vision, and I speak to him in a dream.

7 Not so with My servant Moses; he is faithful in all My house.<sup>4</sup>

8 I speak with him mouth to mouth, even plainly, and not in dark sayings; and he sees the form of Jehovah. Why then were you not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?"

9 So the anger of Jehovah was aroused against them, and He departed.

10 And when the cloud departed from above the tent, suddenly Miriam became leprous, as white as snow. Then Aaron turned toward Miriam, and there she was, a leper.

11 So Aaron said to Moses, "Oh, my lord! Please do not lay this sin on us, in which we have done foolishly and in which we have sinned.

12 "Please do not let her be as one dead, whose flesh is half consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb!"

13 So Moses cried out to Jehovah, saying, "Please heal her, O God, I pray!"

<sup>3</sup> This indicates that Moses may have married a non-Abrahamic Cushite woman after Ziporah died.

<sup>4</sup> Heb 3:2

<sup>1</sup> Means 'Graves of Desire.'

<sup>2</sup> Means 'Settlement.'

14 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, would she not be shamed seven days? Let her be shut out of the camp seven days, and after that she may be received again."

15 So Miriam was shut out of the camp seven days, and the people did not journey on until Miriam was brought in again.

16 And afterwards the people moved from Hazeroth and camped in the Wilderness of Paran.

Numbers 13:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 "Send men to spy out the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the children of Israel; from each branch of their fathers you will send a man, every one a leader among them."

3 So Moses sent them from the Wilderness of Paran according to the mouth of Jehovah, all of the men who were heads of the children of Israel.

4 Now these were their names: from the branch of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur;

5 from the branch of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori;

6 from the branch of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh;

7 from the branch of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph;

8 from the branch of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun;

9 from the branch of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu;

10 from the branch of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi;

11 from the branch of Joseph, that is, from the branch of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi;

12 from the branch of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli;

13 from the branch of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael;

14 from the branch of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi;

15 from the branch of Gad, Geuel the son

of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 So Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said to them, "Go up this way into the South, and go up to the mountains,

18 "and see what the land is like: whether the people who dwell in it are strong or weak, few or many;

19 "whether the land they dwell in is good or evil; whether the cities they inhabit are like camps or strongholds;

20 "whether the land is rich or poor; and whether there are forests there or not. Be of good courage. And bring some of the fruit of the land." Now the time was the season of the first ripe grapes.

21 So they went up and spied out the land from the Wilderness of Zin as far as Rehob, near the entrance of Hamath.

22 And they went up through the South and came to Hebron; Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the descendants of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 Then they came to the Valley of Eshcol, and there cut down a branch with one cluster of grapes; they carried it between two of them on a pole. They also brought some of the pomegranates and figs.

24 The place was called the Valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster which the men of Israel cut down there.

25 And they returned from spying out the land after forty days.<sup>1</sup>

26 So they departed and came back to Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel in the Wilderness of Paran, at Kadesh; they brought back word to them and to all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land.

27 Then they told him, and said: "We

<sup>1</sup> Mat 4:2

went to the land where you sent us. It truly flows with milk and honey, and this is its fruit.

28 “Nevertheless the people who dwell in the land are strong; the cities are fortified and very large; moreover we saw the descendants of Anak there.

29 “The Amalekites dwell in the land of the South; the Hittites, the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea and along the banks of the Jordan.”

30 Then Caleb quieted the people before Moses, and said, “Let us go up at once and take possession, for we are well able to overcome it.”

31 But the men who had gone up with him said, “We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we.”

32 And they gave the children of Israel a bad report of the land which they had spied out, saying, “The land through which we have gone as spies is a land that devours its inhabitants, and all the people whom we saw in it are men of great stature.

33 “There we saw the Nefel (the descendants of Anak came from the Nefel); and we were like grasshoppers in our own sight, and so we were in their sight.”

Numbers 14:1 Then all the congregation lifted up their voices and cried, and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron, and the whole congregation said to them, “If only we had died in the land of Egypt! Or if only we had died in this wilderness!

3 “Why has Jehovah brought us to this land to fall by the sword, that our wives and children should become victims? Would it not be better for us to return to Egypt?”

4 So they said to one another, “Let us select a leader and return to Egypt.”

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their

faces before the assembly of all the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 And Jehoshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were among those who had spied out the land, tore their clothes;

7 and they spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying: “The land we passed through to spy out is an exceedingly good land.

8 “If Jehovah delights in us, then He will bring us into this land and give it to us, ‘a land which flows with milk and honey.’

9 “Only do not rebel against Jehovah, nor fear the people of the land, for they are our bread; their protection has departed from them, and Jehovah is with us. Do not fear them.”

10 And all the congregation said to stone them with stones. Now the glory of Jehovah appeared in the tent of the appointed times before all the children of Israel.

11 And Jehovah said to Moses: “How long will these people reject Me? And how long will they not believe Me, with all the signs which I have performed among them?”

12 “I will strike them with the pestilence and disinherit them, and I will make of you a nation greater and mightier than they.”

13 And Moses said to Jehovah: “Then the Egyptians will hear it, for by Your might You brought these people up from among them,

14 “and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that You, Jehovah, are among these people; that You, Jehovah, are seen face to face and that Your cloud stands above them; and You go before them in a pillar of cloud by day and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 “Now if You kill these people as one man, then the nations which have heard of Your fame will speak, saying,

16 ‘Because Jehovah was not able to

bring this people to the land which He swore to give them, therefore He killed them in the wilderness.’

17 “And now, I pray, let the power of my Jehovah be great, just as You have spoken, saying,

18 “Jehovah is long-suffering and abundant in mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression; but He by no means clears the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generation.’<sup>1</sup>

19 “Pardon the iniquity of this people, I pray, according to the greatness of Your mercy, just as You have forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.”

20 Then Jehovah said: “I have pardoned, according to your word;

21 “but truly, as I live, all the earth will be filled with the glory of Jehovah;

22 “because all these men who have seen My glory and the signs which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have put Me to the test now these ten times, and have not heeded My voice,

23 “they certainly will not see the land of which I swore to their fathers, nor will any of those who rejected Me see it.

24 “But My servant Caleb, because he has a different spirit in him and has followed Me fully, I will bring into the land where he went, and his descendants will inherit it.

25 “Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valley; tomorrow turn and move out into the wilderness by the Way of the Soph Sea.”

26 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

27 “How long will this evil congregation murmur against Me? I have heard the murmurings which the children of Israel murmur against Me.

28 “Say to them, “As I live,’ says Jehovah, “just as you have spoken in My hearing, so I will do to you:

29 “The corpses of you who have murmured against Me will fall in this wilderness, all of you who were numbered, according to your entire number, from twenty years old and above.

30 “Except for Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Jehoshua the son of Nun, you will by no means enter the land which I swore I would make you dwell in.

31 “But your little ones, whom you said would be victims, I will bring in, and they will know the land which you have despised.

32 “But as for you, your corpses will fall in this wilderness.”<sup>2</sup>

33 “And your sons will be shepherds in the wilderness forty years, and bear the brunt of your prostitution, until your corpses are consumed in the wilderness.

34 “According to the number of the days in which you spied out the land, forty days, for each day you will bear your iniquity one year, namely forty years, and you will know My rejection.”<sup>3</sup>

35 “I Jehovah have spoken this; I will surely do so to all this evil congregation who are gathered together against Me. In this wilderness they will be finished off, and there they will die.”

36 And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned and made all the congregation murmur against him by bringing a bad report of the land,

37 those very men who brought the evil report about the land died by the plague before Jehovah.

38 But Jehoshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh remained alive, of the men who went to spy out the land.

39 Then Moses told these words to all the children of Israel, and the people mourned greatly.

40 And they rose early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, say-

<sup>1</sup> Exo 20:5 & 34:7

<sup>2</sup> 1Co 10:5, Jude 1:5

<sup>3</sup> Heb 3:17, Mat 4:2-11

ing, "Here we are, and we will go up to the place which Jehovah has promised, for we have sinned!"

41 Then Moses said, "Now why do you transgress the mouth of Jehovah? For this will not succeed.

42 "Do not go up, lest you be defeated by your enemies, for Jehovah is not among you.

43 "For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and you will fall by the sword; because you have turned away from Jehovah, Jehovah will not be with you."

44 But they presumed to go up to the mountaintop; nevertheless, neither the ark of the covenant of Jehovah nor Moses departed from the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt in that mountain came down and attacked them, and drove them back as far as Hormah.

Numbers 15:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: "When you have come into the land you are to inhabit, which I am giving to you,

3 "and you make an offering by fire to Jehovah, a burnt offering or a sacrifice, to fulfil a vow or as a freewill offering or in your appointed feasts, to make a sweet aroma to Jehovah, from the herd or the flock,

4 "then he who presents his offering to Jehovah will bring a grain offering of one-tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with one-fourth of a hin of oil;

5 "and one-fourth of a hin of wine as a drink offering you will prepare with the burnt offering or the sacrifice, for each lamb.

6 "Or for a ram you will prepare as a grain offering two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with one-third of a hin of oil;

7 "and as a drink offering you will offer

one-third of a hin of wine as a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

8 "And when you prepare a young bull as a burnt offering, or as a sacrifice to fulfil a vow, or as a peace offering to Jehovah,

9 "then will be offered with the young bull a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil;

10 "and you will bring as the drink offering half a hin of wine as an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

11 "Thus it will be done for each young bull, for each ram, or for each lamb or young goat.

12 "According to the number that you prepare, so you will do with everyone according to their number.

13 "All raised up *here* will do these things in this manner, in presenting an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

14 "And if an immigrant sojourns with you, or whoever *is* among you throughout your generations, and would present an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah, just as you do, so will he do.

15 "One statute will be for you of the assembly and for the immigrant who sojourns *with you*, a statute forever throughout your generations; as you are, so will the immigrant be before Jehovah.

16 "One Instruction and one judgement will be for you and for the immigrant who sojourns with you."

17 Again Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

18 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: "When you come into the land to which I bring you,

19 "then it will be, when you eat of the bread of the land, that you will offer up a heave offering to Jehovah.

20 "You will offer up a cake of the first of your ground meal as a heave offering; as a heave offering of the threshing floor, so will you offer it up.

21 “Of the first of your ground meal you will give to Jehovah a heave offering throughout your generations.

22 “And if you sin unintentionally, and do not observe all these commandments which Jehovah has spoken to Moses;

23 “all that Jehovah has commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day Jehovah has commanded and onward throughout your generations;

24 “then it will be, if it is unintentionally committed, without the knowledge of the congregation, that the whole congregation will offer one young bull as a burnt offering, as a sweet aroma to Jehovah, with its grain offering and its drink offering, according to the judgement, and one kid of the goats as a sin offering.

25 “So the priest will make atonement for the whole congregation of the children of Israel, and it will be forgiven them, for it was unintentional; they will bring their offering, an offering made by fire to Jehovah, and their sin offering before Jehovah, for their unintended sin.

26 “It will be forgiven *to* the whole congregation of the children of Israel and the immigrant who sojourns among them, because all the people *did it* unintentionally.

27 “And if a soul sins unintentionally, then he will bring a female goat in its first year as a sin offering.

28 “So the priest will make atonement for the soul who sins unintentionally, when he sins unintentionally before Jehovah, to make atonement for him; and it will be forgiven him.

29 “You will have one Instruction for him who sins unintentionally, both for him who is raised up among the children of Israel and for the immigrant who sojourns among them.

30 “But the soul who does *anything* presumptuously, whether he is raised up *here* or come in as an immigrant, that one brings reproach on Jehovah, and that soul

will be cut off from among his people.

31 “Because he has despised Jehovah’s word, and has broken His commandment, that soul will be completely cut off; his iniquity *will be* upon him.”

32 Now while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath day.

33 And those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.

34 They put him under guard, because it had not been explained what should be done to him.

35 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “The man must surely be put to death; all the congregation will stone him with stones outside the camp.”

36 So, as Jehovah commanded Moses, all the congregation brought him outside the camp and stoned him with stones, and he died.

37 Again Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

38 “Speak to the children of Israel: Tell them to make tassels on the extremities<sup>1</sup> of their garments throughout their generations, and to put a blue thread in the tassels of the extremities.

39 “And you will have the tassel, that you may look upon it and remember all the commandments of Jehovah and do them, and that you may not follow the prostitution to which your own heart and your own eyes are inclined,

40 “and that you may remember and do all My commandments, and be sacred for your God.<sup>2</sup>

41 “I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. I am Jehovah your God.”

Numbers 16:1 Now Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben,

<sup>1</sup> Literally *wings*.

<sup>2</sup> Mat 23:5

took men;

2 and they rose up before Moses with some of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty leaders of the congregation, called ones of the Appointed Times, men of renown.

3 They assembled against Moses and Aaron, and said to them, "*You take* too much upon yourselves, for all the congregation *is* sacred, every one of them, and Jehovah is among them. Why do you exalt yourselves above the assembly of Jehovah?"

4 So when Moses heard it, he fell on his face;

5 and he spoke to Korah and all his congregation, saying, "Tomorrow morning Jehovah will show who is His and who is sacred, and will cause him to come near to Him; that one whom He chooses He will cause to come near to Him.

6 "Do this: Take censers, Korah and all your congregation;

7 "put fire in them and put incense in them before Jehovah tomorrow, and it will be that the man whom Jehovah chooses will be the sacred one. You take too much upon yourselves, you sons of Levi!"

8 Then Moses said to Korah, "Hear now, you sons of Levi:

9 "*Is it* a small thing to you that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to Himself, to do the work of the Booth of Jehovah, and to stand before the congregation to serve them;

10 "and that He has brought you near to Himself, you and all your brethren, the sons of Levi, with you? And are you seeking the priesthood also?

11 "Therefore you and all your congregation *are* gathered together against Jehovah. And what is Aaron that you murmur against him?"

12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, but they said, "We will not come up!

13 "Is it a small thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, that you should keep acting like a prince over us?

14 "Moreover you have not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards. Will you put out the eyes of these men? We will not come up!"

15 Then Moses was very angry, and said to Jehovah, "Do not respect their offering. I have not taken one donkey from them, nor have I hurt one of them."

16 And Moses said to Korah, "Tomorrow, you and all your congregation be present before Jehovah; you and they, as well as Aaron.

17 "Each of you take his censer and put incense in it, and each of you bring his censer before Jehovah, two hundred and fifty censers; you also, and Aaron, each of you with his censer."

18 So every man took his censer, put fire in it, laid incense on it, and stood at the door of the tent of the appointed times with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah assembled all the congregation against them at the door of the tent of the appointed times. Then the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the congregation.

20 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

21 "Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment."

22 Then they fell on their faces, and said, "O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, will one man sin, and You be angry with all the congregation?"

23 So Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

24 "Speak to the congregation, saying, "Get away from the booth of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.""

25 Then Moses rose and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spoke to the congregation, saying, "Depart now from the tents of these wicked men! Touch nothing of theirs, lest you be consumed in all their sins."

27 So they got away from around the booth of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram; and Dathan and Abiram came out and stood at the door of their tents, with their wives, their sons, and their little children.

28 Then Moses said: "By this you will know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these works, for I have not done them of my own will.

29 "If these men die naturally like all men, or if they are visited by the common fate of all men, then Jehovah has not sent me.

30 "But if Jehovah creates a new thing, and the earth opens its mouth and swallows them up with all that belongs to them, and they go down alive into Sheol, then you will understand that these men have provoked Jehovah."

31 Then it came to pass, as he finished speaking all these words, that the ground split apart under them,

32 and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households and all the men with Korah, with all their goods.

33 So they and all those with them went down alive into Sheol. The earth closed over them, and they perished from among the congregation.

34 Then all Israel who were around them fled at their cry, for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us up also!"

35 And a fire came out from Jehovah and consumed the two hundred and fifty men who were offering incense.<sup>1</sup>

36 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

37 "Tell Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, to pick up the censers out of the blaze, for they are holy, and scatter the fire some distance away.

38 "The censers of these men who sinned

against their own souls, let them be made into hammered plates as a covering for the altar. Because they presented them before Jehovah, therefore they are holy; and they will be a sign to the children of Israel."

39 So Eleazar the priest took the bronze censers, which those who were burned up had presented, and they were hammered out as a covering on the altar,

40 to be a memorial to the children of Israel that no foreign man who is not a descendant of Aaron, should come near to burn incense before Jehovah, that he might not become like Korah and his congregation, just as Jehovah had said to him through Moses.<sup>2</sup>

41 On the next day all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron, saying, "You have killed the people of Jehovah."

42 Now it happened, when the congregation had assembled against Moses and Aaron, that they turned toward the tent of the appointed times; and suddenly the cloud covered it, and the glory of Jehovah appeared.

43 Then Moses and Aaron came before the tent of the appointed times.

44 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

45 "Get away from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment." And they fell on their faces.

46 So Moses said to Aaron, "Take a censer and put fire in it from the altar, put incense on it, and take it quickly to the congregation and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone out from Jehovah. The plague has begun."

47 Then Aaron took it as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and already the plague had begun among the people. So he put in the incense and made atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; so the plague was stopped.

<sup>1</sup> Jude 1:5, Gal 5:20

<sup>2</sup> Jude 1:11

49 Now those who died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died in the Korah incident.

50 So Aaron returned to Moses at the door of the tent of the appointed times, for the plague had stopped.

Numbers 17:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and get from them a branch from each father’s house, all their leaders according to their fathers’ houses; twelve branches. Write each man’s name on his branch.

3 “And you will write Aaron’s name on the branch of Levi. For there will be one branch for the head of each father’s house.

4 “Then you will place them in the tent of the appointed times before the Testimony, where I meet with you.

5 “And it will be that the branch of the man whom I choose will blossom; thus I will rid Myself of the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against you.”

6 So Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and each of their leaders gave him one branch; one branch for each leader according to their fathers’ houses, twelve branches; and the branch of Aaron was among their branches.

7 And Moses placed the branches before Jehovah in the tent of Testimony.

8 Now it came to pass on the next day that Moses went into the tent of Testimony, and behold, the branch of Aaron, of the house of Levi, had sprouted and put forth buds, had produced blossoms and yielded ripe almonds.

9 Then Moses brought out all the branches from before Jehovah to all the children of Israel; and they looked, and each man took his branch.

10 And Jehovah said to Moses, “Bring Aaron’s branch back before the Testimony, to be kept as a sign against the rebels, that you may put their murmurings

away from Me, lest they die.”

11 Thus did Moses; just as Jehovah had commanded him, so he did.<sup>1</sup>

12 And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, “Surely we expire, we perish, we all perish!

13 “Whoever even comes near the booth of Jehovah must die. Shall we all be consumed in expiring?”

Numbers 18:1 Then Jehovah said to Aaron: “You and your sons and your father’s house with you will bear the iniquity of the Sanctuary, and you and your sons with you will bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 “Also bring with you your brethren of the branch of Levi, the branch of your father, that they may be joined with you and serve you while you and your sons are with you before the tent of Testimony.

3 “They will attend to your needs and all the needs of the tent; but they will not come near the articles of the sanctuary and the altar, lest they die; they and you also.

4 “They will be joined with you and attend to the needs of the tent of the appointed times, for all the work of the tent; but an outsider will not come near you.

5 “And you will attend to the duties of the sanctuary and the duties of the altar, that there may be no more wrath on the children of Israel.

6 “Behold, I Myself have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel; they are a gift to you, given by Jehovah, to do the work of the tent of the appointed times.

7 “Therefore you and your sons with you will attend to your priesthood for everything at the altar and behind the veil; and you will serve. I give your priesthood to you as a gift for service, but the outsider who comes near will be put to death.”

8 And Jehovah spoke to Aaron: “Here, I

<sup>1</sup> See 2Ch 5:10 and Heb 9:4 and their notes.

Myself have also given you charge of My heave offerings, all the sanctified *offerings* of the children of Israel; I have given them as a portion to you and your sons, as a statute forever.

9 “This will be yours of the sanctuary sanctified *offerings* from the fire: every offering of theirs, every grain offering and every sin offering and every trespass offering which they render to Me, will be sanctuary sanctified for you and your sons.

10 “At the sanctified sanctuary you will eat it; every male will eat it. It will be sanctified to you.

11 “This also is yours: the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel; I have given them to you, and your sons and daughters with you, as a statute forever. Everyone who is clean in your house may eat it.

12 “All the best of the oil, all the best of the new wine and the grain, their firsts which they offer to Jehovah, I have given them to you.

13 “Whatever first ripe fruit is in their land, which they bring to Jehovah, will be yours. Everyone who is clean in your house may eat it.

14 “Every devoted thing in Israel will be yours.

15 “Everything that first opens the womb of all flesh, which they bring to Jehovah, whether man or beast, will be yours; nevertheless the firstborn of man you will surely redeem, and the firstborn of unclean animals you will redeem.

16 “And those redeemed of the devoted things you will redeem when one new moon old, according to your valuation, for five shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

17 “But the firstborn of a cow, the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat you will not redeem; they *are* sanctified. You will sprinkle their blood on the altar,

and burn their fat as an offering made by fire for a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

18 “And their flesh will be yours, just as the wave breast and the right thigh are yours.

19 “All the heave offerings of the sanctified *things* which the children of Israel offer to Jehovah, I have given to you and your sons and daughters with you as a statute forever; it is a covenant of salt forever before Jehovah with you and your descendants with you.”<sup>1</sup>

20 Then Jehovah said to Aaron: “You will have no inheritance in their land, nor will you have any portion among them; I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 “Behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tithes in Israel as an inheritance in return for the work which they perform, the work of the tent of the appointed times.

22 “Hereafter the children of Israel will not come near the tent of the appointed times, lest they bear sin and die.

23 “But the Levites will perform the work of the tent of the appointed times, and they will bear their iniquity; it will be a statute forever, throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they will have no inheritance.

24 “For the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer up as a heave offering to Jehovah, I have given to the Levites as an inheritance; therefore I have said to them, ‘Among the children of Israel they will have no inheritance.’”

25 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

26 “Speak thus to the Levites, and say to them: “When you take from the children of Israel the tithes which I have given to you from them as your inheritance, then you will offer up a heave offering of it to Jehovah, a tenth of the tithe.

27 “And your heave offering will be reckoned to you as though it were the

<sup>1</sup> Mat 5:13

grain of the threshing floor and as the fullness of the winepress.

28 “Thus you will also offer a heave offering to Jehovah from all your tithes which you receive from the children of Israel, and you will give Jehovah’s heave offering from it to Aaron the priest.

29 “Of all your gifts you will offer up every heave offering due to Jehovah, from all the best of them, their sanctuary.’

30 “Therefore you will say to them: “When you have lifted up the best of it, then the rest will be accounted to the Levites as the produce of the threshing floor and as the produce of the winepress.

31 “You may eat it in any place, you and your households, for it is your reward for your work in the tent of the appointed times.<sup>1</sup>

32 “And you will bear no sin because of it, when you have lifted up the best of it. But you will not defile the sanctified *offerings* of the children of Israel, lest you die.”

Numbers 19:1 Now Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 “This is the statute of the Instruction which Jehovah has commanded, saying: “Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring you a red heifer without blemish, in which there is no defect and on which a yoke has never come.

3 “You will give it to Eleazar the priest, that he may take it outside the camp, and it will be slaughtered before him;

4 “and Eleazar the priest will take some of its blood with his finger, and sprinkle some of its blood seven times directly in front of the tent of the appointed times.

5 “Then the heifer will be burned in his sight: its hide, its flesh, its blood, and its offal will be burned.

6 “And the priest will take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet, and cast them into the midst of the fire burning the heifer.

7 “Then the priest will wash his clothes,

he will bathe in water, and afterwards he will come into the camp; the priest will be unclean until evening.

8 “And the one who burns it will wash his clothes in water, bathe in water, and will be unclean until evening.

9 “Then a man who is clean will gather up the ashes of the heifer, and store them outside the camp in a clean place; and they will be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for the water of purification; it is for purifying from sin.

10 “And the one who gathers the ashes of the heifer will wash his clothes, and be unclean until evening. It will be a statute forever to the children of Israel and to the immigrant who sojourns among them.

11 “He who touches the dead soul of anyone will be unclean seven days.

12 “He will purify himself with the water on the third day and on the seventh day; then he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third day and on the seventh day, he will not be clean.

13 “Whoever touches the dead soul of anyone who has died, and does not purify himself, makes the booth of Jehovah unclean. That soul will be cut off from Israel. He will be unclean, because the water of purification was not sprinkled on him; his uncleanness is still on him.

14 “This is the Instruction when a man dies in a tent: All who come into the tent and all who are in the tent will be unclean seven days;

15 “and every open vessel, which has no cover fastened on it, is unclean.

16 “Whoever touches one who is slain by a sword or a dead soul, or a man’s bone, or a grave will be unclean seven days.

17 “And for an unclean person they will take some of the ashes of the heifer burnt for purification from sin, and running water will be put on them in a vessel.

18 “A clean person will take hyssop and immerse it in the water, sprinkle it on the tent, on all the vessels, on the souls who

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 9:13

were there, or on the one who touched a bone, the slain, the dead, or a grave.

19 “The clean person will sprinkle the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he will purify himself, wash his clothes, and bathe in water; and at evening he will be clean.

20 “But the man who is unclean and does not purify himself, that soul will be cut off from among the congregation, because he has made Jehovah’s Sanctuary unclean. The water of purification has not been sprinkled on him; he is unclean.

21 “It will be a perpetual statute for them. He who sprinkles the water of purification will wash his clothes; and he who touches the water of purification will be unclean until evening.

22 “Whatever the unclean *person* touches will be unclean; and the soul who touches it will be unclean until evening.”

Numbers 20:1 Then the children of Israel, the whole congregation, came into the Wilderness of Zin in the first new moon, and the people stayed in Kadesh; and Miriam died there and was buried there.

2 Now there was no water for the congregation; so they assembled against Moses and Aaron.

3 And the people contended with Moses and spoke, saying: “If only we had expired when our brethren expired before Jehovah!

4 “Why have you brought up the congregation of Jehovah into this wilderness, that we and our animals should die here?

5 “And why have you made us come up out of Egypt, to bring us to this evil place? It is not a place of grain or figs or vines or pomegranates; nor is there any water to drink.”

6 So Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the tent of the appointed times, and they fell on their faces. And the glory of Jehovah appeared to them.

7 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

8 “Take the branch; you and your brother Aaron assemble the congregation together. Speak to the rock before their eyes, and it will yield its water; thus you will bring water for them out of the rock, and give drink to the congregation and their animals.”

9 So Moses took the branch from before Jehovah as He commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron assembled the assembly before the rock; and he said to them, “Hear now, you rebels! Must we bring water for you out of this rock?”

11 Then Moses lifted his hand and struck the rock twice with his branch; and water came out abundantly, and the congregation and their animals drank.

12 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, “Because you did not believe Me, to hallow Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you will not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.”

13 This was the water of Meribah,<sup>1</sup> because the children of Israel contended with Jehovah, and He was hallowed among them.

14 Now Moses sent envoys from Kadesh to the king of Edom. “Thus says your brother Israel: ‘You know all the hardship that has befallen us,

15 ‘how our fathers went down to Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time, and the Egyptians afflicted us and our fathers.

16 ‘When we cried out to Jehovah, He heard our voice and sent the Envoy and brought us up out of Egypt; now here we are in Kadesh, a city on the edge of your border.

17 ‘Please let us pass through your country. We will not pass through fields or vineyards, nor will we drink water from wells; we will go along the King’s Highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left until we have passed through your territory.’”

<sup>1</sup> Meaning *Contention*, as also in Exo 17:7.

18 Then Edom said to him, "You will not pass through my land, lest I come out against you with the sword."

19 So the children of Israel said to him, "We will go by the Highway, and if I or my livestock drink any of your water, then I will pay for it; let me only pass through on foot, nothing more."

20 Then he said, "You will not pass through." So Edom came out against them with many men and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory; so Israel turned away from him.

22 Then the children of Israel, the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh and came to Mount Hor.

23 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron in Mount Hor by the border of the land of Edom, saying:

24 "Aaron will be gathered to his people, for he will not enter the land which I have given to the children of Israel, because you rebelled against My mouth at the water of Meribah.

25 "Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor;

26 "and strip Aaron of his garments and put them on Eleazar his son; for Aaron will be gathered to his people and die there."

27 So Moses did just as Jehovah commanded, and they went up to Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 Moses stripped Aaron of his garments and put them on Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there on the top of the mountain. Then Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.

29 Now when all the congregation saw that Aaron had expired, all the house of Israel mourned for Aaron thirty days.

Numbers 21:1 When the king of Arad, the Canaanite, who dwelt in the South, heard that Israel was coming on the road to Atharim, then he fought against Israel and

took some of them prisoners.

2 So Israel made a vow to Jehovah, and said, "If You will indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities."

3 And Jehovah listened to the voice of Israel and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. So the name of that place was called Hormah.<sup>1</sup>

4 Then they journeyed from Mount Hor by the Way of the Soph Sea, to go around the land of Edom; and the soul of the people became very discouraged on the way.

5 And the people spoke against God and against Moses: "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water, and our soul loathes this worthless bread."

6 So Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and many of the people of Israel died.

7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, "We have sinned, for we have spoken against Jehovah and against you; pray to Jehovah that He take away the serpents from us." So Moses prayed for the people.

8 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Make a fiery serpent, and set it on a pole; and it will be that everyone who is bitten, when he looks at it, will live."

9 So Moses made a bronze serpent, and put it on a pole; and so it was, if a serpent had bitten anyone, when he looked at the bronze serpent, he lived.<sup>2</sup>

10 Now the children of Israel moved on and camped in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth and camped at Ije Abarim, in the wilderness which is east of Moab, toward the rising sun.

12 From there they moved and camped in

<sup>1</sup> Meaning *Devotion*, as it was devoted to destruction.

<sup>2</sup> Compare Joh 3:14-16, 12:32 & Gal 3:13

the Valley of Zered.

13 From there they moved and camped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that extends from the border of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Therefore it is said in the Book of the Wars of Jehovah: "Waheb in Suphah, the brooks of the Arnon,

15 and the slope of the brooks that reaches to the dwelling of Ar, and lies on the border of Moab."

16 And from there they went to Beer, which is the well where Jehovah said to Moses, "Gather the people together, and I will give them water."

17 Then Israel sang this song: "Spring up, O well! All of you sing to it;

18 the well the leaders sank, dug by the nation's nobles, by the lawgiver, with their walking sticks." And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah,

19 from Mattanah to Nahaliel, from Nahaliel to Bamoth,

20 and from Bamoth, in the valley that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah which looks down on the wasteland.

21 Then Israel sent envoys to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 "Let me pass through your land. We will not turn aside into fields or vineyards; we will not drink water from wells; but we will go by the King's Highway until we have passed through your territory."

23 But Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his territory. So Sihon gathered all his people together and went out against Israel in the wilderness, and he came to Jahaz and fought against Israel.

24 Then Israel defeated him with the mouth of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, as far as the people of Ammon; for the border of the people of Ammon was fortified.

25 So Israel took all these cities, and

Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon and in all its villages.

26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and had taken all his land from his hand as far as the Arnon.

27 Therefore those who speak in proverbs say: "Come to Heshbon, let it be built; let the city of Sihon be repaired.

28 "For fire went out from Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon; it consumed Ar of Moab, the lords of the heights of the Arnon.

29 Woe to you, Moab! You have perished, O people of Chemosh! He has given his sons as fugitives, and his daughters into captivity, to Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 "But we have shot at them; Heshbon has perished as far as Dibon. Then we laid waste as far as Nophah, which reaches to Medeba."

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 Then Moses sent *men* to spy out Jazer; and they took its villages and drove out the Amorites who were there.

33 And they turned and went up by the way to Bashan. So Og king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

34 Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Do not fear him, for I have delivered him into your hand, with all his people and his land; and you will do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon."

35 So they defeated him, his sons, and all his people, until there was no survivor left him; and they took possession of his land.

Numbers 22:1 Then the children of Israel moved, and camped in the desert plain of Moab on the side of the Jordan across from Jericho.

2 Now Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was exceedingly afraid of the people because they were many, and Moab was sick with dread because of the children of Israel.

4 So Moab said to the elders of Midian, "Now this company will lick up all that is around us, as an ox licks up the grass of the field." And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

5 Then he sent envoys to Balaam the son of Beor at Pethor, which is near the River in the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying: "Look, a people has come from Egypt. See, they cover the face of the earth, and are settling next to me!

6 "Therefore please come at once, curse this people for me, for they are too mighty for me. Perhaps I will be able to defeat them and drive them out of the land, for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed."

7 So the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the diviner's fee in their hand, and they came to Balaam and spoke to him the words of Balak.

8 And he said to them, "Lodge here tonight, and I will bring back word to you, as Jehovah speaks to me." So the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

9 Then God came to Balaam and said, "Who are these men with you?"

10 And Balaam said to God, "Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, has sent to me, saying,

11 'Look, a people has come out of Egypt, and they cover the face of the earth. Come now, curse them for me; perhaps I will be able to overpower them and drive them out.'"

12 And God said to Balaam, "You will not go with them; you will not curse the people, for they are blessed."

13 So Balaam rose in the morning and said to the princes of Balak, "Go back to your land, for Jehovah has refused to give me permission to go with you."

14 And the princes of Moab rose and went to Balak, and said, "Balaam refuses to come with us."

15 Then Balak again sent princes, more numerous and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam and said to him, "Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: 'Please let nothing hinder you from coming to me;

17 'for I will certainly honour you greatly, and I will do whatever you say to me. Therefore please come, curse this people for me.'"

18 Then Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, "Though Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the mouth of Jehovah my God, to do less or more.

19 "Now therefore, please, you also stay here tonight, that I may know what more Jehovah will say to me."

20 And God came to Balaam at night and said to him, "If the men come to call you, rise and go with them; but only the word which I speak to you; that you will do."

21 So Balaam rose in the morning, saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 Then God's anger was aroused because he went, and Jehovah's Envoy took His stand in the way as an adversary against him. And he was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him.

23 Now the donkey saw Jehovah's Envoy standing in the way with His drawn sword in His hand, and the donkey turned aside out of the way and went into the field. So Balaam struck the donkey to turn her back onto the road.

24 Then Jehovah's Envoy stood in a narrow path between the vineyards, with a wall on this side and a wall on that side.

25 And when the donkey saw Jehovah's Envoy, she pushed herself against the wall and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall; so he struck her again."

26 Then Jehovah's Envoy went further, and stood in a narrow place where there was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the donkey saw Jehovah's Envoy, she lay down under Balaam; so Balaam's anger was aroused, and he struck the donkey with his stick.

28 Then Jehovah opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, "What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?"

29 And Balaam said to the donkey, "Because you have abused me. I wish there were a sword in my hand, for now I would kill you!"

30 So the donkey said to Balaam, "Am I not your donkey on which you have ridden, ever since I became yours, to this day? Was I ever disposed to do this to you?" And he said, "No."

31 Then Jehovah opened Balaam's eyes, and he saw Jehovah's Envoy standing in the way with His drawn sword in His hand; and he bowed his head and fell flat on his face.

32 And Jehovah's Envoy said to him, "Why have you struck your donkey these three times? Behold, I have come out to stand against you, because your way is perverse before Me.

33 "The donkey saw Me and turned aside from Me these three times. If she had not turned aside from Me, surely I would also have killed you by now, and let her live."

34 And Balaam said to Jehovah's Envoy, "I have sinned, for I did not know You stood in the way against me. Now therefore, if it displeases You, I will turn back."

35 Then Jehovah's Envoy said to Balaam, "Go with the men, but only the word that I speak to you, that you will speak." So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 Now when Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went out to meet him at the city of Moab, which is on the border at the Arnon, the boundary of the territory.

37 Then Balak said to Balaam, "Did I not earnestly send to you, calling for you? Why did you not come to me? Am I not able to honour you?"

38 And Balaam said to Balak, "Look, I have come to you! Now, have I any power at all to say anything? The word that God puts in my mouth, that I must speak."

39 So Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjath Huzoth.

40 Then Balak offered oxen and sheep, and he sent some to Balaam and to the princes who were with him.

41 So it was the next day, that Balak took Balaam and brought him up to the high places of the LORD,<sup>1</sup> that from there he might observe the extent of the people.

Numbers 23:1 Then Balaam said to Balak, "Build seven altars for me here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me here."

2 And Balak did just as Balaam had spoken, and Balak and Balaam offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

3 Then Balaam said to Balak, "Stand by your burnt offering, and I will go; perhaps Jehovah will come to meet me, and whatever He shows me I will tell you." So he went to a desolate height.

4 And God met Balaam, and he said to Him, "I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered on each altar a bull and a ram."

5 Then Jehovah put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, "Return to Balak, and thus you will speak."

6 So he returned to him, and there he was, standing by his burnt offering, he and all

<sup>1</sup> Baal בַּעַל is a Canaanite word which literally translates as the "LORD". This is clearly not Lord Jehovah. When the small capitals are used in this translation they indicate that Lord has been translated from Baal rather than Adonai. One wonders who those who insist on replacing Jehovah's Name with 'LORD' really worship.

the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable and said: "Balak the king of Moab has brought me from Aram, from the mountains of the east. 'Come, curse Jacob for me, and come, denounce Israel!'

8 "How will I curse whom God has not cursed? And how will I denounce whom Jehovah has not denounced?

9 "For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him; There! A people dwelling alone, not reckoning itself among the nations.

10 "Who can count the dust of Jacob, or number one-fourth of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like his!"

11 Then Balak said to Balaam, "What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and look, you have blessed them bountifully!"

12 So he answered and said, "Must I not take heed to speak what Jehovah has put in my mouth?"

13 Then Balak said to him, "Please come with me to another place from which you may see them; you will see only the outer part of them, and will not see them all; curse them for me from there."

14 So he brought him to the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

15 And he said to Balak, "Stand here by your burnt offering while I meet the Lord over there."

16 Then Jehovah met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, "Go back to Balak, and thus you will speak."

17 So he came to him, and there he was, standing by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab were with him. And Balak said to him, "What has Jehovah spoken?"

18 Then he took up his parable and said: "Rise up, Balak, and hear! Listen to me, son of Zippor!

19 "God is not a man, that He should lie, nor a son of man, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do it? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

20 "Behold, I have received a command to bless; He has blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 "He has not observed iniquity in Jacob, nor has He seen wickedness in Israel. Jehovah his God is with him, and the shout of a King is among them.

22 "God brings them out of Egypt; He has strength like an auroch.

23 "For there is no sorcery against Jacob, nor is there any divination against Israel. It now must be said of Jacob and of Israel, 'Oh, what God has done!'

24 "Look, a people rises like a lioness, and lifts itself up like a lion; it will not lie down until it devours the prey, and drinks the blood of the slain."

25 Then Balak said to Balaam, "Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all!"

26 So Balaam answered and said to Balak, "Did I not tell you, saying, 'All that Jehovah speaks, that I must do'?"

27 Then Balak said to Balaam, "Please come, I will take you to another place; perhaps it will please God that you may curse them for me from there."

28 So Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor, that overlooks the wasteland.

29 Then Balaam said to Balak, "Build for me here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven bulls and seven rams."

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bull and a ram on every altar.

Numbers 24:1 Now when Balaam saw that it pleased Jehovah to bless Israel, he did not go as at other times, to seek to use sorcery, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam raised his eyes, and saw Israel camping according to their branches; and the Spirit of God came upon

him.

3 Then he took up his parable and said: “The utterance of Balaam the son of Beor, the utterance of the man whose eyes are opened,

4 the utterance of him who hears the words of God, who sees the vision of the Almighty, who falls down, with eyes opened wide:

5 “How lovely are your tents, O Jacob! Your booths, O Israel!

6 “Like valleys that stretch out, like paradise by the riverside, like the Booth planted by Jehovah, like cedars beside the waters.

7 “He will pour water from his buckets, and his seed will be in many waters. His king will be higher than Agag, and his kingdom will be exalted.

8 “God brings him out of Egypt; he has strength like an auroch; he will consume the nations, his enemies; he will break their bones and pierce them with his arrows.

9 “He bows down, he lies down as a lion; and as a lion, who will rouse him? Blessed is he who blesses you, and cursed is he who curses you.”

10 Then Balak’s anger was aroused against Balaam, and he struck his hands together; and Balak said to Balaam, “I called you to curse my enemies, and look, you have bountifully blessed them these three times!

11 “Now therefore, flee to your place. I said I would greatly honour you, but in fact, Jehovah has kept you back from honour.”

12 So Balaam said to Balak, “Did I not also speak to your envoys whom you sent to me, saying,

13 ‘Though Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the mouth of Jehovah, to do either good or evil of my own will; but what Jehovah says, that I must speak’?

14 “And now, indeed, I am going to my

people. Come, I will advise you what this people will do to your people in the latter days.”

15 Then he took up his oracle and said: “The utterance of Balaam the son of Beor, and the utterance of the man whose eyes are opened;

16 the utterance of him who hears the words of God, and knows the knowledge of the Most High, who sees the vision of the Almighty, who falls down, with eyes opened wide:

17 “I see Him, but not now; I behold Him, but not near. A Star will come out of Jacob; a Branch will rise out of Israel, and batter the brow of Moab, and destroy all the sons of tumult.<sup>1</sup>

18 “And Edom will be a possession; Seir also. His enemies will be a possession, while Israel does valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob One will have dominion, and destroy the remains of the city.”

20 Then he looked on Amalek, and he took up his parable and said: “Amalek was first among the nations, but will be last until he perishes.”

21 Then he looked on the Kenites, and he took up his parable and said: “Firm is your dwelling place, and your nest is set in the rock;

22 nevertheless Kain will be burned. How long until Asshur carries you away captive?”

23 Then he took up his parable and said: “Alas! Who will live when God does this?”

24 But ships will come from the coasts of Cyprus, and they will afflict Asshur and afflict Eber, and so he perishes.”

25 Then Balaam rose and departed and returned to his place; Balak also went his way.<sup>2</sup>

Numbers 25:1 Then Israel remained in Acacia Grove, and the people began prostituting with the women of Moab.

<sup>1</sup> Rev 2:27 & 19:15

<sup>2</sup> 2Pe 2:15-16, Jude 1:11

2 They invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods.<sup>1</sup>

3 So Israel was joined to the LORD of Peor,<sup>2</sup> and the anger of Jehovah was aroused against Israel.

4 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Take all the leaders of the people and hang the offenders before Jehovah, out in the sun, that the fierce anger of Jehovah may turn away from Israel.”

5 So Moses said to the judges of Israel, “Every one of you kill his men who were joined to the LORD of the Gap.”

6 And indeed, one of the children of Israel came and presented to his brethren a Midianite woman in the sight of Moses and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping at the door of the tent of the appointed times.

7 Now when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose from among the congregation and took a javelin in his hand;

8 and he went after the man of Israel into the tent and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her body. So the slaughter was stopped among the children of Israel.

9 And those who died in the slaughter were twenty-four thousand.

10 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

11 “Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned back My wrath from the children of Israel, because he was zealous with My zeal among them, so that I did not consume the children of Israel in My zeal.

12 “Therefore say, “Behold, I give to him My covenant of peace;

13 “and it will be to him and his descendants after him a covenant of an everlasting

<sup>1</sup> Rev 2:14

<sup>2</sup>This is **בַּעַל־פְּעֹר** *Baal Peor*, which literally translates as “the LORD of the Gap”, and is translated as such from here on.

priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.”

14 Now the name of the Israelite who was killed, killed with the Midianite woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, a leader of a father’s house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianite woman who was killed was Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he was head of the people of a father’s house in Midian.

16 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

17 “Harass the Midianites, and attack them;

18 “for they harassed you with their schemes by which they seduced you in the matter of Peor and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a leader of Midian, their sister, who was killed in the day of the slaughter because of Peor.”<sup>3</sup>

Numbers 26:1 And it came to pass, after the slaughter, that Jehovah spoke to Moses and Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying:

2 “Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israel from twenty years old and above, by their fathers’ houses, all who are able to go to war in Israel.”

3 So Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the desert plain of Moab by the Jordan, across from Jericho, saying:

4 “Take a census of the people from twenty years old and above, just as Jehovah commanded Moses and the children of Israel who came out of the land of Egypt.”

5 Reuben was the firstborn of Israel. The children of Reuben were: of Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites;

<sup>3</sup> This incident indicates that the fornication that the Israelites had with the Moabites was actually ‘religious’ fornication dedicated to the LORD of Peor, which bound them to the LORD, also called Baal, a pagan god. This is why Jehovah reacted so strongly against it, and is also what Jacob prohibited in Act 15:20.

6 of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: those who were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the son of Pallu was Eliab.

9 The sons of Eliab were Nemuel, Dathan, and Abiram. These are the Dathan and Abiram, proclaimers of the congregation, who contended against Moses and Aaron in the congregation of Korah, when they contended against Jehovah;<sup>1</sup>

10 and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up together with Korah when that congregation died, when the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men; and they became a sign.

11 Nevertheless the children of Korah did not die.

12 The sons of Simeon according to their families were: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites;

13 of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites: twenty-two thousand two hundred.

15 The sons of Gad according to their families were: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites;

16 of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites;

17 of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those who were numbered of them: forty thousand five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah were Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah according to their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Perez, the family of the Parzites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah according to those who were numbered of them: seventy-six thousand five hundred.

23 The sons of Issachar according to their families were: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puah, the family of the Punites;

24 of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those who were numbered of them: sixty-four thousand three hundred.

26 The sons of Zebulun according to their families were: of Sered, the family of the Sardites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those who were numbered of them: sixty thousand five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph according to their families, by Manasseh and Ephraim, were:

29 The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begot Gilead; of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites;

31 of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites;

32 of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; of Hopher, the family of the Hopherites.

33 Now Zelophehad the son of Hopher had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mah-

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:20

lah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh; and those who were numbered of them were fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim according to their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalmites; of Becher, the family of the Bachrites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those who were numbered of them: thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph according to their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin according to their families were: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites;

39 of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin according to their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.

42 These are the sons of Dan according to their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan according to their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those who were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.

44 The sons of Asher according to their families were: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites; of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites; of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.

47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those who were numbered of them: fifty-three thousand four hundred.

48 The sons of Naphtali according to their families were: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites;

49 of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.

51 These are those who were numbered of the children of Israel: six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

53 "To these the land will be divided as an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 "To a large branch you will give a larger inheritance, and to a small branch you will give a smaller inheritance. Each will be given its inheritance according to those who were numbered of them.

55 "But the land will be divided by lot; they will inherit according to the names of the branches of their fathers.

56 "According to the lot their inheritance will be divided between the larger and the smaller."

57 And these are those who were numbered of the Levites according to their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, and the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begot Amram.

59 The name of Amram's wife was

Jochebed the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt; and to Amram she bore Aaron and Moses and their sister Miriam.

60 To Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died when they offered profane fire before Jehovah.

62 Now those who were numbered of them were twenty-three thousand, every male from a new moon old and above; for they were not numbered among the other children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given to them among the children of Israel.

63 These are those who were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the desert plain of Moab by the Jordan, across from Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of those who were numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest when they numbered the children of Israel in the Wilderness of Sinai.

65 For Jehovah had said of them, "They will surely die in the wilderness." So there was not left a man of them, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Jehoshua the son of Nun.

Numbers 27:1 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, from the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these were the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, before Eleazar the priest, and before the leaders and all the congregation, by the doorway of the tent of the appointed times, saying:

3 "Our father died in the wilderness; but he was not in the congregation of those who gathered together against Jehovah, in the congregation with Korah, but he died in his own sin; and he had no sons.

4 "Why should the name of our father be

removed from among his family because he had no son? Therefore give us a possession among the brothers of our father."

5 So Moses brought their judgement before Jehovah.

6 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

7 "The daughters of Zelophehad speak what is right; you will surely give them a possession of inheritance among their father's brothers, and cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.

8 "And you will speak to the children of Israel, saying: "If a man dies and has no son, then you will cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.

9 "If he has no daughter, then you will give his inheritance to his brothers.

10 "If he has no brothers, then you will give his inheritance to his father's brothers.

11 "And if his father has no brothers, then you will give his inheritance to the kinsman nearest him in his family, and he will possess it." And it will be to the children of Israel a statute of judgement, just as Jehovah commanded Moses.

12 Now Jehovah said to Moses: "Go up into this Mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given to the children of Israel.

13 "And when you have seen it, you also will be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother was gathered.

14 "For in the Wilderness of Zin, during the strife of the congregation, you rebelled against My mouth; to hallow Me at the waters before their eyes." (These are the waters of Meribah, at Kadesh in the Wilderness of Zin.)

15 Then Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying:

16 "Let Jehovah, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 "who may go out before them and go in before them, who may lead them out and bring them in, that the congregation of Jehovah may not be like sheep which have no shepherd."

18 And Jehovah said to Moses: "Take Jehoshua the son of Nun with you, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand on him;

19 "set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation, and inaugurate him in their sight.

20 "And you will give your authority to him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 "He will stand before Eleazar the priest, who will inquire before Jehovah for him by the judgement of the Urim; at his mouth they will go out, and at his mouth they will come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, all the congregation."

22 So Moses did as Jehovah commanded him. He took Jehoshua and set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands on him and inaugurated him, just as Jehovah commanded by the hand of Moses.

Numbers 28:1 Now Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 "Command the children of Israel, and say to them, "My offering, My food for My offerings made by fire as a sweet aroma to Me, you will be careful to offer to Me at their appointed time."

3 "And you will say to them, "This is the offering made by fire which you will offer to Jehovah: two male lambs in their first year without blemish, day by day, as a regular burnt offering.

4 "The one lamb you will offer in the morning, the second lamb you will offer between the evenings,<sup>1</sup>

5 "and one-tenth of an ephah of fine flour as a grain offering mixed with one-fourth of a hin of pressed oil.

6 "It is a regular burnt offering which was ordained at Mount Sinai for a sweet

aroma, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

7 "And its drink offering will be one-fourth of a hin for each lamb; in the sanctuary you will pour out the drink to Jehovah as an offering.

8 "The second lamb you will offer between the evenings; as the morning grain offering and its drink offering, you will offer it as an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to Jehovah.

9 "And on the Sabbath day two lambs in their first year, without blemish, and two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, with its drink offering;

10 "this is the burnt offering for every Sabbath, besides the regular burnt offering with its drink offering.<sup>2</sup>

11 "At the beginnings of your new moons you will present a burnt offering to Jehovah: two young bulls, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year, without blemish;

12 "three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, for each bull; two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, for the one ram;

13 "and one-tenth of an ephah of fine flour, mixed with oil, as a grain offering for each lamb, as a burnt offering of sweet aroma, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

14 "Their drink offering will be half a hin of wine for a bull, one-third of a hin for a ram, and one-fourth of a hin for a lamb; this is the burnt offering for each new moon throughout the new moons of the year.

15 "Also one kid of the goats as a sin offering to Jehovah will be offered, besides the regular burnt offering and its drink offering.

16 "On the fourteenth day of the first new moon is the Passover of Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> This daily sacrifice, offered between the evenings, foreshadowed the sacrifice of Jeshua the Messiah (Joh 1:29, Luk chap 23).

<sup>2</sup> Mat 12:5

17 “And on the fifteenth day of this new moon is the feast; unleavened bread will be eaten for seven days.

18 “The first day is a sanctified convocation. You will do no customary work.

19 “And you will present an offering made by fire as a burnt offering to Jehovah: two young bulls, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year. Be sure they are without blemish.

20 “Their grain offering will be of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah you will offer for a bull, and two-tenths for a ram;

21 “you will offer one-tenth of an ephah for each of the seven lambs;

22 “also one goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you.

23 “You will offer these besides the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a regular burnt offering.

24 “In this manner you will offer the food of the offering made by fire daily for seven days, as a sweet aroma to Jehovah; it will be offered besides the regular burnt offering and its drink offering.

25 “And on the seventh day you will have a sanctified convocation. You will do no customary work.

26 “Also on the Day of the First-fruits, when you bring a new grain offering to Jehovah at your *Feast of Weeks*, you will have a sanctified convocation. You will do no customary work.<sup>1</sup>

27 “You will present a burnt offering as a sweet aroma to Jehovah: two young bulls, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year,

28 “with their grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah for each bull, two-tenths for the one ram,

29 “and one-tenth for each of the seven lambs;

30 “also one kid of the goats, to make atonement for you.

31 “Be sure they are without blemish.

You will present them with their drink offerings, besides the regular burnt offering with its grain offering.

Numbers 29:1 “And in the seventh new moon, on the first day of the new moon, you will have a sanctified convocation. You will do no customary work. For you it is a day of shouting.

2 “You will offer a burnt offering as a sweet aroma to Jehovah: one young bull, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year, without blemish.

3 “Their grain offering will be fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah for the bull, two-tenths for the ram,

4 “and one-tenth for each of the seven lambs;

5 “also one kid of the goats as a sin offering, to make atonement for you;

6 “besides the burnt offering with its grain offering for the New Moon, the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings, according to the judgement, as a sweet aroma, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

7 “On the tenth *day* of this seventh new moon you will have a sanctified convocation. You will afflict your souls; you will not do any work.

8 “You will present a burnt offering to Jehovah as a sweet aroma: one young bull, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year. Be sure they are without blemish.

9 “Their grain offering will be of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah for the bull, two-tenths for the one ram,

10 “and one-tenth for each of the seven lambs;

11 “also one kid of the goats as a sin offering, besides the sin offering for atonement, the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings.

12 “On the fifteenth day of the seventh new moon you will have a sanctified convocation. You will do no customary work,

<sup>1</sup> Act 2:1

and you will celebrate a feast to Jehovah for seven days.

13 “You will present a burnt offering, an offering made by fire as a sweet aroma to Jehovah: thirteen young bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year. They will be without blemish.

14 “Their grain offering will be of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah for each of the thirteen bulls, two-tenths for each of the two rams,

15 “and one-tenth for each of the fourteen lambs;

16 “also one kid of the goats as a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

17 “On the second day present twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish,

18 “and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the judgement;

19 “also one kid of the goats as a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings.

20 “On the third day present eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish,

21 “and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the judgement;

22 “also one goat as a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

23 “On the fourth day present ten bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year, without blemish,

24 “and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the judgement;

25 “also one kid of the goats as a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offer-

ing, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

26 “On the fifth day present nine bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish,

27 “and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the judgement;

28 “also one goat as a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

29 “On the sixth day present eight bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish,

30 “and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the judgement;

31 “also one goat as a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

32 “On the seventh day present seven bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish,

33 “and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the judgement;

34 “also one goat as a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

35 “On the eighth day you will have a sacred assembly. You will do no customary work.

36 “You will present a burnt offering, an offering made by fire as a sweet aroma to Jehovah: one bull, one ram, seven lambs in their first year without blemish,

37 “and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the judgement;

38 “also one goat as a sin offering, besides the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

39 “These things you will present to

Jehovah at your appointed feasts (besides your vowed offerings and your freewill offerings) as your burnt offerings and your grain offerings, as your drink offerings and your peace offerings.”

40 So Moses told the children of Israel everything, just as Jehovah commanded Moses.

Numbers 30:1 Then Moses spoke to the heads of the branches concerning the children of Israel, saying, “This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded:

2 “If a man vows a vow to Jehovah, or swears an oath to bind his soul by some agreement, he will not defile his word; he will do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth.

3 “Or if a woman vows a vow to Jehovah, and binds her soul by some agreement while in her father’s house in her youth,

4 “and her father hears her vow and the agreement by which she has bound her soul, and her father holds his peace, then all her vows will stand, and every agreement with which she has bound herself will stand.

5 “But if her father overrules her on the day that he hears, then none of her vows nor her agreements by which she has bound her soul will stand; and Jehovah will forgive her, because her father overruled her.

6 “But if indeed she takes a husband, while bound by her vows or by a rash utterance from her lips by which she bound her soul,

7 “and her husband hears it, and makes no response to her on the day that he hears, then her vows will stand, and her agreements by which she bound her soul will stand.

8 “But if her husband overrules her on the day that he hears it, he will make void her vow which she vowed and what she uttered with her lips, by which she bound her soul, and Jehovah will forgive her.

9 “But any vow of a widow or a divorced

woman, by which she has bound her soul, will stand against her.

10 “If she vowed in her husband’s house, or bound her soul by an agreement with an oath,

11 “and her husband heard it, and made no response to her and did not overrule her, then all her vows will stand, and every agreement by which she bound her soul will stand.

12 “But if her husband truly made them void on the day he heard them, then whatever proceeded from her lips concerning her vows or concerning the agreement binding her soul, it will not stand; her husband has made them void, and Jehovah will forgive her.

13 “Every vow and every binding oath to afflict her soul, her husband may confirm it, or her husband may make it void.

14 “But if her husband makes no response whatever to her from day to day, then he confirms all her vows or all the agreements that bind her; he confirms them, because he made no response to her on the day that he heard them.

15 “But if he does make them void after he has heard *them*, then he will bear her iniquity.”

16 These are the statutes which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between a father and his daughter in her youth in her father’s house.

Numbers 31:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Take vengeance for the children of Israel on the Midianites. Afterwards you will be gathered to your people.”

3 So Moses spoke to the people, saying, “Arm some of yourselves for the war, and let them go against the Midianites to take vengeance for Jehovah on Midian.

4 “A thousand from each branch of all the branches of Israel you will send to the war.”

5 So there were recruited from the divi-

sions of Israel one thousand from each branch, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 Then Moses sent them to the war, one thousand from each branch; he sent them to the war with Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, with the sanctified articles and the trumpets that shout in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, just as Jehovah commanded Moses, and they killed all the males.

8 They killed the kings of Midian with the rest of those who were killed, namely: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian. Balaam the son of Beor they also killed with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captive, with their little ones, and took as spoil all their cattle, all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 They also burned with fire all the cities where they dwelt, and all their forts.

11 And they took all the spoil and all the booty, both of man and beast.

12 Then they brought the captives, the booty, and the spoil to Moses, to Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel, to the camp in the desert plain of Moab by the Jordan, across from Jericho.

13 And Moses, Eleazar the priest, and all the leaders of the congregation, went to meet them outside the camp.

14 But Moses was angry with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands and captains over hundreds, who had come from the battle.

15 And Moses said to them: "Have you kept all the women alive?"

16 "Look, these *women* caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to trespass against Jehovah in the incident of Peor, and there was a slaughter among the congregation of Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

17 "Now therefore, kill every male among the little ones, and kill every

woman who has known a man intimately.

18 "But keep alive for yourselves all the young girls who have not known a man intimately.

19 "And as for you, remain outside the camp seven days; whoever has killed any soul, and whoever has touched any slain, purify yourselves and your captives on the third day and on the seventh day.

20 "Purify every garment, everything made of leather, everything woven of goats' hair, and everything made of wood."

21 Then Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who had gone to the battle, "This is the statute of the Instruction which Jehovah commanded Moses:

22 "Only the gold, the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 "everything that can endure fire, you will put through the fire, and it will be clean; and it will be purified with the water of purification. But all that cannot endure fire you will put through water.

24 "And you will wash your clothes on the seventh day and be clean, and afterwards you may come into the camp."

25 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

26 "Count up the plunder that was taken, both of man and beast, you and Eleazar the priest and the chief fathers of the congregation;

27 "and divide the plunder into two parts, between those who took part in the war, who went out to battle, and all the congregation.

28 "And levy a tribute for Jehovah on the men of war who went out to battle: one soul of every five hundred of the persons, the cattle, the donkeys, and the sheep;

29 "take it from their half, and give it to Eleazar the priest as a heave offering to Jehovah.

30 "And from the children of Israel's half you will take one of every fifty, drawn from the persons, the cattle, the donkeys, and the sheep, from all the livestock, and

<sup>1</sup> Rev 2:14

give them to the Levites who keep charge of the booth of Jehovah.”

31 So Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

32 And the booty remaining from the plunder, which the men of war had taken, was six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,

33 seventy-two thousand cattle,

34 sixty-one thousand donkeys,

35 and thirty-two thousand persons in all, of women who had not known a man intimately.

36 And the half, the portion for those who had gone out to war, was in number three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep;

37 and Jehovah’s tribute of the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five.

38 The cattle were thirty-six thousand, of which Jehovah’s tribute was seventy-two.

39 The donkeys were thirty thousand five hundred, of which Jehovah’s tribute was sixty-one.

40 The persons were sixteen thousand, of which Jehovah’s tribute was thirty-two persons.

41 So Moses gave the tribute which was Jehovah’s heave offering to Eleazar the priest, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

42 And from the children of Israel’s half, which Moses separated from the men who fought;

43 now the half belonging to the congregation was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

44 thirty-six thousand cattle,

45 thirty thousand five hundred donkeys,

46 and sixteen thousand persons;

47 and from the children of Israel’s half Moses took one of every fifty, drawn from man and beast, and gave them to the Levites, who kept charge of the booth of Jehovah, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

48 Then the officers who were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, came near

to Moses;

49 and they said to Moses, “Your servants have taken a count of the men of war who are under our command, and not a man of us is missing.

50 “Therefore we have brought an offering for Jehovah, what every man found of ornaments of gold: armlets and bracelets and signet rings and earrings and necklaces, to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah.”

51 So Moses and Eleazar the priest received the gold from them, all the fashioned ornaments.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered to Jehovah, from the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (The men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest received the gold from the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of the appointed times as a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

Numbers 32:1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great crowd of livestock; and when they saw the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead, that indeed the region was a place for livestock,

2 the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses, to Eleazar the priest, and to the leaders of the congregation, saying,

3 “Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Shebam, Nebo, and Beon,

4 “the country which Jehovah defeated before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for livestock, and your servants have livestock.”

5 Therefore they said, “If we have found favour in your sight, let this land be given to your servants as a possession, and do not take us over the Jordan.”

6 And Moses said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben: "Shall your brethren go to war while you sit here?"

7 "Now why will you discourage the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which Jehovah has given them?"

8 "Thus your fathers did when I sent them away from Kadesh Barnea to see the land.

9 "For when they went up to the Valley of Eshcol and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, so that they did not go into the land which Jehovah had given them.

10 "So Jehovah's anger was aroused on that day, and He swore an oath, saying,

11 "Surely none of the men who came up from Egypt, from twenty years old and above, will see the land of which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, because they have not wholly followed Me,

12 "except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, the Kenizzite, and Jehoshua the son of Nun, for they have wholly followed Jehovah."

13 "So Jehovah's anger was aroused against Israel, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of Jehovah was gone.

14 "And look! You have risen in your father's place, a brood of sinful men, to increase still more the fierce anger of Jehovah against Israel.

15 "For if you turn away from following Him, He will once again leave them in the wilderness, and you will destroy all these people."

16 Then they came near to him and said: "We will build sheepfolds here for our livestock, and cities for our little ones,

17 "but we ourselves will be armed, ready to go before the children of Israel until we have brought them to their place; and our little ones will dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 "We will not return to our homes until

every one of the children of Israel has received his inheritance.

19 "For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan and beyond, because our inheritance has fallen to us on this eastern side of the Jordan."

20 Then Moses said to them: "If you do this thing, if you arm yourselves before Jehovah for the war,

21 "and all your armed men cross over the Jordan before Jehovah until He has driven out His enemies from before Him,

22 "and the land is subdued before Jehovah, then afterwards you may return and be blameless before Jehovah and before Israel; and this land will be your possession before Jehovah.

23 "But if you do not do so, then take note, you have sinned against Jehovah; and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 "Build cities for your little ones and folds for your sheep, and do what has proceeded out of your mouth."

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying: "Your servants will do as my lord commands.

26 "Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our livestock will be there in the cities of Gilead;

27 "but your servants will cross over, every man armed for war, before Jehovah to battle, just as my lord says."

28 So Moses gave command concerning them to Eleazar the priest, to Jehoshua the son of Nun, and to the chief fathers of the branches of the children of Israel.

29 And Moses said to them: "If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben cross over the Jordan with you, every man armed for battle before Jehovah, and the land is subdued before you, then you will give them the land of Gilead as a possession.

30 "But if they do not cross over armed with you, they will have possessions among you in the land of Canaan."

31 Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying: "As Jehovah has said to your servants, so we will do.

32 "We will cross over armed before Jehovah into the land of Canaan, but the possession of our inheritance will remain with us on this side of the Jordan."

33 So Moses gave to the children of Gad, to the children of Reuben, and to half the branch of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with its cities within the borders, the cities of the surrounding country.

34 And the children of Gad built Dibon and Ataroth and Aroer,

35 Atroth and Shophan and Jazer and Jogbehah,

36 Beth Nimrah and Beth Haran, fortified cities, and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon and Elealeh and Kirjathaim,

38 Nebo and LORD Meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah; and they gave other names to the cities which they built.

39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites who were in it.

40 So Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh, and he dwelt in it.

41 Also Jair the son of Manasseh went and took its small towns, and called them Havoth Jair.

42 Then Nobah went and took Kenath and its villages, and he called it Nobah, after his own name.

Numbers 33:1 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, who went out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 Now Moses wrote down the starting points of their journeys as the mouth of Jehovah *told him*. And these are their journeys according to their starting points:

3 They departed from Rameses in the first

new moon, on the fifteenth day of the first new moon; on the day after the Passover the children of Israel went out with boldness in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, whom Jehovah had killed among them. Also on their gods Jehovah had executed judgements.

5 Then the children of Israel moved from Rameses and camped at Succoth.

6 They departed from Succoth and camped at Etham, which is on the edge of the wilderness.

7 They moved from Etham and turned to Pi Hahiroth, which faces Baal<sup>1</sup> Zephon; and they camped before Migdol.

8 They departed from before Hahiroth and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, went three days' journey in the Wilderness of Etham,<sup>2</sup> and camped at Marah.

9 They moved from Marah and came to Elim. At Elim were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees; so they camped there.

10 They moved from Elim and camped by the Soph Sea.<sup>3</sup>

11 They moved from the Soph Sea and camped in the Wilderness of Sin.

12 They journeyed from the Wilderness of Sin and camped at Dophkah.

13 They departed from Dophkah and camped at Alush.

14 They moved from Alush and camped at Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.

15 They departed from Rephidim and camped in the Wilderness of Sinai.

16 They moved from the Wilderness of Sinai and camped at Kibroth Hattaavah.

17 They departed from Kibroth Hattaavah and camped at Hazeroth.

18 They departed from Hazeroth and

<sup>1</sup> Translates as LORD.

<sup>2</sup> Also called the Wilderness of Shur in Exo 15:22.

<sup>3</sup> Known as the Gulf of Aqaba today.

camped at Rithmah.

19 They departed from Rithmah and camped at Rimmon Perez.

20 They departed from Rimmon Perez and camped at Libnah.

21 They moved from Libnah and camped at Rissah.

22 They journeyed from Rissah and camped at Kehelathah.

23 They went from Kehelathah and camped at Mount Shepher.

24 They moved from Mount Shepher and camped at Haradah.

25 They moved from Haradah and camped at Makheloth.

26 They moved from Makheloth and camped at Tahath.

27 They departed from Tahath and camped at Terah.

28 They moved from Terah and camped at Mithkah.

29 They went from Mithkah and camped at Hashmonah.

30 They departed from Hashmonah and camped at Moseroth.

31 They departed from Moseroth and camped at Bene Jaakan.

32 They moved from Bene Jaakan and camped at Hor Hagidgad.

33 They went from Hor Hagidgad and camped at Jotbathah.

34 They moved from Jotbathah and camped at Abronah.

35 They departed from Abronah and camped at Ezion Geber.

36 They moved from Ezion Geber and camped in the Wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

37 They moved from Kadesh and camped at Mount Hor, on the boundary of the land of Edom.

38 Then Aaron the priest went up to Mount Hor as the mouth of Jehovah *told him*, and died there in the fortieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, on the first day of the fifth new moon.

39 Aaron was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.

40 Now the king of Arad, the Canaanite, who dwelt in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 So they departed from Mount Hor and camped at Zalmonah.

42 They departed from Zalmonah and camped at Punon.

43 They departed from Punon and camped at Oboth.

44 They departed from Oboth and camped at Ije Abarim, at the border of Moab.

45 They departed from Ijem and camped at Dibon Gad.

46 They moved from Dibon Gad and camped at Almon Diblathaim.

47 They moved from Almon Diblathaim and camped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 They departed from the mountains of Abarim and camped in the desert plain of Moab by the Jordan, across from Jericho.

49 They camped by the Jordan, from Beth Jesimoth as far as the Abel Acacia Grove in the desert plain of Moab.

50 Now Jehovah spoke to Moses in the desert plain of Moab by the Jordan, across from Jericho, saying,

51 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: "When you have crossed the Jordan into the land of Canaan,

52 "then you will drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, destroy all their engraved stones, destroy all their moulded images, and demolish all their high places;

53 "you will dispossess the inhabitants of the land and dwell in it, for I have given you the land to possess.

54 "And you will divide the land by lot as an inheritance among your families; to the larger you will give a larger inheritance, and to the smaller you will give a smaller

inheritance; there everyone's inheritance will be whatever falls to him by lot. You will inherit according to the branches of your fathers.

55 "But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it will be that those whom you let remain will be irritants in your eyes and thorns in your sides, and they will harass you in the land where you dwell.

56 "Moreover it will be that I will do to you as I thought to do to them."

Numbers 34:1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 "Command the children of Israel, and say to them: "When you come into the land of Canaan, this is the land that will fall to you as an inheritance; the land of Canaan to its boundaries.

3 "Your southern border will be from the Wilderness of Zin along the border of Edom; then your southern border will extend eastward to the end of the Salt Sea;

4 "your border will turn from the southern side of the Ascent of Akrabbim, continue to Zin, and be on the south of Kadesh Barnea; then it will go on to Hazar Addar, and continue to Azmon;

5 "the border will turn from Azmon to the Brook of Egypt, and it will end at the Sea.

6 "As for the western border, you will have the Great Sea for a border; this will be your western border.

7 "And this will be your northern border: From the Great Sea you will mark out your border line to Mount Hor;

8 "from Mount Hor you will mark out your border to the entrance of Hamath; then the direction of the border will be toward Zedad;

9 "the border will proceed to Ziphron, and it will end at Hazar Enan. This will be your northern border.

10 "You will mark out your eastern border from Hazar Enan to Shepham;

11 "the border will go down from Shepham to Riblah on the east side of Ain; the

border will go down and reach to the eastern side of the Sea of Chinnereth;

12 "the border will go down along the Jordan, and it will end at the Salt Sea. This will be your land with its surrounding boundaries."

13 Then Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying: "This is the land which you will inherit by lot, which Jehovah has commanded to give to the nine branches and to the half-branch.

14 "For the branch of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the branch of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and the half-branch of Manasseh has received its inheritance.

15 "The two branches and the half-branch have received their inheritance on this side of the Jordan, across from Jericho eastward, toward the sunrise."

16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

17 "These are the names of the men who will divide the land among you as an inheritance: Eleazar the priest and Jehoshua the son of Nun.

18 "And you will take one leader of every branch to divide the land for the inheritance.

19 "These are the names of the men: from the branch of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh;

20 "from the branch of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud;

21 "from the branch of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon;

22 "a leader from the branch of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli;

23 "from the sons of Joseph: a leader from the branch of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod,

24 "and a leader from the branch of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiptan;

25 "a leader from the branch of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of

Parnach;

26 “a leader from the branch of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan;

27 “a leader from the branch of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi;

28 “and a leader from the branch of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.”

29 These are the ones Jehovah commanded to divide the inheritance among the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

Numbers 35:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the desert plain of Moab by the Jordan across from Jericho, saying:

2 “Command the children of Israel that they give the Levites cities to dwell in from the inheritance of their possession, and you will also give the Levites common-land around the cities.

3 “They will have the cities to dwell in; and their common-land will be for their cattle, for their herds, and for all their animals.

4 “The common-land of the cities which you will give the Levites will extend from the wall of the city outward a thousand cubits all around.

5 “And you will measure outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits, on the south side two thousand cubits, on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits. The city will be in the middle. This will belong to them as common-land for the cities.

6 “Now among the cities which you will give to the Levites you will appoint six cities of refuge, to which a manslayer may flee. And to these you will add forty-two cities.

7 “So all the cities you will give to the Levites will be forty-eight; these you will give with their common-land.

8 “And the cities which you will give will be from the possession of the children of Israel; from the larger branch you will give many, from the smaller you will give

few; each will give some of its cities to the Levites, in proportion to the inheritance that each inherits.”

9 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

10 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: “When you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan,

11 “then you will appoint cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer who kills any soul accidentally may flee there.

12 “They will be cities of refuge for you from the avenger, that the manslayer may not die until he stands before the congregation in judgement.

13 “And of the cities which you give, you will have six cities of refuge.

14 “You will appoint three cities on this side of the Jordan, and three cities you will appoint in the land of Canaan, which will be cities of refuge.

15 “These six cities will be for refuge for the children of Israel, for the immigrant, and for the sojourner among them, that anyone who kills a soul accidentally may flee there.

16 “But if he strikes him with an iron implement, so that he dies, he is a murderer; the murderer will surely be put to death.

17 “And if he strikes him with a stone in the hand, by which one could die, and he does die, he is a murderer; the murderer will surely be put to death.

18 “Or if he strikes him with a wooden hand weapon, by which one could die, and he does die, he is a murderer; the murderer will surely be put to death.

19 “The avenger of blood himself will put the murderer to death; when he meets him, he will put him to death.

20 “If he pushes him out of hatred or, while lying in wait, hurls something at him so that he dies,

21 “or in enmity he strikes him with his hand so that he dies, the one who struck him will surely be put to death, for he is a

murderer; the avenger of blood will put the murderer to death when he meets him.

22 “But if he pushes him suddenly without enmity, or throws anything at him without lying in wait,

23 “or uses a stone, by which a man could die, throwing it at him without seeing him, so that he dies, while he was not his enemy or seeking evil,

24 “then the congregation will judge between the manslayer and the avenger of blood according to these judgements.

25 “So the congregation will deliver the manslayer from the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation will return him to the city of refuge where he had fled, and he will remain there until the death of the chief priest who was anointed with the sanctified oil.

26 “But if the manslayer at any time goes outside the limits of the city of refuge where he fled,

27 “and the avenger of blood finds him outside the limits of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kills the manslayer, he will not be guilty of blood,

28 “because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the chief priest. But after the death of the chief priest the manslayer may return to the land of his possession.

29 “Now these things will be a statute of judgement to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 “Whoever kills a soul, the murderer will be put to death by the mouths of witnesses; but one witness is not sufficient testimony against a soul for the death penalty.

31 “Moreover you will take no ransom for the soul of a murderer who is guilty of death, but he will surely be put to death.<sup>1</sup>

32 “And you will take no ransom for him who has fled to his city of refuge, that he may return to dwell in the land before the death of the priest.

33 “So you will not profane the land where you are; for blood defiles the land, and no atonement can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it.

34 “Therefore do not make the land which you inhabit unclean, in the midst of which I dwell; for I Jehovah dwell among the children of Israel.”

Numbers 36:1 Now the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near and spoke before Moses and before the leaders, the chief fathers of the children of Israel;

2 and they said: “Jehovah commanded my lord Moses to give the land as an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel, and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of our brother Zelophehad to his daughters.

3 “Now if they are married to any of the sons of the other branches of the children of Israel, then their inheritance will be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and it will be added to the inheritance of the branch into which they marry; so it will be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 “And when the Jubilee of the children of Israel comes, then their inheritance will be added to the inheritance of the branch into which they marry; so their inheritance will be taken away from the inheritance of the branch of our fathers.”

5 Then Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the mouth of Jehovah, saying: “What the branch of the sons of Joseph speaks is right.

6 “This is what Jehovah commands concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, “Let them marry whom they think best, but they may marry only within the family of their father’s branch.’

7 “So the inheritance of the children of Israel will not change hands from branch

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:21

to branch, for every one of the children of Israel will keep the inheritance of the branch of his fathers.

8 “And every daughter who possesses an inheritance in any branch of the children of Israel will be the wife of one of the family of her father’s branch, so that the children of Israel each may possess the inheritance of his fathers.

9 “Thus no inheritance will change hands from one branch to another, but every branch of the children of Israel will keep its own inheritance.”

10 Just as Jehovah commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad;

11 for Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married to the sons of their father’s brothers.

12 They were married into the families of the children of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the branch of their father’s family.

13 These are the commandments and the judgements which Jehovah commanded the children of Israel by the hand of Moses in the desert plain of Moab by the Jordan, across from Jericho.

## Deuteronomy

Deuteronomy 1:1 These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on this side of the Jordan in the wilderness, in the desert plain opposite Suph, between Paran, Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 It is eleven days' journey from the Choreb desert<sup>1</sup> by way of Mount Seir to Kadesh Barnea.

3 Now it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh new moon, on the first day of the new moon, that Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah had given him as commands to them,

4 after he had killed Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this side of the Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to explain the Instructions, saying,

6 "Jehovah our God spoke to us in the Choreb desert,<sup>2</sup> saying: 'You have dwelt long enough at this mountain.

7 'Turn and take your journey, and go to the mountains of the Amorites, to all the neighbouring places in the desert plain, in the mountains and in the valleys, in the South and on the seacoast, to the land of the Canaanites and to Lebanon, as far as the great river, the River Euphrates.

8 'See, I have set the land before you; go in and possess the land which Jehovah swore to your fathers; to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; to give to them and their descendants after them.'

9 "And I spoke to you at that time, saying: 'I alone am not able to bear you.

10 'Jehovah your God has multiplied you, and here you are today, as the stars of heaven in multitude.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

<sup>3</sup> Heb 11:12

11 'May Jehovah God of your fathers make you a thousand times more numerous than you are, and bless you as He has promised you!

12 'How can I alone bear your problems and your burdens and your complaints?

13 'Choose wise, understanding, and knowledgeable men from among your branches, and I will make them heads over you.'

14 "And you answered me and said, 'The thing which you have told us to do is good.'

15 "So I took the heads of your branches, wise and knowledgeable men, and made them heads over you, leaders of thousands, leaders of hundreds, leaders of fifties, leaders of tens, and officers for your branches.

16 "Then I commanded your judges at that time, saying, 'Hear *the cases* between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother or the immigrant who is with him.

17 'You will not show favouritism in judgement; you will hear the small as well as the great; you will not be afraid in any man's presence, for the judgement is God's. The case that is too hard for you, bring it to me, and I will hear it.'

18 "And I commanded you at that time all the things which you should do.

19 "So we departed from the Choreb desert,<sup>4</sup> and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which you saw on the way to the mountains of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God had commanded us. Then we came to Kadesh Barnea.

20 "And I said to you, 'You have come to the mountains of the Amorites, which Jehovah our God is giving us.

21 'Look, Jehovah your God has set the land before you; go up and possess it, as Jehovah God of your fathers has spoken to you; do not fear or be discouraged.'

22 "And every one of you came near to

<sup>4</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

me and said, 'Let us send men before us, and let them search out the land for us, and bring back word to us of the way by which we should go up, and of the cities into which we will come.'

23 "And the plan pleased me well; so I took twelve of your men, one man from each branch.

24 "And they departed and went up into the mountains, and came to the Valley of Eshcol, and spied it out.

25 "They also took some of the fruit of the land in their hands and brought it down to us; and they brought back word to us, saying, 'It is a good land which Jehovah our God is giving us.'

26 "Nevertheless you would not go up, but rebelled against the mouth of Jehovah your God;

27 "and you murmured in your tents, and said, 'Because Jehovah hates us, He has brought us out of the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 'Where can we go up? Our brethren have discouraged our hearts, saying, "The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fortified up to heaven; moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there."'

29 "Then I said to you, 'Do not be terrified, or be afraid of them.

30 'Jehovah your God, who goes before you, He will fight for you, according to all He did for you in Egypt before your eyes,

31 'and in the wilderness where you saw how Jehovah your God carried you, as a man carries his son, in all the way that you went until you came to this place.'

32 "Yet, for all that, you did not believe Jehovah your God,

33 "who went in the way before you to search out a place for you to pitch your tents, to show you the way you should go, in the fire by night and in the cloud by day.

34 "And Jehovah heard the sound of your

words, and was angry, and took an oath, saying,

35 'Surely not one of these men of this evil generation will see that good land of which I swore to give to your fathers,

36 'except Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he will see it, and to him and his children I am giving the land on which he walked, because he wholly followed Jehovah.'

37 "Jehovah was also angry with me for your sakes, saying, 'Even you will not go in there;

38 'but Jehoshua the son of Nun, who stands before you, he will go in there. Encourage him, for he will cause Israel to inherit it.

39 'Moreover your little ones and your children, who you say will be victims, who today have no knowledge of good and evil, they will go in there; to them I will give it, and they will possess it.

40 'But as for you, turn and take your journey into the wilderness by the Way of the Soph Sea.'<sup>1</sup>

41 "Then you answered and said to me, 'We have sinned against Jehovah; we will go up and fight, just as Jehovah our God commanded us.' And when every one of you had girded on his weapons of war, you were ready to go up into the mountain.

42 "And Jehovah said to me, 'Tell them, "Do not go up nor fight, for I am not among you; lest you be defeated before your enemies."'

43 "So I spoke to you; yet you would not listen, but rebelled against the mouth of Jehovah, and presumptuously went up into the mountain.

44 "And the Amorites who dwelt in that mountain came out against you and chased you as bees do, and drove you back from Seir to Hormah.

45 "Then you returned and wept before Jehovah, but Jehovah would not listen to your voice nor give ear to you.

<sup>1</sup> Known as the Gulf of Aqaba today.

46 “So you remained in Kadesh many days, according to the days that you spent there.

Deuteronomy 2:1 “Then we turned and journeyed into the wilderness of the Way of the Soph Sea, as Jehovah spoke to me, and we skirted Mount Seir for many days.

2 “And Jehovah spoke to me, saying:

3 ‘You have skirted this mountain long enough; turn northward.

4 ‘And command the people, saying, “You are about to pass through the territory of your brethren, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir; and they will be afraid of you. Therefore watch yourselves carefully.

5 “Do not meddle with them, for I will not give you any of their land, no, not so much as one footstep, because I have given Mount Seir to Esau as a possession.

6 “You will buy food from them with silver, that you may eat; and you will also buy water from them with silver, that you may drink.

7 “For Jehovah your God has blessed you in all the work of your hand. He knows your trudging through this great wilderness. These forty years Jehovah your God has been with you; you have lacked nothing.”

8 “And when we passed beyond our brethren, the descendants of Esau who dwell in Seir, away from the road of the desert plain, away from Elath and Ezion Geber, we turned and passed by way of the Wilderness of Moab.

9 “Then Jehovah said to me, ‘Do not harass Moab, nor contend with them in battle, for I will not give you any of their land as a possession, because I have given Ar to the descendants of Lot as a possession.’”

10 (The Emim had dwelt there in times past, a people as great and numerous and tall as the Anakim.

11 They were also regarded as Raphah, like the Anakim, but the Moabites call them Emim.

12 The Horites formerly dwelt in Seir, but the descendants of Esau dispossessed them and destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their place, just as Israel did to the land of their possession which Jehovah gave them.)

13 “‘Now rise and cross over the Valley of the Zered.’ So we crossed over the Valley of the Zered.

14 “And the time we took to come from Kadesh Barnea until we crossed over the Valley of the Zered was thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of war was consumed from the midst of the camp, just as Jehovah had sworn to them.

15 “For indeed the hand of Jehovah was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp until they were consumed.

16 “So it was, when all the men of war had finally perished from among the people,

17 “that Jehovah spoke to me, saying:

18 ‘This day you are to cross over at Ar, the boundary of Moab.

19 ‘And when you come near the people of Ammon, do not harass them or meddle with them, for I will not give you any of the land of the people of Ammon as a possession, because I have given it to the descendants of Lot as a possession.’”

20 (That was also regarded as the land of Raphah as Raphah formerly dwelt there. But the Ammonites call them Zamzummim,

21 a people as great and numerous and tall as the Anakim. But Jehovah destroyed them before them, and they dispossessed them and dwelt in their place,

22 just as He had done for the descendants of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, when He destroyed the Horites from before them. They dispossessed them and dwelt in their place, even to this day.

23 And the Avim, who dwelt in villages as far as Gaza; the Caphtorim, who came from Caphtor, destroyed them and dwelt

in their place.)

24 “Rise, take your journey, and cross over the River Arnon. Look, I have given into your hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land. Begin to possess it, and engage him in battle.

25 ‘This day I will begin to put the dread and fear of you upon the nations under the whole heaven, who will hear the report of you, and will tremble and be in anguish because of you.’

26 “And I sent envoys from the Wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27 ‘Let me pass through your land; I will keep strictly to the road, and I will turn neither to the right nor to the left.

28 ‘You will sell me food for silver, that I may eat, and give me water for silver, that I may drink; only let me pass through on foot,

29 ‘just as the descendants of Esau who dwell in Seir and the Moabites who dwell in Ar did for me, until I cross the Jordan to the land which Jehovah our God is giving us.’

30 “But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass through, for Jehovah your God hardened his spirit and made his heart obstinate, that He might deliver him into your hand, as it is this day.

31 “And Jehovah said to me, ‘See, I have begun to give Sihon and his land over to you. Begin to possess it, that you may inherit his land.’

32 “Then Sihon and all his people came out against us to fight at Jahaz.

33 “And Jehovah our God delivered him over to us; so we defeated him, his sons, and all his people.

34 “We took all his cities at that time, and we utterly destroyed the men, women, and little ones of every city; we left none remaining.

35 “We took only the livestock as plunder for ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 “From Aroer, which is on the bank of the River Arnon, and from the city that is in the ravine, as far as Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us; Jehovah our God delivered all to us.

37 “Only you did not go near the land of the people of Ammon, or anywhere along the River Jabbok, or to the cities of the mountains, or wherever Jehovah our God had forbidden us.

Deuteronomy 3:1 “Then we turned and went up the road to Bashan; and Og king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

2 “And Jehovah said to me, ‘Do not fear him, for I have delivered him and all his people and his land into your hand; you will do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.’

3 “So Jehovah our God also delivered into our hands Og king of Bashan, with all his people, and we attacked him until he had no survivors remaining.

4 “And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we did not take from them: sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 “All these cities were fortified with high walls, gates, and bars, besides a great many rural towns.

6 “And we utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 “But all the livestock and the spoil of the cities we took as booty for ourselves.

8 “And at that time we took the land from the hand of the two kings of the Amorites who were on this side of the Jordan, from the River Arnon to Mount Hermon

9 ‘(the Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir),

10 “all the cities of the plain, all Gilead, and all Bashan, as far as Salcah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 “For only Og, king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Raphah.

Indeed his bedstead was an iron bedstead. (Is it not in Rabbah of the people of Ammon?) Nine cubits is its length and four cubits its width, according to the standard cubit.

12 “And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the River Arnon, and half the mountains of Gilead and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and the Gadites.

13 “The rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to half the branch of Manasseh. (All the region of Argob, with all Bashan, was called the land of Raphah.

14 “Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and called Bashan after his own name, Havoth Jair, to this day.)

15 “And I gave Gilead to Machir.

16 “And to the Reubenites and the Gadites I gave from Gilead as far as the River Arnon, the middle of the river as the border, as far as the River Jabbok, the border of the people of Ammon;

17 “the desert plain also, with the Jordan as the border, from Chinnereth as far as the sea of the Arabah<sup>1</sup> (the Salt Sea), below the slopes of Pisgah to the east.

18 “And I commanded you at that time, saying: ‘Jehovah your God has given you this land to possess. All you men of valour will cross over armed before your brethren, the children of Israel.

19 ‘But your wives, your little ones, and your livestock (I know that you have much livestock) will stay in your cities which I have given to you,

20 ‘until Jehovah has given rest to your brethren as to you, and they also possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving them beyond the Jordan. Then each of you may return to his possession which I have given to you.’

21 “And I commanded Jehoshua at that

time, saying, ‘Your eyes have seen all that Jehovah your God has done to these two kings; so will Jehovah do to all the kingdoms through which you pass.

22 ‘You must not fear them, for Jehovah your God Himself fights for you.’

23 “Then I pleaded with Jehovah at that time, saying:

24 ‘O Lord Jehovah, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness and Your mighty hand, for what god is there in heaven or on earth who can do anything like Your works and Your mighty deeds?

25 ‘I pray, let me cross over and see the good land beyond the Jordan, those pleasant mountains, and Lebanon.’

26 “But Jehovah was angry with me on your account, and would not listen to me. So Jehovah said to me: ‘Enough of that! Speak no more to Me of this matter.

27 ‘Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift your eyes toward the west, the north, the south, and the sunrise; behold it with your eyes, for you will not cross over this Jordan.

28 ‘But command Jehoshua, and encourage him and strengthen him; for he will go over before this people, and he will cause them to inherit the land which you will see.’

29 “So we stayed in the valley opposite Beth Peor.

Deuteronomy 4:1 “Now, O Israel, listen to the statutes and the judgements which I teach you to observe, that you may live, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah God of your fathers is giving you.

2 “You will not add to the word which I command you, nor take anything from it, that you may keep the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you.

3 “Your eyes have seen what Jehovah did at LORD of the Gap;<sup>2</sup> for Jehovah your God has destroyed from among you all the men who followed the LORD of the Gap.

4 “But you who held fast to Jehovah your

<sup>1</sup> Arabah means ‘desert plain’.

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew: Baal of Peor

God are alive today, every one of you.

5 “Surely I have taught you statutes and judgements, just as Jehovah my God commanded me, that you should act according to them in the land which you go to possess.

6 “Therefore be careful to observe them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples who will hear all these statutes, and say, ‘Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.’

7 “For what great nation is there that has God so near to it, as Jehovah our God is to us, for whatever reason we may call upon Him?

8 “And what great nation is there that has such statutes and righteous judgements as are in all these Instructions which I set before you this day?

9 “Only take heed to yourself, and diligently keep yourself, lest you forget the things your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life. And teach them to your children and your grandchildren,

10 “*remembering* the day you stood before Jehovah your God in the Choreb desert,<sup>1</sup> when Jehovah said to me, ‘Assemble the people to Me, and I will let them hear My words, that they may learn to fear Me all the days they live on the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.’

11 “Then you came near and stood at the foot of the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire to the midst of heaven, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness.

12 “And Jehovah spoke to you out of the midst of the fire. You heard the sound of the words, but saw no form; you only heard a voice.

13 “So He declared to you His covenant which He commanded you to perform, that is, the Ten Words;<sup>2</sup> and He wrote

them on two tablets of stone.

14 “And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgements, that you might observe them in the land which you cross over to possess.

15 “Take careful heed to your souls, for you saw no form when Jehovah spoke to you in the Choreb desert<sup>3</sup> from the midst of the fire,

16 “lest you act corruptly and make for yourselves a carved image in the form of any figure: the pattern of a male or a female,

17 “the pattern of any beast that is on the earth or the pattern of any winged bird that flies in the heaven,

18 “the pattern of anything that creeps on the ground or the pattern of any fish that is in the water beneath the earth.

19 “And take heed, lest you lift your eyes to heaven, and when you see the sun, the moon, and the stars, all the host of heaven, you feel driven to worship them and serve them, which Jehovah your God has given to all the peoples under the whole heaven as a heritage.

20 “But Jehovah has taken you and brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be His people, His inheritance, as you are this day.

21 “And Jehovah, He was angry with me for your words, and He swore that I would not cross over the Jordan, and that I would not enter the good land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance.

22 “But I must die in this land, I must not cross over the Jordan; but you will cross over and possess that good land.

23 “Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of Jehovah your God which He made with you, and make for yourselves a carved image in the form of anything which Jehovah your God has forbidden you.

---

Words”, though it is often called the “Ten Commandments” in English.

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew literally translates as “Ten

<sup>3</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*.

24 “For Jehovah your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.<sup>1</sup>

25 “When you beget children and grandchildren and have grown old in the land, act corruptly and make a carved image in the form of anything, and do evil in the sight of Jehovah your God to provoke Him to anger,

26 “I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that you will soon utterly perish from the land which you cross over the Jordan to possess; you will not prolong your days in it, but will be utterly destroyed.

27 “And Jehovah will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few in number among the nations where Jehovah will drive you.

28 “And there you will serve gods, the work of men’s hands, wood and stone, which neither see nor hear nor eat nor smell.

29 “But from there you will seek Jehovah your God, and you will find Him if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

30 “When you are in distress, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, when you turn to Jehovah your God and obey His voice,

31 “for Jehovah your God is a merciful God. He will not forsake you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them.

32 “For ask now concerning the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that God created man on the earth, and ask from one end of heaven to the other, whether any great thing like this has happened, or anything like it has been heard.

33 “Did any people ever hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live?

34 “Or did God ever try to go and take for Himself a nation from the midst of another

nation, by trials, by signs, by wonders, by war, by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that Jehovah your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 “To you it was shown, that you might know that Jehovah Himself is God; there is none other besides Him.

36 “Out of heaven He let you hear His voice, that He might instruct you; on earth He showed you His great fire, and you heard His words out of the midst of the fire.

37 “And because He loved your fathers, therefore He chose their descendants after them; and He brought you out of Egypt with His Presence, with His mighty power,

38 “driving out from before you nations greater and mightier than you, to bring you in, to give you their land as an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 “Therefore know this day, and consider it in your heart, that Jehovah Himself is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath. There is no other.

40 “Therefore you will keep His statutes and His commandments which I command you today, that it may go well with you and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you for all time.”<sup>2</sup>

41 Then Moses set apart three cities on this side of the Jordan, toward the rising of the sun,

42 that the manslayer might flee there, who kills his neighbour unintentionally, without having hated him in time past, and that by fleeing to one of these cities he might live:

43 Bezer in the wilderness on the plateau for the Reubenites, Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan for the Manassites.

44 And these are the Instructions which

<sup>1</sup> Heb 12:29

<sup>2</sup> Deu 10:12-13, Jer 7:23

Moses set before the children of Israel.

45 These are the testimonies, the statutes, and the judgements which Moses spoke to the children of Israel after they came out of Egypt,

46 on this side of the Jordan, in the valley opposite Beth Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel defeated after they came out of Egypt.

47 And they took possession of his land and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who were on this side of the Jordan, toward the rising of the sun,

48 from Aroer, which is on the bank of the River Arnon, even to Mount Sion (that is, Hermon),

49 and all the desert plain on the sunrise side of the Jordan as far as the Sea of the Arabah, below the slopes of Pisgah.

Deuteronomy 5:1 And Moses called all Israel, and said to them: "Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgements which I speak in your hearing today, that you may learn them and be careful to observe them.

2 "Jehovah our God made a covenant with us in the Choreb desert.<sup>1</sup>

3 "Jehovah did not make this covenant with our fathers, but with us, those who are here today, all of us who are alive.

4 "Jehovah talked with you face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire.

5 "I stood between Jehovah and you at that time, to declare to you Jehovah's word; for you were afraid because of the fire, and you did not go up the mountain. He said:

6 'I am Jehovah your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

7 'You will have no other gods before Me.

8 'You will not make for yourself any carved image, or any likeness of anything

that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth;

9 you will not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, Jehovah your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth *generation* of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

11 'You will not lift up the name of Jehovah your God in a worthless way, for Jehovah will not leave *anyone* who lifts up His Name in a worthless way unpunished.

12 'Observe the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, as Jehovah your God commanded you.

13 Six days you will labour and do all your work,

14 and the seventh day is a sabbath of Jehovah your God. You will not do any work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your livestock, nor your immigrant who is within your gates, so your male servant and your female servant may rest as you do.

15 And remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and Jehovah your God brought you out of there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm; therefore Jehovah your God commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.<sup>2</sup>

16 'Honour your father and your mother, as Jehovah your God has commanded you, that your days may be long, and that it may be well with you in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.<sup>3</sup>

17 'You will not murder.

18 'You will not commit adultery.

19 'You will not steal.

20 'You will not testify a false witness against your neighbour.

<sup>2</sup> Mat 12:8, Heb 4:1-11

<sup>3</sup> Exo 20:12, Mat 15:4, Mar 7:10, Eph 6:2-3

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

21 ‘You will not covet your neighbour’s wife; and you will not desire your neighbour’s house, his land, his male servant, his female servant, his ox, his donkey, or anything that is your neighbour’s.’<sup>1</sup>

22 “These words Jehovah spoke to all your assembly, in the mountain from the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the thick darkness, with a loud voice; and He added no more. And He wrote them on two tablets of stone and gave them to me.

23 “So it was, when you heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, that you came near to me, all the heads of your branches and your elders.

24 “And you said: ‘Surely Jehovah our God has shown us His glory and His greatness, and we have heard His voice from the midst of the fire. We have seen this day that God speaks with man; yet He still lives.

25 ‘Now therefore, why should we die? For this great fire will consume us; if we hear the voice of Jehovah our God anymore, then we will die.

26 ‘For who is there of all flesh who has heard the voice of the living God speaking from the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

27 ‘You go near and hear all that Jehovah our God may say, and tell us all that Jehovah our God says to you, and we will hear and do it.’

28 “Then Jehovah heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me, and Jehovah said to me: ‘I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken to you. They are right in all that they have spoken.

29 ‘Oh, that they had such a heart in them that they would fear Me and always keep all My commandments, that it might be well with them and with their children forever!

30 ‘Go and say to them, “Return to your

tents.”

31 ‘But as for you, stand here by Me, and I will speak to you all the commandments, the statutes, and the judgements which you will teach them, that they may observe them in the land which I am giving them to possess.’

32 “Therefore you will be careful to do as Jehovah your God has commanded you; you will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 “You will walk in all the ways which Jehovah your God has commanded you, that you may live and that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which you will possess.

Deuteronomy 6:1 “Now this is the commandment, and these are the statutes and judgements which Jehovah your God has commanded to teach you, that you may observe them in the land which you are crossing over to possess,

2 “that you may fear Jehovah your God, to keep all His statutes and His commandments which I command you, you and your son and your grandson, all the days of your life, and that your days may be prolonged.

3 “Therefore hear, O Israel, and be careful to observe it, that it may be well with you, and that you may multiply greatly as Jehovah God of your fathers has promised you *in* a land flowing with milk and honey.

4 “Hear, O Israel: Jehovah our God *is* one Jehovah!

5 “And you will love Jehovah your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your might.<sup>2</sup>

6 “And these words which I command you today will be on your heart;

7 “you will point them out to your children, and will talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when

<sup>1</sup> Mat 19:18-19, Mar 10:19, Luk 18:20

<sup>2</sup> Mat 22:37, Mar 12:29-30, Luk 10:27

you rise up.<sup>1</sup>

8 “You will bind them as a sign on your hand, and they will be as an ornament between your eyes.<sup>2</sup>

9 “You will write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.

10 “And it will be, when Jehovah your God brings you into the land of which He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give you large and beautiful cities which you did not build,

11 “houses full of all good things, which you did not fill, hewn-out wells which you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees which you did not plant; when you have eaten and are full;

12 “then beware, lest you forget Jehovah who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

13 “You will fear Jehovah your God and serve Him, and will take oaths in His Name.<sup>3</sup>

14 “You will not go after other gods, the gods of the peoples who are all around you,

15 “for Jehovah your God is a jealous God among you, lest the anger of Jehovah your God be aroused against you and destroy you from the face of the earth.

16 “You will not tempt Jehovah your God as you tempted Him in Massah.<sup>4</sup>

17 “You will diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, His testimonies, and His statutes which He has commanded you.

18 “And you will do what is right and good in the sight of Jehovah, that it may be well with you, and that you may go in

and possess the good land of which Jehovah swore to your fathers,

19 “to cast out all your enemies from before you, as Jehovah has spoken.

20 “When your son asks you in time to come, saying, ‘What *are* the testimonies, the statutes, and the judgements which Jehovah our God has commanded you?’

21 “then you will say to your son: ‘We were slaves of Pharaoh in Egypt, and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand;

22 ‘and Jehovah showed signs and wonders before our eyes, great and evil against Egypt, Pharaoh, and all his household.

23 ‘Then He brought us out from there, that He might bring us in, to give us the land of which He swore to our fathers.

24 ‘And Jehovah commanded us to observe all these statutes, to fear Jehovah our God, for our good always, that He might preserve us alive, as it is this day.

25 ‘Then it will be righteousness for us, if we are careful to observe all these commandments before Jehovah our God, as He has commanded us.’

Deuteronomy 7:1 “When Jehovah your God brings you into the land which you go to possess, and has cast out many nations before you, the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than you,<sup>5</sup>

2 “and when Jehovah your God delivers them over to you, you will conquer them and utterly destroy them. You will make no covenant with them nor show mercy to them.

3 “Nor will you make marriages with them. You will not give your daughter to their son, nor take their daughter for your son.

4 “For they will turn your sons away from following Me, to serve other gods; so the anger of Jehovah will be aroused against

<sup>1</sup> Eph 6:4

<sup>2</sup> Spiritually, these are the Marks of God, signifying that we follow and know Jehovah’s Instructions. See Exo 13:9 and its note. Also Rev 7:3 and 20:4. By Jeshua’s time, the Pharisees had reduced the Marks to merely physical emblems. Mat 23:5

<sup>3</sup> Mat 4:10

<sup>4</sup> Exo chap 17, Mat 4:7

<sup>5</sup> Act 13:19

you and destroy you suddenly.

5 “But thus you will deal with them: you will destroy their altars, and break down their pillars, and cut down their groves, and burn their carved images with fire.

6 “For you are sacred people to Jehovah your God; Jehovah your God has chosen you to be a people for Himself, a special treasure above all the peoples on the face of the earth.

7 “Jehovah did not set His love on you nor choose you because you were more in number than any other people, for you were the least of all peoples;

8 “but because Jehovah loves you, and because He would keep the oath which He swore to your fathers, Jehovah has brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you from the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 “Therefore know that Jehovah your God, He is God, the faithful God who keeps covenant and mercy for a thousand generations with those who love Him and keep His commandments;

10 “and He repays those who hate Him to their face, to destroy them. He will not be slack with him who hates Him; He will repay him to his face.

11 “Therefore you will keep the commandment, the statutes, and the judgements which I command you today, to observe them.

12 “Then it will come to pass, because you listen to these judgements, and keep and do them, that Jehovah your God will keep with you the covenant and the mercy which He swore to your fathers.

13 “And He will love you and bless you and multiply you; He will also bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your land, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flock, in the land of which He swore to your fathers to give you.

14 “You will be blessed above all

peoples; there will not be a male or female barren among you or among your livestock.

15 “And Jehovah will take away from you all sickness, and will afflict you with none of the evil diseases of Egypt which you have known, but will lay *them* on all those who hate you.

16 “And you will destroy all the peoples whom Jehovah your God delivers over to you; your eye will have no pity on them; nor will you serve their gods, for that will be a snare to you.

17 “If you should say in your heart, ‘These nations are greater than I; how can I dispossess them?’;

18 “you will not be afraid of them, but you will remember well what Jehovah your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt:

19 “the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs and the wonders, the mighty hand and the outstretched arm, by which Jehovah your God brought you out. So will Jehovah your God do to all the peoples of whom you are afraid.

20 “Moreover Jehovah your God will send the hornet among them until those who are left, who hide themselves from you, are destroyed.

21 “You will not be terrified of them; for Jehovah your God, the great and awesome God, is among you.

22 “And Jehovah your God will drive out those nations before you little by little; you will be unable to destroy them at once, lest the wild animals become too numerous for you.

23 “But Jehovah your God will deliver them over to you, and will inflict great defeat upon them until they are destroyed.

24 “And He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you will destroy their name from under heaven; no one will be able to stand against you until you have destroyed them.

25 “You will burn the carved images of their gods with fire; you will not covet the

silver or gold that is on them, nor take it for yourselves, lest you be snared by it; for it is an abomination to Jehovah your God.

26 “Nor will you bring an abomination into your house, lest you be doomed to destruction like it; but you will utterly detest it and utterly abhor it, for it is an accursed thing.

Deuteronomy 8:1 “Every commandment which I command you today you must be careful to observe, that you may live and multiply, and go in and possess the land of which Jehovah swore to your fathers.

2 “And you will remember that Jehovah your God led you all the way these forty years in the wilderness, to humble you and test you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not.

3 “So He humbled you, allowed you to hunger, and fed you with manna which you did not know nor did your fathers know, that He might make you know that man will not live by bread alone; but man lives by every word that proceeds from the mouth of Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

4 “Your garments did not wear out on you, nor did your foot swell these forty years.

5 “So you should know in your heart that as a man chastens his son, so Jehovah your God chastens you.

6 “Therefore you will keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, to walk in His ways and to fear Him.

7 “For Jehovah your God is bringing you into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and springs, that flow out of valleys and hills;

8 “a land of wheat and barley, of vines and fig trees and pomegranates, a land of olive oil and honey;

9 “a land in which you will eat bread without scarcity, in which you will lack nothing; a land whose stones are iron and out of whose hills you can dig copper.

10 “When you have eaten and are full, then you will bless Jehovah your God for the good land which He has given to you.

11 “Beware that you do not forget Jehovah your God by not keeping His commandments, His judgements, and His statutes which I command you today,

12 “lest when you have eaten and are full, and have built beautiful houses and dwell in them;

13 “and when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold are multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied;

14 “when your heart is lifted up, and you forget Jehovah your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 “who led you through that great and terrible wilderness, in which were fiery serpents and scorpions and thirsty land where there was no water; who brought water for you out of the rock of flint;

16 “who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your fathers did not know, that He might humble you and that He might test you, to do you good in the end;

17 “then you say in your heart, ‘My power and the might of my hand have gained me this wealth.’

18 “But you will remember Jehovah your God, for it is He who gives you *the* power to make wealth, so He can establish His covenant which He swore to your fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 “And it will be, if indeed you forget Jehovah your God, and walk after other gods, and serve them and bow down to them, I testify against you this day that you will surely perish.

20 “As the nations which Jehovah makes perish before you, so you will perish, because you would not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God.

Deuteronomy 9:1 “Hear, O Israel: You are to cross over the Jordan today, and go in to dispossess nations greater and migh-

<sup>1</sup> Mat 4:4, Luk 4:4

tier than yourself, cities great and fortified up to heaven,

2 “a people great and tall, the descendants of the Anakim, whom you know, and of whom you heard it said, ‘Who can stand before the descendants of Anak?’

3 “Therefore understand today that Jehovah your God is He who goes over before you as a consuming fire. He will destroy them and bring them down before you; so you will drive them out and destroy them quickly, as Jehovah has said to you.

4 “Do not think in your heart, after Jehovah your God has cast them out before you, saying, ‘Because of my righteousness Jehovah has brought me in to possess this land’; but it is because of the wickedness of these nations that Jehovah is driving them out from before you.

5 “It is not because of your righteousness or the uprightness of your heart that you go in to possess their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations that Jehovah your God drives them out from before you, and that He may fulfil the word which Jehovah swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 “Therefore understand that Jehovah your God is not giving you this good land to possess because of your righteousness, for you are a stiff-necked people.

7 “Remember and do not forget how you provoked Jehovah your God to wrath in the wilderness; from the day that you departed from the land of Egypt until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against Jehovah.

8 “Also in the Choreb desert<sup>1</sup> you provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah was angry *enough* with you to have destroyed you.

9 “When I went up into the mountain to receive the tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant which Jehovah made with you, then I stayed on the mountain forty

days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water.

10 “Then Jehovah delivered to me two tablets of stone written with the finger of God, and on them were all the words which Jehovah had spoken to you on the mountain from the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 “And it came to pass, at the end of forty days and forty nights, that Jehovah gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant.

12 “Then Jehovah said to me, ‘Arise, go down quickly from here, for your people whom you brought out of Egypt have acted corruptly; they have quickly turned aside from the way which I commanded them; they have made themselves a moulded image.’

13 “Furthermore Jehovah spoke to me, saying, ‘I have seen this people, and indeed they are a stiff-necked people.

14 ‘Let Me alone, that I may destroy them and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of you a nation mightier and greater than they.’

15 “So I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire; and the two tablets of the covenant were in my two hands.

16 “And I looked, and there, you had sinned against Jehovah your God, and had made for yourselves a moulded calf! You had turned aside quickly from the way which Jehovah had commanded you.

17 “Then I took the two tablets and threw them out of my two hands and broke them before your eyes.

18 “And I fell down before Jehovah, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I neither ate bread nor drank water, because of all your sin which you committed in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke Him to anger.

19 “For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure with which Jehovah was angry with you, to destroy you. But Jehovah

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

listened to me at that time also.<sup>1</sup>

20 “And Jehovah was very angry with Aaron and would have destroyed him; so I prayed for Aaron also at the same time.

21 “Then I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burned it with fire and crushed it and ground it very small, until it was as fine as dust; and I threw its dust into the brook that descended from the mountain.

22 “Also at Taberah and Massah and Kibroth Hattaavah you provoked Jehovah to wrath.

23 “Likewise, when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh Barnea, saying, ‘Go up and possess the land which I have given to you,’ then you rebelled against the mouth of Jehovah your God, and you did not believe Him nor obey His voice.

24 “You have been rebellious against Jehovah from the day that I knew you.

25 “Thus I prostrated myself before Jehovah; forty days and forty nights I kept prostrating myself, because Jehovah had said He would destroy you.

26 “Therefore I prayed to Jehovah, and said: ‘O Lord Jehovah, do not destroy Your people and Your inheritance whom You have redeemed through Your greatness, whom You have brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 ‘Remember Your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; do not look on the stubbornness of this people, or on their wickedness or their sin,

28 ‘lest the land from which You brought us should say, “Because Jehovah was not able to bring them to the land which He promised them, and because He hated them, He has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.”

29 ‘Yet they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out by Your mighty power and by Your outstretched arm.’

Deuteronomy 10:1 “At that time Jehovah

said to me, ‘Cut for yourself two tablets of stone like the first, and come up to Me on the mountain and make yourself an ark of wood.

2 ‘And I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke; and you will put them in the ark.’

3 “So I made an ark of acacia wood, cut two tablets of stone like the first, and went up the mountain, having the two tablets in my hand.

4 “And He wrote on the tablets according to the first writing, the Ten Words, which Jehovah had spoken to you in the mountain from the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly; and Jehovah gave them to me.

5 “Then I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tablets in the ark which I had made; and there they are, just as Jehovah commanded me.”

6 (Now the children of Israel journeyed from the wells of Bene Jaakan to Moserah. That was the place where Aaron died later, and where he was buried; and Eleazar his son served as priest in his stead.

7 From there they journeyed to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of rivers of water.

8 At that time Jehovah separated the branch of Levi to bear the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, to stand before Jehovah to serve Him and to bless in His Name, to this day.

9 Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; Jehovah is his inheritance, just as Jehovah your God promised him.)

10 “As at the first time, I stayed in the mountain forty days and forty nights; Jehovah also heard me at that time, and Jehovah chose not to destroy you.

11 “Then Jehovah said to me, ‘Arise, begin your journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which

<sup>1</sup> Heb 12:21

I swore to their fathers to give them.’

12 “And now, Israel, what does Jehovah your God require of you, but to fear Jehovah your God, to walk in all His ways and to love Him, to serve Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul,<sup>1</sup>

13 “and to keep the commandments of Jehovah and His statutes which I command you today for your good?

14 “Indeed heaven and the highest heavens belong to Jehovah your God, also the earth with all that is in it.<sup>2</sup>

15 “Jehovah delighted only in your fathers, to love them; and He chose their descendants after them, you above all peoples, as it is this day.

16 “Therefore circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and be stiff-necked no longer.

17 “For Jehovah your God is God of gods and Lord of lords, the Great God, mighty and awesome, who shows no favouritism nor takes a bribe.<sup>3</sup>

18 “He makes judgements for the fatherless and the widow, and loves the immigrant, giving him food and clothing.

19 “Therefore love the immigrant, for you were immigrants in the land of Egypt.

20 “You will fear Jehovah your God; you will serve Him, and to Him you will hold fast, and take oaths in His Name.

21 “He is your praise, and He is your God, who has done for you these great and awesome things which your eyes have seen.

22 “Your fathers went down to Egypt with seventy souls, and now Jehovah your God has made you as the stars of heaven in multitude.

Deuteronomy 11:1 “Therefore you will love Jehovah your God, and keep His charge, His statutes, His judgements, and His commandments always.

2 “Know today that I do not speak with

your children, who have not known and who have not seen the chastening of Jehovah your God, His greatness and His mighty hand and His outstretched arm;

3 “His signs and His acts which He did in the midst of Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to all his land;

4 “what He did to the army of Egypt, to their horses and their chariots: how He made the waters of the Soph Sea overwhelm them as they pursued you, and how Jehovah has destroyed them to this day;

5 “what He did for you in the wilderness until you came to this place;

6 “and what He did to Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, their households, their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel;

7 “but your eyes have seen every great act of Jehovah which He did.

8 “Therefore you will keep every commandment which I command you today, that you may be strong, and go in and possess the land which you cross over to possess,

9 “and that you may prolong your days in the land which Jehovah swore to give your fathers, to them and their descendants, ‘a land flowing with milk and honey.’

10 “For the land which you go to possess is not like the land of Egypt from which you have come, where you sowed your seed and watered it by foot, as a vegetable garden;

11 “but the land which you cross over to possess is a land of hills and valleys, which drinks water from the rain of heaven,

12 “a land for which Jehovah your God cares; the eyes of Jehovah your God are always on it, from the beginning of the year to the very end of the year.

13 ‘And it will be that if you diligently obey My commandments which I command you today, to love Jehovah your

<sup>1</sup> Mat 22:37, Mar 12:30, Luk 4:8 & 10:27

<sup>2</sup> Luk 6:9

<sup>3</sup> Eph 6:9

God and serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 ‘then I will give you the rain for your land in its season, the early rain and the spring rain, that you may gather in your grain, your new wine, and your oil.

15 ‘And I will send grass in your fields for your livestock, that you may eat and be filled.’

16 “Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and worship them,

17 “lest Jehovah’s anger be aroused against you, and He shut up the heavens so that there be no rain, and the land yield no produce, and you perish quickly from the good land which Jehovah is giving you.

18 “Therefore you will lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they will be as an ornament between your eyes.<sup>1</sup>

19 “You will teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up.

20 “And you will write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates,

21 “that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied in the land of which Jehovah swore to your fathers to give them, like the days of the heavens above the earth.

22 “For if you carefully keep all these commandments which I command you to do; to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him;

23 “then Jehovah will drive out all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess greater and mightier nations than yourselves.

24 “Every place on which the sole of your foot treads will be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the

River Euphrates, even to the Western Sea, will be your territory.

25 “No man will be able to stand against you; Jehovah your God will put the dread of you and the fear of you upon all the land where you tread, just as He has said to you.

26 “Behold, I set before you today a blessing and a curse:

27 “the blessing, if you obey the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you today;

28 “and the curse, if you do not obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, but turn aside from the way which I command you today, to go after other gods which you have not known.

29 “And it will be, when Jehovah your God has brought you into the land which you go to possess, that you will put the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal.

30 “Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, toward the setting sun, in the land of the Canaanites who dwell in the desert plain opposite Gilgal, beside the terebinth trees of Moreh?

31 “For you will cross over the Jordan and go in to possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, and you will possess it and dwell in it.

32 “And you will be careful to observe all the statutes and judgements which I set before you today.

Deuteronomy 12:1 “These are the statutes and judgements which you will be careful to observe in the land which Jehovah God of your fathers is giving you to possess, all the days that you live on the earth.

2 “You will totally destroy all the places where the nations which you are dispossessing served their gods, on the high mountains and on the hills and under every green tree.

3 “And you will smash their altars, shatter their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; you will cut down the carved images

<sup>1</sup> See Exo 13:9 and its note. Also Rev 7:3 and 20:4

of their gods and destroy their names from that place.

4 “You will not do these things *which are* against Jehovah your God.

5 “But you will seek the place where Jehovah your God chooses, out of all your branches, to put His Name for His habitation; and there you will go.

6 “There you will take your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the heave offerings of your hand, your vowed offerings, your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and flocks.

7 “And there you will eat before Jehovah your God, and you will rejoice in all to which you have put your hand, you and your households, in which Jehovah your God has blessed you.

8 “You will not at all do as we are doing here today; every man doing whatever is right in his own eyes;

9 “for as yet you have not come to the rest and the inheritance which Jehovah your God is giving you.

10 “But when you cross over the Jordan and dwell in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to inherit, and when He gives you rest from all your enemies round about, so that you dwell in safety,

11 “then there will be the place where Jehovah your God chooses to make His Name abide. There you will bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the heave offerings of your hand, and all your choice offerings which you vow to Jehovah.

12 “And you will rejoice before Jehovah your God, you and your sons and your daughters, your menservants and your maidservants, and the Levite who is within your gates, since he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

13 “Take heed to yourself that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see;

14 “but in the place which Jehovah chooses, in one of your branches, there

you will offer your burnt offerings, and there you will do all that I command you.

15 “However, you may slaughter and eat meat within all your gates, whatever your soul desires, according to the blessing of Jehovah your God which He has given to you; the unclean and the clean may eat of it, of the gazelle and the deer alike.

16 “Only you will not eat the blood; you will pour it on the earth like water.

17 “You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain or your new wine or your oil, of the firstlings of your herd or your flock, of any of your offerings which you vow, of your freewill offerings, or of the heave offering of your hand.

18 “But you must eat them before Jehovah your God in the place which Jehovah your God chooses, you and your son and your daughter, your manservant and your maidservant, and the Levite who is within your gates; and you will rejoice before Jehovah your God in all to which you put your hands.

19 “Take heed to yourself that you do not forsake the Levite as long as you live in your land.

20 “When Jehovah your God enlarges your border as He has promised you, and you say, ‘Let me eat flesh,’ because your soul longs to eat flesh, you may eat flesh, as much as your soul desires.

21 “If the place where Jehovah your God chooses to put His Name is too far from you, then you may slaughter from your herd and from your flock which Jehovah has given to you, just as I have commanded you, and you may eat within your gates as much as your soul desires.

22 “Just as the gazelle and the deer are eaten, so you may eat them; the unclean and the clean alike may eat them.

23 “Only be sure that you do not eat the blood, for the blood *is* the soul; you may not eat the soul with the flesh.<sup>1</sup>

24 “You will not eat it; you will pour it on

<sup>1</sup> Lev 17:10-14

the earth like water.

25 “You will not eat it, that it may go well with you and your children after you, when you do what is right in the sight of Jehovah.

26 “Only the sanctified *things* which you have, and your vowed offerings, you will take and go to the place which Jehovah chooses.

27 “And you will offer your burnt offerings, the meat and the blood, on the altar of Jehovah your God; and the blood of your sacrifices will be poured out on the altar of Jehovah your God, and you will eat the meat.

28 “Observe and obey all these words which I command you, that it may go well with you and your children after you forever, when you do what is good and right in the sight of Jehovah your God.

29 “When Jehovah your God cuts off from before you the nations which you go to dispossess, and you displace them and dwell in their land,

30 “take heed to yourself lest you are snared *and* follow them after they are destroyed from before you; and lest you inquire after their gods, saying, ‘How did these nations serve their gods? I, even I, will do so too.’

31 “You will not do this to Jehovah your God; for everything Jehovah hates and which He detests they have done unto their gods; they even burn their sons and daughters in the fire to their gods.

32 “All the things I command you, be careful to observe; you will not add to it nor take away from it.

Deuteronomy 13:1 “If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder,

2 “and the sign or the wonder of which he spoke to you comes to pass, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods which you have not known, and let us serve them,’

3 “you will not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for

Jehovah your God is testing you to know whether you love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 “You will walk after Jehovah your God and fear Him, and keep His commandments and obey His voice, and you will serve Him and hold fast to Him.

5 “But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams will be put to death, because he has spoken in order to turn you away from Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of bondage, to entice you from the way in which Jehovah your God commanded you to walk. So you will put away the evil from your midst.

6 “If your brother, the son of your mother, your son or your daughter, the wife of your bosom, or your friend who is as your own soul, secretly entices you, saying, ‘Let us go and serve other gods,’ which you have not known, neither you nor your fathers,

7 “of the gods of the people which are all around you, near to you or far off from you, from one end of the earth to the other end of the earth,

8 “you will not consent to him or listen to him, nor will your eye pity him, nor will you spare him or conceal him;

9 “but you will surely kill him; your hand will be first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 “And you will stone him with stones until he dies, because he sought to entice you away from Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 “So all Israel will hear and fear, and not do such evil as this among you again.

12 “If you hear someone in one of your cities, which Jehovah your God gives you to dwell in, saying,

13 ‘Certain corrupt men have gone out from among you and enticed the inhabitants of their city, saying, “Let us go and

serve other gods,” gods whom you have not known,’

14 “then you will inquire, search out, and ask diligently. And if it is indeed true and certain that such an abomination was committed among you,

15 “you will surely strike the inhabitants of that city with the mouth of the sword; utterly destroying it, all that is in it and its livestock, with the mouth of the sword.

16 “And you will gather all its plunder into the middle of the street, and completely burn with fire the city and all its plunder, for Jehovah your God; and it will be a heap forever. It will not be built again.

17 “So none of the accursed things will remain in your hand, that Jehovah may turn from the fierceness of His anger and show you mercy, have compassion on you and multiply you, just as He swore to your fathers,

18 “because you have listened to the voice of Jehovah your God, to keep all His commandments which I command you today, to do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah your God.

Deuteronomy 14:1 “You are the children of Jehovah your God; you will not cut yourselves nor shave the front of your head for the dead.

2 “For you are a sacred people to Jehovah your God, and Jehovah has chosen you to be a people for Himself, a special treasure above all the peoples who are on the face of the earth.<sup>1</sup>

3 “You will not eat any detestable thing.

4 “These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, the goat,

5 “the deer, the gazelle, the roe deer, the wild goat, the mountain goat, the antelope, and the mountain sheep.

6 “And you may eat every animal with cloven hooves, having the hoof split into two parts, and that chews the cud, among the animals.

7 “Nevertheless, of those that chew the cud or have cloven hooves, you will not eat, such as these: the camel, the hare, and the rock hyrax; for they chew the cud but do not have cloven hooves; they are unclean for you.

8 “Also the swine is unclean for you, because it has cloven hooves, yet does not chew the cud; you will not eat their flesh or touch their dead carcasses.

9 “These you may eat of all that are in the waters: you may eat all that have fins and scales.

10 “And whatever does not have fins and scales you will not eat; it is unclean for you.

11 “All clean birds you may eat.

12 “But these *creatures* you will not eat: the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard,

13 “the red kite, the falcon, and the kite after their kinds;

14 “every raven after its kind;

15 “the ostrich, the short-eared owl, the seagull, and the hawk after their kinds;

16 “the little owl, the screech owl, the white owl,

17 “the jackdaw, the carrion vulture, the fisher owl,

18 “the stork, the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat.

19 “Also every flying creature that swarms is unclean for you; they will not be eaten.

20 “You may eat all clean flying creatures.

21 “You will not eat a carcass, for you are a sacred people to Jehovah your God. You may give it to the immigrant who is within your gates, that he may eat it, or you may sell it to a foreigner.<sup>2</sup> You will not cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.

22 “You will truly tithe all the increase of your seed that the field produces year by

<sup>2</sup> That is, they may give the carcasses of clean birds that have died of natural causes to the alien to eat. God is not allowing them to give unclean birds to the aliens.

<sup>1</sup> Ts 2:14

year.

23 “And you will eat before Jehovah your God, in the place where He chooses to make His Name abide, the tithe of your grain and your new wine and your oil, of the firstlings of your herds and your flocks, that you may learn to fear Jehovah your God always.

24 “But if the journey is too long for you, so that you are not able to carry the tithe, or if the place where Jehovah your God chooses to put His Name is too far from you, when Jehovah your God has blessed you,

25 “then you will exchange *it* for silver, take the silver in your hand, and go to the place which Jehovah your God chooses.

26 “And you will spend that silver for whatever your soul desires: for oxen or sheep, for wine or similar drink, for whatever your soul desires; you will eat there before Jehovah your God, and you will rejoice, you and your household.

27 “You will not forsake the Levite who is within your gates, for he has no part nor inheritance with you.

28 “At the end of every third year you will bring out the tithe of your produce of that year and store it up within your gates.

29 “And the Levite, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you, and the immigrant and the fatherless and the widow who are within your gates, may come and eat and be satisfied, that Jehovah your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

Deuteronomy 15:1 “At the end of every seven years you will grant a release of debts.

2 “And this is the form of the release: Every master with his hand on a loan to his neighbour will release it; he will not require it of his neighbour or his brother, because it is called Jehovah’s release.

3 “Of a foreigner you may require it; but your hand will release what is owed by your brother,

4 “except when there may be no poor among you; for Jehovah will greatly bless you in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess as an inheritance; 5 “only if you carefully obey the voice of Jehovah your God, to observe with care all these commandments which I command you today.

6 “For Jehovah your God will bless you just as He promised you; you will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow; you will reign over many nations, but they will not reign over you.

7 “If there is among you a poor man of your brethren, within any of the gates in your land which Jehovah your God is giving you, you will not harden your heart nor shut your hand from your poor brother,

8 “but you will open your hand wide to him and willingly lend him sufficient for his need, whatever he needs.

9 “Beware lest there be a wicked thought in your heart, saying, ‘The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand,’ and your eye be evil against your poor brother and you give him nothing, and he cry out to Jehovah against you, and it become sin among you.

10 “You will surely give to him, and your heart should not be grieved when you give to him, because for this thing Jehovah your God will bless you in all your works and in all to which you put your hand.

11 “For the poor will never cease from the land; therefore I command you, saying, ‘You will open your hand freely to your brother, to your poor and your needy, in your land.’

12 “If your brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, is sold to you and serves you six years, then in the seventh year you will let him go free from you.

13 “And when you send him away free from you, you will not let him go away empty-handed;

14 “you will supply him liberally from

your flock, from your threshing floor, and from your winepress. From what Jehovah has blessed you with, you will give to him.

15 “You will remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and Jehovah your God redeemed you; therefore I command you *to do* this thing today.

16 “And if it happens that he says to you, ‘I will not go away from you,’ because he loves you and your house, since he prospers with you,

17 “then you will take an awl and thrust it through his ear to the door, and he will be your servant forever. Also to your maid-servant you will do likewise.

18 “It will not seem hard to you when you send him away free from you; for he has been worth two hired servants in serving you six years. Then Jehovah your God will bless you in all that you do.

19 “All the firstborn males that come from your herd and your flock you will sanctify to Jehovah your God; you will do no work with the firstborn of your herd, nor shear the firstborn of your flock.

20 “You and your household will eat it before Jehovah your God year by year in the place which Jehovah chooses.

21 “But if there is any defect in it, if it is lame or blind or has any evil defect, you will not sacrifice it to Jehovah your God.

22 “You may eat it within your gates; the unclean and the clean person alike may eat it, as if it were a gazelle or a deer.

23 “Only you will not eat its blood; you will pour it on the ground like water.

Deuteronomy 16:1 “Observe the new moon of Abib,<sup>1</sup> and keep the Passover to Jehovah your God, for in the new moon (*month*) of Abib Jehovah your God brought you out of Egypt by night.

2 “Therefore you will sacrifice a Passover to Jehovah your God, from the flock and

<sup>1</sup> This is a clear command to observe the new moon crescent which begins the month of Abib, and thus the new year.

the herd, in the place where Jehovah chooses to put His Name.

3 “You will eat no leavened bread with it; seven days you will eat unleavened bread with it, that is, the bread of affliction (for you came out of the land of Egypt in trepidation), that you may remember the day in which you came out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life.

4 “And no leaven will be seen among you in all your territory for seven days, nor will any of the meat which you sacrifice the first day at evening remain overnight until morning.

5 “You may not sacrifice the Passover within any of your gates which Jehovah your God gives you;

6 “but at the place where Jehovah your God chooses to make His Name abide, there you will sacrifice the Passover at evening, at the entering of the sun,<sup>2</sup> at the appointed time *as* when you came out of Egypt.

7 “And you will cook and eat it in the place which Jehovah your God chooses, and in the morning you will turn and go to your tents.

8 “Six days you will eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there will be a sacred assembly to Jehovah your God. You will do no work on it.

9 “You will count seven weeks for yourself; begin to count the seven weeks from the time you begin to put the sickle to the grain.

10 “Then you will keep the Feast of Weeks to Jehovah your God with the tribute of a freewill offering from your hand, which you will give as Jehovah your God blesses you.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew כָּבֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ says this literally. In English we would normally call this the “setting of the sun”. Hebrew usage indicates that the ‘entering of the sun’ can include what we would call the afternoon as the sun moves towards the western horizon.

<sup>3</sup> Lev 23:15-22, Act 2:1

11 “You will rejoice before Jehovah your God, you and your son and your daughter, your manservant and your maidservant, the Levite who is within your gates, the immigrant and the fatherless and the widow who are among you, at the place where Jehovah your God chooses to make His Name abide.

12 “And you will remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and you will be careful to observe these statutes.

13 “You will observe the Feast of Booths seven days, when you have gathered from your threshing floor and from your winepress;

14 “and you will rejoice in your feast, you and your son and your daughter, your manservant and your maidservant and the Levite, the immigrant and the fatherless and the widow, who are within your gates.

15 “Seven days you will celebrate unto Jehovah your God in the place which Jehovah chooses, because Jehovah your God will bless you in all your produce and in all the work of your hands, so that you surely rejoice.

16 “Three times a year all your men<sup>1</sup> will appear before Jehovah your God in the place which He chooses: at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at the Feast of Weeks, and at the Feast of Booths; and they will not appear before Jehovah empty-handed.

17 “Every man will give as he is able, according to the blessing of Jehovah your God which He has given to you.

18 “You will appoint judges and officers in all your gates, which Jehovah your God gives you, according to your branches, and they will judge the people with just judgement.

19 “You will not pervert judgements; you will not show favouritism, nor take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and twists the words of the righteous.

20 “You will follow what is altogether

just, that you may live and inherit the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.

21 “You will not plant for yourself any tree, as a grove, near the altar which you build for yourself to Jehovah your God.

22 “You will not set up a sacred pillar, which Jehovah your God hates.

Deuteronomy 17:1 “You will not sacrifice to Jehovah your God a bull or sheep which has any blemish or evil thing, for that is an abomination to Jehovah your God.

2 “If there is found among you, within any of your gates which Jehovah your God gives you, a man or a woman who has been evil in the sight of Jehovah your God, in transgressing His covenant,

3 “who has gone and served other gods and worshipped them, either the sun or moon or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded,

4 “and it is told to you, and you hear of it, then you will inquire diligently. And if it is indeed true and certain that such an abomination has been committed in Israel,

5 “then you will bring out to your gates that man or woman who has done evil, and will stone to death that man or woman with stones.

6 “Whoever is worthy of death will be put to death by the mouths of two or three witnesses, but he will not be put to death by the mouth of one witness.<sup>2</sup>

7 “The hands of the witnesses will be the first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people. So you will put away the evil person from among you.<sup>3</sup>

8 “If a matter arises which is too hard for you to judge, between degrees of bloodguiltiness, between one judgement or another, or between one punishment or another, matters of controversy within your gates, then you will arise and go up to the place which Jehovah your God

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew is זָכוּר zakuwr, which usually means remembrance.

<sup>2</sup> Heb 10:28

<sup>3</sup> 1Co 5:13

chooses,

9 “and you will come to the priests, the Levites, and to the judge there in those days, and inquire of them; they will pronounce upon you the sentence of judgement.

10 “You will do the word of mouth which they pronounce upon you in that place which Jehovah chooses. And you will be careful to do according to all that they order you.

11 “According to the mouth of the Instruction in which they teach you, according to the judgement which they tell you, you will do; you will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left from the word which they pronounce upon you.

12 “Now the man who acts presumptuously and will not heed the priest who stands to serve there before Jehovah your God, or the judge, that man will die. So you will put away the evil person from Israel.

13 “And all the people will hear and fear, and no longer act presumptuously.

14 “When you come to the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, and possess it and dwell in it, and say, ‘I will set a king over me like all the nations that are around me,’

15 “you will surely set a king over you whom Jehovah your God chooses; one from among your brethren you will set as king over you; you may not set a foreigner over you, who is not your brother.

16 “But he will not multiply horses for himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt to multiply horses, for Jehovah has said to you, ‘You will not return that way again.’

17 “Neither will he multiply wives for himself, lest his heart turn away; nor will he greatly multiply silver and gold for himself.

18 “Also it will be, when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, that he will write for himself a copy of these Instructions in

a book, from the one before the priests, the Levites.

19 “And it will be with him, and he will read it all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God and be careful to observe all the words of these Instructions and these statutes,

20 “that his heart may not be lifted above his brethren, that he may not turn aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left, and that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children in the midst of Israel.

Deuteronomy 18:1 “The priests, the Levites, indeed all the branch of Levi, will have no part nor inheritance with Israel; they will eat the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, and His portion.

2 “Therefore they will have no inheritance among their brethren; Jehovah is their inheritance, as He said to them.

3 “And this will be judgement *for* the priest from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether it is bull or sheep: they will give to the priest the shoulder, the cheeks, and the stomach.

4 “The first of your grain and your new wine and your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, you will give to him.

5 “For Jehovah your God has chosen him out of all your branches to stand to serve in the name of Jehovah, him and his sons forever.

6 “And if a Levite comes from any of your gates, from where he sojourns among all Israel, and comes with all the desire of his soul to the place which Jehovah chooses,

7 “then he may serve in the name of Jehovah his God as all his brethren the Levites do, who stand there before Jehovah.

8 “They will have equal portions to eat, besides what comes from the sale of his inheritance.

9 “When you come into the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, you will

not learn to follow the abominations of those nations.

10 “There will not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or one who conjures spells, or a magician, or an observer of omens,

11 “or one who makes charms, or a necromancer or a wizard, or one who calls up the dead.

12 “For all who do these things are detestable to Jehovah, and because of these abominations Jehovah your God drives them out from before you.<sup>1</sup>

13 “You will be perfect before Jehovah your God.

14 “For these nations which you will dispossess listened to wizards and diviners; but as for you, Jehovah your God has not allowed you to do so.

15 “Jehovah your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your midst, from your brethren. You will hear Him,<sup>2</sup>

16 “according to all you asked of Jehovah your God in the Choreb desert<sup>3</sup> in the day of the assembly, saying, ‘Let me not hear again the voice of Jehovah my God, nor let me see this great fire anymore, lest I die.’

17 “And Jehovah said to me: ‘What they have spoken is good.

18 ‘I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He will speak to them all that I command Him.

19 ‘And it will be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My Name, I will require it of him.<sup>4</sup>

20 ‘But the prophet who presumes to speak a word in My Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that

prophet will die.’

21 “And if you say in your heart, ‘How will we know the word which Jehovah has not spoken?’;

22 “when a prophet speaks in the name of Jehovah, if the thing does not happen or come to pass, that is the thing which Jehovah has not spoken; the prophet has spoken it presumptuously; you will not be afraid of him.

Deuteronomy 19:1 “When Jehovah your God has cut off the nations whose land Jehovah your God is giving you, and you dispossess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses,

2 “you will separate three cities for yourself in the midst of your land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess.

3 “You will prepare roads for yourself, and divide into three parts the territory of your land which Jehovah your God is giving you to inherit, that any manslayer may flee there.

4 “And this is the case of the manslayer who flees there, that he may live: Whoever kills his neighbour unintentionally, not having hated him in time past;

5 “as when a man goes to the woods with his neighbour to cut timber, and his hand swings a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle and strikes his neighbour so that he dies; he will flee to one of these cities and live;

6 “lest the avenger of blood, while his anger is hot, pursue the manslayer and overtake him, because the way is long, and kill him, though his judgement was not death as he had not hated the victim in time past.

7 “Therefore I command you, saying, ‘You will separate three cities for yourself.’

8 “Now if Jehovah your God enlarges your territory, as He swore to your fathers, and gives you the land which He promised

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:20

<sup>2</sup> Mar 9:7, Luk 7:16, Joh 5:46, Act 3:22-23, 7:37 & 26:23

<sup>3</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

<sup>4</sup> Mat 17:5, Joh 5:46, Act 3:22-23 & 7:37

to give to your fathers,

9 “and if you keep all these commandments and do them, which I command you today, to love Jehovah your God and to walk always in His ways, then you will add three more cities for yourself besides these three,

10 “lest innocent blood be shed in the midst of your land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, and thus bloodguiltiness be upon you.

11 “But if anyone hates his neighbour, lies in wait for him, rises against him and strikes his soul, so that he dies, and he flees to one of these cities,

12 “then the elders of his city will send and bring him from there, and deliver him over to the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 “Your eye will not pity him, but you will put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with you.

14 “You will not remove your neighbour’s landmark, which the men of old have set, in your inheritance which you will inherit in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you to possess.

15 “One witness will not rise against a man concerning any iniquity or any sin that he commits; by the mouth of two or three witnesses the matter will be established.<sup>1</sup>

16 “If a false witness rises against any man to testify against him of wrongdoing,

17 “then both men in the controversy will stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges who serve in those days.

18 “And the judges will make diligent inquiry, and indeed, if the witness is a false witness, who has testified falsely against his brother,

19 “then you will do to him as he thought to have done to his brother; so you will put away the evil person from among you.

20 “And those who remain will hear and fear, and hereafter they will not again

commit such evil among you.

21 “Your eye will not pity; but soul will be for soul, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Deuteronomy 20:1 “When you go out to battle against your enemies, and see horses and chariots and people more numerous than you, do not be afraid of them; for Jehovah your God is with you, who brought you up from the land of Egypt.

2 “So it will be, when you are on the verge of battle, that the priest will approach and speak to the people.

3 “And he will say to them, ‘Hear, O Israel: Today you are on the verge of battle with your enemies; do not let your heart faint, do not be afraid, and do not tremble or be terrified because of them;

4 ‘for Jehovah your God is He who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.’

5 “Then the officers will speak to the people, saying: ‘What man is there who has built a new house and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man dedicate it.

6 ‘And what man is there who has planted a vineyard and has not yet eaten of it? Let him also go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man eat of it.

7 ‘And what man is there who is betrothed to a woman and has not yet married her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man marry her.’

8 “Then the officers will speak further to the people, and say, ‘What man is there who is fearful and fainthearted? Let him go and return to his house, lest the heart of his brethren faint like his heart.’

9 “And so it will be, when the officers have finished speaking to the people, that they will make captains of the hosts to lead the people.

10 “When you go near a city to fight

<sup>1</sup> Mat 18:16, 2Co 13:1, 1Ti 5:19

against it, then proclaim an offer of peace to it.

11 “And it will be that if they accept your offer of peace, and open to you, then all the people who are found in it will be placed under tribute to you, and serve you.

12 “Now if the city will not make peace with you, but would make war against you, then you will besiege it.

13 “And when Jehovah your God delivers it into your hands, you will strike all the men<sup>1</sup> in it with the mouth of the sword.

14 “But the women, the little ones, the livestock, and all that is in the city, all its spoil, you will plunder for yourself; and you will eat the enemies’ plunder which Jehovah your God gives you.

15 “Thus you will do to all the cities which are very far from you, which are not of the cities of these nations.<sup>2</sup>

16 “But of the cities of these peoples which Jehovah your God gives you as an inheritance, you will let nothing that breathes remain alive,<sup>3</sup>

17 “but you will utterly destroy them: the Hittite and the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, just as Jehovah your God has commanded you,<sup>4</sup>

18 “lest they teach you to do according to all their abominations which they have done for their gods, and you sin against Jehovah your God.

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew is זָכוּר zakuwr, which usually means remembrance.

<sup>2</sup> The above is how God wants them to behave when in a normal war situation. It contrasts sharply with how He told them to deal with the totally corrupt nations occupying the land He was giving to them in the next three verses.

<sup>3</sup> And even so, it is possible that some of these people, especially the young children, may be given an opportunity to repent and receive everlasting life when they are resurrected.

<sup>4</sup> See the Gen 15:16 footnote, which explains why this was necessary. If the Israelites had obeyed God, the Middle East would probably not still be a near-constant war zone today.

19 “When you besiege a city for a long time, while making war against it to take it, you will not destroy its trees by wielding an axe against them, for you can eat of them. Do not cut them down, for is the tree of the field a man that it should be used by you to lay siege?

20 “Only the trees which you know are not trees for food you may destroy and cut down, to build siegeworks against the city that makes war with you, until it is subdued.

Deuteronomy 21:1 “If anyone is found slain, lying in the field in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess, and it is not known who killed him,

2 “then your elders and your judges will go out, and they will measure the distance from the slain man to the surrounding cities.

3 “And it will be that the elders of the city nearest to the slain man will take a heifer which has not been worked and which has not pulled with a yoke;

4 “and the elders of that city will bring the heifer down to a valley with flowing water, which is neither ploughed nor sown, and they will break the heifer’s neck there in the valley.

5 “Then the priests, the sons of Levi, will come near, for Jehovah your God has chosen them to serve Him and to bless in the name of Jehovah. Through their mouth every controversy and every assault will be settled.

6 “And all the elders of that city nearest to the slain man will wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley.

7 “Then they will answer and say, ‘Our hands have not shed this blood, nor have our eyes seen it.

8 ‘Provide atonement, O Jehovah, for Your people Israel, whom You have redeemed, and do not lay innocent blood to the charge of Your people Israel.’ And atonement will be provided on their behalf

for the blood.

9 “So you will put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you when you do what is right in the sight of Jehovah.

10 “When you go out to war against your enemies, and Jehovah your God delivers them into your hand, and you take them captive,

11 “and you see among the captives a beautiful woman, and desire her and would take her for your wife,

12 “then you will bring her home to your house, and she will shave her head and trim her nails.

13 “She will put off the clothes of her captivity, remain in your house, and mourn her father and her mother a full month; after that you may go into her and be her husband, and she will be your wife.

14 “And it will be, if you have no delight in her, then you will send her away at her soul’s desire, but you certainly will not sell her for silver. You will not treat her as a slave, because you have humbled her.

15 “If a man has two wives, one loved and the other unloved, and they have borne him children, both the loved and the unloved, and if the firstborn son is of her who is unloved,

16 “then it will be, on the day he bequeaths his possessions to his sons, that he must not bestow firstborn status on the son of the loved wife in preference to the son of the unloved, who is truly the firstborn.

17 “But he will acknowledge the son of the unloved wife as the firstborn by giving him two mouths<sup>1</sup> of all that he has, for he is the beginning of his strength; the judgement of the firstborn is his.

18 “If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, and who, when they have chastened him, will not

heed them,

19 “then his father and his mother will take hold of him and bring him out to the elders of his city, to the gate of his city.

20 “And they will say to the elders of his city, ‘This son of ours is stubborn and rebellious; he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton and a drunkard.’

21 “Then all the men of his city will stone him to death with stones; so you will put away the evil person from among you, and all Israel will hear and fear.

22 “If a man has committed a sin *with* a judgement of death, and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree,

23 “his body will not remain overnight on the tree, but you will surely bury him that day, so that you do not make the land unclean which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance; for he who is hung is accursed of God.<sup>2</sup>

Deuteronomy 22:1 “You will not see your brother’s ox or his sheep going astray, and hide yourself from them; you will certainly bring them back to your brother.

2 “And if your brother is not near you, or if you do not know him, then you will bring it to your own house, and it will remain with you until your brother seeks it; then you will restore it to him.

3 “You will do the same with his donkey, and so will you do with his garment; with any lost thing of your brother’s, which he has lost and you have found, you will do likewise; you must not hide yourself.

4 “You will not see your brother’s donkey or his ox fall down along the road, and hide yourself from them; you will surely help him lift them up again.

5 “A woman will not wear anything that pertains to a man, nor will a man put on a woman’s garment, for all who do so are an abomination to Jehovah your God.

6 “If a bird’s nest happens to be before you along the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, with the

<sup>1</sup> Literally פִּי שְׁנַיִם we would likely say “two shares”.

<sup>2</sup> Joh 12:32, Gal 3:13

mother sitting on the young or on the eggs, you will not take the mother with the young;

7 “you will surely let the mother go, and take the young for yourself, that it may be well with you and that you may prolong your days.

8 “When you build a new house, then you will make a parapet for your roof, that you will not bring bloodguilt on your house if anyone falls from it.

9 “You will not sow your vineyard with different sorts of seed, for the yield of the seed which you have sown and the fruit of your vineyard will be unholy.

10 “You will not plough with an ox and a donkey together.

11 “You will not wear a garment of different sorts, such as wool and linen mixed together.

12 “You will make tassels on the four extremities of the clothing with which you cover yourself.

13 “If any man takes a wife, and goes into her, and detests her,

14 “and charges her with immoral acts, and brings an evil name on her, and says, ‘I took this woman, and when I came to her I found she *was* not a virgin,’

15 “then the father and mother of the young woman will take and bring out *evidence* of the young woman’s virginity to the elders of the city at the gate.

16 “And the young woman’s father will say to the elders, ‘I gave my daughter to this man as wife, and he detests her;

17 ‘now he has charged her with immoral acts, saying, “I found your daughter was not a virgin,” and yet these *are evidence* of my daughter’s virginity.’ And they will spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 “Then the elders of that city will take that man and punish him;

19 “and they will fine him one hundred shekels of silver and give them to the father of the young woman, because he

has brought an evil name on a virgin of Israel. And she will be his wife; he cannot divorce her all his days.

20 “But if the thing is true, and evidences of virginity are not found for the young woman,

21 “then they will bring out the young woman to the door of her father’s house, and the men of her city will stone her to death with stones, because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, a prostitute<sup>1</sup> in her father’s house; so you will put away the evil person from among you.

22 “If a man is found lying with a woman married to a master, then both of them will die, both the man that lay with the woman and the woman; so you will put away the evil person from Israel.

23 “If a young woman who is a virgin is betrothed to a husband, and a man finds her in the city and lies with her,

24 “then you will bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you will stone them to death with stones, the young woman because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he humbled his neighbour’s wife; so you will put away the evil person from among you.

25 “But if a man finds a betrothed young woman in the countryside, and the man forces her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her will die.

26 “But you will do nothing to the young woman; there is in the young woman no sin worthy of death, for just as when a man rises against his neighbour and kills him, even so is this matter;

27 “for he found her in the countryside, and the betrothed young woman cried out, but there was no one to save her.

28 “If a man finds a young woman who is a virgin, who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are

<sup>1</sup> In this case, because she had sexual intercourse before she was married, even if she was not paid for it, she is regarded as no better than a prostitute.

found out,

29 “then the man who lay with her will give to the young woman’s father fifty shekels of silver, and she will be his wife because he has humbled her; he will not be permitted to divorce her all his days.

30 “A man will not take his father’s wife, nor uncover his father’s extremities.<sup>1</sup>

Deuteronomy 23:1 “He who is emasculated by crushing or mutilation will not enter the congregation of Jehovah.

2 “One of illegitimate birth will not enter the congregation of Jehovah; even to the tenth generation none of his descendants will enter the congregation of Jehovah.

3 “An Ammonite or Moabite will not enter the congregation of Jehovah; even to the tenth generation none of his descendants will enter the congregation of Jehovah forever,

4 “because they did not meet you with bread and water on the road when you came out of Egypt, and because they hired against you Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse you.

5 “Nevertheless Jehovah your God would not listen to Balaam, but Jehovah your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because Jehovah your God loves you.

6 “You will not seek their peace nor their prosperity all your days forever.

7 “You will not abhor an Edomite, for he is your brother. You will not abhor an Egyptian, because you were an immigrant in his land.

8 “The children of the third generation born to them may enter the congregation of Jehovah.

9 “When the army goes out against your enemies, then keep yourself from every evil thing.

10 “If there is any man among you who becomes unclean by some occurrence in the night, then he will go outside the

camp; he will not come inside the camp.

11 “But it will be, when evening comes, that he will wash himself with water; and when the sun sets,<sup>2</sup> he may come into the camp again.

12 “Also you will have a place outside the camp, where you may go out;

13 “and you will have an implement among your equipment, and when you sit down outside, you will dig with it and turn and cover your refuse.

14 “For Jehovah your God walks in the midst of your camp, to deliver you and give your enemies over to you; therefore your camp will be sacred, that He may see no unclean thing among you, and turn away from you.

15 “You will not give back to his lord the slave who has escaped from his lord to you.

16 “He may dwell with you in your midst, in the place which he chooses within one of your gates, where it seems best to him; you will not oppress him.

17 “There will be no temple prostitute among Israel’s daughters, nor a male temple prostitute among the sons of Israel.<sup>3</sup>

18 “You will not bring the wages of a prostitute or the price of a dog<sup>4</sup> into the House of Jehovah your God for any vow, for both of these are an abomination to Jehovah your God.

19 “You will not charge interest to your brother; interest on silver or food or anything that is lent out at interest.

20 “To a foreigner you may charge interest, but to your brother you will not charge interest, that Jehovah your God may bless you in all to which you set your hand in the land which you are entering to possess.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, “when the sun enters”.

<sup>3</sup> Gal 5:19

<sup>4</sup> This may be Hebrew slang for a male prostitute, as referred to in verse 17 and based on their dog-like style of fornication.

<sup>1</sup> From קנף *kanaph*, which can also mean wings or skirt.

21 “When you make a vow to Jehovah your God, you will not delay to pay it; for Jehovah your God will surely require it of you, and it would be sin to you.

22 “But if you abstain from vowing, it will not be sin to you.

23 “That which has gone from your lips you will keep and perform, for you voluntarily vowed to Jehovah your God what you have promised with your mouth.

24 “When you come into your neighbour’s vineyard, you may eat your soul’s fill of grapes, but you will not put any in your container.

25 “When you come into your neighbour’s standing grain, you may pluck the heads with your hand, but you will not use a sickle on your neighbour’s standing grain.<sup>1</sup>

Deuteronomy 24:1 “When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favour in his eyes because he has found a matter of nakedness in her, and he writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house,

2 “when she has departed from his house, and goes and becomes another man’s wife,

3 “if the latter husband detests her and writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house, or if the latter husband dies who took her to be his wife,

4 “then her former husband who divorced her must not take her back to be his wife after she has become unclean; for that *is* an abomination before Jehovah, and you will not bring sin on the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance.

5 “When a man has taken a new wife, he will not go out to war or be charged with any business; he will be free at home one year, and bring happiness to his wife whom he has taken.

6 “No man will take the lower or the

upper millstone in pledge, for he takes one’s soul in pledge.

7 “If a man is found kidnapping any soul of his brethren of the children of Israel, and mistreats him or sells him, then that kidnapper will die; and you will put away the evil person from among you.

8 “Take heed in an outbreak of leprosy, that you diligently observe and do according to all that the priests, the Levites, will teach you; just as I commanded them, so you will be careful to do.

9 “Remember what Jehovah your God did to Miriam on the way when you came out of Egypt.<sup>2</sup>

10 “When you lend your brother anything, you will not go into his house to get his pledge.

11 “You will stand outside, and the man to whom you lend will bring the pledge out to you.

12 “And if the man is poor, you will not keep his pledge overnight.

13 “You will in any case return the pledge to him again when the sun goes down, that he may sleep in his own garment and bless you; and it will be righteousness to you before Jehovah your God.

14 “You will not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, *whether* one of your brethren or one of the immigrants who *is* in your land within your gates.

15 “Each day you will give him his wages, and not let the sun go down on it, for he is poor and has set his soul on it; lest he cry out against you to Jehovah, and it be sin to you.

16 “The fathers will not be put to death for their children, nor will the children be put to death for their fathers; a person will be put to death for his own sin.<sup>3</sup>

17 “You will not pervert the judgement due the immigrant or the fatherless, nor take a widow’s garment as a pledge.

<sup>2</sup> Num 12

<sup>3</sup> 2Ki 14:6, Eze 18:1-32, Jer 31:29-30, Eze 14:14-20, 2Ch 25:4, Col 3:23-25

<sup>1</sup> Mat 12:1-2, Mar 2:23-24, Luk 6:1-2

18 “But you will remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and Jehovah your God redeemed you from there; therefore I command you to do this thing.

19 “When you reap your harvest in your field, and forget a sheaf in the field, you will not go back to get it; it will be for the immigrant, the fatherless, and the widow, that Jehovah your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.

20 “When you beat your olive trees, you will not go over the boughs again; it will be for the immigrant, the fatherless, and the widow.

21 “When you gather the grapes of your vineyard, you will not glean it afterwards; it will be for the immigrant, the fatherless, and the widow.

22 “And you will remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt; therefore I command you to do this thing.

Deuteronomy 25:1 “If there is a dispute between men, and they come to court, that the judges may judge them, and they justify the righteous and condemn the wicked,

2 “then it will be, if the wicked man deserves to be beaten, that the judge will cause him to lie down and be beaten in his presence, according to his guilt, with a certain number of blows.

3 “Forty blows he may give him and no more, lest he should exceed this and beat him with many blows above these, and your brother be humiliated in your sight.

4 “You will not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain.<sup>1</sup>

5 “If brothers dwell together, and one of them dies and has no son, the widow of the dead man will not be married to a stranger outside the family; her husband’s brother will go into her, take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband’s brother to her.<sup>2</sup>

6 “And it will be that the firstborn son

which she bears will succeed to the name of his dead brother, that his name may not be blotted out of Israel.

7 “But if the man does not want to take his brother’s wife, then let his brother’s wife go up to the gate to the elders, and say, ‘My husband’s brother refuses to raise up a name to his brother in Israel; he will not perform the duty of my husband’s brother.’

8 “Then the elders of his city will call him and speak to him; and if he stands firm and says, ‘I do not want to take her,’

9 “then his brother’s wife will come to him in the presence of the elders, remove his sandal from his foot, spit in his face, and answer and say, ‘So will it be done to the man who will not build up his brother’s house.’

10 “And his name will be called in Israel, ‘The house of him who had his sandal removed.’

11 “If two men fight together, and the wife of one draws near to rescue her husband from the hand of the one attacking him, and puts out her hand and seizes him by the genitals,

12 “then you will cut off her hand; your eye will not pity her.

13 “You will not have in your bag differing weights, a heavy and a light.

14 “You will not have in your house differing measures, a large and a small.

15 “You will have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure, that your days may be lengthened in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.

16 “For all who do such things, and all who behave unrighteously, are an abomination to Jehovah your God.

17 “Remember what Amalek did to you on the way as you were coming out of Egypt,

18 “how he met you on the way and attacked your rear ranks, all the stragglers at your rear, when you were tired and weary; and he did not fear God.

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 9:9, 1Ti 5:18

<sup>2</sup> Mat 22:24

19 “Therefore it will be, when Jehovah your God has given you rest from your enemies all around, in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess as an inheritance, that you will blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. You will not forget.

Deuteronomy 26:1 “And it will be, when you come into the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, and you possess it and dwell in it,

2 “that you will take some of the first of all the produce of the ground, which you will bring from your land that Jehovah your God is giving you, and put it in a basket and go to the place where Jehovah your God chooses to make His Name abide.

3 “And you will go to the one who is priest in those days, and say to him, ‘I declare today to Jehovah your God that I have come to the country which Jehovah swore to our fathers to give us.’

4 “Then the priest will take the basket out of your hand and set it down before the altar of Jehovah your God.

5 “And you will answer and say before Jehovah your God: ‘My father was a Syrian, about to perish, and he went down to Egypt and sojourned there, few in number; and there he became a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 ‘But the Egyptians mistreated us, afflicted us, and laid hard bondage on us.

7 ‘Then we cried out to Jehovah God of our fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice and looked on our affliction and our labour and our oppression.

8 ‘So Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm, with great terror and with signs and wonders.

9 ‘He has brought us to this place and has given us this land, “a land flowing with milk and honey”;

10 ‘and now, behold, I have brought the first fruit of the land which you, O

Jehovah, have given to me.’ Then you will set it before Jehovah your God, and worship before Jehovah your God.

11 “So you will rejoice in every good thing which Jehovah your God has given to you and your house, you and the Levite and the immigrant who is among you.

12 “When you have finished laying aside all the tithe of your increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, and have given *it* to the Levite, the immigrant, the fatherless, and the widow, so that they may eat within your gates and be filled,

13 “then you will say before Jehovah your God: ‘I have removed the sanctified *tithe* from *my* house, and also have given them to the Levite, the immigrant, the fatherless, and the widow, according to all Your commandments which You have commanded me; I have not transgressed Your commandments, nor have I forgotten.

14 ‘I have not eaten any of it when in mourning, nor have I removed any of it for any unclean use, nor given any of it for the dead. I have obeyed the voice of Jehovah my God, and have done according to all that You have commanded me.

15 ‘Look down from Your sanctified habitation, from heaven, and bless Your people Israel and the land which You have given us, just as You swore to our fathers, “a land flowing with milk and honey.”’

16 “This day Jehovah your God commands you to observe these statutes and judgements; therefore you will be careful to observe them with all your heart and with all your soul.<sup>1</sup>

17 “Today you have proclaimed Jehovah to be your God, and that you will walk in His ways and keep His statutes, His commandments, and His judgements, and that you will obey His voice.

18 “Also today Jehovah has proclaimed you to be His special people, just as He has promised you, that you should keep all

<sup>1</sup> Mar 12:30-33

His commandments,

19 “and that He will set you high above all nations which He has made, in praise, in name, and in honour, and that you may be a sacred people to Jehovah your God, just as He has spoken.”

Deuteronomy 27:1 Then Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying: “Keep all the commandments which I command you today.

2 “And it will be, on the day when you cross over the Jordan to the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, that you will set up for yourselves great stones, and whitewash them with lime.

3 “You will write on them all the words of these Instructions, when you have crossed over, that you may enter the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, ‘a land flowing with milk and honey,’ just as Jehovah God of your fathers has promised you.<sup>1</sup>

4 “Therefore it will be, when you have crossed over the Jordan, that on Mount Ebal you will set up these stones, which I command you today, and you will whitewash them with lime.

5 “And there you will build an altar to Jehovah your God, an altar of stones; you will not use any iron tool on them.

6 “You will build with whole stones the altar of Jehovah your God, and offer burnt offerings on it to Jehovah your God.

7 “You will offer peace offerings, and will eat there, and rejoice before Jehovah your God.

8 “And you will write very plainly on the stones all the words of these Instructions.”

9 Then Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, “Take heed and listen, O Israel: This day you have become the people of Jehovah your God.

10 “Therefore you will obey the voice of Jehovah your God, and observe His commandments and His statutes which I command you today.”

11 And Moses commanded the people on the same day, saying,

12 “These will stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you have crossed over the Jordan: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin;

13 “and these will stand on Mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 “And the Levites will speak with a loud voice and say to all the men of Israel:

15 ‘Cursed is the one who makes any carved or moulded image, an abomination to Jehovah, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and sets it up in secret.’ And all the people will answer and say, ‘Amen!’

16 ‘Cursed is the one who treats his father or his mother with contempt.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

17 ‘Cursed is the one who moves his neighbour’s landmark.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

18 ‘Cursed is the one who makes the blind to wander off the road.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

19 ‘Cursed is the one who perverts the judgement due the immigrant, the fatherless, and widow.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

20 ‘Cursed is the one who lies with his father’s wife, because he has uncovered his father’s extremities.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

21 ‘Cursed is the one who lies with any kind of animal.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

22 ‘Cursed is the one who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

23 ‘Cursed is the one who lies with his mother-in-law.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

24 ‘Cursed is the one who attacks his neighbour secretly.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

<sup>1</sup> Exo 13:5

25 ‘Cursed is the one who takes a bribe to slay an innocent soul.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

26 ‘Cursed is the one who does not confirm the words of these Instructions.’ And all the people will say, ‘Amen!’

Deuteronomy 28:1 “Now it will come to pass, if you diligently obey the voice of Jehovah your God, to observe carefully all His commandments which I command you today, that Jehovah your God will set you high above all nations of the earth.

2 “And all these blessings will come upon you and overtake you, because you obey the voice of Jehovah your God:

3 “Blessed will you be in the city, and blessed will you be in the country.

4 “Blessed will be the fruit of your body, the produce of your ground and the increase of your herds, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flocks.

5 “Blessed will be your basket and your kneading bowl.

6 “Blessed will you be when you come in, and blessed will you be when you go out.

7 “Jehovah will cause your enemies who rise against you to be defeated before your face; they will come out against you one way and flee before you seven ways.

8 “Jehovah will command the blessing on you in your storehouses and in all to which you set your hand, and He will bless you in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.

9 “Jehovah will establish you as a sacred people to Himself, just as He has sworn to you, if you keep the commandments of Jehovah your God and walk in His ways.

10 “Then all peoples of the earth will see that you are called by the Name of Jehovah, and they will be afraid of you.

11 “And Jehovah will grant you plenty of goods in the fruit of your body, in the increase of your livestock, and in the produce of your ground, in the land which

Jehovah swore to your fathers to give you.

12 “Jehovah will open to you His good treasure, the heavens, to give rain to your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand. You will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow.

13 “And Jehovah will make you the head and not the tail; you will be above only, and not be beneath, if you heed the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you today, and are careful to observe them.

14 “So you will not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 “But it will come to pass, if you do not obey the voice of Jehovah your God, to observe carefully all His commandments and His statutes which I command you today, that all these curses will come upon you and overtake you:<sup>1</sup>

16 “Cursed will you be in the city, and cursed will you be in the country.

17 “Cursed will be your basket and your kneading bowl.

18 “Cursed will be the fruit of your body and the produce of your land, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flocks.

19 “Cursed will you be when you come in, and cursed will you be when you go out.

20 “Jehovah will send on you cursing, confusion, and rebuke in all that you set your hand to do, until you are destroyed and until you perish quickly, because of the wickedness of your doings in which you have forsaken Me.

21 “Jehovah will make the plague cling to you until He has consumed you from the land which you are going to possess.

22 “Jehovah will strike you with consumption, with fever, with inflammation, with severe burning fever, with the sword, with scorching, and with mildew; they

<sup>1</sup> Gal 3:10

will pursue you until you perish.

23 “And your heavens which are over your head will be bronze, and the earth which is under you will be iron.<sup>1</sup>

24 “Jehovah will change the rain of your land to powder and dust; from the heaven it will come down on you until you are destroyed.

25 “Jehovah will cause you to be defeated before your enemies; you will go out one way against them and flee seven ways before them; and you will become troublesome to all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 “Your carcasses will be food for all the flying creatures of the heaven and the beasts of the earth, and no one will frighten them away.

27 “Jehovah will strike you with the boils of Egypt, with tumours, with the scab, and with the itch, from which you cannot be healed.

28 “Jehovah will strike you with madness and blindness and confusion of heart.

29 “And you will grope at noonday, as a blind man gropes in darkness; you will not prosper in your ways; you will be only oppressed and plundered continually, and no one will save you.

30 “You will betroth a wife, but another man will lie with her; you will build a house, but you will not dwell in it; you will plant a vineyard, but will not gather its grapes.

31 “Your ox will be slaughtered before your eyes, but you will not eat of it; your donkey will be violently taken away from before you, and will not be restored to you; your sheep will be given to your enemies, and you will have no one to rescue them.

32 “Your sons and your daughters will be given to another people, and your eyes will look and fail with longing for them all day long; and there will be no strength in your hand.

33 “A nation whom you have not known

will eat the fruit of your land and the produce of your labour, and you will be only oppressed and crushed continually.

34 “So you will be driven mad because of the sight which your eyes see.

35 “Jehovah will strike you in the knees and on the legs with evil boils which cannot be healed, and from the sole of your foot to the top of your head.

36 “Jehovah will bring you and the king whom you set over you to a nation which neither you nor your fathers have known, and there you will serve other gods *made of wood and stone*.

37 “And you will become a horror, a proverb, and a byword among all nations where Jehovah will lead you.

38 “You will carry much seed out to the field and gather but little in, for the locust will consume it.

39 “You will plant vineyards and tend them, but you will neither drink of the wine nor gather the grapes; for the worms will eat them.

40 “You will have olive trees throughout all your territory, but you will not anoint yourself with the oil; for your olives will drop off.

41 “You will beget sons and daughters, but they will not be yours; for they will go into captivity.

42 “Locusts will consume all your trees and the produce of your land.

43 “The immigrant who is among you will rise higher and higher above you, and you will come down lower and lower.

44 “He will lend to you, but you will not lend to him; he will be the head, and you will be the tail.

45 “Moreover all these curses will come upon you and pursue and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of Jehovah your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you.

46 “And they will be upon you for a sign and a wonder, and on your descendants

<sup>1</sup> Lev 26:19

forever,

47 “because you did not serve Jehovah your God with joy and gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things.

48 “Therefore you will serve your enemies, whom Jehovah will send against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness, and in need of all things; and He will put a yoke of iron on your neck until He has destroyed you.

49 “Jehovah will bring a nation against you from afar, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flies, a nation whose language you will not understand,

50 “a nation of fierce countenance, which does not respect the elderly nor show favour to the young.

51 “And they will eat the increase of your livestock and the produce of your land, until you are destroyed; they will not leave you grain or new wine or oil, or the increase of your cattle or the offspring of your flocks, until they have destroyed you.

52 “They will besiege you at all your gates until your high and fortified walls, in which you trust, come down throughout all your land; and they will besiege you at all your gates throughout all your land which Jehovah your God has given you.

53 “You will eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom Jehovah your God has given you, in the siege and desperate straits in which your enemy will distress you.

54 “The man among you who is sensitive and very refined will be hostile toward his brother, toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the rest of his children whom he leaves behind,

55 “so that he will not give any of them the flesh of his children whom he will eat, because he has nothing left in the siege and desperate straits in which your enemy will distress you at all your gates.

56 “The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not venture to set

the sole of her foot on the ground because of her delicateness and sensitivity, will refuse to the husband of her bosom, and to her son and her daughter,

57 “her placenta which comes out from between her feet, and her children whom she bears; for she will eat them secretly for lack of all things in the siege and desperate straits in which your enemy will distress you at all your gates.

58 “If you do not carefully observe all the words of these Instructions that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and awesome Name, Jehovah Elohiym,<sup>1</sup>

59 “then Jehovah will bring upon you and your descendants extraordinary plagues; great and prolonged plagues; and evil and prolonged sicknesses.

60 “Moreover He will bring back on you all the diseases of Egypt, of which you were afraid, and they will cling to you.

61 “Also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in the Book of these Instructions, Jehovah will bring upon you until you are destroyed.

62 “You will be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of heaven in multitude, because you would not obey the voice of Jehovah your God.

63 “And it will be, that just as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good and multiply you, so Jehovah will rejoice over you to destroy you and bring you to nothing; and you will be plucked from off the land which you go to possess.

64 “Then Jehovah will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other, and there you will serve other gods *made of* wood and stone, which neither you nor your fathers have known.

65 “And among those nations you will find no rest, nor will the sole of your foot have a resting place; but there Jehovah will give you a trembling heart, failing

<sup>1</sup> In Hebrew יהוה אלהיך, “Jehovah your God”

eyes, and anguish of soul.

66 “Your life will hang in doubt before you; you will fear day and night, and have no assurance of life.

67 “In the morning you will say, ‘Oh, that it were evening!’ and at evening you will say, ‘Oh, that it were morning!’ because of the fear which terrifies your heart, and because of the sight which your eyes see.<sup>1</sup>

68 “And Jehovah will take you by ships back to Egypt, of which I said to you, ‘You will never see it again.’ And there you will be offered for sale to your enemies as male and female slaves, but no one will buy you.”

Deuteronomy 29:1 These are the words of the covenant which Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which He made with them in the Choreb desert.<sup>2</sup>

2 Now Moses called all Israel and said to them: “You have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land;

3 “the great trials which your eyes have seen, the signs, and those great wonders.

4 “Yet Jehovah has not given you a heart to perceive and eyes to see and ears to hear, to this very day.<sup>3</sup>

5 “And I have led you forty years in the wilderness. Your clothes have not worn out on you, and your sandals have not worn out on your feet;

6 “you have not eaten bread, nor have you drunk wine or similar drink; that you may know that I am Jehovah your God.

7 “And when you came to this place, Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan came out against us to battle, and we conquered them.

8 “We took their land and gave it as an

inheritance to the Reubenites, to the Gadites, and to half the branch of Manasseh.

9 “Therefore keep the words of this covenant, and do them, that you may prosper in all that you do.

10 “All of you stand today before Jehovah your God: your leaders and your branches and your elders and your officers, all the men of Israel,

11 “your little ones and your wives; also the immigrant who is in your camp, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water;

12 “that you may enter into covenant with Jehovah your God, and into His oath, which Jehovah your God makes with you today,

13 “that He may establish you today as a people for Himself, and that He may be God to you, just as He has spoken to you, and just as He has sworn to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

14 “I make this covenant and this oath, not with you alone,

15 “but also with him who stands here with us today before Jehovah our God, as well as with him who is not here with us today,

16 “for you know that we dwelt in the land of Egypt and that we came through the nations which you passed by,

17 “and you saw their abominations and their idols which were among them; wood and stone and silver and gold;

18 “so that there may not be among you a man or woman or family or branch, whose heart turns away today from Jehovah our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations, and that there may not be among you a root bearing bitterness or wormwood;<sup>4</sup>

19 “and so it may not happen, when he hears the words of this curse, that he blesses himself in his heart, saying, ‘I will have peace, even though I walk in the

<sup>1</sup> Dan 9:11-13, Lev 26:14-45

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

<sup>3</sup> Eze 12:2, Mat 13:15, Joh 12:40, Act 28:27, Rom 11:8

<sup>4</sup> Heb 12:15

imagination of my heart'; as though the drunkard could be included with the sober.

20 "Jehovah will not spare him; for then the anger of Jehovah and His jealousy will burn against that man, and every curse that is written in this book will settle on him, and Jehovah will blot out his name from under heaven.

21 "And Jehovah will separate him from all the branches of Israel for evil, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in the Book of these Instructions,

22 "so that the coming generation of your children who rise up after you, and the foreigner who comes from a far land, will say, when they see the plagues of that land and the sicknesses which Jehovah has laid on it:

23 'The whole land is brimstone, salt, and burning; it is not sown, nor does it bear, nor does any grass grow there, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which Jehovah overthrew in His anger and His wrath.'

24 "All nations would say, 'Why has Jehovah done so to this land? What does the heat of this great anger mean?'

25 "Then men will say: 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah God of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them out of the land of Egypt;

26 'for they went and served other gods and worshipped them, gods that they did not know and that He had not given to them.

27 'Then the anger of Jehovah was aroused against this land, to bring on it every curse that is written in this book.

28 'And Jehovah uprooted them from their land in anger, in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.'

29 "The secret things belong to Jehovah our God, but those things which are revealed belong to us and to our children

forever, that we may do all the words of these Instructions.

Deuteronomy 30:1 "Now it will come to pass, when all these things come upon you, the blessing and the curse which I have set before you, and you call them to mind among all the nations where Jehovah your God drives you,

2 "and you return to Jehovah your God and obey His voice, according to all that I command you today, you and your children, with all your heart and with all your soul,

3 "that Jehovah your God will bring you back from captivity, and have compassion on you, and gather you again from all the nations where Jehovah your God has scattered you.

4 "If any of you are driven out to the farthest parts under heaven, from there Jehovah your God will gather you, and from there He will bring you.

5 "Then Jehovah your God will bring you to the land which your fathers possessed, and you will possess it. He will prosper you and multiply you more than your fathers.

6 "And Jehovah your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your descendants, to love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live.

7 "Also Jehovah your God will put all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, who persecuted you.

8 "And you will again obey the voice of Jehovah and do all His commandments which I command you today.

9 "Jehovah your God will make you abound in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, in the increase of your livestock, and in the produce of your land for good. For Jehovah will again rejoice over you for good as He rejoiced over your fathers,

10 "if you obey the voice of Jehovah your God, to keep His commandments and His

statutes which are written in this Book of Instructions, and if you turn to Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

11 “For this commandment which I command you today, it is not too mysterious for you, nor is it far off.

12 “It is not in heaven, that you should say, ‘Who will ascend into heaven for us and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?’

13 “Nor is it beyond the sea, that you should say, ‘Who will go over the sea for us and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?’

14 “But the word is very near you, in your mouth and in your heart, that you may do it.<sup>1</sup>

15 “See, I have set before you today life and good, death and evil,

16 “in that I command you today to love Jehovah your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments, His statutes, and His judgements, that you may live and multiply; and Jehovah your God will bless you in the land which you go to possess.

17 “But if your heart turns away so that you do not hear, and are drawn away, and worship other gods and serve them,

18 “I announce to you today that you will surely perish; you will not prolong your days in the land which you cross over the Jordan to go in and possess.

19 “I call heaven and earth as witnesses today against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, that both you and your descendants may live;

20 “that you may love Jehovah your God, that you may obey His voice, and that you may cling to Him, for He is your life and the length of your days; and that you may dwell in the land which Jehovah swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give them.”

<sup>1</sup> Compare Rom 10:6-8

Deuteronomy 31:1 Then Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel.

2 And he said to them: “I am one hundred and twenty years old today. I can no longer go out and come in. Also Jehovah has said to me, ‘You will not cross over this Jordan.’

3 “Jehovah your God Himself crosses over before you; He will destroy these nations from before you, and you will dispossess them. Jehoshua himself crosses over before you, just as Jehovah has said.

4 “And Jehovah will do to them as He did to Sihon and Og, the kings of the Amorites and their land, when He destroyed them.

5 “Jehovah will give them over to you, that you may do to them according to every commandment which I have commanded you.

6 “Be strong and of good courage, do not fear nor be afraid of them; for Jehovah your God, He is the One who goes with you. He will not leave you nor forsake you.”<sup>2</sup>

7 Then Moses called Jehoshua and said to him in the sight of all Israel, “Be strong and of good courage, for you must go with this people to the land which Jehovah has sworn to their fathers to give them, and you will cause them to inherit it.

8 “And Jehovah, He is the one who goes before you. He will be with you, He will not leave you nor forsake you; do not fear nor be dismayed.”

9 So Moses wrote these Instructions and delivered them to the priests, the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and to all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying: “At the end of every seven years, at the appointed time in the year of release, at the Feast of Booths,

11 “when all Israel comes to appear before Jehovah your God in the place which He chooses, you will read these Instructions before all Israel in their

<sup>2</sup> Heb 13:5

hearing.

12 “Assemble the people, men and women and little ones, and the immigrant who is within your gates, that they may hear and that they may learn to fear Jehovah your God and carefully observe all the words of these Instructions,

13 “and that their children, who have not known it, may hear and learn to fear Jehovah your God as long as you live in the land which you cross the Jordan to possess.”

14 Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Behold, the days approach when you must die; call Jehoshua, and present yourselves in the tent of the appointed times, that I may inaugurate him.” So Moses and Jehoshua went and presented themselves in the tent of the appointed times.

15 Now Jehovah appeared at the tent in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood above the door of the tent.

16 And Jehovah said to Moses: “Behold, you will rest with your fathers; and this people will rise and prostitute *themselves* with the gods of the foreigners of the land where they go to be among them, and they will forsake Me and break My covenant which I have made with them.

17 “Then My anger will be aroused against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide My face from them, and they will be devoured. And many evils and troubles will befall them, so that they will say in that day, ‘Have not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us?’

18 “And I will surely hide My face in that day because of all the evil which they have done, in that they have turned to other gods.

19 “Now therefore, write down this song for yourselves, and teach it to the children of Israel; put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for Me against the children of Israel.

20 “When I have brought them to the land

flowing with milk and honey, of which I swore to their fathers, and they have eaten and filled themselves and grown fat, then they will turn to other gods and serve them; and they will provoke Me and break My covenant.

21 “Then it will be, when many evils and troubles have come upon them, that this song will testify against them as a witness; for it will not be forgotten in the mouths of their descendants, for I know the inclination of their behaviour today, even before I have brought them to the land of which I swore *to give them*.”

22 Therefore Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of Israel.

23 Then He inaugurated Jehoshua the son of Nun, and said, “Be strong and of good courage; for you will bring the children of Israel into the land of which I swore to them, and I will be with you.”

24 So it was, when Moses had completed writing the words of these Instructions in a book, when they were finished,

25 that Moses commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, saying:

26 “Take this Book of Instructions, and put it beside the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there as a witness against you;<sup>1</sup>

27 “for I know your rebellion and your stiff neck. If today, while I am yet alive with you, you have been rebellious against Jehovah,<sup>2</sup> then how much more after my death?

28 “Assemble before me all the elders of your branches, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their hearing and call heaven and earth to witness against them.

29 “For I know that after my death you will become utterly corrupt, and turn aside

<sup>1</sup> 2Ki 22:3-13, Heb 9:4

<sup>2</sup> This is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days, because you will do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke Him to anger through the work of your hands.”

30 Then Moses spoke in the hearing of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song until they were ended:

Deuteronomy 32:1 “Give ear, O heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 Let my teaching drop as the rain, my speech distill as the dew, as raindrops on the tender herb, and as showers on the grass.

3 For I proclaim the Name of Jehovah: ascribe greatness to our God.

4 He is the Rock, His work is perfect; for all His ways are justice, a God of truth and without injustice; righteous and upright is He.

5 “They have corrupted themselves; they are not His children, because of their blemish: a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do you thus deal with Jehovah, O foolish and unwise people? Is He not your Father, who bought you? Has He not made you and established you?

7 “Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations. Ask your father, and he will show you; your elders, and they will tell you:

8 when the Most High divided their inheritance to the nations, when He separated the sons of Adam, He set the boundaries of the peoples according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For Jehovah’s<sup>1</sup> portion is His people; Jacob is the place of His inheritance.

10 “He found him in a desert land and in the wasteland, a howling wilderness; He encircled him, He instructed him, He kept him as the apple of His eye.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>2</sup> ‘Apple of his eye’ is an English idiom, mean-

11 As an eagle stirs up its nest, flutters over its young, spreading out its wings, taking them up, carrying them on its wings,

12 so Jehovah alone led him, and *there* was no foreign god with him.

13 “He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the produce of the fields; He made him to suck honey from the rock, and oil from the flinty rock;

14 curds from the cattle, and milk of the flock, with fat of lambs; and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the choicest wheat; and you drank wine, the blood of the grapes.

15 “But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked; you grew fat, you grew thick, you are covered with fat; then he forsook God who made him, and scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked Him to jealousy with foreign gods; with abominations they provoked Him to anger.

17 They sacrificed to demons, not to God,<sup>3</sup> to new, nearby gods they did not know and that your fathers did not fear.

18 You do not think of the Rock who begot you, and have forgotten the God who brought you forth.

19 “And when Jehovah saw it, He spurned them, because of the provocation of His sons and His daughters.

20 And He said: ‘I will hide My face from them, I will see what their end will be, for they are a perverse generation, children in whom *there* is no faith.

21 They have provoked Me to jealousy by what is not God; they have moved Me to anger by their foolish idols. But I will provoke them to jealousy by those who are not a nation; I will move them to anger

ing the cherished one, as it also does in Hebrew. Apple in this case is אִישׁוֹן *‘ishshon*, literally blackness, likely referring to the pupil.

<sup>3</sup> 1Co 10:20

by a foolish nation.<sup>1</sup>

22 For a fire is kindled in My anger, and will burn to the depths of Sheol. It will consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.<sup>2</sup>

23 'I will heap evil upon them; I will spend My arrows upon them.

24 They will be wasted with hunger, devoured by pestilence and bitter destruction; I will also send against them the teeth of beasts, with the poison of snakes of the dust.

25 The sword will destroy outside; there will be terror within for the young man and virgin, the breastfeeding child with the man of grey hairs.

26 I would have said, "I will dash them in pieces, I will make the memory of them to cease from among men,"

27 Had I not feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should misunderstand, lest they should say, "Our hand is high; and it is not Jehovah who has done all this."

28 "For they are a nation void of counsel, nor is there any understanding in them.

29 Oh, that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

30 How could one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, unless their Rock had sold them, and Jehovah had surrendered them?

31 For their rock is not like our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom and of the fields of Gomorrah; their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.

33 Their wine is the fury of dragons, and the cruel venom of cobras.

34 'Is this not laid up in store with Me, sealed up among My treasures?

35 Vengeance is Mine, and recompense;

their foot will slip in due time; for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things to come eagerly hasten upon them."<sup>3</sup>

36 "For Jehovah will judge His people and have compassion on His servants, when He sees that their power is gone, and there is no one remaining, bond or free.

37 He will say: 'Where are their gods, the rock in which they sought refuge?

38 Who ate the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offering? Let them rise and help you, and be your refuge.

39 'Now see that I, even I, am He, and there is no God besides Me; I kill and I make alive; I wound and I heal; nor is there any who can deliver from My hand.

40 For I lift My hand to heaven, and say, "As I live forever,

41 If I whet My glittering sword, and My hand takes hold on judgement, I will render vengeance to My enemies, and repay those who hate Me.

42 I will make My arrows drunk with blood, and My sword will devour flesh, with the blood of the slain and the captives, from the heads of the leaders of the enemy."<sup>4</sup>

43 "Rejoice, you Heavens, with Him, and let all the envoys of God worship Him.<sup>4</sup> Rejoice, you gentiles, with His people;<sup>5</sup> for He will avenge the blood of His servants, and render vengeance to His adversaries; He will provide atonement for His land and His people."

44 So Moses came with Jehoshua the son of Nun and spoke all the words of this song in the hearing of the people.

45 Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel,

46 and He said to them: "Set your hearts on all the words which I testify among

<sup>3</sup> Pro 20:22, Rom 12:19, 1Th 4:6, Heb 10:30

<sup>4</sup> As in Brenton's Septuagint and quoted in Heb 1:6. The Masoretic text has deleted this sentence.

<sup>5</sup> Rom 15:10

<sup>1</sup> Rom 10:19

<sup>2</sup> 2Pe 3:7-12

you today, which you will command your children to be careful to observe; all the words of these Instructions.

47 “For it is not a futile thing for you, because it is your life, and by this word you will prolong your days in the land which you cross over the Jordan to possess.”

48 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses that very same day, saying:

49 “Go up this mountain of the Abarim, Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, across from Jericho; view the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel as a possession;

50 “and die on the mountain which you ascend, and be gathered to your people, just as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor and was gathered to his people;

51 “because you trespassed against Me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah Kadesh, in the Wilderness of Zin, because you did not hallow Me in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 “Yet you will see the land before you, though you will not go there, into the land which I am giving to the children of Israel.”

Deuteronomy 33:1 Now this is the blessing with which Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said: “Jehovah came from Sinai, and dawned on them from Seir; He shone forth from Mount Paran, and He came with ten thousands of *the* sanctified; from His right hand came a fiery law for them.

3 Yes, He loves the people; all His sacred *ones* are in Your hand; they sit down at Your feet; everyone receives Your words.

4 Moses commanded the Instructions for us, a heritage of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And He was King in Jeshurun, when the leaders of the people were gathered, all the branches of Israel together.

6 “Let Reuben live, and not die, nor let

his men be few.”

7 And this he said of Judah: “Hear, Jehovah, the voice of Judah, and bring him to his people; let his hands be sufficient for him, and may You be a help against his enemies.”

8 And of Levi he said: “Let Your Thummim and Your Urim be with Your holy one, whom You tested at Massah, and with whom You contended at the waters of Meribah,

9 who says of his father and mother, ‘I have not seen them.’; nor did he acknowledge his brothers, or know his own children; for they have observed Your word and kept Your covenant.

10 They will teach Jacob Your judgments and Israel Your Instructions. They will place incense before You, and a perfect sacrifice on Your altar.

11 Bless his substance, Jehovah, and accept the work of his hands; strike the loins of those who rise against him, and of those who hate him, that they rise not again.”

12 Of Benjamin he said: “The beloved of Jehovah<sup>1</sup> will dwell in safety by Him who shelters him all the day long; and he will dwell between His shoulders.”

13 And of Joseph he said: “Blessed by Jehovah<sup>2</sup> is his land, with the precious things of heaven, with the dew, and the deep lying beneath,

14 with the precious fruits of the sun, with the precious produce of the months,

15 with the best things of the ancient mountains, with the precious things of the everlasting hills,

16 with the precious things of the earth and its fullness, and the favour of Him who dwelt in the bush. Let the blessing come on the head of Joseph, and on the

<sup>1</sup> This is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>2</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.

17 His glory is like a firstborn bull, and his horns are like the horns of the aurochs; together with them He will push the peoples to the ends of the earth; they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.”

18 And of Zebulun he said: “Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out, and Issachar in your tents!

19 They will call the peoples to the mountain; there they will offer sacrifices of righteousness; for they will suck the abundance of the seas and of treasures hidden in the sand.”

20 And of Gad he said: “Blessed is he who enlarges Gad; He dwells as a lion, and tears the arm and the crown of his head.

21 He provided the first part for himself, because a lawgiver’s portion was reserved there. He came with the heads of the people; He administered the justice of Jehovah, and His judgements with Israel.”

22 And of Dan he said: “Dan is a lion’s whelp; he will leap from Bashan.”

23 And of Naphtali he said: “O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full of the blessing of Jehovah, possess the west and the south.”

24 And of Asher he said: “Asher is the most blessed of sons; let him be favoured by his brothers, and let him immerse his foot in oil.

25 Your sandals will be iron and bronze; as your days, so will your strength be.

26 “There is no one like the God of Jeshurun, who rides the heavens to help you, and in His excellency on the clouds.

27 The eternal God is your refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms; He will thrust out the enemy from before you, and will say, ‘Destroy!’

28 Then Israel will dwell in safety, the fountain of Jacob alone, in a land of grain and new wine; His Heavens will also drop

dew.

29 Happy are you, O Israel! Who is like you, a people saved by Jehovah, the shield of your help and the sword of your majesty! Your enemies will submit to you, and you will tread down their high places.”

Deuteronomy 34:1 Then Moses went up from the desert plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is across from Jericho. And Jehovah showed him all the land of Gilead as far as Dan,

2 all Naphtali and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, all the land of Judah as far as the Western Sea,

3 the South, and the plain of the Valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, as far as Zoar.

4 Then Jehovah said to him, “This is the land of which I swore to give Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, ‘I will give it to your descendants.’ I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you will not cross over there.”

5 So Moses, Jehovah’s servant, died there in the land of Moab, as by the mouth of Jehovah.

6 And He buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth Peor; but no man knows his tomb to this day.<sup>1</sup>

7 Moses was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eyes were not dim nor his natural vigour abated.

8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the desert plains of Moab thirty days. So the days of weeping and mourning for Moses ended.

9 Now Jehoshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands on him; so the children of Israel heeded him, and did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

10 But since then there has not arisen in Israel a prophet like Moses, whom Jehovah knew face to face,

11 in all the signs and wonders which

<sup>1</sup> Jude 1:9

Jehovah sent him to do in the land of Egypt, before Pharaoh, before all his servants, and in all his land,

12 and by all that mighty power and all the great terror which Moses performed in the sight of all Israel.

## Division Two

### The Former Prophets

#### Jehoshua [Joshua]

Jehoshua 1:1 After the death of Moses, Jehovah's servant, it came to pass that Jehovah spoke to Jehoshua<sup>1</sup> the son of Nun, Moses' assistant.

2 "Moses My servant is dead. Now therefore, arise, go over this Jordan, you and all these people, the children of Israel, to the land which I am giving to them.

3 "Every place that the sole of your foot will tread upon I have given to you, as I said to Moses.

4 "From the wilderness and this Lebanon as far as the great river, the River Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the Great Sea toward the entrance of the sun, will be your territory.

5 "No man will be able to stand before you all the days of your life; as I was with Moses, so I will be with you. I will not leave you nor forsake you.<sup>2</sup>

6 "Be strong and of good courage, for to this people you will divide as an inheritance the land which I swore to their fathers to give them.

7 "Only be strong and very courageous, that you may observe to do according to all the Instructions which Moses My servant commanded you; do not turn from it to the right hand or to the left, that you may prosper wherever you go.

---

<sup>1</sup> Jehoshua יהושע is commonly, but incorrectly, translated as Joshua. Jehoshua was later shortened to Jayshua (as in Neh 8:17), and is Jeshua in the Aramaic Peshitta (Act 7:45 and Heb 4:8). In many ways, Jehoshua son of Nun gives us some idea of what God's Son Jeshua will be like in the New Testament writings.

<sup>2</sup> Heb 13:5

8 "This Book of Instructions will not depart from your mouth, but you will meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.

9 "Have I not commanded you? Be strong and of good courage; do not be afraid, nor be dismayed, for Jehovah your God is with you wherever you go."

10 Then Jehoshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 "Pass through the camp and command the people, saying, 'Prepare provisions for yourselves, for within three days you will cross over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess.'"

12 And to the Reubenites, the Gadites, and half the branch of Manasseh Jehoshua spoke, saying,

13 "Remember the word which Moses, Jehovah's servant, commanded you, saying, 'Jehovah your God is giving you rest and is giving you this land.'

14 "Your wives, your little ones, and your livestock will remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan. But you will pass before your brethren in battle array, all your mighty men of valour, and help them,

15 "until Jehovah has given your brethren rest, as He has given to you, and they also have taken possession of the land which Jehovah your God is giving them. Then you will return to the land of your possession and enjoy it, which Jehovah's servant Moses gave to you on this side of the Jordan toward the sunrise."

16 And they answered Jehoshua, saying, "All that you command us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go.

17 "Just as we heeded Moses in all things, so we will heed you. Only Jehovah your God be with you, as He was with Moses.

18 “Whoever rebels against your mouth and does not heed your words, in all that you command him, will be put to death. Only be strong and of good courage.”

Jehoshua 2:1 Now Jehoshua the son of Nun sent out two men from Acacia Grove to spy secretly, saying, “Go, view the land, especially Jericho.” So they went, and came to the house of a prostitute named Rachab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told to the king of Jericho, saying, “Behold, men have come here tonight from the children of Israel to search out the country.”

3 So the king of Jericho sent to Rachab, saying, “Bring out the men who have come to you, who have entered your house, for they have come to search out all the country.”

4 Then the woman took the two men and hid them; and she said, “Yes, the men came to me, but I did not know where they were from.

5 “And it happened as the gate was being shut, when it was dark, that the men went out. Where the men went I do not know; pursue them quickly, for you may overtake them.”

6 But she had brought them up to the roof and hidden them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order on the roof.

7 Then the men pursued them by the road to the Jordan, to the fords. And as soon as those who pursued them had gone out, they shut the gate.

8 So before they lay down, she came up to them on the roof,

9 and said to the men: “I know that Jehovah has given you the land, that the terror of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land are fainthearted because of you.

10 “For we have heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Soph Sea for you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites who were on the other side of the Jordan,

Sihon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed.

11 “And as soon as we heard *these things*, our hearts melted; neither did there remain any spirit in anyone because of you, for Jehovah your God, He is God in heaven above and on earth beneath.

12 “Now therefore, I beg you, swear to me by Jehovah, since I have shown kindness to you, that you also will show kindness to my father’s house, and give me a true token,

13 “and spare my father, my mother, my brothers, my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our souls from death.”

14 So the men answered her, “Our souls for yours, if none of you tell this business of ours. And it will be, when Jehovah has given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with you.”

15 Then she let them down by a rope through the window, for her house was on the city wall; she dwelt on the wall.

16 And she said to them, “Get to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you. Hide there three days, until the pursuers have returned. Afterwards you may go your way.”

17 Then the men said to her: “We will be blameless of this oath of yours which you have made us swear,

18 “unless, when we come into the land, you bind this line of scarlet cord in the window through which you let us down, and unless you bring your father, your mother, your brothers, and all your father’s household to your own home.

19 “So it will be that whoever goes outside the doors of your house into the street, his blood will be on his own head, and we will be guiltless. And whoever is with you in the house, his blood will be on our head if a hand is laid on him.

20 “And if you tell this business of ours, then we will be free from your oath which you made us swear.”

21 Then she said, “According to your

words, so be it.” And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet cord in the window.

22 Then they departed and went to the mountain, and stayed there three days until the pursuers returned. The pursuers sought them all along the way, but did not find them.<sup>1</sup>

23 So the two men returned, descended from the mountain, and crossed over; and they came to Jehoshua the son of Nun, and told him all that had befallen them.

24 And they said to Jehoshua, “Truly Jehovah has delivered all the land into our hands, for indeed all the inhabitants of the country are fainthearted because of us.”

Jehoshua 3:1 Then Jehoshua rose early in the morning; and they set out from Acacia Grove and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they crossed over.

2 So it was, after three days, that the officers went through the camp;

3 and they commanded the people, saying, “When you see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests, the Levites, bearing it, then you will set out from your place and go after it.

4 “Yet there will be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Do not come near it, that you may know the way by which you must go, for you have not passed this way before.”

5 And Jehoshua said to the people, “Sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow Jehovah will do wonders among you.”

6 Then Jehoshua spoke to the priests, saying, “Take up the ark of the covenant and cross over before the people.” So they took up the ark of the covenant and went before the people.

7 And Jehovah said to Jehoshua, “This day I will begin to magnify you in the sight of all Israel, so they may know that as I was with Moses, so I will be with you.

8 “You will command the priests who

bear the ark of the covenant, saying, ‘When you have come to the edge of the water of the Jordan, you will stand in the Jordan.’”

9 So Jehoshua said to the children of Israel, “Come here, and hear the words of Jehovah your God.”

10 And Jehoshua said, “By this you will know that the living God is among you, and that He will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Hivites and the Perizzites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Jebusites:

11 “Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth is crossing over before you into the Jordan.

12 “Now therefore, take for yourselves twelve men from the branches of Israel, one man from every branch.

13 “And it will come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth, will rest in the waters of the Jordan, that the waters of the Jordan will be cut off, the waters that come down from upstream, and they will stand as a heap.”

14 So it was, when the people set out from their tents to cross over the Jordan, with the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people,

15 and as those who bore the ark came to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bore the ark were immersed in the edge of the water (for the Jordan overflows all its banks all the time of harvest),

16 that the waters which came down from upstream stood still, and rose in a heap very far away at Adam, the city that is beside Zaretan. So the waters that went down into the Sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, failed, and were cut off; and the people crossed over opposite Jericho.

17 Then the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan; and all Israel crossed over on dry ground, until all

<sup>1</sup> Jac 2:25, Heb 11:30-31

the people had crossed completely over the Jordan.

Jehoshua 4:1 And it came to pass, when all the people had completely crossed over the Jordan, that Jehovah spoke to Jehoshua, saying:

2 “Take for yourselves twelve men from the people, one man from every branch,

3 “and command them, saying, ‘Take for yourselves twelve stones from here, out of the midst of the Jordan, from the place where the priests’ feet stood firm. You will carry them over with you and leave them in the lodging place where you lodge tonight.’”

4 Then Jehoshua called the twelve men whom he had appointed from the children of Israel, one man from every branch;

5 and Jehoshua said to them: “Cross over before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of the Jordan, and each one of you take up a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the branches of the children of Israel,

6 “that this may be a sign among you when your children ask in time to come, saying, ‘What do these stones mean to you?’

7 “Then you will answer them that the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah; when it crossed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones will be for a memorial to the children of Israel forever.”

8 And the children of Israel did so, just as Jehoshua commanded, and took up twelve stones from the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah had spoken to Jehoshua, according to the number of the branches of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 Then Jehoshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant stood; and they are there to

this day.

10 So the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan until everything was finished that Jehovah had commanded Jehoshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Jehoshua; and the people hastened and crossed over.

11 Then it came to pass, when all the people had completely crossed over, that the ark of Jehovah and the priests crossed over in the presence of the people.

12 And the men of Reuben, the men of Gad, and half the branch of Manasseh crossed over in battle array before the children of Israel, as Moses had spoken to them.

13 About forty thousand prepared for war crossed over before Jehovah for battle, to the desert plains of Jericho.

14 On that day Jehovah magnified Jehoshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they had feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 Then Jehovah spoke to Jehoshua, saying,

16 “Command the priests who bear the ark of the Testimony to come up from the Jordan.”

17 Jehoshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, “Come up from the Jordan.”

18 And it came to pass, when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah had come from the midst of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests’ feet touched the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan returned to their place and flowed over all its banks as before.

19 Now the people came up from the Jordan on the tenth day of the first new moon, and they camped in Gilgal on the sunrise end of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones which they took out of the Jordan, Jehoshua set up in Gilgal.

21 Then he spoke to the children of

Israel, saying: "When your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, 'What are these stones?'

22 "then you will let your children know, saying, 'Israel crossed over this Jordan on dry land';

23 "for Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan before you until you had crossed over, as Jehovah your God did to the Soph Sea, which He dried up before us until we had crossed over,

24 "that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty, that you may fear Jehovah your God forever."

Jehoshua 5:1 So it was, when all the kings of the Amorites who were on the west side of the Jordan, and all the kings of the Canaanites who were by the sea, heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel until we had crossed over, that their heart melted; and there was no spirit in them any longer because of the children of Israel.

2 At that time Jehovah said to Jehoshua, "Make flint knives for yourself, and circumcise the sons of Israel again the second time."

3 So Jehoshua made flint knives for himself, and circumcised the sons of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this is the reason why Jehoshua circumcised them: All the people who came out of Egypt who were males, all the men of war, had died in the wilderness on the way, after they had come out of Egypt.

5 For all the people who came out had been circumcised, but all the people who were born in the wilderness on the way as they came out of Egypt had not been circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, until all the people who were men of war, who came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they did not obey the voice of Jehovah; to whom

Jehovah swore that He would not show them the land which Jehovah had sworn to their fathers that He would give us, "a land flowing with milk and honey."

7 So Jehoshua circumcised their sons whom He raised up in their place; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not been circumcised on the way.

8 So it was, when they had finished circumcising all the people, that they stayed in their places in the camp until they were healed.

9 Then Jehovah said to Jehoshua, "This day I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from you." Therefore the name of the place is called Gilgal to this day.

10 So the children of Israel camped in Gilgal, and kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the new moon at evening on the desert plains of Jericho.

11 And they ate of the yield of the land on the day after the Passover, unleavened bread and roasted *grain* on the very same day.

12 Now the manna ceased on the day after they had eaten the yield of the land; and the children of Israel no longer had manna, but they ate the produce of the land of Canaan that year.

13 And it came to pass, when Jehoshua was by Jericho, that he lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, a man stood opposite him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Jehoshua went to him and said, "Are You for us or for our adversaries?"

14 So He said, "No, but as Prince of the host of Jehovah I have now come."<sup>1</sup> And Jehoshua fell on his face to the earth and worshipped, and said to Him, "What does my Lord say to His servant?"<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Act 5:30-31 & Rev 19:10-16

<sup>2</sup> A Prince is the son of the King. And this person accepted worship as appropriate, in contrast to the envoy (angel) who was instructing John in Rev 22:8-9. All this indicates that Jehoshua was talking to the Messiah Jeshua, Jehovah's Son (Mat 3:16-17 & Rev 19:11-19).

15 Then the Prince of Jehovah's host said to Jehoshua, "Take your sandal off your foot, for the place where you stand is sanctified." And Jehoshua did so.

Jehoshua 6:1 Now Jericho was securely shut up because of the children of Israel; none went out, and none came in.

2 And Jehovah said to Jehoshua: "See! I have given Jericho into your hand; its king and the mighty men of valour.

3 "You will march around the city, all you men of war; you will go all around the city once. This you will do six days.

4 "And seven priests will bear seven jubilee shophars before the ark. But the seventh day you will march around the city seven times, and the priests will blow the shophars.

5 "Then it will come to pass, when they make a long *blast* with the jubilee horn, and when you hear the sound of the shophar, that all the people will cry out with a great shout; then the wall of the city will fall down flat. And the people will go up every man straight before him."

6 So Jehoshua the son of Nun called the priests and said to them, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven jubilee shophars before the ark of Jehovah."

7 And he said to the people, "Proceed, and march around the city, and let him who is armed advance before the ark of Jehovah."

8 So it was, when Jehoshua had spoken to the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven jubilee shophars before Jehovah advanced and blew the shophars, and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah followed them.

9 The armed men went before the priests who blew the shophars, and the rear guard came after the ark, while the priests continued blowing the shophars.

10 Now Jehoshua had commanded the people, saying, "You will not shout or make any noise with your voice, nor will

any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I say to you, 'Shout!' Then you will shout."

11 So he had the ark of Jehovah circle the city, going around it once. Then they came into the camp and lodged in the camp.

12 And Jehoshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of Jehovah.

13 Then seven priests bearing seven jubilee shophars before the ark of Jehovah went on continually and blew with the shophars. And the armed men went before them. But the rear guard came after the ark of Jehovah, while the priests continued blowing the shophars.

14 And the second day they marched around the city once and returned to the camp. So they did six days.

15 But it came to pass on the seventh day that they rose early, about the dawning of the day, and marched around the city seven times according to the judgement. On that day only they marched around the city seven times.

16 And the seventh time it was so, when the priests blew the shophars, that Jehoshua said to the people: "Shout, for Jehovah has given you the city!

17 "Now the city will be doomed by Jehovah to destruction, it and all who are in it. Only Rachab the prostitute will live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the envoys that we sent.

18 "And you, by all means keep yourselves from the accursed things, lest you become accursed when you take of the accursed things, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 "But all the silver and gold, and vessels of bronze and iron, are sanctified to Jehovah; they will come into the treasury of Jehovah."

20 So the people shouted when the priests blew the shophars. And it happened when the people heard the sound of the shophar,

and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat. Then the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, ox and sheep and donkey, with the mouth of the sword.

22 But Jehoshua had said to the two men who had spied out the country, "Go into the prostitute's house, and from there bring out the woman and all that she has, as you swore to her."

23 And the young men who had been spies went in and brought out Rachab, her father, her mother, her brothers, and all that she had. So they brought out all her relatives and left them outside the camp of Israel.<sup>1</sup>

24 But they burned the city and all that was in it with fire. Only the silver and gold, and the vessels of bronze and iron, they put into the treasury of the House of Jehovah.

25 And Jehoshua spared Rachab the prostitute, her father's household, and all that she had. So she dwells in Israel to this day, because she hid the envoys whom Jehoshua sent to spy out Jericho.<sup>2</sup>

26 Then Jehoshua charged them at that time, saying, "Cursed be the man before Jehovah who rises up and builds this city Jericho; he will lay its foundation with his firstborn, and with his youngest he will set up its gates."

27 So Jehovah was with Jehoshua, and his fame spread throughout all the country. Jehoshua 7:1 But the children of Israel committed a trespass regarding the accursed things, for Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the branch of Judah, took of the accursed things; so the anger of Jehovah burned against the children of Israel.

2 Now Jehoshua sent men from Jericho to

Ai, which is beside Beth Aven, on the east side of Bethel, and spoke to them, saying, "Go up and spy out the country." So the men went up and spied out Ai.

3 And they returned to Jehoshua and said to him, "Do not let all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and attack Ai. Do not weary all the people there, for the people of Ai are few."

4 So about three thousand men went up there from the people, but they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai struck down about thirty-six men, for they chased them from before the gate as far as Shebarim, and struck them down on the descent; therefore the hearts of the people melted and became like water.

6 Then Jehoshua tore his clothes, and fell to the earth on his face before the ark of Jehovah until evening, both he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust on their heads.

7 And Jehoshua said, "Alas, Lord Jehovah, why have You brought this people over the Jordan at all; to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Oh, that we had been content, and dwelt on the other side of the Jordan!"

8 "O Jehovah, what will I say when Israel turns its back before its enemies?"

9 "For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and surround us, and cut off our name from the earth. Then what will You do for Your great Name?"

10 So Jehovah said to Jehoshua: "Get up! Why do you lie thus on your face?"

11 "Israel has sinned, and they have also transgressed My covenant which I commanded them. For they have even taken some of the accursed things, and have both stolen and deceived; and they have also put it among their own things.

12 "Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because

<sup>1</sup> Jac 2:25

<sup>2</sup> Heb 11:30-31

they have become doomed to destruction. Neither will I be with you anymore, unless you destroy the accursed from among you.

13 “Get up, sanctify the people, and say, ‘Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, because thus says Jehovah God of Israel: “There is an accursed thing in your midst, O Israel; you cannot stand before your enemies until you take away the accursed thing from among you.”

14 ‘In the morning therefore you will be brought according to your branches. And it will be that the branch which Jehovah takes will come according to families; and the family which Jehovah takes will come by households; and the household which Jehovah takes will come man by man.

15 ‘Then it will be that he who is taken with the accursed thing will be burned with fire, he and all that he has, because he has transgressed the covenant of Jehovah, and because he has done a disgraceful thing in Israel.’”

16 So Jehoshua rose early in the morning and brought Israel by their branches, and the branch of Judah was taken;

17 and he brought the clan of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhites; and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 Then he brought his household man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the branch of Judah, was taken.

19 So Jehoshua said to Achan, “My son, I beg you, give glory to Jehovah God of Israel, and make confession to Him, and tell me now what you have done. Do not hide it from me.”

20 And Achan answered Jehoshua and said, “Indeed I have sinned against Jehovah God of Israel, and this is what I have done:

21 “When I saw among the spoils a beautiful Shinaran garment, two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold weighing fifty shekels, I coveted them and

took them. And there they are, hidden in the earth in the midst of my tent, with the silver under it.”

22 So Jehoshua sent envoys, and they ran to the tent; and there it was, hidden in his tent, with the silver under it.

23 And they took them from the midst of the tent, brought them to Jehoshua and to all the children of Israel, and laid them out before Jehovah.

24 Then Jehoshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, the silver, the garment, the wedge of gold, his sons, his daughters, his oxen, his donkeys, his sheep, his tent, and all that he had, and they brought them to the Valley of Achor.

25 And Jehoshua said, “Why have you troubled us? Jehovah will trouble you this day.” So all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.

26 Then they raised over him a great heap of stones, still there to this day. So Jehovah turned from the fierceness of His anger. Therefore the name of that place has been called the Valley of Achor to this day.

Jehoshua 8:1 Then Jehovah said to Jehoshua: “Do not be afraid, nor be dismayed; take all the people of war with you, and arise, go up to Ai. See, I have given into your hand the king of Ai, his people, his city, and his land.

2 “And you will do to Ai and its king as you did to Jericho and its king. Only its spoil and its cattle you will take as booty for yourselves. Lay an ambush for the city behind it.”

3 So Jehoshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai; and Jehoshua chose thirty thousand mighty men of valour and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying: “Behold, you will lie in ambush against the city, behind the city. Do not go very far from the city, but all of you be ready.

5 “Then I and all the people who are with

me will approach the city; and it will come about, when they come out against us as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 “For they will come out after us until we have drawn them from the city, for they will say, ‘They are fleeing before us as at the first.’ Therefore we will flee before them.

7 “Then you will rise from the ambush and seize the city, for Jehovah your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 “And it will be, when you have taken the city, that you will set the city on fire. You will do according to Jehovah’s word. See, I have commanded you.”

9 Jehoshua therefore sent them out; and they went to lie in ambush, and stayed between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai; but Jehoshua lodged that night among the people.

10 Then Jehoshua rose up early in the morning and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people of war who were with him went up and drew near; and they came before the city and camped on the north side of Ai. Now there was a valley between them and Ai.

12 So he took about five thousand men and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, all the army that was on the north of the city, and its rear guard on the west of the city, Jehoshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 Now it happened, when the king of Ai saw it, that the men of the city hastened and rose early and went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at an appointed place facing the desert plain. But he did not know that there was an ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Jehoshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by

the way of the wilderness.

16 So all the people who were in Ai were called together to pursue them. And they pursued Jehoshua and were drawn away from the city.

17 There was not a man left in Ai or Bethel who did not go out after Israel. So they left the city open and pursued Israel.

18 Then Jehovah said to Jehoshua, “Stretch out the spear that is in your hand toward Ai, for I will give it into your hand.” And Jehoshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city.

19 So those in ambush arose quickly out of their place; they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and they entered the city and took it, and hastened to set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended to heaven. So they had no power to flee this way or that way, and the people who had fled to the wilderness turned back on the pursuers.

21 Now when Jehoshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city and that the smoke of the city ascended, they turned back and struck down the men of Ai.

22 Then the others came out of the city against them; so they were caught in the midst of Israel, some on this side and some on that side. And they struck them down, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

23 But the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Jehoshua.

24 And it came to pass when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness where they pursued them, and when they all had fallen by the mouth of the sword until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned to Ai and struck it with the mouth of the sword.

25 So it was that all who fell that day,

both men and women, were twelve thousand; all the people of Ai.

26 For Jehoshua did not draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the livestock and the spoil of that city Israel took as booty for themselves, according to Jehovah's word which He had commanded Jehoshua.

28 So Jehoshua burned Ai and made it a heap forever, a desolation to this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hung on a tree until evening. And as soon as the sun was down, Jehoshua commanded that they should take his corpse down from the tree, cast it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raise over it a great heap of stones that remains to this day.

30 Now Jehoshua built an altar to Jehovah God of Israel in Mount Ebal,

31 as Moses, Jehovah's servant, had commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the Book of Instructions of Moses: "an altar of whole stones over which no man has wielded any iron tool." And they offered on it burnt offerings to Jehovah, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 And there, in the presence of the children of Israel, he wrote on the stones a copy of the Instructions of Moses, which he had written.

33 Then all Israel, with their elders and officers and judges, stood on either side of the ark before the priests, the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, the immigrant as well as he who was raised up among them. Half of them were in front of Mount Gerizim and half of them in front of Mount Ebal, as Moses, Jehovah's servant, had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterwards he read all the words of the Instructions, the blessings and the cursings, according to all that is written in the Book of the Instructions.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded which Jehoshua did not read before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, the little ones, and the immigrants who were living among them.

Jehoshua 9:1 And it came to pass when all the kings who were on this side of the Jordan, in the hills and in the lowland and in all the coasts of the Great Sea toward Lebanon; the Hittite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; heard of it,

2 that they gathered together to fight with Jehoshua and Israel with one mouth.

3 But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Jehoshua had done to Jericho and Ai,

4 they worked craftily, and went and pretended to be ambassadors. And they took old sacks on their donkeys, old wineskins split and mended,

5 old and patched sandals on their feet, and old garments on themselves; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.

6 And they went to Jehoshua, to the camp at Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Israel, "We have come from a far country; now therefore, make a covenant with us."

7 But the men of Israel said to the Hivites, "Perhaps you dwell among us; so how can we make a covenant with you?"

8 And they said to Jehoshua, "We are your servants." And Jehoshua said to them, "Who are you, and where do you come from?"

9 So they said to him: "From a very far country your servants have come, because of the name of Jehovah your God; for we have heard of His fame, and all that He did in Egypt,

10 "and all that He did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan; to Sihon king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth.

11 "Therefore our elders and all the

inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, 'Take provisions with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them, "We are your servants; now therefore, make a covenant with us."'

12 "This bread of ours we took hot for our provision from our houses on the day we departed to come to you. But now look, it is dry and mouldy.

13 "And these wineskins which we filled were new, and see, they are split; and these our garments and our sandals have become old because of the very long journey."

14 Then the men of Israel took some of their provisions; but they did not ask Jehovah's mouth.

15 So Jehoshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them to let them live; and the leaders of the congregation swore to them.

16 And it happened at the end of three days, after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours who dwelt near them.

17 Then the children of Israel journeyed and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, Chephirah, Beeroth, and Kirjath Jearim.

18 But the children of Israel did not attack them, because the leaders of the congregation had sworn to them by Jehovah God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the leaders.

19 Then all the leaders said to all the congregation, "We have sworn to them by Jehovah God of Israel; now therefore, we may not touch them.

20 "This we will do to them: We will let them live, lest wrath be upon us because of the oath which we swore to them."

21 And the leaders said to them, "Let them live, but let them be woodcutters and water carriers for all the congregation, as the leaders had promised them."

22 Then Jehoshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, "Why have you

deceived us, saying, 'We are very far from you,' when you dwell near us?"

23 "Now therefore, you are cursed, and none of you will be freed from being slaves; woodcutters and water carriers for the house of my God."

24 So they replied to Jehoshua and said, "Because it was certainly told to your servants that Jehovah your God commanded His servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were very much afraid for our souls because of you, and have done this thing.

25 "And now, here we are, in your hands; do with us as it seems good and right to do to us."

26 So he did to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, so that they did not kill them.

27 And that day Jehoshua made them woodcutters and water carriers for the congregation and for the altar of Jehovah, in the place which He would choose, even to this day.

Jehoshua 10:1 Now it came to pass when Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Jehoshua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and its king, so he had done to Ai and its king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were among them,

2 that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, like one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty.

3 Therefore Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, Piram king of Jarmuth, Japhia king of Lachish, and Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 "Come up to me and help me, that we may attack Gibeon, for it has made peace with Jehoshua and with the children of Israel."

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of

Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, gathered together and went up, they and all their armies, and camped before Gibeon and made war against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon sent to Jehoshua at the camp at Gilgal, saying, “Do not forsake your servants; come up to us quickly, save us and help us, for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the mountains have gathered together against us.”

7 So Jehoshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 And Jehovah said to Jehoshua, “Do not fear them, for I have delivered them into your hand; not a man of them will stand before you.”

9 Jehoshua therefore came upon them suddenly, having marched all night from Gilgal.

10 So Jehovah routed them before Israel, killed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, chased them along the road that goes to Beth Horon, and struck them down as far as Azekah and Makkedah.

11 And it happened, as they fled before Israel and were on the descent of Beth Horon, that Jehovah cast down large hailstones from heaven on them as far as Azekah, and they died. There were more who died from the hailstones than those whom the children of Israel killed with the sword.

12 Then Jehoshua spoke to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel: “Sun, stand still over Gibeon; and moon, in the valley of Aijalon.”

13 So the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,<sup>1</sup> until the people had revenge upon

their enemies. Is this not written in the Book of the Upright<sup>2</sup> “So the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and did not hasten to go down for a whole day.”?

14 And there has been no day like that, before it or after it, that Jehovah heeded the voice of a man; for Jehovah fought for Israel.

15 Then Jehoshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

16 But these five kings had fled and hidden themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Jehoshua, saying, “The five kings have been found hidden in the cave at Makkedah.”

18 So Jehoshua said, “Roll large stones against the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to guard them.

19 “And do not stay there yourselves, but pursue your enemies, and attack their rear ranks; do not allow them to enter their cities, for Jehovah your God has delivered them into your hand.”

20 Then it happened, while Jehoshua and the children of Israel made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, until they had finished, that those who escaped entered fortified cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp, to Jehoshua at Makkedah, in peace. No one moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then Jehoshua said, “Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings to me from the cave.”

23 And they did so, and brought out those

---

*stay*). This is consistent with the earth’s rotation stopping, but the moon still slowing advancing in its orbit around the earth. It would only move about 12 degrees in that day, thus still staying above that valley.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew for *the upright* is **הַיָּשָׁרִים** *hay Yashar*, which can be transliterated as Jasher. It is very unlikely that the so-called Book of Jasher, translated from a 16<sup>th</sup> century CE copy of the *Sefer haYahar* midrash, could be what Jehoshua is referring to.

---

<sup>1</sup> There are two things happening here: The sun is standing still (**דָּמָה** *da(m)am -stand still*), and the moon is staying (**אָמַדָּה** *amad -*

five kings to him from the cave: the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 So it was, when they brought out those kings to Jehoshua, that Jehoshua called for all the men of Israel, and said to the captains of the men of war who went with him, "Come near, put your feet on the necks of these kings." And they drew near and put their feet on their necks.

25 Then Jehoshua said to them, "Do not be afraid, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage, for thus Jehovah will do to all your enemies against whom you fight."

26 And afterwards Jehoshua struck them and killed them, and hung them on five trees; and they were hung on the trees until evening.

27 So it was at the time of the entering of the sun that Jehoshua commanded, and they took them down from the trees, cast them into the cave where they had been hidden, and laid large stones against the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

28 On that day Jehoshua took Makkedah, and struck it and its king with the mouth of the sword. He utterly destroyed them *and* all the souls who were in it. He let none remain. He also did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.

29 Then Jehoshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, to Libnah; and they fought against Libnah.

30 And Jehovah also delivered it and its king into the hand of Israel; he struck it and all the souls who were in it with the mouth of the sword. He let none remain in it, but did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

31 Then Jehoshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, to Lachish; and they encamped against it and fought against it.

32 And Jehovah delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, who took it on the second day, and struck it and all the souls who were in it with the mouth of the sword, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Jehoshua struck him and his people, until he left him none remaining.

34 From Lachish Jehoshua passed to Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it and fought against it.

35 They took it on that day and struck it with the edge of the sword; all the souls who were in it he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 Then Jehoshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, to Hebron; and they fought against it.

37 And they took it and struck it with the mouth of the sword; its king, all its cities, and all the souls who were in it; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon, but utterly destroyed it and all the people who were in it.

38 Then Jehoshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and they fought against it.

39 And he took it and its king and all its cities; they struck them with the mouth of the sword and utterly destroyed all the souls who were in it. He left none remaining; as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and its king, as he had done also to Libnah and its king.

40 So Jehoshua conquered all the land: the mountain country and the South and the lowland and the wilderness slopes, and all their kings; he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah God of Israel had commanded.

41 And Jehoshua conquered them from Kadesh Barnea as far as Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even as far as Gibeon.

42 All these kings and their land Jehoshua

took at one time, because Jehovah God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 Then Jehoshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

Jehoshua 11:1 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard these things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, to the king of Shimron, to the king of Achshaph, 2 and to the kings who were from the north, in the mountains, in the desert plain south of Chinneroth, in the valleys, and in the heights of Dor on the west,

3 to the Canaanites towards the sunrise and in the west, the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite in the mountains, and the Hivite below Hermon in the land of Mizpah.

4 So they went out, they and all their armies with them, as many people as the sand that is on the seashore in multitude, with very many horses and chariots.

5 And when all these kings had met together, they came and camped together at the waters of Merom to fight against Israel.

6 But Jehovah said to Jehoshua, "Do not be afraid because of them, for tomorrow about this time I will deliver them all, slain before Israel. You will destroy their horses and burn their chariots with fire."

7 So Jehoshua and all the people of war with him came against them suddenly by the waters of Merom, and they attacked them.

8 And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, who defeated them and chased them to Greater Sidon, to the Brook Misrephoth, and to the Valley of Mizpah eastward; they attacked them until they left none of them remaining.

9 So Jehoshua did to them as Jehovah had told him: he destroyed their horses and burned their chariots with fire.

10 Jehoshua turned back at that time and took Hazor, and struck its king with the sword; for Hazor was formerly the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they struck every soul who *was* in it with the mouth of the sword. He destroyed *them*. He did not leave anyone breathing, and he burned Hazor with fire.

12 So all the cities of those kings, and all their kings, Jehoshua took and struck with the mouth of the sword. He utterly destroyed them, as Moses, Jehovah's servant, had commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, except Hazor only, which Jehoshua burned.

14 And all the spoil of these cities and the livestock, the children of Israel took as booty for themselves; but they struck every man with the mouth of the sword until they had destroyed them, and they left none breathing.

15 As Jehovah had commanded Moses his servant, so Moses commanded Jehoshua, and so Jehoshua did. He left nothing undone of all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

16 So Jehoshua took all this land: the mountain country, all the South, all the land of Goshen, the valleys, and the desert plain of Jordan; the mountains of Israel and its valleys,

17 from Mount Halak and the ascent to Seir, even as far as Baal Gad<sup>1</sup> in the Valley of Lebanon below Mount Hermon. He captured all their kings, and struck them down and killed them.

18 Jehoshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, except the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon. All the others they took in battle.

20 For Jehovah strengthened their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that He might utterly destroy them, and that they might receive no mercy, but that He might destroy them, as Jehovah

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew is Baal Gad, literally *LORD of Fortune*.

had commanded Moses.

21 And at that time Jehoshua came and cut off the Anakim from the mountains: from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel; Jehoshua utterly destroyed them with their cities.

22 None of the Anakim were left in the land of the children of Israel; they remained only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod.

23 So Jehoshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah had said to Moses; and Jehoshua gave it as an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their branches. Then the land rested from war.

Jehoshua 12:1 These are the kings of the land whom the children of Israel defeated, and whose land they possessed on the other side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the River Arnon to Mount Hermon, and all the eastern desert plain of Jordan:

2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon and ruled half of Gilead, from Aroer, which is on the bank of the River Arnon, from the middle of that river, even as far as the River Jabbok, which is the border of the Ammonites,

3 and the eastern desert plain of Jordan from the Sea of Chinneroth as far as the Sea of the Arabah (the Salt Sea), the road to Beth Jeshimoth, and southward below the slopes of Pisgah;

4 Og king of Bashan and his territory, who was of the remnant of the Raphah, who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 and reigned over Mount Hermon, over Salcah, over all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and over half of Gilead as far as the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 These Moses, Jehovah's servant, and the children of Israel had conquered; and Moses, Jehovah's servant, had given it as a possession to the Reubenites, the

Gadites, and half the branch of Manasseh.

7 And these are the kings of the country which Jehoshua and the children of Israel conquered on this side of the Jordan, on the west, from LORD Gad in the Valley of Lebanon as far as Mount Halak and the ascent to Seir, which Jehoshua gave to the branches of Israel as a possession according to their divisions,

8 in the mountain country, in the valleys, in the desert plain, in the slopes, in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

9 the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;

10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;

17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hopher, one;

18 the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

19 the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

20 the king of Shimron Meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one;

23 the king of Dor in the heights of Dor, one; the king of the people of Gilgal, one;

24 the king of Tirzah, one; all the kings, thirty-one.

Jehoshua 13:1 Now Jehoshua was old,

advanced in years. And Jehovah said to him: "You are old, advanced in years, and there remains very much land yet to be possessed.

2 "This is the land that yet remains: all the territory of the Philistines and all that of the Geshurites,

3 "from Sihor, which is east of Egypt, as far as the border of Ekron northward (which is counted as Canaanite); the five lords of the Philistines; the Gazites, the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites;

4 "from the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that belongs to the Sidonians as far as Aphek, to the border of the Amorites;

5 "the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from LORD Gad below Mount Hermon as far as the entrance to Hamath;

6 "all the inhabitants of the mountains from Lebanon as far as the Brook Misrephoth, and all the Sidonians; them I will drive out from before the children of Israel; only divide it by lot to Israel as an inheritance, as I have commanded you.

7 "Now therefore, divide this land as an inheritance to the nine branches and half the branch of Manasseh."

8 With the other half branch the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses had given them, beyond the Jordan eastward, as Moses, Jehovah's servant, had given them:

9 from Aroer which is on the bank of the River Arnon, and the town that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plain of Medeba as far as Dibon;

10 all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, as far as the border of the children of Ammon;

11 Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan as far as Salcah;

12 all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and Edrei, who

remained of the remnant of the Raphah; for Moses had defeated and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel did not drive out the Geshurites or the Maachathites, but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Only to the branch of Levi he had given no inheritance; the sacrifices of Jehovah God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as He said to them.

15 And Moses had given to the branch of the children of Reuben an inheritance according to their families.

16 Their territory was from Aroer, which is on the bank of the River Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon and all its cities that are in the plain: Dibon, High Place of the LORD,<sup>1</sup> House of the LORD,<sup>2</sup>

18 Jahaza, Kedemoth, Mephaath,

19 Kirjathaim, Sibmah, Zereth Shahar on the mountain of the valley,

20 Beth Peor, the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth Jeshimoth;

21 all the cities of the plain and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses had struck with the princes of Midian: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, who were princes of Sihon dwelling in the country.

22 The children of Israel also killed with the sword Balaam the son of Beor, the soothsayer, among those who were killed by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was the bank of the Jordan. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and their villages.

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew is *Bamoth Baal*. This is likely a location for pagan sacrifices named by the Canaanites.

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew is *Beth Baal Meon*, again named after Baal, the Canaanites' LORD.

24 Moses also had given an inheritance to the branch of Gad, to the children of Gad according to their families.

25 Their territory was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the Ammonites as far as Aroer, which is before Rabbah,

26 and from Heshbon to Ramath Mizpah and Betonim, and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir,

27 and in the valley Beth Haram, Beth Nimrah, Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, with the Jordan as its border, as far as the edge of the Sea of Chinnereth, on the other side of the Jordan eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and their villages.

29 Moses also gave an inheritance to half the branch of Manasseh; it was for half the branch of the children of Manasseh according to their families:

30 Their territory was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair which are in Bashan, sixty cities;

31 half of Gilead, and Ashtaroth and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, for half of the children of Machir according to their families.

32 These *are the areas* which Moses had distributed as an inheritance in the desert plains of Moab on the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho eastward.

33 But to the branch of Levi Moses had given no inheritance; Jehovah God of Israel was their inheritance, as He had said to them.

Jehoshua 14:1 These are the areas which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, Jehoshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the branches of the children of Israel distributed as an inheritance to them.

2 Their inheritance was by lot, as Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine branches and the half-branch.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of the two branches and the half-branch on the other side of the Jordan; but to the Levites he had given no inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two branches: Manasseh and Ephraim. And they gave no part to the Levites in the land, except cities to dwell in, with their common-lands for their livestock and their property.

5 As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did; and they divided the land.

6 Then the children of Judah came to Jehoshua in Gilgal. And Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him: "You know the word which Jehovah said to Moses the man of God concerning you and me in Kadesh Barnea.

7 "I was forty years old when Moses, Jehovah's servant, sent me from Kadesh Barnea to spy out the land, and I brought back word to him as it was in my heart.

8 "Nevertheless my brethren who went up with me made the heart of the people melt, but I wholly followed Jehovah my God.

9 "So Moses swore on that day, saying, 'Surely the land where your foot has trodden will be your inheritance and your children's forever, because you have wholly followed Jehovah my God.'

10 "And now, behold, Jehovah has kept me alive, as He said, these forty-five years, ever since Jehovah spoke this word to Moses while Israel walked in the wilderness; and now, here I am this day, eighty-five years old.

11 "As yet I am as strong this day as I was on the day that Moses sent me; just as my strength was then, so now is my strength for war, both for going out and for coming in.

12 "Now therefore, give me this moun-

tain of which Jehovah spoke in that day; for you heard in that day how the Anakim were there, and that the cities were great and fortified. It may be that Jehovah will be with me, and I will be able to drive them out as Jehovah said.”

13 And Jehoshua blessed him, and gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh as an inheritance.

14 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because he wholly followed Jehovah God of Israel.

15 And the name of Hebron formerly was Kirjath Arba, for Arba was the greatest man among the Anakim. Then the land had rest from war.

Jehoshua 15:1 This then was the lot of the branch of the children of Judah according to their families: The border of Edom at the Wilderness of Zin southward was the extreme southern boundary.

2 And their southern border began at the shore of the Salt Sea, from the bay that faces southward.

3 Then it went out to the southern side of the Ascent of Akkrabbim, passed along to Zin, ascended on the south side of Kadesh Barnea, passed along to Hezron, went up to Adar, and went around to Karkaa.

4 From there it passed toward Azmon and went out to the Brook of Egypt; and the border ended at the sea. This will be your southern border.

5 The east border was the Salt Sea as far as the mouth of the Jordan. And the border on the northern quarter began at the bay of the sea at the mouth of the Jordan.

6 The border went up to Beth Hoglah and passed north of Beth Arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 Then the border went up toward Debir from the Valley of Achor, and it turned northward toward Gilgal, which is before the Ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the valley. The border con-

tinued toward the waters of En Shemesh and ended at En Rogel.

8 And the border went up by the Valley of the Son of Hinnom to the southern slope of the Jebusite city (which is Jerusalem). The border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the Valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the Valley of Raphah northward.

9 Then the border went around from the top of the hill to the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and extended to the cities of Mount Ephron. And the border went around to Baalah (which is Kirjath Jearim).

10 Then the border turned westward from Baalah to Mount Seir, passed along to the side of Mount Jearim on the north (which is Chesalon), went down to Beth Shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out to the side of Ekron northward. Then the border went around to Shicron, passed along to Mount Baalah, and extended to Jabneel; and the border ended at the sea.

12 The west border was the coastline of the Great Sea. This is the boundary of the children of Judah all around according to their families.

13 Now to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the mouth of Jehovah to Jehoshua, namely, Kirjath Arba, which is Hebron (Arba was the father of Anak).

14 Caleb drove out the three sons of Anak from there: Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak.

15 Then he went up from there to the inhabitants of Debir (formerly the name of Debir was Kirjath Sepher).

16 And Caleb said, “He who attacks Kirjath Sepher and takes it, to him I will give Achsah my daughter as wife.”

17 So Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.

18 Now it came about, when she came to

him, that she persuaded him to ask her father for a field. So she dismounted from her donkey, and Caleb said to her, "What do you wish?"

19 She replied, "Give me a blessing; since you have given me land in the South, give me also springs of water." So he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

20 This was the inheritance of the branch of the children of Judah according to their families:

21 The cities at the limits of the branch of the children of Judah, toward the border of Edom in the South, were Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur,

22 Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah,

23 Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan,

24 Ziph, Telem, Bealoth,

25 Hazor, Hadattah, Kerioth, Hezron (which is Hazor),

26 Amam, Shema, Moladah,

27 Hazar Gaddah, Heshmon, Beth Pelet,

28 Hazar Shual, Beersheba, Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, Ijim, Ezem,

30 Eltolad, Chesil, Hormah,

31 Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah,

32 Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty-nine, with their villages.

33 In the lowland: Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah,

34 Zanoah, En Gannim, Tappuah, Enam,

35 Jarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, Azekah,

36 Sharaim, Adithaim, Gederah, and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages;

37 Zenan, Hadashah, Migdal Gad,

38 Dilean, Mizpah, Joktheel,

39 Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon,

40 Cabbon, Lahmas, Kithlish,

41 Gederoth, Beth Dagon, Naamah, and Makedah: sixteen cities with their villages;

42 Libnah, Ether, Ashan,

43 Jiphtah, Ashnah, Nezib,

44 Keilah, Achzib, and Mareshah: nine

cities with their villages;

45 Ekron, with its towns and villages;

46 from Ekron to the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages;

47 Ashdod with its towns and villages, Gaza with its towns and villages; as far as the Brook of Egypt and the Great Sea with its coastline.

48 And in the mountain country: Shamir, Jattir, Sochoh,

49 Dannah, Kirjath Sannah (which is Debir),

50 Anab, Eshtemoh, Anim,

51 Goshen, Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages;

52 Arab, Dumah, Eshean,

53 Janum, Beth Tappuah, Aphekah,

54 Humtah, Kirjath Arba (which is Hebron), and Zior: nine cities with their villages;

55 Maon, Carmel, Ziph, Juttah,

56 Jezreel, Jokdeam, Zanoah,

57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages;

58 Halhul, Beth Zur, Gedor,

59 Maarath, Beth Anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages;

60 City of the LORD<sup>1</sup> (which is Kirjath Jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 In the wilderness: Beth Arabah, Middin, Secacah,

62 Nibshan, the City of Salt, and En Gedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

Jehoshua 16:1 The lot fell to the children of Joseph from the Jordan, by Jericho, to the waters of Jericho towards sunrise, to the wilderness that goes up from Jericho through the mountains to Bethel,

2 then went out from Bethel to Luz, passed along to the border of the Archites

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew is Kirjath Baal

at Ataroth,

3 and went down westward to the boundary of the Japhletites, as far as the boundary of Lower Beth Horon to Gezer; and it ended at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 The border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was thus: The border of their inheritance towards sunrise was Ataroth Addar as far as Upper Beth Horon.

6 And the border went out toward the sea on the north side of Michmethath; then the border went towards sunrise to Taanath Shiloh, and passed by Janohah towards sunrise.

7 Then it went down from Janohah to Ataroth and Naarah, reached to Jericho, and came out at the Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward to the Brook Kanah, and it ended at the sea. This was the inheritance of the branch of the children of Ephraim according to their families.

9 The separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they did not drive out the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites to this day and have become forced labourers.

Jehoshua 17:1 There was also a lot for the branch of Manasseh, for he was the firstborn of Joseph: namely for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war; therefore he was given Gilead and Bashan.

2 And there was a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer, the children of Helek, the children of Asriel, the children of Shechem, the children of Hopher, and the children of Shemida; these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph according to their

families.

3 But Zelophehad the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but only daughters. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, before Jehoshua the son of Nun, and before the leaders, saying, "Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brothers." Therefore, as by the mouth of Jehovah, he gave them an inheritance among their father's brothers.

5 Ten portions fell to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side of the Jordan,

6 because the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his sons; and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 And the territory of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethath, that lies east of Shechem; and the border went along south to the inhabitants of En Tappuah.

8 Manasseh had the land of Tappuah, but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the border descended to the Brook Kanah, southward to the brook. These cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh. The border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook; and it ended at the sea.

10 Southward it was Ephraim's, northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was its border. Manasseh's territory was adjoining Asher on the north and Issachar towards sunrise.

11 And in Issachar and in Asher, Manasseh had Beth Shean and its towns, Ibleam and its towns, the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, the inhabitants of En Dor and its towns, the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; three hilly regions.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not

drive out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Canaanites were determined to dwell in that land.

13 And it happened, when the children of Israel grew strong, that they put the Canaanites to forced labour, but did not utterly drive them out.

14 Then the children of Joseph spoke to Jehoshua, saying, "Why have you given us but one lot and one portion to inherit, since we are a great people, inasmuch as Jehovah has blessed us until now?"

15 So Jehoshua answered them, "If you are a great people, then go up to the forest country and clear a place for yourself there in the land of the Perizzites and the Raphites, since the mountains of Ephraim are too confined for you."

16 But the children of Joseph said, "The mountain country is not enough for us; and all the Canaanites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both those who are of Beth Shean and its towns and those who are of the Valley of Jezreel."

17 And Jehoshua spoke to the house of Joseph; to Ephraim and Manasseh; saying, "You are a great people and have great power; you will not have one lot only,

18 "but the mountain country will be yours. Although it is wooded, you will cut it down, and its farthest extent will be yours; for you will drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots and are strong."

Jehoshua 18:1 Then the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled at Shiloh, and set up the tent of the appointed times there. And the land was subdued before them.

2 But there remained among the children of Israel seven branches which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 Then Jehoshua said to the children of Israel: "How long will you neglect to go and possess the land which Jehovah God of your fathers has given you?"

4 "Pick out from among you three men for each branch, and I will send them; they will rise and go through the land, survey it according to their inheritance, and come back to me.

5 "And they will divide it into seven parts. Judah will remain in their territory on the south, and the house of Joseph will remain in their territory on the north.

6 "You will therefore survey the land in seven parts and bring the survey here to me, that I may cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God.

7 "But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance. And Gad, Reuben, and half the branch of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan towards sunrise, which Moses, Jehovah's servant, gave them."

8 Then the men arose to go away; and Jehoshua charged those who went to survey the land, saying, "Go, walk through the land, survey it, and come back to me, that I may cast lots for you here before Jehovah in Shiloh."

9 So the men went, passed through the land, and wrote the survey in a book in seven parts by cities; and they came to Jehoshua at the camp in Shiloh.

10 Then Jehoshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah, and there Jehoshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 Now the lot of the branch of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families, and the territory of their lot came out between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 Their border on the north side began at the Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the mountains westward; it ended at the Wilderness of Beth Aven.

13 The border went over from there toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which is Bethel) southward; and the border descen-

ded to Ataroth Adar, near the hill that lies on the south side of Lower Beth Horon.

14 Then the border extended from there around the west side to the south, from the hill that lies before Beth Horon southward; and it ended at City of the LORD<sup>1</sup> (which is Kirjath Jearim), a city of the children of Judah. This was the west side.

15 The south side began at the end of Kirjath Jearim, and the border extended on the west and went out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah.

16 Then the border came down to the end of the mountain that lies before the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, which is in the Valley of Raphah on the north, descended to the Valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite city on the south, and descended to En Rogel.

17 And it went around from the north, went out to En Shemesh, and extended toward Geliloth, which is before the Ascent of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

18 Then it passed along toward the north side of Arabah<sup>2</sup>, and went down to Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the north side of Beth Hoglah; then the border ended at the north bay at the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Jordan. This was the southern boundary.

20 The Jordan was its border on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to its boundaries all around, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the branch of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, Beth Hoglah, Emek Keziz,

22 Beth Arabah, Zemaraim, Bethel,

23 Avim, Parah, Ophrah,

24 Chephar Haammoni, Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages;

25 Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth,

26 Mizpah, Chephirah, Mozah,

27 Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah,

28 Zelah, Eleph, Jebus (which is Jerusalem), Gibeath, and Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

Jehoshua 19:1 The second lot came out for Simeon, for the branch of the children of Simeon according to their families. And their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 They had in their inheritance Beersheba (Sheba), Moladah,

3 Hazar Shual, Balah, Ezem,

4 Eltolad, Bethul, Hormah,

5 Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah,

6 Beth Lebaoth, and Sharuhem: thirteen cities and their villages;

7 Ain, Rimmon, Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages;

8 and all the villages that were all around these cities as far as Baalath Beer, Ramah of the South. This was the inheritance of the branch of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 The inheritance of the children of Simeon was included in the portion of the children of Judah, for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them. Therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of that people.

10 The third lot came out for the children of Zebulun according to their families, and the border of their inheritance was as far as Sarid.

11 Their border went toward the west and to Maralah, went to Dabbasheth, and extended along the brook that is east of Jokneam.

12 Then from Sarid it went eastward toward the sunrise along the border of Chisloth Tabor, and went out toward Daberath, bypassing Japhia.

13 And from there it passed Gath Hopher

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew is Kirjath Baal

<sup>2</sup> Means 'desert plain'.

towards sunrise, to Eth Kazin, and extended to Rimmon, which borders on Neah.

14 Then the border went around it on the north side of Hannathon, and it ended in the Valley of Jiphthah El.

15 Included were Kattath, Nahallal, Shimron, Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This was the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 The fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their territory went to Jezreel, and included Chesulloth, Shunem,

19 Haphraim, Shion, Anaharath,

20 Rabbith, Kishion, Abez,

21 Remeth, En Gannim, En Haddah, and Beth Pазzez.

22 And the border reached to Tabor, Shahazimah, and Beth Shemesh; their border ended at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This was the inheritance of the branch of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 The fifth lot came out for the branch of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their territory included Helkath, Hali, Beten, Achshaph,

26 Alammelech, Amad, and Mishal; it reached to Mount Carmel westward, along the Brook Shihor Libnath.

27 It turned toward the sunrise to Beth Dagon; and it reached to Zebulun and to the Valley of Jiphthah El, then northward beyond Beth Emek and Neiel, bypassing Cabul which was on the left,

28 including Ebron, Rehob, Hammon, and Kanah, as far as Greater Sidon.

29 And the border turned to Ramah and to the fortified city of Tyre; then the border turned to Hosah, and ended at the sea by the region of Achzib.

30 Also Ummah, Aphek, and Rehob were

included: twenty-two cities with their villages.

31 This was the inheritance of the branch of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their border began at Heleph, enclosing the territory from the terebinth tree in Zaananim, Adami Nekeb, and Jabneel, as far as Lakkum; it ended at the Jordan.

34 From Heleph the border extended westward to Aznoth Tabor, and went out from there toward Hukkok; it adjoined Zebulun on the south side and Asher on the west side, and ended at Judah by the Jordan toward the sunrise.

35 And the fortified cities are Ziddim, Zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Chinnereth,

36 Adamah, Ramah, Hazor,

37 Kedesh, Edrei, En Hazor,

38 Iron, Migdal El, Horem, Beth Anath, and Beth Shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This was the inheritance of the branch of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 The seventh lot came out for the branch of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the territory of their inheritance was Zorah, Eshtaol, Ir Shemesh,

42 Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Jethlah,

43 Elon, Timnah, Ekron,

44 Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath,

45 Jehud, Bene Berak, Gath Rimmon,

46 Me Jarkon, and Rakkon, with the region near Joppa.

47 And the border of the children of Dan went beyond these, because the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem and took it; and they struck it with the mouth of the sword, took possession of it, and dwelt in it. They called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the branch of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 When they had made an end of dividing the land as an inheritance according to their borders, the children of Israel gave an inheritance among them to Jehoshua the son of Nun.

50 By the mouth of Jehovah they gave him the city which he asked for, Timnath Serah in the mountains of Ephraim; and he built the city and dwelt in it.

51 These were the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, Jehoshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the branches of the children of Israel divided as an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah, at the door of the tent of the appointed times. So they made an end of dividing the country.

Jehoshua 20:1 Jehovah also spoke to Jehoshua, saying,

2 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'Appoint for yourselves cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you through Moses,

3 'that the slayer who kills any soul accidentally or unintentionally may flee there; and they will be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 'And when he flees to one of those cities, and stands at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declares his case in the hearing of the elders of that city, they will take him into the city as one of them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 'Then if the avenger of blood pursues him, they will not deliver the slayer into his hand, because he struck his neighbour unintentionally, but did not hate him beforehand.

6 'And he will dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the one who is chief priest in those days. Then the slayer may return and come to his own city and his own house, to the city from which he

fled.'"

7 So they appointed Kedesh in Galilee, in the mountains of Naphtali, Shechem in the mountains of Ephraim, and Kirjath Arba (which is Hebron) in the mountains of Judah.

8 And on the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness on the plain, from the branch of Reuben, Ramoth in Gilead, from the branch of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, from the branch of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel and for the immigrant who sojourned among them, that whoever killed any soul accidentally might flee there, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until he stood before the congregation.

Jehoshua 21:1 Now the heads of the fathers of the Levites came near to Eleazar the priest, to Jehoshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers of the branches of the children of Israel.

2 And they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, "Jehovah commanded through Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with their common-lands for our livestock."

3 So the children of Israel gave to the Levites from their inheritance, by the mouth of Jehovah, these cities and their common-lands:

4 Now the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, had thirteen cities by lot from the branch of Judah, from the branch of Simeon, and from the branch of Benjamin.

5 The rest of the children of Kohath had ten cities by lot from the families of the branch of Ephraim, from the branch of Dan, and from the half-branch of Manasseh.

6 And the children of Gershon had thirteen cities by lot from the families of the branch of Issachar, from the branch of

Asher, from the branch of Naphtali, and from the half-branch of Manasseh in Bashan.

7 The children of Merari according to their families had twelve cities from the branch of Reuben, from the branch of Gad, and from the branch of Zebulun.

8 And the children of Israel gave these cities with their common-lands by lot to the Levites, as Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 So they gave from the branch of the children of Judah and from the branch of the children of Simeon these cities which are mentioned here by name,

10 which were for the children of Aaron, one of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi; for the lot was theirs first.

11 And they gave them Kirjath Arba (Arba being the father of Anak), which is Hebron, in the mountains of Judah, with the common-land surrounding it.

12 But the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh as his possession.

13 Thus to the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with its common-land (a city of refuge for the slayer), Libnah with its common-land,

14 Jattir with its common-land, Eshtemoa with its common-land,

15 Holon with its common-land, Debir with its common-land,

16 Ain with its common-land, Juttah with its common-land, and Beth Shemesh with its common-land: nine cities from those two branches;

17 and from the branch of Benjamin, Gibeon with its common-land, Geba with its common-land,

18 Anathoth with its common-land, and Almon with its common-land: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their common-lands.

20 And the families of the children of

Kohath, the Levites, the rest of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot from the branch of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with its common-land in the mountains of Ephraim (a city of refuge for the slayer), Gezer with its common-land,

22 Kibzaim with its common-land, and Beth Horon with its common-land: four cities;

23 and from the branch of Dan, Eltekeh with its common-land, Gibbethon with its common-land,

24 Aijalon with its common-land, and Gath Rimmon with its common-land: four cities;

25 and from the half-branch of Manasseh, Tanach with its common-land and Gath Rimmon with its common-land: two cities.

26 All the ten cities with their common-lands were for the rest of the families of the children of Kohath.

27 And to the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, from the other half-branch of Manasseh, they gave Golan in Bashan with its common-land (a city of refuge for the slayer), and Be Eshterah with its common-land: two cities;

28 and from the branch of Issachar, Kishion with its common-land, Daberath with its common-land,

29 Jarmuth with its common-land, and En Gannim with its common-land: four cities;

30 and from the branch of Asher, Mishal with its common-land, Abdon with its common-land,

31 Helkath with its common-land, and Rehob with its common-land: four cities;

32 and from the branch of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its common-land (a city of refuge for the slayer), Hammoth Dor with its common-land, and Kartan with its common-land: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their common-lands.

34 And to the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, from the branch of Zebulun, Jokneam with its common-land, Kartah with its common-land,

35 Dimnah with its common-land, and Nahalal with its common-land: four cities;

36 and from the branch of Reuben, Bezer with its common-land, Jahaz with its common-land,

37 Kedemoth with its common-land, and Mephaath with its common-land: four cities;

38 and from the branch of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its common-land (a city of refuge for the slayer), Mahanaim with its common-land,

39 Heshbon with its common-land, and Jazer with its common-land: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari according to their families, the rest of the families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty-eight cities with their common-lands.

42 Every one of these cities had its common-land surrounding it; thus were all these cities.

43 So Jehovah gave to Israel all the land of which He had sworn to give to their fathers, and they took possession of it and dwelt in it.

44 Jehovah gave them rest all around, according to all that He had sworn to their fathers. And not a man of all their enemies stood against them; Jehovah delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 Not a word failed of any good thing which Jehovah had spoken to the house of Israel. All came to pass.

Jehoshua 22:1 Then Jehoshua called the Reubenites, the Gadites, and half the branch of Manasseh,

2 and said to them: "You have kept all that Moses, Jehovah's servant, com-

manded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 "You have not left your brethren these many days, up to this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your God.

4 "And now Jehovah your God has given rest to your brethren, as He promised them; now therefore, return and go to your tents and to the land of your possession, which Moses, Jehovah's servant, gave you on the other side of the Jordan.

5 "But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the Instruction which Moses, Jehovah's servant, commanded you, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all His ways, to keep His commandments, to hold fast to Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul."

6 So Jehoshua blessed them and sent them away, and they went to their tents.

7 Now to half the branch of Manasseh Moses had given a possession in Bashan, but to the other half of it Jehoshua gave a possession among their brethren on this side of the Jordan, westward. And indeed, when Jehoshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them,

8 and spoke to them, saying, "Return with much riches to your tents, with very much livestock, with silver, with gold, with bronze, with iron, and with very much clothing. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren."

9 So the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and half the branch of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, which they possessed by the mouth of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they came to the region of the Jordan which is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and half the branch of Manasseh built an altar there by the Jordan; a great,

impressive altar.

11 Now the children of Israel heard someone say, “Behold, the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and half the branch of Manasseh have built an altar on the frontier of the land of Canaan, in the region of the Jordan, on the side occupied by the children of Israel.”

12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled at Shiloh to go to war against them.

13 Then the children of Israel sent Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest to the children of Reuben, to the children of Gad, and to half the branch of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead,

14 and with him ten rulers, one ruler each from the chief house of every branch of Israel; and each one was the head of the house of his father among the divisions of Israel.

15 Then they came to the children of Reuben, to the children of Gad, and to half the branch of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them, saying,

16 “Thus says the whole congregation of Jehovah: ‘What treachery is this that you have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following Jehovah, in that you have built for yourselves an altar, that you might rebel this day against Jehovah?’

17 ‘Is the iniquity of Peor not enough for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of Jehovah,

18 ‘but that you must turn away this day from following Jehovah? And it will be, if you rebel today against Jehovah, that tomorrow He will be angry with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 ‘Nevertheless, if the land of your possession is unclean, then cross over to the land of the possession of Jehovah, where Jehovah’s booth stands, and take possession among us; but do not rebel against

Jehovah, nor rebel against us, by building yourselves an altar besides the altar of Jehovah our God.

20 ‘Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? And that man did not expire alone in his iniquity.’”

21 Then the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and half the branch of Manasseh answered and said to the heads of the divisions of Israel:

22 “The God of gods *is* Jehovah,<sup>1</sup> the God of gods *is* Jehovah. He knows, and let Israel itself know; if it is in rebellion, or if in treachery against Jehovah, do not save us this day.

23 “If we have built ourselves an altar to turn from following Jehovah, or if to offer on it burnt offerings or grain offerings, or if to offer peace offerings on it, let Jehovah Himself require an account.

24 “But in fact we have done it for fear, for a reason, saying, ‘In time to come your descendants may speak to our descendants, saying, “What have you to do with Jehovah God of Israel?’

25 “For Jehovah has made the Jordan a border between you and us, you children of Reuben and children of Gad. You have no part in Jehovah.” So your descendants would make our descendants cease fearing Jehovah.’

26 “Therefore we said, ‘Let us now prepare to build ourselves an altar, not for burnt offering nor for sacrifice,

27 ‘but that it may be a witness between you and us and our generations after us, that we may perform the service of Jehovah before Him with our burnt offerings, with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your descendants may not say to our descendants in time to come, “You have no part in Jehovah.”’

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew is אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה *El Elohim Jehovah*.

28 “Therefore we said that it will be, when they say this to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say, ‘Here is the pattern of the altar of Jehovah which our fathers made, though not for burnt offerings nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between you and us.’

29 “Far be it from us that we should rebel against Jehovah, and turn from following Jehovah this day, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for grain offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of Jehovah our God which is before His booth.”

30 And when Phinehas the priest and the leaders of the congregation, the heads of the divisions of Israel who were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spoke, it pleased them.

31 Then Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the children of Reuben, the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh, “This day we perceive that Jehovah is among us, because you have not committed this treachery against Jehovah. Now you have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah.”

32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the rulers, returned from the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, from the land of Gilead to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought back word to them.

33 So the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God; they spoke no more of going against them in battle, to destroy the land where the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar, Witness, “For it is a witness between us that Jehovah is God.”

Jehoshua 23:1 Now it came to pass, a long time after Jehovah had given rest to Israel from all their enemies round about, that Jehoshua was old, having passed through many days.

2 And Jehoshua called for all Israel, for their elders, for their heads, for their judges, and for their officers, and said to them: “I am old, having passed through many days.

3 “You have seen all that Jehovah your God has done to all these nations because of you, for Jehovah your God is He who has fought for you.

4 “See, I have divided to you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your branches, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, as far as the Great Sea westward.

5 “And Jehovah your God will expel them from before you and drive them out of your sight. So you will possess their land, as Jehovah your God has promised you.

6 “Therefore be very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the Book of the Instructions of Moses, lest you turn aside from it to the right hand or to the left,

7 “and lest you go among these nations, these who remain among you. You will not make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause anyone to swear by them; you will not serve them nor bow down to them,

8 “but you will hold fast to Jehovah your God, as you have done to this day.

9 “For Jehovah has driven out from before you great and strong nations; but as for you, no one has been able to stand against you to this day.

10 “One man of you will chase a thousand, for Jehovah your God is He who fights for you, as He has promised you.

11 “Therefore take diligent heed to your souls, that you love Jehovah your God.

12 “Or else, if indeed you do go back, and cling to the remnant of these nations; these that remain among you; and make marriages with them, and go into them and they into you,

13 “know for certain that Jehovah your

God will no longer drive out these nations from before you. But they will be traps and stumbling blocks to you, and spearheads in your sides and fish hooks in your eyes, until you perish from this good land which Jehovah your God has given you.

14 “Behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth. And you know in all your hearts and in all your souls that not one thing has failed of all the good things which Jehovah your God spoke concerning you. All have come to pass for you, and not one word of them has failed.

15 “Therefore it will come to pass, that as all the good things have come upon you which Jehovah your God promised you, so Jehovah will bring upon you all evil things, until He has destroyed you from this good land which Jehovah your God has given you.

16 “When you have transgressed the covenant of Jehovah your God, which He commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed down to them, then the anger of Jehovah will burn against you, and you will perish quickly from the good land which He has given to you.”

Jehoshua 24:1 Then Jehoshua gathered all the branches of Israel to Shechem and called for the elders of Israel, for their heads, for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Jehoshua said to all the people, “Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: ‘Your fathers, including Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor, dwelt on the other side of the River in old times; and they served other gods.

3 ‘Then I took your father Abraham from the other side of the River, led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his descendants and gave him Isaac.

4 ‘To Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau. To Esau I gave the mountains of Seir to pos-

sess, but Jacob and his children went down to Egypt.

5 ‘Also I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to what I did among them. Afterwards I brought you out.

6 ‘Then I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and you came to the sea; and the Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots and horsemen to the Soph Sea.<sup>1</sup>

7 ‘So they cried out to Jehovah; and He put darkness between you and the Egyptians, brought the sea upon them, and covered them. And your eyes saw what I did in Egypt. Then you dwelt in the wilderness a long time.

8 ‘And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt on the other side of the Jordan, and they fought with you. But I gave them into your hand, that you might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 ‘Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose to make war against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you.

10 ‘But I would not listen to Balaam; therefore he continued to bless you. So I delivered you out of his hand.

11 ‘Then you went over the Jordan and came to Jericho. And the masters of Jericho fought against you; also the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Gergashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites. But I delivered them into your hand.

12 ‘I sent the hornet before you which drove them out from before you, also the two kings of the Amorites, but not with your sword or with your bow.

13 ‘I have given you a land for which you did not labour, and cities which you did not build, and you dwell in them; you eat of the vineyards and olive groves which you did not plant.’

14 “Now therefore, fear Jehovah, serve

<sup>1</sup> Known as the Gulf of Aqaba today.

Him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the River and in Egypt. Serve Jehovah!

15 “And if *it seems* evil in your eyes to serve Jehovah, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, whose land you dwell in. But as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.”

16 And the people spoke and said: “Far be it from us to forsake Jehovah to serve other gods;

17 “for Jehovah our God *is* He who brought us and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery, and who has done these great signs before our eyes, and preserved us in all the way that we went and among all the peoples we passed through.

18 “And Jehovah has cast out all the peoples, even the Amorites living in the land before us. We also will serve Jehovah, for He *is* our God.”

19 And Jehoshua said to the people, “You cannot serve Jehovah, for He *is* a sacred God. He *is* a jealous God; He will not lift away your transgressions nor your sins.

20 “When you forsake Jehovah and serve foreign gods, then He will turn and do evil to you and consume you, after He has done good to you.”

21 And the people said to Jehoshua, “No, but we will serve Jehovah!”

22 So Jehoshua said to the people, “You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen Jehovah for yourselves, to serve Him.” And they said, “*We are* witnesses.”

23 “And now turn away from the foreign gods which are among you, and incline your heart to Jehovah, the God of Israel.”

24 And the people said to Jehoshua, “Jehovah our God we will serve, and we will listen to His voice.”

25 So Jehoshua made a covenant with the people on that day, and set for them a statute and a judgement in Shechem.

26 Then Jehoshua wrote these words in the Book of the Instructions of God. And he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of Jehovah.

27 And Jehoshua said to all the people, “Behold, this stone will be a witness to us, for it has heard all the words of Jehovah which He spoke to us. It will therefore be a witness to you, lest you deny your God.”

28 So Jehoshua let the people depart, each to his own inheritance.

29 Now it came to pass after these things that Jehoshua the son of Nun, Jehovah’s servant, died, being one hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him within the border of his inheritance at Timnath Serah, which is in the mountains of Ephraim, on the north side of Mount Gaash.

31 Israel served Jehovah all the days of Jehoshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Jehoshua, who had known all the works of Jehovah which He had done for Israel.

32 The bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, they buried at Shechem, in the piece of ground which Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for one hundred pieces of silver, and which had become an inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that belonged to Phinehas his son, which was given to him in the mountains of Ephraim.

## Judges

Judges 1:1 Now after the death of Jehoshua it came to pass that the children of Israel asked Jehovah, saying, "Who will be first to go up for us against the Canaanites to fight against them?"

2 And Jehovah said, "Judah will go up. Indeed I have delivered the land into his hand."

3 So Judah said to Simeon his brother, "Come up with me to my allotted territory, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I will likewise go with you to your allotted territory." And Simeon went with him.

4 Then Judah went up, and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand; and they killed ten thousand men at Bezek.

5 And they found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and fought against him; and they defeated the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 Then Adoni-Bezek fled, and they pursued him and caught him and cut off his thumbs and big toes.

7 And Adoni-Bezek said, "Seventy kings with their thumbs and big toes cut off used to gather their food under my table; as I have done, so God has repaid me." Then they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 Now the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem and took it; they struck it with the mouth of the sword and set the city on fire.

9 And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites who dwelt in the mountains, in the South, and in the lowland.

10 Then Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron. (Now the name of Hebron was formerly Kirjath Arba.) And they killed Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 From there they went against the inhabitants of Debir. (The name of Debir

was formerly Kirjath Sepher.)

12 Then Caleb said, "He who attacks Kirjath Sepher and takes it, to him I will give my daughter Achsah as wife."

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it; so he gave him his daughter Achsah as wife.

14 Now it was so, when she came to him, that she urged him to ask her father for a field. And she dismounted from her donkey, and Caleb said to her, "What do you wish?"

15 So she said to him, "Give me a blessing; since you have given me land in the South, give me also springs of water." Then Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

16 Now the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up from the city of palms with the children of Judah into the Wilderness of Judah, which lies in the South near Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they attacked the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. So the name of the city was called Hormah.

18 Also Judah took Gaza with its territory, Ashkelon with its territory, and Ekron with its territory.

19 So Jehovah was with Judah. And they drove out the inhabitants of the mountains, but they could not drive out the inhabitants of the lowland, because they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had said. Then he expelled from there the three sons of Anak.

21 But the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites who inhabited Jerusalem; so the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

22 And the house of Joseph also went up against Bethel, and Jehovah was with them.

23 So the house of Joseph sent men to

spy out Bethel. (The name of the city was formerly Luz.)

24 And when the spies saw a man coming out of the city, they said to him, "Please show us the entrance to the city, and we will show you mercy."

25 So he showed them the entrance to the city, and they struck the city with the mouth of the sword; but they let the man and all his family go.

26 And the man went to the land of the Hittites, built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.

27 However, Manasseh did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shean and its villages, or Taanach and its villages, or the inhabitants of Dor and its villages, or the inhabitants of Ibleam and its villages, or the inhabitants of Megiddo and its villages; for the Canaanites were determined to dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites under tribute, but did not completely drive them out.

29 Nor did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer; so the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Nor did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron or the inhabitants of Nahalol; so the Canaanites dwelt among them, and were put under tribute.

31 Nor did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Acco or the inhabitants of Sidon, or of Ahlab, Achzib, Helbah, Aphik, or Rehob.

32 So the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.

33 Nor did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shemesh or the inhabitants of Beth Anath; but they dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land. Nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth Shemesh and Beth Anath were put under tribute to them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountains, for they would

not allow them to come down to the valley;

35 and the Amorites were determined to dwell in Mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim; yet when the hand of the house of Joseph became stronger, they were put under tribute.

36 Now the boundary of the Amorites was from the Ascent of Akkrabbim, from Sela, and upward.

Judges 2:1 Then Jehovah's Envoy came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said: "I led you up from Egypt and brought you to the land of which I swore to your fathers; and I said, 'I will never break My covenant with you.

2 'And you will make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you will tear down their altars.' But you have not obeyed My voice. Why have you done this?"

3 "Therefore I also said, 'I will not drive them out before you; but they will be thorns in your side, and their gods will be a snare to you.'"

4 And so it was, when Jehovah's Envoy spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice and wept.

5 Then they called the name of that place Bochim; and they sacrificed there to Jehovah.

6 And when Jehoshua had dismissed the people, the children of Israel went each to his own inheritance to possess the land.

7 So the people served Jehovah all the days of Jehoshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Jehoshua, who had seen all the great works of Jehovah which He had done for Israel.

8 Now Jehoshua the son of Nun, Jehovah's servant, died when he was one hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him within the border of his inheritance at Timnath Heres, in the mountains of Ephraim, on the north side of Mount Gaash.

10 When all that generation had been gathered to their fathers, another generation arose after them who did not know Jehovah nor the work which He had done for Israel.

11 Then the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the LORDS;<sup>1</sup>

12 and they forsook Jehovah God of their fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Egypt; and they followed other gods from among the gods of the people who were all around them, and they bowed down to them; and they provoked Jehovah to anger.

13 They forsook Jehovah and served the LORD and the Ashtoreths.

14 And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel. So He delivered them into the hands of plunderers who despoiled them; and He sold them into the hands of their enemies all around, so that they could no longer stand before their enemies.

15 Wherever they went out, the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had said, and as Jehovah had sworn to them. And they were greatly distressed.

16 Then Jehovah raised up judges who delivered them out of the hand of those who plundered them.

17 Yet they would not listen to their judges, but they prostituted *themselves* to other gods, and bowed down to them. They turned quickly from the way in which their fathers walked, in obeying the commandments of Jehovah; they did not do so.

18 And when Jehovah raised up judges for them, Jehovah was with the judge and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for Jehovah was moved to pity by their groaning because of those who oppressed them and harassed them.

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew: Baals, meaning LORDS

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they reverted and behaved more corruptly than their fathers, by following other gods, to serve them and bow down to them. They did not cease from their own doings nor from their stubborn way.

20 Then the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and He said, "Because this nation has transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and has not heeded My voice,

21 "I also will no longer drive out before them any of the nations which Jehoshua left when he died,

22 "so that through them I may test Israel, whether they will keep the ways of Jehovah, to walk in them as their fathers kept them, or not."

23 Therefore Jehovah left those nations, without driving them out immediately; nor did He deliver them into the hand of Jehoshua.

Judges 3:1 Now these are the nations which Jehovah left, that He might test Israel by them, that is, all who had not known any of the wars in Canaan.

2 This was only so that the generations of the children of Israel might be taught to know war, at least those who had not formerly known it,

3 namely, five lords of the Philistines, all the Canaanites, the Sidonians, and the Hivites who dwelt in Mount Lebanon, from the mount LORD of Destruction<sup>2</sup> to the entrance of Hamath.

4 And they were left, that He might test Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commandments of Jehovah, which He had commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 So the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

6 And they took their daughters to be

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew is Baal Hermon

their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons; and they served their gods.

7 So the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah. They forgot Jehovah their God, and served the LORDS and Asherahs.

8 Therefore the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Cushan-Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel served Cushan-Rishathaim eight years.

9 When the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, Jehovah raised up a deliverer for the children of Israel, who delivered them: Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 Jehovah's Spirit came upon him, and he judged Israel. He went out to war, and Jehovah delivered Cushan-Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed over Cushan-Rishathaim.

11 So the land had rest for forty years. Then Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah. So Jehovah strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of Jehovah.

13 Then he gathered to himself the people of Ammon and Amalek, went and defeated Israel, and took possession of the city of palms.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon king of Moab eighteen years.

15 And when the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, Jehovah raised up a deliverer for them: Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a left-handed man. By him the children of Israel sent tribute to Eglon king of Moab.

16 Now Ehud made himself a dagger (it was double-edged and a cubit in length) and fastened it under his clothes on his right thigh.

17 So he brought the tribute to Eglon king of Moab. (Now Eglon was a very fat

man.)

18 And when he had finished presenting the tribute, he sent away the people who had carried the tribute.

19 But he himself turned back from the stone images that were at Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret message for you, O king." He said, "Keep silent!" And all who attended him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came to him (now he was sitting upstairs in his cool private chamber). Then Ehud said, "I have a message from God for you." So he arose from his seat.

21 Then Ehud reached with his left hand, took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 Even the hilt went in after the blade, and the fat closed over the blade, for he did not draw the dagger out of his belly; and his entrails came out.

23 Then Ehud went out through the porch and shut the doors of the upper room behind him and locked them.

24 When he had gone out, Eglon's servants came to look, and to their surprise, the doors of the upper room were locked. So they said, "He is probably attending to his needs in the cool chamber."

25 So they waited until they were embarrassed, and still he had not opened the doors of the upper room. Therefore they took the key and opened them. And there was their lord, fallen dead on the floor.

26 But Ehud escaped while they lingered, and passed beyond the stone images and escaped to Seirah.

27 And it happened, when he arrived, that he blew the shophar in the mountains of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mountains; and he led them.

28 Then he said to them, "Follow me, for Jehovah has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand." So they went down after him, seized the fords of the Jordan leading to Moab, and did not allow

anyone to cross over.

29 And at that time they killed about ten thousand men of Moab, all stout men of valour; not a man escaped.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest for eighty years.

31 After him was Shamgar the son of Anath, who killed six hundred men of the Philistines with an ox goad; and he also delivered Israel.

Judges 4:1 When Ehud was dead, the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah.

2 So Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor. The commander of his army was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth Hagoyim.

3 And the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah; for Jabin had nine hundred chariots of iron, and for twenty years he harshly oppressed the children of Israel.

4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, was judging Israel at that time.

5 And she would sit under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the mountains of Ephraim. And the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 Then she sent and called for Barak the son of Abinoam from Kedesh in Naphtali, and said to him, "Has not Jehovah God of Israel commanded, saying, 'Go and deploy troops at Mount Tabor; take with you ten thousand men of the sons of Naphtali and of the sons of Zebulun;

7 'and against you I will deploy Sisera, the commander of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his crowd at the Kishon River; and I will deliver him into your hand'?"

8 And Barak said to her, "If you will go with me, then I will go; but if you will not go with me, I will not go."

9 So she said, "I will surely go with you; nevertheless there will be no glory for you in the journey you are taking, for Jehovah

will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." Then Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; he went up with ten thousand men under his command, and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had separated himself from the Kenites and pitched his tent near the terebinth tree at Zaanaim, which is beside Kedesh.

12 And they reported to Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor.

13 So Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people who were with him, from Harosheth Hagoyim to Kishon River.

14 Then Deborah said to Barak, "Up! For this is the day in which Jehovah has delivered Sisera into your hand. Has Jehovah not gone out before you?" So Barak went down from Mount Tabor with ten thousand men following him.

15 And Jehovah routed Sisera and all his chariots and all his army with the mouth of the sword before Barak; and Sisera alighted from his chariot and fled away on foot.

16 But Barak pursued the chariots and the army as far as Harosheth Hagoyim, and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; not a man was left.

17 However, Sisera had fled away on foot to the tent of Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, "Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me; do not fear." And when he had turned aside with her into the tent, she covered him with a blanket.

19 Then he said to her, "Please give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty." So she opened a jug of milk, gave him a

drink, and covered him.

20 And he said to her, "Stand at the door of the tent, and if any man comes and inquires of you, and says, 'Is there any man here?' you will say, 'No.'"

21 Then Jael, Heber's wife, took a tent peg and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him and drove the peg into his temple, and it went down into the ground; for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And then, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said to him, "Come, I will show you the man whom you seek." And when he went into her tent, there lay Sisera, dead with the peg in his temple.

23 So on that day God subdued Jabin king of Canaan in the presence of the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel grew stronger and stronger against Jabin king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

Judges 5:1 Then Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam sang on that day, saying:

2 "When leaders lead in Israel, when the people willingly offer themselves, bless Jehovah!

3 "Hear, O kings! Give ear, O princes! I, even I, will sing to Jehovah; I will sing praise to Jehovah God of Israel.

4 "Jehovah, when You went out from Seir, when You marched from the field of Edom, the earth trembled and the heavens poured, the clouds also poured water;

5 the mountains flowed before Jehovah, this Sinai, before Jehovah God of Israel.

6 "In the days of Shamgar, son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were deserted, and the travellers walked along the byways.

7 Village life ceased, it ceased in Israel, until I, Deborah, arose, arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then there was war in the gates; not a shield or spear was

seen among forty thousand in Israel.

9 My heart is with the rulers of Israel who offered themselves willingly with the people. Bless Jehovah!

10 "Speak, you who ride on white donkeys, who sit in judges' attire, and who walk along the road.

11 Far from the noise of the archers, among the watering places, there they will recount the righteous acts of Jehovah, the righteous acts for His villagers in Israel; then the people of Jehovah will go down to the gates.

12 "Awake, awake, Deborah! Awake, awake, sing a song! Arise, Barak, and lead your captives away, O son of Abinoam!

13 "Then the survivors came down, the people against the nobles; Jehovah came down for me against the mighty.

14 From Ephraim were those whose roots were in Amalek. After you, Benjamin, with your peoples, from Machir rulers came down, and from Zebulun those who bear the recruiter's branch.

15 And the leaders of Issachar were with Deborah; as Issachar, so was Barak sent into the valley on foot; among the divisions of Reuben there were great resolves of heart.

16 Why did you sit among the sheepfolds, to hear the pipings for the flocks? The divisions of Reuben have great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead stayed beyond the Jordan, and why did Dan remain on ships? Asher continued at the seashore, and dwelt by his inlets.

18 Zebulun is a people who jeopardized their souls to the point of death, Naphtali also, on the heights of the battlefield.

19 "The kings came and fought, then the kings of Canaan fought in Taanach, by the waters of Megiddo; they took no spoils of silver.

20 They fought from the heavens; the stars from their highway fought against Sisera.

21 The Kishon River swept them away, that ancient river, the river of Kishon. O my soul, march on in strength!

22 Then the horses' hooves pounded, the galloping, galloping of his steeds.

23 'Curse Meroz,' said Jehovah's envoy, 'curse its inhabitants bitterly, because they did not come to the help of Jehovah, to the help of Jehovah against the mighty.'

24 "Most blessed among women is Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite; blessed is she among women in tents.

25 He asked for water, she gave milk; she brought out cream in a lordly bowl.

26 She stretched her hand to the tent peg, her right hand to the workmen's hammer; she pounded Sisera, she pierced his head, she split and struck through his temple.

27 At her feet he sank, he fell, he lay still; at her feet he sank, he fell; where he sank, there he fell dead.

28 "The mother of Sisera looked through the window, and cried out through the lattice, 'Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarries the clatter of his chariots?'

29 Her wisest noblewomen answered her, yes, she returned to her *own* words,

30 'Are they not finding and dividing the spoil: to every man a girl or two; for Sisera, plunder of dyed garments, plunder of garments embroidered and dyed, two pieces of dyed embroidery for the neck of the looter?'

31 "Thus let all Your enemies perish, O Jehovah! But let those who love Him be like the sun when it comes out in full strength." So the land had rest for forty years.

Judges 6:1 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah. So Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Midian for seven years,

2 and the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel. Because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made for themselves the dens, the caves, and the strongholds

which are in the mountains.

3 So it was, whenever Israel had sown, Midianites would come up; also Amalekites and the people of the East would come up against them.

4 Then they would encamp against them and destroy the produce of the earth as far as Gaza, and leave no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep nor ox nor donkey.

5 For they would come up with their livestock and their tents, coming in as numerous as locusts; both they and their camels were without number; and they would enter the land to destroy it.

6 So Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites, and the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah.

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah because of the Midianites,

8 that Jehovah sent a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to them, "Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: 'I brought you up from Egypt and brought you out of the house of bondage;

9 'and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all who oppressed you, and drove them out before you and gave you their land.

10 'Also I said to you, "I am Jehovah your God; do not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. But you have not obeyed My voice."

11 Now Jehovah's Envoy came and sat under the terebinth tree which was in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite, while his son Gideon threshed wheat in the winepress, in order to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And Jehovah's Envoy appeared to him, and said to him, "Jehovah is with you, you mighty man of valour!"

13 And Gideon said to Him, "O my lord, if Jehovah is with us, why then has all this happened to us? And where are all His miracles which our fathers told us about, saying, 'Did not Jehovah bring us up from

Egypt?’ But now Jehovah has forsaken us and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.”

14 Then Jehovah turned to him and said, “Go in this might of yours, and you will save Israel from the hand of the Midianites. Have I not sent you?”

15 So he said to Him, “O Jehovah, how can I save Israel? Indeed my clan is the weakest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father’s house.”

16 And Jehovah said to him, “Surely I will be with you, and you will defeat the Midianites as one man.”

17 Then he said to Him, “If now I have found favour in Your sight, then show me a sign that it is You who talk with me.

18 “Do not depart from here, I pray, until I come to You and bring out my offering and set it before You.” And He said, “I will wait until you come back.”

19 Then Gideon went in and prepared a young goat, and unleavened bread from an ephah of flour. The meat he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot; and he brought them out to Him under the terebinth tree and presented them.

20 God’s Envoy said to him, “Take the meat and the unleavened bread and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth.” And he did so.

21 Then Jehovah’s Envoy sent out the end of the walking stick that was in His hand, and touched the meat and the unleavened bread; and fire rose out of the rock and consumed the meat and the unleavened bread. And Jehovah’s Envoy departed out of his sight.

22 Now Gideon perceived that He was Jehovah’s Envoy. So Gideon said, “Alas, O Lord Jehovah! For I have seen Jehovah’s Envoy face to face.”

23 Then Jehovah said to him, “Peace be with you; do not fear, you will not die.”

24 So Gideon built an altar there to

Jehovah, and called it Jehovah-Shalom.<sup>1</sup> To this day it is still in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 Now it came to pass the same night that Jehovah said to him, “Take your father’s young bull, the second bull *which is* seven years old, and tear down the altar of the LORD<sup>2</sup> that your father has, and cut down the grove that is beside it;

26 “and build an altar to Jehovah your God on top of this stronghold in the proper arrangement, and take the second bull and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the image which you will cut down.”

27 So Gideon took ten men from among his servants and did as Jehovah had said to him. But because he feared his father’s household and the men of the city too much to do it by day, he did it by night.

28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, there was the altar of the LORD, torn down; and the grove that was beside it was cut down, and the second bull was being offered on the altar which had been built.

29 So they said to one another, “Who has done this thing?” And when they had inquired and asked, they said, “Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing.”

30 Then the men of the city said to Joash, “Bring out your son, that he may die, because he has torn down the altar of the LORD, and because he has cut down the grove that was beside it.”

31 And Joash said to all who stood against him, “Would you plead for the LORD? Would you save him? Let the one who would plead for him be put to death this morning! If he is a god, let him plead for himself, because his altar has been torn down!”

32 Therefore on that day he called him

<sup>1</sup> *Jehovah is Peace* יהוה שָׁלוֹם

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew: *Ha Baal* הַבַּעַל which means ‘the LORD’, also in vs 30, 31 and 32

Jerubbaal,<sup>1</sup> saying, “Let the LORD contend against him, because he has torn down his altar.”

33 Then all the Midianites and Amalekites, the people of the East, gathered together; and they crossed over and encamped in the Valley of Jezreel.

34 But Jehovah’s Spirit came upon Gideon; then he blew the shophar, and the Abiezrites gathered behind him.

35 And he sent envoys throughout all Manasseh, who also gathered behind him. He also sent envoys to Asher, Zebulun, and Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 Then Gideon said to God, “If You will save Israel by my hand as You have said;

37 “look, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor; if there is dew on the fleece only, and it is dry on all the ground, then I will know that You will save Israel by my hand, as You have said.”

38 And it was so. When he rose early the next morning and squeezed the fleece together, he wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 Then Gideon said to God, “Do not be angry with me, and let me speak just once more: Let me test, I pray, just once more with the fleece; let it now be dry only on the fleece, but on all the ground let there be dew.”

40 And God did so that night. It was dry on the fleece only, but there was dew on all the ground.

Judges 7:1 Then Jerubbaal (that is, Gideon) and all the people who were with him rose early and encamped beside the well of Harod, so that the camp of the Midianites was on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh in the valley.

2 And Jehovah said to Gideon, “The people who are with you are too many for Me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel claim glory for itself against

Me, saying, ‘My own hand has saved me.’

3 “Now therefore, proclaim in the hearing of the people, saying, ‘Whoever is fearful and afraid, let him turn and depart at once from Mount Gilead.’” And twenty-two thousand of the people returned, and ten thousand remained.

4 And Jehovah said to Gideon, “The people are still too many; bring them down to the water, and I will test them for you there. Then it will be, that of whom I say to you, ‘This one will go with you,’ the same will go with you; and of whomever I say to you, ‘This one will not go with you,’ the same will not go.”

5 So he brought the people down to the water. And Jehovah said to Gideon, “Everyone who laps from the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, you will set apart by himself; likewise everyone who gets down on his knees to drink.”

6 And the number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men; but all the rest of the people got down on their knees to drink water.

7 Then Jehovah said to Gideon, “By the three hundred men who lapped I will save you, and deliver the Midianites into your hand. Let all the other people go, every man to his place.”

8 So the people took provisions and their shophars in their hands. And he sent away all the rest of Israel, every man to his tent, and retained those three hundred men. Now the camp of Midian was below him in the valley.

9 And it happened on the same night that Jehovah said to him, “Arise, go down against the camp, for I have delivered it into your hand.

10 “But if you are afraid to go down, go down to the camp with Purah your servant,

11 “and you will hear what they say; and afterwards your hands will be strengthened to go down against the

<sup>1</sup> Literally “let Baal Contend”, which means “Let the LORD contend”.

camp.” Then he went down with Purah his servant to the outpost of those in battle array in the camp.

12 Now the Midianites and Amalekites, all the people of the East, were lying in the valley as numerous as locusts; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the seashore in multitude.

13 And when Gideon had come, there was a man telling a dream to his companion. He said, “I have just had a dream: To my surprise, a loaf of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian; it came to a tent and struck it so that it fell and overturned, and the tent collapsed.”

14 Then his companion answered and said, “This is nothing else but the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel; for into his hand God has delivered Midian and the whole camp.”

15 And so it was, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worshipped. He returned to the camp of Israel, and said, “Arise, for Jehovah has delivered the camp of Midian into your hand.”

16 Then he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a shophar into every man’s hand, with empty pitchers, and torches inside the pitchers.

17 And he said to them, “Look at me and do likewise; watch, and when I come to the edge of the camp you will do just as I do:

18 “When I blow the shophar, I and all who are with me, then you also blow the shophars on every side of the whole camp, and say, ‘The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon!’”

19 So Gideon and the hundred men who were with him came to the outpost of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, just as they had posted the watch; and they blew the shophars and broke the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 Then the three companies blew the

shophars and broke the pitchers; they held the torches in their left hands and the shophars in their right hands for blowing; and they cried, “The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon!”

21 And every man stood in his place all around the camp; and the whole army ran and cried out and fled.

22 When the three hundred blew the shophars, Jehovah set every man’s sword against his companion throughout the whole camp; and the army fled to Beth Acacia, toward Zererah, as far as the border of Abel Meholah, by Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered together from Naphtali, Asher, and all Manasseh, and pursued the Midianites.

24 Then Gideon sent envoys throughout all the mountains of Ephraim, saying, “Come down against the Midianites, and seize from them the watering places as far as Beth Barah and the Jordan.” Then all the men of Ephraim gathered together and seized the watering places as far as Beth Barah and the Jordan.

25 And they captured two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb. They killed Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they killed at the winepress of Zeeb. They pursued Midian and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side of the Jordan.

Judges 8:1 Now the men of Ephraim said to him, “Why have you done this to us by not calling us when you went to fight with the Midianites?” And they reprimanded him sharply.

2 So he said to them, “What have I done now in comparison with you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 “God has delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb. And what was I able to do in comparison with you?” Then their anger toward him abated when he said that.

4 When Gideon came to the Jordan, he

and the three hundred men who were with him crossed over, exhausted but still in pursuit.

5 Then he said to the men of Succoth, "Please give loaves of bread to the people who follow me, for they are exhausted, and I am pursuing Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian."

6 And the leaders of Succoth said, "Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your army?"

7 So Gideon said, "For this cause, when Jehovah has delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briars!"

8 Then he went up from there to Penuel and spoke to them in the same way. And the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 So he also spoke to the men of Penuel, saying, "When I come back in peace, I will tear down this tower!"

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were at Karkor, and their armies with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of all the army of the people of the East; for one hundred and twenty thousand men who drew the sword had fallen.

11 Then Gideon went up by the road of those who dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah; and he attacked the army while the camp felt secure.

12 When Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued them; and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and routed the whole army.

13 Then Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle, from the Ascent of Heres.

14 And he caught a young man of the men of Succoth and interrogated him; and he wrote down for him the leaders of Succoth and its elders, seventy-seven men.

15 Then he came to the men of Succoth and said, "Here are Zebah and Zalmunna, about whom you ridiculed me, saying,

'Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your weary men?'"

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briars, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

17 Then he tore down the tower of Penuel and killed the men of the city.

18 And he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, "What kind of men were they whom you killed at Tabor?" So they answered, "As you are, so were they; each one resembled the son of a king."

19 Then he said, "They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As Jehovah lives, if you had let them live, I would not kill you."

20 And he said to Jether his firstborn, "Rise, kill them!" But the youth would not draw his sword; for he was afraid, because he was still a youth.

21 So Zebah and Zalmunna said, "Rise yourself, and kill us; for as a man is, so is his strength." So Gideon arose and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescent ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

22 Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, "Rule over us, both you and your son, and your grandson also; for you have delivered us from the hand of Midian."

23 But Gideon said to them, "I will not rule over you, nor will my son rule over you; Jehovah will rule over you."

24 Then Gideon said to them, "I would like to make a request of you, that each of you would give me the earrings from his plunder." For they had gold earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.

25 So they answered, "We will gladly give them." And they spread out a garment, and each man threw into it the earrings from his plunder.

26 Now the weight of the gold earrings that he requested was one thousand seven hundred shekels of gold, besides the crescent ornaments, pendants, and purple

robes which were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were around their camels' necks.

27 Then Gideon made it into an ephod and set it up in his city, Ophrah. And all Israel prostituted with it there. It became a snare to Gideon and to his house.

28 Thus Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted their heads no more. And the country was quiet for forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 Then Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 Gideon had seventy sons who were his own offspring, for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine who was in Shechem also bore him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

32 Now Gideon the son of Joash died at a good old age, and was buried in the grave of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it was so, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel again prostituted with the LORDS, and made the LORD of the Covenant<sup>1</sup> their god.

34 Thus the children of Israel did not remember Jehovah their God, who had delivered them from the hands of all their enemies on every side;

35 nor did they show kindness to the house of Jerubbaal (that is, Gideon) in accordance with the good he had done for Israel.

Judges 9:1 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, to his mother's brothers, and spoke with them and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 "Please speak in the hearing of all the masters of Shechem: 'Which is better for you, that all seventy of the sons of Jerubbaal reign over you, or that one reign over

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew: *Baal-Berith* בַּעַל־בְּרִית meaning *LORD of the Covenant*. This is clearly not the Covenant made with Jehovah God, nor is their 'god' Jehovah. Also in vs 9:4.

you?" Remember that I *am* your own flesh and bone."

3 And his mother's brothers spoke all these words concerning him in the hearing of all the masters of Shechem; and their heart was inclined to follow Abimelech, for they said, "He is our brother."

4 So they gave him seventy shekels of silver from the House of the LORD of the Covenant,<sup>2</sup> with which Abimelech hired worthless and reckless men; and they followed him.

5 Then he went to his father's house at Ophrah and killed his brothers, the seventy sons of Jerubbaal, on one stone. But Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left, because he hid himself.

6 And all the masters of Shechem gathered together, all of Beth Millo, and they went and made Abimelech king beside the terebinth tree at the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 Now when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood on top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted his voice and cried out, and said to them: "Listen to me, you masters of Shechem, that God may listen to you!

8 "The trees once went forth to anoint a king over them. And they said to the olive tree, 'reign over us!'

9 But the olive tree said to them, 'Should I cease giving my oil, with which they honour God and men, and go to sway over trees?'

10 "Then the trees said to the fig tree, 'You come and reign over us!'

11 But the fig tree said to them, 'Should I cease my sweetness and my good fruit, and go to sway over trees?'

12 "Then the trees said to the vine, 'You come and reign over us!'

13 But the vine said to them, 'Should I cease my new wine, which cheers God and men, and go to sway over trees?'

14 "Then all the trees said to the bramble,

<sup>2</sup> From the Canaanite "Baal-Berith", meaning their pagan "covenant with Baal (the LORD)"

‘You come and reign over us!’

15 And the bramble said to the trees, ‘If in truth you anoint me as king over you, then come and take shelter in my shade; but if not, let fire come out of the bramble and devour the cedars of Lebanon!’

16 “Now therefore, if you have acted in truth and sincerity in making Abimelech king, and if you have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done to him as he deserves;

17 “for my father fought for you, risked his soul, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian;

18 “but you have risen up against my father’s house this day, and killed his seventy sons on one stone, and made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the masters of Shechem, because he is your brother;

19 “if then you have acted in truth and sincerity with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you.

20 “But if not, let fire come from Abimelech and devour the masters of Shechem and Beth Millo; and let fire come from the masters of Shechem and from Beth Millo and devour Abimelech!”

21 And Jotham ran away and fled; and he went to Beer and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 After Abimelech had reigned over Israel three years,

23 God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the masters of Shechem; and the masters of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech,

24 that the crime done to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might be settled and their blood be laid on Abimelech their brother, who killed them, and on the masters of Shechem, who aided him in the killing of his brothers.

25 And the masters of Shechem set men in ambush against him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who

passed by them along that way; and it was told to Abimelech.

26 Now Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brothers and went over to Shechem; and the masters of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 So they went out into the fields, and gathered grapes from their vineyards and trod them, and made merry. And they went into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech.

28 Then Gaal the son of Ebed said, “Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Jerubbaal, and is not Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem; but why should we serve him?”

29 “If only this people were under my hand! Then I would remove Abimelech.” So he said to Abimelech, “Increase your army and come out!”

30 When Zebul, the ruler of the city, heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was aroused.

31 And he sent envoys to Abimelech secretly, saying, “Take note! Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers have come to Shechem; and here they are, fortifying the city against you.

32 “Now therefore, get up by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field.

33 “And it will be, as soon as the sun is up in the morning, that you will rise early and rush upon the city; and as soon as he and the people who are with him come out against you, you may then do to them as you find opportunity.”

34 So Abimelech and all the people who were with him rose by night, and laid in wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 When Gaal the son of Ebed went out and stood in the entrance to the city gate, Abimelech and the people who were with him rose from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, “Look, people are coming

down from the tops of the mountains!" But Zebul said to him, "You see the shadows of the mountains as if they were men."

37 So Gaal spoke again and said, "See, people are coming down from the center of the land, and another company is coming from the Diviners' Terebinth Tree."

38 Then Zebul said to him, "Where indeed is your mouth now, with which you said, 'Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?' Are not these the people whom you despised? Go out, if you will, and fight with them now."

39 So Gaal went out, leading the masters of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled from him; and many fell wounded, even to the entrance of the gate.

41 Then Abimelech dwelt at Arumah, and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers, so that they would not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came about on the next day that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 So he took his people, divided them into three companies, and laid in wait in the field. And he looked, and there were the people, coming out of the city; and he rose against them and attacked them.

44 Then Abimelech and the company that was with him rushed forward and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city; and the other two companies rushed upon all who were in the fields and killed them.

45 So Abimelech fought against the city all that day; he took the city and killed the people who were in it; and he demolished the city and sowed it with salt.

46 Now when all the masters of the tower of Shechem had heard that, they entered the stronghold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And Abimelech was told that all the masters of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 Then Abimelech went up to Mount

Zalmon, he and all the people who were with him. And Abimelech took an axe in his hand and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it and laid it on his shoulder; then he said to the people who were with him, "What you have seen me do, make haste and do as I have done."

49 So each of the people likewise cut down his own bough and followed Abimelech, put them against the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire above them, so that all the people of the tower of Shechem died, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and he encamped against Thebez and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower in the city, and all the men and women, all the masters of the city fled there and shut themselves in. Then they went up to the top of the tower.

52 So Abimelech came as far as the tower and fought against it; and he drew near the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 But a certain woman dropped an upper millstone on Abimelech's head and crushed his skull.

54 Then he called quickly to the young man, his armourbearer, and said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, lest men say of me, 'A woman killed him.'" So his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed, every man to his own place.

56 Thus God repaid the evil of Abimelech, which he had done to his father by killing his seventy brothers.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem God returned on their own heads, and on them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

Judges 10:1 After Abimelech there arose to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in the mountains of Ephraim.

2 He judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died and was buried in Shamir.

3 After him arose Jair, a Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty-two years.

4 Now he had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkeys; they also had thirty towns, which are called "Havoth Jair" to this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died and was buried in Camon.

6 Then the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the LORDS and the Ashtoreths, the gods of Syria, the gods of Sidon, the gods of Moab, the gods of the people of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook Jehovah and did not serve Him.

7 So the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel; and He sold them into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the people of Ammon.

8 From that year they harassed and oppressed the children of Israel for eighteen years; all the children of Israel who were on the other side of the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, in Gilead.

9 Moreover the people of Ammon crossed over the Jordan to fight against Judah also, against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was severely distressed.

10 And the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, saying, "We have sinned against You, because we have both forsaken our God and served the LORDS!"

11 So Jehovah said to the children of Israel, "Did I not deliver you from the Egyptians and from the Amorites and from the people of Ammon and from the Philistines?"

12 "Also the Sidonians and Amalekites and Maonites oppressed you; and you cried out to Me, and I delivered you from their hand.

13 "Yet you have forsaken Me and served other gods. Therefore I will deliver you no more.

14 "Go and cry out to the gods which you

have chosen; let them deliver you in your time of trouble."

15 Then the children of Israel said to Jehovah, "We have sinned! Do to us whatever seems best to You; only deliver us this day, we pray."

16 So they put away the foreign gods from among them and served Jehovah. And His soul could no longer endure the misery of Israel.

17 Then the people of Ammon gathered together and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled together and encamped in Mizpah.

18 And the people, the leaders of Gilead, said to one another, "Who is the man who will begin the fight against the people of Ammon? He will be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

Judges 11:1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, but he was the son of a prostitute; and Gilead begot Jephthah.

2 Gilead's wife bore sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drove Jephthah out, and said to him, "You will have no inheritance in our father's house, for you are the son of another woman."

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brothers and dwelt in the land of Tob; and worthless men banded together with Jephthah and went out raiding with him.

4 Now it came to pass after a time that the people of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And so it was, when the people of Ammon made war against Israel, that the elders of Gilead went to get Jephthah from the land of Tob.

6 Then they said to Jephthah, "Come and be our commander, that we may fight against the people of Ammon."

7 So Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "Did you not hate me, and expel me from my father's house? Why have you come to me now when you are in distress?"

8 And the elders of Gilead said to Jeph-

thah, "That is why we have turned again to you now, that you may go with us and fight against the people of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

9 So Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "If you take me back home to fight against the people of Ammon, and Jehovah delivers them to me, will I be your head?"

10 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "Jehovah will be a witness between us, if we do not do according to your words."

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and commander over them; and Jephthah spoke all his words before Jehovah in Mizpah.

12 Now Jephthah sent envoys to the king of the people of Ammon, saying, "What do you have against me, that you have come to fight against me in my land?"

13 And the king of the people of Ammon answered the envoys of Jephthah, "Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon as far as the Jabbok, and to the Jordan. Now therefore, restore those lands peaceably."

14 So Jephthah again sent envoys to the king of the people of Ammon,

15 and said to him, "Thus says Jephthah: 'Israel did not take away the land of Moab, nor the land of the people of Ammon;

16 'for when Israel came up from Egypt, they walked through the wilderness as far as the Soph Sea and came to Kadesh.

17 'Then Israel sent envoys to the king of Edom, saying, "Please let me pass through your land." But the king of Edom would not heed. And in like manner they sent to the king of Moab, but he would not consent. So Israel remained in Kadesh.

18 'And they went along through the wilderness and bypassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab, came to the sunrise

side of the land of Moab, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon. But they did not enter the border of Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab.

19 'Then Israel sent envoys to Sihon king of the Amorites, king of Heshbon; and Israel said to him, "Please let us pass through your land into our place."

20 'But Sihon did not trust Israel to pass through his territory. So Sihon gathered all his people together, encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 'And Jehovah God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they defeated them. Thus Israel gained possession of all the land of the Amorites, who inhabited that country.

22 'They took possession of all the territory of the Amorites, from the Arnon to the Jabbok and from the wilderness to the Jordan.

23 'So now Jehovah God of Israel has dispossessed the Amorites from before His people Israel; should you then possess it?

24 'Will you not possess whatever Chemosh your god gives you to possess? So whatever Jehovah our God takes possession of before us, we will possess.

25 'And now, are you any better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel? Did he ever fight against them?

26 'While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its villages, in Aroer and its villages, and in all the cities along the banks of the Arnon, for three hundred years, why did you not recover them within that time?

27 'Therefore I have not sinned against you, but you *did* evil to me by fighting against me. May Jehovah, the Judge, render judgement this day between the children of Israel and the people of Ammon."

28 However, the king of the people of Ammon did not heed the words which Jephthah sent him.

29 Then Jehovah's Spirit came upon

Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and passed through Mizpah of Gilead; and from Mizpah of Gilead he advanced toward the people of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah made a vow to Jehovah, and said, "If You will indeed deliver the people of Ammon into my hands,

31 "then it will be that whatever comes out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the people of Ammon, will surely be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up as a burnt offering."

32 So Jephthah advanced toward the people of Ammon to fight against them, and Jehovah delivered them into his hands.

33 And he defeated them from Aroer as far as Minnith; twenty cities; and to Abel Keramim, with a very great slaughter. Thus the people of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 When Jephthah came to his house at Mizpah, there was his daughter, coming out to meet him with timbrels and dancing; and she *was his* unique child. Besides her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he tore his clothes, and said, "Alas, my daughter! You have brought me very low! You are among those who trouble me! For I have opened my mouth to Jehovah, and I cannot go back on it."

36 So she said to him, "My father, if you have given your word to Jehovah, do to me according to what has gone out of your mouth, because Jehovah has avenged you of your enemies, the people of Ammon."

37 Then she said to her father, "Let this thing be done for me: leave me alone for two new moons, that I may go and wander on the mountains and bewail my virginity, my friends and I."

38 So he said, "Go." And he sent her away for two new moons; and she went with her friends, and bewailed her virgin-

ity on the mountains.

39 And it was so at the end of two new moons that she returned to her father, and he carried out his vow with her which he had vowed. She knew no man. And it became a custom in Israel

40 that the daughters of Israel went four days each year to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite.

Judges 12:1 Then the men of Ephraim gathered together, crossed over toward Zaphon, and said to Jephthah, "Why did you cross over to fight against the people of Ammon, and did not call us to go with you? We will burn your house down on you with fire!"

2 And Jephthah said to them, "My people and I were in a great struggle with the people of Ammon; and when I called you, you did not deliver me out of their hands.

3 "So when I saw that you would not deliver me, I took my soul in my hands and crossed over against the people of Ammon; and Jehovah delivered them into my hand. Why then have you come up to me this day to fight against me?"

4 Now Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead and fought against Ephraim. And the men of Gilead defeated Ephraim, because they said, "You Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites and among the Manassites."

5 The Gileadites seized the fords of the Jordan before the Ephraimites arrived. And when any Ephraimite who escaped said, "Let me cross over," the men of Gilead would say to him, "Are you an Ephraimite?" If he said, "No,"

6 then they would say to him, "Then say, 'Shibboleth!'" And he would say, "Sibboleth," for he could not pronounce it right. Then they would take him and kill him at the fords of the Jordan. There fell at that time forty-two thousand Ephraimites.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died and was

buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 After him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 He had thirty sons. And he gave away thirty daughters in marriage, and brought in thirty daughters from elsewhere for his sons. He judged Israel seven years.

10 Then Ibzan died and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 After him, Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel. He judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulunite died and was buried at Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 After him, Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 He had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy young donkeys. He judged Israel eight years.

15 Then Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mountains of the Amalekites.

Judges 13:1 Again the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years.

2 Now there was a certain man from Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren and had no children.

3 And Jehovah's Envoy appeared to the woman and said to her, "Indeed now, you are barren and have borne no children, but you will conceive and bear a son.

4 "Now therefore, please be careful not to drink wine or similar drink, and not to eat any unclean thing.

5 "For behold, you will conceive and bear a son. And no razor will come upon his head, for the child will be a Nazirite to God from the womb; and he will begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines."

6 So the woman came and told her husband, saying, "A man of God came to me, and his countenance was like the counten-

ance of the envoy of God, very awesome; but I did not ask him where he was from, and he did not tell me his name.

7 "And he said to me, 'Behold, you will conceive and bear a son. Now drink no wine or similar drink, nor eat anything unclean, for the child will be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death.'"

8 Then Manoah prayed to Jehovah, and said, "O Jehovah, please let the man of God whom You sent come to us again and teach us what we will do for the child who will be born."

9 And God listened to the voice of Manoah, and the envoy of God came to the woman again as she was sitting in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 Then the woman ran in haste and told her husband, and said to him, "Look, the man has just now appeared to me, the one who came to me the other day!"

11 So Manoah arose and followed his wife. When he came to the man, he said to him, "Are you the man who spoke to this woman?" And he said, "I am."

12 And Manoah said, "Now let Your words come to pass! What will be the boy's judgement, and his work?"

13 So Jehovah's envoy said to Manoah, "Of all that I said to the woman let her be careful.

14 "She may not eat anything that comes from the vine, nor may she drink wine or similar drink, nor eat anything unclean. All that I commanded her let her observe."

15 Then Manoah said to Jehovah's envoy, "Please let us detain you, and we will prepare a young goat for you."

16 And Jehovah's envoy said to Manoah, "Though you detain me, I will not eat your food. But if you offer a burnt offering, you must offer it to Jehovah." (For Manoah did not know he was Jehovah's envoy.)

17 Then Manoah said to Jehovah's envoy,

“What is your name, that when your words come to pass we may honour you?”

18 And Jehovah’s envoy said to him, “Why do you ask my name, seeing it is wonderful?”

19 So Manoah took the young goat with the grain offering, and offered it upon the rock to Jehovah. And he did a wondrous thing while Manoah and his wife looked on:

20 as the flame went up toward heaven from the altar, it happened that Jehovah’s envoy ascended in the flame of the altar. When Manoah and his wife saw this, they fell on their faces to the ground.

21 When Jehovah’s envoy appeared no more to Manoah and his wife, then Manoah knew that he was Jehovah’s envoy.

22 And Manoah said to his wife, “We will surely die, because we have seen God!”

23 Then his wife said to him, “If Jehovah had desired to kill us, He would not have accepted a burnt offering and a grain offering from our hands, nor would He have shown us all these things, nor would He have told us such things as these at this time.”

24 So the woman bore a son and called his name Samson; and the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him.

25 And Jehovah’s Spirit began to move upon him at Mahaneh Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Judges 14:1 Now Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 So he went up and told his father and mother, saying, “I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines; now therefore, get her for me as a wife.”

3 Then his father and mother said to him, “Is there no woman among the daughters of your brethren, or among all my people, that you must go and get a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines?” And Samson said to his father, “Get her for me, for she

pleases me well.”

4 But his father and mother did not know that it was of Jehovah; that He was seeking an occasion to move against the Philistines. For at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 So Samson went down to Timnah with his father and mother, and came to the vineyards of Timnah. Now to his surprise, a young lion came roaring against him.

6 And Jehovah’s Spirit came mightily upon him, and he tore the lion apart as one would have torn apart a young goat, though he had nothing in his hand. But he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.

7 Then he went down and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 After some time, when he returned to get her, he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion. And behold, a congregation of bees and honey *were* in the body of the lion.

9 He took some of it in his hands and went along, eating. When he came to his father and mother, he gave some to them, and they also ate. But he did not tell them that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion.

10 So his father went down to the woman. And Samson gave a feast there, for young men used to do so.

11 And it was so, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 Then Samson said to them, “Let me pose a riddle to you. If you can correctly solve and explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing.

13 “But if you cannot explain it to me, then you will give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing.” And they said to him, “Pose your riddle, that we may hear it.”

14 So he said to them: “Out of the eater

came something to eat, and out of the strong came something sweet.” Now for three days they could not explain the riddle.

15 So it came to pass on the seventh day that they said to Samson’s wife, “Entice your husband, that he may explain the riddle to us, or else we will burn you and your father’s house with fire. Have you invited us in order to take what is ours? Is that not so?”

16 Then Samson’s wife wept on him, and said, “You only hate me! You do not love me! You have posed a riddle to the sons of my people, but you have not explained it to me.” And he said to her, “Look, I have not explained it to my father or my mother; so should I explain it to you?”

17 Now she had wept on him the seven days while their feast lasted. And it happened on the seventh day that he told her, because she pressed him so much. Then she explained the riddle to the sons of her people.

18 So the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down: “What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion?” And he said to them: “If you had not ploughed with my heifer, you would not have solved my riddle!”

19 Then Jehovah’s Spirit came upon him mightily, and he went down to Ashkelon and killed thirty of their men, took their apparel, and gave the changes of clothing to those who had explained the riddle. So his anger was aroused, and he went back up to his father’s house.

20 And Samson’s wife was given to his companion, who had been his best man.

Judges 15:1 And after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, it happened that Samson visited his wife with a young goat. And he said, “Let me go in to my wife, into her room.” But her father would not permit him to go in.

2 Her father said, “I really thought that

you thoroughly hated her; therefore I gave her to your companion. Is not her younger sister better than she? Please, take her instead.”

3 And Samson said to them, “This time I will be blameless regarding the Philistines if I do evil to them!”

4 Then Samson went and caught three hundred foxes; and he took torches, turned the foxes tail to tail, and put a torch between each pair of tails.

5 When he had set the torches on fire, he let the foxes go into the standing grain of the Philistines, and burned up both the shocks and the standing grain, as well as the vineyards and olive groves.

6 Then the Philistines said, “Who has done this?” And they answered, “Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he has taken his wife and given her to his companion.” So the Philistines came up and burned her and her father with fire.

7 And Samson said to them, “Since you would do a thing like this, I will surely take revenge on you, and after that I will cease.”

8 So he attacked them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; then he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

9 Now the Philistines went up, encamped in Judah, and deployed themselves against Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, “Why have you come up against us?” So they answered, “We have come up to arrest Samson, to do to him as he has done to us.”

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, “Do you not know that the Philistines rule over us? What is this you have done to us?” And he said to them, “As they did to me, so I have done to them.”

12 And they said to him, “We have come down to arrest you, that we may deliver you into the hand of the Philistines.”

Then Samson said to them, “Swear to me that you will not kill me yourselves.”

13 So they spoke to him, saying, “No, but we will tie you securely and deliver you into their hand; but we will surely not kill you.” And they bound him with two new ropes and brought him up from the rock.

14 When he came to Lehi, the Philistines came shouting against him. Then Jehovah’s Spirit came mightily upon him; and the ropes that were on his arms became like flax that is burned with fire, and his bonds broke loose from his hands.

15 He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, reached out his hand and took it, and killed a thousand men with it.

16 Then Samson said: “With the jawbone of a donkey, heaps upon heaps, with the jawbone of a donkey I have slain a thousand men!”

17 And so it was, when he had finished speaking, that he threw the jawbone from his hand, and called that place Ramath Lehi.<sup>1</sup>

18 Then he became very thirsty; so he cried out to Jehovah and said, “You have given this great deliverance by the hand of Your servant; and now will I die of thirst and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?”

19 So God split the hollow place that is in Lehi, and water came out, and he drank; and his spirit returned, and he revived. Therefore he called its name En Hakkore, which is in Lehi to this day.

20 And he judged Israel twenty years in the days of the Philistines.

Judges 16:1 Then Samson went to Gaza and saw a prostitute there, and went into her.

2 When the Gazites were told, “Samson has come here!” they surrounded the place and lay in wait for him all night at the gate of the city. They were quiet all night, saying, “In the morning, when it is daylight,

we will kill him.”

3 And Samson lay low until midnight; then he arose at midnight, took hold of the doors of the gate of the city and the two gateposts, pulled them up, bar and all, put them on his shoulders, and carried them to the top of the hill that faces Hebron.

4 Now afterwards it happened that he loved a woman in the Valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up to her and said to her, “Entice him, and find out where his great strength lies, and by what means we may overpower him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and every one of us will give you eleven hundred pieces of silver.”

6 So Delilah said to Samson, “Please tell me where your great strength lies, and with what you may be bound to afflict you.”

7 And Samson said to her, “If they bind me with seven fresh bowstrings, not yet dried, then I will become weak, and be like any other man.”

8 So the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh bowstrings, not yet dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now there were men lying in wait, staying with her in the room. And she said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” But he broke the bowstrings as a strand of yarn breaks when it touches fire. So the secret of his strength was not known.

10 Then Delilah said to Samson, “Look, you have mocked me and told me lies. Now, please tell me what you may be bound with.”

11 So he said to her, “If they bind me securely with new ropes that have never been used, then I will become weak, and be like any other man.”

12 Therefore Delilah took new ropes and bound him with them, and said to him, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” And there were men lying in wait, staying

<sup>1</sup> Literally Jawbone Heights, from רַמַּת לֵהִי

in the room. But he broke them off his arms like a thread.

13 Then Delilah said to Samson, "Until now you have mocked me and told me lies. Tell me what you may be bound with." And he said to her, "If you weave the seven locks of my head into the web of the loom";

14 So she wove it tightly with the batten of the loom, and said to him, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" But he awoke from his sleep, and pulled out the batten and the web from the loom.

15 Then she said to him, "How can you say, 'I love you,' when your heart is not with me? You have mocked me these three times, and have not told me where your great strength lies."

16 And it came to pass, when she pestered him daily with her words and pressed him, so that his soul was vexed to death,

17 that he told her all his heart, and said to her, "No razor has ever come upon my head, for I have been a Nazirite to God from my mother's womb. If I am shaven, then my strength will leave me, and I will become weak, and be like any other man."

18 When Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, "Come up once more, for he has told me all his heart." So the lords of the Philistines came up to her and brought the silver in their hand.

19 Then she lulled him to sleep on her knees, and called for a man and had him shave off the seven locks of his head. Then she began to torment him, and his strength left him.

20 And she said, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" So he awoke from his sleep, and said, "I will go out as before, at other times, and shake myself free!" But he did not know that Jehovah had departed from him.

21 Then the Philistines took him and put

out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza. They bound him with bronze fetters, and he became a grinder in the prison.

22 However, the hair of his head began to grow again after it had been shaven.

23 Now the lords of the Philistines gathered together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice. And they said: "Our god has delivered into our hands Samson our enemy!"

24 When the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said: "Our god has delivered into our hands our enemy, the destroyer of our land, and the one who multiplied our dead."

25 So it happened, when their hearts were merry, that they said, "Call for Samson, that he may perform for us." So they called for Samson from the prison, and he performed for them. And they stationed him between the pillars.

26 Then Samson said to the lad who held him by the hand, "Let me feel the pillars which support the house, so that I can lean on them."

27 Now the house was full of men and women; all the lords of the Philistines were there. In fact, there were about three thousand men and women on the roof who watched while Samson performed.

28 Then Samson called to Jehovah, saying, "O Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray! Strengthen me, I pray, just this once, O God, that I may with one blow take vengeance on the Philistines for my two eyes!"

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars which supported the house, and he braced himself against them, one on his right and the other on his left.

30 Then Samson said, "Let me die with the Philistines!" And he pushed with all his might, and the house fell on the lords and all the people who were in it. So the dead that he killed at his death were more than he had killed in his life.

31 And his brothers and all his father's household came down and took him, and brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the grave of his father Manoah. He had judged Israel twenty years.

Judges 17:1 Now there was a man from the mountains of Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said to his mother, "The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from you, and on which you put a curse, even saying it in my ears; here is the silver with me; I took it." And his mother said, "May you be blessed by Jehovah, my son!"

3 So when he had returned the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, "I had wholly dedicated the silver from my hand to Jehovah for my son, to make a carved image and a moulded image; now therefore, I will return it to you."

4 Thus he returned the silver to his mother. Then his mother took two hundred shekels of silver and gave them to the silversmith, and he made it into a carved image and a moulded image; and they were in the house of Micah.

5 The man Micah had a shrine, and made an ephod and household idols; and he consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

7 Now there was a young man from Bethlehem in Judah, of the family of Judah; he was a Levite, and was sojourning there.

8 The man departed from the city of Bethlehem in Judah to sojourn wherever he could find a place. Then he came to the mountains of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said to him, "Where do you come from?" So he said to him, "I am a Levite from Bethlehem in Judah, and I am

on my way to find a place to sojourn."

10 Micah said to him, "Dwell with me, and be a father and a priest to me, and I will give you ten shekels of silver per year, a suit of clothes, and your sustenance." So the Levite went in.

11 Then the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man became like one of his sons to him.

12 So Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and lived in the house of Micah.

13 Then Micah said, "Now I know that Jehovah will be good to me, since I have a Levite as priest!"

Judges 18:1 In those days there was no king in Israel. And in those days the branch of the Danites was seeking an inheritance for itself to dwell in; for until that day their whole inheritance among the branches of Israel had not yet fallen to them.

2 So the children of Dan sent five men of their family from their territory, men of valour from Zorah and Eshtaol, to spy out the land and search it. They said to them, "Go, search the land." So they went to the mountains of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there.

3 While they were at the house of Micah, they recognized the voice of the young Levite. They turned aside and said to him, "Who brought you here? What are you doing in this place? What do you have here?"

4 He said to them, "Thus and so Micah did for me. He has hired me, and I have become his priest."

5 So they said to him, "Please inquire of God, that we may know whether the journey on which we go will be prosperous."

6 And the priest said to them, "Go in peace. May the presence of Jehovah be with you on your way."

7 So the five men departed and went to Laish. They saw the people who were there, how they dwelt safely, in the judge-

ments of the Sidonians, quiet and secure. There were no rulers in the land who might put them to shame for anything. They were far from the Sidonians, and they had no ties with anyone.

8 Then the spies came back to their brethren at Zorah and Eshtaol, and their brethren said to them, "What is your report?"

9 So they said, "Arise, let us go up against them. For we have seen the land, and indeed it is very good. Would you do nothing? Do not hesitate to go, that you may enter to possess the land.

10 "When you go, you will come to a secure people and a large land. For God has given it into your hands, a place where there is no lack of anything that is on the earth."

11 And six hundred men of the family of the Danites went from there, from Zorah and Eshtaol, armed with weapons of war.

12 Then they went up and encamped in Kirjath Jearim in Judah. (Therefore they call that place Mahaneh Dan to this day. There it is, west of Kirjath Jearim.)

13 And they passed from there to the mountains of Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah.

14 Then the five men who had gone to spy out the country of Laish answered and said to their brethren, "Do you know that there are in these houses an ephod, household idols, a carved image, and a moulded image? Now therefore, consider what you should do."

15 So they turned aside there, and came to the house of the young Levite man, that is, to the house of Micah, and greeted him.

16 The six hundred men armed with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate.

17 Then the five men who had gone to spy out the land went up, and entering there, they took the carved image, the ephod, the household idols, and the moulded image. The priest stood at the

entrance of the gate with the six hundred men who were armed with weapons of war.

18 When these went into Micah's house and took the graven image, the ephod, the household idols, and the moulded image, the priest said to them, "What are you doing?"

19 And they said to him, "Be quiet, put your hand over your mouth, and come with us; be a father and a priest to us. Is it better for you to be a priest to the household of one man, or that you be a priest to a branch and a family in Israel?"

20 So the priest's heart was glad; and he took the ephod, the household idols, and the carved image, and took his place among the people.

21 Then they turned and departed, and put the little ones, the livestock, and the goods in front of them.

22 When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men who were in the houses near Micah's house gathered together and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they called out to the children of Dan. So they turned around and said to Micah, "What ails you, that you have gathered such a company?"

24 So he said, "You have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and you have gone away. Now what more do I have? How can you say to me, 'What ails you?'"

25 And the children of Dan said to him, "Do not let your voice be heard among us, lest angry men fall upon you, and you lose your soul, with the souls of your household!"

26 Then the children of Dan went their way. And when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

27 So they took the things Micah had made, and the priest who had belonged to him, and went to Laish, to a people who were quiet and secure; and they struck

them with the mouth of the sword and burned the city with fire.

28 There was no deliverer, because it was far from Sidon, and they had no ties with anyone. It was in the valley that belongs to Beth Rehob. So they rebuilt the city and dwelt there.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel. However, the name of the city formerly was Laish.

30 Then the children of Dan set up for themselves the carved image; and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, and his sons were priests to the branch of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 So they set up for themselves Micah's carved image which he made, all the time that the House of God was in Shiloh.

Judges 19:1 And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning in the remote mountains of Ephraim. He took for himself a concubine from Bethlehem in Judah.

2 But his concubine prostituted against him, and went away from him to her father's house at Bethlehem in Judah, and was there four whole new moons.

3 Then her husband arose and went after her, to speak kindly to her and bring her back, having his servant and a couple of donkeys with him. So she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the young woman saw him, he was glad to meet him.

4 Now his father-in-law, the young woman's father, detained him; and he stayed with him three days. So they ate and drank and lodged there.

5 Then it came to pass on the fourth day that they arose early in the morning, and he stood to depart; but the young woman's father said to his son-in-law, "Refresh your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards go your way."

6 So they sat down, and the two of them ate and drank together. Then the young woman's father said to the man, "Please be content to stay all night, and let your heart be merry."

7 And when the man stood to depart, his father-in-law urged him; so he lodged there again.

8 Then he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart, but the young woman's father said, "Please refresh your heart." So they lingered until afternoon; and both of them ate.

9 And when the man stood to depart; he and his concubine and his servant; his father-in-law, the young woman's father, said to him, "Look, the day is now drawing toward evening; please spend the night. See, the day is coming to an end; lodge here, that your heart may be merry. Tomorrow go your way early, so that you may get *to your tent*."

10 But the man was not willing to spend that night; so he rose and departed, and came to a place opposite Jebus (that is, Jerusalem). With him were the two saddled donkeys; his concubine was also with him.

11 They were near Jebus, and the day was far spent; and the servant said to his lord, "Come, please, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites and lodge in it."

12 But his lord said to him, "We will not turn aside here into a city of foreigners, who are not of the children of Israel; we will go on to Gibeah."

13 So he said to his servant, "Come, let us draw near to one of these places, and spend the night in Gibeah or in Ramah."

14 And they passed by and went their way; and the sun went down on them near Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.

15 They turned aside there to go in to lodge in Gibeah. And when he went in, he sat down in the open square of the city, for no one would take them into his house to spend the night.

16 Just then an old man came in from his work in the field at evening, who also was from the mountains of Ephraim; he was sojourning in Gibeah, whereas the men of the place were Benjamites.

17 And when he raised his eyes, he saw the wanderer in the open square of the city; and the old man said, "Where are you going, and where do you come from?"

18 So he said to him, "We are passing from Bethlehem in Judah toward the remote mountains of Ephraim; I am from there. I went to Bethlehem in Judah, and now I am going to the House of Jehovah. But there is no one who will take me into his house,

19 "although we have both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and bread and wine for myself, for your maidservant, and for the young man who is with your servant; there is no lack of anything."

20 And the old man said, "Peace be with you! However, let all your needs be my responsibility; only do not spend the night in the open square."

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave fodder to the donkeys. And they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

22 Now as they were enjoying themselves, suddenly certain men of the city, perverted men, surrounded the house and beat on the door. They spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring out the man who came to your house, that we may know him *carnally*!"

23 But the man, the master of the house, went out to them and said to them, "No, my brethren! I beg you, do not act so wickedly! Seeing this man has come into my house, do not commit this outrage.

24 "Look, here is my virgin daughter and the man's concubine; let me bring them out now. Humble them, and do with them as you please; but to this man do not do such a vile thing!"

25 But the men would not heed him. So the man took his concubine and brought

her out to them. And they knew her and abused her all night until morning; and when the day began to break, they let her go.

26 Then the woman came as the day was dawning, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, until it was light.

27 When her lord arose in the morning, and opened the doors of the house and went out to go his way, there was his concubine, fallen at the door of the house with her hands on the threshold.

28 And he said to her, "Get up and let us be going." But there was no answer. So the man lifted her onto the donkey; and the man got up and went to his place.

29 When he entered his house he took a knife, laid hold of his concubine, and dismembered her into twelve pieces, limb by limb, and sent her throughout all the territory of Israel.

30 And so it was that all who saw it said, "No such deed has been done or seen from the day that the children of Israel came up from the land of Egypt until this day. Consider it, take counsel, and speak up!"

Judges 20:1 Then all the children of Israel came out, from Dan to Beersheba, as well as from the land of Gilead, and the congregation assembled as one man before Jehovah at Mizpah.

2 And the leaders of all the people, all the branches of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand foot soldiers who drew the sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.) Then the children of Israel said, "Tell us, how did this evil deed happen?"

4 So the Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered and said, "My concubine and I went into Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin, to spend the night.

5 "And the masters of Gibeah rose

against me, and surrounded the house at night because of me. They intended to kill me, but instead they afflicted my concubine so that she died.

6 “So I took hold of my concubine, cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the territory of the inheritance of Israel, because they committed lewdness and outrage in Israel.

7 “Look! All of you are children of Israel; give your advice and counsel here and now!”

8 Then all the people arose as one man, saying, “None of us will turn aside to his house, nor will any of us go to his tent;

9 “but now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: We will go up against it by lot.

10 “We will take ten men out of every hundred throughout all the branches of Israel, a hundred out of every thousand, and a thousand out of every ten thousand, to make provisions for the people, that when they come to Gibeah in Benjamin, they may repay all the vileness that they have done in Israel.”

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, united together as one man.

12 Then the branches of Israel sent men through all the branch of Benjamin, saying, “What is this evil that has occurred among you?”

13 “Now therefore, deliver up the men, the perverted men who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death and remove the evil from Israel!” But the children of Benjamin would not listen to the voice of their brethren, the children of Israel.

14 Instead, the children of Benjamin gathered together from their cities to Gibeah, to go to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And from their cities at that time the children of Benjamin numbered twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who

numbered seven hundred select men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred select men who were left-handed; every one could sling a stone at a hair’s breadth and not miss.

17 Now besides Benjamin, the men of Israel numbered four hundred thousand men who drew the sword; all of these were men of war.

18 And the children of Israel arose and went up to the House of God to ask counsel of God. They said, “Which of us will go up first to battle against the children of Benjamin?” And Jehovah said, “Judah will go up first.”

19 So the children of Israel rose in the morning and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in battle array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 Then the children of Benjamin came out of Gibeah, and on that day cut down to the ground twenty-two thousand men of the Israelites.

22 And the people, that is, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves and again formed the battle line at the place where they had put themselves in array on the first day.

23 Then the children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until evening, and asked counsel of Jehovah, saying, “Shall I again draw near for battle against the children of my brother Benjamin?” And Jehovah said, “Go up against him.”

24 So the children of Israel approached the children of Benjamin on the second day.

25 And Benjamin went out against them from Gibeah on the second day, and cut down to the ground eighteen thousand more of the children of Israel; all these drew the sword.

26 Then all the children of Israel, that is, all the people, went up and came to the House of God and wept. They sat there

before Jehovah and fasted that day until evening; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah.

27 So the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah (the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,

28 and Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, "Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of my brother Benjamin, or will I cease?" And Jehovah said, "Go up, for tomorrow I will deliver them into your hand."

29 Then Israel set men in ambush all around Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in battle array against Gibeah as at the other times.

31 So the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city. They began to strike down and kill some of the people, as at the other times, in the highways (one of which goes up to Bethel and the other to Gibeah) and in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, "They are struck down before us, as at first." But the children of Israel said, "Let us flee and draw them away from the city to the highways."

33 So all the men of Israel rose from their place and put themselves in battle array at Baal Tamar.<sup>1</sup> Then Israel's ambushers burst forth from their positions in the plain of Geba.

34 And ten thousand select men from all Israel came against Gibeah, and the battle was fierce. But *the Benjamites* did not know that evil *was* upon them.

35 Jehovah defeated Benjamin before Israel. And the children of Israel destroyed that day twenty-five thousand one hundred Benjamites; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that

they were defeated. The men of Israel had given ground to the Benjamites, because they relied on the men in ambush whom they had set against Gibeah.

37 And the men in ambush quickly rushed upon Gibeah; the men in ambush spread out and struck the whole city with the mouth of the sword.

38 Now the appointed signal between the men of Israel and the men in ambush was that they would make a great cloud of smoke rise up from the city,

39 whereupon the men of Israel would turn in battle. Now Benjamin had begun to strike and kill about thirty of the men of Israel. For they said, "Surely they are defeated before us, as in the first battle."

40 But when the cloud began to rise from the city in a column of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and there was the whole city going up in smoke to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned back, the men of Benjamin panicked, for they saw that evil had come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel in the direction of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them, and whoever had come out of the cities they destroyed in their midst.

43 They surrounded the Benjamites and chased them, and easily trampled them down as far as the front of Gibeah facing sunrise.

44 And eighteen thousand men of Benjamin fell; all these were men of valour.

45 Then they turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon; and they cut down five thousand of them on the highways. Then they pursued them relentlessly up to Gidom, and killed two thousand of them.

46 So all who fell of Benjamin that day were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rim-

<sup>1</sup> Canaanite for 'LORD of the Palms'.

mon, and they stayed at the rock of Rimmon for four new moons.

48 And the men of Israel turned back against the children of Benjamin, and struck them down with the mouth of the sword; from every city, men and beasts, all who were found. They also set fire to all the cities they came to.

Judges 21:1 Now the men of Israel had sworn an oath at Mizpah, saying, "None of us will give his daughter to Benjamin as a wife."

2 Then the people came to the House of God, and remained there before God until evening. They lifted up their voices and wailed and wept greatly,

3 and said, "O Jehovah God of Israel, why has this come to pass in Israel, that today there should be one branch missing in Israel?"

4 So it was, on the next morning, that the people rose early and built an altar there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 The children of Israel said, "Who is there among all the branches of Israel who did not come up with the assembly to Jehovah?" For they had made a great oath concerning anyone who had not come up to Jehovah at Mizpah, saying, "He will surely be put to death."

6 And the children of Israel grieved for Benjamin their brother, and said, "One branch is cut off from Israel today.

7 "What will we do for wives for those who remain, seeing we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them our daughters as wives?"

8 And they said, "What one is there from the branches of Israel who did not come up to Mizpah to Jehovah?" And, in fact, no one had come to the camp from Jabesh Gilead to the assembly.

9 For when the people were counted, indeed, not one of the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead was there.

10 So the congregation sent out there

twelve thousand of their most valiant men, and commanded them, saying, "Go and strike the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead with the mouth of the sword, including the women and children.

11 "And this is the thing that you will do: You will utterly destroy every male, and every woman who has known a man intimately."

12 So they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead four hundred young virgins who had not known a man intimately; and they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 Then the whole congregation sent *word* to the children of Benjamin who were at the rock of Rimmon, and announced peace to them.

14 So Benjamin came back at that time, and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh Gilead; and yet they had not found enough for them.

15 And the people grieved for Benjamin, because Jehovah had made a void in the branches of Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, "What will we do for wives for those who remain, since the women of Benjamin have been destroyed?"

17 And they said, "There must be an inheritance for the survivors of Benjamin, that a branch may not be destroyed from Israel.

18 "However, we cannot give them wives from our daughters, for the children of Israel have sworn an oath, saying, 'Cursed be the one who gives a wife to Benjamin.'"

19 Then they said, "In fact, there is a yearly feast of Jehovah in Shiloh, which is north of Bethel, on the sunrise side of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and south of Lebonah."

20 Therefore they instructed the children of Benjamin, saying, "Go, lie in wait in the vineyards,

21 “and watch; and just when the daughters of Shiloh come out to perform their dances, then come out from the vineyards, and every man catch a wife for himself from the daughters of Shiloh; then go to the land of Benjamin.

22 “Then it will be, when their fathers or their brothers come to us to complain, that we will say to them, ‘Be kind to them for our sakes, because we did not take a wife for any of them in the war; for it is not as though you have given the young women to them at this time, making yourselves guilty of your oath.’”

23 And the children of Benjamin did so; they took for themselves enough wives for their number from those who danced, whom they caught. Then they went and returned to their inheritance, and they rebuilt the cities and dwelt in them.

24 So the children of Israel departed from there at that time, every man to his branch and family; they went out from there, every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

## The Books of the Kingdoms

### First Samuel

1 Samuel 1:1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim Zophim, of the mountains of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.

2 And he had two wives: the name of one was Hannah, and the name of the second Peninnah. Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 This man went up from his city yearly to worship and sacrifice to Jehovah of Hosts in Shiloh. Also the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Jehovah, were there.

4 And whenever the time came for Elkanah to make an offering, he would give portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and daughters.

5 But to Hannah he would give a double portion, for he loved Hannah, although Jehovah had closed her womb.

6 And her troubler also provoked her severely, to make her miserable, because Jehovah had closed her womb.

7 So it was, year by year, when she went up to the House of Jehovah, that she provoked her; therefore she wept and did not eat.

8 Then Elkanah her husband said to her, "Hannah, why do you weep? Why do you not eat? And why is your heart grieved? Am I not better to you than ten sons?"

9 So Hannah arose after they had finished eating and drinking in Shiloh. Now Eli the priest was sitting on the seat by the doorpost of the Palace of Jehovah.

10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to Jehovah and wept in anguish.

11 Then she made a vow and said, "O Jehovah of Hosts, if You will indeed look

on the affliction of your maidservant and remember me, and not forget your maidservant, but will give your maidservant a male child, then I will give him to Jehovah all the days of his life, and no razor will come upon his head."

12 And it happened, as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli watched her mouth.

13 Now Hannah spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. Therefore Eli thought she was drunk.

14 So Eli said to her, "How long will you be drunk? Put your wine away from you!"

15 And Hannah answered and said, "No, my lord, I am a woman of sorrowful spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor intoxicating drink, but have poured out my soul before Jehovah.

16 "Do not consider your maidservant a wicked woman, for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief I have spoken until now."

17 Then Eli answered and said, "Go in peace, and the God of Israel grant your petition which you have asked of Him."

18 And she said, "Let your maidservant find favour in your sight." So the woman went her way and ate, and her face was no longer sad.

19 Then they rose early in the morning and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and Jehovah remembered her.

20 So it came to pass in the process of time that Hannah conceived and bore a son, and called his name Samuel,<sup>1</sup> saying, "Because I have asked for him from Jehovah."

21 And the man Elkanah and all his house went up to offer to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice and his vow.

22 But Hannah did not go up, for she said

<sup>1</sup> Literally means "God Heard."

to her husband, "I will not go up until the child is weaned; then I will take him, that he may appear before Jehovah and remain there forever."

23 And Elkanah her husband said to her, "Do what seems best to you; wait until you have weaned him. Only let Jehovah establish His word." So the woman stayed and breastfeed her son until she had weaned him.

24 Now when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bulls, one ephah of flour, and a skin of wine, and brought him to the House of Jehovah in Shiloh. And the child was young.

25 Then they slaughtered a bull, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, "O my lord! As your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who stood by you here, praying to Jehovah.

27 "I prayed for this child, and Jehovah has granted me my petition which I asked of Him.

28 "Therefore I also have lent him to Jehovah; as long as he lives he will be lent to Jehovah." So they worshipped Jehovah there.

1 Samuel 2:1 And Hannah prayed and said: "My heart rejoices in Jehovah; my horn is exalted in Jehovah. I smile at my enemies, because I rejoice in Your salvation.

2 "There is none sacred like Jehovah, for *there is* none besides You, nor *is there* any rock like our God.

3 "Talk no more so very proudly; let no arrogance come from your mouth, for Jehovah is the God of knowledge; and by Him actions are weighed.

4 "The bows of the mighty men are broken, and those who stumbled are girded with strength.

5 "Those who were full have hired themselves out for bread, and those who were hungry have ceased to hunger. Even the barren has borne seven, and she who has many children has become feeble.

6 "Jehovah kills and makes alive; He brings down to Sheol and brings up.

7 "Jehovah makes poor and makes rich; He brings low and lifts up.

8 "He raises the poor from the dust and lifts the beggar from the ash heap, to set them among princes and make them inherit the throne of glory. For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's, and He has set the world upon them.

9 "He will guard the feet of His saints, but the wicked will be silent in darkness. For by strength no man will prevail.

10 "The adversaries of Jehovah will be broken in pieces; from heaven He will thunder against them. Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth. He will give strength to His king, and exalt the horn of His Anointed."

11 Then Elkanah went to his house at Ramah. But the child served Jehovah before Eli the priest.

12 Now the sons of Eli were corrupt; they did not know Jehovah.

13 And the priests' judgement with the people was that when any man offered a sacrifice, the priest's servant would come with a three-pronged fleshhook in his hand while the meat was cooking.

14 Then he would thrust it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; and the priest would take for himself all that the fleshhook brought up. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites who came there.

15 Also, before they burned the fat, the priest's servant would come and say to the man who sacrificed, "Give meat for roasting to the priest, for he will not take cooked meat from you, but fresh."

16 And if the man said to him, "They should really burn the fat first; then you may take as much as your soul desires," he would then answer him, "No, but you must give it to me now; and if not, I will take it by force."

17 Therefore the sin of the young men was very great before Jehovah, for men

abhorred the offering of Jehovah.

18 But Samuel served before Jehovah, even as a child, wearing a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother used to make him a little robe, and bring it to him year by year when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli would bless Elkanah and his wife, and say, "Jehovah give you descendants from this woman for the loan that was lent to Jehovah." Then they would go to their own home.

21 And Jehovah visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bore three sons and two daughters. Meanwhile the child Samuel grew before Jehovah.

22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard everything his sons did to all Israel, and how they lay with the women who served at the door of the tent of the appointed times.

23 So he said to them, "Why do you do such things? For I hear of your evil dealings from all the people.

24 "No, my sons! For it is not a good report that I hear. You make Jehovah's people transgress.

25 "If one man sins against another, God will judge him. But if a man sins against Jehovah, who will intercede for him?" Nevertheless, they did not heed the voice of their father, because Jehovah desired to kill them.

26 And the child Samuel grew in stature, and in favour both with Jehovah and men.

27 Then a man of God came to Eli and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: 'Did I not clearly reveal Myself to the house of your father when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 'Did I not choose him out of all the branches of Israel to be My priest, to offer upon My altar, to burn incense, and to wear an ephod before Me? And did I not give to the house of your father all the offerings of the children of Israel made by fire?

29 'Why do you kick at My sacrifice and My offering which I have commanded in My habitation, and honour your sons more than Me, to make yourselves fat with the best of all the offerings of My people Israel?'

30 "Therefore Jehovah God of Israel says: 'I said indeed that your house and the house of your father would walk before Me forever, but now Jehovah says: 'Far be it from Me; for those who honour Me I will honour, and those who despise Me will be lightly esteemed.

31 'Behold, the days are coming that I will cut off your arm and the arm of your father's house, so that there will not be an old man in your house.

32 'And you will see an enemy in My habitation, despite all the good which God does for Israel. And there will not be an old man in your house forever.

33 'But any of your men whom I do not cut off from My altar will consume your eyes and grieve your soul. And all the descendants of your house will die in the flower of their age.

34 'Now this will be a sign to you that will come upon your two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they will die, both of them.

35 'Then I will raise up for Myself a faithful priest who will do according to what is in My heart and in My soul. I will build him a sure house, and he will walk before Me anointed forever.

36 'And it will come to pass that everyone who is left in your house will come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and say, "Please, put me in one of the priestly positions, that I may eat a piece of bread."

1 Samuel 3:1 Then the boy Samuel served Jehovah before Eli. And Jehovah's word was rare in those days; there was no widespread revelation.

2 And it came to pass at that time, while Eli was lying down in his place, and when

his eyes had begun to grow so dim that he could not see,

3 and before the lamp of God went out in the Palace of Jehovah where the ark of God *was*, and while Samuel was lying down to sleep,

4 that Jehovah called Samuel. And he answered, "Here I am!"

5 So he ran to Eli and said, "Here I am, for you called me." And he said, "I did not call; lie down again." And he went and lay down.

6 And Jehovah called yet again, "Samuel!" So Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, "Here I am, for you called me." And he answered, "I did not call, my son; lie down again."

7 (Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, nor was Jehovah's word yet revealed to him.)

8 And Jehovah called Samuel again the third time. Then he arose and went to Eli, and said, "Here I am, for you did call me." Then Eli perceived that Jehovah had called the boy.

9 Therefore Eli said to Samuel, "Go, lie down; and it will be, if He calls you, that you must say, 'Speak, Jehovah, for Your servant hears.'" So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 Then Jehovah came and stood and called as at other times, "Samuel! Samuel!" And Samuel answered, "Speak, for Your servant hears."

11 Then Jehovah said to Samuel: "Behold, I will do something in Israel at which both ears of everyone who hears it will tingle.

12 "In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from beginning to end.

13 "For I have told him that I will judge his house forever for the iniquity which he knows, because his sons made themselves vile, and he did not restrain them.

14 "And therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's

house will not be atoned for by sacrifice or offering forever."

15 So Samuel lay down until morning, and opened the doors of the House of Jehovah. And Samuel was afraid to tell Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel and said, "Samuel, my son!" And he answered, "Here I am."

17 And he said, "What is the thing that the Lord has said to you? Please do not hide it from me. God do so to you, and more also, if you hide anything from me of all the things that He said to you."

18 Then Samuel told him everything, and hid nothing from him. And he said, "It is Jehovah. Let Him do what seems good to Him."

19 So Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him and let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan to Beersheba knew that Samuel had been established as a prophet of Jehovah.

21 Then Jehovah appeared again in Shiloh. For Jehovah revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by Jehovah's word.

1 Samuel 4:1 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out to battle against the Philistines, and encamped beside Ebenezer; and the Philistines encamped in Aphek.

2 Then the Philistines put themselves in battle array against Israel. And when they joined battle, Israel was defeated by the Philistines, who killed about four thousand men of the army in the field.

3 And when the people had come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, "Why has Jehovah defeated us today before the Philistines? Let us bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah from Shiloh to us, that when it comes among us it may save us from the hand of our enemies."

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of Hosts, who dwells

between the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, all Israel shouted so loudly that the earth shook.

6 Now when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, "What does the sound of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews mean?" Then they understood that the ark of Jehovah had come into the camp.

7 So the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God has come into the camp!" And they said, "Woe to us! For such a thing has never happened before.

8 "Woe to us! Who will deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods who struck the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness."

9 "Be strong and conduct yourselves like men, you Philistines, that you do not become servants of the Hebrews, as they have been to you. Conduct yourselves like men, and fight!"

10 So the Philistines fought, and Israel was defeated, and every man fled to his tent. There was a very great slaughter, and thirty thousand foot soldiers of Israel fell there.

11 Also the ark of God was captured; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

12 Then a man of Benjamin ran from the battle line the same day, and came to Shiloh with his clothes torn and dirt on his head.

13 Now when he came, there was Eli, sitting on a seat by the wayside watching, for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told it, all the city cried out.

14 When Eli heard the noise of the outcry, he said, "What does the sound of this tumult mean?" And the man came hastily and told Eli.

15 Eli was ninety-eight years old, and his

eyes were so dim that he could not see.

16 Then the man said to Eli, "I am he who came from the battle. And I fled today from the battle line." And he said, "What happened, my son?"

17 So the news bearer answered and said, "Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been a great slaughter among the people. Also your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead; and the ark of God has been captured."

18 Then it happened, when he made mention of the ark of God, that Eli fell off the seat backward by the side of the gate; and his neck was broken and he died, for the man was old and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 Now his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, due to be delivered; and when she heard the news that the ark of God was captured, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and gave birth, for her labour pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women who stood by her said to her, "Do not fear, for you have borne a son." But she did not answer, nor did she regard it.

21 Then she named the child Ichabod, saying, "The glory has departed from Israel!" because the ark of God had been captured and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

22 And she said, "The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God has been captured."

1 Samuel 5:1 Then the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it from Ebenezer to Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon and set it by Dagon.

3 And when the people of Ashdod arose early in the morning, there was Dagon, fallen on its face to the earth before the ark of Jehovah. So they took Dagon and set it in its place again.

4 And when they arose early the next morning, there was Dagon, fallen on its face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. The head of Dagon and both the palms of its hands were broken off on the threshold; only the torso of Dagon was left of it.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any who come into Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day.

6 But the hand of Jehovah was heavy on the people of Ashdod, and He ravaged them and struck them with tumours, both Ashdod and its territory.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw how it was, they said, "The ark of the God of Israel must not remain with us, for His hand is harsh toward us and Dagon our god."

8 Therefore they sent and gathered to themselves all the lords of the Philistines, and said, "What will we do with the ark of the God of Israel?" And they answered, "Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried away to Gath." So they carried the ark of the God of Israel away.

9 And so it was, after they had carried it away, that the hand of Jehovah was against the city with a very great destruction; and He struck the men of the city, both small and great, and tumours broke out on them.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. So it was, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, "They have brought the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people!"

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, "Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go back to its own place, so that it does not kill us and our people." For there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men who did not die were stricken with the tumours, and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

1 Samuel 6:1 Now the ark of Jehovah was in the country of the Philistines seven new moons.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, "What will we do with the ark of Jehovah? Tell us how we should send it to its place."

3 So they said, "If you send away the ark of the God of Israel, do not send it empty; but by all means return it to Him with a trespass offering. Then you will be healed, and it will be known to you why His hand is not removed from you."

4 Then they said, "What is the trespass offering which we will return to Him?" They answered, "Five golden tumours and five golden rats, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines. For the same plague was on all of you and on your lords.

5 "Therefore you will make images of your tumours and images of your rats that ravage the land,<sup>1</sup> and you will give glory to the God of Israel; perhaps He will lighten His hand from you, from your gods, and from your land.

6 "Why then do you harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When He did mighty things among them, did they not let the people go, that they might depart?

7 "Now therefore, make a new cart, take two milk cows which have never been yoked, and hitch the cows to the cart; and take their calves home, away from them.

8 "Then take the ark of Jehovah and set it on the cart; and put the articles of gold which you are returning to Him as a trespass offering in a chest by its side. Then

<sup>1</sup> It seems likely that Jehovah may have sent rats and fleas infected with *Yersinia pestis* into their cities, thus inflicting them with bubonic plague, with their tumours being buboes. It spreads rapidly, with horrifying results.

send it away, and let it go.

9 “And watch: if it goes up the road to its own territory, to Beth Shemesh, then He has done us this great evil. But if not, then we will know that it was not His hand that struck us; it was by chance that it happened to us.”

10 Then the men did so; they took two milk cows and hitched them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they set the ark of Jehovah on the cart, and the chest with the gold rats and the images of their tumours.

12 Then the cows headed straight for the road to Beth Shemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and did not turn aside to the right hand or the left. And the lords of the Philistines went after them to the border of Beth Shemesh.

13 Now the people of Beth Shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 Then the cart came into the field of Jehoshua of Beth Shemesh, and stood there; a large stone was there. So they split the wood of the cart and offered the cows as a burnt offering to Jehovah.

15 The Levites took down the ark of Jehovah and the chest that was with it, in which were the articles of gold, and put them on the large stone. Then the men of Beth Shemesh offered burnt offerings and made sacrifices the same day to Jehovah.

16 So when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 Now these are the gold tumours which the Philistines returned as a trespass offering to Jehovah: one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, one for Ekron;

18 and the gold rats, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both fortified cities and country villages, even as far as the large stone of Abel on which they set

the ark of Jehovah, which stone remains to this day in the field of Jehoshua of Beth Shemesh.

19 Then He struck the men of Beth Shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of Jehovah. He struck fifty thousand and seventy men of the people, and the people lamented because Jehovah had struck the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth Shemesh said, “Who is able to stand before this sacred Jehovah God? And to whom will it go up from us?”

21 So they sent envoys to the inhabitants of Kirjath Jearim, saying, “The Philistines have brought back the ark of Jehovah; come down and take it up with you.”

1 Samuel 7:1 Then the men of Kirjath Jearim came and took the ark of Jehovah, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and consecrated Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah.

2 So it was that the ark remained in Kirjath Jearim a long time; it was there twenty years. And all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah.

3 Then Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, “If you return to Jehovah with all your hearts, then put away the foreign gods and the Ashtoreths from among you, and prepare your hearts for Jehovah, and serve Him only; and He will deliver you from the hand of the Philistines.”

4 So the children of Israel put away the LORDS and the Ashtoreths, and served Jehovah only.

5 And Samuel said, “Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray to Jehovah for you.”

6 So they gathered together at Mizpah, drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah. And they fasted that day, and said there, “We have sinned against Jehovah.” And Samuel judged the children of Israel at Mizpah.

7 Now when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel had gathered together at

Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard of it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 So the children of Israel said to Samuel, "Do not cease to cry out to Jehovah our God for us, that He may save us from the hand of the Philistines."

9 And Samuel took a suckling lamb and offered it as a whole burnt offering to Jehovah. Then Samuel cried out to Jehovah for Israel, and Jehovah answered him.

10 Now as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel. But Jehovah thundered with a loud thunder upon the Philistines that day, and so confused them that they were overcome before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and drove them back as far as below Beth Car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone and set it up between Mizpah and Shen, and called its name Ebenezer, saying, "Thus far Jehovah has helped us."

13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they did not come anymore into the territory of Israel. And the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 Then the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron to Gath; and Israel recovered its territory from the hands of the Philistines. Also there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 So Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 He went from year to year on a circuit to Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 But he always returned to Ramah, for his home was there. There he judged Israel, and there he built an altar to Jehovah.

1 Samuel 8:1 Now it came to pass when

Samuel was old that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 The name of his firstborn was Joel, and the name of his second, Abijah; they were judges in Beersheba.

3 But his sons did not walk in his ways; they turned aside after dishonest gain, took bribes, and perverted the judgements.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah,

5 and said to him, "Look, you are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now make for us a king to judge us like all the nations."

6 But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." So Samuel prayed to Jehovah.

7 And Jehovah said to Samuel, "Heed the voice of the people in all that they say to you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them.

8 "According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even to this day; with which they have forsaken Me and served other gods; so they are doing to you also.

9 "Now therefore, heed their voice. However, you will solemnly forewarn them, and show them the judgements of the king who will reign over them."

10 So Samuel told all the words of Jehovah to the people who asked him for a king.

11 And he said, "This will be the judgements of the king who will reign over you: He will take your sons and appoint them for his own chariots and to be his horsemen, and some will run before his chariots.

12 "He will appoint captains over his thousands and captains over his fifties, will set some to plough his ground and reap his harvest, and some to make his weapons of war and equipment for his chariots.

13 “He will take your daughters to be perfumers, cooks, and bakers.

14 “And he will take the best of your fields, your vineyards, and your olive groves, and give them to his servants.

15 “He will take a tenth of your grain and your vintage, and give it to his officers and servants.

16 “And he will take your menservants and your maidservants and your finest young men and your donkeys, and put them to his work.

17 “He will take a tenth of your sheep. And you will be his servants.

18 “And you will cry out in that day because of your king whom you have chosen for yourselves, and Jehovah will not hear you in that day.”

19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, “No, but we will have a king over us,

20 that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us and go out before us and fight our battles.”

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he repeated them in the hearing of Jehovah.

22 So Jehovah said to Samuel, “Heed their voice, and make them a king.” And Samuel said to the men of Israel, “Every man go to his city.”

1 Samuel 9:1 There was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.

2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice and handsome young man. There was not a more handsome person than he among the children of Israel. From his shoulders upward he was taller than any of the people.

3 Now the donkeys of Kish, Saul’s father, were lost. And Kish said to his son Saul, “Please, take one of the servants with you, and arise, go and look for the donkeys.”

4 So he passed through the mountains of

Ephraim and through the land of Shalisha, but they did not find them. Then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there. Then he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they did not find them.

5 When they had come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant who was with him, “Come, let us return, lest my father cease caring about the donkeys and become worried about us.”

6 And he said to him, “Look now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he says surely comes to pass. So let us go there; perhaps he can show us the way that we should go.”

7 Then Saul said to his servant, “But look, if we go, what will we bring the man? For the bread in our vessels is all gone, and there is no present to bring to the man of God. What do we have?”

8 And the servant answered Saul again and said, “Look, I have here at hand one fourth of a shekel of silver. I will give that to the man of God, to tell us our way.”

9 (Formerly in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, he spoke thus: “Come, let us go to the seer”; for he who is now called a prophet was formerly called a seer.)

10 Then Saul said to his servant, “Well said; come, let us go.” So they went to the city where the man of God was.

11 As they went up the hill to the city, they met some young women going out to draw water, and said to them, “Is the seer here?”

12 And they answered them and said, “Yes, there he is, just ahead of you. Hurry now; for today he came to this city, because there is a sacrifice of the people today on the high place.

13 “As soon as you come into the city, you will surely find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. For the people will not eat until he comes, because he

must bless the sacrifice; afterwards those who are invited will eat. Now therefore, go up, for about this time you will find him.”

14 So they went up to the city. And as they were coming into the city, there was Samuel, coming out toward them on his way up to the high place.

15 Now Jehovah had told Samuel in his ear the day before Saul came, saying,

16 “Tomorrow about this time I will send you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you will anoint him commander over My people Israel, that he may save My people from the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon My people, because their cry has come to me.”

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah said to him, “There he is, the man of whom I spoke to you. This one will reign over My people.”

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, “Please tell me, where is the seer’s house?”

19 And Samuel answered Saul and said, “I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you will eat with me today; and tomorrow I will let you go and will tell you all that is in your heart.

20 “But as for your donkeys that were lost three days ago, do not be anxious about them, for they have been found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on you and on all your father’s house?”

21 And Saul answered and said, “Am I not a Benjamite, of the smallest of the branches of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the branch of Benjamin? Why then do you speak like this to me?”

22 Then Samuel took Saul and his servant and brought them into the hall, and had them sit in the place of honour among those who were invited; there were about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said to the cook, “Bring

the portion which I gave you, of which I said to you, ‘Set it apart.’”

24 So the cook took up the thigh with its upper part and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, “Here it is, what was kept back. It was set apart for you. Eat; for until this time it has been kept for you, since I said I invited the people.” So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

25 When they had come down from the high place into the city, Samuel spoke with Saul on the top of the house.

26 They arose early; and it was about the dawning of the day that Samuel called to Saul on the top of the house, saying, “Get up, that I may send you on your way.” And Saul arose, and both of them went outside, he and Samuel.

27 Now as they were descending to the outskirts of the city, Samuel said to Saul, “Tell the servant to go on ahead of us.” And he went on. “But you stand here awhile, that I may announce to you the word of God.”

1 Samuel 10:1 Then Samuel took a flask of oil and poured it on his head, and kissed him and said: “Is it not because Jehovah has anointed you commander over His inheritance?

2 “When you have departed from me today, you will find two men by Rachel’s tomb in the territory of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to you, ‘The donkeys which you went to look for have been found. And now your father has ceased caring about the donkeys and is worrying about you, saying, ‘What will I do about my son?’”

3 “Then you will go on forward from there and come to the terebinth tree of Tabor. There three men going up to God at Bethel will meet you, one carrying three young goats, another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a skin of wine.

4 “And they will greet you and give you two loaves of bread, which you will

receive from their hands.

5 “After that you will come to the hill of God where the Philistine garrison is. And it will happen, when you have come there to the city, that you will meet a group of prophets coming down from the high place with a stringed instrument, a tambourine, a flute, and a harp before them; and they will be prophesying.

6 “Then Jehovah’s Spirit will come upon you, and you will prophesy with them and be turned into another man.

7 “And let it be, when these signs come to you, that you do as the occasion demands; for God is with you.

8 “You will go down before me to Gilgal; and surely I will come down to you to offer burnt offerings and make sacrifices of peace offerings. Seven days you will wait, until I come to you and show you what you should do.”

9 And so it was, when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, that God gave him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 When they came there to the hill, there was a group of prophets to meet him; then the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it happened, when all who knew him formerly saw that he indeed prophesied among the prophets, that the people said to one another, “What is this that has come upon the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?”

12 Then a man from there answered and said, “But who is their father?” Therefore it became a proverb: “Is Saul also among the prophets?”

13 And when he had finished prophesying, he went to the high place.

14 Then Saul’s uncle said to him and his servant, “Where did you go?” And he said, “To look for the donkeys. When we saw that they were nowhere to be found, we went to Samuel.”

15 And Saul’s uncle said, “Tell me,

please, what Samuel said to you.”

16 So Saul said to his uncle, “He told us plainly that the donkeys had been found.” But about the matter of the kingdom, he did not tell him what Samuel had said.

17 Then Samuel called the people together to Jehovah at Mizpah,

18 and said to the children of Israel, “Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: ‘I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of all kingdoms and from those who oppressed you.’

19 “But you have today rejected your God, who Himself saved you out of all your evil and your troubles; and you have said to Him, ‘No, but set a king over us!’ Now therefore, present yourselves before Jehovah by your branches and by your clans.”

20 And when Samuel had caused all the branches of Israel to come near, the branch of Benjamin was chosen.

21 When he had caused the branch of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was chosen. And Saul the son of Kish was chosen. But when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they inquired of Jehovah further, “Has the man come here yet?” And Jehovah answered, “There he is, hidden among the equipment.”

23 So they ran and brought him from there; and when he stood among the people, he was taller than any of the people from his shoulders upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, “Do you see him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is no one like him among all the people?” So all the people shouted and said, “Long live the king!”

25 Then Samuel explained to the people the judgements of royalty, and wrote it in a book and laid it up before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah;

and valiant men went with him, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But some rebels said, "How can this man save us?" So they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

1 Samuel 11:1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh Gilead; and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, "Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you."

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, "This is the agreement I will make with you, that I put out all your right eyes, and bring reproach on all Israel."

3 Then the elders of Jabesh said to him, "Hold off for seven days, that we may send envoys to all the territory of Israel. And then, if there is no one to save us, we will come out to you."

4 So the envoys came to Gibeah of Saul and told the news in the hearing of the people. And all the people lifted up their voices and wept.

5 Now there was Saul, coming behind the herd from the field; and Saul said, "What troubles the people, that they weep?" And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh.

6 Then the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard this news, and his anger was greatly aroused.

7 So he took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the territory of Israel by the hands of envoys, saying, "Whoever does not go out with Saul and Samuel to battle, so it will be done to his oxen." And the fear of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 When he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said to the envoys who came, "Thus you will say to the men of Jabesh Gilead: 'Tomorrow, by the time the sun is

hot, you will have help.'" Then the envoys came and reported it to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, "Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you may do with us whatever seems good to you."

11 So it was, on the next day, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and killed Ammonites until the heat of the day. And it happened that those who survived were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

12 Then the people said to Samuel, "Who is he who said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' Bring the men, that we may put them to death."

13 But Saul said, "Not a man will be put to death this day, for today Jehovah has accomplished salvation in Israel."

14 Then Samuel said to the people, "Come, let us go to Gilgal and renew the kingdom there."

15 So all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal. There they made sacrifices of peace offerings before Jehovah, and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

1 Samuel 12:1 Now Samuel said to all Israel: "Indeed I have heeded your voice in all that you said to me, and have made a king over you.

2 "And now here is the king, walking before you; and I am old and grayheaded, and look, my sons are with you. I have walked before you from my childhood to this day.

3 "Here I am. Witness against me before Jehovah and before His Anointed: Whose ox have I taken, or whose donkey have I taken, or whom have I defrauded? Whom have I oppressed, or from whose hand have I received any bribe with which to blind my eyes? I will restore it to you."

4 And they said, "You have not defrauded

us or oppressed us, nor have you taken anything from any man's hand."

5 Then he said to them, "Jehovah is witness against you, and His Anointed is witness this day, that you have not found anything in my hand." And they answered, "He is witness."

6 And Samuel said to the people, "It is Jehovah who raised up Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers up from the land of Egypt.

7 "Now therefore, stand while I judge you before Jehovah concerning all the righteous acts of Jehovah which He did to you and your fathers:

8 "When Jacob had gone into Egypt, and your fathers cried out to Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, who brought your fathers out of Egypt and made them dwell in this place.

9 "And when they forgot Jehovah their God, He sold them into the hand of Sisera, commander of the army of Hazor, into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against them.

10 "Then they cried out to Jehovah, and said, 'We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah and served the LORDS and Ashtoreths; but now deliver us from the hand of our enemies, and we will serve You.'

11 "And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal, Bedan, Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side; and you dwelt in safety.

12 "And when you saw that Nahash king of the Ammonites came against you, you said to me, 'No, but a king will reign over us,' when Jehovah your God was your king.

13 "Now therefore, here is the king whom you have chosen and whom you have desired. And take note, Jehovah has set a king over you.

14 "If you fear Jehovah and serve Him and obey His voice, and do not rebel

against the mouth of Jehovah, then both you and the king who reigns over you will continue following Jehovah your God.

15 "However, if you do not obey the voice of Jehovah, but rebel against the mouth of Jehovah, then the hand of Jehovah will be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 "Now therefore, stand and see this great thing which Jehovah will do before your eyes:

17 "Is today not the wheat harvest? I will call to Jehovah, and He will send thunder and rain, that you may perceive and see that your evil is great, which you have done in the sight of Jehovah, in asking a king for yourselves."

18 So Samuel called to Jehovah, and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day; and all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel.

19 And all the people said to Samuel, "Pray for your servants to Jehovah your God, that we may not die; for we have added to all our sins the evil of asking *for* a king for ourselves."

20 Then Samuel said to the people, "Do not fear. You have all done this evil; yet do not turn aside from following Jehovah, but serve Jehovah with all your heart.

21 "And do not turn aside; for then you would go after empty things which cannot profit or deliver, for they are nothing.

22 "For Jehovah will not forsake His people, for His great name's sake, because it has pleased Jehovah to make you His people.

23 "Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you; but I will teach you the good and the right way.

24 "Only fear Jehovah, and serve Him in truth with all your heart; for consider what great things He has done for you.

25 "But if you still do wickedly, you will be swept away, both you and your king."

1 Samuel 13:1 Saul reigned one year; and

when he had reigned two years over Israel,<sup>1</sup>

2 Saul chose for himself three thousand men of Israel. Two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mountains of Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. The rest of the people he sent away, every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan attacked the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. Then Saul blew the shophar throughout all the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear!"

4 Now all Israel heard it said that Saul had attacked a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel had also become an abomination to the Philistines. And the people were called together to Saul at Gilgal.

5 Then the Philistines gathered together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the seashore in multitude. And they came up and encamped in Michmash, to the east of Beth Aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in danger (for the people were distressed), then the people hid in caves, in thickets, in rocks, in holes, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrews crossed over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was still in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 Then he waited seven days, according to the time set by Samuel. But Samuel did not come to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

9 So Saul said, "Bring a burnt offering and peace offerings here to me." And he offered the burnt offering.

10 Now it happened, as soon as he had

finished offering the burnt offering, that Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might greet him.

11 And Samuel said, "What have you done?" And Saul said, "When I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that you did not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered together at Michmash,

12 "then I said, 'The Philistines will now come down on me at Gilgal, and I have not made supplication to Jehovah.' Therefore I felt compelled, and offered a burnt offering."

13 And Samuel said to Saul, "You have done foolishly. You have not kept the commandment of Jehovah your God, which He commanded you. For now Jehovah would have established your kingdom over Israel forever.

14 "But now your kingdom will not continue. Jehovah has sought for Himself a man after His own heart, and Jehovah has commanded him to be commander over His people, because you have not kept what Jehovah commanded you."<sup>2</sup>

15 Then Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men.

16 Saul, Jonathan his son, and the people who were present with them remained in Gibeah of Benjamin. But the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 Then raiders came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies. One company turned to the road that leads to Ophrah, to the land of Shual,

18 another company turned to the road to Beth Horon, and another company turned to the road of the border that overlooks the Valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no blacksmith to be found throughout all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews make swords or spears."

<sup>1</sup> There are some translators who believe the numbers in this verse are incorrect, and add in various numbers to produce a result they like. Act 13:20 tell us that Saul was king for forty years.

<sup>2</sup> Act 13:22

20 But all the Israelites would go down to the Philistines to sharpen each man's ploughshare, his mattock, his axe, and his sickle;

21 and the charge for a sharpening was a pim for the ploughshares, the mattocks, the forks, and the axes, and to set the points of the goads.

22 So it came about, on the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people who were with Saul and Jonathan. But they were found with Saul and Jonathan his son.

23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

1 Samuel 14:1 Now it happened one day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man who bore his armour, "Come, let us go over to the Philistines' garrison that is on the other side." But he did not tell his father.

2 And Saul was sitting in the outskirts of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which is in Migron. The people who were with him were about six hundred men.

3 Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, Jehovah's priest in Shiloh, was wearing an ephod. But the people did not know that Jonathan had gone.

4 Now between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines' garrison, there was a sharp rock on one side and a sharp rock on the other side. And the name of one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The front of one faced northward opposite Michmash, and the other southward opposite Gibeah.

6 Then Jonathan said to the young man who bore his armour, "Come, let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised; it may be that Jehovah will work for us. For nothing restrains Jehovah from saving by many or by few."

7 So his armourbearer said to him, "Do

all that is in your heart. Go then; here I am with you, according to your heart."

8 Then Jonathan said, "Very well, let us cross over to these men, and we will show ourselves to them.

9 "If they say thus to us, 'Wait until we come to you,' then we will stand still in our place and not go up to them.

10 "But if they say thus, 'Come up to us,' then we will go up. For Jehovah has delivered them into our hand, and this will be a sign to us."

11 So both of them showed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines. And the Philistines said, "Look, the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they have hidden."

12 Then the men of the garrison called to Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, "Come up to us, and we will show you something." So Jonathan said to his armourbearer, "Come up after me, for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel."

13 And Jonathan climbed up on his hands and knees with his armourbearer after him; and they fell before Jonathan. And as he came after him, his armourbearer killed them.

14 That first slaughter which Jonathan and his armourbearer made was about twenty men within about half an acre of land.

15 And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people. The garrison and the raiders also trembled; and the earth quaked, so that it was a trembling of God.

16 Now the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and there was the crowd, melting away; and they went here and there.

17 Then Saul said to the people who were with him, "Now call the roll and see who has gone from us." And when they had called the roll, surprisingly, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there.

18 And Saul said to Ahijah, "Bring the ark of God here" (for at that time the ark of God was with the children of Israel).

19 Now it happened, while Saul talked to the priest, that the noise which was in the camp of the Philistines continued to increase; so Saul said to the priest, "Withdraw your hand."

20 Then Saul and all the people who were with him assembled, and they went to the battle; and indeed every man's sword was against his neighbour, and there was very great confusion.

21 Moreover the Hebrews who were with the Philistines before that time, who went up with them into the camp from the surrounding country, they also joined the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel who had hidden in the mountains of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So Jehovah saved Israel that day, and the battle shifted to Beth Aven.

24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day, for Saul had placed the people under oath, saying, "Cursed is the man who eats any food until evening, before I have taken vengeance on my enemies." So none of the people tasted food.

25 Now all the people of the land came to a forest; and there was honey on the ground.

26 And when the people had come into the woods, there was the honey, running out;<sup>1</sup> but no one put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan had not heard his father charge the people with the oath; therefore he stretched out the end of the branch that was in his hand and immersed it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his countenance brightened.

28 Then one of the people said, "Your father strictly charged the people with an

oath, saying, 'Cursed is the man who eats food this day.'" And the people were faint.

29 But Jonathan said, "My father has troubled the land. Look now, how my countenance has brightened because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 "How much better if the people had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies which they found! For now would there not have been a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?"

31 Now they had driven back the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon. So the people were very faint.

32 And the people rushed on the spoil, and took sheep, oxen, and calves, and slaughtered them on the ground; and the people ate them with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, "Look, the people are sinning against Jehovah by eating with the blood!" And he said, "You have dealt treacherously; roll a large stone to me this day."

34 And Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, 'Bring me here every man's ox and every man's sheep, slaughter them here, and eat; and do not sin against Jehovah by eating with the blood.'" So every one of the people brought his ox with him that night, and slaughtered it there.

35 Then Saul built an altar to Jehovah. This was the first altar that he built to Jehovah.

36 And Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and plunder them until the morning light; and let us not leave a man of them." And they said, "Do whatever seems good to you." Then the priest said, "Let us draw near to God here."

37 So Saul asked counsel of God, "Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will You deliver them into the hand of Israel?" But He did not answer him that day.

38 And Saul said, "Come over here, all you chiefs of the people, and know and

<sup>1</sup> Literally *travelling*

see what this sin was today.

39 “For as Jehovah lives, who saves Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he will surely die.” But not a man among all the people answered him.

40 Then he said to all Israel, “You be on one side, and my son Jonathan and I will be on the other side.” And the people said to Saul, “Do what seems good to you.”

41 Therefore Saul said to Jehovah God of Israel, “Give a perfect lot.” So Saul and Jonathan were taken, but the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, “Cast lots between my son Jonathan and me.” So Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, “Tell me what you have done.” And Jonathan told him, and said, “I only tasted a little honey with the end of the branch that was in my hand. So now I must die!”

44 And Saul answered, “God do so and more also; for you will surely die, Jonathan.”

45 But the people said to Saul, “Shall Jonathan die, who has accomplished this great salvation in Israel? Certainly not! As Jehovah lives, not one hair of his head will fall to the ground, for he has worked with God this day.” So the people rescued Jonathan, and he did not die.

46 Then Saul returned from pursuing the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 So Saul established his sovereignty over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, against the people of Ammon, against Edom, against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. Wherever he turned, he harassed them.

48 And he gathered an army and attacked the Amalekites, and delivered Israel from the hands of those who plundered them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan and Jishui and Malchishua. And the names of his two daughters were these:

the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal.

50 The name of Saul’s wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of the commander of his army was Abner the son of Ner, Saul’s uncle.

51 Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 Now there was fierce war with the Philistines all the days of Saul. And when Saul saw any strong man or any valiant man, he took him for himself.

1 Samuel 15:1 Samuel also said to Saul, “Jehovah sent me to anoint you king over His people, over Israel. Now therefore, heed the voice of the words of Jehovah.

2 “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: ‘I will punish what Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him on the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 ‘Now go and attack Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and do not spare them. But kill both man and woman, child and breastfeeding *infant*, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.’”

4 So Saul gathered the people together and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand foot soldiers and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and lay in wait in the valley.

6 Then Saul said to the Kenites, “Go, depart, get down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them. For you showed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt.” So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul attacked the Amalekites, from Havilah all the way to Shur, which is east of Egypt.

8 He also took Agag king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the mouth of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the sheep, the oxen, the fattlings, the lambs, and all that was good,

and were unwilling to utterly destroy them. But everything despised and worthless, that they utterly destroyed.

10 Now Jehovah's word came to Samuel, saying,

11 "I greatly regret that I have set up Saul as king, for he has turned back from following Me, and has not carried out My words." And it grieved Samuel, and he cried out to Jehovah all night.

12 So when Samuel rose early in the morning to meet Saul, it was told Samuel, saying, "Saul went to Carmel, and indeed, he set up a monument for himself; and he has gone on around, passed by, and gone down to Gilgal."

13 Then Samuel went to Saul, and Saul said to him, "Blessed are you of Jehovah! I have carried out the words of Jehovah."

14 But Samuel said, "What then is this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?"

15 And Saul said, "They have brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and the oxen, to sacrifice to Jehovah your God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed."

16 Then Samuel said to Saul, "Be quiet! And I will tell you what Jehovah said to me last night." And he said to him, "Speak on."

17 So Samuel said, "When you were little in your own eyes, were you not head of the branches of Israel? And did not Jehovah anoint you king over Israel?"

18 "Now Jehovah sent you on a mission, and said, 'Go, and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until they are consumed.'

19 "Why then did you not obey the voice of Jehovah? Why did you swoop down on the spoil, and do evil in the sight of Jehovah?"

20 And Saul said to Samuel, "But I have obeyed the voice of Jehovah, and gone on the mission on which Jehovah sent me, and brought back Agag king of Amalek; I

have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 "But the people took of the plunder, sheep and oxen, the best of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice to Jehovah your God in Gilgal."

22 Then Samuel said: "Has Jehovah as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of Jehovah? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to heed than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and defiance is as iniquity and idolatry. Because you have rejected Jehovah's word, He also has rejected you from being king."

24 Then Saul said to Samuel, "I have sinned, for I have bypassed the mouth of Jehovah and your words, because I feared the people and obeyed their voice.

25 "Now therefore, please pardon my sin, and return with me, that I may worship Jehovah."

26 But Samuel said to Saul, "I will not return with you, for you have rejected Jehovah's word, and Jehovah has rejected you from being king over Israel."

27 And as Samuel turned around to go away, *Saul* seized the extremity of his robe, and tore it.

28 So Samuel said to him, "Jehovah has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today, and has given it to a neighbour of yours, who is better than you.

29 "And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor relent. For He is not a man, that He should relent."

30 Then he said, "I have sinned; yet honour me now, please, before the elders of my people and before Israel, and return with me, that I may worship Jehovah your God."

31 So Samuel turned back after Saul, and Saul worshipped Jehovah.

32 Then Samuel said, "Bring Agag, king of the Amalekites, here to me." So Agag came to him with delight. And Agag said,

“Surely the bitterness of death is past.”

33 But Samuel said, “As your sword has made women childless, so will your mother be childless among women.” And Samuel hacked Agag apart before Jehovah in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house at Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel went to see Saul no more until the day of his death. Nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul, and Jehovah regretted that He had made Saul king over Israel.

1 Samuel 16:1 Then Jehovah said to Samuel, “How long will you mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill your horn with oil, and go; I am sending you to Jesse the Bethlehemite. For I have provided Myself a king among his sons.”

2 And Samuel said, “How can I go? If Saul hears it, he will kill me.” And Jehovah said, “Take a heifer with you, and say, ‘I have come to sacrifice to Jehovah.’”

3 “Then invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you will do; you will anoint for Me the one I name to you.”

4 So Samuel did what Jehovah said, and went to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, “Do you come peaceably?”

5 And he said, “Peaceably; I have come to sacrifice to Jehovah. Sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice.” Then he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and invited them to the sacrifice.

6 So it was, when they came, that he looked at Eliab and said, “Surely Jehovah’s Anointed is before Him.”

7 But Jehovah said to Samuel, “Do not look at his appearance or at the height of his stature, because I have refused him. For the Lord does not see as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but Jehovah looks at the heart.”

8 So Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said,

“Neither has Jehovah chosen this one.”

9 Then Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, “Neither has Jehovah chosen this one.”

10 Thus Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, “Jehovah has not chosen these.”

11 And Samuel said to Jesse, “Are all the young men here?” Then he said, “There remains yet the youngest, and there he is, keeping the sheep.” And Samuel said to Jesse, “Send and bring him. For we will not sit down until he comes here.”

12 So he sent and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, with bright eyes, and good-looking. And Jehovah said, “Arise, anoint him; for this is the one!”

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers; and Jehovah’s Spirit came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel arose and went to Ramah.

14 But Jehovah’s Spirit departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him.

15 And Saul’s servants said to him, “Surely, an evil spirit from God is troubling you.”

16 “Let our lord now command your servants, who are before you, to seek out a man who is a skilful player on the harp; and it will be that he will play it with his hand when the evil spirit from God is upon you, and you will be well.”

17 So Saul said to his servants, “Provide me now a man who can play well, and bring him to me.”

18 Then one of the servants answered and said, “Look, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, who is skilful in playing, a mighty man of valour, a man of war, prudent in speech, and a handsome person; and Jehovah is with him.”

19 Therefore Saul sent envoys to Jesse, and said, “Send me your son David, who is with the sheep.”

20 And Jesse took a donkey loaded with

bread, a skin of wine, and a young goat, and sent them by his son David to Saul.

21 So David came to Saul and stood before him. And he loved him greatly, and he became his armourbearer.

22 Then Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Please let David stand before me, for he has found favour in my sight."

23 And so it was, whenever the spirit from God was upon Saul, that David would take a harp and play it with his hand. Then Saul would become refreshed and well, and the evil spirit would depart from him.

1 Samuel 17:1 Now the Philistines gathered their armies together to battle, and were gathered together at Sochoh, which belongs to Judah; they encamped between Sochoh and Azekah, in Ephes Dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and they encamped in the Valley of Elah, and drew up in battle array against the Philistines.

3 The Philistines stood on a mountain on one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side, with a valley between them.

4 And a champion went out from the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, from Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

5 He had a bronze helmet on his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail, and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of bronze.

6 And he had bronze greaves on his legs and a bronze javelin between his shoulders.

7 Now the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his iron spearhead weighed six hundred shekels; and a shield-bearer went before him.

8 Then he stood and cried out to the armies of Israel, and said to them, "Why have you come out to line up for battle? Am I not a Philistine, and you the servants

of Saul? Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me.

9 "If he is able to fight with me and kill me, then we will be your servants. But if I prevail against him and kill him, then you will be our servants and serve us."

10 And the Philistine said, "I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together."

11 When Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, they were dismayed and greatly afraid.

12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem Judah, whose name was Jesse, and who had eight sons. And the man was old, advanced in years, in the days of Saul.

13 The three oldest sons of Jesse had gone to follow Saul to the battle. The names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, next to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 David was the youngest. And the three oldest followed Saul.

15 But David occasionally went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near and presented himself forty days, morning and evening.

17 Then Jesse said to his son David, "Take now for your brothers an ephah of this roasted grain and these ten loaves, and run to your brothers at the camp.

18 "And carry these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, and see how your brothers fare, and bring back news of them."

19 Now Saul and they and all the men of Israel were in the Valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 So David rose early in the morning, left the sheep with a keeper, and took the things and went as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the camp as the army was going out to the fight and shouting for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had drawn up in battle array, army against army.

22 And David left his supplies in the hand of the supply keeper, ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers.

23 Then as he talked with them, there was the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, coming up from the armies of the Philistines; and he spoke according to the same words. So David heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him and were dreadfully afraid.

25 So the men of Israel said, "Have you seen this man who has come up? Surely he has come up to defy Israel; and it will be that the man who kills him the king will enrich with great riches, will give him his daughter, and give his father's house exemption in Israel."

26 Then David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, "What will be done for the man who kills this Philistine and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?"

27 And the people answered him in this manner, saying, "So will it be done for the man who kills him."

28 Now Eliab his oldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger was aroused against David, and he said, "Why did you come down here? And with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride and the insolence of your heart, for you have come down to see the battle."

29 And David said, "What have I done now? Is there not a cause?"

30 Then he turned from him toward another and said the same thing; and these people answered him as the first ones did.

31 And when the words which David spoke were heard, they reported them to

Saul; and he sent for him.

32 Then David said to Saul, "Let no man's heart fail because of him; your servant will go and fight with this Philistine."

33 And Saul said to David, "You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for you are but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth."

34 But David said to Saul, "Your servant used to keep his father's sheep, and when a lion or a bear came and took a lamb out of the flock,

35 I went out after it and struck it, and delivered the lamb from its mouth; and when it arose against me, I caught it by its beard, and struck and killed it.

36 "Your servant has killed both lion and bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, seeing he has defied the armies of the living God."

37 Moreover David said, "Jehovah, who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine." And Saul said to David, "Go, and Jehovah be with you!"

38 So Saul clothed David with his armour, and he put a bronze helmet on his head; he also clothed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David fastened his sword to his armour, and he tried to walk, for he had not tested them. And David said to Saul, "I cannot walk with these, for I have not tested them." So David took them off.

40 Then he took his stick in his hand; and he chose for himself five smooth stones from the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag, in a pouch which he had, and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the Philistine.

41 So the Philistine came, and began drawing near to David, and the man who bore the shield went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, ruddy and good-looking.

43 So the Philistine said to David, "Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks?" And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the flying creatures of the heaven and the beasts of the field!"

45 Then David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with a sword, with a spear, and with a javelin. But I come to you in the name of Jehovah of Hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied.

46 "This day Jehovah will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you and take your head from you. And this day I will give the corpses of the camp of the Philistines to the flying creatures of the heaven and the wild animals of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 "Then all this assembly will know that Jehovah does not save with sword and spear; for the battle is Jehovah's, and He will give you into our hands."

48 And it was so, when the Philistine arose and came and drew near to meet David, that David hastened and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 Then David put his hand in his bag and took out a stone; and he slung it and struck the Philistine in his forehead, so that the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and struck the Philistine and killed him. But there was no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and stood over the Philistine, took his sword and drew it out of its sheath and killed him, and cut off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled.

52 Now the men of Israel and Judah arose and shouted, and pursued the Philistines as

far as the entrance of the valley and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell along the road to Shaaraim, even as far as Gath and Ekron.

53 Then the children of Israel returned from chasing the Philistines, and they plundered their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

55 Now when Saul saw David going out against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the commander of the army, "Abner, whose son is this youth?" And Abner said, "As your soul lives, O king, I do not know."

56 And the king said, "Inquire whose son this young man is."

57 Then, as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistines, Abner took him and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, "Whose son are you, young man?" And David answered, "I am the son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

1 Samuel 18:1 And it was so, when he had finished speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit to the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 Saul took him that day, and would not let him go home to his father's house anymore.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan took off the robe that was on him and gave it to David, with his armour, even to his sword and his bow and his belt.

5 So David went out wherever Saul sent him, and behaved wisely. And Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 Now it had happened as they were coming home, when David was returning from

the slaughter of the Philistines, that the women had come out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet King Saul, with tambourines, with joy, and with musical instruments.

7 So the women sang as they danced, and said: "Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands."

8 Then Saul was very angry, and the saying displeased him; and he said, "They have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands. Now what more can he have but the kingdom?"

9 So Saul eyed David from that day forward.

10 And it happened on the next day that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied inside the house. So David played *music* with his hand, as at other times; but *there was* a spear in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul cast the spear, for he said, "I will pin David to the wall with it." But David escaped his presence twice.

12 Now Saul was afraid of David, because Jehovah was with him, but had departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from his presence, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David behaved wisely in all his ways, and Jehovah was with him.

15 Therefore, when Saul saw that he behaved very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 Then Saul said to David, "Here is my older daughter Merab; I will give her to you as a wife. Only be valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's battles." For Saul thought, "Let my hand not be against him, but let the hand of the Philistines be against him."

18 So David said to Saul, "Who am I, and

what is my life or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?"

19 But it happened at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as a wife.

20 Now Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David. And they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 So Saul said, "I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him." Therefore Saul said to David a second time, "You will be my son-in-law today."

22 And Saul commanded his servants, "Communicate with David secretly, and say, 'Look, the king has delight in you, and all his servants love you. Now therefore, become the king's son-in-law.'"

23 So Saul's servants spoke those words in the hearing of David. And David said, "Does it seem to you a light thing to be a king's son-in-law, seeing I am a poor and lightly esteemed man?"

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, "In this manner David spoke."

25 Then Saul said, "Thus you will say to David: 'The king does not desire any dowry but one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to take vengeance on the king's enemies.'" But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 So when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to become the king's son-in-law. Now the days had not expired;

27 therefore David arose and went, he and his men, and killed two hundred men of the Philistines. And David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full count to the king, that he might become the king's son-in-law. Then Saul gave him Michal his daughter as a wife.

28 Thus Saul saw and knew that Jehovah

was with David, and that Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him;

29 and Saul was still more afraid of David. So Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went out to war. And so it was, whenever they went out, that David behaved more wisely than all the servants of Saul, so that his name became highly esteemed.

1 Samuel 19:1 Now Saul spoke to Jonathan his son and to all his servants, that they should kill David; but Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much in David.

2 So Jonathan told David, saying, "My father Saul seeks to kill you. Therefore please be on your guard until morning, and stay in a secret place and hide.

3 "And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and I will speak with my father about you. Then what I observe, I will tell you."

4 Now Jonathan spoke well of David to Saul his father, and said to him, "Do not let the king sin against his servant, against David, because he has not sinned against you, and because his works have been very good toward you.

5 "For he took his soul in his hands and killed the Philistine, and Jehovah brought about a great salvation for all Israel. You saw it and rejoiced. Why then will you sin against innocent blood, to kill David without a cause?"

6 So Saul heeded the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, "As Jehovah lives, he will not be killed."

7 Then Jonathan called David, and Jonathan told him all these things. So Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as in times past.

8 And there was war again; and David went out and fought with the Philistines, and struck them with a mighty blow, and they fled from him.

9 Now the evil spirit from Jehovah came upon Saul as he sat in his house with his

spear in his hand. And David was playing *music* with his hand.

10 Then Saul sought to pin David to the wall with the spear, but he slipped away from Saul's presence; and he drove the spear into the wall. So David fled and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent envoys to David's house to watch him and to kill him in the morning. And Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, "If you do not save your soul tonight, tomorrow you will be killed."

12 So Michal let David down through a window. And he went and fled and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image and laid it in the bed, put a cover of goats' hair for his head, and covered it with clothes.

14 So when Saul sent envoys to take David, she said, "He is sick."

15 Then Saul sent the envoys back to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may kill him."

16 And when the envoys had come in, there was the image in the bed, with a cover of goats' hair for his head.

17 Then Saul said to Michal, "Why have you deceived me like this, and sent my enemy away, so that he has escaped?"

And Michal answered Saul, "He said to me, 'Let me go! Why should I kill you?'"

18 So David fled and escaped, and went to Samuel at Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and stayed in Naioth.

19 Now it was told Saul, saying, "Take note, David is at Naioth in Ramah!"

20 Then Saul sent envoys to take David. And when they saw the group of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as leader over them, the Spirit of God came upon the envoys of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when Saul was told, he sent other envoys, and they prophesied likewise. Then Saul sent envoys again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then he also went to Ramah, and came to the great well that is at Sechu. So he asked, and said, "Where are Samuel and David?" And someone said, "Indeed they are at Naioth in Ramah."

23 So he went there to Naioth in Ramah. Then the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he also stripped off his clothes and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

1 Samuel 20:1 Then David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and went and said to Jonathan, "What have I done? What is my iniquity, and what is my sin before your father, that he seeks my soul?"

2 So Jonathan said to him, "By no means! You will not die! Indeed, my father will do nothing either great or small without first telling me. And why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so!"

3 Then David took an oath again, and said, "Your father certainly knows that I have found favour in your eyes, and he says, 'Do not let Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved.' But truly, as Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, there is but a step between me and death."

4 So Jonathan said to David, "Whatever your soul desires, I will do it for you."

5 And David said to Jonathan, "Behold, tomorrow is the New Moon, and I should definitely sit with the king to eat. But send me away, that I may hide in the field until the third day at evening.

6 "If your father misses me at all, then say, 'David earnestly asked permission of me that he might run over to Bethlehem, his city, for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.'

7 "If he says thus: 'It is well,' your servant will be safe. But if he is very angry, then be sure that evil is determined by

him.

8 "Therefore you will deal kindly with your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of Jehovah with you. Nevertheless, if there is iniquity in me, kill me yourself, for why should you bring me to your father?"

9 And Jonathan said, "Far be it from you! For if I knew certainly that evil was determined by my father to come upon you, then would I not tell you?"

10 Then David said to Jonathan, "Who will tell me, or what if your father answers you roughly?"

11 And Jonathan said to David, "Come, and let us go out into the field." So both of them went out into the field.

12 Then Jonathan said to David: "Jehovah God of Israel is witness! I will search out my father sometime tomorrow, or the third day, and behold *if* there be good toward David, and I do not send to you and reveal it to your ear,

13 "may Jehovah do so and much more to Jonathan. But if it pleases my father to do you evil, then I will report it to you and send you away, that you may go in safety. And Jehovah be with you as He has been with my father.

14 "And you will not only show me the kindness of Jehovah while I still live, that I may not die;

15 "but you will not cut off your kindness from my house forever. No, not when Jehovah has cut off every one of the enemies of David from the face of the earth."

16 So Jonathan made *an agreement* with the house of David, saying, "Let Jehovah require it at the hand of David's enemies."

17 And Jonathan again caused David to vow, because he loved him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 And Jonathan said to David, "Tomorrow is the New Moon; and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty.

19 "And the third day, come down

quickly and come to the place where you hid on the day of the deed; and wait by the stone Ezel.

20 “Then I will shoot three arrows to the side of it, as though I shot at a target;

21 “and there I will send a boy, saying, ‘Go, find the arrows.’ If I expressly say to him, ‘Look, the arrows are on this side of you; get them and come’; then, as Jehovah lives, there is safety for you and no harm.

22 “But if I say thus to the young man, ‘Look, the arrows are beyond you’; go your way, for Jehovah has sent you away.

23 “And as for the matter which you and I have spoken of, indeed Jehovah be between you and me forever.”

24 So David hid in the field. And when the New Moon *festivity* had come, the king sat down to eat the feast.

25 Now the king sat on his seat, as at other times, on a seat by the wall. And Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul’s side, but David’s place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul did not say anything that day, for he thought, “Something has happened to him; he is unclean, surely he is unclean.”

27 And it happened the next day, the second New Moon *festivity*, that David’s place was empty. And Saul said to Jonathan his son, “Why has the son of Jesse not come to eat, either yesterday or today?”

28 So Jonathan answered Saul, “David earnestly asked permission of me to go to Bethlehem.

29 “And he said, ‘Please let me go, for our family has a sacrifice in the city, and my brother has commanded me to be there. And now, if I have found favour in your eyes, please let me get away and see my brothers.’ Therefore he has not come to the king’s table.”

30 Then Saul’s anger was aroused against Jonathan, and he said to him, “You son of a perverse, rebellious woman! Do I not know that you have chosen the son of

Jesse to your own shame and to the shame of your mother’s nakedness?

31 “For as long as the son of Jesse lives on the earth, you will not be established, nor your kingdom. Now therefore, send and bring him to me, for he will surely die.”

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, “Why should he be killed? What has he done?”

33 Then Saul cast a spear at him to kill him, by which Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to kill David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no food the second New Moon *festivity*, for he was grieved for David, because his father had treated him shamefully.

35 And so, in the morning, Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a small boy was with him.

36 Then he said to his boy, “Now run, find the arrows which I shoot.” As the boy ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 When the boy had come to the place where the arrow was which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried out after the boy and said, “Is not the arrow beyond you?”

38 And Jonathan cried out after the boy, “Hasten eagerly, do not delay!” So Jonathan’s boy gathered up the arrows and came back to his lord.

39 But the boy did not know anything. Only Jonathan and David knew of the matter.

40 Then Jonathan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to him, “Go, carry them to the city.”

41 Now as soon as the boy had gone, David arose from a place toward the south, fell on his face to the ground, and bowed down three times. And they kissed one another; and they wept together, but David more so.

42 Then Jonathan said to David, “Go in peace, since we have both sworn in the

Name of Jehovah, saying, 'May Jehovah be between you and me, and between your descendants and my descendants, forever.'" So he arose and departed, and Jonathan went into the city.

1 Samuel 21:1 Now David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech was afraid when he met David, and said to him, "Why are you alone, and no one is with you?"

2 So David said to Ahimelech the priest, "The king has ordered me on some business, and said to me, 'Do not let anyone know anything about the business on which I send you, or what I have commanded you.' And I have directed my young men to such and such a place.

3 "Now therefore, what have you on hand? Give me five loaves of bread in my hand, or whatever can be found."

4 And the priest answered David and said, "There is no common bread on hand; but there is sanctified bread, if the young men have at least kept themselves from women."

5 Then David answered the priest, and said to him, "Truly, women have been kept from us about three days since I came out. And the vessels of the young men are sanctified, and *the bread is* in effect common, even though it was sanctified in the vessel this day."

6 So the priest gave him sanctified bread; for there was no bread there but the presence bread which had been taken from before Jehovah, in order to put hot bread *in its place* on the day when it was taken away.<sup>1</sup>

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah. And his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chief of the herdsmen who

belonged to Saul.

8 And David said to Ahimelech, "Is there not here on hand a spear or a sword? For I have brought neither my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste."

9 So the priest said, "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in the Valley of Elah, there it is, wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you will take that, take it, for there is no other here except that one." And David said, "There is none like it; give it to me."

10 Then David arose and fled that day from before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said to him, "Is this not David the king of the land? Did they not sing of him to one another in dances, saying: 'Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands'?"

12 Now David took these words to heart, and was very much afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 So he changed his behaviour before them, feigned madness in their hands, scratched on the doors of the gate, and let his saliva fall down on his beard.

14 Then Achish said to his servants, "Look, you see the man is insane. Why have you brought him to me?"

15 "Have I need of madmen, that you have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?"

1 Samuel 22:1 David therefore departed from there and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And when his brothers and all his father's house heard it, they went down there to him.

2 And everyone who was in distress, everyone who was in debt, and everyone who was bitter of soul gathered to him. So he became captain over them. And there were about four hundred men with him.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 12:3-4, Mar 2:23-28. Note that the bread David was given was the Presence Bread of the previous day, and had been replaced earlier that day with hot fresh Presence Bread.

3 Then David went from there to Mizpah of Moab; and he said to the king of Moab, "Please let my father and mother come here with you, until I know what God will do for me."

4 So he brought them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the time that David was in the stronghold.

5 Then the prophet Gad said to David, "Do not stay in the stronghold; depart, and go to the land of Judah." So David departed and went into the forest of Hereth.

6 When Saul heard that David and the men who were with him had been discovered; now Saul was staying in Gibeah under a tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants standing about him;

7 then Saul said to his servants who stood about him, "Hear now, you Benjamites! Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds?"

8 "All of you have conspired against me, and there is no one who reveals that my son has made *an agreement* with the son of Jesse; and no one grieves for me or reveals that my son has raised up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as it is this day."

9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, and said, "I saw the son of Jesse going to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 "And he inquired of Jehovah for him, gave him provisions, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests who were in Nob. And they all came to the king.

12 And Saul said, "Hear now, son of Ahitub!" And he answered, "Here I am, my lord."

13 Then Saul said to him, "Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of

Jesse, in that you have given him bread and a sword, and have inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as it is this day?"

14 So Ahimelech answered the king and said, "And who among all your servants is so faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, who goes at your bidding, and is honourable in your house?"

15 "Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? Far be it from me! Do not let the king impute anything to his servant, or to any in the house of my father. For your servant knew nothing of all this, little or much."

16 And the king said, "You will surely die, Ahimelech, you and all your father's house!"

17 Then the king said to the guards who stood about him, "Turn and kill the priests of Jehovah, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled and did not tell it to me." But the servants of the king would not lift their hands to strike the priests of Jehovah.

18 And the king said to Doeg, "You turn and kill the priests!" So Doeg the Edomite turned and struck the priests, and killed on that day eighty-five men who wore a linen ephod.

19 Also Nob, the city of the priests, he struck with the mouth of the sword, both men and women, children and breastfeeding *infants*, oxen and donkeys and sheep; with the mouth of the sword.

20 Now one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had killed Jehovah's priests.

22 So David said to Abiathar, "I knew that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I have caused the death of all the souls of your father's house.

23 "Stay with me; do not fear. For he who seeks my soul seeks your soul, but

with me you will be safe.”

1 Samuel 23:1 Then they told David, saying, “Look, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and they are robbing the threshing floors.”

2 Therefore David inquired of Jehovah, saying, “Shall I go and attack these Philistines?” And Jehovah said to David, “Go and attack the Philistines, and save Keilah.”

3 And David’s men said to him, “Look, we are afraid here in Judah. How much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?”

4 Then David inquired of Jehovah once again. And Jehovah answered him and said, “Arise, go down to Keilah. For I will deliver the Philistines into your hand.”

5 And David and his men went to Keilah and fought with the Philistines, struck them with a mighty blow, and took away their livestock. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 Now it happened, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David at Keilah, that he went down with an ephod in his hand.

7 And Saul was told that David had gone to Keilah. So Saul said, “God has delivered him into my hand, for he has shut himself in by entering a town that has gates and bars.”

8 Then Saul called all the people together for war, to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his men.

9 When David knew that Saul plotted evil against him, he said to Abiathar the priest, “Bring the ephod here.”

10 Then David said, “O Jehovah God of Israel, Your servant has certainly heard that Saul seeks to come to Keilah to destroy the city for my sake.

11 “Will the masters of Keilah deliver me into his hand? Will Saul come down, as Your servant has heard? O Jehovah God of Israel, I pray, tell Your servant.” And

Jehovah said, “He will come down.”

12 Then David said, “Will the masters of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?” And Jehovah said, “They will deliver you.”

13 So David and his men, about six hundred, arose and departed from Keilah and went wherever they could go. Then Saul was told that David had escaped from Keilah; so he halted the expedition.

14 And David stayed in strongholds in the wilderness, and remained in the mountains in the Wilderness of Ziph. Saul sought him every day, but God did not deliver him into his hand.

15 So David saw that Saul had come out to seek his soul. And David was in the Wilderness of Ziph in a forest.

16 Then Jonathan, Saul’s son, arose and went to David in the woods and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said to him, “Do not fear, for the hand of Saul my father will not find you. You will be king over Israel, and I will be next to you. Even my father Saul knows that.”

18 So the two of them made a covenant before Jehovah. And David stayed in the woods, and Jonathan went to his own house.

19 Then the Ziphites came up to Saul at Gibeah, saying, “Is David not hiding with us in strongholds in the woods, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?”

20 “Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of your soul to come down; and our part will be to deliver him into the king’s hand.”

21 And Saul said, “Blessed are you of Jehovah, for you have compassion on me.

22 “Please go and find out for sure, and see the place where his hideout is, and who has seen him there. For I am told that he is very crafty.

23 “See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hides; and

come back to me with certainty, and I will go with you. And it will be, if he is in the land, that I will search for him throughout all the clans of Judah.”

24 So they arose and went to Ziph before Saul. But David and his men were in the Wilderness of Maon, in the desert plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 When Saul and his men went to seek him, they told David. Therefore he went down to the rock, and stayed in the Wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued David in the Wilderness of Maon.

26 Then Saul went on one side of the mountain, and David and his men on the other side of the mountain. So David hastened, trembling, to get away from Saul, for Saul and his men were encircling David and his men to take them.

27 But an envoy came to Saul, saying, “Hasten and come, for the Philistines have invaded the land!”

28 Therefore Saul returned from pursuing David, and went against the Philistines; so they called that place the Rock of Escaping.

29 Then David went up from there and dwelt in strongholds at En Gedi.

1 Samuel 24:1 Now it happened, when Saul had returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, “Take note! David is in the Wilderness of En Gedi.”

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men from all Israel, and went to seek David and his men on the Rocks of the Wild Goats.

3 So he came to the sheepfolds by the road, where there was a cave; and Saul went in to attend to his needs. (David and his men were staying in the recesses of the cave.)

4 Then the men of David said to him, “This is the day of which Jehovah said to you, ‘Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, that you may do to him as

it seems good to you.’” And David arose and secretly cut off an extremity of Saul’s robe.

5 Now it happened afterwards that David’s heart troubled him because he had cut Saul’s extremity.

6 And he said to his men, “Jehovah forbid that I should do this thing to my lord, Jehovah’s anointed, to stretch out my hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of Jehovah.”

7 So David restrained his servants with these words, and did not allow them to rise against Saul. And Saul got up from the cave and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterwards, went out of the cave, and called out to Saul, saying, “My lord the king!” And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed down.

9 And David said to Saul: “Why do you listen to the words of men who say, ‘Indeed David seeks evil *for* you’?”

10 “Look, this day your eyes have seen that Jehovah delivered you today into my hand in the cave, and someone urged me to kill you. But my eye spared you, and I said, ‘I will not stretch out my hand against my lord, for he is Jehovah’s anointed.’”

11 “Moreover, my father, see! Yes, see the extremity of your robe in my hand! For in that I cut off the extremity of your robe, and did not kill you, know and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against you. Yet you hunt my soul to take it.

12 “Let Jehovah judge between you and me, and let Jehovah avenge me on you. But my hand will not be against you.

13 “As the proverb of the ancients says, ‘Wickedness proceeds from the wicked.’ But my hand will not be against you.

14 “After whom has the king of Israel come out? Whom do you pursue? A dead dog? A flea?

15 “Therefore let Jehovah be judge, and

judge between you and me, and see and plead my case, and deliver me out of your hand.”

16 So it was, when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, “Is this your voice, my son David?” And Saul lifted his voice and wept.

17 Then he said to David: “You are more righteous than I; for you have rewarded me with good, whereas I have rewarded you with evil.

18 “And you have shown this day how you have dealt well with me; for when Jehovah delivered me into your hand, you did not kill me.

19 “For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him get away safely? Therefore may Jehovah reward you with good for what you have done to me this day.

20 “And now I know indeed that you will surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel will be established in your hand.

21 “Therefore swear now to me by Jehovah that you will not cut off my descendants after me, and that you will not destroy my name from my father’s house.”

22 So David swore to Saul. And Saul went home, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

1 Samuel 25:1 Then Samuel died; and the Israelites gathered together and lamented for him, and buried him at his home in Ramah. And David arose and went down to the Wilderness of Paran.

2 Now there was a man in Maon whose business was in Carmel, and the man was very rich. He had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. And he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 The name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail. And she was a woman of good understanding and beautiful appearance; but the man was harsh and evil in his doings. And he was of the house of Caleb.

4 When David heard in the wilderness

that Nabal was shearing his sheep,

5 David sent ten young men; and David said to the young men, “Go up to Carmel, go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.

6 “And thus you will say to him who lives in prosperity: ‘Peace be to you, peace to your house, and peace to all that you have!’

7 ‘Now I have heard that you have shearers. Your shepherds were with us, and we did not hurt them, nor was there anything missing from them all the while they were in Carmel.

8 ‘Ask your young men, and they will tell you. Therefore let my young men find favour in your eyes, for we come on a feast day. Please give whatever comes to your hand to your servants and to your son David.’”

9 So when David’s young men came, they spoke to Nabal according to all these words in the name of David, and waited.

10 Then Nabal answered David’s servants, and said, “Who is David, and who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants nowadays who break away each one from his lord.

11 “Shall I then take my bread and my water and my meat that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men when I do not know where they are from?”

12 So David’s young men turned on their heels and went back; and they came and told him all these words.

13 Then David said to his men, “Every man gird on his sword.” So every man girded on his sword, and David also girded on his sword. And about four hundred men went with David, and two hundred stayed with the supplies.

14 Now one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal’s wife, saying, “Look, David sent envoys from the wilderness to greet our lord; and he reviled them.

15 “But the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, nor did we miss anything as long as we accompanied them,

when we were in the fields.

16 “They were a wall to us both by night and day, all the time we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 “Now therefore, know and consider what you will do, for evil is determined against our lord and against all his household. For he is such a scoundrel that *one* cannot speak to him.”

18 Then Abigail made haste and took two hundred loaves of bread, two skins of wine, five sheep already dressed, five seahs of roasted grain, one hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and loaded *them* on donkeys.

19 And she said to her servants, “Go on before me; see, I am coming after you.” But she did not tell her husband Nabal.

20 So it was, as she rode on the donkey, that she went down under cover of the hill; and there were David and his men, coming down toward her, and she met them.

21 Now David had said, “Surely I have protected all that this fellow has in the wilderness worthlessly, so that nothing was missed of all that belongs to him. And he has repaid me evil for good.

22 “May God do so, and more also, to the enemies of David, if I leave any who urinate against a wall of all who belong to him by morning light.”

23 Now when Abigail saw David, she hastened to dismount from the donkey, fell on her face before David, and bowed down to the ground.

24 So she fell at his feet and said: “On me, my lord, on me let this iniquity be! And please let your maidservant speak in your ears, and hear the words of your maidservant.

25 “Please, do not let my lord regard this scoundrel Nabal. For as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him. But I, your maidservant, did not see the young men of my lord whom you sent.

26 “Now therefore, my lord, as Jehovah

lives and as your soul lives, since Jehovah has held you back from coming to bloodshed and from avenging yourself with your own hand, now then, let your enemies and those who seek evil for my lord be as Nabal.

27 “And now this present which your maidservant has brought to my lord, let it be given to the young men who follow my lord.

28 “Please forgive the transgression of your maidservant. For Jehovah will certainly make for my lord an enduring house, because my lord fights the battles of Jehovah, and evil is not found in you throughout your days.

29 “Yet a man has risen to pursue you and seek your soul, but the soul of my lord will be bound in the bundle of the living with Jehovah your God; and the lives of your enemies He will sling out, as from the pocket of a sling.

30 “And it will come to pass, when Jehovah has done for my lord according to all the good that He has spoken concerning you, and has appointed you ruler over Israel,

31 “that this will be no grief to you, nor offence of heart to my lord, either that you have shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. But when Jehovah has dealt well with my lord, then remember your maidservant.”

32 Then David said to Abigail: “Blessed be Jehovah God of Israel, who sent you this day to meet me!

33 “And blessed is your advice and blessed are you, because you have kept me this day from coming to bloodshed and from avenging myself with my own hand.

34 “For indeed, as Jehovah God of Israel lives, who has kept me back from hurting you, unless you had hastened and come to meet me, surely there would not have been left to Nabal by morning light any who urinate against the wall.”

35 So David received from her hand what

she had brought him, and said to her, "Go up in peace to your house. See, I have heeded your voice and respected your person."

36 Then Abigail went to Nabal, and there he was, holding a feast in his house, like the feast of a king. And Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunk; therefore she told him nothing, little or much, until morning light.

37 So it was, in the morning, when the wine had gone from Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became like a stone.

38 Then it came about, after about ten days, that Jehovah struck Nabal, and he died.

39 So when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, "Blessed be Jehovah, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept His servant from evil! For Jehovah has returned the wickedness of Nabal on his own head." And David sent and proposed to Abigail, to take her as his wife.

40 And when the servants of David had come to Abigail at Carmel, they spoke to her saying, "David sent us to you, to ask you to become his wife."

41 Then she arose, bowed her face to the earth, and said, "Here is your maidservant, a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord."

42 So Abigail rose in haste and rode on a donkey, attended by five of her maidens; and she followed the envoys of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel, and so both of them were his wives.

44 But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti the son of Laish, who was from Gallim.

1 Samuel 26:1 Now the Ziphites came to Saul at Gibeah, saying, "Is David not hiding in the hill of Hachilah, which is opposite Jeshimon?"

2 Then Saul arose and went down to the Wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the Wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which is opposite Jeshimon, by the road. But David stayed in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul had indeed come.

5 So David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped. And David saw the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the commander of his army. Now Saul lay within the camp, with the people encamped all around him.

6 Then David answered, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul in the camp?" And Abishai said, "I will go down with you."

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night; and there Saul lay sleeping within the camp, with his spear stuck in the ground by his head. And Abner and the people lay all around him.

8 Then Abishai said to David, "God has delivered your enemy into your hand this day. Now therefore, please, let me strike him at once with the spear, right to the earth; and I will not have to strike him a second time!"

9 And David said to Abishai, "Do not destroy him; for who can stretch out his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless?"

10 David said furthermore, "As Jehovah lives, Jehovah will strike him, or his day will come to die, or he will go out to battle and perish.

11 "Jehovah forbid that I should stretch out my hand against Jehovah's anointed. But please, take now the spear and the jug of water that are by his head, and let us go."

12 So David took the spear and the jug of water by Saul's head, and they got away; and no man saw it or knew it or awoke. For they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from Jehovah had fallen on them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off, a great distance being between them.

14 And David called out to the people and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Do you not answer, Abner?" Then Abner answered and said, "Who are you, calling out to the king?"

15 So David said to Abner, "Are you not a man? And who is like you in Israel? Why then have you not guarded your lord the king? For one of the people came in to destroy your lord the king.

16 "This thing that you have done is not good. As Jehovah lives, you are worthy to die, because you have not guarded your lord, Jehovah's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the jug of water that was by his head."

17 Then Saul knew David's voice, and said, "Is that your voice, my son David?" And David said, "It is my voice, my lord, O king."

18 And he said, "Why does my lord thus pursue his servant? For what have I done, or what evil is in my hand?"

19 "Now therefore, please, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If Jehovah has stirred you up against me, let Him accept an offering. But if it is the children of men, may they be cursed before Jehovah, for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, 'Go, serve other gods.'

20 "Now therefore, do not let my blood fall to the earth before the face of Jehovah. For the king of Israel has come out to seek a flea, as when one hunts a partridge in the mountains."

21 Then Saul said, "I have sinned. Return, my son David. For I will harm

you no more, because my soul was precious in your eyes this day. Indeed I have played the fool and erred exceedingly."

22 And David answered and said, "Here is the king's spear. Let one of the young men come over and get it.

23 "May Jehovah repay every man for his righteousness and his faithfulness; for Jehovah delivered you into my hand today, but I would not stretch out my hand against Jehovah's anointed.

24 "And indeed, as your soul was valued much this day in my eyes, so let my soul be valued much in the eyes of Jehovah, and let Him deliver me out of all troubles."

25 Then Saul said to David, "May you be blessed, my son David! You will both do great things and also still prevail." So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

1 Samuel 27:1 And David said in his heart, "Now I will perish someday by the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape to the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me, to seek me anymore in any part of Israel. So I will escape out of his hand."

2 Then David arose and went over with the six hundred men who were with him to Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 So David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, each man with his household, and David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's widow.

4 And Saul was told that David had fled to Gath; so he sought him no more.

5 Then David said to Achish, "If I have now found favour in your eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there. For why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?"

6 So Achish gave him Ziklag that day. Therefore Ziklag has belonged to the

kings of Judah to this day.

7 Now the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was one full year and four new moons.

8 And David and his men went up and raided the Geshurites, the Girzites, and the Amalekites. For those nations were the inhabitants of the land from of old, as you go to Shur, even as far as the land of Egypt.

9 Whenever David attacked the land, he left neither man nor woman alive, but took away the sheep, the oxen, the donkeys, the camels, and the apparel, and returned and came to Achish.

10 Then Achish would say, "Where have you made a raid today?" And David would say, "Against the southern area of Judah, or against the southern area of the Jerahmeelites, or against the southern area of the Kenites."

11 David would leave neither man nor woman alive, to bring news to Gath, saying, "Lest they should inform on us, saying, 'David did this.'" And so was his judgement all the time he dwelt in the country of the Philistines.

12 So Achish believed David, saying, "He has made his people Israel utterly abhor him; therefore he will be my servant forever."

1 Samuel 28:1 Now it happened in those days that the Philistines gathered their armies together for war, to fight with Israel. And Achish said to David, "You assuredly know that you will go out with me to battle, you and your men."

2 And David said to Achish, "Surely you know what your servant can do." And Achish said to David, "Therefore I will make you one of my chief guardians forever."

3 Now Samuel had died, and all Israel had lamented for him and buried him in Ramah, in his own city. And Saul had put the necromancers and wizards out of the land.

4 Then the Philistines gathered together, and came and encamped at Shunem. So Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped at Gilboa.

5 When Saul saw the army of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly.

6 And when Saul inquired of Jehovah, Jehovah did not answer him, either by dreams or by Urim or by the prophets.

7 Then Saul said to his servants, "Find me a woman who is a female necromancer, that I may go to her and inquire of her." And his servants said to him, "In fact, there is a woman who is a female necromancer at En Dor."

8 So Saul disguised himself and put on other clothes, and he went, and two men with him; and they came to the woman by night. And he said, "Practise necromancy for me, and bring up for me the one I will name to you."

9 Then the woman said to him, "Look, you know what Saul has done, how he has cut off the necromancers and wizards from the land. Why then do you lay a snare for my soul, to cause me to die?"

10 And Saul swore to her by Jehovah, saying, "As Jehovah lives, no iniquity will come upon you for this thing."

11 Then the woman said, "Whom will I bring up for you?" And he said, "Bring up Samuel for me."

12 When the woman saw 'Samuel', she cried out with a loud voice. And the woman spoke to Saul, saying, "Why have you deceived me? For you are Saul!"

13 And the king said to her, "Do not be afraid. What did you see?" And the woman said to Saul, "I saw gods ascending out of the earth."

14 So he said to her, "What is his form?" And she said, "An old man is coming up, and he is covered with a mantle." And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground and

prostrated himself.<sup>1</sup>

15 And 'Samuel' said to Saul, "Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?" And Saul answered, "I am deeply distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God has departed from me and does not answer me anymore, neither by prophets nor by dreams. Therefore I have called you, that you may reveal to me what I should do."

16 Then 'Samuel' said: "Why then do you ask me, seeing Jehovah has departed from you and has become your enemy?"

17 "And Jehovah has done for Himself as He spoke by me. For Jehovah has torn the kingdom out of your hand and given it to your neighbour, namely, David.

18 "Because you did not obey the voice of Jehovah nor execute His fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore Jehovah has done this thing to you this day.

19 "Moreover Jehovah will also deliver Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines. And tomorrow you and your sons will be with me. Jehovah will also deliver the army of Israel into the hand of the Philistines."

20 Then immediately Saul fell full length on the ground, and was dreadfully afraid because of the words of 'Samuel'. And there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no food all day or all night.

21 And the woman came to Saul and saw that he was severely troubled, and said to him, "Look, your maidservant has obeyed your voice, and I have put my soul in my hands and heeded the words which you spoke to me.

22 "Now therefore, please, heed also the voice of your maidservant, and let me set

a piece of bread before you; and eat, that you may have strength when you go on your way."

23 But he refused and said, "I will not eat." But his servants, together with the woman, urged him; and he heeded their voice. So he arose from the ground and sat on the bed.

24 Now the woman had a fatted calf in the house, and she hastened to kill it. And she took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread from it.

25 So she brought it before Saul and his servants, and they ate. Then they rose and went away that night.

1 Samuel 29:1 Then the Philistines gathered together all their armies at Aphek, and the Israelites camped by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed in review by hundreds and by thousands, but David and his men passed in review at the rear with Achish.

3 Then the princes of the Philistines said, "What are these Hebrews doing here?" And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, "Is this not David, the servant of Saul king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or these years? And to this day I have found no fault in him since he defected to me."

4 But the princes of the Philistines were angry with him; so the princes of the Philistines said to him, "Make this fellow return, that he may go back to the place which you have appointed for him, and do not let him go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become our adversary. For with what could he reconcile himself to his lord, if not with the heads of these men?"

5 "Is this not David, of whom they sang to one another in dances, saying: 'Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands'?"

6 Then Achish called David and said to him, "Surely, as Jehovah lives, you have

<sup>1</sup> Jehovah has already said He would no longer talk with Saul, and that mediums are to be killed. He would not allow Samuel to be woken and made to speak with Saul via a medium, but Satan would be delighted to deceive Saul in this way. In 1Ch 10:13, we are told that Jehovah killed Saul for doing this.

been upright, and your going out and your coming in with me in the army is good in my sight. For to this day I have not found evil in you since the day of your coming to me. Nevertheless the lords do not favour you.

7 "Therefore return now, and go in peace, that you may not be evil in the sight of the lords of the Philistines."

8 Then David said to Achish, "But what have I done? And to this day what have you found in your servant as long as I have been with you, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?"

9 But Achish answered and said to David, "I know that you are as good in my sight as an envoy of God; nevertheless the princes of the Philistines have said, 'He will not go up with us to the battle.'"

10 "Now therefore, rise early in the morning with your lord's servants who have come with you. And as soon as you are up early in the morning and have light, depart."

11 So David and his men rose early to depart in the morning, to return to the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

1 Samuel 30:1 Now it happened, when David and his men came to Ziklag, on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the South and Ziklag, attacked Ziklag and burned it with fire,

2 and had taken captive the women and those who were there, from small to great; they did not kill anyone, but carried them away and went their way.

3 So David and his men came to the city, and there it was, burned with fire; and their wives, their sons, and their daughters had been taken captive.

4 Then David and the people who were with him lifted up their voices and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the widow of

Nabal the Carmelite, had been taken captive.

6 Then David was greatly distressed, for the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and his daughters. But David strengthened himself in Jehovah his God.

7 Then David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, "Please bring the ephod here to me." And Abiathar brought the ephod to David.

8 So David inquired of Jehovah, saying, "Shall I pursue this troop? Shall I overtake them?" And He answered him, "Pursue, for you will surely overtake them and without fail recover all."

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the Brook Besor, where those stayed who were left behind.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were so weary that they could not cross the Brook Besor.

11 Then they found an Egyptian man in the field, and brought him to David; and they gave him bread and he ate, and they let him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs and two clusters of raisins. So when he had eaten, his strength came back to him; for he had eaten no bread nor drunk any water for three days and three nights.

13 Then David said to him, "To whom do you belong, and where are you from?" And he said, "I am a young man from Egypt, servant of an Amalekite man; and my lord left me for I have been sick three days.

14 "We made an invasion of the southern area of the Cherethites, in the territory which belongs to Judah, and of the southern area of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire."

15 And David said to him, "Can you take me down to this troop?" And he said,

“Swear to me by God that you will neither kill me nor deliver me into the hands of my lord, and I will take you down to this troop.”

16 So when he had brought him down, there they were, spread out over all the land, eating and drinking and celebrating, because of all the great spoil which they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah.

17 And David attacked them from twilight until the evening of the next day. Not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young men who rode on camels and fled.

18 So David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away, and David rescued his two wives.

19 And nothing of theirs was lacking, either small or great, sons or daughters, spoil or anything which they had taken from them; David recovered *it* all.

20 Then David took all the flocks and herds which they had driven before those other livestock, and said, “This is David’s spoil.”

21 Now David came to the two hundred men who had been so weary that they could not follow David, whom they also had made to stay at the Brook Besor. So they went out to meet David and to meet the people who were with him. And when David came near the people, he greeted them.

22 Then all the evil and worthless men of those who went with David answered and said, “Because they did not go with us, we will not give them any of the spoil that we have recovered, except for every man’s wife and children, that they may lead them away and depart.”

23 But David said, “My brethren, you will not do so with what Jehovah has given us, who has preserved us and delivered into our hand the troop that came against us.

24 “For who will heed you in this matter?

But as his part is who goes down to the battle, so will his part be who stays by the supplies; they will share alike.”

25 And so it was, from that day forward; he made it a statute and a judgement for Israel to this day.

26 Now when David came to Ziklag, he sent some of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, “Here is a present for you from the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah”;

27 to those who were in Bethel, those who were in Ramoth of the South, those who were in Jattir,

28 those who were in Aroer, those who were in Siphmoth, those who were in Eshtemoa,

29 those who were in Rachal, those who were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, those who were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 those who were in Hormah, those who were in Chorashan, those who were in Athach,

31 those who were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were accustomed to rove.

1 Samuel 31:1 So the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell slain on Mount Gilboa.

2 Then the Philistines followed hard after Saul and his sons. And the Philistines killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul’s sons.

3 Now the battle became intense against Saul; and the archers hit him, and he was severely wounded by the archers.

4 Then Saul said to his armourbearer, “Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised men come and thrust me through and abuse me.” But his armourbearer would not, for he was greatly afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword and fell on it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell on his sword,

and died with him.

6 So Saul, his three sons, his armour-bearer, and all his men died together that same day.

7 And when the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley, and those who were on the other side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 So it came to pass the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head and stripped off his armour, and sent word throughout the land of the Philistines, to proclaim it in the house of their idols and among the people.

10 Then they put his armour in the house of the Ashtoreths, and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth Shan.

11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 all the valiant men arose and travelled all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth Shan; and they came to Jabesh and burned them there.

13 Then they took their bones and buried them under the tamarisk tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

## Second Samuel

2 Samuel 1:1 Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had stayed two days in Ziklag,

2 on the third day, behold, it happened that a man came from Saul's camp with his clothes torn and dust on his head. So it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the ground and prostrated himself.

3 And David said to him, "Where have you come from?" So he said to him, "I have escaped from the camp of Israel."

4 Then David said to him, "How did the matter go? Please tell me." And he answered, "The people have fled from the battle, many of the people are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also."

5 So David said to the young man who told him, "How do you know that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?"

6 And the young man who told him said, "As I happened by chance to be on Mount Gilboa, there was Saul, leaning on his spear; and indeed the chariots and master horsemen followed hard after him.

7 "Now when he looked behind him, he saw me and called to me. And I answered, 'Here I am.'

8 "And he said to me, 'Who are you?' So I answered him, 'I am an Amalekite.'

9 "He said to me again, 'Please stand over me and kill me, for anguish has come upon me, but my soul still remains in me.'

10 "So I stood over him and killed him, because I was sure that he could not live after he had fallen. And I took the crown that was on his head and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them here to my lord."

11 Then David took hold of his own clothes and tore them, and so did all the men who were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept and fas-

ted until evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son, for the people of Jehovah and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.

13 Then David said to the young man who told him, "Where are you from?" And he answered, "I am the son of an immigrant man, an Amalekite."

14 And David said to him, "How was it you were not afraid to put forth your hand to destroy Jehovah's anointed?"

15 Then David called one of the young men and said, "Go near, and execute him!" And he struck him so that he died.

16 So David said to him, "Your blood is on your own head, for your own mouth has testified against you, saying, 'I have killed Jehovah's anointed.'"

17 Then David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son,

18 and he told them to teach the children of Judah *to use* the bow. Indeed it is written in the scroll of the Upright:<sup>1</sup>

19 "The beauty of Israel is slain on your high places! How the mighty have fallen!

20 Tell it not in Gath, proclaim it not in the streets of Ashkelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 "O mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, nor let there be rain upon you, nor fields of offerings. For the shield of the mighty is cast away there! The shield of Saul, not anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan did not turn back, and the sword of Saul did not return empty.

23 "Saul and Jonathan were beloved and pleasant in their lives, and in their death

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew for *upright* is יָשָׁר *Yashar*, which can be transliterated as Jasher. It is very unlikely that the Book of Jasher we have, which has been translated from a 16<sup>th</sup> century CE copy of the *Sefer haYahar* midrash, could be what David is referring to.

they were not divided; they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 “O daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with luxury; who put ornaments of gold on your apparel.

25 “How the mighty have fallen in the midst of the battle! Jonathan was slain in your high places.

26 I am distressed for you, my brother Jonathan; you have been very pleasant to me; Your love to me was wonderful, surpassing the love of women.

27 “How the mighty have fallen, and the weapons of war perished!”

2 Samuel 2:1 It happened after this that David inquired of Jehovah, saying, “Shall I go up to any of the cities of Judah?” And Jehovah said to him, “Go up.” David said, “Where will I go up?” And He said, “To Hebron.”

2 So David went up there, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite.

3 And David brought up the men who were with him, every man with his household. So they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 Then the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, “The men of Jabesh Gilead were the ones who buried Saul.”

5 So David sent envoys to the men of Jabesh Gilead, and said to them, “You are blessed of Jehovah, for you have shown this kindness to your lord, to Saul, and have buried him.

6 “And now may Jehovah show kindness and truth to you. I also will repay you this kindness, because you have done this thing.

7 “Now therefore, let your hands be strengthened, and be valiant; for your lord Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah has anointed me king over them.”

8 But Abner the son of Ner, commander

of Saul’s army, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 and he made him king over Gilead, over the Ashurites, over Jezreel, over Ephraim, over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ishbosheth, Saul’s son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. Only the house of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six new moons.

12 Now Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out and met them by the pool of Gibeon. So they sat down, one on one side of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 Then Abner said to Joab, “Let the young men now arise and compete before us.” And Joab said, “Let them arise.”

15 So they arose and went over by number, twelve from Benjamin, followers of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve from the servants of David.

16 And each one grasped his opponent by the head and thrust his sword in his opponent’s side; so they fell down together. Therefore that place was called the Field of Sharp Swords, which is in Gibeon.

17 So there was a very fierce battle that day, and Abner and the men of Israel were beaten before the servants of David.

18 Now the three sons of Zeruiah were there: Joab and Abishai and Asahel. And Asahel was as fleet of foot as a wild gazelle.

19 So Asahel pursued Abner, and in going he did not turn to the right hand or to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him and said, “Are you Asahel?” And he answered, “I am.”

21 And Abner said to him, “Turn aside to

your right hand or to your left, and lay hold on one of the young men and take his armour for yourself.” But Asahel would not turn aside from following him.

22 So Abner said again to Asahel, “Turn aside from following me. Why should I strike you to the ground? How then could I face your brother Joab?”

23 However, he refused to turn aside. Therefore Abner struck him in the stomach with the blunt end of the spear, so that the spear came out of his back; and he fell down there and died on the spot. So it was that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab and Abishai also pursued Abner. And the sun was going down when they came to the hill of Ammah, which is before Giah by the road to the Wilderness of Gibeon.

25 Now the children of Benjamin gathered together behind Abner and became a unit, and took their stand on top of a hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab and said, “Shall the sword devour forever? Do you not know that it will be bitter in the latter end? How long will it be then until you tell the people to return from pursuing their brethren?”

27 And Joab said, “As God lives, unless you had spoken, surely then by morning all the people would have given up pursuing their brethren.”

28 So Joab blew a shophar; and all the people stood still and did not pursue Israel anymore, nor did they fight anymore.

29 Then Abner and his men went on all that night through the desert plain, crossed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron; and they came to Mahanaim.

30 So Joab returned from pursuing Abner. And when he had gathered all the people together, there were missing of David’s servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had struck

down, of Benjamin and Abner’s men, three hundred and sixty men who died.

32 Then they took up Asahel and buried him in his father’s tomb, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at daybreak.

2 Samuel 3:1 Now there was a long war between the house of Saul and the house of David. But David grew stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul grew weaker and weaker.

2 Sons were born to David in Hebron: His firstborn was Amnon by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 his second, Chileab, by Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite; the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur;

4 the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 and the sixth, Ithream, by David’s wife Eglah. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 Now it was so, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner was strengthening his hold on the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. So Ishbosheth said to Abner, “Why have you gone into my father’s concubine?”

8 Then Abner became very angry at the words of Ishbosheth, and said, “Am I a dog’s head that belongs to Judah? Today I show loyalty to the house of Saul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not delivered you into the hand of David; and you charge me today with iniquity concerning this woman?”

9 “May God do so to Abner, and more also, if I do not do for David as Jehovah has sworn to him;

10 “to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul, and set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan to Beersheba.”

11 And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

12 Then Abner sent envoys on his behalf to David, saying, "Whose is the land?" saying also, "Make your covenant with me, and indeed my hand will be with you to bring all Israel to you."

13 And David said, "Good, I will make a covenant with you. But one thing I require of you: you will not see my face unless you first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when you come to see my face."

14 So David sent envoys to Ishbosheth, Saul's son, saying, "Give me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to myself for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines."

15 And Ishbosheth sent and took her from her husband, from Paltiel the son of Laish.

16 Then her husband went along with her to Bahurim, weeping behind her. So Abner said to him, "Go, return!" And he returned.

17 Now Abner had communicated with the elders of Israel, saying, "In time past you were seeking for David to be king over you.

18 "Now then, do it! For Jehovah has spoken of David, saying, 'By the hand of My servant David, I will save My people Israel from the hand of the Philistines and the hand of all their enemies.'"

19 And Abner also spoke in the hearing of Benjamin. Then Abner also went to speak in the hearing of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel and the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner and twenty men with him came to David at Hebron. And David made a feast for Abner and the men who were with him.

21 Then Abner said to David, "I will arise and go, and gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you, and that you may reign over all that your soul desires." So David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 At that moment the servants of David

and Joab came from a raid and brought much spoil with them. But Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the troops that were with him had come, they told Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he sent him away, and he has gone in peace."

24 Then Joab came to the king and said, "What have you done? Look, Abner came to you; why is it that you sent him away, and he has already gone?"

25 "Surely you realize that Abner the son of Ner came to deceive you, to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you are doing."

26 And when Joab had gone from David's presence, he sent envoys after Abner, who brought him back from the well of Sirah. But David did not know it.

27 Now when Abner had returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him privately, and there stabbed him in the stomach, so that he died for the blood of Asahel his brother.

28 And afterwards, when David heard it, he said, "My kingdom and I are guiltless before Jehovah forever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner.

29 "Let it rest on the head of Joab and on all his father's house; and let there never fail to be in the house of Joab one who has a discharge or is a leper, who leans on a staff or falls by the sword, or who lacks bread."

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 Then David said to Joab and to all the people who were with him, "Tear your clothes, gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn for Abner." And King David followed the bier.

32 So they buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king sang a lament over Abner and said: "Should Abner die as a fool dies?"

34 Your hands were not bound nor your feet put into fetters; as a man falls before wicked men, so you fell." Then all the people wept over him again.

35 And when all the people came to persuade David to eat food while it was still day, David took an oath, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread or anything else until the sun goes down!"

36 Now all the people took note of it, and it pleased them, since whatever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it had not been the king's intent to kill Abner the son of Ner.

38 Then the king said to his servants, "Do you not know that a prince and a great man has fallen this day in Israel?"

39 "And I am weak today, though anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruah, are too harsh for me. Jehovah will repay the evildoer according to his evil."

2 Samuel 4:1 And when Saul's son heard that Abner had died in Hebron, he lost heart, and all Israel was troubled.

2 Now Saul's son had two men, captains of troops. The name of one was Baanah and the name of the second Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin. (For Beeroth was also part of Benjamin,

3 because the Beerothites fled to Gittaim and have been sojourners there until this day.)

4 Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son who was lame in his feet. He was five years old when the news about Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel; and his nurse took him up and fled. And it happened, as she hastened, trembling, to flee, that he fell and became lame. So his name was Mephibosheth.

5 Then the sons of Rimmon the

Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, set out and came at about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who was lying on his bed at noon.

6 And they came there, all the way into the house, as though to get wheat, and they stabbed him in the stomach. Then Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he was lying on his bed in his bedroom; then they struck him and killed him, beheaded him and took his head, and went all night through the desert plain.

8 And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David at Hebron, and said to the king, "Here is the head of Ishbosheth, the son of Saul your enemy, who sought your soul; and Jehovah has avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and his descendants."

9 Then David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, "As Jehovah lives, who has redeemed my soul from all trouble,

10 "when someone told me, saying, 'Look, Saul is dead,' thinking to have brought good news, I arrested him and had him executed in Ziklag; the one who thought I would give him a reward for his news.

11 "How much more, when wicked men have killed a righteous person in his own house on his bed? Therefore, will I not now require his blood at your hand and remove you from the earth?"

12 So David commanded his young men, and they executed them, cut off their hands and feet, and hung them by the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

2 Samuel 5:1 Then all the branches of Israel came to David at Hebron and spoke, saying, "Indeed we are your bone and your flesh.

2 "Also, in time past, when Saul was king

over us, you were the one who led Israel out and brought them in; and Jehovah said to you, 'You will shepherd My people Israel, and be ruler over Israel.'

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and King David made a covenant with them at Hebron before Jehovah. And they anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six new moons, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who spoke to David, saying, 'You will not come in here; but the blind and the lame will repel you,' thinking, 'David cannot come in here.'

7 Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion (that is, the City of David).

8 Now David said on that day, 'Whoever climbs up by way of the water shaft and strikes the Jebusites and the lame and the blind, *who are* hated by David's soul, he will be chief and captain.' Therefore they say, 'The blind and the lame will not come into the house.'

9 So David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the City of David. Then David built all around from the Millo and inward.

10 So David went on and became great, and Jehovah God of hosts was with him.

11 Then Hiram king of Tyre sent envoys to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters and masons. And they built David a house.

12 So David knew that Jehovah had established him as king over Israel, and that He had exalted His kingdom for His people Israel's sake.

13 And David took more concubines and wives from Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron. Also more sons and daugh-

ters were born to David.

14 Now these are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,

15 Ibhar, Elishua, Nepheg, Japhia,

16 Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet.

17 Now when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to search for David. And David heard of it and went down to the stronghold.

18 The Philistines also went and deployed themselves in the Valley of Rephaim.

19 And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, 'Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will You deliver them into my hand?' And Jehovah said to David, 'Go up, for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into your hand.'

20 So David went to Baal Perazim, and David defeated them there; and he said, 'Jehovah has broken through my enemies before me, like a breakthrough of water.' Therefore he called the name of that place Baal Perazim.<sup>1</sup>

21 And they left their images there, and David and his men carried them away.

22 Then the Philistines went up once again and deployed themselves in the Valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David inquired of Jehovah, He said, 'You will not go up; circle around behind them, and come upon them in front of the mulberry trees.'

24 'So it will be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, then you will advance quickly. For then Jehovah will go out before you to strike the camp of the Philistines.'

25 And David did so, as Jehovah commanded him; and he drove back the Philistines from Geba as far as Gezer.

2 Samuel 6:1 Again David gathered all the choice men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And David arose and went with all the people who were with him from Baale

<sup>1</sup> Translates as 'LORD of the Breaks'.

Judah<sup>1</sup> to bring up from there the ark of God, whose name is called by the Name, Jehovah of Hosts, who dwells between the cherubim.

3 So they set the ark of God on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill, accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 Then David and all the house of Israel played music before Jehovah on all kinds of instruments made of fir wood, on harps, on stringed instruments, on tambourines, on sistrums, and on cymbals.

6 And when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, Uzzah put out his hand to the ark of God and took hold of it, for the oxen stumbled.

7 Then the anger of Jehovah was aroused against Uzzah, and God struck him there for his error; and he died there by the ark of God.

8 And David became angry because of Jehovah's outbreak against Uzzah; and he called the name of the place Perez Uzzah to this day.

9 David was afraid of Jehovah that day; and he said, "How can the ark of Jehovah come to me?"

10 So David would not move the ark of Jehovah with him into the City of David; but David took it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

11 The ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three new moons. And Jehovah blessed Obed-Edom and all his household.

12 And it was told to King David, saying, "Jehovah has blessed the house of Obed-Edom and all that belongs to him, because of the ark of God." So David went and

brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom to the City of David with gladness.

13 And so it was, when those bearing the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, that he sacrificed oxen and fatted sheep.

14 Then David danced before Jehovah with all his might; and David was wearing a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with shouting and with the sound of the shophar.

16 And as the ark of Jehovah came into the City of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window and saw King David leaping and whirling before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart.

17 So they brought the ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place in the midst of the tent that David had erected for it. Then David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah.

18 And when David had finished offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah of Hosts.

19 Then he distributed among all the people, among the whole multitude of Israel, both the women and the men, to everyone a loaf of bread, a piece of *meat*, and a raisin-cake. So all the people departed, everyone to his house.

20 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, "How glorious was the king of Israel today, uncovering himself today in the eyes of the maids of his servants, as one of the base fellows shamelessly uncovers himself!"

21 So David said to Michal, "It was before Jehovah, who chose me instead of your father and all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of Jehovah, over Israel. Therefore I will rejoice before Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> Translates as 'LORDS of Judah', possibly a city in Judah, or the Jewish nobility.

22 “And I will be even more undignified than this, and will be humble in my own sight. But as for the maidservants of whom you have spoken, by them I will be held in honour.”

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no children to the day of her death.

2 Samuel 7:1 Now it came to pass when the king was dwelling in his house, and Jehovah had given him rest from all his enemies all around,

2 that the king said to Nathan the prophet, “See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwells inside tent curtains.”

3 Then Nathan said to the king, “Go, do all that is in your heart, for Jehovah is with you.”

4 But it happened that night that Jehovah’s word came to Nathan, saying,

5 “Go and tell My servant David, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Would you build a house for Me to dwell in?’

6 “For I have not dwelt in a house since the time that I brought the children of Israel up from Egypt, even to this day, but have moved about in a tent and in a booth.

7 “In all the places where I have walked with all the children of Israel, have I ever spoken a word to anyone from the branches of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd My people Israel, saying, ‘Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?’”

8 “Now therefore, thus will you say to My servant David, ‘Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: “I took you from the sheepfold, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people, over Israel.

9 “And I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you, and have made you a great name, like the name of the great men who are on the earth.

10 “Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; nor will the sons of

wickedness oppress them anymore, as previously,

11 “since the time that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel, and have caused you to rest from all your enemies. Also Jehovah tells you that He will make you a house.

12 “When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 “He will build a house for My Name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.<sup>1</sup>

14 “I will be his Father, and he will be My son.<sup>2</sup> If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the branch of men and with the blows of the sons of men.

15 “But My mercy will not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you.

16 “And your house and your kingdom will be established forever before you. Your throne will be established forever.”<sup>3</sup>

17 According to all these words and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

18 Then King David went in and sat before Jehovah; and he said: “Who am I, O Lord Jehovah? And what is my house, that You have brought me this far?

19 “And yet this was a small thing in Your sight, O Lord Jehovah; and You have also spoken of Your servant’s house for a great while to come. Is this the manner of man, O Lord Jehovah?

20 “Now what more can David say to You? For You, Lord Jehovah, know Your servant.

21 “For Your word’s sake, and according to Your own heart, You have done all these

<sup>1</sup> 2Ch 33:7-8

<sup>2</sup> 2Co 6:18, Heb 1:5

<sup>3</sup> These verses are a double prophecy, part of which applies to David’s son Solomon, and part to God’s son Jeshua the Anointed (Luk 24:27, 2Pe 3:18, Heb 1:8, Rev 11:15).

great things, to make Your servant know them.

22 “Therefore You are great, O Lord Jehovah. For there is none like You, nor is there any God besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 “And who is like Your people, like Israel, the one nation on the earth whom God went to redeem for Himself as a people, to make for Himself a name; and to do for You great and awesome deeds for Your land; before Your people whom You redeemed for Yourself from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?

24 “For You have made Your people Israel Your very own people forever; and You, Jehovah, have become their God.

25 “And now, O Jehovah God, the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, establish it forever and do as You have said.

26 “So let Your Name be magnified forever, saying, ‘Jehovah of Hosts is the God over Israel.’ And let the house of Your servant David be established before You.

27 “For You, O Jehovah of Hosts, God of Israel, have revealed this to Your servant, saying, ‘I will build you a house.’ Therefore Your servant found it in his heart to pray this prayer to You.

28 “And now, O Lord Jehovah, You are God, and Your words are true, and You have promised this goodness to Your servant.

29 “Now therefore, let it please You to bless the house of Your servant, that it may continue forever before You; for You, O Lord Jehovah, have spoken it, and with Your blessing let the house of Your servant be blessed forever.”

2 Samuel 8:1 After this it came to pass that David attacked the Philistines and subdued them. And David took Metheg Ammah from the hand of the Philistines.

2 Then he defeated Moab. Forcing them down to the ground, he measured them off

with a line. With two lines he measured off those to be put to death, and with one full line those to be kept alive. So the Moabites became David’s servants, and brought tribute.

3 David also defeated Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his territory at the River Euphrates.

4 David took from him one thousand *chariots*, seven *thousand*<sup>1</sup> horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. Also David cut up all the chariots, except for one hundred chariots.

5 When the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David killed twenty-two thousand of the Syrians.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became David’s servants, and brought tribute. Jehovah preserved David wherever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that had belonged to the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Also from Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took a large amount of bronze.

9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had defeated all the army of Hadadezer,

10 then Toi sent Joram his son to King David, to greet him and bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and defeated him; for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with him articles of silver, articles of gold, and articles of bronze.

11 King David dedicated these to Jehovah, along with the silver and gold that he had dedicated from all the nations which he had subdued;

12 from Syria, from Moab, from the people of Ammon, from the Philistines,

<sup>1</sup> As in 1Ch 18:4, chariots has been added and 700 changed to 7000.

from Amalek, and from the spoil of Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David made himself a name when he returned from killing eighteen thousand Syrians in the Valley of Salt.

14 He also put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom he put garrisons, and all the Edomites became David's servants. And Jehovah preserved David wherever he went.

15 So David reigned over all Israel; and David administered judgement and justice to all his people.

16 Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the army; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;

17 Zadok the son of Ahitub and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar were the priests; Seraiah was the scribe;

18 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief ministers.

2 Samuel 9:1 Now David said, "Is there still anyone who is left of the house of Saul, that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake?"

2 And there was a servant of the house of Saul whose name was Ziba. So when they had called him to David, the king said to him, "Are you Ziba?" And he said, "At your service!"

3 Then the king said, "Is there not still someone of the house of Saul, to whom I may show the kindness of God?" And Ziba said to the king, "There is still a son of Jonathan who is lame in his feet."

4 So the king said to him, "Where is he?" And Ziba said to the king, "Indeed he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo Debar."

5 Then King David sent and brought him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo Debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, had come to David, he fell on his face and prostrated

himself. Then David said, "Mephibosheth?" And he answered, "Here is your servant!"

7 So David said to him, "Do not fear, for I will surely show you kindness for Jonathan your father's sake, and will restore to you all the land of Saul your grandfather; and you will eat bread at my table continually."

8 Then he bowed himself, and said, "What is your servant, that you should look upon such a dead dog as I?"

9 And the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, "I have given to your lord's son all that belonged to Saul and to all his house.

10 "You therefore, and your sons and your servants, will work the land for him, and you will bring in the harvest, that your lord's son may have food to eat. But Mephibosheth your lord's son will eat bread at my table always." Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then Ziba said to the king, "According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will your servant do." "As for Mephibosheth," said the king, "he will eat at my table like one of the king's sons."

12 Mephibosheth had a young son whose name was Micha. And all who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants of Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, for he ate continually at the king's table. And he was lame in both his feet.

2 Samuel 10:1 And it happened after this that the king of the people of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place.

2 Then David said, "I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father showed kindness to me." So David sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the people of Ammon.

3 Then the princes of the people of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, "Do you think that David really honours your father because he has sent comforters to you? Has David not rather sent his servants to you to search the city, to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

4 Therefore Hanun took David's servants, shaved off half of their beards, cut off their garments in the middle, at their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, "Wait at Jericho until your beards have grown, and then return."

6 So when the people of Ammon saw that they had made themselves repulsive to David, the people of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth Rehob and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand foot soldiers; and from King Maacah one thousand men, and from Ish-Tob twelve thousand men.

7 Now when David heard of it, he sent Joab and all the army of the mighty men.

8 Then the people of Ammon came out and put themselves in battle array at the entrance of the gate. And the Syrians of Zoba, Rehob, Ish-Tob, and Maacah were by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the battle line was against him before and behind, he chose some of the choice men of Israel and put them in battle array against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he put under the command of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in battle array against the people of Ammon.

11 Then he said, "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you will help me. But if the people of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will come and help you.

12 "Be of good courage, and let us be strong for our people and for the cities of our God. And may Jehovah do what seems good to Him."

13 So Joab and the people who were with him drew near for the battle against the Syrians, and they fled before him.

14 And when the people of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fleeing, they also fled before Abishai, and entered the city. So Joab returned from the people of Ammon and went to Jerusalem.

15 Now when the Syrians saw that they had been defeated before Israel, they gathered together.

16 Then Hadadezer sent and brought out the Syrians who were beyond the River, and they came to Helam. And Shobach the commander of Hadadezer's army went before them.

17 When David was told, he gathered all Israel, crossed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in battle array against David and fought with him.

18 Then the Syrians fled before Israel; and David destroyed seven *thousand* chariots<sup>1</sup> and forty thousand horsemen of the Syrians, and struck Shobach the commander of their army, who died there.

19 And when all the kings who were servants to Hadadezer saw that they were defeated by Israel, they made peace with Israel and served them. So the Syrians were afraid to help the people of Ammon anymore.

2 Samuel 11:1 Now it came to pass in the renewing of the year [*spring*], at the time when kings' envoys go out to battle, that David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the people of Ammon and besieged Rabbah. But David remained at Jerusalem.

2 Then it happened one evening that David arose from his bed and walked on the roof of the king's house. And from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful to behold.

<sup>1</sup> The parallel account in 1Ch 19:18 says thousand rather than hundred. The 1Ch number is used here for consistency.

3 So David sent and inquired about the woman. And someone said, "Is this not Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?"

4 Then David sent envoys, and took her; and she came to him, and he lay with her, for she was cleansed from her uncleanness; and she returned to her house.

5 And the woman conceived; so she sent and told David, and said, "I am with child."

6 Then David sent to Joab, saying, "Send me Uriah the Hittite." And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 When Uriah had come to him, David asked how Joab was doing, and how the people were doing, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, "Go down to your house and wash your feet." So Uriah departed from the king's house, and a gift of food from the king followed him.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and did not go down to his house.

10 So when they told David, saying, "Uriah did not go down to his house," David said to Uriah, "Did you not come from a journey? Why did you not go down to your house?"

11 And Uriah said to David, "The ark and Israel and Judah are dwelling in booths, and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are camping on the face of the fields. Shall I then go to my house to eat and drink, and to lie with my wife? *As* you live, and *as* your soul lives, I will not do this thing."

12 Then David said to Uriah, "Wait here today also, and tomorrow I will let you depart." So Uriah remained in Jerusalem that day and the next.

13 Now when David called him, he ate and drank before him; and he made him drunk. And at evening he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but he did not go down to his house.

14 Then in the morning it was so that David wrote a letter to Joab and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, "Set Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retreat from him, that he may be struck down and die."

16 So it happened, while Joab besieged the city, that he assigned Uriah to a place where he knew there were valiant men.

17 Then the men of the city came out and fought with Joab. And some of the people of the servants of David fell; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war,

19 and charged the envoy, saying, "When you have finished telling the matters of the war to the king,

20 if it happens that the king's wrath rises, and he says to you: 'Why did you approach so near to the city when you fought? Did you not know that they would shoot from the wall?'

21 'Who struck Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? Was it not a woman who cast a piece of a millstone on him from the wall, so that he died in Thebez? Why did you go near the wall?'; then you will say, 'Your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.'"

22 So the envoy went, and came and told David all that Joab had sent by him.

23 And the envoy said to David, "Surely the men prevailed against us and came out to us in the field; then we drove them back as far as the entrance of the gate.

24 "The archers shot from the wall at your servants; and some of the king's servants are dead, and your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

25 Then David said to the envoy, "Thus you will say to Joab: 'Do not let this thing displease you, for the sword devours one as well as another. Strengthen your attack against the city, and overthrow it.' So encourage him."

26 When the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her man was dead, she mourned for her master.

27 And when her mourning was over, David sent and brought her to his house, and she became his wife and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased Jehovah.

2 Samuel 12:1 Then Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he came to him, and said to him: "There were two men in one city, one rich and the other poor.

2 "The rich man had exceedingly many flocks and herds.

3 "But the poor man had nothing, except one little ewe lamb which he had bought and nourished; and it grew up together with him and with his children. It ate of his own food and drank from his own cup and lay in his bosom; and it was like a daughter to him.

4 "And a traveller came to the rich man, who refused to take from his own flock and from his own herd to prepare one for the wanderer who had come to him; but he took the poor man's lamb and prepared it for the man who had come to him."

5 Then David's anger was greatly aroused against the man, and he said to Nathan, "As Jehovah lives, the man who has done this will surely die!

6 "And he will restore fourfold for the lamb, because he did this thing and because he had no pity."

7 Then Nathan said to David, "You are the man! Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: 'I anointed you king over Israel, and I delivered you from the hand of Saul.

8 'I gave you your lord's house and your lord's wives into your keeping, and gave you the house of Israel and Judah. And if that had been too little, I also would have given you much more!

9 'Why have you despised Jehovah's word, to do evil in His sight? You have killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword; you have taken his wife to be your wife,

and have killed him with the sword of the people of Ammon.

10 'Now therefore, the sword will never depart from your house, because you have despised Me, and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.'

11 "Thus says Jehovah: 'Behold, I will raise up evil against you from your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes and give *them* to your neighbour, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun.

12 'For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, before the sun.'"

13 Then David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against Jehovah." And Nathan said to David, "Jehovah also has put away your sin; you will not die.

14 "However, because by this deed you have blasphemed Jehovah<sup>1</sup> the child who is born to you will surely die."

15 Then Nathan departed to his house. And Jehovah struck the child that Uriah's wife bore to David, and it became very ill.

16 David therefore pleaded with God for the child, and David fasted and went in and lay all night on the ground.

17 So the elders of his house arose and went to him, to raise him up from the ground. But he would not, nor did he eat food with them.

18 Then on the seventh day it came to pass that the child died. And the servants of David were afraid to tell him that the child was dead. For they said, "Indeed, while the child was still alive, we spoke to him, and he would not heed our voice. How can we tell him that the child is dead? He may do some evil!"

19 When David saw that his servants were whispering, David perceived that the child was dead. Therefore David said to his servants, "Is the child dead?" And

<sup>1</sup> Most manuscripts alter this to: you have given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme.

they said, "He is dead."

20 So David arose from the ground, washed and anointed himself, and changed his clothes; and he went into the House of Jehovah and worshipped. Then he went to his own house; and when he requested, they set food before him, and he ate.

21 Then his servants said to him, "What is this that you have done? You fasted and wept for the child while he was alive, but when the child died, you arose and ate food."

22 So he said, "While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, 'Who can tell whether Jehovah will be gracious to me, that the child may live?'"

23 "But now he is dead; why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I will go to him, but he will not return to me."

24 Then David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went into her and lay with her. So she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon. And Jehovah loved him.

25 And He sent word by the hand of Nathan the prophet; so he called his name Jedidiah, because of Jehovah.

26 Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the people of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent envoys to David, and said, "I have fought against Rabbah, and I have taken the city's water supply.

28 "Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together and encamp against the city and take it, lest I take the city and it be called after my name."

29 So David gathered all the people together and went to Rabbah, fought against it, and took it.

30 Then he took their king's crown from his head. Its weight was a talent of gold, with precious stones. And it was set on David's head. Also he brought out the spoil of the city in great abundance.

31 And he brought out the people who were in it, and put them to work with saws

and iron picks and iron axes, and made them cross over to the brick works. So he did with all the cities of the people of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

2 Samuel 13:1 Now after this it was so that Absalom the son of David had a lovely sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 Amnon was so distressed over his sister Tamar that he became sick; for she was a virgin and it was improper for Amnon to do anything to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother. Now Jonadab was a very crafty man.

4 And he said to him, "Why are you, the king's son, becoming thinner day after day? Will you not tell me?" And Amnon said to him, "I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."

5 So Jonadab said to him, "Lie down on your bed and pretend to be ill. And when your father comes to see you, say to him, 'Please let my sister Tamar come and give me food, and prepare the food in my sight, that I may see it and eat it from her hand.'"

6 Then Amnon lay down and pretended to be ill; and when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, "Please let Tamar my sister come and make a couple of cakes for me in my sight, that I may eat from her hand."

7 And David sent home to Tamar, saying, "Now go to your brother Amnon's house, and prepare food for him."

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was lying down. Then she took flour and kneaded it, made cakes in his sight, and cooked the cakes.

9 And she took the pan and placed them out before him, but he refused to eat. Then Amnon said, "Have everyone go out from me." And they all went out from him.

10 Then Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the bedroom, that I may eat from your hand." And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them to Amnon her brother in the bedroom.

11 Now when she had brought them to him to eat, he took hold of her and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister."

12 And she answered him, "No, my brother, do not force me, for no such thing should be done in Israel. Do not do this disgraceful thing!

13 "And I, where could I take my shame? And as for you, you would be like one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, please speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from you."

14 However, he would not heed her voice; and being stronger than she, he forced her and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly, so that the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, "Arise, be gone!"

16 And she said to him, "No, indeed! This evil of sending me away is worse than the other that you did to me." But he would not listen to her.

17 Then he called his servant who attended him, and said, "Here! Put this woman out, away from me, and bolt the door behind her."

18 Now she had on a robe of many colours, for the king's virgin daughters wore such apparel. And his servant put her out and bolted the door behind her.

19 Then Tamar put ashes on her head, and tore her robe of many colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head and went away crying bitterly.

20 And Absalom her brother said to her, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? But now hold your peace, my sister. He is your brother; do not take this thing to heart." So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 But when King David heard of all these things, he was very angry.

22 And Absalom spoke to his brother Amnon neither good nor evil. But Absalom hated Amnon, because he had afflicted his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass, after two full years, that Absalom had sheep shearers in Baal Chazor,<sup>1</sup> which is near Ephraim; so Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 Then Absalom came to the king and said, "Kindly note, your servant has sheep shearers; please, let the king and his servants go with your servant."

25 But the king said to Absalom, "No, my son, let us not all go now, lest we be a burden to you." Then he urged him, but he would not go; and he blessed him.

26 Then Absalom said, "If not, please let my brother Amnon go with us." And the king said to him, "Why should he go with you?"

27 But Absalom urged him; so he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, "Watch now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, 'Strike Amnon!' then kill him. Do not be afraid. Have I not commanded you? Be courageous and valiant."

29 So the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and each one got on his mule and fled.

30 And it came to pass, while they were on the way, that news came to David, saying, "Absalom has killed all the king's sons, and not one of them is left!"

31 So the king arose and tore his garments and lay on the ground, and all his servants stood by with their clothes torn.

32 Then Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, "Do not let my lord suppose that they have

<sup>1</sup> Translates as 'LORD of the Village'.

killed all the young men, the king's sons, for only Amnon is dead. For by the mouth of Absalom this has been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 "Now therefore, do not let my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead. For only Amnon is dead."

34 Then Absalom fled. And the young man who was keeping watch lifted his eyes and looked, and there, many people were coming from the road on the hillside behind him.

35 And Jonadab said to the king, "Look, the king's sons are coming; as your servant said, so it is."

36 So it was, as soon as he had finished speaking, that the king's sons indeed came, and they lifted up their voice and wept. Also the king and all his servants wept very bitterly.

37 But Absalom fled and went to Talmai the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And King David longed to go to Absalom. For he had been comforted concerning Amnon, because he was dead.

2 Samuel 14:1 So Joab the son of Zeruah perceived that the king's heart was concerned about Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoa and brought from there a wise woman, and said to her, "Please pretend to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel; do not anoint yourself with oil, but act like a woman who has been mourning a long time for the dead.

3 "Go to the king and speak to him in this manner." So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground and prostrated herself, and said, "Help, O king!"

5 Then the king said to her, "What

troubles you?" And she answered, "Indeed I am a widow, my husband is dead.

6 "Now your maidservant had two sons; and the two fought with each other in the field, and there was no one to part them, but the one struck the other and killed him.

7 "And now the whole family has risen up against your maidservant, and they said, 'Deliver him who struck his brother, that we may execute him for the soul of his brother whom he killed; and we will destroy the heir also.' So they would extinguish my ember that is left, and leave to my husband neither name nor remnant on the earth."

8 Then the king said to the woman, "Go to your house, and I will give orders concerning you."

9 And the woman of Tekoa said to the king, "My lord, O king, let the iniquity be on me and on my father's house, and the king and his throne be guiltless."

10 So the king said, "Whoever says anything to you, bring him to me, and he will not touch you anymore."

11 Then she said, "Please let the king remember Jehovah your God, and do not permit the avenger of blood to destroy anymore, lest they destroy my son." And he said, "As Jehovah lives, not one hair of your son will fall to the ground."

12 Then the woman said, "Please, let your maidservant speak another word to my lord the king." And he said, "Say on."

13 And the woman said: "Why then have you schemed such a thing against the people of God? For the king speaks this thing as one who is guilty, in that the king does not bring his banished one home again.

14 "For we will surely die and become like water spilled on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again. Yet God does not take away a soul; but He devises plans, so that His banished ones are not

banished from Him.

15 “Now therefore, I have come to speak of this thing to my lord the king because the people have made me afraid. And your maidservant said, ‘I will now speak to the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his maidservant.

16 ‘For the king will hear and deliver his maidservant from the hand of the man who would destroy me and my son together from the inheritance of God.’

17 “Your maidservant said, ‘The word of my lord the king will now be comforting; for as the envoy of God, so is my lord the king in discerning good and evil. And may Jehovah your God be with you.’”

18 Then the king answered and said to the woman, “Please do not hide from me anything that I ask you.” And the woman said, “Please, let my lord the king speak.”

19 And the king said, “Is the hand of Joab with you in all this?” And the woman answered and said, “As your soul lives, my lord the king, no one can turn to the right hand or to the left from anything that my lord the king has spoken. For your servant Joab commanded me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your maidservant.

20 “To bring about this change of affairs your servant Joab has done this thing; but my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of the envoy of God, to know all things that are in the earth.”

21 And the king said to Joab, “All right, I have granted this thing. Go therefore, bring back the young man Absalom.”

22 Then Joab fell to the ground on his face and bowed himself, and thanked the king. And Joab said, “Today your servant knows that I have found favour in your sight, my lord, O king, in that the king has fulfilled the request of his servant.”

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, “Let him return to his own house, but do not let him see my

face.” So Absalom returned to his own house, but did not see the king’s face.

25 Now in all Israel there was no one who was praised as much as Absalom for his good looks. From the sole of his foot to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he cut the hair of his head; at the end of every year he cut it because it was heavy on him; when he cut it, he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels according to the king’s standard.

27 To Absalom were born three sons, and one daughter whose name was Tamar. She was a woman of beautiful appearance.

28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, but did not see the king’s face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king, but he would not come to him. And when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 So he said to his servants, “See, Joab’s field is near mine, and he has barley there; go and set it on fire.” And Absalom’s servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom’s house, and said to him, “Why have your servants set my field on fire?”

32 And Absalom answered Joab, “Look, I sent to you, saying, ‘Come here, so that I may send you to the king, to say, ‘Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me to be there still.’” Now therefore, let me see the king’s face; but if there is any iniquity in me, let him execute me.”

33 So Joab went to the king and told him. And when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king. Then the king kissed Absalom.

2 Samuel 15:1 After this it happened that Absalom provided himself with chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 Now Absalom would rise early and stand beside the way to the gate. So it

was, whenever anyone who had a lawsuit came to the king for a judgement, that Absalom would call to him and say, "What city are you from?" And he would say, "Your servant is from such and such a branch of Israel."

3 Then Absalom would say to him, "Look, your case is good and right; but there is no deputy of the king to hear you."

4 Moreover Absalom would say, "Oh, that I were made judge in the land, and everyone who has any suit or cause would come to me; then I would give him justice."

5 And so it was, whenever anyone came near him to bow down to him, that he would put out his hand and take him and kiss him.

6 In this manner Absalom acted toward all Israel who came to the king for judgement. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass after forty years that Absalom said to the king, "Please, let me go to Hebron and pay the vow which I vowed to Jehovah.

8 "For your servant vowed a vow while I dwelt at Geshur in Syria, saying, 'If Jehovah indeed brings me back to Jerusalem, then I will serve Jehovah.'"

9 And the king said to him, "Go in peace." So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 Then Absalom sent spies throughout all the branches of Israel, saying, "As soon as you hear the sound of the shophar, then you will say, 'Absalom reigns in Hebron!'"

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men from Jerusalem who were invited, and they went along innocently and did not know anything.

12 Then Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, namely from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy grew strong, for the people with Absalom continually

increased in number.

13 And an envoy came to David, saying, "The hearts of the men of Israel are with Absalom."

14 So David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem, "Arise, and let us flee; or else we will not escape from Absalom. Make haste to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly and bring evil upon us, and strike the city with the mouth of the sword."

15 And the king's servants said to the king, "We are your servants, ready to do whatever my lord the king commands."

16 Then the king went out with all his household after him. But the king left ten women, concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went out with all the people after him, and stopped at the outskirts.

18 Then all his servants passed before him; and all the Cherethites, all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who had followed him from Gath, passed before the king.

19 And the king said to Ittai the Gittite, "Why are you also going with us? Return and remain with the king. For you are a foreigner and also an exile from your own place.

20 "In fact, you came only yesterday. Should I make you wander up and down with us today, since I go I know not where? Return, and take your brethren back. Mercy and truth be with you."

21 And Ittai answered the king and said, "As Jehovah lives, and as my lord the king lives, surely in whatever place my lord the king will be, whether in death or life, even there also your servant will be."

22 So David said to Ittai, "Go, and cross over." Then Ittai the Gittite and all his men and all the little ones who were with him crossed over.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people crossed over. The king himself also crossed over the

Kidron Brook, and all the people crossed over toward the way of the wilderness.

24 There was Zadok also, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God. And they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up until all the people had finished crossing over from the city.

25 Then the king said to Zadok, "Carry the ark of God back into the city. If I find favour in the eyes of Jehovah, He will bring me back and show me both it and His habitation.

26 "But if He says thus: 'I have no delight in you,' here I am, let Him do to me as seems good to Him."

27 The king also said to Zadok the priest, "Are you not a seer? Return to the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz your son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 "See, I will linger at the ford in the desert plain of the wilderness until word comes from you to inform me."

29 Therefore Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God back to Jerusalem. And they remained there.

30 So David went up by the ascent of the Mount of Olives, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered and went barefoot. And all the people who were with him covered their heads and went up, weeping as they went up.

31 Then someone told David, saying, "Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O Jehovah, I pray, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness!"

32 Now it happened when David had come to the top of the mountain, where he worshipped God, that there was Hushai the Archite, coming to meet him with his robe torn and dust on his head.

33 David said to him, "If you go on with me, then you will become a burden to me.

34 "But if you return to the city, and say to Absalom, 'I will be your servant, O

king; just as I have been your father's servant previously, so I will now also be your servant,' then you may defeat the counsel of Ahithophel for me.

35 "And do you not have Zadok and Abiathar the priests with you there? Therefore it will be that whatever you hear from the king's house, you will tell to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 "Indeed they have their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's son, and Jonathan, Abiathar's son there with them; and by them you will send everything you hear to me."

37 So Hushai, David's friend, went into the city. And Absalom came into Jerusalem.

2 Samuel 16:1 When David was a little past the top of the mountain, there was Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth, who met him with a couple of saddled donkeys, and on them two hundred loaves of bread, one hundred clusters of raisins, one hundred summer fruits, and a skin of wine.

2 And the king said to Ziba, "What do you mean to do with these?" So Ziba said, "The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on, the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine for those who are faint in the wilderness to drink."

3 Then the king said, "And where is your lord's son?" And Ziba said to the king, "Indeed he is staying in Jerusalem, for he said, 'Today the house of Israel will restore the kingdom of my father to me.'"

4 So the king said to Ziba, "Here, all that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours." And Ziba said, "I humbly bow before you, that I may find favour in your sight, my lord, O king!"

5 Now when King David came to Bahurim, there was a man from the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei the son of Gera, coming from there. He came out, cursing continuously

as he came.

6 And he threw stones at David and at all the servants of King David. And all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.

7 Also Shimei said thus when he cursed: "Come out! Come out! You bloodthirsty man, you rogue!

8 "Jehovah has brought upon you all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose place you have reigned; and Jehovah has delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom your son. So now you are caught in your own evil, because you are a bloodthirsty man!"

9 Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Please, let me go over and take off his head!"

10 And the king said, "What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because Jehovah has said to him, 'Curse David.' Who then will say, 'Why have you done so?'"

11 And David said to Abishai and all his servants, "See how my son who came from my own body seeks my soul. How much more now may this Benjamite? Let him alone, and let him curse; for so Jehovah has ordered him.

12 "It may be that Jehovah will look on my affliction, and that Jehovah will repay me with good for his cursing this day."

13 And as David and his men went along the road, Shimei went along the hillside opposite him and cursed as he went, threw stones at him and kicked up dust.

14 Now the king and all the people who were with him became weary; so they refreshed themselves there.

15 Meanwhile Absalom and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem; and Ahithophel was with him.

16 And so it was, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, came to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, "Long live the king! Long live the king!"

17 So Absalom said to Hushai, "Is this your loyalty to your friend? Why did you not go with your friend?"

18 And Hushai said to Absalom, "No, but whom Jehovah and this people and all the men of Israel choose, his I will be, and with him I will remain.

19 "Secondly, whom should I serve? Should I not serve in the presence of his son? As I have served in your father's presence, so will I be in your presence."

20 Then Absalom said to Ahithophel, "Give counsel as to what we should do."

21 And Ahithophel said to Absalom, "Go into your father's concubines, whom he has left to keep the house; and all Israel will hear that you are abhorred by your father. Then the hands of all who are with you will be strong."

22 So they pitched a tent for Absalom on the top of the house, and Absalom went into his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he gave in those days, was as if one had inquired at the oracle of God. So was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

2 Samuel 17:1 Moreover Ahithophel said to Absalom, "Now let me choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue David tonight.

2 "I will come upon him while he is weary and weak, and make him afraid. And all the people who are with him will flee, and I will strike only the king.

3 "Then I will bring back all the people to you. When all return except the man whom you seek, then all the people will be at peace."

4 And the saying pleased Absalom and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then Absalom said, "Now call Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear his mouth too."

6 And when Hushai came to Absalom, Absalom spoke to him, saying,

“Ahithophel has spoken in this manner. Shall we do as he says? If not, speak up.”

7 So Hushai said to Absalom: “The counsel that Ahithophel has given is not good at this time.”

8 “For,” said Hushai, “you know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are enraged in their souls, like a bear robbed of her cubs in the field; and your father is a man of war, and will not camp with the people.

9 “Surely by now he is hidden in some pit, or in some other place. And it will be, when some of them are overthrown at the first, that whoever hears it will say, ‘There is a slaughter among the people who follow Absalom.’

10 “And even he who is valiant, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will melt completely. For all Israel knows that your father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men.

11 “Therefore I counsel that all Israel be fully gathered to you, from Dan to Beer-sheba, like the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and that you go to battle in person.

12 “So we will come upon him in some place where he may be found, and we will fall on him as the dew falls on the ground. And of him and all the men who are with him there will not be left so much as one.

13 “Moreover, if he has withdrawn into a city, then all Israel will bring ropes to that city; and we will pull it into the river, until there is not one small stone found there.”

14 So Absalom and all the men of Israel said, “The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel.” For Jehovah had purposed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that Jehovah would bring evil on Absalom.

15 Then Hushai said to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, “Thus and so Ahithophel counselled Absalom and the elders of Israel, and thus and so I have

counselled.

16 “Now therefore, send quickly and tell David, saying, ‘Do not spend this night in the desert plains of the wilderness, but speedily cross over, lest the king and all the people who are with him be swallowed up.’”

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed at En Rogel, for they dared not be seen coming into the city; so a maidservant would come and tell them, and they would go and tell King David.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom. But both of them went away quickly and came to a man’s house in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down into it.

19 Then the woman took and spread a covering over the well’s mouth, and spread ground grain on it; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom’s servants came to the woman at the house, they said, “Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?” So the woman said to them, “They have gone over the water brook.” And when they had searched and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 Now it came to pass, after they had departed, that they came up out of the well and went and told King David, and said to David, “Arise and cross over the water quickly. For thus has Ahithophel counselled against you.”

22 So David and all the people who were with him arose and crossed over the Jordan. By morning light not one of them was left who had not gone over the Jordan.

23 Now when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey, and arose and went home to his house, to his city. Then he put his household in order, and hung himself, and died; and he was buried in his father’s tomb.

24 Then David went to Mahanaim. And Absalom crossed over the Jordan, he and

all the men of Israel with him.

25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the army instead of Joab. This Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Jithra, an Israelite, who had gone into Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister of Zeruah, Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

27 Now it happened, when David had come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash from Rabbah of the people of Ammon, Machir the son of Ammiel from Lo Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite from Rogelim,

28 brought beds and basins, earthen vessels and wheat, barley and flour, roasted grain and beans, lentils and roasted *seeds*, 29 honey and curds, sheep and cheese of the herd, for David and the people who were with him to eat. For they said, "The people are hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness."

2 Samuel 18:1 And David numbered the people who were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 Then David sent out one third of the people under the hand of Joab, one third under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruah, Joab's brother, and one third under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, "I also will surely go out with you myself."

3 But the people answered, "You will not go out. For if we flee away, they will not care about us; nor if half of us die, will they care about us. But you are worth ten thousand of us now. For you are now more help to us in the city."

4 So the king said to them, "Whatever seems best to you I will do." So the king stood beside the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 Now the king had commanded Joab, Abishai, and Ittai, saying, "Deal gently for my sake with the young man Absalom."

And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains orders concerning Absalom.

6 So the people went out into the field of battle against Israel. And the battle was in the woods of Ephraim.

7 The people of Israel were overthrown there before the servants of David, and a great slaughter of twenty thousand men took place there that day.

8 For the battle there was scattered over the face of the whole countryside, and the woods devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 Then Absalom met the servants of David. Absalom rode on a mule. The mule went under the thick boughs of a great terebinth tree, and his head caught in the terebinth; so he was left hanging between heaven and earth. And the mule which was under him went on.

10 Now a certain man saw it and told Joab, and said, "I just saw Absalom hanging in a terebinth tree!"

11 So Joab said to the man who told him, "You just saw him! And why did you not strike him there to the ground? I would have given you ten shekels of silver and a belt."

12 But the man said to Joab, "Though I were to receive a thousand shekels of silver in my hand, I would not raise my hand against the king's son. For in our hearing the king commanded you and Abishai and Ittai, saying, 'Beware lest anyone touch the young man Absalom!'"

13 "Otherwise I would have dealt falsely against my own soul. For there is nothing hidden from the king, and you yourself would have set yourself against me."

14 Then Joab said, "I cannot linger with you." And he took three branches in his hand and thrust them through Absalom's heart, while he was still alive in the midst of the terebinth tree.

15 And ten young men who bore Joab's armour surrounded Absalom, and struck

and killed him.

16 Then Joab blew the shophar, and the people returned from pursuing Israel. For Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom and cast him into a large pit in the woods, and laid a very large heap of stones over him. Then all Israel fled, everyone to his tent.

18 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and set up a pillar for himself, which is in the King's Valley. For he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance." He called the pillar after his own name. And to this day it is called Absalom's Monument.

19 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, "Let me run now and take the good news to the king, how Jehovah has judged his enemies."

20 And Joab said to him, "You will not take the news this day, for you will take the news another day. But today you will take no news, because the king's son is dead."

21 Then Joab said to the Cushite, "Go, tell the king what you have seen." So the Cushite bowed himself to Joab and ran.

22 And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said again to Joab, "But whatever happens, please let me also run after the Cushite." And Joab said, "Why will you run, my son, since you have no news ready?"

23 "But whatever happens," he said, "let me run." So he said to him, "Run." Then Ahimaaz ran by way of the plain, and outran the Cushite.

24 Now David was sitting between the two gates. And the watchman went up to the roof over the gate, to the wall, lifted his eyes and looked, and there was a man, running alone.

25 Then the watchman cried out and told the king. And the king said, "If he is alone, there is news in his mouth." And he came rapidly and drew near.

26 Then the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called to the

gatekeeper and said, "There is another man, running alone!" And the king said, "He also brings news."

27 So the watchman said, "I think the running of the first is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok." And the king said, "He is a good man, and comes with good news."

28 And Ahimaaz called out and said to the king, "All is well!" Then he bowed down with his face to the earth before the king, and said, "Blessed be Jehovah your God, who has delivered up the men who raised their hand against my lord the king!"

29 The king said, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And Ahimaaz answered, "When Joab sent the king's servant and me your servant, I saw a great tumult, but I did not know what it was about."

30 And the king said, "Turn aside and stand here." So he turned aside and stood still.

31 Just then the Cushite came, and the Cushite said, "There is good news, my lord the king! For Jehovah has judged this day all those who rose *against you*."

32 And the king said to the Cushite, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And the Cushite answered, "May the enemies of my lord the king, and all who rise against you to do you evil, be as that young man is!"

33 Then the king was deeply moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept. And as he went, he said thus: "O my son Absalom; my son, my son Absalom; if only I had died in your place! O Absalom my son, my son!"

2 Samuel 19:1 And Joab was told, "Behold, the king is weeping and mourning for Absalom."

2 So the victory that day was turned into mourning for all the people. For the people heard it said that day, "The king is grieved for his son."

3 And the people stole back into the city

that day, as people who are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried out with a loud voice, "O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!"

5 Then Joab came into the house to the king, and said, "Today you have disgraced the faces all your servants who today have saved your soul, the souls of your sons and daughters, the souls of your wives and the souls of your concubines,

6 "in that you love your enemies and hate your friends. For you have declared today that you regard neither princes nor servants; for today I perceive that if Absalom had lived and all of us had died today, then it would have pleased you well.

7 "Now therefore, arise, go out and speak comfort to your servants. For I swear by Jehovah, if you do not go out, not one will stay with you this night. And that will be worse for you than all the evil that has befallen you from your youth until now."

8 Then the king arose and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying, "There is the king, sitting in the gate." So all the people came before the king. For everyone of Israel had fled to his tent.

9 Now all the people were in a dispute throughout all the branches of Israel, saying, "The king saved us from the hand of our enemies, he delivered us from the hand of the Philistines, and now he has fled from the land because of Absalom.

10 "But Absalom, whom we anointed over us, has died in battle. Now therefore, why do you say nothing about bringing back the king?"

11 Then King David sent to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, saying, "Speak to the elders of Judah, saying, 'Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house, since the words of all Israel have come to the king, even to his house?'

12 'You are my brethren, you are my bone and my flesh. Why then are you the

last to bring back the king?'

13 "And say to Amasa, 'Are you not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if you are not commander of the army before me continually in place of Joab.'"

14 So he swayed the hearts of all the men of Judah, just as the heart of one man, so that they sent this word to the king: "Return, you and all your servants!"

15 Then the king returned and came to the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to escort the king across the Jordan.

16 And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, who was from Bahurim, hastened and came down with the men of Judah to meet King David.

17 There were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over the Jordan before the king.

18 Then a ferryboat went across to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. Now Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king when he had crossed the Jordan.

19 Then he said to the king, "Do not let my lord impute iniquity to me, or remember what wrong your servant did on the day that my lord the king left Jerusalem, that the king should take it to heart.

20 "For I, your servant, know that I have sinned. Therefore here I am, the first to come today of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king."

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, "Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah's anointed?"

22 And David said, "What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah, that you should be adversaries to me today? Shall any man be put to death today in Israel? For do I not know that today I am king over Israel?"

23 Therefore the king said to Shimei, "You will not die." And the king swore to him.

24 Now Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king. And he had not cared for his feet, nor trimmed his mustache, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came back in peace.

25 So it was, when he had come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him, "Why did you not go with me, Mephibosheth?"

26 And he answered, "My lord, O king, my servant deceived me. For your servant said, 'I will saddle a donkey for myself, that I may ride on it and go to the king,' because your servant is lame.

27 "And he has slandered your servant to my lord the king, but my lord the king is like the envoy of God. Therefore do what is good in your eyes.

28 "For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king. Yet you set your servant among those who eat at your own table. Therefore what right have I still to cry out anymore to the king?"

29 So the king said to him, "Why do you speak anymore of your matters? I have said, 'You and Ziba divide the land.'"

30 Then Mephibosheth said to the king, "Rather, let him take it all, inasmuch as my lord the king has come back in peace to his own house."

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim and went across the Jordan with the king, to escort him across the Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, eighty years old. And he had provided the king with supplies while he stayed at Mahanaim, for he was a very rich man.

33 And the king said to Barzillai, "Come across with me, and I will provide for you while you are with me in Jerusalem."

34 But Barzillai said to the king, "How

long have I to live, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?"

35 "I am today eighty years old. Can I discern between the good and evil? Can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear any longer the voice of singing men and singing women? Why then should your servant be a further burden to my lord the king?"

36 "Your servant will go a little way across the Jordan with the king. And why should the king repay me with such a reward?"

37 "Please let your servant turn back again, that I may die in my own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and mother. But here is your servant Chimham; let him cross over with my lord the king, and do for him what seems good to you."

38 And the king answered, "Chimham will cross over with me, and I will do for him what seems good to you. Now whatever you request of me, I will do for you."

39 Then all the people went over the Jordan. And when the king had crossed over, the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him, and he returned to his own place.

40 Now the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him. And all the people of Judah escorted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 Just then all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, "Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen you away and brought the king, his household, and all David's men with him across the Jordan?"

42 So all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, "Because the king is a close relative of ours. Why then are you angry over this matter? Have we ever eaten at the king's expense? Or has he given us any gift?"

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, "We have ten

shares in the king; therefore we also have more right to David than you. Why then do you despise us; were we not the first to advise bringing back our king?" Yet the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

2 Samuel 20:1 And there happened to be there a rebel, whose name was Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite. And he blew a shophar, and said: "We have no part in David, nor do we have inheritance in the son of Jesse; every man to his tents, O Israel!"

2 So every man of Israel deserted David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah, from the Jordan as far as Jerusalem, remained loyal to their king.

3 Now David came to his house at Jerusalem. And the king took the ten women, his concubines whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in seclusion and supported them, but did not go into them. So they were shut up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then the king said to Amasa, "Assemble the men of Judah for me within three days, and be present here yourself."

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah. But he delayed longer than the set time which David had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, "Now Sheba the son of Bichri will do us more harm than Absalom. Take your lord's servants and pursue him, lest he find for himself fortified cities, and escape us."

7 So Joab's men, with the Cherethites, the Pelethites, and all the mighty men, went out after him. And they went out of Jerusalem to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they were at the large stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came before them. Now Joab was dressed in battle armour; on it was a belt with a sword fastened in its sheath at his hips; and as he was going forward, it fell out.

9 Then Joab said to Amasa, "Are you in

health, my brother?" And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa did not notice the sword that was in Joab's hand. And he struck him with it in the stomach, and his entrails poured out on the ground; and he did not strike him again. Thus he died. Then Joab and Abishai his brother pursued Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 Meanwhile one of Joab's men stood near Amasa, and said, "Whoever favours Joab and whoever is for David, let him follow Joab!"

12 But Amasa wallowed in his blood in the middle of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he moved Amasa from the highway to the field and threw a garment over him, when he saw that everyone who came upon him halted.

13 When he was removed from the highway, all the people went on after Joab to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all the branches of Israel to Abel and Beth Maachah and all the Berites. So they assembled and also went after *Sheba*.

15 Then they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth Maachah; and they cast up a siege mound against the city, and it stood by the rampart. And all the people who were with Joab battered the wall to throw it down.

16 Then a wise woman cried out from the city, "Hear, Hear! Please say to Joab, 'Come nearby, that I may speak with you.'"

17 When he had come near to her, the woman said, "Are you Joab?" He answered, "I am." Then she said to him, "Hear the words of your maidservant." And he answered, "I am listening."

18 Then she spoke, saying, "They used to talk in former times, saying, 'They will surely ask counsel at Abel,' and so they would end disputes.

19 "I am among the peaceable and faithful in Israel. You seek to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why would you swallow up the inheritance of Jehovah?"

20 And Joab answered and said, "Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy!

21 "That is not so. But a man from the mountains of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has raised his hand against the king, against David. Deliver him only, and I will depart from the city." And the woman said to Joab, "Watch, his head will be thrown to you over the wall."

22 Then the woman in her wisdom went to all the people. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. Then he blew a shophar, and they withdrew from the city, every man to his tent. So Joab returned to the king at Jerusalem.

23 And Joab was over all the army of Israel; Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites;

24 Adoram was in charge of revenue; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;

25 Sheva was scribe; Zadok and Abiathar were the priests;

26 and Ira the Jairite was a chief minister under David.

2 Samuel 21:1 Now there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David inquired of Jehovah. And Jehovah answered, "It is because of Saul and his bloodthirsty house, because he killed the Gibeonites."

2 So the king called the Gibeonites and spoke to them. Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; the children of Israel had sworn protection to them, but Saul had sought to kill them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah.

3 Therefore David said to the Gibeonites, "What will I do for you? And with what will I make atonement, that you may bless

the inheritance of Jehovah?"

4 And the Gibeonites said to him, "We will have no silver or gold from Saul or from his house, nor will you kill any man in Israel for us." And he said, "Whatever you say, that will I do for you."

5 So they answered the king, "As for the man who consumed us and plotted against us, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the territories of Israel,

6 "let seven men of his descendants be delivered to us, and we will hang them before Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, whom Jehovah chose." And the king said, "I will give them."

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of Jehovah's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 So the king took Armoni and Mephibosheth, the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite;

9 and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hung them on the hill before Jehovah. So they fell, all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 Now Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth and spread it for herself on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until the late rains poured on them from heaven. And she did not allow the flying creatures of the heaven to rest on them by day nor the wild animals by night.

11 And David was told what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 Then David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the masters of Jabesh Gilead who had stolen them from the street of Beth

Shan, where the Philistines had hung them up, after the Philistines had struck down Saul in Gilboa.

13 So he brought up the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from there; and they gathered the bones of those who had been hung.

14 They buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the tomb of Kish his father. So they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God heeded the prayer for the land.

15 When the Philistines were at war again with Israel, David and his servants with him went down and fought against the Philistines; and David grew faint.

16 Then Ishbi-Benob, who was one of the sons of Raphah, the weight of whose bronze spearhead was three hundred shekels, who was bearing a new *sword*, thought he could kill David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah came to his aid, and struck the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, "You will go out no more with us to battle, lest you quench the lamp of Israel."

18 Now it happened afterwards that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob. Then Sibbechai the Hushathite killed Saph, who was one of the sons of Raphah.

19 Again there was a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-Oregim the Bethlehemite killed the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 Yet again there was a battle in Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number; and he also was born to Raphah.

21 So when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah, the brother of David, killed him.

22 These four were born to Raphah in

Gath, and fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

2 Samuel 22:1 Then David spoke to Jehovah the words of this song, on the day when Jehovah had delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul.

2 And he said: "Jehovah is my rock, my fortress and my deliverer;

3 the God of my strength, in Him I will trust,<sup>1</sup> my shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold and my refuge; my Saviour, You save me from violence.

4 I will call upon Jehovah, who is worthy to be praised; so will I be saved from my enemies.

5 "When the waves of death encompassed me, the floods of ungodliness made me afraid;

6 the sorrows of Sheol surrounded me, the snares of death confronted me.

7 In my distress I called upon Jehovah, and cried to my God. He heard my voice from His Palace, and my cry entered His ears.

8 "Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because He was angry.

9 Smoke went up from His nostrils, and devouring fire from His mouth; coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness under His feet.

11 He rode upon a cherub, and flew; and He was seen upon the wings of the spirit.<sup>2</sup>

12 He made booths of darkness around Him, dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

13 From the brightness before Him coals of fire were kindled.

14 "Jehovah thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice.

15 He sent out arrows and scattered them; lightning bolts, and He vanquished them.

16 Then the channels of the sea were

<sup>1</sup> Heb 2:13

<sup>2</sup> From רוּחַ ruwach, meaning spirit or wind.

seen, the foundations of the world were uncovered, at the rebuke of Jehovah, at the breath of the spirit of His nostrils.

17 "He sent from above, He took me, He drew me out of many waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, from those who hated me; for they were too strong for me.

19 They confronted me in the day of my calamity, but Jehovah was my support.

20 He also brought me out into a broad place; He delivered me, because He delighted in me.

21 "Jehovah rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands He has recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all His judgements were before me; and as for His statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also blameless before Him, and I kept myself from my iniquity.

25 Therefore Jehovah has recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness in His eyes.

26 "With the merciful You will show Yourself merciful; with a blameless man You will show Yourself blameless;

27 with the pure You will show Yourself pure; and with the devious You will show Yourself shrewd.

28 You will save the humble people; but Your eyes are on the haughty, that You may bring them down.

29 "For You are my lamp, O Jehovah; Jehovah will brighten my darkness.

30 For by You I can run against a troop; by my God I can leap over a wall.

31 As for God, His way is perfect; Jehovah's word is proven; he is a shield to all who trust in Him.

32 "For who is God, except Jehovah? And who is a rock, except our God?

33 God is my stronghold and power, and

He makes my way perfect.

34 He makes my feet like the feet of deer, and sets me on my high places.

35 He teaches my hands to make war, so that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.

36 "You have also given me the shield of Your salvation, and Your gentleness has made me great.

37 You enlarged my path under me; so my feet did not slip.

38 "I have pursued my enemies and destroyed them; neither did I turn back again until they were destroyed.

39 And I have destroyed them and wounded them, so that they could not rise; they have fallen under my feet.

40 For You have armed me with strength for the battle; you have subdued under me those who rose against me.

41 You have also given me the necks of my enemies, so that I destroyed those who hated me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save; even to Jehovah, but He did not answer them.

43 Then I beat them as fine as the dust of the earth; I trod on them like dirt in the streets, and I spread them out.

44 "You have also delivered me from the strivings of my people; you have kept me as the head of the nations. A people whom I have not known will serve me.

45 The foreigners submit to me; as soon as they hear, they obey me.

46 The foreigners fade away, and come frightened from their hideouts.

47 "Jehovah lives! Blessed be my Rock! Let God be exalted, the Rock of my salvation!

48 It is God who avenges me, who subdues the people under me,

49 who delivers me from my enemies. You also lift me above those who rise against me; you have delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks to You, O Jehovah, among the gentiles, and sing

praises to Your Name.<sup>1</sup>

51 He is the tower of salvation to His king, and shows mercy to His anointed, to David and his descendants forevermore.”

2 Samuel 23:1 Now these are the last words of David. Thus says David the son of Jesse; thus says the man raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel:

2 “Jehovah’s Spirit spoke by me, and His word was on my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spoke to me: ‘He who rules over men must be just,

4 ‘ruling in the fear of God. And he will be like the light of the morning when the sun rises, a morning without clouds, like the tender grass springing out of the earth, by clear shining after rain.’

5 “Although my house is not so with God, yet He has made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things and secure. For this is all my salvation and all my desire; will He not make it increase?

6 But the sons of rebellion will all be as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man who touches them must be armed with iron and the shaft of a spear, and they will be utterly burned with fire in their place.”

8 These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Josheb-Basshebeth the Tachmonite, chief among the captains. He was called Adino the Eznite, because he had killed eight hundred men at one time.

9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David when they defied the Philistines who were gathered there for battle, and the men of Israel had retreated.

10 He arose and attacked the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand stuck to the sword. Jehovah brought about a great victory that day; and the

people returned after him only to plunder.

11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. The Philistines had gathered together into a troop where there was a piece of ground full of lentils. Then the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stationed himself in the middle of the field, defended it, and killed the Philistines. And Jehovah brought about a great victory.

13 Then three of the thirty chief men went down at harvest time and came to David at the cave of Adullam. And the troop of Philistines encamped in the Valley of Rephaim.

14 David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.

15 And David said with longing, “Oh, that someone would give me a drink of the water from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!”

16 So the three mighty men split the camp of the Philistines, drew water from the well of Bethlehem that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to David. Nevertheless he would not drink it, but poured it out to Jehovah.

17 And he said, “Far be it from me, O Jehovah, that I should do this! Is this not the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their souls?” Therefore he would not drink it. These things were done by the three mighty men.

18 Now Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruah, was chief of another three. He lifted his spear against three hundred men and killed them, and won a name among these three.

19 Was he not the most honoured of three? Therefore he became their captain. However, he did not attain to the first three.

20 Benaiah was the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man from Kabzeel, who had done many deeds. He had killed two lion-like heroes of Moab. He also went

<sup>1</sup> Rom 15:9, Psa 18:49

down and killed a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

21 And he killed an Egyptian, a spectacular man. The Egyptian *had* a spear in his hand; so he went down to him with a branch, wrested the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.

22 These things Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and won a name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honoured than the thirty, but he did not attain to the first three. And David appointed him over his guard.

24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai from Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai from the brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-Albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Elishba the Shaalbonite of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maacathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite (armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruijah),

38 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

39 and Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

2 Samuel 24:1 Again the anger of Jehovah was aroused against Israel, and He moved David against them to say, "Go, number Israel and Judah."

2 So the king said to Joab the commander of the army who was with him, "Now go throughout all the branches of Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, and count the people, that I may know the number of the people."

3 And Joab said to the king, "Now may Jehovah your God add to the people a hundredfold more than there are, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it. But why does my lord the king desire this thing?"

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab and against the captains of the army. So Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to count the people of Israel.

5 And they crossed over the Jordan and camped in Aroer, on the right side of the town which is in the midst of the ravine of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead and to the land of Tahtim Hodshi; they came to Dan Jaan and around to Sidon;

7 and they came to the stronghold of Tyre and to all the cities of the Hivites and the Canaanites. Then they went out to South Judah as far as Beersheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine new moons and twenty days.

9 Then Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to the king. And there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And David's heart condemned him after he had numbered the people. So David said to Jehovah, "I have sinned greatly in what I have done; but now, I pray, O Jehovah, take away the iniquity of

Your servant, for I have done very foolishly.”

11 Now when David arose in the morning, Jehovah’s word came to the prophet Gad, David’s seer, saying,

12 “Go and tell David, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “I offer you three things; choose one of them for yourself, that I may do it to you.”’”

13 So Gad came to David and told him; and he said to him, “Shall seven years of famine come to you in your land? Or will you flee three new moons before your enemies, while they pursue you? Or will there be three days’ plague in your land? Now consider and see what answer I should take back to Him who sent me.”

14 And David said to Gad, “I am in great distress. Please let us fall into the hand of Jehovah, for His mercies are great; but do not let me fall into the hand of man.”

15 So Jehovah sent a plague upon Israel from the morning until the appointed time. From Dan to Beersheba seventy thousand men of the people died.

16 And when the envoy stretched out His hand over Jerusalem to destroy it, Jehovah relented from the evil, and said to the envoy who was destroying the people, “It is enough; now restrain Your hand.” And Jehovah’s envoy was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 Then David spoke to Jehovah when he saw the envoy who was striking the people, and said, “Surely I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against my father’s house.”

18 And Gad came that day to David and said to him, “Go up, erect an altar to Jehovah on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.”

19 So David, according to the word of Gad, went up as Jehovah commanded.

20 Now Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming toward him.

So Araunah went out and bowed before the king with his face to the ground.

21 Then Araunah said, “Why has my lord the king come to his servant?” And David said, “To buy the threshing floor from you, to build an altar to Jehovah, that the plague may be withdrawn from the people.”

22 Now Araunah said to David, “Let my lord the king take and offer up whatever seems good to him. Look, here are oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing implements and the yokes of the oxen for wood.

23 “All these, O king, Araunah has given to the king.” And Araunah said to the king, “May Jehovah your God accept you.”

24 Then the king said to Araunah, “No, but I will surely buy it from you for a price; nor will I offer burnt offerings to Jehovah my God with that which costs me nothing.” So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So Jehovah heeded the prayers for the land, and the plague was withdrawn from Israel.

## First Kings

1 Kings 1:1 Now King David was old, advanced in years; and they put covers on him, but he could not get warm.

2 Therefore his servants said to him, "Let a young woman, a virgin, be sought for our lord the king, and let her stand before the king, and let her care for him; and let her lie in your bosom, that our lord the king may be warm."

3 So they sought for a lovely young woman throughout all the territory of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the young woman was very lovely; and she cared for the king, and served him; but the king did not know her.

5 Now Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, "I will be king"; and he prepared for himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 (And his father had not rebuked him at any time by saying, "Why have you done so?") He was also a very good-looking man. His mother had borne him after Absalom.)

7 Then he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah and with Abiathar the priest, and they followed and helped Adonijah.

8 But Zadok the priest, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, Nathan the prophet, Shimei, Rei, and the mighty men who belonged to David were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen and fattened cattle by the stone of Zohelath, which is by En Rogel; he also invited all his brothers, the king's sons, and all the men of Judah, the king's servants.

10 But he did not invite Nathan the prophet, Benaiah, the mighty men, or Solomon his brother.

11 So Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, "Have you not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith

has become king, and David our lord does not know it?"

12 "Come, please, let me now give you counsel, that you may save your own soul and the soul of your son Solomon.

13 "Go immediately to King David and say to him, 'Did you not, my lord, O king, swear to your maidservant, saying, "Assuredly your son Solomon will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne"?' Why then has Adonijah become king?"

14 "Then, while you are still talking there with the king, I also will come in after you and confirm your words."

15 So Bathsheba went into the chamber to the king. (Now the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was serving the king.)

16 And Bathsheba bowed and did homage to the king. Then the king said, "What is your wish?"

17 Then she said to him, "My lord, you swore by Jehovah your God to your maidservant, saying, 'Assuredly Solomon your son will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne.'

18 "So now, look! Adonijah has become king; and now, my lord the king, you do not know about it.

19 "He has sacrificed oxen and fattened cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the sons of the king, Abiathar the priest, and Joab the commander of the army; but Solomon your servant he has not invited.

20 "And as for you, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are on you, that you should tell them who will sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 "Otherwise it will happen, when my lord the king rests with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be counted as offenders."

22 And just then, while she was still talking with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 So they told the king, saying, "Here is

Nathan the prophet.” And when he came in before the king, he bowed down before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, “My lord, O king, have you said, ‘Adonijah will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne’?”

25 “For he has gone down today, and has sacrificed oxen and fattened cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the king’s sons, and the commanders of the army, and Abiathar the priest; and look! They are eating and drinking before him; and they say, ‘Long live King Adonijah!’”

26 “But he has not invited me, even me your servant, nor Zadok the priest, nor Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, nor your servant Solomon.

27 “Has this thing been done by my lord the king, and you have not told your servant who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?”

28 Then King David answered and said, “Call Bathsheba to me.” So she came into the king’s presence and stood before the king.

29 And the king took an oath and said, “As Jehovah lives, who has redeemed my soul from every trouble,

30 “just as I swore to you by Jehovah God of Israel, saying, ‘Assuredly Solomon your son will be king after me, and he will sit on my throne in my place,’ so I certainly will do this day.”

31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did homage to the king, and said, “Let my lord King David live forever!”

32 And King David said, “Call to me Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada.” So they came before the king.

33 The king also said to them, “Take with you the servants of your lord, and have Solomon my son ride on my own mule, and take him down to Gihon.

34 “There let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him king over Israel;

and blow the shophar, and say, ‘Long live King Solomon!’”

35 “Then you will come up after him, and he will come and sit on my throne, and he will be king in my place. For I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and Judah.”

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, “Amen! May Jehovah God of my lord the king say so too.

37 “As Jehovah has been with my lord the king, even so may He be with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David.”

38 So Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went down and had Solomon ride on King David’s mule, and took him to Gihon.

39 Then Zadok the priest took a horn of oil from the tent and anointed Solomon. And they blew the shophar, and all the people said, “Long live King Solomon!”

40 And all the people went up after him; and the people played the flutes and rejoiced with great joy, such that the earth split with their sound.

41 So Adonijah and all the guests who were with him heard it as they finished eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the shophar, he said, “Why is the city in such a noisy uproar?”

42 While he was still speaking, there came Jonathan, the son of Abiathar the priest. And Adonijah said to him, “Come in, for you are a prominent man, and bring good news.”

43 Then Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, “No! Our lord King David has made Solomon king.

44 “The king has sent with him Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and they have made him ride on the king’s mule.

45 “So Zadok the priest and Nathan the

prophet have anointed him king at Gihon; and they have gone up from there rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the noise that you have heard.

46 “Also Solomon sits on the throne of the kingdom.

47 “And moreover the king’s servants have gone to bless our lord King David, saying, ‘May God make the name of Solomon better than your name, and may He make his throne greater than your throne.’ Then the king bowed himself on the bed.

48 “Also the king said thus, ‘Blessed be Jehovah God of Israel, who has given one to sit on my throne this day, while my eyes see it!’”

49 Then all the guests who were with Adonijah were afraid, and arose, and each one went his way.

50 Now Adonijah was afraid of Solomon; so he arose, and went and took hold of the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, “Indeed Adonijah is afraid of King Solomon; for look, he has taken hold of the horns of the altar, saying, ‘Let King Solomon swear to me today that he will not put his servant to death with the sword.’”

52 Then Solomon said, “If he proves himself a worthy man, not one hair of him will fall to the earth; but if evil is found in him, he will die.”

53 So King Solomon sent them to bring him down from the altar. And he came and fell down before King Solomon; and Solomon said to him, “Go to your house.”

I Kings 2:1 Then the days of David drew near that he should die, and he charged Solomon his son, saying:

2 “I go the way of all the earth; be strong, therefore, and prove yourself a man.

3 “And keep the charge of Jehovah your God: to walk in His ways, to keep His statutes, His commandments, His judgments, and His testimonies, as it is written

in the Instructions of Moses, that you may prosper in all that you do and wherever you turn;

4 “that Jehovah may fulfil His word which He spoke concerning me, saying, ‘If your sons take heed to their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul,’ He said, ‘you will not lack a man on the throne of Israel.’

5 “Moreover you know also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two commanders of the armies of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner and Amasa the son of Jether, whom he killed. And he shed the blood of war in peacetime, and put the blood of war on his belt that was around his waist, and on his sandals that were on his feet.

6 “Therefore do according to your wisdom, and do not let his grey hair go down to Sheol in peace.

7 “But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be among those who eat at your table, for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom your brother.

8 “And see, you have with you Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite from Bahurim, who cursed me with a malicious curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim. But he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Jehovah, saying, ‘I will not put you to death with the sword.’

9 “Now therefore, do not hold him guiltless, for you are a wise man and know what you ought to do to him; but bring his grey hair down to Sheol with blood.”

10 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David.

11 The period that David reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years he reigned in Hebron, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.

12 Then Solomon sat on the throne of his father David; and his kingdom was firmly established.

13 Now Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, "Do you come peaceably?" And he said, "Peaceably."

14 Moreover he said, "I have something to say to you." And she said, "Say it."

15 Then he said, "You know that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel had set their expectations on me, that I should reign. However, the kingdom has been turned over, and has become my brother's; for it was his from Jehovah.

16 "Now I ask one petition of you; do not deny me." And she said to him, "Say it."

17 Then he said, "Please speak to King Solomon, for he will not refuse you, that he may give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife."

18 So Bathsheba said, "Very well, I will speak for you to the king."

19 Bathsheba therefore went to King Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her and bowed down to her, and sat down on his throne and had a throne set for the king's mother; so she sat at his right hand.

20 Then she said, "I desire one small petition of you; do not refuse me." And the king said to her, "Ask it, my mother, for I will not refuse you."

21 So she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother as wife."

22 And King Solomon answered and said to his mother, "Now why do you ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom also; for he is my older brother; for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah."

23 Then King Solomon swore by Jehovah, saying, "May God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah has not spoken this word against his own soul!

24 "Now therefore, as Jehovah lives, who has established me and set me on the throne of David my father, and who has

made me a house, as He promised, Adonijah will be put to death today!"

25 So King Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he struck him down, and he died.

26 And to Abiathar the priest the king said, "Go to Anathoth, to your own fields, for you are worthy of death; but I will not put you to death at this time, because you carried the ark of Lord Jehovah before my father David, and because you were afflicted every time my father was afflicted."

27 So Solomon removed Abiathar from being priest to Jehovah, that he might fulfil Jehovah's word which He spoke concerning the house of Eli at Shiloh.

28 Then news came to Joab, for Joab had defected to Adonijah, though he had not defected to Absalom. So Joab fled to the tent of Jehovah, and took hold of the horns of the altar.

29 And King Solomon was told, "Joab has fled to the tent of Jehovah; there he is, by the altar." Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, "Go, strike him down."

30 So Benaiah went to the tent of Jehovah, and said to him, "Thus says the king, 'Come out!'" And he said, "No, but I will die here." And Benaiah brought back word to the king, saying, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."

31 And the king said to him, "Do as he has said, and strike him down and bury him, that you may take away from me and from the house of my father the innocent blood which Joab shed.

32 "So Jehovah will return his blood on his head, because he struck down two men more righteous and better than he, and killed them with the sword; Abner the son of Ner, the commander of the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, the commander of the army of Judah; though my father David did not know it.

33 "Their blood will therefore return upon the head of Joab and upon the head

of his descendants forever. But upon David and his descendants, upon his house and his throne, there will be peace forever from Jehovah.”

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and struck and killed him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 The king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his place over the army, and the king put Zadok the priest in the place of Abiathar.

36 Then the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, “Build yourself a house in Jerusalem and dwell there, and do not go out from there anywhere.

37 “For it will be, on the day you go out and cross the Kidron Brook, know for certain you will surely die; your blood will be on your own head.”

38 And Shimei said to the king, “The saying is good. As my lord the king has said, so your servant will do.” So Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 Now it happened at the end of three years, that two slaves of Shimei ran away to Achish the son of Maachah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, “Look, your slaves are in Gath!”

40 So Shimei arose, saddled his donkey, and went to Achish at Gath to seek his slaves. And Shimei went and brought his slaves from Gath.

41 And Solomon was told that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath and had come back.

42 Then the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, “Did I not make you swear by Jehovah, and warn you, saying, ‘Know for certain that on the day you go out and travel anywhere, you will surely die’? And you said to me, ‘The word I have heard is good.’”

43 “Why then have you not kept the oath of Jehovah and the commandment that I gave you?”

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, “You know, as your heart acknowledges,

all the evil that you did to my father David; therefore Jehovah will return your evil on your own head.

45 “But King Solomon will be blessed, and the throne of David will be established before Jehovah forever.”

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went out and struck him down, and he died. Thus the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

I Kings 3:1 Now Solomon made a treaty with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and married Pharaoh’s daughter; then he brought her to the City of David until he had finished building his own house, and the House of Jehovah, and the wall all around Jerusalem.

2 Meanwhile the people sacrificed at the high places, because there was no house built for the Name of Jehovah until those days.

3 And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of his father David, except that he sacrificed and burned at the high places.

4 Now the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place: Solomon offered a thousand burnt offerings on that altar.

5 At Gibeon, Jehovah<sup>1</sup> appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, “Ask! What will I give you?”

6 And Solomon said: “You have shown great mercy to your servant David my father, because he walked before You in truth, in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with You; You have continued this great kindness for him, and You have given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7 “Now, O Jehovah my God, You have made Your servant king instead of my father David, but I am a little child; I do not know how to go out or come in.

<sup>1</sup> This is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

8 “And Your servant is in the midst of Your people whom You have chosen, a great people, too numerous to be numbered or counted.

9 “Therefore give to Your servant an understanding heart to judge Your people, that I may discern between good and evil. For who is able to judge this great people of Yours?”

10 And the speech pleased Jehovah, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 Then God said to him: “Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked for long life for yourself, nor have asked for riches for yourself, nor have asked for the soul of your enemies, but have asked for yourself understanding to discern judgements,

12 “behold, I have done according to your words. See, I have given you a wise and understanding heart, so that there has not been anyone like you before you, nor will any like you arise after you.

13 “And I have also given to you what you have not asked for: both riches and honour, so that there will not be anyone like you among the kings all your days.

14 “So if you walk in My ways, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as your father David walked, then I will lengthen your days.”

15 Then Solomon awoke; and indeed it had been a dream. And he came to Jerusalem and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, offered up burnt offerings, offered peace offerings, and made a feast for all his servants.

16 Then two women, prostitutes, came to the king, and stood before him.

17 And one woman said, “O my lord, this woman and I dwell in the same house; and I gave birth while she was in the house.

18 “Then it happened, the third day after I had given birth, that this woman also gave birth. And we were together; there was no one with us in the house, except the two of us in the house.

19 “And this woman’s son died in the night, because she lay on him.

20 “So she arose in the middle of the night and took my son from my side, while your maidservant slept, and laid him in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 “And when I rose in the morning to breastfeed my son, there he was, dead. But when I had examined him in the morning, indeed, he was not my son whom I had borne.”

22 Then the other woman said, “No! But the living one is my son, and the dead one is your son.” And the first woman said, “No! But the dead one is your son, and the living one is my son.” Thus they spoke before the king.

23 And the king said, “The one says, ‘This is my son, who lives, and your son is the dead one’; and the other says, ‘No! But your son is the dead one, and my son is the living one.’”

24 Then the king said, “Bring me a sword.” So they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, “Divide the living child in two, and give half to one, and half to the other.”

26 Then the woman whose son was living spoke to the king, for she yearned with compassion for her son; and she said, “O my lord, give her the living child, and by no means kill him!” But the other said, “Let him be neither mine nor yours, but divide him.”

27 So the king answered and said, “Give the first woman the living child, and by no means kill him; she is his mother.”

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had rendered; and they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to administer justice.

I Kings 4:1 So King Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these were his officials: Azariah

the son of Zadok, the priest;

3 Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder;

4 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, over the army; Zadok and Abiathar, the priests;

5 Azariah the son of Nathan, over the officers; Zabud the son of Nathan, a priest and the king's friend;

6 Ahishar, over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda, over the labour force.

7 And Solomon had twelve governors over all Israel, who provided food for the king and his household; each one made provision for one new moon of the year.

8 These are their names: Ben-Hur, in the mountains of Ephraim;

9 Ben-Deker, in Makaz, Shaalbim, Beth Shemesh, and Elon Beth Hanan;

10 Ben-Hesed, in Arubboth; to him belonged Sochoh and all the land of Hopher;

11 Ben-Abinadab, in all the regions of Dor; he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon as wife;

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, in Taanach, Megiddo, and all Beth Shean, which is beside Zaretan below Jezreel, from Beth Shean to Abel Meholah, as far as the other side of Jokneam;

13 Ben-Geber, in Ramoth Gilead; to him belonged the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, in Gilead; to him also belonged the region of Argob in Bashan; sixty large cities with walls and bronze gate-bars;

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in Mahanaim;

15 Ahimaaz, in Naphtali; he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon as wife;

16 Baanah the son of Hushai, in Asher and Aloth;

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar;

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin;

19 Geber the son of Uri, in the land of

Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only governor who was in the land.

20 Judah and Israel were as numerous as the sand by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and rejoicing.<sup>1</sup>

21 So Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines, as far as the border of Egypt. They brought tribute and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 Now Solomon's provision for one day was thirty kors of fine flour, sixty kors of meal,

23 ten fatted oxen, twenty oxen from the pastures, and one hundred sheep, besides deer, gazelles, roebucks, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side of the River from Tiph-sah even to Gaza, namely over all the kings on this side of the River; and he had peace on every side all around him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, each man under his vine and his fig tree, from Dan as far as Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And these governors, each man in his new moon, provided food for King Solomon and for all who came to King Solomon's table. There was no lack in their supply.

28 They also brought barley and straw to the proper place, for the horses and steeds, each man according to his judgement.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and exceedingly great understanding, and largeness of heart like the sand on the seashore.

30 Thus Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the men of the East and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; than

<sup>1</sup> Heb 11:12

Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the surrounding nations.

32 He spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were one thousand and five.

33 Also he spoke of trees, from the cedar tree of Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of animals, of flying creatures, of creeping things, and of fish.

34 And men of all nations, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom, came to hear the wisdom of Solomon.

I Kings 5:1 Now Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon, because he heard that they had anointed him king in place of his father, for Hiram had always loved David.

2 Then Solomon sent to Hiram, saying:

3 “You know how my father David could not build a house for the name of Jehovah his God because of the wars which were fought against him on every side, until Jehovah put his foes under the soles of his feet.

4 “But now Jehovah my God has given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrence.

5 “And behold, I propose to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spoke to my father David, saying, ‘Your son, whom I will set on your throne in your place, he will build the house for My Name.’

6 “Now therefore, command that they cut down cedars for me from Lebanon; and my servants will be with your servants, and I will pay you wages for your servants according to whatever you say. For you know there is none among us who has skill to cut timber like the Sidonians.”

7 So it was, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly and said, “Blessed be Jehovah this day, for He has given David a wise son over this great people!”

8 Then Hiram sent to Solomon, saying: “I have considered the message which you sent me, and I will do all you desire concerning the cedar and cypress logs.

9 “My servants will bring them down from Lebanon to the sea; I will float them in rafts by sea to the place you indicate to me, and will have them broken apart there; then you can take them away. And you will fulfil my desire by giving food for my household.”

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar and cypress logs according to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand kors of wheat as food for his household, and twenty kors of pressed oil. Thus Solomon gave to Hiram year by year.

12 So Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom, as He had promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two of them made a covenant together.

13 Then King Solomon raised up a labour force out of all Israel; and the labour force was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a new moon in shifts: they were one new moon in Lebanon and two new moons at home; Adoniram was in charge of the labour force.

15 Solomon had seventy thousand who carried burdens, and eighty thousand who quarried stone in the mountains,

16 besides three thousand three hundred from the chiefs of Solomon’s deputies, who supervised the people who laboured in the work.

17 And the king commanded them to quarry large stones, costly stones, and cut stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 So Solomon’s builders, Hiram’s builders, and the Gebalites cut them; and they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

I Kings 6:1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land

of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the new moon of Ziv, which is the second new moon, that he began to build the House of Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

2 Now the House which King Solomon built for Jehovah, its length was sixty cubits, its width twenty, and its height thirty cubits.

3 The porch in front of the Palace of the House was twenty cubits long across the breadth of the house, and its width extended ten cubits from the front of the house.

4 And he made for the House windows with bevelled frames.

5 Against the wall of the House he built chambers all around, against the walls of the house, all around both the Palace and the Oracle. Thus he made side chambers all around it.

6 The lowest chamber was five cubits wide, the middle was six cubits wide, and the third was seven cubits wide; for he made narrow ledges around the outside of the house, so that the support beams would not be fastened into the walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was being built, was built with stone finished at the quarry, so that no hammer or chisel or any iron tool was heard in the house while it was being built.

8 The doorway for the middle storey was on the right side of the house. They went up by stairs to the middle storey, and from the middle to the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it, and he panelled the house with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And he built side chambers against the entire house, each five cubits high; they were attached to the house with cedar beams.

11 Then Jehovah's word came to Solomon, saying:

12 "Concerning this house which you are building, if you walk in My statutes,

execute My judgements, keep all My commandments, and walk in them, then I will perform My word with you, which I spoke to your father David.

13 "And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake My people Israel."

14 So Solomon built the House and finished it.

15 And he built the inside walls of the House with cedar boards; from the floor of the house to the ceiling he panelled them on the inside with wood; and he covered the floor of the house with planks of cypress.

16 Then he built the twenty-cubit room at the rear of the House, from floor to ceiling, with cedar boards; he built it inside as the Oracle, as the sanctified sanctuary.

17 And in front of the House the Palace was forty cubits long.

18 The inside of the House was cedar, carved with ornamental buds and open flowers. All was cedar; there was no stone to be seen.

19 And he prepared the Oracle inside the House, to set the ark of the covenant of Jehovah there.

20 The Oracle was twenty cubits long, twenty cubits wide, and twenty cubits high. He overlaid it with pure gold, and overlaid the altar of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the inside of the House with pure gold. He stretched gold chains across the front of the Oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 The whole House he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the House; also he overlaid with gold the entire altar that was by the Oracle.

23 Inside the Oracle he made two cherubim of olive wood, each ten cubits high.

24 One wing of the cherub was five cubits, and the second wing of the cherub five cubits: ten cubits from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other.

25 And the second cherub was ten cubits;

<sup>1</sup> The *Septuagint* says this was 440 years.

both cherubim were of the same size and shape.

26 The height of one cherub was ten cubits, and so was the second cherub.

27 Then he set the cherubim inside the inner room; and they stretched out the wings of the cherubim so that the wing of the one touched one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the second wall. And their wings touched each other in the middle of the room.

28 He also overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29 Then he carved all the walls of the house all around, both the inner and outer sanctuaries, with carved figures of cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, both the inner and outer sanctuaries.

31 For the entrance of the Oracle he made doors of olive wood; the lintel and doorposts were one-fifth of the wall.

32 The two doors were of olive wood; and he carved on them figures of cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread gold on the cherubim and on the palm trees.

33 So for the door of the Palace he also made doorposts of olive wood, one-fourth of the wall.

34 And the two doors *were of* cypress wood; two panels *formed* one folding door, and two panels *formed* the second folding door.

35 Then he carved cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers on them, and overlaid them with gold applied evenly on the carved work.

36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewn stone and a row of cedar beams.

37 In the fourth year the foundation of the House of Jehovah was laid, in the month of Ziv.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month

of Bul, which is the eighth new moon, the house was finished in all its details and according to all its judgements. So he was seven years in building it.

1 Kings 7:1 But Solomon took thirteen years to build his own house; so he finished all his house.

2 He also built the House of the Forest of Lebanon; its length was one hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, with four rows of cedar pillars, and cedar beams on the pillars.

3 And it was panelled with cedar above the beams that were on forty-five pillars, fifteen to a row.

4 There were windows with bevelled frames in three rows, and light was opposite light three times.

5 And all the doorways and doorposts had rectangular frames; and light was opposite light three times.

6 He also made the Hall of Pillars: its length was fifty cubits, and its width thirty cubits; and in front of them was a portico with pillars, and a canopy was in front of them.

7 Then he made a hall for the throne, the Hall of Judgement, where he might judge; and it was panelled with cedar from floor to ceiling.

8 And the house where he dwelt had another court inside the hall, of like workmanship. Solomon also made a house like this hall for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken as wife.

9 All these were of costly stones hewn to size, trimmed with saws, inside and out, from the foundation to the eaves, and also on the outside to the great court.

10 The foundation was of costly stones, large stones, some ten cubits and some eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones, hewn to size, and cedar wood.

12 The great court was enclosed with three rows of hewn stones and a row of cedar beams. So were the inner court of

the House of Jehovah and the porch of the house.

13 Now King Solomon sent and brought Hiram from Tyre.

14 He was the son of a widow from the branch of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a bronze worker; he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill in working with all kinds of bronze work. So he came to King Solomon and did all his work.

15 And he cast two pillars of bronze, each one eighteen cubits high, and a line of twelve cubits measured the second circumference.

16 Then he made two capitals of cast bronze, to set on the tops of the pillars. The height of one capital was five cubits, and the height of the second capital was five cubits.

17 He made a lattice network, with wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were on top of the pillars: seven chains for one capital and seven for the second capital.

18 So he made the pillars, and two rows of pomegranates above the network all around to cover the capitals that were on top; and thus he did for the second capital.

19 And the capitals which were on top of the pillars in the hall were in the shape of lilies, four cubits.

20 The capitals on the two pillars also *had them* above, by the convex surface which was next to the network; and there were two hundred pomegranates in rows on the second<sup>1</sup> of the capitals all around.

21 Then he set up the pillars by the porch of the Palace; he set up the pillar on the right and called its name Jachin, and he set up the pillar on the left and called its name Boaz.

22 The tops of the pillars were in the shape of lilies. So the work of the pillars was finished.

23 Then he made the Sea of cast bronze,

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps meaning each.

ten cubits from one brim to the other; it was completely round. Its height was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits measured its circumference.<sup>2</sup>

24 And below its brim were ornamental buds encircling it all around, ten to a cubit, all the way around the Sea. The ornamental buds were cast in two rows when it was cast.

25 It stood on twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, three looking toward the west, three looking toward the south, and three looking toward sunrise; the Sea was set upon them, and all their back parts pointed inward.

26 It was a handbreadth thick; and its brim was shaped like the brim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It contained two thousand baths.

27 He also made ten carts of bronze; four cubits was the length of each cart, four cubits its width, and three cubits its height.

28 And this was the design of the carts: They had panels, and the panels were between frames;

29 on the panels that were between the frames were lions, oxen, and cherubim. And on the frames was a pedestal on top. Below the lions and oxen were wreaths of plaited work.

30 Every cart had four bronze wheels and axles of bronze, and its four feet had supports. Under the laver were supports of cast bronze beside each wreath.

31 Its mouth inside the crown at the top was one cubit in diameter; and the mouth was round, shaped like a pedestal, one and a half cubits in outside diameter; and also on the mouth were engravings, but the panels were square, not round.

32 Under the panels were the four wheels,

<sup>2</sup> This does not mean that Pi should be 3.0. It merely means that the brim projected outwards, as in vs 26, and the circumference was measured below the brim, likely about the height the water would usually be inside the Sea.

and the axles of the wheels were joined to the cart. The height of a wheel was one and a half cubits.

33 The workmanship of the wheels was like the workmanship of a chariot wheel; their axle pins, their rims, their spokes, and their hubs were all of cast bronze.

34 And there were four supports at the four corners of each cart, and its supports were part of the cart itself.

35 On the top of the cart, at the height of half a cubit, it was perfectly round. And on the top of the cart, its flanges and its panels were of the same casting.

36 On the plates of its flanges and on its panels he engraved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, wherever there was a clear space on each, with wreaths all around.

37 After this manner he made the ten carts. They were all of the same mould, one measure, and one shape.

38 Then he made ten lavers of bronze; each laver contained forty baths, and each laver was four cubits. On each of the ten carts was a laver.

39 And he put five carts on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house. He set the Sea on the right side of the house toward the southeast.

40 Hiram made the lavers and the shovels and the bowls. So Hiram finished doing all the work that he was to do for King Solomon on the House of Jehovah:

41 the two pillars, the two bowl-shaped capitals that were on top of the two pillars, and the two networks covering the two bowl-shaped capitals which were on top of the pillars;

42 four hundred pomegranates for the two networks (two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals that were on top of the pillars);

43 the ten carts, and ten lavers on the carts;

44 one Sea, and twelve oxen under the Sea;

45 the pots, the shovels, and the bowls. All these articles which Hiram made for King Solomon for the House of Jehovah were of burnished bronze.

46 In the plain of Jordan the king had them cast in clay moulds, between Succoth and Zaretan.

47 And Solomon did not weigh all the articles, because there were so many; the weight of the bronze was not determined.

48 Solomon had all the furnishings made for the House of Jehovah: the altar of gold, and the table of gold on which was the presentation bread;

49 the menorahs of pure gold, five on the right side and five on the left in front of the Oracle, with the flowers and the lamps and the wick-trimmers of gold;

50 the basins, the trimmers, the bowls, the ladles, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, for the doors of the inner house, the sanctified sanctuary, *and* for the doors of the main house of the Palace.

51 Thus all the work that King Solomon had done for the House of Jehovah was finished; and Solomon brought in the things which his father David had sanctified: the silver and the gold and the furnishings. And he put them in the treasuries of the House of Jehovah.

I Kings 8:1 Now Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the branches, the chief fathers of the children of Israel, to King Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah from the City of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled before King Solomon at the feast in the month of Ethanim, which is the seventh new moon.

3 Then all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, the tent of the appointed times, and all the sanctified furnishings that were in the tent.

The priests and the Levites brought them up.

5 Also King Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled to him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen that could not be counted or numbered for multitude.

6 Then the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the Oracle of the House, to the sanctified sanctuary, under the wings of the cherubim.

7 For the cherubim spread their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim overshadowed the ark and its poles.

8 And the poles extended so that the ends of the poles could be seen from the Holy, in front of the Oracle; but they could not be seen from outside. So they are there to this day.

9 There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets of stone which Moses put there in the Choreb desert,<sup>1</sup> when Jehovah made an agreement with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests came out of the sanctuary, that the cloud filled the House of Jehovah,

11 so that the priests could not continue serving because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah filled the House of Jehovah.

12 Then Solomon spoke: "Jehovah said He would dwell in the dark cloud.

13 I have surely built You an exalted house, and a place for You to dwell in forever."

14 And the king turned around and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, while all the congregation of Israel was standing.

15 Then he said: "Blessed be Jehovah God of Israel, who spoke with His mouth to my father David, and with His hand has fulfilled it, saying,

16 'Since the day that I brought My

people Israel out of Egypt, I have chosen no city from any branch of Israel in which to build a house, that My Name might be there; but I chose David to be over My people Israel.'

17 "Now it was in the heart of my father David to build a house for the name of Jehovah God of Israel.

18 "But Jehovah said to my father David, 'Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for My Name, you did well that it was in your heart.

19 'Nevertheless you will not build the house, but your son, who will come from your loins, he will build the house for My Name.'

20 "So Jehovah has fulfilled His word which He spoke; and I have filled the position of my father David, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised; and I have built a house for the name of Jehovah God of Israel.

21 "And there I have made a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of Jehovah which He made with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt."

22 Then Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread out his hands toward heaven;

23 and he said: "Jehovah God of Israel, there is no God in heaven above or on earth below like You, who keep Your covenant and mercy with Your servants who walk before You with all their heart.

24 "You have kept what You promised Your servant David my father; You have both spoken with Your mouth and fulfilled it with Your hand, as it is this day.

25 "Therefore, Jehovah God of Israel, now keep what You promised Your servant David my father, saying, 'You will not fail to have a man sit before Me on the throne of Israel, only if your sons take heed to their way, that they walk before Me as you have walked before Me.'

26 "And now I pray, O God of Israel, let

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

Your word come true, which You have spoken to Your servant David my father.

27 “But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain You. How much less this house which I have built!

28 “Yet regard the prayer of Your servant and his supplication, O Jehovah my God, and listen to the cry and the prayer which Your servant is praying before You today:

29 “that Your eyes may be open toward this house night and day, toward the place of which You said, ‘My Name will be there,’ that You may hear the prayer which Your servant makes toward this place.

30 “And may You hear the supplication of Your servant and of Your people Israel. When they pray toward this place, then hear in Your dwelling place in heaven; and when You hear, forgive.

31 “When anyone sins against his neighbour, and is forced to take an oath, and comes and takes an oath before Your altar in this house,

32 “then hear in heaven, and act and judge Your servants, condemning the wicked, bringing his way on his head, and justifying the righteous by giving to him according to his righteousness.

33 “When Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy because they have sinned against You, and when they turn back to You and confess Your Name, and pray and make supplication to You in this house,

34 “then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers.

35 “When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against You, when they pray toward this place and confess Your Name, and turn from their sin because You afflict them,

36 “then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of Your servants, Your people Israel, that You may teach them the good way in which they should walk; and give rain on

Your land which You have given to Your people as an inheritance.

37 “When there is famine in the land, or pestilence, blight or mildew, locusts or grasshoppers; when their enemy besieges them in the land of their cities; whatever plague or whatever sickness there is;

38 “whatever prayer, whatever supplication is made by anyone, or by all Your people Israel, when each one knows the plague of his own heart, and spreads out his hands toward this house:

39 “then hear in Your dwelling place in heaven, and forgive, and act, and give to everyone according to all his ways, whose heart You know (for You, only You, know the hearts of all the sons of men),

40 “that they may fear You all the days that they live in the land which You gave to our fathers.

41 “Moreover, concerning a foreigner, who is not of Your people Israel, but has come from a far country for Your Name’s sake

42 ‘(for they will hear of Your great name and Your strong hand and Your outstretched arm), when he comes and prays toward this house,

43 “hear in Your dwelling place in heaven, and do according to all for which the foreigner calls to You, that all peoples of the earth may know Your Name and fear You, as do Your people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by Your Name.

44 “When Your people go out to battle against their enemy, wherever You send them, and when they pray to Jehovah toward the city which You have chosen and toward the house which I have built for Your Name,

45 “then hear in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and make their judgements.

46 “When they sin against You (for there is no one who does not sin), and You become angry with them and deliver them

to the enemy, and they take them captive to the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 “yet when they come to themselves in the land where they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication to You in the land of those who took them captive, saying, ‘We have sinned and done wrong, we have committed wickedness’;

48 “and when they return to You with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and pray to You toward their land which You gave to their fathers, the city which You have chosen and the house which I have built for Your Name:

49 “then hear in Your dwelling place in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and make their judgements,

50 “and forgive Your people who have sinned against You, and all their transgressions which they have transgressed against You; and grant them compassion before those who took them captive, that they may have compassion on them,

51 “for they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out of Egypt, out of the iron furnace,

52 “that Your eyes may be open to the supplication of Your servant and the supplication of Your people Israel, to listen to them whenever they call to You.

53 “For You separated them from among all the peoples of the earth to be Your inheritance, as You spoke by the hand of Your servant Moses, when You brought our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.”

54 And so it was, when Solomon had finished praying all this prayer and supplication to Jehovah, that he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 Then he stood and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying:

56 “Blessed be Jehovah, who has given rest to His people Israel, according to all

that He promised. Not one word of all His good promise has failed, which He promised through His servant Moses.

57 “May Jehovah our God be with us, as He was with our fathers. May He not leave us nor forsake us,

58 “that He may incline our hearts to Himself, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgements, which He commanded our fathers.

59 “And may these words of mine, with which I have made supplication before Jehovah, be near Jehovah our God day and night, that He may make their judgements of His servant and the judgements of His people Israel, as each day may require,

60 “that all the peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is God; there is no other.

61 “Let your heart therefore be loyal to Jehovah our God, to walk in His statutes and keep His commandments, as at this day.”

62 Then the king and all Israel with him offered sacrifices before Jehovah.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand bulls and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the House of Jehovah.

64 On the same day the king consecrated the middle of the court that was in front of the House of Jehovah; for there he offered burnt offerings, grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar that was before Jehovah was too small to receive the burnt offerings, the grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 At that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation from the entrance of Hamath to the Brook of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days and seven more days; fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had done for His servant David, and for Israel His people.

I Kings 9:1 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished building the House of Jehovah and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he wanted to do,  
2 that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as He had appeared to him at Gibeon.

3 And Jehovah said to him: "I have heard your prayer and your supplication that you have made before Me; I have sanctified this house which you have built to put My Name there forever, and My eyes and My heart will be there perpetually.

4 "Now if you walk before Me as your father David walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, and if you keep My statutes and My judgements,

5 "then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel forever, as I promised David your father, saying, 'You will not fail to have a man on the throne of Israel.'

6 "But if you or your sons at all turn from following Me, and do not keep My commandments and My statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods and worship them,

7 "then I will cut off Israel from the land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for My Name I will cast out of My sight. Israel will be a proverb and a byword among all peoples.

8 "And this house will be exalted; yet everyone who passes by it will be astonished and will hiss, and say, 'Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house?'

9 "Then they will answer, 'Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have embraced other gods, and wor-

shipped them and served them; therefore Jehovah has brought all this evil on them.'"

10 Now it happened at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the House of Jehovah and the king's house

11 as Hiram the king of Tyre had supplied Solomon with cedar and cypress and gold, as much as he desired, that King Solomon then gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 Then Hiram went from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, but they did not please him.

13 So he said, "What kind of cities are these which you have given to me, my brother?" And he called them the land of Cabul, as they are to this day.

14 Then Hiram sent the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold.

15 And this is the reason for the labour force which King Solomon raised: to build the House of Jehovah, his own house, the Millo, the wall of Jerusalem, Hazor, Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 (Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer and burned it with fire, had killed the Canaanites who dwelt in the city, and had given it as a dowry to his daughter, Solomon's wife.)

17 And Solomon built Gezer, Lower Beth Horon,

18 Baalath,<sup>1</sup> and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land of Judah,

19 all the storage cities that Solomon had, cities for his chariots and cities for his cavalry, and whatever Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 All the people who were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel;

21 that is, their descendants who were left

<sup>1</sup> Translates as 'Mistress' or 'Lady', the female equivalent of LORD.

in the land after them, whom the children of Israel had not been able to destroy completely; from these Solomon raised forced labour, as it is to this day.

22 But of the children of Israel Solomon made no forced labourers, because they were men of war and his servants: his officers, his captains, commanders of his chariots, and his cavalry.

23 Others were chiefs of the officials who were over Solomon's work: five hundred and fifty, who ruled over the people who did the work.

24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up from the City of David to her house which Solomon had built for her. Then he built the Millo.

25 Now three times a year Solomon offered burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar which he had built for Jehovah, and he burned them before Jehovah. So he finished the house.

26 King Solomon also built a fleet of ships at Ezion Geber,<sup>1</sup> which is near Elath<sup>2</sup> on the shore of the Soph Sea,<sup>3</sup> in the land of Edom.

27 Then Hiram sent his servants with the fleet, seamen who knew the sea, to work with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they went to Ophir, and acquired four hundred and twenty talents of gold from there, and brought it to King Solomon.

I Kings 10:1 Now when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of Jehovah, she came to

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew עֲצִיּוֹן-גִּבּוֹר for *Giant's Backbone*, referring to the rugged mountain ranges on either side of the rift valley.

<sup>2</sup> Called Eilat today, and once again an Israeli port. This port gives them easy access to India and eastern Africa.

<sup>3</sup> Known as the Gulf of Eilat in Israel, but more generally as the Gulf of Aqaba today. The remains of Solomon's shipyard and port have been found at the northern tip of the Gulf.

test him with hard questions.

2 She came to Jerusalem with a very great retinue, with camels that bore spices, very much gold, and precious stones; and when she came to Solomon, she spoke with him about all that was in her heart.

3 So Solomon answered all her questions; there was nothing so difficult for the king that he could not explain it to her.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, the house that he had built,

5 the food on his table, the seating of his servants, the service of his waiters and their apparel, his cupbearers, and his entryway by which he went up to the House of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her.

6 Then she said to the king: "It was a true report which I heard in my own land about your words and your wisdom.

7 "However I did not believe the words until I came and saw it with my own eyes; and indeed the half was not told to me. Your wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame of which I heard.

8 "Happy are your men and happy are these your servants, who stand continually before you and hear your wisdom!

9 "Blessed be Jehovah your God, who delighted in you, setting you on the throne of Israel! Because Jehovah has loved Israel forever, therefore He made you king, to make judgements and do righteousness."

10 Then she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, spices in great abundance, and precious stones. There never again came such abundance of spices as the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

11 Also, the ships of Hiram, which brought gold from Ophir, brought great quantities of almug wood and precious stones from Ophir.

12 And the king made steps of the almug wood for the House of Jehovah and for the

king's house, also harps and stringed instruments for singers. There never again came such almuq wood, nor has the like been seen to this day.

13 And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all she desired, whatever she asked, besides what Solomon had given her according to the royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.<sup>1</sup>

14 The weight of gold that came to Solomon yearly was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,

15 besides that from the travelling merchants, from the income of traders, from all the kings of Arabia, and from the governors of the country.

16 And King Solomon made two hundred large shields of hammered gold; six hundred shekels of gold went into each shield.

17 He also made three hundred shields of hammered gold; three minas of gold went into each shield. And the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round at the back; there were armrests on either side of the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the armrests.

20 Twelve lions stood there, one on each side of the six steps; nothing like this had been made for any other kingdom.

21 All King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; not one was of silver, for this was accounted as nothing in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had merchant ships at sea with the fleet of Hiram. Once every three years the merchant ships came bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and monkeys.

23 So King Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

24 And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 Each man brought his present: articles of silver and gold, garments, armour, spices, horses, and mules, at a set rate year by year.

26 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king in Jerusalem.

27 The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedars as abundant as the sycamores which are in the lowland.

28 And Solomon had horses imported from Egypt and Keveh; the king's merchants bought them in Keveh at the current price.

29 Now a chariot that was imported from Egypt cost six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse one hundred and fifty; and thus, through their agents, they exported them to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria.

I Kings 11:1 But King Solomon loved many foreign women, as well as the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites;

2 from the nations of whom Jehovah had said to the children of Israel, "You will not intermarry with them, nor they with you. For surely they will turn away your hearts after their gods." Solomon clung to these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives and princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it was so, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned his heart after other gods; and his heart was not loyal to Jehovah his God, as was the heart of his father David.

5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Mil-

<sup>1</sup> Luk 11:31

com the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 Solomon did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and did not fully follow Jehovah, as did his father David.

7 Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, on the hill that is east of Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the people of Ammon.

8 And he did likewise for all his foreign wives, who sacrificed and burned to their gods.

9 So Jehovah became angry with Solomon, because his heart had turned from Jehovah God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice,

10 and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he did not keep what Jehovah had commanded.

11 Therefore Jehovah said to Solomon, "Because you have done this, and have not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom away from you and give it to your servant.

12 "Nevertheless I will not do it in your days, for the sake of your father David; but I will tear it out of the hand of your son.

13 "However I will not tear away the whole kingdom, but I will give one branch to your son for the sake of my servant David, and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen."

14 Now Jehovah raised up an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was a descendant of the king in Edom.

15 For it happened, when David was in Edom, and Joab the commander of the army had gone up to bury the slain, after he had killed every male in Edom

16 (because for six new moons Joab remained there with all Israel, until he had cut down every male in Edom),

17 that Hadad fled to go to Egypt, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants

with him. Hadad was still a little child.

18 Then they arose from Midian and came to Paran; and they took men with them from Paran and came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, apportioned food for him, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, that is, the sister of Queen Tahpenes.

20 Then the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house. And Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 Now when Hadad heard in Egypt that David rested with his fathers, and that Joab the commander of the army was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Let me depart, that I may go to my own country."

22 Then Pharaoh said to him, "But what have you lacked with me, that suddenly you seek to go to your own country?" So he answered, "Nothing, but do let me go anyway."

23 And God raised up another adversary against him, Rezon the son of Eliadah, who had fled from his lord, Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 So he gathered men to him and became captain over a band of raiders, when David killed those of Zobah. And they went to Damascus and dwelt there, and reigned in Damascus.

25 He was an adversary of Israel all the days of Solomon (besides the evil that Hadad caused); and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 Then Solomon's servant, Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite from Zereda, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow, also rebelled against the king.

27 And this is what caused him to rebel against the king: Solomon had built the Millo and repaired the damages to the City of David his father.

28 The man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour; and Solomon, seeing that the young man was industrious, made him the officer over all the labour force of the house of Joseph.

29 Now it happened at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite met him on the way; and he had clothed himself with a new garment, and the two were alone in the field.

30 Then Ahijah took hold of the new garment that was on him, and tore it into twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, "Take for yourself ten pieces, for thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: 'Behold, I will tear the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon and will give ten branches to you

32 '(but he will have one branch for the sake of My servant David, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out of all the branches of Israel),

33 'because they have forsaken Me, and worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the people of Ammon, and have not walked in My ways to do what is right in My eyes and keep My statutes and My judgements, as did his father David.

34 'However I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand, because I have made him ruler all the days of his life for the sake of My servant David, whom I chose because he kept My commandments and My statutes.

35 'But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand and give it to you; ten branches.

36 'And to his son I will give one branch, that My servant David may always have a lamp before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for Myself, to put My Name there.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 2Ki 21:7, Eze 39:25-45:3, 2Ch 33:4, Rev 21:1-23

37 'So I will take you, and you will reign over all your soul desires, and you will be king over Israel.

38 'Then it will be, if you heed all that I command you, walk in My ways, and do what is right in My sight, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as My servant David did, then I will be with you and build for you an enduring house, as I built for David, and will give Israel to you.

39 'And I will afflict the descendants of David because of this, but not forever.'"

40 Solomon therefore sought to kill Jeroboam. But Jeroboam arose and fled to Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the period that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

43 Then Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

I Kings 12:1 Now Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel had gone to Shechem to make him king.

2 So it was, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (he was still in Egypt, for he had fled from the presence of King Solomon and had been dwelling in Egypt), 3 that they sent and called him. Then Jeroboam and the whole congregation of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,

4 "Your father made our yoke heavy; now therefore, lighten the burdensome service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve you."

5 So he said to them, "Depart for three days, then come back to me." And the people departed.

6 Then King Rehoboam consulted the

elders who stood before his father Solomon while he still lived, and he said, "How do you advise me to answer these people?"

7 And they spoke to him, saying, "If you will be a servant to these people today, and serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever."

8 But he rejected the counsel which the elders gave him, and consulted the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.

9 And he said to them, "What counsel do you give? How should we answer this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Lighten the yoke which your father put on us'?"

10 Then the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, "Thus you should speak to this people who have spoken to you, saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy, but you make it lighter on us'; thus you will say to them: 'My little finger will be thicker than my father's waist!

11 'And now, whereas my father laid a heavy yoke on you, I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions!'"<sup>1</sup>

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king directed, saying, "Come back to me the third day."

13 Then the king answered the people roughly, and rejected the counsel which the elders had given him;

14 and he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions!"

15 So the king did not listen to the people; for the turn of affairs was from

<sup>1</sup> Possibly meaning scourges designed to cut your skin, which would sting like a scorpion.

Jehovah, that He might fulfil His word, which Jehovah had spoken by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 Now when all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered the king, saying: "What portion have we in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel! Now, see to your own house, O David!" So Israel departed to their tents.

17 But Rehoboam reigned over the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was in charge of the revenue; but all Israel stoned him with stones, and he died. Therefore King Rehoboam mounted his chariot in haste to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.

20 Now it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back, they sent for him and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. There was none who followed the house of David, but the branch of Judah only.

21 And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah with the branch of Benjamin, one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, that he might restore the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 "Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people, saying,

24 'Thus says Jehovah: "You will not go up nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel. Let every man return to his house, for this thing is from Me.'" Therefore they obeyed Jehovah's word, and turned back, according to Jehovah's word.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the

mountains of Ephraim, and dwelt there. Also he went out from there and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, "Now the kingdom may return to the house of David:

27 "If these people go up to offer sacrifices in the House of Jehovah at Jerusalem, then the heart of this people will turn back to their lord, Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me and go back to Rehoboam king of Judah."

28 Therefore the king took counsel and made two calves of gold, and said to the people, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Here are your gods, O Israel, which brought you up from the land of Egypt!"

29 And he set up one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan.

30 Now this thing became a sin, for the people went to worship before the one as far as Dan.

31 He made shrines on the high places, and made priests from every class of people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

32 Jeroboam ordained a feast on the fifteenth day of the eighth new moon, like the feast that was in Judah, and came up to the altar. So he did at Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made. And at Bethel he installed the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he made offerings on the altar which he had made at Bethel on the fifteenth day of the eighth new moon, in the new moon which he had devised in his own heart. And he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and came up to burn on the altar.

I Kings 13:1 And behold, a man of God went from Judah to Bethel by Jehovah's word, and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn.

2 Then he cried out against the altar by Jehovah's word, and said, "O altar, altar! Thus says Jehovah: 'Behold, a child,

Josiah by name, will be born to the house of David; and on you he will sacrifice the priests of the high places who burn on you, and men's bones will be burned on you.'"

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, "This is the sign that Jehovah has spoken: Surely the altar will split apart, and the ashes on it will be poured out."

4 So it came to pass when King Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, who cried out against the altar in Bethel, that he stretched out his hand from the altar, saying, "Arrest him!" Then his hand, which he stretched out toward him, withered, so that he could not pull it back to himself.

5 The altar also was split apart, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by Jehovah's word.

6 Then the king answered and said to the man of God, "Please entreat the favour of Jehovah your God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me." So the man of God entreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored to him, and became as it was before.

7 Then the king said to the man of God, "Come home with me and refresh yourself, and I will give you a reward."

8 But the man of God said to the king, "If you were to give me half your house, I would not go in with you; nor would I eat bread nor drink water in this place.

9 "For so it was commanded me by Jehovah's word, saying, 'You will not eat bread, nor drink water, nor return by the same way you came.'"

10 So he went another way and did not return by the way he came to Bethel.

11 Now an old prophet dwelt in Bethel, and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel; they also told their father the words which he had spoken to the king.

12 And their father said to them, "Which way did he go?" For his sons had seen which way the man of God went who came from Judah.

13 Then he said to his sons, "Saddle the donkey for me." So they saddled the donkey for him; and he rode on it,

14 and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak. Then he said to him, "Are you the man of God who came from Judah?" And he said, "I am."

15 Then he said to him, "Come home with me and eat bread."

16 And he said, "I cannot return with you nor go in with you; neither can I eat bread nor drink water with you in this place.

17 "For I have been told by the word of Jehovah, 'You will not eat bread nor drink water there, nor return by going the way you came.'"

18 He said to him, "I too am a prophet as you are, and an envoy spoke to me by Jehovah's word, saying, 'Bring him back with you to your house, that he may eat bread and drink water.'" But he lied to him.

19 So he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

20 Now it happened, as they sat at the table, that Jehovah's word came to the prophet who had brought him back;

21 and he cried out to the man of God who came from Judah, saying, "Thus says Jehovah: 'Because you have disobeyed the mouth of Jehovah, and have not kept the commandment which Jehovah your God commanded you,

22 'but you came back, ate bread, and drank water in the place of which the Lord said to you, "Eat no bread and drink no water," your corpse will not come to the tomb of your fathers.'"

23 So it was, after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, that he saddled the donkey for him, the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 So when he was gone, a lion met him

on the road and killed him. And his corpse was thrown on the road, and the donkey stood by it; the lion also stood by the corpse.

25 And there, men passed by and saw the corpse thrown on the road, and the lion standing by the corpse. Then they went and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 So when the prophet who had brought him back from the way heard it, he said, "It is the man of God who was disobedient to the mouth of Jehovah. Therefore Jehovah has delivered him to the lion, which has torn him and killed him, according to Jehovah's word which He spoke to him."

27 And he spoke to his sons, saying, "Saddle the donkey for me." And they saddled it.

28 Then he went and found his corpse thrown on the road, and the donkey and the lion standing by the corpse. The lion had not eaten the corpse nor torn the donkey.

29 And the prophet took up the corpse of the man of God, laid it on the donkey, and brought it back. So the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him.

30 Then he laid the corpse in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, "Alas, my brother!"

31 So it was, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, "When I am dead, then bury me in the grave where the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones.

32 "For the saying which he cried out by Jehovah's word against the altar in Bethel, and against all the shrines on the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, will surely come to pass."

33 After this event Jeroboam did not turn from his evil way, but again he made priests from every class of people for the high places; whoever wished, he consecrated him, and he became one of the

priests of the high places.

34 And this thing was the sin of the house of Jeroboam, so as to exterminate and destroy it from the face of the earth.

I Kings 14:1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam became sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, "Please arise, and disguise yourself, that they may not recognize you as the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Shiloh. Indeed, Ahijah the prophet is there, who told me that I would be king over this people.

3 "Also take with you ten loaves, some cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him; he will tell you what will become of the child."

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so; she arose and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were glazed by reason of his age.

5 Now Jehovah had said to Ahijah, "Here is the wife of Jeroboam, coming to ask you something about her son, for he is sick. Thus and thus you will say to her; for it will be, when she comes in, that she will pretend to be another woman."

6 And so it was, when Ahijah heard the sound of her footsteps as she came through the door, he said, "Come in, wife of Jeroboam. Why do you pretend to be another person? For I have been sent to you with bad news.

7 "Go, tell Jeroboam, 'Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: "Because I exalted you from among the people, and made you ruler over My people Israel,

8 "and tore the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it to you; and yet you have not been as My servant David, who kept My commandments and who followed Me with all his heart, to do only what was right in My eyes;

9 "but you have done more evil than all who were before you, for you have gone and made for yourself other gods and moulded images to provoke Me to anger, and have cast Me behind your back;

10 "therefore behold! I will bring evil on the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam all who urinate against a wall in Israel, bond and free; and I will burn up the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as one takes away refuse until it is all gone.

11 "The dogs will eat whoever belongs to Jeroboam and dies in the city, and the flying creatures of the heaven will eat whoever dies in the field; for Jehovah has spoken it!"

12 "Arise therefore, go to your own house. When your feet enter the city, the child will die.

13 "And all Israel will mourn for him and bury him, for he is the only one of Jeroboam who will come to the grave, because in him there is found something good toward Jehovah God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

14 "Moreover Jehovah will raise up for Himself a king over Israel who will cut off the house of Jeroboam; this is the day. What? Even now!

15 "For Jehovah will strike Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water. He will uproot Israel from this good land which He gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River, because they have made their groves, provoking Jehovah to anger.

16 "And He will give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who sinned and who made Israel sin."

17 Then Jeroboam's wife arose and departed, and came to Tirzah. When she came to the threshold of the house, the child died.

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to Jehovah's word which He spoke through His servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he made war and how he reigned, indeed they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 The period that Jeroboam reigned was twenty-two years. So he rested with his fathers. Then Nadab his son reigned in his place.

21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he became king. He reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all the branches of Israel, to put His Name there. His mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess.

22 Now Judah did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked Him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, more than all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built for themselves high places, pillars, and groves on every high hill and under every green tree.

24 And there were also male temple prostitutes in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations which Jehovah had cast out before the children of Israel.

25 Now it happened, in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem.

26 And he took away the treasures of the House of Jehovah and the treasures of the king's house; he took away everything. He also took away all the gold shields which Solomon had made.

27 Then King Rehoboam made bronze shields in their place, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guards, who guarded the doorway of the king's house.

28 And so it was, whenever the king went into the House of Jehovah, that the guards carried them, then brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam

and Jeroboam all their days.

31 So Rehoboam rested with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. His mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. Then Abijam his son reigned in his place.

I Kings 15:1 Now in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Abijam became king over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Maachah the granddaughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; his heart was not loyal to Jehovah his God, as was the heart of his father David.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake Jehovah his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, by setting up his son after him and by establishing Jerusalem;

5 because David did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and had not turned aside from anything that He commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 So Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David. Then Asa his son reigned in his place.

9 In the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa became king over Judah.

10 And he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem. His grandmother's name was Maachah the granddaughter of Abishalom.

11 Asa did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, as did his father David.

12 And he banished the male temple prostitutes from the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 Also he removed Maachah his grandmother from being queen mother, because

she had made an obscene image of Asherah. And Asa cut down her obscene image and burned it by the Kidron Brook.

14 But the high places were not removed. Nevertheless Asa's heart was loyal to Jehovah all his days.

15 He also brought into the House of Jehovah the sanctified things which his father had sanctified, and the things which he himself had sanctified: silver and gold and utensils.

16 Now there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and gold that was left in the treasuries of the House of Jehovah and the treasuries of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants. And King Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,

19 "Let there be a covenant between you and me, as there was between my father and your father. See, I have sent you a present of silver and gold. Come and break your covenant with Baasha king of Israel, so that he will withdraw from me."

20 So Ben-Hadad heeded King Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel. He attacked Ijon, Dan, Abel Beth Maachah, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 Now it happened, when Baasha heard it, that he stopped building Ramah, and remained in Tirzah.

22 Then King Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted. And they took away the stones and timber of Ramah, which Baasha had used for building; and with them King Asa built Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, all his might, all that he did, and the cities which

he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the days of the kings of Judah? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 So Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David his father. Then Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place.

25 Now Nadab the son of Jeroboam became king over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin by which he had made Israel sin.

27 Then Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him. And Baasha killed him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines, while Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Baasha killed him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his place.

29 And it was so, when he became king, that he killed all the house of Jeroboam. He did not leave to Jeroboam anyone that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according to Jehovah's word which He had spoken by His servant Ahijah the Shilonite,

30 because of the sins of Jeroboam, which he had sinned and by which he had made Israel sin, because of his provocation with which he had provoked Jehovah God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah became king over all Israel in Tirzah, and reigned twenty-four years.

34 He did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin by which he had made Israel sin.

I Kings 16:1 Then Jehovah's word came to Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying:

2 "Inasmuch as I lifted you out of the dust and made you ruler over My people Israel, and you have walked in the way of Jeroboam, and have made My people Israel sin, to provoke Me to anger with their sins,

3 "surely I will take away the posterity of Baasha and the posterity of his house, and I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 "The dogs will eat whoever belongs to Baasha and dies in the city, and the flying creatures of the heaven will eat whoever dies in the fields."

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers and was buried in Tirzah. Then Elah his son reigned in his place.

7 And also Jehovah's word came by the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha and his house, because of all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah in provoking Him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed them.

8 In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha became king over Israel, and reigned two years in Tirzah.

9 Now his servant Zimri, commander of half his chariots, conspired against him as he was in Tirzah drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, steward of his house in Tirzah;

10 and Zimri went in and struck him and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his place.

11 Then it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he was seated on his throne, that he killed all the household of Baasha; he did not leave him any who urinate against a wall, neither of his kinsmen nor of his friends.

12 Thus Zimri destroyed all the household of Baasha, according to Jehovah's word, which He spoke against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,

13 for all the sins of Baasha and the sins of Elah his son, by which they had sinned and by which they had made Israel sin, in provoking Jehovah God of Israel to anger with their idols.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri had reigned in Tirzah seven days. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

16 Now the people who were encamped heard it said, "Zimri has conspired and also has killed the king." So all Israel made Omri, the commander of the army, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 Then Omri and all Israel with him went up from Gibbethon, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it happened, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the citadel of the king's house and burned the king's house down upon himself with fire, and died,

19 because of the sins which he had sinned in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he had committed to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and the treason he committed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 Then the people of Israel were divided

into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king, and half followed Omri.

22 But the people who followed Omri prevailed over the people who followed Tibni the son of Ginath. So Tibni died and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri became king over Israel, and reigned twelve years. Six years he reigned in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill of Samaria from Shemer for two talents of silver; then he built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, Samaria, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill.

25 Omri did evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and did worse than all who were before him.

26 For he walked in all the ways of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin by which he had made Israel sin, provoking Jehovah God of Israel to anger with their idols.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and the might that he showed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria. Then Ahab his son reigned in his place.

29 In the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah, Ahab the son of Omri became king over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years.

30 Now Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of Jehovah, more than all who were before him.

31 And it came to pass, as though it had been a trivial thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Sidonians; and he went and served the LORD<sup>1</sup> and worshipped

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew is Baal, which translates as the LORD. This is clearly not referring to Jehovah.

him.

32 Then he set up an altar for the LORD in the house of the LORD,<sup>2</sup> which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made an Asherah.<sup>3</sup> Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah<sup>4</sup> God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him.

34 In his days Hiel of Bethel built Jericho. He laid its foundation with Abiram his firstborn, and with his youngest son Segub he set up its gates, according to Jehovah's word, which He had spoken through Jehoshua the son of Nun.

I Kings 17:1 And Elijah the Tishbite, of the sojourners of Gilead, said to Ahab, "As Jehovah God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there will not be dew nor rain these years, except at my word."

2 Then Jehovah's word came to him, saying,

3 "Get away from here and turn eastward, and hide by the Brook Cherith, which flows into the Jordan.

4 "And it will be that you will drink from the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed you there."

5 So he went and did according to Jehovah's word, for he went and stayed by the Brook Cherith, which flows into the Jordan.

6 The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening; and he drank from the brook.

7 And it happened after a while that the brook dried up, because there had been no heavy rain in the land.

8 Then Jehovah's word came to him,

Baal is also used in vs 32

<sup>2</sup> This is a temple built for the Canaanite 'god' Baal, which translates as LORD.

<sup>3</sup> This was built for *Asherah* אֲשֵׁרָה, who was the female consort (prostitute) of Baal. It is probable that Jezebel was the high priestess who represented Asherah.

<sup>4</sup> This is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

saying,

9 “Arise, go to Zarephath, which belongs to Sidon, and dwell there. See, I have commanded a widow there to provide for you.”

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, indeed a widow was there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, “Please bring me a little water in a cup, that I may drink.”

11 And as she was going to get it, he called to her and said, “Please bring me a morsel of bread in your hand.”

12 Then she said, “As Jehovah your God lives, I do not have bread, only a handful of flour in a bin, and a little oil in a jar; and see, I am gathering a couple of sticks that I may go in and prepare it for myself and my son, that we may eat it, and die.”

13 And Elijah said to her, “Do not fear; go and do as you have said, but make me a small cake from it first, and bring it to me; and afterwards make some for yourself and your son.

14 “For thus says Jehovah God of Israel: ‘The bin of flour will not be used up, nor will the jar of oil run dry, until the day Jehovah sends heavy rain on the earth.’”

15 So she went away and did according to the word of Elijah; and she and he and her household ate for many days.

16 The bin of flour was not used up, nor did the jar of oil run dry, according to Jehovah’s word which He spoke by Elijah.

17 Now it happened after these things that the son of the woman who owned the house became sick. And his sickness was so serious that there was no breath left in him.

18 So she said to Elijah, “What have I to do with you, O man of God? Have you come to me to bring my iniquity to remembrance, and to kill my son?”

19 And he said to her, “Give me your son.” So he took him out of her arms and carried him to the upper room where he

was staying, and laid him on his own bed.

20 Then he cried out to Jehovah and said, “O Jehovah my God, have You also brought tragedy on the widow with whom I lodge, by killing her son?”

21 And he stretched himself out on the child three times, and cried out to Jehovah and said, “O Jehovah my God, I pray, let this child’s soul come back to him.”

22 Then Jehovah heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came back to him, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child and brought him down from the upper room into the house, and gave him to his mother. And Elijah said, “See, your son lives!”

24 Then the woman said to Elijah, “Now by this I know that you are a man of God, and that Jehovah’s word in your mouth is the truth.”<sup>1</sup>

I Kings 18:1 Now it came to pass after many days that Jehovah’s word came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, “Go, present yourself to Ahab, and I will send rain on the earth.”

2 So Elijah went to present himself to Ahab; and there was a severe famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab had called Obadiah, who was in charge of his house. (Now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly.

4 For so it was, while Jezebel massacred the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah had taken one hundred prophets and hidden them, fifty to a cave, and had fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab had said to Obadiah, “Go into the land to all the springs of water and to all the brooks; perhaps we may find grass to keep the horses and mules alive, so that we will not have to kill any livestock.

6 So they divided the land between them to explore it; Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

<sup>1</sup> Luk 4:24-26, Heb 11:35

7 Now as Obadiah was on his way, suddenly Elijah met him; and he recognized him, and fell on his face, and said, "Is that you, my lord Elijah?"

8 And he answered him, "It is I. Go, tell your lord, 'Elijah is here.'"

9 Then he said, "How have I sinned, that you are delivering your servant into the hand of Ahab, to kill me?"

10 "As Jehovah your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent someone to hunt for you; and when they said, 'He is not here,' he took an oath from the kingdom or nation that they could not find you.

11 "And now you say, 'Go, tell your lord, 'Elijah is here'!"

12 "And it will come to pass, as soon as I am gone from you, that Jehovah's Spirit will carry you to a place I do not know; so when I go and tell Ahab, and he cannot find you, he will kill me. But I your servant have feared Jehovah from my youth.

13 "Was it not reported to my lord what I did when Jezebel killed the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid one hundred men of Jehovah's prophets, fifty to a cave, and fed them with bread and water?"

14 "And now you say, 'Go, tell your lord, 'Elijah is here!'" and he will kill me."

15 Then Elijah said, "As Jehovah of Hosts lives, before whom I stand, I will surely present myself to him today."

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 Then it happened, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, "Is that you, O troubler of Israel?"

18 And he answered, "I have not troubled Israel, but you and your father's house have, in that you have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and you have followed the LORDS.

19 "Now therefore, send and gather all Israel to me on Mount Carmel, the four hundred and fifty prophets of the LORD, and the four hundred prophets of Asherah,

who eat at Jezebel's table."

20 So Ahab sent for all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together on Mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came to all the people, and said, "How long will you falter between two opinions? If Jehovah is God, follow Him; but if the LORD,<sup>1</sup> then follow him." But the people answered him not a word.

22 Then Elijah said to the people, "I alone am left a prophet of Jehovah; but the LORD's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

23 "Therefore let them give us two bulls; and let them choose one bull for themselves, cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, but put no fire under it; and I will prepare the other bull, and lay it on the wood, but put no fire under it.

24 "Then you call on the name of your gods, and I will call on the Name of Jehovah; and the God who answers by fire, He is God." So all the people answered and said, "It is well spoken."

25 Now Elijah said to the prophets of the LORD, "Choose one bull for yourselves and prepare it first, for you are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under it."

26 So they took the bull which was given to them, and they prepared it, and called on the name of the LORD from morning even until noon, saying, "O LORD, hear us!" But there was no voice; no one answered. And they leaped about the altar which they had made.

27 And so it was, at noon, that Elijah mocked them and said, "Cry aloud, for he

<sup>1</sup> "The LORD" is the correct translation of the Canaanite title "*Ha Baal*" הַבַּעַל, which means *The LORD*. As this account makes clear, this unnamed LORD is the main pagan 'god' of the Canaanites and the corrupt Israelites. LORD with small capitals is used throughout to distinguish 'Baal' from Adonai, which is translated as Lord without small capitals. Also see Act 14:11-15.

is a god; either he is meditating, or he is busy, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he is sleeping and must be awakened.”

28 So they cried aloud, and cut themselves, as was their judgements, with knives and lances, until the blood gushed out on them.

29 And it was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied, going up to the sacrifice. But there was no voice; no one answered, no one paid attention.

30 Then Elijah said to all the people, “Come near to me.” So all the people came near to him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah that was broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the branches of the sons of Jacob, to whom Jehovah’s word had come, saying, “Israel will be your name.”

32 Then with the stones he built an altar in the name of Jehovah; and he made a trench around the altar large enough to hold two seahs of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, cut the bull in pieces, and laid it on the wood, and said, “Fill four water pots with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice and on the wood.”

34 Then he said, “Do it a second time,” and they did it a second time; and he said, “Do it a third time,” and they did it a third time.

35 So the water ran all around the altar; and he also filled the trench with water.

36 And it came to pass, going up to the sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, “Jehovah God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, let it be known this day that You are God in Israel, and that I am Your servant, and that I have done all these things at Your word.

37 “Hear me, O Jehovah, hear me, that this people may know that You are Jehovah God, and that You have turned their hearts back to You again.”

38 Then the fire of Jehovah fell and con-

sumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and it licked up the water that was in the trench.

39 Now when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces; and they said, “Jehovah, He is God! Jehovah, He is God!”

40 And Elijah said to them, “Seize the prophets of the LORD! Do not let one of them escape!” So they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the Kishon River and executed them there.

41 Then Elijah said to Ahab, “Go up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of heavy rain.”

42 So Ahab went up to eat and drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; then he bowed down on the ground, and put his face between his knees,

43 and said to his servant, “Go up now, look toward the sea.” So he went up and looked, and said, “There is nothing.” And seven times he said, “Go again.”

44 Then it came to pass the seventh time, that he said, “There is a cloud, as small as a man’s hand, rising out of the sea!” So he said, “Go up, say to Ahab, ‘Prepare your chariot, and go down before the heavy rain stops you.’”

45 Now it happened in the meantime that the heaven became black with clouds and wind, and there was a very heavy rain. So Ahab rode away and went to Jezreel.<sup>1</sup>

46 Then the hand of Jehovah came upon Elijah; and he girded up his loins and ran ahead of Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

I Kings 19:1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, also how he had executed all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent an envoy to Elijah, saying, “So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I do not make your soul as the soul of one of them by tomorrow about this time.”

3 And when he saw that, he arose and ran for his soul, and went to Beersheba, which

<sup>1</sup> Jac 5:17-18, Rev 11:3-6

belongs to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a broom tree. And he asked for his soul to die, and said, "It is enough! Now, Jehovah, take my soul, for I am no better than my fathers!"

5 Then as he lay and slept under a broom tree, suddenly an envoy touched him, and said to him, "Arise and eat."

6 Then he looked, and there by his head was a cake baked on coals, and a jar of water. So he ate and drank, and lay down again.

7 And Jehovah's envoy came back the second time, and touched him, and said, "Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for you."

8 So he arose, and ate and drank; and he went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights<sup>1</sup> as far as the Choreb desert,<sup>2</sup> to the mountain of God.

9 And there he went into a cave, and spent the night in that place; and behold, Jehovah's word came to him, and He said to him, "What are you doing here, Elijah?"

10 So he said, "I have been very zealous for Jehovah God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken Your covenant, torn down Your altars, and killed Your prophets with the sword. I alone am left; and they seek to take my soul."

11 Then He said, "Go out, and stand on the mountain before Jehovah." And behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong spirit tore into the mountains and broke the rocks in pieces before Jehovah, but Jehovah was not in the spirit; and after the spirit an earthquake, but Jehovah was not in the earthquake;

12 and after the earthquake a fire, but Jehovah was not in the fire; and after the fire a calm, quiet voice.

13 So it was, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle and went out and stood in the entrance of the cave. And suddenly a voice came to him, and said, "What are you doing here, Elijah?"

14 So he said, "I have been very zealous for Jehovah God of hosts; because the children of Israel have forsaken Your covenant, torn down Your altars, and killed Your prophets with the sword. I alone am left; and they seek to take my soul."<sup>3</sup>

15 Then Jehovah said to him: "Go, return on your way to the Wilderness of Damascus; and when you arrive, anoint Hazael as king over Syria.

16 "Also you will anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi as king over Israel. And Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel Meholah you will anoint as prophet in your place.

17 "It will be that whoever escapes the sword of Hazael, Jehu will kill; and whoever escapes from the sword of Jehu, Elisha will kill.

18 "Yet I have reserved seven thousand in Israel, all whose knees have not bowed to the LORD, and every mouth that has not kissed him."<sup>4</sup>

19 So he departed from there, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he was with the twelfth. Then Elijah passed by him and threw his mantle on him.

20 And he left the oxen and ran after Elijah, and said, "Please let me kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow you." And he said to him, "Go back again, for what have I done to you?"

21 So Elisha turned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen and slaughtered them and cooked their flesh, using the oxen's equipment, and gave it to the people, and

<sup>1</sup> See Mat 4:2-11, Exo 24:18

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert. This verse refers to the mountain in the Midian desert where the Ten Commandments were given.

<sup>3</sup> Rom 11:3

<sup>4</sup> Rom 11:4

they ate. Then he arose and followed Elijah, and served him.

1 Kings 20:1 Now Ben-Hadad the king of Syria gathered all his forces together; there were thirty-two kings with him, with horses and chariots. And he went up and besieged Samaria, and made war against it.

2 Then he sent envoys into the city to Ahab king of Israel, and said to him, "Thus says Ben-Hadad:

3 'Your silver and your gold are mine; your loveliest wives and children are mine.'"

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, "My lord, O king, just as you say, I and all that I have are yours."

5 Then the envoys came back and said, "Thus speaks Ben-Hadad, saying, 'Indeed I have sent to you, saying, "You will deliver to me your silver and your gold, your wives and your children";

6 'but I will send my servants to you tomorrow about this time, and they will search your house and the houses of your servants. And it will be, that whatever is pleasant in your eyes, they will put in their hands and take it.'"

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, "Notice, please, and see how this man seeks evil, for he sent to me for my wives, my children, my silver, and my gold; and I did not deny him."

8 And all the elders and all the people said to him, "Do not listen or consent."

9 Therefore he said to the envoys of Ben-Hadad, "Tell my lord the king, 'All that you sent for to your servant the first time I will do, but this thing I cannot do.'" And the envoys departed and brought back word to him.

10 Then Ben-Hadad sent to him and said, "The gods do so to me, and more also, if enough dust is left of Samaria for a handful for each of the people who follow me."

11 So the king of Israel answered and

said, "Tell him, 'Do not let the one who puts on his armour boast like the one who takes it off.'"

12 And it happened when Ben-Hadad heard this message, as he and the kings were drinking at the booth, that he said to his servants, "Get ready." And they got ready to attack the city.

13 Suddenly a prophet approached Ahab king of Israel, saying, "Thus says Jehovah: 'Have you seen all this great crowd? Behold, I will deliver it into your hand today, and you will know that I am Jehovah.'"

14 So Ahab said, "By whom?" And he said, "Thus says Jehovah: 'By the young leaders of the provinces.'" Then he said, "Who will set the battle in order?" And he answered, "You."

15 Then he mustered the young leaders of the provinces, and there were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he mustered all the people, all the children of Israel; seven thousand.

16 So they went out at noon. Meanwhile Ben-Hadad and the thirty-two kings helping him were getting drunk at the booth.

17 The young leaders of the provinces went out first. And Ben-Hadad sent out a patrol, and they told him, saying, "Men are coming out of Samaria!"

18 So he said, "If they have come out for peace, take them alive; and if they have come out for war, take them alive."

19 Then these young leaders of the provinces went out of the city with the army which followed them.

20 And each one killed his man; so the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the cavalry.

21 Then the king of Israel went out and attacked the horses and chariots, and killed the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 And the prophet came to the king of Israel and said to him, "Go, strengthen yourself; take note, and see what you

should do, for in the spring of the year the king of Syria will come up against you.”

23 Then the servants of the king of Syria said to him, “Their gods are gods of the hills. Therefore they were stronger than we; but if we fight against them in the plain, then surely we will be stronger than they.

24 “So do this thing: Dismiss the kings, each from his position, and put captains in their places;

25 “and you will muster an army like the army that you have lost, horse for horse and chariot for chariot. Then we will fight against them in the plain; surely we will be stronger than they.” And he listened to their voice and did so.

26 So it was, in the spring of the year, that Ben-Hadad mustered the Syrians and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were mustered and given provisions, and they went against them. Now the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of goats, while the Syrians filled the countryside.

28 Then a man of God came and spoke to the king of Israel, and said, “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Because the Syrians have said, “Jehovah is God of the hills, but He is not God of the valleys,” therefore I will deliver all this great crowd into your hand, and you will know that I am Jehovah.’”

29 And they encamped opposite each other for seven days. So it was that on the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel killed one hundred thousand foot soldiers of the Syrians in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; then a wall fell on twenty-seven thousand of the men who were left. And Ben-Hadad fled and went into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 And his servants said to him, “Look now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. Please,

let us put sackcloth around our waists and ropes around our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; perhaps he will spare your soul.”

32 So they wore sackcloth around their waists and put ropes around their heads, and came to the king of Israel and said, “Your servant Ben-Hadad says, ‘Please let me live.’” And he said, “Is he still alive? He is my brother.”

33 Now the men were observing to see whether any sign of mercy would come from him; and they quickly grasped at this word and said, “Your brother Ben-Hadad.” So he said, “Go, bring him.” Then Ben-Hadad came out to him; and he had him come up into the chariot.

34 Then Ben-Hadad said to him, “The cities which my father took from your father I will restore; and you may set up market-places for yourself in Damascus, as my father did in Samaria.” Then Ahab said, “I will send you away with this covenant.” So he made a covenant with him and sent him away.

35 Now a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by Jehovah’s word, “Strike me, please.” And the man refused to strike him.

36 Then he said to him, “Because you have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, surely, as soon as you depart from me, a lion will kill you.” And as soon as he left him, a lion found him and killed him.

37 And he found another man, and said, “Strike me, please.” So the man struck him, inflicting a wound.

38 Then the prophet departed and waited for the king by the road, and disguised himself with a bandage over his eyes.

39 Now as the king passed by, he cried out to the king and said, “Your servant went out into the midst of the battle; and there, a man came over and brought a man to me, and said, ‘Guard this man; if by any means he is missing, your soul will be for his soul, or else you will pay a talent of

silver.’

40 “And while your servant was busy here and there, he was gone.” And the king of Israel said to him, “So will your judgement be; you yourself have decided it.”

41 Then he hastened to take the bandage away from his eyes; and the king of Israel recognized him as one of the prophets.

42 And he said to him, “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Because you have let slip out of your hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore your soul will go for his soul, and your people for his people.’”

43 So the king of Israel went to his house sullen and displeased, and came to Samaria.

I Kings 21:1 And it came to pass after these things that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard which was in Jezreel, next to the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 So Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, “Give me your vineyard, that I may have it for a vegetable garden, because it is near, next to my house; and for it I will give you a vineyard better than it. Or, if it seems good to you, I will give you its worth in silver.”

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, “Jehovah forbid that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you!”

4 So Ahab went into his house sullen and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, “I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers.” And he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no food.

5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, “Why is your spirit so sullen that you eat no food?”

6 So he said to her, “Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite, and said to him, ‘Give me your vineyard for silver; or else, if it pleases you, I will give you *another* vineyard for it.’ And he answered, ‘I will

not give you my vineyard.’”

7 Then Jezebel his wife said to him, “You now exercise authority over Israel! Arise and eat food, and let your heart be cheerful; I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.”

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab’s name, sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and the nobles who were dwelling in the city with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, “Proclaim a fast, and seat Naboth with high honour among the people;

10 “and seat two men, scoundrels, before him to bear witness against him, saying, ‘You have blasphemed<sup>1</sup> God and the king.’ Then take him out, and stone him, that he may die.”

11 So the men of his city, the elders and nobles who were inhabitants of his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and seated Naboth with high honour among the people.

13 And two men, scoundrels, came in and sat before him; and the scoundrels witnessed against him, against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, “Naboth has blasphemed God and the king!” Then they took him outside the city and stoned him with stones, so that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, “Naboth has been stoned and is dead.”

15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, “Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give you for silver; for Naboth is not alive,

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew word here is Barak, meaning “bless”, which is a substitution for the original word for curse. The change was made by Bible copiers who could not bring themselves to record that someone could curse God. This was also done in vs 13.

but dead.”

16 So it was, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab got up and went down to take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

17 Then Jehovah’s word came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 “Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who lives in Samaria. There he is, in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone down to take possession of it.

19 “You will speak to him, saying, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Have you murdered and also taken possession?”’ And you will speak to him, saying, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, dogs will lick your blood, even yours.”’

20 Then Ahab said to Elijah, “Have you found me, O my enemy?” And he answered, “I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah:

21 ‘Behold, I will bring evil on you. I will take away your posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him who urinates against the wall and him who is retained or forsaken in Israel.

22 ‘I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, because of the provocation with which you have provoked Me to anger, and made Israel sin.’

23 “And concerning Jezebel Jehovah also spoke, saying, ‘The dogs will eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.’

24 “The dogs will eat whoever belongs to Ahab and dies in the city, and the flying creatures of the heaven will eat whoever dies in the field.”

25 But there was no one like Ahab who sold himself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, because Jezebel his wife stirred him up.

26 And he behaved very abominably in following idols, according to all that the

Amorites had done, whom Jehovah had cast out before the children of Israel.

27 So it was, when Ahab heard those words, that he tore his clothes and put sackcloth on his body, and fasted and lay in sackcloth, and went about mourning.

28 And Jehovah’s word came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 “See how Ahab has humbled himself before Me? Because he has humbled himself before Me, I will not bring evil in his days; but in the days of his son I will bring evil on his house.”

I Kings 22:1 Now three years passed without war between Syria and Israel.

2 Then it came to pass, in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went down to visit the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said to his servants, “Do you know that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, but we hesitate to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria?”

4 So he said to Jehoshaphat, “Will you go with me to fight at Ramoth Gilead?” And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, “I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses.”

5 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, “Please inquire for Jehovah’s word today.”

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, “Shall I go against Ramoth Gilead to fight, or will I refrain?” So they said, “Go up, for Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king.”

7 And Jehoshaphat said, “Is there not still a prophet of Jehovah here, that we may inquire of Him?”

8 So the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “There is still one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, because he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil.” And Jehoshaphat said, “Do not let the king say such things!”

9 Then the king of Israel called an officer and said, "Bring Micaiah the son of Imlah quickly!"

10 The king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne, at a threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 Now Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made horns of iron for himself; and he said, "Thus says Jehovah: 'With these you will gore the Syrians until they are destroyed.'"

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth Gilead and prosper, for Jehovah will deliver it into the king's hand."

13 Then the envoy who had gone to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Now listen, the words of the prophets with one accord encourage the king. Please, let your word be like the word of one of them, and speak encouragement."

14 And Micaiah said, "As Jehovah lives, whatever Jehovah says to me, that I will speak."

15 Then he came to the king; and the king said to him, "Micaiah, will we go to war against Ramoth Gilead, or will we refrain?" And he answered him, "Go and prosper, for Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king!"

16 So the king said to him, "How many times will I make you swear that you tell me nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah?"

17 Then he said, "I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, 'These have no lord. Let each return to his house in peace.'"

18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?"

19 Then Micaiah said, "Therefore hear Jehovah's word: I saw Jehovah sitting on

His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by, on His right hand and on His left.

20 "And Jehovah said, 'Who will persuade Ahab to go up, that he may fall at Ramoth Gilead?' So one spoke in this manner, and another spoke in that manner.

21 "Then a spirit came forward and stood before Jehovah, and said, 'I will persuade him.'

22 "Jehovah said to him, 'In what way?' So he said, 'I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And He said, 'You will persuade him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.'

23 "Now therefore, look! Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these prophets of yours, and Jehovah has declared evil against you."

24 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near and struck Micaiah on the cheek, and said, "Which way did the spirit from Jehovah go from me to speak to you?"

25 And Micaiah said, "Indeed, you will see on that day when you go into an inner chamber to hide!"

26 Then the king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah, and return him to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the king's son;

27 "and say, 'Thus says the king: "Put this fellow in prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction, until I come in peace.'"

28 Then Micaiah said, "If you ever return in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me." And he said, "Take heed, all you people!"

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth Gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself and go into battle; but you put on your robes." So the king of Israel disguised himself and went into battle.

31 Now the king of Syria had com-

manded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, "Fight with no one small or great, but only with the king of Israel."

32 So it was, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, "Surely it is the king of Israel!" Therefore they turned aside to fight against him, and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it happened, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 Now a certain man drew a bow at random, and struck the king of Israel between the joints of his armour. So he said to the driver of his chariot, "Turn around and take me out of the battle, for I am wounded."

35 The battle increased that day; and the king was propped up in his chariot, facing the Syrians, and died at evening. The blood ran out from the wound onto the floor of the chariot.

36 Then, as the sun was entering,<sup>1</sup> a shout went throughout the army, saying, "Every man to his city, and every man to his own country!"

37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria. And they buried the king in Samaria.

38 Then *someone* washed the chariot at a pool in Samaria where the harlots bathed, and the dogs licked up his blood, according to Jehovah's word which He had spoken.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab and all that he did, the ivory house which he built and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab rested with his fathers. Then Ahaziah his son reigned in his place.

41 Now Jehoshaphat the son of Asa had become king over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of his father Asa. He did not turn aside from them, doing what was right in the eyes of Jehovah. Nevertheless the high places were not taken away, for the people burned sacrifices on the high places.

44 Also Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the might that he showed, and how he made war, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the rest of the male temple prostitutes who remained in the days of his father Asa, he banished from the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom, only a deputy of the king.

48 Jehoshaphat made merchant ships to go to Ophir for gold; but they never sailed, for the ships were wrecked at Ezion Geber.

49 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David his father. Then Jehoram his son reigned in his place.

51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab became king over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 He did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father and in the way of his mother and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who had made Israel sin;

53 for he served the LORD and worshipped him, and provoked Jehovah God of Israel to anger, according to all that his

<sup>1</sup> Meaning *entering the horizon*, that is, setting.

**420**

father had done.

**First Kings**

---

## Second Kings

2 Kings 1:1 Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 Now Ahaziah fell through the lattice of his upper room in Samaria, and was injured; so he sent envoys and said to them, "Go, inquire of the LORD of the Flies,<sup>1</sup> the god of Ekron, whether I will recover from this injury."

3 But Jehovah's envoy said to Elijah the Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the envoys of the king of Samaria, and say to them, 'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you are going to inquire of the LORD of the Flies, the god of Ekron?'"

4 "Now therefore, thus says Jehovah: 'You will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up, but you will surely die.'" So Elijah departed.

5 And when the envoys returned to him, he said to them, "Why have you come back?"

6 So they said to him, "A man came up to meet us, and said to us, 'Go, return to the king who sent you, and say to him, 'Thus says Jehovah: 'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you are sending to inquire of the LORD of the Flies, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up, but you will surely die.''"

7 Then he said to them, "What is *your* judgement of the man who came up to meet you and told you these words?"

8 So they answered him, "A man, a hairy master, and *he* wore a leather belt around his loins." And he said, "It *is* Elijah the Tishbite."

9 Then the king sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty men. So he went up to him; and there he was, sitting on the top of a hill. And he spoke to him: "Man of God, the king has said, 'Come down!'"

10 So Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, "If I am a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men." And fire came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Then he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty men. And he answered and said to him: "Man of God, thus has the king said, 'Come down quickly!'"

12 So Elijah answered and said to them, "If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men." And the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.<sup>2</sup>

13 Again, he sent a third captain of fifty with his fifty men. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and pleaded with him, and said to him: "Man of God, please let my soul and the souls of these fifty servants of yours be precious in your sight.

14 "Look, fire has come down from heaven and burned up the first two captains of fifties with their fifties. But let my soul now be precious in your sight."

15 And Jehovah's envoy said to Elijah, "Go down with him; do not be afraid of him." So he arose and went down with him to the king.

16 Then he said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: 'Because you have sent envoys to inquire of the LORD of the Flies, the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of His word? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up, but you will surely die.'"

17 So Ahaziah died according to Jehovah's word which Elijah had spoken. Because he had no son, Jehoram became king in his place, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew is Baal-Zebub, meaning LORD of the Flies.

<sup>2</sup> Mal 4:5, Rev 11:3-6

which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

2 Kings 2:1 And it came to pass, when Jehovah was about to take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 Then Elijah said to Elisha, "Stay here, please, for Jehovah has sent me on to Bethel." And Elisha said, "As Jehovah lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you!" So they went down to Bethel.

3 And the sons of the prophets who were at Bethel came out to Elisha, and said to him, "Do you know that Jehovah will take away your lord from over you today?" And he said, "Yes, I know; keep silent!"

4 Then Elijah said to him, "Elisha, stay here, please, for Jehovah has sent me on to Jericho." And he said, "As Jehovah lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you!" So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho came to Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that Jehovah will take away your lord from over you today?" So he answered, "Yes, I know; keep silent!"

6 Then Elijah said to him, "Stay here, please, for Jehovah has sent me on to the Jordan." And he said, "As Jehovah lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you!" So the two of them went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood facing them at a distance, while the two of them stood by the Jordan.

8 Now Elijah took his mantle, rolled it up, and struck the water; and it was divided this way and that, so that the two of them crossed over on dry ground.

9 And so it was, when they had crossed over, that Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask what I can do for you, before I am taken away from you." And Elisha said, "Please let a double portion<sup>1</sup> of your spirit be upon me."

<sup>1</sup> Literally "two mouths".

10 So he said, "You have asked a hard thing. Nevertheless, if you see me when I am taken from you, it will be so for you; but if not, it will not be so."

11 Then it happened, as they continued on and talked, that suddenly a chariot of fire appeared with horses of fire, and separated the two of them; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 Now Elisha saw it, and he cried out, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen!" So he saw him no more. And he took hold of his own clothes and tore them into two pieces.

13 He also took up the mantle of Elijah that had fallen from him, and went back and stood by the bank of the Jordan.

14 Then he took the mantle of Elijah that had fallen from him, and struck the water, and said, "Where is Jehovah God of Elijah?" And when he also had struck the water, it was divided this way and that; and Elisha crossed over.

15 Now when the sons of the prophets who were from Jericho saw him, they said, "The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha." And they came to meet him, and bowed to the ground before him.

16 Then they said to him, "Look now, there are fifty strong men with your servants. Please let them go and search for your lord, lest perhaps Jehovah's Spirit has taken him up and cast him upon some mountain or into some valley." And he said, "You will not send anyone."

17 But when they urged him until he was ashamed, he said, "Send them out." Therefore they sent fifty men, and they searched for three days but did not find him.

18 And when they came back to him, for he had stayed in Jericho, he said to them, "Did I not say to you, 'Do not go'?"

19 Then the men of the city said to Elisha, "Please notice, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord sees; but the water *is* evil, and the ground barren."

20 And he said, "Bring me a new bowl, and put salt in it." So they brought it to him.

21 Then he went out to the source of the water, and cast in the salt there, and said, "Thus says Jehovah: 'I have healed this water; from it there will be no more death or barrenness.'"

22 So the water remains healed to this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spoke.

23 And he went up from there to Bethel; and as he was going up the road, some youths came from the city and mocked him, and said to him, "Go up, you bald-head! Go up, you baldhead!"

24 So he turned around and looked at them, and pronounced a curse on them in the name of Jehovah. And two female bears came out of the woods and split *open* forty-two of the youths.

25 Then he went from there to Mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

2 Kings 3:1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab became king over Israel at Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father and mother; for he put away the pillar of the LORD that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he persisted in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who had made Israel sin; he did not depart from them.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep breeder, and he regularly paid the king of Israel one hundred thousand lambs and the wool of one hundred thousand rams.

5 But it happened, when Ahab died, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 So King Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time and mustered all Israel.

7 Then he went and sent to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, saying, "The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with

me to fight against Moab?" And he said, "I will go up; I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses."

8 And he said, "Which way will we go up?" And he answered, "By way of the Wilderness of Edom."

9 So the king of Israel went with the king of Judah and the king of Edom, and they marched on that roundabout route seven days; and there was no water for the army, nor for the animals that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, "Alas! For Jehovah has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab."

11 But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there no prophet of Jehovah here, that we may inquire of Jehovah by him?" And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, "Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, who poured water on the hands of Elijah."

12 And Jehoshaphat said, "The word of Jehovah is with him." So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 Then Elisha said to the king of Israel, "What have I to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father and the prophets of your mother." And the king of Israel said to him, "No, for Jehovah has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab."

14 And Elisha said, "As Jehovah of Hosts lives, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, I would not look at you, nor see you.

15 "But now bring me a musician." And it happened, when the musician played, that the hand of Jehovah came upon him.

16 And he said, "Thus says Jehovah: 'Make this valley full of ditches.'

17 "For thus says Jehovah: 'You will not perceive the wind, nor will you see heavy rain; yet that valley will be filled with water, so that you, your cattle, and your

animals may drink.’

18 “And this is but a trivial thing in the sight of Jehovah; He will also deliver the Moabites into your hand.

19 “Also you will attack every fortified city and every choice city, and will cut down every good tree, and stop up every spring of water, and ruin every good piece of land with stones.”

20 Now it happened in the morning, when the grain offering was offered, that suddenly water came by way of Edom, and the land was filled with water.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, all who were able to bear arms and older were gathered; and they stood at the border.

22 Then they rose up early in the morning, and the sun was shining on the water; and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood.

23 And they said, “This is blood; the kings have surely struck swords and have killed one another; now therefore, Moab, to the spoil!”

24 So when they came to the camp of Israel, Israel rose up and attacked the Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they entered their land, killing the Moabites.

25 Then they destroyed the cities, and each man threw a stone on every good piece of land and filled it; and they stopped up all the springs of water and cut down all the good trees, except that they left intact the stones of Kir Haraseth. However the slingers surrounded and attacked it.

26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too intense for him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew swords, to split through to the king of Edom, but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son who would have reigned in his place, and offered him as a burnt offering upon the wall; and

there was great indignation against Israel. So they departed from him and returned to their own land.

2 Kings 4:1 A certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha, saying, “Your servant my husband is dead, and you know that your servant feared Jehovah. And the creditor is coming to take my two sons to be his slaves.”

2 So Elisha said to her, “What will I do for you? Tell me, what do you have in the house?” And she said, “Your maidservant has nothing in the house but a jar of oil.”

3 Then he said, “Go, ask for vessels from everywhere, from all your neighbours; empty vessels; do not ask for just a few.

4 “And when you have come in, you will shut the door behind you and your sons; then pour it into all those vessels, and set aside the full ones.”

5 So she went from him and shut the door behind her and her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured it out.

6 Now it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, “Bring me another vessel.” And he said to her, “There is not another vessel.” So the oil ceased.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, “Go, sell the oil and pay your debt; and you and your sons live on the rest.”

8 Now it happened one day that Elisha went to Shunem, where there was a notable woman, and she constrained him to eat some food. So it was, as often as he passed by, that he turned in there to eat some food.

9 And she said to her husband, “Look now, I know that this is a sacred man of God, who passes by us regularly.

10 “Please, let us make a small upper room on the wall; and let us put a bed for him there, and a table and a chair and a lampstand; so it will be, whenever he comes to us, he can turn in there.”

11 And it happened one day that he came

there, and he turned in to the upper room and lay down there.

12 Then he said to Gehazi his servant, "Call this Shunammite woman." When he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said to him, "Say now to her, 'Look, you have been concerned for us with all this care. What can I do for you? Do you want me to speak on your behalf to the king or to the commander of the army?'" And she answered, "I dwell among my own people."

14 So he said, "What then is to be done for her?" And Gehazi answered, "Actually, she has no son, and her husband is old."

15 And he said, "Call her." When he had called her, she stood in the doorway.

16 Then he said, "About this time next year you will embrace a son." And she said, "No, my lord. Man of God, do not lie to your maidservant!"

17 And the woman conceived, and bore a son when the appointed time had come, of which Elisha had told her.

18 So the child grew. Now it happened one day that he went out to his father, to the reapers.

19 And he said to his father, "My head, my head!" So he said to a servant, "Carry him to his mother."

20 When he had taken him and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees until noon, and then died.

21 And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, shut the door upon him, and went out.

22 Then she called to her husband, and said, "Please send me one of the young men and one of the donkeys, that I may run to the man of God and come back."

23 So he said, "Why are you going to him today? It is neither the New Moon nor the Sabbath." And she said, "It is well."

24 Then she saddled a donkey, and said to her servant, "Drive, and go forward; do not slacken the pace for me unless I tell

you."

25 So she departed, and went to the man of God at Mount Carmel. And so it was, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to his servant Gehazi, "Look, there is the Shunammite woman.

26 "Please run now to meet her, and say to her, 'Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with the child?'" And she answered, "It is well."

27 Now when she came to the man of God at the hill, she caught him by the feet, but Gehazi came near to push her away. But the man of God said, "Let her alone; for her soul is in deep distress, and Jehovah has hidden it from me, and has not told me."

28 And she said, "Did I ask a son of my lord? Did I not say, 'Do not deceive me?'"

29 Then he said to Gehazi, "Get yourself ready, and take my walking stick in your hand, and be on your way. If you meet anyone, do not greet him; and if anyone greets you, do not answer him; but lay my walking stick on the face of the child."

30 And the mother of the child said, "As Jehovah lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you." So he arose and followed her.

31 Now Gehazi went on ahead of them, and laid the walking stick on the face of the child; but there was neither voice nor hearing. Therefore he went back to meet him, and told him, saying, "The child has not awakened."

32 And when Elisha came into the house, there was the child, lying dead on his bed.

33 He went in therefore, shut the door behind the two of them, and prayed to Jehovah.

34 And he went up and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands; and he stretched himself out on the child, and the flesh of the child became warm.

35 He returned and walked back and forth

in the house, and again went up and stretched himself out on him; then the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi and said, "Call this Shunammite woman." So he called her. And when she came in to him, he said, "Pick up your son."

37 So she went in, fell at his feet, and bowed to the ground; then she picked up her son and went out.

38 And Elisha returned to Gilgal, and there was a famine in the land. Now the sons of the prophets were sitting before him; and he said to his servant, "Put on the large pot, and cook stew for the sons of the prophets."

39 So one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered from it a lap full of wild gourds, and came and sliced them into the pot of stew, though they did not know what they were.

40 Then they served it to the men to eat. Now it happened, as they were eating the stew, that they cried out and said, "O man of God, there is death in the pot!" And they could not eat it.

41 So he said, "Then bring some flour." And he put it into the pot, and said, "Serve it to the people, that they may eat." And there was no evil thing in the pot.

42 Then a man came from Baal Shalisha<sup>1</sup>, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley bread, and a sack full of produce. And he said, "Give it to the people, that they may eat."

43 And his servant said, "What? Shall I set this before one hundred men?" He said again, "Give it to the people, that they may eat; for thus says Jehovah: 'They will eat and have some left over.'"

44 So he set it before them; and they ate and had some left over, according to Jehovah's word.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Translates as "Triple Great LORD", possibly a reference to one of the pagan trinities.

<sup>2</sup> Mat 14:16-21, Mar 6:35-44

2 Kings 5:1 Now Naaman, commander of the army of the king of Syria, was a great and honourable man in the eyes of his lord, because by him Jehovah had given victory to Syria. He was also a mighty man of valour, but he was a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out on raids, and had brought back captive a young girl from the land of Israel. She waited on Naaman's wife.

3 Then she said to her mistress, "If only my lord *were* with the prophet who is in Samaria! For he would heal him of his leprosy."

4 And *Naaman* went in and told his lord, saying, "Thus and thus said the girl who is from the land of Israel."

5 So the king of Syria said, "Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel." So he departed and took with him ten talents of silver, six thousand shekels of gold, and ten changes of clothing.

6 Then he brought the letter to the king of Israel, which said, "Now be advised, when this letter comes to you, that I have sent Naaman my servant to you, that you may heal him of his leprosy."

7 And it happened, when the king of Israel read the letter, that he tore his clothes and said, "Am I God, to kill and make alive, that this man sends a man to me to heal him of his leprosy? Therefore please consider, and see how he seeks a quarrel with me."

8 So it was, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, "Why have you torn your clothes? Please let him come to me, and he will know that there is a prophet in Israel."

9 Then Naaman went with his horses and chariot, and he stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent an envoy to him, saying, "Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and your flesh will be restored to you, and you will be clean."

11 But Naaman became furious, and went away and said, "Indeed, I said to myself, 'He will surely come out to me, and stand and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and heal the leprosy.'

12 "Are not the Abanah and the Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Could I not wash in them and be clean?" So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near and spoke to him, and said, "My father, if the prophet had told you to do something great, would you not have done it? How much more then, when he says to you, 'Wash, and be clean'?"

14 So he went down and immersed seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God; and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15 Then he returned to the man of God, he and all his aides, and came and stood before him; and he said, "Indeed, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, except in Israel; now therefore, please take a gift from your servant."

16 But he said, "As Jehovah lives, before whom I stand, I will receive nothing." And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17 So Naaman said, "Then, if not, please let your servant be given two mule-loads of earth; for your servant will no longer offer either burnt offering or sacrifice to other gods, but to Jehovah."<sup>1</sup>

18 "Yet in this thing may Jehovah pardon your servant: when my lord goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down in the house of Rimmon; when I bow down in the house of Rimmon, may Jehovah please pardon your servant in this thing."

19 Then he said to him, "Go in peace." So he departed from him a short distance.

20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, "Look, my lord has spared Naaman this Syrian, while not receiving from his hands what he brought; but as Jehovah lives, I will run after him and take something from him."

21 So Gehazi pursued Naaman. When Naaman saw him running after him, he got down from the chariot to meet him, and said, "Is all well?"

22 And he said, "All is well. My lord has sent me, saying, 'Indeed, just now two young men of the sons of the prophets have come to me from the mountains of Ephraim. Please give them a talent of silver and two changes of garments.'"

23 So Naaman said, "Please, take two talents." And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and handed them to two of his servants; and they carried them on ahead of him.

24 When he came to the citadel, he took them from their hand, and stored them away in the house; then he let the men go, and they departed.

25 Now he went in and stood before his lord. And Elisha said to him, "Where did you go, Gehazi?" And he said, "Your servant did not go anywhere."

26 Then he said to him, "Did not my heart go with you when the man turned back from his chariot to meet you? *Is it* time to receive silver and to receive clothing, olive groves and vineyards, sheep and oxen, male and female servants?"

27 "Therefore the leprosy of Naaman will cling to you and your descendants forever." And he went out from his presence leprous, as white as snow.

2 Kings 6:1 And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, "See now, the place where we dwell with you is too small for us.

2 "Please, let us go to the Jordan, and let every man take a beam from there, and let us make there a place where we may dwell." And he answered, "Go."

<sup>1</sup> Luk 4:27

3 Then one said, "Please consent to go with your servants." And he answered, "I will go."

4 So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they cut down trees.

5 But as one was cutting down a tree, the iron *axe head* fell into the water; and he cried out and said, "Alas, lord! For it was borrowed."

6 And the man of God said, "Where did it fall?" And he showed him the place. So he cut off a stick, and threw it in there; and he made the iron float.

7 Therefore he said, "Pick it up for yourself." So he reached out his hand and took it.

8 Now the king of Syria was making war against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, "My camp will be in such and such a place."

9 And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, "Beware that you do not pass this place, for the Syrians are coming down there."

10 Then the king of Israel sent someone to the place of which the man of God had told him. Thus he warned him, and he was watchful there, not just once or twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was greatly troubled by this thing; and he called his servants and said to them, "Will you not show me which of us is for the king of Israel?"

12 And one of his servants said, "None, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that you speak in your bedroom."

13 So he said, "Go and see where he is, that I may send and get him." And it was told him, saying, "Surely he is in Dothan."

14 Therefore he sent horses and chariots and a great army there, and they came by night and surrounded the city.

15 And when the servant of the man of God arose early and went out, there was an army, surrounding the city with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him,

"Alas, my lord! What will we do?"

16 So he answered, "Do not fear, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them."

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, "Jehovah, I pray, open his eyes that he may see." Then Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw. And behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.

18 So when the Syrians came down to him, Elisha prayed to Jehovah, and said, "Strike this people, I pray, with blindness." And He struck them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 Now Elisha said to them, "This is not the way, nor is this the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek." But he led them to Samaria.

20 So it was, when they had come to Samaria, that Elisha said, "Jehovah, open the eyes of these men, that they may see." And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw; and there they were, inside Samaria!

21 Now when the king of Israel saw them, he said to Elisha, "My father, will I kill them? Shall I kill them?"

22 And he answered, "You will not kill them. Would you kill those whom you have taken captive with your sword and your bow? Set food and water before them, that they may eat and drink and go to their lord."

23 Then he prepared a great feast for them; and after they ate and drank, he sent them away and they went to their lord. So the bands of Syrian raiders came no more into the land of Israel.

24 And it happened after this that Ben-Hadad king of Syria gathered all his army, and went up and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria; and indeed they besieged it until a donkey's head was sold for eighty shekels of silver, and one-fourth of a kab of dove droppings for five shekels of silver.

26 Then, as the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, a woman cried out to him, saying, "Help, my lord, O king!"

27 And he said, "If Jehovah does not help you, where can I find help for you? From the threshing floor or from the winepress?"

28 Then the king said to her, "What is troubling you?" And she answered, "This woman said to me, 'Give your son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.'

29 "So we cooked my son, and ate him. And I said to her on the next day, 'Give your son, that we may eat him'; but she has hidden her son."

30 Now it happened, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he tore his clothes; and as he passed by on the wall, the people looked, and there underneath he had sackcloth on his body.

31 Then he said, "God do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat remains on him today."

32 But Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. And the king sent a man ahead of him, but before the envoy came to him, he said to the elders, "Do you see how this son of a murderer has sent someone to take away my head? Look, when the envoy comes, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door. Is not the sound of his lord's feet behind him?"

33 And while he was still talking with them, there was the envoy, coming down to him; and then *he* said, "Surely this evil is from Jehovah; why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?"

2 Kings 7:1 Then Elisha said, "Hear Jehovah's word. Thus says Jehovah: 'Tomorrow about this time a seah of fine flour will be sold for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a shekel, at the gate of Samaria.'"

2 So an officer on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God and said,

"Look, if Jehovah would make windows in heaven, could this thing be?" And he said, "In fact, you will see it with your eyes, but you will not eat of it."

3 Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate; and they said to one another, "Why are we sitting here until we die?"

4 "If we say, 'We will enter the city,' the famine is in the city, and we will die there. And if we sit here, we die also. Now therefore, come, let us surrender to the army of the Syrians. If they keep us alive, we will live; and if they kill us, we will but die."

5 And they rose at twilight to go to the camp of the Syrians; and when they had come to the outskirts of the Syrian camp, to their surprise no one was there.

6 For Jehovah had caused the army of the Syrians to hear the noise of chariots and the noise of horses; the noise of a great army; so they said to one another, "Look, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to attack us!"

7 Therefore they arose and fled at twilight, and left the camp intact; their tents, their horses, and their donkeys; and they fled for their souls.

8 And when these lepers came to the outskirts of the camp, they went into one tent and ate and drank, and carried from it silver and gold and clothing, and went and hid them; then they came back and entered another tent, and carried some from there also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said to one another, "We are not doing what is right. This day is a day of good news, and we remain silent. If we wait until morning light, iniquity will come upon us. Now therefore, come, let us go and tell the king's household."

10 So they went and called to the gatekeepers of the city, and told them, saying, "We went to the Syrian camp, and surprisingly no one was there, not a human

voice; only horses and donkeys tied, and the tents intact.”

11 And the gatekeepers called out, and they told it to the king’s household inside.

12 Then the king arose in the night and said to his servants, “Let me now tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry; therefore they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, ‘When they come out of the city, we will catch them alive, and get into the city.’”

13 And one of his servants answered and said, “Please, let several men take five of the remaining horses which are left in the city. Look, they may either become like all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; or indeed, I say, they may become like all the multitude of Israel left from those who are consumed; so let us send them and see.”

14 Therefore they took two chariots with horses; and the king sent them in the direction of the Syrian army, saying, “Go and see.”

15 And they went after them to the Jordan; and indeed all the road was full of garments and weapons which the Syrians had thrown away in their trembling haste. So the envoys returned and told the king.

16 Then the people went out and plundered the tents of the Syrians. So a seah of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a shekel, according to Jehovah’s word.

17 Now the king had appointed the officer on whose hand he leaned to have charge of the gate. But the people trampled him in the gate, and he died, just as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him.

18 So it happened just as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, “Two seahs of barley for a shekel, and a seah of fine flour for a shekel, will be sold tomorrow about this time in the gate of Samaria.”

19 Then that officer had answered the man of God, and said, “Now look, if Jehovah would make windows in heaven, could such a thing be?” And he had said, “In fact, you will see it with your eyes, but you will not eat of it.”

20 And so it happened to him, for the people trampled him in the gate, and he died.

2 Kings 8:1 Then Elisha spoke to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, “Arise and go, you and your household, and sojourn wherever you can sojourn; for Jehovah has called for a famine, and furthermore, it will come upon the land for seven years.”

2 So the woman arose and did according to the saying of the man of God, and she went with her household and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 It came to pass, at the end of seven years, that the woman returned from the land of the Philistines; and she went to make an appeal to the king for her house and for her land.

4 Then the king talked with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, “Tell me, please, all the great things Elisha has done.”

5 Now it happened, as he was telling the king how he had restored the dead to life, that there was the woman whose son he had restored to life, appealing to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, “My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life.”

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed a certain officer for her, saying, “Restore all that was hers, and all the proceeds of the field from the day that she left the land until now.”

7 Then Elisha went to Damascus, and Ben-Hadad king of Syria was sick; and it was told to him, saying, “The man of God has come here.”

8 And the king said to Hazael, "Take a present in your hand, and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, 'Shall I recover from this disease?'"

9 So Hazael went to meet him and took a present with him, of every good thing of Damascus, forty camel-loads; and he came and stood before him, and said, "Your son Ben-Hadad king of Syria has sent me to you, saying, 'Shall I recover from this disease?'"

10 And Elisha said to him, "Go, say to him, 'You will certainly recover.' However Jehovah has shown me that he will really die."

11 Then he set his countenance in a stare until he was ashamed; and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, "Why is my lord weeping?" And he answered, "Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of Israel: Their strongholds you will set on fire, and their young men you will kill with the sword; and you will dash their children, and split open their women with child."

13 So Hazael said, "But what is your servant; a dog, that he should do this gross thing?" And Elisha answered, "Jehovah has shown me that you will become king over Syria."

14 Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his lord, who said to him, "What did Elisha say to you?" And he answered, "He told me that you would surely recover."

15 But it happened on the next day that he took a thick cloth and immersed it in water, and spread it over his face so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his place.

16 Now in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat having been king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat began to reign as king of Judah.

17 He was thirty-two years old when he

became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, just as the house of Ahab had done, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah.

19 Yet Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for the sake of his servant David, as He promised him to give a lamp to him and his sons forever.

20 In his days Edom revolted against Judah's authority, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram<sup>1</sup> went to Zair, and all his chariots with him. And he rose by night and attacked the Edomites who had surrounded him and the captains of the chariots, but his people fled to their tents.

22 Thus Edom has been in revolt against Judah's authority to this day. And Libnah revolted at that time.

23 Now the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 So Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. Then Ahaziah his son reigned in his place.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, began to reign.

26 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the granddaughter of Omri, king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as the house of Ahab had done, for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

28 Now he went with Joram the son of

---

<sup>1</sup> Joram is a shortened version of Jehoram, so one must rely on the context to know which king is being referenced.

Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 Then King Joram went back to Jezreel to recover from the wounds which the Syrians had inflicted on him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

2 Kings 9:1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, "Get yourself ready, take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth Gilead.

2 "Now when you arrive at that place, look there for Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in and make him rise up from among his associates, and take him to an inner room.

3 "Then take the flask of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, 'Thus says Jehovah: "I have anointed you king over Israel."' Then open the door and flee, and do not delay."

4 So the young man, the servant of the prophet, went to Ramoth Gilead.

5 And when he arrived, there were the captains of the army sitting; and he said, "I have a message for you, O commander." And Jehu said, "For which one of us?" And he said, "For you, commander."

6 Then he arose and went into the house. And he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: 'I have anointed you king over the people of Jehovah, over Israel.

7 'You will strike down the house of Ahab your lord, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah, at the hand of Jezebel.

8 'For the whole house of Ahab will perish; and I will cut off from Ahab him who urinates against the wall and him who is

retained or forsaken in Israel.

9 'So I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.

10 'The dogs will eat Jezebel in the vicinity of Jezreel, and there will be none to bury her.'" And he opened the door and fled.

11 Then Jehu came out to the servants of his lord, and one said to him, "Is all well? Why did this madman come to you?" And he said to them, "You know the man and his babble."

12 And they said, "A lie! Tell us now." So he said, "Thus and thus he spoke to me, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah: "I have anointed you king over Israel."'"

13 Then each man hastened to take his garment and put it under him on the top of the steps; and they blew shophars, saying, "Jehu is king!"

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had been defending Ramoth Gilead, he and all Israel, against Hazael king of Syria.)

Ki 9:15 But King Joram had returned to Jezreel to recover from the wounds which the Syrians had struck him with when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, "If it is in your soul, let no one leave or escape from the city to go and tell it in Jezreel."

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jezreel, for Joram was laid up there; and Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram.

17 Now a watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he saw the company of Jehu as he came, and said, "I see a company of men." And Joram said, "Get a horseman and send him to meet them, and let him say, 'Is it peace?'"

18 So the horseman went to meet him, and said, "Thus says the king: 'Is it peace?'" And Jehu said, "What have you

to do with peace? Turn around and follow me.” And the watchman reported, saying, “The envoy went to them, but is not coming back.”

19 Then he sent out a second horseman who came to them, and said, “Thus says the king: ‘Is it peace?’” And Jehu answered, “What have you to do with peace? Turn around and follow me.”

20 And the watchman reported, saying, “He went up to them and is not coming back; and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he drives with madness!”

21 So Joram said, “Make ready.” And his chariot was made ready. Then Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu, and met him on the property of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 Now it happened, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, “Is it peace, Jehu?” So he answered, “What peace, as long as the prostitutions of your mother Jezebel and her witchcraft are many?”

23 Then Joram turned around and fled, and said to Ahaziah, “Treachery, Ahaziah!”

24 Now Jehu drew his bow with full strength and shot Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow came out at his heart, and he sank down in his chariot.

25 Then Jehu said to Bidkar his captain, “Pick him up, and throw him into the tract of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember, when you and I were riding together behind Ahab his father, that Jehovah laid this burden upon him:

26 ‘Surely I saw yesterday the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons,’ says Jehovah, ‘and I will repay you in this plot,’ says Jehovah. Now therefore, take and throw him on the plot of ground, according to Jehovah’s word.”

27 But when Ahaziah king of Judah saw this, he fled by the road to Beth Haggan. So Jehu pursued him, and said, “Shoot

him also in the chariot.” And they did so at the ascent to Gur, which is by Ibleam. Then he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in the chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the City of David.

29 In the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, Ahaziah had become king over Judah.

30 And when Jehu had come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she put paint on her eyes and adorned her head,<sup>1</sup> and looked through a window.

31 Then, as Jehu entered at the gate, she said, “Peace, Zimri, slayer of your lord?”

32 And he looked up at the window, and said, “Who is on my side? Who?” And two or three eunuchs looked out at him.

33 Then he said, “Throw her down.” So they threw her down, and some of her blood spattered on the wall and on the horses; and he trampled her under foot.

34 And when he had gone in, he ate and drank. Then he said, “Go now, see to this accursed woman, and bury her, for she was a king’s daughter.”

35 So they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull and the feet and the palms of her hands.

36 Therefore they came back and told him. And he said, “This is Jehovah’s word, which He spoke by His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ‘On the plot of ground at Jezreel dogs will eat the flesh of Jezebel;

37 ‘and the corpse of Jezebel will be as manure on the face of the field, in the plot at Jezreel, so that they will not say, “Here lies Jezebel.”’”

2 Kings 10:1 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters and sent them to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to those who

<sup>1</sup> It is likely that she dressed as the royal mother of the now-dead king. It is possible that she was planning to take control of Israel once Joram died.

reared Ahab's sons, saying:

2 Now as soon as this letter comes to you, since your lord's sons are with you, and you have chariots and horses, a fortified city also, and weapons,

3 choose the best qualified of your lord's sons, set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your lord's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, "Look, two kings could not stand up to him; how then can we stand?"

5 And he who was in charge of the house, and he who was in charge of the city, the elders also, and those who reared the sons, sent to Jehu, saying, "We are your servants, we will do all you tell us; but we will not make anyone king. Do what is good in your sight."

6 Then he wrote a second letter to them, saying: If you are for me, and if you will obey my voice, take the heads of the men, your lord's sons, and come to me at Jezreel by this time tomorrow. Now the king's sons, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who were rearing them.

7 So it was, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons and slaughtered seventy persons, put their heads in baskets and sent them to him at Jezreel.

8 Then an envoy came and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until morning."

9 So it was, in the morning, that he went out and stood, and said to all the people, "You are righteous. Indeed I conspired against my lord and killed him; but who killed all these?"

10 "Know now that nothing will fall to the earth of Jehovah's word which Jehovah spoke concerning the house of Ahab; for Jehovah has done what He spoke by His servant Elijah."

11 So Jehu killed all who remained of the

house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men and his close acquaintances and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 And he arose and departed and went to Samaria. On the way, at Beth Eked of the Shepherds,

13 Jehu met with the brothers of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, "Who are you?" And they answered, "We are the brothers of Ahaziah; we have come down to greet the sons of the king and the sons of the queen mother."

14 And he said, "Take them alive!" So they took them alive, and killed them at the well of Beth Eked, forty-two men; and he left none of them.

15 Now when he departed from there, he met Jehonadab the son of Rechab, coming to meet him; and he greeted him and said to him, "Is your heart right, as my heart is toward your heart?" And Jehonadab answered, "It is." Jehu said, "If it is, give me your hand." So he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 Then he said, "Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah." So they had him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he killed all who remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed them, according to Jehovah's word which He spoke to Elijah.

18 Then Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, "Ahab served the LORD<sup>1</sup> a little, but Jehu will serve him much.

19 "Now therefore, call to me all the prophets of the LORD, all his servants, and all his priests. Let no one be missing, for I have a great sacrifice for the LORD. Whoever is missing will not live." But Jehu acted deceptively, with the intent of destroying the worshippers of the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> From the Canaanite *Ha Baal*, which literally translates as "*the LORD*", the title of their pagan god. Baal is also used in the following verses where LORD is in small capitals.

20 And Jehu said, "Proclaim a solemn assembly for the LORD." So they proclaimed it.

21 Then Jehu sent throughout all Israel; and all the worshippers of the LORD came, so that there was not a man left who did not come. So they came into the house of the LORD, and the house of the LORD was full from mouth to mouth.

22 And he said to the one in charge of the wardrobe, "Bring out vestments for all the worshippers of the LORD." So he brought out vestments for them.

23 Then Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab went into the house of the LORD, and said to the worshippers of the LORD, "Search and see that no servants of Jehovah are here with you, but only the worshippers of the LORD."

24 So they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed for himself eighty men on the outside, and had said, "If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escapes, whoever lets him escape, it will be his soul for the soul of the other."

25 Now it was so, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, "Go in and kill them; let no one come out!" And they killed them with the mouth of the sword; then the guards and the officers threw them out, and went into the inner room of the house of the LORD.

26 And they brought the pillars out of the house of the LORD and burned them.

27 Then they broke down the pillar of the LORD, and tore down the house of the LORD and made it a sewage dump to this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed the LORD from Israel.

29 However Jehu did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who had made Israel sin, that is, from the golden calves that were at Bethel and Dan.

30 And Jehovah said to Jehu, "Because

you have done well in doing what is right in My sight, and have done to the house of Ahab all that was in My heart, your sons will sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth generation."

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the Instructions of Jehovah God of Israel with all his heart; for he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam, who had made Israel sin.

32 In those days Jehovah began to cut off parts of Israel; and Hazael conquered them in all the territory of Israel

33 from the Jordan eastward: all the land of Gilead; Gad, Reuben, and Manasseh; from Aroer, which is by the River Arnon, including Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 So Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. Then Jehoahaz his son reigned in his place.

36 And the period that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

2 Kings 11:1 When Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal heirs.

2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were being murdered; and they hid him and his nurse from Athaliah in the bedroom, so that he was not killed.

3 So he was hidden with her in the House of Jehovah for six years, while Athaliah reigned over the land.

4 In the seventh year Jehoiada sent and brought the captains of hundreds, of the bodyguards and the escorts, and brought them into the House of Jehovah to him. And he made a covenant with them and took an oath from them in the House of Jehovah, and showed them the king's son.

5 Then he commanded them, saying,

“This is what you will do: One-third of you who come on duty on the Sabbath will be keeping watch over the king’s house,

6 “one-third will be at the gate of Sur, and one-third at the gate behind the escorts. You will keep the watch of the house, lest it be broken down.

7 “The two contingents of you who go off duty on the Sabbath will keep the watch of the House of Jehovah for the king.

8 “But you will surround the king on all sides, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whoever comes within range, let him be put to death. You are to be with the king as he goes out and as he comes in.”

9 So the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. Each of them took his men who were to be on duty on the Sabbath, with those who were going off duty on the Sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And the priest gave the captains of hundreds the spears and shields which had belonged to King David, that were in the House of Jehovah.

11 Then the escorts stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, all around the king, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, by the altar and the house.

12 And he brought out the king’s son, put the crown on him, and gave him the Testimony. They made him king and anointed him, and they clapped their hands and said, “Long live the king!”

13 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the escorts and the people, she came to the people, into the House of Jehovah.

14 When she looked, there was the king, standing by a pillar according to the judgement; and the leaders and the trumpeters were by the king. All the people of the land were rejoicing and blowing trumpets. And Athaliah tore her clothes and cried out, “Treason! Treason!”

15 Then Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the army, and said to them, “Take her outside under guard, and slay with the sword whoever follows her.” For the priest had said, “Do not let her be killed in the House of Jehovah.”

16 So they seized her; and she went by way of the horses’ entrance to the king’s house, and there she was killed.

17 Then Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah, the king, and the people, that they should be Jehovah’s people, and also between the king and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went to the house of the LORD, and tore it down. They thoroughly broke in pieces its altars and images, and killed Mattan the priest of the LORD before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the House of Jehovah.

19 Then he took the captains of hundreds, the bodyguards, the escorts, and all the people of the land; and they brought the king down from the House of Jehovah, and went by way of the gate of the escorts to the king’s house; and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 So all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet, for they had slain Athaliah with the sword in the king’s house.

21 Jehoash was seven years old when he became king.

2 Kings 12:1 In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 Jehoash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days in which Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away; the people still burnt sacrifices on the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, “All the sanctified things of silver brought into the

House of Jehovah; the silver coming in, each man *bringing* silver *his* soul values; all the silver that comes upon a man's heart to bring into the House of Jehovah,

5 "let the priests take it themselves, each man from his friends; and let them repair the damages of the House, in all *places* where any damage is found."

6 Now it was so, by the twenty-third year of King Jehoash, that the priests had not repaired the damages of the house.

7 So King Jehoash called Jehoiada the priest and the other priests, and said to them, "Why have you not repaired the damages of the House? Now therefore, do not take any more silver from your constituency, but deliver it for repairing the damages of the house."

8 And the priests agreed that they would not receive any more silver from the people, except to repair the damages of the house.

9 Then Jehoiada the priest took a chest, bored a hole in its lid, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the House of Jehovah; and the priests who kept the door put all the silver that was brought into the House of Jehovah there.

10 So it was, whenever they saw that *there was* much silver in the chest, that the king's scribe and the chief priest came up and put it in bags, and counted the silver that was found in the House of Jehovah.

11 Then they gave the silver, which had been apportioned, into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the House of Jehovah; and they paid it out to the carpenters and builders who worked on the House of Jehovah,

12 and to masons and stonemasons, and for buying timber and hewn stone, to repair the damage of the House of Jehovah, and for all that was paid out to repair the house.

13 However there were not made for the House of Jehovah basins of silver, trimmers, sprinkling-bowls, trumpets, any art-

icles of gold, or articles of silver, from the money that was brought into the House of Jehovah.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and they repaired the House of Jehovah with it.

15 Moreover they did not require an account from the men into whose hand they delivered the silver to be paid to workmen, for they dealt faithfully.

16 The silver from the trespass offerings and the silver from the sin offerings was not brought into the House of Jehovah. It belonged to the priests.

17 Now Hazael king of Syria went up and fought against Gath, and took it; so Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the sanctified things that his fathers, Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own sanctified things, and all the gold found in the treasuries of the House of Jehovah and in the king's house, and sent them to Hazael king of Syria. Then he went away from Jerusalem.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Joash,<sup>1</sup> and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose and made a conspiracy, and killed Joash in the house of the Millo, which goes down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, struck him, and he died, and they buried him with his fathers in the City of David. Then Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings 13:1 In the twenty-third year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu became king over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seven-teen years.

2 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son

<sup>1</sup> Joash is a shortened version of Jehoash.

of Nebat, who had made Israel sin. He did not depart from them.

3 Then the anger of Jehovah was aroused against Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael, all their days.

4 So Jehoahaz pleaded with Jehovah, and Jehovah listened to him; for He saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 Then Jehovah gave Israel a deliverer, so that they escaped from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before.

6 Nevertheless they did not depart from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who had made Israel sin, but walked in them; and the groves also remained in Samaria.

7 For He left of the army of Jehoahaz only fifty horsemen, ten chariots, and ten thousand foot soldiers; for the king of Syria had destroyed them and made them like the dust at threshing.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 So Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. Then Joash his son reigned in his place.

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz became king over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who had made Israel sin; but he walked in them.

12 Now the rest of the acts of Joash, all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 So Joash slept with his fathers. Then Jeroboam sat on his throne. And Joash

was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Elisha had become sick with the illness of which he would die. Then Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, "O my father, my father, the chariots of Israel and their horsemen!"

15 And Elisha said to him, "Take a bow and some arrows." So he took himself a bow and some arrows.

16 Then he said to the king of Israel, "Put your hand on the bow." So he put his hand on it, and Elisha put his hands on the king's hands.

17 And he said, "Open the east window"; and he opened it. Then Elisha said, "Shoot"; and he shot. And he said, "The arrow of Jehovah's deliverance and the arrow of deliverance from Syria; for you must strike the Syrians at Aphek until you have destroyed them."

18 Then he said, "Take the arrows"; so he took them. And he said to the king of Israel, "Strike the ground"; so he struck three times, and stopped.

19 And the man of God was angry with him, and said, "You should have struck five or six times; then you would have struck Syria until you had destroyed it. But now you will strike Syria only three times."

20 Then Elisha died, and they buried him. And the raiding bands from Moab invaded the land in the spring of the year.

21 It came to pass, as they were burying a man, that suddenly they spied a band of raiders; and they put the man in the tomb of Elisha; and when the man was let down and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived and stood on his feet.

22 And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 But Jehovah was gracious to them, had compassion on them, and regarded them, because of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not yet des-

trophy them or cast them from His presence.

24 Now Hazael king of Syria died. Then Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his place.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz recaptured from the hand of Ben-Hadad, the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times Joash defeated him and recaptured the cities of Israel.

2 Kings 14:1 In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, became king.

2 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like his father David; he did everything as his father Joash had done.

4 However the high places were not taken away, and the people still burnt sacrifices on the high places.

5 Now it happened, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he executed his servants who had murdered his father the king.

6 But the children of the murderers he did not execute, according to what is written in the Book of the Instructions of Moses, in which Jehovah commanded, saying, "The fathers will not be put to death for the children, nor will the children be put to death for the fathers; but a person will be put to death for his own sin."<sup>1</sup>

7 He killed ten thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt, and took Sela by war, and called its name Joktheel to this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent envoys to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us face one another in battle."

9 And Jehoash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The

thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son as wife'; and a wild animal that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thistle.

10 "You have indeed defeated Edom, and your heart has lifted you up. Glory in your success, and stay at home; for why should you meddle with evil so that you fall; you and Judah with you?"

11 But Amaziah would not heed. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went out; so he and Amaziah king of Judah faced one another at Beth Shemesh, which belongs to Judah.

12 And Judah was defeated by Israel, and every man fled to his tent.

13 Then Jehoash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth Shemesh; and he went to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate; four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, all the articles that were found in the House of Jehovah and in the treasuries of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did; his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah; are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 So Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. Then Jeroboam his son reigned in his place.

17 Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived fifteen years after the death of Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish;

<sup>1</sup> Deu 24:16, Eze 18:1-32, Jer 31:29-30, Eze 14:14-20, 2Ch 25:4

but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there.

20 Then they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the City of David.

21 And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath and restored it to Judah, after the king rested with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, became king in Samaria, and reigned forty-one years.

24 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who had made Israel sin.

25 He restored the territory of Israel from the entrance of Hamath to the Sea of the Arabah,<sup>1</sup> according to the word of Jehovah God of Israel, which He had spoken through His servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet who was from Gath Hopher.

26 For Jehovah saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter; and whether bond or free, there was no helper for Israel.

27 And Jehovah did not say that He would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven; but He saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did; his might, how he made war, and how he recaptured for Israel, from Damascus and Hamath, what had belonged to Judah; are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 So Jeroboam rested with his fathers, the kings of Israel. Then Zechariah his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings 15:1 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah the son of Amaziah, king of Judah, became

king.

2 He was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jeholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done,

4 except that the high places were not removed; the people still burnt sacrifices on the high places.

5 Then Jehovah struck the king, so that he was a leper until the day of his death; so he dwelt in an isolated house. And Jotham the king's son was over the royal house, judging the people of the land.

6 Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the City of David. Then Jotham his son reigned in his place.

8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria six new moons.

9 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as his fathers had done; he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who had made Israel sin.

10 Then Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and struck and killed him in front of the people; and he reigned in his place.

11 Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, indeed they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This was Jehovah's word which He spoke to Jehu, saying, "Your sons will sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth generation." And so it was.

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh became king in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a month of days in Samaria.

<sup>1</sup> Literally 'desert plain'

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, came to Samaria, and struck Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria and killed him; and he reigned in his place.

15 Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he led, indeed they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 Then from Tirzah, Menahem attacked Tiphsah, all who were there, and its territory; because they did not open it to him, therefore he attacked it. And all the women there who were with child he split open.

17 In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi became king over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not depart all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who had made Israel sin.

19 Pul king of Assyria came against the land; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to strengthen the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem exacted the money from Israel, from all the very wealthy, from each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and did not stay there in the land.

21 Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 So Menahem rested with his fathers. Then Pekahiah his son reigned in his place.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem became king over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years.

24 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who had made

Israel sin.

25 Then Pekah the son of Remaliah, an officer of his, conspired against him and killed him in Samaria, in the citadel of the king's house, along with Argob and Arieih; and with him were fifty men of Gilead. He killed him and reigned in his place.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, indeed they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah became king over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.

28 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who had made Israel sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria came and took Ijon, Abel Beth Maachah, Janoah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and he carried them captive to Assyria.

30 Then Hoshea the son of Elah led a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and struck and killed him; so he reigned in his place in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, indeed they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, began to reign.

33 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah; he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 However the high places were not removed; the people still burnt sacrifices on the high places. He built the Upper

Gate of the House of Jehovah.

36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days Jehovah began to send Rezin king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah against Judah.

38 So Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David his father. Then Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings 16:1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham, king of Judah, began to reign.

2 Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not do what was right in the sight of Jehovah his God, as his father David had done.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel; indeed he made his son pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah had cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he burnt sacrifices on the high places, on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to make war; and they besieged Ahaz but could not overcome him.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria captured Elath for Syria, and drove the men of Judah from Elath. Then the Edomites went to Elath, and dwell there to this day.

7 So Ahaz sent envoys to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, saying, "I am your servant and your son. Come up and save me from the hand of the king of Syria and from the hand of the king of Israel, who rise up against me."

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the House of Jehovah, and in the treasuries of the king's house, and sent it as a present to the king of Assyria.

9 So the king of Assyria heeded him; for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus and took it, carried its people captive to Kir, and killed Rezin.

10 Now King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus; and King Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the likeness of the altar and its pattern, according to all its workmanship.

11 Then Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus. So Urijah the priest made it before King Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and the king approached the altar and made offerings on it.

13 So he burned his burnt offering and his grain offering; and he poured his drink offering and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings on the altar.

14 He also brought the bronze altar which was before Jehovah, from the front of the house; from between the new altar and the House of Jehovah; and put it on the north side of the new altar.

15 Then King Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, "On the great new altar burn the morning burnt offering, the evening grain offering, the king's burnt sacrifice, and his grain offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, their grain offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering and all the blood of the sacrifice. And the bronze altar will be for me to inquire by."

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that King Ahaz commanded.

17 And King Ahaz cut off the panels of the carts, and removed the lavers from them; and he took down the Sea from the bronze oxen that were under it, and put it on a pavement of stones.

18 Also he removed the Sabbath pavilion

which they had built in the house, and he removed the king's outer entrance from the House of Jehovah, on account of the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 So Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. Then Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings 17:1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah became king of Israel in Samaria, and he reigned nine years.

2 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not as the kings of Israel who were before him.

3 Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against him; and Hoshea became his vassal, and paid him tribute money.

4 And the king of Assyria uncovered a conspiracy by Hoshea; for he had sent envoys to So, king of Egypt, and brought no tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year. Therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 Now the king of Assyria went throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria and besieged it for three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was that the children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and they had feared other gods,

8 and had walked in the statutes of the nations whom Jehovah had cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 Also the children of Israel secretly did

against Jehovah their God things that were not right, and they built for themselves high places in all their cities, from watchtower to fortified city.

10 They set up for themselves pillars and groves on every high hill and under every green tree;

11 and there they burned on all the high places, as the nations had done whom Jehovah had carried away before them; and they did evil things to provoke Jehovah to anger,

12 for they served idols, of which Jehovah had said to them, "You will not do this thing."

13 Yet Jehovah testified against Israel and against Judah, by all of His prophets, namely every seer, saying, "Turn from your evil ways, and keep My commandments and My statutes, according to all the Instructions which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by My servants the prophets."

14 Nevertheless they would not hear, but stiffened their necks, like the necks of their fathers, who did not believe in Jehovah their God.

15 And they rejected His statutes and His covenant that He had made with their fathers, and His testimonies which He had testified against them; they followed idols, became idolaters, and went after the nations who were all around them, concerning whom Jehovah had charged them that they should not do like them.

16 So they left all the commandments of Jehovah their God, made for themselves a moulded image and two calves, made a grove and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served the LORD.

17 And they caused their sons and daughters to pass through the fire, practiced witchcraft and observing omens, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke Him to anger.

18 Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them from His

sight; there was none left but the branch of Judah alone.

19 Also Judah did not keep the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And Jehovah rejected all the descendants of Israel, afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of plunderers, until He had cast them from His sight.

21 For He tore Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king. Then Jeroboam drove Israel from following Jehovah, and made them commit a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they did not depart from them,

23 until Jehovah removed Israel out of His sight, as He had said by all His servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away from their own land to Assyria, as it is to this day.

24 Then the king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, Cuthah, Ava, Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they took possession of Samaria and dwelt in its cities.

25 And it was so, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they did not fear Jehovah; therefore Jehovah sent lions among them, which killed some of them.

26 So they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations whom you have removed and placed in the cities of Samaria do not know the judgements of the God of the land; therefore He has sent lions among them, and indeed, they are killing them because they do not know the judgements of the God of the land."

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, "Send there one of the priests whom you brought from there; let him go and dwell there, and let him teach them the judgements of the God of the land."

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and

dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear Jehovah.

29 However every nation continued to make gods of its own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in the cities where they dwelt.

30 The men of Babylon made Succoth Benoth,<sup>1</sup> the men of Cuth made Nergal, the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burned their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared Jehovah, and from every class they appointed for themselves priests of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the shrines of the high places.

33 They feared Jehovah, yet served their own gods; according to the judgements of the nations from among whom they were carried away.

34 To this day they continue practising the former judgements; they do not fear Jehovah, nor do they follow their statutes or their judgements, or the Instructions and commandments which Jehovah had commanded the children of Jacob, whom He named Israel,

35 with whom Jehovah had made a covenant and charged them, saying: "You will not fear other gods, nor bow down to them nor serve them nor sacrifice to them;

36 "but Jehovah, who brought you up from the land of Egypt with great power and an outstretched arm, Him you will fear, Him you will worship, and to Him you will offer sacrifice.

37 "And the statutes, the judgements, the Instructions, and the commandments which He wrote for you, you will be careful to observe forever; you will not fear other gods.

38 "And the covenant that I have made with you, you will not forget, nor will you

<sup>1</sup> Hislop renders this as "Booth of Child-bearing." in *the Two Babylons*.

fear other gods.

39 “But Jehovah your God you will fear; and He will deliver you from the hand of all your enemies.”

40 However they did not obey, but they followed their former judgements.

41 So these nations feared Jehovah, yet served their carved images; also their children and their children’s children have continued doing as their fathers did, even to this day.

2 Kings 18:1 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to reign.

2 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah.

3 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father David had done.

4 He removed the high places and broke the pillars, cut down the groves and broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made; for until those days the children of Israel burned to it, and called it Nehushtan.<sup>1</sup>

5 He trusted in Jehovah God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any who were before him.

6 For he held fast to Jehovah; he did not depart from following Him, but kept His commandments, which Jehovah had commanded Moses.

7 Jehovah was with him; he prospered wherever he went. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria and did not serve him.

8 He subdued the Philistines, as far as Gaza and its territory, from watchtower to fortified city.

9 Now it came to pass in the fourth year

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew for “the Brass Thing”. An example of how even something once used by God can become defiled by human actions.

of King Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it. In the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

11 Then the king of Assyria carried Israel away captive to Assyria, and put them in Halah and by the Habor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes,

12 because they did not obey the voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed His covenant and all that Moses, Jehovah’s servant, had commanded; and they would neither hear nor do them.

13 And in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.

14 Then Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria at Lachish, saying, “I have done wrong; turn away from me; whatever you impose on me I will pay.” And the king of Assyria assessed Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 So Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the House of Jehovah and in the treasuries of the king’s house.

16 At that time Hezekiah cut apart the doors of the Palace of Jehovah and the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave *the gold* to the king of Assyria.

17 Then the king of Assyria sent the Tartan, the Rabsaris, and the Rabshakeh from Lachish, with a great army against Jerusalem, to King Hezekiah. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. When they had come up, they came and stood by the aqueduct from the upper pool, which was on the highway to the Fuller’s Field.

18 And when they had called to the king, Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, Shebna the scribe, and

Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came out to them.

19 Then the Rabshakeh said to them, "Say now to Hezekiah, 'Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: "What confidence is this in which you trust?"

20 "You speak of having counsel and strength for war; but they are vain words. And in whom do you trust, that you rebel against me?"

21 "Now look! You are trusting in the walking stick of this broken reed, Egypt, on which if a man leans, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to all who trust in him.

22 "But if you say to me, 'We trust in Jehovah our God,' is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has taken away, and said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'You will worship before this altar in Jerusalem'?"

23 "Now therefore, I urge you, give a pledge to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses; if you are able on your part to put riders on them!

24 "How then will you repel one captain of the least of my lord's servants, and put your trust in Egypt for chariots and horsemen?"

25 "Have I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.'"

26 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, Shebna, and Joah said to the Rabshakeh, "Please speak to your servants in the Aramaic language, for we understand it; and do not speak to us in Hebrew in the hearing of the people who are on the wall."

27 But the Rabshakeh said to them, "Has my lord sent me to your lord and to you to speak these words, and not to the men who sit on the wall, who will eat their own dung and drink their own urine as water with you?"

28 Then the Rabshakeh stood and called

out with a loud voice in Hebrew, and spoke, saying, "Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria!

29 "Thus says the king: 'Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you from his hand;

30 'nor let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, "Jehovah will surely deliver us; this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'"

31 "Do not listen to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: 'Make peace with me by a present and come out to me; and every one of you eat from his own vine and every one from his own fig tree, and every one of you drink the waters of his own cistern;

32 'until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive groves and honey, that you may live and not die. But do not listen to Hezekiah, lest he persuade you, saying, "Jehovah will deliver us.'"

33 'Has any of the gods of the nations at all delivered its land from the hand of the king of Assyria?"

34 'Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim and Hena and Ivah? Indeed, have they delivered Samaria from my hand?"

35 'Who among all the gods of the lands have delivered their countries from my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem from my hand?'"

36 But the people held their peace and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, "Do not answer him."

37 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and told him the words of the Rabshakeh.

2 Kings 19:1 And so it was, when King Hezekiah heard it, that he tore his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth, and went

into the House of Jehovah.

2 Then he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said to him, "Thus says Hezekiah: 'This day is a day of trouble, and rebuke, and blasphemy; for the children have come to birth, but there is no strength to bring them forth.

4 'It may be that Jehovah your God will hear all the words of the Rabshakeh, whom his lord the king of Assyria has sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which Jehovah your God has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.'"

5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said to them, "Thus you will say to your lord, 'Thus says Jehovah: "Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.

7 "Surely I will send a spirit upon him, and he will hear a rumour and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.'"

8 So the Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah, for he heard that he had departed from Lachish.

9 And the king heard concerning Tirhakah king of Cush, "Look, he has come out to make war with you." So he again sent envoys to Hezekiah, saying,

10 "Thus you will speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying: 'Do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, "Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria."

11 'Look! You have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by utterly destroying them; and will you be delivered?

12 'Have the gods of the nations delivered those whom my fathers have

destroyed, Gozan and Haran and Rezep, and the people of Eden who were in Telassar?

13 'Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?'"

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the envoys, and read it; and Hezekiah went up to the House of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah.

15 Then Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah, and said: "O Jehovah God of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim, You are God, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.

16 "Incline Your ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open Your eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, which he has sent to reproach the living God.

17 "Truly, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands,

18 "and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were not gods, but the work of men's hands; wood and stone. Therefore they have destroyed them.

19 "Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, I pray, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You are Jehovah God, You alone."

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: 'That which you have prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.'

21 "This is the word which Jehovah has spoken concerning him: 'The virgin, the daughter of Zion, has despised you, laughed you to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head behind your back!

22 'Whom have you reproached and blasphemed? Against whom have you raised your voice, and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the Sacred *One* of Israel.

23 By your envoys you have reproached

Jehovah, and said: "By the multitude of my chariots I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the limits of Lebanon; I will cut down its tall cedars and its choice cypress trees; I will enter the extremity of its borders, to its fruitful forest.

24 I have dug and drunk strange water, and with the soles of my feet I have dried up all the brooks of defence."

25 'Did you not hear long ago how I made it, from ancient times that I formed it? Now I have brought it to pass, that you should be for crushing fortified cities into heaps of ruins.

26 Therefore their inhabitants had little power; they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field and the green herb, as the grass on the housetops and grain blighted before it is grown.

27 'But I know your dwelling place, your going out and your coming in, and your rage against Me.

28 Because your rage against Me and your tumult have come up to My ears, therefore I will put My hook in your nose and My bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way which you came.

29 'This will be a sign to you: You will eat this year such as grows of itself, and in the second year what springs from the same. Also in the third year sow and reap, plant vineyards and eat the fruit of them.

30 And the remnant who have escaped of the house of Judah will again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem will go a remnant, and those who escape from Mount Zion. The zeal of Jehovah of Hosts will do this.'

32 "Therefore thus says Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: 'He will not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor build a siege mound against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same will he return; and he will not come into

this city,' says Jehovah.

34 'For I will defend this city, to save it for My own sake and for My servant David's sake.'"

35 And it came to pass on a certain night that Jehovah's envoy went out, and killed in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when people arose early in the morning, there were the corpses; all dead.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed and went away, returned home, and remained at Nineveh.

37 Now it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that his sons Adrammelech and Sharezer struck him down with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Then Esarhaddon his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings 20:1 In those days Hezekiah was sick and near death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, went to him and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: 'Set your house in order, for you will die, and not live.'"

2 Then he turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to Jehovah, saying,

3 "Remember now, O Jehovah, I pray, how I have walked before You in truth and with a loyal heart, and have done what was good in Your sight." And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

4 Then it happened, before Isaiah had gone out into the middle court, that Jehovah's word came to him, saying,

5 "Return and tell Hezekiah the leader of My people, 'Thus says Jehovah, the God of David your father: "I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; surely I will heal you. On the third day you will go up to the House of Jehovah.

6 "And I will add to your days fifteen years. I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for My own sake, and for the sake of My servant David.'"

7 Then Isaiah said, "Take a lump of figs."

So they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "What is the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I will go up to the House of Jehovah the third day?"

9 Then Isaiah said, "This is the sign to you from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing which He has spoken: will the shadow go forward ten degrees or go backward ten degrees?"

10 And Hezekiah answered, "It is an easy thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees; no, but let the shadow go backward ten degrees."

11 So Isaiah the prophet cried out to Jehovah, and He brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down on the sundial of Ahaz.

12 At that time Berodach-Baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, for he heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah was attentive to them, and showed them all the house of his treasures; the silver and gold, the spices and precious ointment, and all his armoury; all that was found among his treasures. There was nothing in his house or in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them.

14 Then Isaiah the prophet went to King Hezekiah, and said to him, "What did these men say, and from where did they come to you?" And Hezekiah said, "They came from a far country, from Babylon."

15 And he said, "What have they seen in your house?" So Hezekiah answered, "They have seen all that is in my house; there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them."

16 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of Jehovah:

17 'Behold, the days are coming when all that is in your house, and what your fathers have accumulated until this day, will be carried to Babylon; nothing will be

left,' says Jehovah.

18 'And they will take away some of your sons who will descend from you, whom you will beget; and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.'

19 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "The word of Jehovah which you have spoken is good!" For he said, "Will there not be peace and truth at least in my days?"

20 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah; all his might, and how he made a pool and a tunnel and brought water into the city; are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 So Hezekiah rested with his fathers. Then Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings 21:1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hephzibah.

2 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built the high places again, which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; he raised up altars for the LORD, and made a grove, as Ahab king of Israel had done; and he worshipped all the host of heaven and served them.

4 He also built altars in the House of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, "In Jerusalem I will put My Name."

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the House of Jehovah.

6 Also he made his son pass through the fire, practiced magic, observed omens, and consulted with necromancers and wizards. He did much evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke Him to anger.

7 He even set a carved image of Asherah that he had made, in the house of which Jehovah had said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the

branches of Israel, I will put My Name forever;<sup>1</sup>

8 “and I will not make the feet of Israel wander anymore from the land which I gave their fathers; only if they are careful to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the Instructions that My servant Moses commanded them.”

9 But they paid no attention, and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than the nations whom Jehovah had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And Jehovah spoke by His servants the prophets, saying,

11 “Because Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations (he has acted more wickedly than all the Amorites who were before him, and has also made Judah sin with his idols),

12 “therefore thus says Jehovah God of Israel: ‘Behold, I am bringing evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, *such* that whoever hears of it, both his ears will tingle.

13 ‘And I will stretch over Jerusalem the measuring line of Samaria and the plummet of the house of Ahab; I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down.

14 ‘So I will forsake the remnant of My inheritance and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they will become victims of plunder to all their enemies,

15 ‘because they have done evil in My sight, and have provoked Me to anger since the day their fathers came out of Egypt, even to this day.’”

16 Moreover Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, until he had filled Jerusalem from gate to gate,<sup>2</sup> besides his sin with which he made Judah sin, in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah.

17 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh; all that he did, and the sin that he committed; are they not written in the book of the

chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the paradise of his own house, in the garden of Uzza. Then his son Amon reigned in his place.

19 Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as his father Manasseh had done.

21 So he walked in all the ways that his father had walked; and he served the idols that his father had served, and worshipped them.

22 He forsook Jehovah God of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of Jehovah.

23 Then the servants of Amon conspired against him, and killed the king in his own house.

24 But the people of the land executed all those who had conspired against King Amon. Then the people of the land made his son Josiah king in his place.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza. Then Josiah his son reigned in his place.

2 Kings 22:1 Josiah was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in all the ways of his father David; he did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 Now it came to pass, in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the scribe, the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, to the House of Jehovah, saying:

<sup>1</sup> 1Ki 11:36, 2Ch 33:4

<sup>2</sup> Literally “mouth to mouth”.

4 “Go up to Hilkiyah the chief priest, that he may count the silver which has been brought into the House of Jehovah, which the doorkeepers have gathered from the people.

5 “And let them deliver it into the hand of those doing the work, who are the overseers in the House of Jehovah; let them give it to those who are in the House of Jehovah doing the work, to repair the damages of the House;

6 “to carpenters and builders and masons; and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the House.

7 “However there need be no accounting made with them of the silver delivered into their hand, because they deal faithfully.”

8 Then Hilkiyah the chief priest said to Shaphan the scribe, “I have found the Book of the Instructions in the House of Jehovah.” And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 So Shaphan the scribe went to the king, bringing the king word, saying, “Your servants have gathered the silver that was found in the House, and have delivered it into the hand of those who do the work, who oversee the House of Jehovah.”

10 Then Shaphan the scribe showed the king, saying, “Hilkiyah the priest has given me a book.” And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 Now it happened, when the king heard the words of the Book of the Instructions, that he tore his clothes.

12 Then the king commanded Hilkiyah the priest, Ahikam the son of Shaphan, Achbor the son of Michaiah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying,

13 “Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, for the people and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that has been found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is aroused against us, because our fathers have not obeyed the words of this book, to

do according to all that is written concerning us.”<sup>1</sup>

14 So Hilkiyah the priest, Ahikam, Achbor, Shaphan, and Asaiah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe. (She dwelt in Jerusalem in the Second Quarter.) And they spoke with her.

15 Then she said to them, “Thus says Jehovah God of Israel, ‘Tell the man who sent you to me,

16 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Behold, I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants; all the words of the book which the king of Judah has read;

17 ‘because they have forsaken Me and burned to other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands. Therefore My wrath will be aroused against this place and will not be quenched.’”

18 “But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, in this manner you will speak to him, ‘Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: “Concerning the words which you have heard;

19 “because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before Jehovah when you heard what I spoke against this place and against its inhabitants, that they would become a horror and a curse, and you tore your clothes and wept before Me, I also have heard you,” says Jehovah.

20 “Surely, therefore, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace; and your eyes will not see all the evil which I will bring on this place.””” So they brought word to the king.

2 Kings 23:1 Then the king sent them to gather all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem to him.

2 And the king went up to the House of Jehovah with all the men of Judah, and with him all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; the priests and the prophets and all the

<sup>1</sup> Deu 31:24-26, Heb 9:4

people, both small and great; and he read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant which had been found in the House of Jehovah.

3 Then the king stood by a pillar and made a covenant before Jehovah, to follow Jehovah and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes, with all his heart and all his soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people took their stand for the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiyah the chief priest, the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to bring out of the Palace of Jehovah all the articles that were made for the LORD, for Asherah, and for all the host of heaven; and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried their ashes to Bethel.

5 Then he removed the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn on the high places in the cities of Judah and in the places all around Jerusalem, and those who burned to the LORD, to the sun, to the moon, to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the grove from the House of Jehovah, to the Kidron Brook outside Jerusalem, burned it at the Kidron Brook and ground it to ashes, and threw its ashes on the grave of the sons of the people.

7 Then he tore down the booths of the male temple prostitutes that were in the House of Jehovah, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests from the cities of Judah, and made the high places unclean where the priests had burned, from Geba to Beersheba; also he broke down the high places at the gates which were at the entrance of the Gate of Jehoshua the governor of the city, which were to the left of the city gate.

9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places did not come up to the altar of

Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he made Topheth unclean, which is in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter pass through the fire to Molech.

11 Then he removed the horses that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun, at the entrance to the House of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-Melech, the officer who was in the court; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 The altars that were on the roof, the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the House of Jehovah, the king broke down and pulverized there, and threw their dust into the Kidron Brook.

13 Then the king made the high places unclean that were east of Jerusalem, which were on the south of the Mount of Corruption, which Solomon king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth—the abomination of the Sidonians, for Chemosh—the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom—the abomination of the people of Ammon.

14 And he broke in pieces the pillars and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he broke down; and he burned the high place and crushed it to powder, and burned the grove.

16 As Josiah turned, he saw the tombs that were there on the mountain. And he sent and took the bones out of the tombs and burned them on the altar, and made it unclean according to Jehovah's word which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, "What monument is this that I see?" And the men of the city told him, "It is the tomb of the man of God

who came from Judah and proclaimed these things which you have done against the altar of Bethel.”

18 And he said, “Let him alone; let no one move his bones.” So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came from Samaria.

19 Then Josiah also took away all the shrines of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke to anger; and he did to them according to all the deeds he had done in Bethel.

20 He executed all the priests of the high places who were there on the altars, and burned men’s bones on them; and he returned to Jerusalem.

21 Then the king commanded all the people, saying, “Keep the Passover to Jehovah your God, as it is written in this Book of the Covenant.”

22 Surely such a Passover had never been held since the days of the judges who judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah.

23 But in the eighteenth year of King Josiah this Passover was held before Jehovah in Jerusalem.

24 Moreover Josiah put away those who consulted necromancers and wizards, the idolatry and idols, all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might perform the words of the Instructions which were written in the book that Hilkiyah the priest found in the House of Jehovah.

25 Now before him there was no king like him, who turned to Jehovah with all his heart, with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the Instructions of Moses; nor after him did any arise like him.

26 Nevertheless Jehovah did not turn from the fierceness of His great wrath, with which His anger was aroused against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked Him.

27 And Jehovah said, “I will also remove Judah from My sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, ‘My Name will be there.’”

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 In his days Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt went to the aid of the king of Assyria, to the River Euphrates; and King Josiah went against him. And Pharaoh Necho killed him at Megiddo when he confronted him.

30 Then his servants moved his body in a chariot from Megiddo, brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own tomb. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, anointed him, and made him king in his father’s place.

31 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned three new moons in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 Now Pharaoh Necho put him in prison at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and he imposed on the land a tribute of one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

34 Then Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in place of his father Josiah, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Pharaoh took Jehoahaz and went to Egypt, and he died there.

35 So Jehoiakim gave the silver and gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give money according to the mouth of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and gold from the people of the land, from every one according to his assessment, to give to Pharaoh Necho.

36 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old

when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

2 Kings 24:1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his vassal for three years. Then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And Jehovah sent against him raiding bands of Chaldeans, bands of Syrians, bands of Moabites, and bands of the people of Ammon; He sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to Jehovah's word which He had spoken by His servants the prophets.

3 Surely by the mouth of Jehovah this came upon Judah, to remove them from His sight because of the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done,

4 and also because of the innocent blood that he had shed; for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which Jehovah would not pardon.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim rested with his fathers. Then Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.

7 And the king of Egypt did not come out of his land anymore, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt from the Brook of Egypt to the River Euphrates.

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem three new moons. His mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done.

10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against

Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, as his servants were besieging it.

12 Then Jehoiachin king of Judah, his mother, his servants, his princes, and his officers went out to the king of Babylon; and the king of Babylon, in the eighth year of his reign, took him prisoner.

13 And he carried out from there all the treasures of the House of Jehovah and the treasures of the king's house, and he cut in pieces all the articles of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the Palace of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said.

14 Also he carried into captivity all Jerusalem: all the captains and all the mighty men of valour, ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths. None remained except the poorest people of the land.

15 And he carried Jehoiachin captive to Babylon. The king's mother, the king's wives, his officers, and the mighty of the land he carried into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 All the valiant men, seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths, one thousand, all who were strong and fit for war, these the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 Then the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's uncle, king in his place, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 He also did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For because of the anger of Jehovah this happened in Jerusalem and Judah, that He finally cast them out from His presence. Then Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

2 Kings 25:1 Now it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth new moon, on the tenth day of the new moon, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army came against Jerusalem and encamped against it; and they built a siege wall against it all around.

2 So the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

3 By the ninth day of the fourth new moon the famine had become so severe in the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

4 Then the city wall was split *open*, and all the men of war fled at night by way of the gate between two walls, which was by the king's garden, even though the Chaldeans were still encamped all around against the city. And the king went by way of the desert plain.

5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and they overtook him in the desert plains of Jericho. All his army was scattered from him.

6 So they took the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah, and they pronounced judgement on him.

7 Then they killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, put out the eyes of Zedekiah, bound him with bronze fetters, and took him to Babylon.

8 Now in the fifth new moon, on the seventh day of the new moon (which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.

9 He burned the House of Jehovah and the king's house; all the houses of Jerusalem, that is, all the houses of the great men, he burned with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the captain of the guard broke down the walls of Jerusalem all around.

11 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive the rest of the people who remained in the city and the

defectors who had deserted to the king of Babylon, with the rest of the multitude.

12 But the captain of the guard left some of the poor of the land as vinedressers and farmers.

13 The bronze pillars that were in the House of Jehovah, and the carts and the bronze Sea that were in the House of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and carried their bronze to Babylon.

14 They also took away the pots, the shovels, the trimmers, the spoons, and all the bronze utensils with which the priests served.

15 The firepans and the basins, the things made of solid gold and solid silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, one Sea, and the carts, which Solomon had made for the House of Jehovah, the bronze of all these articles was beyond measure.

17 The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the capital on it was of bronze. The height of the capital was three cubits, and the network and pomegranates all around the capital were all of bronze. The second pillar was the same, with a network.

18 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, Zephaniah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers.

19 He also took out of the city an officer who had charge of the men of war, five men of the king's close associates who were found in the city, the principal scribe of the army who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

20 So Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, took these and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

21 Then the king of Babylon struck them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive from its own land.

22 Then he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor

over the people who remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left.

23 Now when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah; Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, Johanan the son of Careah, Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah took an oath before them and their men, and said to them, "Do not be afraid of the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you."

25 Now it happened in the seventh new moon that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal family, came with ten men and struck and killed Gedaliah, the Judeans, and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose and went to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

27 Now it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth new moon, on the twenty-seventh day of the new moon, that Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, released Jehoiachin king of Judah from prison.

28 He spoke kindly to him, and gave him a more prominent seat than those of the kings who were with him in Babylon.

29 So Jehoiachin changed from his prison garments, and he ate bread regularly before the king all the days of his life.

30 And as for his provisions, there was a regular ration given to him by the king, a portion for each day, all the days of his life.

## The Major Prophets

### Isaiah

Isaiah 1:1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth! For Jehovah has spoken: "I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against Me;

3 the ox knows its owner and the donkey its master's crib; but Israel does not know, My people do not consider."

4 Alas, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a brood of evildoers, children who are corrupters! They have forsaken Jehovah, they have provoked to anger the Sacred *One* of Israel, they have turned away backward.

5 Why should you be stricken again? You will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faints.

6 From the sole of the foot even to the head, there is no soundness in it, but wounds and bruises and putrefying sores; they have not been closed or bound up, or soothed with ointment.

7 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire; strangers devour your land in your presence; and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 So the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a hut in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 Unless Jehovah of Hosts had left to us a very small remnant, we would have become like Sodom, we would have been made like Gomorrah.

10 Hear Jehovah's word, you rulers of Sodom; give ear to the Instructions of our God, you people of Gomorrah:

11 "To what purpose is the multitude of

your sacrifices to Me?" says Jehovah. "I have had enough of burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fed cattle. I do not delight in the blood of bulls, or of lambs or goats.

12 "When you come to appear before Me, who has required this from your hand, to trample My courts?

13 Bring no more futile sacrifices; incense is an abomination to Me. The New Moons, the Sabbaths, and the calling of assemblies; I cannot endure iniquity and the sacred meeting.

14 Your New Moons and your appointed feasts my soul hates; they are a trouble to Me, I am weary of bearing them.<sup>1</sup>

15 When you spread out your hands, I will hide My eyes from you; even though you make many prayers, I will not hear. Your hands are full of blood.

16 "Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes. Cease to do evil, learn to do good; seek justice, reprove the oppressor; judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

17 "Come now, and let us reason together," says Jehovah, "Though your sins are like scarlet, they will be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they will be as wool.

18 If you are willing and obedient, you will eat the good of the land;

19 but if you refuse and rebel, you will be devoured by the sword"; for the mouth of Jehovah has spoken.

20 How the faithful city has become a prostitute! It was full of justice; righteousness lodged in it, but now murderers.

21 Your silver has become dross, your wine mixed with water.

22 Your princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves. Everyone loves bribes, and follows after rewards. They do not judge the fatherless, nor does the

<sup>1</sup> As the previous verse states, it is the people's sinfulness that God hates, not His Holy Days.

cause of the widow come *before them*.

24 Therefore Lord Jehovah of Hosts,<sup>1</sup> the Mighty One of Israel says, “Ah, I will relieve Myself of My adversaries, and take vengeance on My enemies.

25 I will turn My hand against you, and thoroughly purge away your dross, and take away all your alloy.

26 I will restore your judges as at the first, and your counsellors as at the beginning. Afterwards you will be called the city of righteousness, the faithful city.”

27 Zion will be redeemed with justice, and her penitents with righteousness.

28 The destruction of transgressors and of sinners will be together, and those who forsake Jehovah will be consumed.

29 For they will be ashamed of the terebinth trees which you have desired; and you will be embarrassed because of the gardens which you have chosen.

30 For you will be as a terebinth whose leaf fades, and as a garden that has no water.

31 The strong will be as tinder, and the work of it as a spark; both will burn together, and no one will quench them.

Isaiah 2:1 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

2 Now it will come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of Jehovah’s House will be established on the top of the mountains, and will be exalted above the hills; and all nations will flow to it.

3 Many people will come and say, “Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the House of the God of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, and we will walk in His paths.” For the Instructions will go forth out of Zion, and the Word of Jehovah from Jerusalem.

4 He will judge between the nations, and will rebuke many people. They will beat

their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, nor will they learn war anymore.<sup>2</sup>

5 O house of Jacob, come and let us walk in the light of Jehovah.

6 For You have forsaken Your people, the house of Jacob, because they are filled with eastern ways and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they are pleased with the children of foreigners.

7 Their land is also full of silver and gold, and there is no end to their treasures; their land is also full of horses, and there is no end to their chariots.

8 Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 People bow down, and each man humbles himself; therefore do not forgive them.

10 Enter into the rock and hide in the dust, from the terror of Jehovah and the glory of His majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man will be humbled, the haughtiness of men will be bowed down, and Jehovah alone will be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of Jehovah of Hosts will come upon everything proud and lofty, upon everything lifted up; and it will be brought low;

13 upon all the cedars of Lebanon that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

14 upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up;

15 upon every high tower, and upon every fortified wall;

16 upon all the ships of Tarshish,<sup>3</sup> and upon all the beautiful sloops.

<sup>2</sup> Mic 4:1-3, Psa 46:9, Rev 21:4

<sup>3</sup> Tarshish is likely Tartessus, a Phoenician region in the south-west of Spain, on the Atlantic Ocean. Some of the Tarshish style of ocean-going ships were also built in Ezion-geber.

<sup>1</sup> In Hebrew this is *Ha Adoni Jehovah Sabaoth*  
הָאֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת

17 The loftiness of man will be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men will be brought low; Jehovah alone will be exalted in that day,

18 but the idols He will utterly abolish.

19 They will go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, from the terror of Jehovah and the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake the earth mightily.

20 In that day a man will cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which they made, each for himself to worship, to the moles and bats,

21 to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the crags of the rugged rocks, from the terror of Jehovah and the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake the earth mightily.<sup>1</sup>

22 Sever yourselves from such a man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for of what account is he?

Isaiah 3:1 For behold, Lord Jehovah of Hosts takes away from Jerusalem and from Judah *their* support and walking stick, the support of bread and all the support of water;

2 the mighty man and the man of war, the judge and the prophet, and the diviner and the elder;

3 the captain of fifty and the honourable man, the counsellor and the skilful artisan, and the expert enchanter.

4 "I will give children to be their princes, and babes will rule over them.

5 The people will be oppressed, every one by another and every one by his neighbour; the child will be insolent toward the elder, and the base toward the honourable."

6 When a man takes hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying, "You have clothing; you be our ruler, and let these ruins be under your hand,"

7 in that day he will protest, saying, "I cannot cure your ills, for in my house is

neither food nor clothing; do not make me a ruler of the people."

8 For Jerusalem stumbled, and Judah is fallen, because their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, to provoke the eyes of His glory.

9 The look on their countenance witnesses against them, and they declare their sin as Sodom; they do not hide it. Woe to their soul! For they have brought evil upon themselves.

10 "Say to the righteous that it will be well with them, for they will eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe to the evil wicked, for the reward of his hands will be given to him.

12 As for My people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O My people! Those who lead you cause you to err, and destroy the way of your paths."

13 Jehovah stands up to plead, and stands to judge the people.

14 Jehovah will enter into judgement with the elders of His people and His princes: "For you have eaten up the vineyard; the plunder of the poor is in your houses.

15 What do you mean by crushing My people and grinding the faces of the poor?" says Lord Jehovah of Hosts.

16 Moreover Jehovah says: "Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with outstretched necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, making a jingling with their feet,

17 therefore Jehovah will strike with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will uncover their secret parts."

18 In that day Jehovah will take away the glory of the bangles, the headbands, and the crescent ornaments;

19 the pendants, the bracelets, and the veils;

20 the headdresses, the leg ornaments, and the sashes; the houses of the soul, the charms,

<sup>1</sup> Rev 6:15, Luk 23:30

21 and the rings; the nose jewels,  
22 the festal apparel, and the mantles; the  
outer garments, the purses,

23 and the mirrors; the fine linen, the  
turbans, and the robes.

24 And so it will be: Instead of a sweet  
smell there will be a stench; instead of a  
belt, a rope; instead of well-set hair, bald-  
ness; instead of a rich robe, a wrapping of  
sackcloth; and branding instead of beauty.

25 Your men will fall by the sword, and  
your mighty in the war.

26 Her gates will lament and mourn, and  
she being desolate will sit on the ground.

Isaiah 4:1 And in that day seven women  
will take hold of one man, saying, "We  
will eat our own food and wear our own  
apparel; only let us be called by your  
name, to take away our reproach."

2 In that day the Branch of Jehovah will  
be beautiful and glorious; and the fruit of  
the earth will be excellent and appealing  
for those of Israel who have escaped.<sup>1</sup>

3 And it will come to pass that he who is  
left in Zion and he who remains in Jerus-  
alem will be called sacred; everyone who  
is recorded among the living in Jerusalem.

4 When Jehovah has washed away the  
filth of the daughters of Zion, and purged  
the blood of Jerusalem from her midst, by  
the spirit of judgement and by the spirit of  
burning,

5 then Jehovah will create above every  
dwelling place of Mount Zion, and above  
her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day  
and the shining of a flaming fire by night.  
For over all the glory there will be a  
covering.

6 And there will be a booth for shade in  
the daytime from the heat, for a place of  
refuge, and for a shelter from the storm  
and rain.

Isaiah 5:1 Now let Me sing to My Well-  
beloved a song of My Beloved regarding  
His vineyard: My Well-beloved has a

vineyard on a very fruitful hill.

2 He dug it up and cleared out its stones,  
and planted it with the choicest vine. He  
built a tower in its midst, and also made a  
winepress in it; so He expected it to bring  
forth good grapes, but it brought forth  
wild grapes.

3 "And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem  
and men of Judah, judge, please, between  
Me and My vineyard.

4 What more could have been done to My  
vineyard that I have not done in it? Why  
then, when I expected it to bring forth  
good grapes, did it bring forth wild  
grapes?

5 And now, please let Me tell you what I  
will do to My vineyard: I will take away  
its hedge, and it will be burned; and break  
down its wall, and it will be trampled  
down.

6 I will lay it waste; it will not be pruned  
or dug, but there will come up briars and  
thorns. I will also command the clouds  
that they rain no rain on it."

7 For the vineyard of Jehovah of Hosts is  
the house of Israel, and the men of Judah  
are His pleasant plant. He looked for  
justice, but behold, oppression; for right-  
eousness, but behold, weeping.

8 Woe to those who join house to house,  
who add field to field, until there is no  
place where they may dwell alone in the  
midst of the land!

9 In my hearing Jehovah of Hosts said,  
"Truly, many houses will be horrors, great  
and beautiful *ones*, without inhabitant.

10 For ten acres of vineyard will yield  
one bath, and a homer of seed will yield  
one ephah."

11 Woe to those who rise early in the  
morning, that they may follow intoxicat-  
ing drink; who continue until twilight,  
until wine inflames them!

12 The harp and the strings, the tambour-  
ine and flute, and wine are in their feasts;  
but they do not regard the work of  
Jehovah, nor consider the operation of His

<sup>1</sup> Zec 6:12. This Branch is God's Son: Joh 1:10-14 & Joh 15:1-5

hands.

13 Therefore my people have gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; their honourable men are famished, and their crowd dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore Sheol has enlarged her soul and opened her mouth beyond measure; *and* their glory and their multitude and their pomp, and he who is jubilant, will descend into it.

15 People will be brought down, each man will be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty will be humbled.

16 But Jehovah of Hosts will be exalted in judgement, and God, who is sacred, will be hallowed in righteousness.

17 Then the lambs will feed in their pasture, and in the ruins of the fat ones strangers will eat.

18 Woe to those who draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as if with a cart rope;

19 that say, "Let Him make speed and hasten His work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Sacred *One* of Israel draw near and come, that we may know it."

20 Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!<sup>1</sup>

22 Woe to men mighty at drinking wine, woe to men valiant for mixing intoxicating drink,

23 who justify the wicked for a bribe, and take away justice from the righteous man!

24 Therefore, as the fire devours the stubble, and the flame consumes the chaff, so their root will be as rottenness, and their blossom will ascend like dust; because they have rejected the Instructions of Jehovah of Hosts, and despised the Word of the Sacred *One* of Israel.

25 Therefore the anger of Jehovah is

aroused against His people; He has stretched out His hand against them and stricken them, and the hills trembled. Their carcasses were as refuse in the midst of the streets. For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

26 He will lift up a banner to the nations from afar, and will whistle to them from the end of the earth; surely they will come with speed, swiftly.

27 No one will be weary or stumble among them, no one will slumber or sleep; nor will the belt on their loins be loosed, nor the strap of their sandals be broken;

28 whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hooves will seem like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring will be like a lion, they will roar like young lions; yes, they will roar and lay hold of the prey; they will carry it away safely, and no one will deliver.

30 In that day they will roar against them like the roaring of the sea. And if one looks to the land, behold, darkness and sorrow; and the light is darkened by the clouds.

Isaiah 6:1 In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw Jehovah sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His *robe* filled the Palace.

2 Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.

3 And one cried to another and said: "Sacred, sacred, sacred is Jehovah of Hosts; the whole earth is full of His glory!"

4 And the posts of the door were shaken by the voice of him who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then I said: "Woe is me, for I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people

<sup>1</sup> Mat 11:25

of unclean lips; for my eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of Hosts.”

6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having in his hand a live coal which he had taken with the tongs from the altar.

7 And he touched my mouth with it, and said: “Behold, this has touched your lips; your iniquity is taken away, and your sin purged.”

8 Also I heard the voice of Jehovah, saying: “Whom will I send, and who will go for Us?” Then I said, “Here I am! Send me.”

9 And He said to me, “Go, and say to this people: ‘Hear, be hearing, but you will not understand; and see, be seeing, but you will not know.’”<sup>1</sup>

10 “For the heart of this people has made itself thick, and their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; that they would not see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and return and be forgiven.”<sup>2</sup>

11 Then I said, “Jehovah, how long?” And He answered: “Until the cities are laid waste and without inhabitant, the houses are without a man, the land is utterly desolate,

12 Jehovah has removed men far away, and the forsaken places are many in the midst of the land.

13 But yet a tenth will be in it, and will return and be burnt *pure*, as a terebinth tree or as an oak, whose stump *remains* when it is cut down. So the sanctified seed *will be* its stump.”

Isaiah 7:1 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to make war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told to the house of David,

<sup>1</sup> Luk 8:10

<sup>2</sup> Mat 13:14-15, Mar 4:12, Joh 12:40, Act 28:26-27, Rom 11:8

saying, “Syria’s forces are deployed in Ephraim.” So his heart and the heart of his people were moved as the trees of the woods are moved with the wind.

3 Then Jehovah said to Isaiah, “Go out now to meet Ahaz, you and Shear-Jashub your son, at the end of the aqueduct from the upper pool, on the highway to the Fuller’s Field,

4 “and say to him: ‘Take heed, and be quiet; do not fear or be fainthearted for these two stubs of smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and the son of Remaliah.

5 ‘Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against you, saying,

6 “Let us go up against Judah and trouble it, and let us split open its wall for ourselves, and set a king over them, the son of Tabeel”;

7 ‘thus says Lord Jehovah: “It will not stand, nor will it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin. Within sixty-five years Ephraim will be broken, so that it will not be a people.

9 The head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah’s son. If you will not believe, surely you will not be established.””

10 Moreover Jehovah spoke again to Ahaz, saying,

11 “Ask a sign for yourself from Jehovah your God; ask it either in the depth or in the height above.”

12 But Ahaz said, “I will not ask, nor will I test Jehovah!”

13 Then he said, “Hear now, O house of David! Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will you weary my God also?

14 “Therefore Jehovah Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin<sup>3</sup> will con-

<sup>3</sup> *Virgin* is translated from the Greek word *Parthenos παρθένος* which is used in the Septuagint, translated two centuries before the Anointed was born, and also used to describe

ceive and bear a Son, and will call His name Immanuel.<sup>1</sup>

15 “Curds and honey He will eat, that He may know to refuse the evil and choose the good.

16 “For before the Child will know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that you dread will be forsaken by both her kings.

17 “Jehovah will bring the king of Assyria upon you and your people and your father’s house; days that have not come since the day that Ephraim departed from Judah.”

18 And it will come to pass in that day that Jehovah will whistle for the fly that is in the farthest part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

19 They will come, and they will all rest in the desolate valleys and in the clefts of the rocks, and on all thorns and in all pastures.

20 In the same day Jehovah will shave with a hired razor, with those from beyond the River, with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the legs, and will also remove the beard.

21 It will be in that day that a man will keep alive a young cow and two sheep;

22 so it will be, from the abundance of milk they give, that he will eat curds; for everyone who is left in the land will eat curds and honey.

---

Mary in Mat 1:21-23 in the Greek NT, which refers to this passage. The Aramaic Peshitta OT, dating back at least a century before the Anointed’s birth, uses *Bethoolta* בְּתוּלְתָא, also meaning virgin. Mary is also described as a virgin who divinely conceives in Luk 1:27-35. The Masoretic Hebrew text substitutes *Almah*, meaning a young woman, usually a virgin. The Hebrew word *Bethoolaw* בְּתוּלָה specifically means a virgin, similar to the Aramaic.

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew עֲמָנוּ-אֵל translates to “God is With Us”. Mat 1:23

23 It will happen in that day, that wherever there could be a thousand vines worth a thousand shekels of silver, it will be for briars and thorns.

24 With arrows and bows men will come there, because all the land will become briars and thorns.

25 And to any hill which could be dug with the hoe, you will not go there for fear of briars and thorns; but it will become a range for oxen and a place for sheep to roam.

Isaiah 8:1 Moreover Jehovah said to me, “Take a large scroll, and write on it with a man’s pen concerning Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz.”<sup>2</sup>

2 “And I will take for Myself faithful witnesses to record; Uriah the priest and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.”

3 Then I went to the prophets, and she conceived and bore a son. Then Jehovah said to me, “Call his name Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz;

4 “for before the child will have knowledge to cry ‘My father’ and ‘My mother,’ the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria will be taken away before the king of Assyria.”

5 Jehovah also spoke to me again, saying:

6 “Inasmuch as these people refused the waters of Shiloah that flow softly, and rejoice in Rezin and in Remaliah’s son;

7 now therefore, behold, Jehovah brings up over them the waters of the River, strong and mighty; the king of Assyria and all his glory; he will go up over all his channels and go over all his banks.

8 He will pass through Judah, he will overflow and pass over, he will reach up to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings will fill the breadth of Your land, O Immanuel.

9 “Be shattered, O you peoples, and be broken in pieces! Give ear, all you from far countries. Gird yourselves, but be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, but be

<sup>2</sup> Meaning *Quick to plunder; hasten for booty.*

broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, but it will come to nothing; speak the word, but it will not stand, for God is with us.”

11 For Jehovah spoke this to me, and He took me aside and held my hand, that I would not walk in the way of this people, and He said:<sup>1</sup>

12 “You will not say, ‘A conspiracy,’ as this people call a conspiracy, and you will not worship what they worship, nor will you tremble.

13 You will hallow Jehovah of Hosts; He is your worship, and He is your Helper.

14 He will be a sanctuary, but a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, as a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.<sup>2</sup>

15 And many among them will stumble; they will fall and be broken, be snared and taken.”

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the Instructions among my disciples.

17 And I will wait on Jehovah, who hides His face from the house of Jacob; and I will hope in Him.

18 Here am I and the children whom Jehovah has given me!<sup>3</sup> We are for signs and wonders in Israel from Jehovah of Hosts, who dwells in Mount Zion.

19 And when they say to you, “Seek those who are necromancers and wizards, who whisper and mutter,” should a people not seek their God? Should they seek the dead on behalf of the living?

20 To the Instructions and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

21 And they will pass through it hard pressed and hungry; and it will happen, when they are hungry, that they will be enraged and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

<sup>1</sup> As in the Aramaic.

<sup>2</sup> Rom 9:33, 1Pe 2:8

<sup>3</sup> Heb 2:13

22 Then they will look to the earth, and see trouble and darkness, gloom of anguish; and they will be driven into darkness.

Isaiah 9:1 Nevertheless the gloom will not be upon her who is distressed, as when at first He lightly esteemed the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards more heavily oppressed her, by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, in Galilee of the gentiles.

2 The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light; those who dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them a light has shined.<sup>4</sup>

3 You have multiplied the nation and increased its joy; they rejoice before You, according to the joy of harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For You have broken the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the branch of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

5 For every warrior’s sandal from the noisy battle, and garments rolled in blood, will be used for burning and fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government will be upon His shoulder. And His Name will be called Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God,<sup>5</sup> Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgement and justice from that time forward, even forever. The zeal of Jehovah of Hosts will perform this.<sup>6</sup>

8 Jehovah sent a word against Jacob, and it has fallen on Israel.

9 All the people will know; Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria; who say in pride and arrogance of heart:

10 “The bricks have fallen down, but we

<sup>4</sup> Mat 4:14-16, Luk 1:79

<sup>5</sup> *El-Gibhor* אֵל גִּבּוֹר in Hebrew.

<sup>6</sup> Luk 1:32-33, Luk 24:27

will rebuild with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will replace them with cedars.”

11 Therefore Jehovah will set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and spur his enemies on,

12 the Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they will devour Israel with an open mouth. For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

13 For the people do not turn to Him who strikes them, nor do they seek Jehovah of Hosts.

14 Therefore Jehovah will cut off head and tail from Israel, palm branch and bulrush in one day.

15 The elder and honourable, he is the head; the prophet who teaches lies, he is the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people cause them to err, and those who are led by them are destroyed.

17 Therefore Jehovah will have no joy in their young men, nor have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for everyone is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaks folly. For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burns as the fire; it will devour the briars and thorns, and kindle in the thickets of the forest; they will mount up like rising smoke.

19 Through the wrath of Jehovah of Hosts the land is burned up, and the people will be as fuel for the fire; no man will spare his brother.

20 And he will snatch on the right hand and be hungry; He will devour on the left hand and not be satisfied; every man will eat the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh will devour Ephraim, and Ephraim Manasseh, and they together will be against Judah. For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

Isaiah 10:1 “Woe to those who decree unrighteous decrees, who write misfortune, which they have prescribed

2 to rob the needy of justice, and to take judgement from the poor of My people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless.

3 What will you do in the day of punishment, and in the desolation which will come from afar? To whom will you flee for help? And where will you leave your glory?

4 Without Me they will bow down among the prisoners, and they will fall among the slain.” For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is stretched out still.

5 “Woe to Assyria, the branch of My anger and the staff in whose hand is My indignation.

6 I will send him against an ungodly nation, and against the people of My wrath I will give him charge, to seize the spoil, to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Yet he does not mean so, nor does his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off not a few nations.

8 For he says, ‘are not my princes altogether kings?’

9 Is not Calno like Carchemish? Is not Hamath like Arpad? Is not Samaria like Damascus?

10 As my hand has found the kingdoms of the idols, whose carved images excelled those of Jerusalem and Samaria,

11 as I have done to Samaria and her idols, will I not do also to Jerusalem and her idols?””

12 Therefore it will come to pass, when Jehovah has performed all His work on Mount Zion and on Jerusalem, that He will say, “I will punish the fruit of the arrogant heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his haughty looks.”

13 For he says: “By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom, for I am prudent; also I have removed the

boundaries of the people, and have robbed their treasuries; so I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man.

14 My hand has found like a nest the riches of the people, and as one gathers eggs that are left, I have gathered all the earth; and there was no one who moved his wing, nor opened his mouth with even a peep.”

15 Shall the axe boast itself against him who chops with it? Or will the saw magnify itself against him who saws with it? As if a branch could wield itself against those who lift it up, or as if a staff could lift up, as if it were not wood!

16 Therefore the Lord Jehovah of hosts will send leanness among his fat ones; and under his glory he will kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 So the Light of Israel will be for a fire, and his Sacred *One* for a flame; it will burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day.

18 And it will consume the glory of his forest and of his fruitful field, both soul and flesh; and they will be as when a sick man wastes away.

19 Then the rest of the trees of his forest will be so few in number that a child may write them.

20 And it will come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel, and such as have escaped of the house of Jacob, will never again depend on him who defeated them, but will depend on Jehovah, the Sacred *One* of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, to the Mighty God.

22 For though your people, O Israel, be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them will return; the destruction decreed will overflow with righteousness.

23 For Lord Jehovah of Hosts will make a determined end in the midst of all the land.

24 Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah of Hosts: “O My people, who dwell in Zion,

do not be afraid of the Assyrian. He will strike you with a branch and lift up his staff against you, in the manner of Egypt.

25 “For yet a very little while and the indignation will cease, as will My anger in their destruction.”

26 And Jehovah of Hosts will stir up a whip for him like the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; as His branch was on the sea, so will He lift it up in the manner of Egypt.

27 It will come to pass in that day that his burden will be taken away from your shoulder, and his yoke from your neck, and the yoke will be destroyed because of the anointing oil.

28 He has come to Aiath, he has passed Migron; at Michmash he has attended to his equipment.

29 They have gone along the ridge, they have taken up lodging at Geba. Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul has fled.

30 Lift up your voice, O daughter of Galim! Cause it to be heard as far as Laish; O poor Anathoth!

31 Madmenah has fled, the inhabitants of Gebim seek refuge.

32 As yet he will remain at Nob that day; he will shake his fist at the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, Lord Jehovah of Hosts will lop off the bough with terror. Those of high stature will be hewn down and the haughty will be humbled.

34 He will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon will fall by the Mighty One.

Isaiah 11:1 There will come forth a Branch from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch will grow out of his roots.<sup>1</sup>

2 Jehovah’s Spirit will rest upon Him,<sup>2</sup> the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> Mat chap 1 confirms that Jeshua is God’s Branch, esp vs. 6-16.

<sup>2</sup> 1Pe 4:14

3 His delight is in the fear of Jehovah, and He will not judge by the sight of His eyes, nor decide by the hearing of His ears;

4 but with righteousness He will judge the poor, and decide with equity for the gentle of the earth. He will strike the earth with the branch of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips He will slay the wicked.<sup>1</sup>

5 Righteousness will be the belt of His loins, and faithfulness the belt of His waist.<sup>2</sup>

6 The wolf also will dwell with the lamb, the leopard will lie down with the young goat, the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child will lead them.

7 The cow and the bear will graze; their young ones will lie down together; and the lion will eat straw like the ox.

8 The breastfeeding infant will play by the cobra's hole, and the weaned child will put his hand in the viper's den.

9 They will not hurt nor destroy in all My sanctified mountain, for the earth will be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.<sup>3</sup>

10 And in that day there will be a Root of Jesse, who will stand as a banner to the people; for the gentiles will seek Him, and His resting place will be glorious.<sup>4</sup>

11 It will come to pass in that day that Jehovah will set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people who are left, from Assyria and Egypt, from Pathros and Cush, from Elam and Shinar, from Hamath and the islands of the sea.

12 He will set up a banner for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah

from the four extremities of the earth.<sup>5</sup>

13 Also the jealousy of Ephraim will depart, and the adversaries of Judah will be cut off; Ephraim will not be jealous of Judah, and Judah will not harass Ephraim.

14 But they will fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines toward the west; together they will plunder the people of the east; they will lay their hand on Edom and Moab; and the people of Ammon will obey them.

15 Jehovah will utterly destroy the tongue of the Sea of Egypt; with His mighty wind He will shake His fist over the River, and strike it in the seven streams, and let *men* tread *through it* in shoes.

16 There will be a highway for the remnant of His people who will be left from Assyria, as it was for Israel in the day that he came up from the land of Egypt.

Isaiah 12:1 And in that day you will say: "O Jehovah, I will praise You; though You were angry with me, Your anger is turned away, and You comfort me.

2 "Behold, God is my salvation, I will trust and not be afraid; for Jehovah, Jah, is my strength and my song; He also has become my salvation."

3 Therefore with joy you will draw water from the wells of salvation.<sup>6</sup>

4 And in that day you will say: "Praise Jehovah, call upon His Name; declare His deeds among the peoples, make mention that His Name is exalted.

5 Sing to Jehovah, for He has done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, O inhabitant of Zion, for great is the Sacred *One* of Israel in your midst!"

Isaiah 13:1 The burden against Babylon

<sup>5</sup> Extremities is a more literal translation of *kanaph*. It is like the English expression of the "four points" of the compass: North, South, East and West. The 'four corners' used in some translations is inaccurate, and implies a world with sharp corners.

<sup>6</sup> Joh 4:14

<sup>1</sup> 2Th 2:8, Rev 19:21

<sup>2</sup> Eph 6:14

<sup>3</sup> Psa 22:27, Hab 2:14, Heb 8:10-11

<sup>4</sup> Rom 15:12

which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw:

2 “Lift up a banner on the high mountain, raise your voice to them; wave your hand, that they may enter the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded My sanctified ones; I have also called My mighty ones for My anger; those who rejoice in My exaltation.”

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like that of many people! A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together! Jehovah of Hosts musters the army for battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even Jehovah and His weapons of indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 Wail, for the day of Jehovah is at hand! It will come as destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore all hands will be limp, every man’s heart will melt,

8 and they will be afraid. Pangs and sorrows will take hold of them; they will be in pain as a woman in childbirth; they will be amazed at one another; their faces will be like flames.

9 Behold, the day of Jehovah comes, cruel, with both wrath and fierce anger, to make the land a horror; and He will destroy its sinners from it.

10 For the stars of heaven and their constellations will not give their light; the sun will be darkened in its going forth, and the moon will not cause its light to shine.

11 “I will punish the world for its evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will halt the arrogance of the proud, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make men more rare than refined gold, a man *worth* more than the pure *gold* of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth will move out of her place, in the wrath of Jehovah of Hosts and in the day of His fierce anger.

14 It will be as the hunted gazelle, and as

a sheep that no man takes up; every man will turn to his own people, and everyone will flee to his own land.

15 Everyone who is found will be thrust through, and everyone who is captured will fall by the sword.

16 Their children will be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses will be plundered and their wives raped.

17 “Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who will not regard silver; and as for gold, they will not delight in it.

18 Also their bows will dash the young men to pieces, and they will have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye will not spare children.

19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans’ pride, will be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It will never be inhabited, nor will it be settled from generation to generation; nor will the Arabian pitch tents there, nor will the shepherds make their sheepfolds there.

21 But wild beasts of the desert will lie there, and their houses will be full of owls; ostriches will dwell there, and wild goats will caper there.

22 The hyenas will howl in their citadels, and dragons<sup>1</sup> in their pleasant palaces. Her time is near to come, and her days will not be prolonged.”

Isaiah 14:1 For Jehovah will have mercy on Jacob, and will still choose Israel, and settle them in their own land. The immigrants will be joined with them, and they will cling to the house of Jacob.

2 Then people will take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them for servants and maids in the land of Jehovah; they will take them captive whose captives they were, and rule over their oppressors.

<sup>1</sup> From the Hebrew תַּנִּיּוּם *tanniym*, meaning large reptiles, dinosaurs, etc.

3 It will come to pass in the day Jehovah gives you rest from your sorrow, and from your fear and the hard bondage in which you were made to serve,

4 that you will take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: "How the oppressor has ceased, the boisterous has ceased!

5 Jehovah has broken the staff of the wicked, the branch of the rulers;

6 He who struck the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he who ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted and none hinders.

7 The whole earth is at rest and quiet; they break forth into singing.

8 Indeed the cypress trees rejoice over you, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, 'Since you were cut down, no woodsman has come up against us.'

9 "Sheol from beneath is excited about you, to meet you at your coming; it stirs up the deceased for you, all the chief ones of the earth; it has raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 They will all speak and say to you: 'Have you also become as weak as we *are*? Have you become like us?

11 Your pride is brought down to Sheol, and the sound of your instruments; the maggot is spread under you, and scarlet worms cover you.'

12 "How you are fallen from heaven, O Daystar,<sup>1</sup> son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, you who weakened the nations!

13 For you have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will also dwell on the northern side of the mount of the Appointed Times;

14 I will ascend above the high places of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.'

<sup>1</sup> Some translations render הַלֵּלִי *helel*, meaning Daystar as Lucifer (light-bringer), which comes from the Latin Vulgate, not the Hebrew Writings.

15 Yet you will be brought down to Sheol, to the insides of the Pit.<sup>2</sup>

16 "Those who see you will gaze at you, and consider you, saying: 'Is this the man who made the earth tremble, who shook kingdoms,

17 who made the world as a wilderness and destroyed its cities, who did not open the house of his prisoners?'

18 "All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, everyone in his own house;

19 but you are cast out of your grave like an abominable branch, like the garment of those who are slain, thrust through with a sword, who go down to the stones of the pit, like a corpse trodden under foot.

20 You will not be joined with them in *their* tomb, because you have destroyed your land and slain your people. The brood of evildoers will never be named.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children because of the iniquity of their fathers, lest they rise up and possess the land, and fill the face of the world with cities."

22 "For I will rise up against them," says Jehovah of Hosts, "And cut off from Babylon the name and remnant, and offspring and posterity," says Jehovah.

23 "I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and marshes of muddy water; I will sweep it with the broom of destruction," says Jehovah of Hosts.

24 Jehovah of Hosts has sworn, saying, "Surely, as I have thought, so it will come to pass, and as I have purposed, so it will stand:

25 that I will break the Assyrian in My land, and on My mountains tread him under foot. Then his yoke will be removed from them, and his burden removed from their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed against the whole earth, and this is the hand that is stretched out over all the

<sup>2</sup> Mat 11:23, Luk 10:15, and especially Rev 20:1-3.

nations.

27 For Jehovah of Hosts has purposed, and who will annul it? His hand is stretched out, and who will turn it back?"

28 This is the burden which came in the year that King Ahaz died.

29 "Do not rejoice, all you of Philistia, because the branch that struck you is broken; for out of the serpent's roots will come forth a viper, and its offspring will be a fiery flying serpent.

30 The firstborn of the poor will feed, and the needy will lie down in safety; I will kill your roots with famine, and it will slay your remnant.

31 Wail, O gate! Cry, O city! All you of Philistia are dissolved; for smoke will come from the north, and no one will be alone in his appointed times."

32 What will one then answer the envoys of the nation? That Jehovah has founded Zion, and the poor of His people will take refuge in it.

Isaiah 15:1 The burden against Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste and destroyed, because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste and destroyed,

2 he has gone up to Bajith<sup>1</sup> and Dibon, to the high places to weep. Moab will wail over Nebo and over Medeba; on all their heads will be baldness, and every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they will clothe themselves with sackcloth; on the tops of their houses and in their streets everyone will wail, weeping bitterly.

4 Heshbon and Elealeh will cry out, their voice will be heard as far as Jahaz; therefore the armed soldiers of Moab will cry out; his soul will be burdensome to him.

5 "My heart will cry out for Moab; his fugitives will flee to Zoar, like a three-year-old heifer. For by the ascent of Luhith they will go up with weeping; for in the way of Horonaim they will raise up a cry of destruction,

6 for the waters of Nimrim will be desolate, for the green grass has withered away; the grass fails, there is nothing green.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gained, and what they have laid up, they will carry away to the Brook of the Willows.

8 For the cry has gone all around the borders of Moab, its wailing to Eglaim and its wailing to Beer Elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon will be full of blood; because I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him who escapes from Moab, and on the remnant of the land."

Isaiah 16:1 Send the lamb to the ruler of the land, from Sela to the wilderness, to the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it will be as a wandering flying creature thrown out of the nest; so will the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon.

3 "Take counsel, execute judgement; make your shadow like the night in the middle of the day; hide the outcasts, do not betray him who escapes.

4 Let My outcasts dwell with you, O Moab; be a shelter to them from the face of the spoiler. For the extortioner is at an end, devastation ceases, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 In mercy the throne will be established; and One will sit on it in truth, in the tent of David, judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness."

6 We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud; of his haughtiness and his pride and his wrath; but his lies will not be so.

7 Therefore Moab will wail for Moab; everyone will wail. For the foundations of Kir Hareseth you will mourn; surely they are stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah; the masters of the nations have broken down its choice plants, which have reached to Jazer and wandered through the wilderness. Her

<sup>1</sup> A specific word meaning "The House".

branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 Therefore I will bewail the vine of Sibmah, with the weeping of Jazer; I will drench you with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh; for battle cries have fallen over your summer fruits and your harvest.

10 Gladness is taken away, and joy from the plentiful field; in the vineyards there will be no singing, nor will there be shouting. No treaders will tread out wine in their presses. I have made their shouting cease.

11 Therefore my heart will resound like a harp for Moab, and my inner being for Kir Heres.

12 And it will come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he will come to his sanctuary to pray; but he will not prevail.

13 This is the word which Jehovah has spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now Jehovah has spoken, saying, "Within three years, as the years of a hired servant, the glory of Moab will be despised with all that great multitude, and the remnant *will be* very small *and* feeble."

Isaiah 17:1 The burden against Damascus. "Behold, Damascus will cease from being a city, and it will be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they will be for flocks which lie down, and no one will make them afraid.

3 The fortress also will cease from Ephraim, the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; they will be as the glory of the children of Israel," says Jehovah of Hosts.

4 "In that day it will come to pass that the glory of Jacob will wane, and the fatness of his flesh grow lean.

5 It will be as when the harvester gathers the grain, and reaps the heads with his arm; it will be as he who gathers heads of grain in the Valley of Rephaim.

6 Yet gleaning grapes will be left in it, like the shaking of an olive tree, two or

three olives at the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in its most fruitful branches." says Jehovah God of Israel.

7 In that day a man will look to his Maker, and his eyes will have respect for the Sacred *One* of Israel.

8 He will not look to the altars, the work of his hands; he will not respect what his fingers have made, nor the groves nor the pillars.

9 In that day his stronghold cities will be as a forsaken bough and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel; and there will be desolation.

10 Because you have forgotten the God of your salvation, and have not been mindful of the Rock of your stronghold, therefore you will plant pleasant plants and set out foreign seedlings;

11 in the day you will make your plant to grow, and in the morning you will make your seed to flourish; but the harvest will be a heap of ruins in the day of grief and desperate sorrow.

12 Woe to the multitude of many people who make a noise like the roar of the seas, and to the rushing of nations that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations will rush like the rushing of many waters; but God will rebuke them and they will flee far away, and be chased like the chaff of the mountains before the wind, like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 Then behold, at eventide, trouble! And before the morning *dawns*, he is no more. This is the portion of those who plunder us, and the lot of those who rob us.

Isaiah 18:1 Woe to the land shadowed with buzzing wings, which is beyond the rivers of Cush,

2 which sends ambassadors by sea, even in vessels of reed on the waters, saying, "Go, swift envoys, to a nation tall and smooth of skin, to a people terrible from

their beginning onward, a nation powerful and treading down, whose land the rivers divide.”

3 All inhabitants of the world and dwellers on the earth: when he lifts up a banner on the mountains, you see it; and when he blows a shophar, you hear it.

4 For so Jehovah said to me, “I will take My rest, and I will look from My dwelling place like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.”

5 For before the harvest, when the bud is perfect and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he will both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks and take away and cut down the branches.

6 They will be left together for the mountain birds of prey and for the beasts of the earth. The birds of prey will spend summer on them, and all the beasts of the earth will pass winter on them.

7 In that time a present will be brought to Jehovah of Hosts from a people tall and smooth skinned, and from a people terrible from their beginning onward, a nation powerful and treading down, whose land the rivers divide—to the place of the name of Jehovah of Hosts, to Mount Zion. Isaiah 19:1 The burden against Egypt: Behold, Jehovah rides on a swift cloud, and will come into Egypt; the idols of Egypt will totter at His presence, and the heart of Egypt will melt in its midst.

2 “I will set Egyptians against Egyptians; everyone will fight against his brother, and everyone against his neighbour, city against city, kingdom against kingdom.

3 The spirit of Egypt will fail in its midst; I will destroy their counsel, and they will consult the idols and the enchanters, the necromancers and wizards.

4 And I will give the Egyptians into the hand of a cruel lord, and a fierce king will rule over them,” says Lord Jehovah of Hosts.

5 The waters will fail from the sea, and the river will be wasted and dried up.

6 The rivers will turn foul, and the brooks of defence will be emptied and dried up; the reeds and edges<sup>1</sup> will wither.

7 The papyrus reeds by the river, by the mouth of the river, and everything sown by the river, will wither, be driven away, and be no more.

8 The fishermen also will mourn; all those will lament who cast hooks into the River, and they will languish who spread nets on the waters.

9 Moreover those who work in fine flax and those who weave fine fabric will be ashamed;

10 and its foundations will be crushed. All who make wages *will have a stagnant soul.*

11 Surely the princes of Zoan are fools; Pharaoh’s wise counsellors give foolish counsel. How do you say to Pharaoh, “I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?”

12 Where are they? Where are your wise men? Let them tell you now, and let them know what Jehovah of Hosts has purposed against Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan have become fools; the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also deluded Egypt, those who are the mainstay of its branches.

14 Jehovah has mingled a perverse spirit in her midst; and they have caused Egypt to err in all her work, as a drunken man staggers in his vomit.

15 Neither will there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, palm branch or bulrush, may do.

16 In that day Egypt will be like women, and will be afraid and fear because of the waving of the hand of Jehovah of Hosts, which He waves over it.

17 And the land of Judah will be a terror to Egypt; everyone who makes mention of it will be afraid in himself, because of the

<sup>1</sup> From the Hebrew *soph* סֹפֹה , meaning end, edge or pool.

counsel of Jehovah of Hosts which He has determined against it.

18 In that day five cities in the land of Egypt will speak the language of Canaan and swear by Jehovah of Hosts; one will be called the City of Destruction.

19 In that day there will be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar to Jehovah at its border.

20 And it will be for a sign and for a witness to Jehovah of Hosts in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to Jehovah because of the oppressors, and He will send them a Saviour and a Mighty One, and He will deliver them.

21 Then Jehovah will be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians will know Jehovah in that day, and will make sacrifice and offering; yes, they will make a vow to Jehovah and perform it.

22 And Jehovah will strike Egypt, He will strike and heal it; they will return to Jehovah, and He will be entreated by them and heal them.

23 In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and Assyria will come into Egypt and Egypt into Assyria, and Egypt will serve with Assyria.

24 In that day Israel will be one of three with Egypt and Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land,

25 whom Jehovah of Hosts will bless, saying, "Blessed is Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance."

Isaiah 20:1 In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it,

2 at the same time Jehovah spoke by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, "Go, and remove the sackcloth from your body, and take your sandals off your feet." And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 Then Jehovah said, "Just as My servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder against

Egypt and Cush,

4 "so will the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians as prisoners and the Cushites as captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

5 "Then they will be afraid and ashamed of Cush their expectation and Egypt their glory.

6 "And the inhabitant of this territory will say in that day, 'Surely such is our expectation, wherever we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and how will we escape?'"

Isaiah 21:1 The burden against the Wilderness of the Sea. As whirlwinds in the South pass through, so it comes from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A distressing vision is declared to me; the treacherous dealer deals treacherously, and the plunderer plunders. Go up, O Elam! Besiege, O Media! All its sighing I have made to cease.

3 Therefore my loins are filled with pain; pangs have taken hold of me, like the pangs of a woman in labour. I was distressed when I heard it; I was dismayed when I saw it.

4 My heart wavered, fearfulness frightened me; the twilight for which I longed He turned into fear for me.

5 Prepare the table, set a watchman in the tower, eat and drink. Arise, you princes, anoint the shield!

6 For Jehovah has said this to me: "Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he sees."

7 And he saw a chariot with a pair of horsemen, a chariot of donkeys, and a chariot of camels, and he listened diligently with great care.

8 Then he cried, "A lion, my Jehovah! I stand continually on the watchtower in the daytime; I have sat at my post every night

9 and look, here comes a chariot of men with a pair of horsemen!" And he answered and said, "Babylon is fallen, is

fallen! And all the carved images of her gods he has broken to the ground.”

10 Oh, my threshing and the grain of my floor! That which I have heard from Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, I have declared to you.

11 The burden against Dumah. He calls to me out of Seir, “Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?”

12 The watchman said, “The morning comes, and also the night. If you will inquire, inquire. Return! Come back!”

13 The burden against Arabia. In the forest in Arabia you will lodge, O you travelling companies of Dedanites.

14 O inhabitants of the land of Tema, bring water to him who is thirsty; with their bread they met him who fled.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, from the bent bow, and from the distress of war.

16 For Jehovah has said this to me: “Within a year, according to the year of a hired servant, all the glory of Kedar will fail;

17 “and the remainder of the number of archers, the mighty men of the people of Kedar, will be diminished; for Jehovah God of Israel has spoken it.”

Isaiah 22:1 The burden against the Valley of Vision. What ails you now, that you have all gone up to the housetops,

2 you who are full of noise, a tumultuous city, a joyous city? Your slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All your rulers have fled together; they are captured by the archers. All who are found in you are bound together, who have fled from afar.

4 Therefore I said, “Look away from me, I will weep bitterly; do not labour to comfort me because of the plundering of the daughter of my people.”

5 For it is a day of trouble and treading down and perplexity by Lord Jehovah of Hosts in the Valley of Vision; of breaking down the walls and of crying to the

mountain.

6 Elam bore the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 It will come to pass that your choicest valleys will be full of chariots, and the horsemen will set themselves in array at the gate.

8 He uncovered the covering of Judah. You looked in that day to the armour of the House of the Forest;

9 You also saw the breaches in the city of David, that they are great; and you gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 You numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall.

11 You also made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But you did not look to its Maker, nor did you have respect for Him who fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day Lord Jehovah of Hosts called for weeping and for mourning, for baldness and for girding with sackcloth.

13 But instead; joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating meat and drinking wine: “Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die!”<sup>1</sup>

14 Then it was revealed in my hearing by Jehovah of Hosts, “Surely for this iniquity there will be no atonement for you, even to your death,” says Lord Jehovah of Hosts.

15 Thus says Lord Jehovah of Hosts: “Go, proceed to this steward, to Shebna, who is over the house, and say:

16 ‘What have you here, and whom have you here, that you have hewn a tomb here, as he who hews himself a tomb on high, who carves a booth for himself in a rock?’

17 Indeed, Jehovah will throw you away violently, O mighty man, and will surely seize you,

18 and whirl you round and round and

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 15:32

toss you like a ball into a broad country. There you will die, and there your glorious chariots will be the shame of your lord's house.

19 So I will drive you out of your office, and from your position he will pull you down.

20 'Then it will be in that day, that I will call My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah;

21 I will clothe him with your robe and strengthen him with your belt. I will commit your responsibility into his hand. He will be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.

22 The key of the house of David I will lay on his shoulder; so he will open, and no one will shut; and he will shut, and no one will open.<sup>1</sup>

23 I will fasten him as a peg in a secure place, and he will become a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 'They will hang on him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the cups to all the pitchers.

25 'In that day,' says Jehovah of Hosts, 'the peg that is fastened in the secure place will be removed and be cut down and fall, and the burden that was on it will be cut off; for Jehovah has spoken.'"

Isaiah 23:1 The burden against Tyre. Wail, you ships of Tarshish! For it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no harbor; from the land of Cyprus it is revealed to them.

2 Be still, you inhabitants of the coastland, you merchants of Sidon, whom those who cross over the sea have filled.

3 And on great waters the grain of Shihor, the harvest of the River, is her revenue; and she is a marketplace for the nations.

4 Be ashamed, O Sidon; for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, "I do not labour, nor bring forth children; neither do I raise up young men, nor bring

up virgins."

5 When the report comes to Egypt, they also will be in agony at the report of Tyre.

6 Cross over to Tarshish; wail, you inhabitants of the coastland!

7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is from ancient days, whose feet carried her far off to sojourn?

8 Who has taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traders are the honourable of the earth?

9 Jehovah of Hosts has purposed it, to defile the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Overflow through your land like the River, O daughter of Tarshish; *there is* no restraint.

11 He stretched out His hand over the sea, He shook the kingdoms; Jehovah has given a command against Canaan to destroy its strongholds.

12 And He said, "You will rejoice no more, O you oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon. Arise, cross over to Cyprus; there also you will have no rest."

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans, this people which was not; Assyria founded it for wild beasts of the desert. They set up its towers, they raised up its palaces, and brought it to ruin.

14 Wail, you ships of Tarshish! for your stronghold is laid waste.

15 Now it will come to pass in that day that Tyre will be forgotten *for* seventy years, according to the days of one king. At the end of seventy years it will happen to Tyre as in the song of the prostitute:

16 "Take a harp, go about the city, you forgotten prostitute; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that you may be remembered."

17 And it will be, at the end of seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre. She will return to her hire, and commit prostitution with all the kingdoms of the world

<sup>1</sup> Rev 3:7

on the face of the earth.<sup>1</sup>

18 Her gain and her pay will be sanctified for Jehovah; it will not be treasured nor laid up, for her gain will be for those who dwell before Jehovah, to eat till they are filled, and for splendid clothing.

Isaiah 24:1 Behold, Jehovah makes the earth empty and makes it waste, distorts its surface and scatters abroad its inhabitants.

2 And it will be: as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his lord; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the creditor, so with the debtor.

3 The land will be entirely emptied and utterly plundered, for Jehovah has spoken this word.

4 The earth mourns and fades away, the world languishes and fades away; the haughty people of the earth languish.

5 The earth is also profaned under its inhabitants, because they have transgressed the Instructions, changed the statutes, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore the curse has devoured the earth, and those who dwell in it are desolate. Therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men are left.

7 The new wine fails, the vine languishes, all the merry-hearted sigh.

8 The mirth of the tambourine ceases, the noise of the jubilant ends, the joy of the harp ceases.

9 They will not drink wine with a song; strong drink is bitter to those who drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down; every house is shut up, so that none may go in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city horror is left, and the gate is stricken with destruction.

13 When it will be thus in the midst of the

land among the people, it will be like the shaking of an olive tree, like the gleaning of grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They will lift up their voice, they will sing; for the majesty of Jehovah they will cry aloud from the sea.

15 Therefore glorify Jehovah in the dawning light, the name of Jehovah God of Israel in the coastlands of the sea.

16 From the extremities of the earth we have heard songs: "Glory to the righteous!" But I said, "I am ruined, ruined! Woe to me! The treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, indeed, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously."

17 Fear and the pit and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it will be that he who flees from the noise of the fear will fall into the pit, and he who comes up from the midst of the pit will be caught in the snare; for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth are shaken.

19 The earth is broken, broken; the earth is split, split; the earth is shaken, shaken!<sup>2</sup>

20 The earth is staggering, staggering like a drunk, and tottering like a hut. Its transgression will be heavy upon it, and it will fall, and not rise again.

21 It will come to pass in that day that Jehovah will punish the host of exalted ones on high, and on the earth the kings of the earth.

22 They will be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and will be shut up in the prison; after many days they will be punished.<sup>3</sup>

23 Then the moon will be disgraced and the sun ashamed; for Jehovah of Hosts will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem and before His elders, gloriously.

Isaiah 25:1 O Jehovah, You are my God. I will exalt You, I will praise Your Name,

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew is *mowt* מוֹת, used twice. This is usually totter, shake or slip, but the emphasis makes it more violent, like shaken.

<sup>3</sup> Rev 20:1-10

<sup>1</sup> Luk 10:13, Rev 14:19-20

for You have done wonderful things. Your counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

2 For You have made a city a ruin, a fortified city a ruin, a palace of foreigners to be a city no more. It will never be rebuilt.

3 Therefore the strong people will glorify You; the city of the terrible nations will fear You.

4 For You have been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat; for the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

5 You will reduce the noise of foreigners, as heat in a dry place; as heat in the shadow of a cloud, the song of the terrible ones will be diminished.

6 And in this mountain Jehovah of Hosts will make for all people a feast of choice pieces, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of well-refined wines on the lees.

7 And He will destroy on this mountain the surface of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.<sup>1</sup>

8 He will swallow up death forever, and Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from all faces;<sup>2</sup> the rebuke of His people He will take away from all the earth; for Jehovah has spoken.

9 And it will be said in that day: "Behold, this is our God; we have waited for Him, and He will save us. This is Jehovah; we have waited for Him; we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation."<sup>3</sup>

10 For on this mountain the hand of Jehovah will rest, and Moab will be

trampled down under Him, as straw is trampled down for the refuse heap.

11 And He will spread out His hands in their midst as he who swims spreads out his hands to swim, and He will bring down their pride together with the trickery of their hands.

12 The fortress of the high fort of your walls He will bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, down to the dust.

Isaiah 26:1 In that day this song will be sung in the land of Judah: "We have a strong city; God will appoint salvation for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open the gates, that the righteous nation which keeps the truth may enter in.

3 You will keep the faithful in peace, whose mind is fixed on You, because he trusts in You for peace.<sup>4</sup>

4 Trust in Jehovah forever, for in Jehovah, Jah, is our everlasting Rock.

5 For He brings down those who dwell on high, the lofty city; He lays it low, He lays it low to the ground, He brings it down to the dust.

6 The foot will tread it down; the feet of the poor and the steps of the needy."

7 The way of the just is uprightness; O Most Upright, You weigh the path of the just.

8 Yes, in the way of Your judgements, O Jehovah, we have waited for You; the desire of our soul is for Your Name and for the remembrance of You.

9 With my soul I have desired You in the night, yes, by my spirit within me I will seek You early; for when Your judgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let grace be shown to the wicked, yet he will not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness he will deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of Jehovah.

11 Jehovah, when Your hand is lifted up,

<sup>1</sup> This veil symbolises how humans had been separated from God. It began opening when Jeshua died on the stake. (Mat 27:51) This access to Jehovah was given to Christ's disciples from then onwards, and it will be given to all people when He returns as King of Kings (2Co 3:11-17 & Isa 25:1-12).

<sup>2</sup> Rev 7:17

<sup>3</sup> 2Ti 1:10

<sup>4</sup> Aramaic: You will keep peace for us because we hope in You, Lord Jah, for the eternity of eternities.

they will not see. But they will see and be ashamed for their jealousy of people; yes, the fire of Your enemies will devour them.

12 Jehovah, You will establish peace for us, for You have also done all our works in us.

13 O Jehovah our God, other lords besides You have had dominion over us; but by You only we make mention of Your Name.

14 They are dead, they will not live; they are deceased, they will not rise. Therefore You have punished and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 You have increased the nation, O Jehovah, you have increased the nation; You are glorified; you have expanded all the borders of the land.

16 Jehovah, in trouble they have visited You, they poured out a prayer when Your chastening was upon them.

17 As a woman with child is in pain and cries out in her pangs, when she draws near the time of her delivery, so have we been in Your sight, O Jehovah.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain; we have, as it were, brought forth wind; we have not accomplished any deliverance in the earth, nor have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Your dead will live; together with my corpse they will arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust; for your dew is like the dew of herbs, and the earth will cast out the deceased.<sup>1</sup>

20 Come, my people, enter your chambers, and shut your doors behind you; hide yourself, as it were, for a little moment, until the indignation is past.

21 For behold, Jehovah comes out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; the earth will also disclose her blood, and will no more cover her slain.

Isaiah 27:1 In that day Jehovah with His severe sword, great and strong, will pun-

ish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, Leviathan that twisted serpent; and He will slay the dragon that is in the sea.<sup>2</sup>

2 In that day sing to her, "A vineyard of red wine!

3 I, Jehovah, keep it, I water it every moment; lest any hurt it, I keep it night and day.

4 Fury is not in Me. Who would set briars and thorns against Me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him fasten onto My stronghold, that he may make peace with Me; and he will make peace with Me."

6 Those who come He will cause to take root in Jacob; Israel will blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Has He struck Israel as He struck those who struck him? Or has He been slain according to the slaughter of those who were slain by Him?

8 In measure, by sending it away, you contended with it. He removes it by His rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 Therefore by this the iniquity of Jacob will be covered; and this is all the fruit of taking away his sin: when he makes all the stones of the altar like chalk stones that are beaten to dust, when groves and pillars do not stand up.

10 Yet the fortified city will be desolate, the habitation forsaken and left like a wilderness; there the calf will feed, and there it will lie down and consume its branches.

11 When its boughs are withered, they will be broken off; the women come and set them on fire. For it is a people of no understanding; therefore He who made them will not have mercy on them, and He who formed them will show them no favour.

12 And it will come to pass in that day that Jehovah will thresh, from the channel of the River to the Brook of Egypt; and you will be gathered one by one, O you

<sup>1</sup> Eze 37:1-14, Eph 5:14

<sup>2</sup> Rev 20:2 & 10

children of Israel.

13 So it will be in that day. The great shophar will be blown; they will come, who are about to perish in the land of Assyria, and they who are outcasts in the land of Egypt, and will worship Jehovah in the sanctified mountain at Jerusalem.

Isaiah 28:1 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower which is at the head of the verdant valleys, to those who are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, Jehovah has a mighty and strong one, like a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, like a flood of mighty waters overflowing, who will bring rest to the earth with His hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, will be trampled under foot;

4 and the glorious beauty is a fading flower which is at the head of the verdant valley, like the first fruit before the summer, which an observer sees; he eats it up while it is still in his hand.

5 In that day Jehovah of Hosts will be for a crown of glory and a diadem of beauty to the remnant of His people,

6 for a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgement, and for strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate.

7 But they also have erred through wine, and through intoxicating drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through intoxicating drink, they are swallowed up by wine, they are out of the way through intoxicating drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that no place is clean.

9 "Whom will he teach knowledge? And to whom will he explain the message? Those weaned from milk! Those drawn from the breasts!<sup>1</sup>

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little."

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 3:2, Heb 5:13

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue He will speak to this people,

12 to whom He said, "This is the rest with which you may cause the weary to rest," and, "This is the refreshing"; yet they would not hear.

13 But Jehovah's word was to them, "Precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little," that they might go and fall backward, and be broken and snared and caught.

14 Therefore hear Jehovah's word, you scornful men, who rule this people who are in Jerusalem,

15 because you have said, "We have made a covenant with death, and we have made a bond with Sheol. When the overflowing plague passes through, it will not come to us, for we have placed our trust in lies, and we have taken refuge in lying."

16 Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: "Behold, I lay in Zion a stone foundation, a tried stone, a precious cornerstone, a foundation wall: whoever believes will not be afraid.<sup>2</sup>

17 Also I will make *My* judgements the measuring line, and righteousness the plummet; the hail will sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters will overflow the hiding place.

18 Your covenant with death will be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol will not stand; when the overflowing plague passes through, then you will be trampled down by it.

19 As often as it goes out it will take you; for morning by morning it will pass over, and by day and by night; it will be a terror just to understand the report."

20 For the bed is too short for a man to stretch out on, and the covering so narrow that he cannot wrap himself in it.

21 For Jehovah will rise up as at Mount Perazim, He will be angry as in the Valley

<sup>2</sup> Rom 9:33, 1Pe 2:6. *Afraid* is from the Peshitta, Hebrew has *hasten*.

of Gibeon; that He may do His work, His awesome work, and bring to pass His act, His unusual act.

22 Now therefore, do not be mockers, lest your bonds be made strong; for I have heard from Lord Jehovah of Hosts, a destruction determined even upon the whole earth.

23 Give ear and hear my voice, listen and hear my speech.

24 Does the ploughman keep ploughing all day to sow? Does he keep turning his soil and breaking the clods?

25 When he has levelled its surface, does he not sow the black cummin and scatter the cummin, plant the wheat in rows, the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in its place?

26 For He instructs him in right judgement, his God teaches him.

27 For the black cummin is not threshed with a threshing sledge, nor is a cartwheel rolled over the cummin; but the black cummin is beaten out with a stick, and the cummin with a branch.

28 Bread flour must be ground; therefore he does not thresh it forever, break it with his cartwheel, or crush it with his horsemen.

29 This also comes from Jehovah of Hosts, who is wonderful in counsel and excellent in guidance.

Isaiah 29:1 “Woe to Ariel,<sup>1</sup> to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! Add year to year; let feasts come around.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel; there will be heaviness and sorrow, and it will be to Me as Ariel.

3 I will encamp against you all around, I will lay siege against you with a mound, and I will raise siege-works against you.

4 You will be brought down, you will speak out of the ground; your speech will be low, out of the dust; Your voice will be like a necromancer’s, out of the ground;

<sup>1</sup> Ariel means “*Lion of God*”, and here refers to Jerusalem.

and your speech will peep out of the dust.

5 “Moreover the multitude of your foes will be like fine dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones will be as chaff that passes away. Yes, it will be in an instant, suddenly.

6 You will be punished by Jehovah of Hosts with thunder and earthquake and great noise, with storm and tempest and the flame of devouring fire.

7 The multitude of all the nations who fight against Ariel, even all who fight against her and her fortress, and distress her, will be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It will even be as when a hungry *man* dreams, and look; he eats; but he awakes, and his soul is still empty; or as when a thirsty man dreams, and look; he drinks; but he awakes, and indeed he is faint, and his soul still craves: so the multitude of all the nations will be, who fight against Mount Zion.”<sup>2</sup>

9 Linger and wonder! Blind yourselves and be blind! They are drunk, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with intoxicating drink.

10 For Jehovah has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, namely, the prophets; and He has covered your heads, namely, the seers.

11 The whole vision has become to you like the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is literate, saying, “Read this, please.” and he says, “I cannot, for it is sealed.”

12 Then the book is delivered to one who is illiterate, saying, “Read this, please.” and he says, “I am not literate.”

13 Therefore Jehovah said: “Inasmuch as these people draw near to Me with their mouths and honour Me with their lips, but have removed their hearts far from Me, and their fear toward Me is taught by the commandment of men,<sup>3</sup>

14 Therefore, behold, I will again do a

<sup>2</sup> Rev 20:7-9

<sup>3</sup> Mat 15:8-9, Mar 7:6-7, Col 2:20-23

marvellous work among this people, a marvellous work and a wonder; for the wisdom of their wise men will perish, and the understanding of their prudent men will be hidden.”<sup>1</sup>

15 Woe to those who seek deep to hide their counsel far from Jehovah, and their works are in the dark; they say, “Who sees us?” and “Who knows us?”

16 Surely you have things turned around! Shall the potter be esteemed as the clay; for will the thing made say of him who made it, “He did not make me”? Or will the thing formed say of him who formed it, “He has no understanding”?<sup>2</sup>

17 Is it not yet a very little while until Lebanon will be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest?

18 In that day the deaf will hear the words of the Book, and the eyes of the blind will see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

19 The humble also will increase their joy in Jehovah, and the poor among men will rejoice in the Sacred One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nothing, the scornful one is consumed, and all who watch for iniquity are cut off;

21 who make a man an offender by a word, and lay a snare for him who reproves in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus says Jehovah, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: “Jacob will not now be ashamed, nor will his face now grow pale;

23 but when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst, they will hallow My Name, and hallow the Sacred *One* of Jacob, and fear the God of Israel.

24 These also who erred in spirit will come to understanding, and those who murmured will learn the teachings.”

Isaiah 30:1 “Woe to the rebellious chil-

dren,” says Jehovah, “who take counsel, but not of Me, and who devise plans, but not of My Spirit, that they may add sin to sin;

2 who walk to go down to Egypt, and have not asked of My mouth, to strengthen themselves in the stronghold of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 Therefore the stronghold of Pharaoh will be your shame, and trust in the shadow of Egypt will be your disgrace.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his envoys came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people who could not benefit them, or be help or benefit, but a shame and also a reproach.”

6 The burden against the beasts of the South. Through a land of trouble and anguish, from which came the lioness and lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches on the backs of young donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to a people who will not benefit them;

7 For the Egyptians will help worthlessly and to no purpose. Therefore I have called her Rachab-Hem-Shebeth.<sup>3</sup>

8 Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and note it on a scroll, that it may be for time to come, forever and ever:

9 that this is a rebellious people, lying children, children who will not hear the Instructions of Jehovah;

10 who say to the seers, “Do not see,” and to the prophets, “Do not prophesy to us right things; speak to us smooth things, prophesy deceits.

11 “Get out of the path, turn aside from the way, cause the Sacred *One* of Israel to cease from before us.”

12 Therefore thus says the Sacred *One* of Israel: “Because you despise this word, and trust in oppression and perversity, and rely on them,

13 therefore this iniquity will be to you

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 1:19

<sup>2</sup> Rom 9:20

<sup>3</sup> Hebrew meaning *They are proud to sit still.*

like a breach ready to fall, a bulge in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly, in an instant.

14 And He will break it like the breaking of the potter's vessel, which is broken in pieces; He will not spare. So there will not be found among its fragments a shard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water from the cistern."

15 For thus says Lord Jehovah, the Sacred *One* of Israel: "In returning and rest you will be saved; in quietness and confidence will be your strength." But you would not,

16 and you said, "No, for we will flee on horses"; therefore you will flee! And, "We will ride on swift horses"; therefore those who pursue you will be swift!

17 One thousand will flee at the threat of one, at the threat of five you will flee, until you are left as a pole on top of a mountain and as a banner on a hill.

18 Therefore Jehovah will wait, that He may be gracious to you; and therefore He will be exalted, that He may have mercy on you. For Jehovah is a God of justice; blessed are all those who wait for Him.

19 For the people will dwell in Zion at Jerusalem; you will weep no more. He will be very gracious to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you.

20 And though Jehovah gives you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet your teachers will not be moved into a corner anymore, but your eyes will see your teachers.

21 Your ears will hear a word behind you, saying, "This is the way, walk in it," whenever you turn to the right hand or whenever you turn to the left.

22 You will also defile the covering of your graven images of silver, and the ornament of your moulded images of gold. You will throw them away as an unclean thing; you will say to them, "Get away!"

23 Then He will give the rain for your

seed with which you sow the ground, and bread of the increase of the earth; it will be fat and plenteous. In that day your cattle will feed in large pastures.

24 Likewise the oxen and the young donkeys that work the ground will eat cured fodder, which has been winnowed with the shovel and fan.

25 There will be on every high mountain and on every high hill rivers and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.<sup>1</sup>

26 Moreover the light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah binds up the bruise of His people and heals the stroke of their wound.<sup>2</sup>

27 Behold, the Name of Jehovah comes from afar, burning with His anger, and His burden is heavy; His lips are full of indignation, and His tongue like a devouring fire;

28 His breath is like an overflowing stream, which reaches up to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of futility; and there will be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.

29 You will have a song as in the night when a holy festival is kept, and gladness of heart as when one goes with a flute, to come into the mountain of Jehovah, to the Mighty One of Israel.

30 Jehovah will cause His glorious voice to be heard, and show the descent of His arm, with the indignation of His anger and the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of Jehovah, Assyria will be beaten down, who struck with a branch.

32 And in every place where the branch of punishment passes, which Jehovah lays on him, it will be with tambourines and harps; and in battles of brandishing He

<sup>1</sup> Rev 16:18-19

<sup>2</sup> Rev 16:8-9

will fight with it.

33 For Tophet was established of old, yes, for the king it is prepared. He has made it deep and large; its pyre is fire with much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, kindles it.

Isaiah 31:1 Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help, and rely on horses, who trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but who do not look to the Sacred *One* of Israel, nor seek Jehovah!

2 Yet He is wise and will bring evil, and will not call back His words, but will arise against the house of evildoers, and against the help of those who work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses are flesh, and not spirit. When Jehovah stretches out His hand, both he who helps will fall, and he who is helped will fall down; they all will perish together.

4 For Jehovah has spoken this to me: "As a lion roars, and a young lion over his prey (when a crowd of shepherds is summoned against him, he will not be afraid of their voice nor be disturbed by their noise), so Jehovah of Hosts will come down to fight for Mount Zion and for its hill.

5 Like birds flying about, so will Jehovah of Hosts defend Jerusalem. Defending, He will also deliver it; passing over, He will preserve it."

6 Return to Him against whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man will throw away his idols of silver and his idols of gold; sin which your own hands have made for yourselves.

8 "Then Assyria will fall by a sword not of man, and a sword not of mankind will devour him. But he will flee from the sword, and his young men will become forced labour.

9 He will cross over to his stronghold for fear, and his princes will be afraid of the

banner," says Jehovah, whose fire is in Zion and whose furnace is in Jerusalem.

Isaiah 32:1 Behold, a king will reign in righteousness, and princes will rule with justice.

2 A man will be as a hiding place from the wind, and a cover from the tempest, as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 The eyes of those who see will not be dim, and the ears of those who hear will listen.

4 Also the heart of the rash will understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers will be ready to speak plainly.

5 The fool will no longer be called noble, nor the miser said to be bountiful;

6 for the fool will speak foolishness, and his heart will work iniquity: to practice ungodliness, to utter error against Jehovah, to keep the soul of the hungry empty, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 Also the schemes of the schemer are evil; he devises wicked plans to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaks justice.

8 But a generous man devises generous things, and by generosity he will stand.

9 Rise up, you women who are at ease, hear my voice; you complacent daughters, give ear to my speech.

10 In a year and some days you will be troubled, you complacent women; for the vintage will fail, the gathering will not come.

11 Tremble, you women who are at ease; be troubled, you complacent ones; strip yourselves, make yourselves bare, and gird sackcloth on your waists.

12 People will mourn upon their breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 On the land of my people will come up thorns and briars, yes, on all the happy homes in the joyous city;

14 Because the palaces will be forsaken, the bustling city will be deserted. The

forts and towers will become lairs forever, a joy of wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks; 15 until the Spirit is poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness becomes a fruitful field, and the fruitful field is counted as a forest.

16 Then justice will dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 The work of righteousness will be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance forever.

18 My people will dwell in a peaceful habitation, in secure booths, and in quiet resting places,

19 though hail comes down on the forest, and the city is brought low in humiliation.

20 Blessed are you who sow beside all waters, who send out freely the feet of the ox and the donkey.

Isaiah 33:1 Woe to you who plunder, though you have not been plundered; and you who deal treacherously, though they have not dealt treacherously with you! When you cease plundering, you will be plundered; and when you make an end of dealing treacherously, they will deal treacherously with you.

2 O Jehovah, be gracious to us; we have waited for You. Be their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people will flee; when You lift Yourself up, the nations will be scattered;

4 and Your plunder will be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar; as the running to and fro of locusts, He will run upon them.

5 Jehovah is exalted, for He dwells on high; He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness.

6 Wisdom and knowledge will be the stability of your times, and the strength of salvation; the fear of Jehovah is His treasure.

7 Surely their valiant ones will cry out-

side, the envoys of peace will weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceases. He has broken the covenant, He has despised the cities, He regards no man.

9 The earth mourns and languishes, Lebanon is shamed and shrivelled; Sharon is like a desert plain, and Bashan and Carmel shake.

10 "Now I will rise," says Jehovah; "Now I will be exalted, now I will lift Myself up.

11 You will conceive chaff, you will bring forth stubble; your breath, as fire, will devour you.

12 And the people will be like the burnings of lime; like thorns cut up they will be burned in the fire.

13 Hear, you who are afar off, what I have done; and you who are near, acknowledge My might."

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness has seized the hypocrites: "Who among us will dwell with the devouring fire? Who among us will dwell with everlasting burnings?"<sup>1</sup>

15 He who walks righteously and speaks uprightly, he who despises the gain of oppressions, who gestures with his hands, refusing bribes, who stops his ears from hearing of bloodshed, and shuts his eyes from seeing evil:

16 he will dwell on high; his place of defence will be the fortress of rocks; bread will be given to him, his water will be sure.

17 Your eyes will see the King in His beauty; they will see the land that is very far off.

18 Your heart will meditate on terror: "Where is the scribe? Where is he who weighs? Where is he who counts the towers?"

19 You will not see a fierce people, a people with depth of speech beyond perception, of a stammering tongue that you

<sup>1</sup> Mat 18:8 & 25:41, Rev 20:11-15

cannot understand.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed times; your eyes will see Jerusalem, a quiet habitation, a tent that will not be taken down; not one of its stakes will ever be removed, nor will any of its cords be broken.

21 But there the majestic Jehovah will be for us a place of broad rivers and streams, in which no galley with oars will sail, nor majestic ships pass by,

22 for Jehovah is our Judge, Jehovah is our Lawgiver, Jehovah is our King; He will save us.

23 Your tackle is loosed, they could not strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail. Then the prey of great plunder is divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant will not say, "I am sick"; the people who dwell in it will be forgiven their iniquity.

Isaiah 34:1 Come near, you nations, to hear; and heed, you people! Let the earth hear, and all that is in it, the world and all things that come forth from it.

2 For the indignation of Jehovah is against all nations, and His fury against all their armies; He has utterly destroyed them, He has given them over to the slaughter.

3 Also their slain will be thrown out; their stench will rise from their corpses, and the mountains will be melted with their blood.

4 All the host of heaven will be dissolved, and the heavens will be rolled up like a scroll; all their host will fall down as the leaf falls from the vine, and as fruit falling from a fig tree.<sup>1</sup>

5 "For My sword will be bathed in heaven; indeed it will come down on Edom, and on the people of My curse, for judgement.

6 The sword of Jehovah is filled with blood, it is made overflowing with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats,

<sup>1</sup> Rev 6:14 & 21:1-5, Psa 102:24-28, Luk 21:33, 2Pe 3:7-12

with the fat of the kidneys of rams. For Jehovah has a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

7 The aurochs will come down with them, and the young bulls with the mighty bulls; their land will be soaked with blood, and their dust saturated with fatness."

8 For it is the day of Jehovah's vengeance, the year of recompense for the cause of Zion.

9 Its streams will be turned into pitch, and its dust into brimstone; its land will become burning pitch.

10 It will not be quenched night or day; its smoke will ascend forever.<sup>2</sup> From generation to generation it will lie waste; no one will pass through it forever and ever.

11 But the pelican and the porcupine will possess it, also the owl and the raven will dwell in it. And He will stretch out over it the line of confusion and the stones of emptiness.

12 They will call its nobles to the kingdom, but none will be there, and all its princes will be nothing.

13 And thorns will come up in its palaces, nettles and brambles in its fortresses; it will be a habitation of dragons, a courtyard for the daughters of the owl.

14 The wild beasts of the desert will also meet with the jackals, and the wild goat will call to its companion; also the night creature will rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There the arrow snake will make her nest and lay eggs and split and gather them under her shadow; there also will the hawks be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 "Search from the book of Jehovah, and read: not one of these will fail; not one will lack her mate. For My mouth has commanded it, and His Spirit has gathered them.

17 He has cast the lot for them, and His hand has divided it among them with a

<sup>2</sup> Rev 19:3, 9:17-18 & 14:10-11

measuring line. They will possess it forever; from generation to generation they will dwell in it.”

Isaiah 35:1 The wilderness and the wasteland will be glad for them, and the desert plain will rejoice and blossom as the rose.

2 It will blossom abundantly and rejoice, even with joy and singing. The glory of Lebanon will be given to it, the excellence of Carmel and Sharon. They will see the glory of Jehovah, the excellency of our God.

3 Strengthen the weak hands, and make firm the feeble knees.<sup>1</sup>

4 Say to those who are fearful-hearted, “Be strong, do not fear! Behold, your God will come with vengeance, with the recompense of God; He will come and save you.”

5 Then the eyes of the blind will be opened, and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.

6 Then the lame will leap like a deer, and the tongue of the dumb sing.<sup>2</sup> For waters will split out in the wilderness, and streams in the desert plain.

7 The parched ground will become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water; in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, there will be grass with reeds and rushes.

8 A highway will be there, and a road, and it will be called the Highway of the Sanctified. The unclean will not pass over it, but it *will be* for others. Whoever walks the road, although a fool, will not go astray.

9 No lion will be there, nor will any ravenous animal go up on it; it will not be found there. But the redeemed will walk there,

10 and the ransomed of Jehovah will return, and come to Zion with singing, with everlasting joy on their heads. They will obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow

<sup>1</sup> Heb 12:12

<sup>2</sup> Luk 7:22, Heb 12:13

and sighing will flee away.<sup>3</sup>

Isaiah 36:1 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.

2 Then the king of Assyria sent the Rabshakeh with a great army from Lachish to King Hezekiah at Jerusalem. And he stood by the aqueduct from the upper pool, on the highway to the Fuller’s Field.

3 And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came out to him.

4 Then the Rabshakeh said to them, “Say now to Hezekiah, ‘Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: “What confidence is this in which you trust?

5 “I say you speak of having counsel and strength for war; but they are vain words. Now in whom do you trust, that you rebel against me?

6 “Look! You are trusting in the walking stick of this broken reed, Egypt, on which if a man leans, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to all who trust in him.

7 “But if you say to me, ‘We trust in Jehovah our God,’ is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has taken away, and said to Judah and Jerusalem, ‘You will worship before this altar?’”<sup>4</sup>

8 “Now therefore, I urge you, give a pledge to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses; if you are able on your part to put riders on them!

9 “How then will you repel one captain of the least of my lord’s servants, and put

<sup>3</sup> Eze 37:21-28, Jer 30:3-10. This return at the start of the Millennium is foreshadowed in the Jubilee (Lev 25:8-13).

<sup>4</sup> As 2Ki 18 shows, this was a lie: It was the *pagan* high places and altars that Hezekiah destroyed.

your trust in Egypt for chariots and horsemen?

10 "Have I now come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.'"

11 Then Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah said to the Rabshakeh, "Please speak to your servants in the Aramaic language, for we understand it; and do not speak to us in Hebrew in the hearing of the people who are on the wall."

12 But the Rabshakeh said, "Has my lord sent me to your lord and to you to speak these words, and not to the men who sit on the wall, who will eat their own dung and drink their own urine as water with you?"

13 Then the Rabshakeh stood and called out with a loud voice in Hebrew, and said, "Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria!

14 "Thus says the king: 'Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you;

15 'nor let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, "Jehovah will surely deliver us; this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'"

16 "Do not listen to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: 'Make peace with me by a present and come out to me; and every one of you eat from his own vine and every one from his own fig tree, and every one of you drink the waters of his own cistern;

17 'until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 'Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, "Jehovah will deliver us." Has any one of the gods of the nations delivered its land from the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 'Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? Indeed, have they delivered

Samaria from my hand?

20 'Who among all the gods of these lands have delivered their countries from my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem from my hand?'"

21 But they held their peace and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, "Do not answer him."

22 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and told him the words of the Rabshakeh.

Isaiah 37:1 And so it was, when King Hezekiah heard it, that he tore his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of Jehovah.

2 Then he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said to him, "Thus says Hezekiah: 'This day is a day of trouble and rebuke and blasphemy; for the children have come to birth, but there is no strength to bring them forth.

4 'It may be that Jehovah your God will hear the words of the Rabshakeh, whom his lord the king of Assyria has sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which Jehovah your God has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.'"

5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said to them, "Thus will you say to your lord, 'Thus says Jehovah: "Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.

7 "Surely I will send a spirit upon him, and he will hear a rumour and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.'"

8 So the Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Lib-

nah, for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish.

9 And the king heard concerning Tirhakah king of Cush, "He has come out to make war with you." So when he heard it, he sent envoys to Hezekiah, saying,

10 "Thus you will speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying: 'Do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, "Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'"

11 'Look! You have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by utterly destroying them; and will you be delivered?

12 'Have the gods of the nations delivered those whom my fathers have destroyed, Gozan and Haran and Rezep, and the people of Eden who were in Telassar?

13 'Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, and the king of the cities of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?'"

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the envoys, and read it; and Hezekiah went up to the House of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah.

15 Then Hezekiah prayed to Jehovah, saying:

16 "O Jehovah of Hosts, God of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim, You are God, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.

17 "Incline Your ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open Your eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who has sent to reproach the living God.

18 "Truly, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations and their lands,

19 "and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were not gods, but the work of men's hands; wood and stone. Therefore they have destroyed them.

20 "Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, save us from his hand, that all the king-

doms of the earth may know that You are Jehovah, You alone."

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus says Jehovah God of Israel, 'Because you have prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria,

22 'this is the word which Jehovah has spoken concerning him: "The virgin, the daughter of Zion, has despised you, laughed you to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head behind your back!

23 "Whom have you reproached and blasphemed? Against whom have you raised your voice, and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the Sacred *One* of Israel.

24 By your servants you have reproached Jehovah, and said, 'By the multitude of my chariots I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the limits of Lebanon; I will cut down its tall cedars and its choice cypress trees; I will enter its farthest height, to its fruitful forest.

25 I have dug and drunk water, and with the soles of my feet I have dried up all the brooks of defence.'

26 "Did you not hear long ago how I made it, from ancient times that I formed it? Now I have brought it to pass, that you should be for crushing fortified cities into heaps of ruins.

27 Therefore their inhabitants had little power; they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops and as grain blighted before it is grown.

28 "But I know your dwelling place, your going out and your coming in, and your rage against Me.

29 Because your rage against Me and your tumult have come up to My ears, therefore I will put My hook in your nose and My bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way which you came."

30 "This will be a sign to you: You will

eat this year such as grows of itself, and the second year what springs from the same; also in the third year sow and reap, plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

31 And the remnant who have escaped of the house of Judah will again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jerusalem will go a remnant, and those who escape from Mount Zion. The zeal of Jehovah of Hosts will do this.

33 "Therefore thus says Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: 'He will not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor build a siege mound against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same will he return; and he will not come into this city,' says Jehovah.

35 'For I will defend this city, to save it for My own sake and for My servant David's sake.'"

36 Then Jehovah's envoy went out, and killed in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when people arose early in the morning, there were the corpses; all dead.

37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed and went away, returned home, and remained at Nineveh.

38 Now it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons struck him down with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Then Esarhaddon his son reigned in his place.

Isaiah 38:1 In those days Hezekiah was sick and near death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, went to him and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: 'Set your house in order, for you will die and not live.'"

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to Jehovah,

3 and said, "Remember now, O Jehovah, I pray, how I have walked before You in truth and with a loyal heart, and have done

what is good in Your sight." And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

4 Then the word of Jehovah came to Isaiah, saying,

5 "Go and say to Hezekiah, 'Thus says Jehovah, the God of David your father: "I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; and I will add to your days fifteen years.

6 "I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.'"

7 "And this is the sign to you from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing which He has spoken:

8 "Behold, I will bring the shadow on the sundial, which has gone down with the sun on the sundial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward." So the sun came back ten degrees on the dial by which it had gone down.

9 This is the writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness:

10 I said, "In the prime of my life I will go to the gates of Sheol; I am deprived of the remainder of my years."

11 I said, "I will not see Jah, Jah, in the land of the living; I will observe man no more among the inhabitants of the world.

12 My life span is gone, taken from me like a shepherd's tent; I have cut off my life like a weaver. He cuts me off from the loom; from day until night You make an end of me.

13 I have considered until morning; like a lion, so He breaks all my bones; from day until night You make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a swallow, so I chattered; I mourned like a dove; my eyes fail from looking upward. O Jehovah, I am oppressed; be my pledge!

15 "What will I say? He has both spoken to me, and He Himself has done it. I will walk carefully all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Jehovah, by these things men live;

and in all these things is the life of my spirit; so You will restore me and make me live.

17 Indeed, he changed my peace into great bitterness; but You have lovingly delivered my soul from the pit of destruction, for You have cast all my sins behind Your back.

18 For Sheol cannot thank You, death cannot praise You; those who go down to the pit cannot hope for Your truth.

19 The living, the living man, he will praise You, as I do this day; the father will make known Your truth to the children.

20 "Jehovah was ready to save me; therefore we will sing my songs with stringed instruments all the days of our life, in the House of Jehovah."

21 Now Isaiah had said, "Let them take a lump of figs, and apply it as a poultice on the boil, and he will recover."

22 And Hezekiah had said, "What is the sign that I will go up to the House of Jehovah?"

Isaiah 39:1 At that time Merodach-Baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, for he heard that he had been sick and had recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was pleased with them, and showed them the house of his treasures; the silver and gold, the spices and precious ointment, and all his armoury; all that was found among his treasures. There was nothing in his house or in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them.

3 Then Isaiah the prophet went to King Hezekiah, and said to him, "What did these men say, and from where did they come to you?" And Hezekiah said, "They came to me from a far country, from Babylon."

4 And he said, "What have they seen in your house?" So Hezekiah answered, "They have seen all that is in my house; there is nothing among my treasures that I

have not shown them."

5 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of Jehovah of Hosts:

6 'Behold, the days are coming when all that is in your house, and what your fathers have accumulated until this day, will be carried to Babylon; nothing will be left,' says Jehovah.

7 'And they will take away some of your sons who will descend from you, whom you will beget; and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.'"

8 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "The word of Jehovah which you have spoken is good!" For he said, "At least there will be peace and truth in my days."

Isaiah 40:1 "Comfort, yes, comfort My people!" says your God.

2 "Speak comfort to Jerusalem, and cry out to her, that her warfare is ended, that her iniquity is pardoned; for she has received from Jehovah's hand double for all her sins."

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness: "Prepare the way of Jehovah; make a straight highway for our God in the desert plain."<sup>1</sup>

4 Every valley will be exalted, and every mountain and hill will be made low; the crooked places will be made straight, and the rough places smooth;

5 the glory of Jehovah will be revealed, and all flesh will see it together; for the mouth of Jehovah has spoken."

6 The voice said, "Cry out!" and he said, "What will I cry?" "All flesh is grass, and all its loveliness is like the flower of the field.

7 The grass withers, the flower fades, because the breath of Jehovah blows upon it; surely the people are grass.

8 The grass withers, the flower fades, but the word of our God stands forever."<sup>2</sup>

9 O Zion, you who bring Good News, get up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem,

<sup>1</sup> Mat 3:3

<sup>2</sup> 1Pe 1:24-25

you who bring Good News, lift up your voice with strength, lift it up, be not afraid; say to the cities of Judah, "Behold your God!"

10 Behold, Lord Jehovah will come with a strong hand, and His arm will rule for Him; behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.

11 He will feed His flock like a shepherd; He will gather the lambs with His arm, and carry them in His bosom, and gently lead those who are with young.

12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, measured heaven with a span and calculated the dust of the earth in a measure, weighed the mountains in scales and the hills in a balance?

13 Who has directed Jehovah's Spirit, or as His counsellor has taught Him?

14 With whom did He take counsel, and who instructed Him, and taught Him in the way of judgement? Who taught Him knowledge, and showed Him the path of understanding?

15 Behold, the nations are as a drop in a bucket, and are counted as the small dust on the balance. Look, He lifts up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor its animals sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before Him are as nothing, and they are counted by Him less than nothing and worthless.

18 To whom then will you liken God? Or what likeness will you compare to Him?

19 The workman moulds a graven image, the goldsmith overspreads it with gold, and the silversmith casts silver chains.

20 Whoever is too impoverished for such a contribution chooses a tree that will not rot; He seeks for himself a skilful workman to prepare a carved image that will not totter.

21 Have you not known? Have you not heard? Has it not been told to you from the beginning? Have you not understood

from the foundations of the earth?

22 It is He who sits above the curve of the earth, and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers; who stretches out the heavens like a curtain, and spreads them out like a tent to dwell in.

23 He brings the princes to nothing; He makes the judges of the earth useless.

24 Scarcely will they be planted, scarcely will they be sown, scarcely will their stock take root in the earth, when He will also blow on them, and they will wither, and the whirlwind will take them away like stubble.

25 "To whom then will you liken Me, or to whom will I be equal?" says the Sacred *One*.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and see who it is that has created these *things*. Who brings out their host by number? He calls them all by name; in the greatness of His honour and the strength of His power, He does not forget a man.

27 Why do you say, O Jacob, and speak, O Israel: "My way is hidden from Jehovah, and my judgement is passed over by my God"?

28 Have you not known? Have you not heard? The Eternal God,<sup>1</sup> Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of the earth, neither faints nor is weary. There is no searching of His understanding.

29 He gives power to the weak, and to those who have no might He increases strength.

30 Even the youths will faint and be weary, and the young men will utterly fall,

31 but those who wait on Jehovah will renew their strength. They will mount up with wings like eagles, they will run and not be weary, they will walk and not faint.<sup>2</sup>

Isaiah 41:1 "Keep silent before Me, O coastlands, and let the people renew their

<sup>1</sup> *Elhay-Olam* אֱלֹהֵי עוֹלָם in Hebrew.

<sup>2</sup> Exo 13:20-22 & 1Co 10:1-3

strength! Let them come near, then let them speak. Let us come near together for judgement.

2 “Who raised up one from the sunrise? Who in righteousness called him to His feet? Who gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? Who gave them as dust to his sword, driven as stubble to his bow?

3 Who pursued them, and passed safely by the way that he had not gone with his feet?

4 Who has performed and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? ‘I, Jehovah, am the first; and at the last I am He.’”<sup>1</sup>

5 The coastlands saw it and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid; they drew near and came.

6 Everyone helped his neighbour, and said to his brother, “Be of good courage!”

7 So the craftsman encouraged the goldsmith, and he who smooths with the hammer inspired him who strikes the anvil, saying, “It is ready for the soldering”; then he fastened it with nails, that it might not totter.

8 “But you, Israel, are My servant Jacob whom I have chosen, the descendants of My friend Abraham.

9 You whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called from its farthest regions, and said to you, ‘You are My servant, I have chosen you and have not cast you away:

10 Fear not, for I am with you; be not dismayed, for I am your God. I will strengthen you, yes, I will help you, I will uphold you with My righteous right hand.’

11 “Behold, all those who were incensed against you will be ashamed and disgraced; they will be as nothing, and those who strive with you will perish.

12 You will seek them and not find them; those who contended with you. Those who war against you will be as nothing, as

a nonexistent thing.

13 For I, Jehovah your God, will hold your right hand, saying to you, ‘Fear not, I will help you.’

14 “Fear not, you worm Jacob, you men of Israel! I will help you,” says Jehovah and your Redeemer, the Sacred *One* of Israel.

15 “Behold, I will make you into a new threshing sledge with masterfully sharp teeth; you will thresh the mountains and beat *them* small, and make the hills like chaff.

16 You will winnow them, the wind will carry them away, and the whirlwind will scatter them; you will rejoice in Jehovah, and glory in the Sacred *One* of Israel.

17 “When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongues fail for thirst, I, Jehovah, will hear them; I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.

18 I will open rivers in desolate heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar and the acacia tree, the myrtle and the oil tree; I will set in the desert plain the cypress tree and the pine and the box tree together,

20 that they may see and know, and consider and understand together, that the hand of Jehovah has done this, and the Sacred *One* of Israel has created it.

21 “Present your case,” says Jehovah. “Bring forth your strong reasons,” says the King of Jacob.

22 “Let them bring forth and show us what will happen; let them show the former things, what they were, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare to us things to come.

23 Show the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that you are gods; yes, do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed and see it together.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 44:6 & Rev 1:17

24 Indeed you are nothing, and your work is nothing; he who chooses you is an abomination.

25 "I have raised up one from the north, and he will come; from the rising of the sun he will call on My Name; and he will come against princes as though mortar, as the potter treads clay.

26 Who has declared from the beginning, that we may know? And former times, that we may say, 'He is righteous'? Surely there is no one who shows, surely there is no one who declares, surely there is no one who hears your words.

27 The first time I said to Zion, 'Look, there they are!' and I will give to Jerusalem one who brings Good News.

28 For I looked, and there was no man; I looked among them, but there was no counsellor, who, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

29 Indeed they are all worthless; their works are nothing; their moulded images are wind and confusion.

Isaiah 42:1 "Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, My Chosen One in whom My soul delights!<sup>1</sup> I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the gentiles.

2 He will not cry out, nor raise His voice, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed He will not break, and smoldering wick He will not quench; He will bring forth justice for truth.

4 He will not fail nor be discouraged, until He has established justice in the earth; and the gentiles will trust in His Name."<sup>2</sup>

5 Thus says Jehovah God, who created the heavens and stretched them out, who

spread forth the earth and that which comes from it, who gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk on it:

6 "I, Jehovah, have called You in righteousness, and will hold Your hand; I will keep You and give You as a covenant to the people, as a light to the gentiles,<sup>3</sup>

7 To open blind eyes, to bring out prisoners from the prison, those who sit in darkness from the prison house.<sup>4</sup>

8 I am Jehovah, that is My Name; and My glory I will not give to another, nor My praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things have come to pass, and new things I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them."

10 Sing to Jehovah a new song, and His praise from the ends of the earth, you who go down to the sea, and all that is in it, you coastlands and you inhabitants of them!

11 Let the wilderness and its cities lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar inhabits. Let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory to Jehovah, and declare His praise in the coastlands.

13 Jehovah will go forth like a mighty man; He will stir up His zeal like a man of war. He will cry out, yes, shout aloud; He will prevail against His enemies.

14 "I have held My peace a long time, I have been still and restrained Myself. Now I will cry like a woman in labour, I will pant and gasp at once.

15 I will lay waste the mountains and hills, and dry up all their vegetation; I will make the rivers *into* coastlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 I will bring the blind by a way they did not know; I will lead them in paths they have not known. I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. I will do these things for them,

<sup>1</sup> Mat 17:5, Luk 3:22, 2Pe 1:17

<sup>2</sup> The Septuagint has *the gentiles will trust in His Name*. The Masoretic replaces it with *the coastlands will wait for His Instructions*. The Septuagint reading is confirmed by Jeshua in Mat 12:18-21

<sup>3</sup> Mat 5:14, Act 13:47

<sup>4</sup> Mat 11:1-6, Luk 7:19-23

and not forsake them.<sup>1</sup>

17 They will be turned back, they will be greatly ashamed, who trust in carved images, who say to the moulded images, 'You are our gods.'

18 "Hear, you deaf; and look, you blind, and perceive.

19 Who is blind like My servant, and deaf like My envoy whom I send? Who is blind like the Ruler, and blind like Jehovah's Servant?

20 You behold much, and do not observe; and your ears are opened, yet you do not hear."<sup>2</sup>

21 Jehovah is well pleased for His righteousness' sake; He will magnify the Torah<sup>3</sup> and make it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and plundered; they are all snared in holes, and they are hidden in prison houses; they are for prey, and no one delivers; for plunder, and no one says, "Restore!"

23 Who among you will give ear to this? Who will listen and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for plunder, and Israel to the robbers? Was it not Jehovah, He against whom we have sinned? For they would not walk in His ways, nor were they obedient to His Instructions.

25 Therefore He has poured on him the fury of His anger and the strength of battle; it has set him on fire all around, yet he did not know; and it burned him, yet he did not take it to heart.

Isaiah 43:1 But now, thus says Jehovah who created you, O Jacob, and He who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; you are Mine.

2 When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they will not overflow you. When you

walk through the fire, you will not be scorched, nor will the flame burn you.

3 For I am Jehovah your God, the Sacred *One* of Israel, your Saviour;<sup>4</sup> I gave Egypt for your ransom, Cush and Seba in your place.

4 Since you were precious in My sight, you have been honoured, and I have loved you; therefore I will give men for you, and people for your soul.

5 Fear not, for I am with you; I will bring your descendants from the sunrise, and gather you from the west;

6 I will say to the north, 'Give them up!' And to the south, 'Do not keep them back!' Bring My sons from afar, and My daughters from the ends of the earth;<sup>5</sup>

7 everyone who is called by My Name, whom I have created for My glory. I have formed him, yes, I have made him."

8 Bring out the blind people who have eyes, and the deaf who have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled. Who among them can declare this, and show us former things? Let them bring out their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear and say, "It is truth."

10 "You are My witnesses," says Jehovah, "And My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, nor will there be after Me.

11 I, even I, am Jehovah, and besides Me there is no Saviour.

12 I have declared and saved. I have proclaimed, and there was no foreign god among you; therefore you are My witnesses," says Jehovah, "that I am God.

13 Indeed before the day was, I am He; and there is no one who can deliver out of My hand. I work, and who will reverse it?"

<sup>1</sup> 2Co 4:6, Heb 12:12-13

<sup>2</sup> Mat 13:13, Mar 4:12. Verses 18 to 20 are from the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Hebrew for *Instructions*.

<sup>4</sup> Jehovah your Saviour in Hebrew is *Jehovah Jasha* יהוה יִשָּׁרָאֵל.

<sup>5</sup> 2Co 6:18

14 Thus says Jehovah your Redeemer,<sup>1</sup> the Sacred *One* of Israel: “For your sake I will send to Babylon, and bring them all down as fugitives; the Chaldeans who rejoice in their ships.

15 I am Jehovah, your Sacred *One*, the Creator of Israel, your King.”

16 Thus says Jehovah, who makes a way in the sea and a path through the mighty waters,

17 who brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power. *Yet* they will lie down together, they will not rise; they are extinguished, they are quenched like a wick.

18 “Do not remember the former things, nor consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing, now it will spring forth; will you not know it? I will even make a road in the wilderness and rivers in the desert.

20 The animal of the field will honour Me, the dragons and the daughters of the owl, because I give waters in the wilderness and rivers in the desert, to give drink to My people, My chosen.

21 This people I have formed for Myself; they will declare My praise.

22 “But you have not called upon Me, O Jacob; and you have been weary of Me, O Israel.

23 You have not brought Me the sheep for your burnt offerings, nor have you honoured Me with your sacrifices. I have not caused you to serve with grain offerings, nor wearied you with frankincense.

24 You have not bought Me sweet cane with silver, nor have you satisfied Me with the fat of your sacrifices; but you have burdened Me with your sins, you have wearied Me with your iniquities.

25 “I AM, I am He who blots out your transgressions for My own sake; and I will not remember your sins.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Jehovah your Redeemer* in Hebrew is *Jehovah Ga'alcom* יהוה גאלְכֶם .

<sup>2</sup> Jer 31:34, Heb 8:12, Heb 10:17

26 Put Me in remembrance; let us judge together; state your case, that you may be acquitted.

27 Your first father sinned, and your mediators have transgressed against Me.

28 Therefore I will defile the princes of the sanctuary; I will give Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

Isaiah 44:1 “Yet hear now, O Jacob My servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus says Jehovah who made you and formed you from the womb, who will help you: ‘Fear not, O Jacob My servant; and you, Jeshurun,<sup>3</sup> whom I have chosen.

3 For I will pour water on him who is thirsty, and floods on the dry ground; I will pour My Spirit on your descendants, and My blessing on your offspring;

4 They will spring up among the grass like willows by the watercourses.’

5 “One will say, ‘I am Jehovah’s’; another will call himself by the name of Jacob; another will write with his hand, ‘Jehovah’s,’ and name himself by the name of Israel.

6 “Thus says Jehovah, the King of Israel, and his<sup>4</sup> Redeemer, Jehovah of Hosts: ‘I am the First and I am the Last;<sup>5</sup> and apart from Me there can never be Gods.<sup>6</sup>

7 And who is as I am? Let him declare it and set it in order before Me, since I appointed the ancient people, and the things to come, and yes, which will come. Let them show these things.

8 Do not be alarmed nor afraid; have I not told you since that time, and declared it? You are My witnesses. Is there a God<sup>7</sup> besides Me? Yes, there is no other Rock; I

<sup>3</sup> *Jeshurun*, יִשְׂרָאֵל means *upright one*.

<sup>4</sup> That is, Israel’s redeemer.

<sup>5</sup> Isa 41:4 & 48:12, Rev 1:17 & 22:13

<sup>6</sup> *Elohim* אֱלֹהִים , the plural word for God. The Father (Jehovah) is saying that He alone is the only True God.

<sup>7</sup> *Eloah* אֱלֹהַּ , the singular word for God, here referring to the self-existent Father—who can compare with Him?

know not one.”

9 Those who make a carved image, they are all worthless; their precious things will not profit, and their witnesses—they do not see; neither do they know, that they may be ashamed.

10 Who has formed a god<sup>1</sup> or cast an image for no profit?

11 Surely all his companions would be ashamed; and the workmen, they are mere men. Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they will fear, they will be ashamed together.

12 The blacksmith with the tongs works one in the coals, fashions it with hammers, and works it with the strength of his arms. Even so, he is hungry, and his strength fails; he drinks no water and is faint.

13 The craftsman stretches out his rule, he marks one out with chalk; he fashions it with a plane, he marks it out with the compass, and makes it after the pattern of a man, according to the beauty of a man, that it may remain in the house.

14 He hews down cedars for himself, and takes the cypress and the oak; he secures it for himself among the trees of the forest. He plants a pine, and the heavy rain nourishes it.

15 Then it will be for a man to burn, for he will take some of it and warm himself; yes, he kindles it and bakes bread; indeed he makes a god and worships it; he makes it a carved image, and falls down to it.

16 He burns half of it in the fire; with this half he eats meat; he roasts a roast, and is satisfied. He even warms himself and says, “Ah! I am warm, I have seen the fire.”

17 And the rest of it he makes into a god, his carved image. He falls down before it and worships it, prays to it and says, “Deliver me, for you are my god.”

18 They do not know nor understand; for

He has shut their eyes, so that they cannot see, and their hearts, so that they cannot understand.

19 And no one considers in his heart, nor is there knowledge nor understanding to say, “I have burned half of it in the fire, yes, I have also baked bread on its coals; I have roasted meat and eaten it; and will I make the rest of it an abomination? Shall I fall down before a block of wood?”

20 He feeds on ashes; a deceived heart has turned him aside; and he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, “*Is there* not a lie in my right hand?”

21 “Remember these, O Jacob, and Israel, for you are My servant. I have formed you, you are My servant; O Israel, you will not be forgotten by Me!

22 I have blotted out, like a thick cloud, your transgressions, and like a cloud, your sins. Return to Me, for I have redeemed you.”

23 Sing, O heavens, for Jehovah has done it! Shout, you lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, you mountains, O forest, and every tree in it! For Jehovah has redeemed Jacob, and glorified Himself in Israel.

24 Thus says Jehovah, your Redeemer, and He who formed you from the womb: “I am Jehovah, who makes all things, who stretches out the heavens all alone, who spreads abroad the earth by Myself;

25 who frustrates the signs of the babblers, and drives diviners mad; who turns wise men backward, and makes their knowledge foolishness;

26 who confirms the word of His servant, and performs the counsel of His envoys; who says to Jerusalem, ‘You will be inhabited,’ to the cities of Judah, ‘You will be built,’ and I will raise up her ruins;

27 who says to the deep, ‘Be dry!’ And I will dry up your rivers.

28 Who says of Cyrus, ‘He is My shepherd, and he will perform all My pleasure, saying to Jerusalem, “You will be built,”

<sup>1</sup> *El* ֵל, the simple word for God, sometimes -as here- used to refer to false gods.

and to the Palace, “Your foundation will be laid.”

Isaiah 45:1 “Thus says Jehovah to His anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have held—to subdue nations before him and loose the armour of kings, to open before him the double doors, so that the gates will not be shut:

2 ‘I will go before you and make the crooked places straight; I will break in pieces the gates of bronze and cut the bars of iron.

3 I will give you the treasures of darkness and hidden riches of secret places, that you may know that I, Jehovah, who call you by your name, am the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob My servant’s sake, and Israel My chosen, I have even called you by your name; I have named you, though you have not known Me.

5 I am Jehovah, and there is no other; there is no God besides Me. I will gird you, though you have not known Me,

6 that they may know from the rising of the sun to its setting that there is none besides Me. I am Jehovah, and there is no other.

7 I form the light and create darkness, I make peace and create evil; I, Jehovah, do all these things.’

8 “Rain down, you heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open, let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together. I, Jehovah, have created it.

9 “Woe to him who strives with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him who forms it, ‘What are you making?’ Or will your handiwork say, ‘He has no hands’?<sup>1</sup>

10 Woe to him who says to his father, ‘What are you begetting?’ Or to the woman, ‘What have you brought forth?’”

11 Thus says Jehovah, the Sacred *One* of Israel, and his Maker: “Ask Me of things

to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, you command me.”

12 I have made the earth, and created man on it. *It was I—My hands that stretched out the heavens, and all their host I have commanded.*

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways. He will build my city and let my exiles go free, but not for price nor reward.” says Jehovah of Hosts.

14 Thus says Jehovah: “The labour of Egypt and merchandise of Cush and of the Sabeans, men of stature, will come over to you, and they will be yours; they will walk behind you, they will come over in chains; and they will bow down to you. They will make supplication to you, saying, ‘Surely God *is* in you, and *there is* no other; *there is* no other God.’”

15 Truly You *are* God, who hide Yourself, O God of Israel, the Saviour!

16 They will be ashamed and also disgraced; all of these makers of idols will go in confusion together.

17 *But* Israel will be saved by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation; you will not be ashamed or disgraced forever and ever.

18 For thus says Jehovah, who created the heavens, who is God, who formed the earth and made it, who has established it, who did not create it to be barren, who formed it to be inhabited: “I am Jehovah, and there is no other.<sup>2</sup>

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth;<sup>3</sup> I did not say to the seed of Jacob, ‘Seek Me to be barren’. I, Jehovah, speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 “Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, you *who have* escaped from

<sup>2</sup> This verse explains the initial condition of earth in Gen 1:2: it was like an empty building site, and the rest of Gen 1 shows how God shaped and populated it with living organisms.

<sup>3</sup> Joh 18:20

<sup>1</sup> Rom 9:20

the nations. They who carry the wood of their carved image have no knowledge, and pray to a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell and bring forth *your evidence*; yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? *Who* has told it from that time? *Have* not I, Jehovah? And *there is* no other God besides Me, a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none besides Me.

22 “Look to Me, and be saved, all you ends of the earth! For I *am* God, and *there is* no other.

23 I have sworn by Myself; the word has gone out of My mouth *in* righteousness, and will not return, that to Me every knee will bow, every tongue will take an oath.<sup>1</sup>

24 He will say, ‘Surely in Jehovah I have righteousness and strength. To Him men will come, and all will be ashamed who are incensed against Him.

25 In Jehovah all the descendants of Israel will be justified, and will glory.’”

Isaiah 46:1 Bel bows down, Nebo stoops; their idols were on the animals and on the cattle. Your carriages were heavily loaded, a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but their souls have gone into captivity.

3 “Listen to Me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel who have been upheld by Me from birth, who have been carried from the womb

4 even to your old age. I am He, and even to grey hairs I will carry you! I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.

5 “To whom will you liken Me, and make Me equal and compare Me, that we should be alike?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance; they hire a goldsmith, and he makes it a god. They prostrate themselves, yes, they worship.

7 They bear it on the shoulder, they carry

it and set it in its place, and it stands; it will not move from its place. Though one cries out to it, yet it cannot answer nor save him out of his trouble.

8 “Remember this, and show yourselves men; recall *it* to mind, O you transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of eternity, for I am God, and there is no other God. There is none like Me,

10 declaring the end from the beginning, and from the past, things which were not yet done, saying, ‘My purpose will stand, and I will do all My desire,’

11 calling a bird of prey from the sunrise, from a far land the man *to* do My purpose. Yes, I have spoken it. Yes, I will bring it *to pass*. I have formed *it*. Yes, I will do it.

12 “Listen to Me, you stubborn-hearted, who are far from righteousness:

13 I bring My righteousness near, it will not be far off; My salvation will not linger. And I will place salvation in Zion, for Israel My glory.

Isaiah 47:1 “Come down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon. Sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans! For you will be called tender and delicate no more.

2 Take the millstones and grind meal. Remove your veil, take off the skirt, uncover the thigh, pass through the rivers.

3 Your nakedness will be uncovered, yes, your shame will be seen. I will take vengeance, and I will not arbitrate with a man.”

4 As for our Redeemer, Jehovah of Hosts is His Name, the Sacred *One* of Israel.

5 “Sit in silence, and go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for you will no longer be called the Lady of Kingdoms.

6 I was angry with My people; I have profaned My inheritance, and given them into your hand. You showed them no mercy; on the elderly you laid your yoke very heavily.

7 And you said, ‘I will be a lady forever,’

<sup>1</sup> Phi 2:10

so that you did not take these things to heart, nor remember the latter end of them.

8 “Therefore hear this now, you who are given to pleasures, who dwell securely, who say in your heart, ‘I am, and there is no one else besides me; I will not sit as a widow, nor will I know the loss of children’;

9 But these two things will come to you in a moment, in one day: the loss of children, and widowhood. They will come upon you in their fullness because of the multitude of your sorceries, for the great abundance of your covens.

10 “For you have trusted in your evil; you have said, ‘No one sees me’; your wisdom and your knowledge have warped you; and you have said in your heart, ‘I am, and there is no one else besides me.’

11 Therefore evil will come upon you; you will not know from where it arises. And trouble will fall upon you; you will not be able to put it off. And desolation will come upon you suddenly, which you will not know.

12 “Stand now with your covens and the multitude of your sorceries, in which you have laboured from your youth; perhaps you will be able to profit, perhaps you will prevail.

13 You are wearied in the multitude of your counsels; now let the dividers of the heavens, the stargazers, and the new moon prognosticators stand up and save you from these things that will come upon you.

14 Behold, they will be as stubble, the fire will burn them; they will not deliver their souls from the power of the flame; it will not be a coal to be warmed by, nor a fire to sit before!

15 Thus will they be to you with whom you have laboured, your merchants from your youth; they will wander each one to his quarter. No one will save you.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rev 17:3-18:24

Isaiah 48:1 “Hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and have come forth from the well springs of Judah; who swear by the Name of Jehovah, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth or in righteousness; 2 for they call themselves after the sanctified city, and lean on the God of Israel; Jehovah of Hosts is His Name:

3 “I have declared the former things from the beginning; they went forth from My mouth, and I caused them to hear it. Suddenly I did them, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that you were obstinate, and your neck was an iron sinew, and your brow bronze,

5 even from the beginning I have declared it to you; before it came to pass I proclaimed it to you, lest you should say, ‘My idol has done them, and my carved image and my moulded image have commanded them.’

6 “You have heard; see all this. And will you not declare it? I have made you hear new things from this time, even hidden things, and you did not know them.

7 They are created now and not from the beginning; and before this day you have not heard them, lest you should say, ‘Of course I knew them.’

8 Surely you did not hear, surely you did not know; surely from long ago your ear was not opened. For I knew that you would deal very treacherously, and were called a transgressor from the womb.

9 “For My Name’s sake I will defer My anger, and for My praise I will restrain it from you, so that I do not cut you off.

10 Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have tested you in the furnace of affliction.

11 For My own sake, for My own sake, I will do it; for how should My Name be defiled? And I will not give My glory to another.

12 “Listen to Me, O Jacob, and Israel, My called: I am He, I am the First, I am also

the Last.<sup>1</sup>

13 Indeed My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and My right hand has stretched out the heavens; when I call to them, they stand up together.

14 “All of you, assemble yourselves, and hear! Who among them has declared these things? Jehovah loves him; he will do His pleasure on Babylon, and His arm will be against the Chaldeans.

15 I, even I, have spoken; yes, I have called him, I have brought him, and his way will prosper.

16 “Come near to Me, hear this: I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, I was there. And now Lord Jehovah and His Spirit have sent Me.”<sup>2</sup>

17 Thus says Jehovah, your Redeemer, the Sacred *One* of Israel: “I am Jehovah your God, who teaches you to profit, who leads you by the way you should go.

18 Oh, that you had heeded My commandments! Then your peace would have been like a river, and your righteousness like the waves of the sea.

19 Your descendants also would have been like the sand, and the offspring of your body like the grains of sand; his name would not have been cut off nor destroyed from before Me.”

20 Go forth from Babylon! Flee from the Chaldees! With a voice of singing, declare, proclaim this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say, “Jehovah has redeemed His servant Jacob!”

21 And they did not thirst when He led them through the wastelands; He caused the waters to flow from the rock for them. He also split the rock, and the waters gushed out.

22 “There is no peace,” says Jehovah, “for the wicked.”

Isaiah 49:1 “Listen, O coastlands, to Me, and take heed, you peoples from afar!

<sup>1</sup> Isa 41:4 & 44:6, Rev 1:17 & 22:13

<sup>2</sup> Joh 18:20

Jehovah has called Me from the womb; from the matrix of My mother He has made mention of My Name.<sup>3</sup>

2 And He has made My mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand He has hidden Me, and made Me a polished shaft; in His quiver He has hidden Me.”<sup>4</sup>

3 “And He said to me, ‘You are My servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.’

4 Then I said, ‘I have laboured worthlessly, I have spent my strength for nothing and worthlessly; yet surely my judgement is with Jehovah, and my work with my God.’”

5 “And now, says Jehovah, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant,<sup>5</sup> to bring Jacob back to Him, so that Israel is gathered to Him, for I will be glorious in the eyes of Jehovah, and My God will be My strength.

6 Indeed He says, ‘It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant to raise up the branches of Jacob, and to restore the preserved ones of Israel. I will also give You as a light to the gentiles, that You should be My salvation to the ends of the earth.’”<sup>6</sup>

7 Thus says Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, their Sacred *One*, to Him whom souls despise, to Him whom the nation abhors, to the Servant of rulers: “Kings will see and arise, princes also will worship, because of Jehovah who is faithful, the Sacred *One* of Israel; and He has chosen You.”

8 Thus says Jehovah: “In an acceptable time I have heard You, and in the day of salvation I have helped You; I will preserve You and give You as a covenant to the people, to restore the earth, to cause

<sup>3</sup> Gal 1:15

<sup>4</sup> Eph 6:17, Rev 19:15-21

<sup>5</sup> Mat 12:18

<sup>6</sup> Act 13:47

them to inherit the desolate heritages;<sup>1</sup>

9 that You may say to the prisoners, ‘Go forth,’ to those who are in darkness, ‘Show yourselves.’ They will feed along the roads, and their pastures will be on all desolate heights.

10 They will neither hunger nor thirst, neither heat nor sun will strike them; for He who has mercy on them will lead them, even by the springs of water He will guide them.<sup>2</sup>

11 I will make each of My mountains a road, and My highways will be elevated.

12 Surely these will come from afar. Behold! Those from the north and the west, and these from the land of Sinim.”

13 Sing, O heavens! Be joyful, O earth! And break out in singing, O mountains! For Jehovah has comforted His people, and will have mercy on His afflicted.

14 But Zion said, “Jehovah has forsaken me, and my Jehovah has forgotten me.”

15 “Can a woman forget her nursing child, and not have compassion on the son of her womb? Surely they may forget, yet I will not forget you.

16 See, I have inscribed you on the palms of My hands; your walls are continually before Me.

17 Your sons will make haste; your destroyers and those who laid you waste will go away from you.

18 Lift up your eyes, look around and see; all these gather together and come to you. As I live,” says Jehovah, “You will surely clothe yourselves with them all as an ornament, and bind them on you as a bride does.

19 “For your wastelands and desolate places, and the land of your destruction, will now be too small for the inhabitants; and those who swallowed you up will be far away.

20 The children you will have, after you have lost the others, will say again in your

ears, ‘The place is too small for me; give me a place where I may dwell.’

21 Then you will say in your heart, ‘Who has begotten these for me, since I have lost my children and am desolate, a captive, and wandering to and fro? And who has brought these up? There I was, left alone; but these, where were they?’”

22 Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, I will lift My hand in an oath to the nations, and set up My standard for the peoples; they will bring your sons in their arms, and your daughters will be carried on their shoulders.

23 Kings will be your foster fathers, and their queens your breastfeeding mothers; they will bow down to you with *their* faces to the earth, and lick up the dust of your feet. Then you will know that I am Jehovah, for they will not be ashamed who wait for Me.”

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the righteous captives be delivered?

25 But thus says Jehovah: “Even the captives of the mighty will be taken away, and the prey of the terrible be delivered; for I will contend with him who contends with you, and I will save your children.

26 I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh, and they will be drunk with their own blood as with must. All flesh will know that I, Jehovah, am your Saviour, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.”

Isaiah 50:1 Thus says Jehovah: “Where is the certificate of your mother’s divorce, whom I have put away? Or which of My creditors is it to whom I have sold you? For your iniquities you have sold yourselves, and for your transgressions your mother has been put away.

2 “Why, when I came, was there no man? Why, when I called, was there none to answer? Is My hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem? Or have I no power to deliver? Indeed with My rebuke I dry up

<sup>1</sup> 2Co 6:2

<sup>2</sup> Rev 7:16-17

the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink because there is no water, and die of thirst.

3 "I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering."

4 "Lord Jehovah has given Me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him who is weary. He awakens Me morning by morning, he awakens My ear to hear as the learned.

5 "Lord Jehovah has opened My ear; and I was not rebellious, nor did I turn away.

6 "I gave My back to those who struck Me, and My cheeks to those who removed the beard; I did not hide My face from shame and spitting.<sup>1</sup>

7 "For Lord Jehovah will help Me; therefore I will not be disgraced; therefore I have set My face like a flint, and I know that I will not be ashamed.

8 "He is near who justifies Me; who will contend with Me? Let us stand together. Who is master *over* My judgements? Let him come near Me.

9 "Surely Lord Jehovah will help Me; who is he who will condemn Me?<sup>2</sup> Indeed they will all grow old like a garment; the moth will eat them up.

10 "Who among you fears Jehovah? Who obeys the voice of His Servant? Who walks in darkness and has no light? Let him trust in the Name of Jehovah and rely upon his God.

11 Look, all you who kindle a fire, who encircle yourselves with sparks: walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks you have kindled; this you will have from My hand: you will lie down in torment.

Isaiah 51:1 "Listen to Me, you who follow after righteousness, you who seek Jehovah: look to the rock from which you were hewn, and to the hole of the pit from which you were dug.

2 Look to Abraham your father, and to

Sarah who bore you; for I called him alone, and blessed him and increased him."

3 For Jehovah will comfort Zion, He will comfort all her wastelands; He will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert plain like the Paradise of Jehovah. Joy and gladness will be found in it, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

4 "Listen to Me, My people; and My nation, give ear to Me: for Instruction will go forth from Me, and I will make My judgements settle like a light to the peoples.

5 My righteousness is near, My salvation has gone forth, and My arms will judge the peoples; the coastlands will wait on Me, and on My arm they will trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look to the earth beneath. For the heavens will vanish like smoke, the earth will wear out like a garment, and its inhabitants will die in the same manner; but My salvation will be forever, and My righteousness will not be broken.<sup>3</sup>

7 "Listen to Me, knowers of righteousness, people who have My Instructions in their heart: do not fear the reproach of man, and do not bow before their blasphemings.<sup>4</sup>

8 "For the moth will eat them like a garment, and the worm will eat them like wool; but My righteousness will be forever, and My salvation from generation to generation."

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O Arm of Jehovah! Awake as in the ancient days, in the generations of old, when *you* cut Rahab and slew the dragon?

10 Are you not the One who dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a road for the redeemed to cross over?

11 So the ransomed of Jehovah will

<sup>1</sup> Mar 14:65-15:19, Luk 24:27

<sup>2</sup> Rom 8:33-35

<sup>3</sup> Rev 21:1-5, Psa 102:24-28, Luk 21:33, 2Pe 3:7-12

<sup>4</sup> 1Pe 3:14

return, and come to Zion with singing, with everlasting joy on their heads. They will obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

12 “I, even I, am He who comforts you. Who are you that you should be afraid of a man who will die, and of the son of a man who will be made like grass?

13 And you forget Jehovah your Maker, who has stretched out the heavens and laid the foundations of the earth: you have feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he has prepared to destroy. And where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hastens, that he may be loosed, that he should not die in the pit, and that his bread should not fail.

15 But I am Jehovah your God, who divided the sea whose waves roared. Jehovah of Hosts is His Name.

16 And I have put My words in your mouth. I have covered you with the shadow of My hand, that I may plant the heavens, lay the foundations of the earth, and say to Zion, ‘You are My people.’”

17 Awake, awake! Stand up, O Jerusalem, you who have drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup of His fury. You have drunk the dregs of the cup of trembling, and drained it out.

18 There is no one to guide her among all the sons she has brought forth; nor is there any who takes her by the hand among all the sons she has brought up.

19 These two things have come to you; who will be sorry for you? Desolation and destruction, famine and sword; by whom will I comfort you?

20 Your sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, like an antelope in a net. They are full of the fury of Jehovah, the rebuke of your God.

21 Therefore please hear this, you afflicted, and drunk but not with wine.

22 Thus says your Lord Jehovah and your God, who pleads the cause of His people:

“See, I have taken out of your hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of My fury; you will no longer drink it.

23 But I will put it into the hand of those who afflict you, who have said to your soul, ‘Lie down, that we may walk over you.’ And you have laid your body like the ground, and as the street, for those who walk over.”

Isaiah 52:1 Awake, awake! Put on your strength, O Zion; put on your beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the sanctified city! For the uncircumcised and the unclean will no longer come to you.

2 Shake yourself from the dust, arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem; loose yourself from the bonds of your neck, O captive daughter of Zion!

3 For thus says Jehovah: “You have sold yourselves for nothing, and you will be redeemed without silver.”

4 For thus says Lord Jehovah: “My people went down at first into Egypt to sojourn there; then the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here,” says Jehovah, “That My people are taken away for nothing? Those who rule over them make them wail,” says Jehovah, “And My Name is blasphemed continually every day.<sup>1</sup>

6 Therefore My people will know My Name; therefore they will know in that day that I am He who speaks: ‘Behold, it is I.’”

7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings Good News, who proclaims peace, who brings glad news of good,<sup>2</sup> who proclaims salvation, who says to Zion, “Your God reigns!”

8 Your watchmen will lift up their voices, with their voices they will sing together; for they will see eye to eye when Jehovah brings back Zion.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, you

<sup>1</sup> Rom 2:24

<sup>2</sup> Rom 10:15, Eph 6:15

ruins of Jerusalem! For Jehovah has comforted His people, He has redeemed Jerusalem.

10 Jehovah has made His sanctified arm bare in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth will see the salvation of our God.

11 Depart! Depart! Go out from there, touch no unclean thing; go out from the midst of her, be clean, you who bear the vessels of Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

12 For you will not go out with trepidation, nor go by flight; for Jehovah will go before you, and the God of Israel will gather you.

13 Behold, My Servant will deal prudently, He will be exalted and extolled and be very high.

14 Just as many were appalled at you, His appearance and His form so disfigured by man, by the sons of men;

15 so will He sprinkle many nations. Kings will shut their mouths before Him; for what had not been told to them they will see, and what they had not heard they will consider.<sup>2</sup>

Isaiah 53:1 Who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of Jehovah been revealed?<sup>3</sup>

2 For He will grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground. He has no form or comeliness; and when we see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him.

3 He is despised and rejected by men, a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief. And we hid, as it were, our faces from Him; He was despised, and we did not esteem Him.

4 Surely He has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; yet we esteemed Him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted.<sup>4</sup>

5 But He was wounded for our transgres-

<sup>1</sup> 2Co 6:17

<sup>2</sup> Rom 15:21

<sup>3</sup> Joh 12:38, Rom 10:16

<sup>4</sup> Mat 8:17, Act 26:23

sions, He was crushed for our iniquities; the chastisement for our peace was upon Him, and by His wounds we are healed.

6 All of us have gone astray like sheep; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and Jehovah has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.<sup>5</sup>

7 He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He did not open His mouth; He was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, so He did not open his mouth.<sup>6</sup>

8 He was taken from prison and from judgement, and who will declare His generation? For He was cut off from the land of the living;<sup>7</sup> for the transgressions of My people He was stricken.

9 And they made His grave with the wicked; but with the rich in His death, because He had done no violence, nor was any deceit in His mouth.<sup>8</sup>

10 Yet Jehovah was pleased to crush Him; He has made Him grieve. If He makes His soul an offering for sin, He will see *His* seed, He will prolong *His* days, and the pleasure of Jehovah will prosper in His hand.

11 He will see the travail of His soul, and He will be satisfied. By His knowledge My righteous Servant will justify many, for He will bear their iniquities.<sup>9</sup>

12 Therefore I will divide to Him with the great, and He will divide the spoil with the strong, because He poured out His soul to death, and He was numbered with the transgressors, and He bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.<sup>10</sup>

Isaiah 54:1 "Sing, O barren, you who

<sup>5</sup> Mat 27:26

<sup>6</sup> Mat 27:12-14

<sup>7</sup> Joh 1:29, Act 8:32-33

<sup>8</sup> Mat 27:60, Luk 23:53, Joh 19:38-42

<sup>9</sup> 1Pe 2:22-24, Act 10:43

<sup>10</sup> Mat 27:50, Mar 9:12, 14:49 & 15:28, Luk 22:37 & 23:33, Joh 19:18, 1Pe 2:4, Heb 9:28, Luk 24:27

have not borne! Break forth into singing, and cry aloud, you who have not travailed with child! For more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married woman,” says Jehovah.

2 “Enlarge the place of your tent, and let them stretch out the curtains of your booths; do not spare; lengthen your cords, and strengthen your stakes.

3 For you will expand to the right and to the left, and your descendants will inherit the nations, and make the desolate cities inhabited.

4 “Do not fear, for you will not be ashamed; nor be disgraced, for you will not be put to shame; for you will forget the shame of your youth, and will not remember the reproach of your widowhood anymore.

5 For your Maker is your husband, Jehovah of Hosts is His Name; and your Redeemer is the Sacred *One* of Israel; He is called the God of the whole earth.

6 For Jehovah has called you like a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, like a youthful wife when you were refused,” says your God.

7 “For a mere moment I have forsaken you, but with great mercies I will gather you.

8 With a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment; but with everlasting kindness I will have mercy on you,” says Jehovah, your Redeemer.

9 “For this is like the waters of Noah to Me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah would no longer cover the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be angry with you, nor rebuke you.

10 For the mountains will depart and the hills be removed, but My kindness will not depart from you, nor will My covenant of peace be removed,” says Jehovah, who has mercy on you.

11 “O you afflicted one, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay your stones with colourful gems, and lay

your foundations with sapphires.

12 I will make your pinnacles of rubies, your gates of crystal, and all your walls of precious stones.<sup>1</sup>

13 All your children will be taught by Jehovah, and great will be the peace of your children.<sup>2</sup>

14 In righteousness you will be established; you will be far from oppression, for you will not fear; and from terror, for it will not come near you.

15 Indeed they will surely assemble, but not because of Me. Whoever assembles against you will fall for your sake.

16 “Behold, I have created the blacksmith who blows the coals in the fire, who brings forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the spoiler to destroy.

17 No weapon formed against you will prosper, and every tongue which rises against you in judgement you will condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of Jehovah, and their righteousness is from Me,” says Jehovah.

Isaiah 55:1 “Ho! Everyone who thirsts, come to the waters; and you who have no silver, come, buy and eat. Yes, come, buy wine and milk without silver and without price.

2 Why do you spend silver for *what is* not bread, and your wages for *what* does not satisfy? Listen diligently to Me, and eat what is good, and let your soul delight itself in abundance.<sup>3</sup>

3 Incline your ear, and come to Me. Hear, and your soul will live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you; the goodness of faithful David.<sup>4</sup>

4 Indeed I have given him as a witness to the people, a leader and commander for the people.

5 Surely you will call a nation you do not know, and nations who do not know you

<sup>1</sup> Rev chap 21.

<sup>2</sup> Joh 6:45

<sup>3</sup> Mat 5:6

<sup>4</sup> Act 13:34

will run to you, because of Jehovah your God, and the Sacred *One* of Israel; for He has glorified you.”

6 Seek Jehovah while He may be found, call upon Him while He is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; let him return to Jehovah, and He will have mercy on him; and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon.

8 “For My thoughts are not your thoughts, nor are your ways My ways,” says Jehovah.

9 “For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.

10 “For as the heavy rain comes down, and the snow from heaven, and do not return there, but water the earth, and make it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower and bread to the eater,

11 for so will My word be that goes forth from My mouth. It will not return to Me void, but it will accomplish what I please, and it will prosper in the thing for which I sent it.

12 “For you will go out with joy, and be led out with peace; the mountains and the hills will break forth into singing before you, and all the trees of the field will clap their hands.

13 Instead of the thorn will come up the cypress tree, and instead of the brier will come up the myrtle tree; and it will be to Jehovah for a name, for an everlasting sign that will not be cut off.”

Isaiah 56:1 Thus says Jehovah: “Keep justice, and do righteousness, for My salvation is coming near, and My righteousness *is* to be revealed.<sup>1</sup>

2 Blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who holds on to it; keeping from defiling the Sabbath, and keeping his hand from doing every evil.”

3 Do not let the foreigner’s son who joins

himself to Jehovah speak, saying, “Surely Jehovah has separated me from His people”; and do not let the eunuch say, “Behold! I am a dried-up tree.”

4 For thus says Jehovah: “To the eunuchs who keep My Sabbaths, and choose things I am pleased with, and take hold of My covenant,

5 I will even give to them in My house and within My walls a hand and a name better than that of sons and daughters; an everlasting name I will give them that will not be cut off.

6 “And the sons of the foreigner who join themselves to Jehovah, to serve Him, and to love the Name of Jehovah, to become His servants; everyone who keeps from defiling the Sabbath, and takes hold of My covenant;

7 even them I will bring to My sanctified mountain, and make them joyful in My House of Prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *will be* accepted on My altar; for My House will be called a House of Prayer for all nations.”<sup>2</sup>

8 Says Lord Jehovah, who gathers the outcasts of Israel: “Yet I will gather to him all who are his to be gathered.”

9 All you wild animals, come to devour, all you animals in the forest.

10 His watchmen are blind, they are all ignorant; they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yes, they are greedy dogs which never have enough. And they are shepherds who cannot understand; they all look to their own way, every one for his own gain, from his own territory.

12 “Come,” one says, “I will bring wine, and we will fill ourselves with intoxicating drink; tomorrow will be as today, and much more abundant.”

Isaiah 57:1 The righteous perishes, and no man takes it to heart; merciful men are taken away, while no one considers that

<sup>1</sup> Rom 6:13, Rev 22:14

<sup>2</sup> Mat 21:12, Zec 2:11

the righteous is taken away from evil.<sup>1</sup>

2 He will enter into peace; they will rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

3 “But come here, you sons of the sorceress, you offspring of the adulterer and the prostitute!

4 Whom do you ridicule? Against whom do you make a wide mouth and stick out the tongue? Are you not children of transgression, offspring of falsehood,

5 inflaming yourselves with gods under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream is your portion; they, they are your lot! Even to them you have poured a drink offering, you have offered a grain offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 “On a lofty and high mountain you have set your bed; even there you went up to offer sacrifice.

8 Also behind the doors and their posts you have set up your remembrance; for you have uncovered yourself to those other than Me, and have gone up to them; you have enlarged your bed and made an agreement with them; you have loved their bed, where you saw them.

9 You went to the king with ointment, and increased your perfumes; you sent your envoys far off, and debased yourself even to Sheol.

10 You are wearied in the length of your way; yet you did not say, ‘There is no hope.’ You have found the life of your hand; therefore you were not grieved.

11 “And of whom have you been afraid, or feared, that you have lied and not remembered Me, nor taken it to your heart? Is it not because I have held My peace from of old that you do not fear Me?

12 I will declare your righteousness and your works, for they will not profit you.

13 When you cry out, let your collection

of idols deliver you. But the wind will carry them all away, a breath will take them. But he who puts his trust in Me will possess the land, and will inherit My sanctified mountain.”

14 And one will say, “Heap it up! Heap it up! Prepare the way, take the stumbling block out of the way of My people.”

15 For thus says the High and Lofty One who inhabits eternity, whose Name is Sacred: “I dwell in the high and sacred *place*, with him *who* has a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the crushed.

16 For I will not contend forever, nor will I always be angry; for the spirit would fail before Me, even the breaths *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness I was angry and struck him; I hid and was angry, and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him; I will also lead him, and restore comforts to him and to his mourners.

19 “I create the fruit of the lips: peace, peace to him who is far off and to him who is near,” says Jehovah, “And I will heal him.”

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 “There is no peace,” says my God, “for the wicked.”

Isaiah 58:1 “Cry aloud, spare not; lift up your voice like a shophar; tell My people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek Me daily, and delight to know My ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and did not forsake the judgements of their God. They ask of Me the judgements of righteousness; they take delight in approaching God.

3 ‘Why have we fasted,’ they say, ‘and You have not seen? Why have we afflicted our souls, and You take no notice?’

<sup>1</sup> 2Ch 34:28

“In fact, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exploit all your labourers.

4 Indeed you fast for strife and debate, and to strike with the fist of wickedness. You will not fast as you do this day, to make your voice heard on high.

5 Is it a fast that I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head like a bulrush, and to spread out sackcloth and ashes? Would you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to Jehovah?

6 “Is this not the fast that I have chosen: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke?”

7 Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, and that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; when you see the naked, that you cover him, and not hide yourself from your own flesh?

8 Then your light will split open, like the morning, your healing will spring forth speedily, and your righteousness will go before you; the glory of Jehovah will be your rear guard.

9 Then you will call, and Jehovah will answer; you will cry, and He will say, ‘Here I am.’ “If you take away the yoke from your midst, the pointing of the finger, and speaking wickedness,

10 if you extend your soul to the hungry and satisfy the afflicted soul, then your light will dawn in the darkness, and your darkness will be as the noonday.

11 And Jehovah will lead you continually, and your soul will be satisfied with fatness and your bones will be strengthened; you will be like the rejoicing of Paradise, and like a spring of water whose waters do not fail.

12 Those from among you will build the old ruins; you will raise up the foundations of many generations; and you will be called the Repairer of the Breach, the Restorer of Streets to Dwell In.

13 “If you turn your foot away from the

Sabbath, from doing your own pleasure on My sanctified day, and call the Sabbath a delight, sacred to Jehovah, glorious; and have glorified it, not doing your own ways and not doing your own pleasures, nor speaking *your own* words,

14 then you will delight yourself in Jehovah; and I will ride *with* you on the heights of the earth, and you will eat *from* the inheritance of your father Jacob. For the mouth of Jehovah has spoken.”

Isaiah 59:1 Behold, Jehovah’s hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; nor His ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have separated you from your God; and your sins have hidden His face from you, so that He will not hear.

3 For your hands are desecrated with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue has muttered perversity.

4 No one calls for justice, nor judge for truth. They trust in empty words and speak lies; they conceive evil and bring forth iniquity.

5 They split open vipers’ eggs and weave the spider’s web; he who eats of their eggs dies, and from that which is crushed a viper splits.

6 Their webs will not become garments, nor will they cover themselves with their works; their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

8 The way of peace they have not known, and there is no justice in their ways; they have made themselves crooked paths; whoever takes that way will not know peace.<sup>1</sup>

9 Therefore justice is far from us, nor does righteousness overtake us; we look for light, but there is darkness! For bright-

<sup>1</sup> Rom 3:15-17

ness, but we walk in blackness!

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes; we stumble at noonday as at twilight; we are as dead men in desolate places.

11 We all growl like bears, and moan sadly like doves; we look for justice, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before You, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them:

13 in transgressing and lying against Jehovah, and departing from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 Justice is turned back, and righteousness stands afar off; for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 So truth fails, and he who departs from evil makes himself a prey. Then Jehovah saw it, and it displeased Him that there was no judgement.

16 He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor; therefore His own arm brought salvation for Him; and His own righteousness, it sustained Him.

17 For He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation on His head; He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.<sup>1</sup>

18 According to their deeds, accordingly He will repay, fury to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies; He will fully repay the coastlands.

19 So will they fear the name of Jehovah from the west, and His glory from the rising of the sun; when the enemy comes in like a river, Jehovah's Spirit will cause him to flee.

20 "The Redeemer will come to Zion, and to those who turn from their transgres-

sions in Jacob," says Jehovah.<sup>2</sup>

21 "As for Me," says Jehovah, "this is My covenant with them: My Spirit who is upon you, and My words which I have put in your mouth, will not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your descendants, nor from the mouth of your descendants' descendants," says Jehovah, "from this time and forevermore."

Isaiah 60:1 "Arise, shine; for your light has come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon you!<sup>3</sup>

2 "For behold, the darkness will cover the earth, and deep darkness the people; but Jehovah will arise over you, and His glory will be seen upon you.

3 "The gentiles will come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.

4 "Lift up your eyes all around, and see: they all gather together, they come to you; your sons will come from afar, and your daughters will be nursed at your side.

5 "Then you will see and become radiant, and your heart will swell with joy; because the abundance of the sea will be turned to you, the wealth of the gentiles will come to you.

6 "The multitude of camels will cover your land, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all those from Sheba will come; they will bring gold and frankincense, and they will proclaim the praises of Jehovah.

7 "All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered together to you, the rams of Nebaioth will serve you; they will ascend with acceptance on My altar, and I will glorify the house of My glory.

8 "Who are these who fly like a cloud, and like doves to their roosts?

9 "Surely the coastlands will wait for Me; and the ships of Tarshish *will come* first, to bring your sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them, to the Name of Jehovah your God, and to the Sacred *One* of Israel, because He has glorified you.

<sup>2</sup> Rom 11:26

<sup>3</sup> Eph 5:14

<sup>1</sup> Eph 6:14, 1Th 5:8

10 “The sons of foreigners will build up your walls, and their kings will serve you; for in My wrath I struck you, but in My favour I have had mercy on you.

11 “Therefore your gates will be open continually; they will not be shut day or night, that men may bring to you the wealth of the gentiles, and their kings in procession.

12 “For the nation and kingdom which will not serve you will perish, and those nations will be utterly ruined.

13 “The glory of Lebanon will come to you, the cypress, the pine, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary; and I will make the place of My feet glorious.

14 Also the sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you, and all those who despised you will fall prostrate at the soles of your feet; and they will call you The City of Jehovah, Zion of the Sacred *One* of Israel.

15 “Whereas you have been forsaken and hated, so that no one went through you, I will make you an eternal excellence, a joy of many generations.

16 You will suck the milk of the gentiles dry, and will suck the breast of kings; you will know that I, Jehovah, am your Saviour and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

17 “Instead of bronze I will bring gold, instead of iron I will bring silver, instead of wood, bronze, and instead of stones, iron. I will also make your officers Peace, and your magistrates Righteousness.

18 Violence will no longer be heard in your land, neither wasting nor destruction within your borders; but you will call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise.

19 “The sun will no longer be your light by day, nor for brightness will the moon give light to you; but Jehovah will be to you an everlasting light, and your God your glory.

20 Your sun will no longer go down, nor

will your moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah will be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning will be ended.<sup>1</sup>

21 Also your people will all be righteous; they will inherit the land forever, the branch of My planting, the work of My hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one will become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation. I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.”

Isaiah 61:1 “The Spirit of Lord Jehovah is upon Me, because Jehovah has anointed Me to preach Good News to the poor;<sup>2</sup> He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the recovery of sight to the blind, and the opening of the prison to those who are bound;<sup>3</sup>

2 to proclaim the acceptable year of Jehovah, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all who mourn,

3 to console those who mourn in Zion, to give them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called trees of righteousness, the planting of Jehovah, that He may be glorified.”

4 And they will rebuild the old ruins, they will raise up the former desolations, and they will repair the ruined cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 Strangers will stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the foreigner *will be* your ploughmen and your vinedressers.

6 But you will be named the Priests of Jehovah, men will call you the Servants of our God. You will eat the riches of the

<sup>1</sup> Rev 21:23

<sup>2</sup> Mat 5:3, Luk 6:20, Luk 7:22

<sup>3</sup> Luk 4:18-19 & 6:21, Mat 11:5 The Septuagint has *and the recovery of sight to the blind* while the Masoretic is missing that phrase. Conversely, the Septuagint is missing *the opening of the prison to those who are bound*. The scroll that Jeshua reads in Luk 4:18 has both of these phrases in it, as it is restored here.

gentiles, and in their glory you will boast.

7 Instead of your shame you will have double honour, and instead of confusion they will rejoice in their portion. Therefore in their land they will possess double; everlasting joy will be theirs.

8 “For I, Jehovah, love justice; I hate robbery for burnt offering; I will direct their work in truth, and will make an everlasting covenant with them.<sup>1</sup>

9 Their descendants will be known among the gentiles, and their offspring among the people. All who see them will acknowledge them, that they are the posterity whom Jehovah has blessed.”

10 I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah, my soul will be joyful in my God;<sup>2</sup> for He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

11 For as the earth brings forth its bud, as the garden causes the things that are sown in it to spring forth, so Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

Isaiah 62:1 For Zion’s sake I will not hold My peace, and for Jerusalem’s sake I will not rest, until her righteousness goes forth as brightness, and her salvation as a lamp that burns.<sup>3</sup>

2 The gentiles will see your righteousness, and all kings your glory. You will be called by a new name, which the mouth of Jehovah will name.

3 You will also be a crown of glory in the hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in the hand of your God.

4 You will no longer be termed Forsaken, nor will your land any more be termed Desolate; but you will be called Hephzibah, and your land Ba’al;<sup>4</sup> for Jehovah

delights in you, and your land will be married.

5 For as a young man marries a virgin, so will your sons marry you; and as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so will your God rejoice over you.

6 I have set watchmen on your walls, O Jerusalem, who will never hold their peace day or night. You who make mention of Jehovah, do not keep silent,

7 and give Him no rest until He establishes and until He makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 Jehovah has sworn by His right hand and by the arm of His strength: “Surely I will no longer give your grain to be food for your enemies; and the sons of the foreigner will not drink your new wine for which you have laboured.

9 But those who have gathered it will eat it, and praise Jehovah; those who have brought it together will drink it in My sanctified courts.”

10 Go through, go through the gates! Prepare the way for the people; build up, build up the highway! Take out the stones, lift up a banner for the peoples!

11 Indeed Jehovah has proclaimed to the end of the world: “Say to the daughter of Zion, ‘Surely your salvation is coming; behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.’”

12 And they will call them The Sanctified People, the Redeemed of Jehovah; and you will be called Sought Out, a City Not Forsaken.

Isaiah 63:1 Who is this who comes from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah, this One who is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? “I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.”

2 Why is Your apparel red, and Your garments like one who treads in the winepress?

3 “I have trodden the winepress alone, “Married.”

<sup>1</sup> Rom 11:27

<sup>2</sup> Luk 1:47

<sup>3</sup> 2Co 3:17

<sup>4</sup> Meaning “My delight is in her” and

and from the peoples no one was with Me. For I have trodden them in My anger, and trampled them in My fury. Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments, and I have desecrated all My robes.

4 For the day of vengeance is in My heart, and the year of My redeemed has come.<sup>1</sup>

5 I looked, but there was no one to help, and I wondered that there was no one to uphold. Therefore My own arm brought salvation for Me; and My own fury, it sustained Me.

6 I have trodden down the peoples in My anger, made them drunk in My fury, and brought their strength down to the earth.”

7 I will mention the loving kindnesses of Jehovah and the praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah has bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which He has bestowed on them according to His mercies, according to the multitude of His loving kindnesses.

8 For He said, “Surely they are My people, children who will not lie.” So He became their Saviour.

9 In all their troubles He was troubled, and the Envoy of His Presence saved them; in His love and in His pity He redeemed them; and He bore them and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they rebelled and grieved His sanctifying Spirit; so He turned Himself against them as an enemy, and He fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*: “Where is He who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of His flock? Where is He who put His sanctifying Spirit within them,

12 who led them by the right hand of Moses, with His glorious arm, splitting the water before them to make for Himself an everlasting name,

13 who led them through the deep, as a

horse in the wilderness, that they might not stumble?”

14 As a beast goes down into the valley, and Jehovah’s Spirit causes him to rest, so You lead Your people, to make Yourself a glorious name.

15 Look down from heaven, and see from Your habitation, sanctified and glorious. Where are Your zeal and Your strength, the yearning of Your heart and Your mercies toward me? Are they restrained?

16 Undoubtedly You are our Father, though Abraham was ignorant of us, and Israel does not acknowledge us. You, O Jehovah, are our Father; our Redeemer from Everlasting is Your Name.

17 O Jehovah, why have You made us stray from Your ways, and hardened our heart from Your fear? Return for Your servants’ sake, the branches of Your inheritance.

18 Your holy people have possessed it but a little while; our adversaries have trodden down Your sanctuary.

19 We have become like those of old, over whom You never ruled, those who were never called by Your Name.

Isaiah 64:1 Oh, that You would rend the heavens! That You would come down! That the mountains might shake at Your presence;

2 as fire burns brushwood, as fire causes water to boil; to make Your Name known to Your adversaries, that the nations may tremble at Your presence!

3 When You did awesome things for which we did not look, You came down, the mountains shook at Your presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard nor perceived by the ear, nor has the eye seen any God besides You, who acts for the one who waits for Him.<sup>2</sup>

5 You meet him who rejoices and does righteousness, who remembers You in Your ways. You are indeed angry, for we

<sup>1</sup> Rev 19:13-15

<sup>2</sup> 1Co 2:9

have sinned; in these ways we continue; and we need to be saved.

6 But we have all become like an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are like filthy rags; we all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And there is no one who calls on Your Name, who stirs himself up to take hold of You; for You have hidden Your face from us, and have consumed us because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O Jehovah, You are our Father. We are the clay, and You our potter; and we are all the work of Your hand.

9 Do not be furious, O Jehovah, nor remember iniquity forever; indeed, please look; we are all Your people!

10 Your sanctified cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our sanctified and beautiful house, where our fathers praised You, is burned up with fire; and all our pleasant things are ruins.

12 Will You restrain Yourself because of these things, O Jehovah? Will You hold Your peace, and afflict us very severely?

Isaiah 65:1 "I was desired by those who did not ask for Me and I was found by those who did not seek Me. I said, 'Here I am, here I am.' to a nation that was not called by My Name."<sup>1</sup>

2 I have stretched out My hands all day long to a rebellious people, who walk in a way that is not good, according to their own thoughts;<sup>2</sup>

3 a people who provoke Me to anger continually to My face; who sacrifice in gardens, and burn on altars of brick;

4 who sit among the graves, and spend the night in the tombs; who eat swine's flesh, and the broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

5 who say, 'Keep to yourself, do not

come near me, for I am holier than you!' These are smoke in My nostrils, a fire that burns all the day.

6 "Behold, it is written before Me: I will not keep silent, but will repay; even repay into their bosom;

7 your iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers together," says Jehovah, "who have burned on the mountains and blasphemed Me on the hills; therefore I will measure their former work into their bosom."

8 Thus says Jehovah: "As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* says, 'Do not destroy it, for a blessing *is* in it,' so will I do for My servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.

9 I will bring forth descendants from Jacob, and from Judah an heir of My mountains; My chosen will inherit it, and My servants will dwell there.

10 Sharon will be a fold of flocks, and the Valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down, for My people who have sought Me.

11 "But you are those who forsake Jehovah, who forget My sanctified mountain, who prepare a table for the god of Fortune, and who furnish a drink offering for Fate."<sup>3</sup>

12 Therefore I will number you for the sword, and you will all bow down to the slaughter; because, when I called, you did not answer; when I spoke, you did not hear, but did evil before My eyes, and chose that in which I do not delight."

13 Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: "Behold, My servants will eat, but you will be hungry; behold, My servants will drink, but you will be thirsty; behold, My servants will rejoice, but you will be ashamed;

14 "behold, My servants will sing for joy of heart, but you will cry for sorrow of heart, and wail for grief of spirit.

<sup>1</sup> Rom 10:20

<sup>2</sup> Rom 10:21

<sup>3</sup> Fortune, or the Sun-god, is Gad, while Fate or the moon-god is Meni.

15 “You will leave your name as a curse to My chosen; for Lord Jehovah will slay you, and call His servants by another name;<sup>1</sup>

16 “So that he who blesses himself in the earth will bless himself in the God of Truth; and he who swears in the earth will swear by the God of Truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hidden from My eyes.

17 “For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former will not be remembered or come to mind.

18 “But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create; for behold, I create Jerusalem as a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 “I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in My people; the voice of weeping will no longer be heard in her, nor the voice of crying.<sup>2</sup>

20 “No more will an infant from there live but a few days, nor an old man who has not fulfilled his days; for the child will die one hundred years old, but the sinner being one hundred years old will be accursed.

21 “They will build houses and inhabit them; they will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

22 “They will not build and another inhabit; they will not plant and another eat; for as the days of a tree, so will be the days of My people, and My chosen will long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 “They will not labour worthlessly, nor bring forth children for trouble; for they will be the descendants of the blessed of Jehovah, and their offspring with them.

24 “It will come to pass that before they call, I will answer; and while they are still speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb will feed together, the lion will eat straw like the ox, and dust will be the serpent’s food. They will not hurt nor destroy in all My sancti-

fied mountain.” says Jehovah.

Isaiah 66:1 Thus says Jehovah: “Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool. Where is the house that you will build Me? And where is the place of My rest?

2 For all those things My hand has made, and all those things exist,” says Jehovah.<sup>3</sup>

“But on this one will I look: on him who is poor and of a contrite spirit, and who trembles at My word.<sup>4</sup>

3 “He who kills a bull—he slays a man; he who sacrifices a lamb—he breaks a dog’s neck; he who offers a grain offering *has* swine’s blood; he who burns blesses an evil. Just as they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delights in their abominations,

4 “so will I choose their delusions, and bring their fears on them; because, when I called, no one answered, when I spoke they did not hear. But they did evil before My eyes, and chose that in which I do not delight.”

5 Hear Jehovah’s word, you who tremble at His word: “Your brethren who hated you, who cast you out for My Name’s sake, said, ‘Let Jehovah be glorified, that we may see your joy.’ But they will be ashamed.”

6 “The sound of noise from the city! A voice from the Palace! The voice of Jehovah, who fully repays His enemies!

7 “Before she travailed, she gave birth; before her pain came, she delivered a male child.

8 “Who has heard the like of this? Who has seen the like of this? Shall the earth bring forth in one day? Shall a nation be born in one step? For Zion travailed and she gave birth to her sons.

9 Shall I bring to the time of birth, and not cause delivery?” says Jehovah. “Surely I cause birth, and can restrain.” says your God.

10 “Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad

<sup>1</sup> Luk 6:21-26

<sup>2</sup> Rev 21:1-4, Psa 102:24-28

<sup>3</sup> Act 7:49-50

<sup>4</sup> Mat 5:3

with her, all you who love her; rejoice for joy with her, all you who mourn for her;

11 that you may suckle and be satisfied with the consolation of her breasts, that you may suck deeply and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.”

12 For thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the gentiles like a flowing stream. Then you will suckle; on *her* sides will you be carried, and be joyful on *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you; and you will be comforted in Jerusalem.”

14 When you see this, your heart will rejoice, and your bones will flourish like grass; the hand of Jehovah will be known to His servants, and His indignation to His enemies.

15 For behold, Jehovah will come with fire and with His chariots, like a consuming wind, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by His sword Jehovah will judge all flesh; and the slain of Jehovah will be many.<sup>1</sup>

17 “Those who sanctify and purify themselves, to go to the gardens after One<sup>2</sup> in the midst, eating swine’s flesh and the abomination and the mouse, will be consumed together,” says Jehovah.

18 “For I *know* their works and their thoughts. It will be that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they will come and see My glory.

19 “I will set a sign among them; and those among them who escape I will send to the nations: *to* Tarshish and Pul and Lud, who draw the bow, and Tubal and Javan, *to* the lands afar off who have not heard My fame nor seen My glory. And they will declare My glory among the nations.

20 “Then they will bring all your brethren

<sup>1</sup> 2Th 1:8

<sup>2</sup> Hislop, in *The Two Babylons*, suggests that the “One” is Achad, a pagan god.

*for* an offering to Jehovah out of all nations, on horses and in chariots and in litters, on mules and on camels, to My sanctified mountain Jerusalem,” says Jehovah, “as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the House of Jehovah.

21 “And I will also take some of them for priests *and* Levites,” says Jehovah.

22 “For as the new heavens and the new earth which I will make stand before Me,” says Jehovah, “So will your seed and your name stand.<sup>3</sup>

23 And it will be that from New Moon to New Moon, and from Sabbath to Sabbath, all flesh will come to worship before Me,” says Jehovah.

24 “And they will go out and see the corpses of the men who have transgressed against Me. For their worm will not die, and their fire will not be put out, and they will be an abhorrence to all flesh.”<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Rev 21:1-5

<sup>4</sup> Mat 9:44, Mar 9:24. These are probably the corpses of the armies that come against Jeshua in Armageddon when He returns to start the Millennium of Peace. Eze 39:1-21 shows that it will take seven months to dispose of all their bodies. It is during this time that they will look on their corpses—and note that it is corpses, not living bodies being endlessly tormented.

## Jeremiah

Jeremiah 1:1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiyah, of the priests who were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin,

2 to whom Jehovah's word came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, until the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah, until the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth new moon.

4 Then Jehovah's word came to me, saying:

5 "Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; before you were born I sanctified you; and I ordained you a prophet to the nations."

6 Then I said: "Ah, Lord Jehovah! Behold, I cannot speak, for I am a youth."

7 But Jehovah said to me: "Do not say, 'I am a youth,' for you will go to all to whom I send you, and whatever I command you, you will speak.

8 Do not be afraid of their faces, for I am with you to deliver you," says Jehovah.

9 Then Jehovah put forth His hand and touched my mouth, and Jehovah said to me: "Behold, I have put My words in your mouth.

10 See, I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out and to pull down, to destroy and to throw down, to build and to plant."

11 Moreover Jehovah's word came to me, saying, "Jeremiah, what do you see?" And I said, "I see a stick from an almond tree."

12 Then Jehovah said to me, "You have seen well, for I am ready to perform My word."

13 And Jehovah's word came to me the second time, saying, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see a boiling pot, and it is facing away from the north."

14 Then Jehovah said to me: "Out of the north evil will break forth on all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For behold, I am calling all the families of the kingdoms of the north," says Jehovah; "they will come and each one set his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, against all its walls all around, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 I will utter My judgements against them concerning all their evil, because they have forsaken Me, burned to other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 Therefore prepare yourself and arise, and speak to them all that I command you. Do not be dismayed before their faces, lest I dismay you before them.

18 For behold, I have made you this day a fortified city and an iron pillar, and bronze walls against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against its princes, against its priests, and against the people of the land.

19 They will fight against you, but they will not prevail against you, for I am with you," says Jehovah, "to deliver you."

Jeremiah 2:1 Moreover Jehovah's word came to me, saying,

2 "Go and cry in the hearing of Jerusalem, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah: "I remember you, the kindness of your youth, the love of your betrothal, when you went after Me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

3 Israel was sanctified to Jehovah, the first of His increase. All that devour him will offend; evil will come upon them.'" says Jehovah."

4 Hear Jehovah's word, O house of Jacob and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 Thus says Jehovah: "What injustice have your fathers found in Me, that they have gone far from Me, have followed idols, and have become idolaters?

6 Neither did they say, 'Where is Jehovah, who brought us up out of the

land of Egypt, who led us through the wilderness, through a land of desert plains and pits, through a land of drought and the shadow of death, through a land that no one crossed and where no one dwelt?’

7 I brought you into a bountiful country, to eat its fruit and its goodness. But when you entered, you made My land unclean and made My heritage an abomination.

8 The priests did not say, ‘Where is Jehovah?’ And those who handle the Instructions did not know Me; the shepherds also transgressed against Me. The prophets prophesied by the LORD, and walked after things that do not profit.

9 “Therefore I will yet bring charges against you,” says Jehovah, “And against your children’s children I will bring charges.

10 For pass beyond the coasts of Cyprus and see. Send to Kedar and consider diligently, and see if there has been such a thing.

11 Has a nation changed its gods, which are not gods? But My people have changed their Glory for what does not profit.

12 Be astonished at this, O heavens, and be horribly afraid; be very desolate.” says Jehovah.

13 “For My people have committed two evils: they have forsaken Me, the fountain of living waters,<sup>1</sup> and hewn cisterns for themselves; broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 “Is Israel a servant? Is he a homeborn slave? Why is he plundered?

15 The young lions roared at him, and growled; they made his land a horror; his cities are burned, without inhabitant.

16 Also the people of Noph and Tahpanhes have broken the crown of your head.

17 Have you not brought this on yourself, in that you have forsaken Jehovah your God when He led you in the way?

18 And now why take the road to Egypt,

to drink the waters of Sihor? Or why take the road to Assyria, to drink the waters of the River?

19 Your own wickedness will correct you, and your backsliding will reprove you. Know therefore and see that it is an evil and bitter thing that you have forsaken Jehovah your God, and the fear of Me is not in you.” says Lord Jehovah of Hosts.

20 “For of old I have broken your yoke and burst your bonds; and you said, ‘I will not transgress.’ when on every high hill and under every green tree you lay down, prostituting *yourself*.

21 Yet I had planted you *as* a noble vine, a seed of highest quality. How then have you turned into the degenerate plant of a foreign vine before Me?

22 For though you wash yourself with lye, and use much soap, yet your iniquity is marked before Me.” says Lord Jehovah.

23 “How can you say, ‘I am not unclean, I have not gone after the LORDS’? See your way in the valley; know what you have done: You are a swift dromedary breaking loose in her ways,

24 a wild donkey used to the wilderness, whose soul eagerly sniffs at the wind in her desire. In her time of mating, who can turn her away? All those who seek her will not weary themselves; in her new moon they will find her.

25 Withhold your foot from being unshod, and your throat from thirst. But you said, ‘There is no hope. No! For I have loved foreigners, and I will go after them.’

26 “As the thief is ashamed when he is found out, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they and their kings and their princes, and their priests and their prophets.

27 They say to a tree, ‘You are my father,’ and to a stone, ‘You gave birth to me.’ For they have turned their back to Me, and not their face. But in the time of their evil they will say, ‘Arise and save us.’

<sup>1</sup> Joh 4:10-14

28 But where are your gods that you have made for yourselves? Let them arise, if they can save you in the time of your evil; for as the number of your cities are your gods, O Judah.

29 “Why will you plead with Me? You have all transgressed against Me.” says Jehovah.

30 “In vain I have chastened your children; they received no correction. Your sword has devoured your prophets like a destroying lion.

31 “O generation, see Jehovah’s word! Have I been a wilderness to Israel, or a land of darkness? Why do My people say, ‘We are lords; we will come no more to You’?

32 Can a virgin forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? Yet My people have forgotten Me, days without number.

33 “Why do you beautify your way to seek love? Therefore you have also taught the evil *ones* your ways.

34 Also on your extremities is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents. I have not found it by secret search, but openly on all these things.

35 Yet you say, ‘Because I am innocent, surely His anger will turn from me.’ Behold, I will judge *against you*, because you say, ‘I have not sinned.’

36 Why do you go about so much and change your way? Also you will be ashamed of Egypt as you were ashamed of Assyria.

37 Indeed you will go forth from him with your hands on your head; for Jehovah<sup>1</sup> has rejected your trusted allies, and you will not prosper by them.

Jeremiah 3:1 “They say, ‘If a man divorces his wife, and she goes from him and becomes another man’s, may he return to her again?’ Would that land not be greatly profaned? But you have prostituted yourself with many lovers; yet return

to Me.” says Jehovah.<sup>2</sup>

2 “Lift up your eyes to the desolate heights and see: where have you not lain with men? By the road you have sat for them like an Arabian in the wilderness; and you have profaned the land with your prostitutions and your evil.

3 Therefore the showers have been withheld, and there has been no spring rain. You have had the forehead of a prostituting woman; you refuse to be ashamed.

4 Will you not from this time cry to Me, ‘My Father, You are the guide of my youth?

5 Will He remain angry forever? Will He keep it to the end?’ Behold, you have spoken and done evil things, as you were able.”

6 Jehovah said also to me in the days of Josiah the king: “Have you seen what backsliding Israel has done? She has gone up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and prostituted *herself* there.

7 “And I said, after she had done all these things, ‘Return to Me.’ But she did not return, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8 “Then I saw that for all the causes for which backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a certificate of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah did not fear, but went and prostituted *herself* also.

9 “So it came to pass, through her noisy prostitution, that she profaned the land and committed adultery with stones and trees.<sup>3</sup>

10 “And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah has not turned to Me with her whole heart, but in pretence.” says Jehovah.

11 Then Jehovah said to me, “Backsliding Israel has shown herself more righteous than treacherous Judah.

<sup>1</sup> This is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>2</sup> This is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>3</sup> Meaning idols carved from rock and timber.

12 “Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say: ‘Return, backsliding Israel,’ says Jehovah, ‘and I will not cause My anger to fall on you, for I am merciful,’ says Jehovah, ‘and I will not remain angry forever.

13 Only acknowledge your iniquity, that you have transgressed against Jehovah your God, and have scattered your charms to foreign deities under every green tree, and you have not obeyed My voice.’ says Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

14 “Return, O backsliding children,” says Jehovah; “for I am married to you. I will take you, one from a city and two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 “And I will give you shepherds according to My heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 “Then it will come to pass, when you are multiplied and increased in the land in those days,” says Jehovah, “that they will say no more, ‘The ark of the covenant of Jehovah.’ It will not come to mind, nor will they remember it, nor will they visit it, nor will it be made anymore.

17 “At that time Jerusalem will be called The Throne of Jehovah, and all the nations will be gathered to it, to the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem. They will walk no more after the stubbornness of their evil heart.

18 “In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given as an inheritance to your fathers.

19 “But I said: ‘How can I put you among the children and give you a pleasant land, a beautiful heritage of the hosts of nations?’ “And I said: ‘You will call Me, “My Father.” and not turn away from Me.’

20 “Surely, as a wife treacherously departs from her companion, so have you

dealt treacherously with Me, O house of Israel.” says Jehovah.

21 A voice was heard on the desolate heights, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel; for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten Jehovah<sup>2</sup> their God.

22 “Return, you backsliding children, and I will heal your backsliding.” “Indeed we do come to You, for You are Jehovah<sup>3</sup> our God.

23 Truly, worthlessly is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains. Truly, in Jehovah<sup>4</sup> our God is the salvation of Israel,

24 For shame has devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our reproach covers us, for we have sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day, and have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah<sup>5</sup> our God.”

Jeremiah 4:1 “If you will return, O Israel,” says Jehovah, “return to Me; and if you will put away your abominations out of My sight, then you will not be moved.

2 And you will swear, ‘Jehovah lives,’ in truth, in judgement, and in righteousness; the nations will bless themselves in Him, and in Him they will glory.”

3 For thus says Jehovah<sup>6</sup> to the men of Judah and Jerusalem: “Break up your fallow ground, and do not sow among thorns.

<sup>2</sup> This is one of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>3</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>4</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>5</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>6</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

4 Circumcise yourselves to Jehovah,<sup>1</sup> and take away the foreskins of your hearts, you men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest My fury come forth like fire, and burn so that no one can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.”

5 Declare in Judah and proclaim in Jerusalem, and say: “Blow the shophar in the land; cry, ‘Gather together,’ and say, ‘Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities.’

6 Set up the standard toward Zion. Take refuge! Do not delay! For I will bring evil from the north, and great destruction.”

7 The lion has come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of nations is on his way. He has gone forth from his place to make your land a horror. Your cities will be laid waste, without inhabitant.

8 For this, clothe yourself with sackcloth, lament and wail, for the fierce anger of Jehovah<sup>2</sup> has not turned back from us.

9 “And it will come to pass in that day,” says Jehovah, “That the heart of the king will perish, and the heart of the princes; the priests will be astonished, and the prophets will wonder.”

10 Then I said, “Ah, Lord Jehovah! Surely You have greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, ‘You will have peace,’ whereas the sword reaches onto the soul.”

11 At that time it will be said to this people and to Jerusalem, “A dry wind of the desolate heights blows in the wilderness toward the daughter of My people; not to fan or to cleanse;

12 a wind too strong for these will come for Me; now I will also speak judgement against them.”

13 “Behold, he will come up like clouds, and his chariots like a whirlwind. His

horses are swifter than eagles, woe to us, for we are plundered!”

14 O Jerusalem, wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be saved. How long will your evil thoughts lodge within you?

15 For a voice declares from Dan and proclaims affliction from Mount Ephraim: 16 “Make mention to the nations, yes, proclaim against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country and raise their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 Like keepers of a field they are against her all around, because she has been rebellious against Me,” says Jehovah,

18 “Your ways and your doings have procured these things for you. This is your evil, because it is bitter, because it reaches to your heart.”

19 My bowels, my bowels! I writhe in pain. O, walls of my heart! My heart churns within me; I cannot hold my peace, because I have heard the sound of the shophar. O my soul, the shout of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is plundered. Suddenly my tents are plundered, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long will I see the standard, and hear the sound of the shophar?

22 “For My people are foolish, they have not known Me. They are silly children, and they have no understanding. They are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.”

23 I beheld the earth, and indeed it was without form, and void; and the heavens, they had no light.<sup>3</sup>

24 I beheld the mountains, and indeed they trembled, and all the hills moved back and forth.<sup>4</sup>

25 I beheld, and indeed *there was* no man, and all the flying creatures of the heavens had fled.

26 I beheld, and indeed the fruitful land

<sup>1</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>2</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>3</sup> Joe 2:31, Mat 24:29

<sup>4</sup> Joe 3:15-16, Rev 6:14

was a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of Jehovah, by His fierce anger.

27 For thus says Jehovah: "The whole land will be desolate; yet I will not make a full end.

28 For this will the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black, because I have spoken. I have purposed and will not relent, nor will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city will flee from the noise of the horsemen and bowmen. They will go into thickets and climb up on the rocks. Every city will be forsaken, and not a man will dwell in it.

30 "And when you are plundered, what will you do? Though you clothe yourself with crimson, though you adorn yourself with ornaments of gold, though you enlarge your eyes with paint, in vain you will make yourself fair; your lovers will despise you; they will seek your soul.

31 "For I have heard a voice as of a woman in labour, the troubles as of her who brings forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion bewailing herself, who spreads her hands, saying, 'Woe is me now, for my soul is weary because of murderers!'

Jeremiah 5:1 "Run to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem; see now and know; and seek in her open places if you can find a man, if there is anyone who executes judgement, who seeks the truth, and I will pardon her.

2 Though they say, 'As Jehovah<sup>1</sup> lives,' surely they swear falsely."

3 O Jehovah,<sup>2</sup> are not Your eyes on the truth? You have stricken them, but they have not grieved; You have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces

---

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>2</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

stronger than rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, "Surely these are poor. They are foolish; for they do not know the way of Jehovah, the judgement of their God.

5 I will go to the great men and speak to them, for they have known the way of Jehovah, the judgement of their God." But these have altogether broken the yoke and burst the bonds.

6 Therefore a lion from the forest will slay them, a wolf of the desert plains will destroy them; a leopard will watch over their cities. Everyone who goes out from there will be torn in pieces, because their transgressions are many; their backsliding has increased.

7 "How can I pardon you for this? Your children have forsaken Me and sworn by those that are not gods. When I had fed them to the full, then they committed adultery and assembled themselves by troops in the prostitutes' houses.

8 They were like well-fed lusty stallions; every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not punish them for these things?" says Jehovah.<sup>3</sup> "And will My soul not be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 "Go up on her walls and destroy, but do not make a complete end. Take away her branches, for they are not Jehovah's.

11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously with Me." says Jehovah.

12 They have lied about Jehovah, and said, "It is not He. Neither will evil come upon us, nor will we see sword or famine.

13 And the prophets become wind, for the word is not in them. Thus will it be done to them."

14 Therefore thus says Jehovah God of

---

<sup>3</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

hosts: "Because you speak this word, behold, I will make My words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it will devour them.

15 Behold, I will bring a nation against you from afar, O house of Israel," says Jehovah.<sup>1</sup> "It is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you do not know, nor can you understand what they say.

16 Their quiver is like an open grave; they are all mighty men.

17 And they will eat up your harvest and your bread, which your sons and daughters should eat. They will eat up your flocks and your herds; they will eat up your vines and your fig trees; they will destroy your fortified cities, in which you trust, with the sword.

18 "Nevertheless in those days," says Jehovah,<sup>2</sup> "I will not make a complete end of you.

19 "And it will be when you say, 'Why does Jehovah<sup>3</sup> our God do all these things to us?' then you will answer them; 'Just as you have forsaken Me and served foreign gods in your land, so you will serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.'

20 "Declare this in the house of Jacob and proclaim it in Judah, saying,

21 'Hear this now, O foolish people, without understanding, who have eyes and see not, and who have ears and hear not:

22 Do you not fear Me?' says Jehovah.<sup>4</sup> 'Will you not tremble at My presence? I, who have placed the sand as the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass beyond it? And though its waves toss to and fro, yet they cannot prevail;

<sup>1</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>2</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>3</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>4</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

though they roar, yet they cannot pass over it.<sup>5</sup>

23 But this people has a defiant and rebellious heart; they have revolted and departed.

24 They do not say in their heart, "Let us now fear Jehovah our God, who gives heavy rain, both the former and the latter, in its season. He keeps the statute of the weeks of harvest for us."

25 Your iniquities have turned these things away, and your sins have withheld good things from you.

26 'For among My people are found wicked men; they lie in wait as one who sets snares; they set a trap; they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of flying creatures, so their houses are full of deceit. Therefore they have become great and grown rich.

28 They have grown fat, they are sleek; yes, they surpass the deeds of the evil; they do not judge the judgement for the fatherless; yet they prosper, and the justice of the needy they do not judge.

29 Shall I not punish them for these things?' says Jehovah.<sup>6</sup> 'Shall My soul not be avenged on such a nation as this?'

30 "A horror and a terrible thing has been committed in the land:

31 the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests rule by their own power; and My people love to have it so. But what will you do in the end?

Jeremiah 6:1 "O you children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee from the midst of Jerusalem! Blow the shophar in Tekoa, and set up a signal-fire in Beth Haccherem; for evil appears out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a

<sup>5</sup> Jehovah set these bounds in place as part of His Covenant with all of His creatures that survived the Great Flood in Gen 9:11.

<sup>6</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

lovely and delicate woman.

3 The shepherds with their flocks will come to her. They will pitch their tents against her all around. Each one will pasture in his own place.”

4 “Prepare war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe to us, for the day goes away, for the shadows of the evening are lengthening.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.”

6 For thus has Jehovah of Hosts said: “Hew down trees, and build a mound against Jerusalem. This is the city to be punished. She is full of oppression in her midst.

7 As a fountain wells up with water, so she wells up with her evil, violence and plundering are heard in her. Before Me continually are grief and wounds.

8 Be instructed, O Jerusalem, lest My soul depart from you; lest I make you desolate, a land not inhabited.”

9 Thus says Jehovah<sup>1</sup> of Hosts: “They will thoroughly glean as a vine the remnant of Israel; as a grape-gatherer, put your hand back into the branches.”

10 To whom will I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Indeed their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot give heed. Behold, Jehovah’s word is a reproach to them; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of Jehovah. I am weary of holding it in. “I will pour it out on the children outside, and on the council of young men together; for even the husband will be taken with the wife, with the aged who is full of days.

12 And their houses will be turned over to others, fields and wives together; for I will

---

<sup>1</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex. Jeremiah contains 22 of these 50 places. It seems the scribe was very careful to get God’s name right in this book that describes the punishment which came on Jerusalem.

stretch out My hand against the inhabitants of the land.” says Jehovah.

13 “Because from the least of them even to the greatest of them, everyone is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even to the priest, everyone deals falsely.

14 They have also healed the hurt of My people slightly, saying, ‘Peace, peace!’ when there is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? No! They were not at all ashamed; nor did they know how to blush. Therefore they will fall among those who fall; at the time I punish them, they will be cast down.” says Jehovah.

16 Thus says Jehovah: “Stand in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where the good way is, and walk in it; then you will find rest for your souls. But they said, ‘We will not walk in it.’

17 Also, I set watchmen over you, saying, ‘Listen to the sound of the shophar!’ But they said, ‘We will not listen.’<sup>2</sup>

18 Therefore hear, you nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

19 Hear, O earth! Behold, I will certainly bring evil on this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not heeded My words, nor My Instructions, but rejected them.

20 For what purpose comes frankincense from Sheba, and sweet cane from a far country to Me? Your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet to Me.”

21 Therefore thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together will fall on them. The neighbour and his friend will perish.”

22 Thus says Jehovah: “Behold, a people comes from the north country, and a great nation will be raised from the farthest parts of the earth.

23 They will lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel and have no mercy; their

---

<sup>2</sup> Joh 8:45-47, 2Ti 4:3-4

voice roars like the sea; and they ride on horses, as men of war set in array against you, O daughter of Zion.”<sup>1</sup>

24 We have heard the report of it; our hands grow feeble, trouble has taken hold of us, pain as of a woman in labour.

25 Do not go out into the field, nor walk by the way. Because of the sword of the enemy, fear is on every side.

26 O daughter of my people, clothe yourself with sackcloth, and roll about in ashes! Make mourning as for a unique son, most bitter lamentation; for the plunderer will suddenly come upon us.

27 “I have set you as an assayer and a fortress among My people, that you may know and test their way.

28 They are all stubborn rebels, walking as slanderers. They are bronze and iron, they are all corruptors.

29 The bellows blow fiercely, the lead is consumed by the fire; the smelter refines worthlessly, for the evil are not drawn off.

30 People will call them rejected silver, because Jehovah has rejected them.”

Jeremiah 7:1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

2 “Stand in the gate of Jehovah’s House, and proclaim there this word, and say, ‘Hear the word of Jehovah, all you of Judah who enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah!’”

3 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 “Do not trust in these lying words, saying, ‘The Palace of Jehovah, the Palace of Jehovah, the Palace of Jehovah *are* these.’

5 “For if you thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, if you thoroughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour,

6 “if you do not oppress the immigrant, the fatherless, and the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place, or walk

after other gods to your evil,

7 “then I will cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers forever and ever.

8 “Behold, you trust in lying words that cannot profit.

9 “Will you steal, murder, commit adultery, swear falsely, burn *sacrifices* to the LORD, and walk after other gods whom you do not know,

10 “and then come and stand before Me in this house which is called by My Name, and say, ‘We are delivered to do all these abominations.’?”

11 “Has this house, which is called by My Name, become a den of thieves in your eyes?<sup>2</sup> Behold, I, even I, have seen it.” says Jehovah.

12 “But go now to My place which was in Shiloh, where I set My Name at the first, and see what I did to it because of the evil of My people Israel.

13 “And now, because you have done all these works,” says Jehovah, “and I spoke to you, rising up early and speaking, but you did not hear, and I called you, but you did not answer;

14 Therefore I will do to this House which is called by My Name, in which you trust, and to this place which I gave to you and your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.<sup>3</sup>

15 “And I will cast you out of My sight, as I have cast out all your brethren; the whole posterity of Ephraim.

16 “Therefore do not pray for this people, nor lift up a cry or prayer for them, nor make intercession to Me; for I will not hear you.

17 “Do you not see what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 “The children gather wood, the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their

<sup>2</sup> Mat 21:13, Mar 11:17, Luk 19:46

<sup>3</sup> As prophesied, God’s House was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar II in 586 BCE.

<sup>1</sup> Eze 38:16-17

dough, to make cakes for the queen of heaven; and they pour out drink offerings to other gods, that they may provoke Me to anger.

19 “Do they provoke Me to anger?” says Jehovah. “Do they not provoke themselves, to the shame of their own faces?”

20 Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, My anger and My fury will be poured out on this place; on man and on beast, on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground, and it will burn and not be quenched.”

21 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices and eat meat.

22 “For I did not speak to your fathers, or command them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices.

23 “But this is what I commanded them, saying, ‘Obey My voice, and I will be your God, and you will be My people, and walk in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well with you.’<sup>1</sup>

24 “Yet they did not obey or incline their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward,

25 “since the day that your fathers came out of the land of Egypt until this day. I have even sent to you all My servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them.

26 “Yet they did not obey Me or incline their ear, but stiffened their neck. They did worse than their fathers.

27 “Therefore you will speak all these words to them, but they will not obey you. You will also call to them, but they will not answer you.

28 “So you will say to them; ‘This is a nation that does not obey the voice of Jehovah their God nor receive correction.

Truth has perished and has been cut off from their mouth.

29 ‘Cut off your hair and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the desolate heights; for Jehovah has rejected and forsaken the generation of His wrath.’

30 “For the children of Judah have done evil in My sight,” says Jehovah. “They have set their abominations in the House which is called by My Name, to make it unclean.

31 “And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I did not command, nor did it come into My heart.

32 “Therefore behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “when it will no more be called Tophet, or the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter; for they will bury in Tophet until there is no room.

33 “The corpses of these people will be food for the flying creatures of the heaven and for the beasts of the earth, and no one will frighten *them away*.

34 “Then I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, for the land will be ruined.

Jeremiah 8:1 “At that time,” says Jehovah, “they will bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of its princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves.

2 “They will spread them before the sun and the moon and all the host of heaven, which they have loved and which they have served and after which they have walked, which they have sought and which they have worshipped. They will not be gathered nor buried; they will be like manure on the face of the earth.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 19:5-6, Deu 4:40, Deu 10:12-13, Heb 5:9

3 “Then death will be chosen rather than life by all the residue of those who remain of this evil family, who remain in all the places where I have driven them.” says Jehovah of Hosts.

4 “Moreover you will say to them, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Will they fall and not rise? Will one turn away and not return?”

5 “Why then has this people slid back, Jerusalem, in a perpetual backsliding? They hold fast to deceit, they refuse to return.

6 “I listened and heard, but they do not speak rightly. No man repented of his evil, saying, ‘What have I done?’ Everyone turned to his own course, as the horse rushes into the battle.

7 “Even the stork in the heavens knows her appointed times; and the turtledove, the swift, and the swallow observe the time of their coming. But My people do not know the judgement of Jehovah.

8 “How can you say, ‘We *are* wise, and the Instructions of Jehovah *are* with us’? Look, the false pen of the scribe certainly works falsehood.

9 “The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken. Behold, they have rejected Jehovah’s word; so what wisdom do they have?

10 “Therefore I will give their wives to others, and their fields to those who will inherit them; because from the least even to the greatest everyone is given to covetousness; from the prophet even to the priest, everyone deals falsely.

11 “For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of My people slightly, saying, ‘Peace, peace!’ when there is no peace.

12 “Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? No! They were not at all ashamed, nor did they know how to blush. Therefore they will fall among those who fall; in the time of their punishment they will be cast down.” says Jehovah.

13 “I will surely consume them.” says

Jehovah.<sup>1</sup> “There will be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf will fade; and the things I have given them will pass away from them.””

14 “Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us enter the fortified cities, and let us be silent there, for Jehovah our God has put us to silence and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against Jehovah.

15 “We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and there was trouble!

16 The snorting of His horses was heard from Dan. The whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of His strong ones; for they have come and devoured the land and all that is in it, the city and those who dwell in it.”

17 “For behold, I will send serpents—vipers—among you, which cannot be enchanted, and they will bite you.” says Jehovah.

18 I would comfort myself in sorrow; my heart is faint in me.

19 Listen! The voice, the cry of the daughter of my people from a far country: “Is Jehovah not in Zion? Is her King not in her?” “Why have they provoked Me to anger with their carved images and with foreign vanity?”

20 “The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved!”

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people I am hurt. I am mourning; horror has taken hold of me.

22 Is there no balm in Gilead, is there no physician there? Why then is there no recovery for the health of the daughter of my people?

Jeremiah 9:1 Oh, that my head were waters, and my eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderness a lodging place for wanderers; that I might leave my people, and go from them! For they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 “And like their bow they have bent their tongues for lies. They are not valiant for the truth on the earth, for they proceed from evil to evil, and they do not know Me.” says Jehovah.

4 “Everyone take heed to his neighbour, and do not trust any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanderers.

5 Everyone will deceive his neighbour, and will not speak the truth; they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Your habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know Me.” says Jehovah.

7 Therefore thus says Jehovah of Hosts: “Behold, I will refine them and try them; for how will I deal with the daughter of My people?

8 Their tongue is an arrow shot out; it speaks deceit; one speaks peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he lies in wait.

9 Shall I not punish them for these things?” says Jehovah. “Shall My soul not be avenged on such a nation as this?”

10 I will take up a weeping and wailing for the mountains, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that no one can pass through them; nor can men hear the voice of the cattle. Both the flying creatures of the heavens and the beasts have fled; they are gone.

11 “I will make Jerusalem a heap of ruins and a habitation of dragons.<sup>1</sup> I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.”

<sup>1</sup> From the Hebrew *tanniyim* תַּנְיִים, meaning large reptiles, dinosaurs, etc.

12 Who is the wise man who may understand this? And who is he to whom the mouth of Jehovah has spoken, that he may declare it? Why does the land perish and burn up like a wilderness, so that no one can pass through?

13 And Jehovah said, “Because they have forsaken My Instructions which I set before them, and have not obeyed My voice, nor walked according to it.

14 “But *they* have walked according to the imagination of their own heart and after the LORDS, which their fathers taught them.”

15 Therefore thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “Behold, I will feed them, this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 “I will scatter them also among the gentiles, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, and I will send a sword after them until I have consumed them.”

17 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: “Consider and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for skilful wailing women, that they may come.

18 Let them make haste and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run with tears, and our eyelids gush with water.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard from Zion: ‘How we are plundered! We are greatly ashamed, because we have forsaken the land, because we have been cast out of our booths.’”

20 Yet hear Jehovah’s word, O women, and let your ear receive the word of His mouth; teach your daughters wailing, and everyone her neighbour a lamentation.

21 For death has come through our windows, has entered our palaces, to kill off the children outside and the young men on the streets!

22 Speak, “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Even the corpses of men will fall as manure on the face of the field, like cuttings after the harvester, and no one will gather them.’”

23 Thus says Jehovah: “Do not let the

wise man glory in his wisdom, do not let the mighty man glory in his might, nor let the rich man glory in his riches;

24 but let him who glories glory in this; that he understands and knows Me, that I am Jehovah, exercising loving kindness, judgement, and righteousness in the earth, for in these I delight.” says Jehovah.

25 “Behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “that I will punish all those who are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 “Egypt, Judah, Edom, the people of Ammon, Moab, and all who are in the farthest corners, who dwell in the wilderness, for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.”<sup>1</sup>

Jeremiah 10:1 Hear the word which Jehovah speaks to you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus says Jehovah: “Do not learn the way of the gentiles; do not be dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the gentiles are dismayed at them.

3 For the statutes of the peoples are futile; for one cuts a tree from the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

4 They decorate it with silver and gold; they fasten it with nails and hammers so that it will not topple.

5 They are upright, like a palm tree, and they cannot speak; they must be carried, because they cannot go by themselves. Do not be afraid of them, for they cannot do evil, nor can they do any good.”

6 Inasmuch as there is none like You, O Jehovah *for* You are great, and Your Name is great in might.

7 Who would not fear You, O King of the nations? For this is Your rightful due, for among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like You.

8 But they are altogether dull-hearted and foolish. A wooden idol is a worthless teaching.

9 Silver is beaten into plates; it is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the craftsman and of the hands of the metal smith. Blue and purple are their clothing; they are all the work of skilful men.

10 But Jehovah is the true God; He is the living God and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to abide His indignation.

11 Thus you will say to them: “The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth will perish from the earth and from under these heavens.”

12 He has made the earth by His power, He has established the world by His wisdom, and has stretched out the heavens at His discretion.

13 When He utters His voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens and He causes the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth. He makes lightning for the rain, He brings the wind out of His treasuries.

14 Everyone is dull-hearted, without knowledge; every metalsmith is put to shame by the graven image; for his moulded image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are futile, a work of errors; in the time of their punishment they will perish.

16 The Portion of Jacob is not like them, for He is the Maker of all things, and Israel is the branch of His inheritance. Jehovah of Hosts is His Name.

17 Gather up your wares from the land, O inhabitant of the fortress!

18 For thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I will throw out at this time the inhabitants of the land, and will distress them, that they may find it so.”

19 Woe is me for my hurt! My wound is severe, but I say, “Truly this is an infirmity, and I must bear it.”

20 My tent is plundered, and all my cords are broken. My children have gone from

<sup>1</sup> Rom 2:28-29

me, and they are no more. There is no one to pitch my tent anymore, or set up my curtains.

21 For the shepherds have become dull-hearted, and have not sought Jehovah; therefore they will not prosper, and all their flocks will be scattered.

22 Behold, the voice of the report has come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, a habitation of dragons.

23 O Jehovah, I know the way of man is not in himself; it is not in man who walks to direct his own steps.

24 O Jehovah, correct me, but with justice; not in Your anger, lest You bring me to nothing.

25 Pour out Your fury on the gentiles, who do not know You, and on the families who do not call on Your Name; for they have eaten up Jacob, devoured him and consumed him, and made his habitation desolate.<sup>1</sup>

Jeremiah 11:1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

2 "Hear the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 "and say to them, 'Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: "Cursed is the man who does not obey the words of this covenant"<sup>2</sup>

4 "which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, 'Obey My voice, and do according to all that I command you. So you will be My people, and I will be your God,'

5 "that I may establish the oath which I have sworn to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day.'" Then I answered and said, "So be it, Jehovah."

6 Then Jehovah said to me, "Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying: 'Hear the

words of this covenant and do them,

7 'For I earnestly exhorted your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, until this day, rising early and exhorting, saying, "Obey My voice."

8 'Yet they did not obey or incline their ear, but everyone walked in the imagination of his evil heart; therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but which they have not done.'"

9 And Jehovah said to me, "A conspiracy has been found among the men of Judah and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 "They have turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers who refused to hear My words, and they have gone after other gods to serve them; the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken My covenant which I made with their fathers."

11 Therefore thus says Jehovah: "Behold, I will surely bring evil on them which they will not be able to escape; and though they cry out to Me, I will not listen to them.

12 "Then the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and cry out to the gods to whom they burn, but they will not save them at all in the time of their evil.

13 "For according to the number of your cities were your gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem you have set up altars to that shameful thing, altars to burn to the LORD.<sup>3</sup>

14 "Therefore do not pray for this people, or lift up a cry or prayer for them; for I will not hear them in the time that they cry out to Me because of their evil.

15 "What has My beloved to do in My house, having done lewd deeds with many? And the sanctified flesh has passed from you: when you do evil, then you rejoice.

16 Jehovah called your name, Green

<sup>1</sup> 2Th 1:8

<sup>2</sup> Gal 3:10

<sup>3</sup> The LORD is the pagan *Baal*, which translates as 'lord'.

Olive Tree, Lovely and of Good Fruit. With the noise of a great tumult He has kindled fire on it, and its branches are broken.

17 "For Jehovah of Hosts, who planted you, has pronounced doom against you for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke Me to anger in burning to the LORD."

18 Now Jehovah gave me knowledge of it and I know it, for You showed me their doings.

19 But I was like a docile lamb brought to the slaughter; and I did not know that they had devised schemes against me, saying, "Let us destroy the tree with its fruit, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be remembered no more."

20 But, O Jehovah of Hosts, you who judge righteously, testing the mind and the heart, let me see Your vengeance on them, for to You I have revealed my cause.

21 "Therefore thus says Jehovah concerning the men of Anathoth who seek your soul, saying, 'Do not prophesy in the name of Jehovah, lest you die by our hand.';

22 "Therefore thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'Behold, I will punish them. The young men will die by the sword, their sons and their daughters will die by famine;

23 'and there will be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil on the men of Anathoth, the year of their punishment.'"

Jeremiah 12:1 Righteous are You, O Jehovah, when I plead with You; yet let me talk with You about Your judgements. Why does the way of the wicked prosper? Why are those happy who deal so treacherously?

2 You have planted them, yes, they have taken root; they grow, yes, they bear fruit. You are near in their mouth but far from their mind.

3 But You, O Jehovah, know me; you have seen me, and You have tested my heart toward You. Pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long will the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither? The beasts and flying creatures are consumed by the evil of those who dwell there, because they said, "He will not see our final end."

5 "If you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, then how can you contend with horses? And if in the land of peace, in which you trusted, they wearied you, then how will you do in the flooding of the Jordan?

6 For even your brothers, the house of your father, even they have dealt treacherously with you; yes, they have called a multitude after you. Do not believe them, even though they speak smooth words to you.

7 "I have forsaken My house, I have left My heritage. I have given the dearly beloved of My soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 My heritage is to Me like a lion in the forest; it cries out against Me; therefore I have hated it.

9 My heritage is to Me like a speckled bird of prey; the birds of prey all around are against her. Come, assemble all the wild animals, bring them to devour!

10 "Many rulers have destroyed My vineyard. They have trodden My portion under foot; they have made My pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate; desolate, it mourns to Me; the whole land is made desolate, because no one takes it to heart.

12 The plunderers have come on all the desolate heights in the wilderness, for the sword of Jehovah will devour from one end of the land to the other end of the land; no flesh will have peace.

13 They have sown wheat but reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain

but do not profit. But be ashamed of your harvest because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.”

14 Thus says Jehovah: “Against all My evil neighbours who touch the inheritance which I have caused My people Israel to inherit; behold, I will pluck them out of their land and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 “Then it will be, after I have plucked them out, that I will return and have compassion on them and bring them back, everyone to his heritage and everyone to his land.

16 “And it will be, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people, to swear by My Name, ‘As Jehovah lives,’ as they taught My people to swear by the LORD, then they will be established in the midst of My people.

17 “But if they do not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation,” says Jehovah.

Jeremiah 13:1 Thus Jehovah said to me: “Go and get yourself a linen sash, and put it around your waist, but do not put it in water.”

2 So I got a sash according to Jehovah’s word, and put it around my waist.

3 And Jehovah’s word came to me the second time, saying,

4 “Take the sash that you acquired, which is around your waist, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole in the rock.”

5 So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as Jehovah commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days that Jehovah said to me, “Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take from there the sash which I commanded you to hide there.”

7 Then I went to the Euphrates and dug, and I took the sash from the place where I had hidden it; and there was the sash, ruined. It was profitable for nothing.

8 “Then Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

9 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘In this manner I will ruin the pride of Judah and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 ‘This evil people, who refuse to hear My words, who walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them and worship them, will be just like this sash which is profitable for nothing.

11 ‘For as the sash clings to the waist of a man, so I have caused the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah to cling to Me,’ says Jehovah, ‘that they may become My people, for renown, for praise, and for glory; but they would not hear.’

12 “Therefore you will speak to them this word: ‘Thus says Jehovah, God of Israel: “Every bottle will be filled with wine.”’ And they will say to you, ‘Do we not know certainly that every bottle will be filled with wine?’

13 “Then you will say to them, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land; even the kings who sit on David’s throne, the priests, the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; with drunkenness!

14 “And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together,” says Jehovah. “I will not pity nor spare nor have mercy, but will destroy them.””

15 Hear and give ear: Do not be proud, for Jehovah has spoken.

16 Give glory to Jehovah your God before He causes darkness, and before your feet stumble in the twilight mountains, and while you are looking for light, He turns it into the shadow of death and makes it dense darkness.

17 But if you will not hear it, my soul will weep in secret for your pride; my eyes will weep bitterly and run down with tears, because Jehovah’s flock has been taken captive.

18 Say to the king and to the queen mother, “Humble yourselves; sit down, for

your rule will collapse, the crown of your glory.”

19 The cities of the South will be shut up, and no one will open them; Judah will be carried away captive, all of it; it will be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes and see those who come from the north. Where is the flock that was given to you, your beautiful sheep?

21 What will you say when He punishes you? For you have taught them to be chieftains, to be head over you. Will not pangs seize you, like a woman in labour?

22 And if you say in your heart, “Why have these things come upon me?” For the greatness of your iniquity your skirts have been uncovered and your heels made bare.

23 Can the Cushite change his skin or the leopard its spots? Then may you also do good who are accustomed to do evil.

24 “Therefore I will scatter them like stubble that passes away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This is your lot, the portion of your measures from Me,” says Jehovah, “Because you have forgotten Me and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore I will strip off your skirts before your face, that your shame may appear.

27 I have seen your adulteries and your lustful neighings, the lewdness of your prostitution, your abominations on the hills and in the fields. Woe to you, O Jerusalem! Will you still not be made clean?”

Jeremiah 14:1 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the droughts:

2 “Judah mourns, and her gates languish; they mourn for the land, and the cry of Jerusalem has gone up.

3 Their nobles have sent their lads for water; they went to the cisterns and found no water. They returned with their vessels

empty; they were ashamed and confounded and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is parched, for there was no heavy rain in the land, the ploughmen were ashamed; they covered their heads.

5 Yes, the deer also gave birth in the field, but left because there was no grass.

6 And the wild donkeys stood in the desolate heights; they sniffed at the wind like dragons; their eyes failed because there was no grass.”

7 O Jehovah, though our iniquities testify against us, do it for Your Name’s sake; for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against You.

8 O, Hope of Israel, his Saviour in time of trouble, why should You be like an immigrant in the land, and like a wanderer *who* turns aside to lodge for a night?

9 Why should You be like a man astonished, like a mighty one who cannot save? Yet You, O Jehovah, are in our midst, and we are called by Your Name; do not leave us!

10 Thus says Jehovah to this people: “Thus they have loved to wander; they have not restrained their feet. Therefore Jehovah does not accept them; He will remember their iniquity now, and punish their sins.”

11 Then Jehovah said to me, “Do not pray for this people, for their good.

12 “When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and grain offering, I will not accept them. But I will consume them by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence.”

13 Then I said, “Ah, Lord Jehovah! Behold, the prophets say to them, ‘You will not see the sword, nor will you have famine, but I will give you assured peace in this place.’”

14 And Jehovah said to me, “The prophets prophesy lies in My Name. I have not sent them, *nor* commanded them, nor spoken to them. They prophesy to you a

false vision, divination, a worthless thing and the deceit of their heart.

15 “Therefore thus says Jehovah concerning the prophets who prophesy in My Name, whom I did not send, and who say, ‘Sword and famine will not be in this land’; ‘By sword and famine those prophets will be consumed!

16 ‘And the people to whom they prophesy will be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword. They will have no one to bury them; them nor their wives, their sons nor their daughters; for I will pour their evil on them.’

17 “Therefore you will say this word to them: ‘Let my eyes flow with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people has been broken with a mighty stroke, with a very severe blow.

18 If I go out to the field, then behold, those slain with the sword! And if I enter the city, then behold, those sick from famine! Yes, both prophet and priest go about in a land they do not know.’”

19 Have You utterly rejected Judah? Has Your soul loathed Zion? Why have You stricken us so that there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but there was no good; and for the time of healing, and there was trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O Jehovah, our wickedness and the iniquity of our fathers, for we have sinned against You.

21 Do not abhor us, for Your Name’s sake; do not disgrace the throne of Your glory. Remember, do not break Your covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the idols of the nations that can cause rain? Or can the heavens give showers? Are You not He, O Jehovah our God? Therefore we will wait for You, since You have made all these.

Jeremiah 15:1 Then Jehovah said to me, “Though Moses and Samuel stood before Me, yet My soul could not be favourable toward this people. Cast them out of My

sight, and let them go forth.

2 “And it will be, if they say to you, ‘Where should we go?’ then you will tell them: ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.”’”

3 “And I will appoint over them four families,” says Jehovah: “the sword to slay, the dogs to drag, the flying creatures of the heavens and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

4 “I will hand them over to trouble, to all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for what he did in Jerusalem.

5 “For who will have pity on you, O Jerusalem? Or who will bemoan you? Or who will turn aside to ask how you are doing?

6 You have forsaken Me.” says Jehovah. “You have gone backward, therefore I will stretch out My hand against you and destroy you. I am weary of relenting!

7 And I will winnow them with a winnowing fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave them of children; I will destroy My people, since they do not return from their ways.

8 Their widows will be increased to Me more than the sand of the seas. I will bring against them, against the mother of the young men, a plunderer at noonday. I will cause anguish and terror to fall on them suddenly.

9 “She languishes who has borne seven; she has given up her soul; her sun has gone down while it was yet day. She has been ashamed and confounded, and the remnant of them I will deliver to the sword before their enemies.” says Jehovah.

10 Woe is me, my mother, that you have borne me, a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent for interest, nor have men lent

to me for interest, *yet* every one of them curses me.

11 Jehovah said: "Surely it will be well with your remnant; surely I will cause the enemy to intercede with you in the time of evil and in the time of trouble.

12 Can anyone break iron, the northern iron and the bronze?

13 Your wealth and your treasures I will give as plunder without price, because of all your sins, throughout your territories.

14 And I will make you cross over with your enemies into a land which you do not know; for a fire is kindled in My anger, which will burn upon you."

15 O Jehovah, You know; remember me and visit me, and take vengeance for me on my persecutors. Do not take me away in Your long-suffering, know that for Your sake I have suffered rebuke.<sup>1</sup>

16 Your words were found, and I ate them, and Your word was to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart; for I am called by Your Name, O Jehovah God of hosts.<sup>2</sup>

17 I did not sit in the council of the mockers, nor did I rejoice. I sat alone because of Your hand, for You have filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain perpetual and my wound incurable, which refuses to be healed? Will You surely be to me like an unreliable stream, as waters that fail?

19 Therefore thus says Jehovah: "If you return, then I will bring you back; you will stand before Me. If you take out the precious from the vile, you will be as My mouth. Let them return to you, but you must not return to them.

20 And I will make you to this people a fortified bronze wall; and they will fight against you, but they will not prevail against you; for I am with you to save you and deliver you." says Jehovah.

21 "I will deliver you from the hand of the evil, and I will redeem you from the

grip of the terrible."

Jeremiah 16:1 The word of Jehovah also came to me, saying,

2 "You will not take a wife, nor will you have sons or daughters in this place."

3 For thus says Jehovah concerning the sons and daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them and their fathers who begot them in this land:

4 "They will die from fatal diseases; they will not be lamented nor will they be buried, but they will be like manure on the face of the earth. They will be consumed by the sword and by famine, and their corpses will be meat for the flying creatures of heaven and for the beasts of the earth."

5 For thus says Jehovah: "Do not enter the house of mourning, nor go to lament or bemoan them; for I have taken away My peace, loving kindness and mercies from this people" says Jehovah.

6 "Both the great and the small will die in this land. They will not be buried; neither will men lament for them, cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 "Nor will men break bread in mourning for them, to comfort them for the dead; nor will men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or their mother.

8 "Also you will not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and drink."

9 For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: "Behold, I will cause to cease from this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

10 "And it will be, when you show this people all these words, and they say to you, 'Why has Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us? Or what is our iniquity? Or what is our sin that we have committed against Jehovah our God?'

11 "Then you will say to them, 'Because

<sup>1</sup> Rom 12:19, Heb 10:30

<sup>2</sup> Rev 10:10

your fathers have forsaken Me.’ says Jehovah. ‘They have walked after other gods and have served them and worshipped them, and have forsaken Me and not kept My Instructions.

12 ‘And you have done worse than your fathers, for behold, each one walks according to the imagination of his own evil heart, so that no one listens to Me.

13 ‘Therefore I will cast you out of this land into a land that you do not know, neither you nor your fathers; and there you will serve other gods day and night, where I will not show you favour.’

14 “Therefore behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “that it will no more be said, ‘Jehovah lives who brought up the children of Israel from the land of Egypt,’

15 “but, ‘Jehovah lives who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north and from all the lands where He had driven them.’ For I will bring them back into their land which I gave to their fathers.

16 “Behold, I will send for many fishermen,” says Jehovah, “and they will fish them; and afterwards I will send for many hunters, and they will hunt them from every mountain and every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 “For My eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from My face, nor is their iniquity hidden from My eyes.

18 “And first I will repay double for their iniquity and their sin, because they have defiled My land. They have filled My inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable idols.”

19 O Jehovah, my strength and my stronghold, my refuge in the day of trouble, the gentiles will come to You from the ends of the earth and say, “Surely our fathers have inherited lies, worthlessness and unprofitable things.”<sup>1</sup>

20 Will a man make gods for himself, which are not gods?

21 “Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know My hand and My might; and they will know that My Name is Jehovah.

Jeremiah 17:1 “The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron; with the point of a diamond it is engraved on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars, while their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees on the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give as plunder your wealth, all your treasures, and your high places of sin within all your borders.

4 And you, even yourself, will let go of your heritage which I gave you; and I will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you do not know; for you have kindled a fire in My anger which will burn forever.”

5 Thus says Jehovah: “Cursed is the man who trusts in man and makes flesh his strength, whose heart departs from Jehovah.

6 For he will be like a shrub in the desert plain, and will not see when good comes, but will inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in an uninhabited salt land.

7 “Blessed is the man who trusts in Jehovah, and whose hope is Jehovah.

8 For he will be like a tree planted by the waters, which spreads out its roots by the river, and will not fear when heat comes; but her leaf will be green, and will not be anxious in the year of drought, nor will cease from yielding fruit.

9 “The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked. Who can know it?

10 I, Jehovah, search the heart. I test the mind, even to give to every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.<sup>2</sup>

11 “As a partridge that broods but does not hatch, so is he who gets riches, but not

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 12:2

<sup>2</sup> Rev 2:23

by justice. It will leave him in the midst of his days, and at his end he will be a fool.”

12 A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.

13 O Jehovah, the hope of Israel, all who forsake You will be ashamed. “Those who depart from Me will be written in the earth, because they have forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living waters.”<sup>1</sup>

14 Heal me, O Jehovah, and I will be healed; save me, and I will be saved, for You are my praise.

15 Indeed they say to me, “Where is Jehovah’s word? Let it come now!”

16 As for me, I have not hurried away from being a shepherd who follows You, nor have I desired the woeful day. You know what came out of my lips; it was right there before You.

17 Do not be a terror to me; You are my hope in the day of evil.

18 Let them be ashamed who persecute me, but do not let me be put to shame. Let them be dismayed, but do not let me be dismayed. Bring on them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction!

19 Thus Jehovah said to me: “Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, by which the kings of Judah come in and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 “and say to them, ‘Hear Jehovah’s word, you kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, who enter by these gates.

21 ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Take heed to your souls, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 “nor carry a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, nor do any work, but hallow the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 “But they did not obey nor incline their ear, but made their neck stiff, that

they might not hear nor receive instruction.

24 “And it will be, if you diligently heed Me,” says Jehovah, “to bring no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to do no work in it,

25 “then kings and princes will enter the gates of this city, sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horse, they and their princes, accompanied by the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city will remain forever.

26 “And they will come from the cities of Judah and from the places around Jerusalem, from the land of Benjamin and from the lowland, from the mountains and from the South, bringing burnt offerings and sacrifices, grain offerings and frankincense, bringing praise into the House of Jehovah.

27 “But if you will not heed Me to hallow the Sabbath day, such as not carrying a burden when entering the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then I will kindle a fire in its gates, and it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it will not be quenched.””

Jeremiah 18:1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying:

2 “Arise and go down to the potter’s house, and there I will cause you to hear My words.”

3 Then I went down to the potter’s house, and there he was, making something at the wheel.

4 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter; so he made it again into another vessel, as it seemed good to the potter to make.

5 Then Jehovah’s word came to me, saying:

6 “O house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter?” says Jehovah. “Look, as the clay is in the potter’s hand, so are you in My hand, O house of Israel!”<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Joh 4:10-14

<sup>2</sup> Rom 9:19-21

7 “The instant I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, to pull down, and to destroy it,

8 “if that nation against whom I have spoken turns from its evil, I will relent of the disaster that I thought to bring upon it.

9 “And the instant I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it,

10 “if it does evil in My sight so that it does not obey My voice, then I will relent concerning the good with which I said I would benefit it.

11 “Now therefore, speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I am fashioning a disaster and devising a plan against you. Return now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.”’”

12 And they said, “That is hopeless! So we will walk according to our own plans, and we will, every one, do the imagination of his evil heart.”

13 Therefore thus says Jehovah: “Ask now among the gentiles, who has heard such things? The virgin of Israel has done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave the snow-water of Lebanon, which comes from the rock of the field? Will the cold flowing waters be forsaken for strange waters?

15 “Because My people have forgotten Me, they have burned to worthlessness. And they have caused themselves to stumble in their ways, from the ancient paths, to walk in pathways and not on a highway,

16 to make their land a horror and a perpetual hissing; everyone who passes by it will be appalled and shake his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.”

18 Then they said, “Come and let us devise plans against Jeremiah; for the

Instructions will not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come and let us attack him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.”

19 Give heed to me, O Jehovah, and listen to the voice of those who contend with me!

20 Shall evil be repaid for good? For they have dug a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before You to speak good for them, and to turn away Your wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; let their wives become widows and bereaved of their children. Let their men be put to death, their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when You bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have dug a pit to take me, and hidden snares for my feet.

23 Yet, Jehovah, You know all their counsel which is against me, to slay me. Provide no atonement for their iniquity, nor blot out their sin from Your sight; but let them be overthrown before You. Deal thus with them in the time of Your anger.

Jeremiah 19:1 Thus says Jehovah: “Go and get a potter’s earthen flask, and take some of the elders of the people and some of the elders of the priests.

2 “And go out to the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the Potters’ Gate; and proclaim there the words that I will tell you,

3 “and say, ‘Hear Jehovah’s word, O kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “Behold, I will bring such an evil on this place, that whoever hears of it, his ears will tingle.

4 “Because they have forsaken Me and made this a foreign place, because they have burned in it to other gods whom neither they, their fathers, nor the kings of

Judah have known, and have filled this place with the blood of the innocents.

5 “They have also built the high places of the LORD, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings to the LORD,<sup>1</sup> which I did not command or speak, nor did it come into My mind.

6 “Therefore behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “that this place will no more be called Tophet or the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter.

7 “And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hands of those who seek their souls. Their corpses I will give as meat for the flying creatures of the heaven and for the beasts of the earth.

8 “I will make this city a horror and a hissing. Everyone who passes by it will be appalled and hiss because of all its plagues.

9 “And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and everyone will eat the flesh of his friend in the siege and in the desperation with which their enemies and those who seek their souls will drive them to despair.”

10 “Then you will break the flask in the sight of the men who go with you,

11 “and say to them, ‘Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: “Even so I will break this people and this city, as one breaks a potter’s vessel, which cannot be made whole again; and they will bury them in Tophet until *there is* no place to bury.

12 “Thus I will do to this place,” says Jehovah, “and to its inhabitants, and make this city like Tophet.

13 “And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah will be unclean like the place of Tophet, because of all the houses on whose roofs they have

<sup>1</sup> This LORD is the pagan god Baal, a title which means Lord.

burned to all the host of heaven, and poured out drink offerings to other gods.””

14 Then Jeremiah came from Tophet, where Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of Jehovah’s House and said to all the people,

15 “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: ‘Behold, I will bring on this city and on all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have stiffened their necks that they might not hear My words.’”

Jeremiah 20:1 Now Pashhur the son of Immer, the priest who was also chief governor in the House of Jehovah, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashhur struck Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the House of Jehovah.

3 And it happened on the next day that Pashhur brought Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then Jeremiah said to him, “Jehovah has not called your name Pashhur, but Magor-Missabib,

4 “For thus says Jehovah: ‘Behold, I will make you a terror to yourself and to all your friends; and they will fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes will see it. I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will carry them captive to Babylon and slay them with the sword.

5 ‘Moreover I will deliver all the wealth of this city, all its produce, and all its precious things. All the treasures of the kings of Judah I will give into the hand of their enemies, who will plunder them, seize them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 ‘And you, Pashhur, and all who dwell in your house, will go into captivity. You will go to Babylon, and there you will die, and be buried there, you and all your friends to whom you have prophesied lies.’”

7 O Jehovah, You induced me, and I was

persuaded; You are stronger than I, and have prevailed. I am in derision daily; everyone mocks me.

8 For when I spoke, I cried out; I shouted, "Violence and plunder!" Because the word of Jehovah was made to me a reproach and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, "I will not make mention of Him, nor speak anymore in His Name." But His word was in my heart like a burning fire shut up in my bones; I was weary of holding it back, and I could not.

10 For I heard many mocking: "Fear on every side!" "Report," they say, "and we will report it!" All my acquaintances watched for my stumbling, saying, "Perhaps he can be enticed. Then we will prevail against him, and we will take our revenge on him."

11 But Jehovah is with me as a mighty, awesome one. Therefore my persecutors will stumble, and will not prevail. They will be greatly ashamed, for they will not prosper. Their everlasting confusion will never be forgotten.

12 But, O Jehovah of Hosts, You who test the righteous, and see the mind and heart, let me see Your vengeance on them; for I have pleaded my cause before You.

13 Sing to Jehovah! Praise Jehovah! For He has delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 Cursed be the day in which I was born! Let the day not be blessed in which my mother bore me!

15 Let the man be cursed who brought news to my father, saying, "A male child has been born to you!" making him very glad.

16 And let that man be like the cities which Jehovah overthrew, and did not relent; Let him hear the cry in the morning and the shouting at noon,

17 Because he did not kill me in the womb, that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb always enlarged *with me*.

18 Why did I come forth from the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

Jeremiah 21:1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah when King Zedekiah sent to him Pashhur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maa-seiah, the priest, saying,

2 "Please inquire of Jehovah for us, for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon makes war against us. Perhaps Jehovah will deal with us according to all His wonderful works, that the king may go away from us."

3 Then Jeremiah said to them, "Thus you will say to Zedekiah;

4 'Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: "Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans who besiege you outside the walls; and I will assemble them in the midst of this city.

5 "I Myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger and fury and great wrath.

6 "I will strike the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast; they will die of a great pestilence.

7 "And afterwards," says Jehovah, "I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, his servants and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence and the sword and the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their souls; and he will strike them with the mouth of the sword. He will not spare them, or have pity or mercy."

8 "Now you will say to this people, 'Thus says Jehovah: "Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death.

9 "He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; but he who goes out and defects to the Chaldeans who besiege you, he will live,

and his soul will be as a prize to him.

10 "For I have set My face against this city for evil and not for good," says Jehovah. "It will be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire."

11 "And concerning the house of the king of Judah, say, 'Hear Jehovah's word:

12 'O house of David! Thus says Jehovah: "Execute judgement in the morning; and deliver him who is plundered out of the hand of the oppressor, lest My fury go out like fire and burn so that no one can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

13 "Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain," says Jehovah, "who say, 'Who will come down against us? Or who will enter our habitations?'

14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings." says Jehovah; "I will kindle a fire in its forest, and it will devour all things around it.""

Jeremiah 22:1 Thus says Jehovah: "Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and there speak this word,

2 "and say, 'Hear Jehovah's word, O king of Judah, you who sit on the throne of David, you and your servants and your people who enter these gates!

3 'Thus says Jehovah: "Execute judgement and righteousness, and deliver the plundered out of the hand of the oppressor. Do no wrong and do no violence to the immigrant, the fatherless, or the widow, nor shed innocent blood in this place.

4 "For if you indeed do this thing, then will enter the gates of this house, riding on horses and in chariots, accompanied by servants and people, kings who sit on the throne of David.

5 "But if you will not hear these words, I swear by Myself," says Jehovah, "that this house will become a ruin.""

6 For thus says Jehovah to the house of

the king of Judah: "You are Gilead to Me, the head of Lebanon; yet I surely will make you a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 I will prepare destroyers against you, everyone with his weapons. They will cut down your choice cedars and cast them into the fire.

8 "And many nations will pass by this city; and everyone will say to his neighbour, 'Why has Jehovah done so to this great city?'

9 "Then they will answer, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah their God, and worshipped other gods and served them.'"

10 Weep not for the dead, nor bemoan him; but weep bitterly for him who goes away, for he will return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus says Jehovah concerning Shallum the son of Josiah, king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went from this place: "He will not return here anymore,

12 "but he will die in the place where they have led him captive, and will see this land no more.

13 "Woe to him who builds his house by unrighteousness and his rooms by injustice, who uses his neighbour's service without wages and gives him nothing for his work;

14 who says, 'I will build myself a wide house with spacious rooms, and cut out windows for it, panelling it with cedar and painting it with vermilion.'

15 "Shall you reign because you enclose yourself in cedar? Did not your father eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? Then it was well with him.

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this knowing Me?" says Jehovah.

17 "Yet your eyes and your heart are for nothing but your covetousness, for shedding innocent blood, and practising

oppression and violence.”

18 Therefore thus says Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: “They will not lament for him, saying, ‘Alas, my brother!’ or ‘Alas, my sister!’ They will not lament for him, saying, ‘Alas, lord!’ or ‘Alas, his glory!’

19 He will be buried in the tomb of a donkey: dragged and cast out beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 “Go up to Lebanon, and cry out, and lift up your voice in Bashan. Cry from Abarim, for all your lovers are destroyed.

21 I spoke to you in your prosperity, but you said, ‘I will not hear.’ This has been your manner from your youth, that you did not obey My voice.

22 The wind will eat up all your rulers, and your lovers will go into captivity; surely then you will be ashamed and humiliated for all your evil.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, making your nest in the cedars, how gracious will you be when pangs come upon you, like the pain of a woman in labour?

24 “As I live,” says Jehovah, “though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, were the signet on My right hand, yet I would pluck you off;

25 “and I will give you into the hand of those who seek your soul, and into the hand of those whose face you fear; the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 “So I will cast you out, and your mother who bore you, into another country where you were not born; and there you will die.

27 “But to the land to which their souls long to return, there they will not return.

28 “Is this man Coniah a despised, broken idol? Is he a vessel in which is no pleasure? Why are they cast out, he and his descendants, and cast into a land which they do not know?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear Jehovah’s word!

30 Thus says Jehovah: ‘Write this man down as childless, a man who will not prosper in his days; for none of his descendants will prosper, sitting on the throne of David, and ruling anymore in Judah.’”

Jeremiah 23:1 “Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of My pasture!” says Jehovah.

2 Therefore thus says Jehovah God of Israel against the shepherds who feed My people: “You have scattered My flock, driven them away, and not attended to them. Behold, I will attend to you for the evil of your doings.” says Jehovah,

3 “But I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all countries where I have driven them, and bring them back to their folds; and they will be fruitful and increase.

4 “I will set up shepherds over them who will feed them; and they will fear no more, nor be dismayed, nor will they be lacking.” says Jehovah.

5 “Behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “That I will raise to David a Branch of Righteousness. A king will reign and prosper, and execute judgement and righteousness in the earth.

6 In His days Judah will be saved, and Israel will dwell safely; now this is His Name by which He will be called: Jehovah Tisdkaynu.<sup>1</sup>

7 “Therefore, behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “that they will no longer say, ‘As Jehovah lives who brought up the children of Israel from the land of Egypt.’

8 but, ‘As Jehovah lives who brought up and led the descendants of the house of Israel from the north country and from all the countries where I had driven them.’ And they will dwell in their own land.”<sup>2</sup>

9 My heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones flutter. I am

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew for יהוה צדקנו meaning *Jehovah is our Righteousness*.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 35:8-10, 51:1-11, Jer 50:4

like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine has overcome, because of Jehovah, and because of His sanctifying words.

10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of a curse the land mourns. The pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up. Their course of life is evil, and their might is not right.

11 "For both prophet and priest are profane; yes, in My house I have found their evil." says Jehovah.

12 "Therefore their way will be to them like slippery ways; in the darkness they will be driven on and fall in them; for I will bring evil on them, the year of their punishment." says Jehovah.

13 "And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria. They prophesied by the LORD<sup>1</sup> and caused My people Israel to err.

14 Also I have seen a horrible thing in the prophets of Jerusalem: they commit adultery and walk in lies. They also strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that no one turns back from his evil. They are all like Sodom to Me, and her inhabitants like Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus says Jehovah of Hosts concerning the prophets: 'Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem profaneness has gone out into all the land.'"

16 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you. They make you worthless; they speak a vision of their own heart, not from the mouth of Jehovah.

17 They continually say to those who despise Me, 'Jehovah has said, "You will have peace"; and to everyone who walks according to the imagination of his own heart, 'No evil will come upon you.'"

18 For who has stood in the counsel of Jehovah, and has perceived and heard His word? Who has marked His word and

heard it?

19 Behold, a whirlwind of Jehovah has gone forth in fury; a violent whirlwind! It will fall violently on the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of Jehovah will not turn back until He has executed and performed the thoughts of His heart. In the latter days you will understand it perfectly.

21 "I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran. I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in My counsel, and had caused My people to hear My words, then they would have turned them from their evil way and from the evil of their doings.

23 "Am I a God near at hand," says Jehovah, "and not a God afar off?"

24 Can anyone hide himself in secret places, so I will not see him?" says Jehovah. "Do I not fill heaven and earth?" says Jehovah.

25 "I have heard what the prophets have said who prophesy lies in My Name, saying, 'I have dreamed, I have dreamed!'

26 "How long will this be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies? Indeed they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart,

27 "who try to make My people forget My Name by their dreams which everyone tells his neighbour, as their fathers forgot My Name for 'the LORD'.

28 "The prophet who has a dream, let him tell a dream; and he who has My word, let him speak My word faithfully. What is the straw to the wheat?" says Jehovah.

29 "Is My word not like a fire?" says Jehovah, "And like a hammer that breaks the rock in pieces?"

30 "Therefore behold, I am against the prophets," says Jehovah, "who steal every one of My words from his neighbour.

31 "Behold, I am against the prophets," says Jehovah, "who use their tongues and say, 'He says.'

<sup>1</sup> Translated from the Hebrew, Baal, a pagan God, also in vs 27

32 “Behold, I am against those who prophesy false dreams,” says Jehovah, “and tell them, and cause My people to err by their lies and by their recklessness. Yet I did not send them or command them; therefore they will not profit this people at all.” says Jehovah.

33 “So when these people or the prophet or the priest ask you, saying, ‘What is the burden of Jehovah?’ and you will then say to them, ‘What burden?’ I will even forsake you.” says Jehovah.

34 “And as for the prophet and the priest and the people who say, ‘The burden of Jehovah!’ I will even punish that man and his house.

35 “Thus every one of you will say to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, ‘What has Jehovah answered?’ and, ‘What has Jehovah spoken?’

36 “And the burden of Jehovah you will mention no more, for every man’s word will be his burden, for you have perverted the words of the living God, Jehovah of Hosts, our God.

37 “Thus you will say to the prophet, ‘What has Jehovah answered you?’ and, ‘What has Jehovah spoken?’

38 “But since you say, ‘The burden of Jehovah!’ therefore thus says Jehovah: ‘Because you say this word, “The burden of Jehovah!” and I have sent to you, saying, “Do not say, ‘The burden of Jehovah!’”’

39 ‘Therefore behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you and forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and will cast you out of My presence.’<sup>1</sup>

40 ‘And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame which will not be forgotten.’”

Jeremiah 24:1 Jehovah showed me, and there were two baskets of figs set before the Palace of Jehovah, after Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoikim, king

of Judah,<sup>2</sup> and the princes of Judah with the craftsmen and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe; and the other basket had very evil<sup>3</sup> figs which could not be eaten, they were so evil.”

3 Then Jehovah said to me, “What do you see, Jeremiah?” And I said, “Figs, the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil.”

4 Again Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

5 “Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: ‘Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge those who are carried away captive from Judah, whom I have sent out of this place for their own good, into the land of the Chaldeans.

6 ‘For I will set My eyes on them for good, and I will bring them back to this land. I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up.

7 ‘Then I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am Jehovah; and they will be My people, and I will be their God, for they will return to Me with their whole heart.

8 ‘And as the evil figs which cannot be eaten, they are so evil’; surely thus says Jehovah; ‘so will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, his princes, the residue of Jerusalem who remain in this land, and those who dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 ‘I will deliver them to trouble into all the kingdoms of the earth, for their evil, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places where I will drive them.

10 ‘And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, until they are consumed from the land that I gave to them and their fathers.’”

<sup>2</sup> Mat 1:11

<sup>3</sup> Evil as in rotten.

<sup>1</sup> 1Jo 5:3

Jeremiah 25:1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,

2 which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying:

3 “From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even to this day, this is the twenty-third year in which Jehovah’s word has come to me; and I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, but you have not listened.

4 “And Jehovah has sent to you all His servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, but you have not listened nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 “They said, ‘Everyone, repent now of his evil way and his evil doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah has given to you and your fathers forever and ever.

6 ‘Do not go after other gods to serve them and worship them, and do not provoke Me to anger with the works of your hands; and I will not harm you.’

7 “Yet you have not listened to Me,” says Jehovah, “that you might provoke Me to anger with the works of your hands to your own evil.

8 “Therefore thus says Jehovah of Hosts: ‘Because you have not heard My words,

9 ‘behold, I will send and take all the families of the north,’ says Jehovah, ‘and Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and will bring them against this land, against its inhabitants, and against these nations all around, and will utterly destroy them, and make them a horror, a hissing, and an everlasting wasteland.

10 ‘Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.

11 ‘And this whole land will be a waste-

land and a horror, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 ‘Then it will come to pass, when seventy years are completed, that I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation, the land of the Chaldeans, for their iniquity.’ says Jehovah; ‘and I will make it a perpetual desolation.’<sup>1</sup>

13 ‘So I will bring on that land all My words which I have pronounced against it, all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah has prophesied concerning all the nations.

14 ‘For many nations and great kings will be served by them also; and I will repay them according to their deeds and according to the works of their own hands.’”

15 For thus says Jehovah God of Israel to me: “Take this wine cup of fury from My hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send you to drink it.

16 “And they will drink and stagger and go mad because of the sword that I will send among them.”

17 Then I took the cup from Jehovah’s hand, and made all the nations drink, to whom Jehovah had sent me:

18 Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, its kings and its princes, to make them a wasteland, a horror, a hissing and a curse, as it is this day;

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, his servants, his princes, and all his people;

20 all the mixed crowd, all the kings of the land of Uz, all the kings of the land of the Philistines (namely, Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod);

21 Edom, Moab, and the people of Ammon;

22 all the kings of Tyre, all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the coastlands which are across the sea;

23 Dedan, Tema, Buz, and all who are in the farthest corners;

24 all the kings of Arabia and all the kings of the mixed crowd who dwell in

<sup>1</sup> Later fulfilled as recorded in Dan 9:2.

the wilderness;

25 all the kings of Zimri, all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes;

26 all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world which are on the face of the earth, also the king of Sheshach will drink after them.

27 “Therefore you will say to them, ‘Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “Drink, be drunk, and vomit! Fall and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.”’”

28 “And it will be, if they refuse to take the cup from your hand to drink, then you will say to them, ‘Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: “You will certainly drink!”’

29 “For behold, I begin to bring calamity on the city which is called by My Name, and should you be utterly unpunished? You will not be unpunished, for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth.” says Jehovah of Hosts.’

30 “Therefore prophesy against them all these words, and say to them: ‘Jehovah will roar from on high, and utter His voice from His sanctified habitation; He will roar mightily against His fold. He will give a shout, as those who tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise will come to the ends of the earth; for Jehovah has a controversy with the nations; He will judge all flesh. He will give those who are wicked to the sword.’ says Jehovah.”

32 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: “Behold, evil will go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind will be raised up from the farthest parts of the earth.

33 “And at that day the slain of Jehovah will be from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth. They will not be lamented, or gathered, or buried; they will become manure on the ground.<sup>1</sup>

34 “Wail, shepherds, and cry! Roll about

in the ashes, you leaders of the flock! For the days of your slaughter and your dispersions are fulfilled; you will fall like a precious vessel.

35 And the shepherds will have no way to flee, nor the leaders of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a wailing of the leaders to the flock will be heard, for Jehovah has plundered their pasture,

37 and the peaceful habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.

38 He has left his lair like the lion; for their land is a horror because of the fierceness of the Oppressor, and because of His fierce anger.”

Jeremiah 26:1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came from Jehovah, saying;

2 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Stand in the court of Jehovah’s House, and speak to all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah’s House, all the words that I command you to speak to them. Do not diminish a word.

3 ‘Perhaps everyone will listen and turn from his evil way, that I may relent concerning the calamity which I purpose to bring on them because of the evil of their doings.’

4 “And you will say to them, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “If you will not listen to Me, to walk in My Instructions which I have set before you,

5 “to heed the words of My servants the prophets whom I sent to you, both rising up early and sending them (but you have not heeded),

6 “then I will make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.”’”

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the House of Jehovah.

8 Now it happened, when Jeremiah had

<sup>1</sup> Luk 10:13, Rev 14:19-20

made an end of speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak to all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, "You will surely die!

9 "Why have you prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, 'This house will be like Shiloh, and this city will be desolate, without an inhabitant?'" And all the people assembled against Jeremiah in the House of Jehovah.

10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house to the House of Jehovah and sat down in the entry of the new gate of Jehovah's House.

11 And the priests and the prophets spoke to the princes and all the people, saying, "This man's judgement is to die! For he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears."

12 Then Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and all the people, saying: "Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city with all the words that you have heard.

13 "Now therefore, amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of Jehovah your God. Then Jehovah will relent concerning the evil that He has pronounced against you.

14 "As for me, here I am, in your hand; do with me as seems good and proper to you.

15 "But know for certain that if you put me to death, you will surely bring innocent blood on yourselves, on this city, and on its inhabitants; for truly Jehovah has sent me to you to speak all these words in your hearing."

16 So the princes and all the people said to the priests and the prophets, "This man's judgement is not to die, for he has spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God."

17 Then certain of the elders of the land rose up and spoke to all the assembly of

the people, saying:

18 "Micah of Moresheth prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "Zion will be ploughed like a field, Jerusalem will become ruins, and the mountain of the House like the high places of the forest.'"

19 "Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah ever put him to death? Did he not fear Jehovah and seek Jehovah's favour? And Jehovah relented concerning the doom which He had pronounced against them, but we are doing great evil against our souls."

20 Now there was also a man who prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath Jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid and fled, and went to Egypt.

22 Then Jehoiakim the king sent men to Egypt: Elnathan the son of Achbor, and other men who went with him to Egypt.

23 And they brought Urijah from Egypt and brought him to Jehoiakim the king, who killed him with the sword and cast his corpse into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, so that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

Jeremiah 27:1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

2 "Thus says Jehovah to me: 'Make for yourselves bonds and yokes, and put them on your neck,

3 'and send them to the king of Edom, the king of Moab, the king of the Ammonites,

the king of Tyre, and the king of Sidon, by the hand of the envoys who come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 ‘And command them to say to their lords, “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel; thus you will say to your lords:

5 ‘I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are on the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, and have given it to whom it seemed proper to Me.

6 ‘And now I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant; and the animals of the field I have also given to him to serve him.

7 ‘So all nations will serve him and his son and his son’s son, until the time of his land comes; and then many nations and great kings will make him serve them.

8 ‘And it will be, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and which will not put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation I will punish,’ says Jehovah, ‘with the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 ‘Therefore do not listen to your prophets, your diviners, your dreamers, your magicians, or your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, “You will not serve the king of Babylon.”

10 ‘For they prophesy a lie to you, to remove you far from your land; and I will drive you out, and you will perish.

11 ‘But the nations that bring their necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him, I will let them remain in their own land,’ says Jehovah, ‘and they will work it and dwell in it.’”

12 I also spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, “Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live!

13 “Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Jehovah has spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 “Therefore do not listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, ‘You will not serve the king of Babylon,’ for they prophesy a lie to you;

15 “for I have not sent them.” says Jehovah, “Yet they prophesy a lie in My Name, that I may drive you out, and that you may perish, you and the prophets who prophesy to you.”

16 Also I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Do not listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying, “Behold, the vessels of Jehovah’s House will now shortly be brought back from Babylon”; for they prophesy a lie to you.

17 ‘Do not listen to them; serve the king of Babylon and live! Why should this city become a ruin?

18 ‘But if they are prophets, and if the word of Jehovah is with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of Hosts, that the vessels which are left in the House of Jehovah, in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, do not go to Babylon.’

19 “For thus says Jehovah of Hosts concerning the pillars, concerning the Sea, concerning the carts, and concerning the remainder of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 “which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did not take, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem.

21 “Yes, thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the House of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem:

22 'They will be carried to Babylon, and there they will be until the day that I visit them.' says Jehovah. 'Then I will bring them up and restore them to this place.'"

Jeremiah 28:1 And it happened in the same year, at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year and in the fifth new moon, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, who was from Gibeon, spoke to me in the House of Jehovah in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

2 "Thus speaks Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, saying: 'I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 'Within two full years I will bring back to this place all the vessels of Jehovah's House, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place and carried to Babylon.

4 'And I will bring back to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah who went to Babylon,' says Jehovah, 'for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.'"

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah spoke to the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests and in the presence of all the people who stood in the House of Jehovah.

6 And the prophet Jeremiah said, "Amen! Jehovah do so; Jehovah perform your words which you have prophesied, to bring back the vessels of Jehovah's House and all who were carried away captive, from Babylon to this place.

7 "Nevertheless hear now this word that I speak in your hearing and in the hearing of all the people:

8 "The prophets who have been before me and before you of old prophesied against many countries and great kingdoms; of war and evil and pestilence.

9 "As for the prophet who prophesies of peace, when the word of the prophet comes to pass, the prophet will be known as one whom Jehovah has truly sent."

10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke off the prophet Jeremiah's neck and broke it.

11 And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, "Thus says Jehovah: 'Even so I will break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years.'" And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 Then Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah, after Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 "Go and tell Hananiah, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah: "You have broken the yokes of wood, but you have made in their place yokes of iron."

14 'For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: "I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they will serve him. I have given to him the animals of the field also.'"

15 Then the prophet Jeremiah said to Hananiah the prophet, "Hear now, Hananiah, Jehovah has not sent you, but you make this people trust in a lie.

16 "Therefore thus says Jehovah: 'Behold, I will cast you from the face of the earth. This year you will die, because you have taught rebellion against Jehovah.'"

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh new moon.

Jeremiah 29:1 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the remainder of the elders who were carried away captive; to the priests, the prophets, and all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon.

2 This happened after Jeconiah the king, the queen mother, the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, the craftsmen, and the smiths had departed from

Jerusalem.

3 The letter was sent by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon, to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying,

4 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, to all who were carried away captive, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem to Babylon:

5 Build houses and dwell in them; plant gardens and eat their fruit.

6 Take wives and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons and give your daughters to husbands, so that they may bear sons and daughters; that you may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city where I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray to Jehovah for it; for in its peace you will have peace.

8 For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Do not let your prophets and your diviners who are in your midst deceive you, nor listen to your dreams which you cause to be dreamed,<sup>1</sup>

9 For they prophesy falsely to you in My Name. I have not sent them, says Jehovah.

10 For thus says Jehovah's mouth; *When* seventy years are completed at Babylon, I will visit you and perform My good word toward you, and cause you to return to this place.<sup>2</sup>

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says Jehovah, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope.

12 Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you.

13 And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 24:4-5

<sup>2</sup> Dan 9:2, also Jer 25:10, Lev 26:43, 2Ch 36:20-21

14 I will be found by you, says Jehovah, and I will bring you back from your captivity. I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you, says Jehovah, and I will bring you to the place from which I cause you to be carried away captive.

15 Because you have said; "Jehovah has raised up prophets for us in Babylon.";

16 therefore thus says Jehovah concerning the king who sits on the throne of David, concerning all the people who dwell in this city, and concerning your brethren who have not gone out with you into captivity;

17 thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Behold, I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like rotten figs that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.

18 And I will pursue them with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence; and I will deliver them to trouble among all the kingdoms of the earth; to be a curse, a horror, a hissing, and a reproach among all the nations where I have driven them,

19 because they have not heeded My words, says Jehovah, which I sent to them by My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; neither would you heed." says Jehovah.

20 Therefore hear Jehovah's word, all you of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon;

21 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and Zedekiah the son of Maa-seiah, who prophesy a lie to you in My Name: "Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will slay them before your eyes.

22 "And because of them a curse will be taken up by all the captivity of Judah who are in Babylon, saying, "Jehovah make you like Zedekiah and Ahab, whom the

king of Babylon roasted in the fire.”;

23 “because they have done disgraceful things in Israel, have committed adultery with their neighbours’ wives, and have spoken lying words in My Name, which I have not commanded them. Indeed I know, and am a witness.” says Jehovah.

24 You will also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaks Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, saying: “You have sent letters in your name to all the people who are at Jerusalem, to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 “Jehovah has made you priest instead of Jehoiada the priest, so that there should be officers in the House of Jehovah over every man who is demented and considers himself a prophet, that you should put him in prison and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore, why have you not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth who makes himself a prophet to you?

28 For he has sent to us in Babylon, saying, ‘This captivity is long; build houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens and eat their fruit.’”

29 Now Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the hearing of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then Jehovah’s word came to Jeremiah, saying:

31 “Send to all those in captivity, saying, ‘Thus says Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: “Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you, and I have not sent him, and he has caused you to trust in a lie,”

32 ‘Therefore thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his family: he will not have anyone to dwell among this people, nor will he see the good that I will do for My people,” says Jehovah, “because he has taught rebellion against Jehovah.””

Jeremiah 30:1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

2 “Thus speaks Jehovah God of Israel, saying: ‘Write in a book for yourself all the words that I have spoken to you.

3 ‘For behold, the days are coming,’ says Jehovah, ‘that I will bring back from captivity My people Israel and Judah’ says Jehovah, ‘and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they will possess it.’”

4 Now these are the words that Jehovah spoke concerning Israel and Judah:

5 “For thus says Jehovah: ‘We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask now, and see whether a male can give birth. So why do I see every man with his hands on his loins like a woman in childbirth, and all faces turned pale?

7 Alas! For that day is great, so that none is like it; and it is the time of Jacob’s trouble, but he will be saved out of it.

8 ‘For it will come to pass in that day,’ says Jehovah of Hosts, ‘That I will break his yoke from your neck, and will burst your bonds; foreigners will no more enslave them.

9 But they will serve Jehovah their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up for them.<sup>1</sup>

10 ‘Therefore do not fear, O My servant Jacob,’ says Jehovah,<sup>2</sup> ‘nor be dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity. Jacob will return, have rest and be quiet, and no one will make him afraid,<sup>3</sup>

11 For I am with you,’ says Jehovah, ‘to save you. Though I make a full end of all nations where I have scattered you, yet I will not make a complete end of you. But

<sup>1</sup> Act 15:16

<sup>2</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>3</sup> Isa 35:1-10, Eze 37:21-28. This return at the start of the Millennium is foreshadowed in the Jubilee (Lev 25:8-13).

I will correct you in justice, and will not let you go altogether unpunished.’

12 “For thus says Jehovah: ‘Your affliction is incurable, your wound is severe.

13 There is no one to plead your cause, that you may be bound up; you have no healing medicines.

14 All your lovers have forgotten you; they do not seek you; for I have wounded you with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of your iniquities, because your sins have increased.

15 Why do you cry about your affliction? Your sorrow is incurable, because of the multitude of your iniquities. Because your sins have increased, I have done these things to you.

16 ‘Therefore all those who devour you will be devoured; and all your adversaries, every one of them, will go into captivity. Those who plunder you will become plunder, and all who prey upon you I will make a prey.

17 For I will restore health to you and heal you of your wounds,’ says Jehovah, ‘because they called you an outcast saying: “This is Zion; no one seeks her.”’

18 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Behold, I will bring back the captivity of Jacob’s tents, and have mercy on his booths; the city will be built upon its own mound, and the Palace will remain according to its judgement.

19 Then out of them will proceed thanksgiving and the voice of those who make merry. I will multiply them, and they will not diminish; I will also glorify them, and they will not be small.

20 Their children also will be as before, and their congregation will be established before Me; and I will punish all who oppress them.

21 Their nobles will be from among them, and their governor will come from their midst. Then I will cause him to draw near, and he will approach Me; for who is

this who pledged his heart to approach Me?’ says Jehovah.

22 ‘You will be My people, and I will be your God.’”

23 Behold, the whirlwind of Jehovah goes forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind; it will fall violently on the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of Jehovah will not return until He has done it, and until He has performed the intents of His heart. In the latter days you will consider it.

Jeremiah 31:1 “At the same time,” says Jehovah, “I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they will be My people.”

2 Thus says Jehovah: “The people who survived the sword found grace in the wilderness; Israel, when I went to give him rest.”

3 Jehovah has appeared of old to me, saying: “Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore with loving kindness I have drawn you.

4 “Again I will build you, and you will be rebuilt, O virgin of Israel! You will again be adorned with your tambourines, and will go forth in the dances of those who rejoice.

5 “You will yet plant vines on the mountains of Samaria; the planters will plant and eat them as common<sup>1</sup> food.

6 “For there will be a day when the watchmen will cry on Mount Ephraim, ‘Arise, and let us go up to Zion, to Jehovah our God.’”

7 For thus says Jehovah: “Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations; proclaim, give praise, and say, ‘O Jehovah, save Your people, the remnant of Israel!’

8 “Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the ends of the earth, among them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and the one who labours with child, together; a

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew is literally “defiled”

great throng will return there.

9 “They will come with weeping, and with supplications I will lead them. I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way in which they will not stumble; for I am a Father to Israel, and Ephraim is My firstborn.”<sup>1</sup>

10 Hear Jehovah’s word, O nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, ‘He who scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd does his flock.’

11 For Jehovah has redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of one stronger than he.

12 “Therefore they will come and sing in the height of Zion, streaming to the goodness of Jehovah; for wheat and new wine and oil, for the young of the flock and the herd. Their souls will be like a well-watered garden, and they will sorrow no more at all.

13 “Then will the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old together; for I will turn their mourning to joy, will comfort them, and make them rejoice rather than sorrow.

14 “I will satiate the souls of the priests with abundance, and My people will be satisfied with My goodness.” says Jehovah.

15 Thus says Jehovah: “A voice was heard in Ramah, wailing and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her sons, refusing to be comforted for her sons, for they are not.”<sup>2</sup>

16 Thus says Jehovah: “Refrain your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears; for your work will be rewarded,” says Jehovah, “And they will come back from the land of the enemy.

17 There is hope in your future,” says Jehovah, “That your children will come back to their own border.

18 “I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself: ‘You have chastised me, and I

was chastised, like an untrained bull; restore me, and I will return, for You are Jehovah my God.

19 Surely, after my turning, I repented; and after I was instructed, I struck myself on the thigh. I was ashamed, yes, even humiliated, because I bore the reproach of my youth.’

20 Is Ephraim My dear son? Is he a pleasant child? For though I spoke against him, I earnestly remember him still. Therefore My heart yearns for him; I will surely have mercy on him.” says Jehovah.

21 “Set up signposts, make landmarks; set your heart toward the highway, the way in which you went. Turn back, O virgin of Israel, turn back to these your cities.

22 How long will you gad about, O you backsliding daughter? For Jehovah has created a new thing in the earth; a woman will encompass a man.”

23 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “They will again use this speech in the land of Judah and in its cities, when I bring back their captivity: ‘Jehovah bless you, O habitation of justice, and mountain of sanctification!’

24 “And there will dwell in Judah itself, and in all its cities together, farmers and those going out with flocks.

25 “For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have filled every sorrowful soul.”

26 After this I awoke and looked around, and my sleep was sweet to me.

27 “Behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and the seed of beast.

28 “And it will come to pass, that as I have watched over them to pluck up, to break down, to throw down, to destroy, and to afflict, so I will watch over them to build and to plant.” says Jehovah.

29 “In those days they will say no more: ‘The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are set on edge.’

30 “But every one will die for his own

<sup>1</sup> 2Co 6:17-18

<sup>2</sup> Mat 2:18

iniquity; every man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth will be set on edge.<sup>1</sup>

31 “Behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “when I will cut a New Covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah;

32 “not according to the covenant that I cut with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt. My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them.” says Jehovah.

33 “But this is the covenant that I will cut with the house of Israel: After those days, says Jehovah, I will put My Instructions in their inner parts, and I will write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they will be My people.

34 “No more will each man teach his neighbour, and each man his brother, saying, ‘Know Jehovah.’ for they will all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them.” says Jehovah. “For I will forgive their iniquity, and I will not remember their sins again.”<sup>2</sup>

35 Thus says Jehovah, who gives the sun for light by day, and the statutes of the moon and the stars for light by night; who disturbs the sea, and its waves roar.— Jehovah of Hosts is His Name!

36 “If those ordinances depart from before Me,” says Jehovah, “then the seed of Israel will also cease from being a nation before Me *that* day.”

37 Thus says Jehovah: “If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done.” says Jehovah.

38 “Behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “that the city will be built for Jehovah from the Tower of Hananeel to the Corner Gate.

39 “The surveyor’s line will again extend

straight forward over the hill Gareb; then it will turn toward Goath.

40 “And the whole valley of the corpses and of the ashes, and all the fields as far as the Kidron Brook, to the corner of the Horse Gate toward sunrise, will be sanctified to Jehovah. It will not be plucked up or thrown down anymore forever.”

Jeremiah 32:1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon’s army besieged Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah’s house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, “Why do you prophesy and say, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will take it;

4 “and Zedekiah king of Judah will not escape from the hand of the Chaldeans, but will surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and will speak with him mouth to mouth, and see him eye to eye.

5 “Then he will lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there he will be until I visit him.” says Jehovah. “Though you fight with the Chaldeans, you will not succeed.””?

6 And Jeremiah said, “The word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

7 ‘Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum your uncle will come to you, saying, “Buy my field which is in Anathoth, for the right of redemption is yours to buy it.”’

8 “Then Hanameel my uncle’s son came to me in the court of the prison according to Jehovah’s word, and said to me, ‘Please buy my field that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin; for the judgement of inheritance is yours, and the redemption yours. Buy it for yourself.’ Then I knew that this was Jehovah’s word.

<sup>1</sup> Deu 24:16, 2Ki 14:6, Eze 18:1-32, Eze 14:14-20, 2Ch 25:4

<sup>2</sup> Isa 43:25, Heb 8:8-12, Heb 10:15-17

9 “So I bought the field from Hanameel, the son of my uncle who was in Anathoth, and weighed *out to him* the silver; seventeen shekels of silver.

10 “And I signed the deed and sealed it, took witnesses, and weighed the silver on the balances.

11 “So I took the purchase deed, both that which was sealed according to the commandments and statutes, and that which was open;

12 “and I gave the purchase deed to Baruch the son of Neriah, son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanameel my uncle’s son, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the purchase deed, before all the Judeans who sat in the court of the prison.

13 “Then I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “Take these deeds, both this purchase deed which is sealed and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may last many days.”

15 “For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “Houses and fields and vineyards will be possessed again in this land.””

16 “Now when I had delivered the purchase deed to Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed to Jehovah, saying:

17 “Ah, Lord Jehovah! Behold, You have made the heavens and the earth by Your great power and outstretched arm. There is nothing too hard for You.

18 “You show loving kindness to thousands, and repay the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them; the Great, the Mighty God, whose name is Jehovah of Hosts.

19 “You are great in counsel and mighty in work, for your eyes are open to all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways and according to the fruit of his doings.

20 “You have set signs and wonders in the

land of Egypt, to this day, and in Israel and among other men; and You have made Yourself a name, as it is this day.

21 “You have brought Your people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs and wonders, with a strong hand and an outstretched arm, and with great terror.

22 “You have given them this land, of which You swore to their fathers to give them; “a land flowing with milk and honey.”

23 “And they came in and took possession of it, but they have not obeyed Your voice or walked in Your Instructions. They have done nothing of all that You commanded them to do; therefore You have caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 “Look, the siege mounds! They have come to the city to take it; and the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans who fight against it, because of the sword and famine and pestilence. What You have spoken has happened; there You see it!

25 “And You have said to me, O Lord Jehovah, “Buy the field for silver, and take witnesses.”; yet the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans.”

26 Then Jehovah’s word came to Jeremiah, saying,

27 “Behold, I am Jehovah, the God of all flesh. Is there anything too hard for Me?”

28 Therefore thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will take it.

29 “And the Chaldeans who fight against this city will come and set fire to this city and burn it up, with the houses on whose roofs they have burned to the LORD<sup>1</sup> and poured out drink offerings to other gods, to provoke Me to anger,

30 “because the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done only evil

<sup>1</sup> Translated from the Hebrew for Baal, a pagan god.

before Me from their youth. For the children of Israel have provoked Me only to anger with the work of their hands.” says Jehovah.

31 “For this city has been to Me a provocation of My anger and My fury from the day that they built it, even to this day. So I will remove it from before My face

32 “because of all the evil of the children of Israel and the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke Me to anger; they, their kings, their princes, their priests, their prophets, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 “And they have turned to Me the back, and not the face; though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not listened to take correction.

34 “But they set their abominations in the house which is called by My Name, to make it unclean.

35 “And they built the high places of the LORD which are in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* to Molech, which I did not command them, nor did it come into My mind that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 “Now therefore, thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning this city of which you say, ‘It will be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.’:

37 ‘Behold, I will gather them out of all countries where I have driven them in My anger, in My fury, and in great wrath; I will bring them back to this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 ‘They will be My people, and I will be their God.

39 ‘Then I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me forever, for the good of them and their children after them.

40 ‘And I will make an everlasting cov-

enant with them, that I will not turn away from doing them good; but I will put My fear in their hearts so that they will not depart from Me.

41 ‘Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will truly plant them in this land, with My whole heart and with My whole soul.’

42 “For thus says Jehovah: ‘Just as I have brought all this great evil on this people, so I will bring on them all the good that I have promised them.

43 ‘And fields will be bought in this land of which you say, “It is desolate, without man or beast; it has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans.”

44 ‘Men will buy fields for silver, sign deeds and seal *them*, and take witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, in the places around Jerusalem, in the cities of Judah, in the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South; for I will cause their captives to return.’ says Jehovah.”

Jeremiah 33:1 Moreover Jehovah’s word came to Jeremiah a second time, while he was still shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 “Thus says Jehovah who made it, Jehovah who formed it to establish it (Jehovah is His Name):

3 ‘Call to Me, and I will answer you, and show you great and mighty things, which you do not know.’

4 “For thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city and the houses of the kings of Judah, which have been pulled down to fortify against the siege mounds and the sword:

5 ‘They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *only* to fill their places with the corpses of men whom I will slay in My anger and My fury, all for whose evil I have hidden My face from this city.

6 ‘Behold, I will bring it health and healing; I will heal them and reveal to them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 ‘And I will cause the captives of Judah and the captives of Israel to return, and will rebuild those places as at the first.

8 ‘I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned and by which they have transgressed against Me.

9 ‘Then it will be to Me a name of joy, a praise, and an honour before all nations of the earth, who will hear all the good that I do to them. They will fear and tremble for all the goodness and all the prosperity that I provide for it.’

10 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Again there will be heard in this place; of which you say, “It is desolate, without man and without beast.”; in the cities of Judah, in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast,

11 ‘the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who will say: “Praise Jehovah of Hosts, for Jehovah is good, for His mercy endures forever.”; and of those who will bring the sacrifice of praise into the House of Jehovah, for I will cause the captives of the land to return as at the first.’ says Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

12 “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: In this place which is desolate, without man and without beast, and in all its cities, there will again be a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

13 ‘In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the lowland, in the cities of the South, in the land of Benjamin, in the places around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, the flocks will again pass under the hands of him who counts them.’ says Jehovah.

14 ‘Behold, the days are coming,’ says Jehovah, ‘that I will perform that good thing which I have promised to the house

of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ‘In those days and at that time I will cause to grow up to David a Branch of righteousness. He will execute judgement and righteousness in the earth.

16 In those days Judah will be saved, and Jerusalem will dwell safely. And this is the name by which she will be called: Jehovah-Tsidkenu,<sup>2</sup>

17 “For thus says Jehovah: ‘David will never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel;

18 ‘nor will the priests, the Levites, lack a man to offer burnt offerings before Me, to kindle grain offerings, and to sacrifice continually.’”

19 And Jehovah’s word came to Jeremiah, saying,

20 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘If you can break My covenant with the day and My covenant with the night, so that there will not be day and night in their season,

21 ‘then My covenant may also be broken with David My servant, such that he will not have a son to reign on his throne, and with the Levites, the priests, My servants.’<sup>3</sup>

22 ‘As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the descendants of David My servant and the Levites who serve Me.’”

23 Moreover Jehovah’s word came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 “Have you not considered what these people have spoken, saying, ‘The two families which Jehovah has chosen, He has also cast them off’? Thus they have despised My people, as if they should no more be a nation before them.

25 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘If My covenant is not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the statutes of heaven and earth,

26 ‘then I will cast away the descendants of Jacob and David My servant, so that I

<sup>2</sup> Meaning *Jehovah is our Righteousness*, as in Jer 23:6.

<sup>3</sup> Mat 5:18

<sup>1</sup> Heb 13:15

will not take any of his descendants to be rulers over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. For I will cause their captives to return, and will have mercy on them.”

Jeremiah 34:1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army, all the kingdoms of the earth under his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem and all its cities, saying,  
2 “Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: ‘Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah and tell him, “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire,

3 ‘And you will not escape from his hand, but will surely be taken and delivered into his hand. Your eyes will see the eyes of the king of Babylon, he will speak with you mouth to mouth, and you will go to Babylon.’”

4 “Yet hear Jehovah’s word, O Zedekiah king of Judah! Thus says Jehovah concerning you: ‘You will not die by the sword,

5 ‘but you will die in peace; as in the ceremonies of your fathers, the former kings who were before you; so they will burn up for you and lament for you, saying, “Alas, lord!”’ for I have pronounced the word.” says Jehovah.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 when the king of Babylon’s army fought against Jerusalem and all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and Azekah; for only these fortified cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who were at Jerusalem to proclaim liberty to them:

9 that every man should set free his male

and female slave; a Hebrew man or woman; that no one should keep a Judean<sup>1</sup> brother in bondage.

10 Now when all the princes and all the people, who had entered into the covenant, heard that everyone should set free his male and female slaves, that no one should keep them in bondage anymore, they obeyed and let them go.

11 But afterwards they changed their minds and made the male and female slaves return, whom they had set free, and brought them into subjection as male and female slaves.

12 Therefore Jehovah’s word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

13 “Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: ‘I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying,

14 “At the end of seven years let every man set free his Hebrew brother, who has been sold to him; and when he has served you six years, you will let him go free from you.” But your fathers did not obey Me nor incline their ear.

15 ‘Then you recently turned and did what was right in My sight; every man proclaiming liberty to his neighbour; and you made a covenant before Me in the house which is called by My Name.

16 ‘Then you turned around and defiled My Name, and every one of you brought back his male and female slaves, whom he had set their souls at liberty, and brought them back into subjection, to be your male and female slaves.’

17 “Therefore thus says Jehovah: ‘You have not obeyed Me in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother and every

<sup>1</sup> Judean does not just mean a descendent of Judah, but all those Hebrews who were, or had been, part of the Kingdom of Judah, including the Benjamites and most of the Levites (1Ki chap 12). It is equivalent to the modern term of Jew.

one to his neighbour. Behold, I proclaim liberty to you,' says Jehovah; 'to the sword, to pestilence, and to famine! And I will deliver you to trouble among all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 'And I will give the men who have transgressed My covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before Me, when they cut the calf in two and passed between the parts of it;

19 'the princes of Judah, the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, the priests, and all the people of the land who passed between the parts of the calf;

20 'I will give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their soul. Their corpses will be for meat for the flying creatures of the heaven and the beasts of the earth.

21 'And I will give Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes into the hand of their enemies, into the hand of those who seek their soul, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army which has gone back from you.

22 'Behold, I will command,' says Jehovah, 'and cause them to return to this city. They will fight against it and take it and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without inhabitant.'"

Jeremiah 35:1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 "Go to the house of the Rechabites, speak to them, and bring them into the House of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink."

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, his brothers and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites,

4 and I brought them into the House of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, a man of God,

which was by the chamber of the princes, above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door.

5 Then I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said to them, "Drink wine."

6 But they said, "We will drink no wine, for Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, 'You will drink no wine, you nor your sons, forever.

7 'You will not build a house, sow seed, plant a vineyard, nor have any of these; but all your days you will dwell in tents, that you may live many days in the land where you are sojourners.'

8 "Thus we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters,

9 "nor to build ourselves houses to dwell in; nor do we have vineyard, field, or seed.

10 "But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 "But it came to pass, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, 'Come, let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans and for fear of the army of the Syrians.' So we dwell at Jerusalem."

12 Then came Jehovah's word to Jeremiah, saying,

13 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: 'Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, "Will you not take correction; to obey My words?"' says Jehovah.

14 "The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, which he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; for to this day they drink none, and obey their father's commandment. But although I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, you did not obey Me.

15 "I have also sent to you all My servants the prophets, rising up early and

sending them, saying, 'Everyone turn now from his evil way, amend your doings, and do not go after other gods to serve them; then you will dwell in the land which I have given to you and your fathers.' But you have not inclined your ear, nor obeyed Me.

16 "Surely the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people has not obeyed Me."

17 "Therefore thus says Jehovah God of hosts, the God of Israel: 'Behold, I will bring on Judah and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken to them but they have not heard, and I have called to them but they have not answered.'"

18 And Jeremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: 'Because you have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts and done according to all that he commanded you,

19 'therefore thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: "Jonadab the son of Rechab will not lack a man to stand before Me forever.'"

Jeremiah 36:1 Now it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying:

2 "Take a scroll of a book and write on it all the words that I have spoken to you against Israel, against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah even to this day,

3 "It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the adversities which I purpose to bring upon them, that everyone may turn from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin."

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of

Neriah; and Baruch wrote on a scroll of a book, at the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of Jehovah which He had spoken to him.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, "I am confined, I cannot go into the House of Jehovah.

6 "You go, therefore, and read from the scroll which you have written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah, in the hearing of the people in Jehovah's House on the day of fasting. And you will also read them in the hearing of all Judah who come from their cities.

7 "It may be that they will present their supplication before Jehovah, and everyone will turn from his evil way, for great is the anger and the fury that Jehovah has pronounced against this people."

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading from the book the words of Jehovah<sup>1</sup> in Jehovah's House.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth new moon, that they proclaimed a fast before Jehovah to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people who came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem.

10 Then Baruch read from the book the words of Jeremiah in the House of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court at the entry of the New Gate of Jehovah's House, in the hearing of all the people.

11 When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, heard all the words of Jehovah from the book,

12 he then went down to the king's house, into the scribe's chamber; and there all the princes were sitting; Elishama the scribe,

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, Elnathan the son of Achbor, Gemariah the son of Shaphan, Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared to them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the hearing of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cush, to Baruch, saying, "Take in your hand the scroll from which you have read in the hearing of the people, and come." So Baruch the son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand and came to them.

15 And they said to him, "Sit down now, and read it in our hearing." So Baruch read it in their hearing.

16 Now it happened, when they had heard all the words, that they looked in fear from one to another, and said to Baruch, "We will surely tell the king of all these words."

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, "Tell us now, how did you write all these words; from his mouth?"

18 So Baruch answered them, "He proclaimed with his mouth all these words to me, and I wrote them with ink in the book."

19 Then the princes said to Baruch, "Go and hide, you and Jeremiah; and let no one know where you are."

20 And they went to the king, into the court; but they stored the scroll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the hearing of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to bring the scroll, and he took it from Elishama the scribe's chamber, and Jehudi read it in the hearing of the king and in the hearing of all the princes who stood beside the king.

22 Now the king was sitting in the winter house in the ninth new moon, with a fire burning on the hearth before him.

23 And it happened, when Jehudi had read three or four columns, that the king

cut it with the scribe's knife and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the scroll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor did they tear their garments, the king nor any of his servants who heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan, Delaiah, and Gemariah implored the king not to burn the scroll; but he would not listen to them.

26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to seize Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet, but Jehovah hid them.

27 Now after the king had burned the scroll with the words which Baruch had written at the instruction of Jeremiah, Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah, saying:

28 "Take yet another scroll, and write on it all the former words that were in the first scroll which Jehoiakim the king of Judah has burned,

29 "And you will say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, 'Thus says Jehovah: "You have burned this scroll, saying, 'Why have you written in it that the king of Babylon will certainly come and destroy this land, and cause man and beast to cease from here?'"

30 'Therefore thus says Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: "He will have no one to sit on the throne of David, and his dead body will be cast out to the heat of the day and the frost of the night.

31 "I will punish him, his family, and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring on them, on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and on the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced against them, for they did not heed.'"

32 Then Jeremiah took another scroll and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah, who wrote on it from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire. And besides, there were added to them many similar words.

Jeremiah 37:1 Then King Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he nor his servants nor the people of the land gave heed to the words of Jehovah which He spoke by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "Pray now to Jehovah our God for us."

4 Now Jeremiah was coming and going among the people, for they had not yet put him in prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's army came up from Egypt; and when the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard news of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 And Jehovah's word came to the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 "Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, 'Thus you will say to the king of Judah, who sent you to Me to inquire of Me: "Behold, Pharaoh's army, which has come up to help you, will return to Egypt, to their own land.

8 "And the Chaldeans will come back and fight against this city, and take it and burn it with fire."

9 "Thus says Jehovah: 'Do not deceive your souls, saying, "The Chaldeans will surely depart from us," for they will not depart.

10 'For though you had defeated the whole army of the Chaldeans who fight against you, and there remained *only* wounded men among them, they would rise up, every man in his tent, and burn the city with fire.'

11 And it happened, when the army of the Chaldeans left the siege of Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 that Jeremiah went out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin to claim his

property there among the people,

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a master of the guard was there whose name was Irijah the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he seized Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "You are defecting to the Chaldeans!"

14 Then Jeremiah said, "It is false! I am not defecting to the Chaldeans." But he did not listen to him, so Irijah seized Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

15 Therefore the princes were angry with Jeremiah, and they struck him and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe, for they had made that the prison.

16 When Jeremiah entered the dungeon and the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days,

17 then Zedekiah the king sent and took him out. The king asked him secretly in his house, and said, "Is there any word from Jehovah?" And Jeremiah said, "There is." Then he said, "You will be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon!"

18 Moreover Jeremiah said to King Zedekiah, "What offence have I committed against you, against your servants, or against this people, that you have put me in prison?"

19 "Where now are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, 'The king of Babylon will not come against you or against this land?'"

20 "Therefore please hear now, O my lord the king. Please, let my petition be accepted before you, and do not make me return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there."

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah to the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread from the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was gone. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

Jeremiah 38:1 Now Shephatiah the son of

Mattan, Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchiah heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken to all the people, saying,

2 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; but he who goes over to the Chaldeans will live; his soul will be as a prize to him, and he will live.’

3 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘This city will surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon’s army, which will take it.’”

4 Therefore the princes said to the king, “Please, let this man be put to death, for thus he weakens the hands of the men of war who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking such words to them, for this man does not seek the welfare of this people, but their evil.”

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, “Look, he is in your hand, for the king can do nothing against you.”

6 So they took Jeremiah and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the king’s son, which was in the court of the prison, and they let Jeremiah down with ropes. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire, so Jeremiah sank in the mire.

7 Now Ebed-Melech the Cushite, one of the eunuchs, who was in the king’s house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon. When the king was sitting at the Gate of Benjamin,

8 Ebed-Melech went out of the king’s house and spoke to the king, saying:

9 “My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and he is likely to die from hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the city.”

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-Melech the Cushite, saying, “Take from here thirty men with you, and lift Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he dies.”

11 So Ebed-Melech took the men with

him and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took from there old clothes and old rags, and let them down by ropes into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 Then Ebed-Melech the Cushite said to Jeremiah, “Please put these old clothes and rags under your armpits, under the ropes.” And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they pulled Jeremiah up with ropes and lifted him out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent and had Jeremiah the prophet brought to him at the third entrance of the House of Jehovah. And the king said to Jeremiah, “I will ask you something, hide nothing from me.”

15 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “If I declare it to you, will you not surely put me to death? And if I give you counsel, you will not listen to me.”

16 So Zedekiah the king swore secretly to Jeremiah, saying, “As Jehovah lives, who made our very souls, I will not put you to death, nor will I give you into the hand of these men who seek your soul.”

17 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “Thus says Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: ‘If you surely surrender to the king of Babylon’s princes, then your soul will live; this city will not be burned with fire, and you and your house will live.

18 ‘But if you do not surrender to the king of Babylon’s princes, then this city will be given into the hand of the Chaldeans; they will burn it with fire, and you will not escape from their hand.’”

19 And Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah, “I am afraid of the Judeans who have defected to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they abuse me.”

20 But Jeremiah said, “They will not deliver you. Please, obey the voice of Jehovah which I speak to you, so it will be well with you, and your soul will live.

21 “But if you refuse to surrender, this is the word that Jehovah has shown me:

22 ‘Now behold, all the women who are left in the king of Judah’s house will be surrendered to the king of Babylon’s princes, and those women will say: “Your close friends have set upon you and prevailed against you; your feet have sunk in the mire, and they have turned away again.”

23 ‘So they will surrender all your wives and children to the Chaldeans. You will not escape from their hand, but will be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon. And you will cause this city to be burned with fire.’”

24 Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, “Let no one know of these words, and you will not die.

25 “But if the princes hear that I have talked with you, and they come to you and say to you, ‘Declare to us now what you have said to the king, and also what the king said to you; do not hide it from us, and we will not put you to death,’

26 “then you will say to them, ‘I presented my request before the king, that he would not make me return to Jonathan’s house to die there.’”

27 Then all the princes came to Jeremiah and asked him. And he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they stopped speaking with him, for the conversation had not been heard.

28 Now Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken. And he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

Jeremiah 39:1 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth new moon, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army came against Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth new moon, on the ninth day of the new moon, the city was split open.

3 Then all the princes of the king of Babylon came in and sat in the Middle Gate: Nergal-Sharezzer, Samgar-Nebo, Sar-sechim, Rabsaris, Nergal-Sarezzer, Rabmag, with the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 So it was, when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, that they fled and went out of the city by night, by way of the king’s garden, by the gate between the two walls, and he went out by way of the desert plain.

5 But the Chaldean army pursued them and overtook Zedekiah in the desert plain of Jericho. And when they had captured him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he pronounced judgement on him.

6 Then the king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes in Riblah; the king of Babylon also killed all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah’s eyes, and bound him with bronze fetters to carry him off to Babylon.

8 And the Chaldeans burned the king’s house and the houses of the people with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive to Babylon the remnant of the people who remained in the city and those who defected to him, with the rest of the people who remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left in the land of Judah the poor people, who had nothing, and gave them vineyards and fields on that day.

11 Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 “Take him and look after him, and do no evil to him; but do to him just as he says to you.”

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent Nebushasban, Rabsaris, Ner-

gal-Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's chief officers;

14 then they sent someone to take Jeremiah from the court of the prison, and committed him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should take him home, so he dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of Jehovah had come to Jeremiah while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 "Go and speak to Ebed-Melech the Cushite, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: "Behold, I will bring My words upon this city for evil and not for good, and they will be performed in that day before you.

17 "But I will deliver you in that day," says Jehovah, "and you will not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid.

18 "For I will surely deliver you, and you will not fall by the sword; but your soul will be as a prize to you, because you have put your trust in Me." says Jehovah."

Jeremiah 40:1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah after Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him bound in chains among all who were carried away captive from Jerusalem and Judah, who were carried away captive to Babylon:

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah and said to him: "Jehovah your God has pronounced this evil on this place.

3 "Now Jehovah has brought it, and has done just as He said. Because your people have sinned against Jehovah, and not obeyed His voice, therefore this thing has come upon you.

4 "And now look, I free you this day from the chains that were on your hand. If it seems good to you to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will look after you. But if it seems wrong for you to come

with me to Babylon, remain here. See, all the land is before you; wherever it seems good and convenient for you to go, go there."

5 Now while Jeremiah had not yet gone back, Nebuzaradan said, "Go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people. Or go wherever it seems convenient for you to go." So the captain of the guard gave him rations and a gift and let him go.

6 Then Jeremiah went to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam at Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people who were left in the land.

7 Now when all the captains of the armies who were in the fields, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed to him men, women, children, and the poorest of the land who had not been carried away captive to Babylon,

8 then they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah; Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, took an oath before them and their men, saying, "Do not be afraid to serve the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.

10 "As for me, I will indeed dwell at Mizpah and serve the Chaldeans who come to us. But you, gather wine and summer fruit and oil, put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that you have taken."

11 Likewise, when all the Judeans who were in Moab, among the Ammonites, in Edom, and who were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a

remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan,

12 then all the Judeans returned out of all places where they had been driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah at Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruit in abundance.

13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields came to Gedaliah at Mizpah,

14 and said to him, "Do you know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites has certainly sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to murder you?" But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam did not believe them.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spoke secretly to Gedaliah in Mizpah, saying, "Let me go, please, and I will kill Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no one will know it. Why should he murder you, so that all the Judeans who are gathered to you would be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?"

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah, "You will not do this thing, for you speak falsely concerning Ishmael."

Jeremiah 41:1 Now it came to pass in the seventh new moon that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal family and of the officers of the king, came with ten men to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, at Mizpah, and there they ate bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men who were with him, arose and struck Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, with the sword, and killed him whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also struck down all the Judeans who were with him, that is, with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans who were found there, the men of war.

4 And it happened, on the second day after he had killed Gedaliah, when as yet

no one knew it,

5 that certain men came from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men with their beards shaved and their clothes torn, having cut themselves, with offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the House of Jehovah.

6 Now Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping as he went along; and it happened as he met them that he said to them, "Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam!"

7 So it was, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah killed them and cast them into the midst of a pit, he and the men who were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them who said to Ishmael, "Do not kill us, for we have treasures of wheat, barley, oil, and honey in the field." So he desisted and did not kill them among their brethren.

9 Now the pit into which Ishmael had cast all the corpses of the men whom he had slain, because of Gedaliah, was the same one Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel. Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with the slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the rest of the people who were in Mizpah, the king's daughters and all the people who remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces that were with him heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 they took all the men and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah; and they found him by the great pool that is in Gibeon.

13 So it was, when all the people who

were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, that they were glad.

14 Then all the people whom Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned around and came back, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took from Mizpah all the rest of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah after he had murdered Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; the mighty men of war and the women and the children and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is near Bethlehem, as they went on their way to Egypt,

18 because of the Chaldeans; for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had murdered Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had made governor in the land.

Jeremiah 42:1 Then all the captains of the forces, Johanan the son of Kareah, Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people, from the least to the greatest, came near

2 and said to Jeremiah the prophet, "Please, let our petition be acceptable to you, and pray for us to Jehovah your God, for all this remnant, since we are left but a few of many, as you can see,

3 "that Jehovah your God may show us the way in which we should walk and the thing we should do."

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, "I have heard. Indeed, I will pray to Jehovah your God according to your words, and it will be, that whatever Jehovah answers you, I will declare it to you. I will keep nothing back from you."

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, "Let Jehovah be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not do according to everything which Jehovah your God sends us by you,

6 "Whether it is good or evil, we will obey the voice of Jehovah our God to whom we send you, that it may be well with us when we obey the voice of Jehovah our God."

7 And it happened after ten days that Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah.

8 Then he called Johanan the son of Kareah, all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 and said to them, "Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to present your petition before Him:

10 'If you will still abide in this land, then I will build you and not pull you down, and I will plant you and not pluck you up, for I relent concerning the evil that I have brought upon you.

11 'Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid; do not be afraid of him,' says Jehovah, 'for I am with you, to save you and deliver you from his hand.

12 'And I will show you mercy, that he may have mercy on you and cause you to return to your own land.'

13 "But if you say, 'We will not dwell in this land,' disobeying the voice of Jehovah your God,

14 "saying, 'No, but we will go to the land of Egypt where we will see no war, nor hear the sound of the shophar, nor be hungry for bread, and there we will dwell.';

15 "Then hear now Jehovah's word, O remnant of Judah! Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: 'If you wholly set your faces to enter Egypt, and go to sojourn there,

16 'then it will be that the sword which you feared will overtake you there in the

land of Egypt; the famine of which you were afraid will follow close after you there in Egypt; and there you will die.

17 ‘So will it be with all the men who set their faces to go to Egypt to sojourn there. They will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence, and none of them will remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.’

18 “For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: ‘As My anger and My fury have been poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so will My fury be poured out on you when you enter Egypt. And you will be a swearing, a horror, a curse, and a reproach; and you will see this place no more.’

19 “Jehovah has said concerning you, O remnant of Judah, ‘Do not go to Egypt!’ Know certainly that I have admonished you this day.

20 “For you used deceit against your souls when you sent me to Jehovah your God, saying, ‘Pray for us to Jehovah our God, and according to all that Jehovah your God says, so declare to us and we will do it.’

21 “And I have this day declared it to you, but you have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah your God, or anything which He has sent to you by me.

22 “Now therefore, know certainly that you will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence in the place where you desire to go to sojourn.”

Jeremiah 43:1 Now it happened, when Jeremiah had stopped speaking to all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, for which Jehovah their God had sent him to them, all these words,

2 that Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men spoke, saying to Jeremiah, “You speak falsely! Jehovah our God has not sent you to say, ‘Do not go to Egypt to sojourn there.’

3 “But Baruch the son of Neriah has set

you against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death or carry us away captive to Babylon.”

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, all the captains of the forces, and all the people would not obey the voice of Jehovah, to remain in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah who had returned to dwell in the land of Judah, from all nations where they had been driven;

6 men, women, children, the king’s daughters, and every soul whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they went to the land of Egypt, for they did not obey the voice of Jehovah, and they went as far as Tahpanhes.

8 Then Jehovah’s word came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 “Take large stones in your hand, and hide them in the sight of the men of Judah, in the clay in the brick courtyard which is at the entrance to Pharaoh’s house in Tahpanhes;

10 “and say to them, ‘Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “Behold, I will send and bring Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and will set his throne above these stones that I have hidden, and he will spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 “When he comes, he will strike the land of Egypt: death to *those* for death, and captivity to *those* for captivity, and the sword to *those* for the sword.

12 “I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he will burn them and carry them away captive, and he will array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd puts on his garment, and he will go out from there in peace.

13 “He will also break the pillars of the

House of the Sun that are in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians he will burn with fire.””

Jeremiah 44:1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Judeans who dwell in the land of Egypt, who dwell at Migdol, at Tahpanhes, at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: ‘You have seen all the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem and on all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they are ruins, and no one dwells in them,

3 ‘because of their evil which they have committed to provoke Me to anger, in that they went to burn *and* serve other gods whom they did not know, they nor you nor your fathers.

4 ‘However I have sent to you all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, “Oh, do not do this abominable thing that I hate!”

5 ‘But they did not listen or incline their ear to turn from their evil, to not burn to other gods.

6 ‘So My fury and My anger were poured out and kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are ruins and desolate, as it is this day.’

7 “Now therefore, thus says Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: ‘Why do you commit this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and breastfeeding *infant*, out of Judah, leaving none to remain,

8 ‘in that you provoke Me to wrath with the works of your hands, burning to other gods in the land of Egypt where you have gone to dwell, that you may cut yourselves off and be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 ‘Have you forgotten the evil of your fathers, the evil of the kings of Judah, the evil of their wives, your own evil, and the evil of your wives, which they committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of

Jerusalem?

10 ‘They have not been crushed to this day, nor have they feared; they have not walked in My Instructions or in My statutes that I set before you and your fathers.’

11 “Therefore thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: ‘Behold, I will set My face against you for evil and for cutting off all Judah.

12 ‘And I will take the remnant of Judah who have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they will all be consumed and fall in the land of Egypt. They will be consumed by the sword and by famine. They will die, from the least to the greatest, by the sword and by famine; and they will be a swearing and a horror and a curse and a reproach!

13 ‘For I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence,

14 ‘so that none of the remnant of Judah who have gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there will escape or survive, lest they return to the land of Judah, to which their souls long to return and dwell. For none will return except those who escape.”

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives had burned to other gods, with all the women who stood by, a great crowd, and all the people who dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying:

16 “As for the word that you have spoken to us in the name of Jehovah, we will not listen to you!

17 “But we will certainly do whatever has gone out of our own mouth, to burn to the queen of heaven and pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem. For then we had plenty of bread, were well-off, and saw no evil.

18 “But since we stopped burning to the queen of heaven and pouring out drink offerings to her, we have lacked everything and have been consumed by the sword and by famine.”

19 The women also said, “And when we burned to the queen of heaven and poured out drink offerings to her, did we make cakes for her, to worship her, and pour out drink offerings to her without our husbands?”

20 Then Jeremiah spoke to all the people; the men, the women, and all the people who had given him that answer; saying:

21 “The incense that you burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not Jehovah remember them, and did it not come into His mind?

22 “So Jehovah could no longer bear it, because of the evil of your doings and because of the abominations which you committed. Therefore your land is a wasteland, a horror, a curse, and uninhabited, as it is this day.

23 “Because you have sacrificed and because you have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah or walked in His Instructions, in His statutes or in His testimonies, therefore this evil has happened to you, as at this day.”

24 Moreover Jeremiah said to all the people and to all the women, “Hear Jehovah’s word, all Judah who are in the land of Egypt!

25 “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, saying: ‘You and your wives have spoken with your mouths and fulfilled with your hands, saying, “We will surely perform our vows that we have made, to burn to the queen of heaven and pour out drink offerings to her.” You will surely fulfil your vows and perform your vows!’

26 “Therefore hear Jehovah’s word, all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt:

‘Behold, I have sworn by My great Name,’ says Jehovah, ‘that My Name will no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, “Lord Jehovah lives.”’

27 ‘Behold, I will watch over them for evil and not for good. And all the men of Judah who are in the land of Egypt will be consumed by the sword and by famine, until there is an end to them.

28 ‘Yet a small number who escape the sword will return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, who have gone to the land of Egypt to sojourn there, will know whose words will stand, Mine or theirs.

29 ‘And this will be a sign to you,’ says Jehovah, ‘that I will punish you in this place, that you may know that My words will surely stand against you for evil.’

30 “Thus says Jehovah: ‘Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek his soul, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, his enemy who sought his soul.’”

Jeremiah 45:1 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book from Jeremiah’s mouth, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 “Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, to you, O Baruch:

3 ‘You said, “Woe is me now! For Jehovah has added grief to my sorrow. I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.”’

4 “Thus you will say to him, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Behold, what I have built I will break down, and what I have planted I will pluck up, that is, this whole land.

5 “And do you seek great things for yourself? Do not seek them; for behold, I will bring evil on all flesh,” says Jehovah, “But I will give your soul to you as a prize in all places, wherever you go.”’”

Jeremiah 46:1 The word of Jehovah which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the nations,

2 against Egypt, concerning the army of Pharaoh Necho, king of Egypt, which was by the River Euphrates in Carchemish, and which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon defeated in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah:

3 "Order the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle!

4 Harness the horses, and mount up, you horsemen! Stand forth with your helmets, polish the spears, put on the armour!

5 Why have I seen them dismayed and turned back? Their mighty ones are beaten down; they have speedily fled, and did not look back, for fear was all around." says Jehovah.

6 "Do not let the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they will stumble and fall toward the north, by the River Euphrates.

7 "Who is this coming up like the Nile, whose waters move like the rivers?

8 Egypt rises up like the Nile, and its waters move like the rivers; and he says, 'I will go up and cover the earth, I will destroy the city and its inhabitants.'

9 Come up, O horses and glory, O chariots! And let the mighty men come forth: the Cushites and the Libyans<sup>1</sup> who handle the shield, and the Lydians who handle and bend the bow,

10 for this is the day of Lord Jehovah of Hosts, a day of vengeance, that He may avenge Himself on His adversaries. The sword will devour. It will be satiated and made drunk with their blood; for Lord Jehovah of Hosts has a sacrifice in the north country by the River Euphrates.

11 "Go up to Gilead and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt; in vain you will use many medicines; you will not be cured.

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew is *Poot*, but probably means Libya.

12 The nations have heard of your shame, and your cry has filled the land; for the mighty man has stumbled against the mighty; they have both fallen together."

13 The word that Jehovah spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon would come and strike the land of Egypt:

14 "Declare in Egypt, and proclaim in Migdol; Proclaim in Noph and in Tahpanhes; say, 'Stand fast and prepare yourselves, for the sword devours all around you.'

15 Why are your valiant men swept away? They did not stand because Jehovah drove them away.

16 He made many fall; yes, one fell upon another. And they said, 'Arise! Let us go back to our own people and to the land of our nativity from the oppressing sword.'

17 They cried there, 'Pharaoh, king of Egypt, is but a noise! He has passed by the appointed time!'

18 "As I live," says the King, whose name is Jehovah of Hosts, "As surely as Tabor is among the mountains and Carmel is by the sea, so he will come.

19 O you daughter dwelling in Egypt, prepare yourself to go into captivity! For Noph will be a horror and be desolate, uninhabited.

20 "Egypt is like a very pretty heifer, but destruction comes, it comes from the north.

21 Also her hired servants are in her midst like fat bulls, for they also are turned back, they have fled away together. They did not stand, for the day of their calamity had come upon them, the time of their punishment.

22 Her noise will go like a serpent, for they will march with an army and come against her with axes, like those who chop wood.

23 "They will cut down her forest," says Jehovah, "Though it cannot be searched, because they are innumerable, and more

numerous than grasshoppers.

24 The daughter of Egypt will be ashamed; she will be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.”

25 Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, says: “Behold, I will bring punishment on Amon of No, and Pharaoh and Egypt, with their gods and their kings; Pharaoh and those who trust in him.

26 “And I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their souls, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and the hand of his servants. Afterwards it will be inhabited as in the days of old.” says Jehovah.

27 “But do not fear, O My servant Jacob, and do not be dismayed, O Israel! For behold, I will save you from afar, and your offspring from the land of their captivity. Jacob will return, have rest and be at ease. No one will make him afraid.

28 Do not fear, O Jacob My servant,” says Jehovah, “for I am with you. I will make a complete end of all the nations to which I have driven you, but I will not make a complete end of you. My judgement will chasten you, for I will not leave you wholly unpunished.”

Jeremiah 47:1 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before Pharaoh attacked Gaza:

2 Thus says Jehovah; “Behold, waters rise out of the north, and will be an overflowing torrent. They will overflow the land and all that is in it, the city and those who dwell within; then the men will cry, and all the inhabitants of the land will wail.

3 At the noise of the stamping hooves of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers will not look back for their children, lacking courage,

4 because of the day that comes to plunder all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper who remains; for Jehovah will plunder the Philistines, the

remnant of the country of Caphtor.

5 Baldness has come upon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley. How long will you cut yourself?

6 “O you sword of Jehovah, how long until you are quiet? Put yourself up into your scabbard, rest and be still!

7 How can it be quiet, seeing Jehovah has given it a charge against Ashkelon and against the seashore? There He has appointed it.”

Jeremiah 48:1 Against Moab: Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: “Woe to Nebo, for it is plundered! Kirjathaim is shamed and taken; the high stronghold is shamed and dismayed.

2 No more praise of Moab. In Heshbon they have devised evil against her: ‘Come, and let us cut her off as a nation.’ You also will be cut down, O Madmen! The sword will pursue you.

3 A voice of crying will come from Horonaim: ‘Plundering and great destruction!’

4 “Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard;

5 for in the ascent of Luhith they ascend with continual weeping. For in the descent of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction,

6 “Flee, save your souls! And be like the juniper in the wilderness,

7 because you have trusted in your works and your treasures, you also will be taken. And Chemosh will go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together.

8 And the plunderer will come against every city; no one will escape. The valley also will perish, and the plain will be destroyed, as Jehovah has spoken.

9 “Give wings to Moab, that she may flee and get away; for her cities will be a horror, without any to dwell in them.

10 Cursed is he who does the work of Jehovah deceitfully, and cursed is he who keeps back his sword from blood.

11 “Moab has been at ease from his youth; he has settled on his dregs, and has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, nor has he gone into captivity. Therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent has not changed.

12 “Therefore behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “That I will send him tippers who will tip him, empty his vessels and break the bottles.

13 Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their confidence.

14 “How can you say, ‘We are mighty and strong men for the war.’?”

15 Moab is plundered and gone up from her cities; her chosen young men have gone down to the slaughter.” says the King, whose name is Jehovah of Hosts.

16 “The calamity of Moab is near at hand, and his evil comes quickly.

17 Bemoan him, all you who are around him; and all you who know his name, say, ‘How the strong branch is broken, the beautiful stick!’

18 “O daughter inhabiting Dibon, come down from your glory, and sit in thirst; for the plunderer of Moab has come against you. He has destroyed your strongholds.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and watch; ask him who flees and her who escapes; say, ‘What has happened?’

20 Moab is shamed, for he is broken down. Wail and cry! Tell it in Arnon, that Moab is plundered.

21 “And judgement has come on the plain country: on Holon and Jahzah and Mephaath,

22 on Dibon and Nebo and Beth Diblathaim,

23 on Kirjathaim and Beth Gamul and Beth Meon,

24 on Kerioth and Bozrah, on all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken.” says Jehovah.

26 “Make him drunk, for he magnified

himself against Jehovah. Moab will wallow in his vomit, and he will also be in derision,

27 for was not Israel a derision to you? Was he found among thieves? For whenever you speak of him, you shake your head in scorn.

28 You who dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove which makes her nest in the sides of the cave’s mouth.

29 “We have heard the pride of Moab—he is exceedingly proud of his loftiness and arrogance and pride, and of the haughtiness of his heart.”

30 “I know his wrath,” says Jehovah, “But it is not right; his lies have made nothing right.

31 Therefore I will wail for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; I will mourn for the men of Kir Heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah! I will weep for you with the weeping of Jazer. Your plants have gone over the sea, they reach to the sea of Jazer. The plunderer has fallen on your summer fruit and your vintage.

33 Joy and gladness are taken from the plentiful field and from the land of Moab. I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses; no one will tread with joyous shouting; not joyous shouting!

34 “From the cry of Heshbon to Elealeh and to Jahaz they have uttered their voice, from Zoar to Horonaim, like a three-year-old heifer; for the waters of Nimrim also will be desolate.

35 “Moreover,” says Jehovah, “I will cause to cease in Moab the one who comes up to the high places and burns to his gods.

36 Therefore My heart will wail like flutes for Moab, and like flutes My heart will wail for the men of Kir Heres.<sup>1</sup> Therefore the riches they have acquired have perished,

37 “for every head will be bald, and every

<sup>1</sup> “Wall of Potsherds”

heard clipped; on all the hands will be cuts, and on the loins sackcloth.

38 *For there will be a general lamentation on all the housetops of Moab and in its streets; for I have broken Moab like a vessel in which is no pleasure.*” says Jehovah.

39 “They will wail: ‘How she is broken down! How Moab has turned her back with shame! So Moab will be a derision and a dismay to all those about her.’”

40 For thus says Jehovah: “Behold, one will fly like an eagle, and spread his wings over Moab.

41 Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are surprised; the mighty men’s hearts in Moab on that day will be like the heart of a woman in birth pangs.

42 And Moab will be destroyed as a people, because he has magnified himself against Jehovah.

43 Fear and the pit and the snare will be upon you, O inhabitant of Moab.” says Jehovah.

44 “He who flees from the fear will fall into the pit, and he who gets out of the pit will be caught in the snare. For upon Moab, upon it I will bring the year of their punishment.” says Jehovah.

45 “Those who fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of exhaustion. But a fire will come out of Heshbon, a flame from the midst of Sihon, and will devour the brow of Moab, the crown of the head of the sons of tumult.

46 Woe to you, O Moab! The people of Chemosh perish; for your sons have been taken captive, and your daughters captive.

47 “Yet I will bring back the captives of Moab in the latter day.” says Jehovah. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

Jeremiah 49:1 Against the Ammonites, thus says Jehovah: “Has Israel no sons? Has he no heir? Why then does Milcham inherit Gad, and his people dwell in its cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days are coming,” says Jehovah, “that I will cause to be

heard the shouting of war in Rabbah of the Ammonites. It will be a desolate mound, and her villages will be burned with fire. Then Israel will take possession of his inheritance.” says Jehovah.

3 “Wail, O Heshbon, for Ai is plundered! Cry, you daughters of Rabbah, gird yourselves with sackcloth! Lament and run to and fro by the walls; for Milcham will go into captivity with his priests and his princes together.

4 Why do you glory in the valleys, your flowing valley, O backsliding daughter who trusted in her treasures, saying, ‘Who will come against me?’

5 Behold, I will bring fear upon you,” says Lord Jehovah of Hosts, “from all those who are around you. You will be driven out, everyone headlong, and no one will gather those who wander off.

6 But afterwards I will bring back the captives of the people of Ammon.” says Jehovah.

7 Against Edom, thus says Jehovah of Hosts: “Is wisdom no more in Teman? Has counsel perished from the prudent? Has their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee, turn back, dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Dedan! For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will punish him.

9 If grape-gatherers came to you, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? If thieves by night, would they not destroy until they have enough?

10 But I have made Esau bare; I have uncovered his secret places, and he will not be able to hide himself. His descendants are plundered, his brethren and his neighbours, and he is no more.

11 Leave your fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let your widows trust in Me.”

12 For thus says Jehovah: “Behold, those whose judgement was not to drink of the cup have truly drunk, and are you the one who will altogether go unpunished? You

will not go unpunished, but you will surely drink of it.

13 “For I have sworn by Myself,” says Jehovah, “that Bozrah will become a horror, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all its cities will be perpetual ruins.”

14 I have heard a message from Jehovah, and an ambassador has been sent to the nations: “Gather together, come against her, and rise up to battle!

15 “For indeed, I will make you small among nations, despised among men.

16 Your fierceness has deceived you, the pride of your heart, O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, who hold the height of the hill! Though you make your nest as high as the eagle, I will bring you down from there.” says the Lord.

17 “Edom also will be a horror. Everyone who goes by it will be appalled and will hiss at all its plagues,

18 as in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and their neighbouring cities.” says Jehovah. “No one will abide there, nor will a son of man dwell in it.

19 “Behold, he will come up like a lion from the flooding of the Jordan against the habitation of the strong; but I will suddenly make him run away from her. And who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her? For who is like Me? Who will meet with Me? And who is that shepherd who will stand before Me?”

20 Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah that He has taken against Edom, and His purposes that He has proposed against the inhabitants of Teman. Surely the least of the flock will draw them out; surely He will make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth shakes at the noise of their fall; at the cry its noise is heard at the Soph Sea.

22 Behold, He will come up and fly like the eagle, and spread His wings over Bozrah. The heart of the mighty men of Edom in that day will be like the heart of a

woman in birth pangs.

23 Against Damascus, “Hamath and Arpad are shamed, for they have heard evil news. They are fainthearted. There is trouble on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus has grown feeble and turns to flee and fear has seized her. Trouble and sorrows have taken her like a woman in labour.

25 Why is the city of praise not deserted, the city of My joy?

26 Therefore her young men will fall in her streets, and all the men of war will be cut off in that day.” says Jehovah of Hosts.

27 “I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it will consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad.”

28 Against Kedar and against the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon will strike, thus says Jehovah: “Arise, go up to Kedar, and devastate the men of the East!

29 Their tents and their flocks they will take away. They will take for themselves their curtains, all their vessels and their camels; and they will cry out to them, ‘Fear is on every side!’

30 “Flee, get far away! Dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Hazor!” says Jehovah, “For Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has taken counsel against you, and has conceived a plan against you.

31 “Arise, go up to the wealthy nation that dwells securely,” says Jehovah, “which has neither gates nor bars, dwelling alone.

32 Their camels will be for booty, and the multitude of their cattle for plunder. I will scatter to all winds those in the farthest corners, and I will bring their calamity from all its sides.” says Jehovah.

33 “Hazor will be a habitation for dragons, a desolation forever; no one will reside there, nor son of man dwell in it.”

34 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of

Judah, saying,

35 “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: ‘Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the foremost of their might.

36 Against Elam I will bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and scatter them toward all those winds. There will be no nations where the outcasts of Elam will not go,

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies and before those who seek their souls. I will bring evil upon them, my fierce anger,’ says Jehovah; ‘and I will send the sword after them until I have consumed them.

38 I will set My throne in Elam, and will destroy from there the king and the princes.’ says Jehovah.

39 ‘But it will come to pass in the latter days: I will bring back the captives of Elam.’ says Jehovah.”

Jeremiah 50:1 The word that Jehovah spoke against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet:

2 “Declare among the nations, proclaim and set up a standard; proclaim and do not conceal it. Say, ‘Babylon is taken, Bel is shamed. Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are humiliated, her images are broken in pieces.’

3 For out of the north a nation comes up against her, which will make her land a horror, and no one will dwell there. They will move, they will depart, both man and beast.

4 “In those days and in that time,” says Jehovah, “The children of Israel will come, they and the children of Judah together; with continual weeping they will come, and seek Jehovah their God.

5 They will ask the way to Zion, with their faces toward it, saying, ‘Come and let us join ourselves to Jehovah in a perpetual covenant that will not be forgotten.’

6 “My people have been lost sheep. Their shepherds have led them astray;

they have turned them away on the mountains. They have gone from mountain to hill; they have forgotten their resting place.

7 All who found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, ‘We have not offended, because they have sinned against Jehovah, the habitation of justice, Jehovah, the hope of their fathers.’

8 “Move from the midst of Babylon, go out of the land of the Chaldeans; and be like the rams before the flocks,

9 For behold, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country, and they will array themselves against her. From there she will be captured. Their arrows will be like those of an expert warrior; none will return worthlessly.

10 And Chaldea will become plunder; all who plunder her will be satisfied.” says Jehovah.

11 “Because you were glad, because you rejoiced, you destroyers of My heritage, because you have grown fat like a heifer threshing grain, and you bellow like bulls, your mother will be deeply ashamed; she who bore you will be ashamed. Behold, the least of the nations will be a wilderness, a dry land and a desert plain.

12 Because of the wrath of Jehovah she will not be inhabited, but she will be wholly desolate. Everyone who goes by Babylon will be horrified and hiss at all her plagues.

13 “Put yourselves in array against Babylon all around, all you who bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows, for she has sinned against Jehovah.

14 Shout against her all around; she has given her hand, her foundations have fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it is the vengeance of Jehovah. Take vengeance on her. As she has done, so do to her.

15 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him who handles the sickle at harvest

time. For fear of the oppressing sword everyone will turn to his own people, and everyone will flee to his own land.

17 "Israel is like scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away. First the king of Assyria devoured him; now at last this Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has broken his bones."

18 Therefore thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: "Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 But I will bring back Israel to his habitation, and he will feed on Carmel and Bashan; his soul will be satisfied on Mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days and in that time," says Jehovah, "The iniquity of Israel will be sought, but there will be none; and the sins of Judah, but they will not be found; for I will pardon those whom I preserve.

21 "Go up against the land of Merathaim, against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod. Waste and utterly destroy them," says Jehovah, "and do according to all that I have commanded you.

22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How the hammer of the whole earth has been cut apart and broken! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations! I have laid a snare for you;

24 You have indeed been trapped, O Babylon, and you were not aware. You have been found and also caught, because you have contended against the Lord.

25 Jehovah has opened His armoury, and has brought out the weapons of His indignation; for this is the work of Lord Jehovah of Hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from the farthest border; open her storehouses; cast her up as heaps of ruins, and destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bulls, let them go down to the slaughter. Woe to them, for their day

has come, the time of their punishment.

28 The voice of those who flee and escape from the land of Babylon declares in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our God, the vengeance for His Palace.

29 "Call together the archers against Babylon. All you who bend the bow, encamp against it all around; let none of them escape. Repay her according to her work; according to all she has done, do to her; for she has been proud against Jehovah, against the Sacred *One* of Israel.

30 Therefore her young men will fall in the streets, and all her men of war will be cut off in that day," says Jehovah.

31 "Behold, I am against you, O you most proud!" says Lord Jehovah of Hosts; "For your day has come, the time that I will punish you.

32 The most proud will stumble and fall, and no one will raise him up; I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it will devour all around him."

33 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "The children of Israel were oppressed, along with the children of Judah; all who took them captive have held them fast; they have refused to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer is strong; Jehovah of Hosts is His Name. He will thoroughly plead their case, that He may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 "A sword is against the Chaldeans," says Jehovah, "against the inhabitants of Babylon, and against her princes and her wise men.

36 A sword is against the soothsayers, and they will be fools. A sword is against her mighty men, and they will be dismayed.

37 A sword is against their horses, against their chariots, and against all the mixed peoples who are in her midst; and they will become like women. A sword is against her treasures, and they will be robbed.

38 A drought is against her waters, and

they will be dried up, for it is the land of carved images, and they are insane with their idols.

39 “Therefore the wild desert beasts will dwell there with the jackals, and the ostriches will dwell in it. It will be inhabited no more forever, nor will it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and their neighbouring cities,” says Jehovah, “So no one will reside there, nor son of man dwell in it.

41 “Behold, a people will come from the north, and a great nation and many kings will be raised up from the ends of the earth.

42 They will hold the bow and the lance; they are cruel and will not show mercy. Their voice will roar like the sea. They will ride on horses, set in array, like a man for the battle, against you, O daughter of Babylon.

43 “The king of Babylon has heard the report about them, and his hands grow feeble; trouble has taken hold of him, pangs as of a woman in childbirth.

44 “Behold, he will come up like a lion from the flooding of the Jordan against the habitation of the strong; but I will make them suddenly run away from her. And who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her? For who is like Me? Who will arraign Me? And who is that shepherd who will withstand Me?”

45 Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah that He has taken against Babylon, and His purposes that He has proposed against the land of the Chaldeans. Surely the least of the flock will draw them out; surely He will make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth trembles, and the cry is heard among the nations.

Jeremiah 51:1 Thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, against those who dwell in Leb Kamai, a

destroying wind.

2 And I will send winnowers to Babylon, who will winnow her and empty her land, for in the day of evil they will be against her all around.

3 Against her let the archer bend his bow, and lift himself up against her in his armour. Do not spare her young men; utterly destroy all her army.

4 Thus the slain will fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and those thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah, by his God, Jehovah of Hosts, though their land was filled with sin against the Sacred *One* of Israel.”

6 Flee from the midst of Babylon, and every one save his soul! Do not be cut off in her iniquity, for this is the time of Jehovah’s vengeance. He will recompense her.

7 Babylon was a golden cup in Jehovah’s hand that made all the earth drunk. The nations drank her wine; therefore the nations are deranged.

8 Babylon has suddenly fallen and been destroyed. Wail for her! Take balm for her pain; perhaps she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed. Forsake her, and let us go, everyone to his own country; for her judgement reaches to heaven and is lifted up to the skies.

10 Jehovah has revealed our righteousness. Come and let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God.

11 Make the arrows bright! Gather the shields! Jehovah has raised the spirit of the kings of the Medes, for His plan is against Babylon to destroy it, because it is the vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance for His Palace.

12 Set up the standard on the walls of Babylon; make the guard strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes, for Jehovah has both devised and done what He spoke against the inhabitants of

Babylon.

13 O you who dwell by many waters, abundant in treasures, your end has come, the measure of your covetousness.

14 Jehovah of Hosts has sworn by His soul: "Surely I will fill you with men, as with locusts, and they will lift up a shout against you."

15 He has made the earth by His power; He has established the world by His wisdom, and stretched out the heaven by His understanding.

16 When He utters His voice there is a multitude of waters in the heavens: "He causes the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; He makes lightnings for the rain; He brings the wind out of His treasures."

17 Everyone is dull-hearted, without knowledge; every metalsmith is put to shame by the carved image; for his moulded image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are futile, a work of errors; in the time of their punishment they will perish.

19 The Portion of Jacob is not like them, for He is the Maker of all things; and Israel is the branch of His inheritance. Jehovah of Hosts is His Name.

20 "You are My battle-axe and weapons of war: for with you I will break the nation in pieces; with you I will destroy kingdoms;

21 with you I will break in pieces the horse and its rider; with you I will break in pieces the chariot and its rider.

22 With you also I will break in pieces man and woman; with you I will break in pieces old and young; with you I will break in pieces the young man and the virgin.

23 With you also I will break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; with you I will break in pieces the farmer and his yoke of oxen; and with you I will break in pieces governors and rulers.

24 "And I will repay Babylon and all the

inhabitants of Chaldea for all the evil they have done in Zion in your sight." says Jehovah.

25 "Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain, who destroys all the earth," says Jehovah, "And I will stretch out My hand against you, roll you down from the rocks, and make you a burnt mountain.

26 They will not take from you a stone for a corner nor a stone for a foundation, but you will be desolate forever," says Jehovah.

27 Set up a banner in the land, blow the shophar among the nations! Prepare the nations against her, call the kingdoms together against her: Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz. Appoint a marshal against her; cause the horses to come up like the bristling locusts.

28 Prepare against her the nations, with the kings of the Medes, its governors and all its rulers, all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land will tremble and sorrow; for every purpose of Jehovah will be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon an uninhabited horror.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have ceased fighting, they have remained in their strongholds. Their might has failed, they became like women; they have burned her booths, the bars of her gate are broken.

31 One runner will run to meet another, and one envoy to meet another, to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken on all sides.

32 The passages are blocked, the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are terrified.

33 For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: "The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor when it is time to thresh her; yet a little while and the time of her harvest will come."

34 "Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon has devoured me, he has crushed me; he has made me an empty vessel, he has

swallowed me up like a dragon; he has filled his stomach with my delicacies, he has spit me out.

35 Let the violence done to me and my flesh be upon Babylon," the inhabitant of Zion will say. "And my blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea!" Jerusalem will say.

36 Therefore thus says Jehovah: "Behold, I will plead your case and take vengeance for you. I will dry up her sea and make her springs dry.

37 Babylon will become a heap, a habitation of dragons, a horror and a hissing, without inhabitant.

38 They will roar together like lions, they will growl like lions' whelps.

39 In their excitement I will prepare their feasts; I will make them drunk, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep and not awake." says Jehovah.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats.

41 "Oh, how Sheshach is taken! Oh, how the praise of the whole earth is seized! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations!

42 The sea has come up over Babylon; she is covered with the multitude of its waves.

43 Her cities are a horror, a dry land and a desert plain, a land where no one dwells, through which no son of man passes.

44 I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring out of his mouth what he has swallowed; and the nations will not stream to him anymore. Yes, the wall of Babylon will fall.

45 "My people, go out of the midst of her!<sup>1</sup> And let everyone deliver his soul from the fierce anger of Jehovah.

46 And lest your heart faint, and you fear for the rumour that will be heard in the land. A rumour will come one year, and after that, in another year a rumour will come, and violence in the land, ruler

against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days are coming that I will bring judgement on the carved images of Babylon. Her whole land will be ashamed, and all her slain will fall in her midst.

48 Then the heavens and the earth and all that is in them will sing joyously over Babylon; for the plunderers will come to her from the north." says Jehovah.

49 As Babylon has caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon the slain of all the earth will fall.

50 You who have escaped the sword, get away! Do not stand still! Remember Jehovah afar off, and let Jerusalem come to your mind.

51 We are ashamed because we have heard reproach. Shame has covered our faces, for strangers have come into the Sanctuary of Jehovah's House.

52 "Therefore behold, the days are coming," says Jehovah, "that I will bring judgement on her carved images, and throughout all her land the wounded will groan.

53 Though Babylon were to mount up to heaven, and though she were to fortify the height of her strength, yet from Me plunderers would come to her." says Jehovah.

54 The sound of a cry comes from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans,

55 because Jehovah is plundering Babylon and silencing her loud voice, though her waves roar like great waters, and the noise of their voice is uttered,

56 because the plunderer comes against her, against Babylon, and her mighty men are taken. Every one of their bows is broken; for the God of Retribution, Jehovah, will surely repay.

57 "And I will make drunk her princes and wise men, her governors, her deputies, and her mighty men, and they will sleep a perpetual sleep and not awake." says the King, whose name is Jehovah of Hosts.

<sup>1</sup> 2Co 6:17, Rev 18:4

58 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "The broad walls of Babylon will be utterly broken, and her high gates will be burned with fire. The people will labour worthlessly, and the nations, because of the fire; and they will be weary."

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign and Seraiah was the quartermaster.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that would come upon Babylon, all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, "When you arrive in Babylon and see it, and read all these words,

62 "then you will say, 'O Jehovah, You have spoken against this place to cut it off, so that none will remain in it, neither man nor beast, but it will be desolate forever.'

63 "Now it will be, when you have finished reading this book, that you will tie a stone to it and throw it out into the Euphrates.

64 "Then you will say, 'Thus Babylon will sink and not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her, and they will be weary.'"

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

Jeremiah 52:1 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 He also did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For because of the anger of Jehovah this happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until He finally cast them out from His presence. Then Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 Now it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth new moon, on the tenth day of the new moon, that

Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army came against Jerusalem and encamped against it; and they built a siege wall against it all around.

5 So the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

6 By the fourth new moon, on the ninth day of the new moon, the famine had become so severe in the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

7 Then the city wall was split open, and all the men of war fled and went out of the city at night by way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden, even though the Chaldeans were near the city all around. And they went by way of the desert plain.

8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and they overtook Zedekiah in the desert plain of Jericho. All his army was scattered from him.

9 So they took the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he pronounced judgment on him.

10 Then the king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and he killed all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 He also put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in bronze fetters, took him to Babylon, and put him in prison until the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth new moon, on the tenth day of the new moon, which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, who served the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.

13 He burned the House of Jehovah and the king's house; all the houses of Jerusalem, that is, all the houses of the great men, he burned with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the captain of the guard broke down all the walls of Jerusalem all around.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive some of the poor people, the rest of the people who remained in the city, the defectors who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the craftsmen.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left some of the poor of the land as vinedressers and farmers.

17 The bronze pillars that were in the House of Jehovah, and the carts and the bronze Sea that were in the House of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and carried all their bronze to Babylon.

18 They also took away the pots, the shovels, the trimmers, the bowls, the spoons, and all the bronze utensils with which the priests served.

19 The basins, the firepans, the bowls, the pots, the menorahs, the spoons, and the cups, whatever was of solid gold and whatever was of solid silver, the captain of the guard took away.

20 The two pillars, one Sea, the twelve bronze bulls which were under it, and the carts, which King Solomon had made for the House of Jehovah; the bronze of all these articles was beyond measure.

21 Now concerning the pillars: the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, a measuring line of twelve cubits could measure its circumference, and its thickness was four fingers. It was hollow.

22 A capital of bronze was on it; and the height of one capital was five cubits, with a network and pomegranates all around the capital, all of bronze. The second pillar, with *its* pomegranates, was the same.

23 There were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides; all the pomegranates, all around on the network, were one hundred.

24 The captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, Zephaniah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers.

25 He also took out of the city an officer who had charge of the men of war, seven men of the king's close associates who

were found in the city, the principal scribe of the army who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the midst of the city.

26 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took these and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

27 Then the king of Babylon struck them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive from its own land.

28 These are the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Judeans;

29 in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two souls;

30 in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive Judeans: seven hundred and forty-five souls. All the souls were four thousand six hundred.

31 Now it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth new moon, on the twenty-fifth day of the new moon, that Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah and brought him out of prison.

32 And he spoke kindly to him and gave him a more prominent seat than those of the kings who were with him in Babylon.

33 So Jehoiachin changed from his prison garments, and he ate bread regularly before the king all the days of his life.

34 And as for his provisions, there was a regular ration given to him by the king of Babylon, a portion for each day until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

## Ezekiel

Ezekiel 1:1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, on the fifth day of the fourth new moon, as I was among the captives by the River Chebar, that the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God.

2 On the fifth day of the new moon, which was in the fifth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 Jehovah's word came expressly to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the River Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was upon him there.

4 Then I looked, and behold, a whirlwind was coming out of the north, a great cloud with raging fire engulfing itself; and brightness was all around it and radiating out of its midst like the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also from within it came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.

6 Each one had four faces, and each one had four wings.

7 Their legs were straight, and the soles of their feet were like the soles of calves' feet. They sparkled like the colour of burnished bronze.

8 They had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and each of the four had faces and wings.

9 Their wings touched one another. The creatures did not turn when they went, but each one went straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, each had the face of a man, each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces. Their wings were stretched upward; two wings of each one touched one another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And each one went straight forward; they went wherever the spirit wanted to go, and they did not turn when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of torches. Fire was going back and forth among the living creatures; the fire was bright, and out of the fire went lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran back and forth, in appearance like a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I looked at the living creatures, behold, a wheel was on the earth beside each living creature with its four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their works was like the colour of beryl, and all four had the same likeness. The appearance of their works was, as it were, a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went toward any one of four directions; they did not turn aside when they went.

18 As for their rims, they were so high they were awesome; and their rims were full of eyes, all around the four of them.

19 When the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Wherever the spirit wanted to go, they went, because there the spirit went; and the wheels were lifted together with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

21 When those went, these went; when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up together with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

22 The likeness of the firmament above the heads of the living creatures was like the colour of an awesome crystal, stretched out over their heads.

23 And under the firmament their wings

spread out straight, one toward another. Each one had two which covered one side, and each one had two which covered the other side of the body.

24 When they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of many waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a tumult like the noise of an army; and when they stood still, they let down their wings.

25 A voice came from above the firmament that was over their heads; whenever they stood, they let down their wings.

26 And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it.

27 Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, the colour of amber with the appearance of fire all around within it; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire with brightness all around.

28 Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a day of heavy rain, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. So when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking.

Ezekiel 2:1 And He said to me, "Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak to you."

2 Then the Spirit entered me when He spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard Him who spoke to me.

3 And He said to me: "Son of man, I am sending you to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that has rebelled against Me; they and their fathers have transgressed against Me to this very day,

4 "for they are impudent and stubborn children. I am sending you to them, and you will say to them, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah.'

5 "As for them, whether they hear or

whether they refuse; for they are a rebellious house; yet they will know that a prophet has been among them.

6 "And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them nor be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns are with you and you dwell among scorpions; do not be afraid of their words or dismayed by their looks, though they are a rebellious house.

7 "You will speak My words to them, whether they hear or whether they refuse, for they are rebellious.

8 "But you, son of man, hear what I say to you. Do not be rebellious like that rebellious house; open your mouth and eat what I give you."

9 Now when I looked, there was a hand stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it.

10 Then He spread it before me; and there was writing on the inside and on the outside, and written on it were lamentations and mourning and woe.

Ezekiel 3:1 Moreover He said to me, "Son of man, eat what you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel."

2 So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that scroll.

3 And He said to me, "Son of man, feed your belly, and fill your stomach with this scroll that I give you." So I ate it, and it was in my mouth like honey in sweetness.

4 And He said to me: "Son of man, go to the house of Israel and speak with My words to them.

5 "For you are not sent to a people with depth of speech and a difficult language, but to the house of Israel,

6 "not to many people with depth of speech and a difficult language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely, had I sent you to them, they would have listened to you.

7 "But the house of Israel will not listen to you, because they will not listen to Me; for all the house of Israel are impudent

and hard-hearted.

8 “Behold, I have made your face strong against their faces, and your forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 “Like adamant stone, harder than flint, I have made your forehead; do not be afraid of them, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house.”

10 Moreover He said to me: “Son of man, receive into your heart all My words that I speak to you, and hear with your ears.

11 “And go, get to the captives, to the children of your people, and speak to them and tell them, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah,’ whether they hear, or whether they refuse.”

12 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me a great thunderous voice: “Blessed is the glory of Jehovah from His place!”

13 I also heard the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, and a great thunderous noise.

14 So the Spirit lifted me up and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of Jehovah was strong upon me.

15 Then I came to the captives at Tel Abib, who dwelt by the River Chebar; and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 Now it came to pass at the end of seven days that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me:

18 “When I say to the wicked, ‘You will surely die,’ and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, that same wicked man will die in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at your hand.

19 “Yet, if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness, nor

from his wicked way, he will die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul.

20 “Again, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he will die; because you did not give him warning, he will die in his sin, and his righteousness which he has done will not be remembered; but his blood I will require at your hand.

21 “Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man that the righteous should not sin, and he does not sin, he will surely live because he took warning; also you will have delivered your soul.”

22 Then the hand of Jehovah was upon me there, and He said to me, “Arise, go out into the plain, and there I will talk with you.”

23 So I arose and went out into the plain, and behold, the glory of Jehovah stood there, like the glory which I saw by the River Chebar; and I fell on my face.

24 Then the Spirit entered me and set me on my feet, and spoke with me and said to me: “Go, shut yourself inside your house.

25 “And you, O son of man, surely they will put ropes on you and bind you with them, so that you cannot go out among them.

26 “I will make your tongue cling to the roof of your mouth, so that you will be mute and not be a reprover to them, for they are a rebellious house.

27 “But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you will say to them, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah.’ He who hears, let him hear; and he who refuses, let him refuse; for they are a rebellious house. Ezekiel 4:1 “You also, son of man, take a clay tablet and lay it before you, and portray on it a city, Jerusalem.

2 “Lay siege against it, build a siege wall against it, and heap up a mound against it; set camps against it also, and place battering rams against it all around.

3 “Moreover take for yourself an iron

plate, and set it as an iron wall between you and the city. Set your face against it, and it will be besieged, and you will lay siege against it. This will be a sign to the house of Israel.

4 “Lie also on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it. According to the number of the days that you lie on it, you will bear their iniquity.

5 “For I have laid on you the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; so you will bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 “And when you have completed them, lie a second *time* on your right side; then you will bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days. I have laid on you a day for each year.

7 “Therefore you will set your face toward the siege of Jerusalem; your arm will be uncovered, and you will prophesy against it.

8 “And surely I will constrain you so that you cannot turn from one side to another until you have ended the days of your siege.

9 “Also take for yourself wheat, barley, beans, lentils, millet, and spelt; put them into one vessel, and make bread of them for yourself. During the number of days that you lie on your side, three hundred and ninety days, you will eat it.

10 “And your food which you eat will be by weight, twenty shekels a day; from time to time you will eat it.

11 “You will also drink water by measure, one-sixth of a hin; from time to time you will drink.

12 “And you will eat it as barley cakes; and bake it using fuel of human waste in their sight.”

13 Then Jehovah said, “So will the children of Israel eat their unclean bread among the gentiles, where I will drive them.”

14 So I said, “Oh, Lord Jehovah! Indeed

my soul has never been unclean from my youth until now; I have never eaten a carcass or what was torn by beasts, nor has abominable flesh ever come into my mouth.”

15 Then He said to me, “See, I am giving you cow dung instead of human waste, and you will prepare your bread over it.”

16 Moreover He said to me, “Son of man, surely I will cut off the branch<sup>1</sup> of bread in Jerusalem; they will eat bread by weight and with anxiety, and will drink water by measure and with dread,

17 “that they may lack bread and water, and be dismayed with one another, and waste away because of their iniquity.

Ezekiel 5:1 “And you, son of man, take a sharp sword, take it as a barber’s razor, and pass it over your head and your beard; then take balances to weigh and divide the hair.

2 “You will burn with fire one-third in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are finished; then you will take one-third and strike around it with the sword, and one-third you will scatter in the wind: I will draw out a sword after them.

3 “You will also take a small number of them and bind them in the extremity of your garment.

4 “Then take some of them again and throw them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for from there a fire will go out into all the house of Israel.

5 “Thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘This is Jerusalem; I have set her in the midst of the nations and the countries all around her.

6 ‘She has rebelled against My judgements by doing wickedness more than the nations, and against My statutes more than the countries that are all around her; for they have refused My judgements, and they have not walked in My statutes.’

7 “Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Because you have multiplied disobedience more than the nations that are all

<sup>1</sup> Or supply.

around you, and have not walked in My statutes, nor kept My judgements, nor even done according to the judgements of the nations that are all around you,'

8 "therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: 'Indeed I, even I, am against you and will execute judgements in your midst in the sight of the nations.

9 'And I will do among you what I have never done, and the like of which I will never do again, because of all your abominations.

10 'Therefore fathers will eat their sons in your midst, and sons will eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements among you, and all of you who remain I will scatter to all the winds.

11 'Therefore, as I live,' says Lord Jehovah, 'surely, because you have made My sanctuary unclean with all your detestable things and with all your abominations, therefore I will also diminish you; My eye will not spare, nor will I have any pity.

12 'One-third of you will die of the pestilence, and be consumed with famine in your midst; and one-third will fall by the sword all around you; and I will scatter another third to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 'Thus will My anger be spent, and I will cause My fury to rest upon them, and I will be avenged; and they will know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it in My zeal, when I have spent My fury upon them.

14 'Moreover I will make you a wasteland and a reproach among the nations that are all around you, in the sight of all who pass by.

15 'So it will be a reproach, a taunt, a lesson, and a horror to the nations that are all around you, when I execute judgements among you in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I, Jehovah, have spoken.

16 'When I send against them the evil arrows of famine which will be for their destruction, and which I will send to des-

stroy you, I will increase the famine upon you and cut off your branch of bread.

17 'So I will send against you famine and evil animals, and they will bereave you. Pestilence and blood will pass through you, and I will bring the sword against you. I, Jehovah, have spoken.'"

Ezekiel 6:1 Now Jehovah's word came to me, saying:

2 "Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 "and say, 'O mountains of Israel, hear the word of Lord Jehovah!' Thus says Lord Jehovah to the mountains, to the hills, to the ravines, and to the valleys: "Indeed I, even I, will bring a sword against you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 "Then your altars will be desolate, your pillars will be broken, and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

5 "And I will lay the corpses of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones all around your altars.

6 "In all your dwelling places the cities will be laid waste, and the high places will be desolate, so that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, your idols may be broken and made to cease, your pillars may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 "The slain will fall in your midst, and you will know that I am Jehovah.

8 "Yet I will leave a remnant, so that you may have some who escape the sword among the nations, when you are scattered through the countries.

9 "Then those of you who escape will remember Me among the nations where they are carried captive, because I was crushed by their prostitute's heart which has departed from Me, and by their eyes which prostituted after their idols. They will loathe themselves for the evils which they committed in all their abominations.

10 "And they will know that I am

Jehovah, and that I have not said in vain that I would bring this evil upon them.”

11 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Pound your fists and stamp your feet, and say, ‘Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! For they will fall by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence.

12 ‘He who is far off will die by the pestilence, he who is near will fall by the sword, and he who remains and is besieged will die by the famine. Thus will I spend My fury upon them.

13 ‘Then you will know that I am Jehovah, when their slain men are among their idols all around their altars, on every high hill, on all the mountaintops, under every green tree, and under every thick oak, wherever they offered soothing aromas to their idols.

14 ‘So I will stretch out My hand against them and make the land desolate, yes, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblah, in all their habitations. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.”’

Ezekiel 7:1 Moreover Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “And you, son of man, thus says Lord Jehovah to the land of Israel: ‘An end! The end has come upon the four extremities of the land.

3 Now the end has come upon you, and I will send My anger against you; I will judge you according to your ways, and I will repay you for all your abominations.

4 My eye will not spare you, nor will I have pity; but I will repay your ways, and your abominations will be in your midst; then you will know that I am Jehovah!’

5 “Thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Evil, a singular evil; behold, it has come!

6 An end has come, the end has come; it has dawned for you; behold, it has come!

7 Doom has come to you, you who dwell in the land. The time has come, a day of trouble is near, and not of rejoicing in the mountains.

8 Now upon you I will soon pour out My

fury, and spend My anger upon you; I will judge you according to your ways, and I will repay you for all your abominations.

9 ‘My eye will not spare, nor will I have pity; I will repay you according to your ways, and your abominations will be in your midst. Then you will know that I am Jehovah who strikes.

10 ‘Behold, the day! Behold, it has come! Doom has gone out; the branch has blossomed, pride has budded.

11 Violence has risen up into a branch of wickedness; none of them will remain, none of their multitude, none of them; nor will there be wailing for them.

12 The time has come, the day draws near. ‘Do not let the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn, for wrath is on their whole multitude.

13 For the seller will not return to what has been sold, though he may still be alive; for the vision concerns the whole multitude, and it will not turn back; no one will strengthen himself who lives in iniquity.

14 ‘They have blown the trumpet and made everyone ready, but no one goes to battle; for My wrath is on all their crowd.

15 The sword is outside, and the pestilence and famine within. Whoever is in the field will die by the sword; and whoever is in the city, famine and pestilence will devour him.

16 ‘Those who survive will escape and be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, each for his iniquity.

17 Every hand will be feeble, and every knee will be as weak as water.

18 They will also be girded with sackcloth; horror will cover them; shame will be on every face, baldness on all their heads.

19 ‘They will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be like refuse; their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of

Jehovah; they will not satisfy their souls, nor fill their stomachs, because it became their stumbling block of iniquity.

20 'As for the beauty of his ornaments, he set it in majesty; but they made from it the images of their abominations and their detestable things; therefore I have made it like refuse to them.

21 I will give it as plunder into the hands of strangers, and to the wicked of the earth as spoil; and they will defile it.

22 I will turn My face from them, and they will defile My secret place; for robbers will enter it and defile it.

23 'Make a chain, for the land is filled with judgements of blood, and the city is full of violence.

24 Therefore I will bring evil gentiles, and they will possess their houses; I will cause the pomp of the strong to cease, and their holy places will be defiled.

25 Destruction comes; they will seek peace, but there will be none.

26 Disaster will come upon disaster, and rumour will be upon rumour. Then they will seek a vision from a prophet; but the Instructions will perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders.

27 'The king will mourn, the prince will be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the common people will tremble. I will do to them according to their way, and according to what they deserve I will judge them; then they will know that I am Jehovah!'"

Ezekiel 8:1 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth new moon, on the fifth day of the new moon, as I sat in my house with the elders of Judah sitting before me, that the hand of Lord Jehovah fell upon me there.

2 Then I looked, and there was a likeness, like the appearance of fire; from the appearance of His waist and downward, fire; and from His waist and upward, like the appearance of brightness, like the colour of amber.

3 He stretched out the pattern of a hand, and took me by a lock of my hair; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the north gate of the inner *court*, where the seat of the image of jealousy *was*, which provokes to jealousy.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, like the vision that I saw in the plain.

5 Then He said to me, "Son of man, lift your eyes now toward the north." So I lifted my eyes toward the north, and there, north of the altar gate, was this image of jealousy in the entrance.

6 Furthermore He said to me, "Son of man, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations that the house of Israel commits here, to make Me go far away from My sanctuary? Now turn again, you will see greater abominations."

7 So He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, there was a hole in the wall.

8 Then He said to me, "Son of man, dig into the wall"; and when I dug into the wall, there was a door.

9 And He said to me, "Go in, and see the evil abominations which they are doing there."

10 So I went in and saw, and there *was* every pattern of creeping things, abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed all around on the walls.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in their midst stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan. Each man had a censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then He said to me, "Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the room of his idols? For they say, 'Jehovah does not see us, Jehovah has forsaken the

land.”

13 And He said to me, “Turn again, and you will see greater abominations that they are doing.”

14 So He brought me to the door of the north gate of Jehovah’s House; and to my dismay, women were sitting there weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then He said to me, “Have you seen this, O son of man? Turn again, you will see greater abominations than these.”

16 So He brought me into the inner court of Jehovah’s House; and there, at the door of the Palace of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men with their backs toward the Palace of Jehovah and their faces toward the east, and they were worshipping the sun toward the east.

17 Then He said to me, “Have you seen this, O son of man? Is it a trivial thing to the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence; then they have returned to provoke Me to anger. Indeed they put the branch to their nose.

18 “Therefore I also will act in fury. My eye will not spare nor will I have pity; and though they cry in My ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them.”

Ezekiel 9:1 Then He called out in my hearing with a loud voice, saying, “Let those who have charge over the city draw near, each with a deadly weapon in his hand.”

2 And suddenly six men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with his battle-axe in his hand. One man among them was clothed with linen and had a writer’s inkhorn at his side. They went in and stood beside the bronze altar.

3 Now the glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherub, where it had been, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed with linen,

who had the writer’s inkhorn at his side;

4 and Jehovah said to him, “Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.”<sup>1</sup>

5 To the others He said in my hearing, “Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity.

6 “Utterly slay old and young men, virgins and little children and women; but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark; and begin at My sanctuary.” So they began with the elders who were before the house.

7 Then He said to them, “Make the house unclean, and fill the courts with the slain. Go out!” And they went out and killed in the city.

8 So it was, that while they were killing them, I was left alone; and I fell on my face and cried out, and said, “Oh, Lord Jehovah! Will You destroy all the remnant of Israel in pouring out Your fury on Jerusalem?”

9 Then He said to me, “The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great, and the land is full of bloodshed, and the city full of perversity; for they say, ‘Jehovah has forsaken the land, and Jehovah does not see!’

10 “And as for Me also, My eye will neither spare, nor will I have pity, but I will recompense their deeds on their own head.”

11 Just then, the man clothed with linen, who had the inkhorn at his side, reported back and said, “I have done as You commanded me.”

Ezekiel 10:1 And I looked, and there in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubim, there appeared something like a sapphire stone, having the appear-

<sup>1</sup> Those marked by God are those who know and love God’s Instructions, as shown in Deu 11:18 and Exo 13:9 to 16.

ance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, "Go in among the wheels, under the cherub, fill your hands with coals of fire from among the cherubim, and scatter them over the city." And he went in as I watched.

3 Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the house when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of Jehovah went up from the cherub over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of Jehovah's glory.

5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even in the outer court, like the voice of Almighty God when He speaks.

6 Now it happened, when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire from among the wheels, from among the cherubim," that he went in and stood beside the wheels.

7 And the cherub stretched out his hand from among the cherubim to the fire that was among the cherubim, and took some of it and put it into the hands of the man clothed with linen, who took it and went out.

8 The cherubim appeared to have the pattern of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, there were four wheels by the cherubim, one wheel by one cherub and another wheel by each other cherub; the wheels appeared to have the colour of a beryl stone.

10 As for their appearance, all four looked alike; as it were, a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went toward any of their four directions; they did not turn aside when they went, but followed in the direction the head was facing. They did not turn aside when they went.

12 And their whole flesh, with their back,

their hands, their wings, and the wheels that the four had, *were* full of eyes all around.

13 As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, "Wheel."

14 Each one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, the second face the face of a man, the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubim were lifted up. This was the living creature I saw by the River Chebar.

16 When the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also did not turn from beside them.

17 When the cherubim stood still, the wheels stood still, and when one was lifted up, the other lifted itself up, for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

18 Then the glory of Jehovah departed from the threshold of the house and stood over the cherubim.

19 And the cherubim lifted their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight. When they went out, the wheels were beside them; and they stood at the door of the east gate of Jehovah's House, and the glory of the God of Israel was above them.

20 This is the living creature I saw under the God of Israel by the River Chebar, and I knew they were cherubim.

21 Each one had four faces and each one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces was the same as the faces which I had seen by the River Chebar, their appearance and their persons. They each went straight forward.

Ezekiel 11:1 Then the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of Jehovah's House, which faces eastward; and there at the door of the gate were twenty-five men, among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah

the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 And He said to me: "Son of man, these are the men who devise iniquity and give evil counsel in this city,

3 "who say, 'The time is not near to build houses; this city is the caldron, and we are the meat.'

4 "Therefore prophesy against them; prophesy, O son of man!"

5 Then Jehovah's Spirit fell upon me, and said to me, "Speak! 'Thus says Jehovah: "Thus you have said, O house of Israel; for I know the things that come into your spirit.

6 "You have multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled its streets with the slain."

7 'Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: "Your slain whom you have laid in its midst, they are the meat, and this city is the caldron; but I will bring you out of the midst of it.

8 "You have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you," says Lord Jehovah.

9 "And I will bring you out of its midst, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and execute judgements on you.

10 "You will fall by the sword. I will judge you at the border of Israel. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.

11 "This city will not be your caldron, nor will you be the meat in its midst. I will judge you at the border of Israel.

12 "And you will know that I am Jehovah; for you have not walked in My statutes nor executed My judgements, but have done according to the customs of the gentiles which are all around you."'"

13 Now it happened, while I was prophesying, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then I fell on my face and cried with a loud voice, and said, "Oh, Lord Jehovah! Will You make a complete end of the remnant of Israel?"

14 Again Jehovah's word came to me, saying,

15 "Son of man, your brethren, your relatives, your kinsmen, and all the house of Israel in its entirety, are those about whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'Get far away from Jehovah; this land has been given to us as a possession.'

16 "Therefore say, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "Although I have cast them far off among the gentiles, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet I will be a little sanctuary for them in the countries where they have gone."'"

17 "Therefore say, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "I will gather you from the peoples, assemble you from the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel."'"

18 "And they will go there, and they will take away all its detestable things and all its abominations from there.

19 "Then I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh,<sup>1</sup>

20 "that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgements and do them; and they will be My people, and I will be their God.

21 "But as for those whose hearts walk after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their deeds on their own heads," says Lord Jehovah.

22 Then the cherubim lifted up their wings, with the wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel was high above them.

23 And the glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city and stood on the mountain, which is on the east side of the city.

24 Then the Spirit took me up and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to those in captivity. And the vision that I had seen went up from me.

<sup>1</sup> Eze 36:26, 2Co 3:3

25 So I spoke to those in captivity of all the things Jehovah had shown me.

Ezekiel 12:1 Now Jehovah's word came to me, saying:

2 "Son of man, you dwell in the midst of a rebellious house, which has eyes to see but does not see, and ears to hear but does not hear; for they are a rebellious house.<sup>1</sup>

3 "Therefore, son of man, prepare your belongings for captivity, and go into captivity by day in their sight. You will go from your place into captivity to another place in their sight. It may be that they will consider, though they are a rebellious house.

4 "By day you will bring out your belongings in their sight, as though going into captivity; and at evening you will go in their sight, like those who go into captivity.

5 "Dig through the wall in their sight, and carry your belongings out through it.

6 "In their sight you will bear them on your shoulders and carry them out at twilight; you will cover your face, so that you cannot see the ground, for I have made you a sign to the house of Israel."

7 So I did as I was commanded. I brought out my belongings by day, as though going into captivity, and at evening I dug through the wall with my hand. I brought them out at twilight, and I carried them on my shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning Jehovah's word came to me, saying,

9 "Son of man, has not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, 'What are you doing?'

10 "Say to them, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "This burden concerns the princes in Jerusalem and all the house of Israel who are among them."'

11 "Say, 'I am a sign to you. As I have done, so will it be done to them; they will be carried away into captivity.'

12 "And the prince who is among them will carry *his belongings* on his shoulder at twilight and go out. They will dig through the wall to carry them out through it. He will cover his face, so that he cannot see the ground with his eyes.

13 "I will also spread My net over him, and he will be caught in My snare. I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans; yet he will not see it, though he will die there.

14 "I will scatter to every wind all who are around him to help him, and all his troops; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 "Then they will know that I am Jehovah, when I scatter them among the nations and disperse them throughout the countries.

16 "But I will spare a few of their men from the sword, from famine, and from pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the gentiles wherever they go. Then they will know that I am Jehovah."

17 Moreover Jehovah's word came to me, saying,

18 "Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water with trembling and anxiety.

19 "And say to the people of the land, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the land of Israel: "They will eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with dread, so that her land may be emptied of all who are in it, because of the violence of all those who dwell in it.

20 "Then the cities that are inhabited will be laid waste, and the land will become desolate; and you will know that I am Jehovah.'"

21 And Jehovah's word came to me, saying,

22 "Son of man, what is this proverb that you people have about the land of Israel, which says, 'The days are prolonged, and

<sup>1</sup> Deu 29:4, Mat 13:15, Joh 12:40, Act 28:27, Rom 11:8

every vision fails’?

23 “Therefore tell them, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “I will lay this proverb to rest, and they will no more use it as a proverb in Israel.” But say to them, “The days are at hand, and the fulfilment of every vision.

24 “For no more will there be any false vision or flattering divination within the house of Israel,

25 “for I am Jehovah. I speak, and the word which I speak will come to pass. It will be postponed no more; for in your days, O rebellious house, I will say the word and perform it,” says Lord Jehovah.”

26 Again Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

27 “Son of man, look, the house of Israel is saying, ‘The vision that he sees is for many days from now, and he prophesies of times far off.’

28 “Therefore say to them, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “None of My words will be postponed any more, but the word which I speak will be done,” says Lord Jehovah.”’

Ezekiel 13:1 And Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say to those who prophesy out of their own heart, ‘Hear the word of Jehovah!’”

3 Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit and have seen nothing!

4 “O Israel, your prophets are like foxes in the wastelands.

5 “You have not gone up into the gaps to build a wall for the house of Israel to stand in battle on the day of Jehovah.

6 “They have envisioned futility and false divination, saying, ‘Thus says Jehovah!’ But Jehovah has not sent them; yet they hope that the word may be confirmed.

7 “Have you not seen a futile vision, and have you not spoken false divination? You say, ‘Jehovah says,’ but I have not spoken.”

8 Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “Because you have spoken nonsense and envisioned lies, therefore I am indeed against you,” says Lord Jehovah.

9 “My hand will be against the prophets who envision futility and who devise lies. They will not be in the council of My people, nor be written in the record of the house of Israel, nor will they enter into the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am Lord Jehovah.

10 “Because, indeed, because they have seduced My people, saying, ‘Peace!’ when there is no peace; and one builds a boundary wall, and they plaster it with untempered mortar;

11 “say to those who plaster it with untempered mortar, that it will fall. There will be flooding heavy rain, and you, O great hailstones,<sup>1</sup> will fall; and a stormy wind will split it open.

12 “Surely, when the wall has fallen, will it not be said to you, ‘Where is the mortar with which you plastered it?’”

13 Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “I will cause a stormy wind to break forth in My fury; and there will be a flooding heavy rain in My anger, and great hailstones in fury to consume it.

14 “So I will break down the wall you have plastered with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that its foundation will be uncovered; it will fall, and you will be consumed in the midst of it. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.

15 “Thus will I accomplish My wrath on the wall and on those who have plastered it with untempered mortar; and I will say to you, ‘The wall is no more, nor those who plastered it,

16 ‘that is, the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see visions of peace for her when there is no peace.’” says Lord Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> *Elgabiysh* אֵלְגַבִּיִּשׁ , literally meaning “pearls of God”.

17 “Likewise, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart. Prophesy against them,

18 “and say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Woe to the women who sew magic charms on their sleeves and make veils for the heads of people of every height to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of My people, and keep the souls that come to you alive?”

19 “And will you defile Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, killing souls who should not die, and keeping souls alive who should not live, by your lying to My people who listen to lies?”

20 ‘Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, I am against your magic charms by which you hunt their souls like birds. I will tear them from your arms, and let the souls go, the souls you hunt like birds.

21 “I will also tear off your veils and deliver My people out of your hand, and they will no longer be as prey in your hand. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.””

22 “Because with lies you have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and you have strengthened the hands of the evil, so that he does not turn from his wicked way to save his life,

23 therefore you will no longer envision futility nor practice divination; for I will deliver My people out of your hand, and you will know that I am Jehovah.””

Ezekiel 14:1 Now some of the elders of Israel came to me and sat before me.

2 And Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

3 “Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their hearts, and put before them that which causes them to stumble into iniquity. Should I let Myself be inquired of at all by them?

4 “Therefore speak to them, and say to them, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Every-

one of the house of Israel who sets up his idols in his heart, and puts before him what causes him to stumble into iniquity, and then comes to the prophet, I Jehovah will answer him who comes according to the multitude of his idols,

5 “that I may seize the house of Israel by their heart, because they are all estranged from Me by their idols.””

6 “Therefore say to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Repent, turn away from your idols, and turn your faces away from all your abominations.

7 “For anyone of the house of Israel, or of the immigrants who sojourn in Israel, who separates himself from Me and sets up his idols in his heart and puts before him what causes him to stumble into iniquity, then comes to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me, I Jehovah will answer him by Myself.

8 “I will set My face against that man and make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.

9 “And if the prophet is induced to speak anything, I Jehovah have induced that prophet, and I will stretch out My hand against him and destroy him from among My people Israel.

10 “And they will bear their iniquity; the punishment of the prophet will be the same as the punishment of the one who inquired,

11 “that the house of Israel may no longer stray from Me, nor be unclean anymore with all their transgressions, but that they may be My people and I may be their God,” says Lord Jehovah.””

12 The word of Jehovah came again to me, saying:

13 “Son of man, when a land sins against Me by persistent unfaithfulness, I will stretch out My hand against it. I will cut off its branch<sup>1</sup> of bread, send famine on it, and cut off man and beast from it.

<sup>1</sup> Or supply.

14 “Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only their own souls by their righteousness,” says Lord Jehovah.

15 “If I cause evil animals to pass through the land, and they empty it, and make it so desolate that no man may pass through because of the beasts,

16 “even though these three men were in it, as I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “they would deliver neither sons nor daughters; only they would be delivered, and the land would be desolate.

17 “Or if I bring a sword on that land, and say, ‘Sword, go through the land,’ and I cut off man and beast from it,

18 “even though these three men were in it, as I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “they would deliver neither sons nor daughters, but only they themselves would be delivered.

19 “Or if I send a pestilence into that land and pour out My fury on it in blood, and cut off from it man and beast,

20 “even though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “they would deliver neither son nor daughter; they would deliver only their own souls by their righteousness.”<sup>1</sup>

21 For thus says Lord Jehovah: “How much more it will be when I send My four evil judgements on Jerusalem; the sword and famine and evil animals and pestilence; to cut off man and beast from it?

22 “Yet behold, there will be left in it a remnant who will be brought out, both sons and daughters; surely they will come out to you, and you will see their ways and their doings. Then you will be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, indeed all that I have brought upon it.

23 “And they will comfort you, when you see their ways and their doings; and you will know that I have done nothing

without cause that I have done in it,” says Lord Jehovah.

Ezekiel 15:1 Then Jehovah’s word came to me, saying:

2 “Son of man, how is the wood of the vine better than any other wood, the vine branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 “Is wood taken from it to make any object? Or can men make a peg from it to hang any vessel on?

4 “Instead, it is thrown into the fire for fuel; the fire devours both ends of it, and its middle is burned. Is it useful for any work?

5 “Indeed, when it was whole, no object could be made from it. How much less will it be useful for any work when the fire has devoured it, and it is burned?

6 “Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Like the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so I will give up the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

7 ‘and I will set My face against them. They will go out from one fire, but another fire will devour them. Then you will know that I am Jehovah, when I set My face against them.

8 ‘Thus I will make the land desolate, because they have persisted in unfaithfulness,’ says Lord Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 16:1 Again Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 “and say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah to Jerusalem: “Your birth and your nativity are from the land of Canaan; your father was an Amorite and your mother a Hittite.

4 “As for your nativity, on the day you were born your navel cord was not cut, nor were you washed in water to cleanse you; you were not rubbed with salt nor swathed in swaddling cloths.

5 “No eye pitied you, to do any of these things for you, to have compassion on

<sup>1</sup> Deu 24:16, 2Ki 14:6, Eze 18:1-32, Jer 31:29-30, 2Ch 25:4

you; but you were thrown out into the open field, when your soul was loathed on the day you were born.

6 “And when I passed by you and saw you struggling in your own blood, I said to you in your blood, ‘Live!’ Yes, I said to you in your blood, ‘Live!’

7 “I made you thrive like a plant in the field; and you grew, matured, and became very beautiful. Your breasts were formed, your hair grew, but you were naked and bare.

8 “When I passed by you again and looked upon you, indeed your time was the time of love; so I spread My wing over you and covered your nakedness. Yes, I swore an oath to you and entered into a covenant with you, and you became Mine,” says Lord Jehovah.

9 “Then I washed you in water. Yes, I thoroughly washed off your blood, and I anointed you with oil.

10 “I clothed you in embroidered cloth and gave you sandals of badger skin; I clothed you with fine linen and covered you with silk.

11 “I adorned you with ornaments, put bracelets on your wrists, and a chain on your neck.

12 “And I put a jewel in your nose, earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head.

13 “Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your clothing was of fine linen, silk, and embroidered cloth. You ate pastry of fine flour, honey, and oil. You were exceedingly beautiful, and succeeded to royalty.

14 “Your fame went out among the nations because of your beauty, for it was perfect through My splendour which I had bestowed on you,” says Lord Jehovah.

15 “But you trusted in your own beauty, prostituted *yourself* because of your fame, and poured out your fornications on everyone who passed by.

16 “You took some of your garments and

adorned multicolored high places, and prostituted yourself on them. Such things should not happen, nor be.

17 “You have also taken your beautiful jewellery from My gold and My silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself male images and prostituted *yourself* before them.

18 “You took your embroidered garments and covered them, and you set My oil and My incense before them.

19 “Also My food which I gave you; the pastry of fine flour, oil, and honey which I fed you; you set it before them as soothing aromas; and so it was,” says Lord Jehovah.

20 “Moreover you took your sons and your daughters, whom you bore to Me, and these you sacrificed to them to be devoured. Were your acts of fornication a small matter,

21 “that you have slain My children and offered them up to them by causing them to pass through the fire?

22 “And in all your abominations and fornications you did not remember the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, struggling in your blood.

23 “Then it was so, after all your evil; ‘Woe, woe to you!’ says Lord Jehovah;

24 “that you also built for yourself a shrine, and made a high place for yourself in every street.

25 “You built your high places at the head of every road, and made your beauty to be abhorred. You spread your feet for everyone who passed by, and multiplied your fornications.

26 “You also prostituted *yourself* with the Egyptians, your very fleshly neighbours, and increased your fornications to provoke Me to anger.

27 “Behold, therefore, I stretched out My hand against you, diminished your allotment, and gave you up to the will of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who were ashamed of your lewd

behaviour.

28 “You also prostituted *yourself* with the Assyrians, because you were insatiable; indeed you prostituted *yourself* with them and still were not satisfied.

29 “Moreover you multiplied your fornications as far as the land of the trader, Chaldea; and even then you were not satisfied.

30 “How degenerate is your heart!” says Lord Jehovah, “Seeing you do all this, the deeds of a brazen female prostitute.

31 “You erected your shrine at the head of every road, and built your high place in every street. Yet you were not like a prostitute, because you scorned payment.

32 “You are an adulterous wife, who takes strangers instead of her husband.

33 “Men make payment to prostitutes, but you made your payments to all your lovers, and hired them to come to you from all around for your fornication.

34 “You are the opposite of *other* women in your fornication, because no one solicited you to be a prostitute. You gave payment, but no payment was given to you, therefore you are the opposite.”

35 ‘Now then, O prostitute, hear the word of Jehovah!

36 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Because your filthiness was poured out and your nakedness uncovered in your fornications with your lovers, and before all your abominable idols, and because of the blood of your children which you gave to them,

37 “surely, therefore, I will gather all your lovers with whom you took pleasure, all those you loved, and all those you hated; I will gather them from all around against you and will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness.

38 “And I will judge you as women who commit adultery or shed blood are judged; I will bring blood upon you in fury and jealousy.

39 “I will also give you into their hand, and they will throw down your shrines and break down your high places. They will also strip you of your clothes, take your beautiful jewellery, and leave you naked and bare.

40 “They will also bring up an assembly against you, and they will stone you with stones and thrust you through with their swords.

41 “They will burn your houses with fire, and execute judgements on you in the sight of many women; and I will make you cease prostitution, and you will no longer hire lovers.

42 “So I will lay to rest My fury toward you, and My jealousy will depart from you. I will be quiet, and be angry no more.

43 “Because you did not remember the days of your youth, but agitated Me with all these things, surely I will also recompense your deeds on your own head,” says Lord Jehovah. “And you will not commit lewdness in addition to all your abominations.

44 “Indeed everyone who quotes proverbs will use this proverb against you: ‘Like mother, like daughter!’

45 “You are your mother’s daughter, loathing husband and children; and you are the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and children; your mother was a Hittite and your father an Amorite.

46 “Your elder sister is Samaria, who dwells with her daughters to the north of you; and your younger sister, who dwells to the south of you, is Sodom and her daughters.

47 “You did not walk in their ways nor act according to their abominations; but, as if that were too little, you became more corrupt than they in all your ways.

48 “As I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “neither your sister Sodom nor her daughters have done as you and your daughters have done.

49 “Look, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: She and her daughter had pride, fullness of food, and abundance of idleness; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 “And they were haughty and committed abomination before Me; therefore I took them away as I saw fit.

51 “Samaria did not commit half of your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and have justified your sisters by all the abominations which you have done.

52 “You who judged your sisters, bear your own shame also, because the sins which you committed were more abominable than theirs; they are more righteous than you. Yes, be disgraced also, and bear your own shame, because you justified your sisters.

53 “When I bring back their captives, the captives of Sodom and her daughters, and the captives of Samaria and her daughters, then I will also bring back the captives of your captivity among them,

54 “that you may bear your own shame and be disgraced by all that you did when you comforted them.

55 “When your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, return to their former state, and Samaria and her daughters return to their former state, then you and your daughters will return to your former state.

56 “For your sister Sodom was not a byword in your mouth in the days of your pride,

57 “before your evil was uncovered. It was like the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria and all who were around her, and of the daughters of the Philistines, who despise you everywhere.

58 “You have paid for your lewdness and your abominations,” says Jehovah.

59 “For thus says Lord Jehovah: “I will deal with you as you have done, who despised the oath by breaking the covenant.

60 “Nevertheless I will remember My

covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish an everlasting covenant with you.

61 “Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed, when you receive your older and your younger sisters; for I will give them to you for daughters, but not because of My covenant with you.

62 “And I will establish My covenant with you. Then you will know that I am Jehovah,

63 “that you may remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, when I provide you an atonement for all you have done,” says Lord Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 17:1 And Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, pose a riddle, and speak a proverb to the house of Israel,

3 “and say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “A great eagle with large wings and long pinions, full of feathers of various colours, came to Lebanon and took from the cedar the highest branch.

4 He cropped off its topmost young twig and carried it to a land of trade; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 Then he took some of the seed of the land and planted it in a fertile field; he placed it by abundant waters and set it like a willow tree.

6 And it grew and became a spreading vine of low stature; its branches turned toward him, but its roots were under it. So it became a vine, brought forth branches, and put forth shoots.

7 “But there was another great eagle with large wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine bent its roots toward him, and stretched its branches toward him, from the garden terrace where it had been planted, that he might water it.

8 It was planted in good soil by many waters, to bring forth branches, bear fruit, and become a majestic vine.”

9 “Say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Will it

thrive? Will he not pull up its roots, cut off its fruit, and leave it to wither? All of its spring leaves will wither, and no great power or many people will be needed to pluck it up by its roots.

10 Behold, it is planted, will it thrive? Will it not utterly wither when the east wind touches it? It will wither in the garden terrace where it grew.””

11 Moreover Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

12 “Say now to the rebellious house: ‘Do you not know what these things mean?’ Tell them, ‘Indeed the king of Babylon went to Jerusalem and took its king and princes, and led them with him to Babylon.

13 ‘And he took the king’s offspring, made a covenant with him, and put him under oath. He also took away the mighty of the land,

14 ‘that the kingdom might be abased and not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand.

15 ‘But he rebelled against him by sending his envoys to Egypt, that they might give him horses and many people. Will he prosper? Will he who does such things escape? Can he break a covenant and still be delivered?

16 ‘As I live,’ says Lord Jehovah, ‘surely in the place where the king dwells who made him king, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke; with him in the midst of Babylon he will die.

17 ‘Nor will Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company do anything in the war, when they heap up a siege mound and build a wall to cut off many souls.

18 ‘Since he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, and in fact gave his hand and still did all these things, he will not escape.””

19 Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “As I live, surely My oath which he despised, and My covenant which he broke, I will recompense on his own head.

20 “I will spread My net over him, and he will be taken in My snare. I will bring him to Babylon and judge him there for the treason which he committed against Me.

21 “All his fugitives with all his troops will fall by the sword, and those who remain will be scattered to every wind; and you will know that I, Jehovah, have spoken.”

22 Thus says Lord Jehovah: “I will take also one of the highest branches of the high cedar and set it out. I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and will plant it on a high and prominent mountain.

23 “On the mountain height of Israel I will plant it; and it will bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a majestic cedar. Under it will dwell many winged birds; they will dwell in the shadow of its branches.

24 “And all the trees of the field will know that I, Jehovah, have brought down the high tree and exalted the low tree, dried up the green tree and made the dry tree flourish. I, Jehovah, have spoken and have done it.”

Ezekiel 18:1 The word of Jehovah came to me again, saying,

2 “What do you mean when you use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying: ‘The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are set on edge’?

3 “As I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “you will no longer use this proverb in Israel.

4 “Behold, all the souls are Mine; as the soul of the father *is*, *so* also the soul of the son. They are Mine. The soul that sins, it will die.

5 “But if a man is just and does righteous judgements;

6 “if he has not eaten on the mountains,<sup>1</sup> nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the

<sup>1</sup> This refers to eating food presented to pagan gods at their mountain shrines, as shown in Isaiah 65:7.

house of Israel, nor made his neighbour's wife unclean, nor approached a menstruous woman;

7 "if he has not oppressed anyone, but has restored to the debtor his pledge; has robbed no one by violence, but has given his bread to the hungry and covered the naked with clothing;

8 "if he has not exacted usury nor taken any increase, but has withdrawn his hand from iniquity and executed true judgement between man and man;

9 "if he has walked in My statutes and kept My judgements faithfully; he is just; he will surely live!" says Lord Jehovah.

10 "If he begets a son who is a robber or a shedder of blood, who does any of these things

11 "and does none of those duties, but has eaten on the mountains or made his neighbour's wife unclean;

12 " if he has oppressed the poor and needy, robbed by violence, not restored the pledge, lifted his eyes to the idols, or committed abomination;

13 "if he has exacted usury or taken increase; will he then live? He will not live! If he has done any of these abominations, he will surely die; His blood will be upon him.

14 "If, however, he begets a son who sees all the sins which his father has done, and considers but does not do likewise;

15 "who has not eaten on the mountains, nor lifted his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, nor made his neighbour's wife unclean;

16 "has not oppressed anyone, nor withheld a pledge, nor robbed by violence, but has given his bread to the hungry and covered the naked with clothing;

17 "who has withdrawn his hand from the poor and not received usury or increase, but has executed My judgements and walked in My statutes; he will not die for the iniquity of his father; he will surely live!

18 "As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, robbed his brother by violence, and did what is not good among his people, behold, he will die for his iniquity.

19 "Yet you say, 'Why should the son not bear the iniquity of the father?' Because the son has done righteous judgements, and has kept all My statutes and done them, he will surely live.

20 "The soul that sins, it will die. The son will not bear the iniquity of the father, nor the father bear the iniquity of the son. The righteousness of the righteous will be upon himself, and the wickedness of the wicked will be upon himself.

21 "But if a wicked man turns from all his sins which he has committed, keeps all My statutes, and does righteous judgements, he will surely live; he will not die.

22 "None of the transgressions which he has committed will be remembered against him; because of the righteousness which he has done, he will live.

23 "Do I have any pleasure at all that the wicked should die?" says Lord Jehovah, "and not that he should turn from his ways and live?"

24 "But when a righteous man turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and does according to all the abominations that the wicked man does, will he live? All the righteousness which he has done will not be remembered; because of the unfaithfulness of which he is guilty and the sin which he has committed, because of them he will die.

25 "Yet you say, 'The way of Jehovah is not fair.' Hear now, O house of Israel, is it not My way which is fair, and your ways which are not fair?"

26 "When a righteous man turns away from his righteousness, commits iniquity, and dies in it, it is because of the iniquity which he has done that he dies.

27 "Again, when a wicked *man* turns away from the wickedness which he committed, and does righteous judgements, he

keeps his soul alive.

28 “Because he considers and turns away from all the transgressions which he committed, he will surely live; he will not die.

29 “Yet the house of Israel says, ‘The way of Jehovah is not fair.’ O house of Israel, is it not My ways which are fair, and your ways which are not fair?

30 “Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways,” says Lord Jehovah. “Repent, and turn from all your transgressions, so that iniquity will not be your ruin.

31 “Cast away from you all the transgressions which you have committed, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit. For why should you die, O house of Israel?

32 “For I have no pleasure in the death of one who dies,” says Lord Jehovah. “Therefore turn and live!”<sup>1</sup>

Ezekiel 19:1 “Moreover take up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 “and say: ‘What is your mother? A lioness: she lay down among the lions; among the young lions she nourished her cubs.

3 ‘She brought up one of her cubs, and he became a young lion; he learned to catch prey, and he devoured men.

4 ‘The nations also heard of him; he was trapped in their pit, and they brought him with chains to the land of Egypt.

5 ‘When she saw that she waited, that her hope was lost, she took another of her cubs and made him a young lion.

6 ‘He roved among the lions, and became a young lion; he learned to catch prey; he devoured men.

7 ‘He knew their desolate places, and laid waste their cities; the land with its fullness was desolated by the noise of his roaring.

8 ‘Then the nations set against him from the provinces on every side, and spread their net over him; he was trapped in their

pit.

9 ‘They put him in a cage with chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him in nets, that his voice should no longer be heard on the mountains of Israel.

10 ‘Your mother was like a vine in your bloodline, planted by the waters, fruitful and full of branches because of many waters.

11 ‘She had strong branches for branches of rulers. She towered in stature above the thick boughs, and was seen in her height amid the dense foliage.

12 ‘But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried her fruit. Her strong branches were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 ‘And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.

14 ‘Fire has come out from a branch of her limbs and devoured her fruit, so that she has no strong branch; a branch for ruling.” This is a lamentation, and has become a lamentation.

Ezekiel 20:1 It came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth new moon, on the tenth day of the new moon, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of Jehovah, and sat before me.

2 Then Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

3 “Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel, and say to them, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Have you come to inquire of Me? As I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “I will not be inquired of by you.”’

4 “Will you judge them, son of man, will you judge them? Then make known to them the abominations of their fathers.

5 “Say to them, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “On the day when I chose Israel and lifted My hand in an oath to the descendants of the house of Jacob, and made Myself known to them in the land of Egypt, I lifted My hand in an oath to them, saying, ‘I

<sup>1</sup> Deu 24:16, 2Ki 14:6, Jer 31:29-30, Eze 14:14-20, 2Ch 25:4, Col 3:23-25

am Jehovah your God.’

6 “On that day I lifted My hand in an oath to them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had searched out for them, flowing with milk and honey, the glory of all lands.

7 “Then I said to them, ‘Each of you, throw away the abominations which are before his eyes, and do not make yourselves unclean with the idols of Egypt. I am Jehovah your God.’

8 “But they rebelled against Me and would not obey Me. They did not all cast away the abominations which were before their eyes, nor did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I said, ‘I will pour out My fury on them and fulfil My anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.’

9 “But I acted for My Name’s sake, that it should not be defiled before the gentiles among whom they were, in whose sight I had made Myself known to them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt.

10 “Therefore I made them go out of the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness.

11 “And I gave them My statutes and showed them My judgements which, if a man does, he will live by them.

12 “Moreover I also gave them My Sabbaths, to be a sign between them and Me, that they might know that I am Jehovah who sanctifies them.

13 “Yet the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the wilderness; they did not walk in My statutes; they despised My judgements, which, if a man does, he will live by them; and they greatly defiled My Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out My fury on them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 “But I acted for My Name’s sake, that it should not be profaned before the gentiles, in whose sight I had brought them out.

15 “So I also lifted My hand in an oath to them in the wilderness, that I would not

bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, the glory of all lands,

16 “because they despised My judgements and did not walk in My statutes, but defiled My Sabbaths; for their heart went after their idols.

17 “Nevertheless My eye spared them from destruction. I did not make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 “But I said to their children in the wilderness, ‘Do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, nor observe their judgements, nor make yourselves unclean with their idols.

19 ‘I am Jehovah your God: Walk in My statutes, keep My judgements, and do them;

20 ‘hallow My Sabbaths, and they will be a sign between Me and you, that you may know that I am Jehovah your God.’

21 “Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes, and were not careful to observe My judgements which, if a man does, he will live by them; but they defiled My Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out My fury on them and fulfil My anger against them in the wilderness.

22 “Nevertheless I withdrew My hand and acted for My Name’s sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the gentiles, in whose sight I had brought them out.

23 “Also I lifted My hand in an oath to those in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the gentiles and disperse them throughout the countries,

24 “because they had not executed My judgements, but had despised My statutes, defiled My Sabbaths, and their eyes were fixed on their fathers’ idols.

25 “Therefore I also gave them up to statutes that were not good, and judgements by which they could not live;

26 “and I pronounced them unclean because of their ritual gifts, in that they

caused all their firstborn to pass through the fire, that I might make them desolate and that they might know that I am Jehovah.”

27 “Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and say to them, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “In this too your fathers have blasphemed Me, by being unfaithful to Me.

28 “For when I brought them into the land for which I had lifted My hand in an oath to give them, and they saw all the high hills and all the thick trees, there they offered their sacrifices and provoked Me with their offerings. There they also sent up their sweet aroma and poured out their drink offerings.

29 “Then I said to them, ‘What is this high place to which you go?’ So its name is called Bamah<sup>1</sup> to this day.”

30 “Therefore say to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Are you making yourselves unclean in the manner of your fathers, and prostituting *yourselves* according to their abominations?

31 “For when you offer your gifts and make your sons pass through the fire, you make yourselves unclean with all your idols, even to this day. So will I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “I will not be inquired of by you.

32 “What you have in your spirit will never be, when you say, ‘We will be like the gentiles, like the families in other countries, serving wood and stone.’

33 “As I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “surely with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out, I will rule over you.

34 “I will bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries where you are scattered, with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out.

35 “And I will bring you into the wilder-

ness of the peoples, and there I will judge you face to face.

36 “Just as I judged your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will judge you,” says Lord Jehovah.

37 “I will make you pass under the branch, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant;

38 “I will purge the rebels from among you, and those who transgress against Me. I will bring them out of the country where they sojourn, but they will not enter the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.

39 “As for you, O house of Israel,” thus says Lord Jehovah: “Go, serve every one of you his idols; and after this, if you will not obey me do not defile My sanctified Name with your gifts and your idols any more.

40 “For on My sanctified mountain, on the mountain height of Israel,” says Lord Jehovah, “there all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, will serve Me; there I will accept them, and there I will require your offerings and the firsts of your sacrifices, together with all your sanctified things.

41 “I will accept you as a sweet aroma when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries where you have been scattered; and I will be hal-  
lowed in you before the gentiles.

42 “Then you will know that I am Jehovah, when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for which I lifted My hand in an oath to give to your fathers.

43 “And there you will remember your ways and all your doings with which you became unclean; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight because of all the evils that you have committed.

44 “Then you will know that I am Jehovah, when I have dealt with you for My Name’s sake, not according to your evil ways nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel,” says Lord

<sup>1</sup> Means ‘high place’.

Jehovah.”<sup>1</sup>

45 Furthermore Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

46 “Son of man, set your face toward the south; preach against the south and prophesy against the forest land, the South,

47 “and say to the forest of the South, ‘Hear Jehovah’s word! Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it will devour every green tree and every dry tree in you; the blazing flame will not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north will be scorched by it.

48 “All flesh will see that I, Jehovah, have kindled it; it will not be quenched.””

49 Then I said, “Oh, Lord Jehovah! They say of me, ‘Does he not speak proverbs?’” Ezekiel 21:1 And Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem, preach against the sanctuaries, and prophesy against the land of Israel;

3 “and say to the land of Israel, ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Behold, I am against you, and I will draw My sword out of its sheath and cut off both righteous and wicked from you.

4 “Because I will cut off both righteous and wicked from you, therefore My sword will go out of its sheath against all flesh from south to north,

5 “that all flesh may know that I, Jehovah, have drawn My sword out of its sheath; it will not return anymore.”

6 “Sigh therefore, son of man, with a breaking heart, and sigh with bitterness before their eyes.

7 “And it will be when they say to you, ‘Why are you sighing?’ that you will answer, ‘Because of the news; when it comes, every heart will melt, all hands will be feeble, every spirit will faint, and all knees will be weak as water. Behold, it is coming and will be brought to pass,’ says Lord Jehovah.”

8 Again Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

9 “Son of man, prophesy and say, ‘Thus says Jehovah! “Say: ‘A sword, a sword is sharpened and also polished!

10 Sharpened to make a dreadful slaughter, polished to flash like lightning! Should we then make mirth? It despises the Branch of My son, as it does all wood.

11 And He has given it to be polished, that it may be handled; this sword is sharpened, and it is polished to be given into the hand of the slayer.’

12 “Cry and wail, son of man; for it will be against My people, against all the princes of Israel. Terrors including the sword will be against My people; therefore strike your thigh.

13 “Because it is a testing, and what if the sword despises even the branch? The branch will be no more,” says Lord Jehovah.

14 “You therefore, son of man, prophesy and strike your hands together. The third time let the sword do double damage. It is the sword that slays, the sword that slays the great men, that enters their private chambers.

15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that the heart may melt and many may stumble. Ah! It is made bright; it is grasped for slaughter:

16 “Swords at the ready! Thrust right! Set your blade! Thrust left; wherever your edge is ordered!

17 “I also will beat My fists together, and I will cause My fury to rest; I, Jehovah, have spoken.”

18 The word of Jehovah came to me again, saying:

19 “And son of man, appoint for yourself two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon to go; both of them will go from the same land. Make a sign; put it at the head of the road to the city.

20 “Appoint a road for the sword to go to Rabbah of the Ammonites, and to Judah,

<sup>1</sup> Mat 3:12, Mat 25:31-46

into fortified Jerusalem.

21 “For the king of Babylon stands at the parting of the road, at the fork of the two roads, to use divination: he shakes the arrows, he consults the images, he looks at the liver.

22 “In his right hand is the divination for Jerusalem: to set up battering rams, to call mouths for a slaughter, to lift the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to heap up a siege mound, and to build a wall.

23 “And it will be to them like a false divination in the eyes of those who have sworn oaths with them; but he will bring their iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.

24 “Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Because you have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear; because you have come to remembrance, you will be taken in hand.

25 ‘Now to you, O pierced wicked prince of Israel, whose day has come, whose iniquity will end,

26 “thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Remove the turban, and take off the crown; nothing will remain the same. Exalt the lowly, and abase the exalted.

27 Overthrown, overthrown, I will make it overthrown! It will be no longer, until He comes whose judgement it is, and I will give it to Him.’<sup>1</sup>

28 “And you, son of man, prophesy and say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah concerning the Ammonites and concerning their reproach,’ and say: ‘A sword, a sword is drawn, polished for slaughter, for consuming, for flashing;

29 while they see vain visions for you, while they divine a lie to you, to bring you on the necks of the wicked, the slain whose day has come, whose iniquity will end.

30 ‘Return it to its sheath. I will judge you in the place where you were created, in the land of your nativity.

31 I will pour out My indignation on you; I will blow against you with the fire of My wrath, and deliver you into the hands of brutal men who are skilful to destroy.

32 You will be fuel for the fire; your blood will be in the midst of the land. You will not be remembered, for I Jehovah have spoken.’”

Ezekiel 22:1 Moreover Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Now, son of man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? Yes, show her all her abominations!

3 “Then say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “The city sheds blood in her own midst, that her time may come; and she makes idols within herself to make herself unclean.

4 “You have become guilty by the blood which you have shed, and have made yourself unclean with the idols which you have made. You have caused your days to draw near, and have come to the end of your years; therefore I have made you a reproach to the nations, and a mockery to all countries.

5 “Those near and those far from you will mock your unclean name and great tumult.

6 “Look, the princes of Israel: each one has used his power to shed blood in you.

7 “In you they have made light of father and mother; in your midst they have oppressed the immigrant; in you they have mistreated the fatherless and the widow.

8 “You have despised My sanctified things and defiled My Sabbaths.

9 “In you are men who slander to cause bloodshed; in you are those who eat on the mountains; in your midst they commit lewdness.

10 “In you men uncover their fathers’ nakedness; in you they violate women who are set apart during their uncleanness.

11 “One commits abomination with his

<sup>1</sup> Luk 1:30-33

neighbour's wife; another lewdly makes his daughter-in-law unclean; and another in you violates his sister, his father's daughter.

12 "In you they take bribes to shed blood; you take usury and increase; you have made profit from your neighbours by extortion, and have forgotten Me," says Lord Jehovah.

13 "Behold, therefore, I beat My fists at the dishonest profit which you have made, and at the bloodshed which has been in your midst.

14 "Can your heart endure, or can your hands remain strong, in the days when I will deal with you? I, Jehovah, have spoken, and will do it.

15 "I will scatter you among the nations, disperse you throughout the countries, and remove your uncleanness completely from you.

16 "You will defile yourself in the sight of the nations; then you will know that I am Jehovah."'''

17 The word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

18 "Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me; they are all bronze, tin, iron, and lead, in the midst of a furnace; they have become dross from silver.

19 "Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: 'Because you have all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 'As men gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin into the midst of a furnace, to blow fire on it, to melt it; so I will gather you in My anger and in My fury, and I will leave you there and melt you.

21 'Yes, I will gather you and blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you will be melted in its midst.

22 'As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so will you be melted in its midst; then you will know that I, Jehovah, have poured out My fury on you.''''

23 And Jehovah's word came to me,

saying,

24 "Son of man, say to her: 'You are a land that is not cleansed or rained on in the day of indignation.'

25 "The conspiracy of her prophets in her midst is like a roaring lion tearing the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken treasure and precious things; they have made many widows in her midst.

26 "Her priests have violated My Instructions and profaned My sanctified things; they have not distinguished between the sanctified and profane, nor have they taught *the difference* between the unclean and the clean; and they have hidden their eyes from My Sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them.

27 "Her princes in her midst are like wolves tearing the prey, to shed blood, to destroy souls, and to get dishonest gain.

28 "Her prophets plastered them with untempered mortar, seeing false visions, and divining lies for them, saying, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah,' when Jehovah had not spoken.

29 "The people of the land have used oppression, committed robbery, and mistreated the poor and needy; and their judgements oppress the immigrant.

30 "So I sought for a man among them who would make a wall, and stand in the gap before Me on behalf of the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found no one.

31 "Therefore I have poured out My indignation on them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath; and I have recompensed their deeds on their own heads," says Lord Jehovah.

Ezekiel 23:1 The word of Jehovah came again to me, saying:

2 "Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother.

3 They prostituted *themselves* in Egypt, they prostituted *themselves* in their youth; their breasts were embraced there, their virgin nipples were celebrated there.

4 Their names: Oholah<sup>1</sup> the elder and Oholibah<sup>2</sup> her sister; they were Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem is Oholibah.

5 “Oholah prostituted *herself* even though she was Mine; and she lusted for her lovers, the neighbouring Assyrians,

6 who were clothed in purple, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses.

7 Thus she committed her fornications with them, all of the choice men of Assyria; and with all for whom she lusted, with all their idols, she made herself unclean.

8 She has never given up her fornication *brought* from Egypt, for in her youth they had lain with her, celebrated her virgin nipples, and poured out their immorality upon her.

9 “Therefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, for whom she lusted.

10 They uncovered her nakedness, took away her sons and daughters, and slew her with the sword. She became a byword among women, for they had executed judgement on her.

11 “Now although her sister Oholibah saw this, she became more corrupt in her inordinate lust than she, and in her fornications more corrupt than her sister’s prostitutions.

12 “She lusted for the neighbouring Assyrians, captains and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was unclean; both took the same way.

14 But she increased her fornications; she looked at men portrayed on the wall, images of Chaldeans portrayed in vermilion,

15 girded with belts around their waists,

flowing turbans on their heads, all of them looking like captains, in the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity.

16 As soon as her eyes saw them, she lusted for them and sent envoys to them in Chaldea.

17 “Then the Babylonians came to her, into the bed of love, and they made her unclean with their fornications; so she was made unclean by them, and her soul was alienated from them.

18 She revealed her fornications and uncovered her nakedness. Then My soul was alienated from her, as My soul was alienated from her sister.

19 “Yet she multiplied her fornications in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, when she had prostituted *herself* in the land of Egypt.

20 For she lusted for her paramours, whose flesh is like the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus you called to remembrance the lewdness of your youth, when the Egyptians celebrated your nipples because of your youthful breasts.

22 “Therefore, Oholibah, thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Behold, I will stir up your lovers against you, from whom your soul is alienated, and I will bring them against you from every side:

23 the Babylonians, all the Chaldeans, Pekod, Shoa, Koa, all the Assyrians with them, all of them desirable young men, governors and rulers, captains and men of renown, all of them riding on horses.

24 And they will come against you with chariots, wagons, and war-horses, with a horde of people. They will array against you buckler, shield, and helmet all around. ‘I will delegate judgement to them, and they will judge you according to their judgements.

25 I will set My jealousy against you, and they will deal furiously with you; they will remove your nose and your ears, and your

<sup>1</sup> Means in “*her own tent*”.

<sup>2</sup> Means “*woman of the tent*”.

remnant will fall by the sword; they will take your sons and your daughters, and your remnant will be devoured by fire.

26 They will also strip you of your clothes and take away your beautiful jewellery.

27 ‘Thus I will make you cease your lewdness and your prostitution *brought* from the land of Egypt, so that you will not lift your eyes to them, nor remember Egypt anymore.’

28 “For thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Surely I will deliver you into the hand of those whom you hate, into the hand of those from whom your soul is alienated.

29 ‘They will deal hatefully with you, take away all you have worked for, and leave you naked and bare. The nakedness of your prostitutions will be uncovered, both your lewdness and your fornications.

30 ‘I will do this to you because you have prostituted *yourself* before the gentiles, because you have become unclean by their idols.

31 ‘You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore I will put her cup in your hand.’

32 “Thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘You will drink of your sister’s cup, the deep and wide one; you will be laughed to scorn and held in derision; it contains much.

33 You will be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, the cup of horror and desolation, the cup of your sister Samaria.

34 You will drink and drain it, you will break its shards, and tear at your own breasts; for I have spoken,’ says Lord Jehovah.

35 “Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Because you have forgotten Me and cast Me behind your back, therefore you will bear *the penalty* of your lewdness and your fornications.’”

36 Jehovah also said to me: “Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? Then declare to them their abominations.

37 “For they have committed adultery,

and blood is on their hands. They have committed adultery before their idols, and even sacrificed their sons whom they bore to Me, passing them through the fire, to devour *them*.

38 “Moreover they have done this to Me: They have made My sanctuary unclean on the same day and defiled My Sabbaths.

39 “For after they had slain their children for their idols, on the same day they came into My sanctuary to defile it; and indeed thus they have done in the midst of My house.

40 “Furthermore you sent for men to come from afar, to whom an envoy was sent; and there they came. And you washed yourself for them, painted your eyes, and adorned yourself with ornaments.

41 “You sat on a stately couch, with a table prepared before it, on which you had set My incense and My oil.

42 “The sound of a carefree crowd was with her, and Sabeans were brought from the wilderness with men of the common sort, who put bracelets on their wrists and beautiful crowns on their heads.

43 “Then I said concerning *her who was* old in adulteries, ‘Will they fornicate with her now, and she *with them*?’

44 “Yet they went into her, as men go into a woman *who is a* prostitute; thus they went into Oholah and Oholibah, the lewd women.

45 “But righteous men will judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women who shed blood, because they are adulteresses, and blood *is* on their hands.

46 “For thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Bring up an assembly against them, give them up to trouble and plunder.

47 ‘The assembly will stone them with stones and execute them with their swords; they will slay their sons and their daughters, and burn their houses with fire.

48 ‘Thus I will cause lewdness to cease

from the land, that all women may be taught not to practice your lewdness.

49 ‘They will repay you for your lewdness, and you will pay for your idolatrous sins. Then you will know that I am Lord Jehovah.’”

Ezekiel 24:1 Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth new moon, on the tenth day of the new moon, Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, write down the name of the day, this very day; the king of Babylon started his siege against Jerusalem this very day.

3 “And utter a proverb to the rebellious house, and say to them, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Put on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather pieces of meat in it, every good piece; the thigh and the shoulder. Fill it with choice cuts.

5 Take the choice of the flock, also pile bones under it, make it boil well, and let the cuts cook in it.”

6 ‘Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is in it, and whose scum is not gone from it! Bring it out piece by piece, on which no lot has fallen.

7 For her blood is in her midst; she set it on top of a rock; she did not pour it on the ground, to cover it with dust.

8 That it may raise up fury and take vengeance, I have set her blood on top of a rock, that it may not be covered.”

9 ‘Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “Woe to the bloody city! I too will make the pyre great.

10 Heap on the wood, kindle the fire; cook the meat well. Mix in the spices, and let the cuts be burned up.

11 “Then set the pot empty on the coals, that it may become hot and its bronze may burn, that its uncleanness may be melted in it, that its scum may be consumed.

12 She has wearied herself with lies, and her great scum has not gone from her. Let

her scum be in the fire!

13 In your uncleanness is lewdness. Because I have purged you, and you were not purged, you will not be purged of your uncleanness anymore, until I have caused My fury to rest upon you.

14 I, Jehovah, have spoken it; it will come to pass, and I will do it. I will not hold back, nor will I spare, nor will I relent. According to your ways and according to your deeds they will judge you.” says Lord Jehovah.””

15 Also Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

16 “Son of man, behold, I take away from you the desire of your eyes with one stroke; yet you will neither mourn nor weep, nor will your tears run down.

17 “Sigh in silence, make no mourning for the dead; bind your turban on your head, and put your sandals on your feet; do not cover your lips, and do not eat man’s bread of sorrow.”

18 So I spoke to the people in the morning, and at evening my wife died; and the next morning I did as I was commanded.

19 And the people said to me, “Will you not tell us what these things signify to us, that you behave so?”

20 Then I answered them, “The word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

21 ‘Speak to the house of Israel, “Thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Behold, I will defile My sanctuary, your arrogant boast, the desire of your eyes, the longing of your soul; and your sons and daughters whom you left behind will fall by the sword.

22 ‘And you will do as I have done; you will not cover your lips nor eat man’s bread of sorrow.

23 ‘Your turbans will be on your heads and your sandals on your feet; you will neither mourn nor weep, but you will pine away in your iniquities and mourn with one another.

24 ‘Thus Ezekiel is a sign to you; according to all that he has done you will do; and

when this comes, you will know that I am Lord Jehovah.”

25 ‘And you, son of man; will it not be in the day when I take from them their stronghold, their joy and their glory, the desire of their eyes, and the burden of their souls; their sons and their daughters?’

26 ‘On that day one who escapes will come to you to let you hear it with your ears.

27 ‘On that day your mouth will be opened to him who has escaped; you will speak and no longer be mute. Thus you will be a sign to them, and they will know that I am Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 25:1 The word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, set your face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them.

3 “Say to the Ammonites, ‘Hear the word of Lord Jehovah! Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Because you said, ‘Aha!’ against My sanctuary when it was defiled, and against the land of Israel when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah when they went into captivity,

4 “indeed, therefore, I will deliver you as a possession to the men of the East, and they will set their encampments among you and make their booths among you; they will eat your fruit, and they will drink your milk.

5 “And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels and Ammon a resting place for flocks. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.”

6 ‘For thus says Lord Jehovah: “Because you clapped your hands, stamped your feet, and rejoiced in *your* soul with all your disdain for the land of Israel,

7 “indeed, therefore, I will stretch out My hand against you, and give you as plunder to the nations. I will cut you off from the peoples, and I will cause you to perish from the countries. I will destroy you, and you will know that I am Jehovah.”

8 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Because

Moab and Seir say, ‘Look! The house of Judah is like all the nations,’

9 “therefore, behold, I will clear the territory of Moab of cities, of the cities on its frontier, the glory of the country, Beth Jeshimoth, Baal Meon, and Kirjathaim.

10 “I will give it to the men of the East as a possession, together with the Ammonites, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 “And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they will know that I am Jehovah.”

12 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Because of what Edom did against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended by avenging itself on them,”

13 ‘therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “I will also stretch out My hand against Edom, cut off man and beast from it, and make it a wasteland from Teman; Dedan will fall by the sword.

14 “I will lay My vengeance on Edom by the hand of My people Israel, that they may do in Edom according to My anger and according to My fury; and they will know My vengeance,” says Lord Jehovah.

15 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Because the Philistines dealt vengefully and took vengeance with a spiteful soul, to destroy because of the old hatred,”

16 ‘therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “I will stretch out My hand against the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites and destroy the remnant of the seacoast.

17 “I will execute great vengeance on them with furious rebukes; and they will know that I am Jehovah, when I lay My vengeance upon them.””

Ezekiel 26:1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first day of the new moon, that Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, because Tyre has said against Jerusalem, ‘Aha! She is broken who was the gateway of the peoples; now she is turned over to me; I will be filled;

she is laid waste.’

3 “Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Behold, I am against you, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes its waves to come up.

4 ‘And they will destroy the walls of Tyre and break down her towers; I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 ‘It will be a place for spreading nets in the midst of the sea, for I have spoken,’ says Lord Jehovah; ‘it will become plunder for the nations.

6 ‘Also her daughter villages which are in the fields will be slain by the sword. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.’

7 “For thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Behold, I will bring against Tyre from the north Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, with horses, with chariots, and with horsemen, and an army with many people.

8 ‘He will slay with the sword your daughter villages in the fields; he will heap up a siege mound against you, build a wall against you, and raise a defence against you.

9 ‘He will direct his battering rams against your walls, and with his axes he will break down your towers.

10 ‘Because of the abundance of his horses, their dust will cover you; your walls will shake at the noise of the horsemen, the wagons, and the chariots, when he enters your gates, as men enter a city that has been split open.

11 ‘With the hooves of his horses he will trample all your streets; he will slay your people by the sword, and your strong pillars will fall to the ground.

12 ‘They will plunder your riches and pillage your merchandise; they will break down your walls and destroy your pleasant houses; they will lay your stones, your timber, and your soil in the midst of the water.

13 ‘I will put an end to the sound of your

songs, and the sound of your harps will be heard no more.

14 ‘I will make you like the top of a rock; you will be a place for spreading nets, and you will never be rebuilt, for I Jehovah have spoken,’ says Lord Jehovah.

15 “Thus says Lord Jehovah to Tyre: ‘Will the coastlands not shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded cry, when slaughter is made in the midst of you?’

16 ‘Then all the princes of the sea will come down from their thrones, lay aside their robes, and take off their embroidered garments; they will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit on the ground, tremble every moment, and be astonished at you.<sup>1</sup>

17 ‘And they will take up a lamentation for you, and say to you: “How you have perished, O one inhabited by seafaring men, O renowned city, who was strong at sea, she and her inhabitants, who caused their terror to be on all her inhabitants!

18 Now the coastlands tremble on the day of your fall; yes, the coastlands by the sea are troubled at your departure.”

19 “For thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘When I make you a desolate city, like cities that are not inhabited, when I bring the deep upon you, and great waters cover you,

20 ‘then I will bring you down with those who descend into the Pit, to the people of old, and I will make you dwell in the lowest part of the earth, in wastelands from antiquity, with those who go down to the Pit, so that you may never be inhabited; and I will establish glory in the land of the living.

21 ‘I will make you a terror, and you will be no more; though you are sought for, you will never be found again,’ says Lord

<sup>1</sup> This prophecy was fulfilled in two stages: Nebuchadnezzar destroyed the portion of the city of Tyre on the mainland. Then Alexander the Great built a causeway to the island portion of Tyre, using the remains of mainland Tyre, and levelled it as well.

Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 27:1 The word of Jehovah came again to me, saying,

2 “Now, son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyre,

3 “and say to Tyre, ‘You who are situated at the entrance of the sea, merchant of the peoples on many coastlands, thus says Lord Jehovah: “O Tyre, you have said, ‘I am perfect in beauty.’

4 Your borders are in the midst of the seas. Your builders have perfected your beauty.’

5 They made all your planks of fir trees from Senir; they took a cedar from Lebanon to make you a mast.

6 Of oaks from Bashan they made your oars; the company of Ashurites have inlaid your planks with ivory from the coasts of Cyprus.

7 Fine embroidered linen from Egypt was what you spread for your sail; blue and purple from the coasts of Elishah was what covered you.

8 “Inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your oarsmen; your own wise men, O Tyre, were in you; they became your pilots.

9 Elders of Gebal and its wise men were in you to caulk your seams; all the ships of the sea and their oarsmen were in you to market your merchandise.

10 “Those from Persia, Lydia, and Libya were in your army as men of war; they hung shield and helmet in you; they gave splendour to you.

11 Men of Arvad with your army were on your walls all around, and the men of Gammad were in your towers; they hung their shields on your walls all around; they made your beauty perfect.

12 “Tarshish was your merchant because of your many luxury goods. They gave you silver, iron, tin, and lead for your goods.

13 “Javan, Tubal, and Meshech were your traders. They bartered human souls and

vessels of bronze for your merchandise.

14 “Those from the house of Togarmah traded for your wares with horses, steeds, and mules.

15 “The men of Dedan were your traders; many isles were the market of your hand. They brought you ivory tusks and ebony as payment.

16 “Syria was your merchant because of the abundance of goods you made. They gave you for your wares emeralds, purple, embroidery, fine linen, corals, and rubies.

17 “Judah and the land of Israel were your traders. They traded for your merchandise wheat of Minnith, millet, honey, oil, and balm.

18 “Damascus was your merchant because of the abundance of goods you made, because of your many luxury items, with the wine of Helbon and with white wool.

19 “Dan and Javan paid for your wares, traversing back and forth. Wrought iron, cassia, and cane were among your merchandise.

20 “Dedan was your merchant in saddle-cloths for riding.

21 “Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were your regular merchants. They traded with you in lambs, rams, and goats.

22 “The merchants of Sheba and Raamah were your merchants. They traded for your wares the choicest spices, all kinds of precious stones, and gold.

23 “Haran, Canneh, Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Assyria, and Chilmad were your merchants.

24 “These were your merchants in choice items; in purple clothes, in embroidered garments, in chests of multicolored apparel, in strong twined cords, which were in your marketplace.

25 “The ships of Tarshish were carriers of your merchandise. You were filled and very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 Your oarsmen brought you into many waters, but the east wind broke you in the

midst of the seas.

27 “Your riches, wares, and merchandise, your mariners and pilots, your caulkers and merchandisers, all your men of war who are in you, and the entire company which is in your midst, will fall into the midst of the seas on the day of your ruin.

28 The common-land will shake at the sound of the cry of your pilots.

29 “All who handle the oar, the mariners, all the pilots of the sea will come down from their ships and stand on the shore.

30 They will make their voice heard because of you; they will cry bitterly and cast dust on their heads; they will roll about in ashes;

31 they will shave themselves completely bald because of you, gird themselves with sackcloth, and weep for you with bitterness of soul and bitter wailing.

32 In their wailing for you they will take up a lamentation, and lament for you, ‘What city is like Tyre, destroyed in the midst of the sea?’

33 ‘When your wares went out by sea, you satisfied many people; you enriched the kings of the earth with your many luxury goods and your merchandise.

34 But when you are broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, your merchandise and the entire company will fall in your midst.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles will be astonished at you; their kings will be greatly afraid, and their countenance will be troubled.

36 The merchants among the peoples will hiss at you; you will become a horror, and be no more forever.’”

Ezekiel 28:1 The word of Jehovah came to me again, saying,

2 “Son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Because your heart is lifted up, and you say, ‘I am a god, I sit in the seat of gods, in the midst of the seas.’ yet you are a man, and not a god, though you set your heart as the heart of a

god.’”

3 Behold, you are wiser than Daniel! There is no secret that can be hidden from you!

4 With your wisdom and your understanding you have gained riches for yourself, and gathered gold and silver into your treasuries;

5 by your great wisdom in trade you have increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches.”

6 ‘Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “Because you have set your heart as the heart of a god,

7 behold, therefore, I will bring strangers against you, the most terrible of the nations; and they will draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and defile your splendour.

8 They will throw you down into the Pit, and you will die the death of the slain in the midst of the seas.

9 “Will you still say before him who slays you, ‘I am a god’? But you will be a man, and not a god, in the hand of him who slays you.

10 You will die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of foreigners; for I have spoken,” says Lord Jehovah.”

11 Moreover Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

12 “Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “You were the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

13 You were in Eden, the Paradise of God; every precious stone was your covering: the sardius, topaz, and diamond, beryl, onyx, and jasper, sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes was prepared for you on the day you were created.

14 “You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; you were on the

<sup>1</sup> Dan 11:36-37, 2Th 2:4

sanctified mountain of God; you walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones.

15 You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, until iniquity was found in you.

16 “By the abundance of your trading you became filled with violence within, and you sinned; therefore I cast you as a defiled thing out of the mountain of God; and I destroyed you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the fiery stones.

17 “Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendour; I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings, that they might gaze at you.

18 “You defiled your sanctuary by the multitude of your iniquities, by the iniquity of your trading; therefore I brought fire from your midst; it devoured you, and I turned you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all who saw you.

19 All who knew you among the peoples are astonished at you; you have become a horror, and will be no more forever.””

20 Then Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

21 “Son of man, set your face toward Sidon, and prophesy against her,

22 “and say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, I am against you, O Sidon; I will be glorified in your midst; and they will know that I am Jehovah, when I execute judgements in her and am hallowed in her.

23 For I will send pestilence upon her, and blood in her streets; the wounded will be judged in her midst by the sword against her on every side; then they will know that I am Jehovah.

24 “And there will no longer be a pricking brier or a painful thorn for the house of Israel from among all who are around them, who despise them. Then they will know that I am Lord Jehovah.”

25 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “When I have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered,

and am hallowed in them in the sight of the gentiles, then they will dwell in their own land which I gave to My servant Jacob.

26 “And they will dwell safely there, build houses, and plant vineyards; yes, they will dwell securely, when I execute judgements on all those around them who despise them. Then they will know that I am Jehovah their God.””

Ezekiel 29:1 In the tenth year, in the tenth new moon, on the twelfth day of the new moon, Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt.

3 “Speak, and say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, I am against you, O Pharaoh king of Egypt, O great dragon<sup>1</sup> who lies in the midst of his rivers, who has said, ‘My River is my own; I have made it for myself.’

4 But I will put hooks in your jaws, and cause the fish of your rivers to stick to your scales; I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, and all the fish in your rivers will stick to your scales.

5 I will leave you in the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers; you will fall on the open field; you will not be picked up or gathered. I have given you as food to the wild animals and to the flying creatures of the heavens.

6 “Then all the inhabitants of Egypt will know that I am Jehovah, because they have been a walking stick of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of you with the hand, you broke and split open all their shoulders; when they leaned on you, you broke all their loins and made *them* shake.”

8 “Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah:

<sup>1</sup> From the Hebrew תַּנִּינִים: *ha tanniym*, meaning the large reptiles, pliosaurs, dinosaurs, etc.

“Surely I will bring a sword upon you and cut off from you man and beast.

9 “And the land of Egypt will become desolate and ruined; then they will know that I am Jehovah, because he said, ‘The River is mine, and I have made it.’

10 “Indeed, therefore, I am against you and against your rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly ruined and desolate, from Migdol to Syene, as far as the border of Cush.

11 “Neither foot of man will pass through it nor foot of beast pass through it, and it will be uninhabited forty years.

12 “I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and among the cities that are laid waste, her cities will be desolate forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them throughout the countries.”

13 ‘Yet, thus says Lord Jehovah: “At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the peoples among whom they were scattered.

14 “I will bring back the captives of Egypt and cause them to return to the land of Pathros, to the land of their origin, and there they will be a lowly kingdom.

15 “It will be the lowliest of kingdoms; it will never again exalt itself above the nations, for I will diminish them so that they will not rule over the nations anymore.

16 “No longer will it be the confidence of the house of Israel, but will remind them of their iniquity when they turned to follow them. Then they will know that I am Lord Jehovah.””

17 And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year,<sup>1</sup> in the first new moon, on the first day of the new moon, that Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

<sup>1</sup> It seems that Eze 29:17 to 30:19 were among the last of Ezekiel’s prophecies, and were placed here to show how the previous prophecy would be fulfilled.

18 “Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to labour strenuously against Tyre; every head was made bald, and every shoulder rubbed raw; yet neither he nor his army received wages from Tyre, for the labour which they expended on it.

19 “Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Surely I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; he will take away her wealth, carry off her spoil, and remove her pillage; and that will be the wages for his army.

20 ‘I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour, because they worked for Me,’ says Lord Jehovah.

21 ‘In that day I will cause the horn of the house of Israel to spring forth, and I will open your mouth to speak in their midst. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.’”

Ezekiel 30:1 The word of Jehovah came to me again, saying,

2 “Son of man, prophesy and say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Wail, ‘Woe to the day!’

3 For the day is near, even the day of Jehovah is near; it will be a day of clouds, the time of the gentiles.

4 The sword will come upon Egypt, and great anguish will be in Cush, when the slain fall in Egypt, and they take away her wealth, and her foundations are broken down.

5 “Cush, Libya, Lydia, all the mingled people, Chub, and the men of the lands who have covenants, will fall with them by the sword.”

6 ‘Thus says Jehovah: “Those who uphold Egypt will fall, and the pride of her power will come down. From Migdol to Syene those within her will fall by the sword,” says Lord Jehovah.

7 “They will be desolate in the midst of the desolate countries, and her cities will be in the midst of the cities that are laid waste.

8 Then they will know that I am Jehovah,

when I have set a fire in Egypt and all her helpers are destroyed.

9 On that day envoys will go forth from Me in ships to make the careless Cushites afraid, and great anguish will come upon them, as on the day of Egypt; for indeed it is coming!”

10 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “I will also make a multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the most terrible of the nations, will be brought to destroy the land; they will draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the evil; I will make the land waste, and all that is in it, by the hand of foreigners. I, Jehovah, have spoken.”

13 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “I will also destroy the idols, and cause the images to cease from Noph; there will no longer be princes from the land of Egypt; I will put fear in the land of Egypt.

14 I will make Pathros desolate, set fire to Zoan, and execute judgements in No.

15 I will pour My fury on Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; I will cut off the multitude of No,

16 and set a fire in Egypt; Sin will have great pain, No will be split open, and Noph will be in distress daily.

17 The young men of Aven and Pi Beseth will fall by the sword, and these cities will go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes the day will also be darkened, when I break the yokes of Egypt there. And her arrogant strength will cease in her; as for her, a cloud will cover her, and her daughters will go into captivity.

19 Thus I will execute judgements on Egypt, then they will know that I am Jehovah.”””

20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first new moon, on the seventh

day of the new moon, that Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

21 “Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and see, it has not been bandaged for healing, nor a splint put on to bind it, to make it strong enough to hold a sword.

22 “Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘Surely I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, both the strong one and the one that was broken; and I will make the sword fall out of his hand.

23 ‘I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them throughout the countries.

24 ‘I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put My sword in his hand; but I will break Pharaoh’s arms, and he will groan before him with the groanings of a mortally wounded man.

25 ‘Thus I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, but the arms of Pharaoh will fall down; they will know that I am Jehovah, when I put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon and he stretches it out against the land of Egypt.

26 ‘I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them throughout the countries. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.””

Ezekiel 31:1 Now it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third new moon, on the first day of the new moon, that Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his multitude: ‘Whom are you like in your greatness?

3 Indeed Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon, with fine branches that shaded the forest, and of high stature; and its top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters made it grow; the deep raised it up, with their rivers running around the place where it was planted, and sent out channels to all the trees of the field.

5 'Therefore its height was exalted above all the trees of the field; its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long because of the abundance of water, as it sent them out.

6 All the flying creatures of the heavens made their nests in its boughs; under its branches all the wild animals brought forth their young; and in its shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 'Thus it was beautiful in greatness and in the length of its branches, because its roots reached to abundant waters.

8 The cedars in the Paradise of God could not surpass it; the fir trees were not like its boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like its branches; no tree in the Paradise of God was like it in beauty.

9 I made it beautiful with a multitude of branches, so that all the trees of Eden that were in the Paradise of God envied it.'

10 "Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: 'Because you have exalted *it* in height, and set its top among the thick boughs, and its heart was lifted up in its height,

11 'therefore I will deliver it into the hand of the mighty one of the nations, and he will surely deal with it; I have driven it out for its wickedness.

12 'And foreigners, the most terrible of the nations, have cut it down and left it; its branches have fallen on the mountains and in all the valleys; its boughs lie broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the peoples of the earth have gone from under its shadow and left it.

13 'All the flying creatures of the heavens will remain on its ruin, and all the wild animals will come to its branches;

14 'so that no trees by the waters may ever again exalt themselves for their height, nor set their tops among the thick boughs, that no tree which drinks water may ever be high enough to reach up to them, for they have all been delivered to death, to the depths of the earth, among the children of men who go down to the

Pit.'

15 "Thus says Lord Jehovah: 'In the day when it went down to Sheol, I caused mourning. I covered the deep because of it. I restrained its rivers, and the great waters were held back. I caused Lebanon to be darkened for it, and all the trees of the field wilted because of it.

16 'I made the nations shake at the sound of its fall, when I cast it down to Sheol together with those who descend into the Pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the depths of the earth.

17 'They also went down to Sheol with it, with those slain by the sword; and those who were its strong arm dwelt in its shadows among the nations.

18 'To which of the trees in Eden will you then be likened in glory and greatness? Yet you will be brought down with the trees of Eden to the depths of the earth; you will lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his crowd,' says Lord Jehovah."

Ezekiel 32:1 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth new moon, on the first day of the new moon, that Jehovah's word came to me, saying,

2 "Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say to him: 'You are like a young lion among the nations, and you are like a dragon in the seas, bursting forth in your rivers, stirring up the waters with your feet, and fouling their rivers.'

3 "Thus says Lord Jehovah: 'I will therefore spread My net over you with a company of many people, and they will draw you up in My net.

4 Then I will leave you on the land; I will cast you out on the open fields, and cause all the flying creatures of the heavens to settle on you. And I will fill the animals of the whole earth with you.

5 I will lay your flesh on the mountains,

and fill the valleys with your carcass.

6 'I will also water the land with the flow of your blood, even to the mountains; and the riverbeds will be full of you.

7 When I put out your light, I will cover the heavens, and make its stars dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon will not give her light.

8 All the shining lights of the heavens I will make dark over you, and bring darkness upon your land,' says Lord Jehovah.

9 'I will also trouble the hearts of many peoples, when I bring your destruction among the nations, into the countries which you have not known.

10 'Yes, I will make many peoples astonished at you, and their kings will be horribly afraid of you when I brandish My sword before them; and they will tremble every moment, every man for his own soul, in the day of your fall.'

11 "For thus says Lord Jehovah: 'The sword of the king of Babylon will come upon you.

12 'By the swords of the mighty warriors, all of the most terrible of the nations, I will cause your multitude to fall. 'They will plunder the pomp of Egypt, and all its multitude will be destroyed.

13 Also I will destroy all its beasts from beside its great waters; the foot of man will muddy them no more, nor will the hooves of beasts muddy them.

14 Then I will make their waters settle, and cause their rivers to flow like oil,' says Lord Jehovah.

15 'When I make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country is destitute of all that once filled it, when I strike all who dwell in it, then they will know that I am Jehovah.

16 'This is the lamentation with which they will lament her; the daughters of the nations will lament her; they will lament for her, for Egypt, and for all her multitude,' says Lord Jehovah."

17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year,

on the fifteenth day of the new moon, that Jehovah's word came to me, saying:

18 "Son of man, wail over the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down to the depths of the earth, her and the daughters of the famous nations, with those who go down to the Pit:

19 'Whom do you surpass in beauty? Go down, be placed with the uncircumcised.'

20 "They will fall in the midst of those slain by the sword. She is delivered to the sword, drawing her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty will speak to him out of the midst of Sheol with those who help him: 'They have gone down, they lie with the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.'

22 "Assyria is there, and all her company, with their graves all around her, they are all slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Her graves are set in the sides of the Pit, and her company is all around her tomb, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living.

24 "There is Elam and all her multitude, all around her tomb, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who have gone down uncircumcised to the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living; now they bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit.

25 They have set her bed in the midst of the slain, with all her multitude, with her graves all around it, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet they bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit; it was put in the midst of the slain.

26 "There are Meshech and Tubal and all their multitudes, with all their graves around it, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 They do not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who have

gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war. They have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities will be on their bones, because of the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yes, you will be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and lie with those slain by the sword.

29 "There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, who despite their might are laid beside those who were slain by the sword; they will lie with the uncircumcised, and with those who go down to the Pit.

30 There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who have gone down with the slain in shame at the terror which they caused by their might; they lie uncircumcised with those slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit.

31 "Pharaoh will see them and be comforted over all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword," says Lord Jehovah.

32 "For I have caused My terror in the land of the living; and he will be placed in the midst of the uncircumcised with those slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude," says Lord Jehovah.

Ezekiel 33:1 Again Jehovah's word came to me, saying,

2 "Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and say to them: 'When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take a man from their territory and make him their watchman,

3 'when he sees the sword coming upon the land, if he blows the shophar and warns the people,

4 'then whoever hears the sound of the shophar and does not take warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood will be on his own head.

5 'He heard the sound of the shophar, but did not take warning; his blood will be upon himself. But he who takes warning will save his soul.

6 'But if the watchman sees the sword coming and does not blow the shophar, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes and takes any soul from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at the watchman's hand.'

7 "So you, son of man: I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore you will hear a word from My mouth and warn them for Me.

8 "When I say to the wicked, 'O wicked man, you will surely die!' and you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man will die in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at your hand.

9 "Nevertheless if you warn the wicked to turn from his way, and he does not turn from his way, he will die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul.

10 "Therefore you, O son of man, say to the house of Israel: 'Thus you say, "If our transgressions and our sins lie upon us, and we pine away in them, how can we then live?"'

11 "Say to them: 'As I live,' says Lord Jehovah, 'I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why should you die, O house of Israel?'

12 "Therefore you, O son of man, say to the children of your people: 'The righteousness of the righteous man will not deliver him in the day of his transgression; as for the wickedness of the wicked, he will not fall because of it in the day that he turns from his wickedness; nor will the righteous be able to live because of his righteousness in the day that he sins.'

13 "When I say to the righteous that he will surely live, but he trusts in his own righteousness and commits iniquity, none of his righteous works will be remembered; but because of the iniquity that he has committed, he will die.

14 "Again, when I say to the wicked,

'You will surely die,' if he turns from his sin and does righteous judgements,

15 "if the wicked restores the pledge, gives back what he has stolen, and walks in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he will surely live; he will not die.

16 "None of his sins which he has committed will be remembered against him; he has done righteous judgements; he will surely live.

17 "Yet the children of your people say, 'The way of Jehovah is not fair.' But it is their way which is not fair!

18 "When the righteous turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, he will die because of it.

19 "But when the wicked turns from his wickedness and does righteous judgements, he will live because of it.

20 "Yet you say, 'The way of Jehovah is not fair.' O house of Israel, I will judge every one of you according to his own ways."

21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth new moon, on the fifth day of the new moon, that one who had escaped from Jerusalem came to me and said, "The city has been captured!"

22 Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon me the evening before the man came who had escaped. And He had opened my mouth; so when he came to me in the morning, my mouth was opened, and I was no longer mute.

23 Then Jehovah's word came to me, saying:

24 "Son of man, they who inhabit those ruins in the land of Israel are saying, 'Abraham was only one, and he inherited the land. But we are many; the land has been given to us as a possession.'

25 "Therefore say to them, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "You eat meat with blood, you lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood. Should you then possess

the land?

26 "You rely on your sword, you commit abominations, and you make one another's wives unclean. Should you then possess the land?"

27 "Say this to them, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "As I live, surely those who are in the ruins will fall by the sword, and the one who is in the open field I will give to the animals to be devoured, and those who are in the strongholds and caves will die of the pestilence.

28 "For I will make the land most desolate, her arrogant strength will cease, and the mountains of Israel will be so desolate that no one will pass through.

29 "Then they will know that I am Jehovah, when I have made the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed."

30 "As for you, son of man, the children of your people are talking about you beside the walls and in the doors of the houses; and they speak to one another, everyone saying to his brother, 'Please come and hear what the word is that comes from Jehovah.'

31 "So they come to you as people do, they sit before you as My people, and they hear your words, but they do not do them; for with their mouth they show much love, but their hearts pursue their own gain.

32 "Indeed you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice and can play well on an instrument; for they hear your words, but they do not do them.

33 "And when this comes to pass; surely it will come; then they will know that a prophet has been among them."

Ezekiel 34:1 And Jehovah's word came to me, saying,

2 "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy and say to them, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah to the shepherds: "Woe to the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves! Should not the

shepherds feed the flocks?

3 “You eat the fat and clothe yourselves with the wool; you slaughter the fatlings, but you do not feed the flock.

4 “The weak you have not strengthened, nor have you healed those who were sick, nor bound up the broken, nor brought back what was driven away, nor sought what was lost; but with force and cruelty you have ruled them.

5 “So they were scattered because there was no shepherd; and they became food for all the wild animals when they were scattered.

6 “My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill; yes, My flock was scattered over the whole face of the earth, and no one was seeking or searching for them.”

7 ‘Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah:

8 “As I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “surely because My flock became a prey, and My flock became food for every wild animal, because *there was* no shepherd, nor did My shepherds search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves and did not feed My flock”;

9 ‘therefore, O shepherds, hear Jehovah’s word!

10 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will require My flock at their hand; I will cause them to cease feeding the sheep, and the shepherds will feed themselves no more; for I will deliver My flock from their mouths, that they may no longer be food for them.”

11 ‘For thus says Lord Jehovah: “Indeed I Myself will search for My sheep and seek them out.

12 “As a shepherd seeks out his flock on the day he is among his scattered sheep, so will I seek out My sheep and deliver them from all the places where they were scattered on a cloudy and dark day.

13 “And I will bring them out from the

peoples and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land; I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, in the valleys and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 “I will feed them in good pasture, and their fold will be on the high mountains of Israel. There they will lie down in a good fold and feed in rich pasture on the mountains of Israel.

15 “I will feed My flock, and I will make them lie down,” says Lord Jehovah.

16 “I will seek what was lost and bring back what was driven away, bind up the broken and strengthen what was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong, and feed them in judgement.”

17 “And as for you, O My flock,” thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, I will judge between sheep and sheep, between rams and goats.<sup>1</sup>

18 “Is it too little for you to have eaten up the good pasture, that you must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture; and to have drunk of the clear waters, that you must foul the residue with your feet?

19 “And as for My flock, they eat what you have trampled with your feet, and they drink what you have fouled with your feet.”

20 ‘Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah to them: “Behold, I Myself will judge between the fat and the lean sheep.

21 “Because you have pushed with side and shoulder, butted all the weak ones with your horns, and scattered them abroad,

22 “therefore I will save My flock, and they will no longer be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep.

23 “I will establish one shepherd over them, and he will feed them; My servant David. He will feed them and be their shepherd.

24 “And I, Jehovah, will be their God,

<sup>1</sup> Mat 25:31-46

and My servant David a prince among them; I, Jehovah, have spoken.<sup>1</sup>

25 “I will make a covenant of peace with them, and cause evil animals to cease from the land; and they will dwell safely in the wilderness and sleep in the woods.

26 “I will make them and the places all around My hill a blessing; and I will cause heavy rains to come down in their season; there will be heavy rains of blessing.

27 “Then the trees of the field will yield their fruit, and the earth will yield her increase. They will be safe in their land; and they will know that I am Jehovah, when I have broken the bands of their yoke and delivered them from the hand of those who enslaved them.

28 “And they will no longer be a prey for the nations, nor will the animals of the land devour them; but they will dwell safely, and no one will make *them* afraid.

29 “I will raise up for them a garden of renown, and they will no longer be consumed with hunger in the land, nor bear the shame of the gentiles anymore.

30 “Thus they will know that I, Jehovah their God, am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are My people,” says Lord Jehovah.

31 “You are My flock, the flock of My pasture; you are men, and I am your God,” says Lord Jehovah.

Ezekiel 35:1 Moreover Jehovah’s word came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir and prophesy against it,

3 “and say to it, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, O Mount Seir, I am against you; I will stretch out My hand against you, and make you most desolate;

4 I will make your cities ruins, and you will be desolate. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.

5 “Because you have had an ancient hatred, and have shed the blood of the children of Israel by the power of the

sword at the time of their calamity, when their iniquity came to an end,

6 “therefore, as I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “I will prepare you for blood, and blood will pursue you; since you have not hated blood, therefore blood will pursue you.

7 “Thus I will make Mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it the one who leaves and the one who returns.

8 “And I will fill its mountains with the slain; on your hills and in your valleys and in all your ravines those who are slain by the sword will fall.

9 “I will make you perpetually desolate, and your cities will be uninhabited; then you will know that I am Jehovah.

10 “Because you have said, ‘These two nations and these two countries will be mine, and we will possess them,’ although Jehovah was there,

11 “therefore, as I live,” says Lord Jehovah, “I will do according to your anger and according to the jealousy which you showed in your hatred against them; and I will make Myself known among them when I judge you.

12 “Then you will know that I am Jehovah. I have heard all your blasphemies which you have spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, ‘They are desolate; they are given to us to consume.’

13 “Thus with your mouth you have boasted against Me and multiplied your words against Me; I have heard them.”

14 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “The whole earth will rejoice when I make you desolate.

15 “As you rejoiced because the inheritance of the house of Israel was desolate, so I will do to you; you will be desolate, O Mount Seir, as well as all of Edom; all of it! Then they will know that I am Jehovah.”’

Ezekiel 36:1 “And you, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel, and say, ‘O mountains of Israel, hear

<sup>1</sup> Act 15:16

Jehovah's word!

2 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "Because the enemy has said of you, 'Aha! The ancient high places have become our possession,'"

3 "therefore prophesy, and say, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "Because they made you desolate and swallowed you up on every side, so that you became the possession of the rest of the nations, and you are taken up by the lips of talkers and slandered by the people";

4 'therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of Lord Jehovah! Thus says Lord Jehovah to the mountains, the hills, the rivers, the valleys, the desolate wasteland, and the cities that have been forsaken, which became plunder and mockery to the rest of the nations all around;

5 'therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: "Surely I have spoken in My burning jealousy against the rest of the nations and against all Edom, who gave My land to themselves as a possession, with wholehearted joy and spiteful souls, in order to plunder its open country."

6 "Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains, the hills, the rivers, and the valleys, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and My fury, because you have borne the shame of the nations."

7 'Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: "I have lifted My hand in an oath that surely the nations that are around you will bear their own shame.

8 "But you, O mountains of Israel, you will shoot forth your branches and yield your fruit to My people Israel, for they are about to come.

9 "For indeed I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you will be worked and sown.

10 "I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, all of it; and the cities will be inhabited and the ruins rebuilt.

11 "I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they will increase and bear young; I will make you inhabited as in former times, and do better for you than at your beginnings. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.

12 "Yes, I will cause men to walk on you, My people Israel; they will take possession of you, and you will be their inheritance; no more will you bereave them of their children."

13 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "Because they say to you, 'You devour men and bereave your nation of children,'

14 "therefore you will devour men no more, nor bereave your nation anymore," says Lord Jehovah.

15 "Nor will I let you hear the taunts of the nations anymore, nor bear the reproach of the peoples anymore, nor will you cause your nation to stumble anymore," says Lord Jehovah."

16 Moreover Jehovah's word came to me, saying:

17 "Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they made it unclean by their own ways and deeds; to Me their way was like the uncleanness of a menstruous woman.

18 "Therefore I poured out My fury on them for the blood they had shed on the land, and for their idols with which they had made it unclean.

19 "So I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed throughout the countries; I judged them according to their ways and their deeds.

20 "When they came to the nations, wherever they went, they defiled My sanctified name when they said of them, 'These are the people of Jehovah, and yet they have gone out of His land.'

21 "But I had concern for My sanctified name, which the house of Israel had defiled among the nations wherever they went.

22 "Therefore say to the house of Israel,

‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “I do not do this for your sake, O house of Israel, but for My sanctified name’s sake, which you have profaned among the nations wherever you went.

23 “And I will sanctify My great name, which has been defiled among the nations, which you have defiled in their midst; and the nations will know that I am Jehovah,” says Lord Jehovah, “when I am hallowed in you before their eyes.

24 “For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all countries, and bring you into your own land.

25 “Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be clean; I will cleanse you from all your uncleanness and from all your idols.

26 “I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh.<sup>1</sup>

27 “I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgements and do them.

28 “Then you will dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; you will be My people, and I will be your God.

29 “I will deliver you from all your uncleannesses. I will call for the grain and multiply it, and bring no famine upon you.

30 “And I will multiply the fruit of your trees and the increase of your fields, so that you need never again bear the reproach of famine among the nations.

31 “Then you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities and your abominations.

32 “Not for your sake do I do this,” says Lord Jehovah, “let it be known to you. Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel!”

33 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “On the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities,

I will also enable you to dwell in the cities, and the ruins will be rebuilt.

34 “The desolate land will be worked instead of lying desolate in the sight of all who pass by.

35 “So they will say, ‘This land that was desolate has become like the Paradise of Eden; and the wasted, desolate, and ruined cities are now fortified and inhabited.’

36 “Then the nations which are left all around you will know that I, Jehovah, have rebuilt the ruined places and planted what was desolate. I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and I will do it.”

37 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “I will also let the house of Israel inquire of Me to do this for them: I will increase their men like a flock.

38 “Like a flock offered as sanctified sacrifices, like the flock at Jerusalem on its feast days, so will the ruined cities be filled with flocks of men. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.””

Ezekiel 37:1 The hand of Jehovah came upon me and brought me out in the Spirit of Jehovah, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones.

2 Then He caused me to pass by them all around, and behold, there were very many in the open valley; and indeed they were very dry.

3 And He said to me, “Son of man, can these bones live?” So I answered, “O Lord Jehovah, You know.”

4 Again He said to me, “Prophecy to these bones, and say to them, ‘O dry bones, hear Jehovah’s word!

5 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah to these bones: “Surely I will cause breath to enter into you, and you will live.

6 “I will put sinews on you and bring flesh upon you, cover you with skin and put breath in you; and you will live. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.””

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and suddenly a rattling; and the bones came

<sup>1</sup> 2Co 3:3

together, bone to bone.

8 Indeed, as I looked, the sinews and the flesh came upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them.

9 Then He said to me, "Prophecy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live.'""

10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, and breath came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, an exceedingly great army.

11 Then He said to me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. They indeed say, 'Our bones are dry, our hope is lost, and we ourselves are cut off!'

12 "Therefore prophesy and say to them, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "Behold, O My people, I will open your graves and cause you to come up from your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 "Then you will know that I am Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up from your graves.<sup>1</sup>

14 "I will put My Spirit in you, and you will live, and I will place you in your own land. Then you will know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it and performed it," says Jehovah."

15 Again Jehovah's word came to me, saying,

16 "As for you, son of man, take a stick for yourself and write on it: 'For Judah and for his companions from the children of Israel.' Then take another stick and write on it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all of his companions from the house of Israel.'

17 "Then join them one to another for yourself into one stick, and they will become one in your hand.

18 "And when the children of your

people speak to you, saying, 'Will you not show us what you mean by these?';

19 "say to them, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "Surely I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and his companions from the branches of Israel, and I will join them with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in My hand.'"

20 "And the sticks on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes.

21 "Then say to them, 'Thus says Lord Jehovah: "Surely I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, wherever they have gone, and will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land;

22 "and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king over them all; they will no longer be two nations, nor will they ever be divided into two kingdoms again.

23 "They will not make themselves unclean with their idols anymore, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. Then they will be My people, and I will be their God.<sup>2</sup>

24 "David My servant will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; they will also walk in My judgements and observe My statutes, and do them.

25 "Then they will dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob My servant, where your fathers dwelt; and they will dwell there, they, their children, and their children's children forever; and My servant David will be their prince forever.<sup>3</sup>

26 "Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them, and it will be an everlasting covenant with them; I will establish them and multiply them, and I will set

<sup>2</sup> Tts 2:14

<sup>3</sup> Hos 3:4-5 & Mar 11:10

<sup>1</sup> Isa 26:19, Eph 5:14



prophesied for years in those days that I would bring you against them?<sup>1</sup>

18 “And it will come to pass at the same time, when Gog comes against the land of Israel,” says Lord Jehovah, “that My fury will show in My face.

19 “For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath I have spoken: ‘Surely in that day there will be a great earthquake in the land of Israel,

20 ‘so that the fish of the sea, the flying creatures of the heavens, the wild animals, all creeping things that creep on the earth, and all men who are on the face of the earth will shake at My presence. The mountains will be thrown down, the steep places will fall, and every wall will fall to the ground.’

21 “I will call for a sword against Gog throughout all My mountains,” says Lord Jehovah. “Every man’s sword will be against his brother.

22 “And I will bring him to judgement with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, flooding heavy rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.<sup>2</sup>

23 “Thus I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 39:1 “And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal;

2 “and I will turn you around and lead you on, bringing you up from the far north, and bring you against the mountains of Israel.

3 “Then I will knock the bow out of your left hand, and cause the arrows to fall out of your right hand.

4 “You will fall upon the mountains of

Israel, you and all your troops and the peoples who are with you; I will give you to many winged birds of prey and to the wild animals to be devoured.

5 “You will fall on the open field; for I have spoken,” says Lord Jehovah.

6 “And I will send fire on Magog and on those who live in security in the coastlands. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.

7 “So I will make My sanctified name known in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not *let them* defile My sanctified name anymore. Then the nations will know that I am Jehovah, the Sacred *One* in Israel.

8 “Surely it is coming, and it will be done,” says Lord Jehovah. “This is the day of which I have spoken.<sup>3</sup>

9 “Then those who dwell in the cities of Israel will go out and set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and bucklers, the bows and arrows, the hand-sticks and spears; and they will make fires with them for seven years.

10 “They will not take wood from the field nor cut down any from the forests, because they will make fires with the weapons; and they will plunder those who plundered them, and pillage those who pillaged them,” says Lord Jehovah.

11 “It will come to pass in that day that I will give Gog a burial place there in Israel, the valley of those who pass by the east of the sea; and it will obstruct travellers, because there they will bury Gog and all his multitude. Therefore they will call it the Valley of Hamon Gog.<sup>4</sup>

12 “For seven new moons the house of Israel will be burying them, in order to cleanse the land.

13 “Indeed all the people of the land will be burying them, and they will gain renown for it on the day that I am glorified,” says Lord Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> Jer 6:22-23

<sup>2</sup> Zec 12:1-14:13, Rev 8:3-9, Rev 16:7-21

<sup>3</sup> Rev 20:7-9

<sup>4</sup> *Hamon Gog* means “Multitude of Gog”.

14 “They will set apart men regularly employed, with the help of a search party, to pass through the land and bury those bodies remaining on the ground, in order to cleanse it. At the end of seven new moons they will make a search.

15 “The search party will pass through the land; and whenever anyone sees a man’s bone, he will set up a marker by it, until the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon Gog.

16 “The name of the city will also be Hamonah.<sup>1</sup> Thus they will cleanse the land.”

17 “And as for you, son of man, thus says Lord Jehovah, ‘Speak to every winged bird and to every wild animal: “Assemble yourselves and come; gather together from all sides to My sacrificial meal which I am sacrificing for you, a great sacrificial meal on the mountains of Israel, that you may eat flesh and drink blood.

18 “You will eat the flesh of the mighty, drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams and lambs, of goats and bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 “You will eat fat until you are full, and drink blood until you are drunk, at My sacrificial meal which I am sacrificing for you.

20 “You will be filled at My table with horses and riders, with mighty men and with all the men of war,” says Lord Jehovah.

21 “I will set My glory among the nations; all the nations will see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid on them.<sup>2</sup>

22 “So the house of Israel will know that I am Jehovah their God from that day forward.<sup>3</sup>

23 “The gentiles will know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they were unfaithful to

Me, therefore I hid My face from them. I gave them into the hand of their enemies, and they all fell by the sword.

24 “According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I have dealt with them, and hidden My face from them.”

25 Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: “Now I will bring back the captives of Jacob, and have mercy on the whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for My sanctified Name;

26 “after they have borne their shame, and all their unfaithfulness in which they were unfaithful to Me, when they dwelt safely in their own land and no one made them afraid.

27 “When I have brought them back from the peoples and gathered them out of their enemies’ lands, and I am hallowed in them in the sight of many nations,

28 “then they will know that I am Jehovah their God, who sent them into captivity among the nations, but also brought them back to their own land, and left none of them captive any longer.

29 “And I will not hide My face from them anymore; for I will have poured out My Spirit on the house of Israel,” says Lord Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 40:1 In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth day of the new moon, in the fourteenth year after the city was captured, on the very same day the hand of Jehovah was upon me; and He took me there.

2 In the visions of God He took me into the land of Israel and set me on a very high mountain; on it toward the south was something like the structure of a city.

3 He took me there, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze. He had a line of flax and a measuring branch in his hand, and he stood in the gateway.

4 And the man said to me, “Son of man, look with your eyes and hear with your

<sup>1</sup> Hamonah means “Multitudes”.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 66:10-24

<sup>3</sup> Rev 19:17-18

ears, and fix your mind on everything I show you; for you were brought here so that I might show them to you. Declare to the house of Israel everything you see.”

5 Now there was a wall all around the outside of the house. In the man’s hand was a measuring branch six cubits long, each being a cubit and a handbreadth; and he measured the width of the wall structure, one branch; and the height, one branch.<sup>1</sup>

6 Then he went to the gateway which faced east; and he went up its stairs and measured the threshold of the gateway, which was one branch wide, and the other threshold was one branch wide.

7 Each gate chamber was one branch long and one branch wide; between the gate chambers was a space of five cubits; and the threshold of the gateway by the porch of the inside gate was one branch.

8 He also measured the porch of the inside gate, one branch.

9 Then he measured the porch of the gateway, eight cubits; and the gateposts, two cubits. The porch of the gate was on the inside.

10 In the eastern gateway were three gate chambers on one side and three on the other; the three were all the same size; also the gateposts were of the same size on this side and that side.

11 He measured the width of the entrance to the gateway, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

<sup>1</sup> The context of Ezekiel makes it clear that this is a structure which will be built in Israel at the beginning of the Millennium of Peace, following the Great Tribulation. It is not New Jerusalem, which will come down from Heaven to Earth after everything has been made New. Also, this verse specifies that the cubit used in these measurements is the ‘royal cubit’, which is seven hand-widths (28 fingers) long, rather than the standard one which is only six. This makes a cubit about 20.6 inches or 523 mm long, and the branch 10.3 ft or 3.14 meters long.

12 There was a space in front of the gate chambers, one cubit on this side and one cubit on that side; the gate chambers were six cubits on this side and six cubits on that side.

13 Then he measured the gateway from the roof of one gate chamber to the roof of the other; the width was twenty-five cubits, as door faces door.

14 He measured the gateposts, twenty cubits high,<sup>2</sup> and the court all around the gateway extended to the gatepost.

15 From the front of the entrance gate to the front of the porch of the inner gate was fifty cubits.

16 There were bevelled window frames in the gate chambers and in their intervening archways on the inside of the gateway all around, and likewise in the arches. There were windows all around on the inside. And on each gatepost were palm trees.

17 Then he brought me into the outer court; and there were chambers and a pavement made all around the court; thirty chambers faced the pavement.

18 The pavement was by the side of the gateways, corresponding to the length of the gateways; this was the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the width from the front of the lower gateway to the front of the inner court exterior, one hundred cubits toward the east and the north.

20 On the outer court was also a gateway facing north, and he measured its length and its width.

21 Its gate chambers, three on this side and three on that side, its gateposts and its archways, had the same measurements as the first gate; its length was fifty cubits and its width twenty-five cubits.

22 Its windows and those of its archways, and also its palm trees, had the same measurements as the gateway facing east; it was ascended by seven steps, and its

<sup>2</sup> Based on the Septuagint, the Masoretic has sixty.

archway was in front of it.

23 A gate of the inner court was opposite the northern gateway, just as the eastern gateway; and he measured from gateway to gateway, one hundred cubits.

24 After that he brought me toward the south, and there a gateway was facing south; and he measured its gateposts and archways according to these same measurements.

25 There were windows in it and in its archways all around like those windows; its length was fifty cubits and its width twenty-five cubits.

26 Seven steps led up to it, and its archway was in front of them; and it had palm trees on its gateposts, one on this side and one on that side.

27 There was also a gateway on the inner court, facing south; and he measured from gateway to gateway toward the south, one hundred cubits.

28 Then he brought me to the inner court through the southern gateway; he measured the southern gateway according to these same measurements.

29 Also its gate chambers, its gateposts, and its archways were according to these same measurements; there were windows in it and in its archways all around; it was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

30 There were archways all around, twenty-five cubits long and five cubits wide.

31 Its archways faced the outer court, palm trees were on its gateposts, and going up to it were eight steps.

32 Then he brought me into the inner court facing east; he measured the gateway according to these same measurements.

33 Also its gate chambers, its gateposts, and its archways were according to these same measurements; and there were windows in it and in its archways all around; it was fifty cubits long and twenty-five

cubits wide.

34 Its archways faced the outer court, and palm trees were on its gateposts on this side and on that side; and going up to it were eight steps.

35 Then he brought me to the north gateway and measured it according to these same measurements;

36 also its gate chambers, its gateposts, and its archways. It had windows all around; its length was fifty cubits and its width twenty-five cubits.

37 Its gateposts faced the outer court, palm trees were on its gateposts on this side and on that side, and going up to it were eight steps.

38 There was a chamber and its entrance by the gateposts of the gateway, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 In the porch of the gateway were two tables on this side and two tables on that side, on which to slay the burnt offering, the sin offering, and the trespass offering.<sup>1</sup>

40 At the outer side of the porch, as one goes up to the entrance of the northern gateway, were two tables; and on the other side of the porch of the gateway were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side and four tables on that side, by the side of the gateway, eight tables on which they slaughtered the sacrifices.

42 There were also four tables of hewn stone for the burnt offering, one cubit and a half long, one cubit and a half wide, and one cubit high; on these they laid the instruments with which they slaughtered the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 Inside were hooks, a handbreadth wide, fastened all around; and the flesh of

---

<sup>1</sup> These sacrifices, and tithing, stopped when Herod's Temple was destroyed. They will be reinstated when this Millennial Temple is built, but unlike the earlier sacrifices which looked forward to Christ's sacrifice, these will serve as reminders of what Christ has done for us.

the sacrifices was on the tables.

44 Outside the inner gate were the chambers for the singers in the inner court, one facing south at the side of the northern gateway, and the other facing north at the side of the southern gateway.

45 Then he said to me, "This chamber which faces south is for the priests who have charge of the house.

46 "The chamber which faces north is for the priests who have charge of the altar; these are the sons of Zadok, from the sons of Levi, who come near Jehovah to serve Him."

47 And he measured the court, one hundred cubits long and one hundred cubits wide, foursquare. The altar was in front of the house.

48 Then he brought me to the porch of the house and measured the doorposts of the porch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side; and the width of the gateway was three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the width eleven cubits; and by the steps which led up to it there were pillars by the doorposts, one on this side and another on that side.

Ezekiel 41:1 Then he brought me into the Palace and measured the doorposts, six cubits wide on one side and six cubits wide on the other side; the width of the tent.

2 The width of the entryway was ten cubits, and the side walls of the entrance were five cubits on this side and five cubits on the other side; and he measured its length, forty cubits, and its width, twenty cubits.

3 Then he went inside and measured the doorposts, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits high; and the width of the entrance, seven cubits.

4 He measured the length, twenty cubits; and the width, twenty cubits, before the Palace; and he said to me, "This is the

sanctified sanctuary."

5 Next, he measured the wall of the house, six cubits. The width of each side chamber all around the house was four cubits on every side.

6 The side chambers were in three stories, one above the other, thirty chambers in each storey; they rested on house ledges which were for the side chambers all around, that they might be supported, but not fastened to the wall of the house.

7 As one went up from storey to storey, the side chambers became wider all around the house, because their supporting ledges in the wall of the house ascended like steps; therefore the width of the house increased as one went up from the lowest storey to the highest by way of the middle one.

8 I also saw an elevation all around the house; it was the foundation of the side chambers, a full branch, that is, six cubits high.

9 The thickness of the outer wall of the side chambers was five cubits, and so also the remaining terrace by the house of the side chambers of the house.

10 And between it and the wall chambers was a width of twenty cubits all around the house on every side.

11 The doors of the side chambers opened on the terrace, one door toward the north and another toward the south; and the width of the terrace was five cubits all around.

12 The building that fronted the separating courtyard at its western end was seventy cubits wide; the wall of the building was five cubits thick all around, and its length ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, one hundred cubits long; and the separating courtyard with the building and its walls was one hundred cubits long;

14 also the width of the eastern face of the house, including the separating courtyard, was one hundred cubits.

15 He measured the length of the building behind it, facing the separating courtyard, with its galleries on the one side and on the other side, one hundred cubits, as well as the inner Palace and the porches of the court,

16 their doorposts and the bevelled window frames. And the galleries all around their three stories opposite the threshold were panelled with wood from the ground to the windows; the windows were covered;

17 from the space above the door, even to the inner room, as well as outside, and on every wall all around, inside and outside, by measure.

18 And it was made with cherubim and palm trees, a palm tree between cherub and cherub. Each cherub had two faces,

19 so that the face of a man was toward a palm tree on one side, and the face of a young lion toward a palm tree on the other side; thus it was made throughout the house all around.

20 From the floor to the space above the door, and on the wall of the Palace, cherubim and palm trees were carved.

21 The doorposts of the Palace were squared, and so also the front of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one was like the appearance of the other.

22 The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits. Its corners, its length, and its sides were of wood; and he said to me, "This is the table that is before Jehovah."

23 The Palace and the Holy had two doors.

24 The doors had two panels apiece, two folding panels: two panels for one door and two panels for the other door.

25 Cherubim and palm trees were carved on the doors of the Palace just as they were carved on the walls. A wooden canopy was on the front of the porch outside.

26 There were bevelled window frames and palm trees on one side and on the

other, on the sides of the porch; also on the side chambers of the house and on the canopies.

Ezekiel 42:1 Then he brought me out into the outer court, by the way toward the north; and he brought me into the chamber which was opposite the separating courtyard, and which was opposite the building toward the north.

2 Facing the length, which was one hundred cubits (the width was fifty cubits), was the north door.

3 Opposite the inner court of twenty cubits, and opposite the pavement of the outer court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 In front of the chambers, toward the inside, was a walk ten cubits wide, at a distance of one cubit; and their doors faced north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter, because the galleries took away space from them more than from the lower and middle stories of the building.

6 For they were in three stories and did not have pillars like the pillars of the courts; therefore the upper level was shortened more than the lower and middle levels from the ground up.

7 And a wall which was outside ran parallel to the chambers, at the front of the chambers, toward the outer court; its length was fifty cubits.

8 The length of the chambers toward the outer court was fifty cubits, whereas that facing the Palace was one hundred cubits.

9 At the lower chambers was the entrance on the east side, as one goes into them from the outer court.

10 There were also chambers in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, opposite the separating courtyard and opposite the building.

11 There was a walk in front of them also, and their appearance was like the chambers which were toward the north; they were as long and as wide as the others,

and all their exits and entrances were according to the judgement.

12 And corresponding to the doors of the chambers that were facing south, as one enters them, there was a door in front of the walk, the way directly in front of the wall toward the east.

13 Then he said to me, “The north chambers and the south chambers, which are opposite the separating courtyard, are the sanctified chambers where the priests who approach Jehovah will eat the sanctuary sanctified offerings. There they will lay the sanctuary sanctified offerings; the grain offering, the sin offering, and the trespass offering for the sacred place.

14 “When the priests enter them, they will not go out of the sanctuary into the outer court; but there they will leave their garments in which they serve, for they *are* sanctified. They will put on other garments; then they may approach that which is for the people.”

15 Now when he had finished measuring the inner House, he brought me out through the gateway that faces toward the east, and measured it all around.

16 He measured the east quarter<sup>1</sup> with the measure, five hundred cubits,<sup>2</sup> by the measuring branch all around.

17 He measured the north quarter, five hundred branches by the measuring branch all around.

18 He measured the south quarter, five hundred cubits by the measuring branch.

19 He came around to the west quarter and measured five hundred cubits by the

measuring branch.

20 He measured it on the four quarters; it had a wall all around, five hundred long and five hundred wide, to separate the sanctified from the common areas.<sup>3</sup>

Ezekiel 43:1 Afterwards he brought me to the gate, the gate that faces toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory.

3 It was like the appearance of the vision which I saw; like the vision which I saw when I came to destroy the city. The visions were like the vision which I saw by the River Chebar; and I fell on my face.

4 And the glory of Jehovah came into the House by way of the gate which faces toward the east.

5 The Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the House.<sup>4</sup>

6 Then I heard Him speaking to me from the House, while a man stood beside me.

7 And He said to me, “Son of man, *this is* the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever. No more will the house of Israel make My sanctified Name unclean, they nor their kings, by their prostitution or with the corpses of their kings on their high places.

8 “When they set their threshold by My threshold, and their doorpost by My doorpost, with a wall between them and Me, they made My sanctified Name unclean by the abominations which they commit-

<sup>1</sup> *Quarter* is translated from רוּחַ *ruwach*, usually meaning spirit or wind. In this case, it is referring to the cardinal direction the wind comes from.

<sup>2</sup> Or branches, both are in the Masoretic Hebrew in this verse. The Septuagint uses the branch to measure, but allows the measurement to be in cubits, which is consistent with all the internal measurements, and this is followed in the next three verses.

<sup>3</sup> As noted, Ezekiel’s royal cubit is about 523 mm long, making each of these quarters about 261.5 meters (858 ft) long. This will create an enclosed worship center/palace well over twice the area of the Temple Mount.

<sup>4</sup> And so Jeshua’s Father will bless and sanctify the Millennial Sanctuary, built by Jeshua, High Priest and King of Kings, with his transformed saints, at the start of the Millennium.

ted; therefore I have consumed them in My anger.

9 “Now let them put their prostitution and the corpses of their kings far away from Me, and I will dwell in their midst forever.

10 “Son of man, describe the House to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern.

11 “And if they are ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the design of the house and its arrangement, its exits and its entrances, its entire design and all its statutes, all its forms and all its Instructions. Write it down in their sight, so that they may keep its whole design and all its statutes, and perform them.

12 “These are the Instructions of the House: The whole area surrounding the mountaintop will be the sanctified sanctuary. Behold, these *are* the Instructions of the House.

13 “These are the measurements of the altar in cubits (the cubit is one cubit and a hand-breadth): the base one cubit high and one cubit wide, with a rim all around its edge of one span. This is the height of the altar:

14 “from the base on the ground to the lower ledge, two cubits; the width of the ledge, one cubit; from the smaller ledge to the larger ledge, four cubits; and the width of the ledge, one cubit.

15 “The altar hearth is four cubits high, with four horns extending upward from the hearth.

16 “The altar hearth is twelve cubits long, twelve wide, square at its four corners;

17 “the ledge, fourteen cubits long and fourteen wide on its four sides, with a rim of half a cubit around it; its base, one cubit all around; and its steps face toward the east.”

18 And He said to me, “Son of man, thus says Lord Jehovah: ‘These are the statutes for the altar on the day when it is made, for sacrificing burnt offerings on it, and

for sprinkling blood on it.

19 ‘You will give a young bull for a sin offering to the priests, the Levites, who are of the seed of Zadok, who approach Me to serve Me,’ says Lord Jehovah.

20 ‘You will take some of its blood and put it on the four horns of the altar, on the four corners of the ledge, and on the rim around it; thus you will cleanse it and make atonement for it.

21 ‘Then you will also take the bull of the sin offering, and burn it in the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary.

22 ‘On the second day you will offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they will cleanse the altar, as they cleansed it with the bull.

23 ‘When you have finished cleansing it, you will offer a young bull without blemish, and a ram from the flock without blemish.

24 ‘When you offer them before Jehovah, the priests will throw salt on them, and they will offer them up as a burnt offering to Jehovah.

25 ‘Every day for seven days you will prepare a goat for a sin offering; they will also prepare a young bull and a ram from the flock, both without blemish.

26 ‘Seven days they will make atonement for the altar and purify it, and so consecrate it.

27 ‘When these days are over it will be, on the eighth day and thereafter, that the priests will offer your burnt offerings and your peace offerings on the altar; and I will accept you,’ says Lord Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 44:1 Then He brought me back to the outer gate of the sanctuary which faces toward the east, but it was shut.

2 And Jehovah said to me, “This gate will be shut; it will not be opened, and no man will enter by it, because Jehovah God of Israel has entered by it; therefore it will be shut.

3 “As for the prince, because he is the prince, he may sit in it to eat bread before

Jehovah; he will enter by way of the porch of the gateway, and go out the same way.”

4 Then He brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the House; so I looked, and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the House of Jehovah; and I fell on my face.

5 And Jehovah<sup>1</sup> said to me, “Son of man, mark well, see with your eyes and hear with your ears, all that I say to you concerning all the statutes of the House of Jehovah and all its Instructions. Mark well who may enter the House and all who go out from the sanctuary.

6 “Now say to the rebellious, to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “O house of Israel, let us have no more of all your abominations.

7 “When you brought in the sons of foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary to defile it—My House—and when you offered My food, the fat and the blood, then they broke My covenant because of all your abominations.

8 “And you have not kept charge of My holy things, but you have set others to keep charge of My sanctuary for you.”

9 ‘Thus says Lord Jehovah: “No son of a foreigner *who is* uncircumcised in heart or uncircumcised in flesh, will enter My sanctuary, including any foreigner who is among the children of Israel.

10 “And the Levites who went far from Me, when Israel went astray, who strayed away from Me after their idols, they will bear their iniquity.

11 “Yet they will be servants in My sanctuary, as gatekeepers of the House and servants of the House; they will slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they will stand before them to serve them.

12 “Because they served them before

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

their idols and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity, therefore I have lifted My hand in an oath against them,” says Lord Jehovah, “that they will bear their iniquity.

13 “And they will not come near Me to serve Me as priest, nor come near any of My sanctified things, nor into the sanctuary; but they will bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed.

14 “Nevertheless I will make them keep charge of the House, for all its work, and for all that has to be done in it.

15 “But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, who kept charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they will come near Me to serve Me; and they will stand before Me to offer to Me the fat and the blood,” says Lord Jehovah.

16 “They will enter My sanctuary, and they will come near My table to serve Me, and they will keep My charge.

17 “And it will be, whenever they enter the gates of the inner court, that they will put on linen garments; no wool will come upon them while they serve within the gates of the inner court or within the house.

18 “They will have linen turbans on their heads and linen trousers on their bodies; they will not clothe themselves with anything that causes sweat.

19 “When they go out to the outer court, to the outer court to the people, they will take off their garments in which they have served, leave them in the sanctuary chambers, and put on other garments; and in these garments they will not sanctify the people.

20 “Nor will they shave their heads, nor let their hair grow long; but they will keep their hair well trimmed.

21 “No priest will drink wine when he enters the inner court.

22 “They will not take as wife a widow or

a divorced woman, but take virgins of the descendants of the house of Israel, or widows of priests.

23 “And they will teach My people *the difference* between the sanctified and the profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 “In controversy they will stand as judges, and judge it according to My judgements. They will keep My Instructions and My statutes in all My appointed meetings, and they will hallow My Sabbaths.

25 “They will not make themselves unclean by coming near a dead person. Only for father or mother, for son or daughter, for brother or unmarried sister may they make themselves unclean.

26 “After he is cleansed, they will count seven days for him.

27 “And on the day that he goes to the sanctuary to serve in the sanctuary, he must offer his sin offering in the inner court,” says Lord Jehovah.

28 “It will be, in regard to their inheritance, that I am their inheritance. You will give them no possession in Israel, for I am their possession.

29 “They will eat the grain offering, the sin offering, and the trespass offering; every dedicated thing in Israel will be theirs.

30 “The best of all first-fruits of any kind, and every sacrifice of any kind from all your sacrifices, will be the priest’s; also you will give to the priest the first of your ground meal, to cause a blessing to rest on your house.

31 “The priests will not eat anything, flying creature or beast, that died naturally or was torn by wild animals.

Ezekiel 45:1 “Moreover, when you cast lots for the land for inheritance, you will raise up an offering for Jehovah, sanctified land; its length will be twenty-five thousand *cubits*, and the width ten thousand. It will be sanctified throughout its territory

all around.<sup>1</sup>

2 “Of this there will be for the sanctuary, five hundred by five hundred, square all around, with fifty cubits for an open space all around it.

3 “And from this measure you will measure the length: twenty-five thousand, and the width: ten thousand; and in it will be the sanctuary, the sanctified sanctuary.

4 “It will be a holy land, belonging to the priests, the servants of the sanctuary, who come near to serve Jehovah; it will be a place for their houses and a sanctuary for the sanctuary.

5 “An area twenty-five thousand *cubits* long and ten thousand wide will belong to the Levites, the servants of the House; they will have twenty chambers as a possession.

6 “You will appoint as the property of the city an area five thousand *cubits* wide and twenty-five thousand long, adjacent to the sanctified district; it will belong to the whole house of Israel.

7 “The prince will have *a portion* on one side and the other of the sanctified district and the city’s property; and bordering on the holy district and the city’s property, extending westward on the west side and eastward on the east side, the length will be side by side with one of the tribal portions, from the west border to the east border.

8 “The land will be his possession in Israel; and My princes will no more oppress My people, but they will give the rest of the land to the house of Israel, according to their branches.”

9 “Thus says Lord Jehovah: “Enough, O princes of Israel! Remove violence and plundering, execute justice and righteousness, and stop dispossessing My people,” says Lord Jehovah.

10 “You will have just balances, a just ephah, and a just bath.

<sup>1</sup> This is a Holy Portion that is 13.1 km (8.1 mi) long and 5.23 km (3.25 mi) wide.

11 "The ephah and the bath will be of the same measure, so that the bath contains one-tenth of a homer, and the ephah one-tenth of a homer; their measure will be according to the homer.

12 "The shekel will be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, twenty-five shekels, and fifteen shekels will be your mina.

13 "This is the offering which you will offer: you will give one-sixth of an ephah from a homer of wheat, and one-sixth of an ephah from a homer of barley.

14 "The statute concerning oil, the bath of oil, is one-tenth of a bath from a kor. A kor is a homer or ten baths, for ten baths are a homer.

15 "And one lamb will be given from a flock of two hundred, from the rich pastures of Israel. These will be for grain offerings, burnt offerings, and peace offerings, to make atonement for them," says Lord Jehovah.

16 "All the people of the land will give this offering for the prince in Israel.

17 "Then it will be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, grain offerings, and drink offerings, at the feasts, the New Moons, the Sabbaths, and at all the appointed seasons of the house of Israel. He will prepare the sin offering, the grain offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings to make atonement for the house of Israel."

18 "Thus says Lord Jehovah: "On the first day of the first new moon, you will take a young bull without blemish and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 "The priest will take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the doorposts of the house, on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the gateposts of the gate of the inner court.

20 "And so you will do on the seventh day of the new moon for everyone who has sinned unintentionally or in ignorance. Thus you will make atonement for the house.

21 "On the fourteenth day of the first new moon, you will observe the Passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread will be eaten.

22 "And on that day the prince will prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bull for a sin offering.

23 "On the seven days of the feast he will prepare a burnt offering to Jehovah, seven bulls and seven rams without blemish, daily for seven days, and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.

24 "And he will prepare a grain offering of one ephah for each bull and one ephah for each ram, together with a hin of oil for each ephah.

25 "On the fifteenth day of the seventh new moon, at the Feast, he will do likewise for seven days, according to the sin offering, the burnt offering, the grain offering, and the oil."

Ezekiel 46:1 "Thus says Lord Jehovah: "The gateway of the inner court that faces toward the east will be shut the six working days; but on the Sabbath it will be opened, and on the day of the New Moon it will be opened.

2 "The prince will enter by way of the porch of that gateway from the outside, and stand by the gatepost. The priests will prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings. He will worship at the threshold of the gate. Then he will go out, but the gate will not be shut until evening.

3 "Likewise the people of the land will worship at the entrance to this gateway before Jehovah on the Sabbaths and the New Moons.

4 "The burnt offering that the prince offers to Jehovah on the Sabbath day will be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish;

5 "and the grain offering will be one ephah for a ram, and the grain offering for the lambs, as much as he wants to give, as well as a hin of oil with every ephah.

6 "On the day of the New Moon it will be

a young bull without blemish, six lambs, and a ram; they will be without blemish.

7 "He will prepare a grain offering of an ephah for a bull, an ephah for a ram, as much as he wants to give for the lambs, and a hin of oil with every ephah.

8 "When the prince enters, he will go in by way of the porch of that gateway, and go out the same way.

9 "But when the people of the land come before Jehovah on the appointed feast days, whoever enters by way of the north gate to worship will go out by way of the south gate; and whoever enters by way of the south gate will go out by way of the north gate. He will not return by way of the gate through which he came, but will go out through the opposite gate.

10 "The prince will then be in their midst. When they go in, he will go in; and when they go out, he will go out.

11 "At the festivals and the appointed feast days the grain offering will be an ephah for a bull, an ephah for a ram, as much as he wants to give for the lambs, and a hin of oil with every ephah.

12 "Now when the prince makes a voluntary burnt offering or voluntary peace offering to Jehovah, the gate that faces toward the east will then be opened for him; and he will prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings as he did on the Sabbath day. Then he will go out, and after he goes out the gate will be shut.

13 "You will make a daily burnt offering to Jehovah<sup>1</sup> of a lamb of the first year without blemish; you will prepare it every morning.

14 "And you will prepare a grain offering with it every morning, a sixth of an ephah, and a third of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour. This grain offering is an everlasting statute, to be made regularly to Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

15 "Thus they will prepare the lamb, the grain offering, and the oil, as a regular burnt offering every morning."

16 "Thus says Lord Jehovah: "If the prince gives a gift of some of his inheritance to any of his sons, it will belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance.

17 "But if he gives a gift of some of his inheritance to one of his servants, it will be his until the year of liberty, after which it will return to the prince. But his inheritance will belong to his sons; it will become theirs.

18 "Moreover the prince will not take any of the people's inheritance by evicting them from their property; he will provide an inheritance for his sons from his own property, so that none of My people may be scattered from his property.""

19 Then he brought me through the entrance, which was at the side of the gate, into the sanctified chambers of the priests which face toward the north; and there, a place was situated at their extreme western end.

20 And he said to me, "This is the place where the priests will cook the trespass offering and the sin offering, and where they will bake the grain offering, so that they do not bring them out into the outer court to sanctify the people."

21 Then he brought me out into the outer court and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and in fact, in every corner of the court there was another court.

22 In the four corners of the court were enclosed courts, forty cubits long and thirty wide; all four corners were the same size.

23 There was a row of building stones all around in them, all around the four of them; and cooking hearths were made under the rows of stones all around.

24 And he said to me, "These are the cook houses where the servants of the

house will cook the sacrifices of the people.”

Ezekiel 47:1 Then he brought me back to the door of the House; and there was water, flowing from under the threshold of the House toward the east, for the front of the House faced east; the water was flowing from under the right side of the House, south of the altar.

2 He brought me out by way of the north gate, and led me around on the outside to the outer gateway that faces east; and there was water, running out on the right side.

3 Then, when the man went out to the east with the line in his hand, he measured one thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the water came up to my ankles.

4 Again he measured one thousand and brought me through the waters; the water came up to my knees. Again he measured one thousand and brought me through; the water came up to my waist.

5 Again he measured one thousand, and it was a river that I could not cross; for the water was too deep, water in which one must swim, a river that could not be crossed.

6 He said to me, “Son of man, have you seen this?” Then he brought me and returned me to the bank of the river.

7 When I returned, there along the bank of the river were very many trees on one side and the other.

8 Then he said to me: “This water flows toward the eastern region, goes down into the desert plain, and enters the sea. When it reaches the sea, its waters are healed.

9 “And it will be that every living soul that moves, wherever the rivers go, will live. There will be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters go there; for they will be healed, and everything will live wherever the river goes.

10 “It will be that fishermen will stand by it from En Gedi to En Eglaim; they will be

places for spreading their nets. Their fish will be of the same kinds as the fish of the Great Sea, exceedingly many.

11 “But its swamps and marshes will not be healed; they will be given over to salt.

12 “Along the bank of the river, on this side and that, will grow all kinds of trees used for food; their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail. They will bear fruit every new moon, because their water flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food, and their leaves for medicine.”<sup>1</sup>

13 Thus says Lord Jehovah: “These are the borders by which you will divide the land as an inheritance among the twelve branches of Israel. Joseph will have two portions.

14 “You will inherit it equally with one another; for I lifted My hand in an oath to give it to your fathers, and this land will fall to you as your inheritance.

15 “This will be the border of the land on the north: from the Great Sea, by the road to Hethlon, as one goes to Zedad,

16 “Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim (which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath), to Hazar Hatticon (which is on the border of Hauran).

17 “Thus the boundary will be from the Sea to Hazar Enan, the border of Damascus; and as for the north, northward, it is the border of Hamath. This is the north side.

18 “On the east side you will mark out the border from between Hauran and Damascus, and between Gilead and the land of Israel, along the Jordan, and along the eastern side of the sea. This is the east side.

19 “The south side, toward the South, will be from Tamar to the waters of Meri-

<sup>1</sup> This miraculous river flows during the Millennium. It is similar to the river that will be in New Jerusalem (Rev 22:2-14), but differs in that its trees will not provide everlasting life. Also see Zec 4:18 & Joh 4:7-15.

bah by Kadesh, along the brook to the Great Sea. This is the south side, toward the South.

20 “The west side will be the Great Sea, from the southern boundary until one comes to a point opposite Hamath. This is the west side.

21 “Thus you will divide this land among yourselves according to the branches of Israel.

22 “It will be that you will divide it by lot as an inheritance for yourselves, and for the immigrants who sojourn among you and who bear children among you. They will be to you as one raised up among the children of Israel; they will have an inheritance with you among the branches of Israel.

23 “And it will be *that* in whatever branch the immigrant sojourns, there you will give *him* his inheritance,” says Lord Jehovah.

Ezekiel 48:1 “Now these are the names of the branches: From the northern border along the road to Hethlon at the entrance of Hamath, to Hazar Enan, the border of Damascus northward, in the direction of Hamath, there will be one portion for Dan from its east to its west side;<sup>1</sup>

2 “by the border of Dan, from the east side to the west, one portion for Asher;

3 “by the border of Asher, from the east side to the west, one portion for Naphtali;

4 “by the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west, one portion for Manasseh;

5 “by the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west, one portion for Ephraim;

6 “by the border of Ephraim, from the east side to the west, one portion for Reuben;

7 “by the border of Reuben, from the east

<sup>1</sup> Dan is represented in the Land during the Millennium, but is not on the list of those sealed before the Great Tribulation in Rev 7:4-8.

side to the west, one portion for Judah;

8 “by the border of Judah, from the east side to the west, will be the district which you will set apart, twenty-five thousand cubits in width, and in length the same as one of the other portions, from the east side to the west, with the sanctuary in the center.

9 “The district that you will set apart for Jehovah will be twenty-five thousand cubits in length and ten thousand in width.

10 “To these, namely, to the priests, will this holy district belong: on the north twenty-five thousand cubits in length, on the west ten thousand in width, on the east ten thousand in width, and on the south twenty-five thousand in length. The sanctuary of Jehovah will be in the center.<sup>2</sup>

11 “It will be for the priests of the sons of Zadok, who are sanctified, who have kept My charge, who did not go astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 “And *this* district of land that is set apart will be to them the sanctified sanctuary, by the border of the Levites.

13 “Opposite the border of the priests, the Levites will have an area twenty-five thousand cubits in length and ten thousand in width; its entire length will be twenty-five thousand and its width ten thousand.

14 “And they will not sell or exchange any of it; they may not alienate this best *part* of the land, for it is sanctified to Jehovah.

15 “The five thousand cubits in width that remain, along the edge of the twenty-five thousand, will be for general use by the city, for dwellings and common-land; and

<sup>2</sup> If we assume the center of the new Jerusalem is within the Old City, as shown in Zec 14:10, the center of God’s Sanctuary during the Millennium will be about four kilometres north of Solomon’s Temple, on the 808m high plateau where Shu’afat is today, close to 31.8127N and 35.2327E.

the city will be in the center.<sup>1</sup>

16 “These will be its measurements: the north side four thousand five hundred cubits, the south side four thousand five hundred, the east side four thousand five hundred, and the west side four thousand five hundred.

17 “The common-land of the city will be: to the north two hundred and fifty cubits, to the south two hundred and fifty, to the east two hundred and fifty, and to the west two hundred and fifty.

18 “The rest of the length, alongside the sanctified district, will be ten thousand cubits to the east and ten thousand to the west. It will be adjacent to the sanctified district, and its produce will be food for the workers of the city.

19 “The workers of the city, from all the branches of Israel, will cultivate it.

20 “The entire district will be twenty-five thousand cubits by twenty-five thousand cubits, foursquare. You will set apart the sanctified district with the property of the city.

21 “The rest will belong to the prince, on one side and on the other of the holy district and of the city’s property, next to the twenty-five thousand cubits of the holy district as far as the eastern border, and westward next to the twenty-five thousand as far as the western border, adjacent to the tribal portions; it will belong to the prince. It will be the holy district, and the sanctuary of the House will be in the center.

22 “Moreover, apart from the possession of the Levites and the possession of the city which are in the midst of what belongs to the prince, the area between the

border of Judah and the border of Benjamin will belong to the prince.

23 “As for the rest of the branches, from the east side to the west, Benjamin will have one portion;

24 “by the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west, Simeon will have one portion;

25 “by the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west, Issachar will have one portion;

26 “by the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west, Zebulun will have one portion;

27 “by the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west, Gad will have one portion;

28 “by the border of Gad, on the south side, toward the South, the border will be from Tamar to the waters of Meribah by Kadesh, along the brook to the Great Sea.

29 “This is the land which you will divide by lot as an inheritance among the branches of Israel, and these are their portions,” says Lord Jehovah.

30 “These are the exits of the city. On the north side, measuring four thousand five hundred cubits

31 “(the gates of the city will be named after the branches of Israel), the three gates northward: one gate for Reuben, one gate for Judah, and one gate for Levi;

32 “on the east side, four thousand five hundred cubits, three gates: one gate for Joseph, one gate for Benjamin, and one gate for Dan;

33 “on the south side, measuring four thousand five hundred cubits, three gates: one gate for Simeon, one gate for Issachar, and one gate for Zebulun;

34 “on the west side, four thousand five hundred cubits with their three gates: one gate for Gad, one gate for Asher, and one gate for Naphtali.

35 “All the way around will be eighteen thousand cubits; and the name of the city

<sup>1</sup> Chapters 46 and 47 make it clear that though this city will be Jerusalem, it is the city that will be made on earth for use during the Millennium of Peace. It is not the enormously larger New Jerusalem that God is preparing in Heaven to bring to earth after the Millennium (Rev 21).

from that day will be: Jehovah Is There.”<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Jehovah Shammah* יהוה שָׁמָּה in Hebrew.

## The Minor Prophets

### Hosea

Hosea 1:1 The word of Jehovah that came to Hosea<sup>1</sup> the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 When Jehovah began to speak by Hosea, Jehovah said to Hosea: "Go, take yourself a wife of prostitution and children of prostitution, for the land has prostituted with great prostitution *by departing* from Jehovah."

3 So he went and took Gomer<sup>2</sup> the daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived and bore him a son.

4 Then Jehovah said to him: "Call his name Jezreel,<sup>3</sup> for in a little while I will avenge the bloodshed of Jezreel on the house of Jehu, and bring an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 It will come to pass in that day that I will break the bow of Israel in the Valley of Jezreel."

6 And she conceived again and bore a daughter. Then God said to him: "Call her name Lo-Ruhamah,<sup>4</sup> for I will no longer have mercy on the house of Israel, but I will utterly take them away.

7 Yet I will have mercy on the house of Judah, will save them by Jehovah their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword or battle, by horses or horsemen."

8 Now when she had weaned Lo-Ruhamah, she conceived and bore a son.

9 Then God said: "Call his name Lo-Ammi,<sup>5</sup> for you are not My people, and I will not be your God.

<sup>1</sup> Means *Salvation*.

<sup>2</sup> Means *Complete*.

<sup>3</sup> Means *God Sows*.

<sup>4</sup> Means *No mercy*.

<sup>5</sup> Means *Not my people*.

10 "Yet the number of the children of Israel will be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered. And it will come to pass in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' there it will be said to them, 'You are the sons of the living God.'<sup>6</sup>

11 Then the children of Judah and the children of Israel will be gathered together, and appoint for themselves one head; and they will come up out of the land, for great will be the day of Jezreel!

Hosea 2:1 Say to your brethren, 'My people,' and to your sisters, 'Mercy is shown.'

2 "Bring charges against your mother, bring charges; for she is not My wife, nor am I her Husband! Let her put away her prostitutions from her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked and expose her, as in the day she was born, and make her like a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 "I will not have mercy on her children, for they are the children of prostitution.

5 For their mother has prostituted; she who conceived them has done shamefully. For she said, 'I will go after my lovers, who give me my bread and my water, my wool and my linen, my oil and my drink.'

6 "Therefore, behold, I will hedge up your way with thorns, and wall her in, so that she cannot find her paths.

7 She will chase her lovers, but not overtake them; yes, she will seek them, but not find them. Then she will say, 'I will go and return to my first husband, for then it was better for me than now.'

8 For she did not know that I gave her grain, new wine and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold; *which* they prepared for the LORD.

9 "Therefore I will return and take away my grain in its time and My new wine in its season, and will take back My wool

<sup>6</sup> 2Co 6:18

and My linen, *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 Now I will uncover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and no one will deliver her from My hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her New Moons, her Sabbaths; all her appointed feasts.

12 “And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, of which she has said, ‘These are my rewards that my lovers have given me.’ So I will make them a forest, and the wild animals will eat them.

13 I will punish her for the days of the LORDS to whom she burned. She decked herself with her earrings and jewellery, and went after her lovers. Then she forgot Me,” says Jehovah.

14 “Therefore, behold, I will allure her, will bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfort to her.

15 I will give her vineyards from there, and the Valley of Achor as a door of hope; she will sing there, as in the days of her youth, as in the day when she came up from the land of Egypt.

16 “And it will be in that day,” says Jehovah, “that you will call Me ‘my Husband,’<sup>1</sup> and no longer call Me ‘my LORD,’<sup>2</sup>

17 For I will take from her mouth the names of the LORDS, and they will no longer be remembered by these names.

18 In that day I will make a covenant for them with the wild animals, with the flying creatures of the heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground. Bow and sword of battle I will shatter from the earth, to make them lie down safely.

19 “I will betroth you to Me forever; yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and justice, in loving-kindness and mercy;

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew is *Ishi* יְשִׁי, meaning ‘my man’, by inference ‘my husband’.

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew is *Baali* בַּעַלִי, meaning ‘my Baal’, the title of a pagan Canaanite ‘god’, also in Hos 2:8, 13 & 17. See 1Ki 18:17-40 to understand this verse.

20 I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness, and you will know Jehovah.

21 “It will come to pass in that day that I will answer,” says Jehovah; “I will answer the heavens, and they will answer the earth.

22 The earth will answer with grain, with new wine, and with oil; they will answer Jezreel.

23 Then I will sow her for Myself in the earth, and I will have mercy on her who had not obtained mercy; then I will say to those who were not My people, ‘You are My people!’ And they will say, ‘You are my God!’”<sup>3</sup>

Hosea 3:1 Then Jehovah said to me, “Go again, love a woman who is loved by a lover and is committing adultery, just like the love of Jehovah for the children of Israel, who look to other gods and love the raisin-cakes of grapes.”<sup>4</sup>

2 So I bought her for myself for fifteen shekels of silver, and one and one-half homers of barley.

3 And I said to her, “You will stay with me many days; you will not prostitute yourself, nor will you have a man; thus I will also be toward you.”

4 For the children of Israel will abide many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or sacred pillar, without ephod or teraphim.

5 Afterwards the children of Israel will return, seek Jehovah their God and David their king, and fear Jehovah and His goodness in the latter days.<sup>5</sup>

Hosea 4:1 Hear the word of Jehovah, you children of Israel, for Jehovah brings a charge against the inhabitants of the land: “There is no truth or mercy or knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing and lying, killing and stealing and committing adultery, they

<sup>3</sup> Rom 9:25-26

<sup>4</sup> Likely what is today called Easter Hot Cross Buns.

<sup>5</sup> Eze 37:21-28 & Mar 11:10

break all restraint, with bloodshed after bloodshed.

3 Therefore the land will mourn; and everyone who dwells there will waste away with the wild animals and the flying creatures of the heaven. Even the fish of the sea will be taken away.

4 “Now let no man contend, or reprove another, for your people are like those who contend with the priest.

5 Therefore you will stumble in the day; the prophet also will stumble with you in the night; and I will destroy your mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being priest for Me. Because you have forgotten the Instructions of your God, I also will forget your children.

7 “The more they increased, the more they sinned against Me; I will change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of My people; they set their soul on their iniquity.

9 And it will be: like people, like priest. So I will punish them for their ways, and reward them for their deeds.

10 For they will eat, but not have enough; they will prostitute *themselves*, but not increase; because they have ceased obeying Jehovah.

11 “Prostitution, wine, and new wine enslave the heart.

12 My people ask counsel from their wooden *idols*, and their stick informs them. For the spirit of prostitution has caused them to stray, and they have prostituted *themselves* against their God.

13 They sacrifice on the mountaintops, and burn on the hills, under oaks, poplars, and terebinths, because their shade is good. There your daughters prostitute *themselves*, and your brides commit adultery.

14 “I will not punish your daughters when they prostitute *themselves*, nor your brides when they commit adultery; for *the*

*men* themselves go apart with prostitutes, and offer sacrifices with temple prostitutes.<sup>1</sup> Therefore people *who* do not understand will be thrown down.

15 “Though you, Israel, prostitute *yourself*, let Judah not offend. Do not come up to Gilgal, nor go up to Beth Aven, nor swear an oath, *saying*, ‘As Jehovah lives’; 16 “For Israel is stubborn like a stubborn calf; now Jehovah will let them forage like a lamb in open country.

17 “Ephraim is joined to idols, let him alone.

18 Their drink is rebellion, they prostitute *and* prostitute *themselves*. Her rulers dearly love dishonour.

19 The wind has wrapped her up in its wings, and they will be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

Hosea 5:1 “Hear this, O priests! Take heed, O house of Israel! Give ear, O house of the king! For yours is the judgment, because you have been a snare to Mizpah and a net spread on Tabor.

2 The revolvers are deeply involved in slaughter, though I rebuke them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hidden from Me; for now, O Ephraim, you prostitute *yourself*; Israel is unclean.

4 “They do not direct their deeds toward turning to their God, for the spirit of prostitution is in their midst, and they do not know Jehovah.

5 The pride of Israel testifies to his face; therefore Israel and Ephraim stumble in their iniquity; Judah also stumbles with them.

6 “With their flocks and herds they will go to seek Jehovah, but they will not find Him; He has withdrawn Himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously with Jehovah, for they have begotten pagan

<sup>1</sup> Biblically banned sexual rituals were a ‘feature’ of many pagan religions, and have always been condemned by Jehovah (Deu 23:17).

children. Now a New Moon will devour them and their heritage.

8 “Blow the ram’s horn in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah! Cry aloud at Beth Aven, ‘Look behind you, O Benjamin!’

9 Ephraim will be a horror in the day of rebuke; among the branches of Israel I make known what is sure.

10 “The princes of Judah are like those who remove a landmark; I will pour out my wrath on them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgement, because he willingly walked by human precept.

12 Therefore I will be to Ephraim like a moth, and to the house of Judah like rottenness.

13 “When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then Ephraim went to Assyria and sent to King Jareb; yet he cannot cure you, nor heal you of your wound.

14 For I will be like a lion to Ephraim, and like a young lion to the house of Judah. I, even I, will tear them and go away; I will take them away, and no one will rescue.

15 I will return again to My place until they acknowledge their offence. Then they will seek My face; in their affliction they will diligently seek Me.”

Hosea 6:1 Come, and let us return to Jehovah; for He has torn, but He will heal us; He has stricken, but He will bind us up.

2 After two days He will revive us; on the third day He will raise us up, that we may live in His sight.

3 Let us know, let us pursue the knowledge of Jehovah. His going forth is established as the morning; He will come to us like the heavy rain, like the spring rain pouring to the earth.

4 “O Ephraim, what will I do to you? O Judah, what will I do to you? For your faithfulness is like a morning cloud, and like the early dew it goes away.

5 Therefore I have hewn them by the prophets, I have slain them by the words of My mouth; and your judgements are like light that goes forth.<sup>1</sup>

6 For I desire mercy and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.<sup>2</sup>

7 “But like men they transgressed the covenant; they dealt treacherously with Me there.

8 Gilead is a city of evildoers, and is defiled with blood.

9 As bands of robbers lie in wait for a man, so the company of priests murder on the way to Shechem; surely they commit lewdness.

10 I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the prostitution of Ephraim; Israel is unclean.

11 Also, O Judah, a harvest is appointed for you, when I return the captives of My people.

Hosea 7:1 “When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was uncovered, and the evil of Samaria. For they have committed fraud; the thief comes in; a band of robbers takes spoil outside.

2 They do not consider in their hearts that I remember all their evil; now their own deeds have surrounded them; they are before My face.

3 They make a king glad with their evil, and princes with their lies.

4 “They *are* all adulterers. Like an oven heated by a baker; he ceases stirring the fire after kneading the dough, until it is leavened.

5 In the day of our king princes have made him sick, inflamed with wine; He stretched out his hand with scoffers.

6 They prepare their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait; their baker sleeps all night; in the morning it burns like a flaming fire.

<sup>1</sup> Eph 6:17, Rev 19:15-21

<sup>2</sup> Mat 12:7

7 They are all hot, like an oven, and have devoured their judges. All their kings have fallen. There is none among them who calls upon Me.

8 “Ephraim has mixed himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake unturned.

9 Foreigners have devoured his strength, but he does not know it. Yes, grey hairs are here and there on him, yet he does not know it.

10 And the pride of Israel testifies to his face, but they do not return to Jehovah their God, nor seek Him for all this.

11 “Ephraim also is like a silly dove, without sense. They call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 Wherever they go, I will spread My net on them; I will bring them down like the flying creatures of the heaven. I will chastise them according to what their congregation has heard.

13 “Woe to them, for they have fled from Me! Destruction to them, because they have transgressed against Me! Though I redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against Me.

14 They did not cry out to Me with their heart when they wailed upon their beds. They assemble together for grain and new wine. They rebel against Me.

15 Though I disciplined and strengthened their arms, yet they devise evil against Me;

16 They return, *but* not to the Most High; they are like a deceitful bow. Their princes will fall by the sword for the indignations of their tongue. This *will be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

Hosea 8:1 “Set the trumpet to your mouth! He will come like an eagle against the House of Jehovah, because they have transgressed My covenant and rebelled against My Instructions.

2 Israel will cry to Me, ‘My God, we know You!’

3 Israel has cast off the good; the enemy will pursue him.

4 “They set up kings, but not by Me; they made princes, and I did not acknowledge it. From their silver and gold they made idols for themselves; that they might be cut off.

5 Your calf is rejected, O Samaria! My anger is aroused against them. How long will it be until they attain to innocence?

6 For from Israel is even this: a workman made it, and it is not God. But the calf of Samaria will be broken to pieces.

7 “They sow the wind, and reap the whirlwind. The stalk has no bud; it will never produce meal. If it should produce, foreigners would swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up; now they are among the gentiles like a vessel in which there is no pleasure.

9 For they have gone up to Assyria, like a wild donkey alone by itself; Ephraim has hired lovers.

10 Yes, though they have hired among the nations, now I will gather them; and they will be defiled a little, because of the burden of the king of princes.

11 “Because Ephraim has made many altars for sin, they have become for him altars for sinning.

12 I have written for him the great things of My Instructions, but they were considered a strange thing.

13 For the sacrifices of My offerings they sacrifice flesh and eat it, but Jehovah does not accept them. Now He will remember their iniquity and punish their sins. They will return to Egypt.

14 “For Israel has forgotten his Maker, and has built palaces; Judah also has multiplied fortified cities; but I will send fire upon his cities, and it will devour his palaces.”

Hosea 9:1 Do not rejoice, O Israel, with joy like *other* peoples, for you have prostituted *yourself* against your God. You have loved for reward on every cereal threshing floor.

2 The threshing floor and the winepress

will not feed them, and the new wine will fail in her.

3 They will not dwell in Jehovah's land, but Ephraim will return to Egypt, and will eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They will not offer wine offerings to Jehovah, nor will their sacrifices be pleasing to Him. It will be like bread of mourners to them; all who eat it will be unclean. For their bread will be for their soul; it will not come into the House of Jehovah.

5 What will you do in the appointed day, and in the day of Jehovah's feast?

6 For indeed they are gone because of destruction. Egypt will gather them up; Memphis will bury them. Nettles will possess their valuables of silver; thorns will be in their tents.

7 The days of punishment have come; the days of recompense have come. Israel knows! The prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is insane, because of the greatness of your iniquity and great enmity.

8 The watchman of Ephraim is with my God; but the prophet is a fowler's snare in all his ways, and enmity in the house of his God.

9 They are deeply corrupted, as in the days of Gibeah. He will remember their iniquity; He will punish their sins.

10 "I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first-fruits on the fig tree in its first season. But they went to Baal Peor, and separated themselves to that shame; they became an abomination like the thing they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory will fly away like a flying creature; no birth, no pregnancy, and no conception!

12 Though they bring up their children, yet I will bereave them to the last man. Yes, woe to them when I depart from them!

13 Just as I saw Ephraim like Tyre, planted in a pleasant place, so Ephraim will bring out his children to the

murderer."

14 Give them, O Jehovah; what will You give? Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 "All their wickedness is in Gilgal, for there I hated them. Because of the evil of their deeds I will drive them from My house; I will love them no more. All their princes are rebellious.

16 Ephraim is stricken, their root is dried up; they will bear no fruit. Yes, were they to bear children, I would kill the beloved fruit of their womb."

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not obey Him; and they will be wanderers among the nations.

Hosea 10:1 Israel empties his vine; he brings forth fruit for himself. According to the multitude of his fruit he has increased the altars; according to the bounty of his land they have embellished his pillars.

2 Their heart is divided; now they are held guilty. He will break down their altars; he will ruin their pillars.

3 For now they say, "We have no king, because we did not fear Jehovah. And as for a king, what would he do for us?"

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant. Thus judgment springs up like hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria fear because of the calf of Beth Aven. For its people mourn for it, and its priests shriek for it; because its glory has departed from it.

6 The idol also will be carried to Assyria as a present for King Jareb. Ephraim will receive shame, and Israel will be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off like a twig on the water.

8 Also the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, will be destroyed. The thorn and thistle will grow on their altars. They will say to the mountains, "Cover us!" And to

the hills, "Fall on us!"<sup>1</sup>

9 "O Israel, you have sinned from the days of Gibeah. There they stood. The battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 When it is My desire, I will chasten them. Peoples will be gathered against them when I bind them for their two transgressions.

11 Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to thresh grain; but I harnessed her fair neck, I will make Ephraim pull a plough. Judah will plough; Jacob will break his clods."

12 Sow for yourselves righteousness; reap in merciful mouths; break up your fallow ground, for it is time to seek Jehovah, until He comes and rains righteousness on you.

13 You have ploughed wickedness; you have reaped iniquity. You have eaten the fruit of lies, because you trusted in your own way, in the multitude of your mighty men.

14 Therefore tumult will arise among your people, and all your fortresses will be plundered as Shalman plundered Beth Arbel in the day of battle; a mother dashed in pieces upon her children.

15 Thus it will be done to you, O Bethel, because of your evil evilness. In a morning the king of Israel will be cut off utterly.

Hosea 11:1 "When Israel was a child, I loved him, and from Egypt I called My son.<sup>2</sup>

2 As they called them; so they went from them. They sacrificed to the LORD, and burned to carved images.

3 "I taught Ephraim to walk, taking them by their arms; but they did not know that I healed them.

4 I drew them with gentle cords, with bands of love, and I was to them as those who take the yoke from their neck. I

stooped and fed them.

5 "He will not return to the land of Egypt; but the Assyrian will be his king, because they refused to repent.

6 And the sword will slash in his cities, devour his districts, and consume them, because of their own counsels.

7 My people are bent on backsliding from Me. Though they call to the Most High, none at all exalt Him.

8 "How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, Israel? How can I make you like Admah? How can I set you like Zeboiim? My heart churns within Me; My sympathy is stirred.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of My anger; I will not again destroy Ephraim. For I am God, and not man, the Sacred *One* in your midst; and I will not come with terror.

10 "They will walk after Jehovah. He will roar like a lion. When He roars, then His sons will come trembling from the west;

11 they will come trembling like a bird from Egypt, like a dove from the land of Assyria. And I will let them dwell in their houses," says Jehovah.

12 "Ephraim has encompassed Me with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah still walks with God, even with the faithful Sacred *One*.

Hosea 12:1 Ephraim feeds on the wind, and pursues the east wind; He daily increases lies and desolation. Also they make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried to Egypt.

2 Jehovah also brings a charge against Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his deeds He will recompense him.

3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his strength he struggled with God.

4 Yes, he struggled with the Envoy and prevailed; he wept, and sought favour from Him. He found Him in Bethel, and

<sup>1</sup> Luk 23:30, Rev 6:16

<sup>2</sup> Mat 2:15

there He spoke to us;

5 that is, Jehovah God of hosts. Jehovah is His memorial.

6 So you, by the help of your God, return; observe mercy and justice, and wait on your God continually.

7 A cunning Canaanite! Deceitful scales are in his hand; he loves to oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, "Surely I have become rich, I have found wealth for myself; in all my labours they will find in me no iniquity that is sin."

9 "But I am Jehovah your God, ever since the land of Egypt; I will again make you dwell in tents, as in the days of the appointed times.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and have multiplied visions; I have given symbols through the witness of the prophets."

11 Though Gilead has idols; surely they are vanity; though they sacrifice bulls in Gilgal, indeed their altars will be heaps in the furrows of the field.

12 Jacob fled to the country of Syria; Israel served for a spouse, and for a wife he tended sheep.

13 By a prophet Jehovah brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet he was preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked Him to anger most bitterly; therefore his Lord will leave on him his bloodguilt, and return his reproach upon him.

Hosea 13:1 When Ephraim spoke, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in the LORD, he died.

2 Now they sin more and more, and have made for themselves moulded images, idols of their silver, according to their skill; all of it is the work of craftsmen. They say of them, "Let the men who sacrifice kiss the calves!"

3 Therefore they will be like the morning cloud and like the early dew that passes away, like chaff blown off from a threshing floor and like smoke from a chimney.

4 "Yet I am Jehovah your God ever since the land of Egypt, and you will know no God but Me; for there is no saviour besides Me.

5 I knew you in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

6 When they had pasture, they were filled; they were filled and their heart was exalted; therefore they forgot Me.

7 "So I will be to them like a lion; like a leopard by the road I will observe them;

8 I will meet them like a bear deprived of her cubs; I will tear open their rib cage, and I will devour them there like a lion. The wild animal will split them open.

9 "O Israel, you are destroyed, but your help is from Me.

10 I will be your King. Where is any other, that he may save you in all your cities? And your judges to whom you said, 'Give me a king and princes'?

11 I gave you a king in My anger, and took him away in My wrath.

12 "The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is stored up.

13 The sorrows of a woman in childbirth will come upon him. He is an unwise son, for he should not stay long where children are born.

14 "I will ransom them from the hand of Sheol; I will redeem them from death. O Death, I will be your plagues! O Sheol, I will be your destruction!<sup>1</sup> Compassion is hidden from My eyes.

15 Though he is fruitful among his brethren, an east wind will come; the wind of Jehovah will come up from the wilderness. Then his spring will become dry, and his fountain will be dried up. He will plunder the treasury of every desirable prize.

16 Samaria is held guilty, for she has rebelled against her God. They will fall by the sword, their children will be dashed in pieces, and their women with child split open.

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 15:55

Hosea 14:1 O Israel, return to Jehovah your God, for you have stumbled because of your iniquity;

2 Take words with you, and return to Jehovah. Say to Him, "Take away all iniquity; receive us graciously, for we will offer the sacrifices of our lips.

3 Assyria will not save us, we will not ride on horses, nor will we say any more to the work of our hands, 'You are our gods.' For in You the fatherless finds mercy."

4 "I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely, for My anger has turned away from him.

5 I will be like the dew to Israel; He will grow like the lily, and lengthen his roots like Lebanon.

6 His branches will spread; his beauty will be like an olive tree, and his fragrance like Lebanon.

7 Those who dwell under his shadow will return; they will be revived like grain, and grow like the vine. Their scent will be like the wine of Lebanon.

8 "Ephraim will say, 'What have I to do anymore with idols?' I have heard and observed him. I am like a green cypress tree; Your fruit is found in Me."

9 Who is wise? Let him understand these things. Who is prudent? Let him know them. For the ways of Jehovah are right; the righteous walk in them, but transgressors stumble in them.

## Joel

Joel 1:1 The word of Jehovah that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, you elders, and give ear, all you inhabitants of the land! Has anything like this happened in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell your children about it, let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

4 What the chewing locust left, the swarming locust has eaten; what the swarming locust left, the crawling locust has eaten; and what the crawling locust left, the consuming locust has eaten.

5 Awake, you drunkards, and weep; and wail, all you drinkers of wine, because of the must,<sup>1</sup> for it has been cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation has come up against My land, strong, and without number; his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he has the fangs of a fierce lion.

7 He has made My vine a horror, and ruined My fig tree; he has stripped it bare and thrown it away; its branches are made white.

8 Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the master of her youth.

9 The grain offering and the drink offering have been cut off from the House of Jehovah; the priests mourn, who serve Jehovah.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourns; for the grain is ruined, the new wine is dried up, the oil fails.

11 Be ashamed, you farmers, wail, you vinedressers, for the wheat and the barley; because the harvest of the field has perished.

12 The vine has dried up, and the fig tree has withered; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree; all the

trees of the field are withered; surely joy has withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves and lament; wail, you priests; you who serve before the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, you who serve my God; for the grain offering and the drink offering are withheld from the house of your God.

14 Consecrate a fast, call a sacred assembly; gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the House of Jehovah your God, and cry out to Jehovah. 15 Alas for the day! For the day of Jehovah is at hand; it will come as destruction from the Almighty.

16 Is not the food cut off before our eyes, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The seed grain shrivels under the clods, storehouses are in shambles; barns are broken down, for the grain has withered.

18 How the beasts groan! The herds of cattle are restless, because they have no pasture; even the flocks of sheep suffer your punishment.

19 O Jehovah, I cry out to You; for fire has devoured the wilderness pastures, and a flame has burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field also cry out to You, for the water brooks are dried up, and fire has devoured the open pastures.

Joel 2:1 Blow the shophar in Zion, and sound an alarm in My sanctified mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble; for the day of Jehovah is coming, for it is at hand:

2 a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, like the morning clouds spread over the mountains. A people come, great and strong, the like of whom has never been; nor will there ever be any such after them, even for many successive generations.

3 A fire devours before them, and behind them a flame burns; the land is like the

<sup>1</sup> Must is the crushed grapes from which wine is fermented.

Paradise of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; surely nothing will escape them.

4 Their appearance is like the appearance of horses; and like swift steeds, so they run.

5 They leap over mountaintops with a noise like chariots, like the noise of a flaming fire that devours the stubble, like a strong people set in battle array.

6 The people writhe in pain before them; all faces are drained of colour.

7 They run like mighty men, they climb the wall like men of war; every one marches in formation, and they do not break ranks.

8 They do not push one another; every one marches in his own column. And when they lunge between the weapons, they are not cut down.

9 They run to and fro in the city, they run on the wall; they climb into the houses, they enter at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth quakes before them, the heavens tremble; the sun and moon grow dark, and the stars diminish their brightness.

11 Jehovah gives voice before His army, for His camp is very great; for strong is the One who executes His word. For the day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; who can endure it?

12 "Now, therefore," says Jehovah, "Turn to me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning."

13 So rend your heart, and not your garments; return to Jehovah your God, for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness; and He relents from doing evil.

14 Who knows if He will turn and relent, and leave a blessing behind Him; a grain offering and a drink offering for Jehovah your God?

15 Blow the shophar in Zion, consecrate a fast, call a sacred assembly;

16 gather the people, sanctify the con-

gregation, assemble the elders, gather the children and *those* sucking breasts; let the bridegroom go out from his chamber, and the bride from her dressing room.

17 Let the priests, who serve Jehovah, weep between the porch and the altar; let them say, "Spare Your people, O Jehovah, and do not give Your heritage to reproach, that the nations should rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples, 'Where is their God?'"

18 Then Jehovah will be zealous for His land, and pity His people.

19 Jehovah will answer and say to His people, "Behold, I will send you grain and new wine and oil, and you will be satisfied by them; I will no longer make you a reproach among the nations.

20 "For I will remove the northern army far from you, and will drive him away into a barren and desolate land, with his face toward the eastern sea and his back toward the western sea. His stench will come up, and his foul odour will rise, because he has done monstrous things."

21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice, for Jehovah has done marvellous things!

22 Do not be afraid, you beasts of the field; for the wilderness pastures are springing up, and the tree bears its fruit; the fig tree and the vine yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, you children of Zion, and rejoice in Jehovah your God; for He has given you the early rain of righteousness, and He will cause the heavy rain to come down for you; the early rain and the spring rain *as* at the first.

24 The threshing floors will be full of wheat, and the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.

25 "So I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten, the crawling locust, the consuming locust, and the chewing locust, my great army which I sent among you.

26 You will eat in plenty and be satisfied,

and praise the name of Jehovah your God, who has dealt wondrously with you; and My people will never be put to shame.

27 Then you will know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am Jehovah your God and there is no other. My people will never be put to shame.

28 “And it will come to pass afterwards that I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, your young men will see visions;

29 And also on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days.

30 “And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and terrible day of Jehovah.

32 And it will come to pass that whoever calls on the Name of Jehovah will be saved.<sup>1</sup> For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be deliverance, as Jehovah has said, among the remnant whom Jehovah calls.

Joel 3:1 “For behold, in those days and at that time, when I bring back the captives of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat; and I will enter into judgement with them there on account of My people, My heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations; they have also divided up My land.

3 They have cast lots for My people, have given a boy for a prostitute, and sold a girl for wine, that they may drink.

4 “Indeed, what have you to do with Me, O Tyre and Sidon, and all the coasts of Philistia? Will you retaliate against Me? For if you retaliate against Me, I will

<sup>1</sup> Jer 4:23, Act 2:17-21, Rom 10:13, Rev 6:12-14

swiftly and speedily return your retaliation upon your own head;

5 because you have taken My silver and My gold, and have carried into your palaces My good and pleasant things.

6 You have also sold the people of Judah and the people of Jerusalem to the Greeks, that you may remove them far from their borders.

7 “Behold, I will raise them out of the place to which you have sold them, and will return your retaliation upon your own head.

8 I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the people of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for Jehovah has spoken.”

9 Proclaim this among the nations: “Prepare for war! Wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 “Beat your ploughshares into swords and your pruning hooks into spears; let the weak say, ‘I am strong.’”

11 Assemble and come, all you nations, and gather together all around. O Jehovah, bring down Your mighty ones.

12 “Let the nations be wakened, and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat; for there I will sit to judge all the surrounding nations.

13 Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe.<sup>2</sup> Come, go down; for the winepress is full, the vats overflow; for their evil is great.”<sup>3</sup>

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of Jehovah is near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and moon will grow dark, and the stars will diminish their brightness.<sup>4</sup>

16 Jehovah also will roar from Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem; the heavens and earth will shake; but Jehovah will be a shelter for His people, and the strong-

<sup>2</sup> Mar 4:29, Rev 14:14-16

<sup>3</sup> Rev 14:17-20, Rev 19:13-15

<sup>4</sup> Mat 24:29, Mar 13:24-25

hold of the children of Israel.

17 “Then you will know that I am Jehovah your God, dwelling in My sanctified mountain Zion. Then Jerusalem will be sanctified, and no foreigners will ever pass through her again.”<sup>1</sup>

18 And it will come to pass in that day that the mountains will drip with must, the hills will flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah will be flooded with water; a fountain will flow from the House of Jehovah and water the Valley of Acacias.

19 “Egypt will be a desolation, and Edom a desolate wilderness, because of violence against the people of Judah, for they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah will abide forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 “For I will acquit them of bloodguilt, whom I had not acquitted; for Jehovah dwells in Zion.”

---

<sup>1</sup> Foreigners here has the flavour of estranged, meaning that no one who does not worship Jehovah will be allowed into the city.

## Amos

Amos 1:1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said: "Jehovah roars from Zion, and utters His voice from Jerusalem; the pastures of the shepherds mourn, and the top of Carmel withers."

3 Thus says Jehovah: "For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away its punishment, because they have threshed Gilead with implements of iron.

4 For I will send a fire into the house of Hazeel, which will devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad.

5 I will also break the gate bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the Valley of Aven, and the one who holds the branch from Beth Eden. The people of Syria will go captive to Kir," says Jehovah.

6 Thus says Jehovah: "For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away its punishment, because they took captive the whole captivity to deliver them up to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire upon the wall of Gaza, which will devour its palaces.

8 I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and the one who holds the branch from Ashkelon; I will turn My hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines will perish," says Lord Jehovah.

9 Thus says Jehovah: "For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not turn away its punishment, because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and did not remember the covenant of brotherhood.

10 But I will send a fire upon the wall of Tyre, which will devour its palaces."

11 Thus says Jehovah: "For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away its punishment, because he pursued his brother with the sword, and cast off all pity; his anger tore perpetually, and he kept his wrath forever.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which will devour the palaces of Bozrah."

13 Thus says Jehovah: "For three transgressions of the people of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away its punishment, because they split open the women with child in Gilead, that they might enlarge their territory.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it will devour its palaces, amid shouting in the day of battle, and a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 Their king will go into captivity, he and his princes together," says Jehovah.

Amos 2:1 Thus says Jehovah: "For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away its punishment, because he burned the bones of the king of Edom to lime.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it will devour the palaces of Kerioth; Moab will die with tumult, with shouting and the sound of the shophar.

3 And I will cut off the judge from its midst, and slay all its princes with him," says Jehovah.

4 Thus says Jehovah: "For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn back, because they have despised the Instructions of Jehovah, and have not kept His statutes. Their lies lead them astray, lies after which their fathers walked.

5 but I will send a fire upon Judah, and it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem."

6 Thus says Jehovah: "For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away its punishment, because they sell the righteous for silver and the poor for a pair of sandals.

7 They pant after the dust of the earth which is on the head of the poor, and per-

vert the way of the humble. A man and his father go into the *same* girl, to defile My sanctified name.

8 They lie down by every altar on clothes taken in pledge, and drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.

9 "Yet it was I who destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was as strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit above and his roots beneath.

10 Also it was I who brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 I raised up some of your sons as prophets, and some of your young men as Nazirites. Is it not so, O you children of Israel?" says Jehovah.

12 "But you gave the Nazirites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets saying, 'Do not prophesy!'

13 "Behold, I am tottering, as a cart that is full of sheaves totters.

14 The place of escape will perish from the swift, the strong will not strengthen his power, nor will the mighty save his soul;

15 He will not stand who handles the bow, the swift of foot will not save *himself*, nor will he who rides a horse save his soul.

16 The most strong hearted of the mighty will flee naked in that day," says Jehovah.

Amos 3:1 Hear this word that Jehovah has spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying:

2 "You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities."

3 Can two walk together, unless they are agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he has no prey? Will a young lion cry out of his den, if he has caught nothing?

5 Will a bird fall into a snare on the earth, where there is no trap? Will a snare spring

up from the earth, if it has caught nothing?

6 If a shophar is blown in a city, will the people not be afraid? If there is evil in a city, will not Jehovah have done it?

7 Surely Lord Jehovah does nothing, unless He reveals His counsel to His servants the prophets.

8 A lion has roared! Who will not fear? Lord Jehovah has spoken! Who can but prophesy?

9 "Proclaim in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say: 'Assemble on the mountains of Samaria; see great tumults in her midst, and the oppressed within her.

10 For they do not know to do right,' says Jehovah, 'who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.'"

11 Therefore thus says Lord Jehovah: "An adversary will be all around the land; he will sap your strength from you, and your palaces will be plundered."

12 Thus says Jehovah: "As a shepherd takes from the mouth of a lion two legs or a piece of an ear, so will the children of Israel be taken out who dwell in Samaria; in the corner of a bed and on the edge of a couch!

13 Hear and testify against the house of Jacob," says Lord Jehovah, the God of hosts,

14 "That in the day I punish Israel for their transgressions, I will also visit destruction on the altars of Bethel; and the horns of the altar will be cut off and fall to the ground.

15 I will destroy the winter house along with the summer house; the houses of ivory will perish, and the great houses will have an end." says Jehovah.

Amos 4:1 Hear this word, you cows of Bashan, who are on the mountain of Samaria, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who say to your husbands, "Bring wine, let us drink!"

2 Lord Jehovah has sworn by His sanctity: "Behold, the days will come upon

you when He will take you away with fishhooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 You will go out through broken walls, each one straight ahead of her, and you will be cast into Harmon," says Jehovah.

4 "Come to Bethel and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; bring your sacrifices every morning, your tithes every three days.

5 Burn a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, proclaim and announce the freewill offerings; for this you love, you children of Israel!" says Lord Jehovah.

6 "Also I gave you cleanness of teeth in all your cities and lack of bread in all your places; yet you have not returned to Me," says Jehovah.

7 "I also withheld heavy rain from you, when there were still three new moons to the harvest. I made it rain on one city, I withheld rain from another city. One part was rained upon, and where it did not rain the part withered.

8 So two or three cities wandered to another city to drink water, but they were not satisfied; yet you have not returned to Me," says Jehovah.

9 "I blasted you with blight and mildew. When your gardens increased, your vineyards, your fig trees, and your olive trees, the locust devoured them; yet you have not returned to Me," says Jehovah.

10 "I sent among you a plague after the manner of Egypt; your young men I killed with a sword, along with your captive horses; I made the stench of your camps come up into your nostrils; yet you have not returned to Me," says Jehovah.

11 "I overthrew some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and you were like a firebrand plucked from the burning; yet you have not returned to Me," says Jehovah.

12 "Therefore thus will I do to you, O Israel; and because I will do this to you, prepare to meet your God, O Israel!"

13 For behold, He who forms mountains, and creates the wind, who declares to man what his thought is, and makes the morning darkness, who treads the high places of the earth; Jehovah God of hosts is His Name.

Amos 5:1 Hear this word which I take up against you, this lamentation, O house of Israel:

2 The virgin of Israel has fallen; she will rise no more. She lies forsaken on her land; there is no one to raise her up.

3 For thus says Lord Jehovah: "The city that goes out by a thousand will have a hundred left, and that which goes out by a hundred will have ten left to the house of Israel."

4 For thus says Jehovah to the house of Israel: "Seek Me and live;

5 but do not seek Bethel, nor enter Gilgal, nor pass over to Beersheba; for Gilgal will surely go into captivity, and Bethel will come to nothing.

6 Seek Jehovah and live, lest He break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, with no one to quench it in Bethel;

7 you who turn justice to wormwood, and lay righteousness to rest in the earth!"

8 He made the Pleiades and Orion; he turns the shadow of death into morning and makes the day dark as night; He calls for the waters of the sea and pours them out on the face of the earth; Jehovah is His Name.

9 He rains ruin upon the strong, so that fury comes upon the fortress.

10 They hate the one who rebukes in the gate, and they abhor the one who speaks uprightly.

11 Therefore, because you tread down the poor and take grain taxes from him, though you have built houses of hewn stone, yet you will not dwell in them; you have planted pleasant vineyards, but you will not drink wine from them.

12 For I know your manifold transgres-

sions and your mighty sins. You afflict the just and take bribes; you divert the poor from justice at the gate.

13 Therefore the prudent keep silent at that time, for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that you may live; so Jehovah God of hosts will be with you, as you have spoken.

15 Hate evil, love good; establish justice in the gate. It may be that Jehovah God of hosts will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore Jehovah God of hosts, Jehovah, says this: "There will be wailing in all streets, and they will say in all the highways, 'Alas! Alas!' They will call the farmer to mourning, and skilful lamenters to wailing.

17 In all vineyards there will be wailing, for I will pass through you." says Jehovah.

18 Woe to you who desire the Day of Jehovah! For what good is the Day of Jehovah to you? It will be darkness, and not light.

19 It will be as though a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him; or as though he went into the house, leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Is not the Day of Jehovah darkness, and not light? Is it not very dark, with no brightness in it?

21 "I hate, I despise your feast days, and I do not savour your sacred assemblies.

22 Though you offer Me burnt offerings and your grain offerings, I will not accept them, nor will I regard your fattened peace offerings.<sup>1</sup>

23 Take away from Me the noise of your songs, for I will not hear the melody of your stringed instruments.

24 But let justice run down like water,

<sup>1</sup> Jehovah does not despise His Feast Days, etc. It is people's perversions of His holy things that He despises. The people continued to walk in sin and glorified themselves; they were not obeying, honouring and glorifying our Lord Jehovah.

and righteousness like a mighty stream.

25 "Did you offer Me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness *for* forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But you carried the booth<sup>2</sup> of your king and the pillar<sup>3</sup> of your idols, the star of your gods, which you made for yourselves.

27 Therefore I will send you into captivity beyond Damascus." says Jehovah, whose name is the God of Hosts.<sup>4</sup>

Amos 6:1 Woe to you who are at ease in Zion, and trust in Mount Samaria, notable persons in the chief nation, to whom the house of Israel comes!

2 Go over to Calneh and see; and from there go to Hamath the great; then go down to Gath of the Philistines. Are you better than these kingdoms? Or is their territory greater than your territory?

3 Woe to you who put far off the day of evil, who cause the seat of violence to come near;

4 who lie on beds of ivory, stretch out on your couches, eat lambs from the flock and calves from the midst of the stall;

5 who chant by the mouth of stringed instruments, and invent for yourselves musical instruments like David;

6 who drink wine from bowls, and anoint yourselves with the best ointments, but are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

7 Therefore they will now go captive as the first of the captives, and those who recline at banquets will be removed.

8 Lord Jehovah has sworn by His soul, Jehovah God of hosts says: "I abhor the pride of Jacob, and hate his palaces; therefore I will deliver up the city and all that is in it."

9 Then it will come to pass, that if ten men remain in one house, they will die.

<sup>2</sup> Literally *Sikkuth*, poss. the name of their 'god'.

<sup>3</sup> Literally *Chiun*, poss. the name of their 'god'.

<sup>4</sup> Act 7:42-43

10 And when a kinsman of the dead, with one who will burn the bodies, picks up the bodies to take them out of the house, he will say to one inside the house, "Are there any more with you?" Then someone will say, "None." And he will say, "Hold your tongue! For we dare not mention the Name of Jehovah."

11 For behold, Jehovah gives a command: He will break the great house into bits, and the little house into pieces.

12 Do horses run on rocks? Does one plough there with oxen? Yet you have turned justice into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood,

13 you who rejoice over Lo Debar, who say, "Have we not taken Karnaim for ourselves by our own strength?"

14 "But, behold, I will raise up a nation against you, O house of Israel," says Jehovah God of hosts; "And they will afflict you from the entrance of Hamath to the valley of the desert plain."

Amos 7:1 Thus Lord Jehovah showed me: Behold, He formed locust swarms at the beginning of the late crop; indeed it was the late crop after the king's mowings.

2 And so it was, when they had finished eating the grass of the land, that I said: "O Lord Jehovah, forgive, I pray! Oh, that Jacob may stand, for he is small!"

3 So Jehovah relented concerning this. "It will not be," said Jehovah.

4 Thus Lord Jehovah showed me: Behold, Lord Jehovah called for conflict by fire, and it consumed the great deep and devoured the territory.

5 Then I said: "O Lord Jehovah, cease, I pray! Oh, that Jacob may stand, for he is small!"

6 So Jehovah relented concerning this. "This also will not be," said Lord Jehovah.

7 Thus He showed me: Behold, Jehovah stood on a wall made with a plumb line, with a plumb line in His hand.

8 And Jehovah said to me, "Amos, what

do you see?" And I said, "A plumb line." Then Jehovah said: "Behold, I am setting a plumb line in the midst of My people Israel; I will not pass by them anymore.

9 The high places of Isaac will be desolate, and the sanctuary of Israel will be laid waste. I will rise with the sword against the house of Jeroboam."

10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, "Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel. The land is not able to bear all his words.

11 "For thus Amos has said: 'Jeroboam will die by the sword, and Israel will surely be led away captive from their own land.'"

12 Then Amaziah said to Amos: "Go, you seer! Flee to the land of Judah. There eat bread, and there prophesy.

13 But never again prophesy at Bethel, for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the royal residence."

14 Then Amos answered, and said to Amaziah: "I was no prophet, nor was I a son of a prophet, but I was a herdsman and a tender of sycamore fruit.

15 Then Jehovah took me as I followed the flock, and Jehovah said to me, 'Go, prophesy to My people Israel.'

16 Now therefore, hear Jehovah's word: You say, 'Do not prophesy against Israel, and do not spout against the house of Isaac.'

17 "Therefore thus says Jehovah: 'Your wife will be a prostitute in the city; your sons and daughters will fall by the sword; your land will be divided by survey line; you will die in an unclean land; and Israel will surely be led away captive from his own land.'"

Amos 8:1 Thus Lord Jehovah showed me: Behold, a basket of summer fruit.

2 And He said, "Amos, what do you see?" So I said, "A basket of summer fruit." Then Jehovah said to me: "The end has come upon my people Israel; I will not

pass by them anymore.

3 And the songs of the palace will be wailing in that day," says Lord Jehovah; "Many corpses everywhere, they will throw them out in silence."

4 Hear this, you who swallow up the needy, and make the poor of the land fail,

5 saying: "When will the New Moon be past, that we may sell grain? And the Sabbath, that we may trade our wheat, making the ephah small and the shekel large, falsifying the balances by deceit,

6 that we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of sandals; *and* even sell the bad wheat?"

7 Jehovah has sworn by the pride of Jacob: "Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall the land not tremble for this, and everyone mourn who dwells in it? All of it will swell like the River, heave and subside like the River of Egypt.

9 "And it will come to pass in that day," says Lord Jehovah, "That I will make the sun go *dark* at noon, and I will darken the earth in broad daylight;<sup>1</sup>

10 I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; I will bring sackcloth on every waist, and baldness on every head. I will make it like mourning for a unique son, and its end like a bitter day.

11 "Behold, the days are coming," says Lord Jehovah, "That I will send a famine on the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah.

12 They will wander from sea to sea, and from north to sunrise; they will run to and fro, seeking Jehovah's word, but will not find it.

13 "In that day the fair virgins and strong young men will faint from thirst.

14 Those who swear by the sin of Samaria, who say, 'As your god lives, O Dan!' and, 'As the way of Beersheba

lives!'; they will fall and never rise again."

Amos 9:1 I saw Jehovah standing by the altar, and He said: "Strike the doorposts, that the thresholds may shake, and break them on the heads of them all. I will slay the last of them with the sword. He who flees from them will not get away, and he who escapes from them will not be delivered.

2 "Though they dig into Sheol, from there my hand will take them; though they climb up to heaven, from there I will bring them down.

3 And though they hide themselves on top of Carmel, from there I will search and take them; though they hide from My sight at the bottom of the sea, from there I will command the serpent, and it will bite them.

4 Though they go into captivity before their enemies, from there I will command the sword, and it will slay them. I will set My eyes on them for evil and not for good."

5 Lord Jehovah of Hosts, He who touches the earth and it melts, and all who dwell there mourn; all of it will swell like the Nile, and subside like the Nile of Egypt.

6 He who builds His steps in the heavens, and has founded His bands in the earth; who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the face of the earth; Jehovah is His Name.

7 "Are you not like the people of Cush to Me, O children of Israel?" says Jehovah. "Did I not bring up Israel from the land of Egypt, the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?"

8 "Behold, the eyes of Lord Jehovah are on the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from the face of the earth; yet I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob," says Jehovah.

9 "For surely I will command, and will sift the house of Israel among all nations, as grain is sifted in a sieve; yet not the

<sup>1</sup> Mat 27:45

smallest grain will fall to the ground.

10 All the sinners of My people will die by the sword, who say, 'The evil will not overtake us nor confront us.'

11 "On that day I will raise up the booth of David, which has fallen down, and repair its damages; I will raise up its ruins, and rebuild it as in the days of old;

12 that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the gentiles who are called by My Name," says Jehovah who does this thing.<sup>1</sup>

13 "Behold, the days are coming," says Jehovah, "When the ploughman will overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him who sows seed; the mountains will drip with must, and all the hills will flow with it.

14 I will bring back the captives of My people Israel. They will build the waste cities and inhabit them; they will plant vineyards and drink wine from them. They will also make paradises<sup>2</sup> and eat fruit from them.

15 I will plant them in their land, and no longer will they be pulled up from the land I have given them," says Jehovah your God.

---

<sup>1</sup> Act 15:16-17

<sup>2</sup> The Biblical Paradise is like a combination of a park and an orchard.

## Obadiah

Obadiah 1:1 The vision of Obadiah. Thus says Lord Jehovah concerning Edom: "We have heard a report from Jehovah, and an envoy has been sent among the nations, saying, "Arise, and let us rise up against her for battle."'"

2 "Behold, I will make you small among the nations; you will be greatly despised.

3 The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; you who say in your heart, "Who will bring me down to the ground?"

4 Though you exalt yourself as high as the eagle, and though you set your nest among the stars, from there I will bring you down," says Jehovah.

5 "If thieves had come to you, if robbers by night—Oh, how you will be cut off!—would they not have stolen until they had enough? If grape-gatherers had come to you, would they not have left some gleanings?"

6 "Oh, how Esau will be searched out! How his hidden treasures will be sought after!

7 All the men in your covenant will force you to the border; the men at peace with you will deceive you and prevail against you. Those who eat your bread will lay a trap for you. No one is aware of it.

8 "Will I not in that day," says Jehovah, "Even destroy the wise men from Edom, and understanding from the mountains of Esau?"

9 Then your mighty men, O Teman, will be dismayed, to the end that everyone from the mountains of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 "For your violence against your brother Jacob, shame will cover you, and you will be cut off forever.

11 In the day that you stood on the other side; in the day that strangers carried captive his forces, when foreigners entered

his gates and cast lots for Jerusalem; even you were as one of them.

12 But you should not have gazed on the day of your brother in the day of his captivity; nor should you have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; nor should you have mouthed off proudly in the day of trouble.

13 You should not have entered the gate of My people in the day of their calamity. Indeed, you should not have gazed on their evil in the day of their calamity, nor laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity.

14 You should not have stood at the crossroads to cut off those among them who escaped; nor should you have delivered up those among them who remained in the day of trouble.

15 "For the day of Jehovah upon all the nations is near; as you have done, it will be done to you; your reprisal will return upon your own head.

16 For as you drank on my sanctified mountain, so will all the nations drink continually; yes, they will drink, and swallow, and they will be as though they had never been.

17 "But on Mount Zion there will be deliverance, and there will be sanctification; the house of Jacob will possess their possessions.

18 The house of Jacob will be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame; but the house of Esau will be stubble; they will kindle them and devour them, and no survivor will remain of the house of Esau," for Jehovah has spoken.

19 The inhabitants of the South will possess the mountains of Esau, and the inhabitants of the Philistine lowland. They will possess the fields of Ephraim and the fields of Samaria. Benjamin will possess Gilead.

20 And the captives of this host of the children of Israel will possess the land of the Canaanites as far as Zarephath. The

captives of Jerusalem who are in Sepharad  
will possess the cities of the South.

21 Then saviours will come to Mount  
Zion to judge the mountains of Esau, and  
the kingdom will be Jehovah's.

## Jonah

Jonah 1:1 Now Jehovah's word came to Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry out against it; for their evil has come up before Me."

3 But Jonah arose to flee to Tarshish from the presence of Jehovah. He went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of Jehovah.

4 But Jehovah sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship was about to be broken up.

5 Then the mariners were afraid; and every man cried out to his god, and threw the cargo that was in the ship into the sea, to lighten the load. But Jonah had gone down into the lowest parts of the ship, had lain down, and was fast asleep.

6 So the captain came to him, and said to him, "What do you mean, sleeper? Arise, call on your God; perhaps your God will consider us, so that we may not perish."

7 And they said to one another, "Come, let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *has come* upon us." So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah.

8 Then they said to him, "Please tell us! For whose cause is this evil upon us? What is your occupation? And where do you come from? What is your country? And of what people are you?"

9 And he said to them, "I am a Hebrew; and I fear Jehovah, the God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land."

10 Then the men were exceedingly afraid, and said to him, "Why have you done this?" For the men knew that he fled from the presence of Jehovah, because he had told them.

11 Then they said to him, "What will we do to you that the sea may be calm for us?"; for the sea was growing more

tempestuous.

12 And he said to them, "Pick me up and throw me into the sea; then the sea will become calm for you. For I know that this great tempest is because of me."

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring the ship to land, but they could not, for the sea continued to grow more tempestuous against them.

14 Therefore they cried out to Jehovah and said, "We pray, O Jehovah, please do not let us perish for this man's soul, and do not charge us with innocent blood; for You, O Jehovah, have done as it pleased You."

15 So they picked up Jonah and threw him into the sea, and the sea ceased from its raging.

16 Then the men feared Jehovah exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice to Jehovah and made vows.

17 Now Jehovah had prepared a great fish to swallow Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.<sup>1</sup>

Jonah 2:1 Then Jonah prayed to Jehovah his God from the fish's belly.

2 And he said: "I cried out to Jehovah because of my trouble, and He answered me. Out of the belly of Sheol I cried, and You heard my voice.

3 For You cast me into the deep, into the heart of the seas, and the floods surrounded me; all Your billows and Your waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, 'I have been cast out of Your sight; yet I will look again toward Your sanctified Palace.'

5 The waters encompassed me, even to my soul; the deep closed around me; the end<sup>2</sup> bound up my head.

6 I went down to the base of the mountains; the earth closed its bars behind me forever. Yet You have brought up my life from the pit, O Jehovah, my God.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 12:40, Mat 16:4, Luk 11:29

<sup>2</sup> *Soph*, meaning end, edge or pool.

7 “When my soul fainted within me, I remembered Jehovah; and my prayer went up to You, into Your sanctified Palace.

8 “Those who regard worthless idols forsake their own Mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice to You with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay what I have vowed. Salvation is from Jehovah.”

10 So Jehovah spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah onto dry land.

Jonah 3:1 Now Jehovah’s word came to Jonah the second time, saying,

2 “Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach to it the message that I tell you.”

3 So Jonah arose and went to Nineveh, according to Jehovah’s word. Now Nineveh was God’s great city, a three-day journey in extent.<sup>1</sup>

4 And Jonah began to enter the city on the first day’s walk. Then he cried out and said, “Yet forty days, and Nineveh will be overthrown!”

5 So the people of Nineveh believed God, proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest to the least of them.

6 Then word came to the king of Nineveh; and he arose from his throne and laid aside his robe, covered himself with sackcloth and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and published throughout Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, “Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything; do not let them eat, or drink water.

8 “But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily to God; yes, let every one turn from his evil way and from the violence that is in his hands.

9 “Who can tell if God will turn and relent, and turn away from His fierce anger, so that we may not perish?”

10 Then God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God relen-

ted from the disaster that He had said He would bring upon them, and He did not do it.

Jonah 4:1 But to Jonah that was a great evil, and he became angry.

2 So he prayed to Jehovah, and said, “Ah, Jehovah, was not this what I said when I was still in my country? Therefore I fled previously to Tarshish; for I know that You are a gracious and merciful God, slow to anger and abundant in loving-kindness, One who relents from doing evil.

3 “Therefore now, O Jehovah, please take my soul from me, for it is better for me to die than to live!”

4 Then Jehovah said, “Is it right for you to be angry?”

5 So Jonah went out of the city and sat on the east side of the city. There he made himself a booth and sat under it in the shade, until he might see what would become of the city.

6 And Jehovah God prepared a plant and made it come up over Jonah, that it might be shade for his head to deliver him from his evil *thoughts*. So Jonah was very grateful for the plant.

7 But as morning dawned the next day God prepared a worm, and it so damaged the plant that it withered.

8 And it happened, when the sun arose, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat on Jonah’s head, so that he grew faint. Then he wished death for himself, and said, “It is better for me to die than to live.”

9 Then God said to Jonah, “Is it right for you to be angry about the plant?” And he said, “It is right for me to be angry, even to death!”

10 But Jehovah said, “You have had pity on the plant for which you have not laboured, nor made it grow, which came up in a night and perished in a night.

11 “And should I not pity Nineveh, that great city, in which are more than one hundred and twenty thousand persons who

<sup>1</sup> This likely means that it would take three days to walk through every street in the city.

cannot discern between their right hand  
and their left, and also much livestock?"

## Micah

Micah 1:1 The word of Jehovah that came to Micah of Moresheth in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, all you peoples! Listen, O earth, and all that is in it! Let Lord Jehovah be a witness against you, Jehovah from His sanctified Palace.

3 For behold, Jehovah is coming out of His place; He will come down and tread on the high places of the earth.

4 The mountains will melt under him, and the valleys will split. Like wax before the fire, like waters poured down a steep place.

5 All this is for the transgression of Jacob and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? Is it not Samaria? And what are the high places of Judah? Are they not Jerusalem?

6 "Therefore I will make Samaria a heap of ruins in the field, places for planting a vineyard; I will pour down her stones into the valley, and I will uncover her foundations.

7 All her carved images will be beaten to pieces, and all her wages will be burned with the fire; all her idols I will lay desolate, for she gathered from the wages of a prostitute, and they will return to the wages of a prostitute."

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked; I will wail like the dragons and mourn like the daughters of the owl,

9 for her wounds are incurable, for it has come to Judah; it has come to the gate of My people, even to Jerusalem.

10 Tell it not in Gath, weep not at all in Beth Aphrah, roll yourself in the dust.

11 Pass by in naked shame, you inhabitant of Shaphir; the inhabitant of Zaanan does not go out. Beth Ezel mourns; its place to stand is taken away from you.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth pined for good, but evil came down from Jehovah to the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O inhabitant of Lachish, harness the chariot to the swift steeds. She was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion, for the transgressions of Israel were found in you.

14 Therefore you will give presents to Moresheth Gath; the houses of Achzib will be a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 I will yet bring an heir to you, O inhabitant of Mareshah; the glory of Israel will come to Adullam.

16 Make yourself bald and cut off your hair, because of your precious children; enlarge your baldness like an eagle, for they will go from you into captivity.

Micah 2:1 Woe to those who devise iniquity and work out evil on their beds! At the light of morning they practice it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 They covet fields and take them by violence, also houses, and seize them. So they oppress a man and his house, a man and his inheritance.

3 Therefore thus says Jehovah: "Behold, I am devising evil against this family, from which you cannot remove your necks; nor will you walk haughtily, for this is an evil time.

4 In that day one will take up a proverb against you, and lament with a bitter lamentation, and say: 'We are utterly destroyed! He has changed the heritage of my people; how he has removed it from me! To a turncoat he has divided our fields.'"

5 Therefore you will have no one to determine boundaries by lot in the congregation of Jehovah.

6 "Do not prattle," you say to those who prophesy. So they will not prophesy to you; they will not return insult for insult.

7 The house of Jacob says: "Is Jehovah's Spirit restricted? Are these His doings?" Do My words not do good to him who

walks uprightly?

8 “Lately My people have risen up as an enemy; you pull off the robe with the garment from those who trust you, as they pass by, like men returned from war.

9 The women of My people you cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children you have taken away My glory forever.

10 “Arise and depart, for this is not your rest; because it is unclean, it will destroy you, even with utter destruction.

11 If a man should walk in a false spirit and speak a lie, saying, ‘I will prophesy to you of wine and drink,’ even he would be the prattler of this people.

12 “I will surely assemble all of you, O Jacob, I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together like sheep of the fold, like a flock in the midst of their pasture; they will make a loud noise because of so many men.

13 The one who breaks open will come up before them; they will break out, pass through the gate, and go out by it; their king will pass before them, with Jehovah at their head.”

Micah 3:1 And I said: “Hear now, O heads of Jacob, and you rulers of the house of Israel: Is it not for you to know justice?

2 You who hate good and love evil; who strip the skin from My people, and the flesh from their bones;

3 who also eat the flesh of My people, flay their skin from them, break their bones, and chop them in pieces like meat for the pot, like flesh in the caldron.”

4 Then they will cry to Jehovah, but He will not hear them; He will even hide His face from them at that time, because they have been evil in their deeds.

5 Thus says Jehovah concerning the prophets who make my people stray; who chant “Peace” while they chew with their teeth, but prepare war against Him who puts nothing into their mouths:

6 “Therefore you will have night without vision, and you will have darkness without divination; the sun will go down on the prophets, and the day will be dark for them.

7 So the seers will be ashamed, and the diviners abashed; indeed they will all cover their lips; for there is no answer from God.”

8 But truly I am full of power by Jehovah’s Spirit, and of justice and might, to declare to Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin.

9 Now hear this, you heads of the house of Jacob and rulers of the house of Israel, who abhor justice and pervert all equity,

10 who build up Zion with bloodshed and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 Her heads judge for a bribe, her priests teach for pay, and her prophets divine for silver, yet they lean on Jehovah and say, “Is not Jehovah among us? No evil can come upon us.”

12 Therefore because of you Zion will be ploughed like a field, Jerusalem will become ruins, and the mountain of the House like the high places of the forest.

Micah 4:1 Now it will come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of Jehovah’s House will be established on the top of the mountains, and will be exalted above the hills; and peoples will flow to it.

2 Many nations will come and say, “Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the House of the God of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, and we will walk in His paths.” For out of Zion the Instructions will go forth, and Jehovah’s word from Jerusalem.

3 He will judge between many peoples, and rebuke strong nations afar off; they will beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, neither will they learn war any more.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Isa 2:2-4, Psa 46:9, Rev 21:4

4 Instead, everyone will sit under his vine and under his fig tree, and no one will make them afraid; for the mouth of Jehovah of Hosts has spoken.

5 For all people walk each in the name of his god, but we will walk in the name of Jehovah our God forever and ever.

6 “In that day,” says Jehovah, “I will assemble the lame, I will gather the outcast and those whom I have afflicted;

7 I will make the lame a remnant, and the outcast a strong nation; so Jehovah will reign over them in Mount Zion from now on, even forever.

8 And you, O tower of the flock, the stronghold of the daughter of Zion, to you it will come, even the former dominion will come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.”

9 Now why do you cry aloud? Is there no king in your midst? Has your counsellor perished? For pangs have seized you like a woman in labour.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in birth pangs. For now you will go forth from the city, you will dwell in the field, and you will go even to Babylon. There you will be delivered; there Jehovah will redeem you from the hand of your enemies.

11 Now also many nations have gathered against you, who say, “Let her be profaned, and let our eye look upon Zion.”

12 But they do not know the thoughts of Jehovah, nor do they understand His counsel; for He will gather them like sheaves to the threshing floor.

13 “Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make your horn iron, and I will make your hooves bronze; you will beat in pieces many peoples; I will consecrate their gain to Jehovah, and their substance to the Lord of the whole earth.”

Micah 5:1 Now gather yourself in troops, O daughter of troops; He has laid siege against us; they will strike the judge of Israel with a branch on the cheek.

2 “But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, being little among the thousands of Judah, out of you will come forth to Me the one to rule in Israel. His origins have been from of old, from the ancient days.”<sup>1</sup>

3 Therefore He will give them up, until the time that she who is in labour has given birth; then the remnant of His brethren will return to the children of Israel.

4 And He will stand and feed His flock in the strength of Jehovah, in the majesty of the name of Jehovah His God; and they will abide, for now He will be great to the ends of the earth;

5 and this One will be peace. When the Assyrian comes into our land, and when he treads in our Palaces, then we will raise against him seven shepherds and eight princely men.

6 They will waste with the sword the land of Assyria, and the land of Nimrod at its entrances; thus He will deliver us from the Assyrian, when he comes into our land and when he treads within our borders.

7 Then the remnant of Jacob will be in the midst of many peoples, like dew from Jehovah, like showers on the grass, that wait for no man nor await the sons of mankind.

8 And the remnant of Jacob will be among the gentiles, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of the forest, like a young lion among flocks of sheep, who, if he passes through, both treads down and tears in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Your hand will be lifted against your adversaries, and all your enemies will be cut off.

10 “And it will be in that day,” says Jehovah, “That I will cut off your horses from your midst and destroy your chariots.

11 I will cut off the cities of your land and throw down all your strongholds.

12 I will cut off sorceries from your hand,

<sup>1</sup> Pro 8:4-36, Mat 2:6, Joh 1:1-4, Rev 12:5

and you will have no soothsayers.

13 Your carved images I will also cut off, and your pillars from your midst; you will no more worship the work of your hands;

14 I will pluck your groves from your midst; thus I will destroy your cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury on the nations that have not heard.”

Micah 6:1 Hear now what Jehovah says: “Arise, plead your case before the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice.

2 Hear, O you mountains, Jehovah’s complaint, and you strong foundations of the earth; for Jehovah has a complaint against His people, and He will contend with Israel.

3 “O My people, what have I done to you? And how have I wearied you? Testify against Me.

4 For I brought you up from the land of Egypt, I redeemed you from the house of bondage; and I sent before you Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab counselled, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from Acacia Grove to Gilgal, that you may know the righteousness of Jehovah.”

6 With what will I come before Jehovah, and bow myself before the High God? Shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, with calves a year old?

7 Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams or ten thousand rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8 He has shown to you, O man, what is good; and what does Jehovah require of you but to do justice, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?

9 Jehovah’s voice cries to the city; wisdom will see Your Name: “Hear the Branch! Who has appointed it?”<sup>1</sup>

10 Are there yet the treasures of wicked-

ness in the house of the wicked, and the short measure that is an abomination?

11 Shall I count pure those with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For her rich men are full of violence, her inhabitants have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 “Therefore I will also make you sick by striking you, by making you desolate because of your sins.

14 You will eat, but not be satisfied; hunger will be in your midst. You may carry some away, but will not save them; and what you do rescue I will give over to the sword.

15 “You will sow, but not reap; you will tread the olives, but not anoint yourselves with oil; and make new wine, but not drink wine.

16 For the statutes of Omri are kept; all the works of Ahab’s house are done; and you walk in their counsels, that I may make you a horror and your inhabitants a hissing. Therefore you will bear the reproach of My people.”

Micah 7:1 Woe is me! For I am like those who gather summer fruits, like those who glean vintage grapes; there is no cluster to eat of the first-ripe fruit which my soul desires.

2 The faithful man has perished from the earth, and there is no one upright among men. They all lie in wait for blood; every man hunts his brother with a net.

3 That they may successfully do evil with both hands; the prince asks for gifts, the judge seeks a bribe, and the great man utters the evil of his soul; so they scheme together.

4 The best of them is like a brier; the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge; the day of your watchman and your punishment comes; now will be their perplexity.

5 Do not trust in a friend; do not put your confidence in a companion. Guard the

<sup>1</sup> Rev 19:15

doors of your mouth from her who lies in your bosom.

6 For son dishonours father, daughter rises against her mother, daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.<sup>1</sup>

7 Therefore I will look to Jehovah; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

8 Do not rejoice over me, my enemy; when I fall, I will arise; when I sit in darkness, Jehovah will be a light to me.

9 I will bear the indignation of Jehovah, because I have sinned against Him, until He pleads my case and executes justice for me; He will bring me forth to the light, and I will see His righteousness.

10 Then she who is my enemy will see, and shame will cover her who said to me, "Where is Jehovah your God?" My eyes will see her; now she will be trampled down like mire in the streets.

11 In the day when your walls are to be built, in that day the decree will go far and wide.

12 In that day they will come to you from Assyria and the fortified cities, from the fortress to the River, from sea to sea, and mountain to mountain.

13 Yet the land will be desolate because of those who dwell in it, and for the fruit of their deeds.

14 Shepherd Your people with Your Branch, the flock of Your heritage, who dwell solitarily in a woodland, in the midst of Carmel; let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in days of old.

15 "As in the days when you came out of the land of Egypt, I will show them marvellous things."

16 The nations will see and be ashamed of all their might; they will put their hand over their mouth; their ears will be deaf.

17 They will lick the dust like a serpent; they will crawl from their holes like snakes of the earth. They will be afraid of

Jehovah our God, and will fear because of You.

18 Who is a God like You, pardoning iniquity and passing over the transgression of the remnant of His heritage? He does not retain His anger forever, because He delights in mercy.

19 He will again have compassion on us, and will subdue our iniquities. You will cast all our sins into the depths of the sea.

20 You will give truth to Jacob and mercy to Abraham, which You have sworn to our fathers from days of old.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 10:36

## Nahum

Nahum 1:1 The burden against Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 God is jealous, and Jehovah avenges; Jehovah avenges and masters *His* fury. Jehovah will take vengeance on His adversaries, and He reserves wrath for His enemies;

3 Jehovah<sup>1</sup> is slow to anger and great in power, and will not acquit the wicked at all. Jehovah has His way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of His feet.

4 He rebukes the sea and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers. Bashan and Carmel wither, and the flower of Lebanon wilts.

5 The mountains quake before Him, the hills melt, and the earth heaves at His presence, yes, the world and all who dwell in it.

6 Who can stand before His indignation? And who can endure the fierceness of His anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by Him.

7 Jehovah is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and He knows those who trust in Him.

8 But like an overflowing flood He will make an utter end of its place, and darkness will pursue His enemies.

9 What do you conspire against Jehovah? He will make an utter end of it. Trouble will not rise up a second time.

10 For while tangled like thorns, and while drunken like drunkards, they will be devoured like stubble fully dried.

11 From you comes forth one who plots evil against Jehovah, a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus says Jehovah: "Though they are safe, and likewise many, yet in this manner they will be cut down when he passes

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

through. Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more;

13 for now I will break off his yoke from you, and burst your bonds apart."

14 Jehovah has given a command concerning you: "Your name will be perpetuated no longer. Out of the house of your gods I will cut off the carved image and the moulded image. I will make your grave, for you are vile."

15 Behold, the feet of him who brings Good News on the mountains, who proclaims peace! O Judah, celebrate your appointed feasts, perform your vows. For the wicked one will no more pass through you; he is utterly cut off.

Nahum 2:1 He who scatters has come up before your face. Man the fort! Watch the road! Strengthen your flanks! Fortify your power mightily.

2 For Jehovah will restore the excellence of Jacob like the excellence of Israel, for the devastators have devastated them and ruined their vine branches.

3 The shields of his mighty men are made red, the valiant men are in scarlet. The chariots come with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the spears are brandished.

4 The chariots glory in the streets, they jostle one another in the broad roads; they seem like torches, they run like lightning.

5 He remembers his great ones; they stumble in their walk; they make haste to her walls, and the defence is prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace melts away.

7 It is decreed: she will be led away captive, she will be brought up; and her maid-servants will lead her as with the voice of doves, beating their breasts.

8 Though Nineveh of old was like a pool of water, now they flee away. "Halt! Halt!" they cry; but no one turns back.

9 Take spoil of silver! Take spoil of gold! There is no end of treasure, or wealth of every desirable prize.

10 She is empty, desolate, and waste! The heart melts, and the knees shake; much pain is in every side, and all their faces are drained of colour.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion walked, the lioness and lion's cub, and no one made them afraid?

12 The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, killed for his lionesses, filled his caves with prey, and his dens with flesh.

13 "Behold, I am against you," says Jehovah of Hosts, "I will burn your chariots in smoke, and the sword will devour your young lions; I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your envoys will be heard no more."

Nahum 3:1 Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies and robbery. Its victim never departs.

2 The noise of a whip and the noise of rattling wheels, of galloping horses, of clattering chariots!

3 Horsemen charge with bright sword and glittering spear. There is a multitude of slain, a great number of corpses, countless bodies; they stumble over the bodies;

4 because of the multitude of prostitutions of the seductive prostitute, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations through her prostitutions, and families through her sorceries.<sup>1</sup>

5 "Behold, I am against you," says Jehovah of Hosts; "I will lift your skirts over your face, I will show the nations your nakedness, and the kingdoms your shame.

6 I will cast abominable filth upon you, make you vile, and make you a spectacle.

7 It will come to pass that all who look upon you will flee from you, and say, 'Nineveh is laid waste! Who will bemoan her?' Where will I seek comforters for you?"

8 Are you better than No Amon that was situated by the River, that had the waters

around her, whose rampart was like the sea, whose wall was like the sea?

9 Cush and Egypt were her strength, and it was boundless; Put and Lubim were your helpers.

10 Yet she was carried away, she went into captivity; her children were dashed to pieces at the head of every street; they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 You also will be drunk; you will be hidden; you also will seek strongholds from the enemy.

12 All your fortified cities are fig trees with ripened figs: if they are shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Surely, your people in your midst are women! The gates of your land are wide open for your enemies; fire will devour the bars of your gates.

14 Draw your water for the siege! Strengthen your fortified cities! Go into the clay and tread the mortar! Make strong the brick kiln!

15 There the fire will devour you, the sword will cut you off; it will eat you up like a locust. Make yourself many like the locust! Make yourself many like the swarming locusts!

16 You have multiplied your merchants more than the stars of heaven. The locust plunders and flies away.

17 Your commanders are like swarming locusts, and your captains like great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges on a cold day; but when the sun rises they flee away, and the place where they are is not known.

18 Your shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; your nobles rest in the dust. Your people are scattered on the mountains, and no one gathers them.

19 Your injury has no healing, your wound is severe. All who hear news of you will clap their hands over you, for upon whom has your evil not passed continually?

<sup>1</sup> Compare Rev 14:8 & 17:1-6.

## Habakkuk

Habakkuk 1:1 The burden which the prophet Habakkuk saw.

2 O Jehovah, how long will I cry, and You will not hear? Even cry out to You, "Violence!" and You will not save.

3 Why do You show me iniquity, and cause me to see trouble? For plundering and violence are before me; there is strife, and contention arises.

4 Therefore the Instructions are powerless, and justice never goes forth. For the wicked surround the righteous; therefore perverse judgement proceeds.

5 "Look among the nations and watch; be utterly astounded! For I will work a work in your days which you would not believe, though it were told to you.<sup>1</sup>

6 "For indeed I am raising up the Chaldeans, a bitter and hasty nation which marches through the breadth of the earth, to possess booths that are not theirs.

7 "They are terrible and dreadful; their judgement and their dignity proceed from themselves.

8 "Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and more fierce than evening wolves. Their chargers charge ahead; their cavalry comes from afar; they fly as the eagle that hastens to eat.

9 "They all come for violence. Their faces are set like the east wind. They gather captives like sand.

10 "They scoff at kings, and princes are scorned by them. They deride every stronghold, for they heap up mounds of earth and seize it.

11 "Then his spirit changes, and he transgresses; he commits offence, *imputing* this power to his god."

12 Are You not from everlasting, O Jehovah my God, my Sacred *One*? We will not die. O Jehovah, You have appointed them for judgement; O Rock, You

have marked them for correction.<sup>2</sup>

13 You are of purer eyes than to behold evil, and cannot look on wickedness. Why do You look on those who deal treacherously, and hold Your tongue when the wicked devours one more righteous than he?

14 Why do You make men like fish of the sea, like creeping things that have no ruler over them?

15 They take them all up with a hook, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their dragnet. Therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice to their net, and burn to their dragnet; because by them their share is sumptuous and their food is plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and continue to slay nations without pity? Habakkuk 2:1 I will stand my watch and set myself on the rampart, and watch to see what He will say to me, and what I will answer when I am reproved.

2 Then Jehovah answered me and said: "Write the vision and make it plain on tablets, that he may run who reads it.

3 "For the vision is yet for an appointed time; but at the end it will speak, and it will not lie. Though it lingers, wait for it, because it will surely come, it will not be hindered.

4 "Behold the proud, his soul is not upright in him; but the just will live by his faith.<sup>3</sup>

5 "Indeed, because he transgresses by wine, he is a proud man, and he does not stay at home. Because he enlarges his soul as Sheol, and he is like death, and cannot be satisfied, he gathers to himself all nations and heaps up for himself all peoples.

6 "Shall not all these take up a proverb against him, and a taunting riddle against him, and say, 'Woe to him who increases

<sup>1</sup> Act 13:41

<sup>2</sup> Exo Chap. 13-17, 1Co 10:4

<sup>3</sup> Rom 1:17, Gal 3:11, Heb 10:37-38

what is not his; how long? And to him who loads himself with many pledges’?

7 “Will not your creditors rise up suddenly? Will they not awaken who oppress you? And you will become their booty.

8 “Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the people will plunder you, because of men’s blood and the violence of the land and the city, and of all who dwell in it.

9 “Woe to him who covets evil gain for his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of disaster!

10 “You gave shameful counsel to your house, cutting off many peoples, and sinned against your soul.

11 “For the stone will cry out from the wall, and the beam from the timbers will answer it.

12 “Woe to him who builds a town with bloodshed, who establishes a city by iniquity!

13 “Behold, *it is* not of Jehovah of Hosts that the peoples labour to feed the fire, and nations weary themselves worthlessly.

14 “For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.<sup>1</sup>

15 “Woe to him who gives drink to his neighbour, attaching *them* to your bottle, even to make *them* drunk, that you may look on their nakedness!

16 “You are filled with shame instead of glory. You also; drink and be exposed as uncircumcised! The cup of Jehovah’s right hand will be turned against you, and utter shame will be on your glory.

17 “For the violence done to Lebanon will cover you, and the plunder of beasts which made them afraid, because of men’s blood and the violence of the land and the city, and of all who dwell in it.

18 “What profit is the image, that its maker should cut it, the moulded image, a teacher of lies, that the maker of its mould

should trust in it, to make mute idols?

19 “Woe to him who says to wood, ‘Awake!’ to silent stone, ‘Arise! It will teach!’ Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and in it there is no breath at all.

20 “But Jehovah is in His sanctified Palace. Let all the earth keep silent before Him.”

Habakkuk 3:1 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, on Shigionoth.

2 O Jehovah, I have heard your speech and was afraid; O Jehovah, revive Your work in the midst of the years! In the midst of the years make it known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman, the Sacred *One* from Mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise.

4 His brightness was like the light; He had rays flashing from His hand, and there His power was hidden.

5 Before Him went pestilence, and fever followed at His feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth; He looked and startled the nations. And the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills bowed. His ways are everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction; the curtains of the land of Midian trembled.

8 O Jehovah, were You displeased with the rivers, was Your anger against the rivers, was Your wrath against the sea, that You rode on Your horses, Your chariots of salvation?

9 Your bow was made quite ready; oaths were sworn over *Your* Branch. Selah. You split the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw You and trembled; the overflowing of the water passed by. The deep uttered its voice, and lifted its hands on high.

11 The sun and moon stayed in their places; at the light of Your arrows they

<sup>1</sup> Psa 22:27, Isa 11:9, Heb 8:10-11

went, at the shining of Your glittering spear.

12 You marched through the land in indignation; You trampled the nations in anger.

13 You went forth for the salvation of Your people, for salvation with Your Anointed. You struck the head from the house of the wicked, by laying bare from foundation to neck. Selah.

14 You thrust through with his own branches the head of his villages. They came out like a whirlwind to scatter me; their rejoicing was like feasting on the poor in secret.

15 You walked through the sea with Your horses, *on* the surging great waters.

16 When I heard, my body trembled; my lips quivered at the voice; rottenness entered my bones; and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the Day of Trouble. When he comes up to the people, He will invade them with his troops.

17 Though the fig tree may not blossom, nor fruit be on the vines; though the labour of the olive may fail, and the fields yield no food; though the flock be cut off from the fold, and there be no herd in the stalls;

18 Yet I will rejoice in Jehovah, I will joy in the God of my Salvation.<sup>1</sup>

19 Jehovah God is my strength; he will make my feet like deer's feet, and He will make me walk on my high hills.

*To the Chief Musician. With my stringed instruments.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Luk 1:47

## Zephaniah

Zephaniah 1:1 The word of Jehovah which came to Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 "I will utterly consume all *things* from the face of the land," says Jehovah;

3 "I will consume man and beast; I will consume the flying creatures of the heavens, the fish of the sea, and the stumbling blocks along with the wicked. I will cut off man from the face of the land," says Jehovah.

4 "I will stretch out My hand against Judah, and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem. I will cut off the remnant of the LORD from this place, the names of the idolatrous priests with the pagan priests;

5 those who worship the host of heaven on the housetops; those who worship and swear oaths by Jehovah, but who also swear by Milcom;

6 those who have turned back from following Jehovah, and have not sought Jehovah, nor inquired of Him."<sup>1</sup>

7 Be silent in the presence of Lord Jehovah; for the day of Jehovah is at hand, for Jehovah has prepared a sacrifice. He has invited His guests.

8 "And it will be, in the day of Jehovah's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel.

9 In the same day I will punish all those who leap over the threshold, who fill their lords' houses with violence and deceit.

10 "And there will be on that day," says Jehovah, "The sound of a mournful cry from the Fish Gate, a wailing from the Second Quarter, and a loud crashing from the hills.

11 Wail, you inhabitants of Maktesh! For all the merchant people are cut down; all

those who handle silver are cut off.

12 "And it will come to pass at that time that I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and punish the men who are settled in complacency, who say in their heart, 'Jehovah will not do good, nor will He do evil.'

13 Therefore their goods will become booty, and their houses a desolation; They will build houses, but not inhabit them; they will plant vineyards, but not drink their wine."

14 The great day of Jehovah is near; it is near and hastens quickly. The noise of the Day of Jehovah is bitter; there the mighty men will cry out.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,<sup>2</sup>

16 a day of shophar and shouting against the fortified cities and against the high towers.

17 "I will bring distress upon men, and they will walk like blind men, because they have sinned against Jehovah; their blood will be poured out like dust, and their flesh like refuse."

18 Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath; but the whole land will be devoured by the fire of His jealousy, for He will make speedy riddance of all those who dwell in the land.

Zephaniah 2:1 Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, O undesirable nation,

2 before the decree is issued, before the day passes like chaff, before Jehovah's fierce anger comes upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger comes upon you!

3 Seek Jehovah, all you gentle of the earth, who have upheld His justice. Seek righteousness, seek humility. Perhaps you will be hidden in the day of Jehovah's

<sup>1</sup> Heb 10:37-38

<sup>2</sup> Act 2:19-20

anger.

4 For Gaza will be forsaken, and Ashkelon desolate; they will drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron will be uprooted.

5 Woe to the inhabitants of the seacoast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word of Jehovah is against you, O Canaan, land of the Philistines: "I will destroy you; so there will be no inhabitant."

6 The seacoast will be pastures, with shelters for shepherds and folds for flocks.

7 The coast will be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they will feed their flocks there; in the houses of Ashkelon they will lie down at evening. For Jehovah their God will intervene for them, and return their captives.

8 "I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the people of Ammon, with which they have reproached My people, and made arrogant threats against their borders.

9 Therefore, as I live," says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, "Surely Moab will be like Sodom, and the people of Ammon like Gomorrah; overrun with weeds and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation; the residue of My people will plunder them, and the remnant of My people will possess them."

10 This they will have for their pride, because they have reproached and made arrogant threats against the people of Jehovah of Hosts.

11 Jehovah will be awesome to them, for He will reduce to nothing all the gods of the earth. People will worship Him, each one from his place, indeed all the shores of the nations.

12 "You Cushites also, you will be slain by My sword."

13 And He will stretch out His hand against the north, destroy Assyria, and make Nineveh a desolation, as dry as the wilderness.

14 The herds will lie down in her midst,

every animal of the nation. Both the pelican and the bittern will lodge on the capitals of her *pillars*; their voice will sing in the windows; desolation *will be* at the threshold; for He will lay bare the cedar work.

15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt securely, that said in her heart, "I *am it*, and *there is* none besides me." How has she become a horror; a place for animals to lie down! Everyone who passes by her will hiss and shake his fist.

Zephaniah 3:1 Woe to her who is rebellious and desecrated, to the oppressing city!

2 She has not obeyed His voice, she has not received correction; she has not trusted in Jehovah, she has not drawn near to her God.

3 Her princes in her midst are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves that leave not a bone until morning.

4 Her prophets are reckless, treacherous people; her priests have defiled the sanctuary, they have done violence to the Instructions.<sup>1</sup>

5 Jehovah is righteous, he is in her midst, he will do no unrighteousness. Every morning He brings His judgements to light. He never fails, but the unjust knows no shame.

6 "I have cut off nations, their fortresses are devastated; I have made their streets desolate, with none passing by. Their cities are destroyed; there is no one, no inhabitant.

7 I said, 'Surely you will fear Me, you will receive correction'; so that her dwelling would not be cut off, despite everything for which I punished her. But they rose early and corrupted all their deeds.

8 "Therefore wait for Me," says Jehovah, "Until the day I rise up for plunder; My judgement is to gather the nations to My assembly of kingdoms, to pour on them My indignation. All my fierce anger; all

<sup>1</sup> Mat 26:59

the earth will be devoured with the fire of My jealousy.

9 “For then I will restore to the peoples a pure language, that they all may call on the name of Jehovah, to serve Him with one accord.<sup>1</sup>

10 From beyond the rivers of Cush my worshippers, the daughter of My dispersed ones, will bring My offering.

11 In that day you will not be shamed for any of your deeds in which you transgress against Me; for then I will take away from your midst those who rejoice in your pride, and you will no longer be haughty in My sanctified mountain.

12 I will leave in your midst a gentle and humble people, and they will trust in the Name of Jehovah.

13 The remnant of Israel will do no unrighteousness and speak no lies, nor will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they will feed their flocks and lie down, and no one will make them afraid.”

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O Israel! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, O daughter of Jerusalem!

15 Jehovah has taken away your judgments, he has cast out your enemy. Jehovah, the King of Israel, is in your midst; you will see evil no more.

16 In that day it will be said to Jerusalem: “Do not fear; Zion, do not let your hands be weak.

17 Jehovah your God in your midst, the Mighty One, will save; He will rejoice over you with gladness, He will quiet you in His love, He will rejoice over you with singing.”<sup>2</sup>

18 “I will gather those who sorrow over the appointed assembly, who are among you, to whom its reproach is a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will deal with all who afflict you; I will save the lame, and gather those who were driven out; I will

appoint them for praise and fame in every land where they were put to shame.

20 At that time I will bring you back, even at the time I gather you; for I will give you fame and praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I return your captives before your eyes,” says Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> 2Ti 2:19

<sup>2</sup> Rev 7:17 & 21:4, Psa 16:11.

## Haggai

Haggai 1:1 In the second year of King Darius, in the sixth new moon, on the first day of the new moon, Jehovah's word came by Haggai the prophet to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Jehoshua the son of Jehozadak, the chief priest, saying,

2 "Thus speaks Jehovah of Hosts, saying: 'This people says, "The time has not come, the time that Jehovah's House should be built."'"

3 Then Jehovah's word came by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 "Is it time for you yourselves to dwell in your panelled houses, and this house to lie in ruins?"

5 Now therefore, thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "Consider your ways!

6 "You have sown much, and bring in little; you eat, but do not have enough; you drink, but you are not filled with drink; you clothe yourselves, but no one is warm; and he who earns wages, earns wages to put into a bag with holes."

7 Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "Consider your soul's ways!

8 "Go up to the mountains and bring wood and build the house, that I may take pleasure in it and be glorified," says Jehovah.

9 "You looked for much, but indeed it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why?" says Jehovah of Hosts. "Because of My house that is in ruins, while every one of you runs to his own house.

10 "Therefore the heavens above you withhold the dew, and the earth withholds its fruit.

11 "For I called for a drought on the land and the mountains, on the grain and the new wine and the oil, on whatever the ground brings forth, on men and livestock, and on all the labour of your hands."

12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,

and Jehoshua the son of Jehozadak, the chief priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of Jehovah their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as Jehovah their God had sent him; and the people feared the presence of Jehovah.

13 Then Haggai, Jehovah's envoy, spoke Jehovah's message to the people, saying, "I am with you, says Jehovah."

14 So Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Jehoshua the son of Jehozadak, the chief priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and worked on the House of Jehovah of Hosts, their God,

15 on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth new moon, in the second year of King Darius.

Haggai 2:1 On the twenty-first day of the seventh new moon, Jehovah's word came by Haggai the prophet, saying:

2 "Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Jehoshua the son of Jehozadak, the chief priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying:

3 'Who is left among you who saw this house in its former glory? And how do you see it now? In comparison with it, is this not in your eyes as nothing?

4 'Yet be strong now, Zerubbabel,' says Jehovah; 'and be strong, Jehoshua, son of Jehozadak, the chief priest; and be strong, all you people of the land,' says Jehovah, 'and work; for I am with you,' says Jehovah of Hosts.

5 'According to the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt, so My Spirit remains among you. Do not fear!'

6 "For thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "Once more (it is a little while) I will shake heaven and earth, the sea and dry land;

7 'and I will shake all nations, and they will come to the Desire of All Nations, and I will fill this house with glory,' says

Jehovah of Hosts.<sup>1</sup>

8 ‘The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine,’ says Jehovah of Hosts.

9 ‘The glory of this latter house will be greater than the former,’ says Jehovah of Hosts. ‘And in this place I will give peace,’ says Jehovah of Hosts.”

10 On the twenty-fourth day of the ninth new moon, in the second year of Darius, Jehovah’s word came by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: ‘Now, ask the priests concerning the Instructions, saying,

12 “If one carries sanctified meat in the extremity of his garment, and with the extremity he touches bread or stew, wine or oil, or any food, will it become holy?”” Then the priests answered and said, “No.”

13 And Haggai said, “If one who is unclean because of a dead soul touches any of these, will it be unclean?” So the priests answered and said, “It will be unclean.”

14 Then Haggai answered and said, ““So is this people, and so is this nation before Me,’ says Jehovah, ‘and so is every work of their hands; and what they offer there is unclean.

15 ‘And now, carefully consider from this day forward: from before stone was laid upon stone in the Palace of Jehovah;

16 ‘since those days, when one came to a heap of twenty ephahs, there were but ten; when one came to the wine vat to draw out fifty baths from the press, there were but twenty.

17 ‘I struck you with blight and mildew and hail in all the labours of your hands; yet you did not turn to Me,’ says Jehovah.

18 ‘Consider now from this day forward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth *new moon*, from the day that the foundation of Jehovah’s Palace was laid; consider it:

19 ‘Is the seed still in the barn? As yet the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree have not yielded fruit. But from this day forward I will bless you.””

20 And a second *time* Jehovah’s word came to Haggai on the twenty-fourth day of the new moon, saying,

21 “Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying: ‘I will shake heaven and earth.

22 I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms; I will destroy the strength of the gentile kingdoms. I will overthrow the chariots and those who ride in them; the horses and their riders will come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 ‘In that day,’ says Jehovah of Hosts, ‘I will take you, Zerubbabel My servant, the son of Shealtiel,’ says Jehovah, ‘and will make you as a signet ring; for I have chosen you,’ says Jehovah of Hosts.”

<sup>1</sup> Heb 12:26

## Zechariah

Zechariah 1:1 In the eighth new moon of the second year of Darius, Jehovah's word came to Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 "Jehovah has been very angry with your fathers.

3 "Therefore say to them, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "Return to Me," says Jehovah of Hosts, "and I will return to you," says Jehovah of Hosts.

4 "Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets preached, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "Turn now from your evil ways and your evil deeds.'" But they did not hear nor heed Me," says Jehovah.

5 "Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever?

6 Yet surely My words and My statutes, which I commanded My servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? So they returned and said: 'Just as Jehovah of Hosts determined to do to us, according to our ways and according to our deeds, so He has dealt with us.'"

7 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh new moon, which is the new moon Shebat, in the second year of Darius, Jehovah's word came to Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet:

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding on a red horse, and it stood among the myrtle trees in the hollow; and behind him were horses: red, sorrel, and white.

9 Then I said, "My Lord, what are these?" So the envoy who talked with me said to me, "I will show you what they are."

10 And the man who stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, "These are the ones whom Jehovah has sent to walk to and fro throughout the earth."

11 So they answered Jehovah's Envoy, who stood among the myrtle trees, and said, "We have walked to and fro throughout the earth, and behold, all the earth is

resting quietly."

12 Then Jehovah's Envoy answered and said, "O Jehovah of Hosts, how long will You not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which You were angry these seventy years?"

13 And Jehovah answered the envoy who talked to me, with good and comforting words.

14 So the envoy who spoke with me said to me, "Proclaim, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "I am zealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with great zeal.

15 I am exceedingly angry with the nations at ease; for I was a little angry, and they helped; but with evil intent."

16 'Therefore thus says Jehovah: "I am returning to Jerusalem with mercy; my house will be built in it," says Jehovah of Hosts, "and a surveyor's line will be stretched out over Jerusalem.'"

17 "Again proclaim, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "My cities will again spread out through prosperity; Jehovah will again comfort Zion, and will again choose Jerusalem.'"

18 Then I raised my eyes and looked, and there were four horns.

19 And I said to the envoy who talked with me, "What are these?" So he answered me, "These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem."

20 Then Jehovah showed me four craftsmen.

21 And I said, "What are these coming to do?" So he said, "These are the horns that scattered Judah, so no one could lift up his mouth and head; but these men are coming to terrify them, to cast out the horns of the nations that lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it."

Zechariah 2:1 Then I raised my eyes and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 So I said, "Where are you going?" And he said to me, "To measure Jerusalem, to

see what is its width and what is its length.”

3 And there was the envoy who talked with me, going out; and another envoy was coming out to meet him,

4 who said to him, “Run, speak to this young man, saying: ‘Jerusalem will be inhabited as towns without walls, because of the multitude of men and livestock in it.

5 ‘For I,’ says Jehovah, ‘will be a wall of fire all around her, and I will be the glory in her midst.’”

6 “Up, up! Flee from the land of the north,” says Jehovah; “for I have spread you abroad like the four winds of heaven,” says Jehovah.

7 “Up, Zion! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon.”

8 For thus says Jehovah of Hosts: “He sent Me after glory, to the nations which plunder you; for he who touches you touches the apple of His eye.

9 “For surely I will shake My hand against them, and they will become spoil for their servants. Then you will know that Jehovah of Hosts has sent Me.

10 “Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion! For behold, I am coming and I will dwell in your midst,” says Jehovah.

11 “Many nations will be joined to Jehovah in that day, and they will become My people.<sup>1</sup> And I will dwell in your midst. Then you will know that Jehovah of Hosts has sent Me to you.

12 “And Jehovah will take possession of Judah as His inheritance in the Sanctified Land, and will again choose Jerusalem.

13 “Be silent, all flesh, before Jehovah, for He is aroused from His sanctified habitation!”

Zechariah 3:1 Then he showed me Jehoshua the chief priest standing before Jehovah’s Envoy, and Satan standing at his right hand to oppose him.

2 And Jehovah said to Satan, “Jehovah rebuke you, Satan! Jehovah who has

chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?”<sup>2</sup>

3 Now Jehoshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the Envoy.

4 Then He answered and spoke to those who stood before Him, saying, “Take away the filthy garments from him.” And to him He said, “See, I have removed your iniquity from you, and I will clothe you with rich robes.”

5 And I said, “Let them put a clean turban on his head.” So they put a clean turban on his head, and they put the clothes on him. And Jehovah’s Envoy stood by.

6 Then Jehovah’s Envoy admonished Jehoshua, saying,

7 “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: ‘If you will walk in My ways, and if you will keep My command, then you will also judge My house, and likewise have charge of My courts; I will give you places to walk among these who stand here.

8 ‘Hear, O Jehoshua, the chief priest, you and your companions who sit before you, for they are a wondrous sign; for behold, I am bringing forth My Servant Tsemach.<sup>3</sup>

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Jehoshua: upon the stone are seven eyes. Behold, I will engrave its inscription,’ says Jehovah of Hosts, ‘And I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day,’ says Jehovah of Hosts, ‘Everyone will invite his neighbour under his vine and under his fig tree.’”

Zechariah 4:1 Now the envoy who talked with me came back and wakened me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep.

2 And he said to me, “What do you see?” So I said, “I am looking, and there is a menorah of solid gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the stand seven lamps with seven pipes to the seven lamps.

<sup>2</sup> Similar to Jude 1:9

<sup>3</sup> Literally נֶזֶם “the Branch”. Also Isa 4:2 & Zec 6:12

<sup>1</sup> Isa 56:3-7, Rev 11:15

3 “Two olive trees are by it, one at the right of the bowl and the other at its left.”

4 So I answered and spoke to the envoy who talked with me, saying, “What are these, my lord?”

5 Then the envoy who talked with me answered and said to me, “Do you not know what these are?” And I said, “No, my lord.”

6 So he answered and said to me: “This is Jehovah’s word to Zerubbabel: ‘Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit.’ says Jehovah of Hosts.

7 ‘Who are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel you will become a plain! And he will bring forth the capstone with shouts of “Grace, grace to it!”’”

8 Moreover Jehovah’s word came to me, saying:

9 “The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands will also finish it. Then you will know that Jehovah of Hosts has sent Me to you.

10 For who has despised the day of small things? For these seven rejoice to see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel. They are the eyes of Jehovah, which scan to and fro throughout the whole earth.”

11 Then I answered and said to him, “What are these two olive trees, one at the right of the menorah and the other at its left?”

12 And I answered a second *time* and said to him, “What are these two olive branches that drip into the receptacles of the two gold pipes from which the golden oil drains?”

13 Then he answered me and said, “Do you not know what these are?” And I said, “No, my lord.”

14 So he said, “These are the two anointed ones, who stand beside the Lord of the whole earth.”

Zechariah 5:1 Then I turned and raised my eyes, and saw there a flying scroll.

2 And he said to me, “What do you see?”

So I answered, “I see a flying scroll. Its length is twenty cubits and its width ten cubits.”

3 Then he said to me, “This is the curse that goes out over the face of the whole earth: ‘Every thief will be expelled,’ according to what is on this side of the scroll; and, ‘Every perjurer will be expelled,’ according to what is on that side of it.”

4 “I will send out the curse,” says Jehovah of Hosts; “It will enter the house of the thief and the house of the one who swears falsely by My Name. It will remain in the midst of his house and consume it, with its timber and stones.”

5 Then the envoy who talked with me came out and said to me, “Lift your eyes now, and see what this is that goes forth.”

6 So I asked, “What is it?” And he said, “It is a basket that is going forth.” He also said, “This is their resemblance throughout the earth:

7 “Here is a lead disc lifted up, and this is a woman sitting inside the basket”;

8 then he said, “This is Wickedness!” And he thrust her down into the basket, and threw the lead cover over its mouth.

9 Then I raised my eyes and looked, and there were two women, coming with the wind in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the basket between earth and heaven.

10 So I said to the envoy who talked with me, “Where are they carrying the basket?”

11 And he said to me, “To build a house for it in the land of Shinar; when it is ready, the basket will be set there on its base.”

Zechariah 6:1 Then I turned and raised my eyes and looked, and behold, four chariots were coming from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of bronze.

2 With the first chariot were red horses, with the second chariot black horses,

3 with the third chariot white horses, and

with the fourth chariot dappled horses; strong steeds.

4 Then I answered and said to the envoy who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?"

5 And the envoy answered and said to me, "These are four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth.

6 "The one with the black horses is going to the north country, the white are going after them, and the dappled are going toward the south country."

7 Then the strong steeds went out, eager to go, that they might walk to and fro throughout the earth. And He said, "Go, walk to and fro throughout the earth." So they walked to and fro throughout the earth.<sup>1</sup>

8 And He called to me, and spoke to me, saying, "See, those who go toward the north country have given rest to My Spirit in the north country."

9 Then Jehovah's word came to me, saying:

10 "Receive the gift from the captives; from Heldai, Tobijah, and Jedaiah, who have come from Babylon; and go the same day and enter the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah.

11 "Take the silver and gold, make an elaborate crown, and set it on the head of Jehoshua the son of Jehozadak, the chief priest.

12 "Then speak to him, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, saying: "Behold, the Man whose name is Tsemach!<sup>2</sup> From His place He will branch out, and He will build the Palace of Jehovah;

13 yes, He will build the Palace of

Jehovah.<sup>3</sup> He will bear the glory, and will sit and rule on His throne; so He will be a priest on His throne, and the counsel of peace will be between them both."<sup>4</sup>

14 "Now the elaborate crown will be for a memorial in the Palace of Jehovah for Helem, Tobijah, Jedaiah, and Hen the son of Zephaniah.

15 "Even those who are far away will come and build the Palace of Jehovah. Then you will know that Jehovah of Hosts has sent Me to you. And this will come to pass if you diligently obey the voice of Jehovah your God."

Zechariah 7:1 Now in the fourth year of King Darius it came to pass that Jehovah's word came to Zechariah, on the fourth day of the ninth new moon, which is Chislev,

2 when the people sent Sherezer, with Regem-Melech and his men, to the House of God, to pray before Jehovah,

3 and to ask the priests who were in the House of Jehovah of Hosts, and the prophets, saying, "Should I weep in the fifth new moon and fast as I have done for so many years?"

4 Then Jehovah's word of Hosts came to me, saying,

5 "Say to all the people of the land, and to the priests: 'When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *new moons* during those seventy years, did you really fast for Me; for Me?

6 'When you eat and when you drink, do you not eat and drink for yourselves?

7 'Should you not have obeyed the words which Jehovah proclaimed through the former prophets when Jerusalem and the cities around it were inhabited and prosperous, and the South and the Lowland were inhabited?'"

8 Then Jehovah's word came to Zechariah, saying,

9 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'Judge true judgement, everyone show mercy and

<sup>1</sup> Compare Rev 6:1-8

<sup>2</sup> Literally פְּתִיחַ 'the Branch'. Jeshua is a branch, or offshoot, from the Father. He is also the root of the vine of salvation, of which we become his branches (Joh 1:10-14, Joh 15:1-5).

<sup>3</sup> Joh 2:18-22, Heb 3:1-3

<sup>4</sup> Heb 9:11, Rev 7:14

compassion to his brother.

10 Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the immigrant or the poor. Let none of you plan evil in his heart against his brother.'

11 "But they refused to heed, shrugged their shoulders, and stopped their ears so that they could not hear.

12 "Yes, they made their hearts like flint, refusing to hear the Instructions and the words which Jehovah of Hosts had sent by His Spirit through the former prophets. Thus great wrath came from Jehovah of Hosts.

13 "Therefore it happened, that just as He proclaimed and they would not hear, so they called out and I would not listen," says Jehovah of Hosts.

14 "But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations which they had not known. Thus the land became desolate after them, so that no one passed through or returned; for they made the pleasant land a horror."

Zechariah 8:1 Again Jehovah's word of Hosts came, saying,

2 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'I am zealous for Zion with great zeal; with great fervour I am zealous for her.'

3 "Thus says Jehovah: 'I will return to Zion, and dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. Jerusalem will be called the City of Truth, the Mountain of Jehovah of Hosts, the Sanctified Mountain.'<sup>1</sup>

4 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'Old men and old women will again sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each one with his walking stick in his hand because of *his* multitude of days.

5 'The streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in its streets.'

6 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'If it is marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, will it also be marvellous in My eyes?' says Jehovah of Hosts.

7 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'Behold, I will save My people from the land of the sunrise and from the land of the west;

8 I will bring them back, and they will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. They will be My people and I will be their God, in truth and righteousness.'<sup>2</sup>

9 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'Let your hands be strong, you who have been hearing in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, who were in the day that the foundation was laid for the House of Jehovah of Hosts, that the Palace might be built.

10 For before these days there were no wages for man nor any hire for beast; there was no peace from the enemy for whoever went out or came in; for I set all men, everyone, against his neighbour.

11 'But now I will not treat the remnant of this people as in the former days,' says Jehovah of Hosts.

12 'For the seed will be prosperous, the vine will give its fruit, the ground will give her increase, and the heavens will give their dew. I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

13 And it will come to pass that just as you were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so I will save you, and you will be a blessing. Do not fear, let your hands be strong.'

14 "For thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'Just as I determined to punish you when your fathers provoked Me to wrath,' says Jehovah of Hosts, 'And I would not relent, so again in these days I am determined to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Do not fear.

16 These are the things you will do: speak each man the truth to his neighbour;<sup>3</sup> give judgement in your gates for truth, justice, and peace;

17 let none of you think evil in your heart against your neighbour; and do not love a

<sup>1</sup> Jac 5:7

<sup>2</sup> 2Co 6:16

<sup>3</sup> Eph 4:25

false oath. For all these are things that I hate,' says Jehovah."

18 Then the word of Jehovah of Hosts came to me, saying,

19 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'The fast of the fourth *month*, the fast of the fifth, the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, will be joy and gladness and cheerful feasts for the house of Judah. Therefore love truth and peace.'

20 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'Peoples will yet come, inhabitants of many cities;

21 the inhabitants of one city will go to another, saying, "Let us continue to go and pray before Jehovah, and seek Jehovah of Hosts. I myself will go also."

22 Yes, many peoples and strong nations will come to seek Jehovah of Hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before Jehovah.'

23 "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: 'In those days ten men from every language of the nations will grasp the extremities of a Judean man, saying, "Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.'"

Zechariah 9:1 The burden of Jehovah's word against the land of Hadrach, and Damascus its resting place (for the eyes of men and all the branches of Israel are on Jehovah);

2 also against Hamath, which borders on it, and against Tyre and Sidon, though they are very wise.

3 for Tyre built herself a tower, heaped up silver like the dust, and the mire of the streets sparkled.

4 Behold, Jehovah will cast her out; He will destroy her power in the sea, and she will be devoured by fire.

5 Ashkelon will see it and fear; Gaza also will be very sorrowful; and Ekron, for He dried up her expectation. The king will perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon will not be inhabited.

6 "A mixed race will settle in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 I will take away the blood from his

mouth, and the abominations from between his teeth. But he who remains, even he will be for our God, and will be like a leader in Judah, and Ekron like a Jebusite.

8 I will camp around My house because of the army, because of him who passes by and him who returns. No more will an oppressor pass through them, for now I have seen with My eyes.

9 "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your King is coming to you; He is just and having salvation, lowly and riding on a donkey, a colt, the foal of a donkey.<sup>1</sup>

10 I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim and the horse from Jerusalem; the battle bow will be cut off. He will speak peace to the nations; His dominion will be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.

11 "As for you also, because of the blood of your covenant, I will set your prisoners free from the waterless pit.

12 Return to the stronghold, you prisoners of hope. Even today I declare that I will restore double to you.

13 For I have bent Judah, My bow, fitted the bow with Ephraim, and raised up your sons, O Zion, against your sons, O Greece, and made you like the sword of a mighty man."

14 Then Jehovah will be seen over them, and His arrow will go forth like lightning. Lord Jehovah will blow the shophar, and go with whirlwinds from the south.

15 Jehovah of Hosts will defend them; they will devour and subdue with sling stones. They will drink and roar as if with wine; they will be filled with blood like basins, like the corners of the altar.

16 Jehovah their God will save them in that day, as the flock of His people. For they will be like the jewels of a crown, lifted like a banner over His land;

17 for how great is their goodness and

<sup>1</sup> Mat 21:5, Joh 12:15, Luk 24:27

how great *is* their beauty! Grain will make the young men thrive, and new wine the virgins.

Zechariah 10:1 Ask Jehovah for rain in the time of the spring rain. Jehovah will make flashing clouds; he will give them showers of heavy rain, grass in the field for everyone.

2 For the idols speak delusion; the diviners envision lies, and tell false dreams; they comfort in vain. Therefore the people wend their way like sheep; they are in trouble because there is no shepherd.

3 "My anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the goatherds. For Jehovah of Hosts will visit His flock, the house of Judah, and will make them as His royal horse in the battle.

4 From him comes the cornerstone, from him the tent peg, from him the battle bow, from him every ruler together.

5 They will be like mighty men, who tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle. They will fight because Jehovah is with them, and the riders on horses will be put to shame.

6 "I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph. I will bring them back, because I have mercy on them. They will be as though I had not cast them aside; for I am Jehovah their God, and I will hear them.

7 Those of Ephraim will be like a mighty man, and their heart will rejoice as if with wine. Yes, their children will see it and be glad; their heart will rejoice in Jehovah.

8 I will whistle for them and gather them, for I will redeem them; and they will increase as they once increased.

9 "I will sow them among the peoples, and they will remember Me in far countries; they will live, together with their children, and they will return.

10 I will also bring them back from the land of Egypt, and gather them from Assyria. I will bring them into the land of

Gilead and Lebanon, until no more room is found for them.

11 He will pass through the sea with trouble, and strike the waves of the sea: all the depths of the River will dry up. Then the pride of Assyria will be brought down, and the branch of Egypt will depart.

12 "So I will strengthen them in Jehovah, and they will walk up and down in His Name," says Jehovah.

Zechariah 11:1 Open your doors, O Lebanon, that fire may devour your cedars.

2 Wail, O cypress, for the cedar has fallen, because the mighty trees are ruined. Wail, O oaks of Bashan, for the thick forest has come down.

3 There is the sound of wailing shepherds, for their glory is in ruins. There is the sound of roaring lions, for the pride of the Jordan is in ruins.

4 Thus says Jehovah my God, "Feed the flock for slaughter,

5 "whose owners slaughter them and feel no guilt; those who sell them say, 'Blessed be Jehovah, for I am rich'; and their shepherds do not pity them.

6 "For I will no longer pity the inhabitants of the land," says Jehovah. "But indeed I will give everyone into his neighbour's hand and into the hand of his king. They will attack the land, and I will not deliver them from their hand."

7 So I fed the flock for slaughter, in particular the poor of the flock. I took for myself two sticks: the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bonds; and I fed the flock.

8 I dismissed the three shepherds in one month. My soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then I said, "I will not feed you. Let what is dying die, and what is perishing perish. Let those that are left eat each other's flesh."

10 And I took my stick, Beauty, and cut it in two, that I might break the covenant

which I had made with all the peoples.

11 So it was broken on that day. Thus the poor of the flock, who were watching me, knew that it was Jehovah's word.

12 Then I said to them, "If it is agreeable to you, give me my wages; and if not, refrain." So they weighed out thirty pieces of silver for my wages.

13 And Jehovah said to me, "Throw it to the potter"; that princely price they set on me. So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the House of Jehovah for the potter.<sup>1</sup>

14 Then I cut in two my second stick, Bonds, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 And Jehovah said to me, "Next, take for yourself the implements of a foolish shepherd.

16 "For indeed I will raise up a shepherd in the land who will not care for those who are cut off, nor seek the young, nor heal those that are broken, nor feed those that still stand. But he will eat the flesh of the fat and tear their hooves in pieces.

17 Woe to the worthless shepherd, who leaves the flock! A sword will be against his arm and against his right eye; his arm will completely wither, and his right eye will be totally blinded.

Zechariah 12:1 The burden of Jehovah's word against Israel. Thus says Jehovah, who stretches out the heavens, lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him:

2 "Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of drunkenness to all the surrounding peoples, when they lay siege against Judah and Jerusalem.

3 "And it will happen in that day that I will make Jerusalem a very heavy stone for all peoples; all who would heave it away will surely be cut in pieces, though all nations of the earth are gathered against it.

4 "In that day," says Jehovah, "I will

<sup>1</sup> Mat 27:9-10

strike every horse with confusion, and its rider with madness; I will open My eyes on the house of Judah, and will strike every horse of the peoples with blindness.

5 "And the governors of Judah will say in their heart, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength in Jehovah of Hosts, their God.'

6 "In that day I will make the governors of Judah like a firepan in the woodpile, and like a fiery torch in the sheaves; they will devour all the surrounding peoples on the right hand and on the left, but Jerusalem will be inhabited again in her own place; Jerusalem.

7 "Jehovah will save the tents of Judah first, so that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem will not become greater than that of Judah.

8 "In that day Jehovah will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; the one who is feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like God, like Jehovah's Envoy before them.

9 "It will be in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.<sup>2</sup>

10 "And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they have pierced; they will mourn for Him as one mourns for a unique son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.<sup>3</sup>

11 "In that day there will be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning at Hadad Rimmon in the plain of Megiddo.

12 "And the land will mourn, every family by itself: the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves;

<sup>2</sup> Rev 16:16

<sup>3</sup> Joh 19:37, Rev 1:7 expands this to include the entire earth.

13 “the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Shimei by itself, and their wives by themselves;

14 “all the families that remain, every family by itself, and their wives by themselves.

Zechariah 13:1 “In that day a fountain will be opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

2 “It will be in that day,” says Jehovah of Hosts, “that I will cut off the names of the idols from the land, and they will no longer be remembered. I will also cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to depart from the land.

3 “It will come to pass that if anyone still prophesies, then his father and mother who begot him will say to him, ‘You will not live, because you have spoken lies in the name of Jehovah.’ And his father and mother who begot him will thrust him through when he prophesies.

4 “And it will be in that day that every prophet will be ashamed of his vision when he prophesies; they will not wear a robe of coarse hair to deceive.

5 “But he will say, ‘I am no prophet, I am a farmer; for a man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.’

6 “And someone will say to him, ‘What are these wounds in your hands?’ Then he will answer, ‘Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.’

7 “Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd, against the Man who is My Companion,” says Jehovah of Hosts. “Strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered; then I will turn My hand against the little ones.<sup>1</sup>

8 And it will come to pass in all the land,” says Jehovah, “That two thirds<sup>2</sup> in it will be cut off and expire, but one third will be left in it:

9 “I will bring the one third through the fire, will refine them as silver is refined, and test them as gold is tested. They will call on My Name, and I will answer them. I will say, ‘This is My people.’; and each one will say, ‘Jehovah is my God.’”<sup>3</sup>

Zechariah 14:1 Behold, the day of Jehovah is coming, and your spoil will be divided in your midst.

2 For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem; the city will be taken, the houses robbed, and the women raped. Half of the city will go into captivity, but the remnant of the people will not be cut off from the city.

3 Then Jehovah will go forth and fight against those nations, as He fights in the day of battle.

4 And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which faces Jerusalem towards sunrise. And the Mount of Olives will split in two, from sunrise to the west, making a very large valley; half of the mountain will move toward the north and half of it toward the south.

5 Then you will flee through My mountain valley, for the mountain valley will reach to Azal. Yes, you will flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Thus Jehovah my God will come, *and* all the sacred *ones* with You.

6 It will come to pass in that day that there will be no light; the lights will diminish.

7 It will be one day which is known to Jehovah; neither day nor night. But at evening time it will happen that it will be light.<sup>4</sup>

8 And in that day it will be that living waters will flow from Jerusalem, half of them toward the eastern sea and half of them toward the western sea; in both summer and winter it will occur.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Heb 8:10, Luk 24:27

<sup>4</sup> Rev 16:17-20

<sup>5</sup> Eze 47:1-9, Rev 21:6, Joh 4:7-15

<sup>1</sup> Mat 26:31, Mar 14:27

<sup>2</sup> Literally ‘*mouaths*’.

9 And Jehovah will be King over all the earth. In that day it will be; "Jehovah is One," and His Name One.<sup>1</sup>

10 All the land will be turned into a desert plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem. Jerusalem will be raised up and inhabited in her place from Benjamin's Gate to the place of the First Gate and the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananeel to the king's winepresses.<sup>2</sup>

11 The people will dwell in it; and no longer will there be utter destruction, but Jerusalem will be safely inhabited.

12 And this will be the plague with which Jehovah will strike all the people who fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh will dissolve while they stand on their feet, their eyes will dissolve in their sockets, and their tongues will dissolve in their mouths.

13 It will come to pass in that day that a great panic from Jehovah will be among them. Everyone will seize the hand of his neighbour, and raise his hand against his neighbour's hand;<sup>3</sup>

14 Judah also will fight at Jerusalem. And the wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered together: gold, silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 Such also will be the plague on the horse and the mule, on the camel and the donkey, and on all the cattle that will be in those camps. So will this plague be.

16 And it will come to pass that everyone who is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, Jehovah of Hosts, and to celebrate the Feast of Booths.<sup>4</sup>

17 And it will be that whichever of the families of the earth do not come up to Jerusalem to worship the King, Jehovah of Hosts, on them there will be no heavy rain.

18 If the family of Egypt will not come up and enter in, they will have no rain; they will receive the plague with which Jehovah strikes the nations who do not come up to celebrate the Feast of Booths.

19 This will be the sin of Egypt and the sin of all the nations that do not come up to celebrate the Feast of Booths.

20 In that day "Sanctified to Jehovah" will be *engraved* on the bells of the horses. The pots in Jehovah's House will be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and Judah will be sanctified to Jehovah of Hosts. Everyone who sacrifices will come and take them and cook in them. In that day there will no longer be a Canaanite in the House of Jehovah of Hosts.

<sup>1</sup> Rev 11:15

<sup>2</sup> Eze 48:10

<sup>3</sup> This indicates that vs 12 may refer to the effects of tactical nuclear weapons detonated above the battlefield, fired by the various anti-god armies against each other. Also see Eze 37:15 to 39:29

<sup>4</sup> Mat 24:21-22

## Malachi

Malachi 1:1 The burden of Jehovah's word to Israel by Malachi.

2 "I have loved you," says Jehovah. "Yet you say, 'In what way have You loved us?' "Was not Esau Jacob's brother?" says Jehovah. "Yet Jacob I have loved;

3 but Esau I have hated, and laid waste his mountains and his heritage for the jackals of the wilderness."<sup>1</sup>

4 Even though Edom has said, "We have been impoverished, but we will return and build the ruins," thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "They may build, but I will throw down; they will be called the Territory of Wickedness, and 'the people against whom Jehovah will have indignation forever'.

5 Your eyes will see, and you will say, 'Jehovah is magnified beyond the border of Israel.'

6 "A son honours his father, and a servant his lord. If then I am the Father, where is My honour? And if I am Lord, where is My reverence? says Jehovah of Hosts to you priests who despise My Name. Yet you say, 'In what way have we despised Your Name?'

7 "You offer desecrated food on My altar. But you say, 'In what way have we desecrated You?' By saying, 'The table of Jehovah is contemptible.'

8 And when you offer the blind as a sacrifice, is it not evil? And when you offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? Offer it then to your governor! Would he be pleased with you? Would he accept you favourably?" says Jehovah of Hosts.

9 "But now entreat God's favour, that He may be gracious to us. While this is being done by your hands, will He accept you favourably?" says Jehovah of Hosts.

10 "Who is there even among you who would shut the doors, so that you would

not kindle fire on My altar worthlessly? I have no pleasure in you," says Jehovah of Hosts, "Nor will I accept an offering from your hands."<sup>2</sup>

11 For from the rising of the sun, even to its setting,<sup>3</sup> my name will be great among the gentiles. In every place *they* will draw near to burn to My Name with a pure offering; for My Name will be great among the nations," says Jehovah of Hosts.

12 "But you defile it, in that you say, 'The table of Jehovah is desecrated; and its fruit, its food, is contemptible.'

13 You also say, 'Oh, what a weariness!' and you sneer at it," says Jehovah of Hosts. "And you bring the stolen, the lame, and the sick; thus you bring an offering! Should I accept this from your hand?" says Jehovah.

14 "But cursed be the deceiver who has in his flock a male, and makes a vow, but sacrifices to Jehovah what is blemished; for I am a great King," says Jehovah of Hosts, "And My Name is to be feared among the nations.

Malachi 2:1 "And now, O priests, this commandment is for you.

2 If you will not hear, and if you will not take it to heart, to give glory to My Name," says Jehovah of Hosts, "I will send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings. Yes, I have cursed them already, because you do not take it to heart.

3 "Behold, I will rebuke your descendants and spread refuse on your faces, the refuse of your solemn feasts; and one will take you away with it.

4 Then you will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that My covenant with Levi may continue." says Jehovah of Hosts.

5 "My covenant was with him, one of life

<sup>2</sup> Heb 10:37-38

<sup>3</sup> Literally 'to its entrance', referring to the sun passing below the horizon, aka setting.

<sup>1</sup> Rom 9:13

and peace, and I gave them to him that he might fear Me; so he feared Me and was reverent before My Name.

6 “The Instructions of Truth were in his mouth, and injustice was not found on his lips. He walked with Me in peace and equity, and turned many away from iniquity.

7 “For the lips of a priest should keep knowledge, and *people* should seek the Instruction from his mouth; for he is the envoy of Jehovah of Hosts.

8 “But you have departed from the way; you have caused many to stumble at the Instructions. You have corrupted the covenant of Levi,” says Jehovah of Hosts.

9 “Therefore I also have made you contemptible and lowly before all the people, because you have not kept My ways, but have turned your faces from the Instructions.”

10 Have we not all one Father? Has not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously with one another by defiling the covenant of the fathers?

11 Judah has dealt treacherously, and an abomination has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem, for Judah has defiled Jehovah’s sanctuary which He loves: he has married the daughter of a foreign god.

12 May Jehovah cut off from the tents of Jacob the man who does this, being awake and aware, and who brings an offering to Jehovah of Hosts.

13 And this is the second thing you do: you cover the altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping and crying; so He does not regard the offering anymore, nor receive it with good will from your hands.

14 Yet you say, “For what reason?” because Jehovah has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, with whom you have dealt treacherously; yet she is your companion and your wife by covenant.

15 But did He not make them one, having a remnant of the Spirit? And why one?

He seeks godly offspring. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously with the wife of his youth.

16 “For Jehovah God of Israel says that He hates divorce, for it covers one’s garment with violence,” says Jehovah of Hosts. “Therefore take heed to your spirit, that you do not deal treacherously.”

17 You have wearied Jehovah with your words; yet you say, “In what way have we wearied Him?” In that you say, “Everyone who does evil is good in the sight of Jehovah, and He delights in them,” or, “Where is the God of justice?”

Malachi 3:1 “Behold, I send My envoy, and he will prepare the way before Me.<sup>1</sup> And the Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His Palace, even the Envoy of the covenant, in whom you delight. Behold, He is coming,” says Jehovah of Hosts.

2 “But who can endure the day of His coming? And who can stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner’s fire and like fuller’s soap.

3 He will sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver; He will purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer to Jehovah an offering in righteousness.

4 “Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasant to Jehovah, as in the days of old, as in former years.

5 And I will come near you for judgment; I will be a swift witness against sorcerers, against adulterers, against perjurers, against those who exploit hired servants and widows and the fatherless, and against those who turn away an immigrant; because they do not fear Me,” says Jehovah of Hosts.

6 “For I am Jehovah, I do not change; therefore you are not consumed, O sons of Jacob.

7 Yet from the days of your fathers you have gone away from My ordinances and

<sup>1</sup> Mat 11:10, Mar 9:11-13, Luk 1:76, Luk 7:27

have not kept them. Return to Me, and I will return to you,” says Jehovah of Hosts. “But you said, ‘In what way will we return?’”

8 “Will a man rob God? Yet you have robbed Me! But you say, ‘In what way have we robbed You?’ In tithes and offerings.

9 You are cursed with a curse, for you have robbed Me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house, and prove Me now in this,” says Jehovah of Hosts, “If I will not open for you the windows of heaven and pour out for you such blessing that there will not be room enough to receive it.

11 “And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, so that he will not destroy the fruit of your ground, nor will the vine fail to bear fruit for you in the field,” says Jehovah of Hosts;

12 “And all nations will call you blessed, for you will be a delightful land,” says Jehovah of Hosts.

13 “Your words have been harsh against Me,” says Jehovah, “Yet you say, ‘What have we spoken against You?’

14 You have said, ‘It is vain to serve God; what profit is it that we have kept His charge, and that we have walked as mourners before Jehovah of Hosts?’

15 So now we call the proud blessed, for those who do wickedness are raised up; yes, those who tempt God go free.”

16 Then those who feared Jehovah spoke to one another, and Jehovah listened and heard them; so a book of remembrance was written before Him for those who fear Jehovah and who meditate on His Name.

17 “They will be Mine,” says Jehovah of Hosts, “on the day that I make them My jewels. And I will spare them as a man spares his own son who serves him.”

18 Then you will return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him who serves God and him

who does not serve Him.

Malachi 4:1 “For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace, and all the arrogant, all who do wickedness will be chaff. And the day which is coming will set them ablaze,” says Jehovah of Hosts, “which will not leave them either root or branch.”<sup>1</sup>

2 “But to you who fear My Name the Brilliance of Righteousness will arise, with healing in His wings; and you will go out and frisk like stall-fed calves.”<sup>2</sup>

3 “And you will trample the wicked, for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day which I am preparing,” says Jehovah of Hosts.<sup>3</sup>

4 “Remember the Instructions of Moses, My servant, which I commanded him in the Choreb desert<sup>4</sup> for all Israel, with the statutes and judgements.

5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of Jehovah.<sup>5</sup>

6 And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.”<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rev 20:11-15

<sup>2</sup> Mat 25:31-46. Brilliance could also mean like the Sun, as in Rev 1:13-16.

<sup>3</sup> Mar 9:43-49

<sup>4</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

<sup>5</sup> Mat 17:11-12, Rev 11:3-6

<sup>6</sup> Luk 1:16-17

## Division Three

### The Writings

#### Psalms

##### Book One—Psalms 1 to 41

Psalm 1:1 Blessed is the man who does not walk in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stands in the path of sinners, nor sits in the seat of the scornful;

2 But his delight is in the Instructions of Jehovah, and in His Instructions he meditates day and night.

3 He will be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that brings forth its fruit in its season, whose leaf also will not wither; and whatever he does will prosper.

4 The ungodly are not so, but *are* like the chaff which the wind drives away.

5 Therefore the ungodly will not stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous,

6 for Jehovah knows the way of the righteous, but the way of the ungodly will perish.

Psalm 2:1 Why are the nations in a tumult, and the people plot uselessly?

2 The kings of the earth present themselves, and the rulers lay foundations together, against Jehovah and against His Messiah, *saying*,<sup>1</sup>

3 “Let us break their bonds apart and cast their cords away from us.”

4 He who dwells in the heavens will laugh; Jehovah will mock them.

5 Then He will speak to them in His wrath, and trouble them in His fierce wrath:

6 “Yet I have anointed My King on My sanctified mountain of Zion.”

<sup>1</sup> Act 4:25-26

7 “I will declare the decree: Jehovah has said to Me, ‘You are My Son. Today I have begotten You.’<sup>2</sup>

8 ‘Ask of Me, and I will give You the nations for Your inheritance, and to the ends of the earth for Your possession.

9 ‘You will break them with a branch of iron; You will shatter them like a potter’s vessel.’”<sup>3</sup>

10 Now, be wise, O kings; be instructed, you judges of the earth.

11 Serve Jehovah with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and you perish in the way, when His wrath is kindled even a little. Blessed are all who seek refuge in Him.

*A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.*

Psalm 3:1 Lord, how they have increased who trouble me! Many are they who rise up against me.

2 Many say of my soul, “*There is no help for him in God.*”

Selah.

3 But You, O Jehovah, are a shield for me, my glory and the One who lifts up my head.

4 I cried to Jehovah with my voice, and He heard me from His sanctified hill. Selah.

5 I lay down and slept; I awoke, for Jehovah sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thousand people who have set themselves against me all around.

7 Arise, O Jehovah; save me, O my God! For You have struck all my enemies on the cheekbone; You have broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation belongs to Jehovah. Your

<sup>2</sup> Mat 17:5, Mar 9:7, Luk 3:22, Joh 3:16, Act 13:33, 2Pe 1:17, Heb 1:5, Heb 5:5

<sup>3</sup> Rev 2:27, 12:5 & 19:15

blessing is upon Your people.  
Selah.

*To the chief musician, for stringed instruments, A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 4:1 Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness! You have relieved me when I was in distress. Have mercy on me, and hear my prayer.

2 How long, O you sons of men, will you turn my glory to shame? How long will you love worthlessness and seek falsehood?

Selah.

3 But know that Jehovah has set apart for Himself him who is godly; Jehovah will hear when I call to Him.

4 Tremble, and do not sin.<sup>1</sup> Meditate within your heart on your bed, and be still.  
Selah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in Jehovah.

6 There are many who say, "Who will show us any good?" Jehovah, lift up the light of Your countenance upon us.

7 You have put gladness in my heart, more than in the season that their grain and new wine increased.

8 I will both lie down in peace and sleep; for You alone, O Jehovah, make me dwell in safety.

*To the chief musician, for flutes. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 5:1 Give ear to my words, O Jehovah, consider my meditation.

2 Give heed to the voice of my cry, my King and my God, for to You I will pray.

3 My voice You will hear in the morning, O Jehovah; in the morning I will direct it to You, and I will look up.

4 For You are not a God who takes pleasure in wickedness, nor will evil dwell with

<sup>1</sup> Eph 4:26

You.

5 The boastful will not stand in Your sight; You hate all workers of iniquity.

6 You will destroy those who speak falsehood. Jehovah abhors the bloodthirsty and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into Your House in the abundance of Your mercy. In fear of You I will worship toward Your sanctified Palace.

8 Lead me, O Jehovah, in Your righteousness because of my enemies; make Your way straight before my face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is destruction. Their throat is an open grave; they flatter with their tongue.<sup>2</sup>

10 Pronounce them guilty, O God! Let them fall by their own counsels. Cast them out in the abundance of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against You.

11 But let all those rejoice who put their trust in You; let them shout for joy forever, because You defend them. Let those also who love Your Name be joyful in You.

12 For You, O Jehovah, will bless the righteous; with favour You will surround him as with a shield.

*To the chief musician, for eight stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 6:1 O Jehovah, do not rebuke me in Your anger, nor chasten me in Your hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy on me, O Jehovah, for I am weak; O Jehovah, heal me,<sup>3</sup> for my bones are troubled.

3 My soul also is greatly troubled; but You, O Jehovah; how long?

4 Return, O Jehovah, deliver my soul! Oh, save me for Your mercy's sake!

<sup>2</sup> Rom 3:13

<sup>3</sup> *Jehovah Heal me* is רָפְאֵנִי הַיְהוָה? *Raphavej Jehovah* in Hebrew.

5 For in death there is no remembrance of You. In Sheol who will give You thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; all night I make my bed swim; I drench my couch with my tears.

7 My eye wastes away because of grief. It grows old because of all my enemies.

8 Depart from me, all you workers of evil; for Jehovah has heard the voice of my weeping.<sup>1</sup>

9 Jehovah has heard my supplication; Jehovah will receive my prayer.

10 Let all my enemies be ashamed and greatly troubled. Let them turn back and be suddenly ashamed.

*A Song of David, which he sang to Jehovah on the words of Cush the Benjamite.*

Psalm 7:1 O Jehovah my God, in You I put my trust; save me from all those who persecute me; and deliver me,

2 lest they tear my soul like a lion, ripping me into pieces while there is none to deliver.

3 O Jehovah my God, if I have done this: if there is iniquity in my hands,

4 if I have repaid evil to him who was at peace with me, or have plundered my enemy without cause,

5 let the enemy pursue my soul and overtake me. Yes, let him trample my life to the earth, and lay my honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O Jehovah, in Your anger; lift Yourself up because of the wrath of my enemies, and awake for me to the judgment You have commanded!

7 So the congregation of the peoples will surround You; for their sakes, therefore, return on high.

8 Jehovah will judge the peoples. Judge me, O Jehovah, according to my righteousness, and according to my integrity

within me.

9 Oh, let the evil of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just; for the righteous God tests the hearts and minds.

10 My defence is from God, who saves the upright in heart.

11 God is a just judge, and God is angry with the wicked every day.

12 If he does not turn back, He will sharpen His sword; He bends His bow and makes it ready.

13 He also prepares for Himself instruments of death; He makes His arrows into fiery shafts.

14 Behold, the wicked travails with iniquity, conceives trouble and brings forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit and dug it out, and has fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 His trouble will return upon his own head, and his violent dealing will come down on his own crown.

17 I will praise Jehovah according to His righteousness, and will sing praise to the name of Jehovah Most High.

*To the chief musician, on the harp. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 8:1 O Jehovah, our Lord, how excellent is Your Name in all the earth, You who set Your glory above the heavens!

2 Out of the mouth of children and breast-feeding infants You have ordained strength, because of Your enemies, that You may silence the enemy and the avenger.<sup>2</sup>

3 When I consider Your heavens, the work of Your fingers, the moon and the stars, which You have ordained,

4 what is man that You are mindful of him, and the son of man that You visit him?

5 For You have made him a little lower

<sup>1</sup> Mat 7:21-23

<sup>2</sup> Mat 11:25

than God,<sup>1</sup> and You have crowned him with glory and honour.

6 You have made him to have dominion over the works of Your hands; You have put all things under his feet,<sup>2</sup>

7 all sheep and oxen; even the beasts of the field,

8 the birds of the heaven, and the fish of the sea that pass through the paths of the seas.

9 O Jehovah, our Lord, how excellent is Your Name in all the earth!

*To the chief musician: To die for the Son. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 9:1 I will praise You, O Jehovah, with my whole heart; I will tell of all Your marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in You; I will sing praise to Your Name, O Most High.

3 When my enemies turn back, they will fall and perish at Your presence.

4 For You have maintained my right and my cause; You sat on the throne judging in righteousness.

5 You have rebuked the nations, You have destroyed the wicked; You have blotted out their name forever and ever.

6 O enemy, ruins are finished forever! And you have destroyed cities; even their memory has perished.

7 But Jehovah will endure forever; He has prepared His throne for judgement.

8 He will judge the world in righteousness, and He will administer judgement for the peoples in uprightness.

9 Jehovah also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And those who know Your Name will put their trust in You; for You, Jehovah,

<sup>1</sup> Though some translators change God to angels, the Hebrew is אֱלֹהִים elohiym, meaning Gods.

<sup>2</sup> Joh 16:15, 1Co 15:27, Heb 2:7-8, Gen 1:26-30

have not forsaken those who seek You.

11 Sing praises to Jehovah, who dwells in Zion! Declare His deeds among the people.

12 When He avenges blood, He remembers them; He does not forget the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy on me, O Jehovah! Consider my trouble from those who hate me, You who lift me up from the gates of death,

14 that I may tell of all Your praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion. I will rejoice in Your salvation.

15 The nations have sunk down in the pit which they made; in the net which they hid, their own foot is caught.

16 Jehovah is known by the judgement He executes; the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. A meditation. Selah.

17 The wicked will be turned into Sheol, and all the nations that forget God,

18 for the needy will not always be forgotten; the expectation of the poor will not perish forever.

19 Arise, O Jehovah, do not let man prevail; let the nations be judged in Your sight.

20 Put them in fear, O Jehovah, that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

Psalm 10:1 Why do You stand afar off, O Jehovah? Why do You hide Yourself in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in his pride persecutes the poor; let them be caught in the plots which they have devised.

3 For the wicked boasts of his soul's desire; he blesses thieves and despises Jehovah.

4 The wicked in his proud countenance does not seek God; God is in none of his thoughts.

5 His ways are always prospering; Your

judgements are far above, out of his sight; as for all his enemies, he sneers at them.

6 He has said in his heart, "I will not slip; *I will never see evil.*"

7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and oppression; Under his tongue is trouble and iniquity.<sup>1</sup>

8 He sits in the lurking places of the villages; in the secret places he murders the innocent; his eyes are secretly fixed on the helpless.

9 He lies in wait secretly, as a lion in his den. He lies in wait to catch the poor; he catches the poor when he draws him into his net.

10 So he crouches, he lies low, that the helpless may fall by his strength.

11 He has said in his heart, "God has forgotten; He hides His face; He will never see it."

12 Arise, O Jehovah! O God, lift up Your hand! Do not forget the humble.

13 Why do the wicked renounce God? He has said in his heart, "You will not require an account."

14 But You have seen it, for You observe trouble and grief, to repay it by Your hand. The helpless commits himself to You; You are the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break the arm of the wicked and the evil man; seek out his wickedness until You find none.

16 Jehovah is King forever and ever; the nations have perished out of His land.

17 Jehovah, You have heard the desire of the humble; You will prepare their heart. You will cause Your ear to hear,

18 to do justice to the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may oppress no more.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 11:1 In Jehovah I put my trust. How can you say to my soul, "Flee as a

bird to your mountain"?

2 For look! The wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow on the string, that they may shoot secretly at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations are destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 Jehovah is in His sanctified Palace, Jehovah's throne is in Heaven; His eyes behold, His eyelids test the sons of men.

5 Jehovah tests the righteous, but the wicked and the one who loves violence His soul hates.

6 Upon the wicked He will rain coals, fire and brimstone and a burning wind; *this will be* the portion of their cup.

7 For Jehovah is righteous; He loves righteousness, His countenance beholds the upright.

*To the chief musician, on eight. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 12:1 Help, Jehovah, for the godly *one* ceases! For the faithful disappear from among the sons of men.

2 They speak idly everyone with his neighbour, they speak with flattering lips and a double heart.

3 May Jehovah cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaks proud things,

4 who have said, "With our tongue we will prevail; our lips are our own; who is lord over us?"

5 "For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now I will arise," says Jehovah; "I will set him in the safety for which he yearns."

6 The words of Jehovah are pure words, like silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 You will keep them, O Jehovah, You will preserve them from this generation forever.

8 The wicked prowl on every side, when vileness is exalted among the sons of men.

<sup>1</sup> Rom 3:14

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 13:1 How long, O Jehovah? Will You forget me forever? How long will You hide Your face from me?

2 How long will I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? How long will my enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider and hear me, O Jehovah my God. Enlighten my eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;

4 lest my enemy say, "I have prevailed against him"; lest those who trouble me rejoice when I slip.

5 But I have trusted in Your mercy; my heart will rejoice in Your salvation.

6 I will sing to Jehovah, because He has dealt bountifully with me.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 14:1 The fool has said in his heart, "There is no Jehovah." They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none who does good.

2 Jehovah looks down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there are any who understand, who seek Jehovah.

3 They have all gone out of the way, they have together become good for nothing. There is none that does good; no, not one. Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips; whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. Their feet are swift to shed blood; destruction and misery are in their ways, and the way of peace they have not known. There is no fear of God before their eyes.<sup>1</sup>

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no

<sup>1</sup> As in the Septuagint, and confirmed in Rom 3:10-12. The Masoretic reduces this to: "They have all turned aside, they have together become corrupt; there is none who does good. No, not one." Also Psa 53:1-3.

knowledge, who eat up my people as they eat bread, and do not call on Jehovah?

5 There they are in great fear, for Jehovah is with the generation of the righteous.

6 You shame the counsel of the poor, but Jehovah is his refuge.

7 Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion! When Jehovah brings back the captivity of His people, let Jacob rejoice and Israel be glad.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 15:1 Jehovah,<sup>2</sup> who may abide in Your tent? Who may dwell in Your sanctified mountain?

2 He who walks uprightly, and works righteousness, and speaks the truth in his heart;

3 He does not backbite with his tongue, nor does evil to his neighbour, nor does he take up a reproach against his friend,

4 in whose eyes a vile person is despised, but he honours those who fear Jehovah. He swears to his own hurt and does not change.

5 He does not put out his silver at usury, nor does he take a bribe against the innocent. He who does these things will never waver.

*A Secret Treasure of David.*

Psalm 16:1 Watch over me, O God, for I put my trust in You.

2 You have said to Jehovah, "You are Jehovah, my goodness is not apart from You";

3 And to the sacred *ones* who are on the earth, "They are the excellent ones, in whom is all my delight."

4 Their sorrows will be multiplied who hasten after another god; their drink offer-

<sup>2</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

ings of blood I will not offer, nor take up their names on my lips.

5 You, O Jehovah, are the portion of my inheritance and my cup; you maintain my lot.

6 The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places; yes, I have a good inheritance.

7 I will bless Jehovah who has given me counsel; my heart also instructs me in the night seasons.

8 I have set Jehovah always before me; because He is at my right hand I will not waver.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoices; my flesh will also rest in hope.

10 For You will not leave my soul in Sheol, nor will You allow Your Holy One to look upon the pit.<sup>1</sup>

11 You will show me the Way of Life; in Your presence is fullness of joy; at Your right hand are pleasures forevermore.<sup>2</sup>

### *A Prayer of David.*

Psalm 17:1 O Jehovah, hear a just cause, attend to my cry. Give ear to my prayer that is not from deceitful lips.

2 Let my judgement come from Your presence; let Your eyes look on the things that are upright.

3 You have tested my heart; You have visited me in the night. You have tried me and have found nothing. I am determined that my mouth will not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of Your lips, I have kept myself from the paths of the destroyer.

5 Uphold my steps in Your paths, that my footsteps may not slip.

6 I have called upon You, for You will hear me, O God; incline Your ear to me, and hear my speech.

7 Show Your marvellous loving-kindness

<sup>1</sup> Act 2:27, Act 2:31, Act 13:35

<sup>2</sup> Act 2:25-28, 31

by Your right hand, O You who save those who trust in You from those who rise up against them.

8 Keep me as the apple of Your eye; hide me under the shadow of Your wings,

9 from the faces of the wicked who stripped me: my enemies—against my soul—who surround me.

10 They have closed up their fat hearts; with their mouths they speak proudly.

11 They have now surrounded us in our steps; they have set their eyes, crouching down to the earth,

12 Like a lion that is eager to tear his prey, and as a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O Jehovah, confront him, cast him down. Deliver my soul from the wicked with Your sword,

14 with Your hand from men, O Jehovah, from men of the world who have their portion in this life, and whose belly You fill with Your hidden treasure. They are satisfied with offspring, and leave the rest of their substance for their children.

15 As for me, I will see Your face in righteousness; I will be satisfied when I awake in Your likeness.<sup>3</sup>

*To the chief musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of Jehovah, who spoke the words of this song to Jehovah in the day that Jehovah delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul. And he said:*

Psalm 18:1 I love You, O Jehovah, my strength.

2 Jehovah is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer. My God, my strength, in whom I will trust. My shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold.

3 I will call upon Jehovah, who is worthy

<sup>3</sup> David clearly not only believed he would one day be resurrected, but also transformed (1Jo 3:2).

to be praised; so I will be saved from my enemies.

4 The pangs of death encompassed me, and the floods of ungodliness made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of Sheol surrounded me; the snares of death confronted me.

6 In my distress I called upon Jehovah, and cried out to my God. He heard my voice from His Palace, and my cry came before Him, even to His ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of the hills also quaked and were shaken, because He was angry.

8 Smoke went up from His nostrils, and devouring fire from His mouth; coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness under His feet.

10 And He rode upon a cherub, and flew; He flew upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness His secret place; His booth around Him was dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

12 From the brightness before Him, His thick clouds passed with hailstones and coals of fire.

13 Jehovah also thundered in the heavens, and the Most High uttered His voice, *with* hailstones and coals of fire.<sup>1</sup>

14 He sent out His arrows and scattered the foe *with* lightning in abundance, and He vanquished them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were uncovered at Your rebuke, O Jehovah, at the breath of the spirit of Your nostrils.

16 He sent from above, He took me; He drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, from those who hated me, for they were too strong for me.

18 They confronted me in the day of my calamity, but Jehovah was my support.

19 He also brought me out into a broad

place; He delivered me because He delighted in me.

20 Jehovah rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands He has recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all His judgements were before me, and I did not put away His statutes from me.

23 I was also blameless before Him, and I kept myself from my iniquity.

24 Therefore Jehovah has recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in His sight.

25 With the merciful You will show Yourself merciful; with a blameless man You will show Yourself blameless;

26 With the pure You will show Yourself pure; and with the devious You will show Yourself shrewd.

27 For You will save the humble people, but will bring down haughty looks.

28 For You will light my lamp; Jehovah my God will brighten my darkness.

29 For by You I can run against a troop, and by my God I can leap over a wall.

30 As for God, His way is perfect; Jehovah's word is proven; He is a shield to all who trust in Him.

31 For who is God, except Jehovah? And who is a rock, except our God?

32 It is God who arms me with strength, and makes my way perfect.

33 He makes my feet like the feet of deer, and sets me on my high places.

34 He teaches my hands to make war, so that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.

35 You have also given me the shield of Your salvation; Your right hand has held me up, Your gentleness has made me great.

36 You enlarged my path under me; so that my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued my enemies and over-

<sup>1</sup> Mat 24:7, Rev 6:12

taken them; neither did I turn back again until they were destroyed.

38 I have wounded them, so that they were not able to rise; they have fallen under my feet.

39 For You have armed me with strength for the battle; You have subdued under me those who rose up against me.

40 You have also given me the necks of my enemies, so that I destroyed those who hated me.

41 They cried out, but there was none to save them, even to Jehovah, but He did not answer them.

42 Then I beat them as fine as the dust before the wind; I cast them out like dirt in the streets.

43 You have delivered me from the strivings of the people, You have made me the head of the nations; a people I have not known will serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me they obey me; the foreigners submit to me.

45 The foreigners fade away, and come frightened from their hideouts.

46 Jehovah lives! Blessed be my Rock! Let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 It is God who avenges me, and subdues the peoples under me;

48 He delivers me from my enemies. You also lift me up above those who rise against me; You have delivered me from the violent man.

49 Therefore I will give thanks to You, O Jehovah, among the gentiles, and sing praises to Your Name.<sup>1</sup>

50 Great deliverance He gives to His king, and shows mercy to His anointed, to David and his descendants forevermore.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 19:1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the expanse shows the work of His hands.

<sup>1</sup> Rom 15:9

2 Day to day utters speech, and night to night reveals knowledge.

3 *There* are no speech or words *where* their voice is not heard.

4 Their report has gone out through all the land, and their words to the end of the world.<sup>2</sup> He has made a booth for the sun,<sup>3</sup>

5 and he comes out like a bridegroom from his chamber, and rejoices like a strong man to run its race.

6 He comes out from *one* end of heaven, and his circuit *is* to the other end; and nothing is hidden from his heat.

7 The Instructions of Jehovah are perfect, restoring the soul. The testimony of Jehovah is sure, making the simple wise.

8 The precepts of Jehovah are right, rejoicing the heart. The commandment of Jehovah is pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring forever. The judgements of Jehovah are true and righteous altogether.

10 They are to be desired more than gold. Yes, than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

11 Through them Your servant is warned, and there is great reward in keeping them.

12 Who can understand his errors? Cleanse me from secret faults.

13 Hold back Your servant also from presumptuous sins; do not let them have dominion over me. Then I will be blameless, and I will be innocent of great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in Your sight, O Jehovah, my strength and my redeemer.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 20:1 May Jehovah answer you in

<sup>2</sup> Rom 10:18

<sup>3</sup> This compares with the booth that Jehovah made from a cloud on the mountain in Mat 17:1-5.

the day of trouble; may the name of the God of Jacob defend you.

2 May He send you help from the sanctuary, and strengthen you out of Zion.

3 May He remember all your offerings, and accept your burnt sacrifice. Selah.

4 May He grant you according to your heart's desire, and fulfil all your purpose.

5 We will rejoice in your salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners! May Jehovah fulfil all your petitions.

6 Now I know that Jehovah saves His anointed; He will answer him from His sanctified heaven with the saving strength of His right hand.

7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses; but we will remember the name of Jehovah our God.

8 They have bowed down and fallen; but we have risen and stand upright.

9 Save, Jehovah! May the King answer us when we call.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 21:1 The king will have joy in Your strength, O Jehovah; and how greatly he will rejoice in Your salvation!

2 You have given him his heart's desire, and have not withheld the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For You meet him with the blessings of goodness; You set a shining crown upon his head.

4 He asked life from You, and You gave it to him; length of days forever and ever.

5 His glory in Your salvation is great; You have placed honour and majesty upon him.

6 For You have made him most blessed forever; You have made him exceedingly glad with Your presence.

7 For the king trusts in Jehovah, and through the mercy of the Most High he will not waver.

8 Your hand will find all Your enemies;

Your right hand will find those who hate You.

9 You will make them as a fiery oven in the time of Your anger; Jehovah will swallow them up in His wrath, and the fire will devour them.

10 You will destroy their offspring from the earth, and their descendants from among the sons of men.

11 For they intended evil against You; they devised a plot which they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore You will make them turn their back; You will make ready Your arrows on Your string toward their faces.

13 Be exalted, O Jehovah, in Your own strength! We will sing and praise Your power.

*To the Chief Musician, on the deer of the dawn. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 22:1 My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?<sup>1</sup> Why are You so far from helping Me, and from the words of My groaning?

2 O My God, I cry in the daytime, but You do not hear; and in the night season, and I am not silent.

3 But You are sacred, dwelling in the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in You; they trusted, and You delivered them.

5 They cried to You, and were delivered; they trusted in You, and were not ashamed.

6 But I am a worm, and no man; scorned by men and despised by the people.<sup>2</sup>

7 All those who see Me laugh Me to scorn; they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 "He trusted in Jehovah, let Him rescue Him; let Him deliver Him, since He

<sup>1</sup> Mat 27:46, Mar 15:34

<sup>2</sup> Mat 27:19-23, Mar 15:11-15, Luk 23:18-24

delights in Him!”<sup>1</sup>

9 But You are He who took Me out of the womb; You made Me trust when I was on My mother’s breasts.

10 I was cast upon You from birth. From My mother’s womb You have been My God.

11 Do not be far from Me, for trouble is near; for there is none to help.

12 Many bulls have surrounded Me; strong bulls of Bashan have encircled Me.

13 They gape at Me with their mouths, as a raging and roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all My bones are out of joint. My heart is like wax, it has melted within Me.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and My tongue clings to My jaws. You have brought Me to the dust of death.

16 For dogs have surrounded Me; the congregation of the wicked has enclosed Me. *Like a lion*, they pierced My hands and My feet;<sup>2</sup>

17 I can count all My bones. They look and stare at Me.

18 They divided My garments among them, and they cast lots for My clothing.<sup>3</sup>

19 But You, O Jehovah, do not be far from Me. O My Strength, hasten eagerly to help Me!

20 Deliver my soul from the sword, My unique *one* from the power of the dog.

21 Save Me from the lion’s mouth and from the horns of the aurochs! You have answered Me.

22 I will declare Your Name to My brethren; in the midst of the congregation I will praise You.<sup>4</sup>

23 You who fear Jehovah, praise Him!

<sup>1</sup> Mat 27:39-43

<sup>2</sup> Luk 24:36-40, Joh 20:24-28. The Masoretic, Septuagint and OC Peshitta all contain ‘*pierced my hands and my feet*’, yet the Complete Jewish Bible removes ‘*pierced*’, retaining the less descriptive ‘*like a lion*’.

<sup>3</sup> Mat 27:35, Luk 23:34, Joh 19:24

<sup>4</sup> Heb 2:12, Joh 20:17

All you descendants of Jacob, glorify Him, and fear Him, all you offspring of Israel!

24 For He has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; nor has He hidden His face from him; but when he cried to Him, He heard.

25 My praise will be of You in the great congregation; I will pay my vows before those who fear Him.

26 The poor will eat and be satisfied;<sup>5</sup> those who seek Him will praise Jehovah. Let your heart live forever!

27 All the ends of the world will remember and turn to Jehovah, and all the families of the nations will worship before You.<sup>6</sup>

28 For the kingdom is Jehovah’s, and *He* rules over the nations.

29 All the prosperous on the earth will eat and worship; all those who go down to the dust will bow before Him, *even* he who cannot keep his own soul alive.<sup>7</sup>

30 A posterity will serve Him. It will be recounted by Jehovah to the next generation.

31 They will come and declare His righteousness to a people who will be born, that He has done this.

#### *A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 23:1 Jehovah is my shepherd;<sup>8</sup> I will not lack.

2 He makes me lie down in pastures of tender grass; He leads me beside quiet waters.

3 He restores my soul; He leads me in the paths of righteousness for His Name’s sake.

4 Yes, though I walk through the valley of

<sup>5</sup> Mat 5:3, 14:14-21 & 15:32-38, Mar 6:34-44 & 8:1-9, Luk 9:12-17 & Joh 6:5-14

<sup>6</sup> Isa 11:9, Hab 2:14, Heb 8:10-11

<sup>7</sup> Rom 14:11, Isa 45:23

<sup>8</sup> *Jehovah Rohi* יהוה רועי in Hebrew.

the shadow of death, I will fear no evil; for You are with me; Your branch and Your walking stick, they comfort me.

5 You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies; You anoint my head with oil; my cup runs over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy will follow me all the days of my life; and I will dwell in the House of Jehovah as long as there are days.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalms 24:1 The earth is Jehovah's, and its fullness; the world, and those who dwell in it.

2 For He has founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the waters.

3 Who may ascend into the hill of Jehovah? Or who may stand in His sanctified Place?

4 He who has clean hands and a pure heart, who has not lifted up his soul to an idol, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He will receive blessing from Jehovah, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.<sup>1</sup>

6 This is Jacob, the generation of those who seek Him, who seek Your face. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O you gates! And be lifted up, you everlasting doors! And the King of Glory will come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? Jehovah strong and mighty, Jehovah mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O you gates! And lift them up, you everlasting doors! And the King of glory will come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? Jehovah of Hosts, He is the King of glory. Selah.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalms 25:1 To You, O Jehovah, I lift up

<sup>1</sup> Mat 5:8

my soul.

2 O my God, I trust in You; do not let me be ashamed; do not let my enemies triumph over me.

3 Indeed, let no one who waits on You be ashamed; let those be ashamed who deal treacherously without cause.

4 Show me Your ways, O Jehovah; teach me Your paths.

5 Lead me in Your truth and teach me, for You are the God of my salvation; on You I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O Jehovah, Your tender mercies and Your loving-kindnesses, for they have been from of old.

7 Do not remember the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions; according to Your mercy remember me, for Your goodness' sake, O Jehovah.

8 Good and upright is Jehovah; therefore He teaches sinners the Way.

9 The humble He guides in judgement, and the humble He teaches His Way.

10 All the paths of Jehovah are mercy and truth, to such as keep His covenant and His testimonies.

11 For Your Name's sake, O Jehovah, pardon my iniquity, for it is great.<sup>2</sup>

12 Who is the man that fears Jehovah? He will teach him in the way He chooses.

13 His soul will dwell in goodness, and his seed will inherit the earth.

14 The counsel of Jehovah is with those who fear Him, and He will show them His covenant.

15 My eyes are ever toward Jehovah, for He will pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn Yourself to me, and have mercy on me, for I am unique and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart have enlarged; oh, bring me out of my distresses!

18 Look on my affliction and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider my enemies, for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.

<sup>2</sup> 2Ti 2:19

20 Oh, keep my soul, and deliver me; do not let me be ashamed, for I put my trust in You.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me, for I wait for You.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all their troubles!

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 26:1 Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have walked in my integrity. I have also trusted in Jehovah; I will not slip.

2 Examine me, O Jehovah, and prove me; try my mind and my heart.

3 For Your loving-kindness is before my eyes, and I have walked in Your truth.

4 I have not sat with idolatrous mortals, nor will I go in with hypocrites.

5 I have hated the congregation of evildoers, and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash my hands in innocence; so I will go about Your altar, O Jehovah,

7 that I may proclaim with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all Your wondrous works.

8 Jehovah, I have loved the habitation of Your house, and the place where Your glory booths.

9 Do not gather my soul together with sinners, nor my life with bloodthirsty men, 10 in whose hands is a sinister scheme, and whose right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in my integrity. Redeem me and be merciful to me.

12 My foot stands in an even place; in the congregations I will bless Jehovah.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 27:1 Jehovah is my light and my salvation; whom will I fear? Jehovah is the stronghold of my life; of whom will I be afraid?<sup>1</sup>

2 When the wicked came against me to

eat up my flesh, my enemies and foes, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an army should encamp against me, my heart will not fear; though war should rise against me, in this I will be confident.

4 One thing I have desired of Jehovah, that will I seek: that I may dwell in the House of Jehovah all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of Jehovah, and to inquire in His Palace.

5 For in the time of evil He will hide me in His den; in the secret place of His tent He will hide me; He will set me high upon a rock.

6 And now my head will be lifted up above my enemies all around me; therefore I will offer sacrifices of shouting in His tent; I will sing, yes, I will sing praises to Jehovah.

7 Hear, O Jehovah, when I cry with my voice! Have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 When You said, "Seek My face," my heart said to You, "Your face, Jehovah, I will seek."

9 Do not hide Your face from me; do not turn Your servant away in anger; You have been my help; do not leave me nor forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then Jehovah will take care of me.

11 Teach me Your path, O Jehovah, and lead me in a smooth way, because of my enemies.

12 Do not deliver me to the soul of my adversaries; for false witnesses have risen against me, and such as breathe out violence.

13 I would have lost heart, unless I had believed that I would see the goodness of Jehovah in the land of the living.

14 Wait on Jehovah; be of good courage, and He will strengthen your heart; I say wait on Jehovah!

<sup>1</sup> Heb 13:6

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 28:1 I will cry to You, O Jehovah my Rock: Do not be silent to me, lest, if You are silent to me, I become like those who go down to the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry to You, when I lift up my hands toward Your holy Oracle.

3 Do not take me away with the wicked and with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace to their neighbours, but evil is in their hearts.

4 Give to them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours; give to them according to the work of their hands; render to them what they deserve.

5 Because they do not regard the works of Jehovah, nor the operation of His hands, He will destroy them and not build them up.

6 Blessed be Jehovah, because He has heard the voice of my supplications!

7 Jehovah is my strength and my shield. My heart trusted in Him, and I am helped; therefore my heart greatly rejoices, and with my song I will praise Him.

8 Jehovah is their strength, and He is the stronghold of salvation for His anointed.

9 Save Your people, and bless Your inheritance. Shepherd them also, and bear them up forever.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 29:1 Give unto Jehovah, O you mighty ones, give unto Jehovah glory and strength.

2 Give unto Jehovah the glory due to His Name; worship Jehovah in the beauty of sanctification.

3 The voice of Jehovah is over the waters; the God of glory thunders; Jehovah is over many waters.

4 The voice of Jehovah is powerful; the

voice of Jehovah is full of majesty.

5 The voice of Jehovah breaks the cedars, yes, Jehovah splinters the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He makes them also skip like a calf, Lebanon and Sirion like a young auroch.

7 The voice of Jehovah divides the flames of fire.

8 The voice of Jehovah shakes the wilderness; Jehovah shakes the Wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of Jehovah makes the deer give birth, and strips the forests bare; and in His Palace everyone says, "Glory!"

10 Jehovah sat enthroned at the Great Flood, and Jehovah sits as King forever.

11 Jehovah will give strength to His people; Jehovah will bless His people with peace.

*A Psalm; a Song of Dedication of the House of David.*

Psalm 30:1 I will extol You, O Jehovah, for You have lifted me up, and have not let my foes rejoice over me.

2 O Jehovah my God, I cried out to You, and You have healed me.

3 O Jehovah, you have brought my soul up from Sheol. You have kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing praise to Jehovah, you saints of His, and give thanks at the remembrance of His sanctification.

5 For His anger is but for a moment, His favour is for life. Weeping may endure for a night, but joy comes in the morning.

6 Now in my prosperity I said, "I will never slip."

7 Jehovah, by Your favour You have made my mountain stand strong; You hid Your face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried out to You, O Jehovah; and to Jehovah I made supplication:

9 "What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Will the dust praise You? Will it declare Your truth?"

10 Hear, O Jehovah, and have mercy on me; Jehovah, be my helper!"

11 You have turned for me my mourning into dancing; You have put off my sackcloth and clothed me with gladness,

12 to the end that my glory may sing praise to You and not be silent. O Jehovah my God, I will give thanks to You forever.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 31:1 In You, O Jehovah, I put my trust; never let me be ashamed; deliver me in Your righteousness.

2 Bow down Your ear to me, deliver me speedily; be my stronghold rock, a house of defence to save me.

3 For You are my rock and my fortress; therefore, for Your Name's sake, lead me and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net which they have secretly laid for me, for You are my stronghold.

5 Into Your hand I commit my spirit; You have redeemed me, O Jehovah God of Truth.<sup>1</sup>

6 I have hated those who regard vain idols; but I trust in Jehovah.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in Your mercy, for You have considered my trouble; You have known my soul in adversities,

8 and have not shut me up into the hand of the enemy. You have set my feet in a wide place.

9 Have mercy on me, O Jehovah, for I am in trouble; my eye wastes away with grief, yes, my soul and my body!

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing; my strength fails because of my iniquity, and my bones waste away.

11 I am a reproach among all my enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and am repulsive to my acquaintances; those who see me outside flee from

me.

12 I am forgotten like a dead man, out of mind; I am like a broken vessel,

13 for I hear the slander of many. Fear is on every side, while they take counsel together against me, they scheme to take away my soul.

14 But as for me, I trust in You, O Jehovah; I say, "You are my God."

15 My times are in Your hand; deliver me from the hand of my enemies, and from those who persecute me.

16 Make Your face shine upon Your servant; save me in Your mercy.

17 Do not let me be ashamed, O Jehovah, for I have called upon You. Let the wicked be ashamed; let them be silent in Sheol.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence, which speak insolent things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.<sup>2</sup>

19 Oh, how great is Your goodness, which You have laid up for those who fear You, which You have prepared for those who trust in You in the presence of the sons of men!

20 You will hide them in the secret place of Your presence from the plots of man; You will keep them secretly in a booth from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be Jehovah, for He has shown me His marvellous kindness in a strong city!

22 For I said in my trembling haste, "I am cut off from before Your eyes." Nevertheless You heard the voice of my supplications when I cried out to You.

23 Oh, love Jehovah, all you His saints! For Jehovah preserves the faithful, and fully repays the proud person.

24 Be of good courage, and He will strengthen your heart, all you who hope in Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> Luk 23:46, Act 7:59

<sup>2</sup> Gal 5:20

*A Psalm of David. A Contemplation.*

Psalm 32:1 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man to whom Jehovah does not impute iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.<sup>1</sup>

3 When I kept silent, my bones grew old through my groaning all the day long.

4 For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me. My vitality was turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin to You, and my iniquity I have not hidden. I said, "I will confess my transgressions to Jehovah," and You forgave the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this cause everyone who is godly will pray to You in a time when You may be found; surely in a flood of great waters they will not come near him.

7 You are my hiding place; You will preserve me from trouble; You will surround me with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct you and teach you in the way you should go; I will guide you with My eye.

9 Do not be like a horse or a mule which has no understanding, which must be harnessed with bit and bridle, or else they will not come near you.<sup>2</sup>

10 Many sorrows will be to the wicked; but he who trusts in Jehovah, mercy will surround him.

11 Be glad in Jehovah and rejoice, you righteous; and shout for joy, all you upright in heart!

Psalm 33:1 Rejoice in Jehovah, O you righteous! For praise from the upright is beautiful.

2 Praise Jehovah with the harp; make

<sup>1</sup> Rom 4:7-8

<sup>2</sup> This verse does not say that ALL animals lack understanding, but is merely acknowledging that there are some horses and mules that are poorly trained and uncooperative.

melody to Him with an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing to Him a new song; play skilfully with shouts of joy.

4 For Jehovah's word is right, and all His work is done in truth.

5 He loves righteousness and judgement; the earth is full of the goodness of Jehovah.

6 By Jehovah's word the heavens were made, and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth.

7 He gathered the waters of the sea together as a heap; He laid up the deep in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear Jehovah; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him.

9 For He spoke, and it was done; He commanded, and it abides.

10 Jehovah brings the counsel of the nations to nothing; He makes the plans of the peoples of no effect.

11 The counsel of Jehovah abides forever, the plans of His heart to all generations.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is Jehovah, and the people whom He has chosen as His own inheritance.

13 Jehovah looks from heaven; He sees all the sons of men.

14 From the place of His habitation He looks on all the inhabitants of the earth;

15 He fashions their hearts altogether; He considers all their works.

16 No king is saved by the multitude of an army; a mighty man is not delivered by great strength.

17 A horse is a vain hope for safety; nor will it deliver any by its great strength.

18 Behold, the eye of Jehovah is on those who fear Him, on those who hope in His mercy,

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waits for Jehovah; He is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart will rejoice in Him,

because we have trusted in His sanctified Name.

22 Let Your mercy, O Jehovah, be upon us, just as we hope in You.

*A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; and he drove him away, and he went.*

Psalm 34:1 I will bless Jehovah at all times; His praise will continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul will make its boast in Jehovah; the humble will hear of it and be glad.

3 Oh, magnify Jehovah with me, and let us exalt His Name together.

4 I sought Jehovah, and He heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked to Him and were radiant, and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried out, and Jehovah heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The envoy of Jehovah encamps all around those who fear Him, and delivers them.

8 Oh, taste and see that Jehovah is good; blessed is the man who trusts in Him!<sup>1</sup>

9 Oh, fear Jehovah, you His sacred *ones!* *There is* no want to those who fear Him.

10 The young lions lack and suffer hunger; but those who seek Jehovah will not lack any good thing.

11 Come, you children, listen to me; I will teach you the fear of Jehovah.

12 Who is the man who desires life, and loves many days, that he may see good?

13 Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

15 The eyes of Jehovah are on the righteous, and His ears are open to their cry.

16 The face of Jehovah is against those who do evil, to cut off the remembrance of

them from the earth.<sup>2</sup>

17 The righteous cry out, and Jehovah hears, and delivers them out of all their troubles.

18 Jehovah is near to those who have a broken heart, and saves such as have a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the evils on the righteous, but Jehovah delivers him out of them all.

20 He guards all his bones; not one of them is broken.<sup>3</sup>

21 Evil will slay the wicked, and those who hate the righteous will be condemned.

22 Jehovah redeems the soul of His servants, and none of those who trust in Him will be condemned.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 35:1 Plead my cause, O Jehovah, with those who strive with me. Fight against those who fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for my help.

3 Also draw out the spear, and stop those who pursue me. Say to my soul, "I am your salvation."

4 Let those be put to shame and brought to dishonour who seek after my soul. Let those be turned back and brought to confusion who plot my evil.

5 Let them be like chaff before the wind, and let Jehovah's envoy chase them.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery, and let Jehovah's envoy pursue them.

7 For without cause they have hidden their net for me in a pit, which they have dug without cause for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him unexpectedly, and let his net that he has hidden catch himself; into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul will be joyful in Jehovah;

<sup>1</sup> 1Pe 2:3

<sup>2</sup> 1Pe 3:10-12

<sup>3</sup> Joh 19:36

it will rejoice in His salvation.<sup>1</sup>

10 All my bones will say, "Jehovah, who is like You, delivering the poor from him who is too strong for him, yes, the poor and the needy from him who plunders him?"

11 Fierce witnesses rise up; they ask me things that I do not know.

12 They reward me evil for good, to the sorrow of my soul.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth; I humbled myself with fasting; and my prayer would return to my own heart.

14 I paced about as though he were my friend or brother; I bowed down heavily, as one who mourns for his mother.

15 But in my adversity they rejoiced and gathered together; attackers gathered against me, and I did not know it. They tore at me and did not cease.

16 With ungodly mockers at feasts they gnashed at me with their teeth.

17 Jehovah, how long will You look on? Rescue my soul from their destructions, my unique *life* from the lions.

18 I will give You thanks in the great congregation; I will praise You among many people.

19 Do not let them who are wrongfully my enemies rejoice over me; nor let them who hate me without a cause wink with the eye.<sup>2</sup>

20 For they do not speak peace, but they devise deceitful matters against those who are quiet in the land.

21 They also opened their mouth wide against me, and said, "Aha, aha! Our eyes have seen it."

22 This You have seen, O Jehovah; do not keep silent. O Jehovah, do not be far from me.

23 Stir up Yourself, and awake to my judgement, to my cause, my God and my Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> Luk 1:47

<sup>2</sup> Joh 15:25

24 Judge me, O Jehovah my God, according to Your righteousness; and do not let them rejoice over me.

25 Do not let them say in their hearts, "Ah, so our souls would have it!" Do not let them say, "We have swallowed him up."

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to mutual confusion who rejoice *when* my evil *comes*; let them be clothed with shame and dishonour who magnify themselves against me.

27 Let them shout for joy and be glad, who favour my righteous cause; and let them say continually, "Let Jehovah be magnified, who has pleasure in the peace of His servant."

28 And my tongue will speak of Your righteousness and of Your praise all the day long.

*To the chief musician; of the servant of Jehovah; of David.*

Psalm 36:1 A saying within my heart concerning the transgression of the wicked: There is no fear of God before his eyes.<sup>3</sup>

2 For he flatters himself in his own eyes, when he finds out his iniquity and when he hates.

3 The words of his mouth are wickedness and deceit; he has ceased to be wise and to do good.

4 He devises wickedness on his bed; he sets himself in a way that is not good; he does not abhor evil.

5 Your mercy, O Jehovah, is in the heavens, and Your faithfulness reaches to the clouds.

6 Your righteousness is like the great mountains; Your judgements *are* a great deep; O Jehovah. You save man and beast.

7 How precious is Your loving-kindness, O God! Therefore the children of men put

<sup>3</sup> Rom 3:18

their trust under the shadow of Your wings.

8 They are abundantly satisfied with the fullness of Your house, and You give them drink from the river of Your pleasures.

9 For with You is the fountain of life; in Your light we see light.

10 Oh, continue Your loving-kindness to those who know You, and Your righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Do not let the foot of pride come against me, and do not let the hand of the wicked drive me away.

12 There the workers of iniquity have fallen; they have been cast down and are not able to rise.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 37:1 Do not worry yourself because of evildoers, nor be envious of the workers of iniquity.

2 For they will soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in Jehovah, and do good; dwell in the land, and feed on His faithfulness.

4 Also delight yourself in Jehovah, and He will give you the desires of your heart.

5 Commit your way to Jehovah, also trust in Him, and He will bring it to pass.

6 He will bring forth your righteousness as the light, and your judgement as the noonday.

7 Rest in Jehovah, and wait patiently for Him; do not fret because of him who prospers in his way, because of the man who brings wicked schemes to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; do not fret; it only causes harm.

9 For evildoers will be cut off; but those who wait on Jehovah will inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked will be no more. Indeed, you will look diligently for his place, but it will be no more.

11 But the gentle will inherit the earth, and will delight themselves in the abund-

ance of peace.<sup>1</sup>

12 The wicked plots against the just, and gnashes at him with his teeth.

13 Jehovah laughs at him, for He sees that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn the sword and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, to slay those who are of upright conduct.

15 Their sword will enter their own heart, and their bows will be broken.

16 The little that a righteous man has is better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked will be broken, but Jehovah upholds the righteous.

18 Jehovah knows the days of the upright, and their inheritance will be forever.

19 They will not be ashamed in the evil time, and in the days of famine they will be satisfied.

20 But the wicked will perish; and the enemies of Jehovah, like the splendour of the meadows, will vanish. They will vanish away into smoke.

21 The wicked borrows and does not repay, but the righteous shows mercy and gives.

22 For those who are blessed by Him will inherit the earth, but those who are cursed by Him will be cut off.

23 The steps of a good man are ordered by Jehovah, and he delights in His way.

24 Though he falls, he will not be utterly cast down; for Jehovah upholds him with His hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old; yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his descendants begging for bread.

26 He is always merciful, and lends; and his descendants are blessed.<sup>2</sup>

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell forevermore.

28 For Jehovah loves judgement, and does not forsake His saints; they are pre-

<sup>1</sup> Mat 5:5

<sup>2</sup> Mat 5:7

served forever, but the descendants of the wicked will be cut off.

29 The righteous will inherit the land, and dwell in it forever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaks wisdom, and his tongue talks of judgement.

31 The Instructions of his God are in his heart; none of his steps will slide.

32 The wicked watches the righteous, and seeks to slay him.

33 Jehovah will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on Jehovah, and keep His way, and He will exalt you to inherit the land; when the wicked are cut off, you will see it.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power, raising and spreading himself like a green tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and behold, he was no more. Indeed I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the blameless man, and observe the upright; for the future of that man is peace.

38 But the transgressors will be destroyed together; the future of the wicked will be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous is from Jehovah; He is their stronghold in the time of trouble.

40 And Jehovah will help them and deliver them; He will deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in Him.

*A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.*

Psalm 38:1 O Lord, do not rebuke me in Your wrath, nor chasten me in Your hot displeasure!

2 For Your arrows pierce me deeply, and Your hand presses me down.

3 There is no soundness in my flesh

because of Your indignation, nor is there any health in my bones because of my sin.

4 For my iniquities have gone over my head; like a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds are foul and festering because of my foolishness.

6 I am troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are full of burning, and there is no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and severely broken; I groan because of the turmoil of my heart.

9 Jehovah, all my desire is before You; and my sighing is not hidden from You.

10 My heart pants, my strength fails me; as for the light of my eyes, it also has gone from me.

11 My loved ones and my friends stand aloof from my plague, and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 Those also who seek my soul lay snares for me; those who seek to do me evil speak of destruction, and plan deception all the day long.

13 But I, like a deaf man, do not hear; and I am like a mute who does not open his mouth.

14 Thus I am like a man who does not hear, and in whose mouth is no response.

15 For in You, O Jehovah, I hope; You will hear, O Jehovah my God.

16 For I said, "Hear me, lest they rejoice over me, lest, when my foot slips, they magnify themselves against me."

17 For I am ready to fall, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare my iniquity; I will be in anguish over my sin.

19 But my enemies are vigorous, and they are strong; and those who hate me wrongfully have multiplied.

20 Those also who render evil for good, they are my adversaries, because I follow what is good.

21 Do not forsake me, O Jehovah; O my God, do not be far from me!

22 Hasten eagerly to help me, O Jehovah, my salvation!

*To the chief musician, to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 39:1 I said, "I will guard my ways, lest I sin with my tongue; I will restrain my mouth with a muzzle, while the wicked are before me."

2 I was mute with silence, I held my peace even from good; and my sorrow was stirred up.

3 My heart was hot within me; while I was musing, the fire burned. Then I spoke with my tongue:

4 "Jehovah, make me to know my end, and what is the measure of my days, that I may know how frail I am.

5 Indeed, You have made my days as handbreadths, and my age is as nothing before You; certainly every man at his best state is but vapour. Selah.

6 Surely every man walks about like a shadow; surely they busy themselves worthlessly. He heaps up riches, and does not know who will gather them.

7 "And now, Jehovah, what do I wait for? My hope is in You.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions; do not make me the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was mute, I did not open my mouth, because it was You who did it.

10 Remove Your plague from me. I am consumed by the blow of Your hand.

11 When You correct man for iniquity with rebukes, You make his beauty melt away like a moth; surely every man is vapour. Selah.

12 "Hear my prayer, O Jehovah, and give ear to my cry; do not be silent at my tears; for I am an immigrant with You, a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

13 Remove Your gaze from me, that I may regain strength, before I go away and am no more."

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 40:1 I waited patiently for Jehovah; and He turned towards me, and heard my cry.

2 He also brought me up out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my steps.

3 He has put a new song in my mouth. Praise to our God! Many will see it and fear, and will trust in Jehovah.

4 Blessed is that man who makes Jehovah his trust, and does not respect the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O Jehovah<sup>1</sup> my God, are Your wonderful works which You have done; and Your thoughts which are toward us cannot be recounted to You in order. If I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.

6 You did not desire sacrifice and offering; but You prepared a body for me;<sup>2</sup> You did not require burnt offering and sin offering.

7 Then I said, "Behold, I come; in the scroll of the Book it is written of me.

8 I delight to do Your will, O my God, and Your Instructions are within my heart."<sup>3</sup>

9 I have proclaimed the Good News of righteousness in the great congregation. Indeed, I do not restrain my lips, O Jehovah; You Yourself know.

10 I have not hidden Your righteousness within my heart; I have declared Your faithfulness and Your salvation; I have not concealed Your loving-kindness and Your truth from the great congregation.

11 Do not withhold Your tender mercies

<sup>1</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Septuagint; the Masoretic Hebrew replaces this with *my ears You have opened*. This Septuagint text is confirmed in Heb 10:5.

<sup>3</sup> Heb 10:5-7

from me, O Jehovah; let Your loving-kindness and Your truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have surrounded me; my iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of my head; therefore my heart fails me.

13 Be pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver me; O Jehovah, hasten eagerly to help me!

14 Let them be ashamed and brought to mutual confusion who seek to destroy my soul. Let them be driven backward and brought to dishonour who wish me evil.

15 Let them be appalled because of their shame, who say to me, "Aha, Aha!"

16 Let all those who seek You rejoice and be glad in You; let such as love Your salvation say continually, "Jehovah be magnified!"

17 But I am poor and needy; yet Jehovah thinks upon me. You are my help and my deliverer; do not delay, O my God.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 41:1 Blessed is he who considers the poor. Jehovah will deliver him in evil times.

2 Jehovah will preserve him and keep him alive, and he will be blessed on the earth. You will not deliver him to the souls of his enemies.

3 Jehovah will strengthen him on his bed of illness; You will sustain him on his sickbed.

4 I said, "Jehovah, be merciful to me. Heal my soul, for I have sinned against You."

5 My enemies speak evil of me: "When will he die, and his name perish?"

6 And if he comes to see me, he speaks vain words. His heart gathers iniquity to itself; when he goes out, he tells it.

7 All who hate me whisper together against me; they devise evil against me.

8 "An evil disease," they say, "clings to

him. And now that he lies down, he will rise up no more."

9 Even my own familiar friend in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, has lifted up his heel against me.<sup>1</sup>

10 But You, O Jehovah, be merciful to me, and raise me up, that I may repay them.

11 By this I know that You are well pleased with me, because my enemy does not triumph over me.

12 As for me, You uphold me in my integrity, and set me before Your face forever.

13 Blessed be Jehovah God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting! Amen and Amen.

### Book Two—Psalms 42 to 72

*To the chief musician. A Contemplation for the sons of Korah.*

Psalm 42:1 As the deer pants for the brooks of water, so my soul pants for You, O God.

2 My soul thirsts for God, for the living God. When will I come and appear before God?<sup>2</sup>

3 My tears have been my food day and night, while they continually say to me, "Where is your God?"

4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul within me. For I used to go with the crowd; I went with them to the House of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a crowd that celebrated.

5 Why are you cast down, O my soul? And why are you disquieted within me? Hope in God, for I will yet praise Him for the help of His countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me; therefore I will remember You from

<sup>1</sup> Mat 26:23, Joh 13:18, Act 1:16

<sup>2</sup> Mat 5:6, Luk 6:21

the land of the Jordan, and from the heights of Hermon, from the Hill Mizar.

7 Deep calls unto deep at the noise of Your waterfalls; all Your waves and billows have gone over me.

8 Jehovah will command His loving-kindness in the daytime, and in the night His song will be with me; a prayer to the God of my life.

9 I will say to God my Rock, "Why have You forgotten me? Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?"

10 As with a breaking of my bones, my enemies reproach me, while they say to me all day long, "Where is your God?"

11 Why are you cast down, O my soul? And why are you disquieted within me? Hope in God; for I will yet praise Him, the help of my countenance and my God.

Psalm 43:1 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation. Oh, deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man!

2 For You *are* the God of my stronghold; why do You cast me off? Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 Oh, send out Your light and Your truth! Let them lead me; let them bring me to Your sanctified hill and to Your booth.

4 Then I will go to the altar of God, to God, the gladness of my joy; and on the harp I will praise You, O God, my God.

5 Why are you cast down, O my soul? And why are you disquieted within me? Hope in God; for I will yet praise Him, the help of my countenance and my God.

*To the chief musician. A Contemplation for the sons of Korah.*

Psalm 44:1 We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us what deeds You did in their days, in days of old.

2 How You drove out the nations with

Your hand, but them You planted; how You afflicted the peoples, and cast them out.

3 For they did not gain possession of the land by their own sword, nor did their own arm save them; but it was Your right hand, Your arm, and the light of Your countenance, because You favoured them.

4 You are my King, O God; command victories for Jacob.

5 Through You we will push down our enemies; through Your Name we will trample those who rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, nor will my sword save me.

7 But You have saved us from our enemies, and have put to shame those who hated us.

8 In God we boast all day long, and praise Your Name forever. *Selah.*

9 But You have cast us off and put us to shame, and You do not go out with our armies.

10 You make us turn back from the enemy, and those who hate us have taken spoil for themselves.

11 You have given us *over* like sheep to be eaten, and have scattered us among the nations.

12 You sell Your people for nought, and are not enriched by their price.

13 You make us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to those all around us.

14 You make us a proverb among the nations, a shaking of the head among the peoples.

15 My dishonour is continually before me, and the shame of my face has covered me,

16 because of the voice of him who reproaches and reviles, because of the enemy and the avenger.

17 All this has come upon us; but we have not forgotten You, nor have we dealt falsely with Your covenant.

18 Our heart has not turned back, nor

have our steps departed from Your way;  
 19 but You have severely broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.  
 20 If we had forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a foreign god,  
 21 would God not search this out, for He knows the secrets of the heart?  
 22 Yet for Your sake we are killed all day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.<sup>1</sup>  
 23 Awake! Why do You sleep, O Jehovah? Arise! Do not cast us off forever.  
 24 Why do You hide Your face, and forget our affliction and our oppression?  
 25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our body clings to the ground.  
 26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for Your mercy's sake.

*To the Chief Musician, Concerning the Lilies. For the sons of Korah. A Poem; a Song of the Beloved.*

Psalm 45:1 My heart is overflowing with a good theme; I recite my composition concerning the King; my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.  
 2 You are fairer than the sons of men; grace is poured upon Your lips; therefore God has blessed You forever.  
 3 Gird Your sword upon Your thigh, O Mighty One, with Your glory and Your majesty.  
 4 And in Your majesty ride prosperously because of truth, humility, and righteousness; and Your right hand will teach You awesome things.  
 5 Your arrows are sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; the peoples fall under You.  
 6 Your throne, O God, is forever and ever; a Branch of righteousness is the

Branch of Your kingdom.

7 You love righteousness and hate wickedness; therefore God, Your God, has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions.<sup>2</sup>  
 8 All Your garments are scented with myrrh and aloes and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, by which they have made You glad.  
 9 Kings' daughters are among Your honourable women; at Your right *hand* stands the queen *wearing* refined gold from Ophir.  
 10 Listen, O daughter, consider and incline your ear; forget your own people also, and your father's house;  
 11 so the King will greatly desire your beauty. Because He is your Lord, worship Him.  
 12 And the daughter of Tyre will be there with a gift. The rich among the people will seek your favour.  
 13 The royal daughter is all glorious within the palace; her clothing is woven with gold.  
 14 She will be brought to the King in robes of many colours; the virgins, her companions who follow her, will be brought to You.  
 15 With gladness and rejoicing they will be brought; they will enter the King's Palace.  
 16 Instead of Your fathers will be Your sons, whom You will make princes in all the earth.  
 17 I will make Your Name to be remembered in all generations; therefore the people will praise You forever and ever.

*To the chief musician. For the sons of Korah; A song. For the Virgins.*

Psalm 46:1 God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

<sup>1</sup> Rom 8:36

<sup>2</sup> Heb 1:8-9

2 Therefore we will not fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 Though its waters roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with its swelling. Selah.

4 There is a river whose streams will make the City of God glad, the sacred of the Booth of the Most High.

5 God is in the midst of her, she will not waver; God will help her, just at the break of dawn.

6 The nations raged, the kingdoms tottered; He uttered His voice, the earth melted.

7 Jehovah of Hosts<sup>1</sup> is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of Jehovah, who has done astonishing *things* in the earth:

9 He makes wars cease to the end of the earth; He breaks the bow and cuts the spear in two; He burns the chariot in the fire.<sup>2</sup>

10 Be still, and know that I am God. I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth!

11 Jehovah of Hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm for the Sons of Korah.*

Psalm 47:1 Oh, clap your hands, all you peoples! Shout to God with the voice of joy!

2 For Jehovah Most High is awesome; He is a great King over all the earth.

3 He will subdue the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He will choose our inheritance for us, the excellence of Jacob whom He loves. Selah.

5 God has gone up with a shout, Jehovah<sup>3</sup> with the sound of a shophar.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises! Sing praises to our King, sing praises!

7 For God is the King of all the earth; sing praises with understanding.

8 God reigns over the nations; God sits on His sanctified throne.

9 The princes of the people have gathered together, the people of the God of Abraham. For the shields of the earth belong to God; He is greatly exalted.

*A Song, A Psalm for the Sons of Korah.*

Psalm 48:1 Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, on His sanctified mountain.

2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is in her Palace; He is known as her refuge.

4 For behold, the kings assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw it, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, they hastened away.

6 Fear took hold of them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail,

7 as when You break the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so we have seen in the city of Jehovah of Hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it forever. Selah.

9 We have thought, O God, on Your loving-kindness in the midst of Your Palace.

10 According to Your Name, O God, so is Your praise to the ends of the earth; Your right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let Mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad because of Your judgements.

<sup>1</sup> *Jehovah Sabaoth* יהוה צבאות in Hebrew.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 2:4, Mic 4:3, Rev 21:4

<sup>3</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

12 Walk about Zion, and go all around her. Count her towers;

13 mark well her bulwarks; consider her palaces; that you may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this is God, our God forever and ever; He will be our guide even to death.

*To the chief musician, A Psalm for the Sons of Korah.*

Psalm 49:1 Hear this, all peoples; give ear, all you inhabitants of the world,

2 both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth will speak wisdom, and the meditation of my heart will bring understanding.

4 I will incline my ear to a proverb; I will disclose my dark saying on the harp.

5 Why should I fear in the days of evil, when the iniquity at my heels surrounds me?

6 Those who trust in their wealth and boast in the multitude of their riches,

7 none of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him;

8 for the redemption of their souls is costly, and it will cease forever;

9 that he should continue to live always, and not look unto the Pit.

10 For he sees that wise men die; likewise the fool and the senseless person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inner thought is that their houses will continue forever, and their booths to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless man, though in honour, does not remain; he is like the beasts that perish.

13 This is the way of those who are foolish, and of their posterity who agree with their mouths. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in Sheol; death will feed on them. The upright will

have dominion over them in the morning, and their beauty will be consumed in Sheol, far from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol, for He will receive me. Selah.<sup>1</sup>

16 Do not be afraid when one becomes rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 for when he dies he will carry nothing away; his glory will not descend after him.

18 Though while he lives he blesses his soul, for men will praise you when you do well for yourself,

19 he will go to the generation of his fathers; they will never see light.

20 Man who is in honour, yet does not understand, is like the beasts that perish.

*A Psalm of Asaph.*

Psalm 50:1 The Mighty One, God Jehovah, has spoken and called the earth from the rising of the sun to its setting.

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God will shine forth.

3 Our God will come, and will not keep silent; a fire will devour before Him, and it will be very tempestuous all around Him.

4 He will call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that He may judge His people:

5 "Gather My saints together to Me, those who have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice."

6 Let the heavens declare His righteousness, for God Himself is Judge. Selah.

7 "Hear, O My people, and I will speak, O Israel, and I will testify against you; I AM! I am God, your God!

8 I do not reprove you for your sacrifices or your burnt offerings, *which are* continually before Me.

9 *But* I will not take a bull from your

<sup>1</sup> Job 14:10-15, Tts 2:14 & Rev 5:9

house, nor goats out of your folds.

10 For every animal of the forest is Mine, and the cattle on a thousand hills.

11 I know all the flying creatures of the mountains, and the wild beasts of the field are Mine.

12 “If I were hungry, I would not tell you; for the world is Mine and all its fullness.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer to God thanksgiving and pay your vows to the Most High.

15 Call upon Me in the day of trouble; I will deliver you and you will glorify Me.”

16 But God says to the wicked: “What right do you have to declare My statutes, or take My covenant in your mouth,

17 seeing *that* you hate correction and cast My words behind you?

18 When you saw a thief, you consented with him, and have been a partaker with adulterers.

19 You give your mouth to evil and your tongue fastens to deceit.<sup>1</sup>

20 You sit and speak against your brother; you slander your own mother’s son.

21 These things you have done, and I kept silent. You thought that I was altogether like you; but I will reprove you, and set them in order before your eyes.

22 “Now consider this, you who forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver:

23 Whoever offers thanksgiving honours Me; and he who directs his way I will show the salvation of God.”

*To the chief musician, A Psalm of David when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone into Bathsheba.*

Psalm 51:1 Have mercy upon me, O God! According to Your loving-kindness; according to the multitude of Your tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions and my sin is always before me.

4 Against You, You only, have I sinned, and done this evil in Your sight; that You may be found righteous when You speak and pure when You judge.<sup>2</sup>

5 Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and my mother conceived me in sin.

6 Behold, You desire truth in the inward parts, and in the hidden part You will make me to know wisdom.

7 Purge me with hyssop, and I will be clean; wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which You have broken may rejoice.

9 Hide Your face from my sins and blot out all my iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

11 Do not cast me away from Your presence and do not take Your sanctifying Spirit from me.

12 Restore to me the joy of Your salvation and uphold me with Your generous Spirit.

13 Then I will teach transgressors Your ways and sinners will be converted to You.

14 Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, the God of my salvation, and my tongue will sing aloud of Your righteousness.

15 O Jehovah, open my lips, and my mouth will show forth Your praise.

16 For You do not delight that I should give sacrifices, You take no pleasure from burnt offering.

17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit, a broken and a contrite heart. These, O God, You will not despise.

18 Do good in Your good pleasure to Zion; build the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then You will be pleased with the sac-

<sup>1</sup> Rom 3:13

<sup>2</sup> Rom 3:4

rifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering; then they will offer bulls on Your altar.

*To the chief musician. A Contemplation. A Psalm of David when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said to him, David has come to the house of Ahimelech.*

Psalm 52:1 Why do you boast in evil, O mighty man? The goodness of God endures continually.

2 Your tongue devises destruction, like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 You love evil more than good, and lying rather than speaking righteousness. Selah.

4 You love all devouring words, you deceitful tongue.

5 God will likewise destroy you forever; He will take you away, and pluck you out of your tent, and uproot you from the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous also will see and fear, and will laugh at him, saying,

7 "Here is the man who did not make God his stronghold, but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness."

8 But I am like a green olive tree in the House of God; I trust in the mercy of God forever and ever.

9 I will praise You forever, because You have done it; and in the presence of Your saints I will wait on Your Name, for it is good.

*To the Chief musician on Mahalath. A Contemplation; A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 53:1 The fool has said in his heart, "There is no Jehovah." They are corrupt, and have done abominable iniquity; there is none who does good.

2 Jehovah looks down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there are any

who understand, who seek Jehovah.

3 Every one of them has turned aside; they have together become corrupt; there is none who does good. No, not one.<sup>1</sup>

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up my people as they eat bread, and do not call upon Jehovah?

5 There they are in great fear where no fear was, for Jehovah has scattered the bones of him who encamps against you; You have put them to shame, because God has despised them.

6 Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion! When Jehovah brings back the captivity of His people, let Jacob rejoice and Israel be glad.

*To the Chief Musician on Neginoth. A Contemplation; A Psalm of David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Does David not hide himself among us?*

Psalm 54:1 Save me, O God, by Your Name, and vindicate me by Your strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God. Give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers have risen up against me, and oppressors have sought after my soul. They have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God is my helper; Jehovah is with those who uphold my life.

5 He will repay my enemies for their evil. Cut them off in Your truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice to You; I will praise Your Name, O Jehovah, for it is good.

7 For He has delivered me out of all trouble; and my eye has seen its desire upon my enemies.

*To the Chief Musician on Neginoth. A Contemplation. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 55:1 Give ear to my prayer, O

<sup>1</sup> Rom 3:10-12, Psa 14:1-3

God, and do not hide Yourself from my supplication.

2 Attend to me, and hear me; I am restless in my complaint, and moan noisily,

3 because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked; for they bring down trouble upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is severely pained within me, and the terrors of death have fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling have come upon me, and horror has overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, "Oh, that I had wings like a dove, for then I would fly away and be at rest.

7 Indeed, I would wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest."

9 Destroy, O Jehovah and divide their tongues, for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go around it on its walls. Iniquity and trouble are also in the midst of it.

11 Destruction is in its midst; deceit and guile do not depart from its streets.

12 For it is not an enemy who reproaches me; then I could bear it. Nor is it one who hates me who has magnified himself against me; then I could hide from him.

13 But it was you, a man my equal, my companion and my acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked to the House of God in the throng.

15 Let death seize them; let them go down to Sheol alive, for evil is in their dwellings and among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God, and Jehovah will save me.

17 Evening and morning and at noon I will pray, and cry aloud, and He will hear my voice.

18 He has redeemed my soul in peace from the battle which was against me, for

there were many against me.

19 God will hear and afflict them, even He who abides from of old. Selah. Because they do not change, therefore they do not fear God.

20 He has put forth his hands against those who were at peace with him; he has defiled his covenant.

21 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart. His words were softer than oil, yet they were drawn swords.

22 Cast your burden on Jehovah, and He will sustain you; He will never permit the righteous to waver.<sup>1</sup>

23 But You, O God, will bring them down to the pit of pits; bloodthirsty and deceitful men will not live out half their days; but I will trust in You.

*To the chief musician. Concerning the silent dove, those far off. Of David, a secret treasure when the Philistines seized him in Gath.*

Psalms 56:1 Be merciful to me, O God, for man would swallow me up; fighting all day he oppresses me.

2 My enemies would hound me all day, for there are many who fight against me, O Most High.

3 Whenever I am afraid, I will trust in You.

4 In God, I will praise His word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear. What can flesh do to me?

5 All day they twist my words; all their thoughts are against me for evil.

6 They gather together, they hide, they mark my steps, when they lie in wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? In anger cast down the peoples, O God!

8 You number my wanderings; put my tears into Your bottle; are they not in Your

<sup>1</sup> 1Pe 5:7

book?

9 When I cry out to You, then my enemies will turn back; this I know, because God is for me.

10 In God, I will praise His word, in Jehovah, I will praise His word.

11 In God I have put my trust; I will not be afraid. What can man do to me?

12 Vows made to You are binding upon me, O God. I will render praises to You,

13 for You have delivered my soul from death. Have You not delivered my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

*To the chief musician. Do not destroy. A secret treasure of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.*

Psalm 57:1 Be merciful to me, O God, be merciful to me! For my soul trusts in You; and in the shadow of Your wings I will make my refuge, until these calamities have passed by.

2 I will cry out to God Most High, to God who performs all things for me.

3 He will send from heaven and save me; He reproaches the one who would swallow me up. Selah. God will send forth His mercy and His truth.

4 My soul is among lions; I lie among the sons of men who are set on fire, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens. Let Your glory be above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down; they have dug a pit before me. Into the midst of it they have fallen. Selah.

7 My heart is steadfast, O God, my heart is steadfast; I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake, my glory! Awake, lute and harp! I will awaken the dawn.

9 I will praise You, O Jehovah, among the peoples; I will sing to You among the nations.

10 For Your mercy reaches unto the heavens, and Your truth unto the clouds.

11 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens; let Your glory be above all the earth.

*To the chief musician. Do not destroy. A secret treasure of David.*

Psalm 58:1 Do you indeed speak righteousness, you silent ones? Do you judge uprightly, you sons of men?

2 No, in *your* heart you work wickedness. You weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent; they are like the deaf cobra that stops its ear,

5 which will not heed the voice of charmers, charming ever so skilfully.

6 Break their teeth in their mouth, O God! Break out the fangs of the young lions, O Jehovah!

7 Let them flow away as waters which run continually; when he bends his bow, let his arrows be as if cut in pieces.

8 Let them be like a snail which melts away as it goes, *like* a woman's stillborn child, that they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the burning thorns, He will take them away as with a whirlwind, in His living and burning wrath.

10 The righteous will rejoice when he sees the vengeance; He will wash his feet in the blood of the wicked,

11 So that men will say, "Surely there is a reward for the righteous; surely He is God who judges in the earth."

*To the chief musician. Do not destroy. A secret treasure of David, when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.*

Psalm 59:1 Deliver me from my enemies, O my God; defend me from those who rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloodthirsty men.

3 For look, they lie in wait for my soul. The mighty gather against me, not for my transgression nor for my sin, O Jehovah.

4 They run and prepare themselves through no iniquity of mine. Awake to help me, and behold!

5 You therefore, O Jehovah God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to punish all the nations; do not be merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 At evening they return, they growl like a dog, and go all around the city.

7 Indeed, they gush forth with their mouths; swords are in their lips; for they say, "Who hears?"

8 But You, O Jehovah, will laugh at them; You will mock all the nations.

9 O You, His Strength, I will wait for You, for God is my defence.

10 My merciful God will come to meet me; God will let me see my desire on my enemies.

11 Do not slay them, lest my people forget; scatter them by Your power, and bring them down, O Jehovah our shield.

12 For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride, and for the cursing and lying which they speak.

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be; and let them know that God rules in Jacob to the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening they return, they growl like a dog, and go all around the city.

15 They wander up and down for food, and howl if they are not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of Your power; yes, I

will sing aloud of Your mercy in the morning; for You have been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 To You, O my Strength, I will sing praises; for God is my defence, the God of my mercy.

*To the chief musician. On the Lily of Testimony. A secret treasure of David, to teach; when he struggled with Aramnaharaim, and with Aram-zobah; when Joab returned, and struck twelve thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt.*

Psalm 60:1 O God, You have cast us off; You have broken us down; You have been displeased; oh, restore us again!

2 You have made the earth tremble; You have broken it. Heal its breaches, for it is shaking.

3 You have shown Your people hard things; You have made us drink the wine of confusion.

4 You have given a banner to those who fear You, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 That Your beloved may be delivered, save with Your right hand, and hear me.

6 God has spoken in His sanctuary: "I will rejoice; I will divide Shechem and measure out the Valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine; Ephraim also is the stronghold for My leaders; Judah is My lawgiver.

8 Moab is My washpot; over Edom I will cast My shoe; Philistia, I shout in triumph over you."

9 Who will bring me into the strong city? Who will lead me to Edom?

10 Is it not You, O God, who cast us off? And You, O God, who did not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble, for the help of man is vain.

12 Through God we will do valiantly, for it is He who will tread down our enemies.

*To the chief musician. On stringed instruments. Of David.*

Psalm 61:1 Hear my cry, O God; attend to my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth I will cry to You, when my heart is overwhelmed; lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

3 For You have been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in Your tent forever; I will trust in the shelter of Your wings. Selah.

5 For You, O God, have heard my vows; You have given me the heritage of those who fear Your Name.

6 You will prolong the king's life, his years as many generations.

7 He will abide before God forever. Oh, prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him!

8 So I will sing praise to Your Name forever, that I may daily perform my vows.

*To the chief musician. To Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 62:1 Truly my soul waits silently for God; my salvation comes from Him.

2 He alone is my rock and my salvation. He is my defence; I will not waver greatly.

3 How long will you attack a man? You will be slain, all of you, like a leaning wall and a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast him down from his high position. They delight in lies; they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait silently for God alone, for my expectation is from Him.

6 He alone is my rock and my salvation. He is my defence; I will not waver.

7 My salvation and my glory is in God; the rock of my strength, and my refuge is in God.

8 Trust in Him at all times, you people;

pour out your heart before Him. God is a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are a vapour, men of high degree are a lie. If they are weighed in the balances, they are altogether lighter than vapour.

10 Do not trust in oppression, nor vainly hope in robbery. If riches increase, do not set your heart on them.

11 God has spoken once, twice I have heard this: "That power belongs to God."

12 Also to You, O Jehovah, belongs mercy; for You render to each one according to his work.<sup>1</sup>

*A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.*

Psalm 63:1 O God, You are my God; early will I seek You. My soul thirsts for You; my flesh longs for You as in a dry and thirsty land where there is no water.

2 So I have looked for You in the sanctuary, to see Your power and Your glory.

3 Because Your loving-kindness is better than life, my lips will praise You.

4 Thus I will bless You while I live; I will lift up my hands in Your Name.

5 My soul will be satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and my mouth will praise You with joyful lips.

6 When I remember You on my bed, I meditate on You in the night watches.

7 Because You have been my help, therefore I will rejoice in the shadow of Your wings.

8 My soul follows close behind You; Your right hand upholds me.

9 But those who seek my life, to destroy it, will go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They will fall by the sword; they will be a portion for jackals.

11 But the king will rejoice in God. Everyone who swears by Him will glory; but the mouth of those who speak lies will

<sup>1</sup> Mat 16:27, Rom 2:6, 2Ti 4:14

be stopped.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 64:1 Hear my voice, O God, in my meditation; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the *secret* counsel of the wicked, from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity,

3 who sharpen their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows: bitter words,

4 that they may shoot in secret at the blameless; suddenly they shoot at him and do not fear.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter; they talk of laying snares secretly; they say, "Who will see them?"

6 They devise iniquities: "We have perfected a shrewd scheme." Both the inward thought and the heart of man are deep.

7 But God will shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly they will be wounded.

8 So He will make them stumble over their own tongue; all who see them will flee away.

9 All men will fear, and will declare the work of God; for they will wisely consider His doing.

10 The righteous will be glad in Jehovah, and trust in Him. And all the upright in heart will glory.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm and Song of David.*

Psalm 65:1 Praise is awaiting You, O God, in Zion; and to You the vow will be performed.

2 O You who hear prayer, to You all flesh will come.

3 Iniquities prevail against me; as for our transgressions, You will provide atonement for them.

4 Blessed is the man whom You choose, and cause to approach You, that he may dwell in Your courts. We will be satisfied with the goodness of Your House, of Your sacred Palace.

5 By awesome deeds in righteousness You will answer us, O God of our salvation, You who are the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of the far-off seas;

6 who established the mountains by His strength, being clothed with power;

7 You who still the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the peoples.

8 They also who dwell in the farthest parts are afraid of Your signs; You make the outgoings of the morning and evening rejoice.

9 You visit the earth and water it, You greatly enrich it; the river of God is full of water; You provide their grain, for so You have prepared it.

10 You water its ridges abundantly, You settle its furrows; You make it soft with showers, You bless its growth.

11 You crown the year with Your goodness, and Your paths drip with abundance.

12 They drop on the pastures of the wilderness, and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered with grain; they shout for joy, they also sing.

*To the chief musician. A Song. A Psalm.*

Psalm 66:1 Make a joyful shout to God, all the earth!

2 Sing out the honour of His Name; make His praise glorious.

3 Say to God, "How awesome are Your works! Through the greatness of Your power Your enemies will submit themselves to You.

4 All the earth will worship You and sing praises to You; they will sing praises to Your Name." Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God; He is awesome in His doing toward the sons of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land; they went through the river on foot. There we will rejoice in Him.<sup>1</sup>

7 He rules by His power forever; His eyes observe the nations; do not let the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 Oh, bless our God, you peoples! And make the voice of His praise to be heard,

9 He who keeps our soul among the living, and does not allow our feet to be moved.

10 For You, O God, have proved us; You have refined us as silver is refined.

11 You brought us into the net; You laid affliction on our backs.

12 You have caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water; but You brought us out to rich fulfilment.

13 I will go into Your house with burnt offerings; I will pay You my vows,

14 which my lips have uttered and my mouth has spoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer You burnt sacrifices of fat animals. With the soothing aroma of rams I will offer bulls with goats. Selah.

16 Come and hear, all you who fear God, and I will declare what He has done for my soul.

17 I cried to Him with my mouth, and He was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, Jehovah will not hear.

19 But certainly God has heard me; He has attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer, nor His mercy from me!

*To the chief musician, for stringed instruments. A Psalm. A Song.*

Psalm 67:1 God be merciful to us and

bless us, and cause His face to shine upon us. Selah.

2 That Your way may be known on earth, Your salvation among all nations.

3 Let the peoples praise You, O God; let all the peoples praise You.

4 Oh, let the nations be glad and sing for joy! For You will judge the people righteously, and govern the nations on earth. Selah.

5 Let the peoples praise You, O God; let all the peoples praise You.

6 Then the earth will yield her increase; God, our own God, will bless us.

7 God will bless us, and all the ends of the earth will fear Him.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David. A Song.*

Psalm 68:1 Let God arise, let His enemies be scattered; let those also who hate Him flee before Him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away; as wax melts before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God. Yes, let them rejoice exceedingly.

4 Sing to God, sing praises to His Name. Extol Him who rides on the desert plains by His Name Jah, and rejoice before Him.

5 God in His sanctified habitation is a Father of the fatherless and a Defender of widows.

6 God sets the unique *ones* in families; He brings out those who are bound into prosperity; but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, when You went out before Your people, when You marched through the wilderness,

8 the earth shook; the heavens also dropped rain at the presence of God. Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel. Selah.

9 You, O God, sent an offering of heavy

<sup>1</sup> Exo chap. 14 & 15, Jeh chap. 3 & 4

rain, whereby You established Your inheritance when it was weary.

10 Your congregation dwelt in it; You, O God, provided from Your goodness for the poor.

11 Jehovah gave the word; great was the company of those who proclaimed it:

12 “Kings of armies flee, they flee, and she who remains at home divides the spoil.

13 Though you lie down among the sheepfolds, yet you will be like the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with green sparkles.”

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was white as snow in Zalmon.

15 A mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan; a mountain of many peaks is the mountain of Bashan.

16 Why do you fume with envy, you mountains of many peaks? This is the mountain which God desires to dwell in; Yes, Jehovah will dwell in it forever.

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, *even* thousands of thousands. Jehovah is among them in Sinai, in the sanctuary.

18 You have ascended on high, You have led captivity captive; You have received gifts among men, even among the rebellious, that Jah God might dwell there.<sup>1</sup>

19 Blessed be Jehovah, who daily loads us with benefits, the God of our salvation! Selah.

20 Our God is the God of salvation; and to Lord Jehovah belong escapes from death.

21 But God will wound the head of His enemies, the hairy scalp of the one who still goes on in His trespasses.

22 Jehovah said, “I will bring back from Bashan, I will bring them back from the depths of the sea,

23 that your foot may crush them in blood, and the tongues of your dogs may have their portion from your enemies.”

24 They have seen Your procession, O

God, the procession of my God, my King, into the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after; among them were the maidens playing timbrels.

26 Bless God in the congregations: Jehovah, from the fountain of Israel.

27 There is little Benjamin, their leader, the princes of Judah and their company, the princes of Zebulun and the princes of Naphtali.

28 Your God has commanded your strength; strengthen, O God, what You have done for us.

29 Because of Your Palace at Jerusalem, kings will bring presents to You.

30 Rebuke the animals of the reeds, the congregation of the mighty with the calves of the peoples, *until everyone* submits himself with pieces of silver. Scatter the peoples *who* delight in war.

31 Envoys will come out of Egypt; Cush will quickly stretch out her hands to God.

32 Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth; oh, sing praises to Jehovah. Selah.

33 To Him who rides on the heaven of heavens, which were of old! Indeed, He sends out His voice, a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe strength to God; His excellence is over Israel, and His strength is in the clouds.

35 O God, You are more awesome than Your Sanctuary. The God of Israel *is* He who gives strength and power to His people. Blessed be God!

*To the chief musician. Concerning the Lilies. Of David.*

Psalms 69:1 Save me, O God, for the waters have come up to my soul.

2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing; I have come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary with my crying; my throat is dry; my eyes fail while I wait for my God.

<sup>1</sup> Eph 4:8

4 Those who hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head.<sup>1</sup> They who would destroy me are mighty, being my enemies wrongfully. Though I have stolen nothing, I still must restore it.

5 O God, You know my foolishness; and my sins are not hidden from You.

6 Do not let those who wait for You, O Lord Jehovah of Hosts, be ashamed because of me. Do not let those who seek You be confounded because of me, O God of Israel.

7 Because for Your sake I have borne reproach; shame has covered my face.

8 I have become a stranger to my brothers, and a foreigner to my mother's children;

9 because zeal for Your House has eaten me up,<sup>2</sup> and the reproaches of those who reproach You have fallen on me.<sup>3</sup>

10 When I wept and chastened my soul with fasting, that became my reproach.

11 I also made sackcloth my garment; I became a proverb to them.

12 Those who sit in the gate speak against me, and I am the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer is to You. O Jehovah, in the acceptable time; O God, in the multitude of Your mercy, hear me in the truth of Your salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and do not let me sink; let me be delivered from those who hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Do not let the floodwater overflow me, nor let the deep swallow me up; and do not let the pit shut its mouth on me.

16 Hear me, O Jehovah, for Your loving-kindness is good; turn to me according to the multitude of Your tender mercies.

17 And do not hide Your face from Your servant, for I am in trouble. Hear me speedily.

18 Draw near to my soul, and redeem it; deliver me because of my enemies.

<sup>1</sup> Joh 15:25

<sup>2</sup> Joh 2:17, Luk 2:49

<sup>3</sup> Rom 15:3

19 You know my reproach, my shame, and my dishonour; my adversaries are all before You.

20 Reproach has broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness; I looked for someone to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They also gave me gall for my food, and for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.<sup>4</sup>

22 Let their table become a snare before them, and their well-being a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened, so that they do not see; and make their loins shake continually.<sup>5</sup>

24 Pour out Your indignation upon them, and let Your wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their camp be desolate; let no one dwell in their tents.<sup>6</sup>

26 For they persecute him whom You have struck, and talk of the grief of those You have wounded.

27 Add iniquity to their iniquity, and do not let them come into Your righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poor and sorrowful; let Your salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the Name of God with a song, and will magnify Him with thanksgiving.

31 This also will please Jehovah better than an ox or bull, which has horns and hooves.

32 The humble will see this and be glad; and you who seek God, your hearts will live.

33 For Jehovah hears the poor, and does not despise His prisoners.

34 Let heaven and earth praise Him, the

<sup>4</sup> Mat 27:34, Joh 19:29 Gall indicates bitterness, and might refer to opiates extracted from poppy heads.

<sup>5</sup> Rom 11:9-10

<sup>6</sup> Act 1:20

seas and everything that moves in them.

35 For God will save Zion and build the cities of Judah, that they may dwell there and possess it.

36 Also, the descendants of His servants will inherit it, and those who love His Name will dwell in it.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.*

Psalm 70:1 O God, deliver me! O Jehovah, hasten eagerly to help me!

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded who seek my soul. Let them be turned back and confused who desire evil *for* me.

3 Let them be turned back because of their shame, who say, "Aha, aha!"

4 Let all those who seek You rejoice and be glad in You; and let those who love Your salvation say continually, "Let God be magnified!"

5 But I am poor and needy; hurry eagerly to me, O God! You are my help and my deliverer; O Jehovah, do not delay.

Psalm 71:1 In You, O Jehovah, I put my trust; let me never be put to shame.

2 Deliver me in Your righteousness, and cause me to escape; incline Your ear to me, and save me.

3 Be my strong habitation, to which I may resort continually; You have given the command to save me, for You are my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For You are my hope, O Lord Jehovah; You are my trust from my youth.

6 I have been upheld by You from my birth; You are He who took me out of my mother's womb. My praise will be continually of You.

7 I have become as a wonder to many, but You are my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with Your praise and with Your glory all the day.

9 Do not cast me off in the time of old age; do not forsake me when my strength fails,

10 for my enemies speak against me. And those who lie in wait for my soul take counsel together,

11 saying, "God has forsaken him. Pursue and take him, for there is none to deliver him."

12 O God, do not be far from me; O my God, hasten eagerly to help me!

13 Let them be confounded and consumed who are adversaries of my soul. Let them be covered with reproach and dishonour who seek evil *for* me.

14 But I will hope continually, and will praise You yet more and more.

15 My mouth will tell of Your righteousness and Your salvation all the day, for I do not know their limits.

16 I will go in the strength of Lord Jehovah; I will make mention of Your righteousness, of Yours only.

17 O God, You have taught me from my youth; and to this day I declare Your wondrous works.

18 Now also when I am old and grey-headed, O God, do not forsake me, then I will declare Your arm to this generation, Your power to everyone who is to come.

19 Also Your righteousness, O God, is very high, You who have done great things; O God, who is like You?

20 *You*, who have shown me great and evil troubles, will revive me again, and bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 You will increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 Also with the lute I will praise you *and* Your faithfulness, O my God! To You I will sing with the harp, O Sacred *One* of Israel.

23 My lips will greatly rejoice when I sing to You, and my soul, which You have redeemed.

24 My tongue also will talk of Your righteousness all the day long; for they are confounded, for they are brought to shame who seek evil *for me*.

*Of Solomon.*

Psalms 72:1 Give the King Your judgements, O God, and Your righteousness to the King's Son.

2 He will judge Your people with righteousness, and Your poor with justice.

3 The mountains will bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He will execute judgements for the poor of the people; He will save the children of the needy, and will crush the oppressor.

5 They will fear You as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He will come down like rain upon the mown grass, like showers that water the earth.

7 In His days the righteous will flourish, and abundance of peace, until the moon is no more.

8 He will have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.

9 Those who dwell in the wilderness will bow before Him, and His enemies will lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles will bring presents; the kings of Sheba and Seba will offer gifts.

11 Yes, all kings will fall down before Him; all nations will serve Him.<sup>1</sup>

12 For He will deliver the needy when he cries, the poor also, and him who has no helper.

13 He will spare the poor and needy, and will save the souls of the needy.

14 He will redeem their soul from oppression and violence; and their blood will be

precious in His sight.

15 And He will live; and the gold of Sheba will be given to Him; prayer also will be made for Him continually, and daily He will be praised.

16 There will be an abundance of grain in the earth, on the top of the mountains its fruit will wave like Lebanon; and those of the city will flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His Name will endure forever; His Name will continue as long as the sun. And men will be blessed in Him; all nations will call Him blessed.<sup>2</sup>

18 Blessed be Jehovah God, the God of Israel, who only does wondrous things!

19 And blessed be His glorious Name forever! And let the whole earth be filled with His glory. Amen and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

**Book Three—Psalms 73 to 89**

*A Psalm of Asaph.*

Psalms 73:1 Truly God is good to Israel, to those who are pure in heart.

2 But as for me, my feet had almost stumbled; my steps had nearly slipped.

3 For I was envious of the boastful, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For there are no pangs in their death, but their strength is firm.

5 They are not in trouble as other men, nor are they plagued like other men.

6 Therefore pride serves as their necklace; violence covers them like a garment.

7 Their eyes bulge with abundance; they have more than a heart could wish.

8 They scoff and speak of evil oppression; they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walks through the

<sup>1</sup> Mic 7:16-19, Rev 12:5 & 15:4, Phi 2:9-11

<sup>2</sup> Gen 22:18, Rev 19:11-16

earth.

10 Therefore his people return here, and waters of a full cup are drained by them.

11 And they say, "How does God know? And is there knowledge in the Most High?"

12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who are always at ease; they increase in riches.

13 Surely I have cleansed my heart worthlessly, and washed my hands in innocence.

14 For all day long I have been plagued, and chastened every morning.

15 If I had said, "I will speak thus," behold, I would have been untrue to the generation of Your children.

16 When I thought of how to understand this, it was too painful for me;

17 until I went into the sanctuary of God; then I understood their end.

18 Surely You set them in slippery places; You cast them down to destruction.

19 Oh, how they become horrors in a moment! They are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when one awakes, so, Jehovah, when You awake, You will despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was vexed in my mind.

22 I was foolish and ignorant; I was like a beast before You.

23 Nevertheless I am continually with You; You hold me by my right hand.

24 You will guide me with Your counsel, and afterwards receive me to glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven but You? And there is none upon earth that I desire besides You.

26 My flesh and my heart fail; but God is the strength of my heart and my portion forever.

27 For indeed, those who are far from You will perish; You have destroyed all those who desert You for prostitutes.<sup>1</sup>

28 But it is good for me to draw near to

God; I have put my trust in Lord Jehovah, that I may declare all Your works.

*A Lesson of Asaph.*

Psalms 74:1 O God, why have You cast us off forever? Why does Your anger smoke against the sheep of Your pasture?

2 Remember Your congregation, *which* You have purchased of old, the branch of Your inheritance, which You have redeemed; this Mount Zion where You have dwelt.

3 Lift up Your feet to the perpetual desolations. The enemy has damaged everything in the sanctuary.

4 Your enemies roar in the midst of Your meeting place; they set up their banners for signs.

5 They seem like men who lift up axes among the thick trees.

6 And now they break down its carved work, all at once, with axes and hammers.

7 They have set fire to Your sanctuary; they have defiled the Booth of Your Name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, "Let us destroy them altogether." They have burned up all the meeting places of God in the land.

9 We do not see our signs; there is no longer any prophet; nor is there any among us who knows how long.

10 O God, how long will the adversary reproach? Will the enemy blaspheme Your Name forever?

11 Why do You withdraw Your hand, even Your right hand? Take it out of Your bosom and destroy them.

12 For God is my King from of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 You divided the sea by Your strength; You broke the heads of the dragons in the waters;

14 You broke the heads of Leviathan in pieces. You gave food to the people

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:19

inhabiting the wilderness.

15 You split open the fountains of the torrent; You dried up mighty rivers.

16 The day is Yours, the night is Yours also; You have prepared the light and the sun.

17 You have set all the borders of the earth; You have made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy has reproached, O Jehovah, and that a foolish people has blasphemed Your Name.

19 Oh, do not deliver the soul of Your turtledove to the animals! Do not forget the life<sup>1</sup> of Your poor forever.

20 Have respect to the covenant; for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 Oh, do not let the oppressed return ashamed! Let the poor and needy praise Your Name.

22 Arise, O God, plead Your own cause; remember how the foolish man reproaches You daily.

23 Do not forget the voice of Your enemies; the tumult of those who rise up against You increases continually.

*To the chief musician. Do not destroy. A Psalm of Asaph. A Song.*

Psalm 75:1 We give thanks to You, O God, we give thanks, for Your wondrous works declare that Your Name is near.

2 "When I choose the proper time, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all its inhabitants melt away; I ponder its pillars. Selah.

4 "I said to the boastful, 'Do not deal boastfully,' and to the wicked, 'Do not lift up the horn.

5 Do not lift up your horn on high; do not speak with a stiff neck.'"

6 For exaltation comes neither from the east nor from the west nor from the wilderness.

7 But God is the Judge: He puts down one, and exalts another.

8 For in the hand of Jehovah there is a cup, and the wine is red. It is fully mixed, and He pours it out; surely all the wicked of the earth will drain its dregs and drink down.

9 But I will declare forever, I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 "All the horns of the wicked I will also cut off, but the horns of the righteous will be exalted."

*To the chief musician. For stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph. A Song of Praise.*

Psalm 76:1 In Judah God is known; His Name is great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is His booth, and His dwelling place in Zion.

3 There He broke the arrows of the bow, the shield and the sword and the battle-axe. Selah.

4 You are more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stouthearted were plundered; they have sunk into their sleep; and none of the mighty men have found the use of their hands.

6 At Your rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse were cast into a deep sleep.

7 You, Yourself, are to be feared; and who may stand in Your presence once You are angry?

8 You caused judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared and was still

9 when God arose to judgement, to deliver all the oppressed of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man will praise You; with the remainder of wrath You will gird Yourself.

11 Make vows to Jehovah your God, and pay them; let all who are around Him bring presents to Him who ought to be

<sup>1</sup> Or *animals*.

feared.

12 He will cut off the spirit of princes; He is awesome to the kings of the earth.

*To the chief musician. On Jeduthun. A Psalm of Asaph.*

Psalm 77:1 I cried out to God with my voice; to God with my voice; and He gave ear to me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought Jehovah; my hand was stretched out in the night without ceasing; my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 You hold my eyelids open; I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night; I meditate within my heart, and my spirit makes diligent search.

7 Will Jehovah cast off forever? And will He be favourable no more?

8 Has His mercy ceased forever? Has His promise failed forevermore?

9 Has God forgotten to be gracious? Has He in anger shut up His tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, "This is my anguish; but I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High."

11 I will remember the works of Jah; surely I will remember Your wonders of old.

12 I will also meditate on all Your work, and talk of Your deeds.

13 Your way, O God, is in the sanctuary; who is so great a God as our God?

14 You are the God who does wonders; You have declared Your strength among the peoples.

15 You have with Your arm redeemed Your people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw You, O God; the waters saw You, they were afraid; the depths also trembled.

17 The clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound; Your hail<sup>1</sup> also went abroad.

18 The voice of Your thunder was in the whirlwind; the lightnings lit up the world; the earth trembled and shook.

19 Your way was in the sea, Your path in the great waters, and Your footsteps were not known.

20 You led Your people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

*A Lesson of Asaph.*

Psalm 78:1 Listen, O my people, to my Instructions. Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old,<sup>2</sup>

3 which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide them from their children, telling to the generation to come the praises of Jehovah, and His strength and His wonderful works that He has done.

5 For He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed Instructions in Israel, which He commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children.

6 That the generation to come might know them, the children who would be born, that they may arise and declare them to their children.

7 That they may set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep His commandments;

8 and may not be like their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation that did not set its heart right, and whose spirit was not faithful to God.

<sup>1</sup> Literally *gravel*.

<sup>2</sup> Mat 13:35

9 The children of Ephraim, being armed and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They did not keep the covenant of God. They refused to walk in His Instructions,

11 and forgot His works and His wonders that He had shown them.

12 Marvellous things He did in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 He split the sea *apart* and caused them to pass through; and He made the waters stand up in a heap.

14 In the daytime He led them with the cloud, and also all the night with a light of fire.

15 He split the rock in the wilderness, and gave abundant drink *from* the depths.

16 He brought streams out of the rock, and caused water to run down like rivers.

17 But they sinned even more against Him by rebelling against the Most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tested God in their hearts by asking for foods for their souls.

19 Yes, they spoke against God. They said, "Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?"

20 "Behold, He struck the rock, so that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed. Can He give bread also? Can He provide meat for His people?"

21 Therefore Jehovah heard this and was furious; so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel,

22 because they did not believe in God, and did not trust in His salvation.

23 Yet He had commanded the clouds above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 had rained down manna on them to eat, and given them of the bread of heaven.

25 Men ate envoys' food; He sent them food to the full.

26 He caused an east wind to blow in the

heavens; and by His power He brought in the south wind.

27 He also rained meat on them like the dust, winged flying creatures like the sand of the seas;

28 And He let them fall in the midst of their camp, all around their booths.

29 So they ate and were well filled, for He gave them their own desire.

30 They were not deprived of their craving; but while their food was still in their mouths,

31 the wrath of God came against them, and slew the stoutest of them, and struck down the choice men of Israel.

32 In spite of this they still sinned, and did not believe in His wondrous works.

33 Therefore He consumed their days in futility, and their years in fear.

34 When He slew them, then they sought Him; and they returned and sought diligently for God.

35 Then they remembered that God was their rock, and the Most High God their Redeemer.

36 Nevertheless they flattered Him with their mouth, and they lied to Him with their tongue;

37 For their heart was not steadfast with Him, nor were they faithful in His covenant.

38 But He, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and did not destroy them. Yes, many times He turned His anger away, and did not stir up all His wrath;

39 for He remembered that they were but flesh, a breath that passes away and does not come again.

40 How often they provoked Him in the wilderness, and grieved Him in the desert!

41 Yes, again and again they tempted God, and limited the Sacred One of Israel.

42 They did not remember His power: the day when He redeemed them from the enemy,

43 when He worked His signs in Egypt,

and His wonders in the field of Zoan;  
44 turned their rivers and their streams  
into blood that they could not drink.

45 He sent swarms of flies among them  
which devoured them, and frogs which  
destroyed them.

46 He also gave their crops to the caterpillar,  
and their labour to the locust.

47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and  
their sycamore trees with frost.

48 He also gave up their cattle to the hail,  
and their flocks to fiery lightning.

49 He cast on them the fierceness of His  
anger, and He sent wrath, indignation and  
trouble by an evil envoy.

50 He opened the path of evil and did not  
spare their souls from death, and He  
delivered their animals to death.

51 He killed all the firstborn in Egypt, the  
first of all their children in the tents of  
Ham.<sup>1</sup>

52 But He made His own people go forth  
like sheep, and guided them in the wilder-  
ness like a flock;

53 And He led them on safely, so that  
they did not fear; but the sea overwhelmed  
their enemies.

54 And He brought them to His sanctified  
border, this mountain His right hand has  
acquired.

55 He also drove out the nations before  
them, allotted them an inheritance by sur-  
vey, and made the branches of Israel dwell  
in their tents.

56 Yet they tested and provoked the Most  
High God, and did not keep His  
testimonies,

57 but turned back and acted unfaithfully  
like their fathers. They were turned aside  
like a deceitful bow,

58 for they provoked Him to anger with  
their high places, and moved Him to jeal-  
ousy with their carved images.

59 When God heard, He was furious, and  
greatly abhorred Israel,

<sup>1</sup> Verses 49 to 51 are translated from the  
Peshitta.

60 so He forsook the booth of Shiloh, the  
tent which He had placed among men,

61 and delivered His strength into captiv-  
ity, and His glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He also gave His people over to the  
sword, and was furious with His  
inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men,  
and their virgins were not given in  
marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword, and  
their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then Jehovah awoke as one out of  
sleep, and like a mighty man who shouts  
because of wine.

66 And He beat back His enemies; He put  
them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover He rejected the tent of  
Joseph, and did not choose the branch of  
Ephraim,

68 but chose the branch of Judah, Mount  
Zion which He loved.

69 And He built His sanctuary like the  
heights, like the earth which He has estab-  
lished forever.

70 He also chose David His servant, and  
took him from the sheepfolds;

71 from following the ewes that had  
young, He brought him to shepherd Jacob  
His people, and Israel His inheritance.

72 So he shepherded them according to  
the integrity of his heart, and guided them  
by the skilfulness of his hands.

#### *A Psalm of Asaph.*

Psalm 79:1 O God, the nations have come  
into Your inheritance; Your sanctified  
Palace they have made unclean; they have  
laid Jerusalem in heaps.

2 They have given the dead bodies of  
Your servants as food for the flying  
creatures of the heavens, the flesh of Your  
saints to the animals of the earth.

3 They have shed their blood like water  
all around Jerusalem, and there was no  
one to bury them.

4 We have become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to those who are around us.

5 How long, Jehovah? Will You be angry forever? Will Your jealousy burn like fire?

6 Pour out Your wrath on the nations that do not know You, and on the kingdoms that do not call on Your Name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 Oh, do not remember former iniquities against us! Let Your tender mercies come speedily to meet us, for we have been brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of Your Name; and deliver us, and provide atonement for our sins, for Your Name's sake!

10 Why should the nations say, "Where is their God?" Let there be known among the nations in our sight the avenging of the blood of Your servants which has been shed.

11 Let the groaning of the prisoner come before You; according to the greatness of Your power preserve those who are appointed to die;

12 and return to our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach with which they have reproached You, O Jehovah.

13 So we, Your people and sheep of Your pasture, will give You thanks forever; we will show forth Your praise to all generations.

*To the chief musician. A Testimony. Concerning the Lilies. A Psalm of Asaph.*

Psalm 80:1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, You who lead Joseph like a flock; You who dwell between the cherubim, shine forth!

2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up Your strength, and come and save us!

3 Restore us, O God; cause Your face to

shine, and we will be saved!

4 O Jehovah God of hosts, how long will You be angry against the prayer of Your people?

5 You have fed them with the bread of tears, and given them tears to drink in great measure.

6 You have made us a strife to our neighbours, and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Restore us, O God of hosts; cause Your face to shine, and we will be saved!

8 You have brought a vine out of Egypt; You have cast out the nations, and planted it.

9 You prepared room for it, and caused it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with its shadow, and the mighty cedars with its boughs.

11 She sent out her boughs to the Sea, and her branches to the River.

12 Why have You broken down her hedges, so that all who pass by the way pluck her fruit?

13 The boar out of the woods uproots it, and the wild beast of the field devours it.

14 Return, we beseech You, O God of hosts; look down from heaven and see, and visit this vine

15 and the vineyard which Your right hand has planted, and the branch that You made strong for Yourself.

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down; they perish at the rebuke of Your countenance.

17 Let Your hand be upon the man of Your right hand, upon the son of man whom You made strong for Yourself.

18 Then we will not turn back from You; revive us, and we will call upon Your Name.

19 Restore us, O Jehovah God of hosts; cause Your face to shine, and we will be saved!

*To the chief musician. On Gittith. Of Asaph.*

Psalm 81:1 Sing aloud to God our strength; make a joyful shout to the God of Jacob.

2 Raise a song and strike the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the lute.

3 In the new moon blow the shophar, at the fulfilled time on our feast day.

4 For this is a statute for Israel, a judgment of the God of Jacob.

5 He established this in Joseph for a testimony, when He went throughout the land of Egypt, where I heard a language that I did not understand.

6 "I removed his shoulder from the burden; his hands were freed from the baskets.

7 You called in trouble, and I delivered you; I answered you in the secret place of thunder; I proved you at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 "Hear, O My people, and I will admonish you! O Israel, if you will listen to Me!

9 There will be no foreign god among you; nor will you worship any foreign god.

10 I AM! I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt; open your mouth, and I will fill it.

11 "But My people would not heed My voice, and Israel would have none of Me.<sup>1</sup>

12 So I gave them over to their own stubborn heart, to walk in their own counsels.

13 "Oh, that My people would listen to Me, that Israel would walk in My ways!

14 I would soon subdue their enemies, and turn My hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of Jehovah would pretend submission to Him, but their fate would endure forever.

16 He would have fed them also with the finest of wheat; and with honey from the rock I would have satisfied you."

<sup>1</sup> Mat 23:37, Luk 13:34

*A Psalm of Asaph.*

Psalm 82:1 God stands in the congregation as God; He judges among the gods.

2 How long will you judge unjustly, and show favouritism to the wicked?<sup>2</sup> Selah.

3 Judge the poor and fatherless; justify the afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy; free them from the hand of the wicked.

5 They do not know, nor do they understand. They walk about in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are unstable.

6 I said, "You are gods, and all of you are children of the Most High.<sup>3</sup>

7 But you will die like men, and fall like one of the princes."

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth; for You will inherit all nations.

*A Song. A Psalm of Asaph.*

Psalm 83:1 Do not keep silent, O God! Do not hold Your peace, and do not be still, O God!

2 For behold, Your enemies make a tumult; and those who hate You have lifted up their head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against Your people, and consulted together against Your sheltered ones.

4 They have said, "Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation, that the name of Israel may be remembered no more."

5 For they have consulted together with one consent, they formed a covenant against You:

6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites; Moab and the Hagarites;

7 Gebal, Ammon, and Amalek; Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Assyria also has joined with them.

<sup>2</sup> This is Jehovah questioning humans.

<sup>3</sup> Joh 10:34

They have helped the children of Lot.  
Selah.

9 Deal with them as with Midian, as with Sisera, as with Jabin at the Kishon Brook,  
10 who perished at Endor, who became as manure on the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb and like Zeeb, yes, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna,

12 who said, "Let us take for ourselves the pastures of God for a possession."

13 O my God, make them like the whirling dust, like the chaff before the wind!

14 As the fire burns the woods, and as the flame sets the mountains on fire,

15 So pursue them with Your tempest, and frighten them with Your storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame, that they may seek Your Name, O Jehovah.

17 Let them be confounded and dismayed forever; yes, let them be put to shame and perish,

18 so men may know that You, whose name alone is Jehovah, are the Most High over all the earth.

*To the chief musician. On Gittith. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.*

Psalms 84:1 How lovely is Your booth, O Jehovah of Hosts!

2 My soul longs, yes, even faints for the courts of Jehovah. My heart and my flesh cry out for the living God.

3 Even the bird has found a home, and the swallow a nest for herself where she may lay her young; even Your altars, O Jehovah of Hosts, my King and my God.

4 Blessed are those who dwell in Your house; they will still be praising You.  
Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in You, in whose heart is the highway to Zion.

6 As they pass through the Valley of

Baca,<sup>1</sup> they make it a spring; the teacher also covers it with blessings.

7 They go from strength to strength; every one of them appears before God in Zion.

8 O Jehovah God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O God of Jacob! Selah.

9 O God, behold our shield, and look upon the face of Your anointed.

10 For a day in Your courts is better than a thousand *years*.<sup>2</sup> I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God than dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For Jehovah God is a sun and shield; Jehovah will give grace and glory; He will withhold no good thing from those who walk uprightly.

12 O Jehovah of Hosts, blessed is the man who trusts in You!

*To the chief musician. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.*

Psalms 85:1 Lord, You have been favourable to Your land; You have brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 You have forgiven the iniquity of Your people; You have covered all their sin.  
Selah.

3 You have taken away all Your wrath; You have turned from the fierceness of Your anger.

4 Restore us, O God of our salvation, and cause Your anger toward us to cease.

5 Will You be angry with us forever? Will You prolong Your anger to all generations?

6 Will You not revive us again, that Your people may rejoice in You?

7 Show us Your mercy, O Jehovah, and grant us Your salvation.

8 I will hear what God Jehovah will speak, for He will speak peace to His people and to His saints; but let them not

<sup>1</sup> Weeping

<sup>2</sup> 2Pe 3:8

turn back to folly.

9 Surely His salvation is near to those who fear Him, that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth have met together. Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth will spring out of the earth, and righteousness will look down from heaven.

12 Yes, Jehovah will give what is good; and our land will yield its increase.

13 Righteousness will go before Him, and will make His footsteps our pathway.

*A Prayer of David.*

Psalm 86:1 Bend down Your ear, O Jehovah, answer me; for I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I am godly; You are my God; save Your servant who trusts in You!

3 Be merciful to me, O Jehovah, for I cry to You all day long.

4 Rejoice the soul of Your servant, for to You, O Jehovah, I lift up my soul.

5 For You, Jehovah, are good, and ready to forgive, and abundant in mercy to all those who call upon You.

6 Give ear, O Jehovah, to my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon You, for You will answer me.

8 Among the gods there is none like You, O Jehovah; nor are there any works like Your works.

9 All nations whom You have made will come and worship before You, O Jehovah, and will glorify Your Name.

10 For You are great, and do wondrous things; You alone are God.

11 Teach me Your way, O Jehovah; I will walk in Your truth. Unite my heart to fear Your Name.

12 I will praise You, O Jehovah my God, with all my heart, and I will glorify Your

Name forevermore.

13 For great is Your mercy toward me, and You have delivered my soul from the depths of Sheol.

14 O God, the proud have risen against me, and a congregation of ruthless *men* have sought my soul, and they have not remembered You.

15 But You, O Jehovah, are a God full of compassion, and gracious, long-suffering and abundant in mercy and truth.

16 Oh, turn to me, and have mercy on me! Give Your strength to Your servant, and save the son of Your maidservant.

17 Show me a sign for good, that those who hate me may see it and be ashamed, because You, Jehovah, have helped me and comforted me.

*For the Sons of Korah. A Psalm. A Song.*

Psalm 87:1 His foundation *is* in the sanctified mountains.

2 Jehovah loves the gates of Zion more than all the booths of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of you, O city of God! Selah.

4 "I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to those who know Me; behold, O Philistia and Tyre, with Cush: 'This one was born there.'"

5 And of Zion it will be said, "This one and that one were born in her; and the Most High Himself will establish her."

6 Jehovah will record, when He registers the peoples: "This one was born there." Selah.

7 Both the singers and the players on instruments say, "All my springs are in you."

*A Song. A Psalm for the Sons of Korah, to the chief musician on Mahalath, to make humble. A Poem of Heman the Ezrahite.*

Psalm 88:1 O Jehovah, God of my salvation, I have cried out day and night before You.

2 Let my prayer come before You; incline Your ear to my cry.

3 For my soul is full of evil, and my life draws near to Sheol.

4 I am counted with those who go down to the pit; I am like a man who has no strength,

5 adrift among the dead, like the slain who lie in the grave, whom You remember no more, and who are cut off from Your hand.

6 You have laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the depths.

7 Your wrath lies heavy upon me, and You have afflicted me with all Your waves. Selah.

8 You have put away my acquaintances far from me; You have made me an abomination to them; I am shut up, and I cannot get out.

9 My eye wastes away because of affliction. Jehovah, I have called daily upon You; I have stretched out my hands to You.

10 Will You work wonders for the dead? Shall the deceased arise and praise You? Selah.

11 Shall Your loving-kindness be declared in the grave? Or Your faithfulness in the place of destruction?

12 Shall Your wonders be known in the dark? And Your righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But to You I have cried out, O Jehovah, and in the morning my prayer comes before You.

14 Jehovah, why do You cast off my soul? Why do You hide Your face from me?

15 I have been afflicted and dying from

my youth; I suffer Your terrors; I am distraught.

16 Your fierce wrath has gone over me; Your terrors have cut me off.

17 They came around me all day long like water; they engulfed me altogether.

18 Loved one and friend You have put far from me, and my acquaintances into darkness.

*A Poem of Ethan the Ezrahite.*

Psalm 89:1 I will sing of the mercies of Jehovah forever; with my mouth will I make known Your faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, "Mercy will be built up forever; Your faithfulness You will establish in the very heavens."

3 "I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn to My servant David:

4 'Your seed I will establish forever, and build up your throne to all generations.'" Selah.

5 And the heavens will praise Your wonders, O Jehovah; Your faithfulness also in the congregation of the sacred *ones*.

6 For who in the heavens can be compared to Jehovah? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened to Jehovah?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the council of the sacred *ones*, and to be held in reverence by all those who are around Him.

8 O Jehovah God of hosts, who is mighty like You, O Jah? Your faithfulness also surrounds You.

9 You rule the raging of the sea; when its waves rise, You still them.<sup>1</sup>

10 You have crushed Rahab, as one who is slain; You have scattered Your enemies with Your mighty arm.

11 The heavens are Yours, the earth also is Yours; the world and all its fullness, You

<sup>1</sup> Mat 8:24-27 & 14:22-33

have founded them.

12 The north and the south, You have created them; Tabor and Hermon rejoice in Your Name.

13 You have a mighty arm; strong is Your hand, and high is Your right hand.

14 Righteousness and judgement are the foundation of Your throne; mercy and truth go before Your face.

15 Blessed are the people who know the joyous sound! They walk, O Jehovah, in the light of Your countenance.

16 In Your Name they rejoice all day long, and in Your righteousness they are exalted.

17 For You are the glory of their strength, and in Your favour our horn is exalted.

18 For our shield belongs to Jehovah, and our king to the Sacred *One* of Israel.

19 Then You spoke in a vision to Your holy one, and said: "I have given help to one who is mighty; I have exalted one chosen from the people.

20 I have found My servant David; with My sanctified oil I have anointed him,

21 with whom My hand will be established; also My arm will strengthen him.

22 The enemy will not outwit him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague those who hate him,

24 for My faithfulness and My mercy will be with him, and in My Name his horn will be exalted.

25 Also I will set his hand over the sea, and his right hand over the rivers.

26 He will cry to Me, 'You are my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.'

27 Also I will make Him, My Firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth.<sup>1</sup>

28 My mercy I will keep for him forever, and My covenant will stand firm with him.

29 His seed also I will make to endure forever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 "If his sons forsake My Instructions and do not walk in My judgements,

31 if they defile My statutes and do not keep My commandments,

32 then I will visit their transgression with the branch, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless I will not utterly take My loving-kindness from him, nor allow My faithfulness to fail.

34 I will not defile My covenant, nor alter the word that has gone out of My lips.

35 Once I have sworn by My sanctuary; I will not lie to David:

36 His seed will endure forever, and his throne as the sun before Me.

37 It will be established forever like the moon, even like the faithful witness in the clouds." Selah.

38 But You have cast off and abhorred, You have been furious with Your anointed.

39 You have renounced the covenant of Your servant; You have defiled his crown by casting it to the ground.

40 You have broken down all his hedges; You have brought his strongholds to ruin.

41 All who pass by the way plunder him; he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries; You have made all his enemies rejoice.

43 You have also turned back the edge of his sword, and have not sustained him in the battle.

44 You have made his glory cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth You have shortened; You have covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, Jehovah? Will You hide Yourself forever? Will Your wrath burn like fire?

47 Please remember how short my time is; or have You created all the children of men for nothing?

48 What man can live and not see death? Can he deliver his soul from the hand of

<sup>1</sup> Col 1:15, Heb 12:23, Rev 17:14 & 19:16

Sheol? Selah.

49 Jehovah, where are Your former loving-kindnesses, which You swore to David in Your truth?

50 Remember, Jehovah, the reproach of Your servants; how I bear in my bosom the reproach of all the many peoples,

51 with which Your enemies have reproached, O Jehovah, with which they have reproached the footsteps of Your Anointed.

52 Blessed be Jehovah forevermore! Amen and Amen.

### Book Four—Psalms 90 to 106

*A Prayer of Moses, the Man of God.*

Psalm 90:1 Jehovah, You have been our dwelling place in all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever You had formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting and to everlasting, You are God.

3 You turn man back to dust, and say, "Return, O children of men."

4 For a thousand years in Your sight are like yesterday when it is past, and like a watch in the night.<sup>1</sup>

5 You carry them away with a flood; they are as if asleep. In the morning *they are* like grass sprouting up.

6 In the morning it flourishes and grows up; in the evening it is cut down and withers.

7 For we have been consumed by Your anger, and we are terrified by Your wrath.

8 You have set our iniquities before You, our secret sins in the light of Your countenance.

9 For all our days have passed away in Your wrath; we finish our years like a sigh.

10 The days of our lives are seventy

years; and if by reason of strength they are eighty years, yet their boast is only labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.<sup>2</sup>

11 Who knows the power of Your anger? For as the fear of You, so is Your wrath.

12 So teach us to number our days, that we may gain a heart of wisdom.

13 Return, O Jehovah! How long? And have compassion on Your servants.

14 Oh, satisfy us early with Your mercy, that we may rejoice and be glad all our days!

15 Make us glad according to the days of our affliction, and the years we have seen evil.

16 Let Your work appear to Your servants, and Your glory to their children.

17 And let the beauty of Jehovah our God be upon us, and establish the work of our hands for us. Yes, establish the work of our hands.

Psalm 91:1 He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High will abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of Jehovah, "He is my refuge and my fortress; my God, I will trust in Him."<sup>3</sup>

3 Surely He will deliver you from the snare of the fowler and from the perilous pestilence.

4 He will cover you with His feathers, and under His wings you will take refuge;<sup>4</sup> His truth will be your shield and buckler.

5 You will not be afraid of the terror by night, nor of the arrow that flies by day,

6 nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness, nor of the destruction that lays waste

<sup>2</sup> Acknowledging the situation at that time. However, in Genesis 6:3, Jehovah reduces the limit of our lifespans to 120 years, which still applies today.

<sup>3</sup> Heb 2:13

<sup>4</sup> Mat 23:37, Luk 13:34

<sup>1</sup> 2Pe 3:8, Psa 84:10

at noonday.

7 A thousand may fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand; but it will not come near you.

8 Only with your eyes will you look, and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because you have made Jehovah, who is my refuge, even the Most High, your habitation,

10 no evil will befall you, nor will any plague come near your tent.

11 For He will command His envoys over you, to keep you in all your ways.

12 They will bear you up in their hands, lest you strike your foot against a stone.<sup>1</sup>

13 You will tread upon the lion and the cobra, the young lion and the dragon you will trample under foot.

14 Because he has set his love upon Me, therefore I will deliver him; I will set him on high, because he has known My Name.

15 He will call upon Me, and I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him and honour him.

16 I will satisfy him with long life, and show him My salvation.

*A Psalm, A Song for the Sabbath Day.*

Psalm 92:1 It is good to give thanks to Jehovah, and to sing praises to Your Name, O Most High;

2 to declare Your loving-kindness in the morning, and Your faithfulness every night,

3 on an instrument of ten strings, on the lute, and on the harp, with harmonious sound.

4 For You, Jehovah, have made me glad through Your work; I will triumph in the works of Your hands.

5 O Jehovah, how great are Your works! Your thoughts are very deep.

6 A senseless man does not know, nor does a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring up like grass, and when all the workers of iniquity flourish, it is so they may be destroyed forever.

8 But You, Jehovah, are on high forevermore.

9 For behold, Your enemies, O Jehovah, for behold, Your enemies will perish; all the workers of iniquity will be scattered.

10 But my horn You have exalted like an auroch; I have been anointed with fresh oil.

11 My eye also has seen my desire on my enemies; my ears hear my desire on the wicked who rise up against me.

12 The righteous will flourish like a palm tree, he will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those who are planted in the House of Jehovah will flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They will still bear fruit in old age; they will be fresh and flourishing,

15 declaring that Jehovah is upright. He is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in Him.

Psalm 93:1 Jehovah reigns, He is clothed with majesty; Jehovah is clothed, He has girded Himself with strength. Surely the world is established, so that it cannot waver.

2 Your throne is established from of old; You are from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O Jehovah, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 Jehovah on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, than the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Your testimonies are very sure; sanctity adorns Your house, O Jehovah, forever.

Psalm 94:1 O Jehovah, God of vengeance; O God of vengeance, shine forth!

2 Rise up, O Judge of the earth; render

<sup>1</sup> Mat 4:6, Luk 4:10-11

punishment to the proud.<sup>1</sup>

3 Jehovah, how long will the wicked, how long will the wicked triumph?

4 They utter speech, and speak insolent things; all the workers of iniquity boast in themselves.<sup>2</sup>

5 They crush Your people, O Jehovah, and afflict Your heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the immigrant, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, "Jah does not see, nor does the God of Jacob understand."

8 Understand, you senseless among the people; and you fools, when will you be wise?

9 He who planted the ear, will He not hear? He who formed the eye, will He not see?

10 He who instructs the nations, will He not correct, He who teaches man knowledge?

11 Jehovah knows the thoughts of man, that they are futile.

12 Blessed is the man whom You chasten, O Jah, and teach Your Instructions,

13 That You may give him rest from the days of evil, until the pit is dug for the wicked.

14 For Jehovah will not cast off His people, nor will He forsake His inheritance.

15 But judgement will return to righteousness, and all the upright in heart will follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless Jehovah had been my help, my soul would soon have dwelt in silence.

18 If I say, "My foot slips," Your mercy, O Jehovah, will hold me up.

19 In the multitude of my anxieties within me, Your comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity, which devises evil by law, have fellowship with

You?

21 They gather together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood.

22 But Jehovah has been my defence, and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 He has brought on them their own iniquity, and will cut them off in their own evil; Jehovah our God will cut them off.

Psalm 95:1 Oh come, let us sing to Jehovah! Let us shout joyfully to the Rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving; let us shout joyfully to Him with psalms.

3 For Jehovah is the great God, and the great King above all gods.

4 In His hand are the deep places of the earth; the heights of the hills are His also.

5 The sea is His, for He made it; and His hands formed the dry land.

6 Oh come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker.

7 For He is our God, and we are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand. Today, if you will hear His voice:

8 "Do not harden your hearts, as in the rebellion, and as in the day of trial in the wilderness,<sup>3</sup>

9 "When your fathers tested Me; they proved Me, though they saw My work.

10 "For forty years I was grieved with that generation, and said, 'It is a people who go astray in their hearts, and they do not know My ways.'

11 "So I swore in My wrath, 'They will not enter My rest.'"<sup>4</sup>

Psalm 96:1 Oh, sing to Jehovah a new song! Sing to Jehovah, all the earth.

<sup>1</sup> Deu 32:35-36, Rom 12:19, Heb 10:30

<sup>2</sup> Gal 5:20

<sup>3</sup> Heb 4:7

<sup>4</sup> Heb 3:7-11

2 Sing to Jehovah, bless His Name; proclaim the Good News of His salvation from day to day.

3 Declare His glory among the nations, His wonders among all peoples.

4 For Jehovah is great and greatly to be praised; He is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the peoples are idols, but Jehovah made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty are before Him; strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.

7 Give to Jehovah, O kindreds of the peoples, give to Jehovah glory and strength.

8 Give to Jehovah the glory due His Name; bring an offering, and come into His courts.

9 Oh, worship Jehovah in the beauty of sanctity! Tremble before Him, all the earth.

10 Say among the nations, "Jehovah reigns; the world also is established, it will not waver. He will judge the peoples righteously."

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and all its fullness;

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is in it. Then all the trees of the woods will rejoice before Jehovah.

13 For He is coming, for He is coming to judge the earth. He will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with His truth.

Psalm 97:1 Jehovah reigns; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad!

2 Clouds and darkness surround Him; righteousness and judgement are the foundation of His throne.

3 A fire goes before Him, and burns up His enemies round about.

4 His lightnings light the world; the earth sees and trembles.

5 The mountains melt like wax at the presence of Jehovah, at the presence of the

Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare His righteousness, and all the peoples see His glory.

7 Let all be put to shame who serve carved images, who boast of idols. Worship Him, all you gods.<sup>1</sup>

8 Zion hears and is glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoice because of Your judgements, O Jehovah.

9 For You, Jehovah, are most high above all the earth; You are exalted far above all gods.

10 You who love Jehovah, hate evil! He preserves the souls of His saints; He delivers them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in Jehovah, you righteous, and give thanks at the remembrance of His sanctification.

#### *A Psalm.*

Psalm 98:1 Oh, sing to Jehovah a new song! For He has done marvellous things; His right hand and His sanctified arm have gained Him the victory.

2 Jehovah has made known His salvation; His righteousness He has openly shown in the sight of the nations.

3 He has remembered His mercy and His faithfulness to the house of Israel; all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Shout joyfully to Jehovah, all the earth; break forth in song, rejoice, and sing praises.

5 Sing to Jehovah with the harp, with the harp and the sound of a psalm,

6 with trumpets and the sound of a shophar; shout joyfully before Jehovah, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and all its fullness, the world and those who dwell in it.

8 Let the rivers clap their hands; let the

<sup>1</sup> Possibly Heb 1:6

hills be joyful together before Jehovah,  
9 for He is coming to judge the earth. He will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with equity.

Psalm 99:1 Jehovah reigns; let the peoples tremble! He dwells between the cherubim; let the earth be moved!

2 Jehovah is great in Zion, and He is high above all the peoples.

3 Let them praise Your great and awesome Name; He is Sacred.

4 The King's strength also loves judgement; You have established equity; You have executed judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt Jehovah our God and worship at His footstool, for He is Sacred.

6 Moses and Aaron were among His priests, and Samuel was among those who called upon His Name. They called upon Jehovah, and He answered them.

7 He spoke to them in the cloudy pillar; they kept His testimonies and the statutes that He gave them.

8 You answered them, O Jehovah our God; You were to them God who Uplifts,<sup>1</sup> though You punished their deeds.

9 Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship at His sanctified hill; for Jehovah our God is Sacred.

*A Psalm of Thanksgiving.*

Psalm 100:1 Make a joyful shout to Jehovah, all you lands!

2 Serve Jehovah with gladness; come before His presence with singing.

3 Know that Jehovah, He is God. It is He who has made us, and not we ourselves; we are His people and the sheep of His pasture.

4 Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise. Be thank-

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew: *El Nasa* אֱלֹהֵי נָסָא

ful to Him, and bless His Name.

5 For Jehovah<sup>2</sup> is good; His mercy is everlasting, and His truth endures to all generations.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 101:1 I will sing of mercy and judgement. To You, O Jehovah, I will sing praises.

2 I will behave wisely in a perfect way. Oh, when will You come to me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set nothing wicked before my eyes; I hate the work of those who fall away; it will not cling to me.

4 A perverse heart will depart from me; I will not know evil.

5 Whoever secretly slanders his neighbour, him I will destroy; the one who has a haughty look and a proud heart, him I will not endure.

6 My eyes will be on the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me. He who walks in a perfect way, he will serve me.

7 He who works deceit will not dwell within my house. He who tells lies will not continue in my presence.

8 I will destroy all the wicked of the land early, that I may cut off all the evildoers from the city of Jehovah.

*A Prayer of the afflicted one, when he is faint and pours out his plea to Jehovah.*

Psalm 102:1 Hear my prayer, O Jehovah, and let my cry come to You.

2 Do not hide Your face from me in the day of my trouble; incline Your ear to me. In the day that I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned like a hearth.

<sup>2</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

4 My heart is stricken and withered like grass, so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 Because of the sound of my groaning my bones cling to my flesh.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness; I am like an owl of the ruins.

7 I lie awake, and am like a bird alone on the housetop.

8 My enemies reproach me all day long, and those who deride me swear an oath against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

10 because of Your indignation and Your wrath; for You have lifted me up and cast me away.

11 My days are like a shadow that lengthens, and I wither away like grass.

12 But You, O Jehovah, will endure forever, and the remembrance of Your Name to all generations.

13 You will arise and have mercy on Zion; for the time to favour her, yes, the set time has come,

14 for Your servants take pleasure in her stones, and show favour to her dust.

15 So the nations will fear the Name of Jehovah, and all the kings of the earth Your glory.

16 For Jehovah will build up Zion; He will appear in His glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and will not despise their prayer.

18 This will be written for the generation to come, that a people yet to be created may praise Jah.

19 For He looked down from the height of His sanctuary; from heaven Jehovah viewed the earth,

20 to hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those appointed to death,

21 to declare the Name of Jehovah in Zion, and His praise in Jerusalem,

22 when the peoples are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.

23 He weakened my strength in the way;

He shortened my days.

24 I said, "O my God, do not take me away in the midst of my days; Your years are throughout all generations.

25 Before *time* You laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of Your hands.

26 They will perish, but You will endure. Yes, they will all grow old like a garment; like a cloak You will change them, and they will be changed.<sup>1</sup>

27 But You are the same and Your years will have no end.<sup>2</sup>

28 The children of Your servants will continue, and their descendants will be established before You."

*Of David.*

Psalms 103:1 Bless Jehovah, O my soul; and all that is within me, bless His sanctified name!

2 Bless Jehovah, O my soul, and do not forget all His benefits.

3 Who forgives all your iniquities? Who heals all your diseases?

4 Who redeems your life from the pit? Who crowns you with loving-kindness and tender mercies?

5 Who satisfies your mouth with good things, so that your youth is renewed like the eagle's?

6 Jehovah executes righteousness and judgement for all who are oppressed.

7 He made known His ways to Moses, His acts to the children of Israel.

8 Jehovah is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abounding in mercy.

9 He will not always strive with us, nor will He reserve His anger forever.

10 He has not dealt with us according to our sins, nor punished us according to our iniquities.

11 For as high as the heavens are above

<sup>1</sup> Isa 65:17-19, Rev 21:1-5

<sup>2</sup> Heb 1:10-12

the earth, so great is His mercy toward those who fear Him;

12 As far as sunrise is from sunset, so far has He removed our transgressions from us.

13 As a father pities his children, so Jehovah pities those who fear Him.

14 For He knows our form; He remembers that we are dust.

15 As for man, his days are like grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourishes.

16 For the wind passes over it, and it is gone, and its place remembers it no more.

17 But the mercy of Jehovah is from everlasting to everlasting on those who fear Him and His righteousness to *their* children's children,<sup>1</sup>

18 to those who keep His covenant, and to those who remember to do His precepts.

19 Jehovah has established His throne in heaven, and His kingdom rules over all.

20 His envoys bless Jehovah, who excel in strength, who do His word, heeding the voice of His word.

21 Bless Jehovah, all you His hosts, You servants of His who do His pleasure.

22 Bless Jehovah, all His works, in all places of His dominion. Bless Jehovah, O my soul!

Psalm 104:1 Bless Jehovah, O my soul! O Jehovah my God, You are very great: You are clothed with honour and majesty, 2 covering Yourself with light as with a garment, and stretching out the heavens like a curtain.

3 He lays the beams of His upper chambers in the waters, making the clouds His chariot, walking on the wings of the wind.

4 He makes His envoys spirits, His servants flames of fire.<sup>2</sup>

5 You laid the foundations of the earth, so that it should not be moved forever,

<sup>1</sup> Luk 1:50

<sup>2</sup> Heb 1:7

6 You covered it with the deep as with a garment; the waters stood above the mountains.<sup>3</sup>

7 At Your rebuke they fled; at the voice of Your thunder they hastened away.

8 The mountains rose; the valleys sank to the place which You established for them.<sup>4</sup>

9 You have set a boundary that they may not pass over, so they will not return to cover the earth.<sup>5</sup>

10 He sends the springs into the valleys, which flow among the hills.

11 They give drink to every animal of the field; the wild donkeys quench their thirst.

12 By them the flying creatures of the heavens have their habitation; they call aloud among the branches.

13 He waters the hills from His upper chambers; the earth is satisfied with the fruit of Your works.

14 He causes the grass to grow for the cattle, and vegetation for the service of man, that he may bring forth food from the earth,

15 and wine that makes glad the heart of man, oil to make his face shine, and bread

<sup>3</sup> In this verse, the psalmist's focus shifts from Creation Week to the Great Flood. It can be seen in this: In Creation Week, the land was already covered with water when the Earth was created (Gen 1:1-2). The land only appeared above the water for the first time on Day Three (Gen 1:9). It was only during the Great Flood that there was an existing above-water surface of the land, including its mountains, able to become 'covered', as with a garment (Gen 7:19).

<sup>4</sup> In Verse 7, why would God rebuke the waters in Creation Week, when everything was good? The rebuke relates to Genesis 8, when God begins to draw back the water to expose the mountains by deepening the ocean floors (Gen 8:1-13).

<sup>5</sup> In Gen 9:11, Jehovah makes a covenant that "never again will there be a flood to destroy the earth." This promise was not made in Creation Week. The Great Flood was indeed world-wide.

which strengthens man's heart.

16 The trees of Jehovah are full, the cedars of Lebanon which He planted,

17 where the birds make their nests; the stork has her home in the fir trees.

18 The high hills are for the wild goats; the cliffs are a refuge for the rock badgers.

19 He made the moon for the appointed times; the sun knows its entrance.

20 You make darkness, and it is night in which all the animals of the forest creep about.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their food from God.

22 When the sun arises, they gather together and lie down in their dens.

23 Man goes out to his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 O Jehovah, how manifold are Your works! In wisdom You have made them all. The earth is full of Your possessions;

25 this great and wide sea, in which are innumerable teeming things, living things both small and great.

26 There the ships sail about; and there is that Leviathan which You have made to play there.

27 These all wait for You, that You may give them their food in due season.

28 What You give them they gather in; You open Your hand, they are filled with good.

29 You hide Your face, they are troubled; You take away their spirit, they expire and return to their dust.

30 You send forth Your Spirit, they are created; and You renew the face of the earth.

31 May the glory of Jehovah endure forever; May Jehovah rejoice in His works.

32 He looks on the earth, and it trembles; He touches the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing to Jehovah as long as I live; I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 May my meditation be sweet to Him; I

will be glad in Jehovah.

35 May sinners be consumed from the earth, and the wicked be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my soul! Praise Jah!

Psalm 105:1 Oh, give thanks to Jehovah! Call upon His Name! Make His deeds known among the peoples.

2 Sing to Him, sing psalms to Him; talk of all His wondrous works.

3 Glory in His sanctified name; let the hearts of those who seek Jehovah rejoice.

4 Seek Jehovah and His strength; seek His face without ceasing.

5 Remember His marvellous works which He has done, His wonders, and the judgements of His mouth,

6 O seed of Abraham His servant, you children of Jacob, His chosen ones!

7 He is Jehovah our God; His judgements are in all the earth.

8 He has remembered His covenant forever, the word which He commanded for a thousand generations,

9 the agreement which He made with Abraham, and His oath to Isaac,

10 and confirmed it to Jacob for a statute, to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

11 saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan as the allotment of your inheritance,"

12 when they were but few in number, indeed very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people,

14 He permitted no one to do them wrong. Yes, He reproved kings for their sakes,

15 saying, "Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm."

16 Moreover He called for a famine in the land; He destroyed all the branches<sup>1</sup> of bread.

17 He sent a man before them; Joseph,

<sup>1</sup> Or 'provision.'

who was sold as a slave.

18 They hurt his feet with fetters, he was laid in irons.

19 Until the time that his word came to pass, Jehovah's word tested him.

20 The king sent and released him. The ruler of the people let him go free.

21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his possessions,

22 to bind his princes' souls, and teach his elders wisdom.

23 Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And He increased His people greatly, and made them more numerous than their enemies.

25 He turned their heart to hate His people, to deal craftily with His servants.

26 He sent Moses His servant, and Aaron whom He had chosen.

27 They performed His signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they did not rebel against His word.

29 He turned their waters into blood, and killed their fish.

30 Their land abounded with frogs, even in the chambers of their kings.

31 He spoke, and there came swarms of flies, and lice in all their territory.

32 He gave them hailstones like heavy rain, and flaming fire in their land.

33 He struck their vines also, and their fig trees, and splintered the trees of their territory.

34 He spoke, and locusts came, young locusts without number,

35 and ate up all the vegetation in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He also destroyed all the firstborn in their land, the first of all their strength.

37 He also brought them out with silver and gold, and there was none who stumbled among His branches.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed, for the fear of them had fallen upon them.

39 He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night.

40 The people asked, and He brought quail, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and water gushed out; it ran in the dry places like a river.

42 For He remembered His sanctified promise, *and* Abraham His servant.

43 He brought out His people with joy, His chosen ones with gladness.

44 He gave them the lands of the gentiles, and they inherited the labour of the nations,

45 that they might observe His statutes and keep His Instructions. Praise Jah!

Psalm 106:1 Praise Jah! Oh, give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good! For His mercy endures forever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of Jehovah, or can declare all His praise?

3 Blessed are those who keep judgments, and he who does righteousness at all times!

4 Remember me, O Jehovah, with the favour You have toward Your people. Oh, visit me with Your salvation,<sup>1</sup>

5 that I may see the benefit of Your chosen ones, that I may rejoice in the gladness of Your nation, that I may glory with Your inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers in Egypt did not understand Your wonders; they did not remember the multitude of Your mercies, but rebelled by the sea; the Soph Sea.<sup>2</sup>

8 Nevertheless He saved them for His Name's sake, that He might make His mighty power known.

9 He rebuked the Soph Sea also, and it

<sup>1</sup> Luk 7:16

<sup>2</sup> Almost certainly the Gulf of Aqaba, part of the Red Sea.

dried up; so He led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 He saved them from the hand of him who hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 The waters covered their enemies; there was not one of them left.

12 Then they believed His words; they sang His praise.

13 They soon forgot His works; they did not wait for His counsel,

14 but lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tested God in the desert.

15 And He gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

16 When they envied Moses in the camp and Aaron, the sacred *ones* of Jehovah,

17 the earth opened up and swallowed Dathan, and covered the congregation of Abiram.

18 A fire was kindled in their congregation; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 They made a calf in Choreb,<sup>1</sup> and worshipped the moulded image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the pattern of an ox that eats grass.

21 They forgot God their Saviour, who had done great things in Egypt,

22 wondrous works in the land of Ham, awesome things by the Soph Sea.

23 Therefore He said that He would destroy them, had not Moses—His chosen one—stood before Him in the breach, to turn away His wrath, lest He destroy them.

24 Then they despised the pleasant land; they did not believe His word,

25 but murmured in their tents, and did not heed the voice of Jehovah.

26 Therefore He lifted up His hand in an oath against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness,

27 to overthrow their descendants among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also to the

LORD of the Gap,<sup>2</sup> and ate sacrifices made to the dead.

29 Thus they provoked Him to anger with their deeds, and the plague broke out among them.

30 Then Phinehas stood up and intervened, and so the plague was stopped.

31 And that was accounted to him for righteousness to all generations forevermore.

32 They angered Him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses on account of them;

33 because they rebelled against His Spirit, so that he spoke rashly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the peoples, concerning whom Jehovah had commanded them,

35 but they mingled with the gentiles and learned their works.

36 They served their idols, which became a snare to them.

37 They even sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons,

38 and shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan; and the land was profaned with blood.

39 Thus they were made unclean by their own works and prostitutes by their own deeds.

40 Therefore the wrath of Jehovah was kindled against His people, so that He abhorred His own inheritance.

41 And He gave them into the hand of the gentiles, and those who hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 Many times He delivered them; but they rebelled against Him by their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew *Choreb*, literally means desert.

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew *Baal-Peor* בעל־פְּעוֹר .

44 Nevertheless He regarded their affliction when He heard their cry;

45 and for their sake He remembered His covenant, and relented according to the multitude of His mercies.

46 He also made them to be pitied by all those who carried them away captive.

47 Save us, O Jehovah our God, and gather us from among the gentiles; to give thanks to Your sanctified name, and to triumph in Your praise.

48 Blessed be Jehovah God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting! And let all the people say, "Amen! Praise Jah!"

### Book Five—Psalms 107 to 150

Psalm 107:1 Oh, give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good! For His mercy endures forever.

2 Let the redeemed of Jehovah say so, whom He has redeemed from the hand of the enemy,

3 and gathered out of the lands, from the sunrise and from the west, from the north and from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desolate way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried out to Jehovah in their trouble, and He delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And He led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city for habitation.

8 Oh, that men would give thanks to Jehovah for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For He satisfies the longing soul, and fills the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Those who sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, bound in affliction and irons;

11 because they rebelled against the

words of God, and despised the counsel of the Most High,

12 therefore He brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there was none to help.

13 Then they cried out to Jehovah in their trouble, and He saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their chains in pieces.

15 Oh, that men would give thanks to Jehovah for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For He has broken the gates of bronze, and cut the bars of iron in two.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, were afflicted.

18 Their soul hated all sorts of food, and they drew near to the gates of death.

19 Then they cried out to Jehovah in their trouble, and He saved them out of their distresses.

20 He sent His word and healed them, and delivered them from their destruction.

21 Oh, that men would give thanks to Jehovah for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!

22 Let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare His works with rejoicing.

23 Those who go down onto the sea in ships, who work on the great waters,

24 they see the works of Jehovah, and His wonders in the deep.

25 For He commands and raises the stormy wind, which lifts up the waves of the sea.

26 They mount up to the heavens, they go down again to the depths. Their soul melts because of evil.

27 They reel and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits' end.

28 Then they cry out to Jehovah in their trouble, and He brings them out of their distresses.

29 He calms the storm, so that its waves are still.

30 Then they are glad because they are quiet; so He guides them to their desired haven.

31 Oh, that men would give thanks to Jehovah for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt Him also in the congregation of the people, and praise Him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turns rivers into a wilderness, and the springs of water into dry ground;

34 a fruitful land into barrenness, because of the evil of those who dwell in it.

35 He turns a wilderness into pools of water, and dry land into springs of water.

36 There He makes the hungry dwell, that they may establish a city for habitation,

37 and sow fields and plant vineyards, that they may yield a fruitful harvest.

38 He also blesses them, and they multiply greatly; and He does not let their cattle decrease.

39 When they are diminished and brought low through oppression, evil and sorrow,

40 He pours contempt on princes, and causes them to wander in the wilderness where there is no way;

41 yet He sets the poor on high, far from affliction, and makes their families like a flock.

42 The righteous see it and rejoice, and all iniquity shuts its mouth.

43 Whoever is wise will observe these things, and they will understand the loving-kindness of Jehovah.

*A Song. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 108:1 O God, my heart is steadfast; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake, lute and harp! I will awaken the dawn.

3 I will praise You, O Jehovah, among the peoples, and I will sing praises to You

among the nations.

4 For Your mercy is great above the heavens, and Your truth reaches to the clouds.

5 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens, and Your glory above all the earth;

6 that Your beloved may be delivered. Save with Your right hand, and hear me.

7 God has spoken in His sanctuary: "I will rejoice; I will divide Shechem and measure out the Valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is Mine; Manasseh is Mine; Ephraim also is the stronghold for My leaders; Judah is My lawgiver.

9 Moab is My washpot; over Edom I will cast My shoe; over Philistia I will triumph."

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? Who will lead me to Edom?

11 Is it not You, O God, who cast us off? And You, O God, who did not go out with our armies?

12 Give us help from trouble, for the help of man is vain.

13 Through God we will do valiantly, for it is He who will tread down our enemies.

*To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 109:1 Do not keep silent, O God of my praise!

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful have opened against me; they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They have also surrounded me with words of hatred, and fought against me without a cause.

4 In return for my love they are my accusers, but I give myself to prayer.

5 Thus they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set a wicked man over him, and let an accuser stand at his right hand.

7 When he is judged, let him be found guilty, and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few, and let another take

his office.<sup>1</sup>

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children continually be wanderers and beg; let them seek their bread from their ruins.

11 Let the creditor seize all that he has, and let strangers plunder his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy to him, nor let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off, and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before Jehovah, and do not let the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be continually before Jehovah, that He may cut off the memory of them from the earth,

16 because he did not remember to show mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come to him; as he did not delight in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing as with his garment, so let it enter his body like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be to him like the garment which covers him, and for a belt with which he girds himself continually.

20 Let this be Jehovah's reward to my accusers, and to those who speak evil against my soul.

21 But You, O Lord Jehovah, deal with me for Your Name's sake; because Your mercy is good, deliver me.

22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like a shadow when it lengthens; I am shaken off like a locust.

24 My knees tremble through fasting, and my flesh lacks fatness.

25 I also have become a reproach to

them; when they look at me, they shake their heads.

26 Help me, O Jehovah my God! Oh, save me according to Your mercy,

27 that they may know that this is Your hand; that You, Jehovah, have done it!

28 Let them curse, but You bless; when they arise, let them be ashamed, but let Your servant rejoice.

29 Let my accusers be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own disgrace as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise Jehovah with my mouth. Yes, I will praise Him among the multitude.

31 For He will stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those who judge his soul.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 110:1 Jehovah said to my Lord, "Sit at My right *hand*, until I make Your enemies Your footstool."<sup>2</sup>

2 Jehovah will send the branch of Your strength out of Zion. Rule in the midst of Your enemies!

3 Your people will serve willingly in the day of Your power; in the majesty of sanctity, from the womb of the dawn You have the dew of Your youth.

4 Jehovah has sworn and will not relent, "You are a priest forever in the likeness of Melchizedek."<sup>3</sup>

5 Jehovah at Your right *hand* will shatter kings in the day of His wrath.

6 He will judge among the nations, He will fill the places with dead bodies, He will execute the heads of many countries.

7 He will drink from the brook by the wayside; therefore He will lift up His head.

<sup>2</sup> Mat 22:44, Mar 12:36, Luk 20:42-43, Act 2:34-35, 1Co 15:25, Col 3:1, Heb 1:3 & 1:13, Heb 8:1 & 10:13

<sup>3</sup> Heb 5:6, 5:10, 7:17 & 7:21

<sup>1</sup> Act 1:20

Psalm 111:1 Praise Jah! I will praise Jehovah with my whole heart in the council of the upright and in the congregation.

2 The works of Jehovah are great, studied by all who have pleasure in them.

3 His work is honourable and glorious, and His righteousness endures forever.

4 He has made His wonderful works to be remembered; Jehovah is gracious and full of compassion.

5 He has given food to those who fear Him; He will remember His covenant forever.

6 He has declared to His people the power of His works, in giving them the heritage of the nations.

7 The works of His hands are truth and justice; all His precepts are sure.

8 They stand fast forever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.

9 He has sent redemption to His people; He has commanded His covenant forever. Sacred and awesome is His Name.

10 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; all those who practice it have a good understanding. His praise endures forever.

Psalm 112:1 Praise Jah! Blessed is the man who fears Jehovah, who delights greatly in His commandments.

2 His descendants will be mighty on earth; the generation of the upright will be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches will be in his house, and his righteousness endures forever.

4 Unto the upright there arises light in the darkness. He is gracious, full of compassion and righteous.

5 A good man deals graciously and lends; he will guide his affairs with judgement.

6 Surely he will never waver; the righteous will be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He will not be afraid of evil news; his

heart is steadfast, trusting in Jehovah.

8 His heart is established; he will not be afraid *when* he looks on his enemies.

9 He has dispersed abroad, he has given to the poor; his righteousness endures forever; his horn will be exalted with honour.<sup>1</sup>

10 The wicked will see it and be grieved; he will gnash his teeth and melt away; the desire of the wicked will perish.

Psalm 113:1 Praise Jah! Praise, O servants of Jehovah, praise the Name of Jehovah!

2 Blessed be the Name of Jehovah from this time forth and forevermore!

3 From the rising of the sun to its setting, the Name of Jehovah is to be praised.

4 Jehovah is high above all nations, and His glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like Jehovah our God, who dwells on high,

6 who is humble and considers *all* in the heavens and in the earth?

7 He raises the poor out of the dust, and lifts the needy out of the ash heap,

8 so He may seat him with princes; with the princes of His people.

9 He gives the barren a home, rejoicing like a mother of children. Praise Jah!

Psalm 114:1 When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language,

2 Judah became His sanctuary, and Israel His dominion.

3 The sea saw it and fled; Jordan turned back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, the little hills like lambs.

5 What *moved* you, O sea, that you fled? O Jordan, that you turned back?

6 O mountains, that you skipped like rams? O little hills, like lambs?

<sup>1</sup> 2Co 9:9

7 Tremble, O earth, before the face of the Lord, before the face of the God of Jacob,  
8 who turned the rock into a pool of water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

Psalm 115:1 Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us, but to Your Name give glory, because of Your mercy, and because of Your truth.

2 Why should the gentiles say, “Where is their God now?”

3 But our God is in heaven; He does whatever He pleases.

4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men’s hands.

5 They have mouths, but they do not speak; they have eyes, but they do not see.

6 They have ears, but they do not hear; they have noses, but they do not smell;

7 They have hands, but they do not handle; they have feet, but they do not walk; nor do they mutter through their throat.

8 Those who make them are like them; so is everyone who trusts in them.

9 O Israel, trust in Jehovah; He is your help and your shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in Jehovah; He is your help and your shield.

11 You who fear Jehovah, trust in Jehovah; He is your help and your shield.

12 Jehovah has been mindful of us; He will bless us; He will bless the house of Israel; He will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless those who fear Jehovah, both small and great.

14 May Jehovah give you increase more and more, you and your children.

15 May you be blessed by Jehovah, who made heaven and earth.

16 The heavens, the heavens are Jehovah’s; but the earth He has given to the children of men.

17 The dead do not praise Jah, nor do all who go down into silence.

18 But we will bless Jah from this time

forth and forevermore. Hallalu<sup>1</sup> Jah!

Psalm 116:1 I love Jehovah, because He has heard my voice and my supplications.

2 Because He has inclined His ear to me, therefore I will call upon Him as long as I live.

3 The pains of death encompassed me, and the pangs of Sheol laid hold of me. I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then I called upon the name of Jehovah: “O Jehovah, I implore You, deliver my soul!”

5 Jehovah<sup>2</sup> is gracious<sup>3</sup> and righteous. Yes, our God is merciful.

6 Jehovah<sup>4</sup> preserves the simple; I was brought low, and He saved me.

7 Return to your rest, O my soul, for Jehovah has dealt bountifully with you.

8 For You have delivered my soul from death, my eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before Jehovah in the land of the living.

10 I believed, therefore I spoke,<sup>5</sup> “I am greatly afflicted.”

11 I said, trembling in my haste, “All men are liars.”

12 What will I return to Jehovah for all His benefits toward me?

13 I will lift up the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of Jehovah.

14 I will pay my vows to Jehovah now in the presence of all His people.

15 The death of His saints is precious in the sight of Jehovah.

16 O Jehovah, truly I am Your servant; I am Your servant, the son of Your maidser-

<sup>1</sup> Literally translates as Praise.

<sup>2</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>3</sup> Hebrew: *Chanuwn Jehovah* חָנּוּן יְהוָה

<sup>4</sup> This is another place where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

<sup>5</sup> 2Co 4:13

vant; You have loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to You the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the Name of Jehovah.

18 I will pay my vows to Jehovah now, in the presence of all His people,

19 in the courts of Jehovah's House, in the midst of you, O Jerusalem. Praise Jah!

Psalm 117:1 Oh, praise Jehovah, all you gentiles! Laud Him, all you peoples!<sup>1</sup>

2 For His merciful kindness toward us is great, and the truth of Jehovah endures forever. Praise Jah!

Psalm 118:1 Oh, give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good, because His mercy endures forever.

2 Let Israel now say, "His mercy endures forever."

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, "His mercy endures forever."

4 Let those who fear Jehovah now say, "His mercy endures forever."

5 I called on Jah in distress; Jah answered me and set me in a broad place.

6 Jehovah is on my side; I will not fear. What can man do to me?<sup>2</sup>

7 Jehovah is for me among those who help me; therefore I will see my desire on those who hate me.

8 It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in man.

9 It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations surrounded me, but in the name of Jehovah I will destroy them.

11 They surrounded me. Yes, they surrounded me; but in the name of Jehovah I will destroy them.

12 They surrounded me like bees; they were extinguished like a fire in thorns; for in the name of Jehovah I will destroy

them.

13 You pushed me violently, that I might fall, but Jehovah helped me.

14 Jah is my strength and song, and He has become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tents of the righteous; the right hand of Jehovah does valiantly.

16 The right hand of Jehovah is exalted; the right hand of Jehovah does valiantly.<sup>3</sup>

17 I will not die, but live, and declare the works of Jah.

18 Jah has chastened me severely, but He has not given me over to death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness; I will go through them, and I will praise Jah.

20 This is the gate of Jehovah, through which the righteous will enter.<sup>4</sup>

21 I will praise You, for You have answered me, and have become my salvation.

22 The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone.<sup>5</sup>

23 This was Jehovah's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.<sup>6</sup>

24 This is the day which Jehovah has made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I pray, O Jehovah; O Jehovah, I pray, send prosperity now.

26 Blessed is he who comes in the name of Jehovah! We have blessed you from the House of Jehovah.

27 God Jehovah, He has given us light; bind the sacrifice with cords to the horns of the altar.<sup>7</sup>

28 You are my God, and I will praise You; You are my God, I will exalt You.

29 Oh, give thanks to Jehovah, for He is

<sup>3</sup> Heb 12:2 tells us that Jeshua is at the right hand of God.

<sup>4</sup> Mat 7:13-14, Luk 13:24-25

<sup>5</sup> Luk 20:17, Act 4:11

<sup>6</sup> Mat 21:42, Mar 12:10-11

<sup>7</sup> The Aramaic is: Lord Jah our God, Shine on us and bind our feasts with chains to the horns of the altar.

<sup>1</sup> Rom 15:11

<sup>2</sup> Heb 13:6

good, for His mercy endures forever.

### ⌘ *Aleph*

Psalm 119:1 Blessed are the undefiled in the Way, who walk in the Instructions of Jehovah!

2 Blessed are those who keep His testimonies, who seek Him with the whole heart!

3 They also do no iniquity; they walk in His ways.

4 You have commanded us to keep Your precepts diligently.

5 Oh, that my ways were directed to keep Your statutes!

6 Then I would not be ashamed, when I look into all Your commandments.

7 I will praise You with uprightness of heart, when I learn Your righteous judgements.

8 I will keep Your statutes; oh, do not forsake me utterly!

### ⌚ *Beth*

9 How can a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to Your word.

10 With my whole heart I have sought You; Oh, do not let me wander from Your commandments!

11 Your word I have hidden in my heart, that I might not sin against You.

12 Blessed are You, O Jehovah! Teach me Your statutes.

13 With my lips I have declared all the judgements of Your mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of Your testimonies, as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate on Your precepts, and contemplate Your ways.

16 I will delight myself in Your statutes; I will not forget Your word.

### ⌛ *Gimel*

17 Deal bountifully with Your servant,

that I may live and keep Your word.

18 Open my eyes, that I may see wondrous things from Your Instructions.

19 I am an immigrant on the earth; do not hide Your commandments from me.

20 My soul breaks with longing for Your judgements at all times.

21 You rebuke the proud *and* the cursed, who stray from Your commandments.

22 Remove reproach and contempt from me, for I have kept Your testimonies.

23 Princes also sit and speak against me, but Your servant meditates on Your statutes.

24 Your testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors.

### ⌜ *Daleth*

25 My soul clings to the dust; revive me according to Your word.

26 I have acknowledged my ways, and You answered me; teach me Your statutes.

27 Make me understand the way of Your precepts; so will I meditate on Your wondrous works.

28 My soul melts from heaviness; strengthen me according to Your word.

29 Remove the way of lying from me, and graciously grant me Your Instructions.

30 I have chosen the way of truth; I have laid Your judgements before me.

31 I cling to Your testimonies; O Jehovah, do not put me to shame!

32 I will run in the way of Your commandments, for You will enlarge my heart.

### ⌝ *He*

33 Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of Your statutes, and I will keep it to the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I will keep Your Instructions. Indeed, I will observe them with my whole heart.

35 Make me walk in the path of Your commandments, for I delight in it.

36 Incline my heart to Your testimonies,

and not to covetousness.

37 Turn my eyes away from looking at worthless things, and revive me in Your way.

38 Establish Your word to Your servant, who is devoted to fearing You.

39 Turn away my reproach which I dread, for Your judgements are good.

40 Behold, I long for Your precepts; revive me in Your righteousness.

### י Waw

41 Let Your mercies come also to me, O Jehovah; *and* Your salvation according to Your word.

42 So I will have an answer for him who reproaches me, for I trust in Your word.

43 And do not take the word of truth utterly out of my mouth, for I have hoped in Your judgements.

44 So I will keep Your Instructions continually, forever and ever.

45 And I will walk at liberty, for I seek Your precepts.

46 I will speak of Your testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in Your commandments, which I love.

48 I will also lift up my hands to Your commandments, which I love, and I will meditate on Your statutes.

### י Zayin

49 Remember the word to Your servant, upon which You have caused me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction, for Your word has given me life.

51 The proud have me in great derision, *yet* I do not turn aside from Your Instructions.

52 I remembered Your judgements of old, O Jehovah, and have comforted myself.

53 Indignation has taken hold of me because of the wicked, who forsake Your Instructions.

54 Your statutes have been my songs in the house of my sojourning.

55 I remember Your Name in the night, O Jehovah, and I keep Your Instructions.

56 This has become mine, because I kept Your precepts.

### ח Cheth

57 You are my portion, O Jehovah; I have said that I would keep Your words.

58 I entreated Your favour with my whole heart; be merciful to me according to Your word.

59 I thought about my ways, and turned my feet to Your testimonies.

60 I hastened eagerly and did not delay to keep Your commandments.

61 The cords of the wicked have bound me, *but* I have not forgotten Your Instructions.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks to You, because of Your righteous judgements.

63 I am a companion of all those who fear You, and of those who keep Your precepts.

64 The earth, O Jehovah, is full of Your mercy; teach me Your statutes.

### ט Teth

65 You have dealt well with Your servant, O Jehovah, according to Your word.

66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge, for I believe Your commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray, but now I keep Your word.

68 You are good, and do good; teach me Your statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me, but I will keep Your precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease, *but* I delight in Your Instructions.

71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I may learn Your statutes.

72 The Instructions of Your mouth are better to me than thousands of shekels of gold and silver.

### י Yod

73 Your hands have made me and fashioned me; give me understanding, that I may learn Your commandments.

74 Those who fear You will be glad when they see me, because I have hoped in Your word.

75 I know, O Jehovah, that Your judgements are right, and that in faithfulness You have afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray, Your merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to Your word to Your servant.

77 Let Your tender mercies come to me, that I may live; for Your Instructions are my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they treated me wrongfully with falsehood; but I will meditate on Your precepts.

79 Let those who fear You turn to me, those who know Your testimonies.

80 Let my heart be blameless regarding Your statutes, that I may not be ashamed.

### כ Kaph

81 My soul faints for Your salvation, but I hope in Your word.

82 My eyes fail from seeking Your word, saying, "When will You comfort me?"

83 For I have become like a wineskin in smoke, yet I do not forget Your statutes.

84 How many are the days of Your servant? When will You execute judgement on those who persecute me?

85 The proud have dug pits for me which are not according to Your Instructions.

86 All Your commandments are faithful; they persecute me wrongfully; help me!

87 They almost made an end of me on earth, but I did not forsake Your precepts.

88 Revive me according to Your loving-

kindness, so that I may keep the testimony of Your mouth.

### ל Lamed

89 O Jehovah, Your word stands forever in heaven.

90 Your faithfulness endures to all generations; You established the earth, and it abides.

91 They continue this day according to Your judgements, for all are Your servants.

92 Unless Your Instructions had been my delight, I would then have perished in my affliction.

93 I will never forget Your precepts, for by them You have given me life.

94 I am Yours, save me; for I have sought Your precepts.

95 The wicked wait for me to destroy me, but I will consider Your testimonies.

96 I have seen the fulfilment of all perfection: Your commandment is exceedingly broad.

### מ Mem

97 Oh, how I love Your Instructions! They are my meditation all the day.

98 You, through Your commandments, make me wiser than my enemies, though they are always with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers, for Your testimonies are my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep Your precepts.

101 I have restrained my feet from every evil way, that I may keep Your Word.

102 I have not departed from Your judgements, for You Yourself have taught me.

103 How sweet are Your words to my taste, sweeter than honey to my mouth!<sup>1</sup>

104 Through Your precepts I get under-

<sup>1</sup> Rev 10:8-10

standing; therefore I hate every false way.<sup>1</sup>

### נ *Nun*

105 Your Word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.

106 I have sworn and confirmed that I will keep Your righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much; revive me, O Jehovah, according to Your word.

108 Accept, I pray, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O Jehovah, and teach me Your judgements.

109 My soul is continually in my hand, yet I do not forget Your Instructions.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me, yet I have not strayed from Your precepts.

111 Your testimonies I have taken as a heritage forever, for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have extended my heart to perform Your statutes forever, to the very end.

### ס *Samech*

113 I hate the double-minded, but I love Your Instructions.

114 You are my hiding place and my shield; I hope in Your word.

115 Depart from me, you evildoers, for I will keep the commandments of my God!

116 Uphold me according to Your word, that I may live; and do not let me be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold me up, and I will be safe, and I will observe Your statutes continually.

118 You reject all those who stray from Your statutes, for their deceit is falsehood.

119 You put away all the wicked of the earth like dross; therefore I love Your testimonies.

120 My flesh trembles for fear of You, and I am afraid of Your judgements.

### פ *Ayin*

121 I have practiced judgements and righteousness; do not leave me to my oppressors.

122 Be surety for Your servant for good; do not let the proud oppress me.

123 My eyes fail from seeking Your salvation and Your righteous word.

124 Deal with Your servant according to Your mercy, and teach me Your statutes.

125 I am Your servant; give me understanding, that I may know Your testimonies.

126 It is time for You to act, O Jehovah, for they have regarded Your Instructions as void.

127 Therefore I love Your commandments more than gold, yes, than fine gold!

128 Therefore all Your precepts concerning all things I consider to be right; I hate every false way.

### פ *Pe*

129 Your testimonies are wonderful; therefore my soul keeps them.

130 The entrance of Your words gives light; it gives understanding to the simple.

131 I opened my mouth and panted, for I longed for Your commandments.

132 Look upon me and be merciful to me, as Your judgement is toward those who love Your Name.

133 Direct my steps by Your word, and let no iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Redeem me from the oppression of man, that I may keep Your precepts.

135 Make Your face shine upon Your servant, and teach me Your statutes.

136 Rivers of water run down from my eyes, because men do not keep Your Instructions.

### צ *Tzaddi*

137 Righteous are You, O Jehovah, and upright are Your judgements.

<sup>1</sup> 2Ti 3:15-17

138 Your testimonies, which You have commanded, are righteous and very faithful.

139 My zeal has consumed me, because my enemies have forgotten Your words.

140 Your word is very pure; therefore Your servant loves it.

141 I am small and despised, yet I do not forget Your precepts.

142 Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and Your Instructions are truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have overtaken me, yet Your commandments are my delights.

144 The righteousness of Your testimonies is everlasting; give me understanding, and I will live.

### Qoph

145 I cry out with my whole heart; hear me, O Jehovah! I will keep Your statutes.

146 I cry out to You; save me, and I will keep Your testimonies.

147 I come before twilight, and cry for help; I hope in Your word.

148 My eyes are awake through the night watches, that I may meditate on Your word.

149 Hear my voice according to Your loving-kindness; O Jehovah, revive me according to Your judgement.

150 They draw near who follow after wickedness; they are far from Your Instructions.

151 You are near, O Jehovah, and all Your commandments are truth.

152 Concerning Your testimonies, I have known of old that You have founded them forever.

### Resh

153 Consider my affliction and deliver me, for I do not forget Your Instructions.

154 Plead my cause and redeem me;

revive me according to Your word.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked, for they do not seek Your statutes.

156 Great are Your tender mercies, O Jehovah; revive me according to Your judgements.

157 Many are my persecutors and my enemies, yet I do not turn from Your testimonies.

158 I see the treacherous, and am disgusted, because they do not keep Your word.

159 Consider how I love Your precepts; revive me, O Jehovah, according to Your loving-kindness.

160 The entirety of Your word is truth, and every one of Your righteous judgements endures forever.

### Shin

161 Princes persecute me without a cause, but my heart stands in awe of Your word.

162 I rejoice at Your word as one who finds great treasure.<sup>1</sup>

163 I hate and abhor lying, for I love Your Instructions.

164 Seven times a day I praise You, because of Your righteous judgements.

165 Those who love Your Instructions have great peace, and nothing causes them to stumble.

166 Jehovah, I hope for Your salvation, and I do Your commandments.

167 My soul keeps Your testimonies, and I love them exceedingly.

168 I keep Your precepts and Your testimonies, for all my ways are before You.

### Tau

169 Let my cry come before You, O Jehovah; give me understanding according to Your word.

170 Let my supplication come before You; deliver me according to Your word.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 5:11-12, Luk 6:22-23

171 My lips will utter praise, for You teach me Your statutes.

172 My tongue will speak of Your word, for all Your commandments are righteousness.

173 Let Your hand become my help, for I have chosen Your precepts.

174 I long for Your salvation, O Jehovah, and Your Instructions are my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it will praise You; and let Your judgements help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Your servant, for I do not forget Your commandments.

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalms 120:1 In my trouble I cried to Jehovah, and He heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O Jehovah, from lying lips and from a deceitful tongue.

3 What will be given to you, or what will be done to you, you deceitful tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the warrior, with coals of the broom tree!

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech, that I dwell among the tents of Kedar!

6 My soul has dwelt too long with one who hates peace.

7 I am for peace; but when I speak, they are for war.

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalms 121:1 I will lift up my eyes to the hills; where will my help come from?

2 My help comes from Jehovah, who made heaven and earth.

3 He will not allow your foot to be moved; He who keeps you will not slumber.

4 Behold, He who keeps Israel will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 Jehovah is your keeper; Jehovah is your shade at your right hand.

6 The sun will not strike you by day, nor

the moon by night.

7 Jehovah will preserve you from all evil; He will preserve your soul.

8 Jehovah will preserve your going out and your coming in from this time forth, and even forevermore.

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalms 122:1 I was glad when they said to me, "Let us go into the House of Jehovah."

2 Our feet have been standing within your gates, O Jerusalem!

3 Jerusalem is built as a city that is compact together,

4 where the branches go up, the branches of Jah, to the Testimony of Israel, to give thanks to the Name of Jehovah.

5 For thrones are set there for judgement, the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: "May they prosper who love you.

7 Peace be within your walls, prosperity within your palaces."

8 For the sake of my brethren and companions, I will now say, "Peace be within you."

9 Because of the House of Jehovah our God I will seek your good.

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalms 123:1 Unto You I lift up my eyes, O You who dwell in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look to the hand of their lords, as the eyes of a maid to the hand of her mistress, so our eyes look to Jehovah our God, until He has mercy on us.

3 Have mercy on us, O Jehovah, have mercy on us! For we are being overfilled with contempt.

4 Our soul is overfilled with the scorn of those who are at ease, with the contempt of the proud.

*A Song of Ascents, of David.*

Psalm 124:1 “If it had not been Jehovah who was on our side,” let Israel now say;  
 2 “If it had not been Jehovah who was on our side, when men rose up against us,  
 3 then they would have swallowed us alive, when their wrath was kindled against us.  
 4 Then the waters would have overwhelmed us, the stream would have gone over our soul;  
 5 then the swollen waters would have gone over our soul.”  
 6 Blessed be Jehovah, who has not given us as prey to their teeth.  
 7 Our soul has escaped like a bird from the fowlers’ snare; the snare is broken, and we have escaped.<sup>1</sup>  
 8 Our help is in the Name of Jehovah, who made heaven and earth.

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalm 125:1 Those who trust in Jehovah are like Mount Zion, which cannot be moved, but abides forever.  
 2 As the mountains surround Jerusalem, so Jehovah surrounds His people from this time forth and forever.  
 3 For the branch of wickedness will not rest on the land allotted to the righteous, lest the righteous reach out their hands to iniquity.  
 4 Do good, O Jehovah, to those who are good, and to those who are upright in their hearts.  
 5 As for such as turn aside to their crooked ways, Jehovah will lead them away with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel!

<sup>1</sup> 2Ti 2:23-26

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalm 126:1 When Jehovah brought back the captivity of Zion, we were like those who dream.  
 2 Then our mouth was filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing. Then they said among the nations, “Jehovah has done great things for them.”  
 3 Jehovah has done great things for us, we are glad.  
 4 Turn again, O Jehovah, our captivity, as the streams in the South.  
 5 Those who sow in tears will reap in joy.  
 6 He who continually goes forth weeping, bearing seed for sowing, will undoubtedly come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

*A Song of Ascents, for Solomon.*

Psalm 127:1 Unless Jehovah builds the house, they labour worthlessly who build it. Unless Jehovah guards the city, the watchman stays awake in vain.  
 2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows; for so He gives His beloved sleep.  
 3 Behold, children are a heritage from Jehovah, the fruit of the womb is His reward.  
 4 Like arrows in the hand of a warrior, so are the children of one’s youth.  
 5 Happy is the man who has his quiver full of them; they will not be ashamed, but will speak with their enemies in the gate.

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalm 128:1 Blessed is every one who fears Jehovah, who walks in His ways.  
 2 When you eat the labour of your hands, you will be happy, and it will be well with you.  
 3 Your wife will be like a fruitful vine in the very heart of your house, your children like olive plants all around your table.

4 Behold, thus will the man be blessed who fears Jehovah.

5 Jehovah bless you out of Zion, and may you see the good of Jerusalem all the days of your life.

6 Yes, may you see your children's children. Peace be upon Israel!

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalm 129:1 "Many a time they have afflicted me from my youth." Let Israel now say;

2 "Many a time they have afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The ploughers ploughed on my back; they made their furrows long."

4 Jehovah is righteous; He has cut in pieces the cords of the wicked.

5 Let all those who hate Zion be put to shame and turned back.

6 Let them be as the grass on the house-tops, which withers before it grows up,

7 with which the reaper does not fill his hand, nor he who binds sheaves *fill* his arms.

8 Neither let those who pass by them say, "The blessing of Jehovah be upon you; we bless you in the Name of Jehovah!"

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalm 130:1 Out of the depths I have cried to You, O Jehovah;

2 Jehovah, hear my voice! Let Your ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If You, Jah, should mark iniquities, O Jehovah, who could stand?

4 But there is forgiveness with You, that You may be feared.

5 I wait for Jehovah, my soul waits, and in His word I do hope.

6 My soul waits for Jehovah more than those who watch for the morning; I say

more than those who watch for the morning.

7 O Israel, hope in Jehovah; for with Jehovah there is mercy, and with Him is abundant redemption.

8 And He will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.<sup>1</sup>

*A Song of Ascents, of David.*

Psalm 131:1 Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor my eyes lofty. Neither do I concern myself with great matters, nor with things too profound for me.

2 Surely I have calmed and quieted my soul, like a weaned child with his mother; like a weaned child is my soul within me.

3 O Israel, hope in Jehovah from this time forth and forever.

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalm 132:1 Lord, remember David and all his afflictions;

2 How he swore to Jehovah, and vowed to the Mighty God of Jacob:

3 "Surely I will not go into the tent of my house, or go up to the comfort of my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to my eyes or slumber to my eyelids,

5 until I find a place for Jehovah, a Booth for the Mighty God of Jacob."

6 Behold, we heard of it in Ephrathah; we found it in the fields of the woods.

7 Let us go into His booth; let us worship at His footstool.

8 Arise, O Jehovah, to Your resting place, You and the ark of Your strength.

9 Let Your priests be clothed with righteousness, and let Your saints shout for joy.

10 For Your servant David's sake, do not turn away the face of Your Anointed.

11 Jehovah has sworn in truth to David; He will not turn from it: "I will set upon

<sup>1</sup> Tts 2:14

your throne the fruit of your body.<sup>1</sup>

12 If your sons will keep My covenant and My testimony which I will teach them, their sons also will sit upon your throne forevermore.”

13 For Jehovah has chosen Zion; He has desired it for His habitation:

14 “This is My resting place forever; here I will dwell, for I have desired it.

15 I will abundantly bless her provision; I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation, and her saints will shout aloud for joy.

17 There I will make the horn of David grow; I will prepare a lamp for My Anointed.

18 His enemies I will clothe with shame, but upon Himself His crown will flourish.”

*A Song of Ascents, of David.*

Psalms 133:1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!

2 It is like the precious oil upon the head, running down on the beard, the beard of Aaron, running down the mouth of his garments.

3 It is like the dew of Hermon, descending upon the mountains of Zion; for there Jehovah commanded the blessing; life forevermore.

*A Song of Ascents.*

Psalms 134:1 Behold, bless Jehovah, all you servants of Jehovah, who by night stand in the House of Jehovah!

2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless Jehovah.

3 Jehovah who made heaven and earth bless you from Zion!

Psalms 135:1 Praise Jah! Praise the Name of Jehovah. Praise, O you servants of Jehovah!

2 You who stand in the House of Jehovah, in the courts of the House of our God,

3 praise Jah, for Jehovah is good; sing praises to His Name, for it is pleasant.

4 For Jah has chosen Jacob for Himself, Israel for His special treasure.

5 For I know that Jehovah is great, and our Lord is above all gods.

6 Whatever Jehovah pleases He does, in heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deep places.

7 He causes the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; He makes lightning for the rain; He brings the wind out of His treasuries.

8 He destroyed the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.

9 He sent signs and wonders into the midst of you, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh and all his servants.

10 He defeated many nations and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan;

12 and gave their land as a heritage, a heritage to Israel His people.

13 Your Name, O Jehovah, endures forever, Your fame, O Jehovah, throughout all generations.

14 For Jehovah will judge His people, and He will have compassion on His servants.

15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they do not speak; they have eyes, but they do not see;

17 They have ears, but they do not hear; nor is there any breath in their mouths.

18 Those who make them are like them; so is everyone who trusts in them.

19 Bless Jehovah, O house of Israel! Bless Jehovah, O house of Aaron!

20 Bless Jehovah, O house of Levi! You

<sup>1</sup> Act 2:30 & 13:23

who fear Jehovah, bless Jehovah!

21 Blessed be Jehovah out of Zion, who dwells in Jerusalem! Praise Jah!

Psalm 136:1 Oh, give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good! For His mercy endures forever.

2 Oh, give thanks to the God of gods! For His mercy endures forever.

3 Oh, give thanks to the Lord of lords! For His mercy endures forever.

4 To Him who alone does great wonders, for His mercy endures forever.

5 To Him who by wisdom made the heavens, for His mercy endures forever.

6 To Him who laid out the earth above the waters, for His mercy endures forever.

7 To Him who made great lights, for His mercy endures forever.

8 The sun to rule by day, for His mercy endures forever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night, for His mercy endures forever.

10 To Him who struck Egypt in their firstborn, for His mercy endures forever;

11 and brought out Israel from among them, for His mercy endures forever;

12 With a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, for His mercy endures forever.

13 To Him who cut the Soph Sea in two, for His mercy endures forever;

14 and made Israel pass through the midst of it, for His mercy endures forever.

15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his might in the Soph Sea, for His mercy endures forever.

16 To Him who led His people through the wilderness, for His mercy endures forever.

17 To Him who struck down great kings, for His mercy endures forever;

18 and slew famous kings, for His mercy endures forever;

19 Sihon king of the Amorites, for His mercy endures forever;

20 and Og king of Bashan, for His mercy endures forever.

21 And gave their land as a heritage, for His mercy endures forever;

22 a heritage to Israel His servant, for His mercy endures forever.

23 Who remembered us in our lowly state, for His mercy endures forever.

24 And rescued us from our enemies, for His mercy endures forever.

25 Who gives food to all flesh, for His mercy endures forever.

26 Oh, give thanks to the God of heaven! For His mercy endures forever.

Psalm 137:1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yes, we wept when we remembered Zion.

2 We hung our harps upon the willows in the midst of it.

3 For there those who carried us away captive required of us a song, and those who plundered us required of us mirth, saying, "Sing us one of the songs of Zion!"

4 How will we sing Jehovah's song in a foreign land?

5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her skill!

6 If I do not remember you, let my tongue cling to the roof of my mouth if I do not exalt Jerusalem above my chief joy.

7 Remember, O Jehovah, against the sons of Edom in the day of Jerusalem, who said, "Raze it, raze it, to its very foundation!"

8 O daughter of Babylon, who is to be destroyed, blessings on he who repays you as you have paid us!

9 Blessings on he who takes and dashes your children against the rock.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta. This is likely a prophecy against the infamous daughter of Babylon, the Roman Catholic Church, aka the Harlot, Babylon the Great (Rev 17:1-6), who has been persecuting the True Church for 1900 years.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 138:1 I will praise You with my whole heart; before the gods I will sing praises to You.

2 I will worship toward Your sanctified Palace, and praise Your Name for Your loving-kindness and Your truth; for You have magnified above all Your Word *and* Your Name.

3 In the day when I cried out, You answered me, and made me bold with strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth will praise You, O Jehovah, when they hear the words of Your mouth.

5 Yes, they will sing of the ways of Jehovah, for great is the glory of Jehovah.

6 Though Jehovah is on high, yet He regards the lowly; but the proud He knows from afar.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, You will revive me; You will stretch out Your hand against the wrath of my enemies, and Your right hand will save me.

8 Jehovah will perfect that which concerns me; Your mercy, O Jehovah, endures forever; do not forsake the works of Your hands.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 139:1 O Jehovah, You have searched me and known me.

2 You know my sitting down and my rising up; You understand my thoughts afar off.

3 You know my way and my lying down, and are acquainted with all my paths.

4 For there is not a word on my tongue, but behold, O Jehovah, You know it altogether.

---

God is here is condemning her 'children'—her clergy and laypeople who refuse to repent.

5 You have hedged me behind and before, and laid Your hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me. It is high, I cannot attain it.<sup>1</sup>

7 Where can I go from Your Spirit? Or where can I flee from Your presence?

8 If I ascend into heaven, You are there. If I descend into Sheol, behold, You are there.

9 If I lift my wings like an eagle's, or I dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,

10 even there Your hand will hold me, and Your right hand will lead me.

11 If You say to me, "The darkness will shine and the night will shine on your face;

12 Indeed, the darkness from You will not darken, but the night will shine as the day; and the darkness as the light.

13 For You have formed my inward parts; and You have carried me from my mother's womb.

14 I will praise You, for I am fearfully and distinctively *made*; marvellous are Your works, and my soul knows *that* very well.

15 My bones were not hidden from You when I was made in secret, and I went down to the lower parts of the earth.

16 In my youth, my eyes saw your writings. Behold, all these were written before there were days, when there was not a man in them.

17 How very precious are Your compassions to me, O God! How greatly they have strengthened their rulers!

18 If I could count them, they would be multiplied more than the sand. When I awake, I am still with You.

19 Truly, O God, You will slay the sinners and bloodthirsty men. They will pass from me,

20 because they speak against You and they take Your City without cause.

21 O Jehovah, I hate those who hate You, and I loathe those who rise up against

---

<sup>1</sup> Rom 11:33

You.

22 I hate them *with* complete hatred; and they have been my enemies.<sup>1</sup>

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my steps;

24 and see if there is any lying way in me. Lead me in your everlasting way.

*To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 140:1 Deliver me, O Jehovah, from evil men; preserve me from violent men,  
2 who plan evil things in their hearts; they continually gather together for war.

3 They sharpen their tongues like a serpent; the venom of asps is under their lips.<sup>2</sup> Selah.

4 Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from violent men, who have purposed to make my steps stumble.

5 The proud have hidden a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set traps for me. Selah.

6 I said to Jehovah: "You are my God; hear the voice of my supplications, O Jehovah.

7 O Lord Jehovah, the strength of my salvation, You have covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Do not grant, O Jehovah, the desires of the wicked; do not further his wicked scheme, lest they be exalted. Selah.

9 "As for the head of those who surround me, let the evil of their lips cover them;

10 Let burning coals fall upon them; let them be cast into the fire, into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Do not let a slanderer be established in the earth; let evil hunt the violent man to overthrow him."

12 I know that Jehovah will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and justice for the

poor.

13 Surely the righteous will give thanks to Your Name; the upright will dwell in Your presence.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 141:1 Lord, I cry out to You; hasten eagerly to me! Give ear to my voice when I cry out to You.

2 Let my prayer be set before You as incense, the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a guard, O Jehovah, over my mouth. Keep watch over the door of my lips.

4 Do not incline my heart to any evil thing, to practice wicked works with men who work iniquity; and do not let me eat of their delicacies.

5 Let the righteous strike me; it is a kindness. And let him reprove me; it is as excellent oil; let my head not refuse it. For still my prayer is against the deeds of the evil.

6 Their judges are restrained by the hands of the Rock, and they hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the mouth of the grave, as when one ploughs and splits open the earth.

8 But my eyes are upon You, O Jehovah, my Lord. I take refuge in You; do not leave my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me, and from the traps of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, while I escape safely.

*A Teaching of David, a Prayer, in his being in the cave.*

Psalm 142:1 I cry out to Jehovah with my voice; with my voice to Jehovah I make my supplication.

2 I pour out my complaint before Him; I

<sup>1</sup> This may be referred to in Mat 5:43.

<sup>2</sup> Rom 3:13

declare before Him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then You knew my path. In the way in which I walk they have secretly set a snare for me.

4 Look on my right hand and see, for there is no one who acknowledges me. Refuge has failed me; no one cares for my soul.

5 I cried out to You, O Jehovah: I said, "You are my refuge, my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend to my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise Your Name; the righteous will surround me, for You will deal bountifully with me."

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 143:1 Hear my prayer, O Jehovah. Give ear to my supplications! In Your faithfulness answer me, and in Your righteousness.

2 Do not enter into judgement with Your servant, for in Your sight no one living is righteous.<sup>1</sup>

3 For the enemy has persecuted my soul; he has crushed my life to the ground; he has made me dwell in darkness, like those who have long been dead.

4 Therefore my spirit is overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is distressed.

5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all Your works; I muse on the work of Your hands.

6 I spread out my hands to You; my soul longs for You like a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Answer me speedily, O Jehovah; for my spirit fails! Do not hide Your face from me, lest I be like those who go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear Your loving-kindness in the morning, for in You do I trust; cause me to know the way in which I should walk, for I lift up my soul to You.

9 Deliver me, O Jehovah, from my enemies; I take shelter in You.

10 Teach me to do Your will, for You are my God; Your Spirit is good. Lead me in the land of uprightness.

11 Revive me, O Jehovah, for Your Name's sake! For Your righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 In Your mercy cut off my enemies, and destroy all those who afflict my soul; for I am Your servant.

*A Psalm of David.*

Psalm 144:1 Blessed be Jehovah my Rock, who trains my hands for war, and my fingers for battle;

2 my loving-kindness and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield and the One in whom I take refuge, who subdues my people under me.

3 Jehovah, what is man, that You take knowledge of him? Or the son of man, that You are mindful of him?

4 Man is like a breath; his days are like a passing shadow.

5 Bow down Your heavens, O Jehovah, and come down; touch the mountains, and they will smoke.

6 Flash forth lightning and scatter them; shoot out Your arrows and destroy them.

7 Stretch out Your hand from above; rescue me and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of the sons of foreigners,

8 whose mouth speaks vain words, and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song to You, O God; on a harp of ten strings I will sing praises to You,

10 the One who gives salvation to kings, who delivers David His servant from the evil sword.

<sup>1</sup> Rom 3:20

11 Rescue me and deliver me from the hand of foreigners, whose mouth speaks vain words, and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood;

12 that our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as pillars, sculptured in the likeness of a palace;

13 that our barns may be full, supplying all kinds of produce; that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields;

14 that our oxen may be well-laden; that there be no breaking in or going out; that there be no outcry in our streets.

15 Happy are the people who are in such a state. Happy are the people whose God is Jehovah!

*A Psalm of Praise, of David.*

Psalm 145:1 I will extol You, my God, O King; and I will bless Your Name forever and ever.

2 Every day I will bless You, and I will praise Your Name forever and ever.

3 Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised; and His greatness is unsearchable.

4 One generation will praise Your works to another, and will declare Your mighty acts.

5 I will meditate on the glorious splendour of Your majesty, and on Your wondrous works.

6 Men will speak of the might of Your awesome acts, and I will declare Your greatness.

7 They will utter the memory of Your great goodness, and will sing of Your righteousness.

8 Jehovah is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger and great in mercy.

9 Jehovah is good to all, and His tender mercies are over all His works.

10 All Your works will praise You, O Jehovah, and Your saints will bless You.

11 They will speak of the glory of Your

kingdom, and talk of Your power,

12 to make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of His kingdom.

13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and Your dominion endures throughout generations of generations. Jehovah is faithful in His Words, and holy in all His works.<sup>1</sup>

14 Jehovah upholds all who fall, and raises up all those who are bowed down.

15 The eyes of all look expectantly to You, and You give them their food in due season.

16 You open Your hand and satisfy the desire of every animal.

17 Jehovah is righteous in all His ways, gracious in all His works.

18 Jehovah is near to all who call upon Him, to all who call upon Him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of those who fear Him; He also will hear their cry and save them.

20 Jehovah preserves all who love Him, but all the wicked He will destroy.

21 My mouth will speak the praise of Jehovah, and all flesh will bless His sanctified name forever and ever.

Psalm 146:1 Praise Jah! Praise Jehovah, O my soul!

2 While I live I will praise Jehovah; I will sing praises to my God while I have my being.

3 Do not put your trust in princes, *nor* in a son of man, in whom there is no salvation.

4 His spirit goes out, he returns to the earth; in that day his thoughts perish.

<sup>1</sup> Joh 14:10 & 1Co 1:9 This last sentence is in the Hebrew Dead Sea Scrolls, Septuagint and Peshitta. It is missing from the Masoretic. Psalm 145 is an acrostic poem in which each line begins with the next letter of the Hebrew alphabet. This is the 'missing' line beginning with *nun*.

5 Happy is he who has the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in Jehovah his God,

6 who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them; who keeps truth forever,

7 who makes judgements for the oppressed, who gives food to the hungry. Jehovah gives freedom to the prisoners.

8 Jehovah opens the eyes of the blind; Jehovah raises those who are bowed down; Jehovah loves the righteous.

9 Jehovah watches over the immigrants; He relieves the fatherless and widow; but the way of the wicked He turns upside down.

10 Jehovah will reign forever; Your God, O Zion, to all generations. Praise Jah!

Psalm 147:1 Praise Jah! For it is good to sing praises to our God; for it is pleasant, and praise is beautiful.

2 Jehovah builds up Jerusalem; He gathers together the outcasts of Israel.

3 He heals the broken-hearted and binds up their wounds.

4 He counts the number of the stars; He calls them all by name.

5 Great is our Lord, and mighty in power; His understanding is infinite.

6 Jehovah lifts up the humble; He casts the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing to Jehovah with thanksgiving; sing praises on the harp to our God,

8 who covers the heavens with clouds, who prepares rain for the earth, who makes grass to grow on the mountains.

9 He gives to the beast its food, and to the young ravens that cry.

10 He does not delight in the strength of the horse; He takes no pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 Jehovah takes pleasure in those who fear Him, in those who hope in His mercy.

12 Praise Jehovah, O Jerusalem! Praise your God, O Zion!

13 For He has strengthened the bars of your gates; He has blessed your children within you.

14 He makes peace in your borders, and fills you with the finest wheat.

15 He sends out His command to the earth; His word runs very swiftly.

16 He gives snow like wool; He scatters the hoarfrost like ashes;

17 He casts out His hail like morsels; who can stand before His cold?

18 He sends out His word and melts them; He causes His wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 He declares His word to Jacob, His statutes and His judgements to Israel.

20 He has not dealt thus with any nation; and as for His judgements, they have not known them. Praise Jah!

Psalm 148:1 Praise Jah! Praise Jehovah from the heavens; praise Him in the heights!

2 Praise Him, all His envoys; praise Him, all His hosts!

3 Praise Him, sun and moon; praise Him, all you stars of light!

4 Praise Him, you heavens of heavens, and you waters above the heavens!

5 Let them praise the name of Jehovah, for He commanded and they were created.

6 He has also established them forever and ever; He has made a decree which will not pass away.

7 Praise Jehovah from the earth, you great dragons and all the depths;

8 fire and hail, snow and clouds; stormy wind, fulfilling His word;

9 mountains and all hills; fruitful trees and all cedars;

10 animals and all cattle; creeping things and winged birds;

11 kings of the earth and all peoples; princes and all judges of the earth;

12 both young men and virgins; old men and children.

13 Let them praise the Name of Jehovah, Jah. Praise Jah!  
for His Name alone is exalted; His glory is  
above the earth and heaven.

14 And He has exalted the horn of His  
people, the praise of all His saints; of the  
children of Israel, a people near to Him.  
Praise Jah!

Psalm 149:1 Praise Jah! Sing to Jehovah  
a new song, and His praise in the congreg-  
ation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in their Maker; let the  
children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise His Name with the  
dance; let them sing praises to Him with  
the timbrel and harp.

4 For Jehovah takes pleasure in His  
people; He will beautify the humble with  
salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory; let  
them sing aloud on their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be in their  
mouth, and a two-edged sword in their  
hand,

7 to execute vengeance on the nations,  
and punishments on the peoples;

8 to bind their kings with chains, and  
their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 to execute on them the written judge-  
ment; this honour have all His saints.  
Praise Jah!

Psalm 150:1 Praise Jah! Praise God in  
His sanctuary; praise Him in His mighty  
firmament!

2 Praise Him for His mighty acts; praise  
Him according to His excellent greatness!

3 Praise Him with the sound of the sho-  
phar; praise Him with the lute and harp!

4 Praise Him with the timbrel and dance;  
praise Him with stringed instruments and  
flutes!

5 Praise Him with loud cymbals; praise  
Him with shouting cymbals!

6 Let everything that has breath praise

## Proverbs

Proverbs 1:1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel:

2 To know wisdom and chastening, to perceive the words of understanding,

3 to receive the chastening of understanding, justice, judgement, and equity;

4 to give prudence to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.

5 A wise man will hear and increase learning, and a man of understanding will attain wise counsel,

6 to understand a proverb and an enigma, the words of the wise and their riddles.

7 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge, but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, hear the chastening of your father, and do not forsake the instructions of your mother;

9 for they will be graceful ornaments on your head, and chains about your neck.

10 My son, if sinners entice you, do not consent.

11 If they say, "Come with us, let us lie in wait to shed blood; let us lurk secretly for the innocent without cause;

12 let us swallow them alive like Sheol, and whole, like those who go down to the Pit;

13 we will find all kinds of precious possessions, we will fill our houses with spoil.

14 Cast in your lot among us, let us all have one purse."

15 My son, do not walk in the way with them, keep your foot from their path;

16 for their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed blood.<sup>1</sup>

17 Surely, in vain the net is spread before the eyes of a bird<sup>2</sup> on its wings;

18 for they lie in wait for their own blood. They lurk secretly for their own soul.

19 So are the ways of everyone who is greedy for gain; it takes away the soul of its masters.

20 Wisdom calls aloud outside; she raises her voice in the open squares.

21 She cries out in the chief concourses, at the openings of the gates in the city she speaks her words:

22 "How long, you simple ones, will you love simplicity? For scorers delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge.

23 Turn at my reproof. Surely I will pour out my spirit on you; I will make my words known to you.

24 Because I have called and you refused, I have stretched out my hand and no one regarded,

25 because you disdained all my counsel, and would have none of my reproof,

26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your terror comes,

27 when your terror comes like a storm, and your calamity comes like a whirlwind, when trouble and anguish come upon you.

28 "Then they will call on me, but I will not answer; they will seek me diligently, but they will not find me.

29 Because they hated knowledge and did not choose the fear of Jehovah,<sup>3</sup>

30 they would have none of my counsel and despised all my reproof,

31 therefore they will eat the fruit of their own way, and be filled to the full with their own fancies.

32 For the turning away of the simple will slay them, and the complacency of fools will destroy them;

33 but whoever listens to me will dwell safely, and will be secure, without fear of evil."

Proverbs 2:1 My son, if you receive my words, and treasure my commandments within you,

2 so that you incline your ear to wisdom,

<sup>1</sup> Rom 3:15

<sup>2</sup> Literally a *man*.

<sup>3</sup> This is another of the fifty places where Jehovah is fully vocalised in the Leningrad Codex.

and apply your heart to understanding;  
 3 yes, if you cry out for discernment, and lift up your voice for understanding,  
 4 If you seek her as silver, and search for her as for hidden treasures;  
 5 then you will understand the fear of Jehovah, and find the knowledge of God.  
 6 For Jehovah gives wisdom; from His mouth come knowledge and understanding;  
 7 He stores up sound wisdom for the upright; He is a shield to those who walk uprightly;  
 8 He guards the paths of judgement, and preserves the way of His saints.  
 9 Then you will understand righteousness and judgement, equity and every good path.  
 10 When wisdom enters your heart, and knowledge is pleasant to your soul,  
 11 discretion will preserve you; understanding will keep you,  
 12 to deliver you from the way of evil, from the man who speaks perverse things,  
 13 from those who leave the paths of uprightness to walk in the ways of darkness;  
 14 who rejoice in doing evil, and delight in the perversity of the wicked;  
 15 whose ways are crooked, and who are devious in their paths;  
 16 to deliver you from the immoral woman, from the seductress who flatters with her words,  
 17 who forsakes the companion of her youth, and forgets the covenant of her God.  
 18 For her house leads down to death, and her paths to the deceased;  
 19 none who go to her return, nor do they regain the paths of life.  
 20 So may you walk in the way of goodness, and keep to the paths of righteousness,  
 21 for the upright will dwell in the land, and the blameless will remain in it;  
 22 but the wicked will be cut off from the

earth, and the unfaithful will be uprooted from it.

Proverbs 3:1 My son, do not forget my Instructions, but let your heart keep my commandments;

2 for they will add length of days and long life and peace to you.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake you; bind them around your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart,

4 and so find favour and high esteem in the sight of God and man.

5 Trust in Jehovah with all your heart, and lean not on your own understanding;

6 in all your ways acknowledge Him, and He will direct your paths.

7 Do not be wise in your own eyes; fear Jehovah and depart from evil.

8 It will be health to your flesh, and strength to your bones.

9 Honour Jehovah with your possessions, and with the first of all your increase;

10 so your barns will be filled with plenty, and your vats will overflow with new wine.

11 My son, do not despise the chastening of Jehovah, nor detest His correction;

12 for whom Jehovah loves He corrects, just as a father the son in whom he delights.<sup>1</sup>

13 Happy is the man who finds wisdom, and the man who gains understanding;

14 for her proceeds are better than the profits of silver, and her gain than sparkles.

15 She is more precious than rubies, and all the things you may desire cannot compare with her.

16 Length of days is in her right hand, in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

18 She is a tree of life to those who take hold of her, and happy are all who retain her.

19 Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth;

<sup>1</sup> Heb 12:5-6

by understanding He established the heavens;

20 by His knowledge the depths were split open, and clouds drop down the dew.

21 My son, let them not depart from your eyes; keep sound wisdom and discretion;

22 so they will be life to your soul and grace to your neck.

23 Then you will walk safely in your way, and your foot will not stumble.

24 When you lie down, you will not be afraid; yes, you will lie down and your sleep will be sweet.

25 Do not be afraid of sudden terror, nor of trouble from the wicked when it comes;

26 for Jehovah will be your confidence, and will keep your foot from being caught.

27 Do not withhold good from its masters, when it is in the power of your hand to do so.

28 Do not say to your neighbour, "Go, and come back tomorrow and I will give it," when you have it with you.

29 Do not devise evil against your neighbour, for he dwells by you for safety's sake.

30 Do not strive with a man without cause, if he has done you no evil.

31 Do not envy the oppressor, and choose none of his ways;<sup>1</sup>

32 for the perverse *person* is an abomination to Jehovah, but His counsel is with the upright.

33 The curse of Jehovah is on the house of the wicked, but He blesses the habitation of the just.

34 Surely He scorns the scornful, but gives grace to the humble.<sup>2</sup>

35 The wise will inherit glory, but shame will be the legacy of fools.

Proverbs 4:1 Listen, my children, to the chastening of a father, and give attention to know understanding;

2 for I give you good teaching: do not

forsake my instructions.

3 When I was my father's son, tender and unique in the sight of my mother,

4 he also taught me, and said to me: "Let your heart retain my words; keep my commandments, and live.

5 Get wisdom! Get understanding! Do not forget, nor turn away from the words of my mouth.

6 Do not forsake her, and she will preserve you; love her, and she will keep you.

7 Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom. And in all your getting, get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she will promote you; she will bring you honour, when you embrace her.

9 She will place on your head an ornament of grace; a crown of glory she will deliver to you."

10 Hear, my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of your life will be many.

11 I have taught you in the way of wisdom; I have led you in right paths.

12 When you walk, your steps will not be hindered, and when you run, you will not stumble.

13 Be strengthened by discipline, do not let go; keep her, for she is your life.

14 Do not enter the way of the wicked, and do not walk in the path of evil.

15 Avoid it, do not travel on it; turn away from it and pass on.

16 For they do not sleep unless they have done evil; and their sleep is stolen unless they make someone fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the way of the just is like shining light, that shines ever brighter unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is like darkness; they do not know what makes them stumble.

20 My son, give attention to my words; incline your ear to my sayings.

21 Do not let them depart from your eyes;

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:21

<sup>2</sup> Jac 4:6, 1Pe 5:5

keep them in the midst of your heart;  
 22 for they are life to those who find them, and health to all their flesh.  
 23 Keep watch over your heart, for *your* life springs out of it.  
 24 Put away from you a deceitful mouth, and put perverse lips far from you.  
 25 Let your eyes look straight ahead, and your eyelids look right before you.  
 26 Ponder the path of your feet, and let all your ways be established.  
 27 Do not turn to the right or the left; remove your foot from evil.  
 Proverbs 5:1 My son, pay attention to my wisdom; lend your ear to my understanding,  
 2 that you may preserve discretion, and that your lips may keep knowledge.  
 3 For the lips of an immoral woman drip honey, and her mouth is smoother than oil;  
 4 but in the end she is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a sword with two mouths.  
 5 Her feet go down to death, her steps take hold of Sheol.  
 6 Lest you ponder her way of life; her tracks are unstable; you do not know them.  
 7 Therefore hear me now, my children, and do not depart from the words of my mouth.  
 8 Remove your way far from her, and do not go near the door of her house,  
 9 lest you give your honour to others, and your years to the cruel one;  
 10 lest foreigners be filled with your wealth, and your labours go to the house of a foreigner;  
 11 and you mourn at last, when your flesh and your body are consumed,  
 12 and say: "How I have hated chastening, and my heart despised reproof!  
 13 I have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined my ear to those who instructed me!  
 14 I was on the verge of evil, in the midst of the assembly and congregation."  
 15 Drink water from your own cistern,

and running water from your own well.  
 16 Should your fountains be dispersed abroad, streams of water in the streets?  
 17 Let them be only your own, and not for strangers with you.  
 18 Let your fountain be blessed, and rejoice with the wife of your youth.  
 19 As a loving deer and a graceful doe, let her nipples satisfy you at all times; and always be enraptured with her love.  
 20 For why should you, my son, be enraptured by an immoral woman, and be embraced in the arms of a seductress?  
 21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of Jehovah, and He ponders all his paths.  
 22 His own iniquities entrap the wicked man, and he is caught in the cords of his sin.  
 23 He will die for lack of chastening, and in the greatness of his folly he will go astray.  
 Proverbs 6:1 My son, if you become surety for your friend, if you have shaken hands in pledge for a stranger,  
 2 you are snared by the words of your own mouth; you are taken by the words of your mouth.  
 3 So do this, my son, and deliver yourself; for you have come into the hand of your friend: go and humble yourself; plead with your friend.  
 4 Give no sleep to your eyes, nor slumber to your eyelids.  
 5 Deliver yourself like a gazelle from the hand of the hunter, and like a bird from the hand of the fowler.  
 6 Go to the ant, you sluggard! Consider her ways and be wise,  
 7 which, having no captain, overseer or ruler,  
 8 provides her supplies in the summer, and gathers her food in the harvest.  
 9 How long will you slumber, O sluggard? When will you rise from your sleep?  
 10 A little sleep, a little slumber, a little

folding of the hands to sleep;

11 so will your poverty come on you like a robber, and your need like an armed man.

12 A worthless person, a wicked man, walks with a perverse mouth;

13 he winks with his eyes, he shuffles his feet, he points with his fingers;

14 perversity is in his heart, he devises evil continually, he sows discord.

15 Therefore his calamity will come suddenly; suddenly he will be broken without remedy.

16 These six things Jehovah hates, yes, seven are an abomination to Him:

17 A proud look, a lying tongue, hands that shed innocent blood,

18 a heart that devises wicked plans, feet that are swift in running to evil,

19 a false witness who speaks lies, and one who sows discord among brethren.

20 My son, keep your father's commandment, and do not forsake the instructions of your mother.

21 Bind them continually upon your heart; tie them around your neck.

22 When you roam, they will lead you; when you sleep, they will keep you; and when you awake, they will speak with you.

23 For the commandment is a lamp, and the Instructions are light; rebukes and chastening are the way to life,

24 to keep you from the evil woman, from the flattering tongue of a seductress.

25 Do not lust after her beauty in your heart, nor let her allure you with her eyelids.

26 For by means of a prostituting woman *a man is reduced* to a loaf of bread; and a man's wife will prey upon his precious soul.

27 Can a man take fire to his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one walk on hot coals, and his feet not be seared?

29 So is he who goes into his neighbour's

wife; whoever touches her will not be innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief if he steals to satisfy his soul when he is starving.

31 Yet when he is found, he must restore sevenfold; he may have to give up all the substance of his house.

32 Whoever commits adultery with a woman lacks understanding; he *who* does so destroys his own soul.

33 He will get wounds and dishonour, and his reproach will not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy is a husband's fury; therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will accept no recompense, nor will he be appeased though you give many gifts.

Proverbs 7:1 My son, keep my words, and treasure my commandments within you.

2 Keep my commandments and live, and my Instructions as the apple of your eye.

3 Bind them on your fingers; write them on the tablet of your heart.

4 Say to wisdom, "You are my sister," and call understanding your nearest kin,

5 that they may keep you from the immoral woman, from the seductress who flatters with her words.

6 For at the window of my house I looked through my lattice,

7 and saw among the simple, I perceived among the youths, a young man devoid of understanding,

8 passing along the street near her corner; and he took the path to her house

9 in the twilight, in the evening of day, in the obscurity and darkness of night.

10 And there a woman met him, dressed like a prostitute, and *with* a crafty heart.

11 She was loud and rebellious, her feet would not stay at home.

12 At times she was outside, at times in the open square, lurking at every corner.

13 So she caught him and kissed him; with an impudent face she said to him:

14 "I have peace offerings with me; today I have paid my vows.

15 So I came out to meet you, to diligently seek your face, and I have found you.

16 I have spread my bed with tapestry, coloured coverings of Egyptian linen.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until morning; let us delight ourselves with love.

19 For my husband is not at home; he has gone on a long journey;

20 He has taken a bag of silver with him, *and* will come home on the fulfilled day."

21 With her enticing speech she caused him to yield, with her flattering lips she seduced him.

22 Immediately he went after her, as an ox goes to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks,

23 until an arrow struck his liver. As a bird hastens to the snare, he did not know it would take his soul.

24 Now therefore, listen to me, my children; pay attention to the words of my mouth:

25 Do not let your heart turn aside to her ways, do not stray into her paths;

26 for she has cast down many wounded, and all who were slain by her were strong men.

27 Her house is the way to Sheol, descending to the chambers of death.

Proverbs 8:1 Does not wisdom cry out, and understanding lift up her voice?

2 She takes her stand on the top of the high hill, beside the way, where the paths meet.

3 She cries out by the gates, at the mouth of the city, at the entrance of the doors:

4 "To you, O men, I call, and my voice is to the sons of men.

5 O you simple ones, understand prudence, and you fools, be of an understanding heart.

6 Listen, for I will speak of excellent things, and from the opening of my lips will come right things;

7 for my mouth will speak truth; wickedness is an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth are with righteousness; nothing crooked or perverse is in them.

9 They are all plain to him who understands, and right to those who find knowledge.

10 Receive my chastening and not silver, and knowledge rather than choice sparkles;

11 for wisdom is good, better than refined gold and better than precious stones, and there is nothing that compares with it.

12 "I, wisdom, create cleverness, and I own knowledge and reason.

13 The fear of Jehovah *is* to hate evil;<sup>1</sup> pride and arrogance and the evil way and the perverse mouth I hate.

14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom; I am understanding, I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and rulers decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, all the judges of the earth.

17 I love those who love me, and those who seek me diligently will find me.

18 Riches and honour are with me, enduring riches and righteousness.

19 My fruit is better than sparkles, yes, than shining, and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I traverse the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgement,

21 that I may cause those who love me to inherit wealth, that I may fill their treasuries.

<sup>1</sup> Examples are given in Lev 19:14, 19:32 & 25:17, Psa 97:10 and Amo 5:15.

22 “Jehovah created<sup>1</sup> me as the first-fruit<sup>2</sup> of His journey, before His works of old.

23 I was to be poured out from everlasting, from the beginning, before there was ever an earth.

24 There were no depths when I was brought forth, there were no fountains abounding with water.

25 I was brought forth before the mountains were settled, before the hills;

26 while He had not made the earth or the fields, or begun making the dust of the world.

27 I was there when He prepared the heavens, when He placed a curve<sup>3</sup> on the face of the deep,

28 when He established the clouds from above, when He strengthened the eyes of the depths,<sup>4</sup>

29 when He assigned to the sea its limit, so that the waters would not pass over His word,<sup>5</sup> when He cut out the foundations of the earth.<sup>6</sup>

30 Then I was beside Him as a master’s apprentice; and I was His delight every day, always rejoicing before Him,<sup>7</sup>

31 rejoicing in His inhabited world, and My delight was with the sons of men.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> From the Hebrew *יְהוָה בָּרָא* *Jehovah qanah*, which can also sometimes mean acquire or possess. The Peshitta uses *branee* and Septuagint has *ektisen*, which both mean ‘create’.

<sup>2</sup> This is Jeshua: 1Co 15:20-23

<sup>3</sup> From *chuwg* *גִּיחַ*, meaning circle, circuit, vault or curve. This means the surface of the oceans are curved, and thus are on a sphere.

<sup>4</sup> From *ayin* *אֵינַן*, which in this case likely refers to the fountains or springs of water. Compare Pro 8:12-28 with 1Co 1:24.

<sup>5</sup> Literally ‘mouth’, as in the source of the word.

<sup>6</sup> Note that God did not say the waters could never cover the mountains later, as they did in the Great Flood, obeying His new word to them at that time.

<sup>7</sup> Jude 1:25

<sup>8</sup> Gen 1:26, plus Gen 1:1 to 2:3, Joh 1:1-3

32 “Now therefore, listen to Me, My children, for blessed *are those* who keep My Ways.

33 Listen to chastening and be wise, and do not let go of it.<sup>9</sup>

34 Blessed is the man who listens to Me, watching day by day at My gates, waiting at the posts of My doors.

35 For whoever finds Me finds life, and obtains pleasure from Jehovah;<sup>10</sup>

36 but he who sins against Me does violence to his own soul; all those who hate Me love death.”

Proverbs 9:1 Wisdom has built her house, she has hewn out her seven pillars;

2 she has slaughtered her meat, she has mixed her wine, she has also furnished her table.

3 She has sent out her maidens, she cries out from the highest places of the city,

4 “Whoever is simple, let him turn in here!” As for him who lacks understanding, she says to him,

5 “Come, eat of my bread and drink of the wine which I have mixed.

6 Forsake foolishness and live, and go in the way of understanding.

7 “He who reproves a scoffer gets shame for himself, and he who rebukes a wicked man gets himself a blemish.

8 Do not reprove a scoffer, lest he hate you; rebuke a wise man, and he will love you.

9 Give to a wise man, and he will be still wiser; teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.

10 “The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the Sacred *One is* understanding.

11 For by me your days will be multiplied, and years of life will be added to you.

12 If you are wise, you are wise for yourself, and if you scoff, you alone will bear it.”

<sup>9</sup> Jac 1:23

<sup>10</sup> Joh 3:36 & 5:24-26

13 A foolish woman is clamorous; she is simple, and knows nothing.

14 For she sits at the door of her house, on a seat by the highest places of the city, to call to those who pass by, who go straight on their way:

16 "Whoever is simple, let him turn in here"; and as for him who lacks understanding, she says to him,

17 "Stolen water is sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant."

18 But he does not know that the deceased are there, that her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

Proverbs 10:1 The Proverbs of Solomon: A wise son makes a father glad, but a foolish son is the grief of his mother.

2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing, but righteousness delivers from death.

3 Jehovah will not allow the righteous soul to famish, but He casts away the desire of the wicked.

4 He who deals with a deceitful hand becomes poor, but the hand of the diligent makes one rich.

5 He who gathers in summer is a wise son, but he who sleeps in harvest is a son who causes shame.

6 Blessings are on the head of the righteous, but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the righteous is blessed, but the name of the wicked will rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments, but a prattling fool will be cast down.

9 He who walks with integrity walks securely, but he who perverts his ways will become known.

10 He who winks with the eye causes trouble, but a prattling fool will be cast down.

11 The mouth of the righteous is a well of life, but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirs up strife, but love covers

all transgressions.<sup>1</sup>

13 Wisdom is found on the lips of him who has understanding, but a branch is for the back of him who is devoid of understanding.

14 Wise people store up knowledge, but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city; the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous leads to life, the wages of the wicked to sin.

17 He who observes chastening is in the way of life, but he who refuses reproof goes astray.

18 Whoever hides hatred has lying lips, and whoever spreads slander is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words transgression is not lacking, but he who restrains his lips is wise.

20 The tongue of the righteous is choice silver; the heart of the wicked is worth little.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many, but fools die for lack of wisdom.

22 The blessing of Jehovah makes one rich, and He adds no sorrow with it.

23 To do evil is like sport to a fool, but a man of understanding has wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked will come upon him, and the desire of the righteous will be granted.

25 When the whirlwind passes by, the wicked is no more, but the righteous has an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to those who send him.

27 The fear of Jehovah prolongs days, but the years of the wicked will be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous will be gladness, but the expectation of the wicked will perish.

29 The way of Jehovah is a stronghold for the upright, but destruction will come to

<sup>1</sup> 1Pe 4:8

the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous will never be removed, but the wicked will not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom, but the perverse tongue will be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable, but the mouth of the wicked what is perverse.

Proverbs 11:1 A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah, but a just weight is His delight.

2 When pride comes, then comes shame; but with the humble is wisdom.

3 The integrity of the upright will guide them, but the perversity of the unfaithful will destroy them.

4 Riches do not profit in the day of wrath, but righteousness delivers from death.

5 The righteousness of the blameless will direct his way, but the wicked will fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright will deliver them, but the unfaithful will be taken by their own lust.

7 When a wicked man dies, his expectation will perish, and the hope of the unjust perishes.

8 The righteous is delivered from trouble, and it comes to the wicked instead.

9 The hypocrite with his mouth destroys his neighbour, but through knowledge the righteous will be delivered.

10 When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoices; and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted, but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He who is devoid of wisdom despises his neighbour, but a man of understanding holds his peace.

13 A talebearer reveals secret counsel, but he who is of a faithful spirit conceals a matter.

14 Where there is no counsel, the people fall; but in the crowd of counsellors there

is safety.

15 He who is surety for a stranger will suffer evil, but one who hates being surety is secure.

16 A gracious woman retains honour, but ruthless men retain riches.

17 The merciful man does good for his own soul, but he who is cruel troubles his own flesh.

18 The wicked man does deceptive work, but to him who sows righteousness will be a sure reward.

19 As righteousness leads to life, so he who pursues evil pursues it to his own death.

20 Those who are of a perverse heart are an abomination to Jehovah, but such as are blameless in their ways are His delight.

21 *Though they join* forces, the evil will not go unpunished; but the posterity of the righteous will be delivered.

22 As a ring of gold in a swine's snout, so is a lovely woman who lacks discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is only good, but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

24 There is one who scatters, yet increases more; and there is one who withholds more than is right, but it leads to poverty.

25 The generous soul will be made rich, and he who waters will also be watered himself.

26 The people will curse him who withholds grain, but blessing will be on the head of him who sells it.

27 He who diligently seeks good finds favour, but trouble will come to him who seeks evil.

28 He who trusts in his riches will fall, but the righteous will flourish like foliage.

29 He who troubles his own house will inherit the wind, and the fool will be servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, and he who wins souls is wise.

31 If the righteous will be recompensed on the earth, how much more the wicked and the sinner.<sup>1</sup>

Proverbs 12:1 Whoever loves chastening loves knowledge, but he who hates reproof is stupid.

2 A good man obtains favour from Jehovah, but a man of wicked devices He will condemn.

3 A man is not established by wickedness, but the root of the righteous cannot waver.

4 An excellent wife is the crown of her master, but she who causes shame is like rotteness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are justice, but the counsels of the wicked are deceitful.

6 The words of the wicked are, "Lie in wait for blood," but the mouth of the upright will deliver them.

7 The wicked are overthrown and are no more, but the house of the righteous will stand.

8 A man will be commended according to his wisdom, but he who is of a perverse heart will be despised.

9 Better is the one who is slighted but has a servant, than he who honours himself but lacks bread.

10 A righteous man regards the soul of his animal, but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

11 He who works his land will be satisfied with bread, but he who follows frivolity is devoid of understanding.

12 The wicked covet the catch of evil men, but the root of the righteous yields fruit.

13 The evil is ensnared by the transgression of his lips, but the righteous will come through trouble.

14 A man will be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth, and the recompense of a man's hands will be rendered to him.

15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, but he who heeds counsel is wise.

16 A fool's wrath is known at once, but a prudent man covers shame.

17 He who speaks truth declares righteousness, but a false witness, deceit.

18 There is one who speaks like the piercing of a sword, but the tongue of the wise promotes health.

19 The truthful lip will be established forever, but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

20 Deceit is in the heart of those who devise evil, but counsellors of peace have joy.

21 No grave trouble will overtake the righteous, but the wicked will be filled with evil.

22 Lying lips are an abomination to Jehovah, but those who deal truthfully are His delight.

23 A prudent man conceals knowledge, but the heart of fools proclaims foolishness.

24 The hand of the diligent will rule, but the deceitful will be put to forced labour.

25 Anxiety in the heart of man causes depression, but a good word makes it glad.

26 The righteous should choose his friends carefully, for the way of the wicked leads them astray.

27 The deceitful *man* does not roast what he took in hunting, but diligence *is* man's precious possession.

28 In the way of righteousness is life, and in its pathway there is no death.

Proverbs 13:1 A wise son heeds his father's chastening, but a scoffer does not listen to rebuke.

2 A man will eat well by the fruit of his mouth, but the soul of the unfaithful feeds on violence.

3 He who guards his mouth preserves his soul, but he who opens wide his lips will have destruction.

4 The soul of a sluggard desires, and has nothing; but the soul of the diligent will be made rich.

5 A righteous man hates lying, but a

<sup>1</sup> 1Pe 4:18

- wicked man is loathsome and comes to shame.
- 6 Righteousness keeps him whose way is blameless, but wickedness overthrows the sinner.
- 7 There is one who makes himself rich, yet has nothing; and one who makes himself poor, yet has great riches.
- 8 The ransom of a man's soul is his riches, but the poor does not hear rebuke.
- 9 The light of the righteous rejoices, but the lamp of the wicked will be put out.
- 10 By pride comes only contention, but with the well-advised is wisdom.
- 11 Wealth gained by dishonesty will be diminished, but he who gathers by labour will increase.
- 12 Hope deferred makes the heart sick, but when the desire comes, it is a tree of life.
- 13 He who despises the word will be destroyed, but he who fears the commandment will be rewarded.
- 14 The instructions of the wise are a fountain of life, to turn one away from the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding gains favour, but the way of the unfaithful is hard.
- 16 Every prudent man acts with knowledge, but a fool lays open his folly.
- 17 A wicked envoy falls into evil, but a faithful ambassador brings health.
- 18 Poverty and shame will come to him who disdains correction, but he who regards reproof will be honoured.
- 19 A desire accomplished is sweet to the soul, but it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- 20 He who walks with wise men will be wise, but the companion of fools will be destroyed.
- 21 Evil pursues sinners, but to the righteous, good will be repaid.
- 22 A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children, but the wealth of the sinner is stored up for the righteous.
- 23 Much food is in the fallow ground of the poor, and for lack of judgement there is waste.
- 24 He who spares his branch hates his son, but he who loves him disciplines him promptly.
- 25 The righteous eats to the satisfying of his soul, but the stomach of the wicked will be in want.
- Proverbs 14:1 Every wise woman builds her house, but the foolish pulls it down with her hands.
- 2 He who walks in his uprightness fears Jehovah, but he who is perverse in his ways despises Him.
- 3 In the mouth of a fool is a branch of pride, but the lips of the wise will preserve them.
- 4 Where no oxen are, the trough is clean; but much increase comes by the strength of an ox.
- 5 A faithful witness does not lie, but a false witness will utter lies.
- 6 A scoffer seeks wisdom and does not find it, but knowledge is easy to him who understands.
- 7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when you do not perceive in him the lips of knowledge.
- 8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way, but the folly of fools is deceit.
- 9 Fools mock at sin, but among the upright there is favour.
- 10 The heart knows its bitterness of soul, and a stranger does not share its joy.
- 11 The house of the wicked will be overthrown, but the tent of the upright will flourish.
- 12 There is a way which seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death.
- 13 Even in laughter the heart may sorrow, and the end of mirth may be grief.
- 14 The backslider in heart will be filled with his own ways, but a good man will be satisfied from above.
- 15 The simple believes every word, but the prudent man considers well his steps.

16 A wise man fears and departs from evil, but a fool rages and is self-confident.

17 He who is quick-tempered acts foolishly, and a man of wicked intentions is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly, but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil will bow before the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poor man is hated even by his own neighbour, but the rich has many friends.

21 He who despises his neighbour sins; but he who has mercy on the poor, happy is he.

22 Do they not go astray who devise evil? But mercy and truth belong to those who devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit, but idle chatter leads only to poverty.

24 The crown of the wise is their riches, but the foolishness of fools is folly.

25 A true witness delivers souls, but a deceitful witness speaks lies.

26 In the fear of Jehovah there is strong confidence, and His children will have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life, to avoid the snares of death.

28 In a multitude of people is a king's honour, but in the lack of people is the downfall of a prince.

29 He who is slow to wrath has great understanding, but he who is impulsive exalts folly.

30 A sound heart is life to the body, but jealousy is rottenness to the bones.<sup>1</sup>

31 He who oppresses the poor reproaches his Maker, but he who honours Him has mercy on the needy.

32 The wicked is banished in his evil, but the righteous has a refuge in his death.

33 Wisdom rests quietly in the heart of him who has understanding, but what is in the heart of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin

is a reproach to any people.

35 The king's favour is toward a wise servant, but his wrath is against him who causes shame.

Proverbs 15:1 A soft answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise uses knowledge rightly, but the mouth of fools pours forth foolishness.

3 The eyes of Jehovah are in every place, keeping watch on the evil and the good.

4 A healing tongue is a tree of life, but perverseness in it breaks the spirit.

5 A fool despises his father's chastening, but he who keeps *his* reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous there is much treasure, but in the revenue of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise scatters knowledge, but the heart of the fool does not do so.

8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah, but the prayer of the upright is His delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah, but He loves him who follows righteousness.

10 Evil chastisement is for him who forsakes the way, and he who hates reproof will die.

11 Sheol and Abaddon (*The Grave and Destruction*) are before Jehovah; so how much more the hearts of the sons of men.

12 A scoffer does not love one who reproves him, nor will he go to the wise.

13 A merry heart makes a cheerful countenance, but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him who has understanding seeks knowledge, but the mouth of fools feeds on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted are evil, but he who is of a merry heart has a continual feast.

16 Better is a little with the fear of Jehovah, than great treasure with trouble.

17 Better is a dinner of vegetables where love is, than a fatted calf with hatred.

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:20

18 A wrathful man stirs up strife, but he who is slow to anger allays contention.

19 The way of the lazy is like a hedge of thorns, but the way of the upright is a highway.

20 A wise son makes a father glad, but a foolish man despises his mother.

21 Folly is joy *to him* lacking heart, but a man of understanding walks uprightly.

22 Without counsel, plans go awry, but in the crowd of counsellors they are established.

23 A man has joy by the answer of his mouth, and a word spoken in due season, how good it is!

24 The way of life *leads* upward for the wise, that he may turn away from Sheol below.

25 Jehovah will destroy the house of the proud, but He will establish the boundary of the widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to Jehovah, but the words of the pure are pleasant.

27 He who is greedy for gain troubles his own house, but he who hates bribes will live.

28 The heart of the righteous studies how to answer, but the mouth of the wicked pours forth evil.

29 Jehovah is far from the wicked, but He hears the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoices the heart, and a good report makes the bones fatten.

31 The ear that hears the reproof of life will abide among the wise.

32 He who disdains chastening despises his own soul, but he who heeds reproof gets understanding.

33 The fear of Jehovah is the chastening of wisdom, and before honour is humility.

Proverbs 16:1 The preparations of the heart belong to man, but the answer of the tongue is from Jehovah.

2 All the ways of a man are pure in his own eyes, but Jehovah weighs the spirits.

3 Turn your works to Jehovah, and your

thoughts will be established.

4 Jehovah has made all things for Himself, yes, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Everyone who is proud in heart is an abomination to Jehovah; *though they stand* hand to hand, none will go unpunished.

6 In mercy and truth atonement is provided for iniquity; and by the fear of Jehovah one departs from evil.

7 When a man's ways please Jehovah, he makes even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 Better is a little with righteousness, than vast revenues without judgement.

9 A man's heart plans his way, but Jehovah directs his steps.

10 A revelation is on the lips of the king, his mouth must not transgress in judgement.

11 Justice in weight and balance are Jehovah's; all the weights in the bag are His work.

12 It is an abomination for kings to commit wickedness, for a throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings, and they love him who speaks what is right.

14 As envoys of death is the king's wrath, but a wise man will appease it.

15 In the light of the king's face is life, and his favour is like a cloud of the spring rain.

16 How much better to get wisdom than sparkles! And to get understanding is to be chosen rather than silver.

17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil; he who keeps his way preserves his soul.

18 Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before stumbling.

19 Better to be of a humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He who heeds the word wisely will

find good, and whoever trusts in Jehovah, happy is he.

21 The wise in heart will be called prudent, and sweetness of the lips increases learning.

22 Understanding is a wellspring of life to him who masters it, but the correction of fools is folly.

23 The heart of the wise teaches his mouth, and adds learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words are like a honeycomb, sweetness to the soul and health to the bones.

25 There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death.

26 The person who labours, labours for himself, for his hungry mouth drives him on.

27 A worthless man digs up evil, and it is on his lips like a burning fire.

28 A perverse man sows strife, and a whisperer separates the best of friends.

29 A violent man entices his neighbour, and leads him in a way that is not good.

30 He shuts his eye to devise perverse things; he purses his lips and brings about evil.

31 The silver-haired head is a crown of glory, if it is found in the way of righteousness.

32 He who is slow to anger is better than the mighty, and he who rules his spirit than he who takes a city.<sup>1</sup>

33 The lot is cast into the lap, but every judgement is from Jehovah.

Proverbs 17:1 Better is a dry morsel with quietness, than a house full of feasting with strife.

2 A wise servant will rule over a son who causes shame, and will share an inheritance among the brothers.

3 The refining pot is for silver and the furnace for gold, but Jehovah tests the hearts.

4 An evildoer gives heed to false lips; a liar listens eagerly to a destructive tongue.

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:20

5 He who mocks the poor reproaches his Maker; he who is glad at calamity will not go unpunished.

6 Children's children are the crown of old men, and the glory of children is their father.

7 Excellent speech is not becoming to a fool, much less lying lips to a prince.

8 A present is a precious stone in the eyes of its master; wherever he turns, he prospers.

9 He who covers a transgression seeks love, but he who repeats a matter separates the best of friends.

10 Reproof is more effective for a wise man than a hundred blows on a fool.

11 An evil man seeks only rebellion; therefore a cruel envoy will be sent against him.

12 Let a man meet a bear robbed of her cubs, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoever rewards evil for good, evil will not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is like releasing water; therefore stop contention before a quarrel starts.<sup>2</sup>

15 He who justifies the wicked, and he who condemns the just, both of them alike are an abomination to Jehovah.

16 Why is there in the hand of a fool the purchase price of wisdom, since he has no heart for it?

17 A friend loves at all times, and a brother is born for trouble.

18 A man devoid of understanding shakes hands in a pledge, and becomes surety for his friend.

19 He who loves transgression loves strife, and he who exalts his gate seeks destruction.

20 He who has a deceitful heart finds no good, and he who has a perverse tongue falls into evil.

21 He who begets a scoffer does so to his sorrow, and the father of a fool has no joy.

22 A merry heart does good, like medi-

<sup>2</sup> Gal 5:20

cine, but a broken spirit dries the bones.

23 A wicked man accepts a bribe behind the back to pervert the way of judgement.

24 Wisdom is in the sight of him who has understanding, but the eyes of a fool are on the ends of the earth.

25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her who bore him.

26 Also, to punish the righteous is not good, nor to strike princes for their uprightness.

27 He who has knowledge spares his words, and a man of understanding is of a calm spirit.

28 Even a fool is counted wise when he holds his peace; when he shuts his lips, he is considered perceptive.

Proverbs 18:1 A man who isolates himself seeks his own desire; he rages against all wise judgement.

2 A fool has no delight in understanding, but in expressing his own heart.

3 When the wicked comes, contempt comes also; and with dishonour comes reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth are deep waters; the wellspring of wisdom is a flowing brook.

5 It is not good to show favouritism to the wicked, or to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calls for blows.

7 A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul.

8 The words of a talebearer are like tasty trifles, and they go down into the innermost body.

9 He who is slack in his work is a brother to him who has mastered destruction.

10 the Name of Jehovah is a strong tower; the righteous run to it and are safe.

11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and like a high wall in his own esteem.

12 Before destruction the heart of a man is haughty, and humility is before honour.

13 He who answers a matter before he hears it, it is folly and shame to him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain him in sickness, but who can bear a broken spirit?

15 The heart of the prudent acquires knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.

16 A man's gift makes room for him, and brings him before great men.

17 The first one to plead his cause seems right, until his neighbour comes and examines him.

18 Casting lots causes contentions to cease, and keeps the mighty apart.

19 A brother offended is harder to win than a strong city, and contentions are like the bars of a castle.

20 A man's stomach will be satisfied from the fruit of his mouth, and from the produce of his lips he will be filled.

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and those who love it will eat its fruit.

22 He who finds a wife finds a good thing, and obtains favour from Jehovah.

23 The poor man uses entreaties, but the rich answers roughly.

24 A man who has friends must himself be friendly, but there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.

Proverbs 19:1 Better is the poor who walks in his integrity than one who is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also it is not good for a soul to be without knowledge, and he sins who hastens with his feet.

3 The foolishness of a man twists his way, and his heart frets against Jehovah.

4 Wealth makes many friends, but the poor is separated from his friend.

5 A false witness will not go unpunished, and he who speaks lies will not escape.

6 Many entreat the favour of the nobility, and every man is a friend to one who gives gifts.

7 All the brothers of the poor hate him;

how much more do his friends go far from him! He may pursue them with words, yet they abandon him.

8 He who gets wisdom loves his own soul; he who keeps understanding will find good.

9 A false witness will not go unpunished, and he who speaks lies will perish.

10 Luxury is not fitting for a fool, much less for a servant to rule over princes.

11 The discretion of a man makes him slow to anger, and it is to his glory to overlook a transgression.

12 The king's wrath is like the roaring of a lion, but his favour is like dew on the grass.

13 A foolish son is the ruin of his father, and the contentions of a wife are a continual dripping.

14 Houses and riches are an inheritance from fathers, but a prudent wife is from Jehovah.

15 Laziness casts one into a deep sleep, and a deceitful soul will suffer hunger.

16 He who keeps the commandment keeps his soul, but he who is careless of his ways will die.

17 He who has pity on the poor lends to Jehovah, and He will pay back what he has given.

18 Chasten your son, for there is hope, and do not set your soul on making him die.

19 A man of great wrath will suffer punishment; for if you deliver him, you will have to do it again.

20 Listen to counsel and receive chastening, that you may be wise in your latter days.

21 There are many plans in a man's heart, nevertheless Jehovah's counsel will stand.

22 What is desired in a man is kindness, and a poor man is better than a liar.

23 The fear of Jehovah leads to life, and he who has it will abide in satisfaction; he will not be visited with evil.

24 A lazy man buries his hand in the

bowl, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 Strike a scoffer, and the simple will become wary; reprove one who has understanding, and he will discern knowledge.

26 He who mistreats his father and chases away his mother is a son who causes shame and brings reproach.

27 Cease listening to chastening, my son, and you will stray from the words of knowledge.

28 A worthless witness scorns justice, and the mouth of the wicked swallows iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scoffers, and beatings for the backs of fools.

Proverbs 20:1 Wine is a mocker, intoxicating drink arouses brawling, and whoever is led astray by it is not wise.

2 The wrath of a king is like the roaring of a lion; whoever provokes him to anger sins against his own soul.

3 It is honourable for a man to stop striving, since any fool can start a quarrel.

4 The sluggard will not plough because of winter; therefore he will beg during the harvest and have nothing.

5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water, but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim each his own goodness, but who can find a faithful man?

7 The righteous man walks in his integrity; his children are blessed after him.

8 A king who sits on the throne of judgement scatters all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say, "I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin"?

10 Diverse weights and diverse measures, they are both alike, an abomination to Jehovah.

11 Even a child is known by his deeds, by whether what he does is pure and right.

12 The hearing ear and the seeing eye, Jehovah has made both of them.

13 Do not love sleep, lest you come to

poverty; open your eyes, and you will be satisfied with bread.

14 "It is evil, evil," cries the buyer; but when he has gone his way, then he boasts.

15 There is gold and a multitude of rubies, but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

16 Take the garment of one who is surety for a stranger, and hold it as a pledge when it is for a seductress.

17 Bread gained by deceit is sweet to a man, but afterwards his mouth will be filled with gravel.

18 Every purpose is established by counsel; by wise counsel wage war.

19 He who goes about as a talebearer reveals *secret* counsel; therefore do not associate with one who flatters with his lips.

20 Whoever curses his father or his mother, his lamp will be put out in deep darkness.

21 An inheritance gained hastily at the beginning will not be blessed at the end.

22 Do not say, "I will recompense evil"; wait for Jehovah, and He will save you.<sup>1</sup>

23 Diverse weights are an abomination to Jehovah, and a false balance is not good.

24 A man's steps are of Jehovah; how then can a man understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare for a man to talk rashly of sanctification, and afterwards to reconsider his vows.

26 A wise king sifts out the wicked, and brings the threshing wheel over them.

27 The spirit of a man is the lamp of Jehovah, searching all the inner depths of his belly.

28 Mercy and truth preserve the king, and by loving-kindness he upholds his throne.

29 The glory of young men is their strength, and the splendour of old men is their grey head.

30 Blows that hurt cleanse away evil, as do stripes the inner depths of the heart.

Proverbs 21:1 The king's heart is in the

hand of Jehovah, like the rivers of water. He turns it wherever He wishes.

2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes, but Jehovah weighs the hearts.<sup>2</sup>

3 To do righteousness and justice is more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice.

4 A haughty look, a proud heart, and the ploughing of the wicked are sin.

5 The plans of the diligent lead surely to plenty, but those of everyone who is hasty, surely to poverty.

6 Getting treasures by a lying tongue is the fleeting fantasy of those who seek death.

7 The violence of the wicked will destroy them, because they refuse to do justice.

8 The way of a guilty man is perverse; but as for the pure, his work is right.

9 It is better to dwell in a corner of a housetop, than in a house shared with a contentious woman.

10 The soul of the wicked desires evil; his neighbour finds no favour in his eyes.

11 When the scoffer is punished, the simple is made wise; but when the wise is instructed, he receives knowledge.

12 The righteous God wisely considers the house of the wicked, overthrowing the wicked for *their* evil.

13 Whoever shuts his ears to the cry of the poor will also cry himself and not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifies anger, and a present behind the back, strong wrath.

15 It is a joy for the just to make judgments, but destruction will come to the workers of iniquity.

16 A man who wanders from the way of understanding will rest in the congregation of the deceased.

17 He who loves pleasure will be a poor man; he who loves wine and oil will not be rich.

18 The wicked will be a ransom for the righteous, and the unfaithful for the upright.

<sup>1</sup> Deu 32:35-56, Rom 12:19, Heb 10:30

<sup>2</sup> 1Co 4:4

19 It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and angry woman.

20 There is desirable treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise, but a foolish man squanders it.

21 He who follows righteousness and mercy finds life, righteousness and honour.

22 A wise man scales the city of the mighty, and brings down the trusted stronghold.

23 Whoever guards his mouth and tongue keeps his soul from troubles.

24 A proud and haughty man; "Scoffer" is his name; he acts with arrogant wrath.

25 The desire of the lazy man kills him, for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He covets greedily all day long, but the righteous gives and does not spare.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination; how much more when he brings it with wicked intent!

28 A false witness will perish, but the man who hears him will speak endlessly.

29 A wicked man hardens his face, but as for the upright, he establishes his way.

30 There is no wisdom or understanding or counsel against Jehovah.

31 The horse is prepared for the day of battle, but deliverance is from Jehovah.

Proverbs 22:1 A good name is to be chosen rather than great riches, loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 The rich and the poor have this in common, Jehovah is the maker of them all.

3 A prudent man foresees evil and hides himself, but the simple pass on and are punished.

4 By humility and the fear of Jehovah are riches and honour and life.

5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the perverse; he who guards his soul will be far from them.

6 Train a child with the path for his mouth,<sup>1</sup> when he is old he will not turn aside.

<sup>1</sup> Thus teaching him how to conduct himself.

7 The rich rules over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.

8 He who sows iniquity will reap sorrow, and the branch of his wrath will fail.

9 He who has a bountiful eye will be blessed, for he gives from his bread to the poor.

10 Destroy the evil one and cast out the scoffer, and contention will leave; yes, strife and reproach will cease.

11 He who loves purity of heart and has grace on his lips, the king will be his friend.

12 The eyes of Jehovah preserve knowledge, but He overthrows the words of the faithless.

13 The lazy *man* says, "There is a lion outside! I will be slain in the streets!"

14 The mouth of an immoral woman is a deep pit; he who is abhorred of Jehovah will fall there.

15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child, but the branch of correction will drive it far from him.

16 He who oppresses the poor to increase his riches, and he who gives to the rich, will surely come to poverty.

17 Incline your ear and hear the words of the wise, and apply your heart to my knowledge;

18 for it is a pleasant thing if you keep them within you; let them all be fixed upon your lips,

19 so that your trust may be in Jehovah; I have instructed you today, even you.

20 Have I not written to you excellent things of counsels and knowledge,

21 that I may make you know the certainty of the words of truth, that you may answer words of truth to those who send to you?

22 Do not rob the poor because he is poor, nor crush the afflicted at the gate;

23 for Jehovah will plead their cause, and plunder the soul of those who plunder them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry

master, and do not go with a furious man,  
25 lest you learn his ways and set a snare for your soul.

26 Do not be one of those who shakes hands in a pledge, one of those who is surety for debts;

27 *for* if you have nothing with which to pay, why should he take away your bed from under you?

28 Do not remove the ancient landmark which your fathers have set.

29 Do you see a man who excels in his work? He will stand before kings; he will not stand before unknown men.

Proverbs 23:1 When you sit down to eat with a ruler, consider carefully what is before you;

2 and put a knife to your throat if you are the master of *your* soul.

3 Do not desire his delicacies, for they are deceptive food.

4 Do not overwork to be rich; because of your own understanding, cease!

5 Will you set your eyes on that which is not? For riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away, fly away like an eagle toward heaven.

6 Do not eat the bread of an evil eye, nor desire his delicacies;

7 for as he thinks in his soul, so is he. "Eat and drink!" he says to you, but his heart is not with you.

8 The morsel you have eaten, you will vomit up, and waste your pleasant words.

9 Do not speak in the hearing of a fool, for he will despise the wisdom of your words.

10 Do not remove the ancient landmark, nor enter the fields of the fatherless;

11 for their Redeemer is mighty; he will plead their cause against you.

12 Apply chastening to your heart and words of knowledge to your ears.

13 Do not withhold correction from a child, for if you strike him with a cane, he will not die.

14 You will strike him with a cane, and

deliver his soul from Sheol.<sup>1</sup>

15 My son, if your heart is wise, my heart will rejoice; indeed, I myself;

16 yes, my innermost being will rejoice when your lips speak right things.

17 Do not let your heart envy sinners, but continue all day long in the fear of Jehovah;<sup>2</sup>

18 for surely there is a hereafter,<sup>3</sup> and your hope will not be cut off.

19 Hear, my son, and be wise; and guide your heart in the way.

20 Do not mix with those drunk with wine, or with gluttonous eaters of meat;

21 for the drunkard and the glutton will come to poverty, and drowsiness will clothe a man with rags.

22 Listen to your father who begot you, and do not despise your mother when she is old.

23 Buy the truth, and do not sell it, also wisdom and discipline and understanding.

24 The father of the righteous will greatly rejoice, and he who begets a wise child will delight in him.

25 Let your father and your mother be glad, and let her who bore you rejoice.

26 My son, give me your heart, and let your eyes watch my ways.

27 For a prostitute is a deep pit, and a strange *woman* is a dangerous well.

28 She surely lies in wait for a victim, and she increases the unfaithful among men.

29 Who has woe? Who has sorrow? Who has contentions? Who has complaints? Who has wounds without cause? Who has redness of eyes?

<sup>1</sup> You are not to correct a child like this while angry, only when calm, with restraint and only with a flexible cane. And such correction is only used when required to reinforce loving teaching and is to be softened with forgiveness. (Eph 6:4, Luk 15:11-32)

<sup>2</sup> Gal 5:21

<sup>3</sup> Literally *after*. -confirming there is life after death.

30 Those who linger long at the wine, those who go in search of mixed wine.

31 Do not look on the wine when it is red, when it sparkles in the cup, when it swirls around smoothly;

32 at the last it bites like a serpent, and stings like a viper.<sup>1</sup>

33 Your eyes will see strange things, and your heart will utter perverse things.

34 Yes, you will be like one who lies down in the midst of the sea, or like one who lies at the head of the mast, saying:

35 “They have struck me, but I was not hurt. They have beaten me, but I did not feel it. When will I awake, that I may seek another drink?”<sup>2</sup>

Proverbs 24:1 Do not be envious of evil men, nor desire to be with them;

2 for their heart devises violence, and their lips talk of trouble-making.

3 Through wisdom a house is built, and by understanding it is established;

4 by knowledge the rooms are filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man is strong, yes, a man of knowledge increases strength;

6 for by wise counsel you will wage your own war, and in a crowd of counsellors there is safety.

7 Wisdom is too lofty for a fool; he does not open his mouth in the gate.

8 He who plots to do evil will be called a master of *evil* schemes.

9 The devising of foolishness is sin, and the scoffer is an abomination to men.

10 If you faint in the day of trouble, your strength is small.

11 Deliver those who are drawn toward death, and hold back those stumbling to the slaughter.

12 If you say, “Surely we did not know this,” does not He who weighs the hearts consider it? He who keeps your soul, does He not know it? And will He not render

to each man according to his deeds?<sup>3</sup>

13 My son, eat honey because it is good, and the honeycomb which is sweet to your taste;

14 so will the knowledge of wisdom be to your soul; if you have found it, there is a prospect, and your hope will not be cut off.

15 Do not lie in wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; do not plunder his resting place;

16 for a righteous man may fall seven times and rise again, but the wicked will fall by evil.

17 Do not rejoice when your enemy falls, and do not let your heart be glad when he stumbles;

18 lest Jehovah see it, and it displease Him, and He turn away His wrath from him.

19 Do not fret because of evil doers, nor be envious of the wicked;

20 for there will be no prospect for the evil man; the lamp of the wicked will be put out.

21 My son, fear Jehovah and the king; do not associate with those given to change;

22 for their calamity will rise suddenly, and who knows the ruin those two can bring?

23 These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to show favouritism in judgement.

24 He who says to the wicked, “You are righteous,” him the people will curse; nations will abhor him.

25 But those who rebuke the wicked will have delight, and a good blessing will come upon them.

26 He who gives a right answer kisses the lips.

27 Prepare your outside work, make it fit for yourself in the field; and afterwards build your house.

28 Do not be a witness against your neighbour without cause, for would you

<sup>1</sup> 1Pe 4:3

<sup>2</sup> Gal 5:21, Eph 5:18

<sup>3</sup> Mat 16:27, Rom 2:6, 2Ti 4:14

deceive with your lips?

29 Do not say, "I will do to him just as he has done to me; I will render to the man according to his work."

30 I went by the field of the lazy *man*, and by the vineyard of the man lacking heart;

31 and there it was, all overgrown with thorns; its surface was covered with nettles; its stone wall was broken down.

32 When I saw it, I considered it well; I looked on it and was chastened:

33 a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest;

34 so your poverty will come like a prowler, and your want like an armed man.

Proverbs 25:1 These also are proverbs of Solomon which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied:

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a matter, but the glory of kings is to search out a matter.

3 As the heavens for height and the earth for depth, so the heart of kings is unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from silver, and it will go to the silversmith for jewellery.

5 Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne will be established in righteousness.

6 Do not exalt yourself in the presence of the king, and do not stand in the place of great men;

7 for it is better that he say to you, "Come up here," than that you should be put lower in the presence of the prince, whom your eyes have seen.<sup>1</sup>

8 Do not go hastily to court; for what will you do in the end, when your neighbour has put you to shame?

9 Plead your case with your neighbour, and do not disclose *your* counsel to another;

10 lest he who hears it expose your shame, and your reputation be ruined.

<sup>1</sup> Luk 14:8-10

11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in settings of silver.

12 Like an earring of gold and an ornament of fine gold is a wise reprover to an obedient ear.

13 Like the cold of snow in time of harvest is a faithful envoy to those who send him, for he refreshes the soul of his lords.

14 Whoever falsely boasts of giving is like clouds and wind without heavy rain.

15 By long forbearance a ruler is persuaded, and a gentle tongue breaks a bone.

16 Have you found honey? Eat only as much as you need, lest you be filled with it and vomit.

17 Seldom set foot in your neighbour's house, lest he become weary of you and hate you.

18 A man who bears false witness against his neighbour is like a club, a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is like a bad tooth and a foot out of joint.

20 Like one who takes away a garment in cold weather, and like vinegar on soda, is one who sings songs to an evil heart.

21 If your enemy is hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he is thirsty, give him water to drink;

22 for so you will heap coals of fire on his head, and Jehovah will reward you.<sup>2</sup>

23 The north wind brings forth heavy rain, and a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.

24 It is better to dwell in a corner of a housetop, than in a house shared with a contentious woman.

25 As cold water to a weary soul, so is good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man who falters before the wicked is like a murky spring and a polluted well.

27 It is not good to eat much honey; so to seek one's own glory is not glory.

28 Whoever has no rule over his own

<sup>2</sup> Rom 12:20

spirit is like a city broken down, without walls.

Proverbs 26:1 As snow in summer and rain in harvest, so honour is not fitting for a fool.

2 Like a flitting bird, like a flying swallow, so a curse without cause will not alight.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the donkey, and a branch for the fool's back.

4 Do not answer a fool according to his folly, lest you also be like him, even you.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own eyes.

6 He who sends a message by the hand of a fool cuts off his own feet and drinks violence.

7 Like the legs of the lame that hang limp is a proverb in the mouth of fools.

8 Like one who binds a stone in a sling is he who gives honour to a fool.

9 Like a thorn that goes into the hand of a drunkard is a proverb in the mouth of fools.

10 The great God who formed all things gives the fool his hire and the transgressor his wages.

11 As the dog returns to its vomit, so the fool repeats his folly.<sup>1</sup>

12 Do you see a man wise in his own eyes? There is more hope for a fool than for him.

13 The lazy *man* says, "There is a lion in the road! A fierce lion is in the streets!"

14 As a door turns on its hinges, so *does* the lazy *man* turn on his bed.

15 The sluggard buries his hand in the bowl; it wearies him to bring it back to his mouth.

16 The lazy *man* is wiser in his own eyes than seven men who can answer sensibly.

17 He who passes by and meddles in a quarrel not his own is like one who takes a dog by the ears.

18 Like a madman who throws firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 is the man who deceives his neighbour, and says, "I was only joking!"

20 Where there is no wood, the fire goes out; and where there is no talebearer, strife ceases.

21 As charcoal is to burning coals, and wood to fire, so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 The words of a talebearer are like tasty trifles, and they go down into the innermost body.

23 Fervent lips with an evil heart *are like* earthenware covered with silver dross.

24 He who hates, disguises it with his lips, and lays up deceit within himself;

25 when he speaks kindly, do not believe him, for there are seven abominations in his heart;

26 though his hatred is covered by deceit, his evil will be revealed before the whole congregation.

27 Whoever digs a pit will fall into it, and he who rolls a stone will have it roll back on him.

28 A lying tongue hates those who are crushed by it, and a flattering mouth works ruin.

Proverbs 27:1 Do not boast about tomorrow, for you do not know what a day may bring forth.<sup>2</sup>

2 Let another man praise you, and not your own mouth; a stranger, and not your own lips.

3 A stone is heavy and sand is weighty, but a fool's wrath is heavier than both of them.

4 Wrath is cruel and anger a torrent, but who is able to stand before jealousy?

5 Open rebuke is better than love carefully concealed.

6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend, but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.

7 A satisfied soul loathes the honeycomb, but to a hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 Like a bird that wanders from its nest is

<sup>1</sup> 2Pe 2:22

<sup>2</sup> Jac 4:13-16

a man who wanders from his place.

9 Ointment and incense delight the heart, and the sweetness of a friend does so by soulful counsel.

10 Do not forsake your own friend or your father's friend, nor go to your brother's house in the day of your calamity; for better is a neighbour nearby than a brother far away.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him who reproaches me.

12 A prudent man foresees evil and hides himself; the simple pass on and are punished.

13 Take the garment of him who is surety for a stranger, and hold it in pledge when he is surety for a seductress.

14 He who blesses his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it will be counted a curse to him.

15 A continual dripping on a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike;

16 whoever restrains her restrains the wind, and grasps oil with his right hand.

17 As iron sharpens iron, so a man sharpens the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoever keeps the fig tree will eat its fruit; so he who waits on his lord will be honoured.

19 As in water face reveals face, so a man's heart reveals the man.

20 Sheol and Destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 The refining pot is for silver and the furnace for gold, and a man is valued by what mouths praise.

22 Though you grind a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with crushed grain, yet his foolishness will not depart from him.

23 Be diligent to know the state of your flocks, and attend to your herds;

24 for riches are not forever, nor does a crown endure to all generations.

25 When the hay is removed, and the tender grass shows itself, and the herbs of the mountains are gathered in,

26 the lambs will provide your clothing, and the goats the price of a field;

27 you will have enough goats' milk for your food, for the food of your household, and the nourishment of your maidservants.

Proverbs 28:1 The wicked flee when no one pursues, but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 Because of the transgression of a land, many are its princes; but by a man of understanding and knowledge right will be prolonged.

3 A poor man who oppresses the poor is like a driving rain which leaves no food.

4 Those who forsake the Instructions praise the wicked, but such as keep the Instructions contend with them.

5 Evil men do not understand justice, but those who seek Jehovah understand all.

6 Better is the poor who walks in his integrity than one perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

7 Whoever keeps the Instructions is a discerning son, but a companion of gluttons shames his father.

8 One who increases his possessions by usury and extortion gathers it for him who will pity the poor.

9 One who turns away his ear from listening to the Instructions, even his prayer is an abomination.

10 Whoever causes the upright to go astray in an evil way, he himself will fall into his own pit; but the blameless will inherit good things.

11 The rich man is wise in his own eyes, but the poor who has understanding searches him out.

12 When the righteous rejoice, there is great glory; but when the wicked arise, men hide themselves.

13 He who covers his transgressions will not prosper, but whoever confesses and forsakes *them* will have mercy.

14 Blessed is the man who always trembles, but he who hardens his heart will fall into evil.

15 Like a roaring lion and a charging bear is a wicked ruler over poor people.

16 A ruler who lacks understanding is a great oppressor, but he who hates covetousness will prolong his days.

17 A violent man burdened with the blood of any soul will flee into a pit; let no one help him.

18 Whoever walks blamelessly will be saved, but he who is perverse in his ways will fall at once.

19 He who works his land will have plenty of bread, but he who follows frivolity will have poverty enough!

20 A faithful man will abound with blessings, but he who pushes ahead to be rich will not go unpunished.

21 To show favouritism is not good, because for a piece of bread a man will transgress.

22 A man with an evil eye hastens after riches, and does not consider that poverty will come upon him.

23 He who rebukes a man will find more favour afterwards than he who flatters with the tongue.

24 Whoever robs his father or his mother, and says, "It is no transgression," the same is companion to a destroyer.

25 He who is of a proud soul stirs up strife, but he who trusts in Jehovah will be prospered.

26 He who trusts in his own heart is a fool, but whoever walks wisely will be delivered.

27 He who gives to the poor will not lack, but he who hides his eyes will have many curses.

28 When the wicked arise, men hide themselves; but when they perish, the righteous increase.

Proverbs 29:1 He who is often reprov'd, and hardens his neck, will suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice; but when a wicked man rules, the people groan.

3 Whoever loves wisdom makes his father rejoice, but a companion of prostitutes wastes *his* wealth.

4 The king establishes the land by justice, but he who receives bribes overthrows it.

5 A man who flatters his neighbour spreads a net for his feet.

6 By transgression an evil man is snared, but the righteous sings and rejoices.

7 The righteous considers the cause of the poor, but the wicked does not understand such knowledge.

8 Scoffers ensnare a city, but wise men turn away wrath.

9 A wise man judges a foolish man: whether *the fool* trembles or laughs, there is no peace.

10 The bloodthirsty hate the blameless, but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool vents all his feelings, but a wise man holds them back.

12 If a ruler pays attention to lies, all his servants become wicked.

13 The poor man and the oppressor have this in common: Jehovah gives light to the eyes of both.

14 The king who judges the poor with truth, his throne will be established forever.

15 The branch and reproof give wisdom, but a child left to himself brings shame to his mother.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increases; but the righteous will see their fall.

17 Correct your son, and he will give you rest; yes, he will give delight to your soul.

18 Where there is no revelation, the people cast off restraint; but happy is he who keeps the Instructions.

19 A servant will not be corrected by mere words; for though he understands, he will not respond.

20 Do you see a man hasty in his words? There is more hope for a fool than for him.

21 He who pampers his servant from

childhood will have him as a son in the end.

22 An angry man stirs up strife, and a furious master abounds in transgression.

23 A man's pride will bring him low, but the humble in spirit will retain honour.

24 Whoever is a partner with a thief hates his own soul; he swears to tell the truth, but reveals nothing.

25 The fear of man brings a snare, but whoever trusts in Jehovah will be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's favour, but judgement for man comes from Jehovah.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous, and he who is upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.

Proverbs 30:1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, his utterance. This man declared to Ithiel; to Ithiel and Ucal:

2 Surely I am more stupid than any man, and do not have the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom nor have knowledge of the Sacred *One*.

4 Who has ascended into heaven, or descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has bound the waters in a garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His Name, and what is His Son's name, if you know?<sup>1</sup>

5 Every word of God is pure; He is a shield to those who put their trust in Him.

6 Do not add to His words, lest He reprove you, and you be found a liar.

7 Two things I request of You (Deprive me not before I die):

8 remove falsehood and lies far from me; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with the food You prescribe for me;

9 Lest I be full and deny You, and say, "Who is Jehovah?" Or lest I be poor and steal, and profane the name of my God.

10 Do not malign a servant to his lord, lest he curse you, and you be found guilty.

11 There is a generation that curses its father, and does not bless its mother.

12 There is a generation that is pure in its own eyes, yet is not washed from its filthiness.

13 There is a generation; oh, how lofty are their eyes! And their eyelids are lifted up.

14 There is a generation whose teeth are like swords, and whose fangs are like knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The leech has two daughters, crying, "Give! Give!" There are three things that are never satisfied, four things never say, "It is enough":

16 Sheol, the barren womb, the earth that is not satisfied with water, and the fire that never says, "It is enough."

17 The eye that mocks his father, and scorns obedience to his mother, the ravens of the valley will pick it out, and the young eagles will eat it.

18 There are three things which are too wonderful for me, yes, four which I do not understand:

19 the way of an eagle in the heaven, the way of a serpent on a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maiden.

20 This is the way of an adulterous woman: she eats and wipes her mouth, and says, "I have done no wickedness."

21 For three things the earth is perturbed, yes, for four it cannot bear up:

22 for a servant when he reigns, a fool when he is filled with food,

23 a hateful woman when she is married, and a maidservant who succeeds her mistress.

24 There are four things which are little on the earth, but they are exceedingly wise:

25 the ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their food in the summer;

26 the rock badgers are a feeble folk, yet they make their homes in the crags;

27 the locusts have no king, yet they all advance in ranks;

<sup>1</sup> See Dan 7:13-14, Mat 17:1-5. Rev 3:19-22

28 the spider skilfully grasps with its hands,<sup>1</sup> and it is in kings' palaces.

29 There are three things which are majestic in pace, yes, four which are stately in walk:

30 a lion, which is mighty among beasts and does not turn away from any;

31 a greyhound, a male goat also, and a king whose troops are with him.

32 If you have been foolish in exalting yourself, or if you have devised evil, put your hand on your mouth.

33 For as the churning of milk produces butter, and as wringing the nose produces blood, so the forcing of wrath produces strife.

Proverbs 31:1 The words of King Lemuel, the utterance which his mother taught him:

2 What, my son? And what, son of my womb? And what, son of my vows?

3 Do not give your strength to women, nor your ways to that which destroys kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes intoxicating drink;

5 lest they drink and forget the law, and pervert the justice of all the afflicted.

6 Give strong drink to him who is perishing, and wine to those who are bitter *in their* soul.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open your mouth for the speechless, in the cause of all who are appointed to die.

9 Open your mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 Who can find a virtuous wife? For her worth is far above rubies.

11 The heart of her master safely trusts her; so he will have no lack of gain.

12 She does him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeks wool and flax, and willingly

works with her hands.

14 She is like the merchant ships, she brings her food from afar.

15 She also rises while it is yet night, and provides food for her household, and a portion for her maidservants.

16 She considers a field and buys it; from her profits she plants a vineyard.

17 She girds herself with strength, and strengthens her arms.

18 She perceives that her merchandise is good, and her lamp does not go out by night.

19 She stretches out her hands to the distaff, and her hand holds the spindle.

20 She extends her hand to the poor, yes, she reaches out her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of snow for her household, for all her household is clothed with scarlet.

22 She makes tapestry for herself; her clothing is fine linen and purple.

23 Her master is known in the gates, when he sits among the elders of the land.

24 She makes linen garments and sells them, and supplies sashes for the merchants.

25 Strength and honour are her clothing; she will rejoice in time to come.

26 She opens her mouth with wisdom, and on her tongue is the instruction of kindness.

27 She watches over the ways of her household, and does not eat the bread of idleness.

28 Her children rise up and call her blessed; her master also, and he praises her:<sup>2</sup>

29 "Many daughters have done well, but you excel them all."

30 Charm is deceitful and beauty is vain, but a woman who fears Jehovah, she will be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

<sup>1</sup> Referring to its front legs and pedipalps, which it can use like hands.

<sup>2</sup> Tts 2:3-5

## Job

Job 1:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was blameless and upright, and one who feared God and shunned evil.

2 And seven sons and three daughters were born to him.

3 Also, his possessions were seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred female donkeys, and a very large household, so that this man was the greatest of all the people of the East.

4 Now his sons would go and feast in their houses, each on his appointed day, and would send and invite their three sisters to eat and drink with them.

5 So it was, when the days of feasting had run their course, that Job would send and sanctify them, and he would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings according to the number of them all. For Job said, "It may be that my sons have sinned and cursed<sup>1</sup> God in their hearts." Thus Job did regularly.

6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, and Satan also came among them.

7 And Jehovah said to Satan, "Where do you come from?" So Satan answered Jehovah and said, "From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it."

8 Then Jehovah said to Satan, "Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and

shuns evil?"

9 So Satan answered Jehovah and said, "Does Job fear God for nothing?"

10 "Have You not made a hedge around him, around his household, and around all that he has on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land.

11 "But now, stretch out Your hand and touch all that he has, and he will surely curse You to Your face!"

12 So Jehovah said to Satan, "Behold, all that he has is in your power; only do not lay a hand on his person." Then Satan went out from the presence of Jehovah.

13 Now there was a day when his sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their oldest brother's house;

14 and an envoy came to Job and said, "The oxen were ploughing and the donkeys feeding beside them,

15 "when the Sabeans raided them and took them away; indeed they have killed the servants with the mouth of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you!"

16 While he was still speaking, another also came and said, "The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I alone have escaped to tell you!"<sup>2</sup>

17 While he was still speaking, another also came and said, "The Chaldeans formed three bands, raided the camels and took them away, yes, and killed the servants with the mouth of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you!"

18 While he was still speaking, another also came and said, "Your sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their oldest brother's house,

19 "and suddenly a great wind came from across the wilderness and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young people, and they are dead; and I

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew word here is based on *Barak*: בָּרַכְתִּי, meaning "and blessed", which is clearly a substitution for the original word of "cursed" made by Bible copiers who could not bring themselves to record that someone might curse God. This was also done in Job 1:11, 2:5 and 2:9.

<sup>2</sup> Clearly this fire was brought down by Satan, not God, though Jehovah allowed him to do it. This will be repeated in Rev 13:13.

alone have escaped to tell you!”

20 Then Job arose and tore his robe and shaved his head, and he fell to the ground and worshipped.

21 And he said: “I came naked from my mother’s womb, and I will return naked. Jehovah gave, and Jehovah has taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah.”

22 In all this Job did not sin nor charge God with wrong.

Job 2:1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, and Satan came also among them to present himself before Jehovah.

2 And Jehovah said to Satan, “Where do you come from?” So Satan answered Jehovah and said, “From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it.”

3 Then Jehovah said to Satan, “Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil? And still he holds fast to his integrity, although you incited Me against him, to destroy him without cause.”

4 So Satan answered Jehovah and said, “Skin for skin! Yes, all that a man has he will give for his soul.

5 “But stretch out Your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will surely curse You to Your face!”

6 So Jehovah said to Satan, “Behold, he is in your hand, but keep his soul *alive*.”

7 Then Satan went out from the presence of Jehovah, and struck Job with evil boils from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head.

8 And he took for himself a potsherd with which to scrape himself while he sat in the midst of the ashes.

9 Then his wife said to him, “Do you still hold to your integrity? Curse God and die!”

10 But he said to her, “You speak as one of the foolish women speaks. Shall we

indeed accept good from God, and will we not accept evil?” In all this Job did not sin with his lips.

11 Now when Job’s three friends heard of all this evil that had come upon him, each one came from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite. For they had made an appointment together to come and mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they raised their eyes from afar, and did not recognize him, they lifted their voices and wept; and each one tore his robe and sprinkled dust on his head toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, and no one spoke a word to him, for they saw that his grief was very great.

Job 3:1 After this Job opened his mouth and cursed the day.

2 And Job spoke, and said:

3 “May the day perish on which I was begotten, and the night of which it was said, ‘A male child was conceived.’

4 May that day be darkness; may God above not seek it, nor the light shine upon it.

5 May darkness and the shadow of death claim it; may a cloud settle on it; may the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 As for that night, may darkness seize it; may it not be included among the days of the year, may it not come into the number of the months.

7 Oh, may that night be barren! May no joyful shout come into it!

8 May those curse it who curse the day, those who are ready to arouse Leviathan.

9 May the stars of its twilight be darkened; may it look for light, but have none, and not see the dawning of the day;

10 because it did not shut up the doors of my mother’s womb, nor hide sorrow from my eyes.

11 “Why did I not die at birth? Why did I not expire when I came from the womb?

12 Why did the knees receive me? Or why the breasts, that I should suckle?

13 For now I would have lain still and been quiet, I would have been asleep; then I would have been at rest

14 with kings and counsellors of the earth, who built ruins for themselves,

15 or with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver;

16 or why was I not hidden like a still-born infant, like children who never saw light?

17 There the wicked cease from troubling, and there the weary are at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together; they do not hear the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant is free from his master.

20 "Why is light given to him who is in misery, and life to the bitter of soul,

21 who long for death, but it does not come, and search for it more than hidden treasures;

22 who rejoice exceedingly, and are glad when they can find the grave?

23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hidden, and whom God has hedged in?

24 For my sighing comes before I eat, and my groanings pour out like water.

25 For the thing I greatly feared has come upon me, and what I dreaded has happened to me.

26 I am not at ease, nor am I quiet; I have no rest, for trouble comes."

Job 4:1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said:

2 "If one attempts a word with you, will you become weary? But who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Surely you have instructed many, and you have strengthened weak hands.

4 Your words have upheld him who was stumbling, and you have strengthened the feeble knees;

5 but now it comes upon you, and you are weary; it touches you, and you are

troubled.

6 Is not your reverence your confidence? And the integrity of your ways your hope?

7 "Remember now, who ever expired being innocent? Or where were the upright ever cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, those who plough iniquity and sow trouble reap the same.

9 By the breath of God they perish, and by the spirit of His anger they are consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.

12 "Now a word was secretly brought to me, and my ear received a whisper of it.

13 In disquieting thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falls on men,

14 fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair on my body stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern its appearance. A form was before my eyes; there was silence; then I heard a voice saying:

17 'Can a mortal be more righteous than God? Can a man be more pure than his Maker?

18 If He puts no trust in His servants, if He charges His envoys with error,

19 how much more those who dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed before a moth?

20 They are broken in pieces from morning until evening; they perish forever, with no one regarding.

21 Does not their own excellence go away? They die, even without wisdom.'

Job 5:1 "Call out now; is there anyone who will answer you? And to which of the sacred *ones* will you turn?

2 For wrath kills a foolish man, and jeal-

ousy slays a simple one.<sup>1</sup>

3 I have seen the foolish taking root, and I marked his habitation straightaway.

4 His sons are far from safety, they are crushed in the gate, and there is no deliverer,

5 because the hungry eat up his harvest, taking it even from the thorns, and a snare snatches their substance.

6 For affliction does not come from the dust, nor does trouble spring from the ground;

7 yet man is born to trouble, *just* as the sparks fly upward.

8 “But as for me, I would seek God, and to God I would commit my cause;

9 who does great things, and unsearchable, marvellous things without number.

10 He gives rain on the earth, and sends waters on the fields.

11 He sets on high those who are lowly, and those who mourn are lifted to safety.

12 He frustrates the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot carry out their plans.

13 He catches the wise in their own craftiness,<sup>2</sup> and the counsel of the cunning comes quickly upon them.

14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope at noontime as in the night.

15 But He saves the needy from the sword, from the mouth of the mighty, and from their hand.

16 So the poor have hope, and injustice shuts her mouth.

17 “Behold, happy is the man whom God corrects; therefore do not despise the chastening of the Almighty.<sup>3</sup>

18 For He bruises, but He binds up; He wounds, but His hands make whole.

19 He will deliver you in six troubles, yes, in seven no evil will touch you.

20 In famine He will redeem you from

death, and in war from the power of the sword.

21 You will be hidden from the branch of the tongue, and you will not be afraid of destruction when it comes.

22 You will laugh at destruction and famine, and you will not be afraid of the animals of the earth.

23 For you will have a covenant with the stones of the field, and the wild animals will be at peace with you.

24 You will know that your tent is in peace; you will visit your habitation and find nothing amiss.

25 You will also know that your descendants will be many, and your offspring like the grass of the earth.

26 You will come to the grave at a full age, as a sheaf of grain ripens in its season.

27 Behold, we have searched this out; it is true. Hear it, and know for yourself.”

Job 6:1 Then Job answered and said:

2 “Oh, that my grief were fully weighed, and my calamity laid with it in the balances!

3 For then it would be heavier than the sand of the sea; therefore my words have been rash.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me; my spirit drinks in their poison; the terrors of God are arrayed against me.

5 Does the wild donkey bray when it has grass, or does the ox low over its fodder?

6 Can flavourless food be eaten without salt? Or is there any taste in the juice of purslane?

7 The things my soul refused to touch *are* as loathsome food to me.

8 “Oh, that I might have my request, that God would grant me the thing that I long for!

9 That it would please God to crush me, that He would loose his hand and cut me off!

10 Then I would still have comfort;

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:20

<sup>2</sup> 1Co 3:19

<sup>3</sup> Heb 12:6-8

though in anguish, I would exult. Let Him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the Sacred *One*.

11 “What strength do I have, that I should hope? And what is my end, that I should prolong my soul?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones? Or is my flesh bronze?

13 Is my help not within me? And is success driven from me?

14 “To him who is afflicted, kindness should be shown by his friend, even though he forsakes the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brothers have dealt deceitfully like a brook, like the streams of the brooks that pass away,

16 which are dark because of the ice, and into which the snow vanishes.

17 When it is warm, they cease to flow; when it is hot, they vanish from their place.

18 The paths of their way turn aside, they go nowhere and perish.

19 The caravans of Tema look, the travelers of Sheba hope for them.

20 They are disappointed because they were confident; they come there and are confused.

21 For now you are nothing, you see terror and are afraid.

22 Did I ever say, ‘Bring something to me’? or, ‘Offer a bribe for me from your wealth’?

23 or, ‘Deliver me from the enemy’s hand’? or, ‘Redeem me from the hand of oppressors’?

24 “Teach me, and I will hold my tongue; cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forceful are right words! But what does your arguing prove?

26 Do you intend to reprove *my* words, and the speeches of a desperate one, *which are* like wind?

27 Yes, you overwhelm the fatherless, and you undermine your friend.

28 Now therefore, be pleased to look at me; for I would never lie to your face.

29 Turn now, let there be no injustice; yes, turn again, my righteousness still stands.

30 Is there injustice on my tongue? Cannot my taste discern the unsavoury?

Job 7:1 “Is there not a time of hard service for man on earth? Are not his days also like the days of a hired servant?

2 Like a servant who earnestly desires the shade, and like a hired servant who eagerly looks for his wages,

3 so I have been allotted months of futility, and wearisome nights have been appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, ‘When will I arise, and *yet* the evening continues?’ For I have had my fill of tossing until twilight.

5 My flesh is caked with worms and dust, my skin is cracked and breaks out afresh.

6 “My days are swifter than a weaver’s shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 Oh, remember that my life is a breath! My eye will never again see good.

8 The eye of him who sees me will see me no more; while your eyes are upon me, I will no longer be.

9 As the cloud disappears and vanishes away, so he who goes down to Sheol rises no *more*.

10 He will never return to his house, nor will his place know him anymore.

11 “Therefore I will not restrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a dragon, that You set a guard over me?

13 When I say, ‘My bed will comfort me, my couch will ease my complaint,’

14 then You scare me with dreams and terrify me with visions,

15 so that my soul chooses strangling and death rather than my body.

16 I loathe my life; I would not live forever. Let me alone, for my days are but

a breath.

17 “What is man, that You should magnify him, that You should set Your heart on him,

18 that You should visit him every morning, and test him every moment?

19 How long? Will You not look away from me, and let me alone until I swallow my saliva?

20 Have I sinned? What have I done to You, O watcher of men? Why have You set me as Your target, so that I am a burden to myself?

21 Why then do You not pardon my transgression, and take away my iniquity? For now I will lie down in the dust, and You will seek me diligently, but I will no longer be.”

Job 8:1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said:

2 “How long will you speak these *things*, and the words of your mouth be like strong wind?

3 Does God subvert judgement? Or does the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If your sons have sinned against Him, He has cast them away for their transgression.

5 If you would earnestly seek God and make your supplication to the Almighty,

6 if you were pure and upright, surely now He would awake for you, and prosper your rightful habitation.

7 Though your beginning was small, yet your latter end would increase abundantly.

8 “For inquire, please, of the former age, and consider the things discovered by their fathers;

9 for we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days on earth are a shadow.

10 Will they not teach you and tell you, and utter words from their heart?

11 “Can the papyrus grow up without a marsh? Can the reeds flourish without water?

12 While it is yet green and not cut down,

it withers before any other plant.

13 So are the paths of all who forget God; and the hope of the hypocrite will perish,

14 whose confidence will be cut off, and whose trust is a spider’s web.

15 He leans on his house, but it does not stand. He holds it fast, but it does not endure.

16 He grows green in the sun, and his branches spread out in his garden.

17 His roots wrap around the rock heap, and look for a place in the stones.

18 If he is destroyed from his place, then it will deny him, saying, ‘I have not seen you.’

19 “Behold, this is the joy of His way, and out of the earth others will grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away the blameless, nor will He uphold the evildoers.

21 He will yet fill your mouth with laughing, and your lips with shouting.

22 Those who hate you will be clothed with shame, and the tent of the wicked will come to nothing.”

Job 9:1 Then Job answered and said:

2 “Truly I know it is so, but how can a man be righteous before God?

3 If one wished to contend with Him, he could not answer Him one time out of a thousand.

4 God is wise in heart and mighty in strength. Who has hardened himself against Him and prospered?

5 He removes the mountains, and they do not know when He overturns them in His anger;

6 He shakes the earth out of its place, and its pillars tremble;

7 He commands the sun, and it does not rise; He seals off the stars;

8 He alone spreads out the heavens, and treads on the high places of the sea;

9 He made the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;

10 He does great things past finding out, yes, wonders without number.

11 If He goes by me, I do not see Him; If He moves past, I do not perceive Him;

12 If He takes away, who can hinder Him? Who can say to Him, 'What are You doing?'

13 God will not withdraw His anger, the allies of the proud lie prostrate beneath Him.

14 "How then can I answer Him, and choose my words to reason with Him?"

15 For though I were righteous, I could not answer Him; I would beg mercy of my Judge.

16 If I called and He answered me, I would not believe that He was listening to my voice.

17 For He crushes me with a tempest, and multiplies my wounds without cause.

18 He will not allow me to catch my breath, but fills me with bitterness.

19 If it is a matter of strength, indeed He is strong; and if of judgement, who will appoint my day in court?

20 Though I were righteous, my own mouth would condemn me; though I were blameless, it would prove me perverse.

21 "I am blameless, yet I do not know my soul; I despise my life.

22 It is all one thing; therefore I say, 'He destroys the blameless and the wicked.'

23 If His branch slays silently, He mocks at the senselessness of the innocent.

24 He has given the earth into the hand of the wicked. He covers the faces of its judges. But who can endure His anger?

25 "Now my days are swifter than a runner; they flee away, they see no good.

26 They pass by like swift ships, like an eagle swooping on its prey.

27 If I say, 'I will forget my complaint, I will put off my sad face and wear a smile,'

28 I am afraid of all my sufferings; I know that You will not hold me innocent.

29 If I am condemned, then why do I labour worthlessly?

30 If I wash myself with snow water, and cleanse my hands with soap,

31 yet You will immerse me in the pit, and my own clothes will abhor me.

32 "For He is not a man, as I am, that I may answer Him, and that we should make judgements together.

33 Nor is there any mediator between us, who may lay his hand on us both.

34 Let Him take His branch away from me, and do not let dread of Him terrify me.

35 Then I would speak and not fear Him, but it is not so with me.

Job 10:1 "My soul loathes life; I will give free course to my complaint, I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say to God, 'Do not condemn me; show me why You contend with me.

3 Does it seem good to You that You should oppress, that You should despise the work of Your hands, and shine on the counsel of the wicked?

4 Do You have eyes of flesh? Or do You see as man sees?

5 Are Your days like the days of a mortal man? Are Your years like the days of a mighty man,

6 that You should seek for my iniquity and search out my sin,

7 although You know that I am not wicked, and there is no one who can deliver from Your hand?

8 'Your hands have made me and fashioned me, an intricate unity; yet You would destroy me.

9 Remember, I pray, that You have made me like clay. And will You turn me into dust again?

10 Did you not pour me out like milk, and curdle me like cheese,

11 clothe me with skin and flesh, and knit me together with bones and sinews?

12 You have granted me life and favour, and Your care has preserved my spirit.

13 'And these things You have hidden in Your heart; I know that this was with You:

14 If I sin, then You mark me, and will not acquit me of my iniquity.

15 If I am wicked, woe to me; even if I am righteous, I cannot lift up my head. I am full of disgrace; see my misery!

16 If my head is exalted, you hunt me like a fierce lion, and again You show Yourself awesome against me.

17 You renew Your witnesses against me, and increase Your indignation toward me; changes and war are ever with me.

18 ‘Why then have You brought me out of the womb? Oh, that I had expired and no eye had seen me!

19 I would have been as though I had not been. I would have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 Are not my days few? Cease! Leave me alone, that I may take a little comfort,

21 Before I go to the place from which I will not return, to the land of darkness and the shadow of death,

22 a land as dark as darkness itself, as the shadow of death, without any order, where even the light is like darkness.’”

Job 11:1 Then Zophar the Naamathite answered and said:

2 “Should not the multitude of words be answered? And should a man full of talk be vindicated?

3 Should your empty talk make men hold their peace? And when you mock, should no one rebuke you?

4 For you have said, ‘My learning<sup>1</sup> is pure, and I am clean in your eyes.’

5 But oh, that God would speak, and open His lips against you,

6 that He would show you the secrets of wisdom! For they would double your prudence. Know therefore that God exacts from you less than your iniquity deserves.

7 “Can you search out the deep things of God? Can you find out the limits of the Almighty?

8 They are higher than heaven; what can you do? Deeper than Sheol; what can you know?

<sup>1</sup> I.e. doctrine or knowledge

9 Their measure is longer than the earth and broader than the sea.

10 “If He passes by, imprisons, and assembles *for judgement*, then who can hinder Him?

11 For He knows deceitful men; He sees wickedness also. Will He not then consider it?

12 For an empty-headed man will be wise when a wild donkey’s colt is born a man.

13 “If you would prepare your heart, and stretch out your hands toward Him;

14 if iniquity were in your hand, and you put it far away, and would not let wickedness dwell in your tents;

15 then surely you could lift up your face without spot; yes, you could be steadfast, and not fear;

16 because you would forget your misery, and remember it as waters that have passed away,

17 and your life would be brighter than noonday. Though you were dark, you would be like the morning.

18 And you would be secure, because there is hope; yes, you would dig about you, and take your rest in safety.

19 You would also lie down, and no one would make you afraid; yes, many would court your favour.

20 But the eyes of the wicked will fail, and they will not escape, and their expectation is loss of soul!”

Job 12:1 Then Job answered and said:

2 “No doubt you are the people, and wisdom will die with you!

3 But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you. Indeed, who does not know such things as these?

4 “I am one mocked by his friends, who called on God, and He answered him, the just and blameless who is laughed to scorn.

5 A lamp is despised in the thought of one who is at ease; it is made ready for those whose feet slip.

6 The tents of robbers prosper and those

who provoke God are secure in what God provides by His hand.

7 “But now ask the beasts, and they will teach you; and the flying creatures of the heaven, and they will tell you;

8 or speak to the earth, and it will teach you; and the fish of the sea will explain to you.

9 Who among all these does not know that the hand of Jehovah has done this,

10 in whose hand is the soul of every animal, and the breath of all the flesh of man?

11 Does not the ear test words and the mouth taste its food?

12 Wisdom is with aged men, and with length of days, understanding.

13 With Him are wisdom and strength, He has counsel and understanding.

14 If He breaks a thing down, it cannot be rebuilt; if He imprisons a man, there can be no release.

15 If He withholds the waters, they dry up; if He sends them out, they overwhelm the earth.

16 With Him are strength and prudence. The deceived and the deceiver are His.

17 He leads counsellors away plundered, and makes fools of the judges.

18 He loosens the bonds of kings, and binds their waist with a belt.

19 He leads princes away plundered, and overthrows the mighty.

20 He deprives the trusted ones of speech, and takes away the discernment of the elders.

21 He pours contempt on princes, and disarms the mighty.

22 He uncovers deep things out of darkness, and brings the shadow of death to light.

23 He makes nations great, and destroys them; He enlarges nations, and guides them.

24 He takes away the understanding of the chiefs of the people of the earth, and makes them wander in a pathless

wilderness.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and He makes them wander like a drunken man.

Job 13:1 “Behold, my eye has seen all this, my ear has heard and understood it.

2 What you know, I also know; I am not inferior to you.

3 But I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But you forgers of lies, you are all worthless physicians.

5 Oh, that you would be silent, and it would be your wisdom!

6 Now hear my reasoning, and heed the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speak wickedly for God, and talk deceitfully for Him?

8 Will you show favouritism for Him? Will you contend for God?

9 Will it be well when He searches you out? Or can you mock Him as one mocks a man?

10 He will surely reprove you if you secretly show favouritism.

11 Will not His excellence make you afraid, and the dread of Him fall upon you?

12 Your platitudes are proverbs of ashes, your defences are defences of clay.

13 “Hold your peace with me, and let me speak, then let come on me what may!

14 Why do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my soul in my hands?

15 Though He slays me, I will still trust Him. Even so, I will defend my own ways before Him.

16 He also will be my salvation, for a hypocrite could not come before Him.

17 Listen diligently to my speech, and to my declaration with your ears.

18 See now, I have prepared my judgments, I know that I will be justified.

19 Who is he who will contend with me? If now I hold my tongue, I expire.

20 “Only two things do not do to me, then I will not hide myself from You:

21 Withdraw Your hand far from me, and do not let the dread of You make me afraid.

22 Then call, and I will answer; or let me speak, then You respond to me.

23 How many are my iniquities and sins? Make me know my transgression and my sin.

24 Why do You hide Your face, and regard me as Your enemy?

25 Will You frighten a leaf driven to and fro? And will You pursue dry stubble?

26 For You write bitter things against me, and make me inherit the iniquities of my youth.

27 You put my feet in the stocks, and watch closely all my paths. You set a limit for the soles of my feet.

28 “Man decays like a rotten thing, like a garment that is moth-eaten.

Job 14:1 “Man who is born of woman is of few days and full of trouble.

2 He comes forth like a flower and fades away; He flees like a shadow and does not continue.

3 And do You open Your eyes on such a one, and bring me to judgement with Yourself?

4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? No one!

5 Since his days are determined, the number of his new moons is with You; You have appointed his limits, so that he cannot pass.

6 Look away from him that he may rest, until like a hired servant he finishes his day.

7 “For there is hope for a tree, if it is cut down, that it will sprout again, and that its tender shoots will not cease.

8 Though its root may grow old in the earth, and its stump may die in the ground,

9 yet at the scent of water it will bud and bring forth branches like a plant.

10 But man dies and is laid away; indeed he expires. And where is he?

11 As water disappears from the sea, and

a river shrinks and dries up,

12 so man lies down and does not rise. Until the heavens are no more, they will not awake nor be roused from their sleep.

13 “Who will grant *that* You would hide me in Sheol, that You would conceal me until Your wrath turns back, that You would appoint a limit for me, and remember me!

14 If a man dies, will he live again? All the days of my battles I will wait, until my change comes.

15 You will call, and I will answer You; You will long *for* the work of Your hands.<sup>1</sup>

16 For now You number my steps, but do not watch over my sin.

17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and You cover my iniquity.

18 “But as a mountain falls and crumbles away, and as a rock is moved from its place;

19 as water wears away stones, and as torrents wash away the soil of the earth; so You destroy the hope of man.

20 You prevail forever against him, and he passes on; You change his countenance and send him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he does not know it; they are brought low, and he does not perceive it.

22 But his flesh will be in pain over it, and his soul will mourn within.”

Job 15:1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said:

2 “Should a wise man answer knowledge with wind, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk, or by speeches with which he can do no good?

4 Yes, you cast off fear, and restrain prayer before God.

5 For your iniquity teaches your mouth, and you choose the tongue of the crafty.

6 Your own mouth condemns you, and not I; yes, your own lips testify against

<sup>1</sup> Rev 20:11-21:1

you.

7 “Are you the first man who was born?  
Or were you made before the hills?

8 Have you heard the counsel of God?  
Do you limit wisdom to yourself?

9 What do you know that we do not  
know? What do you understand that is  
not in us?

10 Both the grey-haired and the aged are  
among us, much older than your father.

11 Are the consolations of God too small  
for you, and the word spoken gently with  
you?

12 Why does your heart carry you away,  
and what do your eyes wink at,

13 that you turn your spirit against God,  
and let such words go out of your mouth?

14 “What is man, that he could be pure?  
And he who is born of a woman, that he  
could be righteous?

15 If God puts no trust in His sacred *ones*,  
and the heavens are not pure in His sight,

16 how much less man, who is abomin-  
able and filthy, who drinks iniquity like  
water!

17 “I will tell you, hear me; what I have  
seen I will declare,

18 what wise men have told, not hiding  
anything received from their fathers,

19 to whom alone the land was given, and  
no foreigner passed among them:

20 the wicked man writhes with pain all  
his days, and the number of years is hid-  
den from the oppressor.

21 Dreadful sounds are in his ears; in  
prosperity the destroyer comes upon him.

22 He does not believe that he will return  
from darkness, and he watches for the  
sword.

23 He wanders about for bread, saying,  
‘Where is it?’ He knows that a day of  
darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish make him afraid;  
they overpower him, like a king ready for  
battle.

25 For he stretches out his hand against  
God, and acts defiantly against the

Almighty,

26 running stubbornly against Him with  
his strong, embossed shield.

27 “Though he has covered his face with  
his fatness, and made his waist heavy with  
fat,

28 he dwells in desolate cities, in houses  
which no one inhabits, which are destined  
to become ruins.

29 He will not be rich, nor will his wealth  
continue, nor will his possessions over-  
spread the earth.

30 He will not depart from darkness; the  
flame will dry out his branches, and by the  
breath of His mouth he will go away.

31 Let him not trust in futile things,  
deceiving himself, for futility will be his  
reward.

32 It will be accomplished before his  
time, and his branch will not be green.

33 He will shake off his unripe grape like  
a vine, and cast off his blossom like an  
olive tree.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites will  
be barren, and fire will consume the tents  
of bribery.

35 They conceive trouble and bring forth  
futility; their womb prepares deceit.”

Job 16:1 Then Job answered and said:

2 “I have heard many such things; miser-  
able comforters are you all!

3 Shall words of wind have an end? Or  
what provokes you that you answer?

4 I also could speak as you do, if your  
soul were in my soul’s place. I could join  
up words against you, and shake my head  
at you;

5 *but* I would strengthen you with my  
mouth, and the comfort of my lips would  
relieve *your grief*.

6 “Though I speak, my grief is not  
relieved; and though I remain silent, how  
am I eased?

7 But now he has worn me out; you have  
made all my company desolate.

8 You have shrivelled me up, and it is a  
witness against me; my leanness rises up

against me and bears witness to my face.

9 He tears me in his wrath, and hates me; he gnashes at me with his teeth; my adversary sharpens his gaze on me.

10 They gape at me with their mouth, they strike me reproachfully on the cheek, they gather together against me.

11 God has delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over to the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but He has shattered me; He also has taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces; He has set me up for His target,

13 His archers surround me. He pierces my heart and does not pity; He pours out my gall on the ground.

14 He breaks me with wound upon wound; He runs at me like a mighty man.

15 I have sewn sackcloth over my skin, and laid my head in the dust.

16 My face is flushed from weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

17 although no violence is in my hands, and my prayer is pure.

18 "O earth, do not cover my blood, and let my cry have no resting place!

19 Surely even now my witness is in heaven, and my evidence is on high.

20 My friends scorn me; my eyes pour out tears to God.

21 Oh, that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleads for his neighbour!

22 For when a few years are finished, I will go the way of no return.

Job 17:1 "My spirit is broken, my days are extinguished, the grave is ready for me.

2 Are not mockers with me? And does not my eye dwell on their provocation?

3 "Now put down a pledge for me with Yourself. Who is he who will shake hands with me?

4 For You have hidden their heart from understanding; therefore You will not exalt them.

5 He who speaks flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children will fail.

6 "But He has made me a byword of the people, and I have become one in whose face men spit.

7 My eye has also grown dim because of sorrow, and all my members are like shadows.

8 Upright men are astonished at this, and the innocent stirs himself up against the hypocrite.

9 Yet the righteous will hold to his way, and he who has clean hands will be stronger and stronger.

10 "But please, come back again, all of you, for I will not find one wise man among you.

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day; 'The light is near,' they say, in the face of darkness.

13 If I wait for Sheol as my house, if I make my bed in the darkness,

14 if I say to the Pit, 'You are my father,' and to the worm, 'You are my mother and my sister,'

15 where then is my hope? As for my hope, who can see it?

16 Will they go down to the gates of Sheol? Shall we have rest together in the dust?"

Job 18:1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said:

2 "How long until you put an end to words? Gain understanding, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Why are we counted as beasts, and regarded as unclean in your sight?

4 You who tear your soul in anger, will the earth be forsaken for you? Or will the rock be removed from its place?

5 "The light of the wicked indeed goes out, and the flame of his fire does not shine.

6 The light is dark in his tent, and his lamp beside him is put out.

7 The steps of his strength are shortened, and his own counsel casts him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walks into a snare.

9 The net takes him by the heel, and a snare lays hold of him.

10 A noose is hidden for him on the ground, and a trap for him in the road.

11 Terrors frighten him on every side, and drive him to his feet.

12 His strength is starved, and calamity is ready at his side.

13 It devours patches of his skin; the first-born of death devours his limbs.

14 He is uprooted from the shelter of his tent, and they parade him before the king of terrors.

15 They dwell in his tent who are none of his; brimstone is scattered on his habitation.

16 His roots are dried out below, and his branch withers above.

17 The memory of him perishes from the earth, and he has no name among the renowned.

18 He is driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He has neither son nor posterity among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 Those in the west are astonished at his day, as those in the east are frightened.

21 Surely such are the booths of the wicked, and this is the place of him who does not know God.”

Job 19:1 Then Job answered and said:

2 “How long will you torment my soul, and crush me with words?

3 These ten times you have reproached me; you are not ashamed that you have wronged me.

4 And if indeed I have erred, my error remains with me.

5 If indeed you magnify yourselves against me, and plead my disgrace against me,

6 know then that God has wronged me,

and has surrounded me with His net.

7 “If I cry out concerning wrong, I am not heard. If I cry aloud, there is no judgement.

8 He has fenced up my way, so that I cannot pass; and He has set darkness in my paths.

9 He has stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.

10 He breaks me down on every side, and I am gone; my hope He has uprooted like a tree.

11 He has also kindled His wrath against me, and He counts me as one of His enemies.

12 His troops come together and build up their road against me; they encamp all around my tent.

13 “He has removed my brothers far from me, and my acquaintances are completely estranged from me.

14 My relatives have failed, and my close friends have forgotten me.

15 Those who dwell in my house, and my maidservants, count me as a stranger; I am a foreigner in their sight.

16 I call my servant, but he gives no answer; I beg him with my mouth.

17 My breath is offensive to my wife, and I am repulsive to the children of my own body.

18 Even young children despise me; I arise, and they speak against me.

19 All my male councillors abhor me, and those whom I love have turned against me.

20 My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh, and I have escaped by the skin of my teeth.

21 “Have pity on me, have pity on me, O you my friends, for the hand of God has struck me!

22 Why do you persecute me as God does, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 “Oh, that my words were written! Oh, that they were inscribed in a book!

24 that they were engraved on a rock with

an iron pen and lead, forever!

25 For I know *that* my Redeemer lives,  
and at last He will rise on the earth;

26 even after they destroy my skin, yet  
this *remains*,—in my flesh I will see God,  
27 whom I will see for myself, and my  
eyes will behold, and not another. How  
my heart yearns within me!<sup>1</sup>

28 If you should say, ‘How will we perse-  
cute him?’, since the root of the matter is  
found in me,

29 be afraid of the sword for yourselves;  
for fury is the iniquity of the sword, that  
you may know there is a judgement.”

Job 20:1 Then Zophar the Naamathite  
answered and said:

2 “Therefore my anxious thoughts make  
me answer, because of the eager haste  
within me.

3 I have heard the reproof that reproaches  
me, and the spirit of my understanding  
causes me to answer.

4 “Do you not know this of old, since  
man was placed on earth,

5 that the triumphing of the wicked is  
short, and the joy of the hypocrite is but  
for a moment?

6 Though his haughtiness mounts up to  
the heavens, and his head reaches to the  
clouds,

7 yet he will perish forever like his own  
refuse; those who have seen him will say,  
‘Where is he?’

8 He will fly away like a dream, and not  
be found. Yes, he will be chased away  
like a vision of the night.

9 The eye that saw him will see him no  
more, nor will his place behold him  
anymore.

10 His children will seek the favour of the  
poor, and his hands will return his wealth.

11 His bones are full of his youthful  
vigour, but they will lie down with him in  
the dust.

12 “Though evil is sweet in his mouth,  
and he hides it under his tongue,

13 though he spares it and does not for-  
sake it, but still keeps it in his mouth,

14 yet his food in his stomach turns sour;  
it becomes cobra venom within him.

15 He swallows down riches and vomits  
them up again; God casts them out of his  
belly.

16 He will suck the poison of cobras; the  
viper’s tongue will slay him.

17 He will not see the streams, the rivers  
flowing with honey and cream.

18 He will restore that for which he  
laboured, and will not swallow it down;  
from the proceeds of his business he will  
get no enjoyment,

19 for he has oppressed and forsaken the  
poor, he has violently seized a house  
which he did not build.

20 “Because he knows no quietness in his  
heart, he will not save anything he desires.

21 Nothing is left for him to eat; therefore  
his well-being will not last.

22 In his self-sufficiency he will be in  
distress; every hand of misery will come  
against him.

23 When he is about to fill his stomach,  
God will cast on him the fury of His  
wrath, and will rain it on him while he is  
eating.

24 He will flee from the iron weapon; a  
bronze bow will pierce him through.

25 It is drawn, and comes out of the body;  
yes, the glittering point comes out of his  
gall. Terrors come upon him,

26 total darkness is reserved for his treas-  
ures. An unfanned fire will consume him;  
it will go ill with him who is left in his  
tent.

27 The heavens will reveal his iniquity,  
and the earth will rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house will depart,  
and his goods will flow away in the day of  
His wrath.

29 This is the portion from God for a  
wicked man, the heritage appointed to him  
by God.”

Job 21:1 Then Job answered and said:

<sup>1</sup> Rev 20:4-6

2 “Listen carefully to my speech, and let this be your consolation.

3 Bear with me that I may speak, and after I have spoken, keep mocking.

4 “As for me, is my complaint against man? And if it were, why should I not be impatient?

5 Look at me and be astonished; put your hand over your mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am terrified, and trembling takes hold of my flesh.

7 Why do the wicked live and become old, yes, become mighty in power?

8 Their descendants are established with them in their sight, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the branch of God upon them.

10 Their bull breeds without failure; their cow calves without miscarriage.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They sing to the tambourine and harp, and rejoice to the sound of the flute.

13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to Sheol.

14 Yet they say to God, ‘Depart from us, for we do not desire the knowledge of Your ways.

15 Who is the Almighty, that we should serve Him? And what profit do we have if we pay to Him?’

16 Indeed their prosperity is not in their hand; the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 “How often is the lamp of the wicked put out? How often does their calamity come upon them, the sorrows God distributes in His anger?

18 They are like straw before the wind, and like chaff that a storm carries away.

19 They say, ‘God lays up one’s iniquity for his children’; let Him recompense him, that he may know it.<sup>1</sup>

20 Let his eyes see his destruction, and let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what does he care about his household after him, when the number of his new moons is cut in half?

22 “Can anyone teach God knowledge, since He judges those who are on high?

23 One dies in his full strength, being wholly at ease and secure;

24 His pails are full of milk, and the marrow of his bones is moist.

25 Another man dies in the bitterness of his soul, never having eaten with pleasure.

26 They lie down alike in the dust, and worms cover them.

27 “Look, I know your thoughts, and the schemes with which you would wrong me.

28 For you say, ‘Where is the house of the prince? And where is the booth, the tent of the wicked?’

29 Have you not asked those who travel the road? And do you not know their signs?

30 For the evil are reserved for the day of calamity; they will be brought out on the day of wrath.

31 Who condemns his way to his face? And who repays him for what he has done?

32 Yet he will be brought to the grave, and a watch *kept* over the mound.

33 The clods of the valley will be sweet to him; everyone will follow him, as countless have gone before him.

34 How then can you comfort me with empty words, since falsehood remains in your answers?”

Job 22:1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said:

2 “Can a man be profitable to God, though he who is wise may be profitable to himself?

3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous? Or is it gain to Him that you make your ways blameless?

4 “Is it because of your fear of Him that He reproves you, and enters into judgment with you?

5 Is not your evil great, and your iniquity

<sup>1</sup> God does not do this: Jer 31:30, Eze 18:17.

without end?

6 For you have taken pledges from your brother for no reason, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 You have not given the weary water to drink, and you have withheld bread from the hungry.

8 But the mighty man possessed the land, and the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 You have sent widows away empty, and the strength of the fatherless was crushed.

10 Therefore snares are all around you, and sudden fear troubles you,

11 or darkness so that you cannot see; and an abundance of water covers you.

12 "Is not God in the height of heaven? And see the highest stars, how lofty they are!

13 And you say, 'What does God know? Can He judge through the deep darkness?

14 Thick clouds cover Him, so that He cannot see, and He walks above the curve of heaven.'

15 Will you keep to the old way which wicked men have trod,

16 who were cut down before their time, whose foundations were swept away by rivers?<sup>1</sup>

17 They said to God, 'Depart from us! What can the Almighty do to them?'

18 Yet He filled their houses with good things; but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 "The righteous see it and are glad, and the innocent laugh them to scorn:

20 'Surely our adversaries are cut down, and the fire consumes their remnant.'

21 "Now acquaint yourself with Him, and be at peace; thereby good will come to you.

22 Now receive the Instructions from His mouth, and lay up His words in your heart.

23 If you return to the Almighty, you will be built up; you will remove iniquity far from your tents.

24 Then you will lay your defences in the dust, and *their* ashes among the stones of the brooks.

25 Yes, the Almighty will be your gold and your precious silver;

26 for then you will have your delight in the Almighty, and lift up your face to God.

27 You will make your prayer to Him, He will hear you, and you will pay your vows.

28 You will also declare a thing, and it will be established for you; so light will shine on your ways.

29 When they cast you down, and you say, 'Exaltation will come!', then He will save the humble person.

30 He will even deliver one who is not innocent; yes, he will be delivered by the purity of your hands."

Job 23:1 Then Job answered and said:

2 "Even today my complaint is bitter; my hand is listless because of my groaning.

3 Oh, that I knew where I might find Him, that I might come to His seat!

4 I would present my judgement before Him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words which He would answer me, and understand what He would say to me.

6 Would He contend with me in His great power? No! But He would take note of me.

7 There the upright could reason with Him, and I would be delivered forever from my Judge.

8 "Look, I go forward, but He is not there, and backward, but I cannot perceive Him;

9 when He works on the left hand, I cannot behold Him; when He turns to the right hand, I cannot see Him.

10 But He knows the way that I take; when He has tested me, I will come forth as gold.

11 My foot has held fast to His steps; I have kept His way and not turned aside.

12 I have not departed from the com-

<sup>1</sup> Mat 7:26-27

mandment of His lips; I have treasured the words of His mouth more than my necessary food.<sup>1</sup>

13 “But He is unique, and who can make Him change? And whatever His soul desires, that He does.

14 For He performs what is appointed for me, and many such things are with Him.

15 Therefore I am terrified at His presence; when I consider this, I am afraid of Him.

16 For God made my heart weak, and the Almighty terrifies me;

17 because I was not cut off from the presence of darkness, and He did not hide deep darkness from my face.

Job 24:1 “Since times are not hidden from the Almighty, why do those who know Him not see His days?

2 “Some remove landmarks; they seize flocks violently and feed on them;

3 they drive away the donkey of the fatherless; they take the widow’s ox as a pledge.

4 They push the needy off the road, so that the poor of the land are forced to hide.

5 Indeed, like wild donkeys in the wilderness, they go out to their work, seeking diligently for food. The desert plain yields food for them and for their children.

6 They gather their fodder in the field and glean in the vineyard of the wicked.

7 They spend the night naked, without clothing, and have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and huddle around the rock for want of shelter.

9 “Some snatch the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge from the poor.

10 They cause the poor to go naked, without clothing; and they take away the sheaves from the hungry.

11 They press out oil within their walls, and tread winepresses, yet suffer thirst.

12 The dying groan in the city, and the souls of the wounded cry out; yet God

does not charge them with wrong.

13 “There are those who rebel against the light; they do not know its ways nor abide in its paths.

14 The murderer rises with the light; he kills the poor and needy; and in the night he is like a thief.

15 The eye of the adulterer waits for the twilight, saying, ‘No eye will see me’; and he disguises his face.

16 In the dark they break into houses which they marked for themselves in the daytime; they do not know the light.

17 For the morning is the same to them as the shadow of death; if someone recognizes them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 “They should be swift on the face of the waters, their portion should be cursed in the earth, so that no one would turn into the way of their vineyards.

19 As drought and heat consume the snow waters, so does Sheol those who have sinned.

20 The womb should forget him, the worm should feed sweetly on him; he should be remembered no more, and wickedness should be broken like a tree.

21 For he preys on the barren who do not bear, and does no good for the widow.

22 “But God draws the mighty away with His power; He rises up, but no man is sure of life.

23 He gives them security, and they rely on it; yet His eyes are on their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, then they are gone. They are brought low; they are taken out of the way like all others; they dry out like the heads of grain.

25 “Now if it is not so, who will prove me a liar, and make my speech worth nothing?”

Job 25:1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said:

2 “Dominion and fear belong to Him; He makes peace in His high places.

3 Is there any number to His armies?

<sup>1</sup> Joh 4:34

Upon whom does His light not rise?

4 How then can man be righteous before God? Or how can he be pure who is born of a woman?

5 If even the moon does not shine, and the stars are not pure in His sight,

6 how much less man, who is a maggot, and a son of man, who is a worm?"

Job 26:1 But Job answered and said:

2 "How have you helped him who is without power? How have you saved the arm that has no strength?

3 How have you counselled one who has no wisdom? And how have you declared sound advice to many?

4 To whom have you uttered words? And whose breath came from you?

5 "The deceased tremble, those under the waters and those inhabiting them.

6 Sheol is naked before Him, and destruction has no covering.

7 He stretches out Zaphon<sup>1</sup> over emptiness; he hangs the Earth on nothing.

8 He binds up the water in His thick clouds, yet the clouds are not split under it.

9 He covers the face of His full moon, and spreads His cloud over it.

10 He has put curves over the waters and the boundary of light and darkness.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at His reproof.

12 He stirs up the sea with His power, and by His understanding He breaks up the storm.

13 By His Spirit He adorned the heavens; His hand pierced the fleeing serpent.

14 Indeed, these are the mere edges of His ways, and how small a whisper we hear of Him! But who can understand the thunder of His power?"

Job 27:1 Moreover, Job continued his discourse and said:

2 "As God lives, who has taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, who has made my soul bitter,

3 as long as my breath is in me, and the spirit of God in my nostrils,

4 my lips will not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 Far be it from me that I should say you are right; until I expire I will not put away my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go; my heart will not reproach me as long as I live.

7 "May my enemy be like the wicked, and he who rises up against me like the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he may gain much, if God takes away his life?

9 Will God hear his cry when trouble comes upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? Will he always call on God?

11 "I will teach you about the hand of God; what is with the Almighty I will not conceal.

12 Surely all of you have seen it; why then do you behave with complete nonsense?

13 "This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, received from the Almighty:

14 If his children are multiplied, it is for the sword; and his offspring will not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those who survive him will be buried at death, and their widows will not weep,

16 though he heaps up silver like dust, and piles up clothing like clay;

17 he may pile it up, but the just will wear it, and the innocent will divide the silver.

18 He builds his house like a moth, like a booth which a watchman makes.

19 The rich man will lie down, but not be gathered up; he opens his eyes, and he is no more.

20 Terrors overtake him like a flood; a tempest steals him away in the night.

21 The east wind carries him away, and

<sup>1</sup> Possibly "The North".

he is gone; it sweeps him out of his place.

22 It hurls against him and does not spare; he flees desperately from its power.

23 Men will clap their hands at him, and will hiss him out of his place.

Job 28:1 “Surely there is a mine for silver, and a place where gold is refined.

2 Iron is taken from the earth, and copper is smelted from ore.

3 Man puts an end to darkness, and searches every recess for ore in the darkness and the shadow of death.

4 He opens a torrent far from the sojourners; in places forgotten by feet they hang far away from men; they swing to and fro.

5 As for the earth, from it comes bread, but underneath it is turned up as by fire;

6 its stones are the source of sapphires, and it contains gold dust.

7 That path no bird of prey knows, nor has the falcon’s eye seen it.

8 The proud lions have not trodden it, nor has the fierce lion passed over it.

9 He puts his hand on the flint; he overturns the mountains at the roots.

10 He splits channels in the rocks, and his eye sees every precious thing.

11 He dams up the streams from trickling; what is hidden he brings forth to light.

12 “But where can wisdom be found? And where is the place of understanding?

13 Man does not know its value, nor is it found in the land of the living.

14 The deep says, ‘It is not in me’; and the sea says, ‘It is not with me.’

15 It cannot be purchased with valuables, nor can silver be weighed for its price.

16 It cannot be valued in the refined gold of Ophir, in precious onyx or sapphire.

17 Neither gold nor crystal can equal it, nor can it be exchanged for jewellery of fine gold.

18 No mention will be made of coral or quartz, for the price of wisdom is above rubies.

19 The topaz of Cush cannot equal it, nor can it be valued in pure refined gold.

20 “From where then does wisdom come? And where is the place of understanding?

21 It is hidden from the eyes of all living, and concealed from the flying creatures of the heaven.

22 Destruction and Death say, ‘We have heard a report about it with our ears.’

23 God understands its way, and He knows its place.

24 For He looks to the ends of the earth, and sees under the whole heavens,

25 to establish a weight for the wind, and mete out the waters by measure.

26 When He made a law for the rain, and a path for the thunderbolt,

27 then He saw wisdom and declared it; He prepared it, indeed, He searched it out.

28 And to man He said, ‘Behold, the fear of Jehovah, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.’”

Job 29:1 Job further continued his discourse, and said:

2 “Oh, that I were as in months past, as in the days when God watched over me;

3 when His lamp shone upon my head, and when by His light I walked through darkness;

4 just as I was in the days of my prime, when the friendly counsel of God *was* over my tent;

5 when the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were around me;

6 when my steps were bathed with cream, and the rock poured out rivers of oil for me!

7 “When I went out to the gate by the city, when I took my seat in the open square,

8 the young men saw me and hid, and the aged arose and stood;

9 the princes refrained from talking, and put their hand on their mouth;

10 the voice of nobles was hushed, and their tongue stuck to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw, then it

approved me;

12 because I delivered the poor who cried out, and the fatherless and he who had no helper.

13 The blessing of a perishing man came upon me, and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me; my judgement was like a robe and a turban.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and I was feet to the lame.

16 I was a father to the poor, and I searched out the case that I did not know.

17 I broke the fangs of the wicked, and plucked the victim from his teeth.

18 "Then I said, 'I will expire in my nest, and multiply my days as the sand.

19 My root is spread out to the waters, and the dew lies all night on my branch.

20 My glory is fresh within me, and my bow is renewed in my hand.'

21 "Men listened to me and waited, and kept silence for my counsel.

22 After my words they did not speak again, and my speech settled on them as dew.

23 They waited for me as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the spring rain.

24 If I mocked at them, they did not believe it, and the light of my countenance they did not cast down.

25 I chose the way for them, and sat as chief; so I dwelt as a king in the army, as one who comforts mourners.

Job 30:1 "But now, behold! They laugh at me, men inferior to me.

2 In those days I despised their fathers, and valued them less than the dogs of my flocks.

3 And the strength of their hands; why did it go to me?

4 For all of their strength was lost to them.

5 And He will seek for them forcefully, like a thief with the strength of a torrent,

6 dwelling in caves full of dust and

stones,

7 and under cliffs and under thorn bushes.

8 The children of fools will be overthrown with the children of evil *men*; they will be separated from the land.

9 "And now I am their meditation, and I am a horror to them.

10 They despise me and keep far from me; they are not restrained from spitting in my face.

11 Because they started after me and humiliated me, and they put a bridle in my mouth.

12 At my right hand the youths stood up, and they tripped up my feet, and they cast against me the path of their calamity.

13 And they tangle up my steps for no reason, and they rejoice at whatever happens to me; but they will not have a helper.

14 They come as broad breakers; under the ruinous storm they roll along.

15 Terrors are turned upon me; they pursue my honour as the wind, and my prosperity has passed like a cloud.

16 "And now my soul is poured out because of my plight; the days of affliction take hold of me.

17 My bones are pierced in me at night, and my gnawing pains take no rest.

18 By great force my garment is disfigured; it binds me about as the mouth of my coat.

19 He has cast me into the mire, and I have become like dust and ashes.

20 "I cry out to You, but You do not answer me; I stand up, and You regard me,

21 but You have become cruel to me; with the strength of Your hand You oppose me.

22 You lift me up to the wind and cause me to ride on it; You cause my place of wisdom to melt *away*.

23 For I know that You will bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

24 "Surely He would not stretch out His

hand against a heap of ruins, if they cry out when He destroys it.

25 Have I not wept for him who was in trouble? Has not my soul grieved for the poor?

26 But when I looked for good, evil came to me; and when I waited for light, then came darkness.

27 My heart is in turmoil and cannot rest; days of affliction confront me.

28 I go about mourning, but not in the sun; I stand up in the congregation and cry out for help.

29 I am a brother of dragons, and a companion of ostriches.

30 My skin grows black and falls from me; my bones burn with fever.

31 My harp is turned to mourning, and my flute to the voice of those who weep.

Job 31:1 "I have made a covenant with my eyes; why then should I look upon a virgin?

2 For what is the allotment of God from above, and the inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is it not calamity for the wicked, and disaster for the workers of iniquity?

4 Does He not see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 "If I have walked with falsehood, or if my foot has hastened to deceit,

6 Let me be weighed in a just balance, that God may know my integrity.

7 If my step has turned from the way, or my heart walked after my eyes, or if any spot adheres to my hands,

8 Then let me sow, and another eat; yes, let my harvest be rooted out.

9 "If my heart has been enticed by a woman, or if I have lurked at my neighbour's door,

10 Then let my wife grind for another, and let others bow down over her.

11 For that would be wickedness; yes, it would be iniquity worthy of judgement.

12 For that would be a fire that consumes to destruction, and would root out all my

increase.

13 "If I have despised the judgement of my manservant or my maidservant when they complained against me,

14 what then will I do when God rises up? When He punishes, how will I answer Him?

15 Did not He who made me in the womb make them? Did not the same One fashion us in the womb?

16 "If I have kept the poor from their desire, or caused the eyes of the widow to fail,

17 or eaten my morsel by myself, so that the fatherless may not eat of it,

18 though from my youth I reared him as a father, and from my mother's womb I guided the widow;

19 if I have seen anyone perish for lack of clothing, or any poor man without covering;

20 if his heart has not blessed me, and if he was not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 if I have raised my hand against the fatherless, when I saw I had help in the gate;

22 then let my arm fall from my shoulder, let my arm be torn from the socket.

23 For calamity from God is a terror to me, and because of His magnificence I could not endure.

24 "If I have made gold my hope, or said to fine gold, 'You are my confidence';

25 If I have rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because my hand had gained much;

26 If I have observed the sun when it shines, or the moon moving in brightness, 27 so that my heart has been secretly enticed, and my mouth has kissed my hand;

28 this also would be an iniquity worthy of judgement, for I would have denied God who is above.

29 "If I have rejoiced at the destruction of him who hated me, or lifted myself up

when evil found him,

30 indeed I have not allowed my mouth to sin by asking for a curse on his soul;

31 if the men of my tent have not said, 'Who is there that has not been satisfied with his meat?'

32 And no immigrant had to lodge in the street, for I have opened my doors to the traveller.

33 If I have covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding my iniquity in my bosom,

34 because I feared the great multitude, and dreaded the contempt of families, so that I kept silence and did not go out of the door.

35 Oh, that I had one to hear me! Here is my mark. Oh, that the Almighty would answer me, that my Prosecutor had written a book!

36 Surely I would carry it on my shoulder, and bind it on me like a crown;

37 I would declare to Him the number of my steps; like a prince I would approach Him.

38 "If my land cries out against me, and its furrows weep together;

39 if I have eaten its fruit without silver, or caused its masters to lose their souls;

40 then let thistles grow instead of wheat, and weeds instead of barley." The words of Job are ended.

Job 32:1 So these three men ceased answering Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then the wrath of Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was aroused against Job; his wrath was aroused because he justified his soul rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends his wrath was aroused, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.

4 Now because they were years older than he, Elihu had waited to speak to Job.

5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men,

his wrath was aroused.

6 So Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, answered and said: "I am young in years, and you are very old; therefore I was afraid, and dared not declare my opinion to you.

7 I said, '*Many* days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.'

8 But there is a spirit in man, and the breath of the Almighty gives him understanding.

9 Great men are not always wise, nor do the aged always understand judgement.

10 "Therefore I say, 'Listen to me, I also will declare my opinion.'

11 Indeed I waited for your words, I listened to your reasonings, while you searched out what to say.

12 I paid close attention to you; and surely not one of you convinced Job, or answered his words;

13 lest you say, 'We have found wisdom'; God will vanquish him, not man.

14 Now he has not directed his words against me; so I will not answer him with your words.

15 "They are dismayed and answer no more; words escape them.

16 And I have waited, because they did not speak, because they stood still and answered no more.

17 I also will answer my part, I too will declare my opinion.

18 For I am full of words; the spirit within me compels me.

19 Indeed my belly is like wine that has no vent; it is ready to split like new wineskins.<sup>1</sup>

20 I will speak, that I may find relief; I must open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray, show favouritism to anyone; nor let me flatter any man.

22 For I do not know how to flatter, else my Maker would soon take me away.

Job 33:1 "But please, Job, hear my speech, and listen to all my words.

<sup>1</sup> Also Mat 9:17

2 Now, I open my mouth; my tongue speaks in my mouth.

3 My words come from my upright heart; my lips utter pure knowledge.

4 The Spirit of God has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life.

5 If you can answer me, set your words in order before me; take your stand.

6 Truly I am as your mouth before God; I also have been formed out of clay.

7 Surely no fear of me will terrify you, nor will my hand be heavy on you.

8 "Surely you have spoken in my hearing, and I have heard the sound of your words, saying,

9 'I am pure, without transgression; I am innocent, and there is no iniquity in me.

10 Yet He finds occasions against me, He counts me as His enemy;

11 He puts my feet in the stocks, He watches all my paths.'

12 "Look, in this you are not righteous. I will answer you, for God is greater than man.

13 Why do you contend with Him? For He does not give an accounting of any of His words.

14 For God may speak in one way, or in another, yet man does not perceive it.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls upon men, while slumbering on their beds,

16 then He opens the ears of men, and seals their chastisement.

17 In order to turn man from his deed, and conceal pride from man,

18 He keeps back his soul from the Pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

19 "Man is also chastened with pain on his bed, and with strong pain in many of his bones,

20 so that his life abhors bread, and his soul succulent food.

21 His flesh wastes away from sight, and his bones stick out which once were not seen.

22 Yes, his soul draws near the Pit, and

his life to the executioners.

23 "If there is an envoy for him, a mediator, one among a thousand, to show man His uprightness,

24 then He is gracious to him, and says, 'Deliver him from going down to the Pit; I have found a ransom.'

25 His flesh will be young like a child's, he will return to the days of his youth.

26 He will pray to God, and He will delight in him, he will see His face with shouting, for He restores to man his righteousness.

27 And he looks at men and says, 'I have sinned and perverted what was right, and it did not profit me.'

28 He will redeem his soul from going down to the Pit, and his life will see the light.

29 "Behold, God works all these things, twice, in fact, three times with a man,

30 to bring back his soul from the Pit, that he may be enlightened with the light of life.

31 "Give ear, Job, listen to me; hold your peace, and I will speak.

32 If you have anything to say, answer me; speak, for I desire to justify you.

33 If not, listen to me; hold your peace, and I will teach you wisdom."

Job 34:1 Elihu further answered and said:

2 "Hear my words, you wise men; give ear to me, you who have knowledge.

3 For the ear tests words as the palate tastes food.

4 Let us choose judgement for ourselves; let us know among ourselves what is good.

5 "For Job has said, 'I am righteous, but God has taken away my judgement.

6 Should I lie concerning my judgement? My wound is incurable, though I am without transgression.'

7 What man is like Job, who drinks scorn like water,

8 who wanders in company with the workers of iniquity, and walks with

wicked men?

9 For he has said, 'It profits a man nothing that he should delight in God.'

10 "Therefore listen to me, you men of understanding: far be it from God to do wickedness, and from the Almighty to commit iniquity,

11 for He repays man according to his work, and makes man to find a reward according to his way.

12 Surely God will never do wickedly, nor will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who gave Him charge over the earth? Or who appointed Him over the whole world?

14 If He should set His heart on it, if He should gather to Himself His Spirit and His breath,

15 all flesh would expire together, and man would return to dust.

16 "If you have understanding, hear this; listen to the sound of my words:

17 Should one who hates judgement govern? Will you condemn *Him who is* most just?

18 Is it fitting to say to a king, 'You are worthless,' and to nobles, 'You are wicked'?

19 Yet He is not partial to princes, nor does He regard the rich more than the poor; for they are all the work of His hands.

20 In a moment they die, in the middle of the night; the people are shaken and pass away; the mighty are taken away without a hand.

21 "For His eyes are on the ways of man, and He sees all his steps.

22 There is no darkness nor shadow of death where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For He need not further consider a man, that he should go before God in judgement.

24 He breaks in pieces mighty men without inquiry, and sets others in their place.

25 Therefore he knows their works; He overthrows them in the night, and they are crushed.

26 He strikes them as wicked men in the open sight of others,

27 because they turned back from Him, and would not consider any of His ways,

28 so that they caused the cry of the poor to come to Him; for He hears the cry of the afflicted.

29 When He gives quietness, who then can make trouble? And when He hides His face, who then can see Him, whether it is against a nation or a man alone?;

30 that the hypocrite should not reign, lest the people be ensnared.

31 "For has anyone said to God, 'I have borne chastening; I will offend no more;

32 teach me what I do not see; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more'?

33 Should He repay it according to your terms, just because you disavow it? You must choose, and not I; therefore speak what you know.

34 "Men of understanding say to me, wise men who listen to me:

35 'Job speaks without knowledge, his words are without wisdom.'

36 Oh, that Job were tried to the utmost, because his answers are like those of wicked men!

37 For he adds transgression to his sin; he claps *his hands* among us, and multiplies his words against God."

Job 35:1 Moreover Elihu answered and said:

2 "Do you think this is judgement? Do you say, 'My righteousness is more than God's'?

3 For you say, 'What advantage will it be to You? What profit will I have, more than if I had sinned?'

4 "I will answer you, and your companions with you.

5 Look to the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds which are higher than you.

6 If you sin, what do you accomplish against Him? Or, if your transgressions are multiplied, what do you do to Him?

7 If you are righteous, what do you give Him? Or what does He receive from your hand?<sup>1</sup>

8 Your wickedness affects a man such as you, and your righteousness a son of man.

9 "Because of the multitude of oppressions they cry out; they cry out for help because of the arm of the mighty.

10 But no one says, 'Where is God my Maker, who gives songs in the night,

11 who teaches us more than the beasts of the earth, and makes us wiser than the flying creatures of heaven?'

12 There they cry out, but He does not answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not listen to empty talk, nor will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although you say you do not see Him, yet justice is before Him, and you must wait for Him.

15 And now, because He has not punished in His anger, nor taken much notice of folly,

16 therefore Job opens his mouth worthlessly; he multiplies words without knowledge."

Job 36:1 Elihu also proceeded and said:

2 "Bear with me a little, and I will show you that there are yet words to speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar; I will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words are not false; one who is perfect in knowledge is with you.

5 "Behold, God is mighty, but despises no one; He is mighty in strength of understanding.

6 He does not preserve the life of the wicked, but gives judgement to the oppressed.

7 He does not withdraw His eyes from the righteous; but they are on the throne with kings, for He has seated them forever, and

they are exalted.

8 And if they are bound in fetters, held in the cords of affliction,

9 then He tells them their work and their transgressions; that they have acted defiantly.

10 He also opens their ear to chastening, and commands that they turn from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve Him, they will spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they do not obey, they will perish by the sword, and they will expire without knowledge.

13 "But the hypocrites in heart store up wrath; they do not cry for help when He binds them.

14 They die in youth, and their life *ends* among the male temple prostitutes.

15 He delivers the poor in their affliction, and opens their ears in oppression.

16 "Indeed He would have brought you out of the mouth, into a broad place where there is no restraint; and what is set on your table would be full of richness.

17 But you are filled with the judgement due the wicked; judgement and justice take hold of you.

18 Because there is wrath, beware lest He take you away with one blow; for a large ransom would not help you avoid it.

19 Will your riches, defences or all the mighty forces keep you from distress?

20 Do not desire the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, do not turn to iniquity, for you have chosen this rather than affliction.

22 "Behold, God is exalted by His power. Who teaches like Him?

23 Who has assigned Him His way, or who has said, 'You have done wrong'?

24 "Remember to magnify His work, of which men have sung.

25 Everyone has seen it; man looks on it from afar.

26 "Behold, God is great, and we do not

<sup>1</sup> Rom 11:35

know Him; nor can the number of His years be discovered.

27 For He draws up drops of water, which distill as rain from the mist,

28 which the clouds drop down and pour abundantly on man.

29 Indeed, can anyone understand the spreading of clouds, the thunder from His booth?

30 Look, He scatters his light upon it, and covers the depths of the sea.

31 For by these He judges the peoples; He gives food in abundance.

32 He covers His hands with lightning, and commands it to strike.

33 His thunder declares it, the cattle also, concerning the rising storm.

Job 37:1 “At this also my heart trembles, and leaps from its place.

2 Hear attentively the thunder of His voice, and the rumbling that comes from His mouth.

3 He sends it forth under the whole heaven, His lightning to the extremities of the earth.

4 After it a voice roars; He thunders with His majestic voice, and He does not restrain them when His voice is heard.

5 God thunders marvellously with His voice; He does great things which we cannot comprehend.

6 For He says to the snow, ‘Be on the earth’; likewise to the shower of rain and the showers of heavy rains of His strength.

7 He seals the hand of every man, that all men may know His work.

8 The animals enter dens, and remain in their lairs.

9 From the chamber of the south comes the whirlwind, and cold from the scattering winds of the north.

10 By the breath of God ice is given, and the broad waters are frozen.

11 Also with moisture He saturates the thick clouds; He scatters His bright clouds.

12 and they swirl about, being turned by

His guidance, that they may do whatever He commands them on the face of the whole earth.

13 He causes it to come, whether for a branch, or for His land, or for mercy.

14 “Listen to this, O Job; stand still and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Do you know when God dispatches them, and causes the light of His cloud to shine?

16 Do you know the balance of clouds, those wondrous works of Him who is perfect in knowledge?

17 Why are your garments hot, when He quiets the earth by the south wind?

18 With Him, have you spread out the skies, strong as a cast metal mirror?

19 “Teach us what we should say to Him, for we can prepare nothing because of the darkness.

20 Should He be told that I wish to speak? If a man were to speak, surely he would be swallowed up.

21 Even now *people* cannot look at the light when it is bright in the skies, when the wind has passed and cleared them.

22 *He* comes from the north as golden *splendour*; with God is awesome majesty.

23 As for the Almighty, we cannot find Him; He is excellent in power, in judgement and abundant justice; He does not oppress.

24 Therefore men fear Him; He shows no favouritism to any who are wise of heart.”

Job 38:1 Then Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said:

2 “Who is this who darkens counsel by words without knowledge?

3 Now prepare yourself like a man; I will question you, and you will answer Me.

4 “Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth? Tell Me, if you have understanding.

5 Who determined its measurements? Surely you know! Or who stretched the line upon it?

6 To what were its foundations fastened?

Or who laid its cornerstone,  
 7 when the morning stars sang together,  
 and all the sons of God shouted for joy?<sup>1</sup>  
 8 “And who shut in the sea with doors,  
 when it burst forth and issued from the  
 womb;  
 9 when I made the clouds its garment,  
 and thick darkness its swaddling band;  
 10 when I fixed My limit for it, and set  
 bars and doors;  
 11 when I said, ‘This far you may come,  
 but no farther, and here your proud waves  
 must stop!’<sup>2</sup>  
 12 “Have you commanded the morning  
 since your days began, and caused the  
 dawn to know its place,  
 13 that it might take hold of the extremities  
 of the earth, and the wicked be shaken  
 out of it?  
 14 It takes on form like clay under a seal,  
 and stands out like a garment.  
 15 From the wicked their light is withheld,  
 and the upraised arm is broken.  
 16 “Have you entered the springs of the  
 sea? Or have you walked in search of the  
 depths?  
 17 Have the gates of death been revealed  
 to you? Or have you seen the doors of the  
 shadow of death?  
 18 Have you comprehended the breadth  
 of the earth? Tell Me, if you know all this.  
 19 “Where is the way to the dwelling of  
 light? And darkness, where is its place,  
 20 that you may take it to its territory, that  
 you may know the paths to its home?  
 21 Do you know it because you were  
 born then, or because the number of your

days is great?  
 22 “Have you entered the treasury of  
 snow, or have you seen the treasury of  
 hail,  
 23 which I have reserved for the time of  
 trouble, for the day of battle and war?  
 24 By what way is light diffused, or the  
 east wind scattered over the earth?  
 25 “Who has divided a channel for the  
 overflowing water, or a path for the  
 thunderbolt,  
 26 to cause it to rain on a land where  
 there is no one, a wilderness in which  
 there is no man,  
 27 to satisfy the desolate waste, and cause  
 the growth of tender grass to spring forth?  
 28 Has the rain a father, or who has  
 begotten the drops of dew?  
 29 From whose womb comes the ice and  
 the hoarfrost of heaven? Who gives it  
 birth?  
 30 The waters harden like stone, and the  
 surface of the deep is frozen.  
 31 “Can you bind the cluster of the Pleiades,  
 or loose the belt of Orion?  
 32 Can you bring out Mazzaroth<sup>3</sup> in its  
 season or can you guide the Great Bear  
 with its cubs?  
 33 Do you know the statutes of the heavens?  
 Can you set their dominion over the  
 earth?  
 34 “Can you lift up your voice to the  
 clouds, that an abundance of water may  
 cover you?  
 35 Can you send out lightnings, that they  
 may go, and say to you, ‘Here we are!’?  
 36 Who has put wisdom in the mind? Or  
 who has given understanding to the heart?  
 37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom?  
 Or who can pour out the bottles of  
 heaven,  
 38 when the dust hardens in clumps, and  
 the clods cling together?  
 39 “Can you hunt the prey for the lion, or

<sup>1</sup> These Sons of God may be the elders referred to in Rev 4:4, 4:10, 19:4, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Verses 8 to 11 must refer to the Great Flood, as that is when the Fountains of the Deep “burst forth” from under the ground and obscured the earth with dense clouds and torrential rain. By the end of the Flood, Jehovah had deepened our oceans and pushed up our continents to limit the area the water could then cover (Gen 7:19-9:11).

<sup>3</sup> Meaning can Job alter the apparent annual rotation of the constellations forming the Zodiac.

satisfy the appetite of the young lions,  
40 when they crouch in their dens, or lurk  
in their booths to lie in wait?

41 Who provides food for the raven,  
when its young ones cry to God, and  
wander about for lack of food?

Job 39:1 “Do you know the time when  
the wild mountain goats bear young? Or  
can you mark when the deer gives birth?

2 Can you number the months that they  
fulfil? Or do you know the time when  
they bear young?

3 They bow down, they bring forth their  
young, they deliver their offspring.

4 Their young ones are healthy, they grow  
strong with grain; they depart and do not  
return to them.

5 “Who set the wild donkey free? Who  
loosed the bonds of the onager,

6 whose house I have made the desert  
plain, and the barren land his booth?

7 He scorns the tumult of the city; he  
does not heed the shouts of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains is his pas-  
ture, and he searches after every green  
thing.

9 “Will the aurochs be willing to serve  
you? Will he bed by your manger?

10 Can you bind the aurochs in the fur-  
row with ropes? Or will he plough the  
valleys behind you?

11 Will you trust him because his strength  
is great? Or will you leave your labour to  
him?

12 Will you trust him to bring home your  
grain, and gather it to your threshing  
floor?

13 “The wings of the ostrich wave  
proudly, but are her wings and pinions like  
the kindly stork’s?

14 For she leaves her eggs on the ground,  
and warms them in the dust;

15 she forgets that a foot may crush them,  
or that a wild animal may break them.

16 She treats her young harshly, as  
though they were not hers; her labour is  
worthless, without concern,

17 because God deprived her of wisdom,  
and did not endow her with understanding.

18 When she lifts herself on high, she  
scorns the horse and its rider.

19 “Have you given the horse strength?  
Have you clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Can you make him spring like a  
locust? His majestic snorting strikes  
terror.

21 He paws in the valley, and rejoices in  
his strength; he gallops into the clash of  
arms.

22 He mocks at fear, and is not  
frightened; nor does he turn back from the  
sword.

23 The quiver rattles against him, the glit-  
tering spear and javelin.

24 He devours the distance with fierce-  
ness and rage; nor does he stand firm,  
because the shophar has sounded.

25 At the blast of the shophar he says,  
‘Aha!’ He smells the battle from afar, the  
thunder of captains and shouting.

26 “Does the hawk fly by your wisdom,  
and spread its wings toward the south?

27 Does the eagle mount up at your  
mouth, and make its nest on high?

28 It dwells on the rock, and resides on  
the crag of the rock and the stronghold.

29 From there it spies out the prey; its  
eyes observe from afar.

30 Its young ones suck up blood; and  
where the slain are, there it is.”

Job 40:1 Moreover Jehovah answered  
Job, and said:

2 “Shall the one who contends with the  
Almighty correct Him? He who rebukes  
God, let him answer it.”

3 Then Job answered Jehovah and said:

4 “Behold, I am vile; what will I answer  
You? I lay my hand over my mouth.

5 Once I have spoken, but I will not  
answer; yes, twice, but I will proceed no  
further.”

6 Then Jehovah answered Job out of the  
whirlwind, and said:

7 “Now prepare yourself like a man; I

will question you, and you will answer Me:

8 “Would you indeed annul My judgement? Would you condemn Me that you may be justified?

9 Have you an arm like God? Or can you thunder with a voice like His?

10 Then adorn yourself with majesty and splendour, and array yourself with glory and beauty.

11 Disperse the rage of your wrath; look on everyone who is proud, and humble him.

12 Look on everyone who is proud, and bring him low; tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together, bind their faces in hidden darkness.

14 Then I will also confess to you that your own right hand can save you.

15 “Now look at the behemoth,<sup>1</sup> which I made along with you; he eats grass like an ox.

16 See now, his strength is in his loins, and his power is in the muscles of his abdomen.

17 He moves his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are knit together.

18 His bones are like channels of bronze, his ribs like bars of iron.

19 He is the first of the ways of God; his Maker brings near His sword.

20 Surely the mountains yield food for him, and all the wild animals play there.

21 He lies under the shady trees, in a covering of reeds. And the marsh

22 covers him, and the shady trees with their shadows; the willows by the river surround him.

23 Indeed the flood may oppress, yet he does not run away; he is confident, even if the Jordan gushes into his mouth.

24 Shall anyone take him in his eyes, or

pierce his nose with a snare?

Job 41:1 “Can you draw out Leviathan<sup>2</sup> with a hook, or snare his tongue with a line which you lower?

2 Can you put a reed rope through his nose, or pierce his jaw with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications to you? Will he speak soft words to you?

4 Will he cut a covenant with you? Will you take him as a slave forever?

5 Will you play with him as with a bird, or will you tether him for your maidens?

6 Will your companions bargain over him? Will they divide him among the merchants?

7 Can you fill his skin with harpoons, or his head with fishing spears?

8 Put your hand on him; remember the battle; you will not do it again!

9 Indeed, his hope of overcoming *him* is false; will he not be overwhelmed at the sight of him?

10 No one is so fierce that he stirs him up. Who then is able to stand against Me?

11 Who has preceded Me, that I should repay him? Everything under the whole heavens is Mine.<sup>3</sup>

12 “I will not keep silent about his limbs, or the matter of his mighty power, or of his graceful frame.

13 Who can take off the surface of his skin? Who can enter with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? All around his teeth is terror!

15 His interlocked scales<sup>4</sup> are his pride, shut up tightly with a seal;

16 One with one is so close that no wind can come between them;

17 They are joined one to another, they clasp each other and cannot be parted.

18 His sneezings flash forth light, and his

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew is בְּהֵמוֹת *Behemoth* closely fits the description of a sauropod dinosaur, and God shows that during Job’s lifetime some were living along the Jordan River.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew is לְלֵוִיָּתָן *Leviathan* fits the description of a pliosaur.

<sup>3</sup> Rom 11:35

<sup>4</sup> Literally *channelled shields*, likely meaning interlocked scales.

eyes are like the eyelids of dawn.

19 Out of his mouth go burning torches; sparks of fire shoot out.

20 Out of his nostrils smoke goes forth, as from a boiling pot *heated* by reeds.

21 His soul kindles coals, and a flame goes out of his mouth.

22 Strength abides in his neck, and dancing before him *are those* frozen from fear.

23 The folds of his flesh cleave together firmly on him. He cannot be shaken.

24 His heart is cast as hard as stone, cast even as hard as the lower millstone.

25 When he arises, the mighty are afraid; because of the crashings they miss their way.

26 Though the sword overtakes him, it will not hold firm; nor does spear, dart, or javelin.

27 He counts iron as straw, and bronze as rotten wood.

28 A son of a bow (*an arrow*) cannot make him flee; stones *from a sling* are turned into stubble by him.

29 Clubs are counted as straw; he laughs at *those* shaking javelins.

30 His undersides are like sharp potsherds; he spreads sharp-pointed marks in the mire.

31 He makes the deep boil like a pot; he makes the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He leaves a shining wake behind him; one would think the deep was grey-headed.

33 There is nothing on earth like him; one made without fear.

34 He beholds every high thing; he is king over all the children of pride.”

Job 42:1 Then Job answered Jehovah and said:

2 “I know that You can do everything, and that no purpose of Yours can be withheld from You.

3 You asked, ‘Who is this who hides counsel without knowledge?’ Therefore I have uttered what I did not understand,

things too wonderful for me, which I did not know.

4 Listen, please, and let me speak; You said, ‘I will question you, and you will answer Me.’

5 “I have heard about You by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees You.

6 Therefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.”

7 And so it was, after Jehovah had spoken these words to Job, that Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, “My wrath is aroused against you and your two friends, for you have not spoken of Me what is right, as My servant Job has.

8 “Now therefore, take for yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, go to My servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and My servant Job will pray for you. For I will accept him, lest I deal with you according to your folly; because you have not spoken of Me what is right, as My servant Job has.”

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went and did as Jehovah commanded them; for Jehovah had accepted Job.

10 And Jehovah restored Job’s losses when he prayed for his friends. Indeed Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before.

11 Then all his brothers, all his sisters, and all those who had been his acquaintances before, came to him and ate food with him in his house; and they consoled him and comforted him for all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon him. Each one gave him a piece of silver and each a ring of gold.

12 Now Jehovah blessed the latter days of Job more than his beginning; for he had fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, one thousand yoke of oxen, and one thousand female donkeys.

13 He also had seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first

Jemimah, the name of the second Keziah, and the name of the third Keren-Happuch.

15 In all the land were found no women so beautiful as the daughters of Job; and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.

16 After this Job lived one hundred and forty years, and saw his children and grandchildren for four generations.<sup>1</sup>

17 So Job died, old and full of days.

---

<sup>1</sup> This suggests his lifespan was at least 190 years, indicating he was one of the first two or three generations born after Babel. Also see Jac 5:11.

## Song of Solomon

Song of Solomon 1:1 The song of songs, which is Solomon's.

### THE SHULAMITE

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth; for your love is better than wine.

3 Because of the fragrance of your good ointments, your name is ointment poured forth; therefore the maidens love you.

4 Lead me away!

### THE DAUGHTERS OF JERUSALEM

We will run after you.

### THE SHULAMITE

The king has brought me into his chambers.

### THE DAUGHTERS OF JERUSALEM

We will be glad and rejoice in you. We will remember your love more than wine.

### THE SHULAMITE

Rightly do they love you.

5 I am dark, but lovely, O daughters of Jerusalem, like the tents of Kedar, like the curtains of Solomon.

6 Do not look upon me, because I am dark, because the sun has tanned me. My mother's sons were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards, but my own vineyard I have not kept.

### (TO HER BELOVED)

7 Tell me, O you whom my soul loves, where you feed your flock, where you make it rest at noon. For why should I be as one who veils herself by the flocks of your companions?

### THE BELOVED

8 If you do not know, O fairest among women, follow in the footsteps of the flock, and feed your little goats beside the shepherds' booths.

9 I have compared you, my love, to my filly among Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Your cheeks are lovely with circlets,

your neck with a string of beads.

### THE DAUGHTERS OF JERUSALEM

11 We will make you ornaments of gold with studs of silver.

### THE SHULAMITE

12 While the king is at his table, my spikenard sends forth its fragrance.

13 A bundle of myrrh is my beloved to me, that lies all night between my breasts.

14 My beloved is to me a cluster of henna blooms in the vineyards of En Gedi.

### THE BELOVED

15 Behold, you are fair, my love! Behold, you are fair! You have dove's eyes.

### THE SHULAMITE

16 Behold, you are handsome, my beloved! Yes, pleasant! Also our bed is green.

17 The beams of our houses are cedar, and our rafters of fir.

Song of Solomon 2:1 I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.

### THE BELOVED

2 Like a lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

### THE SHULAMITE

3 Like an apple tree among the trees of the woods, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down in his shade with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

### THE SHULAMITE TO THE DAUGHTERS OF JERUSALEM

4 He brought me to the house of wine, and his banner over me was love.

5 Sustain me with raisin-cakes, refresh me with apples, for I am lovesick.

6 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand embraces me.

7 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles or by the does of the field, do not stir up nor awaken love until it pleases.

*THE SHULAMITE*

8 The voice of my beloved! Behold, he comes leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved is like a gazelle or a young stag. Behold, he stands behind our wall; he is looking through the windows, gazing through the lattice.

10 My beloved spoke, and said to me: "Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the heavy rain is over and gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of singing has come, and the voice of the turtledove is heard in our land.

13 The fig tree puts forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grapes give a good smell. Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away!

14 "O my dove, in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the cliff, let me see your countenance, let me hear your voice; for your voice is sweet, and your countenance is lovely."

*HER BROTHERS*

15 Catch us the foxes, the little foxes that spoil the vines, for our vines have tender grapes.

*THE SHULAMITE*

16 My beloved is mine, and I am his. He feeds his flock among the lilies.

*(TO HER BELOVED)*

17 Until the day breaks and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be like a gazelle or a young stag upon the mountains of Bethel.

*THE SHULAMITE*

Song of Solomon 3:1 By night on my bed I sought the one my soul loves; I sought him, but I did not find him.

2 "I will rise now," I said, "And go about the city; in the streets and in the squares I will seek the one my soul loves." I sought him, but I did not find him.

3 The watchmen who go about the city found me, to whom I said, "Have you seen the one my soul loves?"

4 Scarcely had I passed by them, when I found the one my soul loves. I held him and would not let him go, until I had brought him to the house of my mother, and into the chamber of her who conceived me.

5 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles or by the does of the field, do not stir up nor awaken love until it pleases.

*THE SHULAMITE*

6 Who is this coming out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, burned with myrrh and frankincense, with all the merchant's fragrant powders?

7 Behold, it is Solomon's couch, with sixty valiant men around it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, being expert in war. Every man has his sword on his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 Of the wood of Lebanon Solomon the King made himself a palanquin:

10 He made its pillars of silver, its support of gold, its seat of purple, its interior paved with love by the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O daughters of Zion, and see King Solomon with the crown with which his mother crowned him on the day of his espousals, the day of the gladness of his heart.

*THE BELOVED*

Song of Solomon 4:1 Behold, you are fair, my love! Behold, you are fair! You have dove's eyes behind your veil. Your hair is like a flock of goats, going down from Mount Gilead.

2 Your teeth are like a flock of shorn sheep which have come up from the washing, every one of which bears twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Your lips are like a strand of scarlet, and

your wilderness is lovely. Your temples behind your veil are like a piece of pomegranate.

4 Your neck is like the tower of David, built for an armoury, on which hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day breaks and the shadows flee away, I will go my way to the mountain of myrrh and to the hill of frankincense.

7 You are all fair, my love, and there is no spot in you.

8 Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon. Look from the top of Amana, from the top of Senir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 You have ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; you have ravished my heart with one look of your eyes, with one link of your necklace.

10 How fair is your love, my sister, my spouse! How much better than wine is your love, and the scent of your perfumes than all spices!

11 Your lips, O my spouse, drip as the honeycomb; honey and milk are under your tongue; and the fragrance of your garments is like the fragrance of Lebanon.

12 A garden enclosed is my sister, my spouse, a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Your nakedness is a paradise of pomegranates with pleasant fruits, fragrant henna with spikenard,

14 spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices;

15 a garden spring, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

#### *THE SHULAMITE*

16 Awake, O north wind, and come, O south! Blow upon my garden, that its spices may flow out. Let my beloved

come to his garden and eat its pleasant fruits.

#### *THE BELOVED*

Song of Solomon 5:1 I have come to my garden, my sister, my spouse; I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk.

#### *(TO HIS FRIENDS)*

Eat, O friends! Drink, yes, drink deeply, O beloved ones!

#### *THE SHULAMITE*

2 I sleep, but my heart is awake; it is the voice of my beloved! He knocks, saying, "Open for me, my sister, my love, my dove, my perfect one; for my head is covered with dew, my locks with the drops of the night."

3 I have taken off my robe; how can I put it on again? I have washed my feet; how can I defile them?

4 My beloved put his hand by the latch of the door, and my heart yearned for him.

5 I arose to open for my beloved, and my hands dripped with myrrh, my fingers with liquid myrrh, on the handles of the lock.

6 I opened for my beloved, but my beloved had turned away and was gone, *though* my soul went out when he spoke. I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen who went about the city found me. They struck me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took my veil away from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if you find my beloved, that you tell him I am lovesick!

#### *THE DAUGHTERS OF JERUSALEM*

9 What is your beloved more than another beloved, O fairest among women? What is your beloved more than another beloved, that you so charge us?

*THE SHULAMITE*

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, chief among ten thousand.

11 His head *is like* shining gold; his locks are wavy, *and* black as a raven.

12 His eyes are like doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set.

13 His cheeks are like a bed of spices, like banks of scented herbs. His lips are lilies, dripping liquid myrrh.

14 His hands are branches of gold set with beryl. His body is carved ivory inlaid with sapphires.

15 His legs are pillars of marble set on shining bases. His countenance *is like* Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth is most sweet, yes, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem!

*THE DAUGHTERS OF JERUSALEM*

Song of Solomon 6:1 Where has your beloved gone, O fairest among women? Where has your beloved turned aside, that we may seek him with you?

*THE SHULAMITE*

2 My beloved has gone to his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed his flock in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine. He feeds his flock among the lilies.

*THE BELOVED*

4 O my love, you are as beautiful as Tirzah, lovely as Jerusalem, awesome as an army with banners!

5 Turn your eyes away from me, for they have overcome me. Your hair is like a flock of goats going down from Gilead.

6 Your teeth are like a flock of sheep which have come up from the washing; every one bears twins, and none is barren among them.

7 Like a piece of pomegranate are your temples behind your veil.

8 There are sixty queens and eighty con-

cubines, and maidens without number.

9 My dove, my perfect one, is the only one, the only one of her mother, the favourite of the one who bore her. The daughters saw her and called her blessed, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 Who is she who looks forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, awesome as an army with banners?

*THE SHULAMITE*

11 I went down to the garden of nuts to see the verdure of the valley, to see whether the vine had budded and the pomegranates had bloomed.

12 Before I was even aware, my soul had made me as the chariots of my noble people.

*THE BELOVED AND HIS FRIENDS*

13 Return, return, O Shulamite. Return, return, that we may look upon you!

*THE SHULAMITE*

What would you see in the Shulamite, as it were, the dance of the encampments?

*THE BELOVED*

Song of Solomon 7:1 How beautiful are your feet in sandals, O prince's daughter! The curves of your thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a skilful workman.

2 Your navel is a rounded goblet which lacks no blended beverage. Your waist is a heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle.

4 Your neck is like an ivory tower, your eyes like the pools in Heshbon by the gate of Bath Rabbim. Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looks toward Damascus.

5 Your head crowns you like Mount Carmel, and the hair of your head is like purple; the king is held captive by its tresses.

6 How fair and how pleasant you are, O

love, with your delights!

7 This stature of yours is like a palm tree, and your breasts like its clusters.

8 I said, "I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of its branches." Let now your breasts be like clusters of the vine, the fragrance of your breath like apples,

9 and the roof of your mouth like the best wine. The wine goes down smoothly for my beloved, moving gently the lips of sleepers.

*THE SHULAMITE*

10 I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth to the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine has budded, whether the grape blossoms are open, and the pomegranates are in bloom. There I will give you my love.

13 The mandrakes give off a fragrance, and at our gates are pleasant fruits, all manner, new and old, which I have laid up for you, my beloved.

Song of Solomon 8:1 Oh, that you were like my brother, who suckled at my mother's breasts! If I should find you outside, I would kiss you; I would not be despised.

2 I would lead you and bring you into the house of my mother, she who used to instruct me. I would cause you to drink of spiced wine, of the must of my pomegranate.

*(TO THE DAUGHTERS OF JERUSALEM)*

3 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand embraces me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, do not stir up nor awaken love until it pleases.

*A RELATIVE*

5 Who is this coming up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I awakened you under the apple tree. There

your mother brought you forth; there she who bore you brought you forth.

*THE SHULAMITE TO HER BELOVED*

6 Set me as a seal upon your heart, as a seal upon your arm; for love is as strong as death, jealousy as cruel as the grave; its flames are flames of fire, a flame of Jah.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, nor can the floods drown it. If a man would give for love all the wealth of his house, it would be utterly despised.

*THE SHULAMITE'S BROTHERS*

8 We have a little sister, and she has no breasts. What will we do for our sister in the day when she is spoken for?

9 If she is a wall, we will build upon her a battlement of silver; and if she is a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

*THE SHULAMITE*

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers; then I became in his eyes as one who found peace.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal Hamon; he leased the vineyard to keepers; everyone was to bring for its fruit a thousand pieces of silver.

*(TO SOLOMON)*

12 My own vineyard is before me. You, O Solomon, may have a thousand, and those who keep its fruit two hundred.

*THE BELOVED*

13 You who dwell in the gardens, the companions listen for your voice; let me hear it!

*THE SHULAMITE*

14 Rush to me, my beloved, and be like a gazelle or a young stag on the mountains of spices.

## Ruth

Ruth 1:1 Now it came to pass, in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem, Judah, went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons.

2 The name of the man was Elimelech, the name of his wife was Naomi, and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Chilion; Ephrathites of Bethlehem, Judah. And they went to the country of Moab and remained there.

3 Then Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the second Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years.

5 Then both Mahlon and Chilion also died; so the woman survived her two sons and her husband.

6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law that she might return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab that Jehovah had visited His people in giving them bread.

7 Therefore she went out from the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each to your mother's house. Jehovah deal kindly with you, as you have dealt with the dead and with me.

9 "Jehovah grant that you may find rest, each in the house of her husband." Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices and wept.

10 And they said to her, "Surely we will return with you to your people."

11 But Naomi said, "Turn back, my daughters; why will you go with me? Are there still sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?"

12 "Turn back, my daughters, go your

way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say I have hope, even if I should have a husband tonight and should also bear sons,

13 "would you wait for them until they were grown? Would you restrain yourselves from having husbands? No, my daughters; for it grieves me very much for your sakes that the hand of Jehovah has gone out against me!"

14 Then they lifted up their voices and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her.

15 And she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her gods; return after your sister-in-law."

16 But Ruth said: "Do not entreat me to leave you, or to turn back from following after you; for wherever you go, I will go; and wherever you lodge, I will lodge; your people will be my people, and your God, my God.

17 Where you die, I will die, and there I will be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if anything but death parts you and me."

18 When she saw that she was determined to go with her, she stopped speaking to her.

19 Now the two of them went until they came to Bethlehem. And it happened, when they had come to Bethlehem, that all the city was excited because of them; and the women said, "Is this Naomi?"

20 So she said to them, "Do not call me Naomi; call me Mara, for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me.

21 "I went out full, and Jehovah has brought me home again empty. Why do you call me Naomi, since Jehovah has testified against me, and the Almighty has afflicted me?"

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who turned from the country of Moab. Now they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of the barley harvest.

Ruth 2:1 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a man of great wealth, of the family of Elimelech; his name was Boaz.

2 So Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, "Please let me go to the field, and glean heads of grain after him in whose sight I may find favour." And she said to her, "Go, my daughter."

3 Then she left, and went and gleaned in the field after the reapers. And she happened to come to the part of the field belonging to Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

4 Now behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers, "Jehovah be with you!" And they answered him, "Jehovah bless you!"

5 Then Boaz said to his servant who was in charge of the reapers, "Whose young woman is this?"

6 So the servant who was in charge of the reapers answered and said, "It is the young Moabite woman who came back with Naomi from the country of Moab.

7 "And she said, 'Please let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves.' So she came and has continued from morning until now, though she rested a little in the house."

8 Then Boaz said to Ruth, "You will listen, my daughter, will you not? Do not go to glean in another field, nor go from here, but stay close by my young women.

9 "Let your eyes be on the field which they reap, and go after them. Have I not commanded the young men not to touch you? And when you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink from what the young men have drawn."

10 Then she fell on her face, bowed down to the ground, and said to him, "Why have I found favour in your eyes, that you should take notice of me, since I am a foreigner?"

11 And Boaz answered and said to her, "It has been fully reported to me, all that you

have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and how you have left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, and have come to a people whom you did not know before.

12 "Jehovah repay your work, and a full reward be given to you by Jehovah God of Israel, under whose wings you have come for refuge."

13 Then she said, "Let me find favour in your sight, my lord; for you have comforted me, and have spoken kindly to your maidservant, though I am not like one of your maidservants."

14 Now Boaz said to her at mealtime, "Come here, and eat of the bread, and immerse your piece of bread in the vinegar." So she sat beside the reapers, and he passed roasted grain to her; and she ate and was satisfied, and kept some back.

15 And when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not reproach her.

16 "Also let some grain from the bundles fall purposely for her; leave it that she may glean, and do not rebuke her."

17 So she gleaned in the field until evening, and beat out what she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 Then she took it up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. And she brought out and gave to her what she had kept back after she had been satisfied.

19 And her mother-in-law said to her, "Where have you gleaned today? And where did you work? Blessed be the one who took notice of you." So she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said, "The man's name with whom I worked today is Boaz."

20 Then Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, "Blessed be he by Jehovah, who has not forsaken His kindness to the living and the dead!" And Naomi said to her, "The man is a relative of ours, one of our

near kinsmen.”

21 Then Ruth the Moabitess said, “He also said to me, ‘You will stay close by my young men until they have finished all my harvest.’”

22 And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, “It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his young women, and that people do not meet you in any other field.”

23 So she stayed close by the young women of Boaz, to glean until the end of the barley harvest and the wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

Ruth 3:1 Then Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, “My daughter, will I not seek security for you, that it may be well with you?”

2 “Now Boaz, whose young women you were with, is he not our kinsman? In fact, he is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing floor.

3 “Therefore wash yourself and anoint yourself, put on your best garment and go down to the threshing floor; but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

4 “Then it will be, when he lies down, that you will notice the place where he lies; and you will go in, uncover his feet, and lie down; and he will tell you what you should do.”

5 And she said to her, “All that you say to me I will do.”

6 So she went down to the threshing floor and did according to all that her mother-in-law instructed her.

7 And after Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was cheerful, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain; and she came softly, uncovered his feet, and lay down.

8 Now it happened at midnight that the man was startled, and turned himself; and there, a woman was lying at his feet.

9 And he said, “Who are you?” So she answered, “I am Ruth, your maidservant.

Take your maidservant under your wing, for you are a near kinsman.”

10 Then he said, “Blessed are you of Jehovah, my daughter! For you have shown more kindness at the end than at the beginning, in that you did not go after young men, whether poor or rich.

11 “And now, my daughter, do not fear. I will do for you all that you request, for all the people of my town know that you are a virtuous woman.

12 “Now it is true that I am your near kinsman; however, there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 “Stay this night, and in the morning it will be that if he will perform the duty of a near kinsman for you; good; let him do it. But if he does not want to perform the duty for you, then I will perform the duty for you, as Jehovah lives! Lie down until morning.”

14 So she lay at his feet until morning, and she arose before one could recognize another. Then he said, “Do not let it be known that the woman came to the threshing floor.”

15 Also he said, “Bring the shawl that is on you and hold it.” And when she held it, he measured six ephahs of barley, and laid it on her. Then she went into the city.

16 So when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, “Is that you, my daughter?” Then she told her all that the man had done for her.

17 And she said, “These six ephahs of barley he gave me; for he said to me, ‘Do not go empty-handed to your mother-in-law.’”

18 Then she said, “Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will turn out; for the man will not rest until he has concluded the matter this day.”

Ruth 4:1 Now Boaz went up to the gate and sat down there; and behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken came by. So Boaz said, “Come aside, friend, sit down here.” So he came aside and sat

down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit down here." So they sat down.

3 Then he said to the near kinsman, "Naomi, who has come back from the country of Moab, sold the piece of land which belonged to our brother Elimelech.

4 "And I thought to inform you, saying, 'Buy it back in the presence of the inhabitants and the elders of my people. If you will redeem it, redeem it; but if you will not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know; for there is no one but you to redeem it, and I am next after you.'" And he said, "I will redeem it."

5 Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi, you must also buy it from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance."

6 And the near kinsman said, "I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I ruin my own inheritance. You redeem my right of redemption for yourself, for I cannot redeem it."

7 Now this was the custom in former times in Israel concerning redeeming and exchanging, to confirm anything: one man took off his sandal and gave it to the other, and this was an attestation in Israel.

8 Therefore the near kinsman said to Boaz, "Buy it for yourself." So he took off his sandal.

9 And Boaz said to the elders and to all the people, "You are witnesses this day that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, from the hand of Naomi.

10 "Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, I have acquired as my wife, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance, that the name of the dead may not be cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his place. You are witnesses this day."

11 And all the people who were at the

gate, and the elders, said, "We are witnesses. Jehovah make the woman who is coming to your house like Rachel and Leah, the two who built the house of Israel; and may you prosper in Ephrathah and be famous in Bethlehem.

12 "May your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, because of the offspring which Jehovah will give you from this young woman."

13 So Boaz took Ruth and she became his wife; and when he went into her, Jehovah gave her conception, and she bore a son.

14 Then the women said to Naomi, "Blessed be Jehovah, who has not left you this day without a near kinsman; and may his name be famous in Israel!

15 "And may he be to you a restorer of *your* soul and a nourisher of your old age; for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him."

16 Then Naomi took the child and laid him on her bosom, and became a nurse to him.

17 Also the neighbour women gave him a name, saying, "There is a son born to Naomi." And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 Now this is the genealogy of Perez: Perez begot Hezron;

19 Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab;

20 Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon;

21 Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed;

22 Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

## Lamentations

Lamentations 1:1 How lonely sits the city that was full of people! How like a widow is she who was great among the nations! The princess among the provinces has become a slave!

2 She weeps bitterly in the night, her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she has none to comfort her. All her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they have become her enemies.

3 Judah has gone into captivity, under affliction and hard servitude; she dwells among the nations, she finds no rest; all her persecutors overtake her in dire straits.

4 The roads to Zion mourn because no one comes to the set feasts. All her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries have become the head, her enemies prosper; for Jehovah has afflicted her because of the multitude of her transgressions. Her children have gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her splendour has departed. Her princes have become like deer that find no pasture, that flee without strength before the pursuer.

7 In the days of her affliction and roaming, Jerusalem remembers all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old. When her people fell into the hand of the enemy, with no one to help her, the adversaries saw her and mocked at her downfall.

8 Jerusalem has sinned grievously, therefore she has become vile. All who honoured her despise her because they have seen her nakedness; yes, she sighs and turns away.

9 Her uncleanness is in her skirts; she did not consider her destiny; therefore her collapse was awesome; she had no comforter. "O Jehovah, behold my affliction, for the enemy has magnified himself!"

10 The adversary has spread his hand

over all her pleasant things; for she has seen the nations enter her sanctuary, those whom You commanded not to enter Your congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their valuables for food to restore the soul. "See, O Jehovah, and consider, for I am scorned.

12 "Is it nothing to you, all you who pass by? Behold and see if there is any sorrow like my sorrow, which has been brought on me, which Jehovah has inflicted on me in the day of His fierce anger.

13 "From above He has sent fire into my bones, and it overpowered them; He has spread a net for my feet and turned me back; He has made me desolate and faint all the day.

14 "The yoke of my transgressions was bound; they were woven together by His hands, and thrust upon my neck. He made my strength fail; Jehovah delivered me into the hands of those whom I am not able to withstand.

15 "Jehovah has trampled underfoot all my mighty men in my midst; He has called an assembly against me to crush my young men; Jehovah trampled as in a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah.

16 "For these things I weep; my eye, my eye overflows with water; because the comforter, who should restore my soul, is far from me. My children are desolate because the enemy prevailed."

17 Zion spreads out her hands, but there is no one to comfort her; Jehovah has commanded concerning Jacob that those around him become his adversaries; Jerusalem has become an unclean thing among them.

18 "Jehovah is righteous, for I rebelled against His mouth. Hear now, all peoples, and behold my sorrow; my virgins and my young men have gone into captivity.

19 "I called for my lovers, but they deceived me; my priests and my elders expired in the city, while they sought food

to restore their souls.

20 “See, O Jehovah, that I am in distress; my insides are troubled; my heart is overturned within me, for I have been very rebellious. Outside the sword bereaves, at home it is like death.

21 “They have heard that I sigh, with no one to comfort me. All my enemies have heard of my evil; they are glad that You have done it. Bring on the day that You have announced, that they may become like me.

22 “Let all their evil come before You, and do to them as You have done to me for all my transgressions; for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.”

Lamentations 2:1 How Jehovah has covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in His anger! He cast down from heaven to the earth the beauty of Israel, and did not remember His footstool in the day of His anger.

2 Jehovah has swallowed up and has not pitied all the habitations of Jacob. He has thrown down in His wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; He has brought them down to the ground; He has profaned the kingdom and its princes.

3 He has cut off in fierce anger every horn of Israel; He has drawn back His right hand from before the enemy. He has blazed against Jacob like a flaming fire which devours all around.

4 Standing like an enemy, He has bent His bow; with His right hand, like an adversary, He has slain all who were pleasing to His eye; on the tent of the daughter of Zion, he has poured out His fury like fire.

5 Jehovah was like an enemy. He has swallowed up Israel, He has swallowed up all her palaces; He has destroyed her strongholds, and has increased mourning and lamentation in the daughter of Judah.

6 He has done violence to His booth, as if it were a garden, He has destroyed His place of assembly. Jehovah has caused

the appointed feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion. In His burning indignation He has spurned the king and the priest.

7 Jehovah has spurned His altar, He has abandoned His sanctuary; He has given up the walls of her Palace into the hand of the enemy. They have made a noise in the House of Jehovah as on the day of a set feast.

8 Jehovah has purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion. He has stretched out a line; He has not withdrawn His hand from destroying; therefore He has caused the rampart and wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates have sunk into the ground; He has destroyed and broken her bars. Her king and her princes are among the nations; there are no Instructions, and her prophets find no vision from Jehovah.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit on the ground and keep silent; they throw dust on their heads and gird themselves with sackcloth. The virgins of Jerusalem bow their heads to the ground.

11 My eyes fail with tears, my heart is troubled; my bile is poured on the ground because of the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the breastfeeding *infants* faint in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, “Where is grain and wine?” as they swoon like the wounded in the streets of the city, as their soul is poured out in their mother’s bosom.

13 How will I console you? To what will I liken you, O daughter of Jerusalem? What will I compare with you, that I may comfort you, O virgin daughter of Zion? For your ruin is spread as wide as the sea; who can heal you?

14 Your prophets have seen for you false and deceptive visions; they have not uncovered your iniquity, to bring back your captives, but have envisioned for you

false prophecies and delusions.

15 All who pass by this way clap their hands at you; they hiss and shake their heads at the daughter of Jerusalem: "Is this the city that is called 'the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth'?"

16 All your enemies have opened their mouth against you; they hiss and gnash their teeth. They say, "We have swallowed her up! Surely this is the day we have waited for; we have found it, we have seen it."

17 Jehovah has done what He purposed; He has fulfilled His word which He commanded in days of old. He has thrown down and has not pitied, and He has caused your enemy to rejoice over you; He has exalted the horn of your adversaries.

18 Their heart cried out to Jehovah, "O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; give yourself no relief; give the daughter of your eye no rest.

19 "Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches; pour out your heart like water before Jehovah's face. Lift your hands toward Him for the souls of your children, who faint from hunger at the head of every street."

20 "See, O Jehovah, and consider! To whom have You done this? Should the women eat their offspring, the children they have cuddled? Should the priest and prophet be slain in Jehovah's sanctuary?"

21 "Young and old lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men have fallen by the sword; You have slain them in the day of Your anger, you have slaughtered and not pitied.

22 "You have invited as to a feast day the terrors that surround me. In the day of Jehovah's anger there was no refugee or survivor. Those whom I have borne and brought up my enemies have destroyed."

Lamentations 3:1 I am the man who has seen affliction by the branch of His wrath.

2 He has led me and made me walk in darkness and not in light.

3 Surely He has turned His hand against me time and time again throughout the day.

4 He has aged my flesh and my skin, and broken my bones.

5 He has besieged me and surrounded me with bitterness and hardship.

6 He has set me in dark places like the dead of long ago.

7 He has hedged me in so that I cannot get out; he has made my chain heavy.

8 Even when I cry and shout, He shuts out my prayer.

9 He has blocked my ways with hewn stone; He has made my paths crooked.

10 He has been to me like a bear lying in wait, like a lion in a secret place.

11 He has turned aside my ways and torn me in pieces; He has made me desolate.

12 He has bent His bow and set me up as a target for the arrow.

13 He has caused the sons of His quiver to pierce my kidneys.

14 I have become the ridicule of all my people, and their taunting song all the day.

15 He has filled me with bitterness, He has made me drink wormwood.

16 He has also broken my teeth with gravel, and bent me down with ashes.

17 You have moved my soul far from peace; I have forgotten good.

18 And I said, "My strength and my hope have perished from Jehovah."

19 Remember my affliction and roaming, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul still remembers and bows down within me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore I have hope.

22 *Through* Jehovah's mercies we are not consumed, because His compassions fail not.

23 They are new every morning; great is Your faithfulness.

24 "Jehovah is my portion," says my

soul, "Therefore I hope in Him!"

25 Jehovah is good to those who wait for Him, to the soul who seeks Him.

26 It is good that one should hope and wait quietly for the salvation of Jehovah.

27 It is good for a man to bear the yoke in his youth.

28 Let him sit alone and keep silent, because God has laid it on him;

29 Let him put his mouth in the dust; there may yet be hope.

30 Let him give his cheek to the one who strikes him, and be full of reproach.<sup>1</sup>

31 For Jehovah will not cast off forever.

32 Though He causes grief, yet He will show compassion according to the multitude of His mercies.

33 For He does not afflict nor grieve the children of men willingly.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 to turn aside the justice due a man before the face of the Most High,

36 or subvert a man in his cause; Jehovah does not approve.

37 Who is he who speaks and it comes to pass, when Jehovah has not commanded it?

38 Is it not from the mouth of the Most High that evil and well-being proceed?

39 Why should a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search out and examine our ways, and turn back to Jehovah;

41 let us lift our hearts and hands to God in heaven.

42 We have transgressed and rebelled; You have not pardoned.

43 You have covered Yourself with anger and pursued us; You have slain and not pitied.

44 You have covered Yourself with a cloud, that prayer should not pass through.

45 You have made us an offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.

46 All our enemies have opened their

mouths against us.

47 Fear and a snare have come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 My eyes overflow with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 My eyes flow and do not cease, without interruption,

50 until Jehovah from heaven looks down and sees.

51 My eyes bring suffering to my soul because of all the daughters of my city.

52 My enemies, without cause, hunted me down like a bird.

53 They silenced my life in the pit and threw stones at me.

54 The waters flowed over my head; I said, "I am cut off!"

55 I called on Your Name, O Jehovah, from the lowest pit.

56 You have heard my voice: "Do not hide Your ear from my sighing, from my cry for help."

57 You drew near on the day I called on You, and said, "Do not fear!"

58 O Jehovah, You have pleaded the case for my soul; You have redeemed my life.

59 O Jehovah, You have seen how I am wronged; judge my case.

60 You have seen all their vengeance, all their schemes against me.

61 You have heard their reproach, O Jehovah, all their schemes against me,

62 the lips of my enemies and their whispering against me all the day.

63 Look at their sitting down and their rising up; I am their taunting song.

64 Repay them, O Jehovah, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them a veiled heart; Your curse be upon them!

66 In Your anger, pursue and destroy them from under the heavens of Jehovah.

Lamentations 4:1 How the gold has become dim! How changed the fine gold! The stones of the sanctuary are scattered at the head of every street.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 5:39, Luk 6:29

2 The precious sons of Zion, valuable as shining *metals*, how they are regarded as clay pots, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the dragons<sup>1</sup> present their breasts to suckle their young; but the daughter of my people has become cruel, like ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the breastfeeding *infant* clings to the roof of its mouth for thirst; the children ask for bread, *but* no one breaks it for them.

5 Those who ate delicacies are desolate in the streets; those who were brought up in scarlet embrace ash heaps.

6 The punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, which was overthrown in a moment, with no hand to help her!

7 Her Nazirites were brighter than snow and whiter than milk; they were more ruddy in body than rubies, like sapphire in their appearance.

8 Now their appearance is blacker than soot; they go unrecognized in the streets; their skin clings to their bones, it has become as dry as wood.

9 Those slain by the sword are better off than those who die of hunger; for these pine away, stricken for lack of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the compassionate women have cooked their own children; they became food for them in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 Jehovah has fulfilled His fury, He has poured out His fierce anger. He kindled a fire in Zion, and it has devoured its foundations.

12 The kings of the earth, and all inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy could enter the gates of Jerusalem;

<sup>1</sup> From the Hebrew *tanniym* תַּנִּיִּם , meaning large reptiles, dinosaurs, etc. Possibly referring to whales in this instance.

13 because of the sins of her prophets and the iniquities of her priests, who shed in her midst the blood of the just.

14 They wandered blind in the streets; they have desecrated themselves with blood, so that no one would touch their garments.

15 They cried out to them, "Go away, unclean! Go away, go away, do not touch us!" When they fled and wandered, those among the nations said, "They will no longer dwell here."

16 The face of Jehovah scattered them; He no longer regards them. The people do not respect the priests nor show favour to the elders.

17 Still our eyes failed us, watching vainly for our help; in our watching we watched for a nation that could not save us.

18 They tracked our steps so that we could not walk in our streets. Our end was near; our days were over, for our end had come.

19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the heavens. They pursued us on the mountains and lay in wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah, was caught in their pits, of whom we said, "Under his shadow we will live among the nations."

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, you who dwell in the land of Uz! The cup will also pass over to you and you will become drunk and make yourself naked.

22 The punishment of your iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; He will no longer send you into captivity. He will punish your iniquity, O daughter of Edom; He will uncover your sins!

Lamentations 5:1 Remember, O Jehovah, what has come upon us; look, and behold our reproach!

2 Our inheritance has been turned over to foreigners, and our houses to foreigners.

3 We have become orphans and waifs,  
our mothers are like widows.

4 We pay silver for the water we drink,  
and our wood comes at a price.

5 They pursue at our heels; we labour and  
have no rest.

6 We have given our hand to the Egyp-  
tians and the Assyrians, to be satisfied  
with bread.

7 Our fathers sinned and are no more, but  
we bear their iniquities.

8 Servants rule over us; there is none to  
deliver us from their hand.

9 We get our bread at the risk of our  
souls, because of the sword in the  
wilderness.

10 Our skin is hot as an oven, because of  
the fever of famine.

11 They afflicted the women in Zion, the  
virgins in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes were hung up by their hands,  
and elders were not respected.

13 Young men ground at the millstones;  
boys staggered under loads of wood.

14 The elders have ceased gathering at  
the gate, and the young men from their  
music.

15 The joy of our heart has ceased; our  
dance has turned into mourning.

16 The crown has fallen from our head.  
Woe to us, for we have sinned!

17 Because of this our heart is faint;  
because of these things our eyes grow  
dim;

18 because of Mount Zion which is desol-  
ate, with foxes walking about on it.

19 You, O Jehovah, remain forever; Your  
throne from generation to generation.

20 Why do You forget us forever, and for-  
sake us for so long a time?

21 Turn us back to You, O Jehovah, and  
we will be restored; renew our days as of  
old,

22 unless You have utterly rejected us,  
and are very angry with us!

## Ecclesiastes

Ecclesiastes 1:1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

2 “Vanity of vanities,” says the Preacher; “Vanity of vanities, all is vanity.”

3 What profit has a man from all his labour in which he toils under the sun?

4 One generation passes away, and another generation comes; but the earth abides forever.

5 The sun also rises, and the sun goes down, and hastens to the place where it arose.

6 The wind goes toward the south, and turns around to the north; the wind whirls about continually, and comes again on its circuit.

7 All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; to the place from which the rivers come, there they return again.

8 All things are full of labour; man cannot express it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 That which has been is what will be, that which is done is what will be done, and there is nothing new under the sun.

10 Is there anything of which it may be said, “See, this is new”? It has already been in ancient times before us.

11 There is no remembrance of former things, nor will there be any remembrance of things that are to come by those who will come after.

12 I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I set my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under heaven; this unpleasant work God has given to the sons of man, by which they may be afflicted.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and indeed, all is vanity and grasping for the wind.

15 What is crooked cannot be made straight, and what is lacking cannot be

numbered.

16 I communed with my heart, saying, “Look, I have attained greatness, and have gained more wisdom than all who were before me in Jerusalem. My heart has understood great wisdom and knowledge.”

17 And I set my heart to know wisdom and to know madness and folly. I perceived that this also is grasping for the wind.

18 For in much wisdom is much grief, and he who increases knowledge increases sorrow.

Ecclesiastes 2:1 I said in my heart, “Come now, I will test you with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure”; but surely, this also was vanity.

2 I said of laughter, “It is madness”; and of mirth, “What does it accomplish?”

3 I searched in my heart how to gratify my flesh with wine, while guiding my heart with wisdom, and how to lay hold on folly, until I might see what was good for the sons of men to do under heaven all the days of their lives.

4 I made my works great, I built myself houses, and planted myself vineyards.

5 I made myself gardens and paradises, and I planted all kinds of fruit trees in them.

6 I made myself water pools from which to water the growing trees of the grove.

7 I acquired male and female servants, and had servants born in my house. Yes, I had greater possessions of herds and flocks than all who were in Jerusalem before me.

8 I also gathered for myself silver and gold and the special treasures of kings and of the provinces. I acquired male and female singers, the delights of the sons of men, and musical instruments of all kinds.

9 So I became great and excelled more than all who were before me in Jerusalem. Also my wisdom remained with me.

10 Whatever my eyes desired I did not keep from them. I did not withhold my

heart from any pleasure, for my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my reward from all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had done and on the labour in which I had toiled; and indeed all was vanity and grasping for the wind. There was no profit under the sun.

12 Then I turned myself to consider wisdom and madness and folly; for what can the man do who succeeds the king? Only what he has already done.

13 Then I saw that wisdom excels folly as light excels darkness.

14 The wise man's eyes are in his head, but the fool walks in darkness. Yet I myself perceived that the same event happens to them all.

15 So I said in my heart, "As it happens to the fool, it also happens to me, and why was I then more wise?" Then I said in my heart, "This also is vanity."

16 For there is no more remembrance of the wise than of the fool forever, since all that now is will be forgotten in the days to come. And how does a wise man die? As the fool!

17 Therefore I hated life because the work that was done under the sun was evil to me, for all is vanity and grasping for the wind.

18 Then I hated all my labour in which I had toiled under the sun, because I must leave it to the man who will come after me.

19 And who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet he will rule over all my labour in which I toiled and in which I have shown myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity.

20 Therefore I turned my heart and despaired of all the labour in which I had toiled under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour is with wisdom, knowledge, and skill; yet he must leave his heritage to a man who has not laboured for it. This also is vanity and

a great evil.

22 For what has man for all his labour, and for the striving of his heart with which he has toiled under the sun?

23 For all his days are sorrowful, and his work grievous; even in the night his heart takes no rest. This also is vanity.

24 There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and that his soul should enjoy good in his labour. This also, I saw, was from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who can have enjoyment more than I?

26 For God gives wisdom and knowledge and joy to a man who is good in His sight; but to the sinner He gives the work of gathering and collecting, that he may give to him who is good before God. This also is vanity and grasping for the wind.

Ecclesiastes 3:1 To everything there is a season, a time for every purpose under heaven:

2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to uproot what is planted;

3 a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 a time to gain, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to throw away;

7 a time to tear, and a time to sew; a time to keep silent, and a time to speak;

8 a time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 What profit has the worker from that in which he labours?

10 I have seen the God-given task with which the sons of men are to be occupied.

11 He has made everything beautiful in its time. Also He has put eternity in their hearts, except that no one can find out the work that God does from beginning to end.

12 I know that there is nothing better for them than to rejoice, and to do good in their lives,

13 and also that every man should eat and drink and enjoy the good of all his labour; it is the gift of God.

14 I know that whatever God does, it will be forever. Nothing can be added to it, and nothing taken from it. God does it, that men should fear before Him.

15 That which is has already been, and what is to be has already been; and God requires an account of what is past.

16 Moreover I saw under the sun: In the place of judgement, wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, iniquity was there.

17 I said in my heart, "God will judge the righteous and the wicked, for there will be a time there for every purpose and for every work."

18 I said in my heart, "Concerning the estate of the sons of men, God tests them, that they may see that they themselves are like beasts."

19 For what happens to the sons of men also happens to beasts; one thing befalls them: as one dies, so the other dies. Surely, they all have one breath; man has no advantage over beasts, for all is vanity.

20 All go to one place: all are from the dust, and all return to dust.

21 Who knows the spirit of the sons of men, which goes upward, and the spirit of the beast, which goes down to the earth?

22 So I perceived that there is nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his own works, for that is his heritage. For who can bring him to see what will happen after him?

Ecclesiastes 4:1 Then I returned and considered all the oppression that is done under the sun: And look! The tears of the oppressed, but they have no comforter; on the side of their oppressors there was power, but they have no comforter.

2 Therefore I praised the dead who were

already dead, more than the living who are still alive.

3 Yet, better than both is he who has never existed, who has not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 Again, I saw that for all toil and every skilful work a man is envied by his neighbour. This also is vanity and grasping for the wind.

5 The fool folds his hands and consumes his own flesh.

6 Better is a handful with quietness than both hands full, together with toil and grasping for the wind.

7 Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun:

8 There is one alone, without a second *one*: he has neither son nor brother. Yet *there is* no end to all his labours, nor is his eye satisfied with riches. *Does he ask*, "For whom do I toil and deprive my soul of good?" This also is vanity and an evil misfortune.

9 Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, one will lift up his second. But woe to him who is alone when he falls, for he has no one to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie down together, they will keep warm; but how can one be warm alone?

12 Though one may be overpowered by another, two can withstand him, and a three-strand rope is not quickly broken.

13 Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king who will be admonished no more.

14 For he comes out of prison to be king, although he was born poor in his kingdom.

15 I saw all the living who walk under the sun; they were with the second youth who stands in his place.

16 There was no end of all the people over whom he was made king; yet those who come afterwards will not rejoice in

him. Surely this also is vanity and grasping for the wind.

Ecclesiastes 5:1 Walk prudently when you go to the House of God; and draw near to hear rather than to give the sacrifice of fools, for they do not know that they do evil.

2 Do not be rash with your mouth, and do not let your heart utter anything hastily before God. For God is in heaven, and you on earth; therefore let your words be few.

3 For a dream comes through much activity, and a fool's voice is known by his many words.

4 When you make a vow to God, do not delay to pay it; for He has no pleasure in fools. Pay what you have vowed.

5 It is better not to vow than to vow and not pay.

6 Do not let your mouth cause your flesh to sin, nor say before the envoy of God that it was an error. Why should God be angry at your excuse and destroy the work of your hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words there is also vanity, so fear God.

8 If you see the oppression of the poor, and the violent perversion of justice and righteousness in a province, do not marvel at the matter; for high official watches over high official, and higher officials are over them.

9 Moreover the profit of the land is for all; the king himself is served from the field.

10 He who loves silver will not be satisfied with silver; nor he who loves abundance, with increase. This also is vanity.

11 When goods increase, they increase who eat them; so what profit have the masters except to see *them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eats little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not permit him

to sleep.

13 There is a severe evil which I have seen under the sun: riches kept for their owner to his hurt.

14 But those riches perish through evil; when he begets a son, there is nothing in his hand.

15 As he came from his mother's womb, naked will he return, to go as he came; and he will take nothing from his labour which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also is a severe evil, that just exactly as he came, so will he go, and what profit has he who has laboured for the wind?

17 All his days he also eats in darkness, and he has much sorrow and sickness and anger.

18 Here is what I have seen: It is good and fitting for one to eat and drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour in which he toils under the sun all the days of his life which God gives him; for it is his heritage.

19 As for every man to whom God has given riches and wealth, and given him power to eat of it, to receive his heritage and rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God,

20 for he will not dwell unduly on the days of his life, because God keeps him busy with the joy of his heart.

Ecclesiastes 6:1 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God has given riches and wealth and honour, so that he lacks nothing for his soul of all he desires; yet God does not give him power to eat of it, but a foreigner consumes it. This is vanity, and it is an evil affliction.

3 If a man begets a hundred *children* and lives many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his soul is not satisfied with goodness, or indeed he has no tomb, I say that a stillborn child *is* better than he;

4 for it comes in vanity and departs in

darkness, and its name is covered with darkness.

5 Though it has not seen the sun or known anything, this *child* has more rest than that man,

6 even if he lives a thousand years twice over; but has not seen goodness. Do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the soul is not satisfied.

8 For what more has the wise man than the fool? What does the poor man have, who knows how to walk before the living?

9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the soul. This also is vanity and grasping for the wind.

10 Whatever one is, he has been named already, for it is known that he is man; and he cannot contend with Him who is mightier than he.

11 Since there are many things that increase vanity, how is man the better?

12 For who knows what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he passes like a shadow? Who can tell a man what will happen after him under the sun?

Ecclesiastes 7:1 A good name is better than precious ointment, and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting, for that is the end of all men; and the living will take it to heart.

3 Sorrow is better than laughter, for by a sad countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning, but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For like the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity.

7 Surely oppression destroys a wise man's reason, and a bribe debases the heart.

8 The end of a thing is better than its beginning, and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

9 Do not hasten in your spirit to be angry, for anger rests in the bosom of fools.<sup>1</sup>

10 Do not say, "Why were the former days better than these?" for you do not inquire wisely concerning this.

11 Wisdom is good with an inheritance, and profitable to those who see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a defence *as* silver *is* a defence, but the excellence of knowledge is *that* wisdom gives life to those who master it.

13 Consider the work of God; for who can make straight what He has made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of evil consider: surely God has appointed the one as well as the other, so that man can find nothing *that will happen* after him.

15 I have seen all things in my days of vanity: There is a just *man* who perishes in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* who prolongs his life in his evil.

16 Do not be overly righteous, nor be overly wise: why should you desolate yourself?

17 Do not be overly wicked, nor be foolish: why should you die before your time?

18 It is good that you grasp this, and also not remove your hand from the other; for he who fears God will escape them all.

19 Wisdom strengthens the wise more than ten rulers of the city.

20 For there is not a just man on earth who does good and does not sin.<sup>2</sup>

21 Also do not take to heart everything people say, lest you hear your servant cursing you.

22 For many times, also, your own heart has known that even you have cursed others.

23 All this I have proved by wisdom. I

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:20

<sup>2</sup> 1Jo 1:10

said, "I will be wise"; but it was far from me.

24 As for that which is far off and exceedingly deep, who can find it out?

25 I applied my heart to know, to search and seek out wisdom and the reason of things, to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness.

26 And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, whose hands are fetters. He who pleases God will escape from her, but the sinner will be taken by her.

27 "Here is what I have found," says the Preacher, "Adding one thing to the other to find out the reason,

28 which my soul still seeks but I cannot find: one man among a thousand I have found, but a woman among all these I have not found.

29 Truly, this only I have found: that God made man upright, but they have sought out many schemes."

Ecclesiastes 8:1 Who is like a wise man? And who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom makes his face shine, and the sternness of his face is changed.

2 I counsel you, "Obey the king's mouth for the sake of your oath to God.

3 "Do not be hasty to go from his presence. Do not take your stand for an evil thing, for he does whatever pleases him."

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power; and who may say to him, "What are you doing?"

5 He who keeps his commandment will experience nothing evil; and a wise man's heart discerns both time and judgement,

6 because for every matter there is a time and judgement, though the evil of man increases greatly,

7 for he does not know what will happen; so who can tell him when it will occur?

8 No one has power over the spirit to retain the spirit, and no one has power in the day of death. There is no release from

that battle, and wickedness will not deliver those who have mastered it.

9 All this I have seen, and applied my heart to every work that is done under the sun. There is a time in which one man rules over another to his own evil.

10 Then I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the sacred place, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done. This also is vanity.

11 Because the sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 Though a sinner does evil a hundred times, and his days are prolonged, yet I surely know that it will be well with those who fear God, who fear before Him.

13 But it will not be well with the wicked; nor will he prolong his days, which are as a shadow, because he does not fear before God.

14 There is a vanity which occurs on earth, that there are just men to whom it happens according to the work of the wicked; again, there are wicked men to whom it happens according to the work of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity.

15 So I commended enjoyment, because a man has nothing better under the sun than to eat, drink, and be merry; for this will remain with him in his labour for the days of his life which God gives him under the sun.

16 When I applied my heart to know wisdom and to see the business that is done on earth, even though one sees no sleep day or night,

17 then I saw all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun. For though a man labours to discover it, yet he will not find it; moreover, though a wise man attempts to know it, he will not be able to find it.

Ecclesiastes 9:1 For I considered all this in my heart, so that I could declare it all:

that the righteous and the wise and their works are in the hand of God. People know neither love nor hatred by anything that is before them.

2 Everything occurs alike to all. One event happens to the righteous and the wicked; to the good, the clean, and the unclean; to him who sacrifices and him who does not sacrifice. As is the good, so is the sinner; and he who takes an oath as he who fears an oath.

3 This is an evil in all that is done under the sun: that one thing happens to all. Truly the hearts of the sons of men are full of evil; madness is in their hearts while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

4 But for him who is joined to all the living there is hope, for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they will die; but the dead, they do not know anything, and *there* is not a reward for them anymore, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, their hatred, and their jealousy have now perished; nevermore will they have a share in anything done under the sun.

7 Go, eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a merry heart; for God has already accepted your works.

8 Let your garments always be white, and let your head lack no oil.

9 Live joyfully with the wife whom you love all the days of your vain life which He has given you under the sun, all your days of vanity; for that is your portion in life, and in the labour which you perform under the sun.

10 Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with your might; for there is no work or device or knowledge or wisdom in Sheol, where you are going.

11 I returned and saw under the sun that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor bread to the wise, nor

riches to men of understanding, nor favour to men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all.

12 For man also does not know his time: Like fish taken in a cruel net, like birds caught in a snare, so the sons of men are snared in an evil time, when it falls suddenly upon them.

13 This wisdom I have also seen under the sun, and it seemed great to me:

14 There was a little city with few men in it; and a great king came against it, besieged it, and built great siege-works around it.

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city. Yet no one remembered that same poor man.

16 Then I said: "Wisdom is better than strength. Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 Words of the wise, spoken quietly, should be heard rather than the shout of a ruler of fools.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroys much good."

Ecclesiastes 10:1 Dead flies putrefy the perfumer's ointment, and cause it to give off a foul odour; so does a little folly to one respected for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Even when a fool walks along the way, he lacks wisdom, and he shows everyone that he is a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rises against you, do not leave your post; for conciliation pacifies great offences.

5 There is an evil I have seen under the sun, as an error proceeding from the ruler:

6 folly is set in great dignity, while the rich sit in a lowly place.

7 I have seen servants on horses, while princes walk on the ground like servants.

8 He who digs a pit will fall into it, and whoever breaks through a wall will be bit-

ten by a serpent.

9 He who quarries stones may be hurt by them, and he who splits wood may be endangered by it.

10 If the axe is dull, and one does not sharpen the edge, then he must use more strength; but wisdom brings success.

11 A serpent may bite when it is not charmed; the master of language is no better.

12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious, but the lips of a fool will swallow him up;

13 the words of his mouth begin with foolishness, and the end of his talk is evil madness.

14 A fool also multiplies words. No man knows what is to be; who can tell him what will be after him?

15 The labour of fools wearies them, for they do not even know how to go to the city!

16 Woe to you, O land, when your king is a child, and your princes feast in the morning!

17 Blessed are you, O land, when your king is the son of nobles, and your princes feast at the proper time; for strength and not for drunkenness!

18 Because of laziness the building decays, and through idle hands the house leaks.

19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine makes merry; but silver answers all.

20 Do not curse the king, even in your thought. Do not curse the rich, even in your bedroom; for a flying creature of the heaven may carry your voice, and a master with wings may tell the matter.

Ecclesiastes 11:1 Cast your bread upon the waters, for you will find it after many days.

2 Give a serving to seven, and also to eight, for you do not know what evil will be on the earth.

3 If the clouds are full of heavy rain, they empty themselves upon the earth; and if a

tree falls to the south or the north, in the place where the tree falls, there it will lie.

4 He who observes the wind will not sow, and he who regards the clouds will not reap.

5 As you do not know what is the way of the wind, or how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child, so you do not know the works of God who makes all things.

6 In the morning sow your seed, and in the evening do not withhold your hand; for you do not know which will prosper, either this or that, or whether both alike will be good.

7 Truly the light is sweet, and it is pleasant for the eyes to behold the sun;

8 but if a man lives many years and rejoices in them all, yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they will be many. All that is coming is vanity.

9 Rejoice, O young man, in your youth, and let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth; walk in the ways of your heart, and in the sight of your eyes; but know that for all these God will bring you into judgement.

10 Therefore remove sorrow from your heart, and put away evil from your flesh, for childhood and youth are vanity.

Ecclesiastes 12:1 Remember now your Creator in the days of your youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw near when you say, "I have no pleasure in them":

2 while the sun and the light, the moon and the stars are not darkened, and the clouds do not return after the heavy rain;

3 in the day when the keepers of the house tremble, and the strong men bow down; when the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look through the windows grow dim;

4 when the doors are shut in the streets, and the sound of grinding is low; when one rises up at the sound of a bird, and all the musical daughters are brought low;

5 also when they are afraid of height, and of terrors in the way; when the almond tree blossoms, the grasshopper is a burden, and desire fails. For man goes to his everlasting home, and the mourners go about the streets.

6 Remember your Creator before the silver cord is loosed, or the golden bowl is broken, or the pitcher shattered at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the well.

7 Then the dust will return to the earth as it was, and the spirit will return to God who gave it.

8 “Vanity of vanities,” says the Preacher, “All is vanity.”

9 And moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yes, he pondered and sought out and set in order many proverbs.

10 The Preacher sought to find acceptable words; and what was written was upright; words of truth.

11 The words of the wise are like goads, and the words of masters of the assembly are like well-driven nails, given by one Shepherd.

12 And further, my son, be admonished by these. Of making many books there is no end, and much study is wearisome to the flesh.

13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God and keep His commandments, for this is the whole duty of man.<sup>1</sup>

14 For God will bring every work into judgement, including every secret thing, whether it is good or whether it is evil.

---

<sup>1</sup> Luk 11:27-28

## Esther

Ester 1:1 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this was the Ahasuerus who reigned from India to Cush, over one hundred and twenty-seven provinces),

2 in those days when King Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the citadel,

3 that in the third year of his reign he made a feast for all his officials and servants; the powers of Persia and Media, the nobles, and the princes of the provinces being before him;

4 when he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the splendour of his excellent majesty for many days, one hundred and eighty days in all.

5 And when these days were completed, the king made a feast lasting seven days for all the people who were present in Shushan the citadel, from great to small, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.

6 There were white and blue linen curtains fastened with cords of fine linen and purple on silver branches and marble pillars; and the couches were of gold and silver on a mosaic pavement of alabaster, turquoise, and white and black marble.

7 And they served drinks in golden vessels, each vessel being different from the other, with royal wine in abundance, according to the generosity of the king.

8 In accordance with the law, the drinking was not compulsory; for the king had ordered all the officers of his household that they should do according to each man's pleasure.

9 Queen Vashti also made a feast for the women in the royal palace which belonged to King Ahasuerus.

10 On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, seven eunuchs who served in the presence

of King Ahasuerus,

11 to bring Queen Vashti before the king, wearing her royal crown, in order to show her beauty to the people and the officials, for she was beautiful to behold.

12 But Queen Vashti refused to come at the king's command brought by his eunuchs; therefore the king was furious, and his anger burned within him.

13 Then the king said to the wise men who understood the times (for this was the king's manner toward all who knew law and justice,

14 those closest to him being Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who had access to the king's presence, and who ranked highest in the kingdom):

15 "What will we do to Queen Vashti, according to law, because she did not obey the command of King Ahasuerus brought to her by the eunuchs?"

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes: "Queen Vashti has not only wronged the king, but also all the princes, and all the people who are in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus.

17 "For the queen's behaviour will become known to all women, so that they will despise their masters in their eyes, when they report, 'King Ahasuerus commanded Queen Vashti to be brought in before him, but she did not come.'

18 "This very day the noble ladies of Persia and Media will say to all the king's officials that they have heard of the behaviour of the queen. Thus there will be excessive contempt and wrath.

19 "If it pleases the king, let a royal decree go out from him, and let it be recorded in the laws of the Persians and the Medes, so that it will not be altered, that Vashti will come no more before King Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal position to another who is better than she.

20 "When the king's decree which he will

make is proclaimed throughout all his empire (for it is great), all wives will honour their masters, both great and small.”

21 And the reply pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

22 Then he sent letters to all the king’s provinces, to each province in its own script, and to every people in their own language, that each man should be master in his own house, and speak in the language of his own people.

Ester 2:1 After these things, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus subsided, he remembered Vashti, what she had done, and what had been decreed against her.

2 Then the king’s servants who attended him said: “Let beautiful young virgins be sought for the king;

3 “and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather all the beautiful young virgins to Shushan the citadel, into the women’s quarters, under the custody of Hegai the king’s eunuch, custodian of the women. And let beauty preparations be given them.

4 “Then let the young woman who pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti.” This thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 Now in Shushan the citadel there was a certain Judean whose name was Mordecai the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite.

6 Kish had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been captured with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.<sup>1</sup>

7 And Mordecai had brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle’s daughter, for she had neither father nor mother. The young woman was lovely and beautiful. When her father and mother died, Mordecai took her as his

own daughter.

8 So it was, when the king’s command and decree were heard, and when many young women were gathered at Shushan the citadel, under the custody of Hegai, that Esther also was taken to the king’s palace, into the care of Hegai the custodian of the women.

9 Now the young woman pleased him, and she obtained his favour; so he readily gave beauty preparations to her, besides her allowance. Then seven choice maidservants were provided for her from the king’s palace, and he moved her and her maidservants to the best place in the house of the women.

10 Esther had not revealed her people or kindred, for Mordecai had charged her not to reveal it.

11 And every day Mordecai paced in front of the court of the women’s quarters, to learn of Esther’s welfare and what was happening to her.

12 Each young woman’s turn came to go in to King Ahasuerus after she had completed twelve new moons’ preparation, according to the regulations for the women, for thus were the days of their preparation apportioned: six new moons with oil of myrrh, and six new moons with perfumes and preparations for beautifying women.

13 Thus prepared, each young woman went to the king, and she was given whatever she desired to take with her from the women’s quarters to the king’s palace.

14 In the evening she went, and in the morning she returned to the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king’s eunuch who kept the concubines. She would not go in to the king again unless the king delighted in her and called for her by name.

15 Now when the turn came for Esther the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her as his daughter, to go in to the king, she requested nothing

<sup>1</sup> Mat 1:11

but what Hegai the king's eunuch, the custodian of the women, advised. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all who saw her.

16 So Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus, into his royal palace, in the tenth new moon, which is the new moon of Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 The king loved Esther more than all the other women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so he set the royal crown upon her head and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast, the Feast of Esther, for all his officials and servants; and he proclaimed a holiday in the provinces and gave gifts according to the generosity of a king.

19 When the virgins were gathered together a second time, Mordecai sat within the king's gate.

20 Now Esther had not yet revealed her kindred and her people, just as Mordecai had charged her, for Esther obeyed the command of Mordecai as when she was brought up by him.

21 In those days, while Mordecai sat within the king's gate, two of the king's eunuchs, Bigthan and Teresh, doorkeepers, became furious and sought to lay hands on King Ahasuerus.

22 So the matter became known to Mordecai, who told Queen Esther, and Esther informed the king in Mordecai's name.

23 And when an inquiry was made into the matter, it was confirmed, and they were both hung on a post; and it was written in the book of the chronicles in the presence of the king.

Ester 3:1 After these things King Ahasuerus promoted Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him and set his seat above all the princes who were with him.

2 And all the king's servants who were within the king's gate bowed and paid

homage to Haman, for so the king had commanded concerning him. But Mordecai would not bow or pay homage.

3 Then the king's servants who were within the king's gate said to Mordecai, "Why do you transgress the king's commandment?"

4 Now it happened, when they spoke to him daily and he would not listen to them, that they told it to Haman, to see whether Mordecai's words would stand; for Mordecai had told them that he was a Judean.

5 When Haman saw that Mordecai did not bow or pay him homage, Haman was filled with wrath.

6 But he disdained to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had told him of the people of Mordecai. Instead, Haman sought to destroy all the Judeans who were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus; the people of Mordecai.

7 In the first new moon, which is the new moon of Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur (that is, the lot), before Haman from day to day and new moon to new moon, until the twelfth *new moon*, which is the new moon of Adar.

8 Then Haman said to King Ahasuerus, "There is a certain people scattered and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of your kingdom; their laws are different from all other people's, and they do not keep the king's laws. Therefore it is not fitting for the king to let them remain.

9 "If it pleases the king, let a decree be written that they be destroyed, and I will weight out ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those who do the work, coming into the king's treasuries."

10 So the king took his signet ring from his hand and gave it to Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of the Judeans.

11 And the king said to Haman, "The silver and the people are given to you, to do with them as seems good to you."

12 Then the king's scribes were called on the thirteenth day of the first new moon, and a decree was written according to all that Haman commanded; to the king's satraps, to the governors who were over each province, to the officials of all people, to every province according to its script, and to every people in their language. In the name of King Ahasuerus it was written, and sealed with the king's signet ring.

13 And the letters were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to annihilate all the Judeans, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth new moon, which is the new moon of Adar, and to plunder their possessions.

14 A copy of the document was to be issued as law in every province, being published for all people, that they should be ready for that day.

15 The couriers went out, hastened by the king's command; and the decree was proclaimed in Shushan the citadel. So the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

Ester 4:1 When Mordecai learned all that had happened, he tore his clothes and put on sackcloth and ashes, and went out into the midst of the city. He cried out with a loud and bitter cry.

2 He went as far as the square in front of the king's gate, for no one might enter the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province where the king's command and decree arrived, there was great mourning among the Judeans, with fasting, weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 So Esther's maids and eunuchs came and told her, and the queen was deeply distressed. Then she sent garments to clothe Mordecai and take his sackcloth away from him, but he would not accept them.

5 Then Esther called Hathach, one of the king's eunuchs whom he had appointed to

attend her, and she gave him a command concerning Mordecai, to learn what and why this was.

6 So Hathach went out to Mordecai in the city square that was in front of the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him all that had happened to him, and the sum of silver that Haman had been promised *he could* weigh out of the king's treasuries to destroy the Judeans.

8 He also gave him a copy of the written decree for their destruction, which was given at Shushan, that he might show it to Esther and explain it to her, and that he might command her to go in to the king to make supplication to him and plead before him for her people.

9 So Hathach returned and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 Then Esther spoke to Hathach, and gave him a command for Mordecai:

11 "All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces know that any man or woman who goes into the inner court to the king, who has not been called, he has but one law: put all to death, except the one to whom the king holds out the golden branch, that he may live. Yet I myself have not been called to go in to the king these thirty days."

12 So they told Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai told them to answer Esther: "Do not think in your soul that you will escape in the king's palace any more than all the other Judeans.

14 "For if you remain completely silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Judeans from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. Yet who knows whether you have come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"

15 Then Esther told them to return this answer to Mordecai:

16 "Go, gather all the Judeans who are present in Shushan, and fast for me; neither eat nor drink for three days, night

or day. My maids and I will fast likewise.<sup>1</sup> And so I will go to the king, which is against the law; and if I perish, I perish!”

17 Then Mordecai went his way and did according to all that Esther commanded him.

Ester 5:1 Now it happened on the third day that Esther put on her royal robes and stood in the inner court of the king's palace, across from the king's house, while the king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, facing the entrance of the house.

2 So it was, when the king saw Queen Esther standing in the court, that she found favour in his sight, and the king held out to Esther the golden branch that was in his hand. Then Esther went near and touched the top of the branch.

3 And the king said to her, “What do you wish, Queen Esther? What is your request? It will be given to you; up to half my kingdom!”

4 So Esther answered, “If it pleases the king, let the king and Haman come today to the banquet that I have prepared for him.”

5 Then the king said, “Bring Haman quickly, that he may do as Esther has said.” So the king and Haman went to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 At the banquet of wine the king said to

Esther, “What is your petition? It will be granted you. What is your request, up to half my kingdom? It will be done!”

7 Then Esther answered and said, “My petition and request is this:

8 “If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it pleases the king to grant my petition and fulfil my request, then let the king and Haman come to the banquet which I will prepare for them, and tomorrow I will do as the king has said.”

9 So Haman went out that day joyful and with a glad heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, and that he did not stand or tremble before him, he was filled with indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman restrained himself and went home, and he sent and called for his friends and his wife Zeresh.

11 Then Haman told them of his great riches, the multitude of his children, all the ways in which the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the officials and servants of the king.

12 Moreover Haman said, “Besides, Queen Esther invited no one but me to come in with the king to the banquet that she prepared; and tomorrow I am again invited by her, along with the king.

13 “Yet all this avails me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Judean sitting at the king's gate.”

14 Then his wife Zeresh and all his friends said to him, “Let a post be made, fifty cubits high, and in the morning suggest to the king that Mordecai be hung<sup>2</sup> on it; then go merrily with the king to the banquet.” And the thing pleased Haman; so he had the post made.

<sup>1</sup> The Book of Esther is unusual in the Bible: God's Name Jehovah is not used in this book, nor in Ecclesiastes and Song of Solomon. All the other books of the Old Covenant contain Jehovah, and the Peshitta manuscripts for the New Covenant use Jehovah's nickname of Lord Jah frequently. But Ecclesiastes 12:13 does remind us that it is our duty to fear God and keep His Instructions and Song of Solomon can be seen as the love between Jeshua and His Church. In contrast, even in this passage where Esther and the Judeans presumably are fasting to humble themselves before our God, they make no reference to Jehovah. More on this in Est 9:23.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew *etz* עֵץ means a tree or post, not something as complex as a gallows. To hang someone from a pole was to tie or otherwise attach them to the pole and leave them suspended until they died. There is no evidence that western style hanging with a noose around their neck was practised at this time.

Ester 6:1 That night the king could not sleep. So one was commanded to bring the book of the records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, the doorkeepers who had sought to lay hands on King Ahasuerus.

3 Then the king said, "What honour or dignity has been bestowed on Mordecai for this?" And the king's servants who attended him said, "Nothing has been done for him."

4 And the king said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman had just entered the outer court of the king's palace to suggest that the king hang Mordecai on the post that he had prepared for him.

5 The king's servants said to him, "Haman is there, standing in the court." And the king said, "Let him come in."

6 So Haman came in, and the king asked him, "What will be done for the man whom the king delights to honour?" Now Haman thought in his heart, "Whom would the king delight to honour more than me?"

7 And Haman answered the king, "For the man whom the king delights to honour,

8 "let a royal robe be brought which the king has worn, and a horse on which the king has ridden, which has a royal crest placed on its head.

9 "Then let this robe and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that he may array the man whom the king delights to honour. Then parade him on horseback through the city square, and proclaim before him: 'Thus will it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour!'"

10 Then the king said to Haman, "Hasten, take the robe and the horse, as you have suggested, and do so for Mordecai the Judean who sits within the king's gate. Leave nothing undone of all that you have

spoken."

11 So Haman took the robe and the horse, arrayed Mordecai and led him on horseback through the city square, and proclaimed before him, "Thus will it be done to the man the king delights to honour."

12 Afterwards Mordecai went back to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and with his head covered.

13 When Haman told his wife Zeresh and all his friends everything that had happened to him, his wise men and his wife Zeresh said to him, "If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, is of Judean descent, you will not prevail against him but will surely fall before him."

14 While they were still talking with him, the king's eunuchs came, and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet which Esther had prepared.

Ester 7:1 So the king and Haman went to dine with Queen Esther.

2 And on the second day, at the banquet of wine, the king again said to Esther, "What is your petition, Queen Esther? It will be granted you. And what is your request, up to half my kingdom? It will be done!"

3 Then Queen Esther answered and said, "If I have found favour in your sight, O king, and if it pleases the king, let my soul be given to me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 "For we have been sold, my people and I, to be destroyed, to be killed, and to be annihilated. Had we been sold as male and female slaves, I would have held my tongue, although the enemy could never compensate for the king's loss."

5 Then King Ahasuerus answered and said to Queen Esther, "Who is he, and where is he, who would dare presume in his heart to do such a thing?"

6 And Esther said, "The adversary and enemy is this evil Haman!" So Haman

was terrified before the king and queen.

7 Then the king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine and went into the palace garden; but Haman stood before Queen Esther, pleading for his soul, for he saw that evil was determined against him by the king.

8 When the king returned from the palace garden to the place of the banquet of wine, Haman had fallen across the couch where Esther was. Then the king said, "Will he also subdue the queen while I am in the house?" As the word left the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 Now Harbonah, one of the eunuchs, said to the king, "Look! The post, fifty cubits high, which Haman made for Mordecai, who spoke good on the king's behalf, is standing at the house of Haman." Then the king said, "Hang him on it!"

10 So they hung Haman on the post that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king's wrath subsided.

Ester 8:1 On that day King Ahasuerus gave Queen Esther the house of Haman, the enemy of the Judeans. And Mordecai came before the king, for Esther had told how he was related to her.

2 So the king took off his signet ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai; and Esther appointed Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 Now Esther spoke again to the king, fell down at his feet, and implored him with tears to counteract the evil plot of Haman the Agagite, and the scheme which he had devised against the Judeans.

4 And the king held out the golden branch toward Esther. So Esther arose and stood before the king,

5 and said, "If it pleases the king, and if I have found favour in his sight and the thing seems right to the king and I am pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to revoke the letters devised by Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he

wrote to annihilate the Judeans who are in all the king's provinces.

6 "For how can I endure to see the evil that will come to my people? Or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?"

7 Then King Ahasuerus said to Queen Esther and Mordecai the Judean, "Indeed, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and they hung him on the post because he tried to lay his hand on the Judeans.

8 "You yourselves write a decree for the Judeans, as you please, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's signet ring; for a letter which is written in the king's name and sealed with the king's signet ring no one can revoke."

9 So the king's scribes were called at that time, in the third new moon, which is the new moon of Sivan, on the twenty-third day; and it was written, according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Judeans, the satraps, the governors, and the princes of the provinces from India to Cush, one hundred and twenty-seven provinces in all, to every province in its own script, to every people in their own language, and to the Judeans in their own script and language.

10 And he wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus, sealed it with the king's signet ring, and sent letters by couriers on horseback, riding on royal horses bred from swift steeds.

11 By these letters the king permitted the Judeans who *were* in every city to assemble and protect their souls; to destroy, kill, and annihilate all the forces of any people or province that would assault them, both little children and women, and to plunder their possessions,

12 on one day in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth new moon, which is the new moon of Adar.

13 A copy of the document was to be issued as a decree in every province and

published to all people, so that the Judeans would be ready on that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 Then the couriers who rode on royal horses went out, hastened and pressed on by the king's command. And the decree was issued in Shushan the citadel.

15 Now Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, with a great crown of gold and a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The Judeans had light and gladness, joy and honour.

17 And in every province and city, wherever the king's command and decree came, the Judeans had joy and gladness, a feast and a holiday. Then many of the people of the land became Judeans, because fear of the Judeans fell upon them.

Ester 9:1 Now in the twelfth new moon, that is, the new moon of Adar, on the thirteenth day, the time came for the king's command and his decree to be executed. On the day that the enemies of the Judeans had hoped to overpower them, the opposite occurred, in that the Judeans themselves overpowered those who hated them.

2 The Judeans assembled in their cities throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus to lay hands on those who sought *to do* evil to them. And no one could withstand them, because fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the officials of the provinces, the satraps, the governors, and all those doing the king's work, helped the Judeans, because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the king's palace, and his fame spread throughout all the provinces; for this man Mordecai became increasingly prominent.

5 Thus the Judeans defeated all their

enemies with the stroke of the sword, with slaughter and destruction, and did what they pleased with those who hated them.

6 And in Shushan the citadel the Judeans killed and destroyed five hundred men.

7 Also Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha,

8 Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha,

9 Parmashta, Arisai, Aridai, and Vajezatha;

10 the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Judeans, they killed; but they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

11 On that day the number of those who were killed in Shushan the citadel was brought to the king.

12 And the king said to Queen Esther, "The Judeans have killed and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the citadel, and the ten sons of Haman. What have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? Now what is your petition? It will be granted to you. Or what is your further request? It will be done."

13 Then Esther said, "If it pleases the king, let it be granted to the Judeans who are in Shushan to do again tomorrow according to today's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hung on the post."

14 So the king commanded this to be done; the decree was issued in Shushan, and they hung Haman's ten sons.

15 And the Judeans who *were* in Shushan assembled again on the fourteenth day of the new moon of Adar and killed three hundred men at Shushan; but they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

16 The remainder of the Judeans in the king's provinces assembled and protected their souls, had rest from their enemies, and killed seventy-five thousand of their enemies; but they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

17 This was on the thirteenth day of the new moon of Adar. And on the fourteenth day of the new moon they rested and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Judeans who *were* at Shushan assembled on the thirteenth *day*, as well as on the fourteenth; and on the fifteenth *day* they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Judeans of the villages who dwelt in the unwallied towns celebrated the fourteenth day of the new moon of Adar as a day of gladness and feasting, as a holiday, and for sending presents to one another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things and sent letters to all the Judeans who were in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, both near and far,

21 to establish among them that they should celebrate yearly the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the new moon of Adar,

22 as the days on which the Judeans had rest from their enemies, as the new moon which was turned from sorrow to joy for them, and from mourning to a holiday; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, of sending presents to one another and gifts to the poor.

23 So the Judeans accepted the custom which they had begun, as Mordecai had written to them,<sup>1</sup>

24 because Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Judeans, had plotted against the Judeans to annihilate them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot), to consume them and destroy them;

25 but when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letter that this evil plot which Haman had devised against the

Judeans should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be hung on the post.

26 So they called these days Purim, after the name Pur. Therefore, because of all the words of this letter, what they had seen concerning this matter, and what had happened to them,

27 the Judeans established and imposed it upon themselves and their descendants and all who should join them, that without fail they should celebrate these two days every year, according to the writing and according to the set time,

28 that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city, that these days of Purim should not fail to be observed among the Judeans, and that the memory of them should not perish among their descendants.

29 Then Queen Esther, the daughter of Abihail, with Mordecai the Judean, wrote with full authority to confirm this second letter about Purim.

30 And Mordecai sent letters to all the Judeans, to the one hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,

31 to confirm these days of Purim at their appointed time, as Mordecai the Judean and Queen Esther had prescribed for them, and as they had decreed for their souls and their seed concerning matters of their fasting and lamenting.

32 So the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

Ester 10:1 And King Ahasuerus imposed taxes on the land and on the islands of the sea.

2 Now all the acts of his power and his might, and the account of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

<sup>1</sup> Despite being saved from certain destruction, this book does not record these Judeans giving any glory or praise to Jehovah God for sparing them. And instead of mercy, they use the situation to slaughter gentiles. Only Esther and Mordecai are praised. They then institute their annual holiday of Purim to celebrate their blood-soaked victory over the gentiles. Jehovah God has not commanded anyone to observe their secular holiday.

3 For Mordecai the Judean was second to King Ahasuerus, and was great among the Judeans and well-received by the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people and speaking peace to all his seed.

## Daniel

Daniel 1:1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it.

2 And Jehovah gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with some of the articles of the House of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the articles into the treasure house of his god.

3 Then the king instructed Ashpenaz, the chief of his eunuchs, to bring some of the children of Israel and some of the king's descendants and some of the nobles,

4 young men in whom there was no blemish, but good-looking, gifted in all wisdom, possessing knowledge and quick to understand, who had ability to serve in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the language and literature of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed for them a daily provision of the king's delicacies and of the wine which he drank, and three years of training for them, so that at the end of that time they might serve before the king.

6 Now from among those of the sons of Judah were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.

7 To them the chief of the eunuchs gave names: he gave Daniel the name Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abed-Nego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not desecrate himself with the portion of the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he might not desecrate himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into the favour and good will of the chief of the eunuchs.

10 And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has

appointed your food and drink. For why should he see your faces looking worse than the young men who are your age? Then you would endanger my head before the king."

11 So Daniel said to the steward whom the chief of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 "Please test your servants for ten days, and let them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink.

13 "Then let our countenances be examined before you, and the countenances of the young men who eat the portion of the king's delicacies; and as you see fit, so deal with your servants."

14 So he consented with them in this matter, and tested them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenance appeared better and fatter in flesh than all the young men who ate the portion of the king's delicacies.

16 Thus the steward took away their portion of delicacies and the wine that they were to drink, and gave them vegetables.

17 As for these four young men, God gave them knowledge and skill in all literature and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.<sup>1</sup>

18 Now at the end of the days, when the king had said that they should be brought in, the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 Then the king interviewed them, and among them all none was found like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah; therefore they served before the king.

20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding about which the king examined them, he found them ten times better than all the wizards and mediums who were in all his realm.

21 Thus Daniel continued until the first year of King Cyrus.

Daniel 2:1 Now in the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, Nebuchadnezzar

<sup>1</sup> Rom 11:33

had dreams; and his spirit was so troubled that his sleep left him.

2 Then the king gave the command to call the wizards, the mediums, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to tell the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said to them, "I have had a dream, and my spirit is anxious to know the dream."

4 Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, "O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will give the interpretation."

5 But the king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "My decision is firm: if you do not make known the dream to me, and its interpretation, you will be cut in pieces, and your houses will be made an ash heap.

6 "However, if you tell the dream and its interpretation, you will receive from me gifts, rewards, and great honour. Therefore tell me the dream and its interpretation."

7 They answered again and said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will give its interpretation."

8 The king answered and said, "I know for certain that you would gain time, because you see that my decision is firm:

9 "if you do not make known the dream to me, there is only one decree for you! For you have agreed to speak lying and corrupt words before me until the time has changed. Therefore tell me the dream, and I will know that you can give me its interpretation."

10 The Chaldeans answered the king, and said, "There is not a man on earth who can tell the king's matter; therefore no king, lord, or ruler has ever asked such things of any wizard, medium, or Chaldean.

11 "It is a difficult thing that the king requires, and there is no other who can tell it to the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

12 For this reason the king was angry and

very furious, and gave a command to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 So the decree went out, and they began killing the wise men; and they sought Daniel and his companions, to kill them.

14 Then with counsel and wisdom Daniel answered Arioch, the captain of the king's guard, who had gone out to kill the wise men of Babylon;

15 he answered and said to Arioch, the king's captain, "Why is the decree from the king so urgent?" Then Arioch made the decision known to Daniel.

16 So Daniel went in and asked the king to give him time, that he might tell the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the decision known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions, that they might seek mercies from the God of heaven concerning this secret, so that Daniel and his companions might not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

18 Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a night vision. So Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

19 Daniel answered and said: "Blessed be the name of God forever and ever, for wisdom and might are His.

20 And He changes the times and the seasons;<sup>1</sup> He removes kings and raises up kings; He gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to those who have understanding.

21 He reveals deep and secret things; He knows what is in the darkness, and light dwells with Him.

22 "I thank You and praise You, O God of my fathers; you have given me wisdom and might, and have now made known to me what we asked of You, for You have

<sup>1</sup> This refers to the changing of kings and empires, as stated. It does not mean that God is changing the Appointed Times of His Holy Days, nor replacing them with different ones.

made known to us the king's demand."

24 Therefore Daniel went to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. He went and said thus to him: "Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon; take me before the king, and I will tell the king the interpretation."

25 Then Arioch, in trembling haste, brought Daniel before the king and said thus to him, "I have found a man of the captives of Judah who will make known to the king the interpretation."

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?"

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, "The secret which the king has demanded, the wise men, the mediums, the wizards, and the astrologers cannot declare to the king.

28 "But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these:

29 "As for you, O king, thoughts came to your mind while on your bed, about what would come to pass after this; and He who reveals secrets has made known to you what will be.

30 "But as for me, this secret has not been revealed to me because I have more wisdom than anyone living, but for our sakes who make known the interpretation to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

31 "You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendour was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome.

32 "This image's head was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and hips of bronze,

33 "its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.

34 "You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

35 "Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

36 "This is the dream. Now we will tell the interpretation of it before the king.

37 "You, O king, are a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory;

38 "and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heaven, He has given them into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all; you are this head of gold.

39 "But after you will arise another kingdom inferior to yours; then another, a third kingdom of bronze, which will rule over all the earth.

40 "And the fourth kingdom will be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters all things; and like iron that crushes, that kingdom will break in pieces and crush all the others.

41 "Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom will be divided; yet the strength of the iron will be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay.

42 "And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom will be partly strong and partly fragile.

43 "As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay.

44 "And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom

which can never be destroyed; and the kingdom will not be left to other people; it will break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it will stand forever.<sup>1</sup>

45 “Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure.”<sup>2</sup>

46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, prostrate before Daniel, and commanded that they should present a soothing offering to him.

47 The king answered Daniel, and said, “Truly your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret.”

48 Then the king promoted Daniel and gave him many great gifts; and he made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief administrator over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 Also Daniel petitioned the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon; but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

Daniel 3:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits and its width six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 And King Nebuchadnezzar sent word to gather together the satraps, the administrators, the governors, the counsellors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

3 So the satraps, the administrators, the governors, the counsellors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the

officials of the provinces gathered together for the dedication of the image that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then a herald cried aloud: “To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages,

5 “that at the time you hear the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, and psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, you will fall down and worship the gold image that King Nebuchadnezzar has set up;

6 “and whoever does not fall down and worship will be cast immediately into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.”

7 So at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the horn, flute, harp, and lyre, in symphony with all kinds of music, all the people, nations, and languages fell down and worshipped the gold image which King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

8 Therefore at that time certain Chaldeans came forward and accused the Judeans.

9 They spoke and said to King Nebuchadnezzar, “O king, live forever!

10 “You, O king, have made a decree that everyone who hears the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, and psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, will fall down and worship the gold image;

11 “and whoever does not fall down and worship will be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 “There are certain Judeans whom you have set over the affairs of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego; these men, O king, have not paid due regard to you. They do not serve your gods or worship the gold image which you have set up.”

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar, in rage and fury, gave the command to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. So they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying to

<sup>1</sup> Luk 1:32-33

<sup>2</sup> Luk 20:18

them, "Is it true, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, that you do not serve my gods or worship the gold image which I have set up?"

15 "Now if you are ready at the time you hear the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, and psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, and you fall down and worship the image which I have made, good! But if you do not worship, you will be cast immediately into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. And who is the god who will deliver you from my hands?"

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego answered and said to the king, "O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer you in this matter.

17 "If that is the case, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us from your hand, O king.

18 "But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we do not serve your gods, nor will we worship the gold image which you have set up."

19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the expression on his face changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. Therefore he spoke and commanded that they heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated.

20 And he commanded certain mighty men of valour who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, and cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their trousers, their turbans, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore, because the king's command was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, fell down

bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then King Nebuchadnezzar was astonished; and he rose in trembling haste and spoke, saying to his counsellors, "Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said to the king, "True, O king."

25 "Look!" he answered, "I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God."

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar went near the mouth of the burning fiery furnace and spoke, saying, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, servants of the Most High God, come out, and come here." Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego came from the midst of the fire.

27 And the satraps, administrators, governors, and the king's counsellors gathered together, and they saw these men on whose bodies the fire had no power; the hair of their head was not singed nor were their garments affected, and the smell of fire was not on them.

28 Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, who sent His Envoy and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, and they have frustrated the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they should not serve nor worship any god except their own God!

29 "Therefore I make a decree that any people, nation, or language which speaks anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego will be cut in pieces, and their houses will be made an ash heap; because there is no other God who can deliver like this."

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego in the province of Babylon.

Daniel 4:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king: To all peoples, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied

to you.

2 I thought it good to declare the signs and wonders that the Most High God has worked for me.

3 How great are His signs, and how mighty His wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion is from generation to generation.

4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore I issued a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then the wizards, the mediums, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers came in, and I told them the dream; but they did not make known to me its interpretation.

8 But at last Daniel came before me (his name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god; in him is the Spirit of the Holy Gods), and I told the dream before him, saying:

9 "Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, because I know that the Spirit of the Holy Gods is in you, and no secret troubles you, explain to me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation.

10 "These were the visions of my head while on my bed: I was looking, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was great.

11 The tree grew and became strong; its height reached to the heavens, and it could be seen to the ends of all the earth.

12 Its leaves were lovely, its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all. The beasts of the field found shade under it, the birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, and all flesh was fed from it.

13 "I saw in the visions of my head while on my bed, and there was a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven.

14 He cried aloud and said thus: 'Chop

down the tree and cut off its branches, strip off its leaves and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts get out from under it, and the birds from its branches.

15 Nevertheless leave the stump and roots in the earth, bound with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field. Let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let him graze with the beasts on the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from that of a man, let him be given the heart of an animal, and let seven times pass over him.

17 'This decision is by the decree of the watchers, and the sentence by the word of the holy ones, in order that the living may know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, gives it to whomever He will, and sets over it the lowest of men.'

18 "This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, have seen. Now you, Belteshazzar, declare its interpretation, since all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able, for the Spirit of the Holy God is in you."

19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for a time, and his thoughts troubled him. So the king spoke, and said, "Belteshazzar, do not let the dream or its interpretation trouble you." Belteshazzar answered and said, "My lord, may the dream concern those who hate you, and its interpretation concern your enemies!

20 The tree that you saw, which grew and became strong, whose height reached to the heavens and which could be seen by all the earth,

21 whose leaves were lovely and its fruit abundant, in which was food for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and on whose branches the birds of the heaven resided;

22 it is you, O king, who have grown and become strong; for your greatness has grown and reaches to the heavens, and

your dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And inasmuch as the king saw a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven and saying, 'Chop down the tree and destroy it, but leave its stump and roots in the earth, bound with a band of iron and bronze in the tender grass of the field; let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let him graze with the beasts of the field, until seven times pass over him';

24 this is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which has come upon my lord the king:

25 They will drive you from men, your dwelling will be with the beasts of the field, and they will make you eat grass like oxen. They will wet you with the dew of heaven, and seven times will pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses.

26 And inasmuch as they gave the command to leave the stump and roots of the tree, your kingdom will be assured to you, after you come to know that Heaven rules.

27 Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to you; break off your sins by being righteous, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor. Perhaps there may be a lengthening of your prosperity."

28 All this came upon King Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of the twelve months he was walking about the royal palace of Babylon.

30 The king spoke, saying, "Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for a house for the kingdom by my mighty power and for the honour of my majesty?"

31 While the word was still in the king's mouth, a voice fell from heaven: "King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: the kingdom has departed from you!

32 And they will drive you from men, and your dwelling will be with the beasts of the field. They will make you eat grass like oxen; and seven times will pass over

you, until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses."

33 That very hour the word was fulfilled concerning Nebuchadnezzar; he was driven from men and ate grass like oxen; his body was wet with the dew of heaven until his hair had grown like eagles' feathers and his nails like birds' claws.

34 And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most High and praised and honoured Him who lives forever, for His dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom is from generation to generation.

35 All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; He does according to His will in the army of heaven and among the inhabitants of the earth. No one can restrain His hand or say to Him, "What have You done?"

36 At the same time my reason returned to me, and for the glory of my kingdom, my honour and splendour returned to me. My counsellors and nobles resorted to me, I was restored to my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added to me.

37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all of whose works are truth, and His ways justice. And those who walk in pride He is able to abase.

Daniel 5:1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast for a thousand of his lords, and drank wine in the presence of the thousand.

2 While he tasted the wine, Belshazzar gave the command to bring the gold and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the Palace which had been in Jerusalem, that the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines might drink from them.

3 Then they brought the gold vessels that had been taken from the Palace of the

House of God which had been in Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines drank from them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and silver, bronze and iron, wood and stone.

5 In the same hour the fingers of a man's hand appeared and wrote opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his hips were loosened and his knees knocked against each other.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the mediums, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers. And the king spoke, saying to the wise men of Babylon, "Whoever reads this writing, and tells me its interpretation, will be clothed with purple and have a chain of gold around his neck; and he will be the third ruler in the kingdom."

8 Now all the king's wise men came, but they could not read the writing, or make known to the king its interpretation.

9 Then King Belshazzar was greatly troubled, his countenance was changed, and his lords were astonished.

10 The queen, because of the words of the king and his lords, came to the banquet house. And the queen spoke, saying, "O king, live forever! Do not let your thoughts trouble you, nor let your countenance change.

11 "There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the Spirit of the Holy God. And in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him; and King Nebuchadnezzar your father; your father the king; made him chief of the wizards, mediums, Chaldeans, and astrologers.

12 "Inasmuch as an excellent spirit, knowledge, understanding, interpreting dreams, solving riddles, and explaining

enigmas were found in this Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar, now let Daniel be called, and he will give the interpretation."

13 Then Daniel was brought in before the king. And the king spoke, and said to Daniel, "Are you that Daniel who is one of the captives from Judah, whom my father the king brought from Judah?"

14 "I have heard of you, that the Spirit of God is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you.

15 Now the wise men, the mediums, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing and make known to me its interpretation, but they could not give the interpretation of the thing.

16 "And I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations and explain enigmas. Now if you can read the writing and make known to me its interpretation, you will be clothed with purple and have a chain of gold around your neck, and will be the third ruler in the kingdom."

17 Then Daniel answered, and said before the king, "Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another; yet I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 "O king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar your father a kingdom and majesty, glory and honour.

19 "And because of the majesty that He gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. Whomever he wished, he executed; whomever he wished, he kept alive; whomever he wished, he set up; and whomever he wished, he put down.

20 "But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

21 "Then he was driven from the sons of men, his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild don-

keys. They fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, until he knew that the Most High God rules in the kingdom of men, and appoints over it whomever He chooses.

22 “But you his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, although you knew all this.

23 “And you have lifted yourself up against the Lord of heaven. They have brought the vessels of His house before you, and you and your lords, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them. And you have praised the gods of silver and gold, bronze and iron, wood and stone, which do not see or hear or know; and the God who holds your breath in His hand and owns all your ways, you have not glorified.

24 “Then the fingers of the hand were sent from Him, and this writing was written.

25 “And this is the inscription that was written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 “This is the interpretation of each word. MENE: God has numbered your kingdom, and finished it;

27 “TEKEL: You have been weighed in the balances, and found wanting;

28 “PERES: Your kingdom has been divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.”

29 Then Belshazzar gave the command, and they clothed Daniel with purple and put a chain of gold around his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 That very night Belshazzar, king of the Chaldeans, was slain.<sup>1</sup>

31 And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old. Daniel 6:1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom one hundred and twenty satraps, to be over the whole kingdom;

<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:21

2 and over these, three governors, of whom Daniel was one, that the satraps might give account to them, so that the king would suffer no loss.

3 Then this Daniel distinguished himself above the governors and satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king gave thought to setting him over the whole realm.

4 So the governors and satraps sought to find some charge against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find no charge or fault, because he was faithful; nor was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then these men said, “We will not find any charge against this Daniel unless we find it against him concerning the law of his God.”

6 So these governors and satraps thronged before the king, and said thus to him: “King Darius, live forever!

7 “All the governors of the kingdom, the administrators and satraps, the counsellors and advisors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute and to make a firm decree, that whoever petitions any god or man for thirty days, except you, O king, will be cast into the den of lions.

8 “Now, O king, establish the decree and sign the writing, so that it cannot be changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not alter.”

9 Therefore King Darius signed the written decree.

10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went to his house. And in his upper room, with his windows open toward Jerusalem, he knelt down on his knees three times that day, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as was his custom since early days.

11 Then these men assembled and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 And they went before the king, and

spoke concerning the king's decree: "Have you not signed a decree that every man who petitions any god or man within thirty days, except you, O king, will be cast into the den of lions?" The king answered and said, "The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not alter."

13 So they answered and said before the king, "That Daniel, who is one of the captives from Judah, does not show due regard for you, O king, or for the decree that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day."

14 And the king, when he heard these words, was greatly displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured until the going in of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men approached the king, and said to the king, "Know, O king, that it is the law of the Medes and Persians that no decree or statute which the king establishes may be changed."

16 So the king gave the command, and they brought Daniel and cast him into the den of lions. But the king spoke, saying to Daniel, "Your God, whom you serve continually, He will deliver you."

17 Then a stone was brought and laid on the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet ring and with the signets of his lords, that the purpose concerning Daniel might not be changed.

18 Now the king went to his palace and spent the night fasting; and no musicians were brought before him. Also his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning and went in trembling haste to the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried out with a lamenting voice to Daniel. The king spoke, saying to Daniel, "Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?"

21 Then Daniel said to the king, "O king, live forever!"

22 "My God sent His envoy and shut the lions' mouths, so that they have not hurt me, because I was found innocent before Him; and also, O king, I have done no wrong before you."

23 Then the king was exceedingly glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no injury whatever was found on him, because he believed in his God.

24 And the king gave the command, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions; them, their children, and their wives; and the lions overpowered them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they ever came to the bottom of the den.

25 Then King Darius wrote: "To all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied to you."

26 "I make a decree that in every dominion of my kingdom men must tremble and fear before the God of Daniel. For He is the living God, and steadfast forever; His kingdom is the one which will not be destroyed, and His dominion will endure to the end.

27 "He delivers and rescues, and He works signs and wonders in heaven and on earth, who has delivered Daniel from the power of the lions."

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Daniel 7:1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions in his head while on his bed. Then he wrote down the dream, telling the main facts.

2 Daniel spoke, saying, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea.

3 "And four great beasts came up from

the sea, each different from the other.

4 “The first was like a lion, and had eagle’s wings. I watched until its wings were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man’s heart was given to it.

5 “And suddenly another beast, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: ‘Arise, devour much flesh!’

6 “After this I looked, and there was another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

7 “After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.<sup>1</sup>

8 “I was considering the horns, and behold, another little horn came up among them, and three of the first horns were uprooted before it. And behold, there were eyes like the eyes of a man in this horn, and a mouth speaking great words.<sup>2</sup>

9 “I watched until thrones were set up, and the Ancient of Days<sup>3</sup> was seated, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne *was* a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire;

10 a river of fire flowed and came forth before Him. A thousand thousands served

Him; ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, and the books were opened.

11 “I watched then because of the sound of the great words which the horn was speaking; I watched until the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame.

12 “And the rest of the beasts had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were lengthened for a season and a time.

13 “I was watching visions in the night, and behold, *One* like the Son of Man was coming with the clouds of heaven! And He came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him.

14 Then dominion was given to Him, and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which will not pass away, and His kingdom *is* that which will not be destroyed.<sup>4</sup>

15 “I, Daniel, was distressed in my spirit within my sheath,<sup>5</sup> and the visions of my head alarmed me.

16 “I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked the truth from him of all this. And he told me and made known to me the meaning of these things:

17 ‘These great beasts, which *are* four, *are* four kings; they will arise out of the earth.

18 ‘But the holy ones of the Most High will receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever *and* ever.’<sup>6</sup>

19 “Then I wished to know the truth of the fourth beast, which was different from all of them, exceedingly frightening. Its teeth *were* of iron and its nails of bronze, who devoured, crushed, and trampled the residue with its feet;

20 “and of the ten horns that *were* on its

<sup>1</sup> Rev 13:1-5

<sup>2</sup> This little horn is likely the Roman pope, who arose within the Roman empire and today pretends to be the infallible envoy of Jeshua on earth and persecutes God’s servants, calling them heretics.

<sup>3</sup> The Aramaic is ܐܘܢܝܩܝܘܡܝܢ *Attiyq yowmyn*. Perhaps more literally “the old One of many days”.

<sup>4</sup> Pro 30:4, Mat 17:1-5 & 24:27-31, Rev 1:6, 3:19-22 & 11:15, Luk 24:27.

<sup>5</sup> From the Aramaic *nidneh* ܢܝܕܢܗ , literally *sheath*. Likely referring to Daniel’s body.

<sup>6</sup> Rev 22:5

head, and about the other *horn* which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke great words, which looked greater than its fellows.

21 "I was watching; and that horn made war with the holy ones, and prevailed against them<sup>1</sup>

22 "until the Ancient of Days came. And the judgement was made for the holy ones of the Most High, and the time came for the holy ones to possess the kingdom.

23 "Thus he said: 'The fourth beast will be the fourth kingdom on earth, which will be different from all the kingdoms, and will devour all the earth, and trample it and crush it.

24 The ten horns are ten kings who will arise from this kingdom. And another will rise after them; he will be different from the first ones, and will subdue three kings.

25 He will speak words against the Most High, will wear out the holy ones of the Most High, and intend to change the appointed times and law. And they will be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time.<sup>2</sup>

26 'But the court will be seated, and they will take away his dominion, to consume and destroy it until the end.

27 Then the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under all the heavens, will be given to the people of the holy ones of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.'

28 "This is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly alarmed me, and my colour changed; but I kept the matter in my heart."

Daniel 8:1 In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared to me,

<sup>1</sup> Rev 13:7

<sup>2</sup> This is a dual prophesy, partly fulfilled during the Dark Ages, and finally leading to Christ's Return. Rev 12:13-17

Daniel, after the one that appeared to me the first time.

2 I saw in the vision, and it so happened while I was looking, that I was in Shushan, the citadel, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in the vision that I was by the River Ulai.

3 Then I lifted my eyes and saw, and there, standing beside the river, was a ram which had two horns, and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the second *one*, and the higher one came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and southward, so that no beast could withstand him; nor was there any that could deliver from his hand, but he did according to his will and became great.

5 And as I was considering, suddenly a male goat came from the west, across the surface of the whole earth, without touching the ground; and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

6 Then he came to the ram, master of two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and ran at him with furious power.

7 And I saw him confronting the ram; he was moved with rage against him, attacked the ram, and broke his two horns. There was no power in the ram to withstand him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled him; and there was no one that could deliver the ram from his hand.

8 Therefore the male goat grew very great; but when he became strong, the large horn was broken, and in its place four notable ones came up toward the four winds of heaven.<sup>3</sup>

9 And out of one of them came a little horn which grew exceedingly great toward

<sup>3</sup> The prophesied male goat from the west is Alexander the Great, who destroyed the Medo-Persian Empire, then died and his Grecian Empire split into four sections.

the south, toward the sunrise, and toward the Glorious Land.

10 And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them.

11 He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down.

12 Because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. He did all this and prospered.

13 Then I heard a sacred one speaking; and another sacred one said to that certain *one* who was speaking, "How long *will* the vision be, about the continuity and the transgression of desolation, the giving of both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled down?"

14 And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred evenings *and* mornings; then the sanctuary will be justified."

15 Now it happened, when I, Daniel, had seen the vision and was seeking the meaning, that suddenly there stood before me one having the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, who called, and said, "Gabriel, make this man understand the vision."

17 So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, that the vision refers to the time of the end."

18 Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep with my face to the ground; but he touched me, and stood me upright.

19 And he said, "Look, I am making known to you what will happen in the latter time of the indignation; for the end will be at the appointed time.

20 "The ram which you saw, the master of two horns *are* the kings of Media and

Persia.

21 "And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king.

22 "As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms will arise out of that nation, but not with its power.

23 "And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their fullness, a king will arise, having fierce features, who understands sinister schemes.

24 His power will be mighty, but not by his own power; he will destroy fearfully, and will prosper and thrive; he will destroy the mighty, and also the sacred people.

25 "Through his cunning he will cause deceit to prosper under his hand; and he will magnify himself in his heart. He will destroy many in their prosperity. He will even rise against the Prince of princes; but he will be broken without human hand.

26 "And the vision of the evenings *and* mornings which was told is true; therefore seal up the vision, for it refers to many days in the future."

27 And I, Daniel, fainted and was sick for days; afterwards I arose and went about the king's business. I was astonished by the vision, but no one understood it.

Daniel 9:1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the lineage of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years specified by the word of Jehovah, given through Jeremiah the prophet, that He would fulfil seventy years in the ruins of Jerusalem.<sup>1</sup>

3 Then I set my face toward Jehovah God to make request by prayer and supplications, with fasting, sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed to Jehovah my God, and

<sup>1</sup> Jer 25:10 & 29:10, Lev 26:43, 2Ch 36:20-21

made confession, and said, “O Jehovah, great and awesome God, who keeps His covenant and mercy with those who love Him, and with those who keep His commandments;

5 “we have sinned and committed iniquity, we have done evil and rebelled, and turned from Your commandments and Your judgements.

6 “Nor have we heeded Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your Name to our kings and our princes, to our fathers and all the people of the land.

7 “O Jehovah, righteousness belongs to You, but shame of face to us, as it is this day; to the men of Judah, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and all Israel, those near and those far off in all the countries to which You have driven them, because of the unfaithfulness which they have committed against You.

8 “O Jehovah, shame of face belongs to us, to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, because we have sinned against You.

9 “To Jehovah our God belongs mercy and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against Him.

10 “We have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in His Instructions, which He set before us by His servants—the prophets.

11 “Yes, all Israel has transgressed Your Instructions, and has departed so as to not obey Your voice; therefore the curse and the oath written in the Instructions of Moses, God’s servant, have been poured out on us, because we have sinned against Him.<sup>1</sup>

12 “And He has confirmed His words, which He spoke against us and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; for under the whole heaven such never has been done as what has been done to Jerusalem.

13 “As it is written in the Instructions of Moses, all this evil has come upon us; yet

we have not made our prayer before Jehovah our God, that we might turn from our iniquities and understand Your truth.

14 “Therefore Jehovah has kept the evil in mind, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our God is righteous in all the works which He does, though we have not obeyed His voice.

15 “And now, O Jehovah our God, who brought Your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and made Yourself a Name, as it is this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly!

16 “O Jehovah, according to all Your righteousness, I pray, let Your anger and Your fury be turned away from Your city Jerusalem, Your sanctified mountain; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Your people have become a reproach to all who are around us.

17 “Now therefore, our God, hear the prayer of Your servant, and his supplications, and cause Your face to shine on Your sanctuary, which is desolate, for Your Name, Jehovah.

18 “O my God, incline Your ear and hear; open Your eyes and see our desolations, and the city which is called by Your Name; for we do not present our supplications before You because of our righteous deeds, but because of Your great mercies.

19 “O Jehovah, hear! O Jehovah, forgive! O Jehovah, listen and act! Do not delay for Your own sake, my God, for Your city and Your people are called by Your Name.”

20 Now while I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before Jehovah my God for the sanctified mountain of my God,

21 yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening offering.

<sup>1</sup> Lev 26:14-45, Deu 28:15-47

22 And he talked with me, and said, “O Daniel, I have now come forth so I can teach you so you will understand.

23 “At the beginning of your supplications the command went out, and I have come to tell you, for you are greatly beloved; therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision:

24 “Seventy weeks are decreed for your people and for your sanctified city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal<sup>1</sup> vision and prophecy, and to anoint the sanctified sanctuary.

25 “Therefore know and understand, *that* from the going forth of the word to restore and rebuild Jerusalem to Messiah the Prince, *will be* seven weeks and sixty-two weeks. The streets will be built again, and the defences, even in times of affliction.

26 “And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah will be cut off, but not for Himself. And the city and the sanctuary will be destroyed by the people of a prince to come. And its end *will come* with an overflow, and until the end *will be* war, *for* desolations are determined.

27 “And He will confirm a covenant with many *for* one week; but in the middle of the week He will make the sacrifice and offering to cease.<sup>2</sup> And on the wing of abominations will be a desolator,<sup>3</sup> even until the end. And that which is decreed

<sup>1</sup> Or confirm.

<sup>2</sup> This is referring to the sacrificial Death of Jeshua, our Messiah, who died precisely after three and a half weeks (years) into the 70<sup>th</sup> week (490 years) of this prophecy (31 CE), on a Wednesday (on the Passover preparation day that year) in the middle of week. See *God's Calendar and the Sign of Jonah* for details.

<sup>3</sup> The desolator is the papacy, as it is the only abomination which has continually attacked Jehovah's children from just after the death of the apostles until today, and will continue to do so until the return of the Anointed. Mat 24:15

will be poured out on the desolator.”

Daniel 10:1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a message was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar. The message was true, but the appointed time was long; and he understood the message, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant food, no meat or wine came into my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all, until three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 Now on the twenty-fourth day of the first new moon, as I was by the side of the great river, that is, the Tigris,

5 I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with the gold of Uphaz!

6 His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in colour, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude.<sup>4</sup>

7 And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision; but a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone when I saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me; for my vigour was turned to frailty in me, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet I heard the sound of his words; and while I heard the sound of his words I was in a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground.

10 Then, suddenly, a hand touched me, which made me tremble on my knees and on the palms of my hands.

11 And he said to me, “O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you.” While he was speaking this word to me, I stood trembling.

<sup>4</sup> Rev 1:10-18

12 Then he said to me, "Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words.

13 "But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I had been left alone there with the kings of Persia.

14 "Now I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days, for the vision refers to many days yet to come."

15 When he had spoken such words to me, I turned my face toward the ground and became speechless.

16 And suddenly, one having the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who stood before me, "My lord, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength.

17 "For how can this servant of my lord talk with you, my lord? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me."

18 Then again, the one having the likeness of a man touched me and strengthened me.

19 And he said, "O man greatly beloved, fear not! Peace be to you; be strong, yes, be strong!" So when he spoke to me I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me."

20 Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? And now I must return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I have gone forth, indeed the prince of Greece will come.

21 "But I will tell you what is noted in the Writings of Truth. No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince. Daniel 11:1 "Also in the first year of Darius the Mede, I, *even* I, stood up to

strengthen his stronghold.

2 "And now I will tell you the truth: Behold, three more kings will arise in Persia, and the fourth will be far richer than them all; by his strength, through his riches, he will stir up all against the realm of Greece.

3 "Then a mighty king will arise, who will rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 "And when he has arisen, his kingdom will be broken up and divided toward the four winds of heaven, but not among his posterity nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom will be uprooted, even for others besides these.

5 "Then the king of the South will become strong, as well as one of his princes; and he will gain power over him and have dominion. His dominion will be a great dominion.

6 "And at the end of some years they will join forces, for the daughter of the king of the South will go to the king of the North to make an agreement; but she will not retain the power of her authority, and neither he nor his authority will stand; but she will be given up, with those who brought her, and with him who begot her, and with him who strengthened her in those times.

7 "But from a branch of her roots one will arise in his place, who will come with an army, enter the stronghold of the king of the North, and deal with them and prevail.

8 "And he will also carry their gods captive to Egypt, with their princes and their precious articles of silver and gold; and he will continue more years than the king of the North.

9 "Then the king of the North will come to the kingdom of the king of the South, but will return to his own land.

10 "However his sons will stir up strife, and assemble a multitude of great forces; and one will certainly come and overwhelm and pass through; then he will

return to his stronghold and stir up strife.

11 “And the king of the South will be moved with rage, and go out and fight with him, with the king of the North, who will muster a great multitude; but the multitude will be given into the hand of his enemy.

12 “When he has taken away the multitude, his heart will be lifted up; and he will cast down tens of thousands, but he will not prevail.

13 “For the king of the North will return and muster a multitude greater than the former, and will certainly come at the end of some years with a great army and much equipment.

14 “And in those times many will rise up against the king of the South; also certain violent men of your people will exalt themselves in fulfilment of the vision, but they will fall.

15 “So the king of the North will come and build a siege mound, and take a fortified city; and the forces of the South will not withstand him. Even his choice troops will have no strength to resist.

16 “But he who comes against him will do according to his own will, and no one will stand against him. He will stand in the Glorious Land with destruction in his power.

17 “He will also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus will he do. And he will give him the daughter of women to destroy it; but she will not stand with him, or be for him.

18 “After this he will turn his face to the coastlands, and will take many. But a ruler will bring the reproach against them to an end; and with the reproach removed, he will turn back on him.

19 “Then he will turn his face toward the stronghold of his own land; but he will stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 “There will arise in his place one who imposes taxes on the glorious kingdom;

but within a few days he will be destroyed, but not in anger or in battle.

21 “And in his place will arise a vile person, to whom they will not give the honour of royalty; but he will come in peaceably, and seize the kingdom by intrigue.

22 “With the arms of an overflow they will be swept away from before him and be broken, and also the prince of the covenant.

23 “And after the league is made with him he will act deceitfully, for he will come up and become strong with a small number of people.

24 “He will enter peaceably, even into the richest places of the province; and he will do what his fathers have not done, nor his forefathers: he will disperse among them the plunder, spoil, and riches; and he will devise his plans against the strongholds, but only for a time.

25 “He will stir up his power and his courage against the king of the South with a great army. And the king of the South will be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he will not stand, for they will devise plans against him.

26 “Yes, those who eat of the portion of his delicacies will destroy him; his army will be swept away, and many will fall down slain.

27 “Both these kings’ hearts will be bent on evil, and they will speak lies at the same table; but it will not prosper, for the end will still be at the appointed time.

28 “While returning to his land with great riches, his heart will be moved against the sanctified covenant; so he will do damage and return to his own land.

29 “At the appointed time he will return and go toward the south; but it will not be like the former or the latter.

30 “For ships from Cyprus will come against him; therefore he will be grieved, and return in rage against the sanctified covenant, and do damage. So he will

return and heed those who forsake the holy covenant.

31 “And forces will be mustered by him, and they will defile the sanctuary stronghold; then *they* will take away the continual *sacrifices*, and they will set up the abomination of desolation.<sup>1</sup>

32 “Those who do evil against the covenant he will defile with flattery; but the people who know their God will be strong and carry out great exploits.

33 “And those of the people who understand will instruct many; yet for many days they will fall by sword and flame, by exile and plundering.

34 “Now when they fall, they will be aided with a little help; but many will join them with intrigue.

35 “And some of those of understanding will fall, to refine them, purge them, and make them white, until the time of the end; because it is still for the appointed time.

36 “Then the king will do according to his own will: he will exalt and magnify himself above every god, will speak blasphemies against the God of gods, and will prosper until the indignation has been accomplished; for what has been determined will be done.

37 “He will regard neither the God of his fathers nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he will magnify himself above them all.<sup>2</sup>

38 “But in their place he will honour a god of strongholds; and a god which his fathers did not know he will honour with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things.

39 “Thus he will act against the stronghold cities with a foreign god, which he will acknowledge, and advance its glory; and he will cause them to rule over many, and divide the land for gain.

40 “At the time of the end the king of the

South will attack him; and the king of the North will come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and with many ships; and he will enter the countries, overwhelm them, and pass through.

41 “He will also enter the Glorious Land, and many countries will be overthrown; but these will escape from his hand: Edom, Moab, and the prominent people of Ammon.

42 “He will stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt will not escape.

43 “He will have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; also the Libyans and Cushites will follow at his heels.

44 “But news from the sunrise and the north will trouble him; therefore he will go out with great fury to destroy and annihilate many.

45 “And he will plant the tents of his palace between the seas and the glorious sanctified mountain; yet he will come to his end, and no one will help him.

Daniel 12:1 “At that time Michael will stand up, the great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people; and there will be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that time. And at that time your people will be delivered, every one who is found written in the book.

2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake, some to everlasting life, some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the firmament, and those who turn many to righteousness like the stars forever and ever.<sup>3</sup>

4 “But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many will run to and fro, and knowledge will increase.”

5 Then I, Daniel, looked; and there stood

<sup>1</sup> Mat 24:15, Mar 13:14

<sup>2</sup> 2Th 2:3-4

<sup>3</sup> Joh 5:29

two others, one on this riverbank and the other on that riverbank.

6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, "How long will the fulfilment of these wonders be?"

7 Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it will be for a time, times, and half a time; and when the power of the sanctified people has been completely shattered, all these things will be finished.<sup>1</sup>

8 Although I heard, I did not understand. Then I said, "My lord, what will be the end of these things?"

9 And he said, "Go your way, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end.

10 "Many will be purified, made white, and refined, but the wicked will do wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but the wise will understand.

11 "And from the time that the daily sacrifice is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there will be one thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 "Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.

13 "But you, go your way until the end; for you will rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days."

---

<sup>1</sup> Rev 12:14-17

## Ezra

Ezra 1:1 Now in the first year of Cyrus, king of Persia, that Jehovah's word spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus, king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also put it in writing, saying,

2 Thus says Cyrus, king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth Jehovah God of heaven has given to me. And He has commanded me to build Him a house at Jerusalem which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all His people? May his God be with him! Now let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House of Jehovah God of Israel (He is God), which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whoever remains in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, besides the freewill offerings for the House of God which is in Jerusalem.

5 Then the heads of the fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all those whose spirits God had moved, arose to go up and build the House of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all those who were around them encouraged them with articles of silver and gold, with goods and livestock, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

7 King Cyrus also brought out the articles of the House of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from Jerusalem and put in the house of his gods;

8 and Cyrus king of Persia brought them out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and counted them out to Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 This is the number of them: thirty gold platters, one thousand silver platters,

twenty-nine knives,

10 thirty gold basins, four hundred and ten silver basins of a similar kind, and one thousand other articles.

11 All the articles of gold and silver were five thousand four hundred. All these Sheshbazzar took with the captives who were brought from Babylon to Jerusalem.

Ezra 2:1 Now these are the people of the province who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, everyone to his own city.

2 Those who came with Zerubbabel were Jayshua,<sup>1</sup> Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, and Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 the people of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two;

4 the people of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two;

5 the people of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five;

6 the people of Pahath-Moab, of the people of Jayshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve;

7 the people of Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

8 the people of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five;

9 the people of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty;

10 the people of Bani, six hundred and forty-two;

11 the people of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three;

12 the people of Azgad, one thousand two hundred and twenty-two;

13 the people of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six;

<sup>1</sup> *Jayshua* יֵשׁוּעַ is the shortened Hebrew form of Jehoshua. The Aramaic form is Jeshua, the name of God's Anointed Son in the Peshitta New Covenant.

- 14 the people of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six;
- 15 the people of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four;
- 16 the people of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety-eight;
- 17 the people of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three;
- 18 the people of Jorah, one hundred and twelve;
- 19 the people of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three;
- 20 the people of Gibbar, ninety-five;
- 21 the people of Bethlehem, one hundred and twenty-three;
- 22 the men of Netophah, fifty-six;
- 23 the men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight;
- 24 the people of Azmaveth, forty-two;
- 25 the people of Kirjath Arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three;
- 26 the people of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one;
- 27 the men of Michmas, one hundred and twenty-two;
- 28 the men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three;
- 29 the people of Nebo, fifty-two;
- 30 the people of Magbish, one hundred and fifty-six;
- 31 the people of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;
- 32 the people of Harim, three hundred and twenty;
- 33 the people of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five;
- 34 the people of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five;
- 35 the people of Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.
- 36 The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jayshua, nine hundred and seventy-three;
- 37 the sons of Immer, one thousand and fifty-two;
- 38 the sons of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven;
- 39 the sons of Harim, one thousand and seventeen.
- 40 The Levites: the sons of Jayshua and Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah, seventy-four.
- 41 The singers: the sons of Asaph, one hundred and twenty-eight.
- 42 The sons of the gatekeepers: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, and the sons of Shobai, one hundred and thirty-nine in all.
- 43 The Nethinim:<sup>1</sup> the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth,
- 44 the sons of Keros, the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon,
- 45 the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagab, the sons of Akkub,
- 46 the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmi, the sons of Hanan,
- 47 the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah,
- 48 the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam,
- 49 the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai,
- 50 the sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephusim,
- 51 the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Haku-pha, the sons of Harhur,
- 52 the sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha,
- 53 the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Tamah,
- 54 the sons of Nezhiah, and the sons of Hatipha.
- 55 The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Peruda,
- 56 the sons of Jaala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel,
- 57 the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth of Zebaim, and the sons of Ami.

<sup>1</sup> Servants, perhaps slaves, assigned to serve the priests and Levites in the Sanctuary.

58 All the Nethinim and the children of Solomon's servants were three hundred and ninety-two.

59 And these were the ones who came up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer; but they could not identify their father's house or their genealogy, whether they were of Israel:

60 the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, and the sons of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two;

61 and of the sons of the priests: the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Koz, and the sons of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called by their name.

62 These sought their listing among those who were registered by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore they were excluded from the priesthood as desecrated.

63 And the governor said to them that they should not eat the sanctuary sanctified *things* until a priest could consult with the Urim and Thummim.

64 The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,

65 besides their male and female servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred men and women singers.

66 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five,

67 their camels four hundred and thirty-five, and their donkeys six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 Some of the heads of the fathers' houses, when they came to the House of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem, offered freely for the House of God, to erect it in its place:

69 According to their ability, they gave to the treasury for the work sixty-one thousand gold drachmas, five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred priestly

garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, some of the people, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

Ezra 3:1 And when the seventh new moon had come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then Jayshua the son of Jozadak and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and his brethren, arose and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings on it, as it is written in the Instructions of Moses, the man of God.

3 Though fear had come upon them because of the people of those countries, they set the altar on its bases; and they offered burnt offerings on it to Jehovah, both the morning and evening burnt offerings.

4 They also kept the Feast of Booths, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings in the number *given* in judgments *by* the word for each day;

5 and afterwards they offered the regular burnt offering, and those for New Moons and for all the appointed feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, and those of everyone who willingly offered a freewill offering to Jehovah.

6 From the first day of the seventh new moon they began to offer burnt offerings to Jehovah. But the foundation of the Palace of Jehovah had not yet been laid.

7 They also gave silver to the masons and the carpenters, and food, drink, and oil to the people of Sidon and Tyre to bring cedar logs from Lebanon by sea to Joppa, according to the permission which they had from Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second new moon of the second year of their coming to the House of God at Jerusalem, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Jayshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests

and the Levites, and all those who had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem, began work and appointed the Levites from twenty years old and above to oversee the work of the House of Jehovah.

9 Then Jayshua with his sons and brothers, Kadmiel with his sons, and the sons of Judah, arose as one to oversee those working on the House of God: the sons of Henadad with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 When the builders laid the foundation of the Palace of Jehovah, the priests stood in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise Jehovah, by the hand of David, king of Israel.

11 And they sang responsively, praising and giving thanks to Jehovah: "For He is good, for His mercy endures forever toward Israel." Then all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised Jehovah, because the foundation of the House of Jehovah was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites and heads of the fathers' houses, who were old men, who had seen the first house, wept with a loud voice when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes; yet many shouted aloud for joy, 13 so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people, for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the sound was heard afar off.

Ezra 4:1 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the descendants of the captivity were building the Palace of Jehovah God of Israel,

2 they came to Zerubbabel and the heads of the fathers' houses, and said to them, "Let us build with you, for we seek your God as you do; and we have sacrificed to Him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assyria, who brought us here."

3 But Zerubbabel and Jayshua and the rest of the heads of the fathers' houses of

Israel said to them, "You may do nothing with us to build a house for our God; but we alone will build to Jehovah God of Israel, as King Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us."

4 Then the people of the land tried to discourage the people of Judah. They troubled them in building,

5 and hired counsellors against them to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 Now in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 In the days of Artaxerxes also, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the letter was written in Aramaic *script*, and interpreted in the Aramaic *language*.

8 Rehum the commander and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to King Artaxerxes in this fashion:

9 From Rehum the commander, Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; envoys of the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the people of Persia and Erech and Babylon and Shushan, the Dehavites, the Elamites, 10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnapper took captive and settled in the cities of Samaria and the rest of the region beyond the River; and so forth.

11 This is a copy of the letter that they sent him; To King Artaxerxes from your servants, the men of the region beyond the River, and so forth:

12 Let it be known to the king that the Judeans who came up from you have come to us at Jerusalem, and are building the rebellious and evil city, and are finishing its walls and repairing the foundations.

13 Let it now be known to the king that if this city is built and the walls completed,

they will not pay tax, tribute, or custom, and the king's treasury will be diminished.

14 Now because we receive support from the palace, it was not proper for us to see the king's dishonour; therefore we have sent and informed the king,

15 that search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers. And you will find in the book of the records and know that this city is a rebellious city, harmful to kings and provinces, and that they have incited sedition within the city in former times, for which cause this city was destroyed.

16 We inform the king that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are completed, the result will be that you will have no dominion over the region beyond the River.

17 Then the king sent an answer: To Rehum the commander, to Shimshai the scribe, to the rest of their companions who dwell in Samaria, and to the rest in the region beyond the River: Peace, and so forth.

18 The letter which you sent to us has been clearly read before me.

19 And I gave the command, and a search has been made, and it was found that this city in former times has made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been fostered in it.

20 There have also been mighty kings over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all the provinces beyond the River; and tax, tribute, and custom were paid to them.

21 Now give the command to make these men cease, that this city may not be built until the command is given by me.

22 Take heed now that you do not fail to do this. Why should damage increase to the hurt of the kings?

23 Now when the copy of King Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they, trembling, went up to Jerusalem against the Judeans, and by force of arms made them cease.

24 Thus the work of the House of God which is at Jerusalem ceased, and it was discontinued until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Ezra 5:1 Then the prophet Haggai and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophets, prophesied to the Judeans who were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, who was over them.

2 So Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jayshua the son of Jozadak rose up and began to build the House of God which is in Jerusalem; and the prophets of God were with them, helping them.

3 At the same time Tattenai the governor of the region beyond the River and Shethar-Bozenai and their companions came to them and spoke thus to them: "Who has commanded you to build this house and finish this wall?"

4 Then, accordingly, we told them the names of the men who were constructing this building.

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Judeans, so that they could not make them cease until a report could go to Darius. Then a written answer was returned concerning this matter.

6 This is a copy of the letter that Tattenai sent: The governor of the region beyond the River, and Shethar-Baznai, and his companions, the Persians who were in the region beyond the River, to Darius the king.

7 They sent a letter to him, in which was written thus; To Darius the king: All peace.

8 Let it be known to the king that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is being built with heavy stones, and timber is being laid in the walls; and this work goes on diligently and prospers in their hands.

9 Then we asked those elders, and spoke thus to them: "Who commanded you to build this house and to finish these walls?"

10 We also asked them their names to

inform you, that we might write the names of the men who were chief among them.

11 And thus they returned us an answer, saying: "We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the house that was built many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and completed.

12 "But because our fathers provoked the God of heaven to wrath, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house and carried the people away to Babylon.

13 "However, in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, King Cyrus issued a decree to build this House of God.

14 "Also, the gold and silver articles of the House of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the Palace that was in Jerusalem and carried into the palace of Babylon; those King Cyrus took from the palace of Babylon, and they were given to one named Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor.

15 "And he said to him, 'Take these articles; go, carry them to the Palace that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the House of God be rebuilt on its former site.'

16 "Then the same Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundation of the House of God which is in Jerusalem; and from that time even until now it has been under construction, and it is not yet finished."

17 Now therefore, if it seems good to the king, let a search be made in the king's treasure house, which is there in Babylon, whether it is so that a decree was issued by King Cyrus to build this House of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send us his pleasure concerning this matter.

Ezra 6:1 Then King Darius issued a decree, and a search was made in the house of books, where the treasures were stored in Babylon.

2 And at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a scroll was

found, and in it a record was written thus:

3 In the first year of King Cyrus, King Cyrus issued a decree concerning the House of God at Jerusalem: "Let the house be rebuilt, the place where they offered sacrifices; and let the foundations of it be firmly laid, its height sixty cubits and its width sixty cubits,

4 with three rows of heavy stones and one row of new timber. Let the expenses be paid from the king's treasure house.

5 Also let the gold and silver articles of the House of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took from the Palace which is in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and taken back to the Palace which is in Jerusalem, each to its place; and deposit them in the House of God."

6 Now therefore, Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the River, and Shethar-Boznai, and your companions the Persians who are beyond the River, keep yourselves far from there.

7 Let the work of this House of God alone; let the governor of the Judeans and the elders of the Judeans build this House of God on its site.

8 Moreover by me a decree is made as to what you will do for the elders of these Judeans, for the building of this House of God: Let the cost be paid at the king's expense from taxes on the region beyond the River; this is to be given immediately to these men, so that they are not made to cease.

9 And whatever they need; young bulls, rams, and lambs for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the request of the priests who are in Jerusalem; let it be given to them day by day without fail,

10 that they may offer sacrifices of sweet aroma to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and his sons.

11 Also I issue a decree that whoever alters this edict, let a timber be pulled from his house and erected, and let him be

stricken on it; and let his house be made a refuse heap because of this.

12 And may the God who causes His name to dwell there destroy any king or people who put their hand to alter it, or to destroy this House of God which is in Jerusalem. I, Darius, issue the decree; let it be done diligently.”

13 Then Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the River, Shethar-Boznai, and their companions diligently did according to what King Darius had sent.

14 So the elders of the Judeans built, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and finished it, according to the command of the God of Israel, and the commands of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 Now the house was finished on the third day of the month of Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of King Darius.

16 Then the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites and the rest of the sons of the captivity, celebrated the dedication of this House of God with joy.

17 And they offered sacrifices at the dedication of this House of God, one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and as a sin offering for all Israel twelve male goats, according to the number of the branches of Israel.

18 They assigned the priests to their divisions and the Levites to their divisions, over the service of God in Jerusalem, as it is written in the Book of Moses.

19 And the descendants of the captivity dealt with the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first new moon.

20 For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves; all of them were ritually clean. And the Passover was slaughtered for all the descendants of the captivity, for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 Then the children of Israel who had

returned from the captivity ate together with all who had separated themselves from the uncleanness of the nations of the land in order to seek Jehovah God of Israel.

22 And they kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with joy; for Jehovah made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the House of God, the God of Israel.

Ezra 7:1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 the son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest;

6 this Ezra came up from Babylon; and he was a skilled scribe in the Instructions of Moses, which Jehovah God of Israel had given. The king granted him all his request, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him.

7 Some of the children of Israel, the priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim came up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of King Artaxerxes.

8 And Ezra came to Jerusalem in the fifth new moon, which was in the seventh year of the king.

9 On the first day of the first new moon he laid the foundation for his journey from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth new moon he came to Jerusalem, due to the hand of his good God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Instructions of Jehovah, and to do them, and to teach statutes and judgements in Israel.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave Ezra the priest, the scribe, expert in the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of His statutes to Israel:

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings: To Ezra the priest, a scribe of the Law of the God of heaven: Perfect peace, and so forth.

13 I issue a decree that all those of the people of Israel and the priests and Levites in my realm, who volunteer to go up to Jerusalem, may go with you.

14 And whereas you are being sent by the king and his seven counsellors to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, with regard to the Law of your God which is in your hand;

15 and whereas you are to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem;

16 and whereas all the silver and gold that you may find in all the province of Babylon, along with the freewill offering of the people and the priests, are to be freely offered for the house of their God in Jerusalem;

17 now therefore, be careful to buy with this money bulls, rams, and lambs, with their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them on the altar of the house of your God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatever seems good to you and your brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do it according to the will of your God.

19 Also the articles that are given to you for the service of the house of your God, deliver in full before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatever more may be needed for the house of your God, which you may have occasion to provide, pay for it from the king's treasure house.

21 And I, even I, Artaxerxes the king, do issue a decree to all the treasurers who are in the region beyond the River, that

whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the Law of the God of heaven, may require of you, let it be done diligently,

22 up to one hundred talents of silver, one hundred kors of wheat, one hundred baths of wine, one hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribed limit.

23 Everything commanded by the God of heaven, let it diligently be done for the house of the God of heaven. For why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we inform you that it will not be lawful to impose tax, tribute, or custom on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, Nethinim, or servants of this House of God.

25 And you, Ezra, according to your God-given wisdom, set magistrates and judges who may judge all the people who are in the region beyond the River, all such as know the laws of your God; and teach those who do not know them.

26 Whoever will not observe the law of your God and the law of the king, let judgement be executed speedily on him, whether it be death, or banishment, or confiscation of goods, or imprisonment.

27 Blessed be Jehovah God of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the House of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem,

28 and has extended mercy to me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. So I was encouraged, as the hand of Jehovah my God was upon me; and I gathered chief men of Israel to go up with me.

Ezra 8:1 These are the heads of their fathers' houses, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of King Artaxerxes:

2 of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom; of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel; of the sons of David, Hattush;

3 of the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and registered with

him were one hundred and fifty males;  
 4 of the sons of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the son of Zerariah, and with him two hundred males;  
 5 of the sons of Shechaniah, Ben-Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males;  
 6 of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males;  
 7 of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males;  
 8 of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males;  
 9 of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males;  
 10 of the sons of Shelomith, Ben-Josiphiah, and with him one hundred and sixty males;  
 11 of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight males;  
 12 of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him one hundred and ten males;  
 13 of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these; Eliphelet, Jeiel, and She-maiah; and with them sixty males;  
 14 also of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.  
 15 Now I gathered them by the river that flows to Ahava, and we camped there three days. And I looked among the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi there.  
 16 Then I sent for Eliezer, Ariel, She-maiah, Elnathan, Jarib, Elnathan, Nathan, Zechariah, and Meshullam, leaders; also for Joiarib and Elnathan, men of understanding.  
 17 And I gave them directions for Iddo the chief man at the place Casiphia, and *my* mouth told them what they should say to Iddo and his brethren the Nethinim at the place Casiphia; that they should bring us servants for the house of our God.

18 Then, by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, namely Sherebiah, with his sons and brothers, eighteen men;  
 19 and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty men;  
 20 also of the Nethinim, whom David and the leaders had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim. All of them were designated by name.  
 21 Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river of Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek from Him the right way for us and our little ones and all our possessions.  
 22 For I was ashamed to request of the king an escort of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy on the road, because we had spoken to the king, saying, "The hand of our God is upon all those for good who seek Him, but His power and His wrath are against all those who forsake Him."  
 23 So we fasted and entreated our God for this, and He answered our prayer.  
 24 Then I separated twelve of the leaders of the priests; Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them;  
 25 and weighed out to them the silver, the gold, and the articles, the offering for the house of our God which the king and his counsellors and his princes, and all Israel who were present, had offered.  
 26 I even weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, silver articles weighing one hundred talents, one hundred talents of gold,  
 27 twenty gold basins worth a thousand drachmas, and two vessels of fine polished bronze, precious as gold.  
 28 And I said to them, "You are sanctified to Jehovah; the articles are sanctified also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering to Jehovah, God of your fathers.

29 “Watch and keep them until you weigh them before the leaders of the priests and the Levites and heads of the fathers’ houses of Israel in Jerusalem, in the chambers of the House of Jehovah.”

30 So the priests and the Levites received the silver and the gold and the articles by weight, to bring them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first new moon, to go to Jerusalem. And the hand of our God was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from ambush along the road.

32 So we came to Jerusalem, and stayed there three days.

33 Now on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the articles were weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; with them were the Levites, Jozabad the son of Jayshua and Noadiah the son of Binnui,

34 with the number and weight of everything. All the weight was written down at that time.

35 The children of those who had been carried away captive, who had come from the captivity, offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel: twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve male goats as a sin offering. All this was a burnt offering to Jehovah.

36 And they delivered the king’s orders to the king’s satraps and the governors in the region beyond the River. So they gave support to the people and the House of God.

Ezra 9:1 When these things were done, the leaders came to me, saying, “The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, with respect to the abominations of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians,

and the Amorites.

2 “For they have taken some of their daughters as wives for themselves and their sons,<sup>1</sup> so that the sanctified seed is intermingled with the peoples of those lands. Indeed, the hand of the leaders and rulers has been foremost in this trespass.”

3 So when I heard this thing, I tore my garment and my robe, and removed some of the hair of my head and beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Israel assembled to me, because of the transgression of those who had been carried away captive, and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

5 At the evening sacrifice I arose from my fasting; and having torn my garment and my robe, I fell on my knees and spread out my hands to Jehovah my God,

6 and said, “O my God: I am too ashamed and humiliated to lift up my face to You, my God; for our iniquities have risen higher than our heads, and our guilt has grown up to the heavens.

7 “Since the days of our fathers to this day we have been very guilty, and for our iniquities we, our kings, and our priests have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, to plunder, and to humiliation, as it is this day.

8 “And now for a little while grace has come from Jehovah our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a peg in His sanctified place, that our God may enlighten our eyes and give us a measure of revival in our bondage,

9 “for we were slaves. Yet our God did not forsake us in our bondage; but He extended mercy to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to revive us, to repair the house of our God, to rebuild its ruins, and to give us a wall in Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> The main issue here was that these women had remained dedicated to their pagan abominations, as the previous verse explains.

10 “And now, O our God, what will we say after this? For we have forsaken Your commandments,

11 “which You have commanded by Your servants the prophets, saying, ‘The land which you are entering to possess is an unclean land, with the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations which have filled it from one end to another<sup>1</sup> with their uncleanness.

12 ‘Now therefore, do not give your daughters as wives for their sons, nor take their daughters to your sons; and never seek their peace or prosperity, that you may be strong and eat the good of the land, and leave it as an inheritance to your children forever.’

13 “And after all that has come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, since You our God have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us such deliverance as this,

14 “should we again break Your commandments, and join in marriage with the people of these abominations? Would You not be angry with us until You had consumed us, so that there would be no remnant or survivor?

15 “O Jehovah God of Israel, You are righteous, for we are left as a remnant, as it is this day. Here we are before You, in our guilt, though no one can stand before You because of this!”

Ezra 10:1 Now while Ezra was praying, and while he was confessing, weeping, and bowing down before the House of God, a very large congregation of men, women, and children assembled to him from Israel; for the people wept very bitterly.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, spoke up and said to Ezra, “We have trespassed against our God, and have taken pagan wives from the peoples of the land; yet now there is hope in Israel in spite of this.

<sup>1</sup> Literally “mouth to mouth”.

3 “Now therefore, let us make a covenant with our God to put away all these wives and those who have been born to them, according to the counsel of Jehovah and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the Instructions.

4 “Arise, for this matter is your responsibility. We also will be with you. Be of good courage, and do it.”

5 Then Ezra arose, and made the leaders of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel swear an oath that they would do according to this word. So they swore an oath.

6 Then Ezra rose up from before the House of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; and when he came there, he ate no bread and drank no water, for he mourned because of the guilt of those from the captivity.

7 And they issued a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to all the descendants of the captivity, that they must gather at Jerusalem,

8 and that whoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the leaders and elders, all his property would be confiscated, and he himself would be separated from the congregation of those from the captivity.

9 So all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered at Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth new moon, on the twentieth day of the new moon; and all the people sat in the open square of the House of God, trembling because of this matter and because of heavy rain.

10 Then Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, “You have transgressed and have taken pagan wives, adding to the guilt of Israel.

11 “Now therefore, make confession to Jehovah God of your fathers, and do His will; separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the pagan wives.”

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, “Yes! As you

have said, so we must do.

13 “But there are many people; it is the season for heavy rain, and we are not able to stand outside. Nor is this the work of one or two days, for there are many of us who have transgressed in this matter.

14 “Please, let the leaders of our entire congregation stand; and let all those in our cities who have taken pagan wives come at appointed times, together with the elders and judges of their cities, until the fierce wrath of our God is turned away from us in this matter.”

15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah opposed this, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite gave them support.

16 Then the descendants of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain heads of the fathers’ households, were set apart by the fathers’ households, each of them by name; and they sat down on the first day of the tenth new moon to examine the matter.

17 By the first day of the first new moon they finished questioning all the men who had taken pagan wives.

18 And among the sons of the priests who had taken pagan wives the following were found of the sons of Jayshua the son of Jozadak, and his brothers: Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their promise that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they presented a ram of the flock as their trespass offering.

20 Also of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah;

21 of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, Eliah, Shemaiah, Jehiel, and Uzziyah;

22 of the sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites: Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Also of the singers: Eliashib; and of

the gatekeepers: Shallum, Telem, and Uri.

25 And others of Israel: of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, Jeziah, Malchiah, Mijamin, Eleazar, Malchijah, and Benaiah;

26 of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, Jehiel, Abdi, Jeremoth, and Eliah;

27 of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Jeremoth, Zabad, and Aziza;

28 of the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai;

29 of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Maluch, Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal, and Ramoth;

30 of the sons of Pahath-Moab: Adna, Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, Binnui, and Manasseh;

31 of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, IshiJah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah;

33 of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei;

34 of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, Jaasai,

38 Bani, Binnui, Shimei,

39 Shelemiah, Nathan, Adaiah,

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph;

43 of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, Joel, and Benaiah.

44 All these had taken pagan wives, and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

## Nehemiah

Nehemiah 1:1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. It came to pass in the new moon of Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the citadel,

2 that Hanani one of my brethren came with men from Judah; and I asked them concerning the Judeans who had escaped, who had survived the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said to me, "The survivors who are left from the captivity in the province are there in great evil and reproach. The wall of Jerusalem is also broken down, and its gates are burned with fire."

4 So it was, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned for many days; I was fasting and praying before the God of heaven.

5 And I said: "I pray, Jehovah God of heaven, O great and awesome God, You who keep Your covenant and mercy with those who love You and observe Your commandments,

6 "please let Your ear be attentive and Your eyes open, that You may hear the prayer of Your servant which I pray before You now, day and night, for the children of Israel Your servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel which we have sinned against You. Both my father's house and I have sinned.

7 "We have acted very corruptly against You, and have not kept the commandments, the statutes, nor the judgements which You commanded through Your servant Moses.

8 "Remember, I pray, the word that You commanded Your servant Moses, saying, 'If you are unfaithful, I will scatter you among the nations,

9 'but if you return to Me, and keep My commandments and do them, though some of you were cast out to the farthest part of the heavens, yet I will gather them

from there, and bring them to the place which I have chosen as a dwelling for My Name.'<sup>1</sup>

10 "Now these are Your servants and Your people, whom You have redeemed by Your great power, and by Your strong hand.

11 "O Jehovah, I pray, please let Your ear be attentive to the prayer of Your servant, and to the prayer of Your servants who desire to fear Your Name; and let Your servant prosper this day, I pray, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man." For I was the king's cupbearer.

Nehemiah 2:1 And it came to pass in the new moon of Nisan, in the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, when wine was before him, that I took the wine and gave it to the king. Now I had never been evil<sup>2</sup> in his presence before.

2 Therefore the king said to me, "Why is your face evil, since you are not sick? This is nothing but an evil heart." Then I became dreadfully afraid,

3 and said to the king, "May the king live forever! Why should my face not be grieved, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies waste, and its gates are consumed with fire?"

4 Then the king said to me, "What do you request?" So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favour in your sight, I ask that you send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may build it."

6 So the king said to me (the queen also sitting beside him), "How long will your journey be? And when will you return?" So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

7 Furthermore I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, let letters be given to me for the governors of the region beyond the

<sup>1</sup> Deu 30:1-5

<sup>2</sup> Literally evil, suggesting full of sorrow.

River, that they must permit me to pass through until I come to Judah,

8 “and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king’s forest, that he must give me timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel which pertains to the house, for the city wall, and for the house that I will occupy.” And the king granted them to me according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 Then I went to the governors in the region beyond the River, and gave them the king’s letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite official heard of it, they were deeply grieved by evil that a man had come to seek the well-being of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem and was there three days.

12 Then I arose in the night, I and a few men with me; I told no one what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem; nor was there any animal with me, except the one on which I rode.

13 And I went out by night through the Valley Gate before the Dragon Well and the Refuse Gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem which were broken down and its gates which were burned with fire.

14 Then I went on to the Fountain Gate and to the King’s Pool, but there was no room for the animal that was under me to pass.

15 So I went up in the night by the valley, and viewed the wall; then I turned back and entered by the Valley Gate, and so returned.

16 And the officials did not know where I had gone or what I had done; I had not yet told the Judeans, the priests, the nobles, the officials, or the others who did the work.

17 Then I said to them, “You see the evil that we are in, how Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come

and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we may no longer be a reproach.”

18 And I told them of the hand of my God which had been good upon me, and also of the king’s words that he had spoken to me. So they said, “Let us rise up and build.” Then they set their hands to do this good work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the Ammonite official, and Geshem the Arab heard of it, they laughed us to scorn and despised us, and said, “What is this thing that you are doing? Will you rebel against the king?”

20 So I answered them, and said to them, “The God of heaven Himself will prosper us; therefore we His servants will arise and build, but you have no heritage or right or memorial in Jerusalem.”

Nehemiah 3:1 Then Eliashib the chief priest rose up with his brethren the priests and built the Sheep Gate; they consecrated it and hung its doors. They built as far as the Tower of the Hundred, and consecrated it, then as far as the Tower of Hananeel.

2 Next to Eliashib the men of Jericho built. And next to them Zaccur the son of Imri built.

3 Also the sons of Hassenaah built the Fish Gate; they laid its beams and hung its doors with its bolts and bars.

4 And next to them Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, made repairs. Next to them Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel, made repairs. Next to them Zadok the son of Baana made repairs.

5 Next to them the Tekoites made repairs; but their nobles did not put their shoulders to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover Jehoiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah repaired the Old Gate; they laid its beams and hung its doors, with its bolts and bars.

7 And next to them Melatiah the Gibeonite, Jadon the Meronothite, the men of

Gibeon and Mizpah, repaired the residence of the governor of the region beyond the River.

8 Next to him Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs. Also next to him Hananiah, one of the perfumers, made repairs; and they fortified Jerusalem as far as the Broad Wall.

9 And next to them Rephaiah the son of Hur, leader of half the district of Jerusalem, made repairs.

10 Next to them Jedaiah the son of Harumaph made repairs in front of his house. And next to him Hattush the son of Hashabniah made repairs.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim and Hashub the son of Pahath-Moab repaired a second section, as well as the Tower of the Ovens.

12 And next to him was Shallum the son of Hallohesh, leader of half the district of Jerusalem; he and his daughters made repairs.

13 Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the Valley Gate. They built it, hung its doors with its bolts and bars, and repaired a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the Refuse Gate.

14 Malchijah the son of Rechab, leader of the district of Beth Haccerem, repaired the Refuse Gate; he built it and hung its doors with its bolts and bars.

15 Shallun the son of Col-Hozeh, leader of the district of Mizpah, repaired the Fountain Gate. He built it, covered it, hung its doors with its bolts and bars, and repaired the wall of the Pool of Shelah by the King's Garden, as far as the stairs that go down from the City of David.

16 After him Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, leader of half the district of Beth Zur, made repairs as far as the place in front of the tombs of David, to the pool that was made, and as far as the house of the mighty.

17 After him the Levites, under Rehum the son of Bani, made repairs. Next to

him Hashabiah, leader of half the district of Keilah, made repairs for his district.

18 After him their brethren, under Bavai the son of Henadad, leader of the other half of the district of Keilah, made repairs.

19 And next to him Ezer the son of Jayshua, the leader of Mizpah, repaired a second section in front of the Ascent to the Armoury at the buttress.

20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai diligently repaired the other<sup>1</sup> section, from the buttress to the door of the house of Eliashib the chief priest.

21 After him Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, repaired another section, from the door of the house of Eliashib to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him the priests, the men of the plain, made repairs.

23 After him Benjamin and Hasshub made repairs opposite their house. After them Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, made repairs by his house.

24 After him Binnui the son of Henadad repaired another section, from the house of Azariah to the buttress, even as far as the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai made repairs opposite the buttress, and on the tower which projects from the king's upper house that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh made repairs.

26 Moreover the Nethinim who dwelt in Ophel made repairs as far as the place in front of the Water Gate toward sunrise, and on the projecting tower.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another section, next to the great projecting tower, and as far as the wall of Ophel.

28 Beyond the Horse Gate the priests made repairs, each in front of his own house.

29 After them Zadok the son of Immer made repairs in front of his own house.

<sup>1</sup> Literally 'second', and in the following verses.

After him Shemaiah the son of Shech-aniah, the keeper of Sunrise Gate, made repairs.

30 After him Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, repaired another section. After him Meshullam the son of Berechiah made repairs in front of his dwelling.

31 After him Malchijah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs as far as the house of the Nethinim and of the merchants, in front of the Miphkad Gate, and as far as the upper room at the corner.

32 And between the upper room at the corner, as far as the Sheep Gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants made repairs.

Nehemiah 4:1 But it so happened, when Sanballat heard that we were rebuilding the wall, that he was furious and very indignant, and mocked the Judeans.

2 And he spoke before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, "What are these feeble Judeans doing? Will they fortify themselves? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they complete it in a day? Will they revive the stones from the heaps of rubbish; stones that are burned?"

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was beside him, and he said, "Whatever they build, if even a fox goes up on it, he will break down their stone wall."

4 Hear, O our God, for we are despised; turn their reproach on their own heads, and give them as plunder to a land of captivity!

5 Do not cover their iniquity, and do not let their sin be blotted out from before You; for they have provoked You to anger before the builders.

6 So we built the wall, and the entire wall was joined together up to half its height, for the people had a mind to work.

7 Now it happened, when Sanballat, Tobiah, the Arabs, the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem were being restored and the gaps were beginning to be closed, that they

became very angry,

8 and they all conspired together to come and attack Jerusalem and create confusion.

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer to our God, and because of them we set a watch against them day and night.

10 Then Judah said, "The strength of the labourers is failing, and there is so much rubbish that we are not able to build the wall."

11 And our adversaries said, "They will neither know nor see anything, until we come into their midst and kill them and cause the work to cease."

12 So it was, when the Judeans who dwelt near them came, that they told us ten times, "From whatever place you turn, they will be upon us."

13 Therefore I positioned men behind the lower parts of the wall, at the openings; and I set the people according to their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked and arose and said to the nobles, to the leaders, and to the rest of the people, "Do not be afraid of them. Remember Jehovah, *for He is* great and awesome, and fight for your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses."

15 And it happened, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that God had brought their counsel to nothing, that all of us returned to the wall, every one to his work.

16 So it was, from that time on, that half of my servants worked at construction, while the other half held the spears, the shields, the bows, and wore armour; and the leaders were behind all the house of Judah.

17 Those who built on the wall, and those who carried burdens, loaded themselves so that with one hand they worked at construction, and with the other held a weapon.

18 Every one of the builders had his

sword girded at his side as he built. And the one who sounded the shophar was beside me.

19 Then I said to the nobles, the rulers, and the rest of the people, "The work is great and extensive, and we are separated far from one another on the wall.

20 "Therefore, wherever you hear the sound of the shophar, rally to us there. Our God will fight for us."

21 So we laboured in the work, and half of the men held the spears from daybreak until the stars appeared.

22 At the same time I also said to the people, "Let each man and his servant stay at night in Jerusalem, that they may be our guard by night and a working party by day."

23 So neither I, my brethren, my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me took off our clothes, except that everyone took them off for washing.

Nehemiah 5:1 And there was a great outcry of the people and their wives against their Judean brethren.

2 For there were those who said, "We, our sons, and our daughters are many; therefore let us get grain for them, that we may eat and live."

3 There were also some who said, "We have mortgaged our lands and vineyards and houses, that we might buy grain because of the famine."

4 There were also those who said, "We have borrowed silver for the king's tax on our lands and vineyards.

5 "Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and indeed we are forcing our sons and our daughters to be slaves, and *some* of our daughters are brought into subjection. It is not in our power to redeem them, for other men have our lands and vineyards."

6 And I became very angry when I heard their outcry and these words.

7 After serious thought, I rebuked the nobles and rulers, and said to them, "Each

of you is exacting usury from his brother." So I called a great assembly against them.

8 And I said to them, "According to our ability we have redeemed our Judean brethren who were sold to the nations. Now indeed, will you even sell your brethren? Or should they be sold to us?" Then they were silenced and found nothing to say.

9 Then I said, "What you are doing is not good. Should you not walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the nations, our enemies?"

10 "I also, *with* my brethren and my servants, am lending them silver and grain. Please, let us stop this usury!

11 "Restore to them now, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive groves, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the silver and the grain, the new wine and the oil, that you have charged them."

12 So they said, "We will restore it, and will require nothing from them; we will do as you say." Then I called the priests, and required an oath from them that they would do according to this promise.

13 Then I shook out the fold of my garment and said, "So may God shake out each man from his house, and from his property, who does not perform this promise. Even thus may he be shaken out and emptied." And all the congregation said, "Amen!" and praised Jehovah. Then the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year until the thirty-second year of King Artaxerxes, twelve years, neither I nor my brothers ate the governor's provisions.

15 But the former governors who had been before me laid burdens on the people, and took from them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yes, even their servants bore rule over the people, but I did not do so, because of the

fear of God.

16 Indeed, I also continued the work on this wall, and we did not buy any land. All my servants were gathered there for the work.

17 Moreover there were at my table one hundred and fifty Judeans and rulers, besides those who came to us from the nations around us.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also birds were prepared for me, and once every ten days an abundance of all kinds of wine; yet in spite of this I did not demand the governor's provisions, because the bondage was heavy on this people.

19 Remember me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

Nehemiah 6:1 Now it happened when Sanballat, Tobiah, Geshem the Arab, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had rebuilt the wall, and that there were no breaks left in it (though at that time I had not hung the doors in the gates),

2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, "Come, let us meet together in one of the villages in the plain of Ono." But they thought to do me evil.

3 So I sent envoys to them, saying, "I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down. Why should the work cease while I leave it and go down to you?"

4 But they sent me this message four times, and I answered them in the same manner.

5 Then Sanballat sent his servant to me as before, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand.

6 In it was written: It is reported among the nations, and Geshem says, that you and the Judeans plan to rebel; therefore, according to these rumours, you are rebuilding the wall, that you may be their king.

7 And you have also appointed prophets

to proclaim concerning you at Jerusalem, saying, 'There is a king in Judah!' Now these matters will be reported to the king. So come, therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent to him, saying, "No such things as you say are being done, but you invent them in your own heart."

9 For they were all trying to make us afraid, saying, "Their hands will be weakened in the work, and it will not be done." Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterwards I came to the house of She-maiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who was a secret informer; and he said, "Let us meet together in the House of God, within the Palace, and let us close the doors of the Palace, for they are coming to kill you; indeed, at night they will come to kill you."

11 And I said, "Should a man like me flee? And who would go into the Palace to save his life? I will not go in!"

12 Then I perceived that God had not sent him at all, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me because Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 For this reason he was hired, that I should be afraid and act that way and sin, so that they might have occasion for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, remember Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and the prophetess Noadiah and the rest of the prophets who would have made me afraid.

15 So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth day of the month of Elul, in fifty-two days.

16 And it happened, when all our enemies heard of it, and all the nations around us saw these things, that they were very disheartened in their own eyes; for they perceived that this work was done by our God.

17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobiah, and the

letters of Tobiah came to them.

18 For many masters in Judah were pledged to him, because he was the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah, and his son Jehohanan had married the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to frighten me.

Nehemiah 7:1 Then it was, when the wall was built and I had hung the doors, when the gatekeepers, the singers, and the Levites had been appointed,

2 that I gave the charge of Jerusalem to my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the leader of the citadel, for he was a faithful man and feared God more than many.

3 And I said to them, "Do not let the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun is hot; and while they stand guard, let them shut the doors and bar them; and appoint guards from among the inhabitants of Jerusalem, one at his watch station and another in front of his own house."

4 Now the city was large and spacious, but the people in it were few, and the houses were not rebuilt.

5 Then my God put it into my heart to gather the nobles, the rulers, and the people, that they might be registered by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of those who had come up in the first return, and found written in it:

6 These are the people of the province who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away captive, and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, everyone to his own city.

7 Those who came with Zerubbabel were Jayshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, and Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

8 the children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two;

9 the children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two;

10 the children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two;

11 the children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jayshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen;

12 the children of Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

13 the children of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five;

14 the children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty;

15 the children of Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight;

16 the children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-eight;

17 the children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two;

18 the children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-seven;

19 the children of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-seven;

20 the children of Adin, six hundred and fifty-five;

21 the children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety-eight;

22 the children of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight;

23 the children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-four;

24 the children of Hariph, one hundred and twelve;

25 the children of Gibeon, ninety-five;

26 the men of Bethlehem and Netophah, one hundred and eighty-eight;

27 the men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight;

28 the men of Beth Azmaveth, forty-two;

29 the men of Kirjath Jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three;

30 the men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one;

31 the men of Michmas, one hundred and twenty-two;

32 the men of Bethel and Ai, one hundred

and twenty-three;

33 the men of the other Nebo, fifty-two;

34 the children of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

35 the children of Harim, three hundred and twenty;

36 the children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five;

37 the children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one;

38 the children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jayshua, nine hundred and seventy-three;

40 the children of Immer, one thousand and fifty-two;

41 the children of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven;

42 the children of Harim, one thousand and seventeen.

43 The Levites: the children of Jayshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventy-four.

44 The singers: the children of Asaph, one hundred and forty-eight.

45 The gatekeepers: the children of Shalum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, one hundred and thirty-eight.

46 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai,

49 the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah,

52 the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 the children of Bakbuk, the children of

Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 the children of Neziah, and the children of Hatipha.

57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, and the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred and ninety-two.

61 And these were the ones who came up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer, but they could not identify their father's house nor their lineage, whether they were of Israel:

62 the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two;

63 and of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called by their name.

64 These sought their listing among those who were registered by genealogy, but it was not found; therefore they were excluded from the priesthood as desecrated.

65 And the governor said to them that they should not eat the sanctuary sanctified *things* until a priest could consult with the Urim and Thummim.

66 Altogether the whole congregation was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,

67 besides their male and female servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred and forty-five men and

women singers.

68 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five,

69 their camels four hundred and thirty-five, and donkeys six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

70 And some of the heads of the fathers' houses gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand gold drachmas, fifty basins, and five hundred and thirty priestly garments.

71 Some of the heads of the fathers' houses gave to the treasury of the work twenty thousand gold drachmas, and two thousand two hundred silver minas.

72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand gold drachmas, two thousand silver minas, and sixty-seven priestly garments.

73 So the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, some of the people, the Nethinim, and all Israel dwelt in their cities. When the seventh new moon came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

Nehemiah 8:1 Now all the people gathered together as one man in the open square that was in front of the Water Gate; and they told Ezra the scribe to bring the Book of the Instructions of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded Israel.

2 So Ezra the priest brought the Instructions before the congregation of men and women and all who could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh new moon.

3 Then he read from it in the open square that was in front of the Water Gate from morning until midday, before the men and women and those who could understand; and the ears of all the people *heard* the Book of the Instructions.

4 So Ezra the scribe stood on a platform of wood which they had made for the purpose; and beside him, at his right hand, stood Mattithiah, Shema, Anaiah, Urijah, Hilkiah, and Maaseiah; and at his left

hand Pedaiah, Mishaël, Malchijah, Hashum, Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was standing above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

6 And Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God. Then all the people answered, "Amen, Amen!" while lifting up their hands. And they bowed their heads and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ground.

7 Also Jayshua, Bani, Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, helped the people to understand the Instructions; and the people stood in their place.

8 So they read distinctly from the book, in the Instructions of God; and they gave the sense, and helped them to understand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, who was the governor, Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites who taught the people said to all the people, "This day is sacred to Jehovah your God; do not mourn nor weep." For all the people wept when they heard the words of the Instructions.

10 Then he said to them, "Go your way, eat the fat, drink the sweet, and send portions to those for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is sacred to our Jehovah. Do not sorrow, for the joy of Jehovah is your stronghold."

11 So the Levites quieted all the people, saying, "Be still, for the day is sacred; do not be grieved."

12 And all the people went their way to eat and drink, to send portions and rejoice greatly, because they understood the words that were declared to them.

13 Now on the second day the heads of the fathers' houses of all the people, with the priests and Levites, were gathered to Ezra the scribe, in order to understand the

words of the Instructions.

14 And they found written in the Instructions, which Jehovah had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths during the feast of the seventh new moon,

15 and that they should announce and proclaim in all their cities and in Jerusalem, saying, “Go out to the mountain, and bring olive branches, branches of oil trees, myrtle branches, palm branches, and branches of leafy trees, to make booths, as it is written.”<sup>1</sup>

16 Then the people went out and brought them and made themselves booths, each one on the roof of his house, or in their courtyards or the courts of the House of God, and in the open square of the Water Gate and in the open square of the Gate of Ephraim.

17 So the whole congregation of those who had returned from the captivity made booths and sat under the booths; for since the days of Jayshua the son of Nun<sup>2</sup> until that day the children of Israel had not done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day until the last day, he read from the Book of the Instructions of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day there was a sacred assembly, according to the judgements.<sup>3</sup>

Nehemiah 9:1 Now on the twenty-fourth day of this new moon the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, in sackcloth, and with dust on their heads.

2 Then those of Israelite lineage separated themselves from all the sons of the foreigners;<sup>4</sup> and they stood and confessed

<sup>1</sup> Lev 23:40

<sup>2</sup> *Jayshua* יֵשׁוּעַ is a shortened form of Jehoshua which had become popular by this time. It is Jeshua in Aramaic.

<sup>3</sup> Lev 23:39, Joh 7:2, Joh 7:37-39

<sup>4</sup> The Hebrew is *ben-naker*. This means they were joining themselves to foreigners who

their sins and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place and read from the Book of the Instructions of Jehovah their God for one-fourth of the day; and for another fourth they confessed and worshipped Jehovah their God.

4 Then Jayshua, Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani stood on the stairs of the Levites and cried out with a loud voice to Jehovah their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jayshua, Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said: “Stand up and bless Jehovah your God forever and ever! “Blessed be Your glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise!

6 You alone are Jehovah; You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things on it, the seas and all that is in them, and You preserve them all. The host of heaven worships You.

7 “You are Jehovah God, who chose Abram, and brought him out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gave him the name Abraham;

8 You found his heart faithful before You, and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, and the Girgashites; to give it to his descendants. You have performed Your words, for You are righteous.

9 “You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by the Soph Sea.

10 You showed signs and wonders against Pharaoh, against all his servants, and against all the people of his land. For You knew that they acted proudly against them. So You made a name for Yourself, as it is this day.

were **not** willing to become fully part of Israel and accept Jehovah as their God.

11 And You split open the sea before them, so they went through the midst of the sea on dry land; and You threw their pursuers into the deep, as a stone into the mighty waters.<sup>1</sup>

12 Moreover You led them by day with a cloudy pillar, and by night with a pillar of fire, to give them light on the road which they should travel.

13 “You came down also on Mount Sinai, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them righteous judgements and true Instructions, good statutes and commandments.

14 You made known to them Your sanctified Sabbath, your commandments, statutes and Instructions, which You commanded to them by the hand of Moses Your servant.

15 You gave them bread from heaven for their hunger,<sup>2</sup> and brought them water out of the rock for their thirst, and told them to go in to possess the land which You had sworn to give them.

16 “But they and our fathers acted proudly, hardened their necks, and did not heed Your commandments.

17 They refused to obey, and they were not mindful of Your wonders that You did among them. But they hardened their necks, and in their rebellion they appointed a leader to return to their bondage. But You are God, ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, abundant in kindness, and did not forsake them.

18 “Even when they made a moulded calf for themselves, and said, ‘This is your god that brought you up out of Egypt,’ and worked great provocations,

19 yet in Your manifold mercies You did not forsake them in the wilderness. The pillar of the cloud did not depart from them by day, to lead them on the road; nor the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way they should go.

20 You also gave Your good Spirit to instruct them, and did not withhold Your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst.

21 Forty years You sustained them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes did not wear out and their feet did not swell.

22 “Moreover You gave them kingdoms and nations, and divided them into districts. So they took possession of the land of Sihon, the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 You also multiplied their children as the stars of heaven, and brought them into the land which You had told their fathers to go in and possess.

24 So the people went in and possessed the land; you subdued before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gave them into their hands, with their kings and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took strong cities and a rich land, and possessed houses full of all goods, cisterns already dug, vineyards, olive groves, and fruit trees in abundance. So they ate and were filled and grew fat, and delighted themselves in Your great goodness.

26 “Nevertheless they were disobedient and rebelled against You, cast Your Instructions behind their backs and killed Your prophets, who testified against them to turn them to Yourself; and they worked great provocations.

27 Therefore You delivered them into the hand of their enemies, who oppressed them; and in the time of their trouble, when they cried to You, You heard from heaven; and according to Your abundant mercies You gave them deliverers who saved them from the hand of their enemies.

28 “But after they had rest, they again did evil before You. Therefore You left them in the hand of their enemies, so that they

<sup>1</sup> Exo 14

<sup>2</sup> Exo 16, Joh 6:31

had dominion over them; yet when they returned and cried out to You, You heard from heaven; and many times You delivered them according to Your mercies, 29 and testified against them, that You might bring them back to Your Instructions. Yet they acted proudly, and did not heed Your commandments, but sinned against Your judgements, ‘which if a man does, he will live by them.’ And they shrugged their shoulders, stiffened their necks, and would not hear.

30 Yet for many years You had patience with them, and testified against them by Your Spirit in Your prophets. Yet they would not listen; therefore You gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

31 Nevertheless in Your great mercy You did not utterly consume them nor forsake them; for You are God, gracious and merciful.

32 “Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and awesome God, who keeps covenant and mercy: do not let all the trouble seem small before You that has come upon us, our kings and our princes, our priests and our prophets, our fathers and on all Your people, from the days of the kings of Assyria until this day.

33 However You are just in all that has befallen us; for You have dealt faithfully, but we have done wickedly.

34 Neither our kings nor our princes, our priests nor our fathers, have kept Your Instructions, nor heeded Your commandments and Your testimonies, with which You testified against them.

35 For they have not served You in their kingdom, or in the many good things that You gave them, or in the large and rich land which You set before them; nor did they turn from their evil works.

36 “Here we are, servants today! And the land that You gave to our fathers, to eat its fruit and its good things, here we are, servants in it!

37 And it yields much increase to the

kings You have set over us, because of our sins; also they have dominion over our bodies and our cattle at their pleasure; and we are in great trouble.

38 “And because of all this, we make a sure agreement, and write it; and our leaders and our Levites and our priests seal it.”

Nehemiah 10:1 Now those who placed their seal on the document were: Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, and Shemaiah. These were the priests.

9 The Levites: Jayshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, and Kadmiel.

10 Their brethren: Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodijah, Bani, and Beninu.

14 The leaders of the people: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,

18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub,

24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, and Baanah.

28 Now the rest of the people (the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the Instructions of God, their

wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone who had knowledge and understanding),

29 they joined with their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse and an oath to walk in God's Instructions, which was given by Moses, God's servant, and to observe and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and His judgements and His statutes;

30 that we would not give our daughters as wives to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons;

31 that if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain to sell on the Sabbath day, we would not buy it from them on the Sabbath, or on a sanctified day; and that we would forego the seventh year's produce and the exaction of every debt.

32 Also we made commandments for ourselves, to exact from ourselves yearly one-third of a shekel for the service of the house of our God:

33 for the arranged bread, for the regular grain offering, for the regular burnt offering of the Sabbaths, the New Moons, and the set feasts; for the sanctified things, for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and all the work of the house of our God.

34 We cast lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for bringing the wood offering into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at the appointed times year by year, to burn on the altar of Jehovah our God as it is written in the Instructions.

35 And we made ordinances to bring the first-fruits of our ground and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, to the House of Jehovah;

36 to bring the firstborn of our sons and our cattle, as it is written in the Instructions, and the firstlings of our herds and our flocks, to the house of our God, to the priests who serve in the house of our God;

37 to bring the first of our dough, our

offerings, the fruit from all kinds of trees, the new wine and oil, to the priests, to the storerooms of the house of our God; and to bring the tithes of our land to the Levites, for the Levites should receive the tithes in all our farming communities.

38 And the priest, the descendant of Aaron, will be with the Levites when the Levites receive tithes; and the Levites will bring up a tenth of the tithes to the house of our God, to the rooms of the storehouse.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi will bring the offering of the grain, of the new wine and the oil, to the storerooms where the articles of the sanctuary *and* the priests who serve and the gatekeepers and the singers *are*; and we will not neglect the house of our God.

Nehemiah 11:1 Now the leaders of the people dwelt at Jerusalem; the rest of the people cast lots to bring one out of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the sanctified city, and nine-tenths *to dwell in other cities*.

2 And the people blessed all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 Now these are the heads of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem. (But in the cities of Judah everyone dwelt in his own possession in their cities; Israelites, priests, Levites, Nethinim, and descendants of Solomon's servants.)

4 Also in Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin. The children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-Hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez who dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiiah;

8 and after him Gabbai and Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight.

9 Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer, and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, and Jachin;

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the leader of the House of God.

12 Their brethren who did the work of the house were eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah,

13 and his brethren, heads of the fathers' houses, were two hundred and forty-two; and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 and their brethren, mighty men of valour, were one hundred and twenty-eight. Their overseer was Zabdiel the son of one of the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the heads of the Levites, had the oversight of the business outside of the House of God;

17 and Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the leader who began the thanksgiving with prayer, and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the sanctified city were two hundred and eighty-four.

19 Moreover the gatekeepers, Akkub, Tal-

mon, and their brethren who kept the gates, were one hundred and seventy-two.

20 And the rest of Israel, of the priests and Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, everyone in his own inheritance.

21 But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel. And Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.

22 Also the overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha, of the sons of Asaph, the singers in charge of the service of the House of God.

23 For it was the king's commandment concerning them that a certain portion should be for the singers, a quota day by day.

24 Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was the king's deputy in all matters concerning the people.

25 And as for the villages with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath Arba and its villages, Dibon and its villages, Jekabzeel and its villages;

26 in Jayshua, Moladah, Beth Pelet,

27 Hazar Shual, and Beersheba and its villages;

28 in Ziklag and Meconah and its villages;

29 in En Rimmon, Zorah, Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages; in Lachish and its fields; in Azekah and its villages. They dwelt from Beersheba to the Valley of Hinnom.

31 Also the children of Benjamin from Geba dwelt in Michmash, Aija, and Bethel, and their villages;

32 in Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah;

33 in Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim;

34 in Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat;

35 in Lod, Ono, and the Valley of Craftsmen.

36 Some of the Judean divisions of Levites were in Benjamin.

Nehemiah 12:1 Now these are the priests and the Levites who came up with Zerub-

babel the son of Shealtiel and Jayshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,  
 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,  
 3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,  
 4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,  
 5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,  
 6 Shemaiah, Joiarib, Jedaiah,  
 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, and Jedaiah. These were the heads of the priests and their brethren in the days of Jayshua.  
 8 Moreover the Levites were Jayshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah who led the thanksgiving psalms, he and his brethren.  
 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, stood across from them in their duties.  
 10 Jayshua begot Joiakim, Joiakim begot Eliashib, Eliashib begot Joiada,  
 11 Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua.  
 12 Now in the days of Joiakim, the priests, the heads of the fathers' houses were: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;  
 13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;  
 14 of Melichu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;  
 15 of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;  
 16 of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;  
 17 of Abijah, Zichri; the son of Minjamin; of Moadiah, Piltai;  
 18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;  
 19 of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;  
 20 of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;  
 21 of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; and of Jedaiah, Nethaneal.  
 22 During the reign of Darius the Persian, a record was also kept of the Levites and priests who had been heads of their fathers' houses in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, Johanan, and Jaddua.  
 23 The sons of Levi, the heads of the fathers' houses until the days of Johanan

the son of Eliashib, were written in the book of the chronicles.

24 And the heads of the Levites were Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jayshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brothers across from them, to praise and give thanks, watch alternating with watch, according to the commandment of David the man of God.

25 Mattaniah, Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, and Akkub were gatekeepers keeping the watch at the storerooms of the gates.

26 These lived in the days of Joiakim the son of Jayshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 Now at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought out the Levites in all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem to celebrate the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings and singing, with cymbals and stringed instruments and harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered together from the countryside around Jerusalem, from the villages of the Netophathites,

29 from the house of Gilgal, and from the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had built themselves villages all around Jerusalem.

30 Then the priests and Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, the gates, and the wall.

31 So I brought the leaders of Judah up on the wall, and appointed two large thanksgiving choirs, one of which went to the right hand on the wall toward the Refuse Gate;

32 after them went Hoshai and half of the leaders of Judah,

33 and Azariah, Ezra, Meshullam,

34 Judah, Benjamin, Shemaiah, Jeremiah,

35 and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets, namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of

Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph,

36 and his brethren, Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneal, Judah, and Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe went before them.

37 By the Fountain Gate, in front of them, they went up the stairs of the City of David, on the stairway of the wall, beyond the house of David, as far as the Water Gate eastward.

38 The second thanksgiving choir went the opposite way, and I was behind them with half of the people on the wall, going past the Tower of the Ovens as far as the Broad Wall,

39 and above the Gate of Ephraim, above the Old Gate, above the Fish Gate, the Tower of Hananeal, the Tower of the Hundred, as far as the Sheep Gate; and they stopped by the Gate of the Prison.

40 So the two thanksgiving choirs stood in the House of God, likewise I and the half of the rulers with me;

41 and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Minjamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 also Maaseiah, Shemaiah, Eleazar, Uzzi, Jehohanan, Malchijah, Elam, and Ezer. The singers sang loudly with Jezrahiah as their director.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced, for God had made them rejoice with great joy; the women and the children also rejoiced, so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard afar off.

44 And at the same time some were appointed over the rooms of the storehouse for the offerings, the firsts, and the tithes, to gather into them the portions specified by the Instructions for the priests and Levites from the fields of the cities; for Judah rejoiced over the priests and Levites who served.

45 Both the singers and the gatekeepers kept the charge of their God and the

charge of the purification, according to the commandment of David and Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.

47 In the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah all Israel gave the portions for the singers and the gatekeepers, a portion for each day. They also consecrated holy things for the Levites, and the Levites consecrated them for the children of Aaron.

Nehemiah 13:1 On that day they read from the Book of Moses in the hearing of the people, and in it was found written that no Ammonite or Moabite should ever come into the congregation of God,

2 because they had not met the children of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them. However, our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 So it was, when they had heard the Instructions, that they separated all the mixed multitude from Israel.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, having authority over the storerooms of the house of our God, was allied with Tobiah.

5 And he had prepared for him a large room where previously they had stored the grain offerings, the frankincense, the articles, the tithes of grain, the new wine and oil. The commandment was for them *to be given* to the Levites and singers and gatekeepers, and the offerings for the priests.

6 But during all this I was not in Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I had returned to the king. Then after certain days I obtained leave from the king,

7 and I came to Jerusalem and discovered the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing a room for him in the courts of the House of God.

8 And it grieved me bitterly; therefore I threw all the household goods of Tobiah out of the room.

9 Then I commanded them to cleanse the rooms; and I brought back into them the articles of the House of God, with the grain offering and the frankincense.

10 I also realized that the portions for the Levites had not been given to them; so each of the Levites and the singers who did the work had gone back to his field.

11 So I contended with the rulers, and said, "Why is the House of God forsaken?" And I gathered them together and set them in their place.

12 Then all Judah brought the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the oil to the storehouse.

13 And I appointed as treasurers over the storehouse Shelemiah the priest and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were considered faithful, and their task was to distribute to their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and do not wipe out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for its watches!

15 In those days I saw in Judah some people treading wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and loading donkeys with wine, grapes, figs, and all kinds of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day. And I warned them about the day on which they were selling provisions.

16 Men of Tyre dwelt there also, who brought in fish and all kinds of goods, and sold them on the Sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, "What evil thing is this that you do, by which you profane the Sabbath day?"

18 "Did your fathers not do thus, and did our God not bring all this evil on us and

on this city? Yet you bring added wrath on Israel by defiling the Sabbath."

19 So it was, at the gates of Jerusalem, as it began to be dark before the Sabbath, that I commanded the gates to be shut, and charged that they must not be opened until after the Sabbath. Then I posted some of my servants at the gates, so that no burdens would be brought in on the Sabbath day.

20 Now the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged outside Jerusalem once or twice.

21 So I warned them, and said to them, "Why do you spend the night around the wall? If you do so again, I will lay hands on you!" From that time on they came on the Sabbath no more.

22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should go and guard the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of Your mercy!

23 In those days I also saw Judeans who had married women of Ashdod, Ammon, and Moab.

24 And half of their children spoke the language of Ashdod, and could not speak the language of Judah, but spoke according to the language of one or the other people.

25 So I contended with them and cursed them, struck some of them and pulled out their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, "You will not give your daughters as wives to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons or yourselves.

26 "Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet among many nations there was no king like him, who was beloved by his God; and God made him king over all Israel. Nevertheless pagan women caused even him to sin.

27 "Should we then hear of your doing all this great evil, transgressing against our

God by marrying pagan women?”

28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the chief priest, was a son-in-law of Sanballat the Horonite; therefore I drove him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, because they have desecrated the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and the Levites.

30 Thus I cleansed them of everything foreign. I also assigned duties to the priests and the Levites, each to his service, 31 and to bringing the wood offering and the first-fruits at appointed times. Remember me, O my God, for good!

## First Chronicles

1 Chronicles 1:1 Adam, Seth, Enosh,

2 Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared,

3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.

6 The sons of Gomer were Ashkenaz, Diphath, and Togarmah.

7 The sons of Javan were Elishah, Tarshishah, Kittim, and Rodanim.

8 The sons of Ham were Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 The sons of Cush were Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raama, and Sabtecha. The sons of Raama were Sheba and Dedan.

10 Cush begot Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one on the earth.

11 Mizraim begot Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim,

12 Pathrusim, Casluhim (from whom came the Philistines and the Caphtorim).

13 Canaan begot Sidon, his firstborn, and Heth;

14 the Jebusite, the Amorite, and the Girgashite;

15 the Hivite, the Arkite, and the Sinite;

16 the Arvadite, the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, Aram, Uz, Hul, Gether, and Meshech.

18 Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber.

19 To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

20 Joktan begot Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah,

21 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,

22 Ebal, Abimael, Sheba,

23 Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 and Abram, that is Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham were Isaac and Ishmael.

29 These are their genealogies: The first-born of Ishmael was Nabajoth; then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,

30 Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadad, Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These were the sons of Ishmael.

32 Now the sons born to Keturah, Abraham's concubine, were Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. The sons of Jokshan were Sheba and Dedan.

33 The sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begot Isaac. The sons of Isaac were Esau and Israel.

35 The sons of Esau were Eliphaz, Reuel, Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah.

36 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zephi, Gatam, and Kenaz; and by Timna, Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel were Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 The sons of Seir were Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Homam; Lotan's sister was Timna.

40 The sons of Shobal were Alian, Manahath, Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. The sons of Zibeon were Ajah and Anah.

41 The son of Anah was Dishon. The sons of Dishon were Hamran, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer were Bilhan, Zaavan, and Jaakan. The sons of Dishan were Uz and Aran.

43 Now these were the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela died, Jobab the son of

Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place.

45 When Jobab died, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.

46 And when Husham died, Hadad the son of Bedad, who attacked Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place. The name of his city was Avith.

47 When Hadad died, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.

48 And when Samlah died, Saul of Rehoboth-by-the-River reigned in his place.

49 When Saul died, Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place.

50 And when Baal-Hanan died, Hadad reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Pai. His wife's name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 Hadad died also. And the chiefs of Edom were Chief Timnah, Chief Aliah, Chief Jetheth,

52 Chief Aholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon,

53 Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar,

54 Chief Magdiel, and Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

1 Chronicles 2:1 These were the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah were Er, Onan, and Shelah. These three were born to him by the daughter of Shua, the Canaanitess. Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of Jehovah; and He killed him.

4 And Tamar, his daughter-in-law, bore him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

6 The sons of Zerah were Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol, and Dara; five of them in all.

7 The son of Carmi was Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the

accursed thing.

8 The son of Ethan was Azariah.

9 Also the sons of Hezron who were born to him were Jerahmeel, Ram, and Chelubai.

10 Ram begot Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon, leader of the children of Judah;

11 Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz;

12 Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse;

13 Jesse begot Eliab his firstborn, Abinadab the second, Shimea the third,

14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, and David the seventh.

16 Now their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah were Abishai, Joab, and Asahel; three.

17 Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 Caleb the son of Hezron begot children by Azubah, his wife, and by Jerioth. Now these were her sons: Jesher, Shobab, and Ardon.

19 When Azubah died, Caleb took Ephrath as his wife, who bore him Hur.

20 And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezaleel.

21 Now afterwards Hezron went into the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Segub.

22 Segub begot Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead.

23 (Geshur and Syria took from them the towns of Jair, with Kenath and its towns; sixty towns.) All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 After Hezron died in Caleb Ephrathah, Hezron's wife Abijah bore him Ashhur the father of Tekoa.

25 The sons of Jerahmeel, the firstborn of Hezron, were Ram, the firstborn, and Bunah, Oren, Ozem, and Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had another wife, whose

name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

27 The sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, Jamin, and Eker.

28 The sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. The sons of Shammai were Nadab and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid.

30 The sons of Nadab were Seled and Appaim; Seled died without children.

31 The son of Appaim was Ishi, the son of Ishi was Sheshan, and Sheshan's child was Ahlai.

32 The sons of Jada, the brother of Shammai, were Jether and Jonathan; Jether died without children.

33 The sons of Jonathan were Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 Now Sheshan had no sons, only daughters. And Sheshan had an Egyptian servant whose name was Jarha.

35 Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as wife, and she bore him Attai.

36 Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad;

37 Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed;

38 Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah;

39 Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Eleasah;

40 Eleasah begot Sismai, and Sismai begot Shallum;

41 Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama.

42 The descendants of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha, his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph, and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 The sons of Hebron were Korah, Tapuah, Rekem, and Shema.

44 Shema begot Raham the father of Jorkoam, and Rekem begot Shammai,

45 and the son of Shammai was Maon, and Maon was the father of Beth Zur.

46 Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begot Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai were Regem, Jotham, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah.

49 She also bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibeab; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 These were the descendants of Caleb: The sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, were Shobal the father of Kirjath Jearim,

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, and Hareph the father of Beth Gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath Jearim had descendants: Haroeh, and half of the families of Manuhoth.

53 The families of Kirjath Jearim were the Ithrites, the Puthites, the Shumathites, and the Mishraites. From these came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites.

54 The sons of Salma were Bethlehem, the Netophathites, Atroth Beth Joab, half of the Manahethites, and the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez were the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and the Suchathites. These were the Kenites who came from Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

1 Chronicles 3:1 Now these were the sons of David who were born to him in Hebron: The firstborn was Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, by Abigail the Carmelitess;

2 the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith;

3 the fifth, Shephatiah, by Abital; the sixth, Ithream, by his wife Eglah.

4 These six were born to him in Hebron. He reigned there seven years and six new moons, and he reigned in Jerusalem for thirty-three years.

5 And these were born to him in Jerus-

alem: Shimea, Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon; four by Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel.

6 Also there were Ibhar, Elishama, Eliphelet,

7 Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia,

8 Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet; nine in all.

9 These were all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

10 Solomon's son was Rehoboam; Abijah was his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, and Josiah his son.<sup>1</sup>

15 The sons of Josiah were Johanan the firstborn, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, and the fourth Shallum.

16 The sons of Jehoiakim were Jeconiah his son and Zedekiah his son.

17 And the sons of Jeconiah were Assir, Shealtiel his son,

18 and Malchiram, Pedaiah, Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 The sons of Pedaiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei. The sons of Zerubbabel were Meshullam, Hananiah, Shelomith their sister,

20 and Hashubah, Ohel, Berechiah, Hasadiah, and Jushab-Hesed; five in all.

21 The sons of Hananiah were Pelatiah and Jeshaiiah, the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, and the sons of Shechaniah.

22 The son of Shechaniah was Shemaiah. The sons of Shemaiah were Hattush, Igal, Bariah, Neariah, and Shaphat; six in all.

23 The sons of Neariah were Elioenai, Hezekiah, and Azrikam; three in all.

24 The sons of Elioenai were Hodaviah,

Eliashib, Pellaiah, Akkub, Johanan, Delaiah, and Anani; seven in all.

1 Chronicles 4:1 The sons of Judah were Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begot Jahath, and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad. These were the families of the Zorathites.

3 These were the sons of the father of Etam: Jezreel, Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi;

4 and Penuel was the father of Gedor, and Ezer was the father of Hushah. These were the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah the father of Bethlehem.

5 And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, Hephher, Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

7 The sons of Helah were Zereth, Zohar, and Ethnan;

8 and Koz begot Anub, Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 Now Jabez was more honourable than his brothers, and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, "Because I bore him in pain."

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel saying, "Oh, that You would bless me indeed, and enlarge my territory, that Your hand would be with me, and that You would keep me from evil, that I may not cause pain!" So God granted him what he requested.

11 Chelub the brother of Shuhah begot Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begot Beth-Rapha, Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-Nahash. These were the men of Rechah.

13 The sons of Kenaz were Othniel and Seraiah. The sons of Othniel were Hathath,

14 and Meonothai who begot Ophrah. Seraiah begot Joab the father of Ge-Harashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 The sons of Caleb the son of Jephun-

<sup>1</sup> Mat 1:7-10

neh were Iru, Elah, and Naam. The son of Elah was Kenaz.

16 The sons of Jahaleel were Ziph, Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel.

17 The sons of Ezrah were Jether, Mered, Ephraim, and Jalon. And Mered's wife bore Miriam, Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 (His wife Jehudijah bore Jered the father of Gedor, Heber the father of Sochoh, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah.) And these were the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took.

19 The sons of Hodiah's wife, the sister of Naham, were the fathers of Keilah the Garmite and of Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon were Amnon, Rinnah, Ben-Hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth.

21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were Er the father of Lecah, Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of the linen workers of the house of Ashbea;

22 also Jokim, the men of Chozeba, and Joash; Saraph, who ruled in Moab, and Jashubi-Lehem. Now the records are ancient.

23 These were the potters and those who dwell at Netaim and Gederah; there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 The sons of Simeon were Nemuel, Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul,

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, and Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma were Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, and Shimei his son.

27 Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brothers did not have many children, nor did any of their families multiply as much as the children of Judah.

28 They dwelt at Beersheba, Moladah, Hazar Shual,

29 Bilhah, Ezem, Tolad,

30 Bethuel, Hormah, Ziklag,

31 Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susim, Beth Biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David.

32 And their villages were Etam, Ain, Rimmon, Tochen, and Ashan; five cities;

33 and all the villages that were around these cities as far as Baal. These were their habitations, and they maintained their genealogy:

34 Meshobab, Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah;

35 Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel;

36 Elioenai, Jaakobah, Jeshohaiah, Asaiah, Adiel, Jesimiel, and Benaiah;

37 Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

38 these mentioned by name were leaders in their families, and their father's house increased greatly.

39 So they went to the entrance of Gedor, as far as the sunrise side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found rich, good pasture, and the land was broad, quiet, and peaceful; for some Hamites formerly lived there.

41 These recorded by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and they attacked their tents and the Meunites who were found there, and utterly destroyed them, as it is to this day. So they dwelt in their place, because there was pasture for their flocks there.

42 Now some of them, five hundred men of the sons of Simeon, went to Mount Seir, having as their captains Pelatiah, Neariah, Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they defeated the rest of the Amalekites who had escaped. They have dwelt there to this day.

1 Chronicles 5:1 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; he was indeed the firstborn, but because he defiled his

father's bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph, the son of Israel, so that the genealogy is not listed according to the birthright;

2 yet Judah prevailed over his brothers, and from him came a ruler, although the birthright was Joseph's;

3 the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel were Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel were Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son,

6 and Beerah his son, whom Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria carried into captivity. He was leader of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was registered: the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, as far as Nebo and Baal Meon.

9 They settled eastward as far as the entrance of the wilderness this side of the River Euphrates, because their cattle had multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 Now in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents throughout the entire area toward sunrise from Gilead.

11 And the children of Gad dwelt next to them in the land of Bashan as far as Salcah:

12 Joel was the chief, Shapham the next, then Jaanai and Shaphat in Bashan,

13 and their brethren of their father's house: Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jachan, Zia, and Heber; seven in all.

14 These were the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was chief of their father's house.

16 And the Gadites dwelt in Gilead, in Bashan and in its villages, and in all the common-lands of Sharon within their borders.

17 All these were registered by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 The sons of Reuben, the Gadites, and half the branch of Manasseh had forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty valiant men, men able to bear shield and sword, to shoot with the bow, and skilful in war, who went to war.

19 They made war with the Hagarites, Jetur, Naphish, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all who were with them, for they cried out to God in the battle. He heeded their prayer, because they put their trust in Him.

21 Then they took away their livestock; fifty thousand of their camels, two hundred and fifty thousand of their sheep, and two thousand of their donkeys; also one hundred thousand of their men;

22 for many fell dead, because the war was God's. And they dwelt in their place until the captivity.

23 So the children of the half-branch of Manasseh dwelt in the land. Their numbers increased from Bashan to Baal Hermon, that is, to Senir, or Mount Hermon.

24 These were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ephraim, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel, Jeremiah, Hodaviah, and Jahdiel. They were mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of their fathers' houses.

25 And they were unfaithful to the God of their fathers, and prostituted *themselves* after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them.

26 So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul, king of Assyria, that is, Tiglath-Pileser, king of Assyria. He carried the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-branch of Manasseh into captivity.

He took them to Halah, Habor, Hara, and the river of Gozan to this day.

1 Chronicles 6:1 The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 The children of Amram were Aaron, Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron were Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begot Phinehas, and Phinehas begot Abishua;

5 Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi;

6 Uzzi begot Zerariah, and Zerariah begot Meraioth;

7 Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub;

8 Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Ahimaaz;

9 Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Johanan;

10 Johanan begot Azariah (it was he who served as priest in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem);

11 Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub;

12 Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum;

13 Shallum begot Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begot Azariah;

14 Azariah begot Seraiah, and Seraiah begot Jehozadak.

15 Jehozadak went into captivity when Jehovah carried Judah and Jerusalem into captivity by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

17 These are the names of the sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei.

18 The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. Now these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers:

20 Of Gershon were Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, and Jeatherai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath were Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, Ebiasaph his son, Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziyah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 The sons of Elkanah were Amasai and Ahimoth.

26 As for Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah were Zophai his son, Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, and Elkanah his son.

28 The sons of Samuel were Joel the first-born, and Abijah the second.

29 The sons of Merari were Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, and Asaiah his son.

31 Now these are the men whom David appointed over the service of song in the House of Jehovah, after the ark came to rest.

32 They were serving with music before the booth of the tent of the appointed times, until Solomon had built the House of Jehovah in Jerusalem, and they served in their office according to their judgements.

33 And these are the ones who served with their sons: Of the sons of the Kohathites were Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,

34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood at his right hand, was Asaph the son of Beraichiah, the son of Shimea,

40 the son of Michael, the son of Baa-seiah, the son of Malchijah,

41 the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren, the sons of Merari, on the left hand, were Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiyah,

46 the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 And their brethren, the Levites, were appointed to every kind of service of the booth of the House of God.

49 But Aaron and his sons offered sacrifices on the altar of burnt offering and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the sanctified sanctuary, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses, God's servant, had commanded.

50 Now these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, and Ahimaaz his son.

54 Now these are their dwelling places throughout their settlements in their territory, for they were assigned by lot to the sons of Aaron, of the family of the Kohathites:

55 They gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, with its surrounding common-lands.

56 But the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave one of the cities of refuge, Hebron; also

Libnah with its common-lands, Jattir, Eshtemoa with its common-lands,

58 Hilén with its common-lands, Debir with its common-lands,

59 Ashan with its common-lands, and Beth Shemesh with its common-lands.

60 And from the branch of Benjamin: Geba with its common-lands, Alemeth with its common-lands, and Anathoth with its common-lands. All their cities among their families were thirteen.

61 To the rest of the family of the branch of the Kohathites they gave by lot ten cities from half the branch of Manasseh.

62 And to the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, they gave thirteen cities from the branch of Issachar, from the branch of Asher, from the branch of Naphtali, and from the branch of Manasseh in Bashan.

63 To the sons of Merari, throughout their families, they gave twelve cities from the branch of Reuben, from the branch of Gad, and from the branch of Zebulun.

64 So the children of Israel gave these cities with their common-lands to the Levites.

65 And they gave by lot from the branch of the children of Judah, from the branch of the children of Simeon, and from the branch of the children of Benjamin these cities which are called by their names.

66 Now some of the families of the sons of Kohath were given cities as their territory from the branch of Ephraim.

67 And they gave them one of the cities of refuge, Shechem with its common-lands, in the mountains of Ephraim, also Gezer with its common-lands,

68 Jokmeam with its common-lands, Beth Horon with its common-lands,

69 Aijalon with its common-lands, and Gath Rimmon with its common-lands.

70 And from the half-branch of Manasseh: Aner with its common-lands and Bileam with its common-lands, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kohath.

71 From the family of the half-branch of Manasseh the sons of Gershon were given Golan in Bashan with its common-lands and Ashtaroth with its common-lands.

72 And from the branch of Issachar: Kedesh with its common-lands, Daberath with its common-lands,

73 Ramoth with its common-lands, and Anem with its common-lands.

74 And from the branch of Asher: Mashal with its common-lands, Abdon with its common-lands,

75 Hukok with its common-lands, and Rehob with its common-lands.

76 And from the branch of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee with its common-lands, Hammon with its common-lands, and Kirjathaim with its common-lands.

77 From the branch of Zebulun the rest of the children of Merari were given Rimmon with its common-lands and Tabor with its common-lands.

78 And on the other side of the Jordan, across from Jericho, on the sunrise side of the Jordan, they were given from the branch of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness with its common-lands, Jahzah with its common-lands,

79 Kedemoth with its common-lands, and Mephaath with its common-lands.

80 And from the branch of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead with its common-lands, Mahanaim with its common-lands,

81 Heshbon with its common-lands, and Jazer with its common-lands.

1 Chronicles 7:1 The sons of Issachar were Tola, Puah, Jashub, and Shimron; four in all.

2 The sons of Tola were Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jahmai, Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house. The sons of Tola were mighty men of valour in their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred.

3 The son of Uzzi was Izrahiah, and the sons of Izrahiah were Michael, Obadiah,

Joel, and Ishiah. All five of them were chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were thirty-six thousand troops of the army ready for war; for they had many wives and sons.

5 Now their brethren among all the families of Issachar were mighty men of valour, listed by their genealogies, eighty-seven thousand in all.

6 The sons of Benjamin were Bela, Becher, and Jediael; three in all.

7 The sons of Bela were Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Jerimoth, and Iri; five in all. They were heads of their fathers' houses, and they were listed by their genealogies, twenty-two thousand and thirty-four mighty men of valour.

8 The sons of Becher were Zemirah, Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jerimoth, Abijah, Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these are the sons of Becher.

9 And they were recorded by genealogy according to their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, twenty thousand two hundred mighty men of valour.

10 The son of Jediael was Bilhan, and the sons of Bilhan were Jeush, Benjamin, Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these sons of Jediael were heads of their fathers' houses; there were seventeen thousand two hundred mighty men of valour fit to go out for war and battle.

12 Shuphim and Huphim were the sons of Ir, and Hushim was the son of Aher.

13 The sons of Naphtali were Jahziel, Guni, Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 The descendants of Manasseh: his Syrian concubine bore him Machir the father of Gilead, the father of Asriel.

15 Machir took as his wife *the sister* of Huphim and Shuphim, whose name was Maachah. The name of Gilead's second son was Zelophehad, but Zelophehad

begot only daughters.

16 Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh. The name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.

17 The son of Ulam was Bedan. These were the descendants of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 His sister Hammoleketh bore Ishhod, Abiezer, and Mahlah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, Shechem, Likhi, and Aniam.

20 The sons of Ephraim were Shuthelah, Bered his son, Tahath his son, Eladah his son, Tahath his son,

21 Zabad his son, Shuthelah his son, and Ezer and Elead. The men of Gath who were born in that land killed them because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 Then Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 And when he went into his wife, she conceived and bore a son; and he called his name Beriah,<sup>1</sup> because evil had come upon his house.

24 Now his daughter was Sheerah, who built Lower and Upper Beth Horon and Uzen Sheerah;

25 and Rephah was his son, as well as Resheph, and Telah his son, Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 Nun his son, and Jehoshua his son.

28 Now their possessions and habitations were Bethel and its towns: toward sunrise Naaran, to the west Gezer and its towns, and Shechem and its towns, as far as Ayyah and its towns;

29 and by the borders of the children of Manasseh were Beth Shean and its towns, Taanach and its towns, Megiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph, the son of Israel.

30 The sons of Asher were Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and their sister

Serah.

31 The sons of Beriah were Heber and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith.

32 And Heber begot Japhlet, Shomer, Hotham, and their sister Shua.

33 The sons of Japhlet were Pasach, Bimhal, and Ashvath. These were the children of Japhlet.

34 The sons of Shemer were Ahi, Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem were Zophah, Imna, Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah were Suah, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, Imrah,

37 Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Jithran, and Beera.

38 The sons of Jether were Jephunneh, Pispah, and Ara.

39 The sons of Ulla were Arah, Haniel, and Rizia.

40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their fathers' houses, choice men, mighty men of valour, chief leaders. And they were recorded by genealogies among the army fit for battle; their number was twenty-six thousand.

1 Chronicles 8:1 Now Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 The sons of Bela were Addar, Gera, Abihud,

4 Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah,

5 Gera, Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud, who were the heads of the fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geba, and who forced them to move to Manahath:

7 Naaman, Ahijah, and Gera who forced them to move. He begot Uzza and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begot children in the country of Moab, after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.

9 By Hodesh his wife he begot Jobab, Zibia, Mesha, Malcam,

10 Jeuz, Sachiah, and Mirmah. These

<sup>1</sup> Means 'with a friend'.

were his sons, heads of their fathers' houses.

11 And by Hushim he begot Abitub and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal were Eber, Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod with its towns;

13 and Beriah and Shema, who were heads of their fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove out the inhabitants of Gath.

14 Ahio, Shashak, Jeremoth,

15 Zebadiah, Arad, Eder,

16 Michael, Ispah, and Joha were the sons of Beriah.

17 Zebadiah, Meshullam, Hizki, Heber,

18 Ishmerai, Jizliah, and Jobab were the sons of Elpaal.

19 Jakim, Zichri, Zabdi,

20 Elienai, Zillethai, Eliel,

21 Adaiah, Beraiah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shimei.

22 Ishpan, Eber, Eliel,

23 Abdon, Zichri, Hanan,

24 Hananiah, Elam, Antothijah,

25 Iphdeiah, and Penuel were the sons of Shashak.

26 Shamsherai, Shehariah, Athaliah,

27 Jareshiah, Elijah, and Zichri were the sons of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers' houses by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 Now the father of Gibeon, whose wife's name was Maacah, dwelt at Gibeon.

30 And his firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Nadab,

31 Gedor, Ahio, Zecher,

32 and Mikloth, who begot Shimeah. They also dwelt alongside their relatives in Jerusalem, with their brethren.

33 Ner begot Kish, Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Esh-Baal.<sup>1</sup>

34 The son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal,<sup>2</sup> and Merib-Baal begot Micah.

35 The sons of Micah were Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah; Jehoaddah begot Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza.

37 Moza begot Binea, Raphah his son, Eleasah his son, and Azel his son.

38 Azel had six sons whose names were these: Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 The sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour; archers. They had many sons and grandsons, one hundred and fifty in all. These were all sons of Benjamin.

1 Chronicles 9:1 So all Israel was recorded by genealogies, and indeed, they were inscribed in the book of the kings of Israel. But Judah was carried away captive to Babylon because of their unfaithfulness.

2 And the first inhabitants who dwelt in their possessions in their cities were Israelites, priests, Levites, and the Nethinim.

3 Now in Jerusalem the children of Judah dwelt, and some of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh:

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the descendants of Perez, the son of Judah.

5 Of the Shilonites: Asaiah the firstborn and his sons.

6 Of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren; six hundred and ninety.

7 Of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah;

8 Ibneiah the son of Jeroham; Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri; Meshullam

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew meaning "man of the Lord".

<sup>2</sup> Hebrew meaning 'The Lord is my advocate'.

the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 and their brethren, according to their generations; nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were heads of a father's house in their fathers' houses.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah, Jehoiarib, and Jachin;

11 Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the officer over the House of God;

12 Azaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah; Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses; one thousand seven hundred and sixty. They were very able men for the work of the service of the House of God.

14 Of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who lived in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the gatekeepers were Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, Ahiman, and their brethren. Shallum was the chief.

18 Until then they had been gatekeepers for the camps of the children of Levi at the King's Gate toward sunrise.

19 Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, from his father's house, the Korahites, were in charge of the work of the service, gatekeepers of the tent. Their fathers had been keepers of the entrance to the camp of Jehovah.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar had

been the officer over them in time past; Jehovah was with him.

21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was keeper of the door of the tent of the appointed times.

22 All those chosen as gatekeepers were two hundred and twelve. They were recorded by their genealogy, in their villages. David and Samuel the seer had appointed them to their trusted office.

23 So they and their children were in charge of the gates of the House of Jehovah, the house of the tent, by assignment.

24 The gatekeepers were assigned to the four directions: toward sunrise, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren in their villages had to come with them from time to time for seven days.

26 For in this trusted office were four chief gatekeepers; they were Levites. And they had charge over the chambers and treasuries of the House of God.

27 And they lodged all around the House of God because they had the responsibility, and they were in charge of opening it every morning.

28 Now some of them were in charge of the serving vessels, for they brought them in and took them out by count.

29 Some of them were appointed over the furnishings and over all the implements of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour and the wine and the oil and the frankincense and the spices.

30 And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.

31 Mattithiah of the Levites, the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the trusted office over the things that were baked in the pans.

32 And some of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites were in charge of preparing the arranged bread for every Sabbath.

33 These are the singers, heads of the

fathers' houses of the Levites, who lodged in the chambers, and were free from other duties; for they were employed in that work day and night.

34 These heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites were heads throughout their generations. They dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 Jeiel the father of Gibeon, whose wife's name was Maacah, dwelt at Gibeon.

36 His firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner, Nadab,

37 Gedor, Ahio, Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begot Shimeam. They also dwelt alongside their relatives in Jerusalem, with their brethren.

39 Ner begot Kish, Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Esh-Baal.

40 The son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal, and Merib-Baal begot Micah.

41 The sons of Micah were Pithon, Melech, Tahrea, and Ahaz.

42 And Ahaz begot Jarah; Jarah begot Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza;

43 Moza begot Binea, Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, and Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons whose names were these: Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.

1 Chronicles 10:1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell slain on Mount Gilboa.

2 Then the Philistines followed hard after Saul and his sons. And the Philistines killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons.

3 The battle became intense against Saul; and the archers hit him, and he was wounded by the archers.

4 Then Saul said to his armourbearer, "Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised men come and abuse me." But his armour-

bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword and fell on it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell on his sword and died.

6 So Saul and his three sons died, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that they had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; then the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 So it happened the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 And they stripped him and took his head and his armour, and sent word throughout the land of the Philistines to proclaim the news to their idols and the people.

10 Then they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon.

11 And when all Jabesh Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 all the valiant men arose and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons; and they brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the tamarisk tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 So Saul died for his unfaithfulness which he had committed against Jehovah, because he did not keep Jehovah's word, and also because he asked a necromancer for guidance.<sup>1</sup>

14 And he did not seek Jehovah; therefore He killed him, and turned the kingdom over to David the son of Jesse.

1 Chronicles 11:1 Then all Israel came together to David at Hebron, saying, "Indeed we are your bone and your flesh.

2 "Also, in time past, even when Saul was king, you were the one who led Israel out and brought them in; and Jehovah your

<sup>1</sup> 1Sa 15:1-35 & 1Sa 28:5-17

God said to you, ‘You will shepherd My people Israel, and be ruler over My people Israel.’”

3 Therefore all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David made a covenant with them at Hebron before Jehovah. Then they anointed David king over Israel, according to Jehovah’s word by Samuel.

4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus, where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.

5 Then the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, “You will not come in here.” Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion (that is, the City of David).

6 Now David said, “Whoever attacks the Jebusites first will be chief and captain.” And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and became chief.

7 Then David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they called it the City of David.

8 And he built the city around it, from the Millo to the surrounding area. Joab repaired the rest of the city.

9 Then David went on and became great, and Jehovah of Hosts was with him.

10 Now these were the heads of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to Jehovah’s word concerning Israel.

11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam the son of a Hachmonite, chief of the captains; he had lifted up his spear against three hundred, killed by him at one time.

12 After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men.

13 He was with David at Pasdammim. Now there the Philistines were gathered for battle, and there was a piece of ground full of barley. And the people fled from the Philistines.

14 But they stationed themselves in the

midst of that field, defended it, and killed the Philistines. And Jehovah saved them by a great deliverance.

15 Now three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the army of the Philistines encamped in the Valley of Rephaim.

16 David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.

17 And David said with longing, “Oh, that someone would give me a drink of water from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!”

18 So the three split into the camp of the Philistines, drew water from the well of Bethlehem that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to David. Nevertheless David would not drink it, but poured it out to Jehovah.

19 And he said, “Far be it from me, O my God, that I should do this! Shall I drink the blood of these men who have put their souls in jeopardy? For *at the risk of* their souls they brought it.” Therefore he would not drink it. These things were done by the three mighty men.

20 Now Abishai the brother of Joab was chief of another three. He had lifted up his spear against three hundred men and killed them, and won a name among these three.

21 Of the three he was more honoured than the other two men. Therefore he became their captain. However he did not attain to the first three.

22 Benaiah was the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man from Kabzeel, who had done many deeds. He had killed two lion-like heroes of Moab. He also had gone down and killed a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

23 And he killed an Egyptian, a man of *great* height, five cubits tall. In the Egyptian’s hand *there was* a spear like a weaver’s beam; and he went down to him

with a branch, wrested the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.

24 These things Benaiah the son of Jehoiada had done, and won a name among three mighty men.

25 Indeed he was more honoured than the thirty, but he did not attain to the first three. And David appointed him over his guard.

26 Also the mighty warriors were Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite,

29 Sibbechai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shageh the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphai the son of Ur,

36 Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite (the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruah),

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite (a chief of the Reubenites) and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,

45 Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam, Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

1 Chronicles 12:1 Now these were the men who came to David at Ziklag while he was still a fugitive from Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men, helpers in the war,

2 armed with bows, using both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows with the bow. They were of Benjamin, Saul's brethren.

3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; Jeziel and Pelet the sons of Azmaveth; Berachah, and Jehu the Anathothite;

4 Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; Jeremiah, Jahaziel, Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite;

5 Eluzai, Jerimoth, Bealiah, Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite;

6 Elkanah, Jisshiah, Azareel, Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites;

7 and Joelah and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 Some Gadites joined David at the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valour, men trained for battle, who could handle shield and spear, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as gazelles on the mountains:

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, and Machbanai the

eleventh.

14 These were from the sons of Gad, captains of the army; the least was over a hundred, and the greatest was over a thousand.

15 These are the ones who crossed the Jordan in the first new moon, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all those in the valleys, toward sunrise and to the west.

16 Then some of the children of Benjamin and Judah came to David at the stronghold.

17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said to them, "If you have come peaceably to me to help me, my heart will be united with you; but if to betray me to my enemies, since there is no wrong in my hands, may the God of our fathers look and bring judgement."

18 Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, chief of the captains, and he said: "We are yours, O David; we are on your side, O son of Jesse! Peace, peace to you, and peace to your helpers! For your God helps you." So David received them, and made them captains of the troop.

19 And some from Manasseh defected to David when he was going with the Philistines to battle against Saul; but they did not help them, for the lords of the Philistines sent him away by counsel, saying, "He may defect to his lord Saul and endanger our heads."

20 When he went to Ziklag, those of Manasseh who defected to him were Adnah, Jozabad, Jediael, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of the thousands who were from Manasseh.

21 And they helped David against the bands of raiders, for they were all mighty men of valour, and they were captains in the army.

22 For at that time they came to David day by day to help him, until it was a great army, like the army of God.

23 Now these were the numbers of the

divisions that were equipped for the war, and came to David at Hebron to turn over the kingdom of Saul to him, by the mouth of Jehovah:

24 of the children of Judah bearing shield and spear, six thousand eight hundred armed for war;

25 of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour fit for war, seven thousand one hundred;

26 of the children of Levi four thousand six hundred;

27 Jehoiada, the leader of the Aaronites, and with him three thousand seven hundred;

28 Zadok, a young man, a valiant warrior, and from his father's house twenty-two captains;

29 of the children of Benjamin, kinsmen of Saul, three thousand (until then the greatest part of them had remained loyal to the house of Saul);

30 of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous men throughout their father's house;

31 of the half-branch of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were designated by name to come and make David king;

32 of the children of Issachar who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, their chiefs were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their mouths;

33 of Zebulun there were fifty thousand who went out to battle, expert in war with all weapons of war, stouthearted men who could keep ranks;

34 of Naphtali one thousand captains, and with them thirty-seven thousand with shield and spear;

35 of the Danites who could keep battle formation, twenty-eight thousand six hundred;

36 of Asher, those who could go out to war, able to keep battle formation, forty thousand;

37 of the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-branch of Manasseh, from the other side of the Jordan, one hundred and twenty thousand armed for battle with every kind of weapon of war.

38 All these men of war, who could keep ranks, came to Hebron with a loyal heart, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest of Israel were of one mind to make David king.

39 And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover those who were near to them, from as far away as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, were bringing food on donkeys and camels, on mules and oxen; provisions of flour and cakes of figs and cakes of raisins, wine and oil and oxen and sheep abundantly, for there was joy in Israel.

1 Chronicles 13:1 Then David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said to all the congregation of Israel, "If it seems good to you, and if it is from Jehovah our God, let us send out to our brethren everywhere who are left in all the land of Israel, and with them to the priests and Levites who are in their cities and their common-lands, that they may gather together to us;

3 "and let us bring the ark of our God back to us, for we have not inquired of it since the days of Saul."

4 Then all the congregation said that they would do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David assembled all Israel, from Shihor in Egypt to as far as the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath Jearim.

6 And David and all Israel went up to Baalah, to Kirjath Jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from there the ark of God Jehovah, who dwells between the cherubim, where His Name is proclaimed.

7 So they carried the ark of God on a new cart from the house of Abinadab, and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart.

8 Then David and all Israel played music before God with all their might, with singing, on harps, on stringed instruments, on tambourines, on cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came to Chidon's threshing floor, Uzza put out his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen stumbled.

10 Then the anger of Jehovah was aroused against Uzza, and He struck him because he put his hand to the ark; and he died there before God.

11 And David became angry because of Jehovah's outbreak against Uzza; therefore that place is called Perez Uzza to this day.

12 David was afraid of Jehovah<sup>1</sup> that day, saying, "How can I bring the ark of Jehovah<sup>2</sup> to me?"

13 And David would not move the ark with him into the City of David, but took it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

14 The ark of Jehovah<sup>3</sup> remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three new moons. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-Edom and all that he had.

1 Chronicles 14:1 Now Hiram king of Tyre sent envoys to David, and cedar trees, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house.

2 And David perceived that Jehovah had established him as king over Israel, for his kingdom was highly exalted because of His people Israel.

3 Then David took more wives in Jerusalem, and David begot more sons and daughters.

4 And these are the names of his children whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,

<sup>1</sup> As in 2Sa 6:9

<sup>2</sup> As in 2Sa 6:9

<sup>3</sup> As in 2Sa 6:11

5 Ibar, Elishua, Elpelet,

6 Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia,

7 Elishama, Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

8 Now when the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to search for David. And David heard of it and went out against them.

9 Then the Philistines went and made a raid on the Valley of Rephaim.

10 And David inquired of Jehovah,<sup>1</sup> saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will You deliver them into my hand?" And Jehovah said to him, "Go up, for I will deliver them into your hand."

11 So they went up to Baal Perazim, and David defeated them there. Then David said, "Jehovah<sup>2</sup> has broken through my enemies by my hand like a breakthrough of water." Therefore they called the name of that place Baal Perazim.

12 And when they left their gods there, David spoke, and they were burned with fire.

13 Then the Philistines once again made a raid on the valley.

14 Therefore David again inquired of Jehovah,<sup>3</sup> and God said to him, "You will not go up after them; circle around them, and come upon them in front of the mulberry trees.

15 "And it will be, when you hear a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, then you will go out to battle, for Jehovah<sup>4</sup> has gone out before you to strike the camp of the Philistines."

16 So David did as Jehovah<sup>5</sup> commanded him, and they drove back the army of the Philistines from Gibeon as far as Gezer.

17 Then the fame of David went out into all lands, and Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all nations.

<sup>1</sup> As in 2Sa 5:19

<sup>2</sup> As in 2Sa 5:20

<sup>3</sup> As in 2Sa 5:23

<sup>4</sup> As in 2Sa 5:24

<sup>5</sup> As in 2Sa 5:25

1 Chronicles 15:1 David built houses for himself in the City of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched a tent for it.

2 Then David said, "No one may carry the ark of God but the Levites, for Jehovah has chosen them to carry the ark of God and to serve before Him forever."

3 And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah to its place, which he had prepared for it.

4 Then David assembled the children of Aaron and the Levites:

5 of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and one hundred and twenty of his brethren;

6 of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and two hundred and twenty of his brethren;

7 of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and one hundred and thirty of his brethren;

8 of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and two hundred of his brethren;

9 of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and eighty of his brethren;

10 of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and one hundred and twelve of his brethren.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites: for Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Amminadab.

12 Then he said to them, "You are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites; sanctify yourselves, you and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of Jehovah God of Israel to the place I have prepared for it.

13 "For because you did not do it the first time, Jehovah our God broke out against us, because we did not consult Him about the proper judgement."

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bore the ark of God on their shoulders, by its

poles, as Moses had commanded according to Jehovah's word.

16 Then David spoke to the leaders of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers accompanied by instruments of music, stringed instruments, harps, and cymbals, by raising the voice with resounding joy.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of their brethren, the sons of Merari, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 and with them their brethren of the second rank: Zechariah, Ben, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Elipheleh, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, the gatekeepers;

19 the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were to sound the cymbals of bronze;

20 Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with strings according to Alamoth;

21 Mattithiah, Elipheleh, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, Jeiel, and Azaziah, to direct with harps on the Sheminith;

22 Chenaniah, leader of the Levites, was instructor in charge of the music, because he was skilful;

23 Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark;

24 Shebaniah, Joshaphat, Nethaneel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, were to blow the trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-Edom and Jehiah, doorkeepers for the ark.

25 So David, the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah from the house of Obed-Edom with joy.

26 And so it was, when God helped the Levites who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that they offered seven bulls and seven rams.

27 David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, as were all the Levites who bore the

ark, the singers, and Chenaniah the music master with the singers. David also wore a linen ephod.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with shouting and with the sound of the shophar, with trumpets and with cymbals, making music with stringed instruments and harps.

29 And it happened, as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to the City of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul, looking through a window, saw King David whirling and playing music; and she despised him in her heart.

1 Chronicles 16:1 So they brought the ark of Jehovah,<sup>1</sup> and set it in the midst of the tent that David had erected for it. Then they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah.<sup>2</sup>

2 And when David had finished offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah.

3 Then he distributed to everyone of Israel, both man and woman, to everyone a round of bread, a piece of *meat*, and a raisin-cake.

4 And he appointed some of the Levites to serve before the ark of Jehovah, to commemorate, to thank, and to praise Jehovah God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, then Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, and Obed-Edom: Jeiel with stringed instruments and harps, but Asaph made music with cymbals;

6 Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests regularly blew the trumpets before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 And on that day David first delivered this psalm into the hand of Asaph and his brethren, to thank Jehovah:

8 Oh, give thanks to Jehovah! Call upon His Name; make known His deeds among

<sup>1</sup> As in 2Sa 6:17

<sup>2</sup> As in 2Sa 6:17

the peoples!

9 Sing to Him, sing psalms to Him; talk of all His wondrous works!

10 Glory in His sanctified name; let the hearts of those rejoice who seek Jehovah!

11 Seek Jehovah and His strength; seek His face evermore!

12 Remember His marvellous works which He has done, His wonders and the judgements of His mouth,

13 O seed of Israel His servant, you children of Jacob, His chosen ones!

14 He is Jehovah our God; His judgements are in all the earth.

15 Remember His covenant always, the word which He commanded for a thousand generations,

16 the agreement which He made with Abraham, and His oath to Isaac,

17 and confirmed it to Jacob for a statute, to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

18 saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan as the allotment of your inheritance,"

19 When you were but few in number, indeed very few, and strangers in it.

20 When they went from one nation to another, and from one kingdom to another people,

21 He permitted no man to do them wrong; yes, He reproved kings for their sakes,

22 saying, "Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm."

23 Sing to Jehovah, all the earth; proclaim the Good News of His salvation from day to day.

24 Declare His glory among the nations, His wonders among all peoples.

25 For Jehovah is great and greatly to be praised; He is also to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the peoples are idols, but Jehovah made the heavens.

27 Honour and majesty are before Him; strength and gladness are in His place.

28 Give to Jehovah, O kindreds of the

peoples, give to Jehovah glory and strength.

29 Give to Jehovah the glory due to His Name; bring an offering, and come before Him. Oh, worship Jehovah in the beauty of sanctity!

30 Tremble before Him, all the earth. The world also is firmly established, it will not waver.

31 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; and let them say among the nations, "Jehovah reigns."

32 Let the sea roar, and all its fullness; let the field rejoice, and all that is in it.

33 Then the trees of the woods will rejoice before Jehovah, for He is coming to judge the earth.

34 Oh, give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good! For His mercy endures forever.

35 And say, "Save us, O God of our salvation; gather us together, and deliver us from the gentiles, to give thanks to Your sanctified name, to triumph in Your praise."

36 Blessed be Jehovah God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting! And all the people said, "Amen!" and praised Jehovah.

37 So he left Asaph and his brothers there before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to serve before the ark regularly, as every day's work required;

38 and Obed-Edom with his sixty-eight brethren, including Obed-Edom the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah, to be gatekeepers;

39 and Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before the booth of Jehovah at the high place that was at Gibeon,

40 to offer burnt offerings to Jehovah on the altar of burnt offering regularly, *each* morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the Instructions of Jehovah which He commanded Israel;

41 and with them Heman and Jeduthun and the rest who were chosen, who were designated by name, to give thanks to Jehovah, because His mercy endures

forever;

42 and with them Heman and Jeduthun, to sound aloud with trumpets and cymbals and the musical instruments of God. Now the sons of Jeduthun were gatekeepers.

43 Then all the people departed, every man to his house; and David returned to bless his house.

1 Chronicles 17:1 Now it came to pass, when David was dwelling in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, "See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah is under tent curtains."

2 Then Nathan said to David, "Do all that is in your heart, for God is with you."

3 But it happened that night that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 "Go and tell My servant David, 'Thus says Jehovah: "You will not build Me a house to dwell in.

5 "For I have not dwelt in a house since the time that I brought up Israel, even to this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and the booth.

6 "Wherever I have moved about with all Israel, have I ever spoken a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd My people, saying, 'Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?'"

7 "Now therefore, thus will you say to My servant David, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: "I took you from the sheepfold, from following the sheep, that you should be ruler over My people Israel.

8 "And I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you, and have made you a name like the name of the great men who are on the earth.

9 "Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; nor will the sons of wickedness oppress them anymore, as previously,

10 "since the time that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel. Also I will subdue all your enemies. Furthermore I tell you that Jehovah will build you a house.

11 "And it will be, when your days are fulfilled, when you must go to be with your fathers, that I will set up your seed after you, who will be of your sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 "He will build Me a house, and I will establish his throne forever.

13 "I will be his Father, and he will be My son; and I will not take My mercy away from him, as I took it from him who was before you.

14 "And I will establish him in My house and in My kingdom forever; and his throne will be established forever.""<sup>1</sup>

15 According to all these words and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

16 Then King David went in and sat before Jehovah; and he said: "Who am I, O Jehovah God? And what is my house, that You have brought me this far?

17 "And yet this was a small thing in Your sight, O God; and You have also spoken of Your servant's house for a great while to come, and have regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O Jehovah God.

18 "What more can David say to You for the honour of Your servant? For You know Your servant.

19 "O Jehovah, for Your servant's sake, and according to Your own heart, You have done all this greatness, in making known all these great things.

20 "O Jehovah, there is none like You, nor is there any God besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 "And who is like Your people Israel, the one nation on the earth whom God went to redeem for Himself as a people; to make for Yourself a name by great and

<sup>1</sup> Mat 1:1, Heb 1:5, Rev 1:6

awesome deeds, by driving out nations from before Your people whom You redeemed from Egypt?

22 “For You have made Your people Israel Your very own people forever; and You, Jehovah, have become their God.

23 “And now, O Jehovah, the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, let it be established forever, and do as You have said.

24 “So let it be established, that Your Name may be magnified forever, saying, ‘Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, is Israel’s God; and let the house of Your servant David be established before You.’

25 “For You, O my God, have told Your servant that You will build him a house. Therefore Your servant has found it in his heart to pray before You.

26 “And now, Jehovah, You are God, and have promised this goodness to Your servant.

27 “Now You have been pleased to bless the house of Your servant, that it may continue before You forever; for You have blessed it, O Jehovah, and it will be blessed forever.”

1 Chronicles 18:1 After this it came to pass that David attacked the Philistines, subdued them, and took Gath and its towns from the hand of the Philistines.

2 Then he defeated Moab, and the Moabites became David’s servants, and brought tribute.

3 And David defeated Hadadezer king of Zobah as far as Hamath, as he went to establish his power by the River Euphrates.

4 David took from him one thousand chariots, seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And David also cut up the chariots, except for one hundred chariots.

5 When the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David killed twenty-two thousand of the Syrians.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria *and*

Damascus; and the Syrians became David’s servants, and brought tribute. Thus Jehovah preserved David wherever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Also from Tibhath and from Chun, cities of Hadadezer, David brought a large amount of bronze, with which Solomon made the bronze Sea, the pillars, and the articles of bronze.

9 When Tou, king of Hamath, heard that David had defeated all the army of Hadadezer, king of Zobah,

10 he sent his son Hadoram to King David, to greet him and bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and defeated him (for Hadadezer had been at war with Tou); and Hadoram brought with him all kinds of articles of gold, silver, and bronze.

11 King David also dedicated these to Jehovah, along with the silver and gold that he had brought from all these nations; from Edom, from Moab, from the people of Ammon, from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah killed eighteen thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt.

13 He also put garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became David’s servants. And Jehovah preserved David wherever he went.

14 So David reigned over all Israel, and administered judgement and justice to all his people.

15 Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the army; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;

16 Zadok the son of Ahitub and Abimelech the son of Abiathar were the priests; Shavsha was the scribe;

17 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David’s sons were chief ministers at the

king's side.

1 Chronicles 19:1 Now it happened after this that Nahash, the king of the people of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place.

2 Then David said, "I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me." So David sent envoys to comfort him concerning his father. And the servants of David came to Hanun in the land of the people of Ammon to comfort him.

3 And the princes of the people of Ammon said to Hanun, "Do you think that David really honours your father because he has sent comforters to you? Did his servants not come to you to search and to overthrow and to spy out the land?"

4 Therefore Hanun took David's servants, shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, at their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then some went and told David about the men and he went to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, "Wait at Jericho until your beards have grown, and then return."

6 When the people of Ammon saw that they had made themselves repulsive to David, Hanun and the people of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots and horsemen from Mesopotamia, from Syrian Maachah, and from Zobah.

7 So they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, with the king of Maachah and his people, who came and encamped before Medeba. Also the people of Ammon gathered together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab and all the army of the mighty men.

9 Then the people of Ammon came out and put themselves in battle array before the gate of the city, and the kings who had come were by themselves in the field.

10 When Joab saw that the battle line was

set against him before and behind, he chose some of the choice men of Israel, and put them in battle array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he put under the command of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in battle array against the people of Ammon.

12 Then he said, "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you will help me; but if the people of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will help you.

13 "Be of good courage, and let us be strong for our people and for the cities of our God. And may Jehovah do what is good in His sight."

14 So Joab and the people who were with him drew near for the battle against the Syrians, and they fled before him.

15 When the people of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fleeing, they also fled before Abishai his brother, and entered the city. So Joab went to Jerusalem.

16 Now when the Syrians saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they sent envoys and brought the Syrians who were beyond the River, and Shophach the commander of Hadadezer's army went before them.

17 When it was told to David, he gathered all Israel, crossed over the Jordan and came upon them, and set up in battle array against them. So when David had set up in battle array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 Then the Syrians fled before Israel; and David destroyed seven thousand chariots and forty thousand foot soldiers of the Syrians, and killed Shophach the commander of the army.

19 And when the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were defeated by Israel, they made peace with David and became his servants. So the Syrians were not willing to help the people of Ammon anymore.

1 Chronicles 20:1 And it happened, in the spring of the year, at the time kings go out

to battle, that Joab led out the armed forces and ravaged the country of the people of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David stayed at Jerusalem. And Joab defeated Rabbah and overthrew it.

2 Then David took their king's crown from his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was set on David's head. Also he brought out the spoil of the city in great abundance.

3 And he brought out the people who were in it, and put them to work with saws, with iron picks, and with axes. So David did to all the cities of the people of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 Now it happened afterwards that war broke out at Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite killed Sippai, who was one of the sons of Raphah. And they were subdued.

5 Again there was war with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

6 Yet again there was war at Gath, where there was a man of stature, with twenty-four fingers and toes, six *per hand* and six *per foot*; and he also was born to Raphah.

7 So when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, killed him.

8 These were born to Raphah in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

1 Chronicles 21:1 Now Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel.

2 So David said to Joab and to the leaders of the people, "Go, number Israel from Beersheba to Dan, and bring the number of them to me that I may know it."

3 And Joab answered, "May Jehovah make His people a hundred times more

than they are. But, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? Why then does my lord require this thing? Why should he be a cause of guilt in Israel?"

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Therefore Joab departed and went throughout all Israel and came to Jerusalem.

5 Then Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to David. All Israel had one million one hundred thousand men who drew the sword, and Judah had four hundred and seventy thousand men who drew the sword.

6 But he did not count Levi and Benjamin among them, for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore He struck Israel.

8 So David said to God, "I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing; but now, I pray, take away the iniquity of Your servant, for I have done very foolishly."

9 And Jehovah spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying,

10 "Go and tell David, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah: "I offer you three things; choose one of them for yourself, that I may do it to you."'"

11 So Gad came to David and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: 'Choose for yourself,

12 'either three years of famine, or three new moons to be defeated by your foes with the sword of your enemies overtaking you, or else for three days the sword of Jehovah; the plague in the land, with Jehovah's envoy destroying throughout all the territory of Israel.' Now consider what answer I should take back to Him who sent me."

13 And David said to Gad, "I am in great distress. Please let me fall into the hand of Jehovah, for His mercies are very great; but do not let me fall into the hand of man."

14 So Jehovah sent a plague upon Israel,

and seventy thousand men of Israel fell.

15 And God sent an envoy to Jerusalem to destroy it. As he was destroying, Jehovah looked and relented of the evil, and said to the envoy who was destroying, "It is enough; now restrain your hand." And Jehovah's envoy stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16 Then David lifted his eyes and saw Jehovah's envoy standing between earth and heaven, having in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. So David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces.

17 And David said to God, "Was it not I who commanded the people to be numbered? I am the one who has sinned and done evil indeed; but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, O Jehovah my God, be against me and my father's house, but not against Your people that they should be plagued."

18 Then Jehovah's envoy commanded Gad to say to David that David should go and erect an altar to Jehovah on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 So David went up at the word of Gad, which he had spoken in the name of Jehovah.

20 Now Ornan turned and saw the envoy; and his four sons who were with him hid themselves, but Ornan continued threshing wheat.

21 Then David came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw David. And he went out from the threshing floor, and bowed down to David with his face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, "Give me the place of *the* threshing floor, that I may build an altar on it to Jehovah. You will give it to me at the full *amount of* silver, that the plague may be withdrawn from the people."

23 And Ornan said to David, "Take it to yourself, and let my lord the king do what is good in his eyes. Look, I also give you the oxen for burnt offerings, the threshing

implements for wood, and the wheat for the grain offering; I give it all."

24 Then King David said to Ornan, "No, but I will surely buy it for the full *amount of* silver, for I will not take what is yours for Jehovah, nor offer burnt offerings with *that which* costs *me* nothing."

25 So David gave Ornan six hundred shekels of gold by weight for the place.

26 And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called on Jehovah; and He answered him from heaven by fire on the altar of burnt offering.

27 Then Jehovah commanded the envoy, and he returned his sword to its sheath.

28 At that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he sacrificed there.

29 For the booth of Jehovah and the altar of the burnt offering, which Moses had made in the wilderness, were at that time at the high place in Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God, for he was afraid of the sword of Jehovah's envoy.

1 Chronicles 22:1 Then David said, "This is the House of Jehovah God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel."

2 So David commanded to gather the immigrants who *were* in the land of Israel; and he appointed masons to cut hewn stones to build the House of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails of the doors of the gates and for the joints, and bronze in abundance beyond measure,

4 and cedar trees in abundance; for the Sidonians and those from Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 Now David said, "Solomon my son is young and inexperienced, and the house that is to be built for Jehovah must be exceedingly magnificent, famous and glorious throughout all countries. I will now make preparation for it." So David

made abundant preparations before his death.

6 Then he called for his son Solomon, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon: "My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build a house to the name of Jehovah my God;

8 "but Jehovah's word came to me, saying, 'You have shed much blood and have made great wars; you will not build a house for My Name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in My sight.<sup>1</sup>

9 'Behold, a son will be born to you, who will be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies all around. His name will be Solomon,<sup>2</sup> for I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days.

10 'He will build a house for My Name, and he will be My son, and I will be his Father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.'<sup>3</sup>

11 "Now, my son, may Jehovah be with you; and may you prosper, and build the House of Jehovah your God, as He has said to you.

12 "Only may Jehovah give you wisdom and understanding, and give you orders concerning Israel, that you may keep the Instructions of Jehovah your God.

13 "Then you will prosper, if you take care to fulfil the statutes and judgements with which Jehovah charged Moses concerning Israel. Be strong and of good courage; do not fear nor be dismayed.

14 "Indeed I have taken much trouble to prepare for the House of Jehovah one hundred thousand talents of gold and one mil-

lion talents of silver, and bronze and iron beyond measure, for it is so abundant. I have prepared timber and stone also, and you may add to them.

15 "Moreover there are workmen with you in abundance: hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all types of skilful men for every kind of work.

16 "Of gold and silver and bronze and iron there is no limit. Arise and begin working, and Jehovah be with you."

17 David also commanded all the leaders of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,

18 "Is not Jehovah your God with you? And has He not given you rest on every side? For He has given the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land is subdued before Jehovah and before His people.

19 "Now set your heart and your soul to seek Jehovah your God. Therefore arise and build the sanctuary of Jehovah God, to bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah and the holy articles of God into the house that is to be built for the name of Jehovah."

1 Chronicles 23:1 So when David was old and full of days, he made his son Solomon king over Israel.

2 And he gathered together all the leaders of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and above; and the number of individual males was thirty-eight thousand.

4 Of these, twenty-four thousand were to look after the work of the House of Jehovah, six thousand were officers and judges,

5 four thousand were gatekeepers, and four thousand praised Jehovah with musical instruments, "which I made," said David, "for giving praise."

6 And David divided them into divisions among the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites: Laadan and Shimei.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 27:6

<sup>2</sup> Means Peace.

<sup>3</sup> Though Solomon became King and built a temple, he died and his temple was destroyed. But when Jeshua, a descendent of Solomon, Mat 1:1-17 returns, he will become King forever Rev 17:14 and build the new temple described in Eze 40:1-44:4.

8 The sons of Laadan: the first Jehiel, then Zetham and Joel; three in all.

9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, Haziël, and Haran; three in all. These were the heads of the fathers' houses of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Zina, Jeush, and Beriah. These were the four sons of Shimei.

11 Jahath was the first and Zizah the second. But Jeush and Beriah did not have many sons; therefore they were assigned as one father's house.

12 The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel; four in all.

13 The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses; and Aaron was set apart, he and his sons forever, that he should sanctify the sanctified sanctuary, to burn before Jehovah, to serve Him, and to give the blessing in His Name forever.

14 Now the sons of Moses the man of God were reckoned to the branch of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses were Gershon and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershon, Shebuel was the first.

17 Of the descendants of Eliezer, Rehabiah was the first. And Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith was the first.

19 Of the sons of Hebron, Jeriah was the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel, Michah was the first and Jeshiah the second.

21 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli were Eleazar and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but only daughters; and their brethren, the sons of Kish, took them as wives.

23 The sons of Mushi were Mahli, Eder, and Jeremoth; three in all.

24 These were the sons of Levi by their fathers' houses; the heads of the fathers'

houses as they were counted individually by the number of their names, who did the work for the service of the House of Jehovah, from the age of twenty years and above.<sup>1</sup>

25 For David said, "Jehovah God of Israel has given rest to His people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem forever";

26 and also to the Levites, "They will no longer carry the booth, or any of the articles for its service."

27 For by the last words of David the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and above;

28 because their duty was to help the sons of Aaron in the service of the House of Jehovah, in the courts and in the chambers, in the purifying of all sanctified things and the work of the service of the House of God,

29 both with the arranged bread and the fine flour for the grain offering, with the unleavened cakes and what is baked in the pan, with what is mixed and with all kinds of measures and sizes;

30 to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at evening;

31 and at every presentation of a burnt offering to Jehovah on the Sabbaths and on the New Moons and on the set feasts, by number according to the judgement governing them, regularly before Jehovah;

32 and that they should attend to the needs of the tent of the appointed times, the needs of the sanctuary, and the needs of the sons of Aaron *and* their brethren in the work of the House of Jehovah.

1 Chronicles 24:1 Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron were Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; therefore

<sup>1</sup> In 23:3, only those above 30 are counted, here those above 20. As the following verses show, those above 30 did the more senior tasks, while the younger Levites assisted them.

Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests.

3 Then David with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to the schedule of their service.

4 Now there were more leaders found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar, and thus they were divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen heads of their fathers' houses, and eight heads of their fathers' houses among the sons of Ithamar.

5 Thus they were divided by lot, one group as another, for there were officials of the sanctuary and officials of the House of God, from the sons of Eleazar and from the sons of Ithamar.

6 And the scribe, Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel, one of the Levites, wrote them down before the king, the leaders, Zadok the priest, Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and Levites, one father's house taken for Eleazar and one for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot fell to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,

11 the ninth to Jayshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizzesz,

16 the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 the twenty-first to Jachin, the twenty-second to Gamul,

18 the twenty-third to Delaiah, the twenty-fourth to Maaziah.

19 This was the schedule of their service for coming into the House of Jehovah according to the judgement by the hand of Aaron their father, as Jehovah God of Israel had commanded him.

20 Now the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.

23 Of the sons of Hebron, Jeriah was the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzziel, Michah; of the sons of Michah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah, Isshiah; of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi; the son of Jaaziah, Beno.

27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah were Beno, Shoham, Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Of Kish: the son of Kish, Jerahmeel.

30 Also the sons of Mushi were Mahli, Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

31 These also cast lots just as their brothers the sons of Aaron did, in the presence of King David, Zadok, Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and Levites. The chief fathers did just as their younger brethren.

1 Chronicles 25:1 Moreover David and the captains of the army separated for the service some of the sons of Asaph, of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, stringed instruments, and cymbals. And the number of the workmen according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, Joseph, Nethaniah, and Asharelah; the sons of Asaph were under the direction of Asaph, who prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, Zeri, Jeshaiah, Shimei, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp to give thanks and to praise Jehovah.

4 Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth.

5 All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to exalt his horn. For God gave Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the direction of their father for the music in the House of Jehovah, with cymbals, stringed instruments, and harps, for the service of the House of God. Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman were under the authority of the king.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren who were instructed in the songs of Jehovah, all who were skilful, was two hundred and eighty-eight.

8 And they cast lots for their duty, the small as well as the great, the teacher with the student.

9 Now the first lot for Asaph came out for Joseph; the second for Gedaliah, him with his brethren and sons, twelve;

10 the third for Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

11 the fourth for Jizri, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

12 the fifth for Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

13 the sixth for Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

14 the seventh for Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

15 the eighth for Jeshaiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

16 the ninth for Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

17 the tenth for Shimei, his sons and his

brethren, twelve;

18 the eleventh for Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

19 the twelfth for Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

20 the thirteenth for Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

21 the fourteenth for Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

22 the fifteenth for Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

23 the sixteenth for Hananiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

24 the seventeenth for Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

25 the eighteenth for Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

26 the nineteenth for Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

27 the twentieth for Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

28 the twenty-first for Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

29 the twenty-second for Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

30 the twenty-third for Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve;

31 the twenty-fourth for Romamti-Ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

1 Chronicles 26:1 Concerning the divisions of the gatekeepers: of the Korahites, Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah were Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eljehoenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obed-Edom were Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, Sacar the fourth, Nethanel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth; for God blessed him.

6 Also to Shemaiah his son were sons born who governed their fathers' houses,

because they were men of great ability.

7 The sons of Shemaiah were Othni, Rephael, Obed, and Elzabad, whose brothers Elihu and Semachiah were able men.

8 All these were of the sons of Obed-Edom, they and their sons and their brethren, able men with strength for the work: sixty-two of Obed-Edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, eighteen able men.

10 Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the first (for though he was not the firstborn, his father made him the first),

11 Hilkiyah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth; all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

12 Among these were the divisions of the gatekeepers, among the chief men, having duties just like their brethren, to serve in the House of Jehovah.

13 And they cast lots for each gate, the small as well as the great, according to their father's house.

14 The lot for the Sunrise Gate fell to Shelemiah. Then they cast lots for his son Zechariah, a wise counsellor, and his lot came out for the North Gate;

15 to Obed-Edom the South Gate, and to his sons the storehouse.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah the lot came out for the West Gate, with the Shallecheth Gate on the ascending highway; watchman opposite watchman.

17 Facing sunrise were six Levites, on the north four each day, on the south four each day, and for the storehouse two by two.

18 As for the Parbar on the west, there were four on the highway and two at the Parbar.

19 These were the divisions of the gatekeepers among the sons of Korah and among the sons of Merari.

20 Of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasuries of the House of God and over the treasuries of the sanctified things.

21 The sons of Laadan, the descendants

of the Gershonites of Laadan, heads of their fathers' houses, of Laadan the Gershonite: Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli, Zetham and Joel his brother, were over the treasuries of the House of Jehovah.

23 Of the Amramites, the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites:

24 Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was overseer of the treasuries.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer were Rehabiah his son, Jeshaiyah his son, Joram his son, Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 This Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasuries of the sanctified things which King David and the heads of fathers' houses, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the army, had sanctified.

27 Some of the spoils won in battles they dedicated to maintain the House of Jehovah.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, Saul the son of Kish, Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruah had dedicated, every dedicated thing, was under the hand of Shelomith and his brethren.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons performed duties as officials and judges over Israel outside Jerusalem.

30 Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, one thousand seven hundred able men, had the oversight of Israel on the west side of the Jordan for all the business of Jehovah, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites, Jerijah was head of the Hebronites according to his genealogy of the fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought, and there were found among them capable men at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren were two thousand seven hundred able men, heads of fathers' houses, whom King David made officials over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-branch of Manasseh, for every matter

pertaining to God and the affairs of the king.

1 Chronicles 27:1 And the children of Israel, according to their number, the heads of fathers' houses, the captains of thousands and hundreds and their officers, served the king in every matter of the military divisions. These divisions came in and went out new moon by new moon throughout all the new moons of the year, each division having twenty-four thousand.

2 Over the first division for the first new moon was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel, and in his division were twenty-four thousand;

3 he was of the children of Perez, and the chief of all the captains of the army for the first new moon.

4 Over the division of the second new moon was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his division Mikloth also was the leader; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

5 The third captain of the army for the third new moon was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the priest, who was chief; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

6 This was the Benaiah who was mighty among the thirty, and was over the thirty; in his division was Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth new moon was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth new moon was Shamhuth the Izrahite; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth new moon was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh new moon was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth new moon was Sibbechai the Hushathite, of the

Zarhites; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth new moon was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth new moon was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh new moon was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth new moon was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; in his division were twenty-four thousand.

16 Furthermore, over the branches of Israel: the officer over the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri; over the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah;

17 over the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; over the Aaronites, Zadok;

18 over Judah, Elihu, one of David's brothers; over Issachar, Omri the son of Michael;

19 over Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; over Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel;

20 over the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah; over the half-branch of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiiah;

21 over the half-branch of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; over Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner;

22 over Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the leaders of the branches of Israel.

23 But David did not take the number of those twenty years old and under, because Jehovah had said He would multiply Israel like the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruah began a census, but he did not finish, for wrath came upon Israel because of this census; nor was the number recorded in the

account of the chronicles of King David.

25 And Azmaveth the son of Adiel was over the king's treasuries; and Jehonathan the son of Uzziah was over the storehouses in the field, in the cities, in the villages, and in the fortresses.

26 Ezri the son of Chelub was over those who did the work of the field for tilling the ground.

27 And Shimei the Ramathite was over the vineyards, and Zabdi the Shiphmite was over the produce of the vineyards for the supply of wine.

28 Baal-Hanan the Gederite was over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the lowlands, and Joash was over the store of oil.

29 And Shitrai the Sharonite was over the herds that fed in Sharon, and Shaphat the son of Adlai was over the herds that were in the valleys.

30 Obil the Ishmaelite was over the camels, Jehdeiah the Meronothite was over the donkeys,

31 and Jaziz the Hagerite was over the flocks. All these were the officials over King David's property.

32 Also Jehonathan, David's uncle, was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe; and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons.

33 Ahithophel was the king's counsellor, and Hushai the Archite was the king's companion.

34 After Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, then Abiathar. And the general of the king's army was Joab.

1 Chronicles 28:1 Now David assembled at Jerusalem all the leaders of Israel: the officers of the branches and the captains of the divisions who served the king, the captains over thousands and captains over hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the officials, the valiant men, and all the mighty men of valour.

2 Then King David rose to his feet and

said, "Hear me, my brethren and my people: I had it in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and for the footstool of our God, and had made preparations to build it.

3 "But God said to me, 'You will not build a house for My Name, because you have been a man of war and have shed blood.'

4 "However Jehovah God of Israel chose me above all the house of my father to be king over Israel forever, for He has chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father, He was pleased with me to make me king over all Israel.

5 "And of all my sons (for Jehovah has given me many sons) He has chosen my son Solomon to sit on the throne of the kingdom of Jehovah over Israel.

6 "Now He said to me, 'It is your son Solomon who will build My house and My courts; for I have chosen him to be My son, and I will be his Father.

7 'Moreover I will establish his kingdom forever, if he is steadfast to observe My commandments and My judgements, as it is this day.'

8 "Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of Jehovah, and in the hearing of our God, be careful to seek out all the commandments of Jehovah your God, that you may possess this good land, and leave it as an inheritance for your children after you forever.

9 "As for you, my son Solomon, know the God of your father, and serve Him with a loyal heart and with a willing soul; for Jehovah searches all hearts and understands all the intent of the schemes. If you seek Him, He will be found by you; but if you forsake Him, He will cast you off forever.

10 "Consider now, for Jehovah has chosen you to build a house for the sanctuary; be strong, and do it."

11 Then David gave his son Solomon the

pattern for the porch, its houses, its treasuries, its upper chambers, its inner chambers, and the place of the mercy seat;

12 and the pattern for all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the House of Jehovah, of all the chambers all around, of the treasuries of the House of God, and of the treasuries for the sanctified things;

13 also for the division of the priests and the Levites, for all the work of the service of the House of Jehovah, and for all the articles of service in the House of Jehovah.

14 He gave gold by weight for things of gold, for all articles used in every kind of service; also silver for all articles of silver by weight, for all articles used in every kind of service;

15 the weight for the menorahs of gold, and their lamps of gold, by weight for each menorah and its lamps; for the menorahs of silver by weight, for the menorah and its lamps, according to the use of each menorah.

16 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of the arrangement, for each table, and silver for the tables of silver;

17 also pure gold for the forks, the basins, the pitchers of pure gold, and the golden bowls; he gave gold by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls, silver by weight for every bowl;

18 and refined gold by weight for the altar of incense, and for the pattern of the chariot of the gold cherubim that spread and covered the ark of the covenant of Jehovah.

19 "All *this* Jehovah made me understand in writing, by *His* hand upon me, all the workings of these patterns."

20 And David said to his son Solomon, "Be strong and of good courage, and do it; do not fear nor be dismayed, for Jehovah God; my God; will be with you. He will not leave you nor forsake you, until you have finished all the work for the service of the House of Jehovah.

21 "Here are the divisions of the priests and the Levites for all the service of the House of God; and every willing craftsman will be with you for all manner of workmanship, for every kind of service; also the leaders and all the people will be completely at your command."

1 Chronicles 29:1 Furthermore King David said to all the congregation: "My son Solomon, whom alone God has chosen, is young and inexperienced; and the work is great, because the Palace is not for man but for Jehovah God.

2 "Now for the house of my God I have prepared with all my might: gold for things to be made of gold, silver for things of silver, bronze for things of bronze, iron for things of iron, wood for things of wood, onyx stones, stones to be set, glistening stones of various colours, all kinds of precious stones, and marble slabs in abundance.

3 "Moreover, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the sanctified house, my own special treasure of gold and silver:

4 "three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses;

5 "the gold for things of gold and the silver for things of silver, and for all kinds of work to be done by the hands of craftsmen. Who then is willing to consecrate himself this day to Jehovah?"

6 Then the leaders of the fathers' houses, leaders of the branches of Israel, the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the officers over the king's work, offered willingly.

7 They gave for the work of the House of God five thousand talents and ten thousand darics of gold, ten thousand talents of silver, eighteen thousand talents of bronze, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And whoever had precious stones gave them to the treasury of the House of Jehovah, into the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for they had offered willingly, because with a loyal heart they had offered willingly to Jehovah; and King David also rejoiced greatly.

10 Therefore David blessed Jehovah before all the congregation; and David said: "Blessed are You, Jehovah God of Israel, our Father, forever and ever.

11 Yours, O Jehovah, is the greatness, the power and the glory, the victory and the majesty; for all that is in heaven and in earth is Yours; Yours is the kingdom, O Jehovah, and You are exalted as head over all.

12 Both riches and honour come from You, and You reign over all. In Your hand is power and might; it is in Your hand to make great and to give strength to all.

13 "Now therefore, our God, we thank You and praise Your glorious name.

14 But who am I, and who are my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly as this? For all things come from You, and of Your own we have given to you.

15 For we are immigrants and sojourners before You, as *were* all our fathers; our days on earth *are* as a shadow, and without hope.

16 "O Jehovah our God, all this abundance that we have prepared to build You a house for Your sanctified name is from Your hand, and is all Your own.

17 "I know also, my God, that You test the heart and have pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things; and now with joy I have seen Your people, who are present here to offer willingly to You.

18 "O Jehovah God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, our fathers, keep this forever in

the intent of the thoughts of the heart of Your people, and fix their heart toward You.

19 "And give my son Solomon a loyal heart to keep Your commandments and Your testimonies and Your statutes, to do all these things, and to build the Palace for which I have made provision."

20 Then David said to all the congregation, "Now bless Jehovah your God." So all the congregation blessed Jehovah God of their fathers, and bowed their heads and prostrated themselves before Jehovah and the king.

21 And they made sacrifices to Jehovah and offered burnt offerings to Jehovah on the next day: a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.

22 So they ate and drank before Jehovah with great gladness on that day. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him before Jehovah to be the leader, and Zadok to be priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 All the leaders and the mighty men, and also all the sons of King David, submitted themselves to King Solomon.

25 So Jehovah exalted Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed on him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the period that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years he reigned in Hebron, and thirty-three years he reigned in Jerusalem.

28 So he died in a good old age, full of days and riches and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his place.

29 Now the acts of King David, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,  
30 with all his reign and his might, and the events that happened to him, to Israel, and to all the kingdoms of the lands.

## Second Chronicles

2 Chronicles 1:1 Now Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him and exalted him exceedingly.

2 And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, to the judges, and to every leader in all Israel, the heads of the fathers' houses.

3 Then Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for God's tent of the appointed times was there, which Jehovah's servant Moses had made in the wilderness.

4 But David had brought up the ark of God from Kirjath Jearim to the place David had prepared for it, for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Now the bronze altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the booth of Jehovah; Solomon and the congregation sought Him there.

6 And Solomon went up there to the bronze altar before Jehovah, which was at the tent of the appointed times, and offered a thousand burnt offerings on it.

7 On that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, "Ask! What will I give you?"

8 And Solomon said to God: "You have shown great mercy to David my father, and have made me king in his place.

9 "Now, O Jehovah God, let Your promise to David my father be established, for You have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 "Now give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this great people of Yours?"

11 And God said to Solomon: "Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches or wealth or honour or the soul of your enemies, nor have you asked long life; but have asked wisdom and knowledge for yourself, that you may

judge My people over whom I have made you king;

12 "wisdom and knowledge are granted to you; and I will give you riches and wealth and honour, such as none of the kings have had who have been before you, nor will any after you have the like."

13 So Solomon came to Jerusalem from the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of the appointed times, and reigned over Israel.

14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king in Jerusalem.

15 Also the king made silver and gold as common in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedars as abundant as the sycamores which are in the lowland.

16 And Solomon had horses imported from Egypt and Keveh; the king's merchants bought them in Keveh at the current price.

17 They also acquired and imported from Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty; thus, through their agents, they exported them to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria.

2 Chronicles 2:1 Then Solomon determined to build a house for the name of Jehovah, and a royal house for himself.

2 Solomon selected seventy thousand men to bear burdens, eighty thousand to quarry stone in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred to oversee them.

3 Then Solomon sent to Hiram king of Tyre, saying: As you have dealt with David my father, and sent him cedars to build himself a house to dwell in, so deal with me.

4 Behold, I am building a house for the name of Jehovah my God, to dedicate it to Him, to burn before Him sweet incense, for the continual arrangement, for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on

the Sabbaths, on the New Moons, and on the set feasts of Jehovah our God. This is for Israel forever.

5 And the house which I build will be great, for our God is greater than all gods.

6 But who is able to build Him a house, since heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain Him? Who am I then, that I should build Him a house, except to burn sacrifices before Him?

7 Therefore send me at once a man skilful to work in gold and silver, in bronze and iron, in purple and crimson and blue, who has skill to engrave with the skilful men who are with me in Judah and Jerusalem, whom David my father provided.

8 Also send me cedar and cypress and algum logs from Lebanon, for I know that your servants have skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and indeed my servants will be with your servants,

9 to prepare timber for me in abundance, for the house which I am about to build will be great and wonderful.

10 And indeed I will give to your servants, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand kors of ground wheat, twenty thousand kors of barley, twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 Then Hiram king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon: Because Jehovah loves His people, He has made you king over them.

12 Hiram also said: Blessed be Jehovah God of Israel, who made heaven and earth, for He has given King David a wise son, endowed with prudence and understanding, who will build a house for Jehovah and a royal house for himself!

13 And now I have sent a skilful man, endowed with understanding, Hiram my master craftsman,

14 the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilled to work in gold and silver, bronze and iron, stone and wood, purple and blue,

fine linen and crimson, and to make any engraving and to accomplish any plan which may be given to him, with your skilful men and with the skilful men of my lord David your father.

15 Now therefore, the wheat, the barley, the oil, and the wine which my lord has spoken of, let him send to his servants.

16 And we will cut wood from Lebanon, as much as you need; we will bring it to you in rafts by sea to Joppa, and you will carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 Then Solomon numbered all the immigrant men who were in the land of Israel, after the census in which David his father had numbered them; and there were found to be one hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred.

18 And he made seventy thousand of them bearers of burdens, eighty thousand hewers of stone in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred overseers to make the people work.

2 Chronicles 3:1 Now Solomon began to build the House of Jehovah at Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the Lord had appeared to his father David, at the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build on the second day of the second new moon in the fourth year of his reign.

3 This is the foundation which Solomon laid for building the House of God: The length was sixty cubits (by cubits according to the former measure) and the width twenty cubits.

4 And the porch that was in front of the sanctuary was twenty cubits long across the width of the house, and the height was twenty cubits.<sup>1</sup> He overlaid the inside

<sup>1</sup> As in the Aramaic manuscripts. The Masoretic Hebrew and Septuagint Greek state that "the height was one hundred and twenty" which is denied by 1Ki 6:2, which shows that the maximum height of the temple was 30 cubits.

with pure gold.

5 The larger room he panelled with cypress which he overlaid with fine gold, and he carved palm trees and chainwork on it.

6 And he decorated the House with precious stones for beauty, and the gold was gold from Parvaim.

7 He also overlaid the House; the beams and doorposts, its walls and doors; with gold; and he carved cherubim on the walls.

8 And he made the House of the sanctified sanctuary. Its length was according to the width of the house, twenty cubits, and its width twenty cubits. He overlaid it with six hundred talents of fine gold.

9 The weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold; and he overlaid the upper area with gold.

10 In the House of the sanctified sanctuary he made two cherubim, fashioned by carving, and overlaid them with gold.

11 The wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits in overall length: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, touching the wall of the room, and the other wing was five cubits, touching the wing of the other cherub;

12 one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, touching the wall of the room, and the other wing also was five cubits, touching the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubim spanned twenty cubits overall. They stood on their feet, and they faced inward.

14 And he made the veil of blue and purple and crimson and fine linen, and wove cherubim into it.

15 Also he made in front of the House two pillars thirty-five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

16 He made wreaths of chainwork, as in the Oracle, and put them on top of the pillars; and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the

wreaths of chainwork.

17 Then he set up the pillars before the Palace, one on the right hand and the other on the left; he called the name of the one on the right hand Jachin, and the name of the one on the left Boaz.

2 Chronicles 4:1 Moreover he made a bronze altar: twenty cubits was its length, twenty cubits its width, and ten cubits its height.

2 Then he made the Sea of cast bronze, ten cubits from one brim to the other; it was completely round. Its height was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits measured its circumference.<sup>1</sup>

3 And under it was the likeness of oxen encircling it all around, ten to a cubit, all the way around the Sea. The oxen were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

4 It stood on twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, three looking toward the west, three looking toward the south, and three looking toward sunrise; the Sea was set upon them, and all their back parts were inward.

5 It was a hand-breadth thick; and its brim was shaped like the brim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It contained three thousand baths.

6 He also made ten lavers, and put five on the right side and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as they offered for the burnt offering they would wash in them, but the Sea was for the priests to wash in.<sup>2</sup>

7 And he made ten menorahs of gold according to their judgement, and set them in the Palace, five on the right side and

<sup>1</sup> This does not mean that Pi should be 3.0. It merely means that the brim projected outwards, as in vs 5, and the circumference was measured below the brim, likely about the height the water would usually be inside the Sea.

<sup>2</sup> See Rev 21:1—There will no longer be a need for such a Sea for cleansing of the priests, as there will no longer be sin.

five on the left.

8 He also made ten tables, and placed them in the Palace, five on the right side and five on the left. And he made one hundred bowls of gold.

9 Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court and doors for the court; and he overlaid these doors with bronze.

10 He set the Sea on the right side, to the southeast.

11 Then Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. So Hiram finished doing the work that he was to do for King Solomon for the House of God:

12 the two pillars and the bowl-shaped capitals that were on top of the two pillars; the two networks covering the two bowl-shaped capitals which were on top of the pillars;

13 four hundred pomegranates for the two networks (two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals that were on the pillars);

14 he also made carts and the lavers on the carts;

15 one Sea and twelve oxen under it;

16 also the pots, the shovels, the forks; and all their articles Hiram his master craftsman made of burnished bronze for King Solomon for the House of Jehovah.

17 In the plain of Jordan the king had them cast in clay moulds, between Succoth and Zeredah.

18 And Solomon had all these articles made in such great abundance that the weight of the bronze was not determined.

19 Thus Solomon had all the furnishings made for the House of God: the altar of gold and the tables on which was the presentation bread;

20 the menorahs with their lamps of pure gold, to burn according to the judgement in front of the Oracle,

21 with the flowers and the lamps and the wick-trimmers of gold, of purest gold;

22 the trimmers, the bowls, the ladles,

and the censers of pure gold. As for the entry to the House, its inner doors to the sanctified sanctuary, and the doors of the main House of the Palace, were of gold.

2 Chronicles 5:1 So all the work that Solomon had done for the House of Jehovah was finished; and Solomon brought in all the sanctified things which his father David had sanctified: the silver and the gold and all the furnishings. And he put them in the treasuries of the House of God.

2 Now Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the branches, the chief fathers of the children of Israel, in Jerusalem, that they might bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah up from the City of David, which is Zion.

3 Therefore all the men of Israel were assembled with the king at the feast, which was in the seventh new moon.

4 So all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 Then they brought up the ark, the tent of the appointed times, and all the sanctified furnishings that were in the tent. The priests and the Levites brought them up.

6 Also King Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled with him before the ark, were sacrificing sheep and oxen that could not be counted or numbered for multitude.

7 Then the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the Oracle of the House, to the sanctified Sanctuary, under the wings of the cherubim.

8 For the cherubim spread their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the top of the ark and its poles.

9 And the poles extended so that the ends of the poles of the ark could be seen in front of the Oracle; but they could not be seen from outside. And they are there to this day.

10 There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets which Moses put there in

the Choreb desert,<sup>1</sup> when Jehovah made an agreement with the children of Israel, when they had come out of Egypt.

11 And it came to pass when the priests came out of the sanctified sanctuary (for all the priests who were present had sanctified themselves, without keeping to their divisions),

12 and the Levites who were the singers, all those of Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, stood at the sunrise end of the altar, clothed in white linen, having cymbals, stringed instruments and harps, and with them one hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets;

13 indeed it came to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah, and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised Jehovah, saying: "For He is good, for His mercy endures forever," that the house, the House of Jehovah, was filled with a cloud,

14 so that the priests could not continue serving because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah filled the House of God.

2 Chronicles 6:1 Then Solomon said: "Jehovah said He would dwell in the dark cloud.

2 But I have built You an exalted house, and a place for You to dwell in forever."

3 Then the king turned around and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, while all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said: "Blessed be Jehovah God of Israel, who has fulfilled with His hands

what He spoke with His mouth to my father David, saying,

5 'Since the day that I brought My people out of the land of Egypt, I have chosen no city from any branch of Israel in which to build a house, that My Name might be there, nor did I choose any man to be a ruler over My people Israel;

6 'but I have chosen Jerusalem, that My Name may be there; and I have chosen David to be over My people Israel.'

7 "Now it was in the heart of my father David to build a house for the name of Jehovah God of Israel.

8 "But Jehovah said to my father David, 'Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for My Name, you did well in that it was in your heart.

9 'Nevertheless you will not build the house, but your son who will come forth from your own loins, he will build the house for My Name.'

10 "So Jehovah has fulfilled His word which He spoke, and I have filled the position of my father David, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised; and I have built the house for the name of Jehovah God of Israel.

11 "And there I have put the ark, in which is the covenant of Jehovah which He made with the children of Israel."

12 Then Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread out his hands,

13 for Solomon had made a bronze platform five cubits long, five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and he stood on it, knelt down on his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread out his hands toward heaven,

14 and said: "Jehovah God of Israel, there is no God in heaven or on earth like You, who keep Your covenant and mercy with Your servants who walk before You with all their hearts.

<sup>1</sup> Compare with Heb 9:4, which says that there was also manna (Exo 16:33-34) and Aaron's branch (Num 17:1-11) in the Ark. Those passages state that they were placed before the Testimony, where they could be seen. It is quite possible that they were later placed inside the Ark for safe-keeping. Hebrew *Choreb* literally means desert.

15 “You have kept what You promised Your servant David my father; You have both spoken with Your mouth and fulfilled it with Your hand, as it is this day.

16 “Therefore, Jehovah God of Israel, now keep what You promised Your servant David my father, saying, ‘You will not fail to have a man sit before Me on the throne of Israel, if only your sons take heed to their way, to walk in My Instructions as you have walked before Me.’

17 “Now then, O Jehovah God of Israel, let Your word come true, which You have spoken to Your servant David.

18 “But will God indeed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain You; how much less this house which I have built!

19 “Yet regard the prayer of Your servant and his supplication, O Jehovah my God, and listen to the cry and to the prayer which Your servant is praying before You: 20 “that Your eyes may be open toward this house day and night, toward the place where You said You would put Your Name, that You may hear the prayer which Your servant prays toward this place.

21 “And may You hear the supplications of Your servant and of Your people Israel, when they pray toward this place; hear from Your dwelling place in heaven; and when You hear, forgive.

22 “If anyone sins against his neighbour, and is forced to take an oath, and comes and takes an oath before Your altar in this house,

23 “then hear from heaven, and act, and judge Your servants, bringing retribution on the wicked by bringing his way on his own head, and justifying the righteous by giving *to* him according to his righteousness.

24 “Or if Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy because they have sinned against You, and return and confess Your Name, and pray and make supplication

before You in this house,

25 “then hear from heaven and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the land which You gave to them and their fathers.

26 “When heaven is shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against You, when they pray toward this place and confess Your Name, and turn from their sin because You afflict them,

27 “then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of Your servants, Your people Israel, that You may teach them the good way in which they should walk; and send rain on Your land which You have given to Your people as an inheritance.

28 “When there is famine in the land, pestilence or blight or mildew, locusts or grasshoppers; when their enemies besiege them in the land of their cities; whatever plague or whatever sickness there is;

29 “whatever prayer, whatever supplication is made by anyone, or by all Your people Israel, when each one knows his own burden and his own grief, and spreads out his hands to this house:

30 “then hear from heaven Your dwelling place, and forgive, and give to everyone according to all his ways, whose heart You know, for You alone know the hearts of the sons of men,

31 “that they may fear You, to walk in Your ways as long as they live in the land which You gave to our fathers.

32 “Moreover, concerning a foreigner, who is not of Your people Israel, but who comes from a far country for the sake of Your great name and Your mighty hand and Your outstretched arm, when they come and pray in this house;

33 “then hear from heaven Your dwelling place, and do according to all for which the foreigner calls to You, that all people of the earth may know Your Name and fear You, as do Your people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by Your Name.

34 “When Your people go out to battle against their enemies, wherever You send them, and when they pray to You toward this city which You have chosen and toward the house which I have built for Your Name,

35 “then hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and make their judgement.

36 “When they sin against You, for there is no one who does not sin, and You become angry with them and deliver them to the enemy, and they take them captive to a land far or near,

37 “yet when they come to themselves in the land where they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication to You in the land of their captivity, saying, ‘We have sinned, we have done wrong, and have acted wickedly’;

38 “and when they return to You with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, where they have been carried captive, and pray toward their land which You gave to their fathers, toward the city which You have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for Your Name:

39 “then hear from heaven Your dwelling place their prayer and their supplications, and make their judgement, and forgive Your people who have sinned against You.

40 “Now, my God, I pray, let Your eyes be open and let Your ears be attentive to the prayer made in this place.

41 “Now therefore, arise, O Jehovah God, to Your resting place, You and the ark of Your strength. Let Your priests, O Jehovah God, be clothed with salvation, and let Your saints rejoice in goodness.

42 “O Jehovah God, do not turn away the face of Your anointed; remember the mercies of Your servant David.”

2 Chronicles 7:1 Now when Solomon had finished praying, fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of

Jehovah filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter the House of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah had filled Jehovah’s House.

3 When all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah on the house, they bowed their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped and praised Jehovah, saying: “For He is good, for His mercy endures forever.”

4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Jehovah.

5 King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand bulls and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the House of God.

6 And the priests attended to their services; the Levites also with instruments of the music of Jehovah, which King David had made to praise Jehovah, saying, “For His mercy endures forever,” whenever David offered praise by their service. The priests sounded trumpets opposite them, while all Israel stood.

7 Furthermore Solomon consecrated the middle of the court that was in front of the House of Jehovah; for there he offered burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, the grain offerings, and the fat.

8 At that time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation from the entrance of Hamath to the Brook of Egypt.

9 And on the eighth day they held a sacred assembly, for they observed the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 On the twenty-third day of the seventh new moon he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had done for David, for Solomon, and for His people

Israel.<sup>1</sup>

11 Thus Solomon finished the House of Jehovah and the king's house; and Solomon successfully accomplished all that came into his heart to make in the House of Jehovah and in his own house.

12 Then Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him: "I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place for Myself as a house of sacrifice.

13 "When I shut up heaven and there is no rain, or command the locusts to devour the land, or send pestilence among My people,

14 "if My people who are called by My Name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.

15 "Now My eyes will be open and My ears attentive to prayer made in this place.

16 "For now I have chosen and sanctified this house, that My Name may be there forever; and My eyes and My heart will be there perpetually.

17 "As for you, if you walk before Me as your father David walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and if you keep My statutes and My judgements,

18 "then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, as I covenanted with David your father, saying, 'You will never fail to have a man as ruler in Israel.'

19 "But if you turn away and forsake My statutes and My commandments which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods, and worship them,

20 "then I will uproot them from My land which I have given to them; and this house which I have sanctified for My Name I will cast out of My sight, and will

make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 "And as for this house, which is exalted, everyone who passes by it will be astonished and say, 'Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and this house?'

22 "Then they will answer, 'Because they forsook Jehovah God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and embraced other gods, and worshipped them and served them; therefore He has brought all this evil on them.'"

2 Chronicles 8:1 It came to pass at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon had built the House of Jehovah and his own house,

2 that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them; and he settled the children of Israel there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath Zobah and seized it.

4 He also built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the storage cities which he built in Hamath.

5 He built Upper Beth Horon and Lower Beth Horon, fortified cities with walls, gates, and bars,

6 also Baalath and all the storage cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities and the cities of the cavalry, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 All the people who were left of the Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, who were not of Israel

8 (that is, their descendants who were left in the land after them, whom the children of Israel did not destroy), from these Solomon raised forced labour, as it is to this day.

9 But Solomon did not make the children of Israel servants for his work. Some were men of war, captains of his officers, captains of his chariots, and his cavalry.

10 And others were two hundred and fifty chiefs of the officials of King Solomon,

<sup>1</sup> This verse confirms that Solomon dedicated the Palace on the First Day of the Feast of Booths that year, and Jehovah honoured the day by occupying its Holiest Place (Lev 23:34-36).

who ruled over the people.

11 Now Solomon brought the daughter of Pharaoh up from the City of David to the house he had built for her, for he said, "My wife will not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places* to which the ark of Jehovah has come are sanctified."

12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings to Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah which he had built before the porch,

13 according to the daily word, offering according to the commandment of Moses, for the Sabbaths, the New Moons, and the three appointed annual feasts; the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Feast of Weeks, and the Feast of Booths.<sup>1</sup>

14 And, according to the judgement of David his father, he appointed the divisions of the priests for their service, the Levites for their duties—to praise and serve before the priests—as the duty of each day required, and the gatekeepers by their divisions at each gate; for such was the commandment of David the man of God.

15 They did not depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and Levites concerning any matter or concerning the treasuries.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was well-ordered from the day of the foundation of the House of Jehovah until it was finished. So the House of Jehovah was completed.

17 Then Solomon went to Ezion Geber and Elath on the seacoast, in the land of Edom.

18 And Hiram sent him ships by the hand of his servants, and servants who knew the sea. They went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and acquired four hundred and fifty talents of gold from there, and brought it to King Solomon.

2 Chronicles 9:1 Now when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she

came to Jerusalem to test Solomon with hard questions, having a very great retinue, camels that bore spices, gold in abundance, and precious stones; and when she came to Solomon, she spoke with him about all that was in her heart.

2 So Solomon answered all her questions; there was nothing so difficult for Solomon that he could not explain it to her.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, the house that he had built,

4 the food on his table, the seating of his servants, the service of his waiters and their apparel, his cupbearers and their apparel, and his entryway by which he went up to the House of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her.

5 Then she said to the king: "It was a true report which I heard in my own land about your words and your wisdom.

6 "However, I did not believe their words until I came and saw with my own eyes; and indeed, the half of the greatness of your wisdom was not told to me. You exceed the fame of which I heard.

7 "Happy are your men and happy are these your servants, who stand continually before you and hear your wisdom!

8 "Blessed be Jehovah your God, who delighted in you, setting you on His throne to be king for Jehovah your God! Because your God has loved Israel, to establish them forever, therefore He made you king over them, to make judgements and do righteousness."

9 Then she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, spices in great abundance, and precious stones; there never were any spices such as those the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

10 Also, the servants of Hiram and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought algum wood and precious stones.

11 And the king made walkways of the algum wood for the House of Jehovah and

<sup>1</sup> Lev 23, Act 2:1

for the king's house, also harps and stringed instruments for singers; and there were none such as these seen before in the land of Judah.

12 Now King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all she desired, whatever she asked, much more than she had brought to the king. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

13 The weight of gold that came to Solomon yearly was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,

14 besides what the travelling merchants and traders brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 And King Solomon made two hundred large shields of hammered gold; six hundred shekels of hammered gold went into each shield.

16 He also made three hundred shields of hammered gold; three hundred shekels of gold went into each shield. The king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 The throne had six steps, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne; there were armrests on either side of the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the armrests.

19 Twelve lions stood there, one on each side of the six steps; nothing like this had been made for any other kingdom.

20 All King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. Not one was of silver, for this was accounted as nothing in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram.<sup>1</sup> Once every three years the merchant ships came, bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and monkeys.

<sup>1</sup> Alternative spelling of Hiram.

22 So King Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

24 Each man brought his present: articles of silver and gold, garments, armour, spices, horses, and mules, at a set rate year by year.

25 Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 So he reigned over all the kings from the River to the land of the Philistines, as far as the border of Egypt.

27 The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedar trees as abundant as the sycamores which are in the lowland.

28 And they brought horses to Solomon from Egypt and from all lands.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *for* forty years.

31 Then Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles 10:1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel had gone to Shechem to make him king.

2 So it happened when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it, *for* he was in Egypt, where he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, that Jeroboam returned from Egypt.

3 Then they sent for him and called him. And Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,

4 "Your father made our yoke heavy; now

therefore, lighten the burdensome service of your father and his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve you.”

5 So he said to them, “Come back to me *in* three days.”<sup>1</sup> And the people departed.

6 Then King Rehoboam consulted the elders who stood before his father Solomon while he still lived, saying, “How do you advise me to answer these people?”

7 And they spoke to him, saying, “If you are kind to these people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be your servants forever.”

8 But he rejected the counsel which the elders had given him, and consulted the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.

9 And he said to them, “What advice do you give? How should we answer this people who have spoken to me, saying, ‘Lighten the yoke which your father put on us’?”

10 Then the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, “Thus you should speak to the people who have spoken to you, saying, ‘Your father made our yoke heavy, but you make it lighter on us’; thus you will say to them: ‘My little finger will be thicker than my father’s waist!’

11 ‘And now, whereas my father put a heavy yoke on you, I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions!’”

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, “Come back to me

the third day.”

13 Then the king answered them roughly. King Rehoboam rejected the counsel of the elders,

14 and he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, “My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions!”

15 So the king did not listen to the people; for the turn of affairs was from God, that Jehovah might fulfil His word, which He had spoken by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 Now when all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered the king, saying: “What portion have we in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. Every man to your tents, O Israel! Now see to your own house, O David!” So all Israel departed to their tents.

17 But Rehoboam reigned over the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was in charge of revenue; but the children of Israel stoned him with stones, and he died. Therefore King Rehoboam mounted his chariot in haste to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.

2 Chronicles 11:1 Now when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he assembled from the house of Judah and Benjamin one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might restore the kingdom to Rehoboam.

2 But Jehovah’s word came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 “Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

<sup>1</sup> The NKJV substitutes “*in* three days” with “after three days”. If you compare this phrase with Jehoshua (Joshua) 3:2, you will find that “after” in Jehoshua comes from the Hebrew qatseh קִצֵּה (Strong’s 7097). Qatseh, and thus the word “after” does not exist in 2Ch 10:5. This passage does not support either the Thursday or Friday Impaling of Jeshua scenarios.

4 'Thus says Jehovah: "You will not go up or fight against your brethren! Let every man return to his house, for this thing is from Me."'" Therefore they obeyed the words of Jehovah, and turned back from attacking Jeroboam.

5 So Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 And he built Bethlehem, Etam, Tekoa,

7 Beth Zur, Sochoh, Adullam,

8 Gath, Mareshah, Ziph,

9 Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah,

10 Zorah, Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and Benjamin, fortified cities.

11 And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of food, oil, and wine.

12 Also in every city he put shields and spears, and made them very strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 And from all their territories the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel took their stand with him.

14 For the Levites left their commonlands and their possessions and came to Judah and Jerusalem, for Jeroboam and his sons had rejected them from serving as priests to Jehovah.

15 Then he appointed for himself priests for the high places, for the goat and calf idols which he had made.

16 And after the Levites left, those from all the branches of Israel, such as set their heart to seek Jehovah God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice to Jehovah God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong for three years, because they walked in the way of David and Solomon for three years.

18 Then Rehoboam took for himself as wife Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, and of Abihail the daughter of Eliah the son of Jesse.

19 And she bore him children: Jeush, Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 After her he took Maacah the granddaughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 Now Rehoboam loved Maacah the granddaughter of Absalom more than all his wives and his concubines; for he took eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and begot twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

22 And Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah as chief, to be leader among his brothers; for he intended to make him king.

23 He dealt wisely, and dispersed some of his sons throughout all the territories of Judah and Benjamin, to every fortified city; and he gave them provisions in abundance. He also sought many wives for them.

2 Chronicles 12:1 Now it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom and had strengthened himself, that he departed from the Instructions of Jehovah, and all Israel along with him.

2 And it happened, in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against Jehovah,

3 with twelve hundred chariots, sixty thousand horsemen, and people without number who came with him out of Egypt; the Lubim and the Sukkiim and the Cushites.

4 And he took the fortified cities of Judah and came to Jerusalem.

5 Then Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and the leaders of Judah, who were gathered together in Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, "Thus says Jehovah: 'You have forsaken Me, and therefore I also have left you in the hand of Shishak.'"

6 So the leaders of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, "Jehovah is righteous."

7 Now when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, Jehovah's word

came to Shemaiah, saying, "They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance. My wrath will not be poured out on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 "Nevertheless they will be his servants, that they may distinguish My service from the service of the kingdoms of the nations."

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the House of Jehovah and the treasures of the king's house; he took everything. He also carried away the gold shields which Solomon had made.

10 In their place King Rehoboam made bronze shields and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who guarded the entrance of the king's house.

11 And whenever the king entered the House of Jehovah, the guard would go and bring them out; then they would take them back into the guardroom.

12 When he humbled himself, the wrath of Jehovah turned from him, so as not to destroy him completely; and things also went well in Judah.

13 So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem and reigned. Now Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he became king; and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all the branches of Israel, to put His Name there. His mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he did not prepare his heart to seek Jehovah.

15 The acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

16 So Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David. Then Abijah his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles 13:1 In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam, Abijah became king over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Michaiiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 Abijah set the battle in order with an army of valiant warriors, four hundred thousand choice men. Jeroboam also drew up in battle formation against him with eight hundred thousand choice men, mighty men of valour.

4 Then Abijah stood on Mount Zemaraim, which is in the mountains of Ephraim, and said, "Hear me, Jeroboam and all Israel:

5 "Should you not know that Jehovah God of Israel gave the dominion over Israel to David forever, to him and his sons, by a covenant of salt?

6 "Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his lord.

7 "Then worthless rogues gathered to him, and strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and inexperienced and could not withstand them.

8 "And now you think to withstand the kingdom of Jehovah, which is in the hand of the sons of David; and you are a great multitude, and with you are the gold calves which Jeroboam made for you as gods.

9 "Have you not cast out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made for yourselves priests, like the peoples of other lands, so that whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bull and seven rams may be a priest of things that are not gods?

10 "But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken Him; and the priests who serve Jehovah are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites attend to their duties.

11 “And they burn to Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense; they also set the arranged bread in order on the pure table, and the menorah of gold with its lamps to burn every evening; for we keep the command of Jehovah our God, but you have forsaken Him.

12 “Now look, God Himself is with us as our head, and His priests with shouting trumpets to cry out against you. O children of Israel, do not fight against Jehovah God of your fathers, for you will not prosper!”

13 But Jeroboam caused an ambush to go around behind them; so they were in front of Judah, and the ambush was behind them.

14 And when Judah looked around, to their surprise the battle line was at both front and rear; and they cried out to Jehovah, and the priests sounded the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it happened that God struck Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into their hand.

17 Then Abijah and his people struck them with a great slaughter; so five hundred thousand choice men of Israel fell slain.

18 Thus the children of Israel were subdued at that time; and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied on Jehovah, God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued Jeroboam and took cities from him: Bethel with its villages, Jeshanah with its villages, and Ephraim with its villages.

20 So Jeroboam did not recover strength again in the days of Abijah; and Jehovah struck him, and he died.

21 But Abijah grew mighty, married fourteen wives, and begot twenty-two sons

and sixteen daughters.

22 Now the rest of the acts of Abijah, his ways, and his sayings are written in the annals of the prophet Iddo.

2 Chronicles 14:1 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David. Then Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days the land was quiet for ten years.

2 Asa did what was good and right in the eyes of Jehovah his God,

3 for he removed the altars of the foreign *gods* and the high places, and broke down the pillars and cut down the groves.

4 He commanded Judah to seek Jehovah God of their fathers, and to observe the Instructions and the commandments.

5 He also removed the high places and the altars from all the cities of Judah, and the kingdom was quiet under him.

6 And he built fortified cities in Judah, for the land had rest; he had no war in those years, because Jehovah had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said to Judah, “Let us build these cities and make walls around them, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us, because we have sought Jehovah our God; we have sought Him, and He has given us rest on every side.” So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of three hundred thousand men from Judah who carried shields and spears, and from Benjamin two hundred and eighty thousand men who carried shields and drew bows; all these were mighty men of valour.

9 Then Zerah the Cushite came out against them with an army of a million men and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah.

10 So Asa went out against him, and they set the troops in battle array in the Valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried out to Jehovah his God, and said, “Jehovah, it is nothing for You to help, whether with many or with those

who have no power; help us, O Jehovah our God, for we rest on You, and in Your Name we go against this multitude. O Jehovah, You are our God; do not let man prevail against You!”

12 So Jehovah struck the Cushites before Asa and Judah, and the Cushites fled.

13 And Asa and the people who were with him pursued them to Gerar. So the Cushites were overthrown, and they could not recover, for they were broken before Jehovah and His army. And they carried away very much spoil.

14 Then they defeated all the cities around Gerar, for the fear of Jehovah came upon them; and they plundered all the cities, for there was exceedingly much spoil in them.

15 They also attacked the livestock tents, and carried off sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

2 Chronicles 15:1 Now the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said to him: “Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin. Jehovah is with you while you are with Him. If you seek Him, He will be found by you; but if you forsake Him, He will forsake you.

3 “For a long time Israel has been without the true God, without a teaching priest, and without Instructions;

4 “but when in their trouble they turned to Jehovah God of Israel, and sought Him, He was found by them.

5 “And in those times there was no peace to the one who went out, nor to the one who came in, but great turmoil was on all the inhabitants of the lands.

6 “So nation was destroyed by nation, and city by city, for God troubled them with every adversity.

7 “But you, be strong and do not let your hands be weak, for your work will be rewarded!”

8 And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took

courage, and removed the abominable idols from all the land of Judah and Benjamin and from the cities which he had taken in the mountains of Ephraim; and he restored the altar of Jehovah that was before the porch of Jehovah.

9 Then he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and those who sojourned with them from Ephraim, Manasseh, and Simeon, for they came over to him in great numbers from Israel when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him.

10 So they gathered together at Jerusalem in the third new moon, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered to Jehovah at that time seven hundred bulls and seven thousand sheep from the spoil which they had brought.

12 Then they entered into a covenant to seek Jehovah God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 and whoever would not seek Jehovah God of Israel was to be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 Then they took an oath before Jehovah with a loud voice, with shouting and trumpets and shopphars.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath, for they had sworn with all their heart and sought Him with all their soul; and He was found by them, and Jehovah gave them rest all around.

16 Also he removed Maacah, the mother of Asa the king, from being queen mother, because she had made an obscene image of Asherah; and Asa cut down her obscene image, crushed it, and burned it by the Kidron Brook.

17 But the high places were not removed from Israel. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was loyal all his days.

18 He also brought into the House of God the things that his father had sanctified and that he himself had sanctified: silver and gold and utensils.

19 And there was no more war until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

2 Chronicles 16:1 In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah and built Ramah, that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought silver and gold from the treasuries of the House of Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-Hadad king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,

3 "Let there be a covenant between you and me, as there was between my father and your father. Here, I have sent you silver and gold; come, break your covenant with Baasha king of Israel, so that he will withdraw from me."

4 So Ben-Hadad heeded King Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel. They attacked Ijon, Dan, Abel Maim, and all the storage cities of Naphtali.

5 Now it happened, when Baasha heard it, that he stopped building Ramah and ceased his work.

6 Then King Asa took all Judah, and they carried away the stones and timber of Ramah, which Baasha had used for building; and with them he built Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said to him: "Because you have relied on the king of Syria, and have not relied on Jehovah your God, therefore the army of the king of Syria has escaped from your hand.

8 "Were the Cushites and the Lubim not a huge army with very many chariots and horsemen? Yet, because you relied on Jehovah, He delivered them into your hand.

9 "For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him. In this you have done foolishly; therefore from now on you will

have wars."

10 Then Asa was angry with the seer, and put him in prison, for he was enraged at him because of this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at that time.

11 Note that the acts of Asa, first and last, are indeed written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, Asa became diseased in his feet, and his malady was very severe; yet in his disease he did not seek Jehovah, but the physicians.

13 So Asa rested with his fathers; he died in the forty-first year of his reign.

14 They buried him in his own tomb, which he had made for himself in the City of David; and they laid him in the bed which was filled with spices and various ingredients prepared into ointments. They made a very great burning for him.

2 Chronicles 17:1 Then Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed troops in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim which Asa his father had taken.

3 Now Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David; he did not seek the LORD,<sup>1</sup>

4 but sought the God of his father, and walked in His commandments and not according to the acts of Israel.

5 Therefore Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave presents to Jehoshaphat, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart took delight in the ways of Jehovah; moreover he removed the high places and groves from Judah.

7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent his leaders, Ben-Hail, Obadiah, Zechariah, Nethaneel, and Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

<sup>1</sup> Hebrew is *Baal*, meaning the LORD, a pagan god.

8 And with them he sent Levites: She-maiah, Nethaniah, Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemiramoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tobijah, and Tobadonijah; the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests.

9 So they taught in Judah, and had the Book of the Instructions of Jehovah with them; they went throughout all the cities of Judah and taught the people.

10 And the fear of Jehovah fell on all the kingdoms of the lands that were around Judah, so that they did not make war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents and silver as tribute; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred male goats.

12 So Jehoshaphat became increasingly powerful, and he built fortresses and storage cities in Judah.

13 He had much property in the cities of Judah; and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in Jerusalem.

14 These are their numbers, according to their fathers' houses. Of Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him three hundred thousand mighty men of valour;

15 and next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand;

16 and next to him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to Jehovah, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 Of Benjamin: Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand men armed with bow and shield;

18 and next to him was Jehozabad, and with him one hundred and eighty thousand prepared for war.

19 These served the king, besides those whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

2 Chronicles 18:1 Jehoshaphat had riches

and honour in abundance; and by marriage he allied himself with Ahab.

2 After some years he went down to visit Ahab in Samaria; and Ahab killed sheep and oxen in abundance for him and the people who were with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramoth Gilead.

3 So Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, "Will you go with me against Ramoth Gilead?" And he answered him, "I am as you are, and my people as your people; we will be with you in the war."

4 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "Please inquire for the word of Jehovah today."

5 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said to them, "Shall we go to war against Ramoth Gilead, or will I refrain?" And they said, "Go up, for God will deliver it into the king's hand."

6 But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not still a prophet of Jehovah here, that we may inquire of Him?"

7 So the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "There is still one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, because he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil. He is Micaiah the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat said, "Do not let the king say such things!"

8 Then the king of Israel called one of his officers and said, "Bring Micaiah the son of Imla quickly!"

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, clothed in their robes, sat each on his throne; and they sat at a threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 Now Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made horns of iron for himself; and he said, "Thus says Jehovah: 'With these you will gore the Syrians until they are destroyed.'"

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth Gilead and prosper, for Jehovah will deliver it into the king's hand."

12 Then the envoy who had gone to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Now listen, the words of the prophets with one mouth encourage the king. Therefore please let your word be like one of them, and speak encouragement."

13 And Micaiah said, "As Jehovah lives, whatever my God says, that I will speak."

14 Then he came to the king; and the king said to him, "Micaiah, will we go to war against Ramoth Gilead, or will I refrain?" And he said, "Go and prosper, and they will be delivered into your hand!"

15 So the king said to him, "How many times will I make you swear that you tell me nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah?"

16 Then he said, "I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, 'These have no lord. Let each return to his house in peace.'"

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?"

18 Then Micaiah said, "Therefore hear the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing on His right hand and on His left.

19 "And Jehovah said, 'Who will persuade Ahab king of Israel to go up, that he may fall at Ramoth Gilead?' And one spoke in this manner, and another spoke in that manner.

20 "Then a spirit came forward and stood before Jehovah, and said, 'I will persuade him.' Jehovah said to him, 'In what way?'

21 "So he said, 'I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And the Lord said, 'You will persuade him and also prevail; go out and do so.'

22 "Now therefore, look! Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these prophets of yours, and Jehovah has declared evil against you."

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near and struck Micaiah on the cheek, and said, "Which way did the spirit from Jehovah go from me to speak to you?"

24 And Micaiah said, "Indeed you will see on that day when you go into an inner chamber to hide!"

25 Then the king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah, and return him to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the king's son;

26 "and say, 'Thus says the king: "Put this fellow in prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction until I return in peace.'"

27 Then Micaiah said, "If you ever return in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me." And he said, "Take heed, all you people!"

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth Gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself and go into battle; but you put on your robes." So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went into battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots who were with him, saying, "Fight with no one small or great, but only with the king of Israel."

31 So it was, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, "It is the king of Israel!" Therefore they surrounded him to attack; but Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped him, and God moved them to turn away from him.

32 For so it was, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

33 Now a certain man drew a bow at ran-

dom, and struck the king of Israel between the joints of his armour. So he said to the driver of his chariot, "Turn around and take me out of the battle, for I am wounded."

34 The battle increased that day, and the king of Israel propped himself up in his chariot facing the Syrians until evening; and while the sun was setting he died.

2 Chronicles 19:1 Then Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned safely to his house in Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to King Jehoshaphat, "Should you help the wicked and love those who hate Jehovah? Therefore the wrath of Jehovah is upon you.

3 "Nevertheless good things are found in you, in that you have removed the groves from the land, and have prepared your heart to seek God."

4 So Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people from Beersheba to the mountains of Ephraim, and brought them back to Jehovah God of their fathers.

5 Then he set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city,

6 and said to the judges, "Take heed to what you are doing, for you do not judge for man but for Jehovah, who is with you in the judgement.

7 "Now therefore, let the fear of Jehovah be upon you; take care and do it, for there is no iniquity with Jehovah our God, no favouritism, nor taking of bribes."

8 Moreover in Jerusalem, for the judgement of Jehovah and for controversies, Jehoshaphat appointed some of the Levites and priests, and some of the chief fathers of Israel, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he commanded them, saying, "Thus you will act in the fear of Jehovah, faithfully and with a loyal heart:

10 "Whatever case comes to you from

your brethren who dwell in their cities, whether of bloodshed or offences against Instructions or commandments, against statutes or judgements, you will warn them, lest they trespass against Jehovah and wrath come upon you and your brethren. Do this, and you will not be guilty.

11 "And take notice: Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters; also the Levites will be officials before you. Behave courageously, and Jehovah will be with the good."

2 Chronicles 20:1 It happened after this that the people of Moab with the people of Ammon, and others with them besides the Ammonites, came to battle against Jehoshaphat.

2 Then some came and told Jehoshaphat, saying, "A great multitude is coming against you from beyond the sea, from Syria; and they are in Hazazon Tamar" (which is En Gedi).

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek Jehovah, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 So Judah gathered together to ask help from Jehovah; and from all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah.

5 Then Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the House of Jehovah, before the new court,

6 and said: "O Jehovah God of our fathers, are You not God in heaven, and do You not rule over all the kingdoms of the nations, and in Your hand is there not power and might, so that no one is able to withstand You?

7 "Are You not our God, who drove out the inhabitants of this land before Your people Israel, and gave it to the descendants of Abraham Your friend forever?

8 "And they dwell in it, and have built You a sanctuary in it for Your Name,

saying,

9 'If evil comes upon us, such as the sword, judgement, pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house and in Your presence, for Your Name is in this house, and cry out to You in our trouble, and You will hear and save.'

10 "And now, here are the people of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir; whom You would not let Israel invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them and did not destroy them;

11 "here they are, rewarding us by coming to throw us out of Your possession which You have given us to inherit.

12 "O our God, will You not judge them? For we have no power against this great multitude that is coming against us; nor do we know what to do, but our eyes are upon You."

13 Now all Judah, with their little ones, their wives, and their children, stood before Jehovah.

14 Then Jehovah's Spirit came upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, in the midst of the congregation;

15 and he said, "Listen, all you of Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem, and you, King Jehoshaphat! Thus says Jehovah to you: 'Do not be afraid nor dismayed because of this great multitude, for the battle is not yours, but God's.

16 'Tomorrow go down against them. They will surely come up by the ascent of Ziz, and you will find them at the end of the brook before the Wilderness of Jeruel.

17 'You will not need to fight in this battle. Position yourselves, stand still and see the salvation of Jehovah, who is with you, O Judah and Jerusalem!' Do not fear or be dismayed; tomorrow go out against them, for Jehovah is with you."

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground, and all Judah and

the inhabitants of Jerusalem bowed before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah.

19 Then the Levites of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites stood up to praise Jehovah God of Israel with voices loud and high.

20 And they rose early in the morning and went out into the Wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went out, Jehoshaphat stood and said, "Hear me, O Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem: Believe in Jehovah your God, and you will be established; believe His prophets, and you will prosper."

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed those who should sing to Jehovah, and who should praise the sanctified beauty as they went out before the army and were saying: "Praise Jehovah, for His mercy *endures* forever."

22 Now when they began to sing and to praise, Jehovah set ambushes against the people of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir, who had come against Judah; and they were defeated.

23 For the people of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir to utterly kill and destroy them. And when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to destroy one another.

24 So when Judah came to a place overlooking the wilderness, they looked toward the multitude; and there were their corpses, fallen on the earth. No one had escaped.

25 When Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away their spoil, they found among them an abundance of valuables on the corpses, and precious jewellery, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away; and they were three days gathering the spoil because there was so much.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled in the Valley of Berachah,<sup>1</sup> for there they

<sup>1</sup> Means Blessing.

blessed Jehovah; therefore the name of that place was called The Valley of Berachah until this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, with Jehoshaphat in front of them, to go back to Jerusalem with joy, for Jehovah had made them rejoice over their enemies.

28 So they came to Jerusalem, with stringed instruments and harps and trumpets, to the House of Jehovah.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries when they heard that Jehovah had fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 Then the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet, for his God gave him rest all around.

31 So Jehoshaphat was king over Judah. He was thirty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of his father Asa, and did not turn aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah.

33 Nevertheless the high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not directed their hearts to the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, indeed they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, which is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 After this Jehoshaphat king of Judah allied himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who acted very wickedly.

36 And he allied himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish, and they made the ships in Ezion Geber.

37 But Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, "Because you have allied yourself with Ahaziah, Jehovah has destroyed your works." Then the ships were wrecked, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

2 Chronicles 21:1 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. Then Jehoram his son reigned in his place.

2 He had brothers, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azaryahu, Michael, and Shephatiah; all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 Their father gave them great gifts of silver and gold and precious things, with fortified cities in Judah; but he gave the kingdom to Jehoram, because he was the firstborn.

4 Now when Jehoram was established over the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself and killed all his brothers with the sword, and also others of the princes of Israel.

5 Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, just as the house of Ahab had done, for he had the daughter of Ahab as a wife; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah.

7 Yet Jehovah would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that He had made with David, and since He had promised to give a lamp to him and to his sons forever.

8 In his days the Edomites revolted against Judah's authority, and made a king over themselves.

9 So Jehoram went out with his officers, and all his chariots with him. And he rose by night and attacked the Edomites who had surrounded him and the captains of the chariots.

10 Thus the Edomites have been in revolt against Judah's authority to this day. At that time Libnah revolted against his rule, because he had forsaken Jehovah God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhab-

itants of Jerusalem to prostitute *themselves*, and led Judah astray.

12 And a letter came to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah God of your father David: "Because you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father, or in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 "but have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and have made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitute *themselves* like the prostitution of the house of Ahab, and also have killed your brothers, those of your father's household, *who were* better than yourself,

14 "behold, Jehovah will strike your people with a serious affliction; your children, your wives, and all your possessions;

15 "and you will become very sick with a disease of your intestines, until your intestines come out by reason of the sickness, day by day."

16 Moreover Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and the Arabians who were near the Cushites.

17 And they came up into Judah and split it open, and carried away all the possessions that were found in the king's house, and also his sons and his wives, so that there was not a son left to him except Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 After all this Jehovah struck him in his intestines with an incurable disease.

19 Then it happened in the course of time, after the end of two years, that his intestines came out because of his sickness; so he died from the evil disease. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning for his fathers.

20 He was thirty-two years old when he became king. He reigned in Jerusalem eight years and departed without being missed. However, they buried him in the City of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

2 Chronicles 22:1 Then the inhabitants of

Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his place, for the raiders who came with the Arabians into the camp had killed all the older sons. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, reigned.

2 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he became king,<sup>1</sup> and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah, the granddaughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother counselled him to do wickedly.

4 Therefore he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 He also walked in their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to make war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead; and the Syrians struck Joram.

6 Then he returned to Jezreel to recover from the wounds which he had received at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 His going to Joram was God's occasion for Ahaziah's downfall; for when he arrived, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it happened, when Jehu was executing judgement on the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah and the sons of Ahaziah's brothers who served Ahaziah, that he killed them.

9 Then he searched for Ahaziah; and they caught him (he was hiding in Samaria), and brought him to Jehu. When they had killed him, they buried him, "because," they said, "he is the son of Jehoshaphat,

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta. The King James style translations say he was 42 years old, requiring him to have been born two years before his father was born.

who sought Jehovah with all his heart.” So the house of Ahaziah had no one to assume power over the kingdom.

10 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal heirs of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king’s sons who were being murdered, and put him and his nurse in a bedroom. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah so that she did not kill him.

12 And he was hidden with them in the House of God for six years, while Athaliah reigned over the land.

2 Chronicles 23:1 In the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and made a covenant with the captains of hundreds: Azariah the son of Jeroham, Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, Azariah the son of Obed, Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri.

2 And they went throughout Judah and gathered the Levites from all the cities of Judah, and the chief fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 Then all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the House of God. And he said to them, “Behold, the king’s son will reign, as Jehovah has said of the sons of David.

4 “This is what you will do: One-third of you entering on the Sabbath, of the priests and the Levites, will be keeping watch over the doors;

5 “one-third will be at the king’s house; and one-third at the Gate of the Foundation. All the people will be in the courts of the House of Jehovah.

6 “But let no one come into the House of Jehovah except the priests and those of the Levites who serve. They may go in, for

they are sanctified; but all the people will keep the charge of Jehovah.

7 “And the Levites will surround the king on all sides, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whoever comes into the house, let him be put to death. You are to be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.”

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. And each man took his men who were to be on duty on the Sabbath, with those who were going off duty on the Sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest had not dismissed the divisions.

9 And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and the large and small shields which had been King David’s, that were in the House of God.

10 Then he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and by the house, all around the king.

11 And they brought out the king’s son, put the crown on him, gave him the Testimony, and made him king. Then Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, “Long live the king!”

12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people in the House of Jehovah.

13 And when she looked, there was the king standing by his pillar at the entrance; and the leaders and the trumpeters were by the king. There were all the people of the land, rejoicing and blowing trumpets, also the singers with instruments of music, and those who led in praise. So Athaliah tore her clothes and said, “Treason! Treason!”

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds who were set over the army, and said to them, “Take her outside under guard, and slay with the sword whoever follows her.” For the priest said, “Do not kill her in the House

of Jehovah.”

15 So they seized her; and she went by way of the entrance of the Horse Gate into the king’s house, and they killed her there.

16 Then Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, the people, and the king, that they should be Jehovah’s people.

17 And all the people went to the house of the LORD, and tore it down. They broke in pieces its altars and images, and killed Mattan the priest of the LORD before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the oversight of the House of Jehovah to the hand of the priests, the Levites, whom David had assigned in the House of Jehovah, to offer the burnt offerings of Jehovah, as it is written in the Instructions of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was established by David.

19 And he set the gatekeepers at the gates of the House of Jehovah, so that no one who was in any way unclean should enter.

20 Then he took the captains of hundreds, the nobles, the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought the king down from the House of Jehovah; and they went through the Upper Gate to the king’s house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom.

21 So all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet, for they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

2 Chronicles 24:1 Joash was seven years old when he became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 Joash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he had sons and daughters.

4 Now it happened after this that Joash set his heart on repairing the House of Jehovah.

5 Then he gathered the priests and the Levites, and said to them, “Go out to the cities of Judah, and gather from all Israel

silver to repair the House of your God from year to year, and see that you do it quickly.” However the Levites did not do it quickly.

6 So the king called Jehoiada the chief priest, and said to him, “Why have you not required the Levites to bring in from Judah and from Jerusalem the collection of Moses, Jehovah’s servant, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tent of Testimony?”

7 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken into the House of God, and had also offered all the sanctified things of the House of Jehovah to the LORD.<sup>1</sup>

8 Then at the king’s commandment they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of the House of Jehovah.

9 And they made a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to bring to Jehovah the collection that Moses, God’s servant, had imposed on Israel in the wilderness.

10 Then all the leaders and all the people rejoiced, brought their contributions, and put them into the chest until all had given.

11 So it was, at that time, when the chest was brought to the king’s official by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much silver, that the king’s scribe and the chief priest’s officer came and emptied the chest, and took it and returned it to its place. Thus they did day by day, and gathered silver in abundance.

12 Then the king and Jehoiada gave it to those who did the work of the service of the House of Jehovah; and they hired masons and carpenters to repair the House of Jehovah, and also those who worked in iron and bronze to restore the House of Jehovah.

13 So the workmen laboured, and the work was completed by them; they restored the House of God to its original condition and reinforced it.

<sup>1</sup> Referring to *Baal*, the Canaanite LORD.

14 When they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; they made from it articles for the House of Jehovah, articles for serving and offering, spoons and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the House of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 But Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died; he was one hundred and thirty years old when he died.

16 And they buried him in the City of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, toward both God and His house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada the leaders of Judah came and bowed down to the king. And the king listened to them.

18 Therefore they left the House of Jehovah God of their fathers, and served groves and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem because of their trespass.

19 Yet He sent prophets to them, to bring them back to Jehovah; and they testified against them, but they would not listen.

20 Then the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, who stood above the people, and said to them, "Thus says God: 'Why do you transgress the commandments of Jehovah, so that you cannot prosper? Because you have forsaken Jehovah, He also has forsaken you.'"

21 So they conspired against him, and at the commandment of the king they stoned him with stones in the court of the House of Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

22 Thus Joash the king did not remember the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but killed his son; and as he died, he said, "Jehovah look on it, and repay!"

23 So it happened in the spring of the year that the army of Syria came up against him; and they came to Judah and

Jerusalem, and destroyed all the leaders of the people from among the people, and sent all their spoil to the king of Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men; but Jehovah delivered a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah God of their fathers. So they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they had withdrawn from him (for they left him severely wounded), his own servants conspired against him because of the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and killed him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the City of David, but they did not bury him in the tombs of the kings.

26 These are the ones who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess.

27 Now concerning his sons, and the very many utterances about him, and the repairing of the House of God, indeed they are written in the annals of the book of the kings. Then Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles 25:1 Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, but not with a loyal heart.

3 Now it was so, when the kingdom was established for him, that he executed his servants who had murdered his father the king.

4 However he did not execute their children, but did as it is written in the Instructions in the Book of Moses, where Jehovah commanded, saying, "The fathers will not be put to death for their children, nor will the children be put to death for their fathers; but a person will die for his

<sup>1</sup> Mat 23:35, Luk 11:51

own sin.”<sup>1</sup>

5 Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together and set over them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, according to their fathers' houses, throughout all Judah and Benjamin; and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them to be three hundred thousand choice men, able to go to war, who could handle spear and shield.

6 He also hired one hundred thousand mighty men of valour from Israel for one hundred talents of silver.

7 But a man of God came to him, saying, “O king, do not let the army of Israel go with you, for Jehovah is not with Israel; not with any of the children of Ephraim.

8 “But if you go, be gone! Be strong in battle! Even so, God will make you fall before the enemy; for God has power to help and to overthrow.”

9 Then Amaziah said to the man of God, “But what will we do about the hundred talents which I have given to the troops of Israel?” And the man of God answered, “Jehovah is able to give you much more than this.”

10 So Amaziah discharged the troops that had come to him from Ephraim, to go back home. Therefore their anger was greatly aroused against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 Then Amaziah strengthened himself, and leading his people, he went to the Valley of Salt and killed ten thousand of the people of Seir.

12 And the children of Judah took captive another ten thousand alive, brought them to the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, so that they were split open.

13 But as for the soldiers of the army which Amaziah had discharged, so that they would not go with him to battle, they raided the cities of Judah from Samaria to

Beth Horon, killed three thousand in them, and took much spoil.

14 Now it was so, after Amaziah came from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the people of Seir, set them up to be his gods, and bowed down before them and burned to them.

15 Therefore the anger of Jehovah was aroused against Amaziah, and He sent him a prophet who said to him, “Why have you sought the gods of the people which could not rescue their own people from your hand?”

16 So it was, as he talked with him, that the king said to him, “Have we made you the king's counsel? Cease! Why should you be killed?” Then the prophet ceased, and said, “I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this and have not heeded my counsel.”

17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, “Come, let us face one another in battle.”

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, “The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, ‘Give your daughter to my son as wife’; and a wild beast that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thistle.

19 “Indeed you say that you have defeated the Edomites, and your heart is lifted up to boast. Stay at home now; why should you meddle with evil, that you should fall; you and Judah with you?”

20 But Amaziah would not heed, for it came from God, that He might give them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash king of Israel went out; and he and Amaziah king of Judah faced one another at Beth Shemesh, which belongs to Judah.

22 And Judah was defeated by Israel, and every man fled to his tent.

<sup>1</sup> Deu 24:16, 2Ki 14:6, Eze 18:1-32, Jer 31:29-30, Eze 14:14-20

23 Then Joash the king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth Shemesh; and he brought him to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate; four hundred cubits.

24 And he took all the gold and silver, all the articles that were found in the House of God with Obed-Edom, the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

25 Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived fifteen years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, from first to last, indeed are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 After the time that Amaziah turned away from following Jehovah, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there.

28 Then they brought him on horses and buried him with his fathers in the City of Judah.

2 Chronicles 26:1 Now all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Elath and restored it to Judah, after the king rested with his fathers.

3 Uzziah was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.

5 He sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God; and as long as he sought Jehovah, God made him prosper.

6 Now he went out and made war against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of

Ashdod; and he built cities around Ashdod and among the Philistines.

7 God helped him against the Philistines, against the Arabians who lived in Gur Baal, and against the Meunites.

8 Also the Ammonites brought tribute to Uzziah. His fame spread as far as the entrance of Egypt, for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

9 And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate, at the Valley Gate, and at the corner buttress of the wall; then he fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the wilderness. He dug many wells, for he had much livestock, both in the valleys and in the plains; he also had farmers and vinedressers in the mountains and in Carmel, for he loved the soil.

11 Moreover Uzziah had an army of fighting men who went out to war by companies, according to the number on their roll as prepared by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains.

12 The total number of chief officers of the mighty men of valour was two thousand six hundred.

13 And under their hand was an army of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 Then Uzziah prepared for them, for the entire army, shields, spears, helmets, body armour, bows, and slings to cast stones.

15 And he made devices in Jerusalem, invented by skilful men, to be on the towers and the corners, to shoot arrows and large stones. So his fame spread far and wide, for he was marvellously helped until he became strong.

16 But when he was strong his heart was lifted up, to his destruction, for he transgressed against Jehovah his God by entering the Palace of Jehovah to burn incense on the altar of incense.

17 So Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him were eighty priests of Jehovah, who were valiant men.

18 And they withstood King Uzziah, and said to him, "It is not for you, Uzziah, to burn to Jehovah, but for the priests, the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to burn. Get out of the sanctuary, for you have trespassed! *You show* no honour to Jehovah God."

19 Then Uzziah became furious; and he had a censer in his hand to burn. And while he was angry with the priests, leprosy broke out on his forehead, before the priests in the House of Jehovah, beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked at him, and there, on his forehead, he was leprous; so they thrust him out of that place. Indeed he also hurried to get out, because Jehovah had struck him.

21 King Uzziah was a leper until the day of his death. He dwelt in an isolated house, because he was a leper; for he was cut off from the House of Jehovah. Then Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, from first to last, the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz wrote.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings, for they said, "He is a leper." Then Jotham his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles 27:1 Jotham was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *what was* right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah had done, although he did not enter the Palace of Jehovah. And the people still acted corruptly.

3 He built the Upper Gate of the House of

Jehovah, and he built extensively on the wall of Ophel.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built fortresses and towers.

5 He also fought with the king of the Ammonites and defeated them. And the people of Ammon gave him in that year one hundred talents of silver, ten thousand kors of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. The people of Ammon paid him this amount in the second and third years also.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before Jehovah his God.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars and his ways, indeed they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 So Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David. Then Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles 28:1 Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not do what was right in the sight of Jehovah, as his father David had done.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made moulded images for the LORD.

3 He burned in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and burned up his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 And he burnt sacrifices on the high places, on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Therefore Jehovah his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria. They defeated him, and carried away a great multitude of them as captives, and brought them to Damascus. Then he was also delivered into the hand of the king of

Israel, who defeated him with a great slaughter.

6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah killed one hundred and twenty thousand in Judah in one day, all valiant men, because they had forsaken Jehovah God of their fathers.

7 Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, killed Maaseiah the king's son, Azrikam the officer over the house, and Elkanah who was second to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters; and they also took away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out before the army that came to Samaria, and said to them: "Look, because Jehovah God of your fathers was angry with Judah, He has delivered them into your hand; but you have killed them in a rage that reaches up to heaven.

10 "And now you propose to force the children of Judah and Jerusalem to be your male and female slaves; but are you not also guilty before Jehovah your God?

11 "Now hear me, therefore, and return the captives, whom you have taken captive from your brethren, for the fierce wrath of Jehovah is upon you."

12 Then some of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those who came from the war,

13 and said to them, "You will not bring the captives here, for we already have offended Jehovah. You intend to add to our sins and to our guilt; for our guilt is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel."

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the leaders and all the congregation.

15 Then the men who were designated by

name rose up and took the captives, and from the spoil they clothed all who were naked among them, dressed them and gave them sandals, gave them food and drink, and anointed them; and they let all the feeble ones ride on donkeys. So they brought them to their brethren at Jericho, the city of palm trees. Then they returned to Samaria.

16 At the same time King Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come, attacked Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth Shemesh, Aijalon, Gederoth, Sochoh with its villages, Timnah with its villages, and Gimzo with its villages; and they dwelt there.

19 For Jehovah brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had encouraged moral decline in Judah and had been continually unfaithful to Jehovah.

20 Also Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria came to him and distressed him, and did not assist him.

21 For Ahaz took part of the treasures from the House of Jehovah, from the house of the king, and from the leaders, and he gave it to the king of Assyria; but he did not help him.

22 Now in the time of his distress, this King Ahaz became increasingly unfaithful to Jehovah.

23 For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus which had defeated him, saying, "Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, I will sacrifice to them that they may help me." But they were the ruin of him and of all Israel.

24 So Ahaz gathered the articles of the House of God, cut in pieces the articles of the House of God, shut up the doors of the House of Jehovah, and made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every single city of Judah he

made high places to burn to other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah God of his fathers.

26 Now the rest of his acts and all his ways, from first to last, indeed they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 So Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem; but they did not bring him into the tombs of the kings of Israel. Then Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles 29:1 Hezekiah became king when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father David had done.

3 In the first year of his reign, in the first new moon, he opened the doors of the House of Jehovah and repaired them.

4 Then he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them in Sunrise Square,

5 and said to them: "Hear me, Levites! Now sanctify yourselves, sanctify the House of Jehovah God of your fathers, and carry out the rubbish from the sanctuary.

6 "For our fathers have trespassed and done evil in the eyes of Jehovah our God; they have forsaken Him, have turned their faces away from the booth of Jehovah, and turned their backs on Him.

7 "They have also shut up the doors of the porch, put out the lamps, and have not burned incense or offered burnt offerings in the sanctuary to the God of Israel.

8 "Therefore the wrath of Jehovah fell upon Judah and Jerusalem, and He has given them up to trouble, to horror, and to jeering, as you see with your eyes.

9 "For indeed, because of this our fathers have fallen by the sword; and our sons, our daughters, and our wives are in

captivity.

10 "Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah God of Israel, that His fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 "My sons, do not be negligent now, for Jehovah has chosen you to stand before Him, to serve Him, and you should serve and burn to Him."

12 Then these Levites arose: Mahath the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah the son of Jehalelel; of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah and Eden the son of Joah;

13 of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah;

14 of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, She-maiah and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, sanctified themselves, and went according to the commandment of the king, at the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the House of Jehovah.

16 Then the priests went inside the House of Jehovah to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the Palace of Jehovah to the court of the House of Jehovah. And the Levites took it out and carried it to the Kidron Brook.

17 Now they began to sanctify on the first day of the first new moon, and on the eighth day of the new moon they came to the porch of Jehovah. Then they sanctified the House of Jehovah in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first new moon they finished.

18 Then they went in to King Hezekiah and said, "We have cleansed all the House of Jehovah, the altar of burnt offerings with all its articles, and the table of the arrangement with all its articles.

19 "Moreover all the articles which King Ahaz in his reign had cast aside in his transgression we have prepared and sanc-

tified; and there they are, before the altar of Jehovah.”

20 Then King Hezekiah rose early, gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the House of Jehovah.

21 And they brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven lambs, and seven male goats for a sin offering for the kingdom, for the sanctuary, and for Judah. Then he commanded the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer them on the altar of Jehovah.

22 So they killed the bulls, and the priests received the blood and sprinkled it on the altar. Likewise they killed the rams and sprinkled the blood on the altar. They also killed the lambs and sprinkled the blood on the altar.

23 Then they brought out the male goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation, and they laid their hands on them.

24 And the priests killed them; and they presented their blood on the altar as a sin offering to make an atonement for all Israel, for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering be made for all Israel.

25 Then he stationed the Levites in the House of Jehovah with cymbals, with stringed instruments, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, of Gad the king’s seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for thus was the commandment of Jehovah by his prophets.

26 The Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 Then Hezekiah commanded them to offer the burnt offering on the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of Jehovah also began, with the trumpets and with the instruments of David king of Israel.

28 So all the congregation worshipped, the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had finished offering, the king and all who were present with him bowed and worshipped.

30 Moreover King Hezekiah and the leaders commanded the Levites to sing praise to Jehovah with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. So they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, “Now that you have consecrated yourselves to Jehovah, come near, and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the House of Jehovah.” So the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings, and as many as were of a willing heart brought burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings which the congregation brought was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs; all these were for a burnt offering to Jehovah.

33 The sanctified things were six hundred bulls and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not skin all the burnt offerings; therefore their brethren the Levites helped them until the work was ended and until the other priests had sanctified themselves, for the Levites were more diligent in sanctifying themselves than the priests.

35 Also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the House of Jehovah was set in order.

36 Then Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced that God had prepared the people, since the events took place so suddenly.

2 Chronicles 30:1 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and also wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the House of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to keep the Passover to Jehovah God of Israel.

2 For the king and his leaders and all the congregation in Jerusalem had agreed to

keep the Passover in the second new moon.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because a sufficient number of priests had not sanctified themselves, nor had the people gathered together at Jerusalem.

4 And the matter pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they resolved to make a proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, that they should come to keep the Passover to Jehovah God of Israel at Jerusalem, since they had not done it for a long time in the prescribed manner.

6 Then the runners went throughout all Israel and Judah with the letters from the king and his leaders, and spoke according to the commandment of the king: "Children of Israel, return to Jehovah God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel; then He will return to the remnant of you who have escaped from the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 "And do not be like your fathers and your brethren, who trespassed against Jehovah God of their fathers, so that He gave them up to horror, as you see.

8 "Now do not be stiff-necked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves to Jehovah; and enter His sanctuary, which He has sanctified forever, and serve Jehovah your God, that the fierceness of His wrath may turn away from you.

9 "For if you return to Jehovah, your brethren and your children will be treated with compassion by those who lead them captive, so that they may come back to this land; for Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn His face from you if you return to Him."

10 So the runners passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, as far as Zebulun; but they laughed them to scorn and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless some from Asher, Manasseh, and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also the hand of God was on Judah to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and the leaders, at Jehovah's word.

13 Now many people, a very great congregation, assembled at Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second new moon.

14 They arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and they took away all the burners and cast them into the Kidron Brook.

15 Then they slaughtered the Passover on the fourteenth day of the second new moon. The priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought the burnt offerings to the House of Jehovah.

16 They stood in their place according to their judgement, according to the Instructions of Moses the man of God; the priests sprinkled the blood *received* from the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the congregation who had not sanctified themselves; therefore the Levites had charge of the slaughter of the Passover for everyone who was not clean, to sanctify them to Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

18 For a multitude of the people, many from Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the Passover contrary to what was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, "May the good Jehovah provide atonement for everyone

19 who prepares his heart to seek God, Jehovah God of his fathers, though he is not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary."

20 And Jehovah listened to Hezekiah and healed the people.

---

<sup>1</sup> Normally, each person had to kill their Passover lamb themselves (Exo 12:21), symbolising how each of us, because of our sins, are responsible for the death of Jeshua the Messiah (Joh 1:29, 1Co 15:3).

21 So the children of Israel who were present at Jerusalem kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, singing to Jehovah, accompanied by loud instruments.

22 And Hezekiah gave encouragement to all the Levites who taught the good knowledge of Jehovah; and they ate throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings and making confession to Jehovah God of their fathers.

23 Then the whole assembly agreed to keep the feast another seven days, and they kept it another seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the congregation a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep, and the leaders gave to the congregation a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 The whole congregation of Judah rejoiced, also the priests and Levites, all the congregation that came from Israel, the immigrants who came from the land of Israel, and those who dwelt in Judah.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem, for since the time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, there had been nothing like this in Jerusalem.

27 Then the priests, the Levites, arose and blessed the people, and their voice was heard; and their prayer came up to His sanctified dwelling place, to heaven.

2 Chronicles 31:1 Now when all this was finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah and broke the pillars in pieces, cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars; from all Judah, Benjamin, Ephraim, and Manasseh; until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned to their own cities, every man to his possession.

2 And Hezekiah appointed the divisions

of the priests and the Levites according to their divisions, each man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and peace offerings, to serve, to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of Jehovah.

3 The king also appointed a portion of his possessions for the burnt offerings: for the morning and evening burnt offerings, the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths and the New Moons and the set feasts, as it is written in the Instructions of Jehovah.

4 Moreover he commanded the people who dwelt in Jerusalem to contribute support for the priests and the Levites, that they might devote themselves to the Instructions of Jehovah.

5 As soon as the word was circulated, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first of the grain and new wine, oil and honey, and of all the produce of the field; and they brought in abundantly the tithe of everything.

6 And the children of Israel and Judah, who dwelt in the cities of Judah, brought the tithe of oxen and sheep; also the tithe of sanctified things which were sanctified to Jehovah their God they laid in heaps.

7 In the third new moon they began laying them in heaps, and they finished in the seventh new moon.

8 And when Hezekiah and the leaders came and saw the heaps, they blessed Jehovah and His people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest, from the house of Zadok, answered him and said, "Since the people began to bring the offerings into the House of Jehovah, we have had enough to eat and have plenty left, for Jehovah has blessed His people; and what is left is this great abundance."

11 Now Hezekiah commanded them to prepare rooms in the House of Jehovah, and they prepared them.

12 Then they faithfully brought in the

offerings, the tithes, and the sanctified things; Cononiah the Levite was ruler over them, and Shimei his brother was the next.

13 Jehiel, Azaziah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad, Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, appointed by Hezekiah the king and Azariah the ruler of the House of God.

14 Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the keeper of Sunrise Gate, *was* over the freewill offerings to God, to distribute the offerings of Jehovah and those sanctuary sanctified.

15 And under him were Eden, Miniamin, Jayshua, Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, his faithful assistants in the cities of the priests, to distribute allotments to their brethren by divisions, to the great as well as the small.

16 Besides those males from thirty years old<sup>1</sup> and up who were written in the genealogy, they distributed to everyone who entered the House of Jehovah his daily portion for the work of his service, by his division,

17 and to the priests who were written in the genealogy according to their father's house, and to the Levites from twenty years old and up according to their work, by their divisions,

18 and to all who were written in the genealogy; their little ones and their wives, their sons and daughters, the whole company of them; for in their faithfulness they sanctify themselves in sanctity.

19 Also for the sons of Aaron the priests, who were in the fields of the commonlands of their cities, in every single city, there were men who were designated by name to distribute portions to all the males among the priests and to all who were listed by genealogies among the Levites.

20 Thus Hezekiah did throughout all Judah, and he did what was good and right

and true before Jehovah his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the House of God, in the Instructions and in the commandment, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart. So he prospered.

2 Chronicles 32:1 After these deeds of faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entered Judah. He camped before the fortified cities, thinking to split them open for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come, and that his purpose was to make war against Jerusalem,

3 he took counsel with his leaders and commanders to stop the water from the springs which were outside the city; and they helped him.

4 Thus many people gathered together who stopped all the springs and the brook that ran through the land, saying, "Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?"

5 And he strengthened himself, built up all the wall that was broken, raised it up to the towers, and built another wall outside; also he repaired the Millo in the City of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance.

6 Then he set military captains over the people, gathered them together to him in the open square of the city gate, and gave them encouragement, saying,

7 "Be strong and courageous; do not be afraid nor dismayed before the king of Assyria, nor before all the multitude that is with him; for there are more with us than with him.

8 "With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is Jehovah our God, to help us and to fight our battles." And the people were strengthened by the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself, and all the forces with him, laid siege against Lachish), to Hezekiah king of

<sup>1</sup> Many manuscripts have three instead of thirty.

Judah, and to all Judah who were in Jerusalem, saying,

10 “Thus says Sennacherib king of Assyria: ‘In what do you trust, that you remain under siege in Jerusalem?’

11 ‘Does not Hezekiah persuade you to give yourselves over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, “Jehovah our God will deliver us from the hand of the king of Assyria”?’

12 ‘Has not the same Hezekiah taken away His high places and His altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, “You will worship before one altar and burn on it”?’

13 ‘Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of other lands? Were the gods of the nations of those lands in any way able to deliver their lands out of my hand?’

14 ‘Who was there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed that could deliver his people from my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you from my hand?’

15 ‘Now therefore, do not let Hezekiah deceive you or persuade you like this, and do not believe him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people from my hand or the hand of my fathers. How much less will your God deliver you from my hand?’”

16 And his servants spoke even more against Jehovah God and against His servant Hezekiah.

17 He also wrote letters to revile Jehovah God of Israel, and to speak against Him, saying, “As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people from my hand, so the God of Hezekiah will not deliver His people from my hand.”

18 Then they called out with a loud voice in Hebrew to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall, to frighten them and trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spoke against the God of Jer-

usalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth; the work of men’s hands.

20 Now for this cause King Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah, the son of Amoz, prayed and cried out to heaven.

21 Then Jehovah sent an envoy who cut down every mighty man of valour, leader, and captain in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned shamefaced to his own land. And when he had gone into the house of his god, some of his own offspring struck him down with the sword there.

22 Thus Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all others, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts to Jehovah at Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah, so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations thereafter.

24 In those days Hezekiah was sick and near death, and he prayed to Jehovah; and He spoke to him and gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah did not repay according to the favour shown him, for his heart was lifted up; therefore wrath was looming over him and over Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Then Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah did not come upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 Hezekiah had very great riches and honour. And he made himself treasuries for silver, for gold, for precious stones, for spices, for shields, and for all kinds of desirable items;

28 storehouses for the harvest of grain, new wine, and oil; and stalls for all kinds of livestock, and folds for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided cities for himself, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him very much property.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the

water outlet of Upper Gihon, and brought the water by tunnel to the west side of the City of David. Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 However, regarding the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, whom they sent to him to inquire about the wonder that was done in the land, God withdrew from him, in order to test him, that He might know all that was in his heart.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, indeed they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 So Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the best tombs of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem honoured him at his death. Then Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

2 Chronicles 33:1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

2 But he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built the high places again, which Hezekiah his father had broken down; he raised up altars for the LORD, and made groves; and he worshipped all the host of heaven and served them.

4 He also built altars in the House of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, "In Jerusalem will My Name be forever."<sup>1</sup>

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the House of Jehovah.

6 And he made his sons pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnon, and He did magic and observed omens, and used sorcery, and consulted with necromancers and wizards. He did great evil before the eyes of Jehovah to anger Him.

7 He even set a carved image, the idol

which he had made, in the House of God, of which God had said to David and to his son Solomon, "In this House and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the branches of Israel, I will put My Name forever;

8 "and I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I have appointed for your fathers; only if they are careful to do all that I have commanded them, according to all of the Instructions and the statutes and the judgements by the hand of Moses."<sup>2</sup>

9 So Manasseh seduced Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to do more evil than the nations whom Jehovah had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and his people, but they would not listen.

11 Therefore Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the army of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh with hooks, bound him with bronze fetters, and carried him off to Babylon.

12 Now when he was in affliction, he implored Jehovah his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 and prayed to Him; and He received his entreaty, heard his supplication, and brought him back to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah was God.

14 After this he built a wall outside the City of David on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, as far as the entrance of the Fish Gate; and it enclosed Ophel, and he raised it to a very great height. Then he put military captains in all the fortified cities of Judah.

15 He took away the foreign gods and the idol from the House of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the House of Jehovah and in Jerusalem; and he cast them out of the city.

16 He also repaired the altar of Jehovah,

<sup>1</sup> 1Ki 11:36, 2Ki 21:7

<sup>2</sup> 2Sa 7:8-13

sacrificed peace offerings and thank offerings on it, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people still sacrificed on the high places, but only to Jehovah their God.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of Jehovah God of Israel, indeed they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 Also his prayer and how God received his entreaty, and all his sin and trespass, and the sites where he built high places and set up groves and carved images, before he was humbled, indeed they are written among the sayings of Hozai.

20 So Manasseh rested with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house. Then his son Amon reigned in his place.

21 Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as his father Manasseh had done; for Amon sacrificed to all the carved images which his father Manasseh had made, and served them.

23 And he did not humble himself before Jehovah, as his father Manasseh had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

24 Then his servants conspired against him, and killed him in his own house.

25 But the people of the land executed all those who had conspired against King Amon. Then the people of the land made his son Josiah king in his place.

2 Chronicles 34:1 Josiah was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of his father David; he did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek the

God of his father David; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem of the high places, the groves, the carved images, and the moulded images.

4 They broke down the altars of the LORD in his presence, and the pillars which were above them he cut down; and the groves, the carved images, and the moulded images he broke in pieces, and made dust of them and scattered it on the tombs of those who had sacrificed to them.

5 He also burned the bones of the priests on their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And so he did in the cities of Manasseh, Ephraim, and Simeon, as far as Naphtali and all around, with axes.

7 When he had broken down the altars and the groves, had beaten the carved images into powder, and cut down all the pillars throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the House of Jehovah his God.

9 When they came to Hilkiyah the chief priest, they delivered the silver that was brought into the House of God, which the Levites who kept the doors had gathered from the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, from all the remnant of Israel, from all Judah and Benjamin, and *which* they had brought back to Jerusalem.

10 Then they put it in the hand of the workmen who had the oversight of the House of Jehovah; and they gave it to the workmen who worked in the House of Jehovah, to repair and restore the House.

11 They gave it to the craftsmen and builders to buy hewn stone and timber for beams, and to floor the House which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully. Their overseers were Jahath and Obadiah

the Levites, of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to supervise. Others of the Levites, all of whom were skilful with instruments of music,

13 were over the burden bearers and were overseers of all who did work in any kind of service. And some of the Levites were scribes, officers, and gatekeepers.

14 Now when they brought out the silver that was brought into the House of Jehovah, Hilkiyah the priest found the Book of the Instructions of Jehovah *written* by Moses.

15 Then Hilkiyah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Instructions in the House of Jehovah." And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan.

16 So Shaphan carried the book to the king, bringing the king word, saying, "All that was committed to your servants they are doing.

17 "And they have gathered the silver that was offered in the House of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers and the workmen."

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiyah the priest has given me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 Now it happened, when the king heard the words of the Instructions, that he tore his clothes.

20 Then the king commanded Hilkiyah, Ahikam the son of Shaphan, Abdon the son of Micah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying,

21 "Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for those who are left in Israel and Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept Jehovah's word, to do according to all that is written in this book."

22 So Hilkiyah and those whom the king

had appointed went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe. (She dwelt in Jerusalem in the Second Quarter.) And they spoke to her to that effect.

23 Then she answered them, "Thus says Jehovah God of Israel, 'Tell the man who sent you to Me,

24 "Thus says Jehovah: 'Behold, I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants, all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah,

25 'because they have forsaken Me and burned to other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands. Therefore My wrath will be poured out on this place, and not be quenched.'"

26 "And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, in this manner you will speak to him, 'Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: "Concerning the words which you have heard;

27 "because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before God when you heard His words against this place and against its inhabitants, and you humbled yourself before Me, and you tore your clothes and wept before Me, I also have heard you," says Jehovah.

28 "Surely I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your tomb in peace; and your eyes will not see all the evil which I will bring on this place and its inhabitants.'"

29 So they brought back word to the king.<sup>1</sup>

29 Then the king sent and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up to the House of Jehovah, with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: the priests and the Levites, and all the people, great and small; and he read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant which

<sup>1</sup> Isa 57:1-2

had been found in the House of Jehovah.

31 Then the king stood in his place and made a covenant before Jehovah, to follow Jehovah, and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all his heart and all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book.

32 And he made all who were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin take their stand for it. So the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 Thus Josiah removed all the abominations from all the country that belonged to the children of Israel, and made all who were present in Israel diligently serve Jehovah their God. All his days they did not depart from following Jehovah God of their fathers.

2 Chronicles 35:1 Now Josiah kept a Passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem, and they slaughtered the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first new moon.

2 And he set the priests in their duties and encouraged them for the service of the House of Jehovah.

3 Then he said to the Levites who taught all Israel, who were sacred to Jehovah: "Put the sanctified ark in the House which Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, built. *It will* no longer *be* a burden on *your* shoulders. Now serve Jehovah your God and His people Israel.

4 "Prepare yourselves according to your fathers' houses, according to your divisions, following the document of David king of Israel and the writing of Solomon his son.

5 "And stand in the sanctuary according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brethren, the sons of the people, and *according to* the division of the father's house of the Levites.

6 "So slaughter the Passover, sanctify yourselves, and prepare them for your brethren, that they may do according to

Jehovah's word by the hand of Moses."

7 Then Josiah gave the sons of the people lambs and young goats from the flock, all for Passover for all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, as well as three thousand cattle; these were from the king's possessions.

8 And his leaders gave willingly to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the House of God, gave to the priests for the Passover two thousand six hundred from the flock, and three hundred cattle;

9 also Conaniah, his brothers Shemaiah and Nethaneel, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave to the Levites for Passover five thousand from the flock and five hundred cattle.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their places, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they slaughtered the Passover; and the priests sprinkled *the blood* with their hands, while the Levites skinned the animals.

12 Then they removed the burnt offerings that they might give them to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the sons of the people, to offer to Jehovah, as it is written in the Book of Moses. And so they did with the cattle.

13 Also they cooked the Passover with fire according to the judgement; but the *other* sanctified *offerings* they cooked in pots, in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* quickly among all the sons of the people.

14 Then afterwards they prepared portions for themselves and for the priests, because the priests, the sons of Aaron, were busy in offering burnt offerings and fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared portions for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their places, according to the com-

mandment of David, Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer. Also the gatekeepers were at each gate; they did not have to leave their position, because their brethren the Levites prepared portions for them.

16 So all the service of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to keep the Passover and to offer burnt offerings on the altar of Jehovah, according to the commandment of King Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel who were present kept the Passover at that time, and the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days.

18 There had been no Passover kept in Israel like that since the days of Samuel the prophet; and none of the kings of Israel had kept such a Passover as Josiah kept, with the priests and the Levites, all Judah and Israel who were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah this Passover was kept.

20 After all this, when Josiah had prepared the house, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by the Euphrates; and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent envoys to him, saying, "What have I to do with you, king of Judah? I have not come against you this day, but against the house with which I have war; for God commanded me to tremble. Refrain from meddling with God, who is with me, lest He destroy you."

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself so that he might fight with him, and did not heed the words of Necho from the mouth of God. So he came to fight in the Valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot King Josiah; and the king said to his servants, "Take me away, for I am severely wounded."

24 Therefore his servants took him out of

that chariot and put him in his second chariot, and they brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in one of the tombs of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 Jeremiah also lamented for Josiah. And to this day all the singing men and the singing women speak of Josiah in their lamentations. They made it a custom in Israel; and indeed they are written in the Laments.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah and his goodness, according to what was written in the Instructions of Jehovah,

27 and his deeds from first to last, indeed they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

2 Chronicles 36:1 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's place in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned three new moons in Jerusalem.

3 Now the king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem; and he imposed on the land a tribute of one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4 Then the king of Egypt made his brother Eliakim king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother and carried him off to Egypt.

5 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God.

6 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against him, and bound him in bronze fetters to carry him off to Babylon.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried off *some* of the articles from the House of Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his palace at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, the abominations which he did, and what was found against him, indeed they are

written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. Then Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.

9 Jehoiachin was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem three new moons and ten days. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah.

10 At the end of the year King Nebuchadnezzar summoned him and took him to Babylon, with the valuable articles from the House of Jehovah, and made Zedekiah, Jehoiakim's brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 He also did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God, and did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet, who spoke from the mouth of Jehovah.

13 And he also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear an oath by God; but he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart against turning to Jehovah God of Israel.

14 Moreover all the leaders of the priests and the people transgressed more and more, according to all the abominations of the nations, and made the House of Jehovah unclean which He had consecrated in Jerusalem.

15 And Jehovah God of their fathers sent warnings to them by His envoys, rising up early and sending them, because He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place.

16 But they mocked the envoys of God, despised His words, and scoffed at His prophets, until the wrath of Jehovah arose against His people, until there was no remedy.

17 Therefore He brought against them the king of the Chaldeans, who killed their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion on young man or virgin, on the aged or the weak; He gave them all into his hand.

18 And all the articles from the House of God, great and small, the treasures of the House of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king and of his leaders, all these he took to Babylon.

19 Then they burned the House of God, broke down the wall of Jerusalem, burned all its palaces with fire, and destroyed all its precious possessions.

20 And those who escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon, where they became servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia,

21 to fulfil Jehovah's word by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her Sabbaths. As long as she lay desolate she kept the Sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.<sup>1</sup>

22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that Jehovah's word spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also put it in writing, saying,

23 "Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: 'All the kingdoms of the earth Jehovah God of heaven has given to me. And He has commanded me to build Him a house at Jerusalem which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? May Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up!'"

<sup>1</sup> Lev 26:43, Jer 25:10 & 29:10, Dan 9:2

# The New Covenant

## Division Four

### The Good News and Acts

#### Matthew

Matthew 1:1 The writing of the genealogy of Jeshua the Messiah,<sup>1</sup> the Son of David,<sup>2</sup> the Son of Abraham:<sup>3</sup>

2 Abraham begot Isaac, Isaac begot Jacob, and Jacob begot Judah and his brothers.<sup>4</sup> 3 Judah begot Pharez and Zarah with Tamar. Pharez begot Hezron, and Hezron begot Aram.<sup>5</sup> 4 Aram begot Amminadab, Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon.

5 Salmon begot Boaz with Rachab,<sup>6</sup> Boaz begot Obed with Ruth, Obed begot Jesse, 6 and Jesse begot David the king. David the king begot Solomon with the wife of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Jeshua* יֵשׁוּעַ is the actual Aramaic name of Jesus, which means “Jehovah Saves”. It is written as Jeshua throughout the Aramaic Peshitta, which forms the basis for the New Covenant in this translation. The Greek translation of Jeshua is *Iesous* Ἰησοῦς, which is commonly translated into English as Jesus. In a similar manner, *Messiah* (מָשִׁיחַ *msheecha*) is the Aramaic title of Jeshua. *Christos* Χριστός is the Greek translation of Messiah, all of which mean “The Anointed” in English. *Christos* is commonly transliterated into English as Christ. In this translation Jeshua’s real Aramaic name is used, as is typical for proper names. The title used tends to vary with the probable audience; for Judeans: Messiah; for everyone: Anointed or Christ.

<sup>2</sup> 1Ch 17:11-14

<sup>3</sup> 2Sa 7:12-16 & Gen 22:18

<sup>4</sup> Gen 21:3, 25:26 & 29:35

<sup>5</sup> Rut 4:18-22 & 1Ch 2:1-15

<sup>6</sup> Jos 6:25

Uriah.<sup>7</sup> 7 Solomon begot Rehoboam, Rehoboam begot Abiyah, and Abiyah begot Asa. 8 Asa begot Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat begot Joram, and Joram begot Uzzyah.<sup>8</sup>

9 Uzzyah begot Jotham, Jotham begot Ahaz, and Ahaz begot Hezekiah. 10 Hezekiah begot Manasheh, Manasheh begot Amon, and Amon begot Josaiah.<sup>9</sup> 11 Josaiah begot Jeconia and his brothers during the captivity in Babylon.<sup>10</sup>

12 And after the captivity of Babylon, Jeconia begot Shealatiel, and Shealatiel begot Zerubabel.<sup>11</sup> 13 Zerubabel begot Abiud, Abiud begot Eliakim, and Eliakim begot Azor.

14 Azor begot Zadok, Zadok begot Achin, and Achin begot Eliud. 15 Eliud begot Eliazar, Eliazar begot Matthan, and Matthan begot Jacob.

16 And Jacob begot Joseph, the father of Mary,<sup>12</sup> from whom was begotten Jeshua, who is called the Anointed.<sup>13</sup>

17 So all the generations from Abraham

---

<sup>7</sup> 1Sa 16:1 & 17:12, 2Sa 12:24 & 12:10

<sup>8</sup> 2Ki 15:1 & 1Ch 3:11-12

<sup>9</sup> 1Ch 3:10-14

<sup>10</sup> 1Ch 3:15-16, Est 2:6, Jer 21:4 & Jer 27:20

<sup>11</sup> 1Ch 3:17-19

<sup>12</sup> The Aramaic Peshitta here uses *gowra* גּוּרָא a word which most closely translates as guardian. It can refer to a husband, father, uncle, etc. The context, including the need for fourteen generations in this sequence (vs 17), makes it clear that the correct relationship in this case is that of father, so this is Mary’s ancestry through her father’s line and Mary is herself the ‘missing’ generation. Thus Mary’s father and her future husband both had the common Jewish name of Joseph. The person translating the Peshitta into Greek incorrectly used husband for this word, rather than leaving it as guardian or using father. This also explains why there is a different genealogy going back to David given in Luk 3, which is actually the genealogy of Mary’s husband.

<sup>13</sup> Isa 11:1 confirms that Jeshua is God’s promised Saviour.

to David are fourteen generations, from David until the captivity in Babylon are fourteen generations, and from the captivity in Babylon until the Anointed are fourteen generations.<sup>1</sup>

18 Now the birth of Jeshua the Anointed was this: While His mother Mary was betrothed to Joseph, before they became united, she was found to be pregnant by the Holy Spirit. 19 But Joseph, her lord,<sup>2</sup> was merciful, and he did not want to expose her, but he was thinking that he would put her away secretly.

20 Now while he was thinking these things, an envoy<sup>3</sup> of Lord Jah<sup>4</sup> appeared to him in a dream, and said to him, “Joseph, son of David, do not fear to take Mary as your wife, for He that is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit.<sup>5</sup> 21 And she will

<sup>1</sup> 2Ti 2:8

<sup>2</sup> That is, her fiancé, about to become her husband.

<sup>3</sup> In Hebrew and Aramaic this is מַלְאָךְ *mal'ak*, meaning *envoy* or *representative*, but is often mistranslated as *angel* from the Greek *aggelos*. On special occasions, it may be that Jehovah sends His Son Jeshua as His envoy.

<sup>4</sup> Lord Jah is the closest English translation of the Aramaic Peshitta word *MarJah* מַרְיָה . Mar is derived from Mara, meaning Lord. Jah is a shortened and more intimate ‘nickname’ for Jehovah, our God. Jah is also used fifty times in the Hebrew Old Covenants. Some translations from the Aramaic use “The Lord Jehovah” (eg Bauscher) or Master YHWH (Roth) for MarJah. Where MarJah appears in the Peshitta in a quotation from the Hebrew Writings, we use the original Hebrew name of Jehovah to emphasise the links between the Hebrew OC and the Aramaic NC. Jehovah allows His Son Jeshua (Jesus) to share this name and thus can be addressed as Lord Jah too.

<sup>5</sup> The Bible and genetics confirm that Jeshua is unique. Mary is said to have conceived, meaning that one of her eggs was impregnated. But that she remained a virgin indicates that her egg, with its DNA, was directly activated by male DNA that was uniquely created

bear a Son, and she will call His name Jeshua, for He will save His people from their sins.”

22 Now all this was done so that which was spoken by Lord Jah<sup>6</sup> through the prophet would be fulfilled, saying: 23 “Behold, a virgin will conceive and give birth to a Son, and they will call His name Emmanuel,”<sup>7</sup> which is interpreted, “Our God is with us.”

24 Then Joseph, now aroused from his

---

for Jeshua, who had been truly begotten by Jehovah, his Father (Isa 7:14, Heb 10:5). In this way Jeshua was a new and independent Adam (1Co 15:45). But the part of his body that came from Mary made him also a true descendant of Adam, Abraham and David (Luk 3:38, Gal 3:16, Mat 1:1, 1Chr 17:11-14) and thus the prophesied seed of the woman (Gen 3:15). Jeshua’s own soul and spirit were joined to this physical body, retaining his previous character and memories, but shedding his glory (Luk 2:45-49, Joh 8:58, 17:5&24). This is how Jeshua is both David’s Lord and his son (Luk 20:41-44, Mat 1:17 & 21:9), and became and remained both the Son of God and the Son of Man, even after being resurrected into his transformed body (1Co 15:44-50, Rev 2:18, 1Jo 5:10, 1Ti 2:5, Act 7:56, etc).

<sup>6</sup> Lord Jah is used as in the Western Peshitta. Jehovah is indicated in Shem-Tob’s Hebrew version of Matthew. Shem-Tob followed the unscriptural Rabbinical ban on using God’s true name, but still indicated where Jehovah had been in the original manuscript by substituting the letter “Hey” for Jehovah. As we believe that the New Covenant was originally written in Aramaic, which was the language spoken by Jeshua and his disciples, we follow the Aramaic rather than Shem-Tob, regarding both the Hebrew and Greek manuscripts of Matthew as translations from the Aramaic.

<sup>7</sup> From Isa 7:14, and confirmed in Luk 1:27-35. The Peshitta has the virgin: *Bethoolta* בֵּתְאוּלְתָא. The Aramaic Peshitta Old Covenant and Septuagint both use virgin to describe this woman in Isa 7:14, while most extant Hebrew manuscripts have substituted “young maiden”, which usually refers to a virgin.

sleep, did as the envoy of Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> commanded him and he took his wife, 25 and he did not know her until *after* she had given birth to her firstborn Son.<sup>2</sup> And she called His name Jeshua.<sup>3</sup>

Matthew 2:1 Now once Jeshua was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of King Herod, magosi<sup>4</sup> came from the East to Jerusalem, 2 and they said, "Where is the King of the Judeans who has been born? For we have seen His star in the East and we have come to worship Him."

3 And King Herod heard these things and was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And he gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people, and asked them where the Anointed would be born.

5 So they answered, "In Bethlehem of Judea, for thus it is written by the prophet:

6 'But you, Bethlehem of Judea, you will not be the least in Judea; for out of you will go a King who will be shepherd of the kings of My people Israel.'" <sup>5</sup>

7 Then Herod secretly called the magosi, and learned from them at what time the star appeared to them. 8 And *he* sent them to Bethlehem and said to them, "Go and inquire carefully for the boy, and when

you have found him, come and inform me, so that I also can go *and* worship him."

9 When they heard from the king, they departed; and behold, the star which they had seen in the East went before them, until it came and stood over where the Boy was. 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy.<sup>6</sup>

11 Then they entered the house and they saw the Boy with His mother Mary, and they fell and worshipped Him. And they opened their treasures and presented gifts to Him: gold, myrrh and frankincense. 12 Then *it* was shown to them in a dream that they should not return to Herod, *so* they went to their own country by a different road.

13 Now when they had left, an envoy of Lord Jah<sup>7</sup> appeared to Joseph in a dream, and said to him, "Arise, take the Boy and His mother and flee to Egypt, and remain there until I call you; for Herod is going to seek the Boy to destroy Him." 14 Then Joseph rose, took the Boy and His mother by night and fled to Egypt, 15 and remained there until the death of Herod, that the thing might be fulfilled which was spoken by Lord Jah<sup>8</sup> through the prophet, saying, "From Egypt I called My Son."<sup>9</sup>

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked by the magosi, was very angry; and he sent out and killed all the boys who were in Bethlehem and in all its region, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had learned from the magosi.

17 Then the thing was fulfilled that was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, who said:

18 "A voice was heard in Ramah, crying and great wailing, Rachel crying for her

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta. Jehovah is indicated Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Old Covenant, this means that Joseph did not have sexual intercourse with Mary until after Jeshua was born, so she was still a virgin when Christ was born. It also means that Mary did not remain a 'perpetual virgin' and she and Joseph had children after Jeshua, his half-siblings (Mat 12:46-47, Mar 6:3 & Gal 1:19).

<sup>3</sup> As noted above, Jeshua means "Jehovah Saves." This reminds us that the plan of salvation is indeed the plan of Jeshua's Father, Jehovah God.

<sup>4</sup> The magosi were devout worshippers of Jehovah, likely from the Israelite branches in Parthia or Media (Act 2:9), and were not pagan magicians. Some historians suggest the original magosi were trained by Daniel.

<sup>5</sup> Mic 5:2-5, Joh 7:42

<sup>6</sup> This is clearly a miraculous 'star,' as no natural star is able to lead anyone to a specific dwelling and then stand over it.

<sup>7</sup> As in the Aramaic Peshitta. Jehovah is indicated in Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>8</sup> As in the Aramaic Peshitta.

<sup>9</sup> Hos 11:1

sons, refusing to be comforted, because they are not.”<sup>1</sup>

19 And when King Herod had died, the envoy of Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, 20 and said to him, “Arise, take the Boy and His mother, and go to the land of Israel, for those who sought the Boy’s soul are dead.”

21 Then Joseph arose, took the Boy and His mother, and came to the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus was king in Judea instead of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there. And it was revealed to him in a dream that he should go to the land of Galilee. 23 Then he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets; “He will be called a Nazarene.”<sup>3</sup>

Matthew 3:1 In those days John the Immerser<sup>4</sup> came and preached in the wilderness of Judea, 2 and said, “Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is near!” 3 For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah: “The voice of one crying in the wilderness: ‘Prepare the way of Jehovah, make His path straight.’”<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jer 31:15

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta, Jehovah is indicated in Shem-Tob’s Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>3</sup> There is no currently known prophecy in the OC. This may be a play on words, using the letters NZR from Nazareth to indicate ‘netzer’, meaning ‘branch’ as in Isa 11:1.

<sup>4</sup> Commonly ‘translated’ as baptizer from the Greek, though immerser is the correct translation from both the Aramaic and Greek.

<sup>5</sup> From Isa 40:3. Note that God’s Name Jehovah is used as that was in the original Old Covenant Hebrew and Septuagint translation of this quote used by the writers of the New Covenant. Throughout this version God’s Name is used in each quote from the Old Covenants where it was used in the originals. Later copies removed Jehovah from both the Septuagint and the Greek New Covenant translations due to unBiblical Pharisaical (Judaism) and Catholic traditions. Also indic-

4 And John himself was clothed in camel’s hair, with a leather girdle around his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then all Jerusalem, all Judea, and the land surrounding the Jordan went out to him 6 and were immersed by him in the Jordan River when they confessed their sins.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to be immersed, he said to them, “Product of vipers! Who has told you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Therefore do the fruits that are worthy of repentance, 9 and do not suppose and say within yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ for I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these rocks. 10 And behold! The axe is placed on the root of all the trees. Therefore the trees which do not bring forth good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire.

11 “I immerse you with water unto repentance, but He who will come after me is stronger than I. I am not worthy to remove His sandals. He will immerse you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. 12 His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will cleanse His threshing floor, and gather the wheat into His granary; but He will burn the chaff in the fire that cannot be extinguished.”<sup>6</sup>

13 Then Jeshua came from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be immersed by him.

14 But John refused Him, and said, “I should be immersed by You, and You are coming to me?”

15 Then Jeshua answered and said to him, “Allow it now, for such is proper for us to fulfil all righteousness.” Then he allowed it.

16 And when Jeshua was immersed, He arose from the water at once; and heaven

ated in the Shem-Tob Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>6</sup> Eze 20:34-44, Mat 25:31-46

was opened to Him, and *they*<sup>1</sup> saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and it came upon Him. 17 And behold! A voice came from heaven that said, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am pleased." Matthew 4:1 Then Jeshua was taken by the Holy Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil.<sup>2</sup>

2 And He fasted forty days and forty nights, after which He was hungry.<sup>3</sup> 3 Then he who was tempting approached and said to Him, "If you are the Son of God, say to these stones 'Become bread.'" 4 But He replied and said, "It is written, 'The Son of Man does not live by bread alone, but by all the words that proceed from the mouth of Jehovah.'"<sup>4</sup>

5 Then the devil took Him into the holy city and set Him on the edge of the Palace,<sup>5</sup> 6 and said to Him, "If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down. For it is written: 'He commands His envoys concerning you,'<sup>6</sup> and, 'Upon their hands they will bear you up, so you will not strike your foot against a stone.'"<sup>7</sup>

7 Jeshua said to him, "Again, it is written, 'You will not tempt Jehovah your God.'"<sup>8</sup>

8 Again, the devil took Him up on a very high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. 9 And said to Him, "I will give you all these

if you will fall and worship me."

10 Then Jeshua said to him, "Leave, Satan!<sup>9</sup> For it is written, 'You will worship Jehovah your God, and you will serve only Him.'"<sup>10</sup>

11 Then the devil left Him, and behold, envoys came and served Him.

12 Now when Jeshua heard that John was arrested, He departed to Galilee.

13 And He left Nazareth, and came and dwelt in Capernaum, on the edge of the sea, bordering Zebulun and Naphtali, 14 that the thing might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying: 15 "The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, the way of the sea, over the Jordan, Galilee of the gentiles: 16 the people who sat in darkness saw a great light, and upon those who sat in the land and shadow of death, a light has dawned for them."<sup>11</sup>

17 From then Jeshua began to preach and to say, "Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is near."

18 Now Jeshua, walking by the edge of the Sea of Galilee, saw two brothers, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, who were casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen. 19 And Jeshua said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of the descendants of men." 20 Then they left their nets at once and followed Him.

21 And when He went on from there, He saw two other brothers, Jacob<sup>12</sup> the son of

<sup>1</sup> Or *He*. *They* in italics shows that this is an added word.

<sup>2</sup> *Devil* means Accuser.

<sup>3</sup> For other significant periods of forty days, see Gen 7:4, Exo 24:18, Num 13:25, 1Ki 19:8, Mar 1:13, Luk 4:2 & Act 1:3. Also, Jeshua's 40 days in the wilderness remind us of Israel wandering in the wilderness for forty years (Num 14:33-34).

<sup>4</sup> As in Deu 8:3: Jehovah is not indicated in the Peshitta or Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>5</sup> That is, God's Palace, which is commonly, but less accurately, translated as temple.

<sup>6</sup> Psa 91:11

<sup>7</sup> Psa 91:12

<sup>8</sup> As in Deu 6:16: Jehovah is also indicated in the Peshitta and Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>9</sup> *Satan*, another of the devil's names, translates as *Adversary*.

<sup>10</sup> As in Deu 6:13 & 10:20: Jehovah is also indicated in the Peshitta and Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>11</sup> Isa 9:1-2

<sup>12</sup> Both the Aramaic (Ja'qob יַעֲקֹב) and Greek (Jacobus Ἰάκωβος) manuscripts consistently show this name as Jacob, not James, throughout the New Covenant. This error goes all the way back to Wycliffe. We follow the original manuscripts in this, so even the Book of James

Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, who were mending their nets. And Jeshua called them, 22 and they left the boat and their father at once, and followed Him.

23 Now Jeshua would preach in all Galilee, and would teach in their synagogues, and He preached the Good News of the kingdom, and he healed every sickness and disease among the people.

24 Then His fame was heard in all Syria; and they brought to Him all those who were very sick with various diseases, and those who were oppressed by pain and demon possessed and paralytics; and He healed them. 25 And a great crowd followed Him from Galilee, and from Decapolis, Jerusalem, Judea, and beyond the Jordan.

Matthew 5:1 And when Jeshua saw the crowd, He went up the mountain, and when He was seated His disciples came near to Him. 2 Then He opened His mouth and taught them, saying:

3 “Blessed are they who are poor in Spirit, for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.<sup>1</sup>

4 “Blessed are they who mourn, for they will be comforted.<sup>2</sup>

5 “Blessed are they who are gentle, for they will inherit the earth.<sup>3</sup>

6 “Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they will be satisfied.<sup>4</sup>

7 “Blessed are they who are merciful, for on them will be mercy.<sup>5</sup>

8 “Blessed are those who are pure in their hearts, for they will see God.<sup>6</sup>

9 “Blessed are they who make peace, for

---

becomes the Book of Jacob, as it was originally named.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 61:1, Psa 22:26

<sup>2</sup> Isa 66:2

<sup>3</sup> Psa 37:9-11

<sup>4</sup> Isa 55:1-2, Psa 42:1-2

<sup>5</sup> Psa 37:26, Pro 19:17

<sup>6</sup> Psa 24:3-5

they will be called the children of God.<sup>7</sup>

10 “Blessed are those who are persecuted because of righteousness, for the Kingdom of Heaven is theirs.<sup>8</sup>

11 “Blessed are you when they revile you and persecute you, and they falsely say every evil word against you because of Me,<sup>9</sup> 12 “then rejoice and be glad, for your reward in heaven is great, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.<sup>10</sup>

13 “You are the salt of the earth.<sup>11</sup> But if the salt becomes bland, how will it be seasoned? It is not fit for anything but to be thrown out and be trampled by people.

14 “You are the light of the world.<sup>12</sup> It is not possible to hide a city that is built on a mountain. 15 Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but upon a lampstand, and it gives light to all those that are in the house. 16 Likewise, let your light shine before the children of men, that they may see your good works and they will glorify your Father who is in heaven.

17 “Do not think that I have come to remove the Instructions<sup>13</sup> or the Prophets. I did not come to remove but to fulfil. 18 Truly, I say to you, that until heaven and earth pass away, not even one Yohd or one stroke will pass from the Instructions until everything has happened.<sup>14</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Psa 34:14

<sup>8</sup> Psa 34:17

<sup>9</sup> Psa 119:161-162

<sup>10</sup> 1Pe 3:14

<sup>11</sup> Lev 2:13, Num 18:19

<sup>12</sup> Gen 1:4, Exo 10:23, 2Sa 23:3-4, Psa 27:1, Psa 97:11, Psa 119:130, Isa 42:6

<sup>13</sup> *Torah* תּוֹרָה in Hebrew, and *Namoosa* אֲמוּסָא in Aramaic. Torah/namoosa means **all** of God’s Instructions, not just His Laws.

<sup>14</sup> As in Jer 33:20-21. The Yohd (י) is the smallest Hebrew/Aramaic letter. A stroke אָטָּטָּט (*serta*) is even smaller, one of the points indicating a vowel, such as the Patah ( . ), a small line under a consonant representing an “a”. This indicates that ‘pointed’ Hebrew and

19 “Therefore everyone who removes even the smallest of these commandments, and teaches this to the children of men, will be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven. But everyone who will do and will teach *them*, that one will be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven. 20 For I say to you, that unless your righteousness becomes greater than that of the scribes and the Pharisees, you will not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

21 “You have heard that it was said to the ancients, ‘You will not murder,’<sup>1</sup> and whoever murders will be condemned to judgement. 22 But I say to you that anyone who provokes his brother to anger without a cause will be condemned to judgement. And anyone who says to his brother, ‘I spit on you!’ will be condemned to the assembly. And anyone who says, ‘You are a coward!’<sup>2</sup> will be condemned to Gehenna fire.

23 “Therefore if you bring your offering to the altar, and there you remember that your brother holds a certain grudge against you, 24 leave your offering there before the altar, and first go and reconcile with your brother, and then come and offer your offering.

25 “Agree with your legal adversary quickly, while you are on the way with him, lest your legal adversary deliver you to the judge, the judge delivers you to the officer, and you are thrown into prison. 26 Truly, I say to you, that you will not get out of there until you have paid the last

---

Aramaic writing was well known in Jeshua’s time, and may have been taught to Moses by God. Revelation shows that not ‘everything’ has happened yet, nor have heaven and earth passed away, so God’s Instructions (Laws) are certainly still in force. Also see Luk 16:17.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 20:13

<sup>2</sup> As translated by Paul Younan. David Bauscher has ‘Fool!’ But repentance and reconciliation can save that person from destruction, as the next verses show.

coin.

27 “You have heard that it was said, ‘You will not commit adultery.’<sup>3</sup> 28 But I say to you that anyone who looks at a woman lustfully has immediately committed adultery in his heart.

29 “And if your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and cast it from you; for it is better for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into Gehenna.<sup>4</sup> 30 And if your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off and cast it from you; for it is better for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into Gehenna.<sup>5</sup>

31 “It has been said that he who puts away his wife will give her a writing of repudiation. 32 But I say to you that anyone who divorces his wife apart from a case of fornication causes her to commit adultery; and whoever takes her that is divorced commits adultery.

33 “Again you have heard that it was said to the ancients, ‘You will not lie in an oath, but you will complete your oaths to Jehovah.’<sup>6</sup> 34 But I say to you, you should not swear *oaths* at all: not by heaven, for it is God’s throne; 35 and not by the earth, for it is the footstool beneath His feet; and not by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 “And you should not swear by your head, because you cannot make one part of a hair white or black. 37 But your word should be ‘Yes’ *for* ‘Yes,’ and ‘No,’ *for* ‘No.’ Anything that is more than these is evil.

38 “You have heard that it was said, ‘An

---

<sup>3</sup> Exo 20:14

<sup>4</sup> This is figurative. It is not your eye that causes you to lust, but corruption in your soul and spirit. Jeshua means that you must learn to eradicate your lust.

<sup>5</sup> This concept is expanded in Mal 4:1-3, Mar 9:43-49, Mat 10:28 & Rev 20:14-15.

<sup>6</sup> As in Num 30:2, Deu 23:21, also indicated in Peshitta and Shem-Tob’s Hebrew Matthew.

eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.’<sup>1</sup> 39 But I say to you that you should not contend with an evil *person*. And whoever hits you on your right cheek, turn the other to him also.<sup>2</sup>

40 “And he that wants to take you to court and take away your coat, let him have your tunic also. 41 He who compels you to go one mile, go with him two. 42 He who asks you, give to him, and he who wants to borrow from you, do not deny him.

43 “You have heard that it was said, ‘You will love your neighbour and hate your enemy.’<sup>3</sup> 44 But I say to you, love your enemies and bless those who curse you. Do what is good to those who hate you, and pray for those who take you by force and persecute you,<sup>4</sup> 45 so that you may be descendants of your Father in heaven. He makes His sun rise on the good and on the evil, and causes His rain to fall on the just and the iniquitous.

46 “For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Do not even the tax collectors do this? 47 And if you only greet your brethren in peace, what more are you doing? Do not even the tax collectors do this? 48 Therefore you should be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect.

Matthew 6:1 “Take heed in your charity that you do not do it before the descendants of men, to be seen by them. Otherwise you have no reward from your Father who is in heaven. 2 Therefore, when you do charity, you should not sound a trumpet before you as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the marketplaces, that they may be praised by the descendants of

men. Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward.

3 “But whenever you do your charity, you should not let your left hand know what your right hand does, 4 “that your charity may be in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will Himself reward you with revelation.<sup>5</sup>

5 “And whenever you pray, you should not be like the hypocrites that love to stand in the synagogues and on the corners of the marketplaces to pray, that they may be seen by the descendants of men. Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward. 6 But you, when you pray, enter your inner room and close your door and pray to your Father who is in the secret *place*; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you with revelation.

7 “And when you pray, you should not chatter on as the pagans do, for they hope that by their many words they will be heard. 8 Therefore do not imitate them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask Him.

9 “Therefore, pray like this: Our Father in heaven, Your Name be sanctified. 10 Your kingdom come. Your will be done; as in heaven, also on earth. 11 Give us the bread we need this day.

12 “And forgive us our offences, as we also forgive those who have offended us. 13 And do not bring us into trials, but deliver us from evil. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory, forever and ever.

14 “For if you forgive people their transgressions, your Father who is in heaven will also forgive you. 15 But if you do not forgive people, your Father will also not forgive your transgressions.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 21:24

<sup>2</sup> Lam 3:30, Luk 6:29

<sup>3</sup> This must have been a common saying then, but is not an Instruction from Jehovah. David expresses such hatred in Psa 139:21-22, but Jeshua corrects this attitude here.

<sup>4</sup> Rom 12:17-21

<sup>5</sup> The Aramaic word used here has the main meaning of “revealing”. Though doing something “openly” can be revealing, I think that Jehovah is promising us a much greater treasure than public praise—a greater understanding of Jehovah and His Way.

16 “And when you fast, you should not look sad like the hypocrites, for they disfigure their expressions so they are seen to be fasting by people. Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward. 17 But you, whenever you fast, wash your face and anoint your head, 18 so that you do not appear to people to be fasting, but to your Father who is in the secret *place*; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you.

19 “Do not gather treasure for yourself on earth, where moth and rust corrupt and where thieves break in and steal; 20 but place your treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust corrupts and where thieves do not break in and steal. 21 For where your treasure is, there your heart is also.

22 “The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, if your eye is pure, then your whole body will be full of light. 23 But if your eye is evil, your whole body will be in darkness. Therefore, if the light that is in you is dark, how great is your darkness!

24 “No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate one and love the other, or else he will honour one and despise the other. You are not able to serve God and Mammon.<sup>1</sup>

25 “Because of this I say to you, you should not worry about your soul, what you will eat and what you will drink; nor about what you will wear on your body. Is not the soul more than food and the body *more* than clothing? 26 Behold the birds in heaven; they do not sow nor reap and they do not gather into barns; yet your Father who is in heaven feeds them. Are you not greater than they?

27 “Who among you can add one cubit to his stature by worrying? 28 So why are you worrying about clothing? Consider the lilies in the wild, how they grow without toil and without spinning; 29 and

<sup>1</sup> Mammon is the god of greed. Perhaps is it where the word money came from.

yet I say to you that not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed like one of these. 30 But if the grass that is in the field today, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven are clothed by God like this, will He not clothe you much more, ones of little faith?

31 “Therefore do not worry or say, ‘What will we eat?’ or ‘What will we drink?’ or ‘What will we wear?’ 32 For after all these things the peoples of the world<sup>2</sup> seek. But your Father who is in heaven knows that you need all these things. 33 So seek first the Kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.

34 “Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about itself. For sufficient for the day is its evil.

Matthew 7:1 “You should not judge, that you not be judged. 2 For by the judgment that you judge, you will be judged; and by the measure that you measure, it will be measured to you.

3 “And why do you see the splinter in your brother’s eye, but you do not notice the plank in your eye? 4 Or how can you say to your brother, ‘Let me remove the splinter from your eye’; when behold, a plank is in your eye? 5 Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your eye, and then you can choose to remove the splinter from your brother’s eye.

6 “You should not give your earrings to dogs; nor offer your pearls before wild boars, lest they trample them with their feet, and they pursue and wound you.

7 “Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. 8 For everyone who asks will receive, and he who seeks will find, and to the one who knocks it will be opened.

9 “And what person is there among you who, if their son asks for bread, will hand

<sup>2</sup> The western Peshitto does not have “of the world”.

him a stone? 10 Or if he asks for a fish, will they hand him a snake?

11 “Therefore, if you who are imperfect know to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good *gifts* to those who ask Him!

12 “Whatever you want people to do to you, you also do this to them, for this is the Instructions and the Prophets.

13 “Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in it. 14 How narrow is the gate and strict is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.<sup>1</sup>

15 “Beware of false prophets, who come among you clothed as lambs, but within they are ravenous wolves. 16 You will know them by their fruits. Do men pick grapes from thornbushes or figs from thistles?

17 “Even so, every good tree produces excellent fruit, but an evil tree produces evil fruit.

18 “A good tree is unable to produce evil fruit, nor can an evil tree produce excellent fruit. 19 Every tree that does not produce excellent fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire.<sup>2</sup> 20 Therefore by their fruits you will know them.

21 “Not everyone who says to Me, ‘My Lord, My Lord,’ will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, but whoever does the will of My Father who is in heaven. 22 Many will say to Me in that day, ‘My Lord, My Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name? And we have cast out demons in Your name, and we have performed many miracles in Your name.’ 23 And then I will declare to them, ‘I have not known you from the beginning of time; remove yourselves far from Me, you workers of iniquity!’<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Psa 118:19-20, Luk 13:24-25

<sup>2</sup> Rev 18:8

<sup>3</sup> Gen 1:1, Psa 6:8

24 “Therefore whoever hears My words and does them will be like a wise man who built his house on the rock: 25 and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it did not fall, for its foundation was laid on the rock.

26 “Now anyone who hears My words and does not do them will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand: 27 and the rain descended, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house; and it fell. And its fall was great.”<sup>4</sup>

28 And it happened, when Jeshua had finished these words, that the crowds were marvelling at His teaching, 29 for He taught them as an authority, and not as their scribes and the Pharisees.

Matthew 8:1 When He came down from the mountain, great crowds followed Him.

2 And behold, a certain leper came and worshipped Him, saying, “My Lord, if You want to, You can make me clean.”

3 Then Jeshua stretched out His hand and touched him, saying, “I want to; be clean.”

And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. 4 And Jeshua said to him, “Why would you tell this to any man? Instead, go and show yourself to the priests, and offer the offering that Moses commanded, for them to witness.”

5 Now when Jeshua entered Capernaum, a certain centurion approached Him, pleading with Him, 6 and he said, “My Lord, my boy is lying in the house paralysed, and in terrible pain.”

7 Jeshua said to him, “I will come and heal him.”

8 The centurion replied and said, “My Lord, I am not worthy that You should come under my roof. But only speak the word, and my child will be healed. 9 For I also am a person under authority, and there are soldiers under my hand. And I say to this one, ‘Go,’ and he goes; and to

<sup>4</sup> This links with Rom 10:9-11 and Job 22:15-16

another, 'Come,' and he comes; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."

10 When Jeshua heard it, He marvelled, and said to those who had come with Him, "Truly, I say to you, not even in Israel have I found faith like this! 11 And I say to you that many will come from the east and the west, and sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the Kingdom of Heaven. 12 But the children of the kingdom will be cast into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

13 Then Jeshua said to the centurion, "Go; as you have believed, so it will be done for you." And his son was healed at that moment.

14 Now Jeshua came to Simon's house, and He saw his mother-in-law lying down, for a fever had taken her. 15 Then He touched her hand, and the fever left her. And she arose and served Him.

16 When evening had come, they brought many to Him who were demonised. And He cast out their demons with a word, and He healed all of them who were badly afflicted, 17 so that which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, who said: "He took away our infirmities and He bore away our sicknesses."<sup>1</sup>

18 Now when Jeshua saw the great crowds that were surrounding Him, He commanded them to depart to the other side.

19 Then a certain scribe came up and said to Him, "Master,<sup>2</sup> I will follow You wherever You go."

20 Jeshua said to him, "Foxes have holes and the birds of heaven *have* nests, but the Son of Mankind has nowhere to lay His head."

21 Then another of His disciples said to Him, "My Lord, first allow me to go and bury my father."

<sup>1</sup> Isa 53:4

<sup>2</sup> Aramaic and Hebrew is רַבִּי *Rabbi*, meaning a Master of the Torah (a Teacher).

22 But Jeshua said to him, "Come, follow Me, and leave the dead to bury their dead."

23 Now when Jeshua went up into a boat, His disciples went up with Him. 24 And behold, a great tempest arose on the sea, so that the boat was covered with the waves. But Jeshua was asleep.

25 Then His disciples came to Him and woke Him, saying, "Our Lord, save us! We are perishing!"

26 Jeshua said to them, "Why are you fearful, O *you* of little faith?" Then He got up and rebuked the winds and the sea and there was a great calm. 27 And the men marvelled, saying, "Who is this, that the winds and the sea obey Him?"<sup>3</sup>

28 When Jeshua came to the other side, to the country of the Gaderenes, two demonised *men* met Him, coming out of the burial houses, so extremely evil that no one was able to cross that way. 29 And they cried out, saying, "What do we have to do with each other, Jeshua, Son of God? Have You come here to torment us before the time?"

30 Now a distance from them there was a large herd of pigs feeding. 31 So these demons begged Him, saying, "If You cast us out, allow us to go into the herd of pigs."

32 Jeshua said to them, "Go." And they came out at once, and they went into the pigs. And the whole herd ran straight over a cliff and fell into the sea, and they died in the sea.

33 Then those who were herding them fled; and they went to the town and revealed everything that had happened, even about those demonised *men*. 34 And the whole town came out to meet with Jeshua. And when they saw Him, they begged Him to depart from their region.

Matthew 9:1 So He got up into a boat and crossed over, and came to His city. 2 And they brought a paralytic lying on a pallet

<sup>3</sup> Psa 89:8-9 & Mat 14:22-33

to Him. And Jeshua saw their faith, and said to the paralytic, "Take heart, My son; your sins are forgiven to you."

3 But some of the scribes said to themselves, "This one blasphemes!"

4 But Jeshua knew their thoughts, and said to them, "Why do you think evil in your hearts? 5 For which is easier: saying, 'Your sins are forgiven to you,' or saying, 'Arise and walk'?" 6 But that you may know that the Son of Mankind has authority on earth to forgive sins;" He said to the paralytic, "Arise, take up your pallet, and go to your house."

7 And he arose and went to his house. 8 And when the crowds saw it, they were frightened and gave glory to God who had given such authority to the children of men.

9 Then as Jeshua passed on from there, He saw a person named Matthew sitting at the tax office. And He said to him, "Come, follow Me." And he arose and followed Him. 10 And when they reclined in the house, many tax collectors and sinners came and reclined with Jeshua and His disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said to His disciples, "Why does your Teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?"

12 But when Jeshua heard that, He said to them, "Those who are healthy do not need a physician, rather those who are badly afflicted. 13 "Go and learn what this means: 'I require mercy and not sacrifice.'<sup>1</sup> For I did not come to call the righteous, but the sinners."<sup>2</sup>

14 Then the disciples of John approached Him, and said, "Why do we and the Pharisees often fast, but Your disciples do not fast?"

15 Jeshua said to them, "Why would the sons at the wedding feast fast as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the

days are coming when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast. 16 No one puts a new patch on a worn-out garment, lest the patch tears away the seam, and the hole in the garment is made larger. 17 Nor do people put new wine into worn-out wineskins, lest the wineskins tear, the wine is spilled, and the wineskins are ruined.<sup>3</sup> Instead, they put new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved."

18 While He spoke these things to them, a certain ruler approached and worshipped Him, and said, "My daughter is dead now. Just come and place Your hand on her and she will live." 19 So Jeshua and His disciples arose and followed him.

20 And behold, a woman who had a flow of her blood for twelve years came from behind him and touched the edge of His garment; 21 for she said to herself, "Even if I only touch His garment, I will be healed."

22 And Jeshua turned around, saw her and said to her, "Be comforted, My daughter; your faith has made you alive." And the woman was healed from that moment.

23 And *when* Jeshua came to the ruler's house, and saw the wailers and the crowds in an uproar, 24 *He* said to them, "Go away, for the girl is not dead, but is sleeping." And they were laughing at Him.

25 And when He had dismissed the crowds, He went in and took her by the hand, and the girl arose. 26 And the news of this went out into all this land.

27 When Jeshua departed from there, two blind men followed Him, crying out and saying, "Son of David, have mercy on us!" 28 And when He had come to the house, those blind men approached Him. Jeshua said to them, "Do you believe that I am able to do this?" They said to Him, "Yes, our Lord."

29 Then He touched their eyes and said,

<sup>1</sup> Hos 6:6

<sup>2</sup> The Greek adds 'to repentance.'

<sup>3</sup> Also Job 32:19

“As you have believed, let it be to you.”

30 And at once their eyes were opened. And Jeshua admonished them, saying, “See that no one knows.” 31 But they went out and spread His fame in all that country.

32 And when Jeshua went out, they brought to Him a mute that had a demon in him. 33 And after the demon was cast out, that mute spoke. And the crowds marvelled, and they said, “Such as this has never been seen in Israel!”

34 But the Pharisees said, “By the ruler of the demons He casts out demons.”

35 And Jeshua was going into all the cities and the villages, and would teach in their assemblies, preaching the Good News of the kingdom, and healing all of their diseases and all of their afflictions.

36 And when Jeshua saw the crowds, He had compassion on them, for they were weary and scattered, like sheep that have no shepherd. 37 Then He said to His disciples, “The harvest is great, but the labourers are few. 38 Therefore pray to the Lord of the harvest to send labourers into His harvest.”

Matthew 10:1 Then He called His twelve disciples, and He gave them authority over unclean spirits, that they could cast them out, and to heal all afflictions and diseases.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles<sup>1</sup> are these: first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, Jacob the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, 3 Philip and Bartholomew, Thomas and Matthew the tax collector, Jacob the son of Alphaeus, and Lebai, who was called Thadi, 4 Simon the Zealot, and Judas Iscariot who betrayed Him.

5 These twelve Jeshua sent out and commanded them, saying: “Do not go into the way of the gentiles, and do not enter into the cities of the Samaritans. 6 But go

<sup>1</sup> In both Aramaic and Greek, this means “one who is sent” or “messenger.”

instead to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 “And as you go, preach and say that the Kingdom of Heaven is near.” 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers<sup>2</sup> and cast out demons. Freely you have received, freely give.<sup>3</sup>

9 “Do not take gold nor silver nor copper in your purses, 10 nor a bag for the journey, nor two tunics, nor sandals, nor staffs; for a worker is worthy of his food.

11 “And in whatever city or town you enter, inquire who is worthy in it, and stay there until you depart.<sup>4</sup> 12 And when you go into a household, ask for that house’s peace. 13 If the household is worthy, then your peace will come upon it. But if it is not worthy, your peace will return to you.

14 “And whoever does not receive you and does not listen to your words, when you depart from that house or town, shake off the dust from your feet. 15 Truly, I say to you that it will be more tranquil for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement than for that city!

16 “Behold, I send you out as lambs among wolves. Therefore be wise as serpents and harmless as doves. 17 But beware of the descendants of men, for they will deliver you up to courthouses and they will scourge you in their synagogues. 18 And they will take you before governors and kings for My sake, as a witness to them and to the gentiles.

19 “But when they deliver you up, do not worry about how or what you will say, for it will be given to you in that hour what you should say; 20 for it will not be you speaking, but the Spirit of your Father speaking through you.

21 “And brother will deliver up brother to death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against their parents and kill them. 22 And you will be hated by all

<sup>2</sup> The Greek RT inserts “raise the dead,”

<sup>3</sup> 2Co 9:7

<sup>4</sup> 1Co 9:14

men because of My Name. But whoever endures to the end will Live.

23 “But when they persecute you in this city, flee to another. For truly, I say to you, you will not have completed all the cities of the house of Israel before the Son of Mankind comes.

24 “There is no disciple that is greater than his master, nor a servant than his lord. 25 It is sufficient for a disciple to be like his master, and a servant like his lord. If they call the lord of the house Beelzebub, how much more those of his household!

26 “Therefore you will not be afraid of them. For there is nothing covered that will not be revealed, and hidden that will not be known. 27 Whatever I tell you in the darkness, you say it in the light; and whatever you hear with your ears, you preach it on the housetops.

28 “And you should not be afraid of those who kill the body but are not able to kill the soul. But rather be afraid of Him who is able to destroy both body and soul in Gehenna.<sup>1</sup>

29 “Aren’t two sparrows sold for a penny? And not one of them falls on the ground without your Father *knowing*. 30 But even the hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Therefore you should not be afraid; you are greater than many sparrows.

32 “Therefore everyone who confesses Me before the children of men, I will also confess them before My Father who is in heaven. 33 But whoever denies Me before the children of men, I will also deny them before My Father who is in heaven.<sup>2</sup>

34 “Do not think that I came to bring

<sup>1</sup> Please consider this carefully. God CAN and WILL destroy the souls of those that refuse to repent and obey Him. Souls are not inherently immortal. Also see Mar 9:48-49 and their footnotes.

<sup>2</sup> 2Ti 2:12

peace on earth. I did not come to bring peace but a sword. 35 For I have come to divide a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. 36 And a person’s enemies will be the children of their household.<sup>3</sup>

37 “He who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me. And whoever loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me. 38 And everyone who does not take his stake and follow after Me is not worthy of Me. 39 Whoever finds his soul will lose it, and whoever loses his soul for My sake will find it. 40 “Whoever receives you receives Me, and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me. 41 Whoever receives a prophet in the name of the Prophet will receive a reward from the Prophet. And whoever receives a righteous one in the name of the Righteous One will receive a reward from the Righteous One.

42 “And everyone who gives a drink to one of these little ones, even a cup of cold water, in the name of a disciple, truly, I say to you, that he will not lose his reward.”

Matthew 11:1 Now it happened, when Jeshua finished commanding His twelve disciples, that He departed from there to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 And when John heard in prison about the works of the Anointed, he sent *word* through his disciples 3 and said to Him, “Are You He who will come, or are we to expect another?”

4 Jeshua answered and said to them, “Go and tell John that which you hear and see: 5 The blind can see and the lame are walking; the lepers are cleansed and the deaf are hearing; the dead are raised up and the poor have been given hope.<sup>4</sup> 6 And blessed is he who is not offended in Me.”

<sup>3</sup> Mic 7:6

<sup>4</sup> Isa 42:1-7 & 61:1-2, Heb 12:12-13

7 And when they left, Jeshua began saying to the crowds concerning John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? 8 And if not, what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft garments? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in the house of a king. 9 And if not, what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet. 10 For this is he about whom it is written: 'Behold, I send My envoy before Your face, so he will prepare the way before You.'<sup>1</sup>

11 "Truly, I say to you, never before among those born of women has there been one greater than John the Immerser; but he who is least in the Kingdom of Heaven is greater than he.

12 "And from the days of John the Immerser until now the Kingdom of Heaven suffers violence, and the violent are robbing it.<sup>2</sup>

13 "For all the prophets and the Instructions prophesied until John. 14 And if you are willing to accept it, this is Elijah who was to come. 15 He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

16 "But to what will I liken this generation? It is like children sitting in the street and calling to their friends, 17 and saying: 'We sang for you, and you did not dance; we mourned to you, and you did not lament.'

18 "For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'There is a demon in him.' 19 The Son of Mankind came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Behold, a gluttonous person and he drinks wine, and *is* a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' But wisdom is justified by its works."

20 Then He began to reproach those cities

<sup>1</sup> Mal 3:1

<sup>2</sup> The violent are robbing the kingdom of heaven by persecuting and killing God's saints on earth and presenting their own perverted 'kingdoms' (religions) as if they are Jehovah's.

where most of His miracles had been done, and they did not repent: 21 And He said, "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, perhaps they would have repented in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say to you, it will be easier for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgement than for you.

23 "And you, Capernaum, were you exalted into heaven? You will be brought down to Sheol; for if the miracles had been done in Sodom which were done in you, she would still be standing until this day.<sup>3</sup> 24 But I say to you that it will be easier for the land of Sodom in the day of judgement than for you."

25 At that time Jeshua replied and said, "I give thanks to You, My Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because You have hidden these things from the wise and the intellectuals and You have revealed them to children.<sup>4</sup> 26 Yes, My Father, for so it was desirable before You.

27 "Everything has been delivered to Me from My Father, and no one knows the Son except the Father. Nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and he to whom the Son wills to reveal Him.

28 "Come to Me, all you who labour and carry burdens, and I will give you rest. 29 Take on My yoke and learn from Me, because I am peaceful and humble in My heart, and you will find peace for your souls, 30 for My yoke is pleasant and My burden is light."

Matthew 12:1 At that time Jeshua was walking through the fields on the Sabbath. And His disciples became hungry, and began to pick grain and to eat. 2 But when the Pharisees saw them, they said to Him, "Behold, your disciples are doing something not lawful to do on the

<sup>3</sup> Gen 19:1-26. Like Satan in Isa 14:13 & 15, Luk 10:15

<sup>4</sup> Isa 5:21, Psa 8:2

Sabbath!”<sup>1</sup>

3 Then He said to them, “Have you not read what David did when he was hungry, and those with him? 4 How he went into the House of God and he ate the bread from Lord Jah’s table,<sup>2</sup> which was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those who were with him, but only for the priests?”<sup>3</sup> 5 Or have you not read in the Instructions that the priests in the Palace disregard the Sabbath, and they are blameless?<sup>4</sup> 6 But I say to you that there is One greater than the Palace here.

7 “But if you had only known what this means, ‘I desire mercy and not sacrifice,’ you would not have condemned those who are blameless.<sup>5</sup> 8 For the Lord of the Sabbath is the Son of Mankind.”<sup>6</sup>

9 Now departing from there, Jeshua came into their synagogue. 10 And behold, there was a certain man there whose hand was withered. And they asked Him, saying, “Do the Instructions *allow* healing on the Sabbath?”; that they might accuse Him.

11 Then He said to them, “Who is there among you who has a certain sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Sabbath day, will not grab it and lift it out? 12 Now, how much more important is a person than a sheep? Therefore the Instructions are to do good on the Sabbath.” 13 Then He said to that man, “Stretch out your hand.” And he stretched it out, and it was restored like the other.

<sup>1</sup> Deu 23:24-25 permits them to pluck grain as they did. Yet the Pharisees forbid even something as innocent as this on a Sabbath.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Lev 24:5-9 & 1Sa 21:1-6. Note that the bread David was given was the old Presence Bread of the *previous* day, which had been replaced earlier that day with hot, fresh Presence Bread.

<sup>4</sup> Num 28:9-10

<sup>5</sup> Hos 6:6

<sup>6</sup> Exo 20:8-11, Lev 24:5-9, 1Sa 21:1-6, Mar 2:28, Luk 6:5 & esp Heb 4:1-11

14 Then the Pharisees went out and took counsel against Him, so they might destroy Him. 15 But Jeshua knew and withdrew Himself from there; and great crowds followed Him, and He healed them all.

16 And He told them not to make Him known, 17 that the thing might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying: 18 “Behold, My Servant with whom I am well pleased, my Beloved in whom My soul rejoices; I will place My Spirit upon Him, and He will preach justice to the gentiles. 19 He will not quarrel nor cry out, nor will anyone hear His voice in the streets. 20 A bruised reed He will not break, and a smoldering wick He will not quench, until He brings forth justice to victory. 21 And the gentiles will trust in His Name.”<sup>7</sup>

22 Then they brought a certain demonised man to Him who was mute and blind; and He healed him, so that the mute and blind man could speak and see. 23 And all the crowds were amazed and said, “Is this not the Son of David?”

24 But when the Pharisees heard it they said, “This man does not cast out demons except by Beelzebub, the ruler of the demons.”

25 But Jeshua knew their thoughts, and said to them: “Every kingdom that is divided against itself will be destroyed, and every house or city divided against itself will not stand. 26 And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself. Then how will his kingdom stand? 27 And if I cast out demons by Beelzebub, by whom do your sons cast them out? Because of this, they will be your judges.

28 “And if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, surely the Kingdom of God has come near to you. 29 Or else how can a man enter a strong man’s house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man and then plunders his house?

<sup>7</sup> Isa 42:1-4 & 49:5-6

30 “Whoever is not with Me is against Me, and whoever does not gather with Me scatters abroad.

31 “Therefore I say to you, that all sins and blasphemies will be forgiven to the children of men, but blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven to the children of men. 32 Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Mankind, he will be forgiven; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, he will not be forgiven, not in this world nor in the world to come.

33 “Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or else make the tree bad and its fruit bad; for a tree is known by its fruit.

34 “Product of vipers! How could you who are evil be able to speak good things? For from the fullness of the heart the mouth speaks. 35 A good person out of good treasure brings out good *things*, and an evil person out of evil treasure brings out evil *things*.

36 “I say to you that for every idle word the children of men will say, they will give account for it in the day of judgement. 37 For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned.”

38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees responded, and they said to Him, “Teacher, we wish to see a sign from you.”

39 So He answered, saying to them, “An evil and adulterous generation seeks a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. 40 For just as Jonah was in the belly of the fish *for* three days and three nights, so will the Son of Mankind be in the heart of the earth *for* three days and three nights.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jeshua literally fulfilled this Sign (See Jon 1:17 & 2:19-21, Mat 16:4 and Luk 11:29), being impaled as the Passover Lamb on the Preparation Day to Unleavened Bread, which fell on Wednesday that year (31 CE). He was sealed in the tomb at dusk that day and rose from the dead at dusk at the end of the sev-

41 “The men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgement of this generation and will condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, One greater than Jonah *is* here. 42 The queen of the South will rise up in the judgement of this generation and will condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth that she might hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, One greater than Solomon is here.

43 “When an unclean spirit goes out of a person, it wanders through waterless places, seeking rest, but does not find it. 44 Then it says, ‘I will return to my house from which I came.’ And it comes, and finds it empty, swept, and orderly. 45 So it goes and leads with it seven other spirits who are worse than itself, and they enter and dwell there; and the end of that person is worse than his beginning. So it will be done to this evil generation.”

46 While He was still talking to the crowds, His mother and brothers came and stood outside, wanting to speak with Him.

47 Then a man said to Him, “Behold, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, wanting to speak with You.”

48 But He replied and said to him who spoke to Him, “Who is My mother and who are My brothers?” 49 And He stretched out His hand toward His disciples and said, “Behold My mother and behold My brothers! 50 For anyone who does the will of My Father in heaven is My brother and My sister and My mother.”

Matthew 13:1 On that day Jeshua went out of the house and sat by the sea-side. 2 And great crowds gathered around Him, so He went into a boat to sit Himself; and the whole crowd stood on the seashore.

3 Then He spoke many things to them and said in parables: “Behold, a sower went out to sow. 4 And while he sowed,

enth-day Sabbath, passing exactly 72 hours in the earth.

some *seed* fell on the side of the road; and the birds came and ate them. 5 Some others fell on stony ground, where there was not much earth; and they quickly sprouted because there was no depth of earth. 6 But when the sun came up, it became hot, and because they had no root they withered *away*.

7 “And some others fell among thorns, and the thistles grew up and choked them. 8 But others fell on good ground and bore fruit: some a hundredfold, some sixty, and some thirty.

9 “He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”

10 And the disciples came and said to Him, “Why do You speak to them in parables?”

11 He replied and said to them, “It has been given to you to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but to them it has not been given. 12 For whoever has, to him it will be given, and it will increase; but whoever does not have, even that which he has will be taken from him.

13 “Therefore I speak to them in parables, because they see, but they do not see, and they hear, but they do not hear, nor do they understand.<sup>1</sup> 14 And in them the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled, which says: ‘Hearing you will hear and you will not understand, and seeing you will see and you will not know; 15 for the heart of this people has grown dull. Their ears are hard of hearing, and their eyes are blinded, that they should not see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart and return that I should heal them.’<sup>2</sup>

16 “But blessed are your eyes that see, and your ears that hear; 17 for truly, I say to you that many prophets and righteous men desired to see what you see, and they did not see *it*, and to hear what you hear, and they did not hear *it*.

18 “Therefore you hear the parable of the seeds: 19 Everyone who hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, then the evil one comes and snatches away the word which was sown in his heart. This is that which was sown on the side of the road.

20 “And that which was sown on stony ground, this is he who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy; 21 but he has no root in himself, so it is temporary. For when trouble or persecution arises because of the word, he is quickly offended.

22 “Now that which was sown among thorns is he who hears the word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and it becomes fruitless.

23 “But that which was sown on the good ground is he who hears My word and understands it, and produces fruit: some bear a hundredfold, some sixty, and some thirty.”

24 He set out another parable for them, saying: “The Kingdom of Heaven is like a person who sowed good seed in his field; 25 but when the people slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat and left. 26 And when the blades sprang up and bore fruit, then the tares also appeared.

27 “So the servants came to the lord of the house and said to him, ‘Our lord, behold, did you not sow good seed in your field? Where did the tares in it come from?’

28 “He said to them, ‘A man, an enemy, has done this.’ His servants said to him, ‘Do you want us to go and pull them up?’

29 “But he said to them, ‘No, lest while you pull up the tares you also uproot the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, “First pluck out the tares and bind them in bundles to be burned, but gather the wheat

<sup>1</sup> Isa 42:20

<sup>2</sup> Deu 29:4, Eze 12:2, Isa 6:9-10, Mar 4:12, Luk 8:10, Joh 12:40, Act 28:27, Rom 11:8

into my barn.”””

31 He set out another parable for them, saying: “The Kingdom of Heaven is like a grain, *like* a mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field, 32 which was the smallest of all the seeds; but when it had grown it was greater than all the herbs and became *like* a tree, so that the birds of heaven came and nested in its branches.”<sup>1</sup>

33 He spoke another parable to them: “The Kingdom of Heaven is like leaven, which a woman took and buried in three measures of flour until it was all leavened.”

34 All these things Jeshua spoke to the crowd in parables; and without a parable He did not speak to them, 35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying: “I will open My mouth in parables and will bring out secrets from before the creating of the world.”<sup>2</sup>

36 Then Jeshua left the crowds and went into the house. And His disciples drew near to Him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of the tares and of the field.”

37 Then He replied and said to them: “He who sowed the good seed is the Son of Mankind, 38 and the field is the world, and the good seed are the children of the Kingdom, but the tares are the children of the evil one. 39 And the enemy who sowed them is Satan, and the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the envoys.

40 “Therefore as the tares are plucked and consumed in the fire, so it will be at the end of this age.<sup>3</sup> 41 The Son of Mankind will send His envoys, and they will

pluck out of His Kingdom all the stumbling blocks, and all the workers of iniquity, 42 and they will cast them into the intense furnace of fire.<sup>4</sup> There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.<sup>5</sup>

43 “Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

44 “Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hides; and from his joy, goes and sells everything he owns and buys that field.

45 “Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man, a merchant, seeking beautiful pearls, 46 and when he had looked and found a certain precious pearl, he went and sold all that he owned and bought it.

47 “Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a net that was cast into the sea and it gathered some of every kind, 48 and when it was full, they drew it to the seashore; and they sat down and gathered the good into bags, but they threw the bad away.

49 “So it will be at the end of the age. The envoys will go out and separate the evil from among the righteous, 50 and they will cast them into the intense furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.”

51 Jeshua said to them, “Do you understand all these things?” They said to Him, “Yes, our Lord.”

52 He said to them, “Because of this,

<sup>1</sup> Likely meaning he planted the smallest of the mustard seeds he had. It might be the black mustard which grows in this region and can reach 3 meters (ten feet) in height in one summer.

<sup>2</sup> Psa 78:2

<sup>3</sup> Rev 14:14-20 -During the Tribulation leading into the Millennium of Peace and Rev 20:7-10 at the end of the Thousand Years.

<sup>4</sup> From the Aramaic *athuna* אַתּוּנָא signifying the intensity of the furnace. This refers to the Lake of Fire, which will be created and ignited when Jeshua Returns, and will consume unrepentant humans, both body and soul (Rev 19:19-20 & 20:15).

<sup>5</sup> Eze 20:33-44. Their wailing and gnashing of teeth lasts from the moment they realise they will be cast into the Lake of Fire until they actually die in it. The earth will be cleansed of evil before the Thousand Years of Peace begins.

every scribe who is instructed about the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who is the master of a house who brings out of his treasures the new and the old.”

53 And so it was, when Jeshua had finished these parables, that He departed from there. 54 And He came to His own city and taught them in their synagogues, such that they were astonished and said, “Where did this man get this wisdom and these miracles? 55 Is this not the carpenter’s son? Is his mother not called Mary? And his brothers Jacob, Joses, Simon, and Judas? 56 And his sisters, behold, are they not all with us? Then where did this man get all these things?”

57 So they were offended by Him. But Jeshua said to them, “A prophet is not mocked except in his own city and in his own home.” 58 And He did not do many miracles there because of their unbelief.

Matthew 14:1 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard the report about Jeshua 2 and he said to his servants, “This is John the Immerser; he has risen from the house of the dead, and therefore these miracles are worked by him.”

3 For Herod had seized John and bound him, and cast him into prison because of Herodia, his brother Philip’s wife. 4 For John had said to him, “It is against the Instructions for her to be your wife.”<sup>1</sup> 5 And he wanted to kill him, but he feared the people, for they recognised him as a prophet.

6 But it occurred on Herod’s birthday that the daughter of Herodia danced before the guests and she pleased Herod. 7 Therefore he promised with an oath that he would give her anything she requested.

8 So she, because she was taught by her mother, said, “Give me the head of John the Immerser, here on a platter.”

<sup>1</sup> Luk 3:1 shows that Philip was still alive, so Herodia was either still married to Philip or divorced. Either way, Herod was not permitted to marry her (Exo 20:14, Mat 5:31-32).

9 And the king was saddened; but because of the oath and the guests, he commanded that it be given to her. 10 So he sent and had John’s head cut off in prison. 11 And he brought his head on a platter and it was given to the girl, and she gave it to her mother.

12 Then his disciples came and took his corpse and buried it, and went and told Jeshua.

13 When Jeshua heard it, He departed from there by ship to be alone in a deserted place. But when the crowds heard it, they followed Him on dry land from the cities. 14 And when Jeshua went out He saw great crowds; and He had compassion for them, and He healed their diseases.

15 When evening approached, His disciples came to Him, saying, “This is a deserted place, and the time is late. Send the crowds of people away, that they may go into the villages and buy food for themselves.”

16 But He said to them, “It is not necessary for them to go. You give them something to eat.”

17 And they said to Him, “But we have nothing here except five loaves and two fish.”

18 Jeshua said to them, “Bring them here to Me.” 19 Then He commanded the crowds to sit down on the ground. And He took those five loaves and two fish, and looking up to heaven, He blessed and broke and gave them to His disciples; and the disciples placed them before the crowds.

20 So they all ate and were satisfied, and they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments that remained.<sup>2</sup> 21 Now those who had eaten were five thousand men, as well as women and children.

22 Immediately He urged His disciples to get into the boat and go before Him to the other side, while He sent the crowds away.

<sup>2</sup> Psa 22:26, 2Ki 4:42-44, also in Mar 6:34-44, Luk 9:12-17 & Joh 6:5-14

23 And when He had sent the crowds away, He went up on a mountain to pray alone. And when it became dark, He was alone there. 24 And the boat was now a long distance from the land, being tossed greatly by the waves, for the wind was against it.

25 Now in the fourth watch of the night Jeshua came to them, walking on the water. 26 And when His disciples saw Him walking on the water, they were frightened, saying, "It is a false vision!" And they cried out from their fear.

27 But immediately Jeshua spoke to them and said, "Have courage! I AM! I am!<sup>1</sup> Do not be afraid."

28 And Peter replied and said to Him, "My Lord, if it is You, command me to come to You on the water."

29 And Jeshua said to him, "Come." And Peter came down out of the boat, and he walked on the water to come to Jeshua.

30 But when he saw that the wind was strong, he was afraid; and began to sink. He raised his voice, saying, "My Lord, save me!"

31 And immediately our Lord stretched out His hand and grasped him, and said to him, "O *you of little faith*, why did you doubt?"

32 And when they got into the boat, the wind quieted down. 33 Then they who were in the boat came and worshipped Him, saying, "Truly You are the Son of God."<sup>2</sup>

34 Then they sailed on and came to the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place recognized Him, they sent out into all the surrounding villages, and brought close to Him all who were very sick, 36 and

begged Him that they might touch only the hem of His garment. And those who touched it were healed.

Matthew 15:1 Then the Pharisees and scribes who were from Jerusalem came to Jeshua, saying, 2 "Why do Your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread."

3 Jeshua replied and said to them, "Also, why do you transgress the commandments of God because of your traditions? 4 For God said, 'Honour your father and your mother';<sup>3</sup> and, 'Anyone who curses his father and his mother, let him be put to death.'<sup>4</sup> 5 But you say, 'Anyone who says to his father or his mother, "My offering is whatever you might have received from me." then *he* no longer needs to honour his father or his mother. 6 Thus you nullify the word of God because of your tradition.

7 "Hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy about you, saying: 8 'These people honour Me with their lips, but their heart is very far from Me. 9 And their reverence of Me is worthless, while they teach as teachings the commandments of the descendants of men.'"<sup>5</sup>

10 Then He cried out to the crowds and said to them, "Hear and understand: 11 It is not what enters the mouth that defiles a person; but that which comes out of the mouth, that is what defiles a person."

12 Then His disciples came and said to Him, "Do You know that the Pharisees who heard this word were offended?"

13 And He answered and said, "Every plant which My Father in Heaven has not planted will be uprooted. 14 Let them be. They are blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both will fall into a pit."

15 Then Simon Peter answered and said

<sup>1</sup> I AM! I am! is our way of showing the Aramaic is ܐܢܐ ܢܐܢܐ (*Ena na*). This combination means *I am, I am* and signifies that the speaker is claiming to be divine in Aramaic usage, similar to the Hebrew in Exodus 3:14.

<sup>2</sup> Psa 89:8-9 & Mat 8:24-27

<sup>3</sup> Exo 20:12, Deu 5:16

<sup>4</sup> Exo 21:17

<sup>5</sup> Isa 29:13

to Him, "My Lord, explain this parable to us."

16 So He said to them, "Even now, you do not understand? 17 Do you not know that whatever enters the mouth goes into the stomach and from there is expelled as excrement? 18 But whatever proceeds out of the mouth proceeds from the heart, and becomes defilement for a person. 19 For from the heart proceeds evil thoughts, adultery, murder, fornication, theft, false witness, *and* blasphemy.

20 "These are what defile a person, but if a person eats with unwashed hands, he is not defiled."<sup>1</sup>

21 Jeshua went out from there and came to the borders of Tyre and Sidon. 22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came to those borders, crying and saying, "Have mercy on me, my Lord, Son of David! My daughter is seriously traumatised by a devil."

23 But He did not answer her a word. And His disciples came and urged Him, saying, "Send her away, for she cries out after us."

24 Then He replied and said to them, "I was not sent except to the sheep who have strayed from the house of Israel."

25 Then she came and worshipped Him, saying, "My Lord, help me!"

26 He said to her, "It is not good to take the children's bread and cast it to the dogs."

27 And she said, "Yes, my Lord, yet even the dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their masters' table and live."

28 Then Jeshua said to her, "O woman, great is your faith! Let it be to you as you desire." And her daughter was healed

<sup>1</sup> Some claim that Jeshua here declared all foods clean, yet Peter was still only eating Biblically clean meats many years later (Act 10:14). Jeshua was referring only to clean meat eaten with unwashed hands, emphasising that it is what we do that truly defiles us. Jeshua did not declare unclean foods clean.

from that moment.

29 And Jeshua departed from there and came to the shore of the Sea of Galilee, and He went up the mountain and sat there. 30 Then great crowds came to Him, having with them the lame, the blind, the mute, the maimed, and many others; and they laid them at Jeshua's feet, and He healed them. 31 So the crowds marvelled when they saw the mute speaking, the maimed made whole, the lame walking, and the blind seeing; and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 Then Jeshua called to His disciples and said to them, "I have compassion on this crowd, for behold, they have remained with Me for three days and they do not have anything to eat. And I do not want to send them away while they are fasting, lest they faint on the way."

33 His disciples said to Him, "Where could we get enough bread in the wilderness to satisfy all of this crowd?"

34 Jeshua said to them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven, and a few small fish."

35 And He commanded the crowd to sit on the ground. 36 And He took the seven loaves and the fish and gave thanks, broke them and gave them to His disciples; and the disciples gave *them* to the crowd.

37 So they all ate and were satisfied, and they took up seven large baskets full of the fragments that remained. 38 Now those who ate numbered four thousand men, besides the women and children.<sup>2</sup>

39 And He sent away the crowds, got into a boat and came to the region of Magdala. Matthew 16:1 Then the Pharisees and Sadducees came, testing Him, and asked Him to show them a sign from heaven.

2 But He replied and said to them, "When it is evening you say, 'It will be clear, for the sky is red'; 3 and in the morning, 'It will be wintery today, for the sky is red and gloomy.' Hypocrites! You know how

<sup>2</sup> Also in Mar 8:1-9

to discern the face of the sky, but you do not know how to discern the signs of this time. 4 An evil and adulterous generation asks for a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah.”<sup>1</sup> And He left them and departed.

5 And when His disciples had come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread with them. 6 Then He said to them, “Beware, watch for the leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees.”

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, “We have taken no bread.”

8 But Jeshua knew, and said to them, “O you of little faith, why do you reason among yourselves that you have brought no bread? 9 Do you not yet understand, or do you not recall those five loaves for the five thousand and how many baskets you took up?<sup>2</sup> 10 Nor those seven loaves for the four thousand and how many large baskets you took up?<sup>3</sup>

11 “How do you not understand that I did not speak to you about bread, but that you must beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees?”

12 Then they understood that He did not tell them to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 When Jeshua came into the region of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, “What do people say about me? That I am *just* a son of man?”

14 So they said, “Some say John the Immerser, but others Elijah, and others Jeremiah or one of the prophets.”

15 He said to them, “But who do you say that I am?”

16 Simon Peter answered and said, “You are the Anointed, the Son of the Living God.”

17 Jeshua answered and said to him, “Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah, for

flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven. 18 And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this Rock<sup>4</sup> I will build My congregation, and the gates of Sheol will not subdue it. 19 And I will give the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven to you, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.”<sup>5</sup>

20 Then He commanded His disciples that they should not say to anyone that He was the Anointed.

21 From that time Jeshua began to make known to His disciples that He must go to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and He would be killed, and would rise again the third day.

22 Then Peter took Him and began to rebuke Him, saying, “Far be it from You, my Lord; that this should happen to You!”

23 But He turned and said to Peter, “Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to Me, for you do not think of God, but instead of people.”

24 Then Jeshua said to His disciples, “They who desire to follow after Me, let them deny themselves, and take up their stake, and follow Me. 25 For whoever

<sup>4</sup> In Aramaic, Peter and Rock are both translated from *Cepha* ܟܦܝܐ, so Jeshua uses a play on words here. The Greek uses different words for stone *πέτρος* *petros* and rock *πέτρα* *petra* to show the difference. Peter is derived from *petros*. Contrary to papal claims, the Bible teaches that the Rock on which the Church of Christ is founded is our Messiah himself, as shown in Deu 32:3-4, 15 & 18, 1Sa 2:2, 2Sa 22:47, Psa 18:46, Act 4:11, 1Pe 2:6-7. We use Peter in our translation to minimise the confusion caused by changing too many names.

<sup>5</sup> This power was given to Peter and **all** of Jeshua’s other faithful followers (see Mat 18:18-20). It has never been given to the popes, as they all refuse to obey Jeshua’s teachings.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 12:40

<sup>2</sup> Mat 14:14-21, Mar 8:19

<sup>3</sup> Mat 15:32-38, Mar 8:20

desires to save their soul will lose it, and whoever loses their soul for My sake will find it. 26 For how is a person profited if they gain the whole world, and lose their *own* soul? Or what will a person give in exchange for their soul?

27 “For it is necessary for the Son of Mankind to come in the glory of His Father with His holy envoys, and then He will reward each person according to their works.<sup>1</sup>

28 “Truly, I say to you, there are men standing here who will not taste death until they see the Son of Mankind coming in His kingdom.”<sup>2</sup>

Matthew 17:1 Now after six days Jeshua got Peter, Jacob and John his brother, and took them high up a mountain alone, 2 and Jeshua was transformed before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as the light. 3 And Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Him.<sup>3</sup>

4 Then Peter answered and said to Jeshua, “My Lord, it is good for us that we are here. If You wish, let us make three booths here: one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah.”

5 While he was speaking, behold, a bright cloud formed a booth around them; and a voice came from the cloud, saying, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am pleased.

<sup>1</sup> Psa 62:12, Pro 24:12

<sup>2</sup> It is likely that Jehovah God began Jeshua’s Kingdom when Jeshua presented His blood to His Father in Heaven after His resurrection. Thus when Jeshua returned to earth later that day, He came and initiated His Kingdom with His followers. Also, in Rev 19:11-16, John saw Jeshua’s Return at the end of the Great Tribulation when Jeshua takes full control of Earth.

<sup>3</sup> It is possible that Moses and Elijah were in the small resurrection immediately after Jeshua was raised, and may be two of the 24 elders before the Throne of God (Mat 27:52, Rev 4:2-4 & 20:4).

Listen to Him!”<sup>4</sup>

6 And when the disciples heard, they fell on their faces and were very afraid. 7 But Jeshua came and touched them and said to them, “Arise, do not be afraid.” 8 And they lifted up their eyes, and they did not see anyone except Jeshua alone.

9 And while they were descending from the mountain, Jeshua commanded them, saying, “Do not speak about this vision in the presence of anyone until the Son of Mankind has risen from the dead.”

10 And His disciples asked Him, saying, “Then why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?”

11 Jeshua answered and said, “Elijah comes first so all things will be fulfilled.<sup>5</sup>

12 But I say to you *that* behold, Elijah *has* come, and they did not know him, but did to him whatever they wished. Likewise the Son of Mankind must also suffer from them.” 13 Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them of John the Immerser.

14 And when they came toward the crowds, a person came to Him and bowed down on his knees, 15 and said to Him, “My Lord, have mercy on me. My son has a demon and is badly afflicted; for he has fallen into the fire many times and into the water many times. 16 So I brought him to Your disciples, but they were not able to heal him.”

17 Jeshua answered and said, “O faithless and perverse generation, how long must I be with you? And until then I must endure you. Bring him here to Me.” 18 And Jeshua rebuked it, and the devil came out of him; and the child was cured from that

<sup>4</sup> Deu 18:15, Dan 7:13-14, Pro 30:4, Isa 42:1, Psa 2:7, Mar 9:7, Luk 9:34, 2Pe 1:17, Rev 3:19-22

<sup>5</sup> As prophesied in Mal 3:1 & 4:5. Just as John came with a spirit like Elijah’s, it is likely that another prophet like Elijah will be sent before the Day of the Lord at the end of the Great Tribulation.

moment.

19 Then the disciples came to Jeshua privately and said to Him, "Why were we not able to heal him?"

20 Jeshua said to them, "Because of your lack of faith; for truly, I say to you, if you have faith like a grain of mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here,' and it will move; and nothing will be able to prevail over you. 21 However, this kind does not go out except by fasting and by prayer."

22 Now while they were travelling in Galilee, Jeshua said to them, "The Son of Mankind is about to be betrayed into the hands of the descendants of men, 23 "and they will kill Him, and the third day He will rise." And they were very sorrowful.

24 And when they came near Capernaum, those who collected the head tax, two coins each, *went* to Peter and said, "Does your master not pay his two coins?"

25 He said, "Yes." to them. And when Peter came into the house, Jeshua anticipated him, saying, "What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth take tribute and head taxes, from their own children or from foreigners?"

26 Peter said to Him, "From strangers." Jeshua said to him, "Then the children are free. 27 But lest this offends them, go to the sea, cast in a hook, and open the mouth of the first fish that comes up and you will find a coin; take that and give it *to them* for Me and you."

Matthew 18:1 At that time the disciples came to Jeshua, saying, "Indeed, who is greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven?"

2 And Jeshua called a child to Him and set him in their midst, 3 and said, "Truly, I say to you, unless you change and become like children, you will not enter the Kingdom of Heaven. 4 Therefore, he who humbles himself like this child will be great in the Kingdom of Heaven. 5 And whoever receives one like this child in My Name receives Me.

6 "And anyone who harms one of these little ones who believe in Me, it would be better for him if a donkey's millstone were hung on his neck, and he be sunk into the depths of the sea. 7 Woe to the world because of offences! For it is necessary that offences come, but woe to the person by whose hand the offences come!

8 "And if your hand or your foot causes an offence against you, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life while you are lame or maimed, rather than you, while having two hands or two feet, fall into the everlasting fire. 9 And if your eye causes an offence against you, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than you, while having two eyes, fall into Gehenna fire.<sup>1</sup>

10 "Take heed that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that their envoys in heaven always see the face of My Father who is in heaven. 11 For the Son of Mankind has come to save that which was lost.

12 "What do you think? If a person has a hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, does he not leave the ninety-nine and go to the mountains to seek that which strayed? 13 And if he finds it, truly, I say to you, he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine that did not stray. 14 Even so, your Father who is in heaven does not wish that one of these little ones should perish.

15 "And if your brother transgresses against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he listens to you, you have gained your brother. 16 But if he will not listen to you, take with you one or two *others*, that 'by the mouth

<sup>1</sup> Though expressed in physical terms, it is very likely that Jeshua intends us to apply this advice spiritually. We are, with the Holy Spirit's help, to cut off actions and thoughts that lead us into sin. Also see Isa 33:12-17, Mar 9:42-49, Rev 20:11-15.

of two or three witnesses every word may be established.<sup>1</sup> 17 And if he will not listen to them either, tell the congregation. And if he will not even listen to the congregation, let him be to you like a tax collector and a heathen.

18 “Truly, I say to you, anything you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything that they ask, they will have it from the presence of My Father who is in heaven. 20 For where two or three assemble in My Name, I am there among them.”

21 Then Peter came to Him and said, “My Lord, how many times can my brother transgress against me, and I should forgive him? Up to seven times?”

22 Jeshua said to him, “I do not say to you, up to seven times, instead up to seventy times seventy-seven.

23 “Therefore the Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. 24 And when he had begun to settle accounts, they brought one to him who owed ten thousand talents.<sup>2</sup> 25 But as he had no way to repay, his lord commanded that he be sold, and his wife and his children and all that he owned, and he repay that.

26 “And that servant fell down and worshipped him, and said, ‘My Lord, be patient with me and I will repay everything to you.’

27 “So the lord of that servant had compassion, released him, and forgave him his debt.

28 “Then that servant went out and found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred denarii; and he seized him and

was choking him, saying to him, ‘Give me what you owe me!’<sup>3</sup> 29 So his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying to him, ‘Be patient with me, and I will pay you.’ 30 But he did not want to, and went and cast him into prison until he had paid him what he owed.

31 “So when his fellow servants saw what had been done, they were very grieved, and they came and told their lord all that had happened.

32 “Then his lord called him, and said to him, ‘*You* evil servant! I forgave you all that debt because you begged me. 33 Is it not right for you to also have mercy on your fellow servant, just as I was merciful to you?’ 34 And his lord was angry, and delivered him to the jailers<sup>4</sup> until he repaid everything that he owed him.

35 “So My Father in Heaven will do to you unless you, each one, forgive his brother for his transgressions from his heart.”

Matthew 19:1 Now it happened, when Jeshua had finished these words, that He departed from Galilee and He came to the region of Judea beyond the Jordan. 2 And great crowds followed Him, and He healed them there.

3 The Pharisees approached Him, testing and saying to Him, “Do the Instructions allow a man to divorce his wife for any cause?”

4 So He replied and said to them, “Have you not read that He who created at the beginning ‘created them male and female,’<sup>5</sup> 5 and He said, ‘Because of this, a man will leave his father and his mother and be joined to his wife, and both of

<sup>1</sup> Deu 19:15

<sup>2</sup> A Roman talent is about 32 kg (71 pounds), in this case likely silver, as gold is not mentioned. 10,000 silver talents would be worth about 171.5 million US dollars in 2017.

<sup>3</sup> The silver in 100 denarius (about 3.24 grams each) would be worth about \$172 US. So this man owed him one millionth of what he had owed his lord.

<sup>4</sup> Literally ‘torturers’.

<sup>5</sup> Gen 1:27. Jeshua was there at the beginning, so He knows the origins of humanity.

them will become one flesh’?<sup>1</sup> 6 Thereafter they are not two but rather one flesh. Therefore what God has joined together, a person should not separate.”

7 They said to Him, “Then why did Moses command to give a writing of release, and to put her away?”

8 He said to them, “Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, allowed you to divorce your wives, but from the beginning it was not so. 9 And I say to you, whoever divorces his wife, except for adultery, and takes another commits adultery; and whoever takes a divorced woman commits adultery.”

10 His disciples said to Him, “If such is the arrangement between husband and wife, it is not worthwhile to marry a wife.”

11 But He said to them, “This word does not apply to all men, just he to whom it is given. 12 For there are eunuchs who were born thus from their mother’s womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the Kingdom of Heaven. He who is able to understand, let him understand.”

13 Then children came to Him, that He might lay His hands on them and pray, but His disciples rebuked them.

14 Then Jeshua said to them, “Let the children come to Me, and do not hinder them; for the Kingdom of Heaven is for those like them.” 15 And He laid His hands on them and departed from there.

16 Then a certain man came and said to Him, “Good Teacher, what good should I do that I may have everlasting life?”

17 So He said to him, “Why do you call Me good? There is none good except One, God. Now, if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments.”

18 He said to Him, “Which ones?” Then Jeshua said to him, “You will not

murder,’ ‘You will not commit adultery,’ ‘You will not steal,’ ‘You will not give false witness,’ 19 ‘Honour your father and your mother,’ and, ‘You will love your neighbour as yourself.’”<sup>2</sup>

20 That young man said to Him, “All these things I have obeyed from my youth. What do I lack?”

21 Jeshua said to him, “If you want to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give it to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me.”

22 But when the young man heard this word, he went away sorrowful, for he had many possessions.

23 Then Jeshua said to His disciples, “Truly, I say to you that it is difficult for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. 24 And again I say to you, it is easier for a thick rope<sup>3</sup> to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of God.”

25 When His disciples heard it, they were greatly amazed, saying, “Indeed! Who is able to gain Life?”

26 Jeshua looked at them and said to them, “With people this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.”

27 Then Peter answered and said to Him, “Behold, we have left everything and have come to follow You. Therefore, what *will* we have?”

28 So Jeshua said to them, “Truly I say to you that have come to follow Me: In the

<sup>2</sup> Exo 20:12-16, Lev 19:18, Deu 5:16-21. Note that these are all examples taken from both within and outside of the Ten Commandments. Jeshua does not mean that he did not need to keep the others, as He had already stated that was required in verse 17.

<sup>3</sup> Roth, in his AENT translation, points out that *thick rope* and *camel* are both spelt with the same consonants in Aramaic. He reasonably suggests the correct choice is the rope, which can be unravelled and then passed through the eye the needle. Likewise a rich man can ‘unravel’ his wealth and then enter God’s Kingdom.

<sup>1</sup> Gen 2:24. Jeshua is teaching that marriage is a sacred union between a man and a woman.

New World, when the Son of Mankind sits on the throne of His glory, you will also sit on twelve chairs, and you will judge the twelve branches of Israel. 29 And everyone who leaves a home or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or a town for the sake of My Name, will receive a hundredfold, and will inherit everlasting life. 30 But many who are first will be last, and the last first.

Matthew 20:1 “For the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man, the lord of a house who went out in the morning to hire labourers for his vineyard. 2 And he bargained with the labourers for a denarius per day, and he sent them into his vineyard.

3 “Then he went out about the third hour and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, 4 and said to them, ‘You also go to the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give to you.’ 5 And they went. Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and did the same.

6 “And near the eleventh hour he went out and found others standing idle, and said to them, ‘Why have you been standing here idle all day?’

7 “They said to him, ‘Because no one hired us.’ He said to them, ‘You also go to the vineyard, and whatever is right you will receive.’

8 “So when evening came, the lord of the vineyard said to his steward, ‘Call the labourers and give them their wages. Begin with the last and proceed to the first.’ 9 And those from the eleventh hour came and each received a denarius.

10 “And when the first came, they hoped that they would receive more; but they also received a denarius each. 11 And when they received it, they murmured against the lord of the house, 12 and they said, ‘These last ones have worked one hour, and you made them equal with us who have borne the burden of the day and its heat.’

13 “Then he replied and said to one of them, ‘My friend, I have done no iniquity to you. Was it not you who bargained with me for a denarius? 14 Take yours and go. But if I wish to give to this last man the same as I give to you, 15 is it against the Instructions for me to do what I wish with my own things? Or is your eye evil because I am good?’

16 “So the last will be first, and the first last. For many are called, but few are chosen.”

17 When Jeshua was about to go up to Jerusalem, He took His twelve disciples aside on the road and said to them, 18 “Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Mankind will be delivered to the chief priests and to the scribes; and they will condemn Him to death. 19 Then they will deliver Him to the gentiles, and they will mock Him and they will beat Him and they will impale<sup>1</sup> Him. And the third day He will rise.”

20 Then the mother of Zebedee’s sons came to Him. She and her sons worshipped Him and asked something from Him. 21 And He said to her, “What do you wish?” She said to Him, “Say that these two sons of mine will sit, one at Your right and the other at Your left, in Your Kingdom.”

22 Jeshua replied and said, “You do not know what you ask. Are you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink, or be immersed with the immersion that I will be immersed with?” They said to Him, “We are able.”

23 He said to them, “You will drink My cup, and be immersed with the immersion that I will be immersed with; but that you should sit at My right and at My left is not Mine to give, except to those for whom it

<sup>1</sup> Impaling Jeshua means to nail Him to post which is then fastened upright. It was the Roman Empire’s most horrific way of killing someone, causing a protracted, agonising death.

is prepared by My Father.”

24 And when the ten heard it, they were angry at the two brothers. 25 But Jeshua called them and said to them, “You know that the rulers of the gentiles are their lords, and their great ones have authority over them. 26 But it will not be so among you; whoever among you desires to be great, let him be your servant.

27 “And whoever among you desires to be first, let him be your slave; 28 just as the Son of Mankind did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His soul as a ransom instead of the many.”

29 Now when Jeshua departed from Jericho, a great crowd came after Him. 30 And behold, two blind men were sitting on the side of the road, and when they heard that Jeshua was passing by, they cried out, and they were saying, “Have mercy on us, my Lord, Son of David!”

31 But the crowd rebuked them, *saying* that they should be silent; but they raised their voices all the more, saying, “Our Lord, have mercy on us, Son of David!”

32 So Jeshua stopped and He called them, and He said, “What do you want Me to do for you?”

33 They said to Him, “Our Lord, that our eyes may be opened.”

34 So Jeshua had compassion for them and touched their eyes. And immediately<sup>1</sup> their eyes were opened, and they followed Him.

Matthew 21:1 Now as He drew near to Jerusalem, and came to Bethphage, by the side of the Mount of Olives, Jeshua sent two disciples, 2 saying to them, “Go into the village opposite you, and at once you will find a donkey that is tied, and a colt with her. Loose *them* and bring *them* to Me. 3 And if a man speaks to you, say this to him, ‘They are needed for our Lord.’ and at once he will send them here.”

4 For this happened to fulfil that which

<sup>1</sup> Literally ‘*in the son of a moment*’.

was spoken by the prophet, saying: 5 “Say to the daughter of Zion, ‘Behold, your King is coming to you, lowly and riding on a donkey; upon a colt, the foal of a female donkey.’”<sup>2</sup>

6 So the disciples went and did just as Jeshua had commanded them. 7 They brought the donkey and the colt and they laid their garments on the colt, and Jeshua rode on him. 8 And a crowd of crowds spread their clothes on the road; but others cut down branches from the trees and spread them on the road.<sup>3</sup>

9 Then the crowds who went before Him and those who followed behind Him cried out, and they were saying: “Hosanna! The Son of David!”<sup>4</sup> ‘Blessed is He who comes in the Name of Jehovah!’<sup>5</sup> Hosanna in the highest!”

10 And when He entered Jerusalem, the whole city was troubled, and they were saying, “Who is this?” 11 But the crowds said, “This is Jeshua, the prophet who is from Nazareth of Galilee.”

12 Then Jeshua went into the Palace of God<sup>6</sup> and drove out all those who sold and bought in the Palace, and overturned the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those who sold doves. 13 And He said to them, “It is written, ‘My House will be called the House of Prayer,’<sup>7</sup> but you have made it a ‘den of thieves.’”<sup>8</sup>

<sup>2</sup> From Zec 9:9

<sup>3</sup> This is the tenth day of the month Abib. It was the day that the Israelites were commanded to select their lamb for the Passover sacrifice. Clearly, these crowds selected Jeshua as their Passover Lamb by this action. Exo 12:3-6.

<sup>4</sup> *Hosanna* אֲשׁוּעָנָה is an Aramaic word meaning ‘*Save Now*’. Also Jer 23:5 & 33:15, Mat chap 1.

<sup>5</sup> As in Psa 118:26 and Shem-Tob’s Hebrew Matthew. Lord Jah in the Peshitta.

<sup>6</sup> As in the Peshitta; Jehovah is indicated in Shem-Tob’s Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>7</sup> From Isa 56:7

<sup>8</sup> From Jer 7:11

14 Then they brought the blind and the lame to Him in the Palace, and He healed them. 15 But when the chief priests and the pharisees saw the wonders that He did, and the children crying out in the Palace and saying, "Hosanna to the Son of David!" it seemed evil to them.

16 And they said to Him, "Do You hear what these are saying?" Jeshua said to them, "Yes. Have you not read from antiquity, 'Out of the mouth of babes and infants You have perfected praise?'"<sup>1</sup>

17 Then He left them and went out, to outside the city of Bethany, and He lodged there.

18 But at dawn, as He returned to the city, He was hungry. 19 And He saw one fig tree by the road, and came to it and He found nothing on it but leaves alone, and He said to it, "There will not be fruit on you ever again." And at once that fig tree withered up.

20 Now the disciples saw *it*, and they marvelled. They were saying, "How did the fig tree wither up immediately?"<sup>2</sup>

21 Jeshua answered and said to them, "Truly, I say to you, if you have faith and do not doubt, you will not only do this to the fig tree, but also if you say to this mountain, 'Rise up and fall into the sea.', it will be done. 22 And everything you ask in prayer and you believe, you will receive."

23 Now when Jeshua came into the Palace, the chief priests and the elders of the people approached Him as He was teaching, and they said to Him, "By what authority do You do these things? And who gave You this authority?"

24 But Jeshua replied and said to them, "I also will ask you one thing, and if you will tell Me, I will also tell you by what authority I do these things: 25 The immersion of John, where was it from? Is it from heaven or from the children of

men?" And they discussed it among themselves, and they were saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He will say to us, 'Then why did you not believe him?'" 26 And if we say, 'From the children of men,' we are afraid of the crowds, for they all uphold John as a prophet."

27 So they replied and said to Him, "We do not know." And Jeshua said to them, "I also will not tell you by what authority I do these things.

28 "But how does it seem to you? A certain man had two sons, and he called to the first and said to him, 'My son, go work today in the vineyard.' 29 But he answered and said, 'I don't want to.' but afterwards he was moved with regret and he went.

30 "Then he came to the other and said likewise to him. And he answered and he said, 'I will, my lord,' but did not go.

31 "Which of these two did the will of their father?" They said to Him, "The first." Jeshua said to them, "Truly, I say to you that tax collectors and prostitutes will precede you into the Kingdom of God. 32 For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and you did not believe him; but tax collectors and prostitutes believed him; and you, even when you saw that, were not afterwards moved with remorse to believe him.

33 "Hear another parable: There was a certain person who owned a house, and he had planted a vineyard and enclosed it with a fence and he dug a winepress in it and built a tower in it. And he put it in the care of labourers and went abroad.

34 "Now when the fruit was in season, he sent his servants to the labourers, that they would send to him some of the fruit from the vineyard. 35 And the labourers seized his servants, and they beat one, and they stoned another, and another one they killed. 36 Again he sent other servants, more than the first, and they did likewise to them.

<sup>1</sup> From Psa 8:2

<sup>2</sup> Literally '*in the son of a moment*'.

37 “Then finally he sent his son to them, as he said, ‘Undoubtedly, they will be in awe of my son.’ 38 But when the labourers saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him and seize his inheritance.’ 39 And they seized him, and led him outside the vineyard, and killed him.

40 “Therefore, when the lord of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those labourers?”

41 They said to Him, “He will destroy them mercilessly, and put his vineyard in the care of other labourers who will give him the fruit in its season.”

42 Jeshua said to them, “Have you never read in the Writings: ‘The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone. This has come from Jehovah, and it is marvellous in our eyes.’<sup>1</sup> 43 Because of this, I say to you that the Kingdom of God will be taken from you and will be given to a people who will produce fruit. 44 And whoever falls on this stone will be shattered; and everyone on whom it falls, it will grind him like dust.”<sup>2</sup>

45 Now when the chief priests and Pharisees heard His parables, they knew that He had spoken against them. 46 And they sought to seize Him, but they were afraid of the crowds, because they upheld Him as a prophet.

Matthew 22:1 And Jeshua answered again in a parable and He said:

2 “The Kingdom of Heaven is like a man, a king, who made a wedding feast for his son, 3 “and he sent out his servants to call those invited to the wedding feast; and they chose to not come. 4 Again, he sent out other servants, and he said, ‘Tell those invited, “Behold, my banquet is ready, and

my oxen and fatted cattle are sacrificed, and everything is ready. Come to the wedding feast.”

5 “But they showed contempt and they went, one to his field and one to his business. 6 And the rest seized his servants and abused and killed *them*.

7 “But when the king heard, he was angry. And sending his armies, he destroyed those murderers, and he burned their city. 8 Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding feast is ready, and those who were invited were not worthy. 9 Therefore go to the ends of the roads, and everyone who you find, call *them* to the wedding feast.’

10 “And those servants went out into the roads and gathered everyone whom they found, evil and good. And the wedding feast house was filled with guests.

11 “Then the king came in to see the guests, and he saw a person there who was not wearing a wedding garment. 12 So he said to him, ‘My friend, how did you come in here when you do not have a wedding garment?’ But he was speechless.

13 “Then the king said to the servants, ‘Bind his hands and his feet, and cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’ 14 For many are called, and few are chosen.”<sup>3</sup>

15 Then the Pharisees went and plotted how they might entangle Him in talk. 16 And they sent to Him their disciples with those of the house of Herodus, and they were saying, “Teacher, we know that you are true, and you teach the way of God with justice; and you do not favour any man, for you do not fear the faces of people.<sup>4</sup> 17 Therefore tell us, what do you think? Is it lawful to pay the head tax to

<sup>1</sup> As in Psa 118:22-23, also indicated in the Peshitta and Shem-Tob’s Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>2</sup> The Sinaiticus Aramaic manuscripts omit this verse. Also see Heb 1:2 for the identity of the Heir.

<sup>3</sup> Rev 19:6-9

<sup>4</sup> Fear could also be rendered as discriminate or accept. The meaning is that Jeshua would not hide or understate the truth no matter who He spoke to.

Caesar, or not?"

18 But Jeshua knew their wickedness, and He said, "Why do you test Me, you hypocrites? 19 Show Me the head tax denarius." So they brought a denarius to Him.

20 And Jeshua said to them, "Whose image and inscription is this?"

21 They said, "Caesar's." He said to them, "Therefore give that which is Caesar's to Caesar, and that which is God's to God." 22 When they heard this, they marvelled, left Him and departed.

23 The same day the Sadducees approached and said to Him, "There is no life for the dead." And they asked Him, 24 and said to Him: "Teacher, Moses told us that if a man dies, having no children, his brother should take his wife and raise up offspring for his brother.<sup>1</sup>

25 "Now there were seven brothers among us. The first took a wife and died, and because he had no offspring, he left his wife to his brother. 26 Likewise also the second, and also the third, up to the seventh. 27 And after all of them, the woman also died.

28 "Therefore, in the resurrection, to which of those seven will she be wife, for they all married her?"

29 Jeshua answered and said to them, "You err, because you do not know the Writings nor the power of God.<sup>2</sup> 30 For in the resurrection, men do not marry women nor are women given to husbands. Instead, they are like the envoys of God in heaven.

31 "But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by God,<sup>3</sup> who said, 32 'I AM! I am the God<sup>4</sup> of Abraham, the God of

Isaac, and the God of Jacob'?"<sup>5</sup> And He is not the God of the dead, but of the living."

33 And when the crowds heard this, they were astonished by His teaching.

34 But when the Pharisees heard that He had silenced the Sadducees, they assembled together. 35 Then one of them who knew the Instructions asked, testing Him, 36 "Teacher, which is *the* great commandment in the Instructions?"

37 Jeshua said to him, "'You will love Jehovah your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind.'<sup>6</sup> 38 This is the first and greatest commandment. 39 And the second is like it: 'You will love your neighbour as yourself.'<sup>7</sup>

40 "On these two commandments hang the Instructions and the Prophets."

41 While the Pharisees were assembled, Jeshua asked them, 42 saying, "What do you say about the Messiah? Whose son is He?" They said to Him, "The son of David."

43 He said to them, "How then does David in the Spirit call Him 'Lord Jah',<sup>8</sup> for he says: 44 'Jehovah said to my Lord *Jah*,<sup>9</sup> "Sit at My right, until I place Your enemies under Your feet"'?<sup>10</sup> 45 If David

<sup>5</sup> Exo 3:6 & 3:15

<sup>6</sup> As in Deu 6:5, 10:12 & 30:6, also in the Peshitta and Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew. The Greek Received Text does not include '*and with all your strength.*' Jeshua combined Deu 6:5 & 10:12 in his statement. Also see Mar 12:30, Luk 10:27

<sup>7</sup> From Lev 19:18

<sup>8</sup> As in the Peshitta; Jehovah is not indicated in Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew. This passage shows that the Father allows His Name to be used by His Son.

<sup>9</sup> Jeshua clearly indicates that 'Lord' should read MarJah (Lord Jah), so we have rendered it that way though we are not aware of any extant manuscripts that read MarJah, either here or in Psalm 110:1. *Jah* in italics shows that this is an added word.

<sup>10</sup> As in Psalm 110:1, also indicated in the

<sup>1</sup> Deu 25:5-10

<sup>2</sup> Isa 26:19, Eze 37:1-14

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta; Jehovah is indicated in Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta; Jehovah is indicated in Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew.

then calls Him ‘Lord Jah’,<sup>1</sup> how is He his son?”

46 And no one was able to give Him an answer, and from that day on no one dared to question Him again.

Matthew 23:1 Then Jeshua spoke with the crowds and with His disciples, 2 and He said to them: “The scribes and the Pharisees sit on Moses’ seat. 3 Therefore, everything that they tell you to keep, that you should keep and do, but you should not do according to their deeds; for they talk, but do not *do*.<sup>2</sup> 4 For they bind heavy burdens and lay them on the shoulders of the children of men; but they do not desire to touch them with their fingers.

5 “And they do all their deeds so they may be seen by the children of men, so they widen their Tefillin<sup>3</sup> and lengthen the tassels<sup>4</sup> on their garments. 6 They love the best places at festivals, and the best seats in the synagogues, 7 greetings in the streets, and to be called Master by people.

8 “But you should not be called master; for One is your Master,<sup>5</sup> and you are all brethren. 9 Do not call anyone on earth father; for One is your Father, who is in heaven.<sup>6</sup> 10 And you should not be called

---

Peshitta and Shem-Tob’s Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta; Jehovah is not indicated in Shem-Tob’s Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>2</sup> Jeshua clearly means ONLY those things that are scriptural, as he has already warned his disciples to beware of their unbiblical leaven in Mat 16:11, and devotes the rest of chapter 23 to exposing their hypocrisy.

<sup>3</sup> Also called *phylacteries*, which are leather boxes with straps containing Bible verses—Deu 6:4-8.

<sup>4</sup> Also called *Tekhelet*—intended to remind them to keep Jehovah’s Instructions.—Num 15:37-40

<sup>5</sup> The Greek RT adds ‘*the Anointed*.’ The Aramaic for Master is *Rabbi* רַבִּי, which means Master, Teacher or Great One.

<sup>6</sup> Jeshua is not referring to your physical father, but those who claim to be your spiritual

leaders; for One is your Leader, the Anointed.

11 “But he who is greatest among you, let him serve you. 12 And whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.

13 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you consume widows’ homes, then pretend to make your prayers longer. Therefore you will receive greater condemnation.

14 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you shut up the Kingdom of Heaven before the children of men; but you do not enter yourselves, and those who want to enter you do not allow to enter.<sup>7</sup>

15 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you travel land and sea that you may make one proselyte, and when he has become *one*, you make him twice as much a son of Gehenna as yourselves.

16 “Woe to you, blind guides, for you say, ‘Whoever swears by the Palace, it is nothing; but he who swears by the gold in the Palace is liable.’ 17 Fools and blind men! For which is greater, the gold or the Palace that sanctifies the gold?

18 “And, ‘Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the offering upon it, he is liable.’ 19 Fools and blind men! What is greater, the offering or the altar that sanctifies the offering? 20 Therefore whoever swears by the altar, swears by it and by all things on it.

21 “And whoever swears by the Palace, swears by it and by He who dwells in it.

22 And whoever swears by Heaven, swears by the throne of God and by He who sits on it.

23 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint and anise

---

Father, whether in English or Latin (pope) or other languages.

<sup>7</sup> The Greek RT and Critical Text have vss 13 and 14 in reverse order.

and cummin, and you neglect the more important things of the Instructions: justice and mercy and faith. For these things are necessary for you to do, and you should not have forgotten them. 24 Blind guides, who strain out gnats and swallow camels!

25 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and plate, but inside they are full of extortion and iniquity. 26 Blind Pharisees, first clean the inside of the cup and plate, that the outside of them may also be cleaned.

27 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like white tombs that appear beautiful on the outside, but inside are full of the dead’s bones and all corruptions. 28 Just so, you also appear righteous on the outside to the children of men, but inside you are full of iniquity and hypocrisy.

29 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build the tombs of the prophets and you beautify the burial houses of the righteous, 30 and you say, ‘If we had lived in the days of our forefathers, we would not have been participators with them in the blood of the prophets.’ 31 Therefore you witness against yourselves that you are descendants of those who murdered the prophets. 32 And you also fill up the measure of your forefathers.

33 “Serpents, product of vipers! How will you flee from the judgement of Gehenna?

34 “Therefore, Behold! I will send to you prophets, wise men, and scribes: some of them you will kill and impale, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and you will pursue them from city to city, 35 so on you will come all the blood of the righteous that has been shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between

the Palace and the altar.<sup>1</sup>

36 “Truly, I say to you that all of these things will come upon this generation. 37 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, murderer of the prophets and stoner of those who are sent to her! How often I desired to gather your children, like a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you did not desire it!<sup>2</sup>

38 “Behold! Your house is left to you desolate; 39 for I say to you, you will not see Me from now until you say, ‘Blessed is He who comes in the Name of Jehovah!’”<sup>3</sup>

Matthew 24:1 Then Jeshua went out to depart from the Palace, and His disciples came to Him and were showing Him the buildings of the Palace. 2 But He said to them, “Behold, do you not see all these things? Truly, I say to you, this will not be spared. Not one stone will be upon another that will not be torn down.”<sup>4</sup>

3 And while Jeshua sat on the Mount of Olives, His disciples came and said to Him, among themselves, “Tell us, when will these things be? And what is the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the world?”

4 Jeshua replied and said to them: “Beware! Let no one deceive you. 5 For many will come in My Name, and they will say ‘I AM! I am the Anointed,’<sup>5</sup> and they will deceive many. 6 And you are

<sup>1</sup> Gen 4:4-8, 2Ch 24:20-21. These are the first and last books of the Old Covenant, thus witnessing how consistently men have acted against God’s servants.

<sup>2</sup> Psa 81:11 & 91:4, Luk 13:34

<sup>3</sup> From Psa 118:10. It is *Lord Jah* in the Peshitta. Jehovah is missing in Shem-Tob’s Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>4</sup> This occurred in 70 CE when the Romans destroyed God’s Palace and banished the Judeans from Jerusalem.

<sup>5</sup> Literally *Ena na msheecha* אָנָּה מְשִׁיחָא *I AM, I am the Messiah* from the Aramaic, meaning they are claiming to be the Anointed Son of God. Also see Jer 29:8.

certain to hear of revolutions and rumours of wars. Be careful, but do not be troubled; for it is necessary that all these things happen, but it is not the end yet.

7 “For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines and plagues and earthquakes in different places.<sup>1</sup> 8 All of these things are the beginning of sorrows.

9 “Then they will deliver you *over* to tribulation and they will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations because of My Name. 10 Then many will stumble and will hate one another and will betray one another. 11 And many false prophets will rise up and deceive many.

12 “And because of the abundance of iniquity, the love of many will grow cold. 13 But whoever *endures* patiently to the end will have life.

14 “And this Good News of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

15 “And when you see the sign of uncleanness and desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let he who reads this understand),<sup>2</sup>

16 then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. 17 And he who is on the housetop, do not let him come down to take that which is in his house. 18 And he who is in the field, do not let him go back to get his clothes.

19 “And woe to the pregnant and to those breastfeeding in those days! 20 And pray that your flight will not be in winter nor on the Sabbath.

21 “For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, nor will ever be *again*.<sup>3</sup> 22 And if those days had not been limited, none in the flesh would live; but because of the chosen, those days

will be limited.<sup>4</sup>

23 “Then if anyone says to you, ‘Look! Here is the Anointed!’ or ‘There!’ do not believe it. 24 For false Messiahs and lying prophets will arise and they will produce signs and great wonders in order to deceive, if possible, even the chosen.

25 “Behold, I have told you beforehand.

26 Therefore if they say to you, ‘Look, He is in the desert!’ do not go out; or ‘Look, He is in the inner room!’ do not believe *it*. 27 For as the sunlight comes from the east and is seen even in the west, thus will the coming of the Son of Mankind be. 28 Wherever the carcass may be, there the eagles will gather.

29 “Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and light will not shine *from* the moon; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of heaven will be shaken.<sup>5</sup>

30 “Then the sign of the Son of Mankind will be seen in heaven, and then all the branches of the earth will mourn and will see the Son of Mankind coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And He will send His envoys with a great trumpet, and they will gather His chosen from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other end.<sup>6</sup>

32 “Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branches become tender and it brings forth its leaves, you know that summer is arriving. 33 So you also, when you have seen all these things, know that it is arriving at the door. 34 Truly, I say to you, this branch will not pass away until all these things happen.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Zec 12:1-14:16 And there are two groups of chosen here: Those that are already Christ’s disciples, and those that God has chosen to keep alive, so they can repent and live in the coming Millennium of Peace.

<sup>5</sup> Joe 2:10-3:15, Jer 4:23

<sup>6</sup> Dan 7:13, 1Th 4:13-18, Rev 14:12-16

<sup>7</sup> Based on Paul Younan’s ‘this branch’ in his Peshitta translation. It probably refers to the

<sup>1</sup> Psa 18:1-13, Rev 6:12

<sup>2</sup> Dan 9:27, 11:31 & 12:11

<sup>3</sup> 2Pe 3:12, Rev 7:14, Rev 16:18

35 “Heaven and earth may pass away, but My word will not pass away. 36 But which day and which hour no person knows, not even the envoys of heaven,<sup>1</sup> but My Father alone.

37 “But as the days of Noah, so will the coming of the Son of Mankind be. 38 For as they were before the Great Flood,<sup>2</sup> eating and drinking, and taking their women and giving them *in marriage* to men,<sup>3</sup> until the day that Noah entered the ark, 39 and they did not know until the Great Flood came and took them all, so also will the coming of the Son of Mankind be.<sup>4</sup>

40 “Then two will be in the field: one will be taken and one will be left. 41 And two will be grinding at the mill: one will be taken and one will be left. 42 Therefore be alert, for you do not know in which hour your Lord will come.

43 “But know this, that if the lord of the house had known in which watch the thief would come, he would have watched and not have allowed his house to be plundered. 44 Therefore you also be ready, for at an hour which you do not expect, the Son of Mankind will come.<sup>5</sup>

branch of Judah, which is still with us today. Alternatively, it is ‘this generation’ and then refers to the generation which will see all of these end-time things happening and then see Jeshua return as King of Kings, not to the generation that was alive when He spoke to the Apostles. Jeshua is pointing out how rapidly all these things will happen once they begin.

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta. The Greek inserts “*nor the Son,*” here. The Peshitta includes “nor the son” in Mar 13:32.

<sup>2</sup> From the Aramaic *tawphana* ܡܘܦܗܢܐ, meaning the Great Flood, and used exclusively throughout the Peshitta Old and New Covenants to refer to the world-wide Flood of Noah’s day.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta: it is unclear, but probably means the women were being given in marriage.

<sup>4</sup> Gen 6:1 to 8:2

<sup>5</sup> 1Th 5:1-6, Rev 16:13-15

45 “Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom his lord has appointed over his household, to give them food at the right time? 46 Blessed is that servant who, when his lord comes, finds him doing so. 47 Truly, I say to you that he will appoint him over all that he owns.

48 “But if a servant, being evil, says in his heart, ‘My lord is delayed in his coming,’ 49 and begins to beat his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with drunkards, 50 the lord of that servant will come on a day that he does not expect and at an hour that he does not know, 51 and he will cut him in two and give him his lot with the hypocrites. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Matthew 25:1 “Then let the Kingdom of Heaven be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom and the bride. 2 Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 Those who were foolish took their lamps but did not take oil with them, 4 but the wise took oil in vessels with their lamps.

5 “But when the bridegroom was delayed, they slumbered and all of them slept. 6 And in the middle of the night there was a cry: ‘Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!’

7 “Then all those virgins arose and prepared their lamps. 8 And the foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us *some* of your oil, for behold; our lamps have gone out.’ 9 But the wise replied and said, ‘Why? There is not enough for us and for you. Instead, go to those who sell and buy for yourselves.’ 10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready entered into the banquet hall with him; and the door was locked.

11 “Later on those other virgins came also, and said, ‘Our Lord, our Lord, open for us!’ 12 But he replied and said to them, ‘Truly, I say to you that I do not know you.’

13 “Therefore, be alert, for you do not

know that day or that hour.<sup>1</sup> 14 For it is like a person going abroad, who called his servants and delivered his property to them. 15 To one, he gave him five talents, and to another two, and to another one, to each man according to his strengths; and he went abroad immediately.

16 “Then he who had received five talents went and traded them, and gained five others. 17 And he who had received two also gained two more. 18 But he who had received one went and dug in the earth, and buried his lord’s money.

19 “And after a long time the lord of those servants came and took an account of them. 20 So he called him who had received five talents. And he brought in five other talents, and he said, ‘My Lord, you gave me five talents. Look, I have gained five others on top of them.’ 21 His lord said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant; you have been faithful over a little, I will set you over much. Enter the joy of your lord.’

22 “And he who had two of his talents came and he said, ‘My Lord, you gave me two talents. Look, I have gained two others on top of them.’ 23 His lord said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant; you have been faithful over a little, I will set you over much. Enter the joy of your lord.’

24 “Then he who had received the one talent also came and he said, ‘My Lord, I knew you, that you are a hard man, and you reap where you have not sown, and you gather from where you have not threshed. 25 And I was afraid, so I went and I buried your talent in the ground. Look, it is yours for you.’ 26 His lord answered and said to him, ‘Evil and lazy servant, you knew that I reap where I have not sown, and I gather from where I have not threshed. 27 Therefore it was necessary for you to cast my money on the

exchange, and it would have been when I came and required it, I would have mine with its interest. 28 Therefore take the talent from him, and give it to him who has ten talents. 29 For to everyone who has it, it will be given to him, and it will be increased for him; but he who does not have it, even that which he has will be taken from him.

30 ‘And he cast the worthless servant into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’

31 “When the Son of Mankind comes in His glory, and all His holy envoys with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. 32 And all the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, like a shepherd who separates the sheep from the goats. 33 And He will set the sheep to His right, and the goats to His left.<sup>2</sup>

34 “Then the King will say to those who are to His right, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom which has been prepared for you from the foundation of the world:<sup>3</sup> 35 for I was hungry and you gave Me *food* to eat; and I was thirsty and you gave Me drink; and I was a stranger and you took Me in; 36 I was naked and you clothed Me; I was sick and you visited Me; and I was in prison and you came to Me.’

37 “Then those righteous *ones* will say to Him, ‘Our Lord, when did we see that You were hungry and feed You, or that you were thirsty and gave drink to You? 38 And when did we see that You were a stranger and take You in, or that You were naked and clothed You? 39 And when did we see You sick or in prison and come to You?’

40 “And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Truly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My

<sup>1</sup> Rev 19:6-9 The Greek Received Text (RT) adds ‘*in which the Son of Mankind is coming.*’

<sup>2</sup> Eze 34:17

<sup>3</sup> Eph 1:4, Rev 14:14-16

brethren, you did it to Me.’<sup>1</sup>

41 “Then He will also say to those to His left, ‘Get away from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire which is prepared for the devil and his envoys: 42 for I was hungry and you did not give Me *food* to eat; and I was thirsty and you did not give Me a drink; 43 and I was a stranger and you did not take Me in, I was naked and you did not clothe Me, and I was sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.’

44 “Then they will also answer and say, ‘Our Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not serve You?’

45 “Then He will answer and say to them, ‘Truly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do it to one of these little ones, you also did not do it to Me.’ 46 And these will go to everlasting torment,<sup>2</sup> but the righteous into everlasting life.”<sup>3</sup>

Matthew 26:1 Now it came to pass, when Jeshua had finished all these sayings, that He said to His disciples, 2 You know that after two days is the Passover, and the Son of Mankind will be delivered up to be impaled.”

3 Then the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders of the people assembled at the palace of the chief priest,<sup>4</sup> who was called Caiapha, 4 and plotted to take Jeshua by trickery and kill Him. 5 But they said, “Not during the feast, lest there be a tumult among the people.”

6 And when Jeshua was in Bethany at the

<sup>1</sup> Heb 13:3

<sup>2</sup> The Aramaic says *lthashneeqa dal'alam* לְתַשְׁנֵיקָא דְלְעֵלָם ‘into torment everlasting’, not ‘into everlasting tormenting’. This indicates that the torment is everlasting for them, in that it lasts until they are totally destroyed. The Greek says ‘to be cut off forever.’—both mean eternal death.

<sup>3</sup> Eze 20:34-44, Mal 3:18 to 4:2, Mat 3:12

<sup>4</sup> The Hebrew translates as *chief priest*, while the Aramaic translates as *chief of the priests*.

house of Simon the potter,<sup>5</sup> 7 a woman came to Him having an alabaster flask of very costly fragrant oil, and she poured it on His head as He sat at the table. 8 But when His disciples saw it, they were indignant, saying, “To what *end* is this destroyed? 9 For this fragrant oil might have been sold for much and given to the poor.”

10 But when Jeshua was aware of it, He said to them, “Why do you trouble the woman? For she has done a good work for Me. 11 For you have the poor with you always, but Me you do not have always. 12 For in pouring this fragrant oil on My body, she did it for My burial. 13 Truly, I say to you, wherever this Good News is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be told as a memorial to her.”

14 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests 15 and said, “What are you willing to give me if I deliver Him to you?” And they counted out to him thirty pieces of silver. 16 So from then he sought an opportunity to betray Him.

17 Near the first day of Unleavened Bread, the disciples approached Jeshua and said to Him, “Where do You want us to prepare the Passover for You that You may eat?”<sup>6</sup>

18 And He said to them, “Go into the city to a certain man, and say to him, ‘Our Master says, “My time has come; I will perform the Passover with My disciples, in your presence.”’”

19 So His disciples did just as Jeshua had directed them; and they prepared for the Passover.

20 And when it was evening, He reclined with His twelve disciples. 21 And while they were eating, He said, “Truly, I say to you, one from among you will betray

<sup>5</sup> As in the Aramaic. It was mistranslated into Greek as leper.

<sup>6</sup> Exo 12:1-13:10, Lev 23:4-8

Me.”

22 And it grieved them greatly, and each one of them began saying to Him, “My Lord, is it I?”

23 Then He answered and said, “Whoever dips his hand with Me in the dish, he will betray Me.<sup>1</sup> 24 And the Son of Mankind goes just as it is written about Him, but woe to that person by whose hand the Son of Mankind is betrayed! It would have been better for that man if he had not been born.”

25 Judas, the traitor, replied, and he said, “Master, is it I?” Jeshua said to him, “You have said *it*.”

26 And as they were eating, Jeshua took bread, and blessed and broke it, and He gave *it* to His disciples and said, “Take, eat; this is My body.” 27 And He took a cup, and He gave thanks, and He gave it to them, and He said, “Take, drink from it, all of you. 28 This is My blood of the New Covenant, which is shed in exchange for the many for *their* release from sins.<sup>2</sup> 29 “And I say to you, I will not drink of this product of the vine from this hour until that day when I will drink it with you anew in the Kingdom of My Father.”

30 And they sang praises and went out to the Mount of Olives.

31 Then Jeshua said to them, “All of you will be offended at Me this night, for it is written: ‘I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep of His flock will be scattered.’<sup>3</sup>

32 But after I have risen, I will go before you to Galilee.”

33 Peter answered and said to Him, “Even if everyone is offended by You, I will never be offended by You.”

34 Jeshua said to him, “Truly, I say to you that in this night, before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times.”

35 Peter said to Him, “Even if it’s required for me to die with You, I will not

deny You!” And all the disciples also said so.

36 Then Jeshua came with them to a place called Gethsemane, and He said to His disciples, “Sit here while I go and pray.” 37 And He took Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and discouraged. 38 Then He said to them, “There is sadness in My soul, even unto death. Remain here with Me and watch with Me.”

39 And He went a little *way* and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, “My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me. However, not as I will, but as You *will*.”

40 Then He came to His disciples and found that they were sleeping, and said to Peter, “So you were not able to watch with Me *for* one hour? 41 Take heed and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit is ready, but the body is weak.”

42 He went away again a second time and prayed, saying, “My Father, if this cup cannot pass away from Me unless I drink it, Your will be done.”

43 And He came and found them while they were sleeping again, for their eyes were heavy. 44 So He left them, went away again, and prayed for the third time, and He said the same words.

45 Then He came to His disciples and said to them, “Therefore sleep now and get your rest. Behold, the hour has arrived, and the Son of Mankind will be delivered into the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going. Behold, he who has betrayed Me has arrived.”

47 And while He was speaking, behold, Judas the traitor, one of the twelve, arrived *with* a great crowd with him, with swords and clubs, coming from the chief priests and elders of the people. 48 Judas the traitor had given them a sign, saying, “Him who I kiss is He; seize Him.” 49 And immediately he came up to Jeshua and said, “Peace, Master!” and he kissed Him.

<sup>1</sup> Psa 41:9

<sup>2</sup> 1Co 10:16

<sup>3</sup> Zec 13:7, Mar 14:27

50 And Jeshua said to him, "My friend, you have come here for this?" Then they came near and laid their hands on Jeshua and seized Him.

51 And behold, one of those who were with Jeshua stretched out his hand and drew the sword, and attacked a servant of the chief priest, and cut off his ear. 52 Then Jeshua said to him, "Return the sword to its place, for all those who take up swords will perish by swords. 53 Or do you think that I can't ask My Father, and He will immediately raise up more than twelve legions of envoys for Me? 54 How then could the Writings be fulfilled that say it must happen thus?"

55 In that hour Jeshua said to the crowds, "Have you come out, as against a bandit, with swords and clubs to arrest Me? Every day I sat among you in the Palace, teaching, and you did not arrest Me. 56 But this happened so the Writings of the prophets might be fulfilled."<sup>1</sup> Then all the disciples left Him and fled.

57 And those who had seized Jeshua led Him to Caiapha the chief priest, where the scribes and elders were assembling. 58 But Simon Peter followed after Him at a distance to the chief priest's courtyard. And he went inside and sat among the guards so he could see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, the elders, and the whole council were seeking witnesses against Jeshua so they could kill Him,<sup>2</sup> 60 but they did not find any, even though many false witnesses came. But at last two came 61 and said, "This *man* said, 'I am able to tear down the Palace of God and rebuild it in three days.'<sup>3</sup>

62 And the chief priest arose and said to Him, "Do you answer nothing to this matter that these *men* testify against you?" 63 But Jeshua was silent.<sup>4</sup> And the chief

priest replied, saying to Him, "I charge you by the Living God that you tell us if you are the Messiah, the Son of God."

64 Jeshua said to him, "You have said it. But I say to you that later on you will see the Son of Mankind sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven."

65 Then the chief priest tore his clothes and said, "Behold, he blasphemeth! Therefore, why do we need witnesses? Behold, now you have heard his blasphemy! 66 What do you want *to do*?" They answered and said, "He is deserving of death."

67 Then they spat in His face and they struck Him on His head; and others were beating him, 68 and they said, "Prophecy to us, Messiah! Who is the one who beat you?"

69 Now Peter sat outside in the courtyard. And a certain maid came close to him, and said to him, "You were also with Jeshua the Nazarene."

70 But he denied it before all of them, and said, "I do not know what you are saying."

71 And when he had gone out to the porch, another maid saw him and said to those there, "This *man* was also with Jeshua the Nazarene."

72 And again he denied it with oaths; "I do not know the Man!"

73 And after a little while, those who stood by came near to him and said to Peter, "Surely you also are one of them, because your speech makes you known."

74 Then he began to curse and say, "I do not know the Man!" And in that hour the rooster crowed. 75 And Peter remembered the word which Jeshua had said to him, "Before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times." Then he went out and wept bitterly.

Matthew 27:1 When it was morning, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jeshua, that they would put Him to death. 2 And they

<sup>1</sup> Gen 3:15, Dan 9:24-26, Zec 13:7

<sup>2</sup> Zep 3:4

<sup>3</sup> Mat 12:39-40, Joh 2:19-22

<sup>4</sup> Isa 53:7, Mar 14:61, Act 8:32-33

bound Him, took Him and delivered Him to Pilate the governor.

3 Then Judas, the traitor, when he saw that Jeshua had been condemned, he repented and returned the thirty *pieces* of silver to the chief priests and the elders. 4 And he said, "I have sinned, for I have betrayed innocent blood." But they said to him, "What is that to us? That is your problem!"

5 Then he threw the silver into the palace and departed, and went and hung himself.

6 But the chief priests picked up the silver and said, "It is against the Instructions to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood."<sup>1</sup> 7 And they took counsel and bought with it the potter's field for burial houses for strangers. 8 Therefore that field is called the Field of Blood to this day.

9 Thus what was spoken by the prophet was fulfilled, who said, "I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, the price of the precious one, which was agreed upon by the children of Israel, 10 "and I gave them for the potter's field, as Jehovah commanded me."<sup>2</sup>

11 Now Jeshua stood before the governor. And the governor asked Him, saying to Him, "Are you the King of the Judeans?" Jeshua said to him, "You have said it."

12 And while the chief priests and elders were accusing Him, He did not answer.

13 Then Pilate said to Him, "Do you not hear how much they testify against you?"

14 And He did not give him an answer, not even one word, and the governor marvelled greatly at this.<sup>3</sup>

15 Now at every feast the governor was

<sup>1</sup> Based on the principles in 1Ch 22:7-8, Deu 23:18 and Lev 17:11

<sup>2</sup> Based on Zec 11:12-13. The Peshitta has Lord Jah, Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew has Jehovah in verse 9 rather than 10. In vs 9, the Greek RT claims, incorrectly, that the quote is from Jeremiah.

<sup>3</sup> Isa 53:7

accustomed to releasing one prisoner to the crowd, whoever they wanted. 16 Now they had imprisoned a notorious prisoner called Barabbas. 17 And when they had gathered, Pilate said to them, "Who do you want me to release to you? Barabbas, or Jeshua who is called the Anointed?" 18 For Pilate realised that because of envy they had delivered Him.

19 And while the governor was sitting on the judgement seat, his wife sent to him, and said, "Do nothing to that righteous man, for I have suffered greatly in my dream today because of Him."

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the crowd to ask for Barabbas and to destroy Jeshua. 21 Then the governor replied and said to them, "Who do you want me to release to you of these two?" And they said, "Barabbas!"

22 Pilate said to them, "And Jeshua who is called the Messiah, what should I do to Him?" They all said to him, "Let him be impaled!"

23 The governor said to them, "Indeed? What evil has He done?" But they cried out all the more, and said, "Let him be impaled!"<sup>4</sup>

24 When Pilate saw that nothing helped, but instead the tumult was increasing, he took water and washed his hands before the crowd, and said, "I am innocent of the blood of this righteous man. You do it."

25 And all the people answered and said, "His blood *be* on us and on our children."

26 Then he released Barabbas to them and scourged Jeshua with whips, and delivered Him to be impaled.<sup>5</sup> 27 Then the governor's soldiers took Jeshua into the Praetorium and assembled the whole garrison around Him. 28 And they stripped Him and clothed Him in a purple robe.<sup>6</sup> 29 Then they wove a crown of

<sup>4</sup> Psa 22:6

<sup>5</sup> Isa 52:13-53:6

<sup>6</sup> The Greek RT says the robe was scarlet. The Peshitta says purple, which was the colour

thorns and put it on His head, and a reed in His right hand. And they bowed down on their knees before Him and mocked Him, saying, "Peace, King of the Judeans!" 30 Then they spat in His face, and took the reed and struck Him on His head.

31 Then when they had mocked Him, they took off the robe and put His own clothes on Him, and led Him away to be impaled.

32 Now while they were going there, they found a man of Cyrene, whose name was Simon. They compelled this *man* to carry His stake.

33 And they came to the place which is called Golgotha, which is interpreted as 'The Skull'. 34 Then they gave Him sour wine mixed with gall to drink.<sup>1</sup> But when He had tasted it, He did not want to drink it. 35 And when they had impaled Him, they divided His garments, casting lots.<sup>2</sup>

36 Then they sat down and watched Him there. 37 And they placed over His head the reason for His death in writing: "This is Jeshua, the King of the Judeans.

38 And there were two robbers impaled with Him, one on his right and one on His left.

39 And those who passed by blasphemed against Him, nodding their heads 40 and saying, "You who tear down the Palace and rebuild it in three days, save yourself if you are the Son of God and come down from the stake."

41 Likewise the chief priests were mocking, together with the scribes and the elders and the Pharisees. 42 And they were

---

reserved for royalty.

<sup>1</sup> Psa 69:21. Gall indicates the drug was bitter, and may have been opiates extracted from poppy heads or myrrh.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek Received Text adds: "*that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: "They divided My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots."*" This action is prophesied in Psa 22:18.

saying, "He saved others; he is not able to save himself. If he is the King of Israel, let him come down from the stake now so we will believe in him. 43 He put his trust in God; let Him save him now if He is pleased with him; for he said, 'I am the Son of God.'"<sup>3</sup>

44 Then even the robbers who were impaled with Him reviled Him.

45 Now from the sixth hour, there was darkness over all the land until the ninth hour.<sup>4</sup> 46 And about the ninth hour Jeshua cried out with a loud voice and said,<sup>5</sup> "My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?"<sup>6</sup>

47 Some of the men who stood there, when they heard it, said, "This man is calling for Elijah!" 48 Immediately, one of them ran and took a sponge, filled it with sour wine and put it on a reed, and offered it to Him. 49 But the rest said, "Let him be; let us see if Elijah will come to save him."

50 Then Jeshua cried out again with a loud voice and gave up His spirit.<sup>7</sup>

51 And immediately, the curtains at the entrance to the Palace were torn in two from the top to the bottom;<sup>8</sup> and the earth

---

<sup>3</sup> Psa 22:7-8

<sup>4</sup> Amo 8:9

<sup>5</sup> At this point the Greek inserts "*Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?*" thereby showing that Jeshua spoke in Aramaic (literally *eel, eel, lmana shvaqtany* אֵיל אֵיל לְמָנָא שְׂבַחְתָּנִי) so the Greek manuscript gives the Greek transliteration and then the Greek translation.

<sup>6</sup> See Psa 22:1. Lamsa, Younan and Roth's Aramaic translations change *forsaken* to *spared*. Roth claims that the Father never forsook Jeshua, but instead delayed killing him until this point. It is more likely that the Father did not prolong the Impaling nor did He forsake Jeshua at any time, as shown by Joh 16:32; but at that moment Jeshua was so overwhelmed that He felt like He had been forsaken.

<sup>7</sup> Isa 53:7-12

<sup>8</sup> This symbolically showed how the veil sep-

shook, and the rocks were split, 52 and the burial houses were opened; and after His resurrection<sup>1</sup> many bodies of the saints who were asleep were raised; 53 and came out and they went into the holy city and were seen by many.<sup>2</sup>

54 Now when the centurion and those watching Jeshua with him saw the earthquake and the things that had occurred, they were very afraid and said, “Truly, this was the Son of God!”

55 And there was also many women there who were looking on from afar. They had followed Jeshua from Galilee and had served Him. 56 One of them was Mary Magdalene, and *also* Mary the mother of Jacob and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee’s sons.

57 Now when evening was coming, there came a rich man from Arimathea, whose name was Joseph, who had also been taught by Jeshua. 58 This man went up to Pilate and asked for the body of Jeshua and Pilate commanded that the body be given to him.

59 And Joseph took the body and wrapped it in a cloth of fine linen, 60 and he laid it in his new burial house which was hewn in the rock; and they rolled a large stone over the entrance to the burial house, and they departed.<sup>3</sup> 61 And Mary Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting opposite the tomb.

---

arating humans from God had been opened when Jeshua died. This access was given to Christ’s disciples from then onwards, and it will be given to all people when He returns as King of Kings (2Co 3:11-17 & Isa 25:1-12).

<sup>1</sup> ‘After His resurrection’ has been moved to this position from vs 53, after ‘came out’, which is further on in this same sentence. This position clearly shows the sequence of events in English, in which these saints are not resurrected until after Jeshua has risen.

<sup>2</sup> These resurrected saints, likely prophets, may be the 24 elders in heaven in Revelation.

<sup>3</sup> Isa 53:3-9

62 On the next day,<sup>4</sup> after that sunset, the chief priests and Pharisees gathered together with Pilate, 63 and said to him, “Our lord, we remember that when that deceiver was alive, he said, ‘After three days I will rise.’ 64 Therefore command that they guard the tomb for three days,<sup>5</sup> lest His disciples come and steal him in the night, and say to the people that he has risen from the house of the dead. And then the last deception will be worse than the first.”

65 Pilate said to them, “You have guards; go and take precautions as you know how.” 66 So they left and took precautions at the grave, and set a seal on the stone together with the guards.

Matthew 28:1 Now the Sabbath had drawn to a close,<sup>6</sup> and as dawn was beginning on the first day of the weeks,<sup>7</sup> Mary

---

<sup>4</sup> The Greek RT says “*which followed the Day of Preparation*” instead of “*after that sunset*”. The Peshitta text means the following sunset which marked the end of the First Day of Unleavened Bread – an annual Holy Day Sabbath, and thus the beginning of the next non-holy day.

<sup>5</sup> Probably meaning three full days from the time the guard was set. This would mean that Jeshua would by then have been dead for a day more than the three days He had promised His disciples.

<sup>6</sup> In the Greek, Sabbaths is in the plural, and indeed two Sabbaths (one Annual Sabbath – Thursday that year, and one weekly Sabbath – Saturday) passed before they went to the tomb very early Sunday morning. The Aramaic Peshitta differentiates between singular and plural Sabbath(s) with two Syame dots placed above the last letter to identify the plural Sabbaths. In this case, it is singular, as it is only referring to the end of the weekly Sabbath. Very few English translations follow either the Greek or Aramaic distinctions of Sabbath or Sabbaths.

<sup>7</sup> This *weeks* is literally *Sabbaths* in the Greek, and *sevens* in the Aramaic. In this way the Aramaic differentiates between Sabbaths and weeks, but both are likely referring to to the

Magdalene and the other Mary came to see the tomb. 2 And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an envoy of Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat on it. 3 His countenance was like bright light, and his clothing as white as snow. 4 And the guards shook for fear of him, and became like *the* dead.

5 But the envoy answered and said to the women, "Do not be afraid, for I know that you seek Jeshua who was impaled. 6 He is not here; for He has risen, as He said. Come, see the place where our Lord lay.<sup>2</sup> 7 And go quickly and tell His disciples that He has risen from the house of the dead, and indeed He is going before you into Galilee; there you will see Him. Behold, I have told you."

8 So they departed quickly from the grave with fear and great joy, and ran so they could tell His disciples.

9 And behold, Jeshua met up with them and said to them, "Peace to you!"<sup>3</sup> And they drew near and embraced His feet and worshipped Him. 10 Then Jeshua said to them, "Do not be afraid. Now go, tell My brothers to go to Galilee, and they will see Me there."

11 Now as they were going, the men from the guard came into the city and they reported to the chief priests everything

---

Wave Sheaf Offering day, which begins the seven weeks and a day count to the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost). See Lev 23:4-15 and Mar 16:9, Luk 24:1 & Joh 20:1.

<sup>1</sup> As in the Aramaic Peshitta. Jehovah is indicated in Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew.

<sup>2</sup> Note that Jeshua was not in the tomb when the stone was rolled away. He had previously risen and left, passing through the stone in his new transformed body. The envoy rolled away the stone so his disciples could see that Jeshua's body was not there. The Bible does not support a Sunday morning resurrection.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Aramaic and Greek manuscripts. Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew renders this as "Jehovah bless you!"

that had happened. 12 And they gave silver shekels to the guards, not a few, and they assembled with the elders and held a counsel, 13 and they said to them, "Say that His disciples came at night and stole it while we slept." 14 "And if this is reported before the governor, we will appease him and you can be without anxiety."

15 So they took the silver coins and they did as they had instructed them; and this story is among the Judeans until this day.

16 Then the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain which Jeshua had appointed for them. 17 And when they saw Him, though some of them had doubted, they worshipped Him.

18 Then Jeshua spoke with them, and He said to them, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and in the earth. Just as My Father sent Me, so I send you.

19 Therefore go and make disciples *of* all the nations, immersing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit,<sup>4</sup> 20 and teach them to keep everything that I have commanded you. Behold, I am with you every day until the end of the world." Amen.

---

<sup>4</sup> These three are all intimately involved in our creation and salvation. But this passage does not even suggest that these three beings are one being (ie. a Trinity). In Shem-Tob's Hebrew Matthew, this verse consists only of one word: "Go".

## Mark

Mark 1:1 The beginning of the Good News of Jeshua the Messiah,<sup>1</sup> the Son of God.

2 As it is written by the Prophet Isaiah: “Behold, I send My envoy before Your face, so he will prepare Your way.”<sup>2</sup> 3 “The voice which cries in the wilderness: ‘Prepare the way of Jehovah, make His paths straight.’”<sup>3</sup>

4 John came immersing in the wilderness and preaching an immersion of repentance for the forgiveness of sins. 5 And coming out to him was all the region of Judea, and all of the children from Jerusalem, and *he* would immerse them in the Jordan River, while they confessed their sins.

6 Now John was clothed with camel hair cloth and with leather around his loins, and his food was locusts and wild honey.

7 And he preached, saying, “Behold, there comes after me One who is more powerful than I, He who I am not worthy to stoop down and loosen the straps of His sandals. 8 I immerse you with water, but He will immerse you with the Holy Spirit.”

9 And it was in those days that Jeshua came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was immersed in the Jordan by John. 10 And immediately, when He rose from the water, He saw the heavens split and the Spirit descending upon Him like a dove. 11 Then a voice came from heaven, “You are My beloved Son; I am pleased with You.”

12 And immediately the Spirit drove Him

<sup>1</sup> As explained in the Mat 1:1 footnote, Jeshua ܝܫܘܥ is the actual Aramaic name of Jesus, which means “Jehovah Saves”. In a similar manner, Messiah (ܡܫܝܚܐ *msheecha*) is the Aramaic title of Jeshua. It means Anointed, and both these titles are used.

<sup>2</sup> Mal 3:1, Mat 11:10, Luk 7:27

<sup>3</sup> Isaiah 40:3

into the wilderness. 13 And He was there in the wilderness forty days while being tempted by Satan, and He was among the wild animals; and the envoys served Him.

14 But after John was arrested, Jeshua came to Galilee, and was preaching the Good News of the Kingdom of God, 15 and He said, “The time is complete for the Kingdom of God to arrive. Repent, and believe in the Good News.”

16 And as He walked beside the Sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and Andrew his brother, who were casting nets into the sea; for they were fishermen. 17 Then Jeshua said to them, “Come, follow Me, and I will make you fishers of the children of men.” 18 And immediately they left their nets and followed Him.

19 As He went farther, He saw Jacob the son of Zebedee, and also John his brother, and they were in the boat mending their nets. 20 And He called them, and they immediately left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and followed Him.

21 And when they went into Capernaum, He entered their synagogues on the Sabbaths and He taught immediately. 22 And they were astonished by His teaching, for He taught them as an authority, and not like the scribes.

23 Now there was a man in their synagogue with an unclean spirit in him. And he cried out, 24 saying, “What have we to do with You, Jeshua of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are; You are the Holy One of God!”

25 But Jeshua rebuked him, saying, “Close your mouth, and come out of him!” 26 And the unclean spirit threw him down, cried out with a loud voice and came out of him.

27 Then they were all astonished, so they were asking each other and saying, “What is this? And what is this new teaching? For He commands even the unclean spirits with authority, and they obey Him.” 28

And immediately His fame spread into all the region of Galilee.

29 Now they left the synagogue, and came to the house of Simon and Andrew, with Jacob and John. 30 And Simon's mother-in-law was sick with a fever, and they told Him about her. 31 So He came and took her by her hand and lifted her up, and immediately her fever left her. And she served them.

32 Now in the evening, when the sun was setting, they brought to Him all those who were severely sick and demonised. 33 And the whole city was assembled at the door. 34 Then He healed many who were seriously diseased with various illnesses, and He cast out many demons; and He did not allow the demons to speak, because they knew Him.

35 Then He arose very early in the morning, and He went to a secluded place and He prayed there.

36 And Simon and those who were with Him went looking for Him. 37 When they found Him, they said to Him, "All the people are looking for You."

38 He said to them, "Walk into the villages and into the cities nearby, for I will also preach there, because I have come for this purpose." 39 And He preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out demons.

40 Then a leper came to Him, and fell on His feet, begging Him and saying to Him, "If You are willing, You are able to make me clean." 41 And Jeshua had compassion on him, and stretched out His hand and touched him, and said to him, "I am willing; be clean." 42 And at that moment, his leprosy left him, and he was made clean.

43 Then He warned him and he went out.

44 And He said to him, "See that you tell no man; instead, go and show yourself to the priests, and offer an offering for your purification as Moses commanded, as a witness." 45 But when he left, he began

proclaiming about it greatly, and made the event so well known that Jeshua was no longer able to enter the city openly, but was outside in a deserted place; and they came to Him from everywhere.

Mark 2:1 And Jeshua entered Capernaum again after some days, and when they heard that *He* was in the house, 2 so many gathered there that the house was not able to hold them, not even in front of the door. And He preached the word to them.

3 Then they came to Him, bringing a paralytic to Him who was carried between four men. 4 And when they could not come near Him because of the crowd, they climbed up onto the roof and removed the covering above where Jeshua was. And they lowered the stretcher on which the paralytic was lying. 5 When Jeshua saw their faith, He said to the paralytic, "My son, your sins are forgiven you."

6 But there were some scribes and Pharisees sitting there and thinking in their hearts,

7 "Why, this *man* speaks blasphemy! Who is able to forgive sins except the One God?"

8 But Jeshua knew in His spirit that they were thinking these things within themselves, and He said to them, "Why do you think these things in your hearts? 9 Which is easier; saying to the paralytic, 'Your sins are forgiven to you,' or saying, 'Arise, take up your stretcher and walk'?"

10 But that you may know that it is lawful for the Son of Mankind to forgive sins on earth," He said to the paralytic, 11 "I say to you, arise, take up your stretcher, and go to your house." 12 And he arose immediately, took up his stretcher, and went out in the sight of everyone, so they were all amazed and they glorified God, saying they had never, ever seen such *things*.

13 Then He went out again to the sea; and all the crowds came to Him, and He would teach them.

14 And as He passed by, He saw Lebai the son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax office, and said to him, "Follow Me." And he arose, left and followed Him.

15 Now it happened when He was seated in Lebai's house, that many tax collectors and sinners sat with Jeshua and His disciples; for there were many and they followed Him. 16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw that He was eating with the tax collectors and the sinners, they said to His disciples, "Who eats and drinks with tax collectors and sinners?"

17 But when Jeshua heard it, *He* said to them, "The healthy have no need for a physician, but rather those who are very sick. I have not come to call the righteous, but rather the sinners."

18 Now the disciples of John and the Pharisees would fast. And they came and said to Him, "Why do the disciples of John and the Pharisees fast, but your disciples do not fast?"

19 Jeshua said to them, "Are the friends at the wedding feast able to fast while the bridegroom is with them? No. 20 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast in those days.

21 "No one takes a piece of new cloth and sews it onto an old garment; lest the new piece pulls away from the old, and the tear becomes larger. 22 And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; lest the wine bursts the wineskins, and the wineskins are destroyed and the wine is poured out. Instead, they put new wine into new wineskins."

23 Now it happened that Jeshua went through a grainfield on the Sabbath; and His disciples were walking and plucking grain. 24 And the Pharisees said to Him, "Do you see that they are doing what is against the Instructions<sup>1</sup> on the Sabbath?"<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Like *Torah* in the Hebrew. Refers to all of God's Instructions, not just His Laws.

<sup>2</sup> Deu 23:24-25 gives them permission to

25 Jeshua said to them, "Have you never read what David did when he was in need and hungry, he and those with him: 26 how he went into the House of God during the days when Abiathar was the chief priest, and ate the bread from the table of Lord Jah,<sup>3</sup> which is against the Instructions to eat, except for the priests, and he also gave some to those who were with him?"<sup>4</sup>

27 And He said to them, "The Sabbath was created for people, and not people for the Sabbath. 28 Therefore the Lord of the Sabbath is also the Son of Mankind."<sup>5</sup>

Mark 3:1 And Jeshua entered the synagogue again, and a certain man was there whose hand was withered. 2 And they watched Him, so if He healed him on the Sabbath, they might accuse Him.

3 Then He said to the man whose hand was withered, "Arise in *their* midst." 4 And He also said to them, "Is it in the Instructions on the Sabbath to do that which is good or to do that which is evil, to save souls or to destroy?" But they were silent. 5 And He gazed at them with anger, being grieved by the hardness of their hearts, and He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched *it out*, and his hand was restored.

6 Then the Pharisees left and immediately consulted with some of the house of Herod against Him, how they might destroy Him.

7 But Jeshua went to the sea with His disciples. And a great crowd from Galilee

---

pluck the grain. The Pharisees have their own laws which forbid them from doing even this on the Sabbath.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> From 1Sa 21:1-6. Note that the bread David was given was the Presence Bread of the previous day which had been replaced earlier that day with hot, fresh Presence Bread.

<sup>5</sup> Gen 2:1-3, Exo 20:8-11, Lev 24:5-9, 1Sa 21:1-6, Mat 12:8 & Luk 6:5. If we reject God's Sabbath, we are rejecting Christ.

joined Him, and *also* from Judea 8 and Jerusalem and Idumea and beyond the Jordan; and those from Tyre and Sidon, great crowds who had heard everything He was doing, came to Him.

9 And He asked His disciples to bring a boat because of the crowds, lest they pressed in on Him. 10 For He healed many, so many that they were falling on Him in order to touch Him. 11 And those who were sick with unclean spirits, when they saw Him, were falling and crying out, saying, "You are the Son of God." 12 But He sternly rebuked them, that they should not reveal Him.

13 And He went up on the mountain and called to those whom He wanted. And they came to Him. 14 Then He chose twelve to be with Him and to send them out to preach, 15 and to have authority to heal the sick and to cast out demons: 16 and He gave Simon the name Peter; 17 and Jacob the son of Zebedee and John the brother of Jacob, He gave them the name Boanerges, that is, "Sons of Thunder"; 18 and Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, Jacob the son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Canaanite; 19 and Judas Iscariot who betrayed Him.

And they came to a house. 20 And the crowds gathered again, so that they were not *even* able to eat bread. 21 But when His family heard, they went out to seize Him, for they said that he was crazy. 22 And those scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, "Beelzebub is in him," and, "By the ruler of demons He casts out demons."

23 So Jeshua called them and said to them in parables: "How is Satan able to cast out Satan? 24 For if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom will not be able to stand. 25 And if a house is divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand. 26 And if Satan rises up against himself, and is divided, he is not able to stand, but he is at his end. 27 No

one is able to enter a strong man's house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man, and then plunders his house.

28 "Truly, I say to you, that all sins and blasphemies that the descendants of men blaspheme will be forgiven to them; 29 "but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit has no forgiveness, not ever, and instead is guilty before the everlasting judgement";<sup>1</sup> 30 because they were saying that an unclean spirit was in Him.

31 Then His mother and His brothers came and stood outside. They sent *someone* to call Him to them. 32 Now a crowd was sitting around Him; and they said to Him, "Behold, Your mother and Your brothers *are* outside seeking You."

33 But He answered and said to them, "Who is My mother and who are My brothers?" 34 And He gazed at those who sat around Him, and said, "Behold My mother and behold My brothers! 35 For whoever does the will of God is My brother and My sister and My mother."

Mark 4:1 And again He began to teach by the seaside. And a great crowd was gathered around Him, so that He got into a boat and sat in it on the sea; and the whole crowd was on the land by the seaside.

2 Then He taught them by many parables, and said to them in His teaching: 3

"Listen! Behold, a sower went out to sow.

4 And while he sowed, some fell by the side of the road; and the birds came and devoured it. 5 And others fell on stony ground, where there was not much earth; and immediately it sprouted because there was no depth of earth. 6 But when the sun was up it was burned, and because it did not have roots it dried up. 7 And others fell into a thorny place; and the thorns rose up and choked it, and it did not bear fruit. 8 But others fell on good ground and rose up, matured and bore fruit: some

<sup>1</sup> The judging is not everlasting, but once the judgement is made it lasts forever.

thirty, some sixty, and some one hundred times.”

9 And He said, “He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”

10 But when they were alone, His twelve who were with Him asked Him about that parable. 11 And Jeshua said to them, “It has been given to you to know the mystery of the Kingdom of God; but to those outside, everything is in parables, 12 so that ‘seeing they may see and yet they will not see, and hearing they may hear and yet not understand; lest they return, and their sins be forgiven them.’”<sup>1</sup>

13 And He said to them, “You do not understand this parable? Then how will you understand all the parables? 14 The sower who sowed, he sowed the word. 15 And those that fell on the side of the road are those in whom the word is sown. And when they hear, Satan comes immediately and takes *away* the word that was sown in their hearts. 16 And those that were sown on stony ground are those who, when they hear the word, immediately receive it with gladness; 17 but they have no root in themselves, and endure only for a time. And when afflictions or persecutions arise because of the word, they are quickly offended.

18 “Now those which were sown into a thorny place; they are those who hear the word, 19 and the cares of this world, the deceptions of riches, and the many other lusts enter in *and* choke the word, and it becomes fruitless. 20 And those sown on good ground are those who hear the word, accept it, and bear fruit: thirty times, and sixty times, and one hundred times.”

21 And He said to them, “Is a lamp brought to be put under a basket or under a bed? Should it not be set on a lampstand? 22 For there is nothing hidden which will not be revealed, nor does anything exist in secret that will not be revealed. 23 If anyone has ears to hear, let

him hear.”

24 And He said to them, “Watch what you hear. With the same measure you use, it will be measured to you; and to you who hear, it will be increased. 25 For whoever has, it will be given to him; but whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him.”

26 And He said, “The Kingdom of God is like a person who scatters seed on the ground, 27 and he will sleep by night and rise by day, and the seed will sprout and grow, though he is not aware of it. 28 For the earth brings forth the fruit: first the leaves, then the head, and finally the full grain in the head. 29 But when the fruit ripens, immediately the sickle comes, because the harvest has arrived.”<sup>2</sup>

30 And He said, “What is like the Kingdom of God? And with what parable can we compare it? 31 It is like a grain of mustard which, when it is planted in the ground, is the least of all the grain seeds on earth; 32 but when it is planted, it grows up and becomes greater than all the herbs, and produces large branches, so that the birds can nest in its shade.”

33 And with parables like these Jeshua spoke with them, such parables as they were able to hear. 34 And He did not speak to them without parables. But with His disciples, He would privately explain everything to them.

35 On the same day, at evening, He said to them, “Let us cross over to the other side.” 36 Now they left the crowd and took Him away in the boat as He was. And there were other boats with them.

37 And there was a great storm, and the wind and waves beat into the boat, and it was about to fill. 38 But Jeshua was sleeping on a blanket in the stern of the boat. And they came and woke Him and said to Him, “Master, do You not care that we are perishing?”

39 Then He arose and rebuked the wind,

<sup>1</sup> Isa 6:9-10 & 42:20

<sup>2</sup> Joel 3:13

and said to the sea, "Stop, be quiet!" And the wind ceased and there was a great calm. 40 And He said to them, "Why are you fearful like this? Why is there no faith in you?"

41 And they feared with great fear, and said to one another, "Indeed, who can this be, that the winds and the sea obey Him!"

Mark 5:1 Then they came to the other side of the sea, to the region of the Gadarenes.

2 And when He had come out of the boat, immediately a man met Him from the burial houses, who had an unclean spirit in him, 3 and he was dwelling in the burial houses; and no one was able to bind him with chains, 4 because whenever he was bound with shackles and chains he would break the chains and cut the shackles, and no one was able to subdue him. 5 And always, during the night and during the day, he was in the burial houses and in the mountains, and he would cry out and cut himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jeshua from afar, he ran and worshipped Him. 7 And he cried out with a loud voice and said, "What *do* I have to do with You, Jeshua, Son of the Most High God? I implore You by God that You do not torment me." 8 For He said to him, "Unclean spirit, come out of the man!"

9 Then He asked him, "What is your name?" And he said to Him, "Our name is Legion; for we are many." 10 And he begged Him earnestly to not send them out of the country.

11 Now a large herd of pigs were feeding there near the mountain. 12 And all those demons begged Him, saying, "Send us to the pigs, that we may attack them." 13 And He permitted them. Then those unclean spirits went out and attacked the pigs (about two thousand); and the herd ran down a steep place and fell into the sea, and were drowned in the water.

14 Now those who were tending them

fled, and they reported it in the city and also in the villages. And they came out to see what had happened. 15 Then they came to Jeshua, and saw the one who had been demonised, in whom the legion had been, clothed, sitting and sane. And they were afraid.

16 And those who saw it told them what had happened to him who had been demonised, and also about those pigs. 17 Then they began to plead with Him to depart from their region.

18 And when He got into the boat, he who had been demonised begged Him that he might stay with Him. 19 However, He did not permit him; instead He said to him, "Go to your home and to your people, and tell them what great things Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> has done for you, and how He had mercy on you."

20 And he departed and began to proclaim in the Ten Cities what Jeshua had done for him; and they all marvelled.

21 Now when Jeshua had crossed over again by boat to the other side, a great crowd gathered to Him while He was by the seaside. 22 And a certain man whose name was Jairus came from the rulers of the synagogue. And when he saw Him, he fell upon His feet 23 and begged Him earnestly, saying to him, "My daughter is very sick. Come and lay Your hands on her, that she will be made whole, and live."

24 So Jeshua went with him, and a great crowd followed Him and pressed in on Him.

25 Now a certain woman had a flow of blood for twelve years, 26 and had suffered many things from many doctors. She had spent everything that she had and was not helped at all, but instead was more afflicted.

27 When she heard about Jeshua, she came through the crush of the crowd and touched His garment from behind Him; 28

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta

for she said, "If I only touch His clothes, I will live." 29 Immediately the flow of her blood dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of her affliction.

30 And Jeshua immediately knew in Himself that power had gone out from Him, and He turned to the crowd and said, "Who touched My clothes?" 31 And His disciples said to Him, "You see the crowd pressing in on You, and You say, 'Who touched Me?'" 32 But He looked to see who had done this thing.

33 Then that woman, afraid and trembling, because she knew what had happened to her, came and fell before Him and told Him the whole truth. 34 And He said to her, "My daughter, your faith has given you life. Go in peace, and be healed from your affliction."

35 While He was speaking, they came from the ruler of the synagogue's house and said, "Your daughter is dead. Therefore, why trouble the Teacher?" 36 But Jeshua heard the words they spoke and said to the ruler of the synagogue, "Do not be afraid; only believe." 37 And He permitted no one to come with Him except Simon Peter, Jacob, and John the brother of Jacob.

38 Then they came to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and saw they were troubled and were weeping and wailing.

39 And He came in and said to them, "Why are you troubled and weeping? The child is not dead, instead she is sleeping."

40 And they laughed at Him. But He sent them all out, and He took the father and the mother of the girl, and those who were with Him, and entered where the child was laid.

41 Then He took the girl's hand, and said to her, "Arise, young girl." 42 Immediately the girl arose and walked, for the daughter was twelve years old. And they were overcome with great amazement. 43 But He commanded them strictly that no one should make this known, and He said

that they should give her something to eat. Mark 6:1 Then He departed from there and came to His own city, and His disciples followed Him.

2 And when the Sabbath came, He began to teach in the synagogue. And many who heard were astonished, saying, "Where did this man get these things? And what is this wisdom which is given to him, that miracles such as these are performed by his hands? 3 Is this not the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of Jacob, Joses, Judas, and Simon? And behold: are his sisters not here with us?" And they were offended at Him.

4 But Jeshua said to them, "A prophet is not without honour except in his own city, among his own relatives, and in his own house."

5 Now He was not able to do even one miracle there, except that He laid His hands on a few sick people and healed them. 6 And He was amazed by their lack of faith. Then He went around the villages, teaching.

7 And He called His twelve, and sent them out two by two, and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out. 8 He commanded them to take nothing for the journey except a staff alone; no bag, no bread, no brass in their purses; 9 but to wear sandals, and not to wear two tunics.

10 Also He said to them, "In whatever house you enter, stay there until you depart from there. 11 And whoever will not receive you nor hear you, when you depart from there, shake off the dust from under your feet as their witness. Truly, I say to you, it will be easier for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement than for that city!"

12 So they went out and preached that people should repent. 13 And many demons were cast out, and they anointed many who were sick with oil, and they healed them.

14 Now King Herod heard about Jeshua, for His name was made known to him. And he said, "John the Immerser has risen from the dead, and therefore these miracles are done by him." 15 Others said, "He is Elijah." And others said, "He is the Prophet, or He is like one of the prophets."

16 But when Herod heard, he said, "This is John, whose head I cut off; he has risen from the house of the dead!"

17 For Herod himself had sent and seized John, and bound him in prison because of Herodia, his brother Philip's wife; whom he had taken. 18 For John had said to Herod, "It is against the Instructions for you to take your brother's wife."<sup>1</sup>

19 Therefore Herodia threatened him and wanted to kill him, but she could not; 20 for Herod feared John, for he knew that he was a just and holy man, and he protected him. And when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 Then a notable day came when Herod gave a feast on his birthday for his nobles, the high officers, and the chief men of Galilee. 22 And when Herodia's daughter herself came in and danced, and pleased Herod and those who sat with him, the king said to the girl, "Ask me whatever you want, and I will give it to you." 23 And he swore to her, "Whatever you ask me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom."

24 So she went out and said to her mother, "What will I ask of him?" And she said, "The head of John the Immerser!" 25 Immediately she came in with haste to the king and asked, saying, "I want you to give me the head of John the Immerser at once; on a platter."

26 And the king was exceedingly sorry;

<sup>1</sup> Luk 3:1 shows that Philip was still alive, so Herodia was either still married to Philip or divorced, so she was not permitted to remarry or be Herod's concubine (Exo 20:14, Mat 5:31-32).

but because of the oaths and because of the guests, he did not want to refuse her.

27 So the king immediately sent an executioner and commanded that he should bring the head of John the Immerser. And he went and cut off John's head in prison, 28 and he brought it on a platter, and gave it to the girl; and that girl gave it to her mother.<sup>2</sup>

29 And when his disciples heard, they came and took away his corpse and laid it in a burial house.

30 Then the apostles gathered around Jeshua and told Him everything that they had done and everything that they had taught. 31 And He said to them, "Come, let us go into the desert alone and rest a while." For there were many coming and going, and they did not even have a place to eat.

32 So they departed to a deserted place in a boat by themselves. 33 But many saw them departing, and they recognised them and ran there on land from all the cities to that place before Him.

34 And Jeshua got out and saw the great crowds and He had compassion on them, for they were like sheep who had no shepherd. So He began to teach them many things.

35 And when the time grew late, His disciples came to Him and said, "This is a deserted place, and the time is late. 36 Send them away, that they may go into the fields surrounding the villages and let them buy themselves bread, for they do not have anything to eat."

37 But He said to them, "You give them something to eat." And they said to Him, "Should we go and buy two hundred denarii of bread and give *it* to them to eat?"

38 So He said to them, "Go and see how much bread you have here." And when they saw, they said to Him, "Five *loaves* of bread, and two fish."

39 Then He commanded them to seat

<sup>2</sup> Gal 5:21

everyone in groups on the grass. 40 So they sat in groups of hundreds and fifties. 41 And He took the five *loaves* of bread and the two fish, He looked into heaven, and He blessed and broke the bread, and gave it to His disciples to set before them; and they *also* divided the two fish *among* them all.

42 So they all ate and were filled. 43 And they took up twelve baskets full of fragments and of the fish. 44 There were five thousand men who had eaten the bread.<sup>1</sup>

45 He immediately urged His disciples to get into the boat and go before Him to the other side, to Bethsaida, while He dismissed the crowds. 46 And when He had dismissed them, He went up a mountain to pray.

47 Now when evening came, the boat was in the middle of the sea; and He was alone on the land. 48 And He saw them straining at rowing, for the wind was against them. And in the fourth watch of the night Jeshua came to them, walking on the water, and He was willing to pass by them.

49 But they saw Him walking on the water and they thought to themselves that they were seeing a false vision and they cried out; 50 for they all saw Him and were afraid. And immediately He spoke to them and said, "Have courage! I AM! I am!<sup>2</sup> Do not be afraid." 51 Then He climbed up into the boat with them, and the wind ceased. And they marvelled greatly and were astonished among themselves.

52 Nor had they understood about the bread, because their hearts were confused.

53 When they had crossed over to the

<sup>1</sup> Psa 22:26, also in Mat 14:14-21, Luk 9:12-17 & Joh 6:5-14

<sup>2</sup> I AM! I am! is our way of showing the Aramaic is ܐܢܐ ܢܐ (Ena na). This combination means *I am, I am* and signifies that the speaker is claiming to be divine in Aramaic usage, similar to the Hebrew in Exodus 3:14.

other side, they came to the land of Genesaret. 54 And when they came out of the boat, the people of that place immediately recognized Him, 55 and they ran into all that region, and began to carry those who were very sick on pallets to wherever they heard He was.

56 Wherever He entered, into the villages or cities, the sick were laid in the streets, and they begged Him that they might just touch the border of His garment. And all of those who touched Him were healed.

Mark 7:1 Then the Pharisees and scribes who came from Jerusalem gathered around Him, 2 and they saw some of His disciples eating bread and their hands were not washed, and they complained. 3 For all the Judeans and the Pharisees do not eat unless they have carefully washed their hands, for they hold to the traditions of the elders. 4 And they do not eat *food* from the marketplace unless it is washed, and there are many other *traditions* which they have received and hold, *like* the washing of cups, pots, brass vessels, and beds.

5 Then the scribes and Pharisees asked Him, "Why do Your disciples not walk according to the traditions of the elders, for they eat bread while their hands are not washed?"

6 And He said to them, "Isaiah the prophet prophesied about you hypocrites, as it is written: 'These people honour Me with their lips, but their hearts are very far from Me. 7 And their fear of Me is worthless, while they teach as teachings the commandments of the children of men.'<sup>3</sup>

8 For you have left the commandment of God and you have embraced the tradition of the children of men; the washing of cups and pots, and many other things like these."

9 He said to them, "So you reject the commandment of God, that you may establish your tradition. 10 For Moses

<sup>3</sup> Isa 29:13

said, 'Honour your father and your mother';<sup>1</sup> and, 'Anyone who curses his father and his mother, let them be put to death.'<sup>2</sup> 11 But you say, 'If a person says to his father or to his mother, "My offering is whatever you might have received from me."; 12 "then you do not allow him to do anything for his father or his mother. 13 So you despise the word of God because of the tradition which you have handed down. And you do many similar things like these."

14 And Jeshua called all the crowd and said to them, "Hear Me, everyone, and understand: 15 There is nothing that enters into a person from outside which can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are the things that defile a person. 16 He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

17 And when Jeshua entered a house away from the crowd, His disciples asked Him about that saying. 18 He said to them, "You are also slow to understand. Do you not know that whatever enters into a person from outside cannot defile them, 19 "because it does not enter into his heart but enters his belly, and is cast out by excretion, cleansing all the food?<sup>3</sup> 20 But whatever comes out of a person, that is what defiles a person. 21 For from inside, from the heart of the children of men, proceed evil thoughts, adultery, fornication, theft, murder, 22 extortion, wickedness, deceit, lust, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride and foolishness. 23 All these evils, they come from within and

defile a person."<sup>4</sup>

24 And Jeshua arose from there and went to the region of Tyre and Sidon and entered a certain house and wanted no one to know about Him, but He was not able to hide Himself. 25 For a certain woman immediately heard about Him, whose daughter had an unclean spirit, and she came and fell before His feet. 26 Now that woman was a pagan from Phoenicia in Syria, and was begging Him to cast the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jeshua said to her, "First let the children be filled, for it is not right to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs."

28 And she replied and said to Him, "Yes, My Lord, yet even the dogs under the table eat the children's crumbs."

29 Jeshua said to her, "Because of this word, go; the devil has gone from your daughter." 30 And she went to her house, and found her daughter lying on the bed and the devil was gone from her.

31 And again, Jeshua departed from the region of Tyre and Sidon, and He came to the Sea of Galilee in the region of the Ten Cities. 32 Then they brought to Him a certain deaf man who stammered, and were asking Him to place a hand upon him.

33 And He led him away from the crowd, and *when they were* alone, put His fingers in his ears, and spat and touched his tongue. 34 Then He looked up into heaven and sighed, and said to him, "Be opened." 35 And at that moment his ears were opened, and the blockage of his speech was released, and he spoke clearly.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 20:12, Deu 5:16

<sup>2</sup> Exo 21:17

<sup>3</sup> As in the Aramaic. The Greek manuscripts say much the same, yet some English translations attempt to convert Jeshua's statement about eating with unwashed hands into permission to eat prohibited food, as done in the ESV, which adds, with no manuscriptural basis: "(Thus he declared all foods clean.)"

<sup>4</sup> Some claim that Jeshua here declared all foods clean, yet Peter was still only eating Biblically clean meats many years later (Act 10:14). As Mat 15:7-20 shows, Jeshua was referring only to clean meat eaten with unwashed hands, emphasising that it is what we do that truly defiles us. Jeshua did not declare unclean foods clean.

36 Then He told them that they were to tell no one; but the more He told them, the more they proclaimed it. 37 And they were greatly amazed and saying, "He does everything well. He makes the deaf to hear and the mute to speak."

Mark 8:1 Now in those days, there was a large crowd and there was nothing to eat. He called His disciples and said to them, 2 "I have compassion on this crowd, for behold, they have stayed with Me for three days and they have nothing to eat. 3 And if I should send them away while they are fasting, they will faint on the way to their homes; for some of them have come from far away."

4 His disciples said to Him, "Where can a man find bread to satisfy all these people here in the wilderness?"

5 And He asked them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said to Him, "Seven."

6 And He commanded the crowds to sit on the ground and He took those seven loaves and blessed *them*, broke *them* and gave *them* to His disciples to set before them; and they set *them* before the crowds. 7 And there were also a few fish; and He blessed them and said to set them before *them*.

8 So they ate and were satisfied, and they took up seven large baskets of leftover fragments.<sup>1</sup> 9 Now those who ate *them* were about four thousand.

10 Then He sent them away and immediately got into a boat with His disciples and came to the region of Dalmanutha. 11 And the Pharisees came out and began to dispute with Him, and asking Him for a sign from heaven, testing Him.

12 But He sighed in His spirit and said, "Why does this generation seek a sign? Truly, I say to you that no sign will be given to this generation." 13 And He left them, went into the boat, and they departed to the other side.

<sup>1</sup> Also in Mat 15:32-38

14 Now they forgot to take bread, and except for one loaf, there was nothing with them in the boat. 15 Then He commanded them, saying to them, "Watch out! Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the leaven of Herod."

16 So they reasoned with one another, saying, "It is because we have no bread."

17 And Jeshua knew *this* and said to them, "Why are you thinking that you have no bread? Even now you do not perceive nor do you understand. How long will you have a hard heart? 18 You have eyes, yet you do not see. And you have ears, yet you do not hear. And do you not remember? 19 When I broke those five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments did you gather?" They said to Him, "Twelve."<sup>2</sup>

20 He said to them, "And when *I broke* the seven for the four thousand, how many large baskets full of fragments did you gather?" They said, "Seven."<sup>3</sup>

21 He said to them, "How is it *that* even now you do not understand?"

22 Then He came to Bethsaida and they brought a blind man to Him, and begged Him to touch him. 23 So He took the blind man's hand and led him out of the village. And He spat on his eyes and put His hand *on his eyes*, and asked him what he saw.

24 He looked and said, "I see the children of men, looking like walking trees."

25 Then He put His hand on his eyes again and he was restored and could see everything clearly. 26 And He sent him to his house, saying, "Neither go into the village, nor tell anyone in the village."

27 Now Jeshua and His disciples went out to the villages of Caesarea Philippi; and on the road He asked His disciples, saying to them, "What do people say about Me, who I am?"

28 And they said, "John the Immerser;

<sup>2</sup> Mar 6:34-44

<sup>3</sup> Mar 8:1-9

and others say Elijah; and others, one of the prophets.”

29 Jeshua said to them, “But you, what do you say about Me, who I am?” Simon answered and said to Him, “You are the Messiah, the Son of the Living God.” 30 Then He charged them to not tell anyone about Him.

31 And He began to teach them that He, the Son of Mankind, must suffer greatly, and be rejected by the elders and by the chief priests and the scribes, and be killed, and in three days arise. 32 He spoke this word openly. And Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him.

33 But He turned and looked at His disciples and rebuked Simon, saying, “Get behind Me, Satan! For you are not thinking about *the things* of God, but those of the children of men.”

34 And Jeshua called the crowds with His disciples and said to them, “He who desires to come after Me should deny their self, and take up their stake, and follow Me. 35 Everyone who desires to save their soul will lose it, but whoever loses their soul for My sake and because of my Good News will save it. 36 For what is a person profited if they gain the whole world, and they lose their own soul? 37 Or what will a person give in exchange for their soul?

38 “For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this sinful and adulterous generation, the Son of Mankind also will be ashamed of them when He comes in the glory of His Father with His holy envoys.”

Mark 9:1 Then He said to them, “Truly, I say to you that there are some standing here who will not taste death until they see the Kingdom of God coming with power.”<sup>1</sup>

2 Now after six days Jeshua took Peter,

<sup>1</sup> This refers to John, who in the visions shown to him in Revelation, saw the coming of the Kingdom of God.

Jacob, and John, and led them alone up onto a high mountain; and He was transfigured before their eyes. 3 His clothes became bright, extremely white, like snow, much more than any son of man on earth is able to whiten them. 4 And Elijah and Moses were seen by them, speaking with Jeshua.

5 Then Peter said to Him, “Master, it is good for us to stay here; let us make three booths: one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah.” 6 For he did not know what he was saying, as they were greatly afraid.

7 Then a cloud came and formed a booth around them; and a voice came out of the cloud, saying to them, “This is My beloved Son. Hear Him!”<sup>2</sup> 8 Suddenly, when the disciples looked up, they did not see anyone except only Jeshua with them.

9 Now as they came down from the mountain, He commanded them that they should not tell anyone the thing they had seen until after the Son of Mankind rises from the dead. 10 So they kept this word to themselves, and they wondered what this saying was; when He rises from the house of the dead.

11 And they asked Him, saying, “Therefore, why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?”

12 He said to them, “Elijah has come first, in order to prepare everything.<sup>3</sup> And as is it written concerning the Son of Mankind, He will suffer greatly and be rejected.<sup>4</sup> 13 But I say to you that Elijah has indeed come, and they did to him whatever they wished, as it is written about him.”<sup>5</sup>

14 And when He came to His disciples, He saw a great crowd around them, and

<sup>2</sup> Psa 2:7, Deu 18:15, Mat 17:5, Luk 9:34, Joh 5:46

<sup>3</sup> Mal 3:1

<sup>4</sup> Isa 53:1-12

<sup>5</sup> It appears that Jeshua may also be applying Isa 53:1-12 to John.

the scribes were disputing with them. 15 Immediately, all the crowds saw Him and were amazed, and they ran to greet Him.

16 Then He asked the scribes, "Why are you disputing with them?"

17 Then one from the crowd replied and said, "Teacher, I brought my son to You, because he has a spirit that will not speak.

18 And whenever it overpowers him, it throws him down and he foams at the mouth, gnashes his teeth, and becomes rigid. So I asked Your disciples to cast him out, but they were not able."

19 Jeshua answered and said to him, "O faithless generation, how long must I remain with you? How long must I endure you? Bring him to Me." 20 Then they brought him to Him. And when the spirit saw Him, it immediately threw him down, and he fell on the ground and convulsed, and he foamed *at the mouth*.

21 So Jeshua asked his father, "How long has it been since he became this way?" He said to Him, "Since he was young. 22 And many times it has thrown him into the fire and into the water to destroy him. But whatever You can do, help me! Have compassion on me."

23 Jeshua said to him, "If you can believe, anything is possible for him who believes." 24 Immediately the father of the child cried out, mourning, and said, "I believe, My Lord. Help the lack in my faith!"

25 When Jeshua saw that the people ran and gathered around Him, He rebuked the unclean spirit, and said to him, "Dumb and mute spirit, I command you, come out of him, and never enter him again!" 26 Then that devil cried out greatly, and he bruised him, and came out. And he was like a dead man, so that many said, "He is dead." 27 But Jeshua took him by his hand and raised him up.

28 Now when He had entered the house, His disciples asked Him privately, "Why weren't we able to cast him out?"

29 He said to them, "This kind cannot be cast out by anything except by fasting and prayer."

30 And He departed from there and they were passing through Galilee, and He did not want anyone to know about Him.

31 Then He taught His disciples and said to them, "The Son of Mankind will be delivered into the hands of men, and they will kill Him. And after He has been killed, on the third day He will rise." 32 But they did not understand what it meant, and were afraid to ask Him.

33 Then they came to Capernaum. And when they entered the house He asked them, "What were you discussing among yourselves on the road?" 34 But they were silent, for on the road they were arguing with each other about who was the greatest among them.

35 And Jeshua sat down, called the twelve, and said to them, "He who desires to be first, let him be the last of all men and be a servant to all men." 36 Then He took a certain child and set him in their midst. And He took him into His arms, and said to them, 37 Whoever receives a child like this in My Name receives Me; and whoever receives Me, receives not just Me but Him who sent Me."

38 John said to Him, "Master, we saw someone who was casting out devils in Your Name, and we stopped him because he does not follow us."

39 Jeshua said to them, "Do not stop him, for there is no one who works miracles in My Name who can easily speak wickedly about Me. 40 Therefore, he who is not against you is for you. 41 For anyone who gives you just a cup of water to drink because you come in the name the Messiah, truly, I say to you that he will not lose his reward. 42 And anyone who causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for him if a donkey's millstone was attached to his neck, and he was cast into the sea.

43 “And if your hand offends you, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, than to go into Gehenna with your two hands,<sup>1</sup> 44 where ‘their worm is not dead and their fire is not quenched.’<sup>2</sup>

45 “And if your foot offends you, cut it off. It is better for you to enter life lame, than to fall into Gehenna with your two feet, 46 where ‘their worm is not dead and their fire is not quenched.’

47 “And if your eye offends you, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter the Kingdom of God with one eye, than to fall into the fire of Gehenna with your two eyes, 48 where ‘their worm is not dead and their fire is not quenched.’<sup>3</sup>

49 “For the fire will vapourise everything, and every sacrifice will be seasoned with salt.<sup>4</sup> 50 “Salt is good, but if the salt becomes bland, what will you season it with? Let there be salt in you,

<sup>1</sup> The Greek manuscripts add “*into the unquenchable fire*”. It is the fire that is unquenchable, and it will burn until they are completely consumed, as shown in vs 49. It does not say the sinner will be tormented forever.

<sup>2</sup> Similar to Isa 66:23-24, which then says ‘*they will be an abhorrence to all flesh.*’ This places this situation very early in the Millennium of Peace, when the corpses of those who reject Jeshua are being incinerated (Mat 25:31-46, Mat 24:22, Mar 13:20).

<sup>3</sup> Though expressed in physical terms, Jeshua clearly intends us to apply this advice spiritually. We are, with the Holy Spirit’s help, to cut off the thoughts, and thereby the actions that lead us into sin. Likewise, their worm is alive when the wicked are cast into the fire, and the fire is not quenched, for it continues to burn until they are fully consumed, as the next verse states. Which means they are not kept alive and burning forever, but are rapidly burnt to ashes, with no possibility of further life as even their souls are destroyed (Mal 4:1-3, Mat 5:27-30, Mat 10:28 & Rev 20:14-15).

<sup>4</sup> Mal 4:1 Paul Younan points out that this is an Aramaic word play, using a root word which means either vapourise or salt.

and be in harmony with each other.”

Mark 10:1 Then He arose from there and came to the region of Judea by the Jordan crossing. And great crowds gathered to Him there, and then He taught them again as He was accustomed.

2 The Pharisees came near, testing Him and asking, “Do the Instructions allow a man to divorce his wife?”

3 He said to them, “What did Moses command you?”

4 And they said, “Moses allowed us to write a certificate of divorce, and to send *her* away.”

5 Jeshua answered and said to them, “Because of the hardness of your heart he wrote this commandment for you. 6 But from the beginning,<sup>5</sup> God ‘made them male and female.’<sup>6</sup> 7 ‘Because of this, a man will leave his father and his mother and be joined to his wife, 8 and the two of them will become one flesh’;<sup>7</sup> thus they are not two, but one flesh. 9 Therefore what God has joined, man should not separate.”

10 And in the house His disciples asked Him again about this teaching. 11 So He said to them, “Anyone who divorces his wife and takes another commits adultery. 12 And if a woman divorces her husband and becomes wife to another, she commits adultery.”<sup>8</sup>

<sup>5</sup> The Greek adds “*of the creation*”.

<sup>6</sup> Gen 1:27 & 5:2. There can be no doubt that Jeshua knew the Creation account in Genesis was true.

<sup>7</sup> Gen 2:24. Jeshua goes on to stress that marriage is a sacred union.

<sup>8</sup> These two verses show that remarriage is not usually an option for Christians. Mat 5:32 indicates that if your spouse is or has been engaged in prostitution, you have grounds for divorce, while Mat 19:9 says that adultery by your spouse is grounds for divorce. But note that Jeshua prefers you to NOT have a hard heart and to forgive them if they truly repent. But if you decide you must divorce your spouse, Mar 10:11-12, Rom 7:2-3 and 1Co

13 Then children were approaching Him, so that He might touch them; but His disciples were rebuking those who brought them. 14 Jeshua saw it and was offended. He said to them, "Let the little children come to Me, and do not hinder them; for the Kingdom of God exists for those like them. 15 Truly, I say to you, anyone who does not receive the Kingdom of God like a little child will not enter it." 16 And He took them into His arms, placed His hand on them, and He blessed them.

17 Now as He was travelling on the road, a certain man ran up, fell on his knees and asked Him, saying, "Good Teacher, what should I do to inherit everlasting life?"

18 Jeshua said to him, "Why do you call Me good? There is no one good except One: God! 19 You know the commandments: 'Do not commit adultery,' 'Do not steal,' 'Do not murder,' 'Do not bear false witness,' 'Do not defraud,' 'Honour your father and your mother.'" <sup>1</sup>

20 And he answered and said to Him, "Teacher, I have kept all of these from my youth."

21 Then Jeshua looked at him, loved him, and said to him, "One thing is lacking in you: Go and sell everything that you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then take up your stake and come and follow Me." 22 But he was sad at this word, and went away grieved, for he had great wealth.

23 Then Jeshua looked at His disciples and said to them, "How hard it is for those who have wealth to enter the Kingdom of God!"

24 And the disciples were astonished at His words. But Jeshua replied again and said to them, "My children, how hard it is for those who rely on their wealth to enter the Kingdom of God! 25 It is easier for a

---

7:39 explain that you do not have permission to remarry as long as they are alive. You are choosing a life of celibacy.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 20:12-16, Deu 5:16-21

thick rope<sup>2</sup> to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of God."

26 And they were astonished all the more, saying among themselves, "Who is able to gain life?"

27 But Jeshua looked at them and said to them, "For the children of men this is impossible, but it is for God; for everything is possible for God."

28 Then Peter began saying, "Behold, we have left everything and followed You."

29 Jeshua answered and said, "Truly, I say to you, there is no one who has left *their* home or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or town for My sake and for My Good News, 30 who will not receive a hundredfold now in this time; homes and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and towns with persecution; and in the world to come, everlasting life. 31 But many who are first will be last, and the last first."<sup>3</sup>

32 Now while they were on the road, going up to Jerusalem, Jeshua went ahead of them; and they were astonished. Though they were afraid, they kept following Him. Then He took His twelve and began to tell them the things that certainly would happen to Him: 33 "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Mankind will be delivered to the chief priests and to the scribes, and they will condemn Him to death and deliver Him to the gentiles; 34 and they will mock Him, and scourge Him, and spit in His face, and they will kill Him. And the third day He will rise."

35 Then Jacob and John, the sons of Zebedee, came close to Him and said, "Teacher, we want You to do for us whatever we ask." 36 He said to them, "What do you want Me to do for you?"

37 They said to Him, "Grant to us that

---

<sup>2</sup> See footnote to Mat 19:24 about rope instead of camel.

<sup>3</sup> Rev 11:11, Rev 20:5-6

one of us may sit on Your right and one on Your left, in Your glory.” 38 But He said to them, “You do not understand what you are asking. Can you drink the cup that I drink, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?”

39 And they said to Him, “We can.” Jeshua said to them, “You will drink the cup that I drink, and you will be immersed with the immersion I am immersed *with*; 40 but for you to sit on My right and on My left is not Mine to give, except to those for whom it is prepared.”

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to murmur against Jacob and John.

42 But Jeshua called them and said to them, “You know that those who are considered rulers over the gentiles are their lords, and their great men are in authority over them. 43 But do not let it be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you must be your servant. 44 And whoever of you desires to be first must be slave of all. 45 For even the Son of Mankind has not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His soul *as* a ransom for the sake of many.”

46 Then they came to Jericho. And when Jeshua went out of Jericho with His disciples and a great crowd, Timi, the son of Timi, a blind man, sat by the side of the road begging. 47 And when he heard that it was Jeshua the Nazarine, he began to cry out and say, “Son of David, have mercy on me!” 48 Then many warned him to be quiet; but he cried out all the more, saying, “Son of David, have mercy on me!”

49 And Jeshua stopped and commanded them to call him. Then they called the blind man, and said to him, “Have courage! Rise, He is calling you.” 50 And the blind man threw off his covering, rose and came towards Jeshua.

51 Jeshua said to him, “What do you want Me to do for you?” The blind man said to Him, “Master, that I may see.”

52 Then Jeshua said to him, “See! Your faith has made you whole.” And immediately he saw and went off down the road.

Mark 11:1 Now when He came near Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany on the side of the Mount of Olives, He sent two of His disciples; 2 and He said to them, “Go into that village opposite us; and as soon as you enter it you will find a colt which is tied up, which no person has ridden. Release it and bring it. 3 And if anyone says to you, ‘Why are you doing this?’ say to him, ‘Our Lord requires it,’ and he will immediately send him here.”

4 So they went and found the colt tied by the door, outside on the street, and they released him.

5 And some of those who stood there said to them, “What are you doing, releasing the colt?” 6 So they spoke to them just as Jeshua had commanded. And they let them go.

7 Then they brought the colt to Jeshua and placed their garments on it, and Jeshua rode on it. 8 And many spread their garments on the road, and others cut branches from the trees and spread them on the road.

9 Then those who were in front of Him and those who followed Him cried out, saying: “Hosanna!<sup>1</sup> ‘Blessed is He who comes in the Name of Jehovah!’<sup>2</sup> 10 “Blessed is the kingdom of our father David that is coming!<sup>3</sup> Hosanna in the highest!”

11 And Jeshua went into Jerusalem and into the Palace and saw everything. But when it was evening time, He went out to Bethany with the twelve.

12 Now the next day, when they had come out from Bethany, He was hungry.

<sup>1</sup> *Hosanna* אֲשַׁעֲנָה is an Aramaic word meaning ‘Save Now’. Also Jer 23:5 & 33:15, Mat chap 1. The Greek adds “*in the name of our Lord.*”

<sup>2</sup> Psa 118:26

<sup>3</sup> Eze 37:21-28 & Hos 3:4-5

13 And He saw a certain fig tree in the distance which had leaves on it, and He went to it to see if He could find anything on it. And when He came to it, He did not find anything but leaves, for it was not the season for figs. 14 And He said to it, "Now and forever, no man will eat fruit from you." And His disciples heard it. So they came to Jerusalem.

15 And Jeshua went into the Palace of God and began to drive out those who bought and sold in the Palace, and overturned the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those who sold doves. 16 And He would not allow anyone to carry merchandise<sup>1</sup> inside the Palace. 17 Then He taught, saying to them, "Is it not written, 'My house will be called a house of prayer for all nations'?"<sup>2</sup> But you have made it a 'den of thieves.'"<sup>3</sup>

18 And the chief priests and the scribes heard *it* and sought how they might destroy Him; for they were afraid of Him, because all the people were astonished at His teaching.

19 And when evening came, they went outside the city.

20 Now in the morning, when they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from its roots. 21 And Simon remembered and said to Him, "Master, Behold! That fig tree which You cursed has dried up."

22 So Jeshua answered and said to them, "Let the faith of God be in you. 23 For truly, I say to you that he who says to this mountain, 'Be lifted up and fall into the sea,' and is not divided in his heart, but believes that the thing which he said will happen, he will have the thing which he said. 24 Therefore I say to you that everything which you pray for and ask for, believe that you will receive it, and it will be *given* to you. 25 And whenever you stand to pray, forgive anything that you

have against anyone, that your Father who is in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. 26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your trespasses."

27 Then they came to Jerusalem again. And while He was walking in the Palace, the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders came to Him. 28 And they said to Him, "By what authority do you do these things? And who gave you this authority for you to do these things?"

29 But Jeshua said to them, "I will also ask you a certain question; if you answer Me, then I will tell you by what authority I do these things: 30 The immersion of John; where is it from? From heaven or from the descendants of men? Tell Me."

31 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "If we say to him 'From heaven,' he will say to us, 'Then why did you not believe him?'" 32 And if we say, 'From the descendants of men,' there is the people to fear," for they all considered that John was truly a prophet. 33 So they answered and said to Jeshua, "We do not know." So He said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things."

Mark 12:1 Then He began to speak with them in parables: "A certain person planted a vineyard and surrounded it with a hedge, and he dug in a winepress and built a tower in it. And he leased it to workers and left.<sup>4</sup> 2 In time, he sent his servant to the workers, that he might take some of the fruit of the vineyard. 3 But they beat him and sent him away empty-handed.

4 "Again he sent another servant to them, but that one they threw stones at, wounded him, and sent him away in shame. 5 And again he sent another, and that one they killed; and he sent many other servants, and some they beat, but some they killed. 6 "Therefore, having one son, his

<sup>1</sup> Or 'possessions'.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 56:7

<sup>3</sup> Jer 7:11

<sup>4</sup> The Greek replaces "*left*" with "*went into a far country*".

beloved, he sent him to them last, for he said, 'Perhaps they will be ashamed before my son.' 7 But those workers said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.' 8 And they took him and killed him and threw him out of the vineyard.

9 "Therefore what will the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy those workers, and give the vineyard to others.

10 "Have you not read this Writing: 'The stone which the builders rejected, that has become the chief cornerstone. 11 This came from the presence of Jehovah, and it is marvellous in our eyes?'"<sup>1</sup>

12 And they sought to seize Him, for they realised that He spoke this parable about them. But they were afraid of the crowd, so they left Him and went away.

13 Then they sent men to Him from the scribes and Herod's house, to snare Him in *His* words. 14 And they came and asked Him, "Teacher, we know that you are true, and you do not show favouritism to men; for you do not look at the faces of the descendants of men, but instead teach the way of God in truth. Is it lawful to pay the head tax to Caesar? Should we pay, or should we not pay?"

15 But He knew their hypocrisy and said to them, "Why do you tempt Me? Bring a denarius to Me to see."

16 So they brought it to him. He said to them, "Whose image and inscriptions are these?" And they said, "Caesar's."

17 Jeshua said to them, "Give to Caesar that which is Caesar's, and to God that which is God's." And they marvelled at Him.

18 Then the Sadducees came to Him, those who say there is no resurrection, and asked Him, saying: 19 "Teacher, Moses wrote to us that if a man's brother dies, and leaves his wife, but no sons behind,

his brother should take his wife and raise up offspring for his brother. 20 There were seven brothers. The first took a wife and died, but he left no offspring. 21 "And the second took her and died; but he also did not leave any offspring. And the third likewise. 22 So all of the seven took her and left no offspring. Last of all the woman also died. 23 Therefore, in the resurrection, to which of them will she be a wife, for all seven of them took her?"

24 Jeshua said to them, "Is it not because of this that you err: that you do not know the Writings nor the mighty works of God? 25 For when they rise from the dead, they do not marry women nor are women given *in marriage* to men; instead they are like the envoys who are in heaven.

26 "Now concerning the dead who will rise, have you not read in the Writings of Moses, how God said to him from the bush, 'I AM! I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'?"<sup>2</sup> 27 He is not the God of the dead, but of the living. You are therefore greatly in error."

28 And one of the scribes drew near, heard them disputing, and seeing that He had answered their question well, asked Him, "Which is the greatest of all the commandments?"

29 Jeshua said to him, "The greatest of all the commandments is: 'Hear, O Israel, Jehovah our God, Jehovah is one. 30 'And you will love Jehovah your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.'<sup>3</sup> This is the greatest commandment. 31 "And the second, which is like it, is this: 'You will love your neighbour as yourself.'<sup>4</sup> There is no other commandment that is greater than these."

32 So the scribe said to Him, "Well said,

<sup>1</sup> Psa 118:22-23 Also see Heb 1:2 for the identity of the Heir.

<sup>2</sup> Exo 3:6

<sup>3</sup> Deu 6:4-5, 10:12 & 30:6

<sup>4</sup> Lev 19:18, Zec 8:17

Master. You have spoken the truth, for He is One, and there is no other apart from Him. 33 And that a man should love Him with all the heart, with all the mind, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and that he should love his neighbour as oneself, this is greater than all the burnt offerings and sacrifices.”<sup>1</sup>

34 When Jeshua saw that he responded wisely, He replied and said to him, “You are not far from the Kingdom of God.” And no one dared question Him again.

35 Then Jeshua asked and said, while He taught in the Palace, “How can the scribes say that the Messiah is the Son of David?

36 For David himself said by the Holy Spirit: ‘Jehovah said to my Lord, “Sit to My right, until I put Your enemies under Your feet as a footstool.”’<sup>2</sup> 37 Therefore David himself calls Him ‘My Lord’; then how is He his Son?” And the whole crowd heard Him gladly.

38 Then He said to them in His teaching, “Beware of the scribes who like to walk around in long robes and love greetings in the marketplaces, 39 and the best seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts, 40 who devour widows’ homes as offerings for making long prayers. They will receive greater condemnation.”

41 When Jeshua sat near the treasury, He saw how the crowd cast money into the treasury. And many of the rich men cast in much. 42 Then a certain poor widow came and cast in two minas, which are small coins. 43 And Jeshua called His disciples and said to them, “Truly, I say to you that this poor widow has cast more into the treasury than all these men; 44 “for they all cast in from their abundance, but she cast in from her poverty everything that she had, all she

possessed.”

Mark 13:1 When Jeshua left the Palace, one of His disciples said to Him, “Teacher, Behold! Look at those stones and buildings!”

2 And Jeshua said to him, “Do you see these great buildings? Not one stone will be left upon another that will not be pulled down.”

3 Now as Jeshua sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the Palace, Peter, Jacob, John and Andrew asked Him privately, 4 “Tell us, when will these things happen? And what will be the sign when all these things are about to be fulfilled?”

5 And Jeshua began saying to them: “Beware, lest someone deceives you. 6 For many will come in My Name and say, ‘I AM! I am!’<sup>3</sup> and will deceive many. 7 And when you hear of wars and rumours of revolutions, do not be afraid; for this is certain to happen, but the end is not yet.

8 “For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines and uprisings. These are the beginning of sorrows.

9 “But watch out for yourselves, for they will deliver you to the judges, and you will be beaten in the synagogues. And you will stand before kings and governors because of Me, as a testimony to them. 10 But first it is necessary that My Good News be preached to all the nations.

11 “When they take you and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand about what to say or think. But whatever is given to you in that moment, that you should speak; for it is not you speaking, but the Holy Spirit. 12 For a brother will deliver his brother to

<sup>1</sup> Deu 26:16

<sup>2</sup> Psa 110:1; Jehovah is ‘Lord Jah’ in the Peshitta. This is not the same discussion recorded in Mat 22:44, which was addressed directly to the Pharisees.

<sup>3</sup> As footnoted in Mat 14:27, I AM! I am! is our way of showing the Aramiac is ܐܢܝܢܐ ܐܢܝܢܐ (*Ena na*). This combination signifies that the speaker is claiming to be divine in Aramaic usage, similar to the Hebrew in Exodus 3:14. Obviously this time it is deceivers using the phrase.

death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against their parents and put them to death. 13 And you will be hated by all men because of My Name. But he who endures to the end will be saved.

14 “But when you see the sign of the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it should not be” (let the reader understand), “then those who are in Judea should flee to the mountains.<sup>1</sup> 15 And he who is on the roof should not come down to enter or take anything from his house. 16 And he who is in the field should not go back to get his clothes. 17 And woe to those who are pregnant and to those breastfeeding in those days!

18 “But pray that your flight may not be in winter. 19 For in those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been from the beginning of creation which God created<sup>2</sup> until this time, nor will ever be *again*. 20 And if Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> did not shorten those days, no flesh would survive; but because of those whom He chose, those days are shortened.

21 “At that time, if anyone says to you, ‘Behold, the Anointed is here!’ or, ‘Behold, there!’ do not believe *it*. 22 For false messiahs and lying prophets will rise and give signs and wonders and will deceive, if it is possible, even the chosen. 23 But you *must* take heed. Behold, I have told you everything beforehand.

24 “And in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; 25 the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of heaven will be shaken.<sup>4</sup>

26 “Then they will see the Son of Man-kind when He comes in the clouds with great power and glory. 27 Then He will send His envoys, and gather together His

chosen from the four winds, from the farthest part<sup>5</sup> of earth and the farthest part of heaven.<sup>6</sup>

28 “Now learn the parable from the fig tree. When its branches are tender and its leaves sprout, you know that summer is arriving.

29 “So you also, when you see these things happening, know that it is near, at the door. 30 Truly, I say to you, this generation will not pass *away* until all these things occur.<sup>7</sup> 31 Heaven and earth will pass *away*, but My words will not pass *away*.

32 “But concerning that day and concerning that hour no man knows, not even the envoys of heaven, nor the Son. Only the Father *knows*. 33 Watch, stay alert and pray; for you do not know when it is time.

34 “It is like a person who went on a journey, and left his house and gave authority to his servants, and to each man his work, and he commanded the doorkeeper to be vigilant. 35 Therefore, be vigilant, for you do not know when the lord of the house will come; in the evening, or at midnight, or at the crow of the rooster, or in the morning; 36 lest he comes suddenly, and finds you while you sleep. 37 Now what I say to you, I say to all of you: I say ‘Be vigilant!’”

Mark 14:1 And two days later it would be the Passover of Unleavened Bread. And the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might seize Him with deception and *how* they would kill Him. 2 But they were saying, “Not during the feast, lest there be a riot among the people.”

3 And while He was reclining in Bethany

<sup>5</sup> Part is literally *beginning* both times.

<sup>6</sup> Isa 11:12, Rev 14:15-16

<sup>7</sup> “This generation” will be the one that sees all of these things happening that Jeshua says will precede His return as King of Kings, not the generation that was alive when He spoke to the Apostles.

<sup>1</sup> Dan 11:31 onwards.

<sup>2</sup> Gen 1:1 & 2:4

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Joe 2:10-3:15

in the home of Simon the potter,<sup>1</sup> a woman came having an alabaster flask of expensive spikenard perfume, the very best. And she opened it and poured it on the head of Jeshua. 4 But there were some of the disciples who were displeased among themselves, and they said, “Why was this ointment wasted? 5 For it would have been possible to sell it for more than three hundred denarii and then *be* given to the poor.” And they were indignant about her.

6 But Jeshua said, “Leave her alone. Why do you trouble her? She has done a beautiful deed for Me. 7 For you always have the poor with you, and whenever you wish you are able to do good to them; but I will not always be with you.

8 “That which she has done is this: She has come in advance to anoint<sup>2</sup> My body for burial. 9 Truly, I say to you, that wherever My Good News is preached throughout the whole world, what this woman has done will also be spoken of in her memory.”

10 Then Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went to the chief priests to betray Jeshua to them. 11 And when they heard it, they rejoiced, and they promised they would give him money. So he sought an opportunity to betray Him.

12 And it is on the first day of Unleavened Bread when the Judeans sacrifice the Passover. His disciples said to Him, “Where do You desire for us to go to prepare for You to eat the Passover?”<sup>3</sup>

13 So He sent two of His disciples and said to them, “Go into the city, and

behold, you will meet up with a man carrying a vessel of water; go follow him. 14 And where he goes in, say to the lord of the house, ‘Our Master says, “Where is the guest house where I may eat the Passover with My disciples?”’ 15 And behold: he will show you a large upper room that is furnished and prepared; make that place ready for us.”

16 And His disciples went out, and came to the city, and found it just as He had said to them; and they prepared for the Passover.

17 And as it became evening, He came with His twelve. 18 Now as they reclined and ate, Jeshua said, “Truly, I say to you that one of you who eats with Me will betray Me.”

19 And they began to be grieved, and were saying to Him, one at a time, “Is it I?”

20 Then He said to them, “It is one of the twelve, who dips with Me in the dish.<sup>4</sup> 21 And the Son of Mankind will go as it is written about Him, but woe to that person by whose hand the Son of Mankind is betrayed! It would have been better for that man if he had not been born.”

22 And while they were eating, Jeshua took bread, and blessed it and broke it, and gave it to them and said to them, “Take it; this is My body.”

23 Then He took a cup, and gave thanks and blessed it and gave it to them, and they drank from it, all of them. 24 And He said to them, “This is My blood of the New Covenant, that is shed for the sake of many.

25 “Truly, I say to you, I will not drink the product of the vine again until that day when I drink it anew in the Kingdom of God.”

26 And they sang praises and they went out to the Mount of Olives. 27 Then Jeshua said to them, “All of you will be ashamed of Me during this night, for it is

<sup>1</sup> As in the Aramaic. This is mistranslated as leper in the Greek manuscripts.

<sup>2</sup> In this instance, the Greek version of Mark translates Jeshua’s ‘anoint’ as μυριζω *murizo*, a hybrid Greek-Hebrew word essentially meaning “myrrhise”, referring to one of the spices then used by the Judeans to anoint the corpses of their people.

<sup>3</sup> Exo 12:1-13:10

<sup>4</sup> Psa 41:9

written: 'I will strike the Shepherd, and His lambs will be scattered.'<sup>1</sup> 28 But when I have risen, I will go before you to Galilee."

29 Peter said to Him, "If they will all be ashamed, yet I will not *be*."

30 Jeshua said to him, "Truly, I say to you that today, in this night, before the rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times."

31 But he spoke all the more; "If it happens that I will be put to death with You, I will not deny You, my Lord!" And they all spoke like him.<sup>2</sup>

32 Then they came to the place which is called Gethsemane; and He said to His disciples, "Sit here while I pray." 33 And He took Peter, Jacob, and John with Him, and He began to be troubled and distressed.

34 Then He said to them, "My soul is sorrowful unto death. Stay here and watch."

35 He went a little way, and He fell on the ground and prayed that if it were possible, the hour would pass from Him. 36 And He said, "Aba, My Father, You can do everything. Let this cup pass from Me; but not My will, but Your's."

37 Then He came and He found them sleeping, and said to Peter, "Simon, are you sleeping? Were you not able to watch one hour? 38 Watch and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit is ready and willing, but the body is weak."

39 Again He went on and He prayed, and He spoke the same words. 40 And when He returned, He found them sleeping again, for their eyes were heavy; and they did not know what they should say to Him.

41 Then He came the third time and said to them, "Now sleep and rest! The hour of the end has come; and behold, the Son of Mankind is being betrayed into the

hands of sinners. 42 Arise, we will go. Behold, he who betrays Me approaches."

43 And while He was speaking, Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, came with many people with swords and clubs from the presence of the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 Now the traitor, His betrayer, had given them a sign, saying, "He whom I kiss, it is He; seize Him and bring Him securely." 45 And he immediately approached and he said to Him, "Master, Master!" and he kissed Him. 46 Then they laid *their* hands on Him and seized Him.

47 And one of those standing there drew a sword and struck the servant of the chief priest, and cut off his ear.

48 Then Jeshua answered and said to them, "Have you come out, as against a band of robbers, with swords and clubs that you might seize Me? 49 I was with you every day when I taught in the Palace, and you did not seize Me. But this has happened that the Writings may be fulfilled."<sup>3</sup>

50 Then His disciples forsook Him and they fled.

51 And one young man was following Him, and his clothes were a cloth over his naked body. Then they seized him, 52 and he left the cloth and ran away naked.

53 And they took Jeshua to Caiapha, the chief of the priests; and all the chief priests, the elders, and the scribes were gathered with him. 54 Simon came after Him, but at a distance, until *he was* in the chief priest's courtyard. And he sat with the servants and warmed himself near the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all their assembly sought testimony against Jeshua so they could have Him put to death, but they were not able to, 56 for while many testified against Him, their testimony was worthless.

<sup>1</sup> Zec 13:7, Mat 26:31

<sup>2</sup> The Eastern Peshitta says "*the disciples*" instead of "*of them*".

<sup>3</sup> Isa 53:1-12

57 And some liars rose up, testifying against Him, and they said, 58 “We heard him say, ‘I will destroy this Palace that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another that is not made with hands.’” 59 But even their testimony was also worthless.

60 And the chief priest stood up in their midst and questioned Jeshua, saying, “Why do you not respond and answer these testimonies against you?” 61 But He was silent and answered nothing. Again the chief priest asked Him, saying, “Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed One?”

62 And Jeshua said to him, “I AM! I am, and you will see the Son of Mankind sitting to the right of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven.”

63 Then the chief priest ripped his robe in two and he said, “Now, why are we seeking witnesses? 64 Behold, you have heard the blasphemy from His mouth! How does it appear to you?” And they all decided that He deserved death. 65 Then the people began spitting in His face, and covered His face and hit Him. Then they said to Him, “Prophecy!”, and the guards were hitting Him on His jaw.

66 Now while Peter was below in the courtyard, a certain maid of the chief priest came. 67 She saw him warming himself, and she looked at him and said to him, “You also were with Jeshua of Nazareth.” 68 But he denied *it* and said, “I do not know what you are talking about.” And he went outside to the porch, and a rooster crowed.

69 And that maid saw him again, and she began telling those who stood there, “This is one of them.” 70 But he denied it again. And after a little while, those who stood there said to Peter again, “Truly, you are one of them; for you are from Galilee, and even your speech is like *theirs*.”

71 Then he began to curse and swear, “I do not know this Man that you are speak-

ing about!” 72 And at that moment the rooster crowed the second time. And Simon remembered the saying of Jeshua, who had said to him, “Before the rooster crows two times, you will deny Me three *times*.” And he began to weep.

Mark 15:1 Immediately, in the morning, the chief priests consulted with the elders and scribes and the whole assembly; and they bound Jeshua and led Him away and delivered Him to Pilate. 2 Then Pilate asked Him, “Are You the King of the Judeans?” And He answered and said to him, “You have said it.”

3 And the chief priests accused Him of many things.<sup>1</sup> 4 Then Pilate asked Him again, and said to Him, “You do not answer? See how many accusations *they* testify against You!”

5 But Jeshua did not reply to an accusation, so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now during every feast he was accustomed to releasing one prisoner to them, whomever they wanted. 7 And there was one who was called Barabbas, a prisoner who was with the ones who made an insurrection and had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 Then the people cried out and began asking him to do as he was accustomed to do for them. 9 And Pilate answered and said, “Do you want me to release the King of the Judeans to you?” 10 For Pilate realised that the chief priests had delivered Him up from envy. 11 And the chief priests incited the crowd all the more, that he would release Barabbas to them.

12 And Pilate said to them, “Then what do you want me to do to this one who you call the King of the Judeans?” 13 So they cried out again, “Impale him!”<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Greek RT adds “, *but He answered nothing*.”

<sup>2</sup> Impaling Jeshua means to nail Him to a post which is then fastened upright. It was the Roman government’s most horrific way to kill someone. The lack of a capital H in *him* in

14 Then Pilate said to them, “Why, what evil has He done?” And they cried out even more, “Impale him!” 15 So Pilate, wanting to do the will of the crowd, released Barabbas to them and he delivered Jeshua to them, after scourging *Him*, to be impaled.<sup>1</sup>

16 Then the soldiers led Him away into the courtyard called the Praetorium, and they called the whole company of soldiers.

17 And they clothed Him with a purple robe; and they wove a crown of thorns and placed it on Him, 18 and they began to salute Him, “Hail, King of the Judeans!”

19 Then they struck Him on His head with a reed and they spat in His face; and kneeling on their knees, they worshipped Him.<sup>2</sup>

20 And while they mocked Him, they stripped the purple robe off and dressed Him with His own clothes, and led Him out to impale Him. 21 Then they compelled one who was passing by, Simon a Cyrenian, who was coming from the field, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to carry His stake.

22 And they brought Him to Golgotha, the place which is translated, ‘The Skull’.<sup>3</sup>

23 Then they gave Him wine mixed with myrrh to drink, but He did not take it.

24 And while they impaled Him, they divided His garments, casting lots for who should take what.

25 Now it was the third hour<sup>4</sup> when they

---

these verses emphasizes their disrespect of Jeshua.

<sup>1</sup> Psa 22:6

<sup>2</sup> Isa 50:4-7

<sup>3</sup> Heb 13:12. Golgotha is outside the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> In Joh 19:14 we are told that Pilate was still trying to set Jeshua free until near the sixth hour. It is likely that Pilate was reckoning time in hours from the Roman midnight, while the other gospels are using the Judean method of hours of daytime since sunrise. This makes Mark’s third hour equivalent to a Roman’s (and our) ninth hour.

impaled Him. 26 And the reason for His death was written in the inscription: ‘This is the King of the Judeans.’

27 They impaled two robbers with Him, one at His right and one at His left. 28 So the Writing was fulfilled which says, “And He was counted with the iniquitous.”<sup>5</sup> 29

And those who passed by also blasphemed against Him, nodding their heads and saying, “Indeed! He will tear down the Palace and build it in three days.”<sup>6</sup> 30 Save yourself, and come down from the stake!”

31 Likewise, even the chief priests and the scribes were laughing among each other and saying, “He gave life to others; he is not able to give life to himself. 32 Messiah, the King of Israel, let him come down from the stake now, that we may see and believe in him.” And even those who were impaled with Him reviled Him.

33 Now when the sixth hour arrived, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. 34 And in the ninth hour Jeshua cried out in a loud voice and said, “Eil, Eil, lemana shabachthani?” which is, “My God, My God, why have You forsaken me?”<sup>7</sup>

35 Some of those who stood there who heard said, “He is calling to Elijah!” 36 Then one ran and filled a sponge with sour wine and fastened it on a reed, to give to Him to drink, but they said, “Leave Him alone; let us see if Elijah will come to take him down.”

37 And Jeshua cried out in a loud voice, and He expired.

38 Then the curtain at the entrance to the Palace was torn in two from the top to the bottom.<sup>8</sup>

39 Now when the centurion, who was

---

<sup>5</sup> Isa 53:12, Luk 22:37, Heb 12:2

<sup>6</sup> Joh 2:19-22, Mat 12:39-40

<sup>7</sup> Psa 22:1, see Mat 27:46 comments.

<sup>8</sup> The rending of the curtain signified that from then on, we all have access to Jehovah God in the sanctified Sanctuary through Jeshua our Messiah.

standing near Him, saw that He cried out like this and died; he said, "Truly, this Man was the Son of God!"

40 There were also women watching from afar: Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of Jacob the Less and of Joses, and Salome, 41 those who followed Him when He was in Galilee and served Him; and many others who came up with Him to Jerusalem.

42 Now when evening was coming on the Preparation Day, which is before the Sabbath,<sup>1</sup> 43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable councillor, who was also waiting for the Kingdom of God, took courage, approached Pilate and asked for the body of Jeshua.

44 Pilate marvelled that He was already dead; and he called the centurion and asked him if He had already died. 45 And when he learned that, he gave His body to Joseph.

46 Then Joseph bought linen cloth, took Him down, and wrapped Him in it, and placed Him in a grave that was hewn into the rock, and he rolled a stone over the door of the grave. 47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses saw where He was laid.

Mark 16:1 Now when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, Mary *the mother* of Jacob, and Salome bought spices, that they might come to anoint Him.

2 And in the early morning, on the first day of the week,<sup>2</sup> they came to the burial house as the sun was rising.<sup>3</sup> 3 And they

<sup>1</sup> This meant the Preparation Day on which the Passover lambs were sacrificed was almost over and the First Day of Unleavened Bread, an annual Sabbath, would soon begin. (Lev 23:1-7)

<sup>2</sup> During the Feast of Unleavened Bread, this first day of the week is also the Wave Sheaf Offering day, which celebrates Jeshua's resurrection and begins the count to the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost). See Lev 23:4-16 and Mat 28:1, Luk 24:1 & Jon 20:1.

<sup>3</sup> As the other accounts make clear, they

said among themselves, "Who will roll the stone from the door of the burial house for us?" 4 Then they looked and saw the stone rolled away; and it was very large.

5 And they entered the burial house, and saw a young man sitting on the right side and clothed in a white robe; and they were astonished.

6 Then he said to them, "Do not fear. Jeshua of Nazareth whom you seek; He who was impaled has risen! He is not here. Behold the place where He was laid.

7 But now, go and say to His disciples and to Peter that, 'Behold, He is going before you into Galilee; you will see Him there, as He said to you.'"

8 When they heard, they fled away from the tomb, for shock and trembling seized them. And they did not say anything to anyone, for they were afraid.<sup>4</sup>

9 He had risen,<sup>5</sup> and at dawn on the first day of the week, appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom He had cast out seven demons. 10 She went and brought the Good News to those who had been

---

arrived as the eastern sky was beginning to brighten from the earliest stages of the sun rise. They arrived before the sun would actually become visible on the horizon. Jeshua did not rise then, but was already risen and out of the burial house (tomb).

<sup>4</sup> Luke and John indicate that Mary Magdalene actually spoke to the disciples when they arrived where they were living, even though they apparently still believed that Jeshua's body had been taken rather than resurrected. It seems the other women were still too stunned to say anything even then.

<sup>5</sup> The Peshitta places Jeshua's resurrection in the past tense, consistent with Him being resurrected before early morning. Likewise, the Greek word for *arose* is in the second aorist form *αναστας*, which is normally translated in the past tense. Most translations make it appear that Jeshua arose from the dead on Sunday morning, rather than showing that Sunday morning was the time when Mary first saw Him.

with Him, who were mourning and weeping. 11 And when they heard what they were saying, that He was alive and had appeared to them, they did not believe them.

12 After that, He appeared to two of them in another form as they walked, and they were going to a village. 13 And they went and told it to the rest, but they did not believe even them.

14 And finally He appeared to the eleven while they were sitting; and He rebuked their lack of belief and the hardness of their hearts, because they did not believe those who had seen Him after He had risen.

15 And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach My Good News to all creation. 16 Whoever believes and is immersed will live; and whoever does not believe will be condemned.

17 "And these signs will follow those who believe: In My Name they will cast out devils and they will speak with new languages. 18 And if they handle serpents *or* they drink a deadly poison, it will not harm them; and they will place their hands on the sick, and they will be healed."

19 Then Jeshua our Lord, after speaking with them, went up into heaven, and sat at the right *hand* of God.

20 And they went out and preached everywhere, and our Lord helped them and confirmed their words through the signs that they were doing.

## Luke

Luke 1:1 Many have undertaken to write an account of those things about which we are convinced, 2 like those which they delivered to us who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and servants of the Word.

3 He also appeared to me because I had carefully examined all things, so I would write to you an orderly account, noble Lover of God,<sup>1</sup> 4 that you may know the truth of the words that you are taught.

5 There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zachariah,<sup>2</sup> of the division of the house of Abiyah. His wife *was* from the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.<sup>3</sup> 6 And both of them were righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and blameless in the righteousness of Lord Jah.<sup>4</sup> 7 But they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and both of them had seen many days.

8 Then it came to pass, while he was serving as priest in the order of his division before God,<sup>5</sup> 9 according to the custom of the priesthood, it was his turn to place the incense, and he went into the Palace of Lord Jah.<sup>6</sup> 10 And all the crowds of people would pray outside at the time of the incense.

<sup>1</sup> *Lover of God* is *Tawpeela* תַּאֲוֵפִי־לָא in Aramaic or *Theophilos* Θεόφιλος in Greek.

<sup>2</sup> Meaning *Remembered by Jehovah*.

<sup>3</sup> *Elishaba* אֵלִישַׁבַּע in the Aramaic Peshitta, meaning *Oath of God*.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta. The Hebrew Luke fragment (vs 1 to 35) has Jehovah, fully pointed, both here and for God. See Appendix 2 for details.

<sup>5</sup> The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

<sup>6</sup> As in the Peshitta. The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

11 Then an envoy<sup>7</sup> of Lord Jah<sup>8</sup> appeared to him, standing to the right of the incense altar to Zachariah. 12 And when he saw him, Zachariah was astounded, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the envoy said to him, “Do not be afraid, Zachariah, for your prayer has been heard; and your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you will call his name John.<sup>9</sup> 14 And you will have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice at his birth, 15 for he will be great before Lord Jah,<sup>10</sup> and he will not drink wine or strong drink. And he will be filled with the Holy Spirit, even while he is in his mother’s womb. 16 And he will turn many of the children of Israel to Lord Jah their God.<sup>11</sup>

17 “He will go before Him in the spirit and the strength of Elijah the prophet, and ‘he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,’<sup>12</sup> and *turn* those who are disobedient to the wisdom of the just, and he will prepare a people perfected for Lord Jah.”<sup>13</sup>

18 And Zachariah said to the envoy, “How will I know this, for I am an old man, and my wife has seen many days?”

19 And the envoy answered and said to him, “I am Gabriel,<sup>14</sup> who stands before God,<sup>15</sup> and I was sent to speak with you and declare these things to you. 20 Now, you will be mute and you will not be able

<sup>7</sup> The literal translation of the Aramaic and Greek. Angel is from a transliteration of the Greek.

<sup>8</sup> As in the Peshitta. The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

<sup>9</sup> John is from the Hebrew, and means *Jehovah is a gracious giver*.

<sup>10</sup> As in the Peshitta. The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

<sup>11</sup> As in the Peshitta. The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

<sup>12</sup> Mal 4:5-6

<sup>13</sup> As in the Peshitta. The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

<sup>14</sup> Means *Man of God*.

<sup>15</sup> The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

to speak until the day these things take place, because you did not believe my words which will be fulfilled in their time.”

21 And the people were standing and waiting for Zachariah, and were wondering about his delay in the Palace. 22 But when he came out, Zachariah was unable to speak to them; and they realised that he had seen a vision in the Palace, for he kept signalling to them, but remained speechless. 23 And when the days of his service were completed, he departed to his house.

24 Now it happened after those days that his wife Elizabeth conceived, and she hid herself five months<sup>1</sup> and she said, 25 “Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> has done this for me, in the days when He looked on me, to take away my reproach among the children of men.”

26 Now in the sixth month, the envoy Gabriel was sent from God’s<sup>3</sup> presence to the city of Galilee named Nazareth, 27 to a virgin who was betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph,<sup>4</sup> of the house of David. The virgin’s name was Mary.<sup>5</sup> 28 And the envoy came to her and said to her, “Peace to you, full of grace, our Lord<sup>6</sup> is with you; blessed among women!”

29 But she, when she saw him, was disturbed by his saying, and was wondering what this greeting was.

30 Then the envoy said to her, “Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found grace with God.<sup>7</sup> 31 And behold, you will conceive and bear a Son, and you will call His name Jeshua.<sup>8</sup> 32 This one will be great,

<sup>1</sup> Literally *moons* (*yarche* אָרְחָה), used in the same way that new moons is used in the OC to indicate a lunar cycle or month.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta. The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

<sup>3</sup> The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

<sup>4</sup> Means *Let him add*.

<sup>5</sup> Means *Rebellion*, from Miriam in Hebrew.

<sup>6</sup> The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

<sup>7</sup> The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah.

<sup>8</sup> As explained in the Mat 1:1 footnote, Jeshua?

and will be called the Son of the Highest; and Jehovah<sup>9</sup> God will give Him the throne of His father David.<sup>10</sup> 33 And He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.”<sup>11</sup>

34 Mary said to the envoy, “How can this be, for no man has known me?”

35 The envoy answered and said to her, “The Holy Spirit will come, and the power of the Highest will rest on you.<sup>12</sup> Because of this, He who is to be born from you is holy and He will be called the Son of God.<sup>13</sup>

36 “And behold, Elizabeth your relative has also conceived a son in her old age; and this is now the sixth month for her who was called barren. 37 “For with God nothing is impossible.”

38 Mary said, “Behold! I am the maid-servant of Lord Jah!<sup>14</sup> Let it be to me according to your word.” And the envoy departed from her presence.

אֵשׁוּעַ is the actual Aramaic name of Jesus, which means “Jehovah Saves”. In a similar manner, Messiah (מְשִׁיחָא *msheecha*) is the Aramaic title of Jeshua. It means Anointed, and both titles are used. The Hebrew Luke fragment also names the child as Jeshua.

<sup>9</sup> Literally MarJah (Lord Jah) in the Peshitta. The Hebrew Luke fragment has Jehovah, as does Isa 9:7.

<sup>10</sup> Eze 21:26-27

<sup>11</sup> Isa 9:6-7, Dan 2:44 and 7:13-14

<sup>12</sup> So the Bible confirms that Mary, though a virgin, will be impregnated by the Holy Spirit with Jeshua, which means the father’s half of Jeshua’s DNA has come directly from God, while the rest is from one of Mary’s eggs. Thus even Jeshua’s body is both divine and human. This fulfils Isa 7:14, Mat 1:21-23, Heb 10:5 and Gal 3:16. As in Matthew, virgin in this passage is *Bethoolta* בְּתוּלְתָא the Aramaic word for virgin.

<sup>13</sup> The Hebrew Luke fragment has Son of Jehovah. This is the end of the Hebrew fragment.

<sup>14</sup> As in the Peshitta.

39 Now Mary rose in those days and went quickly to a mountain city of Judah, 40 and she entered the house of Zachariah and greeted Elizabeth. 41 And it happened that when Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, the baby leapt in her womb and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit.

42 And she cried out with a loud voice and said to Mary, "Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb! 43 How did this happen to me, that the mother of my Lord has come to me? 44 For behold, when the sound of your greeting fell upon my ears, the baby leaped with great joy in my womb.

45 "Blessings to she who believed, for there will be fulfilment of those things which were spoken to her from the presence of Lord Jah."<sup>1</sup>

46 And Mary said: "My soul magnifies Jehovah,<sup>2</sup> 47 and my spirit rejoices in God my Saviour.<sup>3</sup> 48 For He has looked upon His humble maidservant. Behold, from now on all generations will call me blessed. 49 For He has done great things for me, He who is mighty and His Name is Holy.

50 "And His mercy is for ages, upon those generations who fear Him.<sup>4</sup> 51 He has achieved victory with His Arm and has scattered the proud in the thoughts of their hearts. 52 He has cast down the mighty from the thrones, and exalted the meek. 53 He has satisfied the hungry with good things, and the rich He has sent away with empty hands.

54 'He has helped Israel His servant, and He has remembered His mercy, 55 as He spoke with our fathers, with Abraham and with his seed forever."

56 And Mary remained with Elizabeth about three months, and then she returned

to her home.

57 Now Elizabeth came to her time to bear, and she brought forth a son. 58 And her neighbours and her relatives heard how God had increased His mercy to her, and they rejoiced with her.

59 Now it happened on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the boy; and they were calling him by the name of his father, Zachariah. 60 And his mother answered and said to them, "Not so! Instead, he will be called John."<sup>5</sup>

61 But they said to her, "There is no man among your relatives who is called by this name." 62 So they made signs to his father as to what he wanted to name him. 63 And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, saying, "John is his name." And everyone marvelled.

64 Immediately his mouth and his tongue were opened and he spoke, blessing God. 65 Then fear came on all their neighbours and in all the mountains of Judea these things were spoken about. 66 And all those who heard were thinking in their hearts and saying, "What will this boy be?" And the hand of Lord Jah<sup>6</sup> was with him.

67 Now Zachariah his father was filled with the Holy Spirit, and he prophesied, saying: 68 "Blessed is Lord Jah,<sup>7</sup> God of Israel, who has visited His people and brought salvation to them, 69 and He has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David, 70 as He spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets, who were from old, 71 that He would save us from our enemies and from the hand of all who hate us.

72 "And He has shown His mercy to our fathers and has remembered His holy covenant, 73 and the oaths that He swore to our father Abraham that He would give to us: 74 that we would be delivered from

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> 1Sa 2:1, MarJah in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Psa 35:9, Isa 61:10, Hab 3:18

<sup>4</sup> Psa 103:17-18

<sup>5</sup> As the envoy told Zachariah in Luk 1:13.

<sup>6</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>7</sup> As in the Peshitta.

the hand of our enemies, and that we might serve before Him without fear, 75 “all of our days in godliness and righteousness.

76 “And you, child, will be called the prophet of the Most High; for you will go before the face of Jehovah to prepare His ways,<sup>1</sup> 77 that He might give the knowledge of life to His people by the forgiveness of their sins, 78 through the kindness of the mercy of our God, by which a ray of light will visit us from above; 79 to give light to those who are in darkness and sit in the shadow of death, so He may guide our feet in the way of peace.”<sup>2</sup>

80 So the boy grew and became strong in spirit, and was in the desert until the day of his appearance to Israel.

Luke 2:1 And it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the people in his empire should be registered. 2 This first registration was made when Quirinius was governing Syria.

3 So everyone went to his own city to be registered.

4 And Joseph also went up from Nazareth, a city of Galilee, into Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and lineage of David, 5 with Mary, his pregnant bride, so they would be registered there.

6 So it was, that while they were there, the days of her pregnancy were completed. 7 And she brought forth a firstborn Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling cloths, and laid Him in a manger, because there was no room where they could lodge.

8 Now there were shepherds in the region where they were lodging, keeping watch over their flocks at night. 9 And behold, an envoy of God came to them, and the

glory of Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> shone upon them, and they were greatly afraid.

10 Then the envoy said to them, “Do not be afraid, for behold, I bring to you Good News of great joy which will be to the whole world. 11 For the Saviour is born to you this day, who is Lord Jah’s<sup>4</sup> Messiah, in the city of David. 12 And this will be the sign to you: You will find an infant wrapped in swaddling cloths and lying in a manger.”

13 And suddenly there was with the envoy the great hosts from heaven, glorifying God and saying: 14 “Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace and Good News to the descendants of men!”

15 So it was, when the envoys had left them and gone to heaven, that the shepherds said to one another, “Let us go to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened, which Lord Jah<sup>5</sup> has made known to us.” 16 And they came with haste and found Mary and Joseph, and the infant who was lying in a manger.

17 Now after they had seen Him, they made the matter known which had been told to them concerning this Boy. 18 And all those who heard it marvelled at those things which were told to them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary kept all these words and pondered them in her heart.

20 Then those shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all they had heard and seen, for it was just as it had been told to them.

21 And when the eighth day had come so the boy could be circumcised, they named him Jeshua, as He had been called by the envoy before He was conceived in the womb.<sup>6</sup>

22 Now when the days of their purifica-

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>6</sup> In Luk 1:31 to Mary. In Mat 1:21, Joseph is also told his name is to be Jeshua early in Mary’s pregnancy.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 40:3, Mal 3:1, MarJah (Lord Jah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 9:2

tion according to the Instructions<sup>1</sup> of Moses were completed, they brought Him up to Jerusalem to present Him to Lord Jah,<sup>2</sup> 23 for it is written in the Instructions of Lord Jah,<sup>3</sup> ‘Every male who opens the womb will be called holy to Jehovah,’<sup>4</sup> 24 and to offer a sacrifice as it is said in the Instructions of Lord Jah, ‘A pair of turtle-doves or two young pigeons.’<sup>5</sup>

25 Now there was a certain man in Jerusalem, Simeon was his name, and this man was just and devout, waiting for the Consolation of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was upon him. 26 And the Holy Spirit had said to him that he would not see death until he had seen Lord Jah’s Anointed.<sup>6</sup>

27 So he had come by the Spirit into the Palace. And when the parents brought in Jeshua, the child, to do what is commanded in the Instructions for Him, 28 he took Him up in his arms and blessed God and said: 29 “My Lord, now let Your servant depart in peace, according to Your word; 30 for behold, my eyes have seen Your salvation 31 “which You have prepared before the face of all peoples, 32 a light for revelation to the gentiles, and a glory to Your people Israel.”

33 And Joseph and His mother marvelled at these things which were spoken about Him.

34 Then Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary His mother, “Behold, this one is destined for the fall and rise of many in Israel, and for a sign of dispute, 35 and a spear will pierce through your own soul, that the thoughts of many hearts may be

revealed.”

36 Now Anna, a prophetess and the daughter of Phanuel, of the branch of Asher, was advanced in her days. She had lived with her husband seven years from her virginity; 37 and she was a widow of about eighty-four years, and she did not depart from the Palace, but served with fastings and prayers by day and night. 38 And she stood up in that hour and gave thanks to Lord Jah,<sup>7</sup> and spoke about Him to everyone who was waiting for the redemption of Jerusalem.

39 So when they had completed everything according to the Instructions of Lord Jah,<sup>8</sup> they returned to Galilee, to their city of Nazareth. 40 And the Child grew and became strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon Him.

41 Every year His people went to Jerusalem for the Feast of the Passover. 42 And when He was twelve years old, they went up to the feast as they were accustomed.

43 Then after the days were completed, they returned, *but* the boy Jeshua remained in Jerusalem. And Joseph and His mother did not know; 44 for they hoped He was with the people in their group. And after they had gone one day’s journey, they searched for Him among their relatives and anyone who knew Him. 45 So when they did not find Him, they returned to Jerusalem, and were seeking Him.

46 After three days they found Him in the Palace, sitting in the midst of the teachers. He was listening to them and questioning them. 47 And all who listened to Him were astonished by His wisdom and His answers.

48 So when they saw Him, they were amazed; and His mother said to Him, “My son, why have you acted in this way

<sup>1</sup> Similar to *Torah* in the Hebrew. This is *namoosa* ܢܡܘܫܐ in Aramaic. *Namoosa* refers to all of God’s Instructions, not only His Laws.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Exo 13:2, Num 3:13, Jehovah is *MarJah* in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> Lev 12:2-8. These are the offerings of the poor.

<sup>6</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>7</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>8</sup> As in the Peshitta.

toward us? Behold, your father and I have been searching for you anxiously.”

49 He said to them, “Why were you searching for me? Did you not realise that it was necessary for me to be in My Father’s House?”<sup>1</sup> 50 But they did not understand the saying which He spoke to them.

51 Then He went down with them and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them, but His mother kept all these words in her heart. 52 And Jeshua grew in stature and wisdom, and in favour with God and men.

Luke 3:1 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and the region of Trachona, and Lusania tetrarch of Abilene, 2 Annas and Caiapha being the greatest priests, the word of God came upon John the son of Zachariah in the wilderness.

3 And he went into all the regions surrounding the Jordan, preaching an immersion of repentance for the forgiveness of sins, 4 as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying: “The voice crying in the wilderness: ‘Prepare the way of Jehovah, make the paths in the plains straight for our God. 5 All the valleys will be filled and all the mountains and hills will be levelled; and the rough ways will become smooth and the difficult land a plain; 6 and all flesh will see the salvation of Jehovah.’”<sup>2</sup>

7 Then he said to those in the crowds that came out to be immersed by him, “Product of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Therefore produce fruit that is worthy of repentance, and do not begin saying to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

9 “Behold! The axe is laid to the root of the tree. Therefore every tree which does not produce good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire.”

10 So the crowds would ask him, saying, “Then what should we do?” 11 He answered and said to them, “He who has two coats, let him give to him who has none; and he who has food, let him do likewise.”

12 Then tax collectors also came to be immersed, and said to him, “Teacher, what should we do?” 13 And he said to them, “Do not require any more than what you are commanded to require.”

14 And the soldiers asked him, saying, “And what should we do?” So he said to them, “Do not be violent to anyone and do not accuse *falsely*, and be content with your wages.”

15 Now the people were thinking about John and all were wondering in their hearts whether he was the Anointed.

16 John answered, saying to them, “Behold! I immerse you with water; but He will come after me, He who is mightier than I. I am not worthy to loosen His sandal straps. He will immerse you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. 17 He holds a winnowing fan in His hand, and will cleanse His threshing floor. He will gather the wheat into His barn; but He will burn the chaff in the unquenchable fire.”

18 And many other things he taught and preached to the people.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, because he was rebuked by John concerning Herodia, his brother Philip’s wife, and concerning all the evils that he had done, 20 also added this, above all these; that he locked John away in prison.

21 Now while he immersed all the people, he also immersed Jeshua. And while He prayed, the heaven was opened 22 and the Holy Spirit descended upon Him in the likeness and form of a dove, and a voice came from heaven which said,

<sup>1</sup> Psa 69:8-9

<sup>2</sup> Isa 40:3-5, Peshitta has “*of God*”.

“You are My beloved Son in whom I am pleased.”<sup>1</sup>

23 Now Jeshua Himself began His service at about thirty years old, and was thought to be the son of Joseph,<sup>2</sup> the son of Heli, 24 the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Jannai, the son of Joseph, 25 the son of Matta, the son of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of Khasli, the son of Naggai, 26 the son of Maath, the son of Mattath, the son of Shamei, the son of Joseph, the son of Judah,

27 the son of Johannan, the son of Rasa, the son of Zerobabel, the son of Silathiel, the son of Neri, 28 the son of Malchi, the son of Addi, the son of Qusam, the son of Almodad, the son of Ayir, 29 the son of Jose, the son of Eliazar, the son of Joram, the son of Matitha, the son of Levi, 30 the son of Simeon, the son of Judah, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonam, the son of Eliakim, 31 the son of Malia, the son of Manai, the son of Mattha, the son of Nathan, the son of David,<sup>3</sup>

32 the son of Aishai,<sup>4</sup> the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nahshon, 33 the son of Amminadab, the son of Aram,<sup>5</sup> the son of Khet-

<sup>1</sup> Psa 2:7, Isa 42:1

<sup>2</sup> This genealogy is clearly that of Jeshua’s step-father Joseph. From a worldly point of view, it establishes Jeshua as a descendant of King David, though as an adopted son to Joseph from God’s perspective. Jeshua’s ancestry via the royal line from David is established in his mother’s line, given in Mat 1.

<sup>3</sup> This is the point at which Mary and Joseph’s lines separate. Joseph, Mary’s husband, is descended from David’s son Nathan, while Joseph, Mary’s father, is descended from David’s son Solomon (2Sa 5:13-14).

<sup>4</sup> Aishai appears to be an alternative name for Jesse. See the Mat 1 footnotes for the sources for these genealogies.

<sup>5</sup> The Greek critical text here renames Aram as Arui and then adds a spurious extra generation with the name of Admin. There is no place for

zron, the son of Parets, the son of Judah, 34 the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son of Nahor, 35 the son of Serug, the son of Arau, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Shalah, 36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphakshar, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,<sup>6</sup>

37 the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalaliel, the son of Cainan, 38 the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, who was from God.<sup>7</sup>

Luke 4:1 Then Jeshua, while filled with the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and the Spirit led Him into the wilderness, 2 that He might be tempted by the accuser for forty days. And in those days He did not eat anything, and afterwards, when He had completed them, He was hungry.

3 And the devil said to Him, “If you are the Son of God, tell these stones to become bread.” 4 But Jeshua answered, saying to him, “It is written, ‘Man will not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.’”<sup>8</sup>

5 Then Satan took Him up on a high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world in a short period of time. 6 And the devil said to Him, “I will give you all this authority and glory that has been delivered to me, and I give it to whomever I wish. 7 Therefore, if you will prostrate yourself before me, all of it will be yours.”

8 And Jeshua replied, saying to him,<sup>9</sup> “It is written, ‘You will worship Jehovah your God, and Him alone you will serve.’”<sup>10</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_ this extra person in the account in Mat 1, nor in the Hebrew Old Covenant.

<sup>6</sup> Gen 10:22-25 & 11:10-26

<sup>7</sup> Gen 5:3-29

<sup>8</sup> Deu 8:3, Mat 4:4

<sup>9</sup> The Greek inserts “*Get behind Me, Satan!*” here.

<sup>10</sup> Exo 20:2-3, Deu 10:20, Deu 6:13 Peshitta has “*Lord Jah*”.

9 Then he brought Him to Jerusalem, set Him on the edge of the Palace, and said to Him, "If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down from here. 10 For it is written: 'He will command His envoys to watch over you, to keep you,' 11 and, 'In their arms they will bear you up, lest you dash your foot against a stone.'"<sup>1</sup>

12 But Jeshua answered and said to him, "It has been said, 'You will not test Jehovah your God.'"<sup>2</sup>

13 Now when the devil had finished all his temptations, he departed from His presence for a while.

14 Then Jeshua returned in the power of the Spirit to Galilee, and the news about Him went out into all the surrounding regions. 15 And He taught in their synagogues, and was praised by everyone.

16 So He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up. And as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up to read. 17 And the scroll of the prophet Isaiah was given to Him. And Jeshua opened the scroll and found the place where it was written: 18 "Jehovah's Spirit is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the Good News to the poor. He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives and sight to the blind, to set those who are oppressed free with forgiveness, 19 and to preach the acceptable year of Jehovah."<sup>3</sup>

20 Then He rolled up the scroll and gave it back to the attendant, went and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him. 21 And He began saying to them, "Today this Writing is fulfilled in your ears."

22 So they all bore witness about Him,

<sup>1</sup> Psa 91:11-12. Note that Satan—and his servants—will even quote (and misapply) Scripture to deceive you.

<sup>2</sup> Deu 6:16, Peshitta has "Lord Jah".

<sup>3</sup> Isa 61:1-2, Peshitta has "Lord Jah" in vs 18 and "Lord Jah" in vs 19.

and marvelled at the words of blessing which proceeded from His mouth. And they said, "Is this not Joseph's son?"

23 Jeshua said to them, "You may say this parable to Me, 'Physician, heal yourself! And all that we have heard that You did in Capernaum, do also here in Your city.'" 24 Then He said, "Truly, I say to you, there is no prophet who is accepted in his own city. 25 For truly I say to you, there were many widows in Israel during the days of the prophet Elijah, when the heavens were shut up three years and six months, and there was a great famine in all the land; 26 but to none of them was Elijah sent except to Zarephath of Sidon, to a woman *who was* a widow.<sup>4</sup> 27 And there were many lepers in the house of Israel in the days of the prophet Elisha, and none of them were cleansed except Naaman the Aramean."<sup>5</sup>

28 And when they heard these things, those in the synagogue were all filled with wrath, 29 and they rose up and thrust Him out of the city; and they took Him to the ridge of the mountain on which their city was built, to throw Him down from the cliff. 30 But he passed between them and departed.

31 Then He went down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and He taught them on the Sabbaths. 32 And they were astonished at His teaching, for His words had authority.

33 Now there was a man in the synagogue who had the spirit of an unclean demon in him. And he cried out with a loud voice, 34 saying, "Let me alone! What have we to do with each other, Jeshua of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are; You are the Holy One of God!"

35 But Jeshua rebuked him, saying, "Close your mouth, and come out of him!" And the demon threw him down in their midst, and departed from him, though he did not hurt him at all.

<sup>4</sup> 1Ki 17:1-24

<sup>5</sup> 2Ki 5:1-17

36 Great amazement seized everyone and they spoke among themselves, saying, "Indeed, what a word this is! For with authority and power He commands the unclean spirits, and they depart." 37 And the news about Him went out into all the surrounding region.

38 Then Jeshua departed from the synagogue and entered Simon's house. But Simon's mother-in-law was afflicted with a high fever, and they made a request to Him for her sake. 39 So He stood over her and rebuked her fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and served them.

40 Now when the sun was setting, all those who had *anyone* sick or ill with various diseases brought them to Him; and He laid His hands on them one at a time and He healed them. 41 And demons also departed from many, while crying out and saying, "You are the Messiah, the Son of God!" And He rebuked them and would not allow them to say that they knew He was the Anointed.

42 Now when it was day, He departed in the morning and went to a deserted place. And the crowds sought Him and came to Him, and clung onto Him to stop Him from leaving them; 43 but Jeshua said to them, "I must preach the Kingdom of God to the other cities also, because this is why I have been sent." 44 And He preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

Luke 5:1 Now so it was, as the crowds gathered around Him to hear the word of God, that He stood beside the Lake of Gennesaret, 2 and he saw two boats docked near the edge of the lake; but the fishermen had gotten out of them and they were washing their nets. 3 One of them belonged to Simon Peter, so Jeshua got in it and asked him to put out on the water a little way from the land. And He sat down and taught the crowds from the boat.

4 After He had stopped speaking, He said to Simon, "Row out to deep water and cast

in your nets to fish."

5 Simon answered and said to Him, "Master, we have toiled all night and we caught nothing; but at Your word I will cast in the nets."

6 And after they did this, they caught very many fish, and their net was breaking. 7 So they signalled to their friends who were in another boat to come and help them. And they came and filled both the boats with so much that they nearly sank.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell before Jeshua's feet, and said to Him, "My Lord, depart from me, for I am a sinful man!" 9 For he and all who were with him were astonished at the catch of fish which they had taken; 10 and so also were Jacob and John, the sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon.

And Jeshua said to Simon, "Do not fear. From now on you will catch the descendants of men unto life." 11 So when they had brought their boats to land, they left everything and followed Him.

12 And when Jeshua was in one of the cities, behold, a man who was covered with leprosy saw Jeshua; and he fell on his face and implored Him, saying to Him, "My Lord, if You desire to, You are able to make me clean."

13 Then Jeshua stretched out His hand and touched him, saying to him, "I desire it; be cleansed." And immediately the leprosy left him. 14 And He told him, "Tell no one, but go and show yourself to the priests, and offer an offering for your purification as Moses commanded and for their testimony."<sup>1</sup>

15 Then the news about Him went around all the more; and a great crowd came together to hear Him, and to be healed from their diseases. 16 But He had departed into the wilderness and was praying.

17 Now it happened one day, as Jeshua was teaching, that Pharisees and teachers of the Instructions were sitting there, who

<sup>1</sup> Lev 14:2-32

had come from every town of Galilee and Judea, and from Jerusalem. And the power of Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> was present to heal them.

18 And men brought on a bed a certain man who was paralysed. And they were asking that they could bring him in and place him before Him. 19 And when they could not find how they might bring him in, because of the crowd of people, they went up on the roof and let him down on his bed through the ceiling into the midst before Jeshua.

20 So when Jeshua saw their faith, He said to the paralysed man, "Man, your sins are forgiven."

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began reasoning, saying, "Who is this who speaks blasphemy? Who is able to forgive sins except God alone?"

22 But Jeshua knew their thoughts and replied, saying to them, "Why are you reasoning in your hearts? 23 Which is easier: saying, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or saying, 'Rise up and walk'? 24 But that you may know that it is lawful for the Son of Mankind to forgive sins on earth;" He said to the paralysed man, "I say to you, arise, take up your bed, and go to your house."

25 Immediately he rose up before their eyes, took his bed, and went to his house, while glorifying God. 26 And everyone was seized with amazement, and they glorified God and they were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen wonders today!"

27 After these things Jeshua went out and saw a tax collector named Levi, sitting at the tax office, and said to him, "Come, follow Me." 28 And he left everything, rose up, and went after Him.

29 Then Levi made a great feast for Him in his house. And there were a great number of tax collectors and others who sat with them. 30 But the scribes and Phar-

isees murmured, and said to His disciples, "Why are you eating and drinking with tax collectors and sinners?"

31 And Jeshua answered and said to them, "The physician is not needed by the healthy, but by those who are very sick. 32 I have not come to call the righteous, but the sinners to repentance."

33 Then they said to Him, "Why do the disciples of John fast and pray continually, and even those of the Pharisees, but yours are eating and drinking?"

34 And He said to them, "You cannot make the friends of the bridegroom fast at the wedding feast while the bridegroom is with them. 35 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; then they will fast in those days."

36 Then He told them a parable: "No one tears a piece from a new garment and puts it on a worn one; for then he has torn the new one, and the piece taken from the new does not make the old one *look* whole.

37 "And no one puts new wine into used wineskins lest the new wine bursts the wineskins, and the wine is spilled and the wineskins destroyed. 38 Instead, they put new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved.

39 "And no one drinks old wine and immediately desires new; for he says, 'The old is delicious.'"

Luke 6:1 Now it happened on the Sabbath while Jeshua was walking among the grain, that His disciples plucked the heads *of grain*, rubbed them in their hands and ate them. 2 And some of the Pharisees said to them, "Why are you doing what is against the Instructions to do on the Sabbath?"<sup>2</sup>

3 Jeshua answered and said to them, "Have you not read this, the thing that David did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him: 4 how he went into the House of God, and he took and

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Deu 23:24-25 permits them to pluck grain like this. Also Mat 12:1-2

ate the bread of Lord Jah's table,<sup>1</sup> and he gave some to those who were with him, which is against the Instructions for any but the priests to eat?" 5 And He said to them, "The Lord of the Sabbath is the Son of Mankind."<sup>2</sup>

6 Now it happened on another Sabbath that He entered the synagogue and taught. And a man was there whose right hand was withered. 7 And the scribes and Pharisees were watching Him, whether He would heal on the Sabbath, so they could accuse Him.

8 But He knew their thoughts, and He said to the man whose hand was withered, "Arise, stand here in the midst of the assembly." And he arose and came there. 9 Jeshua said to them, "I ask you: Is it in the Instructions to do good or to do evil on the Sabbath, to make a soul live or to destroy it?"<sup>3</sup>

10 And He looked at all of them and said to him, "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored like his other. 11 But they were filled with bitterness, and they discussed with each other what they should do to Jeshua.

12 Now it came to pass in those days that Jeshua went out to a mountain to pray, and He spent all night in prayers to God.

13 And when day broke, He called His disciples to Him; and He chose twelve from them whom He named apostles: 14 Simon, whom He named Peter, and Andrew his brother; Jacob and John; Philip and Bartholomew; 15 Matthew and Thomas; Jacob the son of Alphaeus, and Simon who was called the Zealot; 16

Judas the son of Jacob, and Judas Iscariot who was the traitor.

17 And Jeshua came down among them and stood on a plain with a multitude of His disciples and crowds of people from all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, 18 who came to hear His words. And He healed them from their diseases, and those who were afflicted with unclean spirits, they were healed. 19 And the whole crowd sought to touch Him, for power went out from Him and He was healing them all.

20 Then He lifted up His eyes toward His disciples, and said: "Blessed are you *who are* poor, for the Kingdom of God is yours.<sup>4</sup> 21 Blessed are you who hunger now, for you will be satisfied.<sup>5</sup> Blessed are you who weep now, for you will laugh. 22 Blessed are you when men hate you, and exclude you, and revile you, and cast out your name as evil because of the Son of Man.<sup>6</sup> 23 Rejoice in that day and leap for joy! For your reward is great in heaven, and their fathers did the same to the prophets.<sup>7</sup>

24 "But woe to you *who are* rich, for you have received your comfort. 25 Woe to you who are satisfied, for you will hunger. Woe to you who laugh now, for you will weep and mourn.<sup>8</sup> 26 Woe to you when men speak well of you, for their fathers did the same to the false prophets.

27 "But I say to you who hear: Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you; 28 bless those who curse you, and pray for those who take you with violence.<sup>9</sup>

29 "To him who strikes you on your cheek, offer the other to him. And from him who takes away your coat, do not

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Lev 24:5-9, 1Sa 21:1-6, Mat 12:8 & Mar 2:28 Note that the bread David was given was the old Presence Bread of the *previous* day, which had been replaced earlier in the day with hot, fresh Presence Bread. Jeshua is also saying that He is David's Lord.

<sup>3</sup> Deu 10:12-14 makes it clear that God's Instructions are always for our good.

<sup>4</sup> Isa 61:1, Mat 5:3

<sup>5</sup> Isa 55:1-2

<sup>6</sup> Psa 119:161-162

<sup>7</sup> 1Pe 3:14

<sup>8</sup> Isa 65:12-15

<sup>9</sup> Luk 23:34, Act 7:59-60, 1Co 4:12, Gal 5:20

withhold your tunic either.<sup>1</sup> 30 Everyone who asks of you, give to him. And from him who takes your goods, do not demand them back.

31 “And what you desire men to do to you, you do just so to them.<sup>2</sup> 32 For if you love those who love you, what is your blessing? For even sinners love those who love them. 33 And if you do good to those who do good to you, what is your blessing? For even sinners do the same. 34 And if you lend to him who you expect to repay you, what is your blessing? For even sinners lend to sinners so they can be repaid.

35 “But love your enemies, do good and lend to them, and do not cut off a man’s hope; and your reward will be great, and you will be descendants of the Highest, for He is kind to the evil and the cruel. 36 Therefore be merciful, just as your Father is also merciful.

37 “Do not judge, and you will not be judged. Do not condemn, and you will not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven. 38 Give, and it will be given to you in good measure, pressed down and abundant, and it will pour over your robe. For with the measure that you use, measure for measure, it will be measured back to you.”

39 And He spoke a parable to them: “Are the blind able to lead the blind? Will they not both fall into the ditch? 40 There is no disciple who is greater than his master, but everyone who is perfect will be like his master.

41 “And why do you look at the straw in your brother’s eye, but you do not perceive the plank in your own eye? 42 Or how can you say to your brother, ‘My brother, allow me to remove the straw that is in your eye,’ when behold, you do not perceive the plank that is in your own eye? Hypocrite! First remove the plank

from your own eye, and then you will be able to see to remove the straw that is in your brother’s eye.

43 “There is not a good tree which produces bad fruit, nor a bad tree which produces good fruit. 44 For every tree is known by its fruit. For they do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they gather grapes from a bramble bush.

45 “A good man out of the good treasures of his heart brings forth good; and an evil man out of the evil treasures of his heart brings forth evil. For out of the abundance of the heart the lips speak.

46 “Why do you call Me ‘My Lord, my Lord,’ and whatever I say, you do not do? 47 Every person who comes to Me, and hears My sayings and does them, I will show you who he is like: 48 He is like a man building a house, and he dug deep and laid the foundation on the rock. And when there was a flood, the flood beat against that house, and could not shake it, for its foundations were built on the rock. 49 But he who heard and did not do is like a man who built a house on soil without a foundation, and when the river beat on it, it fell immediately. And great was the fall of that house.”

Luke 7:1 Now when He completed all His sayings for the hearing of the people, Jeshua entered Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion’s servant, who was dear to him, was very sick and he was close to death. 3 So when he heard about Jeshua, he sent Judean elders to Him, pleading with Him to come and give life to his servant. 4 And when they came to Jeshua, they pleaded with Him earnestly, saying that him for whom He should do this was worthy, 5 “for he loves our people, and has built a synagogue for us.”

6 Then Jeshua went with them. And when He was not very far from the house, the centurion sent his friends to Him, saying to Him, “My Lord, do not trouble Yourself, for I am not worthy that You

<sup>1</sup> Lam 3:30, Mat 5:39

<sup>2</sup> Mat 7:12

should enter under my roof, 7 because I am not even worthy to come to You. But say the word, and my boy will be healed. 8 For I also am a man who is a servant under authority, and there are soldiers under my hand. And I say to one, ‘Go,’ and he goes; and to another, ‘Come,’ and he comes; and to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and he does it.”

9 When Jeshua heard these things, He marvelled at him, and He turned and said to the crowd that followed Him, “I say to you that not even in Israel have I found faith like this!” 10 And those who were sent returned to the house and found the servant who had been sick was made whole.

11 Now it happened, on the following day, that He went into the city called Nain; and His disciples were with Him, and a large crowd.

12 And when He approached the gate of the city, behold, a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother; and she was a widow. And a large crowd from the city was with her. 13 And Jeshua saw her, had compassion on her and said to her, “Stop weeping.” 14 Then He came and touched the bier, and those who carried it stood still. And He said, “Young man, I say to you, arise.”

15 And that dead man sat up and began to speak. And He presented him to his mother. 16 Then fear seized them all, and they glorified God, saying, “A great prophet has risen up among us.” and “God has visited His people.”<sup>1</sup> 17 And this news about Him went throughout all Judea and all the surrounding regions.

18 Then the disciples of John reported all these things to him. 19 And John called two of his disciples and sent them to Jeshua, saying, “Are You the Coming One, or should we wait for another?” 20 Then the men came to Jeshua, and said to Him, “John the Immerser has sent us to

You, saying, ‘Are You the Coming One, or should we wait for another?’”<sup>2</sup>

21 And in that very hour He healed many people of their sickness, plagues and evil spirits; and He gave sight to many who were blind. 22 Then Jeshua answered and said to them, “Go! Tell John everything you have seen and heard: that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, and the poor are given hope.”<sup>3</sup> 23 And blessed is he who does not take offence at Me.”

24 When John’s disciples had left, Jeshua began saying to the crowds about John: “What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? 25 And if not, what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft garments? Behold, those who are in expensive clothes and *live* in luxury are in the king’s house. 26 And if not, what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and greater than a prophet.

27 “This is he of whom it is written: ‘Behold, I send My envoy before Your face, so he can prepare the way before You.’<sup>4</sup> 28 For I say to you, among those born of women, there is no prophet who is greater than John the Immerser; but the least in the Kingdom of God is greater than he.”

29 And all the people who heard Him, even the tax collectors, declared that God was just, for they had been immersed with the immersion of John. 30 But the Pharisees and scribes rejected the will of God for themselves, because they were not immersed by him.

31 “Therefore, to what will I liken the men of this generation, and what are they like? 32 They are like boys sitting in the

<sup>2</sup> Mal 3:1 & Deu 18:15

<sup>3</sup> Isa 35:5-6, Isa 42:1-7 & Isa 61:1-2. The Greek has *‘the poor have the Good News preached to them’*

<sup>4</sup> Mal 3:1, Mat 11:10

<sup>1</sup> Deu 18:15-19 & Psa 106:4

marketplace and calling to their friends, saying: 'We have sung to you, and you did not dance; we mourned for you, and you did not weep.' 33 For John the Immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'There is a demon in him.' 34 The Son of Mankind has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man and a wine drinker, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' 35 But wisdom is justified by all its works."

36 Then one of the Pharisees asked Him to eat with him. And He entered the Pharisee's house, and sat down.

37 And there was a sinful woman in the city, and when she learned that Jeshua sat in the Pharisee's house, she brought an alabaster flask of fragrant oil, 38 and stood at His feet behind Him and she was crying; and she began to wash His feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head; and she kissed His feet and anointed them with the fragrant oil.

39 Now when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw this, he reasoned within himself, saying, "This man, if he was a prophet, he would know who she is and what her reputation is. This woman who is touching Him is a sinner." 40 And Jeshua answered and said to him, "Simon, I have something to say to you." And he said to Him, "Master, speak." Jeshua said to him,

41 "There were two debtors to a certain creditor. One owed him five hundred denarii, and the other fifty denarii. 42 And because they had no way to repay, he forgave both of them. Therefore, which of them will love him more?"

43 Simon answered and said, "I suppose he who was forgiven the most." Jeshua said to him, "You have judged correctly."

44 Then He turned to the woman and said to Simon, "Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you gave Me no water for My feet, but this *woman* has washed My feet with her tears and dried them with

her hair. 45 "You did not kiss Me, but behold, this *woman* has not ceased to kiss My feet since the time I came in. 46 You did not anoint My head with oil, but this *woman* has anointed My feet with incense oil.

47 "Therefore I say to you, her many sins are forgiven, for she loved much. But he who is forgiven little, loves little." 48 And He said to that woman, "Your sins are forgiven."

49 And those who sat there began to say among themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?" 50 But Jeshua said to the woman, "Your faith has given you life. Go in peace."

Luke 8:1 Now it came to pass, after these things, that Jeshua went through the cities and villages, preaching and declaring the Kingdom of God. And His twelve were with Him, 2 and those women who had been healed of diseases and evil spirits; Mary called Magdalene, she from whom seven demons had gone out, 3 and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others. They were serving them from their possessions.

4 And when a large crowd had gathered, and they were coming to Him from all the cities, He spoke by a parable:

5 "A sower went out to sow his seed. And as he sowed, some fell on the side of the road and was trampled, and the birds ate it. 6 Other *seed* fell on rock; and it immediately sprang up, but because it lacked moisture it withered. 7 And others fell into a thorny place, and the thorns sprang up with it and choked it. 8 But others fell on good and fertile ground, sprang up, and yielded a harvest a hundredfold." When He had said these things He cried out, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

9 Then His disciples asked Him, "What does this parable mean?"

10 And He said to them, "To you it is given to know the mystery of the King-

dom of God, but to the rest of them it is spoken in allegories, that 'Though they see, they do not see, and though they hear, they do not understand.'<sup>1</sup>

11 "Now this is the parable: The seed is the word of God. 12 Those that *fell* on the side of the road are those who hear the Word; then the enemy comes and takes the word from their heart, so they will not believe and live. 13 But they that *fell* on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the Word with joy; but they have no root; their faith lasts for a while, but in the time of trial they are offended. 14 And that which fell into a thorny place are those who hear the Word, but are choked with the cares, riches, and lusts of the world, and they do not produce fruit. 15 But that *seed* which fell on the good ground are those who, with an honest and good heart, hear the word, keep it and bear fruit with patience.

16 "No one lights a lamp and covers it with a vessel or puts it under a bed; instead, he sets it on a lampstand, so all who enter will see its light. 17 For there is nothing hidden that will not be revealed, nor anything concealed that will not be known and come out openly. 18 Therefore take heed how you hear. For he who has, it will be given to him; and he who does not have, even that which he thinks he has will be taken from him."

19 Then His mother and brothers came to Him, but they were not able to speak with Him because of the crowds. 20 And they said to Him, "Your mother and your brothers are standing outside and desire to see You."

21 But He answered and said to them, "These are My mother and My brothers; those who hear the Word of God and do it."

22 Now it happened one day, that Jeshua went and sat in a boat with His disciples. And He said to them, "Let us go over to

the other side of the lake." 23 But while they sailed He fell asleep. And there was a windstorm on the lake, and it was about to sink the boat.

24 And they came and woke Him, saying to Him, "Our Master, Our Master, we are perishing!" Then He rose and rebuked the wind and the waves of the sea. And they ceased, and it became calm. 25 And He said to them, "Where is your faith?" And they were afraid and marvelled, and they said to one another, "Indeed, who can this be? Who commands even the wind, the waves and the sea, and they obey Him?"

26 Then they sailed to the country of the Gadarenes, which is on the opposite side to Galilee. 27 And when He stepped out onto land, a certain man from the city came to Him who had demons in him for a long time. And he would not wear clothes, nor would he live in a house, but in the cemetery.

28 When he saw Jeshua, he cried out, fell down before Him, and in a loud voice said, "What do we have to do with each other, Jeshua, the Son of the Most High God? I beg You, do not torment me!" 29 For Jeshua was commanding the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For much time has passed since he was taken captive by him, and he was bound with chains and restrained with shackles; but he would break the bonds and be driven into the wilderness by the demon.

30 Jeshua asked him, "What is your name?" He said to Him, "Legion," because many demons had entered him.

31 And they begged Him that He would not command them to go into the abyss.

32 Now there was a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain. And they begged Him to permit them to enter into the swine. And He permitted them. 33

Then the demons went out of the man and entered the swine, and the entire herd rushed over a cliff, fell into the lake and drowned. 34 When the *swine* herders saw

<sup>1</sup> Isa 6:9

what happened, they fled and told it in the city and in the villages.

35 Then they came out to see what had happened, and came to Jeshua, and found the man whose demons had departed, clothed, sane and sitting at Jeshua's feet. And they were afraid. 36 And they who had seen it told them how He had healed the demonised man. 37 Then the whole crowd of Gadarenes begged Him to depart from them, for great fear had seized them. And Jeshua got into the boat and turned away from them.

38 Now the man from whom the demons had departed begged Him that he might stay with Him. But Jeshua sent him away, saying to him, 39 "Return to your own house, and report what God has done for you." And he went and proclaimed throughout the whole city this thing that Jeshua had done for him.

40 And when Jeshua returned, a large crowd welcomed Him, for they were all looking for Him.

41 And a certain man named Jorash, who was a ruler of the synagogue fell before Jeshua's feet and begged Him to come to his house, 42 for he had an only daughter about twelve years old, and she was dying. But as Jeshua went with him, the large crowd pressed against Him.

43 Now a certain woman who had a flow of her blood for twelve years, who had spent all her money on doctors, but was not healed by any man, 44 came from behind Him and touched the border of His coat. And immediately her flow of blood stopped.

45 And Jeshua said, "Who touched Me?" When all denied it, Simon Peter and those with him said to Him, "Our Master, the crowds press in and throng You, and You say, 'Who touched Me?'" 46 But He said, "Somebody touched Me, for I know that power went out of Me."

47 Now when that woman saw that she had not escaped His notice, *she* came

trembling and fell down and worshipped Him, and said to Him before all the people the reason she had touched Him and how she was healed immediately.

48 And Jeshua said to her, "My daughter, have courage; your faith has given you life. Go in peace."

49 While He was speaking, a man came from the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and said to him, "Your daughter has died. Do not trouble the Teacher." 50 But Jeshua heard it, and said to the young girl's father, "Do not be afraid; only believe, and she will live."

51 And Jeshua came to the house, and He did not allow anyone to enter with Him except Simon, Jacob, John, and the father and mother of the young girl.

52 Now all were weeping and mourning over her, but Jeshua said, "Do not cry, for she is not dead, but she sleeps." 53 And they laughed at Him, for they knew that she had died.

54 But He put everyone out, took her by her hand and called her, saying, "Young girl, arise." 55 Then her spirit returned, and she arose immediately. And He commanded that they give her something to eat. 56 And her parents were astonished, but He warned them to tell no one what had happened.

Luke 9:1 And Jeshua called His twelve and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to heal diseases. 2 He sent them to preach the Kingdom of God and to heal the sick.

3 And He said to them, "Do not take anything for the journey, neither a staff nor purse nor bread nor money, nor should you have two coats. 4 And whatever house you enter into, remain there, and from there depart. 5 And whoever will not receive you, when you go out of that city, shake off even the dust from your feet as a witness against them." 6 So the apostles departed and went through the villages and cities, preaching the Good News and

healing in every place.

7 And Herod the tetrarch heard of all the things that were done by their hands; and he was puzzled, because some were saying that John had risen from the house of the dead, 8 and others were saying that Elijah had appeared, and others that a prophet from the early prophets had risen. 9 And Herod said, "I have cut off the head of John, but who is this of whom I hear such things?" And he wanted to see Him.

10 And when the apostles returned, they told Jeshua everything that they had done. And He took them aside to a deserted place at Bethsaida. 11 But when the crowds realised, they followed Him; and He received them and spoke to them about the Kingdom of God, and those who needed healing, He healed.

12 When the day began to wane, His disciples approached and said to Him, "Send the crowd away, that they may go into the surrounding villages and country, and find somewhere to stay and get food for themselves; for we are in a deserted place."

13 Jeshua said to them, "You give them *something* to eat." But they said, "We have no more than five *loaves of* bread and two fish, unless we go and buy food for all these people."

14 For there were about five thousand men. And Jeshua said to them, "Make them sit down in groups of fifty people."

15 And so the disciples did, and made them all sit down.

16 Then Jeshua took those five *loaves of* bread and the two fish, and gazed into heaven, and blessed and broke *them*, and gave *them* to His disciples to set before the crowds. 17 So they all ate and were satisfied, and they took up twelve baskets of leftover fragments.<sup>1</sup>

18 And it happened, as He was alone praying, and His disciples were with Him,

<sup>1</sup> Psa 22:26, also in Mat 14:14-21, Mar 6:34-44 & Joh 6:5-14

He asked them, saying, "Who do the crowds say that I am?" 19 So they answered and said to Him, "John the Immerser, and others Elijah; and yet others say that a certain prophet from the earlier prophets has risen."

20 He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?" Simon answered and said, "The Messiah of God."

21 And He told them and warned them to not tell this to anyone, 22 and He said to them that He, the Son of Mankind, would suffer many things, and He would be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and they would kill Him, and He would rise on the third day.

23 Then He said before everyone, "He who desires to follow Me should deny himself, and take up his stake every day, and follow Me. 24 For whoever desires to make his soul live will destroy it, but whoever destroys his soul for My sake will make it live. 25 For what does it benefit a man who gains the whole world, but destroys or loses his soul? 26 Whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, the Son of Mankind will be ashamed of him when He comes in His Father's glory, with His holy envoys.

27 "Truly, I say to you, there are some standing here who will not taste death until they see the Kingdom of God."<sup>2</sup>

28 And it happened, about eight days after these words, that Jeshua took Simon, Jacob, and John and went up on the mountain to pray. 29 And while He prayed, the appearance of His face was altered, and His clothes became white and shining. 30 And behold, two men talked with Him, who were Moses and Elijah, 31 who appeared in glory and they talked about

<sup>2</sup> This refers to Simon, Jacob and John seeing the Kingdom of God in vision in the next few verses, and also John, who in the visions shown to him in Revelation, saw many details of the coming of the Kingdom of God before he died.

His departure which was to be accomplished in Jerusalem.

32 Simon and those with him were heavy with sleep; and as they awakened, they saw His glory and the two men who stood with Him.

33 And when they began to leave, Simon said to Jeshua, "Master, it is good for us that we stay here; and we will make three booths: one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah." for he did not know what he was saying. 34 And when he had said this, a cloud came and formed a booth around them; and they were afraid when they saw Moses and Elijah enter into the cloud.<sup>1</sup>

35 Then a voice came from the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son. Hear Him!" 36 And when the voice came, Jeshua was found alone. But they kept quiet, and told no one in those days of the things they saw.

37 Now it happened on the next day, when they had descended from the mountain, that large crowds met them.

38 And a certain man from the crowd cried out, saying, "Teacher, I beg You, take notice of me, for he is my only son, 39 and a spirit seizes him, and he suddenly cries out and gnashes his teeth and foams, and it departs from him with difficulty when it has tormented him. 40 So I begged Your disciples to cast it out, but they could not."

41 Then Jeshua replied and said, "O faithless and perverse generation, how long must I be among you and endure you? Bring your son here." 42 And while he was bringing him, that demon threw him down and bruised him. And Jeshua rebuked that unclean spirit, healed the boy, and gave him to his father.

43 And they were all amazed by the greatness of God. But while everyone marvelled at all that Jeshua had done, He said to His disciples, 44 "Put these words

in your ears, for the Son of Mankind will be delivered into the hands of men."

45 But they did not understand these words, because it was hidden from them so that they would not understand it; and they were afraid to ask Him about this word.

46 Then the thought entered into them as to who was the greatest among them. 47 But Jeshua knew the thought of their heart, and took a child and set him by Him, 48 and said to them, "Whoever receives a child like this one in My Name receives Me; and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me. For whoever is least among all *of* you will be great."

49 John replied and said, "Our Master, we saw a man casting out demons in Your Name, and we forbade him because he does not follow You with us."

50 Jeshua said to them, "Do not forbid him, for he that is not against you is for you."

51 Now it happened, when the days of His journey were fulfilled, that He hardened His face to go to Jerusalem, 52 and He sent envoys before His face. And they came to a village of the Samaritans, and entered it in order to prepare for Him. 53 But they did not receive Him, because His face was set to go to Jerusalem. 54 And when His disciples Jacob and John saw this, they said to Him, "Our Lord, do You want us to speak and have fire descend from heaven and consume them, as Elijah also did?"

55 But He turned and rebuked them, and said, "You do not understand of which spirit you are. 56 For the Son of Mankind did not come to destroy souls but to make them live." And they went to another village.

57 Now while they journeyed on the road, a man said to Him, "I will follow You wherever You go, My Lord."

58 Jeshua said to him, "Foxes have holes and birds of heaven nests, but the Son of

<sup>1</sup> Mat 17:5, Mar 9:7

Mankind has nowhere to lay His head.”

59 Then He said to another, “Follow Me.” But he said to Him, “My Lord, first allow me to go and bury my father.”

60 Jeshua said to him, “Let the dead bury their dead, and you go and preach the Kingdom of God.”

61 And another said to Him, “I will follow You, My Lord, but first allow me to go and farewell my household and I will follow.”

62 Jeshua said to him, “No one who puts his hand on the handle of the plough and looks back is useful to the Kingdom of God.”

Luke 10:1 After these things Jeshua appointed seventy of His other disciples, and sent them two by two before His face into every region and city where He was about to go.

2 And He said to them, “The harvest is great, but the workers are few; therefore ask the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest. 3 Go! Behold, I send you as sheep among wolves. 4 Do not take purses, nor bags, nor sandals with you; and do not ask a greeting of anyone along the road. 5 And into whatever house that you enter, first say, ‘Peace to this house.’ 6 And if there is a man of peace there, let your peace rest upon him; but if not, let your peace return to you. 7 And remain in the same house, while you are eating and drinking from their provisions, for the worker is worthy of his wages.<sup>1</sup> And do not move around from house to house.

8 “And into whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat whatever they set before you. 9 And heal those who are sick there, and say to them, ‘The Kingdom of God is coming near to you.’

10 “But that city you enter, and they do not receive you, go out into the streets and say, 11 ‘Even the dust of your city which clings to our feet we shake off before you.

<sup>1</sup> Lev 19:13, 1Ti 5:18

But know this, that the Kingdom of God has come near you.’ 12 I say to you that it will be more tolerable for Sodom on that Day than for that city.<sup>2</sup>

13 “Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, perhaps they would have repented in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement than for you.<sup>3</sup> 15 And you, Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven, you will be taken down to Sheol.<sup>4</sup>

16 “Whoever hears you hears Me, whoever rejects you rejects Me, and whoever rejects Me rejects Him who sent Me.”

17 Then the seventy He had sent returned with great joy, and said to Him, “Our Lord, even the demons are subject to us by Your Name.”

18 And He said to them, “I saw Satan falling like lightning from heaven. 19 Behold, I give authority to you to trample on serpents and scorpions and all the power of the enemy, and nothing will harm you. 20 Nevertheless do not rejoice in this; that the demons are subject to you, but rather rejoice that your names are written in heaven.”

21 In that hour Jeshua rejoiced greatly in the Holy Spirit and said, “I thank You, My Father, the Lord of heaven and earth, that You have hidden these things from the wise and prudent and revealed them to children. Yes, My Father, for this was the will before You. 22 And He turned to His disciples and said to them, “All things have been delivered to Me from My Father, and no one knows who the Son is but the Father, and who the Father is but the Son, and to him whom the Son desires to reveal Him.”

23 And He turned to His disciples and

<sup>2</sup> Gen 18:17-19:25 shows how sinful Sodom was and how it was judged.

<sup>3</sup> Isa 23:17, Jer 25:17-33, Rev 14:19-20

<sup>4</sup> Isa 14:13-15, Mat 11:23

said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things you see; 24 for I tell you that many prophets and kings have desired to see what you see, and did not see it, and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it."

25 And behold, a certain scribe rose to tempt Him, and said, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit everlasting life?"

26 And Jeshua said to him, "How is it written in the Instructions? How do you read them?"

27 He answered and said to Him, "'To love Jehovah your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind,' and 'your neighbour as yourself.'"¹

28 Jeshua said to him, "You have answered correctly; do this and you will live."

29 But he, wanting to justify himself, said to Him, "And who is my neighbour?"

30 Jeshua said to him: "A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and robbers fell upon him, stripped him, beat him, and they departed, leaving him with barely any life in him.

31 "Now it happened that a certain priest came down that road, saw him, and passed by. 32 Likewise a Levite came and arrived at the place, and he saw him and passed by.

33 "But a Samaritan man, as he journeyed, came to where he was, saw him, and had compassion on him, 34 and he came to him and bandaged his wounds and poured wine and oil on them; and he put him on his donkey, brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35 And when he departed at dawn the next day, he gave two denarii to the innkeeper, and said to him, 'Take care of him; and if he requires anything more, when I return, I will give it to you.'

36 "So which of these three seems to you to be a neighbour to him who fell into the

hands of the bandits?"

37 And he said, "He who had compassion on him." Then Jeshua said to him, "Go and you also do likewise."

38 Now it happened as they were journeying that He entered a certain village; and a woman named Martha received Him into her house. 39 And she had a sister whose name was Mary, and she came and sat herself at our Lord's feet and listened to His words.

40 But Martha was occupied with many chores, and she approached and said to Him, "My Lord, You do not seem to care that my sister has left me to do the chores alone. Tell her to help me."

41 And Jeshua replied and said to her, "Martha, Martha, you are worried and troubled by many things. 42 But there is one thing that is important, and Mary has chosen that good part for herself, and that will not be taken from her."

Luke 11:1 And it happened while He was praying in a certain place, when He finished, that one of His disciples said to Him, "Our Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples."

2 Jeshua said to them, "When you pray, speak like this: Our Father in heaven, Your Name be sanctified. Your Kingdom come. Your will be done, as in heaven also on earth. 3 Give us the bread we need every day. 4 And forgive us our sins, for we also forgive everyone who has offended us. And do not lead us into trials, but save us from the evil one."

5 And He said to them, "Who among you has a friend, and would go to him in the middle of the night and say to him, 'My friend, lend me three loaves; 6 for a friend has come to me on a journey, and I have nothing to set before him.' 7 And his friend would answer from within and say to him, 'Do not bother me; for behold, the door is shut, and my children are with me in bed. I cannot rise and give to you.'

8 "I say to you that if he will not give to

¹ Deu 6:5 & 10:12 and Lev 19:18, Peshitta has "Lord Jah".

him because of *their* friendship, because of his persistence he will rise and give him as much as he needs.

9 “I also say to you; ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. 10 For everyone who asks will receive, and *he* who seeks will find, and *he* who knocks, it will be opened to him.

11 “For who among you is a father, and if his son asks for bread, would he hand him a stone? Or if he asks him for a fish, would he hand him a snake instead of a fish? 12 Or if he asks him for an egg, would he hand him a scorpion?

13 “And if you, who are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father from Heaven give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!”

14 And He was casting out a mute demon, and when the demon had gone out, the mute man spoke; and the crowds marvelled. 15 But some of them said, “This *man* casts out demons by Beelzebub, the ruler of the demons.” 16 While others, testing Him, were asking Him for a sign from heaven.

17 But Jeshua, who was aware of their thoughts, said to them: “Every kingdom that is divided against itself becomes desolate, and a house divided against its own nature falls. 18 So if Satan is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand, for you say I cast out demons by Beelzebub? 19 And if I cast out demons by Beelzebub, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? Therefore they will be your judges.

20 “But if I cast out demons by the finger of God, the Kingdom of God has come near to you.

21 “While an armed strong man guards his courtyard, his property is peaceful. 22 But if one who is stronger than he comes and overcomes him, he will take all his armour in which he trusted, and he will

divide his spoil.

23 “He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters.

24 “When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, it wanders around in waterless places, seeking rest for itself; and when it finds none, it says, ‘I will return to my house from where I came.’ 25 And if it comes, and finds it swept and organised, 26 then it goes and takes seven other spirits worse than itself, and they enter and dwell there; and the end of that man becomes worse than at the beginning.”<sup>1</sup>

27 And after He spoke these things, a certain woman from the crowd raised her voice and said to Him, “Blessed is the womb that bore You, and the breasts which suckled You!”

28 He said to her, “Blessed are they who hear the Word of God and keep it!”<sup>2</sup>

29 And when the crowds were gathered, He began saying, “This evil generation seeks a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the sign of Jonah the prophet.<sup>3</sup> 30 For as Jonah was a sign to the Ninevites, so also will the Son of Mankind be to this generation.

31 “The queen of the south will rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation and condemn them, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, one greater than Solomon is here.<sup>4</sup> 32 The men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgement with this generation and condemn it, for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, one greater than Jonah is here.

33 “No man lights a lamp and sets it in a hidden place or under a basket, but upon a lampstand, so those who enter may see its

<sup>1</sup> Meaning that we need to have that space inside us filled with God’s Holy Spirit if we don’t want the demons to reoccupy it.

<sup>2</sup> Ecc 12:13

<sup>3</sup> See Jon 1:17, Mat 12:40

<sup>4</sup> 1Ki 10:1-13

light. 34 The lamp of your body is your eye. Therefore, when your eye is good, your whole body will be bright. But if it is evil, your body will also be darkness.

35 “Therefore take heed, lest the light which is in you is darkness. 36 And if your whole body is light, and does not have any dark part, then it will all be enlightened, as a lamp enlightens you by its flame.”

37 And while He spoke, a certain Pharisee asked Him to dine with him. So He went in and sat down. 38 And when that Pharisee saw Him, he was amazed that He had not first washed before His meal.

39 But Jeshua said to him, “Now you Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and dish, but some of you are full of extortion and evil inside. 40 Fools! Has He who made the outside not also made the inside? 41 Instead, give whatever you have as alms; and behold, then all things will be clean to you.

42 “But woe to you, Pharisees! For you tithe mint and dill and all of the herbs, and you pass over justice and the love of God. Now these things were necessary for you to do, but you should not forsake the others.

43 “Woe to you, Pharisees! For you love the best seats in the synagogues and greetings in the marketplaces.

44 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like unmarked graves, and men walk over them and do not realize.”

45 Then one of the scribes replied and said to Him, “Teacher, when You say these things You reproach us also.”

46 And He said, “Woe to you scribes also! For you make men carry heavy burdens, and you yourselves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 “Woe to you! For you build the tombs of the prophets whom your fathers killed.

48 Therefore you bear witness that you approve the works of your fathers; for

they killed them and you build their tombs.

49 “Therefore the wisdom of God also said, ‘Behold, I will send prophets and apostles to them, and some of these they will persecute and kill,’ 50 that the blood of all the prophets which was shed since the world was created will be required from this generation, 51 from the blood of Abel<sup>1</sup> to the blood of Zechariah who was murdered between the Palace and the altar.<sup>2</sup> Yes, I say to you that it will be required from this generation.<sup>3</sup>

52 “Woe to you, scribes! For you have taken away the keys of knowledge. You have not entered, and those who were entering you have hindered.”

53 And while He was speaking these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to be displeased, and they were enraged and criticised His words, 54 and they plotted against Him in many ways, while seeking to seize on something from His mouth, in order to accuse Him.

Luke 12:1 And when a crowd of people had gathered together, so many that they began to trample one another, Jeshua began saying to His disciples, “First of all, beware of *allowing* the leaven of the Pharisees into yourselves, which is hypocrisy.

2 “And there is nothing covered that will not be revealed, nor hidden that will not be known, 3 for everything you say in the darkness will be heard in the light, and what you have whispered in the ear in a closet will be proclaimed on the rooftops.

4 “But I say to you, my friends, do not fear those who kill the body, and after that they have nothing more to do. 5 But I will show you whom you should fear: He who after he has killed, has authority to throw

<sup>1</sup> Gen 4:4-11

<sup>2</sup> 2Ch 24:20-22 Thus from the beginning to the end of the Hebrew Writings, we see that God’s servants are being murdered.

<sup>3</sup> Act 7:51-53

you into Gehenna.<sup>1</sup> I say to you: Yes, fear him!

6 “Are five sparrows not sold for two coins? And yet not one of them is lost before God. 7 But even all of the hairs of your head are numbered. Therefore, do not fear; for you are more valuable than a multitude of sparrows.

8 “And I say to you that whoever confesses Me before men, the Son of Mankind also will confess him before the envoys of God. 9 But whoever denies Me before men will himself be denied before the envoys of God.

10 “And anyone who says a word against the Son of Mankind, it will be forgiven him; but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him.

11 “When they bring you into the assemblies<sup>2</sup> before chiefs and authorities, do not be anxious about how your spirit will depart, or what you should say, 12 for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that moment what worthy *things* you should say.”

13 Then a man from the crowd said to Him, “Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me.”

14 But Jeshua said to him, “Man, who has appointed Me as judge and arbitrator over you?” 15 And He said to His disciples, “Beware of greediness, for life is not in the abundance of wealth.”

16 And He spoke a parable to them: “The ground of a certain rich man brought many harvests to him. 17 And he thought within himself, saying, ‘What will I do, for I have no space where I can store my harvest?’

18 “So he said, ‘I will do this: I will pull down my barns and rebuild them larger, and there I will gather in all my wheat and

goods. 19 And I will say to my soul, ‘Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years; relax, eat, drink, and be merry.’”

20 “But God said to him, ‘Fool! This night your soul will be required of you; and these things which you have provided, who will they be for?’ 21 So is he who lays up treasures for himself, and does not abound in God.”

22 And He said to His disciples, “Therefore I say to you, do not worry about your soul, what you will eat; nor about your body, what you will wear. 23 For the soul is more than food, and the body *is more* than clothing.

24 “Consider the ravens, they do not sow nor do they reap, and they have no storehouse nor barn; and God provides for them. So, how much more valuable are you than the birds? 25 And which of you, while you are worrying, can add one cubit to his stature? 26 If you are not even able to do the smaller *things*, why are you anxious about the rest?

27 “Consider the lilies, how they grow: for they neither toil nor spin; and yet I say to you that even Solomon in all his glory was not covered like one of these. 28 If then God so clothes the grass, which today is in the field and tomorrow goes into the furnace, how much more you of little faith?

29 “And you, do not seek what you should eat or what you should drink, nor let your mind be disturbed by these things, 30 for all the nations of the world seek after these things, and your Father knows that these things are necessary for you. 31 Instead, seek the Kingdom of God, and all these things will be added to you.

32 “Do not fear, little flock, for your Father’s desire is to give the kingdom to you. 33 Sell your possessions and give alms; provide purses for yourselves which do not wear out and a treasure in heaven that does not fail, where the thief does not

<sup>1</sup> *Gehenna* is a Hebrew word meaning *Valley of Lamentation*. In Aramaic it is *geehana* ܓܝܗܢܐ. It is the place where those who refuse to repent will be destroyed (Mal 3:18-4:3, Rev 20:10-15).

<sup>2</sup> Literally synagogues.

approach and the moth does not destroy.  
34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 "Let your loins be girded and your lamps lit; 36 and be like men who expect their lord to return from the wedding feast at any moment, so when he comes and knocks they may open to him immediately.

37 "Blessed are those servants who, when their lord comes, finds them while they are awake. Truly, I say to you that he will gird his loins and have them sit, and will come and serve them. 38 And if he comes in the second watch, or in the third, and finds them so, blessed are those servants.

39 "But know this, that if the lord of the house had known in what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. 40 Therefore you also be ready, because at a moment you do not expect the Son of Mankind will come."

41 Then Simon Peter said to Him, "Our Lord, do You speak this parable just to us, or to all people?"

42 Jeshua said to him, "Who indeed is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord will appoint over his household, so he will give a portion in due season? 43 Blessed is that servant whom his lord will find doing this when he comes. 44 Truly, I say to you that he will appoint him over all His wealth.

45 "But if that servant says in his heart, 'My lord has delayed his coming,' and begins to beat the man servants and maid-servants of his Lord, and begins to eat and drink and get drunk, 46 the lord of that servant will come on a day when he is not expecting Him, and at an hour he does not know; and He will cut him off and place his portion with the unfaithful. 47 And that servant who knows his lord's will, and does not prepare for Him according to His will, will be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 "But he who does not know and does

things worthy of stripes, will be beaten with fewer stripes. For everyone to whom much is given, from him much is required; and to whom much has been committed, they will ask for more from his hand.

49 "I have come to cast fire on the earth, and I wish it were already kindled! 50 And I have an immersion to be immersed *with*, and how greatly I am distressed until it is accomplished!

51 "Do you think that I have come to give peace on earth? I tell you: No, division instead. 52 For from now there will be five in a certain house that will be divided: three against two, and two against three. 53 For a father will be divided against a son and a son against his father, a mother against her daughter and a daughter against her mother, a mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."

54 Then He said to the crowds, "When you see a cloud rising from the west, you immediately say, 'Rain is coming'; and so it happens. 55 And when the south wind blows, you say, 'There will be heat'; and it happens.

56 "Hypocrites! You know the face of the earth and of the heavens, so how is it you do not discern this time? 57 And why, by yourselves, do you not judge rightly?

58 "For when you go with your adversary to the magistrate, negotiate with him along the way and settle *it* with him, lest he takes you to the judge, and the judge delivers you to the warden, and the warden throws you into prison. 59 I tell you, you will not depart from there until you have paid the last coin."

Luke 13:1 Now at that time men came who told Him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jeshua replied and said to them, "Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all other Galileans,

because they died like this? 3 I tell you, no; but all of you, if you do not repent, will likewise be destroyed.

4 “Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were worse sinners than all the people who live in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, no; but all of you, if you do not repent, you will be destroyed like them.”

6 And He spoke this parable: “A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and did not find *any*. 7 Then he said to the workers, ‘Behold, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and I have not found *any*. Cut it down; why should the ground be wasted?’

8 “A worker said to him, ‘My lord, leave it this year also, until I work with it and fertilise it. 9 Perhaps it will bear fruit. And if not, you can cut it down next year.’”

10 Now Jeshua was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 There was a woman there who had a spirit of infirmity for eighteen years, and she was bent down and not able to straighten herself up at all. 12 And Jeshua saw her, called her and said to her, “Woman, you are freed from your infirmity.” 13 And He placed His hand on her, and immediately she straightened herself and glorified God.

14 But the leader of the synagogue responded with anger, because Jeshua had healed on the Sabbath; and *he* said to the assembly, “There are six days on which it is right to work; you should come and be healed on them, but not on the Sabbath day.”

15 But Jeshua replied and said to him, “Hypocrite! Does each one of you on the Sabbath not loose his ox or his donkey from the stall, and goes and gives it water?

16 And this woman, because she is a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound; behold, for eighteen years, is it not

right to free her from this bondage on the Sabbath day?”

17 And when He said these things, all of those who opposed Him were ashamed; and all the people rejoiced at all the wonders that were done by His hand.

18 And Jeshua would say, “What is the Kingdom of God like? And to what can I compare it? 19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and cast into his garden; and it grew and became *like* a large tree, and a bird of heaven nested in its branches.”

20 Jeshua said again, “To what can I compare the Kingdom of God? 21 It is like leaven that a woman took and buried it in three measures of flour until it was all leavened.”

22 And He travelled through the villages and cities while teaching, and he went to Jerusalem. 23 Then a man asked Him if there are few who will live.

24 Jeshua said to them, “Strive to enter through the narrow door, for I say to you that many will seek to enter and will not be able.<sup>1</sup> 25 From the hour that the lord of the house rises up and locks the door, then you will be standing outside knocking at the door, and begin saying, ‘Our Lord, our Lord, open for us!’ And He will answer and say, ‘I do not know you. Where are you from?’

26 “Then they will begin saying, ‘We ate and we drank before You, and You taught in our streets.’

27 “And He will say, ‘I do not know you or where you are from. Depart from Me, workers of falsehoods.’ 28 Then there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the Kingdom of God, and you are cast outside.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Psa 118:19-20, Mat 7:13-14. Door and gate are the same word in Aramaic.

<sup>2</sup> Their weeping and gnashing of teeth lasts from the moment they realise they will be cast into the Lake of Fire until they actually die in

29 “They will come from the east and the west, from the south and the north, and they will sit down in the Kingdom of God. 30 And behold, there are the last who will be first, and there are the first who will be last.”

31 On that same day some Pharisee men came and said to Him, “Leave, get out of here, for Herod wants to have You killed.”

32 Jeshua said to them, “Go, tell that fox, ‘Behold, I will cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and on the third day I will be completed.’ 33 Nevertheless it is necessary that I work today and tomorrow, and on another day I will go; for it is not possible that a prophet perish outside of Jerusalem.

34 “O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you have killed the prophets and stoned those who were sent to you! How many times I wanted to gather your children, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you did not want it!<sup>1</sup> 35 Behold! Your house is left to you desolate. I say to you that you will not see Me *again* until you say, ‘Blessed is He who comes in the Name of Jehovah!’”<sup>2</sup>

Luke 14:1 Now it happened, as He went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath day, that they were watching Him. 2 And behold, a certain man who had dropsy was there before Him.

3 And Jeshua answered and said to the scribes and Pharisees, “Is it *in* the Instructions to heal on the Sabbath?”

4 But they kept silent. And He took him and healed him, and let him go. 5 And He said to them, “Who among you, if his son or his ox falls into a well on the Sabbath day, does not immediately pull him out?”

6 And they were not able to answer Him regarding this.

it (Rev 19:19-20 & 20:15).

<sup>1</sup> Psa 81:11 & 91:4, Mat 23:37

<sup>2</sup> Psa 118:26, Peshitta has “*Lord Jah*”. Also Mat 21:9, Mar 11:9, Joh 12:13 & Tts 2:11-14.

7 Then He told a parable to those who were invited, when He saw those who chose the best places: 8 When you are invited by anyone to a banquet, do not go and seat yourself in the best place, lest there is one invited who is more honourable than you; 9 and he who invited both of you comes and says to you, ‘Give *your* place to this man.’ Then you will be ashamed as you get up and take a lesser place.

10 “Instead, when you are invited, go and sit down at the back, so that when he who invited you comes he may say to you, ‘My friend, move up higher and seat yourself.’ Then you will have glory in front of those who sit with you.<sup>3</sup> 11 For anyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and anyone who humbles himself will be exalted.”

12 Then He also said to him who invited Him, “When you give a banquet or a dinner, do not invite your friends, or even your brothers or your relatives, nor your rich neighbours, lest they also invite you back, and you are repaid.

13 “Instead, when you give a feast, invite the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind. 14 And you will be blessed, because they have nothing to repay you with; then you will be repaid in the resurrection of the righteous.”

15 Now when one of those who sat with Him heard these things, he said to Him, “Blessed is he who will eat bread in the Kingdom of God!”

16 Jeshua said to him, “A certain man made a great dinner and invited many, 17 and sent his servant at dinner time to say to those who were invited, ‘Behold, everything is prepared for you. Come!’

18 “But from the first to the last, they began to make excuses. The first said to him, ‘I have bought a field, and I need to go and see it. I ask you to let me be excused.’ 19 Another said, ‘I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to test

<sup>3</sup> Pro 25:6-7

them. I ask you to let me be excused.’ 20 And another said, ‘I have taken a wife, and because of this I am unable to come.’

21 “And that servant came and told his lord these things. Then the lord of the house was angry, and said to his servant, ‘Go out quickly into the markets and streets of the city, and bring in here the poor and the afflicted and the maimed and the blind.’

22 “And the servant said, ‘My lord, it is done as you commanded, and still there is room.’ 23 Then the lord said to his servant, ‘Go out into the roads and among the hedges, and urge *them* to come in, that my house may be filled. 24 For I say to you that not one of those men who were invited will taste my dinner.’”

25 And great crowds were travelling with Him. He turned and said to them, 26 He who comes to Me and does not hate his father and his mother and his brothers and his sisters and his wife and his children, and even his own soul, is not able to be My disciple. 27 And he who does not take up his stake and come after Me is not able to be My disciple.

28 “For who among you, desiring to build a tower, does not first sit down and think about the cost, whether he has *enough* to complete it; 29 lest he lays the foundation and is not able to finish it, *and* all who see it will be mocking him, 30 and they will say, ‘This man began to build and is not able to finish it.’

31 “Or what king, going to fight a war with a neighbouring king, does not first consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet those who come against him with twenty thousand? 32 And if not, while the other is far away from him, he sends a delegation and asks for peace.

33 “Thus, every one of you who does not leave all his possessions is not able to be My disciple.

34 “Salt is good; but if even the salt becomes bland, how will it be seasoned?

35 It is not fit for the soil nor for *making* compost, but they throw it out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”

Luke 15:1 Then all the tax collectors and the sinners drew near to Him to hear Him.

2 And the scribes and Pharisees murmured, saying, “This man receives sinners and he eats with them.”

3 And Jeshua told them this parable: 4 “Men, who among you, having one hundred sheep, if he loses one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the open, and goes seeking the one which is lost until he finds it? 5 And when he has found it, he rejoices and takes it up on his shoulders. 6 And when he comes home, he calls on his friends and his neighbours, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!’

7 “I say to you that likewise the joy in heaven will be over the one sinner who repents than over the ninety-nine righteous persons who do not need repentance.

8 “Or what woman, who has ten coins and loses one of them, does not light a lamp, sweep the house, and search for it carefully until she finds it? 9 And when she has found it, she calls her friends and her neighbours together, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found my coin which was lost!’

10 “Likewise, I say to you, there is joy before the envoys of God over one sinner who repents.”

11 Then again, Jeshua said to them: “A certain man had two sons. 12 And his younger son said to him, ‘My father, give me the portion of your estate that will come to me.’ So he divided his possessions to them.

13 “And after a few days, his younger son gathered all his share together, and he went to a distant country, and there he wasted his wealth with extravagant living.

14 And when he had used up everything he had, there was a severe famine in that country, and he began to be in need. 15

Then he went and got to know a man of a city in that country, and he sent him into the fields to tend swine. 16 And he craved to fill his stomach with the husks that the swine ate, but no one would give anything to him.

17 “But when he came to himself, he said, ‘Now, how many servants are there at my father’s house, who have plenty of bread, and here I am, perishing with my hunger! 18 I will arise and go to my father, and say to him, “My father, I have sinned against heaven and before you, 19 and therefore I am not worthy to be called your son. Make me like one of your servants.”’

20 “And he arose and came to his father. But while he was still far away, his father saw him and had compassion on him, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him.

21 “And his son said to him, ‘My father, I have sinned against heaven and before you, and I am not worthy to be called your son.’

22 “But his father said to his servants, ‘Bring out the best robe and clothe him, and put a ring on his hand and put sandals on him. 23 And bring the fattened calf and kill it, and let us eat and be merry; 24 for my son was dead and yet he lives; and was lost and yet is found.’ And they began to be merry.

25 “Now his older son was in the field. And as he came and drew near to the house, he heard the sound of many singing. 26 So he called one of the children and asked him, ‘What is this?’

27 “He said to him, ‘Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fatted calf because he has received him back whole.’

28 “And he was angry and did not want to go in. So his father came out and pleaded with him. 29 But he said to his father, ‘Behold, how many years I have been working for you, serving *you*; I have never transgressed your commandments,

and in all this time you did not even give me a goat, that I might make merry with my friends. 30 But when your son who has wasted your wealth among prostitutes comes home, you slay the fattened calf for him.’

31 “And his father said to him, ‘My son, you are always with me, and everything that I have is yours. 32 But it was right that we should make merry and be glad, for your brother was dead and yet he lives, and lost and yet he is found.’”<sup>1</sup>

Luke 16:1 And He spoke a parable to His disciples: “There was a certain rich man who had a steward, and they accused him of squandering his wealth. 2 So his lord called him and said to him, ‘What is this I hear about you? Give me an account of your stewardship, for you cannot be my steward any longer.’

3 “Then that steward said within himself, ‘What should I do? For my lord has taken the stewardship from me. I cannot dig and I am ashamed to beg. 4 I know what I will do, so when I am dismissed from the stewardship, they will receive me into their homes.’

5 “So he called all of his lord’s debtors to him, one by one, and said to the first, ‘How much do you owe my lord?’ 6 And he said to him, ‘One hundred measures of oil.’ He said to him, ‘Take your book, and sit down quickly and write fifty measures.’

7 Then he said to another, ‘And what do you owe to my lord?’ He said to him, ‘One hundred bushels of wheat.’ He said to him, ‘Take your book, and sit down and write eighty bushels.’

8 “So their lord<sup>2</sup> praised the iniquitous steward, for he had dealt shrewdly. For the descendants of this world are more shrewd than the descendants of light in

<sup>1</sup> Eph 6:4

<sup>2</sup> Literally ‘*our lord*’ in the Aramaic, referring to the lord of the steward and his debtors, not our Lord Jehovah. Using ‘*their lord*’ clarifies this.

this generation.

9 “And I also say to you, make friends for yourselves by this iniquitous Mammon, that when it is consumed, they may receive you into their everlasting habitations.<sup>1</sup>

10 “He who is faithful in little is also faithful in much; and he who is iniquitous in little is also iniquitous in much. 11 Therefore if you are not faithful with the iniquity of Mammon; truly, who will believe in you? 12 And if you have not been found faithful in that which is not yours, who will give you your own?

13 “There is no servant who can serve two lords; for either he will hate one and he will love the other, or he will honour one and he will despise the other. You cannot serve God and Mammon.”<sup>2</sup>

14 Now the Pharisees, when they heard these things, because they all loved money, were mocking Him.

15 And Jeshua said to them, “You are those who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts. For what is esteemed among men is an abomination before God. 16 The Instructions and the prophets were unto John. Since then the Kingdom of God is being preached, and everyone is pressing to enter it. 17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one letter of the Instructions to pass away.<sup>3</sup>

18 “Everyone who divorces his wife and takes another commits adultery; and everyone who takes a divorced *person* commits adultery.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jeshua is mocking them in this passage, as Mammon, the god of greed, is not able to give them everlasting life, nor do they have everlasting habitations to share. Verses 10 to 13 make His intent clear.

<sup>2</sup> Mammon includes greed for money, power, fame, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Also see Mat 5:18 and its footnote.

<sup>4</sup> This passage, like Mar 10:12, shows that even if you are divorced, you cannot remarry

19 “Now there was a certain rich man who wore a purple robe and fine linen, and he would rejoice in luxury every day.

20 And there was a certain poor man named Lazar,<sup>5</sup> and he would lay at the gate of the rich man, afflicted with sores, 21 and he would long to fill his belly with the crumbs that fell from that rich man’s table. But just the dogs came and would lick his sores.

22 “So it happened that the poor man died, and he was carried by the envoys to Abraham’s bosom. And that rich man also died and was buried.

23 “And while he was in torment in Sheol, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham far off, and Lazar on his bosom. 24 Then he cried out in a loud voice and said, ‘My father Abraham, have compassion on me, and send Lazar that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and moisten my tongue; for behold, I am tormented in this flame.’

25 “Abraham said to him, ‘My son, remember that you received your good things during your lifetime, and Lazar his bad things. Behold, now he is comforted here and you are tormented.<sup>6</sup> 26 Beside all these things, there is a great chasm placed between us and you, so that those who want to pass from here to you cannot, nor *can* those over there pass over to us.’<sup>7</sup>

27 “He said to him, ‘If so, I ask you, my father, that you send him to my father’s

while your ex-spouse still lives (1Co 7:39).

<sup>5</sup> *Lazarus* in the Greek manuscripts.

<sup>6</sup> Note carefully that Jeshua does NOT say that the Rich Man will be tormented forever. If endless punishing is what God is planning to do to sinners, this is the perfect place for Jeshua to say so.

<sup>7</sup> In this parable, Jeshua modifies a story based on the pagan concept of Sheol that the Pharisees had incorporated into their “oral traditions” and turns it against them. He is not teaching that the rich man will be tormented forever, nor that this is actually what happens when we die.

house, 28 for I have five brothers. Let him testify to them, that they do not also come to this place of torment.'

29 "Abraham said to him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.'

30 "But he said, 'No, my father Abraham; but if a man from the dead goes to them, they will repent.'

31 "Abraham said to him, 'If they will not listen to Moses and the prophets, why would they believe a man who rises from the dead?'"<sup>1</sup>

Luke 17:1 Then Jeshua said to His disciples, "It is impossible that offences will not come, but woe to him by whose hands they come! 2 It would be better for him if a donkey's millstone were hung from his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, than he cause one of these little ones to stumble.

3 "Beware of yourselves. If your brother sins, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. 4 And if he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day he returns to you, saying, 'I repent,' forgive him."

5 And the apostles said to our Lord, "Increase our faith."

6 He said to them, "If you had faith like a mustard seed, you would say to this tree, 'Be uprooted and be planted in the sea,' and it would obey you.

7 "And who among you who has a servant ploughing or tending sheep, when he comes in from the field, will say to him 'Come through at once and sit down.'? 8 Instead, he says to him, 'Prepare something for me to eat, and gird your loins and serve me until I have eaten and drunk, and afterwards you also may eat and

drink'? 9 Does that servant receive his thanks because he did the things that were commanded to him? I do not think so.

10 "Likewise, even you, when you have done all those things which are commanded to you, say, 'We are idle servants, for we have done what we ought to do.'"

11 Now it happened as Jeshua went to Jerusalem that He passed through the Samaritans in Galilee.

12 And as He was about to enter a certain village, ten men who were lepers met Him, and they stood at a distance. 13 And they raised up their voices and said, "Our Master Jeshua, have mercy on us!" 14 So when He saw them, He said to them, "Go, show yourselves to the priests." And while they were going, they were cleansed.

15 Now one of them, when he saw that he was cleansed, returned, and with a loud voice gave praise to God, 16 and he fell on his face at Jeshua's feet while he thanked Him. He was a Samaritan.

17 So Jeshua answered and said, "Were there not ten who were cleansed? Where are the nine? 18 Why did they separate themselves and not return to give praise to God? Only this man from a foreign people did." 19 And He said to him, "Arise, go! Your faith has given you life." 20 Now when Jeshua was asked by the Pharisees when the Kingdom of God would come, He answered and said to them, "The Kingdom of God does not come from observation; 21 nor will they say, 'Behold, here it is!' or 'Behold, there it is!' for the Kingdom of God is in your midst."

22 Then He said to His disciples, "The days will come when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man-kind, and you will not see it. 23 And if they say to you, 'Behold, here it is!' or 'Behold, there it is!', do not go. 24 For as lightning flashes from heaven and everything under heaven is lit, so will the

<sup>1</sup> This last line is the main point of this parable: Jeshua did indeed raise Lazar from the dead (Joh 11:1-53), but even then the 'religious leaders', symbolized by the rich man, did NOT repent, nor did they do so when Jeshua also rose from the dead.

Son of Mankind be in His day.

25 “But first, it is necessary that He suffer many things and be rejected by this generation. 26 And as it was in the days of Noah, so it will be in the days of the Son of Mankind: 27 For they ate and drank and took wives and gave them to husbands, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the Great Flood came and destroyed them all.<sup>1</sup>

28 “And again, as it was in the days of Lot: they were eating and drinking and buying and selling and planting and building; 29 but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom, Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all.<sup>3</sup>

30 “So will it be in the day when the Son of Mankind is revealed. 31 In that day, he who is on the housetop, and his possessions are in the house, let him not come in<sup>4</sup> to take them. And he who is in the field, let him not turn back. 32 Remember Lot’s wife.

33 “He who wants to save his soul will lose it, and he who loses his soul will make it live.

34 “I tell you, in that night there will be two in one bed: one will be taken and the other will be left. 35 Two will be grinding together: one will be taken and the other will be left. 36 Two will be in the field: one will be taken and the other will be left.”

37 They answered and said to Him, “Where, our Lord?” He said to them, “Wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered.”<sup>5</sup>

Luke 18:1 Then He spoke a parable to

<sup>1</sup> Gen 7:10-23

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Gen 19:1-25

<sup>4</sup> Literally “down”.

<sup>5</sup> Rev 14:14-19. Note that there are two harvests, one to everlasting Life for the righteous and one to total death for those who have committed the unpardonable sin.

them, that they must always pray and not become weary:

2 “There was in a certain city a certain judge who did not fear God nor regard the descendants of men. 3 Now there was a certain widow in that city; and she came to him, saying, ‘Avenge me of my adversary.’ 4 And he did not want to for a long time; but afterwards he said within himself, ‘I do not fear God nor regard the descendants of men, 5 yet because this widow troubles me I will avenge for her, so she will not keep coming all the time and annoying me.’”

6 And our Lord said, “Hear what the iniquitous judge said. 7 And will God not even more avenge for His chosen who call on Him day and night, and He suffers along with them? 8 I tell you that He will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of Mankind comes, will He indeed find faith on earth?”

9 And He spoke this parable against those men who rely on themselves and their righteousness, and despise everyone else:

10 “Two men went up to the Palace to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. 11 And that Pharisee stood by himself and he prayed like this, ‘God, I thank You that I am not like the rest of the people; extortioners, covetous and adulterers, nor like this tax collector. 12 Instead, I fast twice a week and I tithe everything that I earn.’

13 “But the tax collector was standing well back, and did not want to even raise his eyes to heaven. Instead, he beat his breast and said, ‘God, have compassion on me, a sinner!’ 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified more than that Pharisee, for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and everyone who humbles himself will be exalted.”

15 Then they also brought infants to Him that He might touch them; but His disciples saw them and rebuked them. 16 But Jeshua called them and said to them,

“Let the children come to Me, and do not hinder them; for these are such that the Kingdom of God is theirs. 17 Truly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the Kingdom of God like a child will not enter it.”

18 Now one of the rulers asked Him, saying to Him, “Good Teacher, what must I do to inherit everlasting life?”

19 Jeshua said to him, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good except One; God. 20 You know the commandments: ‘Do not murder,’ ‘Do not commit adultery,’ ‘Do not steal,’ ‘Do not bear false witness,’ ‘Honour your father and your mother.’”<sup>1</sup>

21 And he said to Him, “I have kept all of these from my youth.”

22 So when Jeshua heard these things, He said to him, “You still lack one thing. Go, sell everything that you have and give it to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me.” 23 But when he heard this, he was sad, for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeshua saw that he felt sad, He said, “How hard it is for those who have riches to enter the Kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a thick rope<sup>2</sup> to go through a needle’s eye than for a rich man to *enter* into the Kingdom of God.”

26 And those who heard *this* said to Him, “Then who is able to live?” 27 But Jeshua said, “The things which the descendants of men cannot do, God is able to do.”

28 Then Simon Peter said to Him, “Behold, we have left everything and have followed You.”

29 So Jeshua said to him, “Truly, I say to you, there is no one who has left home or parents or brothers or wife or children, because of the Kingdom of God, 30 who will not receive many times more in this present age, and everlasting life in the

world to come.”

31 Then He took His twelve and said to them, “Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of Mankind will be fulfilled. 32 For He will be delivered to the gentiles and they will mock Him and they will spit in His face. 33 Then they will scourge Him and curse Him and will kill Him. And the third day He will rise.”

34 But they did not comprehend even one of these things; instead, this saying was hidden from them, and they did not understand the things which were spoken to them.

35 And when they came near Jericho, a certain blind man was sitting on the side of the road and begging. 36 Then he heard the sound of the crowd passing by, and he asked “Who is this?”

37 So they said to him, “Jeshua of Nazareth is passing by.” 38 And he cried out, saying, “Jeshua, Son of David, have mercy on me!”

39 Then those who went before Jeshua rebuked him and they said that he should be quiet; but he cried out even more, “Son of David, have mercy on me!”

40 So Jeshua stood still and commanded he be brought to Him. And when he came near to Him, He asked him, 41 saying to him, “What do you want Me to do for you?” And he said, “My Lord, that I may see.”

42 Then Jeshua said to him, “See! Your faith has saved you.” 43 And after a moment<sup>3</sup> he saw, and he came after Him, and he was glorifying God. Then all the people who saw *it* gave glory to God.

Luke 19:1 Then Jeshua entered and passed through into Jericho.

2 There was a certain man named Zacchaeus, who was a wealthy man and one of the chief tax collectors, 3 And he sought to see who Jeshua was, but he was

<sup>1</sup> Exo 20:12-16, Deu 5:16-21

<sup>2</sup> See footnote to Mat 19:24 re rope instead of camel.

<sup>3</sup> Literally “and son of a moment” in Aramaic.

not able to due to the crowds, because he was of short stature. 4 So he ran before Jeshua and he climbed up into a barren tree so he might see Him, for He was about to pass that way.

5 And when Jeshua came to that place, He saw him, and said to him, “Zacchaeus, come down quickly, for today it is right that I stay in your house.” 6 So he came down quickly, and received Him joyfully.

7 But when they saw it, they all murmured, and were saying, “He has entered in and lodged with a sinful man.”

8 Then Zacchaeus stood and said to Jeshua, “Behold, my Lord, I give half of my wealth to the poor; and to anyone who I have defrauded of anything, I will restore fourfold.”

9 Jeshua said to him, “Today life has come to this house, because this man is also a son of Abraham; 10 for the Son of Mankind has come to seek and to give life to that which was lost.”

11 Now as they heard these things, He continued saying another parable, because He was near Jerusalem and they thought it was necessary that the Kingdom of God would be revealed immediately.

12 Therefore He said: “A certain man, son of a great noble, went to a distant country to receive a kingdom for himself and to return. 13 So he called ten of his servants, and he gave ten minas to them, and said to them, ‘Trade until I return.’ 14 But the citizens of his city hated him, and sent a delegation after him, saying, ‘We do not want this one to reign over us.’

15 “And when he received the kingdom and returned, he said that they should call these servants to whom he had given the money to him, that he could know what every last one of them had gained. 16 And the first came, and said, ‘My Lord, your mina has gained ten minas.’ 17 He said to him, ‘Well done, good servant; because you have been found faithful with little, you will be given authority over ten

talents.’

18 “And the second came, and said, ‘My Lord, your mina has made five minas.’ 19 And he also said to that *one*, ‘You will also be an authority over five talents.’

20 “And another came, and said, ‘My Lord, Behold your mina, which has been with me since I placed it in a purse. 21 For I feared you, as you are a harsh man, collecting what you did not lay down, and reaping what you did not sow.’

22 “He said to him, ‘From your *own* mouth I will judge you, wicked servant! You knew that I was a harsh man, collecting what I did not lay down and reaping what I did not sow. 23 Why didn’t you give my money to the exchangers, that when I come and demand it, I could collect it with its interest?’

24 “And to those standing before him, he said, ‘Take the mina from him, and give it to him who has ten minas with him.’ 25 They said to him, ‘Our Lord, he has ten minas with him.’

26 He said to them, ‘I say to you, that to everyone who has, it will be given to him; and whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him. 27 Now bring my enemies, those who did not want me to reign over them, and slay them before me.’”

28 And when Jeshua had said these things, He went on ahead, to go to Jerusalem.

29 And when He came to Bethphage and Bethany, on the side of the mountain called the House of Olives,<sup>1</sup> that He sent two of His disciples, 30 and He said to them, “Go into the village which is opposite us, and when you enter in, behold, *you* will find a colt tied, which no one has ever ridden on. Release it and bring it *here*. 31 And if anyone asks you, ‘Why are you releasing it?’ say this to him, ‘Our Lord

<sup>1</sup> Literally *D'Bayth Zaytha* בֵּית יְצִיתָא meaning the House of Olives.

needs it.”

32 So those who were sent departed and found it as He had said to them. 33 And while they were releasing the colt, its owners said to them, “Why are you releasing that colt?” 34 And they said to them, “Our Lord needs it.”

35 Then they brought it to Jeshua. And they threw their garments on the colt, and they mounted Jeshua on it. 36 And as He came, they spread their garments on the road.

37 Then, as He drew near the descent of the mount of the House of Olives, the whole crowd of disciples began rejoicing and praising God with a loud voice over all the miracles they had seen, 38 and they were saying: “Blessed is the King who comes in the name of Lord Jah!<sup>1</sup> Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!”

39 But some of the Pharisees in the crowds said to Him, “Teacher, rebuke Your disciples.” 40 He said to them, “I tell you that if these should keep silent, the stones would cry out.”

41 And when He drew near, He saw the city and He wept over her, 42 and He said, “Perhaps, if you had known those things that were for your peace, if even in this your day, but now they are hidden from your eyes.

43 “For the days will come upon you when your enemies will surround you and will oppress you from all sides, 44 and will overthrow you, and your children within you, and they will not leave in you one stone upon a stone, because you did not know the time of your visitation.”

45 And when He entered into the Palace, He began casting out those who were buying and selling in it, 46 and He said to them, “It is written, ‘My house is a house of prayer,’ but you have made it a ‘den of thieves.’”<sup>2</sup>

47 And He taught in the Palace every day.

But the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders of the people sought to destroy Him, 48 but they were not able to decide what to do to Him; for all the people were clinging to Him to hear Him.

Luke 20:1 Now it happened on one of those days, while He taught the people in the Palace and preached, that the chief priests and the scribes, with the elders, rose against Him 2 and they spoke to Him, saying, “Tell us, by what authority are You doing these things, and who is he who gave You this authority?”

3 Jeshua answered and said to them, “I will also ask you a question, and you tell Me: 4 The immersion of John; was it from heaven or from the descendants of men?”

5 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ He will say to us, ‘Then why did you not believe him?’ 6 But if we say, ‘From the descendants of men,’ all the people will stone us, for they believe that John is a prophet.” 7 So they said to Him “We do not know where it was from.”

8 Jeshua said to them, “Nor will I tell you by what authority I do these things.”

9 Then He began to tell the people this parable: “A certain man planted a vineyard, leased it to the workers, and went away for a long time. 10 And in time he sent his servant to the workers, that they might give him some of the fruit of the vineyard. But the workers beat him and sent him away empty-handed. 11 And then he sent another of his servants; and they also beat him and cursed him, and sent him away empty-handed. 12 And again he sent a third; and they wounded even him and cast him out.

13 “The lord of the vineyard said, ‘What will I do? I will send my beloved son. Perhaps they will see him and be ashamed.’

14 “But when the workers saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, ‘This

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 56:7, Jer 7:11

is the heir. Come, let us kill him, that the inheritance will be ours.’ 15 So they cast him out of the vineyard and they killed him. Therefore what will the lord of the vineyard do to them? 16 He will come and destroy those workers and he will give the vineyard to others.”

And when they heard it they said, “This will not happen!”

17 And He looked at them and said, “And what is this that is written: ‘The stone which the builders rejected has become the *chief* cornerstone’?<sup>1</sup> 18 Whoever falls on that stone will be broken; and whoever it falls upon, it will destroy.”<sup>2</sup>

19 And the chief priests and the scribes wanted to lay hands on Him in that hour, but they were afraid of the people; for they knew that He had spoken this parable against them.

20 So they sent spies to Him who appeared to be righteous, to catch Him in His speech, and deliver Him to the judge and the authority of the governor. 21 And they asked Him, saying to Him, “Teacher, we know that you speak and teach rightly, and you are not a hypocrite, but instead teach the way of God truly. 22 Is it the Instructions for us to pay taxes to Caesar or not?”

23 But He perceived their craftiness, and said, “Why do you test Me? 24 Show Me a denarius. Whose image and inscription are on it?” And they said, “Caesar’s.”

25 Jeshua said to them, “Therefore give that which is Caesar’s to Caesar, and that which is God’s to God.” 26 And they could not catch Him in one word before the people. And they marvelled at His answer and they kept silent.

27 Then some of the Sadducees drew near, who say there is no resurrection, and they asked Him, 28 saying to Him: “Teacher, Moses wrote to us that if a

man’s brother dies, having a wife, but without children, his brother should take his wife and raise up offspring for his brother. 29 Now there were seven brothers. And the first took a wife, and died without children. 30 And the second took her for his wife, and this one died without children. 31 Then the third took her, and likewise the seven of them also; and they died and left no children. 32 And in the end the woman also died.

33 “Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife will she be, for the seven of them married her?”

34 Jeshua said to them, “The sons of this world marry women and women are given in marriage. 35 But those who are worthy of that world and of the resurrection from the house of the dead do not marry women nor are women given in marriage; 36 nor can they die again, for they are like the envoys and are descendants of God, because they are descendants of the resurrection.

37 “But even Moses showed that the dead are raised, for he referred to it at the *burning* bush, when he said ‘Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> is the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’ 38 For He is not the God of the dead but of the living, for all of them are alive to Him.”

39 Then some of the scribes answered and said to Him, “Teacher, You have spoken well.” 40 And they dared not question Him about anything again.

41 Then He said to them, “How can the scribes say of the Messiah, that He is David’s Son, 42 when he, David, said in the Book of Psalms, ‘Jehovah said to my Lord, “sit to My right, 43 until I put Your enemies under Your feet.”’<sup>4</sup>

44 “Therefore, if David calls Him ‘my

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Psa 110:1; Jehovah is ‘Lord Jah’ in the Peshitta. This is not the same incident as in Mat 22:44, as Matthew was addressed directly to the Pharisees.

<sup>1</sup> Psa 118:22

<sup>2</sup> Dan 2:31-45 Also see Heb 1:2 for the identity of the Heir.

Lord'; how is He his Son?"

45 Then, while all the people were listening, He said to His disciples, 46 "Beware of the scribes, who desire to walk in long robes and love greetings in the market-places, and the best seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts. 47 Those who consume widows' houses with their fees<sup>1</sup> for their long prayers will receive greater condemnation."

Luke 21:1 Then Jeshua watched the rich who were casting their offerings into the treasury, 2 and He also saw a certain poor widow who cast in two mites.<sup>2</sup>

3 So He said, "Truly, I say to you that this poor widow has cast in more than everyone; 4 for they have all cast in offerings for the House of God out of their excess, but this one, out of her poverty, she has cast in all that she owned."

5 And while some spoke of the Palace, that it was adorned with beautiful stones and offerings, Jeshua said to them, 6 These things which you see, the days will come in which not one stone will be spared from being pulled down from another stone."

7 And they asked Him, saying, "Teacher, when will these things be? And what will be the sign when these things are about to happen?"

8 And He said to them: "See that you are not deceived. For many will come in My Name, and will say, 'I AM! I am'<sup>3</sup> the Messiah and the time is near!' But do not go after them. 9 But when you hear of

<sup>1</sup> Bausher says this is the meaning of the word in this case, which is usually translated as pretence.

<sup>2</sup> Small Roman copper coins similar to our penny.

<sup>3</sup> I AM! I am! is our way of showing the Aramaic is ܐܢܐ ܢܐܢܐ (Ena na). This combination means *I am, I am* and signifies that the speaker is claiming to be divine in Aramaic usage, similar to the Hebrew in Exo 3:14. In this case, the one who will say it is lying.

wars and revolutions, do not be afraid; for it is necessary for these things to happen first, but the end will not come yet."

10 "For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. 11 And there will be severe earthquakes in many places, and famines and plagues; and there will be fears and terrors and great signs from heaven will be seen and the winters will be severe.<sup>4</sup>

12 "But before all these things, they will lay hands on you and persecute you, and they will deliver you to the synagogues and to the prisons, and you will be brought before kings and rulers because of My Name.

13 "But for you, it will be for a witness.

14 And put it in your hearts that you will not decide how to answer; 15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom such that all your enemies will not be able to stand against it.

16 "And your parents and your brothers and your relatives and your friends will betray you; and they will kill some of you.

17 And you will be hated by all men because of My Name. 18 Yet not a hair from your head will perish. 19 And by your patience you will gain your souls.

20 "But when you see that Jerusalem is surrounded by armies, then know that its destruction is near. 21 Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those who are within it flee, and do not let those who are in the villages enter her. 22 For these are the days of vengeance, that everything which is written may be fulfilled.

23 "But woe to those who are pregnant and to those breastfeeding in those days! For there will be great distress in the land and wrath upon this people. 24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away to every land. And Jerusalem

<sup>4</sup> The Greek RT does not include 'and terrors' nor 'will be seen and the winters will be severe'.

will be trampled by the gentiles until the times of the gentiles are fulfilled.

25 “And there will be signs in the sun and in the moon and in the stars; and on the earth the nations will be distressed and confused by the roaring sounds of the sea.

26 There will be upheaval which casts out men’s souls because of the fear of what is coming upon the earth, and the powers of heaven will be shaken.

27 “Then they will see the Son of Man-kind, who will come in the clouds with much power and great glory.

28 “Now when these things begin to happen, have courage and lift up your heads, because your salvation draws near.”

29 And He spoke a parable to them: “Look at the fig tree, and all the trees. 30 When they bud, you immediately understand from them that summer is drawing near. 31 So you, likewise, when you see these things happening, know that the Kingdom of God is near. 32 Truly, I say to you that this generation will not pass away until all these things are fulfilled.<sup>1</sup>

33 Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.<sup>2</sup>

34 “But yourselves, beware, lest your hearts become heavy with extravagance and drunkenness and the distresses of the world, and that Day come on you suddenly. 35 For like a snare, it will trap all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth. 36 Therefore, always be watchful and pray, that you may be worthy to escape from these things that are about to happen, and that you can stand before the Son of Mankind.”

37 And during the day He would teach in the Palace, and during the night He would

go out and stay on the mountain called the House of Olives. 38 Then all the people would come early to Him to hear His words in the Palace.

Luke 22:1 Now the Feast of Unleavened Bread drew near, which is called Passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill Him, but they were afraid of the people.

3 Then Satan entered Judas, who was called Iscariot, who was numbered in the twelve. 4 So he went and spoke with the chief priests and scribes and chiefs of the palace guards about how to deliver Him to them. 5 And they rejoiced, and agreed to give money to him. 6 Then he promised them and sought an opportunity to deliver Him to them far away from the crowds.

7 Then the Days of Unleavened Bread arrived, during which there was the tradition that the Passover must be sacrificed.<sup>3</sup>

8 And Jeshua sent Peter and John, saying to them, “Go and prepare for the Passover for us, that we may eat.”

9 So they said to Him, “Where do You want us to prepare?”

10 He said to them, “Behold, when you enter into the city, you will meet a man carrying a skin of water; follow him to where he enters. 11 Then say to the lord of the house, ‘Our Master says, “Where is the guest house where I may eat the Passover with My disciples?’” 12 Behold, he will show you a certain upper room that is large and furnished; prepare there.” 13 So they went and found it as He had said to them, and they prepared for the Passover.

14 And when the time arrived, Jeshua came and sat down, and the twelve apostles with Him. 15 And He said to them, “I have greatly desired that I eat Passover with you before I suffer; 16 but I say to you now, I will not eat of it from now until it is fulfilled in the Kingdom of God.”

17 Then He took a cup and He gave

<sup>1</sup> “This generation” will be the one that sees ALL of these things happening that Jeshua says will precede His return as King of Kings. The generation that was alive when He spoke to the Apostles saw only a few of these things fulfilled, which serve as a warning to us.

<sup>2</sup> Rev 21:1-5, Isa 51:6, Psa 102:24-28

<sup>3</sup> Exo 12:1-13:10

thanks and He said "Take this and divide it among yourselves, 18 for I say to you that I will not drink the product of the vine until the coming of the Kingdom of God."<sup>1</sup>

19 And He took bread, and He gave thanks and He broke *it* and He gave *it* to them. And He said "This is My body which will be given for your sakes; you will do this for My memorial."

20 Then *He* also took the cup after they had dined. He said "This cup is the New Covenant in My blood, which will be shed for your sakes."<sup>2</sup>

21 "However, behold! The hand of him who will betray Me is on the table."<sup>3</sup> 22 And the Son of Mankind goes as it has been appointed, but woe to that man by whose hand He will be betrayed!" 23 Then they began to inquire among themselves, who indeed was he that would commit this *sin*?

24 But there was also a dispute among them, about who was the greatest of them.

25 And Jeshua said to them, "The kings of the nations are their lords, and those ruling over them are called doers of good.

26 But you will not *be* so; whoever is great among you will be as the least, and he who is chief will be as a waiter. 27 For who is greater, he who is sitting, or he who serves dinner? Is it not he who is sitting? Yet I am among you as He who serves dinner.

28 "But you are those who have continued with Me in My trials. 29 And I promise you a kingdom, just as My Father promised Me, 30 and you will eat and you will drink at My table in the Kingdom, and you will sit on thrones and judge the twelve branches of Israel."

31 And Jeshua said to Simon, "Simon!

<sup>1</sup> Many Peshitta and Peshitto manuscripts do not include verses 17 and 18. It is included in the 1905 Peshitta edition and several others.

<sup>2</sup> Exo 12:5-13, 1Co 11:23-25

<sup>3</sup> Psa 41:9

Behold, Satan wants to sift all of you like wheat. 32 But I have prayed over you, that your faith may not weaken; and also in time you will turn and strengthen your brethren."<sup>4</sup>

33 And Simon said to Him, "My Lord, I am prepared to go with You, even to prison and to death."

34 Jeshua said to him, "I say to you, Simon, that the rooster will not crow this day until you deny that you know Me three times."

35 And He said to them, "When I sent you without purses, bags, and sandals, did you lack anything?" They said to Him, "No, nothing." 36 He said to them, "From now on, he who has a purse, let him take it, and likewise also a bag; and he who has no sword, let him sell his garments and buy a sword for himself.

37 "For I say to you that this which is written must still be fulfilled in Me: 'And He was counted with the iniquitous.'<sup>5</sup> For all things concerning Me will be fulfilled."

38 Then they said to Him, "Our Lord, behold, here are two swords."<sup>6</sup> He said to them, "They are sufficient."

39 And as He was accustomed, He departed and went to the mountain of the House of Olives, and His disciples also followed after Him. 40 When He reached the place, He said to them, "Pray that you may not enter into temptation."

41 And He withdrew from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt and prayed, 42 and He said, "Father, if You want to, let

<sup>4</sup> The papacy claims that this proves the popes are infallible. This is clearly a lie. It is actually a promise to Simon Peter alone that Jeshua will sustain his faith, even though Peter is fallible and is soon to deny that he even knows Jeshua, let alone follows him.

<sup>5</sup> Isa 53:12

<sup>6</sup> This may refer to the "sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God." (Eph 6:17), meaning both the Old and New Covenants, also referred to as a double-edged sword in Rev 2:12).

this cup pass from Me; and in this, not My will, but let Yours be done.” 43 Then an envoy appeared to Him from heaven to strengthen Him. 44 And while filled with fear, He prayed more earnestly. And His sweat became like drops of blood and He fell to the ground.

45 Then He rose up from His prayer, came to His disciples and found them sleeping from sorrow. 46 And He said to them, “Why are you sleeping? Rise and pray, lest you enter into temptation.”

47 And as He spoke, behold, a crowd with the one who was called Judas, one of the twelve, came before them and he drew near to Jeshua and kissed Him, for this was the sign that he had given them: ‘Whoever I kiss, this is He.’<sup>1</sup>

48 Jeshua said to him, “Judas, you betray the Son of Mankind with a kiss?”

49 When those who were with Him saw what was happening, they said to Him, “Our Lord, will we strike them with the swords?” 50 And one of them struck a servant of the chief priest and cut off his right ear. 51 But Jeshua answered and said, “That is enough.” And He touched the ear of the wounded *man* and healed it.

52 And Jeshua said to the chief priests, the chief scribes and the palace guards who had come against Him, “You have come out against me as against a robber, with swords and clubs to seize me. 53 I was with you every day in the Palace and you did not lay hands on Me. But this is your hour, and the power of darkness.”

54 Then they seized *Him*, and brought Him into the chief priest’s house. And Simon followed Him from a distance. 55 And they kindled a fire in the midst of the courtyard and they sat around it, and Simon also *sat*.

56 And a certain young woman saw him while he sat by the fire, and she stared at

him and said, “This man was also with him.” 57 But he denied it and said, “Woman, I do not know Him.”

58 And after a little while another saw him and said to him, “You are also with them.” But Peter said, “I am not!” 59 Then after an hour had passed, another confirmed it and said, “Truly, this *man* also was with him, for he is even a Galilean.”

60 Peter said, “Man, I do not know what you say!” And immediately, while he spoke, the rooster crowed. 61 And Jeshua turned and stared at Peter. And Simon remembered the word of our Lord, that He had said to him, “Before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times.” 62 Then Simon went outside and wept bitterly.

63 Now the men who held Jeshua mocked Him and they covered Him. 64 Then they struck Him on His face and they said to Him, “Prophecy! Who struck you?” 65 And many other things and blasphemies they spoke against Him.

66 And when day had dawned, the elders, the chief priests and the scribes came together and they brought Him to their assembly place.

67 Then they said to Him, “If you are the Messiah, tell us.” He said to them, “If I tell you, you will not believe Me. 68 And if I ask you, you will not respond with an answer to Me nor will you release Me. 69 After this hour the Son of Mankind will sit on the right hand of the power of God.”

70 Then they all said, “Are you therefore the Son of God?” And He said to them, “You say that I AM! I AM!” 71 And they said, “Why do we need witnesses again, for we have heard it from his mouth.”

Luke 23:1 Then the whole crowd arose and brought Him to Pilate. 2 And they became consumed with slandering Him, and they said, “We found this one seducing our people, and he forbids paying the head taxes, to not give *them* to Caesar, and

<sup>1</sup> The Greek RT omits “for this was the sign that he had given them: ‘Whoever I kiss, this is He.’”

he says about himself that he is the Messiah, the King.”

3 So Pilate asked Him, and said to Him, “You are the King of the Judeans?” He said to him, “You have said *it*.”

4 Then Pilate said to the chief priests and to the crowd, “I do not find any fault in this man.” 5 But they were shouting and they said, “He stirs up our people, he taught through all Judea, beginning from Galilee and then to here.”

6 And when Pilate heard the name of Galilee, he asked if the man was a Galilean. 7 And when he knew that He was under the authority of Herod, he sent Him to be before Herod, because he was in Jerusalem during those days.

8 Now when Herod saw Jeshua, he was very glad; for he had wanted to see Him for a long time, because of what he had heard about Him, and he hoped that he would see some sign from Him. 9 Then he questioned Him about many matters, but He, Jeshua, gave him no answers. 10 And the chief priests and the scribes stood and they were consumed with vehemently accusing Him.

11 Then Herod mocked Him, he and his servants, and when he had insulted Him, he clothed Him in a purple robe, and he sent Him to Pilate. 12 And on that day Pilate and Herod became friends with each other, for there had been enmity between them before that.

13 Then Pilate called the chief priests, the rulers, and the people, 14 and he said to them, “You have brought this man to me as one who subverts your people, but behold, I have examined him in your sight. I have not found any fault in this man concerning everything of which you are accusing him; 15 and neither *did* Herod, for I sent him to him; and behold, nothing worthy of death has been committed by him. 16 Therefore I will chastise him and I will release him.” 17 For it was the custom for him to release one to them

at the Feast.

18 But the whole mob shouted, and they said, “Take this one away, and release Barabbas to us.” 19 Because of sedition which had occurred in the city and murder, he had been thrown into the prisoner house.

20 Then Pilate spoke with them again, as he wanted to release Jeshua. 21 But they were shouting, and they said, “Impale him!<sup>1</sup> Impale him!”

22 And he said to them the third time, “Why, what evil has this One done? I have not found any fault that deserves death in Him. Therefore I will chastise Him and I will release Him.”

23 But they were urging him with loud voices and they were demanding that they should impale him. And their voices and those of the chief priests prevailed. 24 So Pilate commanded that it should be done as they demanded.<sup>2</sup> 25 And he released to them the one<sup>3</sup> that they demanded, who for sedition and murder had been thrown into the prisoner house; but he delivered Jeshua to their will.

26 Now as they took Him away, they seized Simon, a Cyrenian, who came in from a village, and they laid the stake on him, that he might carry it behind Jeshua. 27 And a crowd of the people followed Him, and women who mourned and lamented over Him.

28 But Jeshua turned to them, and He said, “Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. 29 Behold, the days are coming in which they will say, ‘Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that not given birth, and the breasts which have

<sup>1</sup> Impaling Jeshua means to nail Him to post which is then fastened upright. It was the Roman government’s most horrific way to kill someone. The lack of a capital H in him, etc is to emphasize their disrespect of Jeshua.

<sup>2</sup> Psa 22:6

<sup>3</sup> Literally ‘him’.

not been suckled!’ 30 Then *they* will begin saying to the mountains, ‘Fall on us!’ and to the hills, ‘Cover us!’<sup>1</sup> 31 For if they do these things with green wood, what will happen with the dry?”

32 Two others were being taken with Him, evil-doers to be killed. 33 And when they came to a certain place called the Skull,<sup>2</sup> there they impaled Him and the evil-doers, one on His right and one on His left.<sup>3</sup>

34 Then Jeshua said, “Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they are doing.”<sup>4</sup> And they divided His garments and they cast lots for them.<sup>5</sup> 35 And the people stood and watched. Even the leaders were mocking Him and they were saying, “He gave life to others; let him save himself if he is the Messiah, the Chosen One of God.”<sup>6</sup>

36 And the soldiers also scoffed at Him as they came near and offered sour wine to Him, 37 and they said to Him, “If you are the King of the Judeans, save yourself.”

38 And there was also an inscription written over Him in Greek, in Latin, and in Hebrew: ‘This is the King of the Judeans.’

39 Then one of the evil-doers who was impaled with Him blasphemed Him and he said, “If you are the Messiah, save yourself and also save us.” 40 But his companion rebuked him, and he said to him, “Are you not also afraid of God, for you are also condemned with Him? 41 And we justly, because we are deserving to be repaid according to what we have done; but this One, nothing bad was done by Him.”

42 Then he said to Jeshua, “My Lord,

remember me when You come into Your kingdom.”

43 Jeshua said to him, “Truly, I say to you, that day you will be with Me in Paradise.”<sup>7</sup>

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness on all the earth until the ninth hour. 45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the Palace was torn apart from its middle. 46 Then Jeshua called out in a loud voice, and He said, “My Father, I place My spirit into Your hands.”<sup>8</sup> He said this, and He expired.

47 Now when the centurion saw what had happened, he glorified God, and he said, “Truly, this Man was the Righteous One!”

48 And the whole crowd which had gathered for this spectacle, when they saw what had happened, returned while they beat on their breasts. 49 But all of Jeshua’s acquaintances, and the women who followed Him from Galilee, they all stood well back, and they watched these things.

50 And a certain man named Joseph, a member of the Sanhedrin from the Judean city of Arimathea, was a good and just man. 51 This one had not consented to their decision nor to their act. And he was waiting for the Kingdom of God.

52 This man came to Pilate and he asked for the body of Jeshua. 53 Then he took it down and wrapped it in a winding sheet of linen, and laid it in an excavated burial house in which no one had yet been placed.<sup>9</sup> 54 That was the day of Preparation, and the Sabbath was beginning.

<sup>1</sup> Hos 10:8, Isa 2:19-21

<sup>2</sup> Literally ܩܪܩܦܬܗ *Qarqaftha* in Aramaic. Translated into and from the Greek manuscripts as Calvary. All mean skull.

<sup>3</sup> Isa 53:12

<sup>4</sup> Luk 6:27-28

<sup>5</sup> Psa 22:18

<sup>6</sup> Psa 22:7-8

<sup>7</sup> Note that he asked to be remembered when Jeshua returned in power, and that is what Jeshua promised him. Jeshua did not promise him an immediate resurrection into Paradise as many translations suggest. See Gen 2:8, 2Co 12:4 & Rev 2:7.

<sup>8</sup> Psa 31:5

<sup>9</sup> Meaning it was a cave that had been carved into a cliff. Also Isa 53:3-9

55 And the women who had come with Him from Galilee approached, and they saw the tomb and the way in which His body was laid. 56 Then they returned and prepared spices and fragrant oils. And they rested on the Sabbath according to the commandment.

Luke 24:1 Now on the first day of the week,<sup>1</sup> early in the morning while it was still dark, they came to the burial house. They brought the spices which they had prepared and there were other women with them. 2 And they found the stone rolled away from the burial house.

3 Then they went in and they did not find the body of the Lord Jeshua. 4 And it happened, as they wondered about this, behold, two men stood by them, and their clothing shone.

5 Then they were afraid and bowed their faces to the earth. And they said to them, "Why are you seeking the Life among the dead? 6 He is not here, He has risen! Remember when He spoke with you when He was in Galilee, 7 "and He said, 'The Son of Mankind will be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and He will be impaled, and He will rise again in three days.'" 8 And these women remembered His words.

9 Then they returned from the tomb and they told all these things to the eleven and to the rest. 10 Now it was Mary Magdalene, Joanna, Mary the mother of Jacob, and the rest who were with them, who told these things to the apostles. 11 And these words seemed in their eyes to be insane, and they did not believe them.

12 But Simon arose and ran to the tomb; and behold: he saw the linen placed by itself; and he departed, wondering in his

soul about what had happened.

13 Now behold, two of them were traveling on that day to a village named Emmaus, which was about sixty furlongs<sup>2</sup> from Jerusalem. 14 And they talked with each other about all these things which had happened. 15 And while they talked and speculated with each other, Jeshua Himself came and He met up and walked with them. 16 But their eyes were closed, so they could not recognize Him.

17 And He said to them, "What are these matters of which you are speaking that are *making* you sad as you walk?" 18 Then one of them, whose name was Cleopas answered and he said to Him, "Are You indeed a foreigner in Jerusalem, that You do not know the things which happened there in these days?"

19 He said to them, "What *things*?" And they said to Him, "Things concerning the man Jeshua from Nazareth, who was the Prophet and He was mighty in word and in deed before God and before all of the people, 20 and the chief priests and the elders delivered Him to be condemned to death, and they impaled Him. 21 But we were hoping that He was going to redeem Israel. And behold, three days have passed since all these things happened."<sup>3</sup>

22 "Yes, and some of our women astonished us when they went to the burial house early, 23 and when they did not find His body, they came to us saying, "We saw envoys there and they said about Him, "He is alive!" 24 And some of us also went to the burial house and found it just as the women had said; but they did not see Him."

25 Then Jeshua said to them, "Oh, weak minds and dull hearts; *so* slow to believe

<sup>1</sup> This first day of the week during the Feast of Unleavened Bread is the Wave Sheaf Offering day, which celebrates Jeshua's resurrection and begins the count to the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost). See Lev 23:4-16 and Mat 28:1, Mar 16:2 & Joh 20:1

<sup>2</sup> About 10.5 kilometers or 7.5 miles.

<sup>3</sup> As translated from the Aramaic by Paul Younan. The Greek translations make it appear that this is the third day, while the Peshitta shows that this conversation is after the third day.

in all those things that the prophets have spoken! 26 Was it not necessary for the Messiah to endure these things and to enter into His glory?" 27 And He began from Moses<sup>1</sup> and from all the Prophets to expound to them about Himself from all the Writings.<sup>2</sup>

28 Then they drew near to the village to which they were going, and He indicated to them that He was going to a distant place. 29 But they urged Him, saying to Him, "Remain with us, for now the day is ending and it is becoming dark." And He went in to stay with them.

30 Now it happened, as He reclined with them, that He took bread, and blessed and broke it, and gave it to them. 31 And immediately their eyes were opened and they recognized Him; and He was taken from them. 32 And they said to one another, "Our hearts were not dull<sup>3</sup> within us while He talked with us on the road, and expounded the Writings to us!"

33 So they arose in that hour and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven and those who were gathered together with them, 34 saying, "Truly, our Lord is risen, and has appeared to Simon!" 35 And they also related the things that had happened on the road, and how He was made known to them while breaking bread.

36 Now while they were speaking these things, Jeshua stood among them and said to them, "Peace be with you. I AM! I AM! Do not be afraid." 37 But they were confused and frightened, for they thought

they were seeing a spirit.

38 And Jeshua said to them, "Why are you troubled? And why do *these* thoughts arise in your hearts? 39 Behold My hands and My feet, for I AM! I AM! Touch Me and understand, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have." 40 And as He said this, He showed them His hands and His feet.<sup>4</sup>

41 But even then they did not believe because of their joy, and they were astonished. He said to them, "Have you anything to eat here?" 42 So they gave a piece of broiled fish and some honeycomb to Him. 43 And He took it and ate it before their eyes.

44 Then He said to them, "These are the words which I spoke to you while I was with you, that it was necessary to fulfil all things written in the Instructions of Moses and in the Prophets and in the Psalms concerning Me."<sup>5</sup> 45 And He opened their minds to understand the Writings.

46 Then He said to them, "Thus it is written, and thus it was right that the Messiah would suffer and rise from the house of the dead in three days,<sup>6</sup> 47 and that He preaches repentance for the remission of sins in His Name in all nations, beginning from Jerusalem. 48 And you are witnesses of these things.

49 "I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but you are to stay in the city of Jerusalem until you are clothed with power from on high."<sup>7</sup>

<sup>4</sup> As prophesied in Psa 22:16, they had been pierced when he was nailed (impaled) to the stake.

<sup>5</sup> See the Luk 24:27 footnotes for many of these details.

<sup>6</sup> Mat 12:38-40, Mat 27:62-28:7, Mar 8:31, Joh 2:19-22 & 2Ti 2:8. See [God's Calendar and the Sign of Jonah](#) for proof that Jeshua fulfilled His three days in the tomb.

<sup>7</sup> As Jeshua had commanded the Apostles to meet with him in Galilee, and Mat 28:16-17 shows that they did so, this command to remain in Jerusalem was given after that. As

<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:26, 3:14-15, 12:3 & 22:18, Exo 12:5-6, Lev 16:9 & 15-16, Num 21:6-9 & 24:17, Deu 18:15-19, etc.

<sup>2</sup> 2Sa 7:12-16, Isa 7:14, 9:6-7, 11:1-10, 42:1-4, 50:4-7, 52:13-53:12 & 61:1, Jer 23:5-6, Mic 5:2, Zec 6:12-13, 9:9, 12:10-13:2 & 13:7-9, Psa 2:1-12, 16:8-11, 22:1-31 & 72:1-19, Pro 8:4-36, Dan 7:13-14 & 9:24-27, 1Ch 17:11-14, etc.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek instead has *burn*, which appears to be a mistranslation of the Aramaic.

50 And He took them out as far as Bethany, and lifted up His hands and He blessed them. 51 Now it happened, while He blessed them, that He was separated from them and ascended into heaven.

52 And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy, 53 and they were continually in the Palace praising and blessing God. Amen.

---

this last instruction is almost immediately followed by Jeshua's ascension to Heaven, it must have been given at the end of the forty days after His resurrection (Act 1:3), and thus only about ten days before Pentecost.

## John

John 1:1 In the beginning the Word existed, and that Word existed with God, and that Word was Himself God.

2 This One existed in the beginning with God. 3 Everything was in His hand, and not even one of the things that exist would exist without Him.<sup>1</sup>

4 The Life was in Him, and the Light is the lives of the children of men. 5 And that Light was shining in the darkness, and the darkness could not overwhelm it.<sup>2</sup>

6 There was a son of man who was sent from God; his name was John. 7 This man came for a witness, that he should testify about the Light, that everyone should believe through Him.

8 He was not the Light, but he testified about the Light. 9 For He was the Light of Truth which enlightens everyone who comes into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was in His hand, and the world did not know Him. 11 He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him.

12 But those who received Him, He gave to them authority that they will be the children of God, to those who believe in His Name: 13 those who, neither from blood, nor from the will of the flesh, nor from the will of man, but instead were begotten by God.

14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, who is full of grace and truth.

15 John bore witness of Him and cried out, saying, “This is He of whom I said, ‘He will come after me, and yet is before me, for He was earlier than me.’”<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:26, Col 1:15-17, Mic 5:2, Pro 8:4-36

<sup>2</sup> Compare with Gen 1:1-4

<sup>3</sup> In this, John was indicating that though Jeshua was physically younger than him and began His earthly ministry after his, in truth Jeshua was older than our universe, as indic-

16 And from His fullness we have all received grace, and that on account of grace. 17 For the Instructions<sup>4</sup> were given through Moses; but truth and grace came through Jeshua the Messiah.<sup>5</sup>

18 No one has ever seen God.<sup>6</sup> The Only Begotten God is He who is in the bosom of His Father. He has declared Him.

19 Now this is the witness of John, when the Judeans from Jerusalem sent priests and Levites to ask him, “Who are you?” 20 He declared, and did not deny, but declared, “I am not the Messiah.”

21 And they asked him again, “Then who are you? Elijah?” He said, “I am not.” “Are you the Prophet?” And he said, “No.” 22 Then they said to him, “Then who are you, that we may give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?”

23 He said: “I am ‘The voice of *one* crying in the wilderness: ‘Make straight the way of Jehovah,’”<sup>7</sup> as the prophet Isaiah said.”

24 Now those who were sent were from the Pharisees. 25 And they asked him, saying to him, “Then why do you immerse if you are not the Messiah, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?”

ated in Joh 1:1-4 and Pro 8:4-36.

<sup>4</sup> *Torah* in the Hebrew and Aramaic. Refers to all of God’s Instructions, not just His Laws.

<sup>5</sup> As explained in the Mat 1:1 footnote, Jeshua ܝܫܘܥ is the actual Aramaic name of Jesus, which means “Jehovah Saves”. In a similar manner, Messiah (ܡܫܝܚܐ *msheecha*) is the Aramaic title of Jeshua. It means Anointed, and both these titles are used.

<sup>6</sup> This verse, 1Ti 6:16 & Exo 33:20 appear to contradict with Exo 24:11, where the elders of Israel saw God and Gen 12:7, where God appeared to Abraham. They saw God revealing Himself in a very limited form which would not harm them (Heb 1:1). No human has seen God in His full Glory.

<sup>7</sup> Isaiah 40:3, ‘Lord Jah’ in the Aramaic Peshitta

26 John answered and said to them, "I immerse in water, but He stands among you and you do not know Him. 27 This is He who will come after me, yet is before me, and I am not worthy to loosen the straps of His sandals."

28 These things happened in Bethanya, at the Jordan crossing where John was immersing.

29 The following day John saw Jeshua coming towards him, and said, "Behold! He is the Lamb of God who takes *away* the sins of the world!<sup>1</sup> 30 This is He about whom I said, 'After me will come a Man, yet He was before me, because He is earlier than me.' 31 And I did not know Him; but because He must be revealed to Israel, therefore I came here immersing in water."

32 And John testified and said, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it rested upon Him. 33 And I did not know Him, but He who sent me to immerse in water, He said to me, 'The One upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and resting upon Him, He will immerse with the Holy Spirit.' 34 And I have seen and I testify that this One is the Son of God."

35 Again, on another day, John and two of his disciples were standing, 36 and he gazed at Jeshua as *He* walked, and he said, "Behold the Lamb of God!" 37 And both of his disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jeshua.

38 Then Jeshua turned, and saw them following Him, and He said to them, "What do you seek?" They said to Him, "Our Master, where are You staying?"

39 He said to them, "Come and you will see." So they came and saw where He was staying, and remained with Him that day until about the tenth hour.

40 One of them who had heard John and followed Jeshua was Andrew, Simon's brother. 41 This one found his brother

Simon first, and said to him, "I have found the Messiah." 42 And he brought him to Jeshua. Then Jeshua looked at him and said, "You are Simon, the son of Jonah. You will be called Peter."<sup>2</sup>

43 The following day Jeshua wanted to go to Galilee, and He found Philip and said to him, "Come, follow Me."

44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida,<sup>3</sup> the city of Andrew and Simon. 45 Philip found Nathaniel and he said to him, "We have found Him of whom Moses in the Instructions and the prophets wrote; He is Jeshua, the son of Joseph of Nazareth."

46 And Nathaniel said to him, "Is it possible for anything good to come from Nazareth?" And Philip said to him, "Come and you will see."

47 Jeshua saw Nathaniel while he was coming toward Him, and said of him, "Behold! Truly this is a son of Israel in whom there is no guile!"

48 Nathaniel said to Him, "Where do You know me from?" Jeshua said to him, "Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you." 49 Nathaniel replied and said to Him, "Master, You are the Son of God! You are the King of Israel!"

50 Jeshua said to him, "Because I said to you that I saw you under the fig tree, you have believed? You will see even greater things than these." 51 And He said to him, "Truly, truly I say to you; later on you will see the heavens opened, and the envoys of God ascending and descending to the Son of Mankind."

John 2:1 On the third day there was a wedding feast in Cana, a city of Galilee, and Jeshua's mother was there. 2 And Jeshua and His disciples were invited to the wedding feast.

3 And when the wine was running out,

<sup>2</sup> Literally *Cepha* ܨܦܬܐ in Aramaic, meaning *stone*. Also see Mat 16:18.

<sup>3</sup> Bethsaida means *House of Fishing* in Hebrew.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 12:3, Lev 16:2-34, Num 28:4, Isa 53:7

Jeshua's mother said to Him, "They have no wine." 4 Jeshua said to her, "Woman, what is this to you and Me? My hour has not yet come."

5 His mother said to the servants, "Whatever He says to you, do *it*."

6 Now there were six stone waterpots set there for the purification of the Judeans, each holding two or three measures.<sup>1</sup> 7 Jeshua said to them, "Fill them with water." And they filled the waterpots up to the brim. 8 And He said to them, "Draw some *out* now, and take it to the master of the feast." And they took it.

9 When the master of the feast had tasted the water that had become wine, and did not know where it came from (but the servants who had filled them with water knew), the master of the feast called to the bridegroom. 10 And he said to him, "Everyone brings out the good wine first, and when they have been drunk, then that which is inferior; but you have kept the good wine until now."

11 This was the first sign that Jeshua did in Cana of Galilee, and He made His glory known; and His disciples believed in Him.

12 After this He went down to Capernaum; He, His mother, His brothers, and His disciples, and they stayed there a few days.

13 And the Judean Passover<sup>2</sup> was approaching, and Jeshua went up to Jerusalem. 14 And He found in the Palace those who were selling oxen and sheep and doves, and the money-changers were sitting *there*. 15 Then He made a whip of cords for Himself, *and* He drove all of them out of the Palace, even the sheep and the oxen, and He poured out the money-changers' money and He turned over their

tables. 16 And He said to those who were selling doves, "Take these away from here! Do not make My Father's House a house of business!"

17 Then His disciples remembered that it is written, "Zeal for Your House has eaten Me up."<sup>3</sup>

18 But the Judeans answered and said to Him, "What sign do you show to us, since you do these things?"

19 Jeshua answered and said to them, "Tear down this Palace, and in three days I will raise it up."

20 The Judeans said to him, "It has taken forty-six years to build this Palace, and will you raise it up in three days?" 21 But He was speaking of the Palace of His body.<sup>4</sup> 22 And when He had risen from the house of the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this; and they believed the Writings<sup>5</sup> and the word which Jeshua had said.

23 And while Jeshua was in Jerusalem during the Feast of Passover,<sup>6</sup> many believed in Him when they saw the signs which He did. 24 But Jeshua did not commit Himself to them, because He understood everyone, 25 and He did not rely on any men to testify about Him, for He knew what was in people.

John 3:1 There was a particular man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a Judean leader. 2 This *man* came to Jeshua at night and said to Him, "Master, we know that You are a teacher come from God; for no man is able to do these miracles that You do unless God is with him."

3 Jeshua answered and said to him, "Truly, truly I say to you that if a man is not born once again, he is not able to see the Kingdom of God."

<sup>1</sup> Each measure is about 34 liters, so the total volume was between 108 and 162 liters.

<sup>2</sup> Exo 12:1-30. This is actually God's Passover, which He initially gave to physical Israel, including Judah, but now He gives it to spiritual Israel (Rom 9:1-31).

<sup>3</sup> Psa 69:9

<sup>4</sup> Zec 6:13, Mat 26:61, 12:40, Mar 15:29

<sup>5</sup> Psa 16:8-11, Psa 22:1-24, Dan 12:1-2, Isa 53:5-11, etc

<sup>6</sup> Jeshua kept His Father's Holy Days, including Passover: Exo 12:1-13:10

4 Nicodemus said to Him, “How is an old man able to be born? How is it possible to enter into his mother’s womb and be born a second time?”

5 Jeshua answered and said to him, “Truly, truly I say to you that if one is not born of water and the Spirit, he is not able to enter the Kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 “Do not marvel that I said to you that it is necessary for you to be born once again.

8 The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear its voice, but you do not know where it comes from nor where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.”

9 Nicodemus replied and said to Him, “How is it possible for these things to be?”

10 Jeshua answered and said to him, “You are a teacher of Israel, and you do not know these things? 11 Truly, truly I say to you; We speak what We know and that which We have seen We testify to you, and you do not receive Our testimony.<sup>1</sup> 12 If I have told you earthly things and you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly things?

13 “No one has ascended to Heaven except He who came down from heaven, He who is the Son of Mankind in Heaven.

14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so the Son of Mankind is to be lifted up, 15 that everyone who believes in Him will not be destroyed but have everlasting life.<sup>2</sup>

16 “For God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him will not be destroyed, but have everlasting life.<sup>3</sup> 17 For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world could be

given life by His hand.

18 “He who believes in Him is not judged; but he who does not believe is judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the Only Begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the judgement, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 “For everyone doing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, because his deeds will not be hidden. 21 But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be known, that they have been done in God.”

22 After these things Jeshua and His disciples came into the land of Judea, and there He remained with them and immersed.

23 Now John also was immersing in Aenon, which is near the edge of Salim, because there was plentiful water and they were coming and being immersed, 24 for John had not yet fallen into prison.

25 Then a question arose between one of John’s disciples and a particular Judean about purification. 26 And they came to John and said to him, “Our master, He who was with you at the Jordan crossing, to whom you have testified; behold, He is also immersing, and many are coming to Him!”

27 John answered and said to them, “A man cannot receive anything of his own will unless it has been given to him from heaven. 28 You are my witnesses that I said, ‘I am not the Messiah,’ but, ‘I am an envoy before Him.’ 29 He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and listens to him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom’s voice. Therefore behold! My joy is full. 30 For it is necessary that He must increase, and I must decrease.

31 “He who comes from above is higher than all; and he who is from the earth is earthly and speaks of the earth. He who

<sup>1</sup> The *We* Jeshua speaks of are He and His Father. See Gen 1:26 where our Father speaks to Jeshua in the plural.

<sup>2</sup> Num 21:4-9

<sup>3</sup> Psa 2:7

comes from Heaven is higher than all. 32 And what He has seen and heard He testifies to, and no one receives His testimony. 33 But he who receives His testimony, God verifies that it is true. 34 For whoever God sends, he speaks the words of God, for God does not give the Spirit by measure.

35 “The Father loves the Son, and all things have been given into His hand. 36 He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not obey the Son will not see Life, but the wrath of God will rise up against him.”

John 4:1 But Jeshua knew that the Pharisees had heard that He made and immersed more disciples than John, 2 though it was not Jeshua Himself who was immersing, but His disciples were.

3 And so He left Judea and He went to Galilee again. 4 But it was necessary for Him to come to, pass through and go beyond the house of the Samaritans. 5 So He came to a Samaritan city called Sychar, beside the village that Jacob had given to his son Joseph.

6 Now there was a spring of water there which was Jacob’s. Jeshua was weary from the labour of the road, and He sat Himself down by the spring. It was the sixth hour. 7 And a woman of Samaria came to draw water. Jeshua said to her, “Give Me water to drink.” 8 For His disciples had gone into the city to buy food for themselves.

9 Then the Samaritan woman said to Him, “How is it that you, being a Judean, ask for a drink from one who is a Samaritan woman?” For the Judeans do not associate with the Samaritans.

10 Jeshua answered and said to her, “If you only knew what the gift of God is, and who this one is who says to you, ‘Give Me a drink,’ you would have asked for what is His, and He would have given you living waters.”

11 This woman said to Him, “My Lord,

there is no bucket for you, and the well is deep. Where are your living waters coming from? 12 Are you greater than our father Jacob who gave this well to us, and he drank from it, and his children and his livestock?”

13 Jeshua answered and said to her, “Whoever drinks from these waters will thirst again, 14 but whoever drinks from the waters that I will give him will not thirst forever, for those waters that I give him will be in him springs of water springing up into everlasting life.”<sup>1</sup>

15 And the woman said to Him, “My Lord, give me these waters, that I will not thirst again, and I will not come here to draw.”

16 Jeshua said to her, “Go, call your husband, and come here.”

17 She said to Him, “I have no husband.” Jeshua said to her, “You have truly said, ‘I have no husband,’ 18 for you have had five husbands, and the one who is with you now is not your husband. What you have spoken is true.”

19 The woman said to Him, “My Lord, I see that You are a prophet. 20 Our fathers worshipped on this mountain, and you say that Jerusalem is the place where it is necessary to worship.”

21 Jeshua said to her, “Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when they will not worship the Father on this mountain nor in Jerusalem. 22 You worship something you do not know; but we worship what we know, for Life is from the Judeans.

23 “But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshippers will worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for behold, the Father is seeking these to worship Him. 24 For God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and in truth.”

25 This woman said to Him, “I know that the Messiah is coming, and when He

<sup>1</sup> Jer 2:13 & 17:13, Isa 12:3, Zec 14:8, Rev 21:6

comes, He will teach us everything.”

26 Jeshua said to her, “I AM! I am<sup>1</sup> the One talking with you.”

27 And while He spoke His disciples came and were amazed that He talked with the woman; yet no one said, “What do You seek?” or, “Why do You talk with her?”

28 The woman then left her water jar, went to the city, and said to the people, 29 “Come, see the Man who told me everything that I have done. Is He the Anointed?” 30 Then the people came out of the city and came to Him.

31 In the midst of all this His disciples urged Him, saying to Him, “Master, eat.”

32 But He said to them, “I have food to eat of which you do not know.”

33 Therefore the disciples said to one another, “What person has brought Him something to eat?”

34 Jeshua said to them, “My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and that I finish His work.<sup>2</sup> 35 Do you not say, ‘After four months the harvest will come.’? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes and see the fields, for they are white and have already ripened for the harvest!

36 And he who reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit for everlasting life, that both the sower and the reaper will rejoice together.<sup>3</sup>

37 “For in this is a statement of truth: ‘One sows and another reaps.’ 38 I sent you to reap that for which you have not laboured; for others have tired, and you have entered into their labours.”

39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed in Him because of the word of that woman who testified, “He told me

everything that I have done.” 40 So when those Samaritans came to Him, they urged Him to stay with them; and He stayed with them for two days. 41 And many believed in Him because of His word.

42 Then they said to that woman, “From now on, it is not because of your word that we believe in Him, for we have heard *Him* and know that this is truly the Anointed, the Giver of Life to the world.”

43 Now after two days Jeshua departed from there and went to Galilee.

44 For Jeshua Himself testified that a prophet is not honoured in his own country. 45 So when He came to Galilee, the Galileans who received Him had seen all the miracles He did in Jerusalem during the feast; for they also had gone to the feast.

46 And Jeshua came again to Cana of Galilee where He had made the water *into* wine. And there was the servant of a certain king whose son was sick in Capernaum. 47 When this *man* heard that Jeshua had come from Judea into Galilee, he went to Him and begged Him to come down and heal his son, for he was close to dying.

48 Jeshua said to him, “If you do not see signs and wonders, you will not believe.”

49 The king’s servant said to Him, “My Lord, come down before my boy dies!”

50 Jeshua said to him, “Go; your son is alive.” And that man believed the word that Jeshua spoke to him, and he left.

51 And while he was going down, his servants met him and brought him hope, saying to him, “Your child lives!” 52 Then he asked them the hour when he was made whole. They said to him, “Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.” 53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour in which Jeshua said to him, “Your son is alive.” And he believed, and his whole household.

54 This again is the second miracle that Jeshua did when He came from Judea into

<sup>1</sup> I AM! I am! is our way of showing the Aramaic is ܐܢܐ ܢܐܢܐ (Ena na). This combination means *I am, I am* and signifies that the speaker is claiming to be divine in Aramaic usage, similar to the Hebrew in Exodus 3:14.

<sup>2</sup> Job 23:12

<sup>3</sup> 2Co 9:6

Galilee.

John 5:1 After this there was a Judean feast and Jeshua went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is in Jerusalem a certain place for immersions, which is called Bethesda in Aramaic,<sup>1</sup> and there were five porches in it. 3 In these *porches* lay many sick people who were blind, lame and paralysed, and they were waiting for the stirring of the water, 4 for an envoy went down from time to time to the place for immersions and would stir the water; and whoever went down first, after the water moved, would be made whole from whatever disease he had.

5 Now a certain man was there who had been sick for thirty-eight years. 6 Jeshua saw him lying there, and knew that he had, for a long time, had this disease. He said to him, "Do you want to be made whole?"

7 That sick man answered and said, "Yes, my Lord, but I have no one to put me into the immersion pool when the water is stirred up. Instead, while I am coming, another goes down before me."

8 Jeshua said to him, "Rise, take your bed and walk." 9 And immediately the man was healed, arose and took his bed, and walked. And that day was the Sabbath.

10 Then the Judeans said to him who was healed, "It is the Sabbath; it is against the Instructions for you to carry your bed."

11 He answered and said to them, "He who made me whole said to me, 'Take your bed and walk.'" 12 And they asked him, "Who is this man who said to you, 'Take your bed and walk'?" 13 But he who was healed did not know who Jeshua was, for he was caught up in the large crowd which was in that place.

14 Afterwards, Jeshua found him in the Palace, and said to him, "Behold, you are whole again. Do not sin again, lest something worse than before should happen to you." 15 That man left and told the

Judeans that it was Jeshua who had made him whole.

16 Because of this the Judeans persecuted Jeshua, and sought to kill Him, for He did these things on the Sabbath. 17 But Jeshua said to them, "My Father has been working until now, and I am also working."

18 Therefore the Judeans sought all the more to kill Him, because He not only broke the Sabbath, but He was also saying that God was His Father, making Himself equal with God.<sup>2</sup>

19 Then Jeshua answered and said to them, "Truly, truly I say to you; the Son is not able to do anything from His own will, except what He sees the Father do; for the things that the Father does, these things the Son also does in like manner. 20 For the Father loves His Son, and everything that He does He shows to Him; and He will show greater works than these to Him, that you may marvel. 21 For as the Father raises the dead and gives life to them, even so the Son gives life to whom He will.

22 "For it is not the Father who judges man, instead He has transferred all judgement to the Son, 23 so that everyone will honour the Son just as they honour the Father. He who does not honour the Son does not honour the Father who sent Him. 24 "Truly, truly I say to you that whoever hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life and will not come into judgement. He has passed from

<sup>1</sup> Means *House of Mercy*.

<sup>2</sup> Jeshua did not 'break the Sabbath', He was actually teaching them that the Sabbath is a day of redemption and healing. In doing so, He was exposing how the legalistic regulations made up by the Jewish authorities had stifled the real purpose of the Sabbath. As to their claim that Jeshua made 'Himself equal with God', in the next few verses Jeshua shows that He is under the authority of the Father, not equal with Him.

death into life.<sup>1</sup>

25 “Truly, truly I say to you that the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live. 26 For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to also have life in Himself, 27 and He has given Him authority to execute judgement also, because He is the Son of Mankind.

28 “Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming when all those who are in the grave will hear His voice, 29 and come forth; those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of judgement.<sup>2</sup>

30 “I am not able to do anything from My own will. But as I hear, I judge; and My judgement is just, because I do not seek My own will but the will of Him who sent Me.

31 “If I bear witness concerning Myself, My testimony is not true. 32 There is another who bears witness concerning Me, and I know that His testimony which He testifies concerning Me is true.

33 “You have sent to John, and he has testified concerning the truth. 34 Yet I do not receive testimony from man, rather I say these things that you may live.

35 “That man was a shining lamp that brought light, and you desired to rejoice in his light for an hour. 36 But I have a greater testimony than John’s, for the works which My Father has given to Me to finish, those works that I do testify concerning Me, that the Father has sent Me.

37 “And the Father who sent Me, He testifies concerning Me. You have never heard His voice at any time, nor have you seen His form. 38 And His Word does not dwell in you, because you do not believe in Him whom He sent.

39 “You search the Writings, for you

think you have everlasting life in them; and they testify concerning Me. 40 But you are not willing to come to Me that you may have everlasting life.

41 “I do not receive praise from the descendants of men. 42 But I know you, that there is not the love of God in you. 43 I have come in My Father’s Name, and you have not received Me; yet if another comes in his own name, you will receive him. 44 How are you able to believe *those* who receive praise from one another, and yet you do not seek the praise which comes from the One God?

45 “Why do you think that I will accuse you before the Father? There is one who accuses you; Moses, he in whom you hope. 46 For if you had only believed in Moses, you would also believe in Me; for Moses wrote about Me.<sup>3</sup> 47 But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?”

John 6:1 After these things Jeshua went to the other side of the Sea of Galilee, to Tiberias.<sup>4</sup>

2 Then a large crowd followed Him, because they saw the miracles which He did with the sick. 3 And Jeshua went up a mountain, and He sat there with His disciples. 4 But the Judean Feast of Passover was approaching.

5 Then Jeshua lifted up His eyes and saw a large crowd coming toward Him. He said to Philip, “Where will we buy bread, that these may eat?” 6 But He said this to test him, for He knew what He would do.

7 Philip said to Him, “Two hundred denarii of bread would not be sufficient for them, even if each of them took a small amount.”

8 One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, said to Him, 9 “There is a certain boy here who has five barley loaves and two small fish with him, but

<sup>3</sup> Num 21:7-9, esp. Deu 18:15-19

<sup>4</sup> Literally ‘of Tiberius’, but likely meaning it was their destination, as indicated by verse 23.

<sup>1</sup> Pro 8:35

<sup>2</sup> Dan 12:1-3, 1Co 15:15

what are these for all of them?"

10 Jeshua said to them, "Make all the people sit down." Now there was much grass in the place where they sat down, and the number of men was five thousand.

11 And Jeshua took the loaves, blessed it and distributed it to those who were seated, and did the same with the fish, as much as they wanted.<sup>1</sup>

12 So when they were satisfied, He said to His disciples, "Gather up the left over fragments, lest something is lost." 13 And they gathered them up, and they counted twelve baskets of fragments which were left over by those who had eaten the five barley loaves.

14 Then those who saw the miracle that Jeshua did, said, "Truly, this is the Prophet who has come into the world." 15 But Jeshua knew that they were about to come and seize Him to make Him king, so He slipped away to a mountain by Himself.

16 And when evening came, His disciples went down to the sea, 17 and they got into the boat, and were going across the sea toward Capernaum. And it became dark, and Jeshua had not come to them.

18 Then the sea arose because a great wind was blowing against them. 19 So when they had gone about twenty-five or thirty stadios,<sup>2</sup> they saw Jeshua walking on the lake, and when He drew near their boat, they were afraid.

20 But Jeshua Himself said to them, "I AM! I am! Do not be afraid." 21 Then they willingly received Him into the boat, and within that hour the boat reached the land to which they were going.

22 On the following day, the crowd which was standing on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there,

<sup>1</sup> The parallel accounts in Mat 14:14-21, Mar 6:34-44 & Luk 9:12-17 make it clear that Jeshua distributed the bread and fish to the people via his disciples. Also see Psa 22:26 & Mat 15:32-38.

<sup>2</sup> About 4 to 5 kilometers

except that one which His disciples had gone into, and that Jeshua had not entered the boat with His disciples.

23 However, other boats came from Tiberias, near the place where they ate bread when Jeshua had blessed it; 24 and when the crowd saw that Jeshua was not there, nor His disciples, they also got into boats and they came to Capernaum, seeking Jeshua. 25 And when they found Him on the other side of the sea, they said to Him, "Our Lord, when did You come here?"

26 Jeshua answered and said to them, "Truly, truly I say to you; you seek Me, not because you saw the miracles, but because you ate the loaves and were satisfied. 27 Do not labour for food which perishes, but for food which endures to everlasting life, which the Son of Mankind will give you, because God the Father has sealed Him."

28 They said to Him, "What should we do, to work the works of God?"

29 Jeshua answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He sent."

30 They said to Him, "What miracle will You perform, that we may see *it* and believe in You? What will You show *us*?"

31 Our fathers ate manna in the desert; as it is written, 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat.'<sup>3</sup>

32 Jeshua said to them, "Truly, truly I say to you; Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven. 33 For His bread, God's *bread*, is He who comes down from heaven and gives Life to the world."

34 They said to Him, "Our Lord, give this bread to us always."

35 Jeshua said to them, "I AM! I am the bread of life. Whoever comes to Me will not hunger, and whoever believes in Me will not thirst forever. 36 But I said to you that you have seen Me and do not believe.

<sup>3</sup> Neh 9:15, Exo 16:15

37 "All who My Father gives Me will come to Me, and whoever comes to Me I will not cast out. 38 For I have come down from Heaven, not to do My will, but the will of Him who sent Me. 39 And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should not lose *one*, but raise him up in the last day.<sup>1</sup> 40 For this is the will of My Father, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up in the last day."

41 But the Judeans murmured against Him because He said, "I AM! I am the bread that has come down from Heaven."

42 And they said, "Is this not Jeshua, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? So how can this *man* say, 'I have come down from Heaven'?"

43 Jeshua answered and said to them, "Do not murmur to each other. 44 No one is able to come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up in the last day. 45 For it is written in the prophets, 'And they will all be taught by Jehovah.'<sup>2</sup> Therefore everyone who has heard the Father and learns from Him comes to Me. 46 No man has seen the Father, except He who is from God; He Himself has seen the Father.

47 "Truly, truly I say to you; that whoever trusts in Me, there is everlasting life for him. 48 I AM! I am the bread of life. 49 Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. 50 But this is the bread which comes down from heaven, that a man may eat of it and will not die. 51 I AM! I am the living bread, I who

have descended from heaven. And if anyone eats from this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I will give is My body, which I will give for the sake of the Life of the world."<sup>3</sup>

52 The Judeans themselves were arguing with one another, and they were saying, "How can this one give His body to us to eat?"

53 And Jeshua said to them, "Truly, truly I say to you that unless you eat the body of the Son of Mankind and you drink His blood, there is no life for you in yourselves. 54 But whoever eats from My body and drinks from My blood, there is everlasting life for him, and I will raise him up at the last day. 55 For My body is truly food, and My blood is truly drink. 56 Whoever eats My body and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him.

57 "As the Father, the Living One, sent Me, and I am living because of the Father, whoever eats Me will live because of Me. 58 This is the bread which came down from heaven; it is not like the manna your forefathers ate and died. He who eats this bread will live forever."

59 He said these things in the synagogue while He taught in Capernaum. 60 And many of His disciples who heard this said, "This is a hard saying; who is able to understand it?"

61 But Jeshua knew in Himself that His disciples murmured about this, and He said to them, "Does this offend you? 62 What then if you see the Son of Mankind ascend to the place He was before? 63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the body does not profit anything. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and are life.

64 "But there are some of you who do not believe." For Jeshua knew from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and he who would betray Him. 65 And He said to them, "Because of this, I said to you that no one can come to Me

<sup>1</sup> This will be the Resurrection in 1Th 4:13-17 & Rev. 20:1 to 7, which clearly occurs when Christ Returns to begin the Thousand Years of Peace. Using the 'a day for a thousand years' concept, 2Pet. 3:8 and a seven day 'week', the entire Millennium is the last day, a blessed Sabbath of rest from Satan.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 54:13, Peshitta has "of God" instead of "by Jehovah".

<sup>3</sup> Tts 2:14

unless it has been granted to him by My Father.”

66 Because of this saying, many of His disciples turned their backs and did not walk with Him. 67 Then Jeshua said to His twelve, “Do you also want to go away?”

68 Then Simon Peter answered and said, “My Lord, to whom will we go? You have the words of everlasting life. 69 Also we believe and know that You are the Anointed, the Son of the Living God.”

70 Jeshua said to them, “Did I not choose you, the twelve, and one of you is a devil?”<sup>1</sup> 71 He spoke of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, for it was he who was going to betray Him, being one of the twelve.

John 7:1 After these things Jeshua walked in Galilee; for He did not want to walk in Judea, because the Judeans sought to kill Him.

2 Now the Judean Feast of Booths was drawing near.<sup>2</sup> 3 Therefore His brothers said to Jeshua, “Depart from here and go into Judea, that Your disciples also may see the works that You are doing. 4 For no one does anything secretly while he seeks to be known openly. If You do these things, show Yourself to the people.” 5 For not even His brothers believed in Jeshua.

6 Jeshua said to them, “My time has not come yet, but your time is always ready. 7 The world is not able to hate you, but it hates Me because I testify against it that its works are evil. 8 You go up to this feast. I will not go up to this feast yet, for My time is not finished yet.” 9 He said these things, and He remained in Galilee.

10 But when His brothers had gone up to the feast, then even He went up to the feast, not openly, but as in secret. 11 Then the Judeans were looking for Him at the feast, and saying, “Where is He?” 12 And

there was much murmuring among the crowds because of Him. For there were those who said that He is good; and others said, “No, He only deceives the people.” 13 But no one spoke about Him openly for fear of the Judeans.

14 Now about the middle of the days of the feast Jeshua went up to the Palace and He taught. 15 And the Judeans marvelled and said, “How does this one know the scrolls,<sup>3</sup> since he has never studied?”

16 Jeshua answered and said, “My teaching is not Mine, but it is His who sent Me.

17 He who wants to do His will can determine if My teaching is from God or if I speak from My own will. 18 He who speaks from his own mind seeks glory for himself; but He who seeks the glory of He who sent Him is true, and there is no iniquity in His heart. 19 Did Moses not give you the Instructions, and yet not a man among you keeps the Instructions?

20 “Why do you want to kill me?” The crowd answered and said, “You have a devil. Who wants to kill You?”

21 Jeshua replied and said to them, “I did one work, and all of you marvel. 22 Because of this, Moses gave you circumcision (not that it is from Moses, but from the patriarchs), and you circumcise a man on the Sabbath. 23 If a man receives circumcision on the day of the Sabbath, so that the Instructions of Moses should not be broken, why do all of you murmur against me because I made a man whole on the day of the Sabbath? 24 Do not judge with hypocrisy, but judge with righteous judgement.”

25 And men from Jerusalem said, “Is it not this man who they want to kill? 26 But behold! He speaks openly, and they do not say anything to him. Do the elders know that this is truly the Messiah? 27 However, we know where this man is from; but when the Anointed comes, no

<sup>1</sup> Literally ‘a Satan’.

<sup>2</sup> Lev 23:37-44

<sup>3</sup> Referring to The Writings.

one knows where He is from.”<sup>1</sup>

28 Then Jeshua raised His voice as He taught in the Palace and said, “You both know me, and you know where I am from; but I have not come of my own will. He who sent me is true, and you do not know Him. 29 But I know Him, for He sent me from His presence.”

30 And they wanted to seize Him; yet no one laid their hands on Him, because His time had not yet come.

31 And many in the crowds believed in Him, and said, “When the Messiah comes, will He do more miracles than these which this Man does?” 32 The Pharisees heard the crowds saying these things about Him, and they and the chief priests sent guards to seize Him.

33 And Jeshua said, “I will be with you a little time yet, and then I will go to Him who sent me. 34 You will seek Me and you will not find Me, and where I am *going* you cannot come.”

35 The Judeans said among themselves, “Where is this Man going to go that we cannot find Him? Indeed! Is He going to the countries of the gentiles to teach the pagans? 36 What is this teaching that He said, ‘You will seek Me and you will not find Me, and where I am *going* you cannot come?’”

37 Now on the Great Day, which is the last of the feast, Jeshua stood and He cried out and said, “If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink.<sup>2</sup> 38 Everyone who believes in Me, just as the Writings say, rivers of living water will flow from his belly.”<sup>3</sup> 39 But this He spoke about the

<sup>1</sup> But they were wrong. The Writings prophesied that the Messiah would come from Bethlehem (Mic 5:2). This was how Herod’s advisers could send the Magiosi there (Mat 2:1-8).

<sup>2</sup> Neh 8:14-18. This is also where we derive the name for the Last Great Day, which immediately follows the Feast of Booths.

<sup>3</sup> Exo 17:6, Jer 2:13 and 17:13

Spirit, which they who believed in Him were about to receive; for the Spirit had not yet been given, because Jeshua was not yet glorified.<sup>4</sup>

40 Therefore many from the crowds who heard His words were saying, “Truly this is the Prophet.”

41 Others were saying, “This is the Messiah.” And others said, “How could the Anointed come from Galilee? 42 Do the Writings not say that the Messiah comes from the seed of David and from David’s village of Bethlehem?”<sup>5</sup>

43 So there was division in the crowd because of Him. 44 And some of them wanted to seize Him, but no one laid hands on Him. 45 Then the guards returned to the chief priests and Pharisees, and the priests said to them, “Why did you not bring Him?”

46 The guards said to them, “No man has ever spoken like this Man!”

47 The Pharisees said to them, “Are you also deceived? 48 Have any from the elders or from the Pharisees believed in Him, 49 except for this crowd who do not know the Instructions and are accursed?”

50 Nicodemus (he being one of those who came to Jeshua by night) said to them, 51 “Do our Instructions judge a man unless it hears him first and knows what he has done?”

52 They answered and said to him, “Are you also from Galilee? Search and you will see that the Prophet will not rise from Galilee.” 53 Then everyone went to his house.

John 8:1 But Jeshua went to the Mount of Olives, and in the morning came into the Palace again. 2 And all the people came to Him; and when He sat down, He taught them.

3 Then the scribes and Pharisees brought a woman who had been caught in adultery. And when they stood her in the midst, 4

<sup>4</sup> Act 2:33, Rev 21:6

<sup>5</sup> Mic 5:2-5, Mat 2:6

they said to Him, “Teacher, this woman was caught openly in the act of adultery. 5 Now, in the Instructions of Moses, he commanded that we should stone such as these. 6 Therefore, what do you say?” This they said, while they were tempting Him so that they might have something to accuse Him of.

But Jeshua stooped down and He wrote on the ground.<sup>1</sup> 7 And when they continued asking Him, He stood up and He said to them, “Who among you is without sin? Let him throw *the* first stone onto her.” 8 And again, stooping down, He wrote on the ground.

9 But when they heard this, they left, one by one, and they began from the elders. And the woman, who had been in the midst, was left alone. 10 When He stood up, Jeshua said to the woman, “Where are they? Has no man condemned you?”

11 Then she said, “Not even one man, Lord Jah.”<sup>2</sup> And Jeshua said, “Nor do I condemn you. Go, and from now on, do not sin again.”<sup>3</sup>

12 Then Jeshua spoke with them again, and said, “I AM! I am the light of the world. Whoever follows Me will not walk in darkness, but he will find the light of life for himself.”

13 The Pharisees said to Him, “You testify about Yourself; Your testimony is not true.”

14 Jeshua answered and said to them,

<sup>1</sup> The Greek adds “with His finger, as though He did not hear.”

<sup>2</sup> As in the Aramaic. The Old Covenant teaches that both partners in adultery were to be stoned, yet they brought only the woman, thus violating the law (Lev 20:10 & Deu 22:22-25).

<sup>3</sup> This entire section from Joh 7:53 to 8:11 is missing from the eastern Peshitta, but exists in Palestinian Aramaic and several other New Covenant manuscripts. Bauscher makes a reasonable case for how it became deleted from the Peshitta by a scribal error, so it is included here.

“Even if I testify about Myself, My testimony is true, for I know where I came from and where I am going; but you do not know where I have come from nor where I am going. 15 You judge according to the flesh; I do not judge anyone. 16 And yet, if I do judge, My judgement is true; because it is not I alone, instead it is I and My Father who sent Me.

17 “Now, it is also written in your Instructions that the witness of two men is true. 18 “I AM! I am I who testifies about Myself, and My Father who sent Me has testified about Me.”

19 They said to Him, “Where is Your Father?” Jeshua answered and said to them, “You know neither Me nor My Father. If you had only known Me, you would also have known My Father.” 20 These words He spoke in the treasury, while He taught in the Palace; and no one seized Him, for His hour had not yet come.

21 Jeshua said to them again, “I AM! I am going *away*, and you will seek Me, and you will die in your sins. Where I AM<sup>4</sup> going, you cannot come.”

22 So the Judeans said, “Will he indeed kill himself, because he says, ‘Where I AM going, you cannot come’?”

23 And He said to them, “You are from beneath and I am from above. You are from this world and I am not from this world. 24 I told you that you will die in your sins; for unless you believe that I AM! I am, you will die in your sins.”

25 The Judeans said, “Who are You?” Jeshua said to them, “Just as I said to you from the beginning. 26 There is much for Me to say about you and to judge, but He who sent Me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I heard from Him.” 27 And they did not understand that He spoke to them about the Father.

28 Jeshua spoke to them again, “When you lift up the Son of Mankind, then you

<sup>4</sup> I AM is capitalised to show this is Ena Na.

will know that I AM! I am and I do not do anything from My own will; but I speak just as My Father taught Me. 29 And He who sent Me is with Me. My Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him.”

30 While He spoke these things, many believed in Him. 31 Then Jeshua said to those Judeans who believed in Him, “If you abide in My words, truly you are My disciples. 32 And you will know the Truth, and that Truth will set you free.”

33 They said to Him, “We are Abraham’s descendants, and we have never served or been in bondage to anyone. How can you say, ‘You will be free men?’”

34 Jeshua said to them, “Truly, truly I say to you that anyone who commits a sin is a slave of sin. 35 And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but the son abides forever. 36 Therefore, if the Son sets you free, you will truly be free men.

37 “I know that you are Abraham’s descendants, but you seek to kill Me, because you do not empty yourselves for My word. 38 I speak what I have seen with My Father, and you do what you have seen with your father.”

39 They replied and said to Him, “Abraham is our *father*.”

Jeshua said to them, “If you were Abraham’s children, you would do the works of Abraham. 40 But now, behold! You seek to kill Me, a Man who spoke to you truthfully that which I heard from God. Abraham did not do this. 41 But you do the deeds of your father.”

They said to Him, “We did not come *to be* from fornication;<sup>1</sup> we have one Father; God.”

42 Jeshua said to them, “If God were your Father, you would love Me, for I have come out from God; and I have not

come from My own will. I have come because He sent Me. 43 Why is it that do you not understand My word? *It is* because you are not able to listen to My word. 44 You are from your father the devil, and the lusts of your father you want to do. He was a murderer of men from *the* beginning, and he does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from himself, for he is a liar and he is even its father.<sup>2</sup>

45 “But because I am speaking the truth, you do not believe Me. 46 Who among you convicts Me of sin? And if I speak the truth to you, why do you not believe Me? 47 He who is from God hears God’s words; therefore you do not hear, because you are not from God.”<sup>3</sup>

48 The Judeans answered and said to Him, “Did we not rightly say that you are a Samaritan and you have a devil?”

49 Jeshua said to them, “There is no devil in me; but I do honour My Father, and you curse Me. 50 And I do not seek My glory; it is He who seeks and judges. 51 Truly, truly, I say to you that he who keeps My word will not see death forever.”<sup>4</sup>

52 Then the Judeans said to Him, “Now we know that you have a devil! Abraham died, and the prophets; and you say that ‘he who keeps My word will not taste death forever.’ 53 Why are you greater than our father Abraham, who died? And than the prophets who died? Who do you make yourself *to be*?”

54 Jeshua said to them, “If I glorify Myself, My praise is nothing. It is My Father who glorifies Me, of whom you say ‘That is our God.’ 55 Yet you do not know Him, but I know Him. And if I said that I do not know Him, I would be a liar like you; but I know Him and I keep His

<sup>1</sup> Showing that they knew that Mary conceived before Joseph married her, and also that they rejected God’s testimony that He was Christ’s father.

<sup>2</sup> Gen 3:1-13

<sup>3</sup> Jer 6:16-17, 2Ti 4:3-4

<sup>4</sup> Which is another way to say they will be resurrected from death and then live forever.

word. 56 Abraham, your father, longed to see My day, and he saw *it* and rejoiced.”<sup>1</sup>

57 The Judeans said to Him, “You are not fifty years old yet, but You have seen Abraham?”

58 Jeshua said to them, “Truly, truly I say to you that before Abraham came to be, I existed.” 59 Then they took up rocks to stone Him; but Jeshua was hidden and went out of the Palace, passing through their midst, and left.

John 9:1 And when Jeshua crossed over, He saw a man who was blind from his mother’s womb. 2 And His disciples asked Him, saying, “Master, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he would be born blind?”

3 Jeshua said to them, “He did not sin, nor did his parents, but that the work of God should be seen in him. 4 It is necessary for me to do the works of Him who sent Me while it is day; the night is coming when no one will be able to work. 5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.”

6 When He had said these things, He spat on the ground and mixed clay with His saliva; and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with it. 7 And He said to him, “Go, wash in the immersion pool of Siloam.” So he went and washed, and he came back seeing.

8 Then his neighbours and those who had seen that he was blind from the beginning of his begging said, “Is this not he who sat and begged?” 9 Some said, “This is he.” And some said, “No, but he is just like him.” But he said, “I am he.”

10 They said to him, “How were your eyes opened?”

11 He answered and said to them, “A man called Jeshua made mud and anointed my eyes and He said to me, ‘Go, wash in the waters of Siloam.’ So I went and I washed, and I began to see.”

12 They said to him, “Where is He?” He

said to them, “I do not know.” 13 And they brought him who was born<sup>2</sup> blind to the Pharisees.

14 Now it was a Sabbath when Jeshua made the mud and opened his eyes. 15 The Pharisees asked him again “How is it that you see?” And he said to them, “He put mud on my eyes, and I washed, and I see.”

16 And some of the Pharisees said, “This man is not from God, he does not keep the Sabbath.” But others said, “How is a sinful man able to do these miracles?” And there was division among them. 17 They said to that blind man again, “What do you say about him who opened your eyes?” He said to them, “I say that He is the Prophet.”

18 But the Judeans did not believe concerning him, that he was blind and yet he saw, until they called the parents of him who *now* saw. 19 And they asked them, “Is this your son who you say was born blind? How then does he now see?”

20 His parents answered and said, “We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind; 21 but how he now sees, or who opened his eyes we do not know. Indeed, he is of age; ask him. He will speak for himself.” 22 His parents said these things because they were afraid of the Judeans, for the Judeans had decided that if anyone confessed that He was the Messiah, they would cast him out of the synagogue. 23 Because of this, his parents said, “He is of age; ask him.”

24 So they called the man who was blind a second time, and they said to him, “Give God the glory, for we know that this man is a sinner.”

25 And he answered and said to them, “Whether He is a sinner I do not know. One thing I know: that I was blind, and behold! Now I see.”

26 They said to him again, “What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?”

<sup>1</sup> Heb 11:13

<sup>2</sup> Literally ‘from the beginning’.

27 He said to them, "I told you, yet you did not listen. Why do you want to hear it again? Do you also want to become His disciples?"

28 Then they reviled him and said to him, "You are His disciple, but we are Moses' disciples. 29 We know that God spoke with Moses; but this man, we do not know where He is from."

30 That man replied and said to them, "Therefore this is marvellous! You do not know where He is from, and yet He has opened my eyes! 31 "Now we know that God does not hear the voice of sinners; but he who fears Him and does His will, He hears him. 32 Never before has it been heard that someone opened the eyes of one who was born blind. 33 If this Man were not from God, He would not be able to do this."

34 They answered and said to him, "You were completely born in sins, and you *are* teaching us?" And they cast him out.

35 And Jeshua heard that they had cast him out; so He found him, and said to him, "Do you believe in the Son of God?"

36 He who had been healed replied and said, "Who is He, my Lord, that I may believe in Him?"

37 Jeshua said to him, "You have seen Him and it is He who is talking with you."

38 And he said, "I believe, My Lord!" And he fell down and worshipped Him.

39 And Jeshua said, "I have come into this world for the judgement, that those who do not see may see, and that those who see may be made blind."

40 And some of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these things, and said to Him, "Why, are even we blind?"

41 Jeshua said to them, "If you were only blind, you would have no sin; but now you say, 'We see.' Therefore your sin is established.

John 10:1 "Truly, truly I say to you; he who does not enter the sheepfold by the door of the flock, but climbs up some

other way, he is a thief and a robber. 2 But he who enters by the door is the shepherd of the flock. 3 The doorkeeper opens to this man, and the flock hear his voice; and he calls his sheep by their names and he leads them out. 4 And when he leads his flock out, he goes before them; and his sheep follow him, because they know his voice.

5 "However, the flock will not follow after a foreigner; instead it will flee from him, because it does not know the voice of the foreigner." 6 Jeshua told them this parable, but they did not understand what He spoke to them.

7 Then Jeshua said to them again, "Truly, truly I say to you; I AM! I am the door of the flocks. 8 All those who came *before Me* are thieves and robbers, if the flock did not hear them. 9 I AM! I am the door, and if anyone enters by Me, he will live,<sup>1</sup> and will go in and go out and he will find pasture. 10 The thief does not come except to steal, and to slay, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have everything abundantly.

11 "I AM! I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down His soul for His flock. 12 But a hireling, who is not the shepherd, nor are the sheep his, when he sees the wolf coming, leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf comes, plunders and scatters the flock. 13 Now the hireling flees because he is hired and he does not care about the flock.

14 "I AM! I am the good shepherd. I know those who are mine, and I am known by those who are mine,<sup>2</sup> 15 just as My Father knows Me and I know My Father; and I lay down My soul for the flock. 16 And I have other sheep which are not of this sheepfold; it is necessary for me to also bring them, and they will hear My voice; and all the flocks will

<sup>1</sup> Compare with Gen 6:16: again there is only one door leading to life.

<sup>2</sup> Gen 49:24, 1Co 8:3, 2Ti 2:19

become one flock and there is one shepherd.

17 “Therefore My Father loves Me, because I lay down My soul that I may receive it again. 18 No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down by My own will, for I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to receive it again. This commandment I have received from My Father.”

19 And there was division again among the Judeans because of these words. 20 And many of them said, “He has a devil and is insane. Why do you listen to Him?” 21 But others said, “These are not the words of one who is demonised. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?”

22 Now it was the Feast of Dedication in Jerusalem, and it was winter.<sup>1</sup> 23 And Jeshua walked in the Palace, in Solomon’s porch.

24 Then the Judeans surrounded Him and they said to Him, “How long are you stretching our souls? If you are the Messiah, tell us openly.”

25 Jeshua answered and said to them, “I told you, and you *do* not believe. The works which I do in My Father’s name, they testify to Me. 26 But you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep, just as I said to you. 27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow after Me. 28 And I give everlasting life to them, and they will not perish forever; and no one will pluck them out of My hand. 29 For My Father, who gives *them* to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to pluck anything from My Father’s hand. 30 I and My Father are one.”<sup>2</sup>

31 Then the Judeans picked up stones

<sup>1</sup> This feast commemorates the cleansing of the Palace (temple) in about 165 BC by the Maccabees. Jeshua went to the Palace on this occasion, but it is not one of God’s commanded feasts.

<sup>2</sup> 2Ti 1:12

again, to stone Him.

32 Jeshua said to them, “I have shown to you many excellent works from My Father. For which of these works do you stone Me?”

33 The Judeans said to Him, “It is not for the excellent works that we stone you, but because you blaspheme when you, a son of man, make yourself God.”

34 Jeshua said to them, “Is it not written in your Instructions, ‘I said, “You are gods.”’<sup>3</sup> 35 If He called them gods because the Word of God was with them, and the Writing cannot be removed,<sup>4</sup> 36 how can you say to the One whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, ‘You blaspheme!’ because I said to you that I am the Son of God?”

37 “If I do not do the works of My Father, you should not believe Me; 38 but if I do, even if you do not believe Me, believe the works, that you may know and believe that My Father is in Me, and I in My Father.”

39 Then they sought to seize Him again, but He escaped from their hands. 40 And He went and crossed the Jordan to the place where John had been immersing at first, and He stayed there.

41 Then many people came to Him and said, “John did not do even one miracle, but everything that John spoke about this Man is true.” 42 And many believed in Him.

John 11:1 Now a certain man was sick, Lazar<sup>5</sup> from the village of Bethany, the brother of Mary and Martha. 2 Now this was the Mary who would anoint Jeshua’s feet with fragrant oil and wipe them with her hair. Lazar, who was sick, was this

<sup>3</sup> Psa 82:6

<sup>4</sup> Note carefully: they were only called gods **because** they were walking in God’s Instructions. Merely being human is not enough.

<sup>5</sup> Aramaic *Lazar* לָעָזָר from the Hebrew *Eleazar*, meaning “whom God helps.” Rendered as Lazarus in the Greek.

one's brother.

3 So both of the sisters sent to Jeshua, saying, "Our Lord, behold, he whom You love is sick."

4 But Jeshua said, "This sickness is not deadly, but is for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified through him." 5 Now Jeshua loved Martha and Mary and Lazar.

6 And when He heard that he was sick, He stayed in the place where He was *for* two more days. 7 Then after this He said to His disciples, "Come, let us go to Judea again."

8 His disciples said to Him, "Master, the Judeans are seeking to stone You, and You are going there again?"

9 Jeshua said to them, "Are there not twelve hours in the day? If anyone walks in the daylight, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world. 10 But if one walks in the night, he stumbles, because there is no flame<sup>1</sup> in him."

11 Jeshua said these things, and after that said to them, "Lazar, our friend, is sleeping, but I am going to wake him."

12 Then His disciples said to Him, "Our Lord, if he sleeps, he will become whole."

13 However, Jeshua spoke about his death, but they thought that He was speaking about the sleep of tiredness. 14 Then Jeshua said to them openly, "Lazar has died. 15 And I rejoice that I was not there, because of you, that you may believe. But let us walk there."

16 Then Thomas, who is called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples, "Let us also go, and die with Him."

17 And Jeshua came to Bethany, and found that he had been in the burial house for four days.

18 Now Bethany was beside Jerusalem, separated from it by about fifteen stadios.<sup>2</sup>

19 And many of the Judeans had come to

<sup>1</sup> From the Aramaic *Nahira* נְהִירָא , meaning light or enlightenment.

<sup>2</sup> Almost three kilometers.

Martha and Mary, to comfort their hearts about their brother.

20 And when Martha heard that Jeshua was coming, she went out to meet Him, but Mary sat in the house. 21 Then Martha said to Jeshua, "My Lord, if only You had been here, my brother would not have died. 22 But even now I know that whatever You ask of God, He will give to You."

23 Jeshua said to her, "Your brother will arise."

24 Martha said to Him, "I know that he will rise in the resurrection at the last day."

25 Jeshua said to her, "I AM! I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever believes in Me, even if he dies, he will live. 26 And whoever lives and believes in Me will not die forever.<sup>3</sup> Do you believe this?"

27 She said to Him, "Yes, my Lord, I believe that You are the Messiah, the Son of God, who has come into the world." 28 And when she had said these things, she went her way and secretly called Mary her sister, and said to her, "Our Teacher has come and is calling for you." 29 And when Mary heard that, she arose quickly and came to Him.

30 Now Jeshua had not yet come into the village, but He was in the place where Martha met Him.

31 Then the Judeans who were with her in the house and comforting her, when they saw that Mary rose up quickly and went out, they followed her, for they thought that she was going to the grave to weep.

32 But when Mary came to where Jeshua was and saw Him, she fell down at His feet and said to Him, "My Lord, if only You had been here my brother would not have died."

33 And when Jeshua saw her weeping,

<sup>3</sup> That is, though they may die, they will not remain dead forever—they will be resurrected.

and the Judeans who came with her weeping, He groaned in His spirit and His soul was moved. 34 Then He said, "Where have you laid him?" They said to Him, "Our Lord, come and see."

35 And Jeshua's tears were falling. 36 Then the Judeans said, "See how much He loved him!"

37 And some of them said, "Was this man, who opened the eyes of that blind man, also able to do something that this man would not have died?"

38 And Jeshua, while He groaned in Himself and at them, came to the burial house. This burial house was a cave, and a stone lay over its opening. 39 Jeshua said, "Take away this stone." Martha, the sister of that dead man, said to Him, "My Lord, he already stinks. It is his fourth day."

40 Jeshua said to her, "Did I not say to you that if you believe you will see the glory of God?"

41 So they took away that stone, and Jeshua lifted up His eyes and said, "Father, I thank You that You have heard Me. 42 And I know that You always hear Me, but because of this crowd who are standing *here* I said this, that they may believe that You sent Me." 43 Now when He had said these things, He cried with a loud voice, "Lazar, come forth!"

44 And that dead man came out, his hands and his feet still bound with bandages, and his face was bound in a headcloth. Jeshua said to them, "Untie him, and let him go."

45 Then many of the Judeans who had come to Mary, when they saw this thing that Jeshua did, they believed in Him. 46 And some of them went to the Pharisees and told them the thing that Jeshua did.

47 Then the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered together and said, "What will we do? For this man works many miracles. 48 If we allow him to do this, everyone will believe in Him, and the Romans will come and take away our land

and our nation."

49 And one of them, whose name was Caiapha, the chief priest that year, said to them, "You do not know anything, 50 for you do not realise that it is better for us that one man should die for the nation, than that the whole nation should perish."

51 Now he did not say this from his own will; but because he was the chief priest that year, he prophesied that Jeshua would die for the nation, 52 and not only for that nation, but also that He would gather together in one *kingdom* all the children of God who were scattered *abroad*.

53 And from that day, they decided that they would kill Him.

54 Therefore Jeshua could not walk openly among the Judeans, but He went from there into the wilderness in the country, near a city called Ephraim, and He remained there with His disciples.

55 But the Judean Passover was near, and many came up from the villages to Jerusalem before the Feast to purify their souls.

56 And they sought for Jeshua, and were saying to one another in the Palace, "What do you think; that He will not come to the Feast?" 57 Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had commanded that if anyone knew where *He was*, he must report it to them, so they could seize Him.

John 12:1 Then, six days before the Passover, Jeshua came to Bethany where Lazar was, whom Jeshua had raised from the dead. 2 There they made a banquet for Him and Martha served. Lazar was one of the guests who was with Him.

3 Then Mary took an alabaster vase of the finest nard perfume, very expensive, and anointed the feet of Jeshua, and wiped His feet with her hair. And the house was filled with the fragrance of the perfume.

4 Then one of His disciples, Judas Iscariot, who was about to betray Him, said, 5 "Why was this oil not sold for three hundred denarii and given to the poor?" 6 But he said this, not because he

cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and the money bag was with him; and whatever fell into it he would carry *off*.

7 Then Jeshua said, "Leave her alone; she has kept this for the day of My burial. 8 For the poor you have with you always, but Me you do not have always."

9 Then a great Judean crowd heard that Jeshua was there; and they came, not because of Jeshua alone, but also that they might see Lazar, whom He had raised from the dead.

10 And the chief priests were thinking that they would also kill Lazar, 11 because many of the Judeans were leaving *them* because of him and believing in Jeshua.

12 The next day, great crowds that had come to the Feast, when they heard that Jeshua was coming to Jerusalem, 13 took branches of palm trees and went out to meet Him, and cried out: "Hosanna! 'Blessed is He who comes in the Name of Jehovah,'<sup>1</sup> the King of Israel!"

14 Then Jeshua found a donkey and sat on it, as it is written: 15 "Fear not, daughter of Zion! Behold, your King is coming, mounted on a colt, the foal of a donkey."<sup>2</sup>

16 But his disciples did not understand these things at that time; but when Jeshua was glorified, then His disciples remembered that these things were written about Him and that they had done these things to Him.

17 And the crowd who were with Him bore witness that He had called Lazar from the grave and He had raised him from the house of the dead. 18 Because of this great crowds went out to meet Him, for they heard that He had done this miracle. 19 But the Pharisees said to each other, "Do you see that you are accomplishing nothing? Behold, the whole world follows Him!"

<sup>1</sup> Psa 118:26. The Peshitta has 'Lord Jah.'

<sup>2</sup> Zec 9:9

20 Now there were also some gentiles among those who came up to worship during the Feast. 21 These came near to Philip, who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying to him, "My lord, we wish to see Jeshua." 22 Philip came and told Andrew, and Andrew and Philip told Jeshua.

23 And Jeshua answered and said to them, "The hour has come that the Son of Mankind will be glorified. 24 Truly, truly I say to you; unless a grain of wheat falls on the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much fruit. 25 Whoever loves his soul will destroy it, and he who hates his soul in this world will keep it for everlasting life. 26 If anyone serves Me, let him come and follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also. Whoever serves Me, the Father will honour him.

27 "Behold, now My soul is troubled, and what will I say? 'My Father, deliver Me from this hour'? Instead, for this, I came for this hour. 28 Father, glorify Your Name." Then a voice was heard from heaven; "I have glorified *it* and I will glorify *it* again."

29 And the crowd standing there heard it and said that it was thunder. But others said, "an envoy spoke with Him."

30 Jeshua said to them, "This voice did not come for Me, but for you. 31 Now is the judgement of this world; now the ruler of this world is cast out. 32 And when I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw all people to Me."<sup>3</sup> 33 He said this to show by what death He would die.

34 The crowd said to Him, "We have heard from the Instructions that the Messiah remains forever. "How can You say this about yourself; 'The Son of Mankind is ready to be lifted up.'? Who is this Son of Mankind?"<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Num 21:4-9, Deu 21:22-23, Gal 3:13

<sup>4</sup> Psa 72:7-17, Num 21:4-9, Deu 21:22-23, Isa 53:7-8, Gal 3:13, Joh 3:14 & Dan 7:13-14

35 Jeshua said to them, "A little time yet the light is among you. Walk while you have the light, lest the darkness overcomes you; he who walks in the darkness does not know where he is going. 36 While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become the descendants of light." Jeshua spoke these things and departed, and was hidden from them.

37 Even though He did all these miracles before them, they did not believe in Him, 38 that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, who said: "My Lord, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of Jehovah been revealed?"<sup>1</sup>

39 Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah said again: 40 "They have blinded their eyes and darkened their hearts, so they would not see with their eyes and understand with their hearts and repent, and I heal them."<sup>2</sup> 41 These things Isaiah said when he saw His glory and spoke about Him.

42 Nevertheless, even among the rulers many believed in Him, but because of the Pharisees they would not confess *Him*, lest they be thrown out of the synagogue; 43 for they loved the praise of men more than the glory of God.

44 Then Jeshua cried out and said, "He who believes in Me, it is not in Me he believes but in Him who sent Me. 45 And he who sees Me sees Him who sent Me.

46 "I have come as the light into the world, that all who believe in Me will not abide in darkness. 47 And anyone who hears My words but does not keep them, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world but to give life to the world. 48 He who rejects Me, and does not receive My words, has something which judges him; the word that I have spoken will judge him in the last day. 49

<sup>1</sup> Isa 53:1; the Peshitta has 'Lord Jah'.

<sup>2</sup> Deu 29:4, Isa 6:9-10, Eze 12:2, Mat 13:15, Act 28:27, Rom 11:8

"For I have not spoken from My soul; but the Father who sent Me commanded Me, what I say and what I speak. 50 And I know that His commands are everlasting life. Therefore, the things I speak are just as the Father has told Me. Thus I speak."

John 13:1 But before the Feast of the Passover, Jeshua knew that the time had come that He would depart from this world to His Father, and He loved His own who were in this world, and He loved them to the end.

2 And during supper, He cast Satan into the heart of Judas, Simon Iscariot's son, so that he would betray Him.

3 Then Jeshua, because He knew that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come from God and He was going to God, 4 He rose from supper and laid aside His garments, took a towel and girded His loins. 5 And He poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel which girded His loins.

6 But when He came to Simon Peter, Simon said to Him, "My Lord, are You washing my feet for me?"

7 Jeshua answered and said to him, "This thing I am doing you do not understand now, but afterwards you will know."

8 Simon Peter said to Him, "You will never wash my feet for me!" Jeshua said to him, "Unless I wash you, you have no portion with Me."

9 Simon Peter said to Him, "In that case, my Lord, not only wash my feet for me, but also my hands and even my head!"

10 Jeshua said to him, "But he who has been immersed<sup>3</sup> only needs to wash his feet and then all of him is clean; and all of you are clean, but not all of you." 11 For Jeshua knew who would betray Him; because of this He said that not all of you are clean.

12 And when He had washed their feet, He took His garments, reclined and said to

<sup>3</sup> Literally "to swim".

them, “Do you know what I have done for you? 13 You call me ‘our Master’ and ‘our Lord’, and you speak well, for *so* I am. 14 Therefore if I, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet for you, how much more should you wash one another’s feet? 15 For I have given you this example, that as I have done to you, you should also do.

16 “Truly, truly I say to you; there is no servant who is greater than his lord; nor an envoy who is greater than he who sent him. 17 If you know these things, happy are you if you do them.

18 “I do not speak concerning all of you, for I know those whom I have chosen; but that the Writings may be fulfilled, ‘He who eats bread with Me has lifted up his heel against Me.’<sup>1</sup> 19 I am telling you this hour, before it happens, that when it does happen and has occurred, you will believe that I AM! I am.

20 “Truly, truly I say to you; whoever receives him who I send receives Me; and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me.” 21 Jeshua said these things and He groaned in His spirit, and testified and said, “Truly, truly, I say to you, one of you will betray Me.”

22 Then the disciples stared at each other because they did not know whom He spoke about. 23 Now there was one of His disciples reclining on Jeshua’s chest, him who Jeshua loved. 24 Simon Peter therefore motioned to this one to ask Him who it was He spoke about. 25 And that disciple fell onto Jeshua’s breast and said to Him, “My Lord, who is that person?”

26 Jeshua answered and said, “He is the one for whom I will dip and give a piece of bread to him.” And Jeshua dipped the bread and gave it to Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot. 27 And after the piece of bread, Satan entered into him. Then Jeshua said to him, “That which you do, do quickly.”

28 But none of those reclining there understood concerning what He said to him. 29 For some thought, because Judas carried the purse, that Jeshua had commanded him to buy what was needed for the feast or that he should give something to the poor.

30 Judas, having now taken the piece of bread, went at once. And when he departed it was night outside.

31 And Jeshua said, “Now the Son of Mankind is glorified, and God is glorified in Him. 32 And if God is glorified in Him, God will also glorify Him in Himself, and glorify Him immediately.

33 “My children, I am with you a little while longer. And you will seek Me; and as I said to the Judeans, ‘Where I am going, you are unable to come.’ and even now I say this to you.<sup>2</sup>

34 “A new commandment I give to you, that you are to love one another; just as I have loved you, you also are to love one another. 35 By this all people will know that you are My disciples, if among you, you have love for one another.”

36 Simon Peter said to Him, “Our Lord, where are You going?” Jeshua answered and said to him, “Where I am going you cannot come now, but you will come after Me at the end.”

37 Simon Peter said to Him, “My Lord, why can I not come after You now? I will lay down my soul for Your sake.”

38 Jeshua said to him, “Will you lay down your soul for Me? Truly, truly, I say to you, the rooster will not crow until you have denied Me three times.

John 14:1 “Do not let your heart be troubled; believe in God, and believe in Me. 2 There are many dwellings in My Father’s House. If it were not *so*, I would have told you, for I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go to prepare a place for you, I will come again and take you with Me; that where I am, you may be

<sup>1</sup> Psa 41:9. Means to become an enemy—PY

<sup>2</sup> Joh 8:21-24

also.<sup>1</sup> 4 And where I go you know, and the way you know.”

5 Thomas said to Him, “Our Lord, we do not know where You are going, and how are we able to know the way?”

6 Jeshua said to him, “I AM! I am the Way, and the Truth, and the Life. No one comes to My Father except through Me. 7 If only you had known Me, you would also have known My Father; and from now on you know Him and have seen Him.”

8 Philip said to Him, “Our Lord, show us the Father, and that will satisfy us.”

9 Jeshua said to him, “Have I been with you all this time, and you do not know Me, Philip? Whoever sees Me sees the Father; so how can you say, ‘Show us the Father’? 10 “Do you not believe that I am in My Father, and My Father *is* in Me? These words that I speak I do not speak from Myself; and My Father who dwells in Me, He does these works.<sup>2</sup> 11 Believe that I *am* in My Father and My Father *is* in Me; and if not, believe because of the works.

12 “Truly, truly I say to you that whoever believes in Me, these works that I do, he will do also; and more than these *he* will do, because I go to the Father. 13 And whatever you ask in My Name, I will do for you, that the Father may be glorified by His Son. 14 And if you ask of me in My Name, I will do it.

15 “If you love Me, keep My commandments, 16 and I will ask My Father, and He will give you another Redeemer *and* Protector,<sup>3</sup> who will be with you forever.

<sup>1</sup> Heb 11:13-16, Rev 21:1-22:5

<sup>2</sup> Psa 145:13

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta, which is literally *ParqlayTa* פִּרְקָלְיָא meaning ‘redeemer-protector’. The Greek misinterprets the Aramaic and renders this only as helper. God’s Holy Spirit does help save and protect us from our sinful nature. Note that the Holy Spirit is “another” redeemer, who can only do its work

17 “He *is* the Spirit of Truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it has not seen Him nor does it know Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and He will be in you.

18 “I will not leave you as orphans; for I will come to you in a little while. 19 And the world will not see Me, but you will see Me. Because I live, you will live also. 20 In that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you are in Me, and I am in you.

21 “He who has My commandments with him and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and reveal Myself to him.”

22 Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, “My Lord, why is it that You will reveal Yourself to us, and not to the world?”

23 Jeshua answered and said to him, “He who loves Me keeps My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our dwelling with him.<sup>4</sup> 24 But he who does not love Me will not keep My words; and this word which you hear is not Mine but the Father’s who sent Me.

25 “These things I have spoken to you while I am with you. 26 But the Redeemer, the Holy Spirit, that one whom My Father will send in My Name, He will teach you everything, and He will remind you of everything that I said to you.

27 “Peace I leave with you, My own peace I give to you; it is not as the world gives that I give to you. Do not let your heart be troubled, and do not fear.

28 “You have heard and I have told you that I am going away and I will come to you. If you love Me, you will rejoice that I am going to My Father, for My Father is greater than I. 29 And now, behold, I have told you before it happens, that when it

after Jeshua, our primary redeemer, has freed us from sin by dying our death for us.

<sup>4</sup> 1Jo 4:15

does happen, you may believe.

30 "I will not talk much with you after this, for the prince of this world is coming, and he has nothing in Me. 31 But that the world may know that I love My Father, so I do just as My Father has taught Me. Arise, let us depart from here.

John 15:1 "I AM! I am the true vine, and My Father is the vine dresser. 2 Every branch in Me that does not yield fruit He takes away; and every branch that yields fruit He prunes, that it will bring forth much fruit. 3 Now you are purged because of the word which I have spoken to you.

4 "Remain in Me, and I in you. Just as the branch cannot yield fruit from itself, unless it remains in the vine, neither can you, unless you remain in Me. 5 I AM! I am the vine and you are the branches. Whoever remains in Me, and I in him, this one brings forth much fruit; because without Me you are not able to do anything.<sup>1</sup> 6 For unless a person remains in Me, he is cast out like a withered branch; and they gather and throw them into the fire to burn. 7 But if you remain in Me, and My words remain in you, you *may* ask whatever you desire; it will be done for you. 8 In this My Father is glorified, that you yield much fruit; and you will be My disciples.

9 "Just as the Father has loved Me, I also have loved you; remain in My love. 10 If you keep My commandments, you will remain in My love, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and remain in His love. 11 These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may be in you, and that your joy may be perfect.

12 "This is My commandment, that you love one another just as I have loved you.

13 There is no greater love than this, that a person will lay down his soul for the sake of his friends. 14 You are My friends if you will do everything that I command

you.

15 "After this, I do not call you servants, for a servant does not know what his lord does; but I have called you My friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have taught to you. 16 You have not chosen Me, but I chose you and I have appointed you that you should also go and yield fruit, and your fruit will remain, so all that you ask My Father in My Name He will give to you.

17 "These things I command you, that you will love one another. 18 And if the world hates you, know that it hated Me before it hated you. 19 And if you were from the world, the world would have loved its own. But you are not from the world, for I have chosen you from the world. Because of this, the world hates you.

20 "Remember the word that I have spoken to you, that there is not a servant who is greater than his lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you. And if they have kept My word, they will keep yours also. 21 But all these things they will do among you because of My Name, because they do not know Him who sent Me.

22 "If I had not come and spoken with them, they would not have their sin, but now they have no sacrifice for their sin. 23 Whoever hates Me hates My Father also.

24 "And if I had not done the works in their sight which no one else has done, they would not have their sin; 25 that the word would be fulfilled which is written in their Instructions, 'They hated Me without a cause.'<sup>2</sup> But now they have seen and also hated Me and even My Father.<sup>3</sup>

26 "But when the Redeemer of the accursed comes, whom I will send to you

<sup>2</sup> Psa 69:4 and 35:19

<sup>3</sup> The Greek does not have this last sentence, which appears to have been incorrectly moved to the previous verse.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 4:2 & Zec 6:12

from the presence of My Father, He is the Spirit of Truth who proceeds from the presence of My Father, He will testify about Me. 27 And you also will testify, who have been with Me from the beginning.

John 16:1 “These things I have spoken to you, that you may not stumble. 2 For they will drive you out of their assemblies; and the time is coming that all who kill you will think that they offer an offering to God. 3 And these things they will do because they do not know either My Father nor Me.

4 “These things I have told you, that when their time comes, you may remember that I told you of them. And these things I did not say to you earlier, for I was with you. 5 But now I go to Him who sent Me, and not a man among you asks Me, ‘Where are You going?’

6 “Because I have said these things to you, sorrow has come and has filled your hearts. 7 But I speak the truth to you, that it is better for you that I go; for if I do not go, the Redeemer will not come to you; but if I go, I will send Him to you. 8 And when He comes, He will convict the world concerning sin, and concerning righteousness, and concerning judgement:

9 “Concerning sin, because they do not believe in Me; 10 and concerning righteousness, because I go to My Father and you will not see Me again; 11 and concerning judgement, because the ruler of this world is judged.

12 “There is still much for me to say to you, but you are not able to grasp it now.

13 However, when He,<sup>1</sup> the Spirit of Truth comes, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak from himself, but everything that He hears He will speak; and He will make known to you

<sup>1</sup> Though in Hebrew and Aramaic *Spirit* is feminine, the Peshitta uses male pronouns to refer to the Spirit of Truth here and in Joh 15:26.

things to come. 14 And He will glorify Me, for He will take what is Mine and show it to you.

15 “Everything that My Father has is Mine.<sup>2</sup> Because of this I said to you that He will take of Mine and show it to you.

16 A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me, because I go to the Father.”

17 Then His disciples were saying one to another, “What is this that He says to us, ‘A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me.’ and that ‘I go to My Father.’?” 18 And they were saying, “What is this that He says, ‘A little while’? We do not understand what He says.”

19 Now Jeshua knew that they desired to ask Him, and He said to them, “Are you inquiring among yourselves about what I said, ‘A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me’?” 20 Truly, truly I say to you; you will weep and mourn, and the world will rejoice; and there will be sorrow for you, but your sorrow will be turned into joy.

21 “When a woman is reproducing, she has sorrow in her because the day of her delivery has come; but when she has given birth to a son, she no longer remembers her distress, for joy that a human being has been born into the world. 22 Therefore you also have sorrow now; but I will see you again and your heart will rejoice, and no one will take your joy from you.

23 “And in that day you will not ask Me anything. Truly, truly I say to you; everything that you ask My Father in My Name He will give to you. 24 Until this hour you have not asked anything in My Name. Ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be complete.

25 “These things I have spoken to you in parables; but the hour is coming when I will not speak to you in parables, but I

<sup>2</sup> Psa 8:6, 1Co 15:27-28

will tell you openly<sup>1</sup> about the Father. 26 In that day you will ask in My Name, and I do not say to you that I will ask from the Father for you; 27 for the Father Himself loves you, because you have loved Me, and have believed that I have come from being with the Father.<sup>2</sup> 28 I came from being with the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and I am going to be with the Father Myself.”

29 His disciples said to Him, “Behold, now You are speaking plainly, and You are not speaking one parable! 30 Now we know that You know everything, and do not need anyone to question You in this. We believe that You have come from God.”

31 Jeshua said to them, “Do you believe? 32 Behold, the hour comes, and now it has come, when you will be scattered, each man to his place, and you will leave Me alone. But I will not be alone, because the Father is with Me.

33 “These things I have spoken to you, that in Me there will be peace for you. In the world there will be suffering for you; but take heart, I have overcome the world.”

John 17:1 Jeshua spoke these things, lifted His eyes to heaven, and said: “My Father, the hour has come. Glorify Your Son, that Your Son may glorify You, 2 as You have given Him authority over all flesh, because You have given absolutely everything to Him. He will give everlasting life to them. 3 And these things are everlasting life, that they will know You, because You alone are the God of Truth, and He whom You have sent; Jeshua the Messiah.

4 “I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work that You have given to Me to do. 5 Now, My Father,

<sup>1</sup> Literally ‘to opened eyes’, an Aramaic idiom meaning boldly or openly.

<sup>2</sup> Joh 1:1-3 & Pro 8:4-36. Most Greek manuscripts finish this verse with “God”.

glorify Me together with Yourself, with that glory which I had together with You before there was a universe. 6 I have revealed Your Name to the children of men whom You have given to Me from the world. They were Yours, and You have given them to Me, and they have kept Your Word.

7 “Now I know that everything which You have given to Me is from Your Presence. 8 For the words that You gave to Me I have given to them; and they have received them, and they have truly known that I came forth from being with You.

9 “I pray for them. I was not praying for the world but for those whom You have given to me, for they are Yours and they have believed that You sent Me. 10 And all that is Mine is Yours, and Yours is Mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 “From now on, I will not stay in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to join You. Holy Father, keep them in Your Name, which You have given to Me, that they will be one like We are.

12 “When I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your Name. Those who You gave Me I have kept; and not a man among them has been destroyed except the son of destruction, that the Writings would be fulfilled.<sup>3</sup> 13 But now I come to You, and these things I speak in the world, that My joy will be complete in them.

14 “I have given Your Word to them; and the world has hated them because they were not of the world, just as I am not of the world. 15 I do not pray that You would take them out of the world, but that You will protect them from the evil.<sup>4</sup> 16 For they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

17 “Father, sanctify them in Your Truth, for Your Word is the Truth. 18 Just as You sent Me into the world, I also have sent

<sup>3</sup> Dan 7:13-14, Psa 41:9

<sup>4</sup> This verse destroys the entire concept of a pre-Tribulation ‘rapture’.

them into the world. 19 And for their sake I sanctify Myself, that they also will become sanctified in the Truth.

20 “Nor do I pray for the sake of these only, but also for the sake of those who will trust in Me through their word; 21 that they will all be one, just as You, My Father, are in Me, and I am in You; so that they also will be one in Us.

22 “And the glory which You gave Me, I have given to them, so that they will be one as We are one, so that the world will believe that You sent Me. 23 I in them, and You in Me; that they will be perfected as one, and that the world will know that You sent Me, and that You have loved them just as You have also loved Me.

24 “Father, these who You gave Me; I want it to be that where I am, they will also be there with Me, that they will see My glory which You have given Me because You loved Me before the creating of the world.<sup>1</sup>

25 “My Righteous Father! Though the world has not known You, I have known You; and these have known that You sent Me. 26 And I have made Your Name known to them, and I am proclaiming it,<sup>2</sup> that the love with which You loved Me will be in them, and I will be in them.”

John 18:1 Jeshua said these things, and went out with His disciples to a crossing over the Kidron Brook, to the place where there was a garden, and He and His disciples entered.

2 And Judas, the traitor, also knew that place; for Jeshua had met there with His disciples many times. 3 Therefore Judas led troops from the presence of the chief priests and Pharisees. He led and the guards came there with torches, lanterns

<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:26, Pro 8:4-36

<sup>2</sup> And the Name that Jeshua was proclaiming is Jehovah: see Mat 4:4-10, Mar 12:29-30, Luk 4:18-19, 13:35, 20:42 and Joh 6:45, etc. By doing this, He was breaking the Pharisees’ command to not use Jehovah’s Name.

and weapons.

4 Then Jeshua, because He knew all things that would come upon Him, went out and said to them, “Who are you seeking?”

5 They said to Him, “Jeshua the Nazarene.” Jeshua said to them, “I AM! I am!” And Judas, the traitor, also stood with them.

6 And when Jeshua said to them, “I AM! I am!”; they went backwards and fell to the ground.<sup>3</sup>

7 Jeshua asked them again, “Whom are you seeking?” And they said, “Jeshua the Nazarene.”

8 Jeshua said to them, “I have told you; I AM! I am. Therefore, if you seek Me, you can let these *men* go,”<sup>9</sup> that the saying might be fulfilled which He spoke, “Of those whom You gave Me I have not lost any of them, not even one.”<sup>4</sup>

10 But Simon Peter had a sword on him, and he drew it and struck the chief priest’s servant, and cut off his right ear. Now the servant’s name was Malek.

11 Then Jeshua said to Peter, “Put your sword into its sheath. Shall I not drink the cup which My Father has given to Me?”

12 Then the troop of soldiers and captains and guards of the Judeans seized Jeshua and bound Him. 13 And they brought Him to Annas first, for he was the father-in-law of Caiapha, who was the chief priest that year. 14 Now it was Caiapha who advised the Judeans that it was better that one man should die for the sake of the people.

15 And Simon Peter and one of the other disciples came after Jeshua. Now that disciple was known to the chief priest, and went with Jeshua into the courtyard. 16 But Simon stood outside by the gate.

<sup>3</sup> As noted in Mat 14:27, I AM! I am! signifies that the speaker is claiming to be divine in Aramaic usage, similar to the Hebrew in Exodus 3:14.

<sup>4</sup> See Joh 17:12

Then the other disciple, who was known to the chief priest, went out and spoke to the gatekeeper, and brought Simon in.

17 Then the young woman, who was the gatekeeper, said to Simon, "Are you also one of this man's disciples?" He said, "No." 18 The servants and guards had made a fire to warm themselves and stood there, for it was cold. Now Simon also stood with them and warmed himself.

19 Now the chief priest questioned Jeshua about His disciples and about His teaching.

20 And Jeshua said to him, "I have spoken openly among the people, and I have always taught in synagogues and in the Palace, where all the Judeans meet, and I have not said anything in secret.<sup>1</sup> 21 Why do you ask Me? Ask those who have heard what I said among them. Behold, they know everything which I have spoken."

22 And when He had said these things, one of the guards who stood by struck Jeshua on his cheek and said to Him, "Do You answer the chief priest thus?"

23 Jeshua answered and said to him, "If I have spoken evil, testify against the evil; but if I spoke well, why did you strike Me?"

24 Then Annas sent Jeshua bound to Caiapha the chief priest.

25 Now Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. And they said to him, "Are you also one of his disciples?" And he denied it and said, "I am not!"

26 One of the servants of the chief priest, a relative of him whose ear Simon cut off, said to him, "Did I see you in the garden with him?" 27 Simon denied it again; and at that moment the rooster crowed.

28 Then they brought Jeshua from the presence of Caiapha to the Praetorium, and it was dawn. But they did not go into the Praetorium, so they would not be

defiled before they had eaten the Passover.<sup>2</sup>

29 Then Pilate went outside into their presence and said to them, "What is your accusation against this man?"

30 They answered and said to him, "If he were not an evil-doer, we would not have delivered him to you."

31 Pilate said to them, "You take him and judge him according to your Instructions." The Judeans said to him, "It is not lawful for us to kill anyone.", 32 that the saying of Jeshua might be fulfilled when He revealed by which death He would die.

33 But Pilate entered the Praetorium and he called for Jeshua, and said to Him, "Are you their Judean King?"

34 Jeshua said to him, "Are you asking about this for yourself, or have others spoken to you about Me?"

35 Pilate said to Him, "Am I Judean? The children of your own nation and the chief priests themselves have delivered you to me. What have you done?"

36 Jeshua said to him, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would have fought, so that I would not have been delivered to the Judeans; but now My kingdom is not from here."

37 Pilate said to Him, "Therefore you are a king." Jeshua replied to him, "You say that I am a king. For this cause I was

<sup>2</sup> Literally "while", meaning they would become defiled for the entire day, until after dusk that evening, when it was time to eat the Passover. They would therefore be unable to participate in other religious activities, including preparing their Passover Lamb. This confirms that the Last Supper taken by Jeshua and his disciples had been on the evening that began the Passover Preparation Day, not the following evening after the Passover lamb had been slain and was to be eaten, on what then became the First Sabbath Day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Lev 23:3-7). This also means that Jeshua died when the Passover Lambs were to be slain.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 45:19 & 48:16

born, and for this cause I have come into the world: that I should testify concerning the Truth. Everyone who is of the Truth hears My voice.”

38 Pilate said to Him, “What is truth?” And when he had said this, he went out again to the Judeans, and said to them, “I do not find even one fault against him. 39 But you have a custom that I should release one person to you at Passover. Therefore, do you want me to release to you this King of the Judeans?”

40 And they all cried out and said, “Not this man, but Barabbas!” Now this Barabbas was a robber.

John 19:1 Then Pilate scourged Jeshua, 2 and the soldiers wove a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and they put purple garments on Him. 3 Then they said, “Peace to you, King of the Judeans!” And they struck Him on his cheeks.

4 Pilate went outside again, and said to them, “Behold, I am bringing him outside to you, that you may know that I find not even one fault against him.” 5 Then Jeshua went outside, while wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garments. And Pilate said to them, “Behold the man!”

6 And when the chief priests and guards saw Him, they cried out, saying, “Impale him!<sup>1</sup> Impale him!” Pilate said to them, “You take and impale him, for I am not able to find a fault in him.”

7 The Judeans said to him, “We have our Instructions, and according to our Instructions he deserves death, because he made himself the Son of God.”

8 And when Pilate heard this word, he was all the more afraid, 9 and he went into the Praetorium again and said to Jeshua, “Where are You from?” But

<sup>1</sup> Impaling Jeshua means to nail Him to a post which is then fastened upright. It was the Roman government’s most horrific way to kill someone. The lack of a capital H in him is to emphasize their disrespect of Jeshua.

Jeshua did not give him a reply.

10 Pilate said to Him, “You do not speak with me? Do you realise that I have authority to release You, and authority to impale You?”

11 Jeshua said to him, “You would have no authority over Me whatsoever if it had not been given to you from above. Because of this, the sin of the one who delivered Me to you is greater than yours.”

12 From then on Pilate sought to release Him, but the Judeans cried out, saying, “If you let this man go, you are not Caesar’s friend. Whoever makes himself a king speaks against Caesar.”

13 Therefore when Pilate heard that saying, he brought Jeshua out and sat down in the judgement seat in a place that is called The Pavement of Stones, but in Hebrew, Gpitha.

14 But the evening of the Passover had turned, and it was about the sixth hour.<sup>2</sup> And he said to the Judeans, “Behold your King!”

15 But they cried out, “Take him away! Take him away! Impale him! Impale him!” Pilate said to them, “Should I impale your King?” The chief priests said to him, “We have no king but Caesar!”

16 So he delivered Him to them so they could impale Him. So they took Jeshua and led Him away.<sup>3</sup>

17 And He, carrying His stake, went out to a place called The Skull, which is called in Hebrew, Gogoltha, 18 where they

<sup>2</sup> Two notes here: First, John is saying that the night portion of the Passover, which is the preparation day leading into the Feast of Unleavened Bread, had finished. It was now dawn of the preparation day and the Passover Lambs would be sacrificed before the day ended. Secondly, the sixth hour clearly refers to the Roman timekeeping system being used by Pilate, which had two twelve hour cycles beginning at midnight and noon. The Hebrew system began at dusk and dawn.

<sup>3</sup> 1Ti 6:13

impaled Him,<sup>1</sup> and two others with Him, one on one side and one on the other side, and Jeshua in between.<sup>2</sup>

19 Now Pilate wrote a title and put it on His stake. And the writing was: This is Jeshua of Nazareth, The King of the Judeans. 20 Then many of the Judeans read this title, for the place where Jeshua was impaled was near the city; and it was written in Aramaic, Greek, and Latin.

21 Then the chief priests said to Pilate, "Do not write, 'He is the King of the Judeans,' instead, 'He said, "I am the King of the Judeans.'"

22 Pilate answered, "What I have written, I have written."

23 Then the soldiers, when they had impaled Jeshua, took His garments and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and also the tunic. Now the tunic was without a seam, woven from the top in one piece.

24 Therefore they said one to another, "Let us not tear it, but let us cast lots for it, to find whose it will be," that the Writing might be fulfilled which says: "They divided My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots."<sup>3</sup> So the soldiers did these things.

25 And there near the stake of Jeshua stood His mother, and His mother's sister, and Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. 26 Jeshua and the disciple whom He loved saw His mother standing there. He said to His mother, "Woman, behold your son!" 27 And He said to that disciple, "Behold your mother!" And from that hour that disciple took her with him.

28 After this, Jeshua, knowing that all things were now completed, that the Writing might be fulfilled, said, "I thirst!"

29 Now a vessel full of vinegar was placed there; and they filled a sponge with vinegar, put it on hyssop, and brought it to

His mouth.<sup>4</sup>

30 So when Jeshua had taken the vinegar, He said, "Behold! It is finished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.

31 And the Judeans, because it was late afternoon, said, "These bodies should not remain on the stakes because the Sabbath will soon begin."<sup>5</sup> For that Sabbath would be a Great Day,<sup>6</sup> so they asked Pilate that the legs of those who were impaled might be broken, and that they might take them down.

32 Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first *man* and *then* those of the other *man* who were impaled with Him.

33 But when they came to Jeshua they saw that He was already dead and they did not break His legs.

34 But one of the soldiers stabbed His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out.<sup>7</sup> 35 And the one who saw it has testified, and his witness is true; and he knows that he spoke the truth, that you may believe. 36 For these things happened so the Writing would be fulfilled which said, "Not one of His bones will be broken."<sup>8</sup> 37 And again another Writing says, "They will look at Him whom they pierced."<sup>9</sup>

38 After this, Joseph from Arimathea, because he was a disciple of Jeshua, but secretly, for fear of the Judeans, begged Pilate that he might take the body of Jeshua; and Pilate gave permission. So he came and took Jeshua's body.

<sup>4</sup> Psa 69:21

<sup>5</sup> As in Deu 21:22-3. Literally "the Sabbath was dawning" in the Greek.

<sup>6</sup> The coming Great Day was the First Day of Unleavened Bread, one of the Annual Sabbaths (Holy Days) as confirmed in Lev 23:5-7 and verse 18:28 above. It occurs on different days of the week from year to year, as the Biblical month begins on the evening when the new moon crescent is sighted.

<sup>7</sup> Lev 17:11, Heb 9:7-14

<sup>8</sup> Exo 12:43-46, Psa 34:20

<sup>9</sup> Zec 12:10

<sup>1</sup> Num 21:7-9

<sup>2</sup> Isa 53:12

<sup>3</sup> Psa 22:18

39 And Nicodemus, who had previously come to Jeshua by night, also came, and he brought with him spices, myrrh and aloes, about one hundred pounds.<sup>1</sup> 40 Then they took Jeshua's body and the spices and bound them with linen, as is the Judean custom when they bury.

41 Now there was a garden in the place where Jeshua was impaled, and in the garden *was* a new burial house in which no one had yet been laid. 42 So they laid Jeshua there, because the Sabbath was approaching and because the tomb was nearby.<sup>2</sup>

John 20:1 Now on the first day of the week,<sup>3</sup> Mary Magdalene came to the burial house in the early morning while it was dark, and she saw the stone removed from the tomb. 2 Then she ran and came to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jeshua loved, and she told them, "They have taken our Lord from the burial house, and I do not know where they put Him."

3 Therefore, Simon and the other disciple went out, and came to the tomb. 4 So they both ran together, and the other disciple ran in front of Simon and arrived at the burial house first. 5 And he looked in and saw the linen lying there, but he did not enter.

6 Simon came after him, entered into the burial house and he saw the linen lying there, 7 and the burial cloth that had been wrapped around His head, not with the linen, but folded and put aside in a certain place. 8 Then the other disciple who *had*

arrived at the burial house first also went in and saw and he believed.

9 Then the disciples went away to their place again, 10 for they did not yet understand from the Writings that He was to rise from the dead.

11 But Mary stood at the tomb weeping, and while she wept she looked into the grave. 12 And she saw two envoys in white, one who was sitting at His pillow and the other where the feet of Jeshua's body had lain. 13 And they said to her, "Woman, why do you weep?" She said to them, "Because they have taken my Lord, and I do not know where they have laid Him."

14 She said this and she turned around and saw Jeshua standing there, but did not know it was Jeshua.

15 Jeshua said to her, "Woman, why do you weep, and whom do you seek?" But she thought He was the gardener and she said to Him, "My lord, if You have taken Him, tell me where You have laid Him, and I will go and take Him."

16 Jeshua said to her, "Mary!" She turned and said to Him in Hebrew, "Rabbuli!", which means Teacher.

17 Jeshua said to her, "Do not touch Me, for I have not ascended to My Father yet; but go to My brethren and tell them I am ascending to My Father and your Father and My God and your God."

18 Mary Magdalene came and declared to the disciples "I have seen our Lord!", and that He had said these things to her.

19 Then, during the evening of the first day of that week,<sup>4</sup> when the doors were barred where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Judeans, Jeshua came and stood in their midst, and said to them, "Peace be with you." 20 He said

<sup>1</sup> This is Roman pounds, which converts to 75 Imperial pounds or 34 kilograms.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 53:3-9

<sup>3</sup> This first day of the week during the Feast of Unleavened Bread is the Wave Sheaf Offering day, which celebrates Jeshua's resurrection and ascent to Heaven and also begins the seven weeks and a day count to the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost) See Lev 23:4-16, also Mat 28:1, Mar 16:9 & Luk 24:1.

<sup>4</sup> As in Joh 20:1, the first day of that week refers to the Wave Sheaf Offering day, which begins the count to the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost). This occurred as the day was coming to an end.

this, and He showed them His hands and His side. And the disciples rejoiced because they saw our Lord.

21 Then Jeshua said to them again, "Peace be with you! Just as My Father has sent Me, I also send you." 22 And when He had said these things, He breathed onto them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit. 23 If you forgive anyone's sins, they will be forgiven to them; if you retain anyone's, they will be retained."

24 Now Thomas, one of the twelve, who was called the Twin, was not with them when Jeshua came. 25 And the disciples said to him, "We have seen our Lord." But he said to them, "Unless I see in His hands the marks from the nails, and I place my finger into them, and I reach out and place my hand into His side, I will not believe."

26 And after eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas *was* with them. And Jeshua came while the doors were locked, and stood in the midst, and said to them, "Peace be with you!" 27 Then He said to Thomas, "Place your finger here, and see My hands; and reach your hand here, and place it in My side.<sup>1</sup> Do not be an unbeliever, but a believer."<sup>2</sup>

28 And Thomas answered and said to Him, "My Lord and my God!"

29 Jeshua said to him, "Because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed are those who do not see Me and *yet* believe."

30 And Jeshua did many other miracles in the presence of His disciples that are not written in this book. 31 But these are written that you may believe that Jeshua is indeed the Anointed, the Son of God, and when you believe you may have everlasting life in His Name.

<sup>1</sup> As prophesied in Psa 22:16, Jeshua's hands had been pierced when he was nailed (impaled) to the stake. Luk 24:36-40 confirms His feet had also been pierced with nails.

<sup>2</sup> 1Co 15:15

John 21:1 After these things Jeshua Himself appeared again to His disciples by the Sea of Tiberias, and He appeared in this way: 2 These were together; Simon Peter, and Thomas, called the Twin, and Nathaniel of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two of the other disciples.

3 Simon Peter said to them, "I am going fishing." They said to him, "We are also going with you." They went out and got into the boat, but that night they did not catch anything.

4 But when the morning came, Jeshua stood on the shore of the sea; and the disciples did not realise that it was Jeshua. 5 Then Jeshua said to them, "Children, have you anything to eat?" They said to Him, "No."

6 He said to them, "Cast your net from the right side of the boat, and you will find *some*." So they cast *it*, and now they were not able to drag it in because of the multitude of fish it had caught. 7 Therefore that disciple whom Jeshua loved said to Peter, "This is our Lord!" Now when Simon heard that it was our Lord, he put on his garment, because his loins were naked, and plunged into the sea so he could come to Jeshua. 8 But the other disciples came by boat for they were not far from land, only about two hundred cubits, and they were dragging in that net of fish.

9 And when they had come up onto land, they saw burning coals there, and fish and bread were placed on them.

10 Then Jeshua said to them, "Bring *some* of those fish that you have caught now."

11 Simon Peter went in and dragged the net to land. It was full, with one hundred and fifty-three large fish; yet with all this weight, the net was not torn.

12 Jeshua said to them, "Come and eat." But not one of the disciples dared to ask Him who He was, for they knew that He was our Lord.

13 Jeshua then came near and took the

bread and fish and gave it to them. 14 This was the third time Jeshua had appeared to His disciples after He had risen from the house of the dead.

15 But after they had eaten, Jeshua said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yes, my Lord; You know that I love You." He said to him, "Shepherd My lambs for Me."

16 He said to him again a second time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" He said to Him, "Yes, my Lord; You know that I love You." Jeshua said to him, "Shepherd My sheep for Me."

17 He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" Peter was saddened because He said to him three times, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "My Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You." Jeshua said to him, "Shepherd My ewes for Me.

18 "Truly, truly, I say to you, that when you were young, you girded your loins and you walked where you wanted; but when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and others will gird you and take you where you do not want." 19 And this He spoke, that He could show by what death he would glorify God. And after He spoke these things, He said to him, "Follow Me."

20 Then Simon Peter turned around and saw the disciple whom Jeshua loved following, who had leaned on Jeshua's breast at the supper, and said, "My Lord, who is he that will betray You?" 21 When Peter saw this one, he said to Jeshua, "My Lord, what about this one?"

22 Jeshua said to him, "If I will that this one remain until I come, what is that to you? You follow Me." 23 Then this saying went out among the brethren; that this disciple would not die. But Jeshua did not say to him that he would not die, but said, "If I will that this one remain until I come, what is that to you?"

24 This is the disciple who testifies about all these things, and he also wrote them; and we know that his testimony is true. 25 And there are also many other things that Jeshua did, which if every one was to be written, I suppose that not even the world would be sufficient for the books that would be written.

## Acts

Acts 1:1 The first Writing I wrote, O Lover of God,<sup>1</sup> was about all those things that our Lord Jeshua the Messiah began to do and to teach,

2 until that day during which He was taken up, after He had instructed the apostles whom He had chosen through the Holy Spirit.

3 He also revealed Himself to be alive to them after His suffering with many signs: He was seen by them during forty days and He spoke concerning the Kingdom of God.

4 And while He ate bread with them He commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, for they should wait for the Promise of the Father: “He whom you have heard about from Me;

5 “for John immersed with water, but you will be immersed by the Holy Spirit in a few days.”

6 Then, while they were assembled, they asked Him, saying to Him, “Our Lord, will You restore the kingdom to Israel at this time?”

7 He said to them, “It is not yours to know this time or the other times which the Father has placed in His own authority.

8 “But when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, you will receive power; and you will be My witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and also among the Samaritans, and to the end of the earth.”

9 And after He spoke these things, while they watched Him, He was taken up and a cloud received Him and He was hidden from their eyes.

10 And while they were staring into heaven as He departed, two men were found standing near them in white apparel,

<sup>1</sup> As in Luk 1:3, *Lover of God* is translated from *Tawpeela* אַתְּוֹרְפֵילָא in Aramaic and is *Theophilus* Θεόφιλος in Greek.

11 and they said to them, “Men of Galilee, why are you standing there staring into heaven? This Jeshua, who was taken up from you into heaven, He will come just as you saw Him ascend into heaven.”

12 After that they returned to Jerusalem from the mountain called Bayth Zaytha,<sup>2</sup> which is on the side of Jerusalem and seven furlongs distant from it.

13 And after they entered, they went up into an upper room that they were staying in: Peter, John, Jacob, Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Matthew, Bartholomew, Jacob the son of Alphaeus, Simon the Zealot and Judas the son of Jacob.

14 They were all steadfast, like one in prayer with one soul; with the women and Jeshua’s mother Mary, and with His brothers.

15 And during those days Simon Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, there were about a hundred and twenty men gathered there, and he said,

16 “Men, our brethren, it was right that this Writing had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before *this* time by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who became a guide to those who arrested Jeshua;<sup>3</sup>

17 “for he was numbered with us and he obtained a part in this service.

18 “This is he who purchased a field for himself from the rewards of sin, and he fell on his face and his middle burst open and all his entrails gushed out.

19 “And this has become known to all who dwell in Jerusalem; so that field is called in the local language, Khaqel Dema,<sup>4</sup> which is translated as Field of Blood.

<sup>2</sup> Aramaic אַתְּוֹרְפֵילָא meaning *the House of Olives*.

<sup>3</sup> Psa 41:9

<sup>4</sup> In Aramaic this is transliterated as אַתְּוֹרְפֵילָא. Perhaps the ‘local language’ was Hebrew.

20 “For it is written in the book of Psalms: ‘Let his dwelling be desolate, and let no one dwell in it’<sup>1</sup> and, ‘Let another take his position.’<sup>2</sup>

21 “Therefore, it is right that one of these men who were among us all the time that our Lord Jeshua went in and out among us,

22 “going from the immersion of John to the day when He was taken up in our presence, that he will be a witness of His resurrection with us.”

23 And they asked two to stand: Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And after they prayed, they said, “You, Lord Jah,<sup>3</sup> know what is in the hearts of all. Reveal which one of these two that You have chosen,

25 “that he might receive a part in this service and apostleship from which Judas departed, that he might go to his place.”

26 And they cast lots, and it fell on Matthias. And he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

Acts 2:1 And when the days to Pentecost<sup>4</sup> were fulfilled, they were all assembled as one.

2 And suddenly there was a sound from heaven, like a mighty wind, and the whole

<sup>1</sup> Psa 69:25

<sup>2</sup> Psa 109:8

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> From the Greek for “fiftieth”, referring to the seven weeks and a day from the Wave Offering until this feast day. Known as the Feast of Weeks (Exo 34:22, Deu 16:10, 2Ch 8:13), Feast of Harvest (Exo 23:16) and Day of First-Fruits (Lev 23:15-22, Num 28:26) in the Old Covenant. As the count of days leading to Pentecost has been fulfilled, this day is Pentecost. The Peshitta uses *Penteqawste* ܦܢܬܩܘܘܫܬܐ, an Aramaic transliteration of Pentecost in this verse, Act 20:16 and 1Co 16:8, thus acknowledging the spread of Christianity into Greek speaking regions by the time Acts was written.

house in which they were sitting was filled by it.

3 And there appeared to them tongues like fire that divided, and they sat on each one of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and they proceeded to speak in languages, whatever language the Spirit gave them to speak.

5 There were men dwelling in Jerusalem then who feared God, Judeans from all nations under heaven.

6 And when that noise occurred, the entire populace gathered and was agitated, because everyone heard them speaking in their own languages.

7 Then they were all astonished and marvelled, and they were saying, each to the other, “Behold, are not all these who are speaking Galileans?

8 “So how are we hearing, everyone in his language in which we were born?

9 “Parthians, Medes and Elamites, and those dwelling between the Rivers,<sup>5</sup> Judeans and Cappadocians, and those who are from the regions of Pontus and Asia,

10 “and from the regions of the Phrygians and Pamphylia, and of Egypt and of the regions of Libya which are near Cyrene, and those who came from Rome; Judeans and proselytes,

11 “and those from Crete and Arabia. Behold, we are hearing some of them speaking in our own languages of the wonders of God.”

12 So they were all astonished and bewildered as they were saying one to another, “What is occurring?”

13 But others were mocking them and they were saying, “They have drunk new wine and have become drunk.”

14 Then Simon Peter arose with the eleven apostles, and he lifted up his voice and said to them, “Men, Judeans and all

<sup>5</sup> The Aramaic is *Bayth-Nahrayn* ܒַּיְת־נַהַרַיְנָא , meaning the area between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers.

who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and pay attention to my words.

15 “For these are not drunk, as you are thinking, for behold, it is *only* the third hour now.<sup>1</sup>

16 “Instead, this is what was spoken by Joel the prophet:

17 ‘It will be done in the last days,’ says God. ‘I will pour out My Spirit on everyone. Your sons and your daughters will prophesy, and your young men will see visions and your elders will dream dreams.

18 ‘And upon My menservants and upon My maidservants I will pour My Spirit in those days; and they will prophesy.

19 ‘And I will give signs in the heavens and mighty deeds on the earth: blood and fire and columns of smoke.

20 ‘The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, until the great and awesome day of Jehovah comes.<sup>2</sup>

21 ‘And it will be that everyone who calls on the Name of Jehovah will receive life.’<sup>3</sup>

22 “Men, descendants of Israel, hear these words: Jeshua the Nazarene, the Man from God who appeared to you with miracles and signs and mighty deeds, which God did among you by his hand, as you know.

23 “This One, who was separated to Him for this, by the prior knowledge and will of God, you have betrayed into the hands of the wicked and you have impaled and murdered Him.

24 “But God raised Him up, and He released the cords of Sheol, because it was not possible for Him to be held captive in Sheol.

25 “For David said about Him: ‘I see

Jehovah<sup>4</sup> always before *me*, who is at my right *hand*, that I should not be shaken;

26 ‘therefore my heart rejoices, and my glory celebrates; and my body will also rest in hope,

27 ‘because You will not leave my soul in Sheol, and You will not allow Your Holy One to look on destruction.’<sup>5</sup>

28 ‘You have shown the ways of life to me; you will fill me with joy with Your presence.’<sup>6</sup>

29 “Men *and* brethren, it is permitted to say boldly<sup>7</sup> to you that the patriarch David died and was also buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.

30 “He was a prophet and he knew that God had sworn with an oath to him that “One from the fruit of your body I will seat on your throne.”<sup>8</sup>

31 “And foreseeing *this*, He spoke about the resurrection of the Messiah, that He would not be left in Sheol, nor would His body see corruption.<sup>9</sup>

32 “God has raised up this Jeshua, and all of us are His witnesses.

33 “And He is the One exalted at the right hand of God, and He has received from the Father a promise about the Holy Spirit, and He has poured out this gift, which behold, you are seeing and you are hearing.

34 “For David has not ascended into

<sup>4</sup> As in Psa 16:8; the Peshitta uses “*My Lord*”.

<sup>5</sup> Unlike the Greek underworld, from the Biblical viewpoint *Sheol* is simply where all of the dead sleep in death awaiting resurrection (ie—their grave). It also appears from this passage, and vs 31, that Jehovah divinely prevented Jeshua’s body from deteriorating (being destroyed) while he was in the grave for the three days and nights, as a sign of respect for His Son who did not deserve to die.

<sup>6</sup> Psa 16:8-11

<sup>7</sup> The Aramaic is literally “*with open eyes*”, an idiom that means boldly, and implies openly and truthfully.

<sup>8</sup> Psa 132:11

<sup>9</sup> Psa 16:10

<sup>1</sup> That is, about nine AM, or three hours after sunrise.

<sup>2</sup> Zep 1:14-17

<sup>3</sup> Joe 2:28-32; the Peshitta uses “*Lord Jah*” in place of Jehovah both times, also Rom 10:13 & Rev 6:12.

heaven, but he says: 'Jehovah said to my Lord, "You sit at My right,

35 until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet."<sup>1</sup>

36 "Therefore let the whole house of Israel know truly that Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> has made this Jeshua, whom you impaled, God and the Messiah."<sup>3</sup>

37 And when they heard these things, they were stricken in their hearts, and they said to Simon and the rest of the apostles, "Brethren, what should we do?"

38 And Simon said to them, "Repent, and every one of you be immersed in the Name of Lord Jah,<sup>4</sup> Jeshua, for the release from sins so you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

39 "For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all those who are far off, to those who God calls."

40 And with many other words he testified to them and he beseeched them, as he said, "Be saved from this perverse generation."

41 And among the people were those who readily received his word, and they believed and were immersed; and in that day about three thousand souls were added.

42 And they continued in the apostles' teaching, and they were partakers in prayer and in the breaking of the Eucharist.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Psa 110:1, the Peshitta renders this as 'Lord Jah'.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Num 21:7-9

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta. Here Peter joins the names of Jah and Jeshua together, showing that Jeshua can also be referred to as Lord Jah.

<sup>5</sup> The Peshitta has *Eukharestyā* אֻכְרֵסְטְיָא here. *Eukharestyā* is from the Greek and originally simply means thanksgiving or gratitude. As this thanksgiving was being broken, it seems to be referring to unleavened bread, taken in remembrance of the Last Supper. The Greek manuscripts just say bread in this verse.

43 Then fear came upon every soul, and many signs and miracles occurred by the hands of the apostles in Jerusalem.

44 Now all those who believed were as one, and everything they had was held in common,

45 and those who had a possession would sell it, and would divide it according to what each one needed.

46 So every day they were in the Palace, with one soul, and at home they were breaking bread, and they received their food with rejoicing and simplicity of heart,

47 while they were praising God and finding favour with all the people. And every day our Lord added to those who lived with the assembly.

Acts 3:1 And while Simon Peter and John went to the Palace together, at the time of the ninth hour prayer,

2 behold, men were carrying a certain man, lame from his mother's womb, who they regularly placed at the gate of the Palace which was called Beautiful, so he could ask for alms from those who were entering the Palace.

3 This man, seeing Simon and John about to enter the Palace, asked them to give him alms.

4 So Simon and John looked at him, and they said, "Look at us."

5 So he looked at them, expecting to receive something from them.

6 Simon said to him, "Gold and silver I do not have, but I will give to you what I have: In the Name of Jeshua, the Messiah of Nazareth, stand up and walk."

7 And he took him by his right hand and lifted him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones were strengthened.

8 So he leapt up, stood and walked, and entered into the Palace with them; *all the* while walking, leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 Then they recognised him as the beg-

gar who would sit at the Beautiful Gate of the Palace all day asking for alms; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened.

11 And while he held on to Simon and John, all the people ran to them in the porch which was called Solomon's, greatly amazed.

12 So when Simon saw it, he responded and said to them: "Descendants of men of Israel, why do you marvel at this? Or why do you stare at us, as though by our own strength or authority we made this man walk?"

13 "The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of our forefathers, He has glorified His Son Jeshua, whom you delivered up and denied before Pilate's face, after he was determined to let Him go.

14 "But you denied the Holy and Just *One*, and you asked for a murderer to be given to you,

15 "and you killed the Prince of Life, whom God raised from the house of the dead, and we are all His witnesses.

16 "And through faith in His Name, this man whom you see and know, He has strengthened and healed. And the faith that is in Him has given him this wholeness before all of you.

17 "Yet now, our brethren, I know that you did this through deception, as did your leaders.

18 "But according to those things which God foretold and preached by the mouths of all the prophets, that His Messiah would suffer, has been fulfilled through this.

19 "Therefore repent and be converted, that your sins will be blotted out, and times of refreshing will come from the face of Lord Jah,<sup>1</sup>

20 "and that He will send that which was prepared for you, Jeshua the Messiah,

21 "whom heaven must receive until the

time of all the things which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets of old is fulfilled.

22 "For Moses said: 'Jehovah will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Listen to Him in everything that He speaks to you.

23 'And it will come to pass that every soul who will not hear that Prophet will perish from among the people.'<sup>2</sup>

24 "And all the prophets, from Samuel and those who were after him, spoke and preached about those days.

25 "You are the descendants of the prophets, and of the covenant which God placed on our forefathers when He said to Abraham, 'In your seed all the families of the earth will be blessed.'<sup>3</sup>

26 "To you first, God sent His Son Jeshua, appointed as a blessing to you, if you turn and repent from your iniquities."

Acts 4:1 Now while they spoke these words to the people, the priests, the Sadducees, and the leaders of the palace rose against them,

2 as they were furious about them, for they taught the people and preached that the Messiah was resurrected from the house of the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and kept watch over them until the next day, for evening was drawing near.

4 But many of those who heard the words believed; and they numbered about five thousand men.

5 And the next day the leaders, elders, and scribes assembled,

6 and also Annas, the chief priest Caia-pha, John, and Alexander, and those from the family of the chief priest.

7 And when they had put them in the midst, they asked them, "By what power or by what name have you done this?"

8 Then Simon Peter was filled with the

<sup>2</sup> Deu 18:15, 18-19, the Peshitta uses 'Lord Jah'.

<sup>3</sup> Gen 12:3, 22:18 & 26:4

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

Holy Spirit and he said to them, "Leaders of the people and elders of the house of Israel, listen:

9 "If we are judged by you today for the good deed which happened to the sick man, by what means this man has been healed,

10 "let this be known to you, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Jeshua the Anointed of Nazareth, whom you impaled, *and* whom God raised from the house of the dead; behold, by this same One this man stands before you whole.

11 "This is the 'stone which these builders rejected, and He has become the chief cornerstone.'<sup>1</sup>

12 "Nor is there salvation in any other man, for there is no other name under heaven which is given to men by which we can receive life."

13 Now when they heard the words which Simon and John spoke boldly, and perceived that they were uneducated men *who* did not know the scrolls, they marvelled at them. And they recognized that they were associates of Jeshua.

14 And they saw the lame man who had been healed standing with them, and they were not able to say anything against them.

15 When they had commanded them to be removed from their council, they were saying to one another,

16 "What should we do to these men? For behold, a visible miracle has been done by their hands and is known to all who dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.

17 "But so this news spreads no further among the people, let us threaten them, that from now on they will not speak in this name to anyone among the descendants of men."

18 And they called them and commanded them that they should absolutely not speak

nor teach in the name of Jeshua.

19 But Simon Peter and John replied and said to them, "If it is right before God that we obey you more than God, you judge.

20 "For we are not able to not speak about the things which we have seen and heard."

21 So they threatened them and released them, for they could not place a charge on their heads, because of the people, for everyone glorified God for what had happened.

22 For the man on whom this sign of healing had happened was more than forty years old.

23 And when they were released, they went to their brethren and reported to them everything that the chief priests and elders had said.

24 So when they heard, they raised their voice to God with one accord and said: "Lord Jah,<sup>2</sup> You are God, who made heaven and earth and the seas, and all that is in them.

25 "And you are He who through the Holy Spirit spoke by the mouth of Your servant David: 'Why were the nations in tumult, and the people plot vain things?

26 'the kings of the earth have risen, and the rulers have decided as one against Jehovah and against His Messiah.'<sup>3</sup>

27 "For truly against Your holy Son Jeshua, the one whom You have anointed; Herod and Pilate, with the gentiles and the assembly of Israel, *gathered*

28 "to do everything that Your hand and Your will decided would be.

29 "Even now, Lord Jah,<sup>4</sup> look and see their threats, and grant to Your servants that they will boldly speak Your Word,

30 "while You extend Your hand for healings and miracles and signs to be done in the Name of Your holy Son Jeshua."

31 And after they had asked and prayed,

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Psa 2:1-2, *Lord Jah* in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>1</sup> Psa 118:22

the place where they were assembled was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God boldly.

32 Now the assembly of those who believed had one soul and one mind; nor did anyone among them say that anything he possessed was his, instead they had all things in common.

33 And with great power the apostles were testifying about the resurrection of Jeshua the Messiah. And great grace was with them all.

34 And there was no one among them who lacked; for those who had possessed fields and houses would sell them, and bring the proceeds of whatever was sold,

35 and place them at the apostles' feet; and they distributed it to each man according to whatever they would need.

36 And Joses, who was also named Barnabas by the apostles (which is translated Son of Encouragement), a Levite of the country of Cyprus,

37 had a field, and he sold it and brought the money and laid it before the apostles' feet.

Acts 5:1 But a certain man named Khananjah,<sup>1</sup> with his wife named Shapeera,<sup>2</sup> sold his field.

2 And he took part of the sale price and hid it, and his wife knew it, and he brought some of the silver and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 But Simon said to him, "Khananjah, why has Satan filled your heart, that you lie to the Holy Spirit and hide some of the silver from the land?"

4 "Was it not yours before you sold it? And after it was sold, were you not in control of the proceeds? Why have you decided in your heart to do this thing? You have not lied to men but to God."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Aramaic, meaning *Jah is Merciful*.

<sup>2</sup> Aramaic, meaning *Beauty*.

<sup>3</sup> Khananjah lied; apparently he told the apostles he had brought the full amount when

5 When Khananjah heard these words, he fell down and died. So great fear was among all those who heard these *things*.

6 And the young men among them rose and gathered him up, took him out, and buried him.

7 Now after about three hours had passed, his wife came in, not knowing what had happened.

8 And Simon said to her, "Tell me, are these the proceeds you sold the land for?" And she said, "Yes, these are the proceeds."

9 Simon said to her, "Because you have decided to test the Spirit of Lord Jah,<sup>4</sup> behold, the feet of those who dug your husband's grave are at the door, and they will carry you out."

10 Then she immediately fell before their feet and died. And the young men came in and found her dead, and they gathered her up and buried her beside her husband.

11 So there was great fear upon all the assembly and upon all who heard these *things*.

12 And through the hands of the apostles many signs and mighty deeds occurred among the people. And they were all assembled together in Solomon's Porch.

13 And not one of the others dared to touch<sup>5</sup> them, for the people magnified them highly.

14 And more were added to those who believe in Lord Jah,<sup>6</sup> an assembly of men and women.

15 Then they brought the sick out into the streets, while laying *them* on pallets, so when Simon came, at least his shadow

---

he had not; perhaps he lied to make himself look more generous and faithful. The apostles had not commanded him to sell the field or to bring anything to them.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> The Aramaic can alternatively mean 'join', as used incorrectly in this instance in the Greek.

<sup>6</sup> As in the Peshitta.

might fall on them.

16 Now many came to them from other cities around Jerusalem, bringing the sick and those who had unclean spirits, and all of them were healed.

17 Then the chief priest and all those with him who were of the teachings of the Sadducees were filled with envy,

18 and they put hands on the apostles, seized and bound them in prison.

19 Then, during the night an envoy of Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> opened the prison door and brought them out, and said to them,

20 "Go, stand at the Palace and speak to the people all these Words of Life."

21 And they went out at dawn, entered the Palace and taught. Now the chief priest and those with him called for their companions and the elders of Israel, and sent to the prison to bring the apostles.

22 But when those who they sent went, they did not find them in prison, and they returned,

23 saying, "We found that the prison was locked securely, and also the guards stood at the doors; but when we opened the door, we did not find a man there!"

24 Now when the chief priests and the palace leaders heard these words, they were astonished and were thinking "What is this?"

25 Then a man came and informed them that, "Those men that you confined in prison, behold, they are standing in the Palace and teaching the people!"

26 Then the leaders departed with the guards to bring them, but not with violence, for they were afraid that the people would stone them.

27 And when they had brought them, they stood them before all the council. And the chief priest began saying to them,

28 "Indeed, did we not command you that you are not to teach anyone in this name? Now behold, you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and you desire to

bring this man's blood on us!"

29 Simon answered with the apostles and said to them: "It is proper to be persuaded towards God more than towards men.

30 "The God of our forefathers raised up Jeshua, who you murdered when you hung Him on a tree.

31 "God has appointed this One to be Prince and Saviour and He has exalted Him at His right *hand*, so that He can give repentance and forgiveness of sins to Israel.<sup>2</sup>

32 "And we are witnesses of these words and the Holy Spirit whom God gives to those who believe in Him."

33 When they heard these words, they were consumed with anger and they talked of killing them.

34 Then a certain man rose up, a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teacher of the Instructions honoured by all the people, and he commanded them to take the apostles outside for a little while.

35 And he said to them: "Sons of Israel, take heed to yourselves and make sure what you intend to do regarding these men is right.

36 "For some time ago Theudas rose up, and said about himself that he was somebody great, and about four hundred men followed him. But he was killed, and those who followed him were scattered and came to nothing.

37 "After him Judas the Galilean rose up in the days that men were registered for the tax, and many people turned away after him. Then he died, and all those who followed him were scattered.

38 "And now I say to you, keep yourselves away from these men and leave them alone; for if this plan and this work is of men, they will disintegrate and pass away;

39 "but if it is of God, it is not possible for you to stop it with your hands; and you *may* find yourselves standing against

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Jeh 5:13-15 & Rev 19:10-16

God.”

40 And they listened to him, and they called the apostles in and scourged them, and they commanded them that they were not to speak in the name of Jeshua, and they released them.

41 So they departed from before them, rejoicing that they were worthy to be despised because of the Name.

42 And they did not cease teaching and preaching all day in the Palace and in houses about our Lord Jeshua the Anointed.

Acts 6:1 Now in those days, as the disciples were increasing, the Hellenists were murmuring against the Hebrew disciples that their widows were neglected during the daily distribution.

2 Then the twelve apostles called an assembly of all the disciples and they said to them, “It is not good that we should neglect the Word of God and serve tables.

3 “Therefore, my brethren, seek out from among you seven men of good reputation, full of the Spirit of Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> and wisdom, and we will appoint them over this issue;

4 “and we will be steadfast in prayer and in serving the Word.”

5 And this saying pleased all the people. And they chose Stephen, a man who was full of faith and the Holy Spirit, and Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte from Antioch,

6 and stood them before the apostles; and after they had prayed, they laid hands on them.

7 And the word of God spread, and the number of disciples in Jerusalem increased greatly, and many Judean people were obedient to the faith.

8 Now Stephen was full of grace and power, and performed signs and wonders among the people.

9 Then some men arose from the assembly called the Freedmen, and

Cyrenians, Alexandrians, and those from Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 But they were not able to stand against the wisdom and the Spirit which spoke through him.

11 Then they sent men and instructed them to say, “We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and against God.”

12 And they stirred up the people, the elders, and the scribes; and *they* came and stood against him, seized him, and brought him into the midst of the council.

13 They set up false witnesses who said, “This man does not cease to speak words against the Instructions and this holy place;

14 “for we have heard him say that this Jeshua, the Nazarene, will destroy this place and change the customs which Moses delivered to you.”

15 And all who sat in the assembly stared at him, and they saw his face as the face of an envoy.

Acts 7:1 Then the chief priest asked him if these things were so.

2 And he said, “Men, our brethren and our fathers, listen: The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was in Beth-Nahrain,<sup>2</sup> before he dwelt in Haran,

3 “and He said to him, ‘Get out from your country and from among your relatives, and come to a land that I will show you.’<sup>3</sup>

4 “Then Abraham departed from the land of the Chaldeans and came and dwelt in Haran. And from there, when his father had died, God moved him to this land in which you dwell today.

5 “And He did not give him an inheritance in it, not even enough to set a foot on. But He promised He would give it to him as an heirloom, and to his descend-

<sup>2</sup> Aramaic for the northern part of the area the Greeks called *Mesopotamia*.

<sup>3</sup> Gen 12:1

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

ants after him, even while he had no son.<sup>1</sup>

6 “But God spoke with him, saying to him, ‘Your seed will be a sojourner in a foreign land, and he will be subjected to them and they will oppress him for four hundred years.

7 ‘And the people who they will serve in bondage I will judge,’ said God, ‘and after that they will come out and serve Me in this land.’<sup>2</sup>

8 “And He gave him the covenant of circumcision; and then he begot Isaac and circumcised him on the eighth day; and Isaac begot Jacob, and Jacob begot our twelve patriarchs.

9 “And our patriarchs were envious of Joseph and sold him into Egypt. But God was with him

10 “and He delivered him from all his troubles, and He gave him grace and wisdom in the presence of Pharaoh, king of Egypt; and made him a ruler over Egypt and all his house.

11 “Now a famine and great trouble came over all Egypt and the land of Canaan, and our fathers had nothing to sustain them.

12 “But when Jacob heard that there was sustenance in Egypt, he sent our fathers first.

13 “And when they went the second time, Joseph made himself known to his brothers, and Joseph’s nationality was made known to the Pharaoh.

14 “Then Joseph sent and brought his father Jacob and all his relatives, and they were seventy-five souls.<sup>3</sup>

15 “So Jacob went down to Egypt; and he died there, he and our fathers.

16 “And he was moved to Shechem and placed in the tomb that Abraham bought with money from the sons of Hamor.

17 “But when the time of the promised

things which God had sworn to Abraham arrived, the people increased and grew strong in Egypt

18 “until another king arose over Egypt who did not know Joseph.

19 “He plotted against our kinsmen, and oppressed our forefathers, and commanded that they cast out their male infants, so that they would not live.<sup>4</sup>

20 “During this time Moses was born, and he was pleasing to God; and he was brought up in his father’s house for three months.

21 “But when he was cast out by his mother, Pharaoh’s daughter found him and brought him up as her own son.

22 “And Moses was trained in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and he was prepared in his words and his deeds.

23 “But when he was forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren, the descendants of Israel.

24 “And he saw one of the sons of his branch persecuted, and he avenged him and he passed judgement for him, and he killed the Egyptian.

25 “And he hoped that his brethren, the descendants of Israel, would understand that God would give them salvation by his hand, but they did not understand.

26 “And the next day he was seen by two of them as they fought with each other, and he tried to reconcile them, saying, ‘Men, you are brethren; why do you do wrong to one another?’

27 “But he who was doing wrong to his neighbour pushed him away from himself, and said to him, ‘Who made you a ruler and a judge over us?’

28 ‘Do you want to kill me as you killed the Egyptian yesterday?’<sup>5</sup>

29 “Then, at this word, Moses fled and became a sojourner in the land of Midian, where he had two sons.

30 “And when forty years had passed

<sup>1</sup> Gen 17:8

<sup>2</sup> Gen 15:13-16

<sup>3</sup> Gen 46:26-27, with 75 as in the Septuagint. The Hebrew and Aramaic OT numbers them at 70.

<sup>4</sup> Exo 1:8-22

<sup>5</sup> Exo 2:1-14

there, an envoy of Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai, in a fire that burned in a bush.

31 “When Moses saw it, he marvelled at the vision; and as he drew near to observe, the voice of Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> said to him,

32 “I AM! I am the God of your fathers; the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob.’ And Moses trembled and he did not dare to look at the vision.<sup>3</sup>

33 ‘Then Lord Jah<sup>4</sup> said to him, “Remove your sandals from your feet, for the ground that you stand on is holy.

34 “Truly, I have seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt; I have heard their groans and I have come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send you to Egypt.”<sup>5</sup>

35 “This is the Moses whom they rejected, saying, ‘Who made you a ruler and a judge over us?’ This is the one God sent to them to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of an envoy who appeared to him in the bush.

36 “This is he who brought them out, after he did signs and wonders and mighty acts in the land of Egypt, and in the Soph Sea,<sup>6</sup> and in the wilderness *for* forty years.

37 “This is the Moses who said to the children of Israel, ‘Jehovah your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren.’<sup>7</sup> Listen to Him.’

38 “This is he who was in the congregation in the wilderness with the envoy who spoke to him and our forefathers on Mount Sinai, and he is the one who received the living words to give to us,

39 “But our forefathers did not want to obey, but instead they rejected him, and in their hearts they returned to Egypt,

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Exo 3:6

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> Exo 2:15-3:10

<sup>6</sup> Called the Gulf of Aqaba today.

<sup>7</sup> Deu 18:15, Lord Jah in the Peshitta.

40 “saying to Aaron, ‘Make gods for us, to go before us; because this Moses who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has happened to him.’

41 “And they made a calf for themselves in those days, and they offered sacrifices to the images, and rejoiced in the work of their hands.

42 “Then God turned away and gave them up to serve the powers of heaven,<sup>8</sup> as it is written in the book of the Prophets: ‘Did you offer Me a slaughtered animal or a sacrifice during forty years in the wilderness, descendants of Israel?

43 But you took up the tabernacle of the king,<sup>9</sup> and the star of the god Remphan,<sup>10</sup> images which you made to worship; so I will remove you beyond Babel.’<sup>11</sup>

44 “Behold, our fathers had the tabernacle of the Testimony in the wilderness, as He appointed, speaking with Moses to make it like He had shown him,

45 “And indeed, our fathers brought this same tabernacle with Jeshua<sup>12</sup> into the land that God gave to them as an inheritance from those nations that He drove out before the face of our fathers, which continued until the days of David,

46 “who found mercy before Him who is God, and he asked if he could make<sup>13</sup> a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 “But Solomon built a house for Him.

48 “However, the Most High does not dwell in the work of *our* hands, as the prophet says:

49 ‘Heaven is My throne, and the earth is a footstool under My feet. What is the house that you will build for Me?’ says

<sup>8</sup> Exo 32:1-35

<sup>9</sup> Or Moloch, the Canaanite sun god whose name means king.

<sup>10</sup> Possibly the Egyptian god linked to Saturn.

<sup>11</sup> Amo 5:25-27. Babel is likely Harran, in the same direction from Jerusalem as Damascus.

<sup>12</sup> This is of course Jeshua, Moses’ protégé. Likewise, Jeshua was Jehovah’s protégé.

<sup>13</sup> Literally *find*.

Jehovah, 'Or what is the place of My rest?  
50 'Behold, has My hand not made all  
these things?'<sup>1</sup>

51 "O, you stiff-necked and uncircum-  
cised in your heart and hearing! You  
always stand against the Holy Spirit; as  
your forefathers were, so are you.

52 "Which of the prophets have your  
forefathers not persecuted and killed?  
*Even* those who foretold the coming of the  
Righteous One whom you have betrayed  
and whom you killed,

53 "you who have received the Instruc-  
tions through the commands of envoys  
and you have not kept it."<sup>2</sup>

54 When they heard these things they  
were filled with anger inside, and they  
gnashed their teeth against him.

55 But he was full of faith and the Holy  
Spirit, and gazed into heaven and saw the  
glory of God, and Jeshua standing at the  
right *hand* of God,

56 and he said, "Behold! I see the heav-  
ens opened and the Son of Mankind stand-  
ing at the right *hand* of God!"

57 Then they cried out in a loud voice,  
covered their ears, and they all rushed  
upon him;

58 and they seized *him* and took him out-  
side the city and they stoned him. And  
those who testified against him laid their  
garments at the feet of a certain young  
man called Saul.

59 And they were stoning Stephen while  
he prayed. And he said, "Our Lord  
Jeshua, receive my spirit."<sup>3</sup>

60 And after he knelt down he cried out  
in a loud voice and said, "Our Lord, do  
not allow this sin to stand against them."  
And after he had said this, he lay down.<sup>4</sup>

Acts 8:1 Now Saul consented and partic-  
ipated in his murder. And there was in  
that day a great persecution of the con-

gregation that was in Jerusalem; and they  
were all scattered into the villages of  
Judea and also among the Samaritans,  
except the apostles alone.

2 And they gathered up Stephen and bur-  
ied him, and the believing men mourned  
greatly over him.

3 Now Saul persecuted the congregation  
of God. He entered homes and dragged  
away men and women, and he delivered  
them to prison.

4 And they who were scattered travelled  
and preached the Word of God.

5 Then Philip went down to a city of the  
Samaritans and preached about the Anoin-  
ted to them.

6 And when they heard his word, the men  
there heeded him and were persuaded by  
all he said, because they saw the miracles  
that he did.

7 For many unclean spirits, crying with a  
loud voice, came out of those who they  
had seized; and others who were paralysed  
and lame were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was certain man called Simon  
there, who had lived in that city for a long  
time, and by his sorceries he had deceived  
the Samaritan people, magnifying himself  
and saying "I AM! I am Great."

10 And they all prostrated themselves  
before him, the great and the small, and  
they said, "This is the great power of  
God."

11 And they *were* all persuaded by him,  
for he had astonished them with his sor-  
ceries for a long time.

12 But when they believed Philip, who  
had preached the Kingdom of God in the  
name of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed,  
both men and women were immersed.

13 Even Simon believed and he was  
immersed. Then he stuck close to Philip,  
and when he saw the signs and great mir-  
acles which were done by his hands, he  
was amazed and marvelled.

14 Now when the apostles who were in

<sup>1</sup> Isa 66:1-2, *Lord Jah* in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Luk 11:47-51

<sup>3</sup> Psa 31:5

<sup>4</sup> Luk 6:27-28

Jerusalem heard that the people of Samaria had received the Word of God, they sent Simon Peter and John to them.

15 So they went down and prayed over them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit.

16 For as yet it was not upon *even* one of them. They had only been immersed in the name of our Lord Jeshua.

17 Then they placed a hand on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.<sup>1</sup>

18 Now when Simon saw that through the placing of the apostles' hand the Holy Spirit was given, he offered silver to them,

19 saying, "Give this authority to me also, that whoever I put a hand on may receive the Holy Spirit."

20 Simon Peter said to him, "Your silver will go to destruction with you, because you thought that the gift of God could be obtained with the goods of the world!

21 "You have no part nor portion in this faith, for your heart is not right in God's sight.

22 "Therefore repent of your wickedness in this and seek God. Perhaps you may be forgiven for the guile of your heart.

23 "For I see that you are bound by bitter anger and iniquity."

24 Simon answered and said, "*I* beg you, pray to God for my sake, that none of these things which you have spoken come upon me."

25 So when Simon and John had testified and taught the Word of God, they returned to Jerusalem, preaching in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 Now an envoy of Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> spoke to Philip, saying to him, "Arise and go to the south on the desert road which goes from Jerusalem down to Gaza."

27 So he arose, went and met one eunuch who had come from Cush.<sup>3</sup> He was an official under Queen Candace of the

Cushites, who had authority over of all her treasury, and had come to worship in Jerusalem.

28 And when he had turned to go, he sat down on his chariot, and he was reading in Isaiah the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said to Philip, "Approach and join this chariot."

30 And as he approached, he heard what he was reading in Isaiah the prophet, and he said to him, "What do you understand of your reading?"

31 And he said, "How can I understand, unless someone instructs me?" And he asked Philip to come up and sit with him.

32 But the place in the Writings which he read had this in it: "He was led as a lamb to the sacrifice; and as a ewe is silent before the shearer, so He also did not open His mouth.

33 He was led, in His humility, from imprisonment and from judgement, and who will declare His time? For His life is taken from the earth."<sup>4</sup>

34 So that eunuch said to Philip, "I beg of you, about whom does the prophet say this, about himself or about another man?"

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and beginning from this Writing, he preached to him about our Lord Jeshua.

36 Now as they went down the road, they arrived at one place that had water. And that eunuch said, "Behold, water! What is preventing me *from* being immersed?"

37 <sup>5</sup>

38 So he commanded the chariot to stop. And the two of them both went down into the water and Philip immersed that eunuch.

<sup>4</sup> Isa 53:7-8

<sup>5</sup> No Peshitta manuscripts contain this verse, but it is in the 1986 ASRS edition (in brackets) and some Peshitto manuscripts as: *And Philip said, "If you believe with all your heart, it is permitted." And he answered and said, "I do believe that Jeshua is the Anointed Son of God."*

<sup>1</sup> 2Ti 1:6

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Ethiopia

39 Now when they came up from the water, the Spirit of Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> took Philip up, and the eunuch did not see him again; but as he went down the road, *he* rejoiced.

40 And Philip was found in Azotus. And he travelled from there, preaching in all the cities until he came to Caesarea.

Acts 9:1 But Saul was still full of menace and murderous rage against our Lord's disciples,

2 and he asked for letters from the chief priest for himself to give to the synagogues of Damascus, that if he found any who were following this Way, men or women, he could bind and bring them to Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed and came near to Damascus, from beneath the stillness a light shone upon him from heaven.

4 Then he fell on the ground, and heard a voice which said to him, "Saul! Saul, why are you persecuting Me? It is hard for you to kick the goads."

5 And he answered and said, "Who are You, my Lord?" And our Lord said, "I AM! I am Jeshua the Nazarene whom you are persecuting."

6 "Arise and go into the city, and there you will be told what you must do."<sup>2</sup>

7 And the men who journeyed with him were standing on the road and they were amazed, for they could only hear the sound of the man, but *he* was not visible to them.

8 Then Saul got up from the ground, and he could not see anything when he opened his eyes. But they held his hands and brought him to Damascus.

9 And nothing was visible to him for three days, and he neither ate nor drank.

10 Now there was one disciple at Damas-

cus named Khananjah; and Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> said to him in a vision, "Khananjah." And he said, "*Here* I am, my Lord."

11 So our Lord said to him, "Arise and go to the street called Straight, and inquire at the house of Judas for Saul, who is from the city of Tarsus, for behold, while he is praying,

12 "he sees in a vision a man named Khananjah, who comes in and lays a hand on him, so that his eyes will be opened."

13 Then Khananjah said, "My Lord, I have heard from many about this man, how much evil he has inflicted on the saints in Jerusalem.

14 "And behold, here he also has authority from the chief priests to imprison everyone who calls on Your Name."

15 Lord Jah<sup>4</sup> said to him, "Arise and go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to take My Name to the gentiles, and to kings, and among the children of Israel.

16 "For I will show him how much he is going to suffer for My Name."

17 And Khananjah went to him in the house; and laid a hand on him and said to him, "My brother Saul, our Lord Jeshua, who appeared to you on the road as you came, He has sent me so your eyes will be opened and you will be filled with the Holy Spirit."

18 Immediately there fell from his eyes things like scales, and his eyes were opened; and he arose and he was immersed.

19 Then he received food and he was strengthened. And Saul was with the disciples at Damascus for days.

20 Within hours he preached in the Judeans' assembly about Jeshua; that He is the Son of God.

21 Then all who heard him were amazed, and they said, "Is this not he who was persecuting all those who called on this name in Jerusalem, and was even sent here for

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek begins this verse with "*So he, trembling and astonished, said, 'Lord, what do You want me to do?'*" And the Lord said to him, "" This is not in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

the same reason, to bind *them* and take them to the chief priests?"

22 But Saul was strengthened all the more, and confounded the Judeans who dwelt in Damascus, proving that this is the Messiah.

23 Now after many days were given to him, the Judeans plotted treachery against him; to kill him.

24 But their plot was made known to Saul; what they were seeking to do to him. And they watched the city gates day and night, to kill him.

25 Then the disciples put him in a basket and let him down from the wall during the night.

26 And he went to Jerusalem and wanted to join the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, and they did not believe that he *was* a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles and explained to them how he had seen Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> on the road, and that He had spoken with them, and how he had spoken boldly at Damascus in the name of Jeshua.

28 So he went in and out with them at Jerusalem.

29 And he spoke boldly in the name of Jeshua and disputed with those Judeans who knew Greek, but they wanted to kill him.

30 When the brethren knew, they brought him to Caesarea by night and from there they sent him to Tarsus.

31 And then all the assemblies throughout Judea, Galilee, and Samaria had peace and were being built up, instructed in the fear of God and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, and they grew.

32 Now it happened while Simon was travelling through the cities, that he also came down to the saints who dwelt in the city of Lydda.

33 There he found a certain man named Anis, who had been laying on a pallet and

was paralysed for eight years.

34 And Simon said to him, "Anja,<sup>2</sup> Jeshua the Anointed heals you. Arise and make your bed." Then he rose immediately.

35 So all who dwelt in Lydda and Sharon saw him and turned to God.

36 There was a certain disciple in the city of Joppa named Tabitha,<sup>3</sup> who was rich in good works and charitable deeds which she did.

37 But it happened in those days that she became sick and died. They washed her and laid her in an upper room.

38 And the disciples heard that Simon was in Lydda, and that city was beside Joppa, so they sent two men to him, asking him not to delay coming with them.

39 Then Simon rose and went with them. When he came, they brought him up to the upper room. And all the widows gathered

and stood around him weeping, showing him the tunics and garments which Tabitha had given to them while she lived.

40 But Simon put all the people out, and knelt down and prayed. And he turned to the corpse and said, "Tabitha, get up." And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Simon she sat up.

41 Then he stretched out his hand to her and raised her up; and called the saints and the widows, and presented her to them alive.

42 And this became known throughout the whole city, and many believed in our Lord.

43 And he stayed in Joppa for not a few days, lodging in the house of Simon, a tanner.

Acts 10:1 Now in Caesarea there was one man called Cornelius, a centurion of the regiment which is called the Italian.

2 He was a worshipper of God and he was righteous, he and his whole household, and he did great charity among the

<sup>2</sup> Aramaic אַנְיָ meaning "Afflicted One" (Younon).

<sup>3</sup> Means 'gazelle'.

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

people, and he was always inquiring about God.

3 This man saw a vision of an envoy of God, clearly before his face, who came before his presence in the ninth hour of the day and he said to him, "Cornelius!"

4 And he gazed at him, and was afraid, and he said, "What, my lord?" And the envoy said to him, "Your prayers and your charity have come up for remembrance before God.

5 "Now send a man to the city of Joppa, and fetch Simon, who is called Peter.

6 "Behold, he is dwelling in the house of Simon, a tanner, which is on the seaside."<sup>1</sup>

7 And when the envoy who spoke to him had left, he called two men of his household and one servant who worshipped God who was respectful to him.

8 So he explained everything that he had seen to them and he sent them to Joppa.

9 And the next day, while they were travelling on the road and came near the city, Simon went up on the roof to pray, at the sixth hour.

10 And he was hungry and he wanted to eat; but while they were purchasing *food* for him, a trance fell upon him.

11 And he saw the heavens, as if they were opened and a garment like a great linen sheet tied at the four corners, and it was descending from heaven to the earth.

12 In it there were all kinds of four-footed animals and creeping things of the earth, and birds of the heavens.

13 A voice came to him, saying "Simon. Arise, slay and eat."

14 But Simon said, "Never, my Lord! For I have not ever eaten anything that is defiled or unclean."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Some Greek manuscripts add "*He will tell you what you must do.*"

<sup>2</sup> This occurred years after some claim that Jeshua declared all foods clean, yet Peter was still only eating Biblically clean meats (Mat 15:7-20, Mar 7:14-23). As Jeshua said, he only meant that it is what we do that truly

15 And again, the second time, a voice came to him, "Those which God has purified you are not to defile."

16 And this occurred three times. Then the garment was taken up into heaven.

17 Now while Simon wondered within himself what this vision he had seen was, the men who Cornelius had sent arrived and they asked for the house where Simon dwelt, and they came and stood at the gate to the courtyard.

18 And they called and asked "Is Simon, who is called Peter, lodging here?"

19 And while Simon pondered about the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Behold, three men are seeking you.

20 "Get up! Go down and go with them. Do not doubt in your mind, for I am he who sent them."

21 Then Simon went down to those men and said to them "I am he whom you seek. For what reason have you come?"

22 And they said to him, "A certain man whose name is Cornelius, a good centurion and a worshipper of God, who all the Judean people vouch for, was told in a vision by a holy envoy to send and bring you to his house, and he will hear the word from you."

23 So Simon invited them in and made them welcome where he was lodging. On the next day Simon arose and went away with them, and some brethren from Joppa went away with him.

24 And the next day he entered Caesarea. Now Cornelius was waiting for them, and he had gathered together all of his relatives and his beloved friends.

25 And when Simon entered, Cornelius met him and fell at his feet, worshipping.

26 But Simon raised him up, and said to him, "You stand; I also am a man."

27 And as he talked with him, he went in and found that many had come together there.

defiles us. Jeshua did not declare unclean foods clean.

28 Then he said to them, "You know that a Judean man is not allowed to associate with a foreign person who is not a child of his race. But God has shown me that I should not say about a man that he is unclean or defiled.

29 "Because of this, I came readily when you asked for me. However, I ask you, why have you sent for me?"

30 And Cornelius said to him, "Behold, I have been fasting for four days until now. At the ninth hour, while I prayed in my house, a certain man, clothed in white, stood before me,

31 "and he said to me, 'Cornelius, your prayer has been heard, and your charity is remembered before God.

32 'Therefore, send to the city of Joppa and bring Simon, who is called Peter, here. Behold, he is lodging in the house of Simon, a tanner, on the seaside. And he will come and speak to you.'

33 "So within an hour I sent for you, and you have done well to come. Behold, we are all present before you, and we wish to hear everything whatsoever which is commanded to you from the presence of God."

34 Then Simon opened his mouth and said: "In truth I perceive that God does not show favouritism.

35 "But in every nation, whoever worships Him and works righteousness is acceptable to Him.

36 "For the word which He sent to the children of Israel announced peace and tranquillity to them through Jeshua the Anointed. This One is Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> of all.

37 "You also are aware of the word which has been proclaimed throughout Judea, which went out from Galilee after the immersion which John preached:

38 "About Jeshua from Nazareth, whom God anointed with the Holy Spirit and with power, who travelled about and He healed those injured by the evil one, for God was with Him.

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

39 "And we are His witnesses of all the things which He did in all the land of Judea and in Jerusalem. This One is He whom the Judeans hung on a tree and they murdered Him.

40 "And in three days, God raised Him up, and allowed Him to be seen in the public's eye,

41 "but not to all the people, but to those of us chosen as witnesses by God; we who ate and drank with Him after His resurrection from the house of the dead.

42 "And He commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify that this is He who is appointed by God as the Judge of the living and of the dead.

43 "And about Him all the prophets witness that everyone who believes in His Name will receive forgiveness of sins."<sup>2</sup>

44 While Peter was speaking these words, the Holy Spirit rested upon all of those who were hearing the word.

45 And the circumcised brethren who came with him; they were stunned and they were astonished, because the gift of the Holy Spirit rushed upon the gentiles also.

46 For they heard them while they spoke from language to language and they were magnifying God. Then Peter said,

47 "How can anyone forbid water, that these should not be immersed? For behold, they have received the Holy Spirit just as we did."

48 And he commanded them to be immersed in the name of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed. Then they begged him to stay some days with them.

Acts 11:1 Now it was heard by the apostles and brethren who were in Judea that even the gentiles received the Word of God.

2 And when Simon went up to Jerusalem, those of the circumcision contended with him,

3 and they were saying, "He went in to

<sup>2</sup> Isa 53:11, Dan 9:24, Zec 13:1

uncircumcised men and ate with them!”

4 But Simon interrupted so he could say to them:

5 “While I was praying in Joppa, I saw a vision of a certain garment, resembling a linen cloth, descending and it was fastened by its four corners; and it was drawn down from heaven and came all the way to me.

6 “And I looked at it and I saw that there were four-footed animals in it, and creeping things of the earth, and even birds of heaven.

7 “And I heard a voice saying to me, ‘Simon, rise; sacrifice and eat.’

8 “But I said, ‘Never, my Lord! For what is unclean or defiled has never entered my mouth.’

9 “And again the voice said to me from heaven, ‘What God has cleansed, you must not call defiled.’

10 “Now this occurred three times, and then everything was drawn up into heaven.

11 “And at that moment, three men who were sent to me by Cornelius from Caesarea came and stood before the gate of the courtyard where I was lodged.

12 “Then the Spirit said to me, ‘Go with them, without doubts.’ And these six brethren came with me, and we entered the man’s house.

13 “And he told us how he had seen an envoy standing in his house, who said to him, ‘Send *men* to the city of Joppa, and bring Simon who is called Peter,

14 ‘And he will tell you words by which you and all your household will live.’

15 “And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit rested upon them, as upon us at the beginning.

16 “And I remembered the word of our Lord, when He said, ‘John immersed with water, but you will be immersed with the Holy Spirit.’

17 “If therefore God gave to these gentiles the same gift when they believed in our Lord Jeshua the Messiah as He gave

us, who was I that I could hinder God?”

18 When they heard these words they became silent; and then they glorified God, saying, “Perhaps God has also given to the gentiles repentance to life.”

19 Now those who were scattered by the persecution that arose over Stephen reached all the way to Phoenicia, and the countries of Cyprus and Antioch, though they were not speaking the word to anyone except the Judeans.

20 But there were men among them from Cyprus and Cyrene, who were entering Antioch and speaking to the Greeks, and preaching about our Lord Jeshua.

21 And the hand of Lord Jah was with them, and many believed and turned towards Lord Jah.<sup>1</sup>

22 Then this was heard by the ears of the descendants of the assembly in Jerusalem, and they sent Barnabas to Antioch.

23 And when he arrived there and saw the grace of God, he rejoiced, and encouraged them that with all their heart they should be followers of our Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and he was filled with the Holy Spirit and with faith. And many people were added to our Lord.

25 Then he departed for Tarsus to seek Saul.

26 And when he found him, he brought him to Antioch with himself. So it was that for a whole year the assembly gathered as one and they taught many people. And the disciples were called Christians in Antioch for the first time.<sup>2</sup>

27 And in those days prophets came there from Jerusalem.

28 Then one of them, named Agabus,

<sup>1</sup> Both *Lord Jah*, as in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> From the Aramaic *Kristianay* כְּרִיסְטִיָּנָא , which is transliterated from the Greek to refer to the anointed ones. Though the Aramaic followers of the Way tended to refer to themselves as Nazarenes (eg Act 24:5), this shows God’s willingness to encourage Greek speaking brethren.

stood up and told them by the Spirit that there would be a great famine throughout all that area, and the famine happened in the days of Claudius Caesar.

29 Then the disciples, each one according to what he had, determined to send some of it to the brethren dwelling in Judea.

30 And they sent it to the elders there by way of Barnabas and Saul.

Acts 12:1 Now about that time King Herod stretched out his hand to harass some from the congregation.

2 Then he murdered John's brother Jacob with the sword.

3 And when he saw that this pleased the Judeans, he proceeded to seize Simon Peter also. And these were during the Days of Unleavened Bread.<sup>1</sup>

4 So when he had arrested him, he threw him into prison, and delivered him to sixteen soldiers to guard him, so that after Passover<sup>2</sup> he could deliver him to the Judean people.

5 And while Simon was being guarded in prison, constant prayer was offered to God for him by the congregation.

6 And in the night, near dawn, when he was about to hand him over, while Simon was sleeping, and he was bound with two chains between two soldiers; and the others were guarding the gate of the prison,

7 an envoy of Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> stood over him, and the light lit up the entire place. He poked Simon on his side and raised him up, saying, "Arise quickly!" And the chains fell from his hands.

8 Then the envoy said to him, "Wrap your garment around your waist and put on

your sandals." And so he did. And again he spoke to him, "Put on your tunic and follow me."

9 So he went out and followed him, but he did not know if what was happening by the hand of the envoy was real, for he thought he was seeing a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second watch, they came to the iron gate which opened to them of its own accord; and when they went out and went past one street, the envoy departed from him.

11 And then Simon realised and said, "Now I know that Lord Jah<sup>4</sup> has truly sent His envoy, and has delivered me from the hand of King Herod and from the thing the Judeans have plotted against me."

12 And as he considered this, he came to the house of Mary, the mother of John whose surname was Mark, because many brethren were gathered there praying.

13 And he knocked at the courtyard door, and a girl named Rhoda came to answer it.

14 When she recognised Simon's voice, in her joy she did not open the door to him, but ran back in and said to them, "Behold Simon, he stands at the courtyard door!"

15 But they said to her, "You are unhinged!" And she kept protesting that it was so. So they said to her, "Perhaps it is his envoy."

16 Now Simon kept knocking at the door; and when they went out, they saw him *and* they marvelled among themselves.

17 But motioning to them with his hand to keep them silent, he entered and related to them how Lord Jah<sup>5</sup> had brought him out of the prison. And he said to them, "Tell these things to Jacob and to the brethren." Then he left and went to another place.

18 And when it was morning, there was a great uproar in the barracks about what had happened to Simon.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 12:1-13:10, Lev 23:6

<sup>2</sup> From the Aramaic *petscha* נִפְצָה and the Greek has *pascha* πάσχα. The KJV replaces Passover with Easter, which is derived from Eastre, the pagan goddess of fertility. Easter is not in any manuscript, and Lord Jah does not want us to observe pagan "holy days" (Deu 12:30-32).

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> As in the Peshitta.

19 But when Herod searched for him and did not find him, he judged the guards and ordered that they should be executed. And he went out from Judea to Caesarea, and remained there.

20 Because he was angry with the Tyrians and the Sidonians, they gathered together and came to him. They convinced Blas-tus, the king's chamberlain, to ask for them if they could have a peace treaty, because their countries' food came from Herod's kingdom.

21 So on an arranged day Herod, wearing kingly clothing, sat on his judgement seat and he spoke with the crowd.

22 And all the people were calling out, and their daughter said "This is the voice of god and not of a child of man!"

23 And because he did not give glory to God, in that hour an envoy of Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> struck him. And he was infested with worms and he died.

24 But the Good News of God was pro-claimed and grew.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem to Antioch when they had fulfilled their service, and they took with them John whose surname was Mark.

Acts 13:1 Now in the congregation at Antioch there were prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon who was called Niger, Lucius from the city of Cyrene, Manaen, a son of those who had brought up Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 And while they were fasting and pray-ing to God, the Holy Spirit said to them, "Now set apart Barnabas and Saul to Me, to do that to which I have called them."

3 And after they had fasted and prayed, they laid hands on them, and sent them away.

4 And as they were being sent out by the Holy Spirit, they went down to Seleucia, and from there they travelled by sea to Cyprus.

5 And after they went into the city of

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

Salamis, they preached the Word of our Lord in the Judean synagogues, and John was serving them.

6 And after they had travelled through the entire island to the city of Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a Judean who was a false prophet named Bar-Shuma.<sup>2</sup>

7 This man was with the proconsul, called Sergius Paulus, who was an intelligent man. And the proconsul called for Saul and Barnabas and sought to hear the Word of God from them.

8 But Bar-Shuma the sorcerer, whose name is translated as Elymas,<sup>3</sup> stood against them, as he desired to turn the pro-consul away from the faith.

9 Then Saul, who is *also* called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit and stared at him,

10 and he said, "Oh, full of all deceits and all evils, son of the devil and enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease pervert-ing the straight ways of Lord Jah?<sup>4</sup>

11 "And now, the hand of Lord Jah<sup>5</sup> is upon you, and you will be blind, and you will not see the sun for a time." And immediately obscuring darkness fell on him, and he wandered about, seeking someone who would take him by his hand.

12 And when the proconsul saw this thing that had been done, he marvelled and he believed in the teaching of Lord Jah.<sup>6</sup>

13 Next Paul and Barnabas journeyed by sea from the city of Paphos, they came to Perga, a city in Pamphylia; and John separated from them and went to Jerusalem.

14 But they departed from Perga and came to Antioch, a city in Pisidia, and went into the congregation on the Sabbath day and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the Instruc-tions and the Prophets, the elders of the

<sup>2</sup> Aramaic meaning *Son of Jeshua*.

<sup>3</sup> Aramaic meaning *magician*.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>6</sup> As in the Peshitta.

congregation sent for them, and they said, "Men, our brethren, if you have a word of comfort, speak with the people."

16 Then Paul stood up, waved with his hand and said, "Men, descendants of Israel, and those who fear God, listen:

17 "The God of this people chose our forefathers, and exalted and magnified them while they were sojourners in the land of Egypt, and with a raised arm He brought them out of it.<sup>1</sup>

18 "And He nourished them in the wilderness for forty years.<sup>2</sup>

19 "And He destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, and He gave their land to them as an inheritance.<sup>3</sup>

20 "Then He gave them judges for four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 "And then they asked for a king; so God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man from the branch of Benjamin, for forty years.<sup>4</sup>

22 "And He took him, and raised up for them David as king, and He gave testimony about him and said, 'I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after My own heart, and he will do all My will.'<sup>5</sup>

23 "From this *man's* seed, as was promised, God raised up for Israel the Saviour Jeshua;<sup>6</sup>

24 "and He sent John to preach the immersion of repentance to all the people of Israel before His coming.

25 "And after John completed his service, he said, 'Who do you think I am? I am not He. But behold, He comes after me, and I am not worthy to loosen the straps of His sandals.'<sup>7</sup>

26 "Men, our brethren, descendants of the

family of Abraham, and those among you who fear God, it is to you that the word of salvation is sent.

27 "For those immigrants in Jerusalem and their leaders do not understand Him, nor the books of the Prophets which are read every week. Instead, they condemned Him and fulfilled everything that was written.

28 "And though they could not find any cause for death whatsoever, they sought from Pilate that they might kill Him.

29 "And after they had fulfilled everything that was written about Him, they took Him down from the stake and laid Him in a burial house.

30 "But God raised Him from the house of the dead.<sup>8</sup>

31 "He was seen for many days by those who came down with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem, and now they are His witnesses to the people.

32 "And behold; we also declare to you the promise which was made to our forefathers:

33 "Behold! God has fulfilled this for us, their children, that He has raised Jeshua. As it is also written in the second Psalm: 'You are My Son, today I have begotten You.'<sup>9</sup>

34 "And He raised Him from the house of the dead, so He will not return there and see corruption, as He said: 'I will give to you the grace of faithful David.'<sup>10</sup>

35 "And again He also says in another place: 'You will not allow Your Holy *One* to see corruption.'<sup>11</sup>

36 "For David served his generation by the will of God, and slept, and was added to his fathers, and saw corruption;

37 "but this *One* whom God raised up did not see corruption.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 7:1-15:21

<sup>2</sup> Exo 16:35

<sup>3</sup> Deu 7:1

<sup>4</sup> 1Sa 9:2 to 2Sa 1:12

<sup>5</sup> 1Sa 13:14

<sup>6</sup> Psa 132:11

<sup>7</sup> Joh 1:27

<sup>8</sup> See Luk 24:27 footnotes and Joh 20:1 to 21:14

<sup>9</sup> Psa 2:7

<sup>10</sup> Isa 55:3

<sup>11</sup> Psa 16:10

38 “Therefore my brethren, understand that through this *One* is preached the forgiveness of sins to you;

39 “and by this *One* everyone who believes is justified from all the things from which you could not be justified by the Instructions of Moses.

40 “Beware therefore, lest what has been written in the prophets comes upon you:

41 “that you despisers see, marvel and perish; for I work a work in your days which you will not believe, even if someone tells it to you.”<sup>1</sup>

42 And while they were departing from their midst, they begged them that they might preach these words to them on another Sabbath.

43 And after the congregation had been dismissed, many Judeans and also proselytes who feared God followed them, and they spoke to them, persuading them to become adherents to the Grace of God.

44 And on the next Sabbath the whole city came together to hear the Word of God.

45 But when the Judeans saw the large gathering, they were filled with envy; and they stood against the words spoken by Paul and were blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas spoke boldly, “It was necessary that the word of God should be spoken to you first; but since you push it away from yourselves and have decided among yourselves that you are not worthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn ourselves to the gentiles.

47 “For so our Lord has commanded us, as it is written; ‘I have prepared you to be a light to the gentiles, that you should bring life to the ends of the earth.’”<sup>2</sup>

48 Now when the gentiles heard this, they rejoiced and glorified God and believed them; that they were appointed to everlasting life.

<sup>1</sup> Hab 1:5

<sup>2</sup> Isa 49:6. Ends meaning *to the limits* and/or *throughout*. Also Isa 42:6

49 And the word of Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> was spoken throughout all that region.

50 But the Judeans stirred up the chief men of the city and the wealthy women who feared God with them, and they raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and they drove them from their region.<sup>4</sup>

51 But when they went out, they shook off the dust from their feet against them, and came to the city of Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy and the Holy Spirit.

Acts 14:1 Now they came and entered into the Judean congregation, and so they spoke to them and many of the Judeans and the Greeks believed.

2 But the Judeans who were not convinced incited the gentiles to treat the brethren badly.

3 They stayed there for many days, preaching boldly about Lord Jah,<sup>5</sup> and He bore witness to the Word of His Grace with miracles and wonders that He accomplished by their hands.

4 But all the people of the city were divided: some of them were with the Judeans, and some were adhering to the apostles.

5 Then they were threatened by the gentiles and Judeans and their leaders, that they would torture them and stone them with rocks.

6 After they found out, they left and found refuge in Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and in the surrounding villages.

7 And they were preaching there.

8 And in the city of Lystra a certain man was sitting, afflicted in his legs, lame from his mother’s womb, who had never walked.

9 This man listened to Paul speaking. And afterwards, Paul saw him and realised that he had faith that he would live.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Joh 15:20

<sup>5</sup> As in the Peshitta.

10 He said to him in a loud voice, "I say to you in the name of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed, stand up on your legs!" And leaping up, he rose and walked.

11 After the crowd of people saw what Paul had done, they raised their voices, saying in the language of the land, "The gods have come down to us in the likeness of men!"

12 And they named Barnabas the Lord of the Gods,<sup>1</sup> and Paul as Hermes, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of the LORD god, who was in front of their city, brought oxen and garlands to the gate of the courtyard where they were staying, and wanted to offer a sacrifice to them.

14 But when Barnabas and Paul heard this, they tore their clothes, leaped up and went out among the crowd, crying out,

15 and they said, "Men, what are you doing? We are also sons of men and are passionate like yourselves. We are preaching to you that you should turn from these useless things to the Living God who made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and all that is in them,<sup>2</sup>

16 "He who in previous times allowed all the nations to go in their own ways.

17 "Yet He did not allow Himself to be without witness, in that He did much for them, and He caused rain to descend from heaven and He caused fruit to grow in season, and He filled their hearts with joy and gladness."

18 And though they had spoken these things, they barely restrained the crowds from sacrificing to them—to a man.

19 Then Judeans from Iconium and Antioch came there; and they incited the crowds against them, and they stoned Paul

<sup>1</sup> From the Aramaic *Mare alaha* מַרְאָ אֱלֹהֵא ; the Greek has Zeus, who was the chief of the Greek gods. This was their equivalent to Baal, the LORD God of the Canaanites (1Ki 18:17-40). Also used in vs 13.

<sup>2</sup> Gen 1:1-2:3 & Exo 20:11

and dragged him out of the city, because they thought he was dead.

20 And when the disciples gathered around him, he rose up and went into the city. And the next day he departed from there with Barnabas and came to the city of Derbe.

21 And when they preached to the people of that city, they made many disciples, and they returned and came to the city of Lys- tra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 after strengthening the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and saying to them, "It is right that through many tribulations we enter the Kingdom of God."

23 So they raised up elders for them in every congregation after they fasted and prayed with them, and they committed them to our Lord; He in whom they believed.

24 And while they travelled through the country of Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And after they spoke the Word of Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> in the city of Perga, they went down to Attalia.

26 From there they journeyed by sea and came to Antioch, because that is where they had been committed to the grace of Lord Jah<sup>4</sup> for the work which they had completed.

27 And after they had gathered all the congregation, they reported everything that God had done among them, and that He had opened the door of faith to the gentiles.

28 And they remained there for much time with the disciples.

Acts 15:1 And some men came down from Judea, teaching the brethren, "Unless you are circumcised according to the Instructions, you will not live *forever*."

2 Then there was a great commotion between Paul, Barnabas and them. So it

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

was that Paul and Barnabas went up to Jerusalem with them, to the apostles and elders because of this debate.

3 And being commissioned and sent by the congregation, they passed through all of Phoenicia and also Samaria, and they spoke about the conversion of the gentiles; and they caused great joy to all the brethren.

4 And when they came to Jerusalem, they were received by the congregation, the apostles and the elders; and they reported everything that God had done among them.

5 Then some who believed the teaching of the Pharisees stood up and said, "It is necessary for you to circumcise them, and you should command them to guard the Instructions of Moses."<sup>1</sup>

6 The apostles and elders came together to look into this matter.

7 And after there was a great debate, Simon arose and said to them: "Men and brethren, you know that in earlier days God chose that by my mouth the gentiles would hear the words of the Good News and they would believe.

8 "And God, who knows what is in hearts, testified about them, and gave them the Holy Spirit just as *He did* to us,

9 "and He made no distinctions between us and them, for He cleansed their hearts by faith.

10 "And now, why do you test God by putting a yoke on the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 "But we believe that by the grace of

our Anointed Lord Jeshua we are saved just as they are."

12 Then all the crowd became silent and they listened to Barnabas and Paul as they declared the miracles, wonders and everything that God did through their hands among the gentiles.

13 And after they had quietened, Jacob arose and said, "Men and brethren, listen to me:

14 "Simon declared to you how God began to choose a people from the gentiles for His Name.

15 "And to this end the words of the prophets are fulfilled, as it is written:

16 'After this I will return and raise up the tabernacle of David which has fallen. And I will rebuild that which fell from it, and I will raise it up,<sup>2</sup>

17 so that the remnant of mankind will seek Lord Jah,<sup>3</sup> even all those gentiles who have My Name called over them, says Jehovah who makes all these things.<sup>4</sup>

18 "The works of God are known from eternity.

19 "Therefore I say that you should not oppress those from the gentiles who are turning to God,

20 "but we will send *word* to them that they must be separate from defiling sacrifices,<sup>5</sup> from fornication, from what is strangled, and from blood.<sup>6</sup>

21 "For Moses has had since the ancient generations those who preach him in every city, being read to the congregations on all Sabbaths."<sup>7</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Eze 34:23-24, Jer 30:9

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Amo 9:11-12

<sup>5</sup> A defiling sacrifice is a sacrifice to an idol or pagan god.

<sup>6</sup> From Exo 34:15 & 1Co 10:18-21; Exo 20:14, Num 25:1-18 & 1Co 6:18; Gen 9:3-6 & Lev 17:10-17. See Note, vs 21.

<sup>7</sup> Jacob is clearly telling them that the Instructions in the Books of Moses—taught in their

<sup>12-3</sup> To "guard" the Instructions means to keep all of the thousands of man-made rules the Pharisees added to God's Laws (creating what is now called Judaism), that supposedly place a 'fence' around the Instructions, but in reality are a heavy yoke (burden) which God NEVER placed on us. Jeshua ignored their additions, and the apostles taught that we should only observe God's Instructions.

22 Then the apostles and elders, with the whole congregation, chose men from among them and sent them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; Judah who is called Barsabas, and Silas, leading men among their brethren.

23 They wrote this letter by their hands: ‘The apostles, the elders, and the brethren, To the brethren who are of the gentiles in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia: Peace.

24 ‘We have heard that some men who went out from us have confused you with words, and have agitated your souls, saying that you should be circumcised and guard the instructions; things that we did not command them.

25 ‘Because of this, we all gathered together, deliberated and chose men to send to you with our beloved Paul and Barnabas,

26 ‘men who have committed their souls to the name of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed.

27 ‘We have sent Judah and Silas with them, and they will also report these things to you by word of mouth.

28 ‘For it was the will of the Holy Spirit, and also us, to place upon you no greater burden apart from these necessary things:

29 ‘that you stay away from sacrifices *to idols*, from blood, from what is strangled, and from fornication. If you keep your

---

congregations every week—still apply to them (and us). The four commands in the previous verse, in addition to their usual applications, are all linked to making sacrifices to pagan gods, either strangled or cut open, and often included sexual intercourse (fornication) with temple prostitutes, eating meat with its blood still in it and/or drinking blood or smearing it on themselves, all acts that bonded the participants to Satan’s idol. As these actions were then widespread among gentiles and would corrupt one’s salvation, it was imperative that every Christian must stop participating in these things immediately, while the other Instructions were to follow. One cannot worship Jehovah **and** other gods (Exo 20:1-6).

souls from these things, you will do well.<sup>1</sup> Be true to our Lord.’

30 Then those who were sent came to Antioch; gathered all the people, and they delivered the letter.

31 And after they had read it, they rejoiced and were encouraged.

32 Now Judas and Silas, for they were also prophets, exhorted the brethren with many words and strengthened them, establishing those of the household.

33 And after they had stayed for a time, the brethren sent them back in peace to the apostles.

34 However, Silas decided to remain there.<sup>2</sup>

35 Now Paul and Barnabas remained in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord with many others.

36 Then after a few days Paul said to Barnabas, “Let us return and visit the brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and let us see what they are doing.”

37 Now Barnabas wanted to take John called Mark *with them*.

38 But Paul did not want to take him with them, because he had left them in Pamphylia, and had not gone on with them.

39 Because of this dispute, they parted from one another. And Barnabas took Mark and travelled by sea and they went to Cyprus;

---

<sup>1</sup> This does not mean that we are not expected to keep God’s other Instructions, which are a *lesser* burden than these four rules (1Jo 5:3). If that was so, it would be OK for us to blaspheme God, lie, cheat, steal, murder and defile God’s Holy Days. One application of the four rules was to make sure the gentile Christians immediately ceased worshipping their former pagan gods, with the order of the rules in this verse more closely resembling the sequence of these rites in pagan temples.

<sup>2</sup> No known ancient Aramaic manuscripts have this verse, but it is in the Tremellius 1569 Peshitta and TR Greek and consistent with what occurred.

40 Then Paul chose Silas and departed, being entrusted by the brethren to the grace of God.

41 And he travelled in Syria and Cilicia, establishing the congregations.

Acts 16:1 Then he arrived at the cities of Derbe and Lystra. And a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a certain Judean woman who believed, and his father was Aramean.<sup>1</sup>

2 And all the brethren who were at Lystra and Iconium testified about him.

3 Because of this, Paul wanted to take him with him. And he received his circumcision, because of the Judeans who were in that region, for they all knew that his father was Aramean.

4 And while they travelled through the cities, they were preaching and teaching them to keep the commandments which the apostles and elders had written in Jerusalem.

5 And so the congregations were established in the faith, and were increasing in number every day.

6 They walked through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, but the Holy Spirit impeded them, that they should not speak the Word of God in Asia.

7 And when they came to the country of Mysia, they wanted to go from there to Bithynia, but the Spirit of Jeshua did not allow them.

8 So when they left Mysia, they went down to the country of Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night. Something like a certain Macedonian man arose and pleaded with him, saying, "Come to Macedonia and help me."

10 Now after Paul saw this vision, we immediately wanted to go to Macedonia, for we understood that our Lord had called us to preach the Good News to them.

11 So we journeyed from Troas, and rushed to Samothrace, and the next day came to the city of Neapolis,

12 and from there to Philippi, which is the foremost *city* of Macedonia, and a colony. And we stayed in that city for *many* notable days.

13 And on the Sabbath days we went out of the city gate, for there was a place on the river bank where a house of prayer had been seen; and we sat down and spoke with the women who gathered there.

14 Now a certain woman, a seller of purple, who feared God was there. Her name was Lydia, from the city of Thyatira. Our Lord opened her heart and she listened to what Paul was saying.

15 And she and the descendants of her household were immersed, and she begged us, saying, "If you truly trust that I believe in our Lord, come and stay in my house." And she compelled us greatly.

16 Now it happened, as we were going to the house of prayer, that a certain maiden met up with us, who had a spirit of divination, and she made her masters much profit by her divinations.

17 She followed after Paul and us, and she cried out, saying, "These men are the servants of the Most High God, and they preach to us the path to life."

18 And so she did for many days. But Paul became angry, turned and said to her spirit, "I command you in the name of Jeshua the Anointed to come out of her." And it came out at that moment.

19 But when her masters saw that it had departed from her, with their expectation of profit, they seized Paul and Silas and brought them to the public square.

20 And they brought them to the magistrates and the heads of the city, and they said, "These men are confusing our city, because they are Judeans,

21 "and they preach customs which are not legal for us to receive or observe, because we are Romans."

22 Then a large crowd gathered against them; and the magistrates tore their clothes and they commanded that they be

<sup>1</sup> 2Ti 1:5

scourged.

23 And when they had flogged them severely, they threw them into prison, commanding the prison keeper to guard them securely.

24 Now when he received this command, he entered and forced them into the inner prison and bound their feet with shackles.

25 And in the middle of the night Paul and Silas were praying and offering up glory to God, and the prisoners were listening to them.

26 Suddenly there was a great earthquake, and the foundations of the prison were shaken; and immediately all the doors were opened and everyone's chains were loosened.

27 And when the prison keeper woke up and saw the prison doors open, he picked up his sword and was going to kill himself, for he thought that the prisoners had fled.

28 But Paul called out with a loud voice, saying to him, "Do no evil to your soul, for we are all here."

29 Then he lit a lamp for himself, and he came forward, entered and fell trembling at the feet of Paul and Silas.

30 And he led them out and said to them, "My lords, what must I do to be given life?"

31 So they said to him, "Believe in our Lord Jeshua the Anointed, and you will have life, you and your household."

32 Then they spoke of the Word of Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> with him and with all the children in his household.

33 And at that time in that night he took them and washed their stripes. And immediately he and everyone in his household were immersed.

34 Then he took them and led them into his home and prepared a banquet for them; and he and all his household rejoiced in the faith of God.

35 And when morning came, the officers

sent the soldiers to tell the prison keeper to set these men free.

36 So the prison keeper entered and reported these words to Paul, saying, "The officers have sent to let you go free. Now be released, and go in peace."

37 But Paul said to him, "For no offence they have flogged us before the eyes of the world, all Roman men, and have thrown us into prison. And now they release us secretly? No indeed! Instead, let them come *themselves* and release us."

38 And the soldiers left and told these words to the officers, and when they heard that they were Romans they were afraid.

39 Then they came and pleaded with them to come out, and to depart from the city.

40 And after they left the prison they went to Lydia's; and they saw the brethren there, and they comforted them and departed.

Acts 17:1 Then they passed through the cities of Amphipolis and Apollonia, and they came to Thessalonica, where there was a Judean synagogue.

2 And Paul entered in to them, as his custom was, and for three Sabbaths he spoke with them from the Writings,

3 as he was explaining and demonstrating that the Messiah had to suffer and rise from the house of the dead, and saying, "This Jeshua whom I preach to you, He is the Messiah."

4 And some of the people believed and joined Paul and Silas; and *also* many of the Greeks who worshipped God, and not a few of the notable women.

5 But *other* Judeans were envious, drew some of the evil men from the streets of the city to themselves, and formed a large mob, and they were terrorizing the city. They brought them against the house of Jason, seeking to bring them out of there and hand them over to the mob.

6 But when they did not find them there, they dragged out Jason and the brethren

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta

who were there, and brought them to the Governor of the city, crying out, "These have terrified all the land, and behold, they have come here again.

7 "This Jason is their host, and these all stay here, opposing the commands of Caesar while they say, 'There is another king; Jeshua.'"

8 And they alarmed the Governor of the city and all the people when they heard these things.

9 So they took security from Jason and the brethren, and then they let them go.

10 Then the brethren quickly sent Paul and Silas away by night to the city of Berea. When they arrived there, they went into the Judean synagogue.

11 Now these Judeans were more noble than those Judeans who were in Thessalonica, for they gladly heard the Word from them every day, while they examined the Writings to prove if these things were so.

12 And many of them believed, and so also many Greek men and notable women.

13 But when the Judeans from Thessalonica knew that the Word of God was preached by Paul in the city of Berea, they came there also and did not cease stirring up and alarming the people.

14 Then the brethren sent Paul away, to go down to the sea; but Silas and Timothy remained in that city.

15 And they who accompanied Paul came to the city of Athens with him; and when they were leaving, they received a letter from him *asking* Silas and Timothy to come to him quickly.

16 Now while Paul remained in Athens, his spirit was provoked within him when he saw that the whole city was full of idols.

17 And he spoke in the synagogue with the Judeans and with those who worshipped God, and with those who gathered in the marketplace every day.

18 Then certain philosophers from the

school of Epicurus and others called Stoics were debating with him. And some of them said, "What does this collector of words want?" Others said, "He is preaching foreign gods." because he was preaching Jeshua and His resurrection to them.

19 And they took him and brought him to the house of judgement which is called Areopagus, saying to him, "Can we know what this new teaching is which you preach?"

20 "For you have sown strange words in our hearing and we want to know what these things mean."

21 For all the Athenians and the foreigners who come there were concerned about nothing else except to say or to hear something new.

22 Then Paul stood in the Areopagus and said, "Men, Athenians, I see that you excel in all things in the worship of demons;

23 "for as I was going around and looking at your houses of worship, I found one altar where it was written: "The Unknown God." Therefore, this One whom you do not know and *yet* worship Him, Him I proclaim to you:

24 "For God made the world and everything in it and He is the Lord of the heavens and the earth<sup>1</sup> and does not dwell in palaces made with hands.

25 "Nor is He served by the hands of the children of men for He has no need for anything, since He gives life and a soul to everyone.

26 "And He has made from one blood the whole world of humanity which dwells on the whole surface of the earth, and has determined the times of His decrees and set the boundaries of the dwelling places of humanity,

27 "so that they should seek and inquire of God, and through His Creation they might find Him, because He is not far from everyone of us;

28 "for it is by Him that we live and we

<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:1-2:3

move and we exist, as some of your wise men among you have said, 'For we are from His lineage.'

29 "Therefore men, because our lineage is from God,<sup>1</sup> we should not think that the Divine Nature is like gold or silver or stone, to be carved by the skill and knowledge of a child of man.

30 "For God has terminated those times of deception, and in these times *He* commands all the children of men, everyone in every place, to repent;

31 "because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the whole world in righteousness by the Man whom He has designated. He has assured everyone of His faithfulness by raising Him from the house of the dead."

32 And when they heard of the resurrection from the house of the dead, some of them mocked, while others said, "Some other time we will listen to you about this."

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 However, some men joined him and believed; one of them was Dionysius, from the judges of the Areopagos, one *was a* woman named Damaris, and others with them.

Acts 18:1 Then Paul departed from Athens and came to Corinth.

2 And he found a Judean man named Aquila there, who was from the country of Pontus, who had recently come from the country of Italy with his wife Priscilla because Claudius Caesar had commanded all the Judeans to depart from Rome; and he came to them.

3 And because he was one of their trade, he stayed and worked with them; for by their trade they were tentmakers.

4 And he spoke in the synagogues every week, and he persuaded both Judeans and pagans.

5 When Silas and Timothy had come from Macedonia, Paul was constrained in

<sup>1</sup> Gen 5:1

the word, for the Judeans were standing against him and blaspheming when he testified that Jeshua is the Messiah to them.

6 So he shook his garments and said to them,<sup>2</sup> "From now on I am clean. I will go to the gentiles."

7 And he departed from there and entered the house of a man named Titus, one who worshipped God, and his house was next door to the synagogue.

8 Then Crispus, the leader of the synagogue, trusted in our Lord, he and all the children of his household. And many Corinthians were listening, trusting in God and being immersed.

9 Now Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> spoke to Paul in a vision, "Do not be afraid, but speak, and do not be silent;

10 "for I am with you, and no man can hurt you; and many people in this city are for me."

11 And he stayed a year and six months in Corinth, teaching them the Word of God.

12 Now when Gallion was proconsul of Achaia,<sup>4</sup> the Judeans gathered as one against Paul and they brought him to the judgement seat,

13 saying, "This one persuades the descendants of men to worship God contrary to the law."

14 And when Paul had asked to open his mouth and speak, Gallion said to the Judeans, "If it were a matter of wrongdoing or fraud or hateful accusations, O Judeans, I would receive you on its merits.

15 "But the charges are about words or names or your law. You know what to do yourselves; for I do not want to be a judge of these matters."

16 And he expelled them all from his judgement seat.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek inserts "*Your blood be upon your own heads;*" here.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta

<sup>4</sup> Gallion is Lucius Junius Gallio Annaeanus, who was Proconsul from 51 to 52 CE.

17 Then all the pagans seized Sosthenes, an elder of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement seat. And Gallion ignored these things.

18 When Paul had remained there for many days, he bid farewell to the brethren and journeyed by sea for Syria, and Priscilla and Aquila came with him. He had his hair shaved off at Cenchrea, for he had vowed a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and Paul entered the synagogue and spoke with the Judeans.

20 When they asked him to stay with them, he did not consent,

21 saying, "It is always necessary for me to observe this coming feast in Jerusalem; and if God is willing, I will return to you again." He left Aquila and Priscilla with them.

22 And he journeyed by sea and came to Caesarea, and came up and invoked peace on the congregation. Then he went on to Antioch.

23 After he had spent some remarkable days there, he departed and went through one region after another in Galatia and Phrygia, where he strengthened all the disciples.

24 Now one man, a Judean named Apollos, who was a native from Alexandria and was instructed in the Word and familiar with the Writings, came to Ephesus.

25 This *man* had been taught the Way of Lord Jah;<sup>1</sup> and he was fervent in spirit, speaking and teaching about Jeshua thoroughly, but the only immersion he knew was that of John.

26 So he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. When Aquila and Priscilla heard him, they took him with them and showed him the Way of Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> more fully.

27 And when he wanted to go to Achaia, the brethren wrote to the disciples, exhort-

ing *them* to receive him; and when he went, through grace he helped many of the believers;

28 for he vigorously instructed, refuting the Judeans before the crowds when he showed from the Writings that Jeshua is the Messiah.

Acts 19:1 And while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul went through the upper regions and came to Ephesus. And he asked those disciples he found there,

2 "Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?" And they answered, saying to him, "We have not even heard if there is a Holy Spirit."

3 He said to them, "What were you immersed into?" They said, "Into John's immersion."

4 Paul said to them, "John immersed with the immersion of repentance, while he was telling the people to believe on the one who would come after him; who is Jeshua the Anointed."

5 When they heard these things, they were immersed in the Name of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed.

6 And when Paul laid a hand on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke in different tongues and prophesied.

7 Now there were about twelve men in all.

8 And Paul went into the synagogues and he spoke boldly for three months, reasoning and persuading *them* concerning the Kingdom of God.

9 But some were hardened and were disputing and reviling the Way of God before the assembly. Paul and the disciples separated from them and every day he spoke with them in the school of a man named Tyrannus.

10 And this continued for two years, until everyone who dwelt in Asia heard the word of Lord Jah,<sup>3</sup> both Judeans and Aramaeans.

11 Now God worked great miracles by

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta

the hands of Paul,

12 so that even clothes, handkerchiefs or rags placed on his body were brought to the sick and placed *on them*, and the diseases left them and demons also went out of them.

13 Then some of the Judean men who went around exorcising demons began exorcising in the name of our Lord Jeshua over those who had evil spirits in them, saying, "We exorcise you by the name of Jeshua whom Paul preaches."

14 And there were seven sons of a man named Sceva, a Judean chief priest, who were doing this.

15 And the demon replied and said to them, "Jeshua I know, and Paul I know; but who are you?"

16 Then the man who had that evil spirit in him leaped on them, overpowered them, and threw them down, and when they were naked and wounded, they fled from that house.

17 This became known to all the Judeans and Aramaeans dwelling in Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of our Lord Jeshua the Messiah was exalted.

18 And many of those who believed came and told of their wrongdoings and they confessed the things they were doing.

19 Also, many *ex-sorcerers* gathered their books and brought and burned them before everyone. And they calculated their value, and it totalled fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So the faith of God, great with power, grew increasingly powerful.

21 When these things were accomplished, Paul purposed in his mind to journey through Macedonia and Achaia and go to Jerusalem, and he said, "After I have been there, it is necessary that I also see Rome."

22 So he sent two of those who served with him into Macedonia, Timothy and Erastus, but he stayed in Asia for a time.

23 And about that time there arose a great

commotion about the Way of God.

24 For there was one, a silversmith named Demetrius, who made silver shrines for Artemis, and he enriched his fellow craftsmen with great profit.

25 This one gathered together all his fellow craftsmen and those who worked with them and said to them: "Men, you know that all our prosperity is from this work.

26 "And you are hearing and seeing that the descendants of Ephesus are not alone, but the multitudes of all Asia this Paul has persuaded and turned away, saying that those which are made by the hands of men are not gods.

27 "Nor is this exposed matter even finished, for the palace of the great goddess Artemis is going to be counted as nothing and this goddess whom all Asia and the world worship will be despised."

28 And when they heard this, they were filled with rage and cried out, saying, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

29 So the whole city was stirred up, and rushed into the theatre as one, seizing Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians and Paul's companions, and brought them with them.

30 And Paul wanted to go into the theatre, but the disciples restrained him.

31 Also some of the officials of Asia, because they loved him, sent to him and pleaded to him to not allow himself to enter the theatre.

32 But the crowds in the theatre were very chaotic and shouting at each other, for many of them did not know why they had assembled.

33 And the Judean people there put a man named Alexander, a Judean forward. And Alexander rose and beckoned with his hand, and wanted to make a defence to the people.

34 But when the people knew that he was a Judean, they all cried out with one voice for about two hours, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

35 And when the governor of the city had quietened them, he said: "Men of Ephesus, which of the descendants of man does not know that the city of the Ephesians is *the* palace of worship of the great Artemis, and of the image which descended from heaven?"

36 "Therefore, because there is not a man who can say *anything* against this, it is necessary for you to be quiet and not do anything hastily.

37 "For you have brought these men *here* even though they are neither robbers of palaces nor blasphemers of our goddess.

38 "But if Demetrius and his fellow tradesmen have a case against anyone, behold, the proconsuls in the city are skilled. Let them approach them and dispute with one another.

39 "And if there is anything else you seek which is not granted in the law, this assembly must be dismissed.

40 "For we now stand in danger of being accused of sedition, as we will not be able to offer any defence for the crowd this day, as we have assembled pointlessly and have caused an uproar without a reason."

41 And when he had said these things, he dismissed the crowds.

Acts 20:1 After the uproar had ceased, Paul called the disciples and kissed them, and he departed to Macedonia.

2 Now when he had travelled through these regions and encouraged them with many words, he came to the country of Greece

3 and he stayed there for three months. But when the Judeans plotted against him as he was about to leave for Syria, he planned to return to Macedonia.

4 And Sopater, from the city of Berea, went with him to Asia; and Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians, and Gaius from the city of Derbe, and Timothy from Lystra, and Tychicus and Trophimus from Asia.

5 These men went ahead, and waited for

us at Troas.

6 But we departed from the city of Philippi in Macedonia after the Days of Unleavened Bread,<sup>1</sup> and went by sea and came to Troas in five days, and remained there for seven days.

7 Now on the first day of the week, when we assembled to break the Eucharist, Paul spoke with them because he was departing the next day and he continued speaking until midnight.<sup>2</sup>

8 There were many burning lamps in the upper room where we were gathered together.

9 And a young man named Eutychus was sitting in a window, and as he listened he sank into a deep sleep while Paul prolonged his message. And in his sleep he fell down from the third storey and was picked up as dead.

10 But Paul came down, fell over him, embraced him and said, "Do not be troubled, for his soul is in him."

11 Now when he came up, he broke bread and ate, and spoke until daybreak, and then departed by land.

12 And when they brought in the youth alive, they rejoiced with him greatly.

13 Then we went down to the ship and sailed to the port of Assos, for we intended to receive Paul there; for so he had commanded us when he went on by land.

14 And when we received him at Assos, we took him on board the ship and came to Mitylene.

15 We sailed from there the next day and came opposite the isle of Chios; the following day we came to Samos and stayed at Trogyllium; the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For it had been determined that Paul would bypass Ephesus so he would not be

<sup>1</sup> Exo 12:1-20, Lev 23:6

<sup>2</sup> Luke is pointing out that this was not a normal first day of the week, but one that was made special by the fact that Paul was leaving the next day.

delayed there; for he was hurrying to keep the Day of Pentecost at Jerusalem, if he was able to.<sup>1</sup>

17 From Miletus he sent to Ephesus and brought in the elders of the congregation.

18 And when they had come to him, he said to them: “You know how I passed all my time with you from the first day when I came into Asia,

19 “as I served God with much humility, and in tears and in trials which came upon me by the treachery of the Judeans;

20 “and I have not neglected anything that was useful for your souls, preaching and teaching you in the marketplaces and in houses;

21 “while I was testifying to the Judeans and Aramaeans about returning home, into the presence of God and faith in our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

22 “And now I am bound by the Spirit and I go on to Jerusalem, and I do not know what will meet me there.

23 “However, the Holy Spirit testifies to me in every city, and says to me “Chains and tribulations are prepared for you.”

24 “But my soul is not considered valuable to me, so I may finish my race and the service which I received from our Lord Jeshua, to testify to the Good News of the grace of God.

25 “And now I know that my face will not see any of you again, among whom I went, preaching the Kingdom to you.

26 “And because of this, I testify to you this day, today, that I am innocent of the blood of you all,

27 “for I have not refused to show you all the will of God.

28 “Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the congregation of the Messiah<sup>2</sup> which

<sup>1</sup> Lev 23:9-22, esp vs 16: Note that even years after Jeshua’s resurrection, his disciples were still observing Jehovah’s annual Holy Days.

<sup>2</sup> As in the older manuscripts. Some newer

He purchased with His *own* blood.

29 “For I know this, that after I go, powerful wolves will come in among you and *they* will have no pity on the flock.

30 “And some of your own *people* will rise up, men speaking perversions, to turn the disciples *so they* come after them.

31 “Therefore, you must be vigilant, and remember that for three years I have not been silent, warning every one of you night and day with tears.

32 “And now I commit you to God and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up and give you an inheritance among all of the holy ones.

33 “I have coveted no one’s silver or gold or apparel.

34 “And you know that my hands have provided for my needs, and for those who have served with me.

35 “And so I have shown to you that it is necessary to labour like this, and to be concerned for those who are weak. And remember the words of our Lord Jeshua, for He said, ‘He who gives is more blessed than he who receives.’”

36 And when he had said these things, he knelt on his knees and he prayed and all them with him.

37 Then there was great weeping among them all, and they embraced him and kissed him,

38 but they were in pain most of all about the word which he spoke, that they<sup>3</sup> would not see his face again. And they accompanied him to the ship.

Acts 21:1 We had departed from them and travelled straight to the isle of Cos, and the following day we came to Rhodes, and from there to Patara.

2 And we found a ship there going to Phoenicia, so we went aboard it and set sail.

3 When we came as far as the island of

Peshitto manuscripts replace “*the Messiah*” with “*God*”.

<sup>3</sup> Literally *we* in the Peshitta

Cyprus, we passed it on the left towards Syria, and from there we arrived at Tyre; for the ship was to unload her cargo there.

4 And when we found disciples there, we stayed with them for seven days. And every day they told Paul through the Spirit not to go to Jerusalem.

5 After those days, we departed by road and they all accompanied us, with their wives and children, until we were outside the city. And they knelt on their knees on the seaside and they prayed.

6 Then we kissed one another and boarded the ship, and they returned to their homes.

7 So we journeyed from Tyre and came to the city of Ako, where we greeted the brethren, and lodged with them one day.

8 On the next day we departed and came to Caesarea, and we lodged in the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven.

9 And he had four virgin daughters who prophesied.

10 And when we had stayed there many days, one prophet named Agabus came down from Judea.

11 When he came to us, he took the belt from Paul's waist and bound his own hands and feet, and said, "Thus says the Holy Spirit, 'The Judeans in Jerusalem will bind the man who owns this belt like this, and deliver him into the hands of the gentiles.'"

12 And when we heard these words, both we and the sons of that place pleaded with him to not go to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered and said, "What are you doing? You are weeping and breaking my heart. For I am not only ready to be bound, but also to die in Jerusalem for the Name of our Lord Jeshua."

14 So when he would not be persuaded by us, we ceased, saying, "The will of our Lord be done."

15 And after those days we prepared and went up to Jerusalem.

16 Also some of the male disciples from Caesarea came with us and brought one brother with them named Mnason. He was an early disciple from Cyprus, and received us into his house.

17 And when we came to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 On the following day we went with Paul to see Jacob when all the elders were there with him.

19 When we had greeted them, Paul reported to them in detail everything which God had done among the gentiles through his service.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified God. And they said to him, "You see, our brother, how many tens of thousands there are who believe in Judea, and all of them are zealous for the Instructions;

21 "but they have been told that you teach all the Judeans among the gentiles to forsake Moses, and you say that they should not circumcise their sons nor should they walk according to the customs of the Instructions.

22 "Therefore, because they will hear that you have come here to them,

23 "do what we tell you: We have four men with us who have vowed to purify themselves.

24 "Take them, go and be purified with them, and pay their expenses so their heads *will be* shaved, and everyone will know that what they were told about you is false, and you keep and fulfil the Instructions.<sup>1</sup>

25 "But those of the gentiles who believe, we have written that they must keep themselves from sacrifices *to idols*, from fornication, from what is strangled, and from blood."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Num 6:1-21

<sup>2</sup> See Act 15:20 footnote. Vs 24 confirms that Paul, now a Christian, was still keeping God's Instructions, and was expected to do so. Only the KJV series, translated from the Received Text, add the spurious "*and concluded that*

26 Then Paul took those men the next day, and was purified with them, went to the Palace and entered, showing that it was the end of the days of purification, when an offering was to be offered for each one of them.<sup>1</sup>

27 But when the seventh day arrived, the Judeans from Asia saw him in the Palace, and they stirred up all the people against him and laid hands on him,

28 as they cried out, saying, “Men, sons of Israel, help! This is the man who opposes our people, teaching against the Instructions and against this place everywhere; and he has even brought an Aramaean into the Palace and has defiled this holy place.”

29 For they had earlier seen Trophimus the Ephesian with him in the city, and they supposed that he had entered into the Palace with Paul.

30 And all the city was stirred up; and the people gathered together, seized Paul, and they dragged him out of the Palace; and immediately the gates were shut.

31 Now while the crowd was seeking to kill him, the commander of the garrison heard that the whole city was in an uproar.

32 He immediately took a centurion and many soldiers, and they ran to them. And when they saw the commander and the soldiers, they stopped beating Paul.

---

*they observe no such thing, save only*” which makes it appear that gentile Christians need only observe these four rules.

<sup>1</sup> Jeshua made the only true sacrifice for sins. However, this does not mean that all sacrifices came to an end then, as there were also peace and thanksgiving sacrifices. Indeed, here we see Paul, many years after Jeshua’s impalement, about to offer sacrifices at the Temple in Jerusalem, which he would only do if that was still Biblically correct. These are the sacrifices that will be offered at the new Temple during the Millennium, as shown in Eze 45:15 to 46:15. Today we cannot offer animal sacrifices as the Temple and altar were destroyed in 70 AD.

33 Then the commander called *out* and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and he asked who he was and what he had done.

34 And men from the crowd cried this and that. And because of their shouting, he could not know what was the truth, so he commanded him to be taken into the barracks.

35 And when Paul reached the stairs, the soldiers carried him because of the violence of the people.

36 For many people were coming after him, shouting and saying, “Impale him!”

37 And as he was about to be led into the barracks, Paul said to the commander, “If you permit it, may I speak to you?” He replied to him, “Do you know Greek?”

38 “Are you not the Egyptian who some time ago raised an insurrection and led four thousand evil-doers into the wilderness?”

39 Paul said to him, “I am a man, a Judean from Tarsus, the notable city of Cilicia, where I was born. I implore you, let me speak to the people.”

40 So when he had allowed him, Paul stood on the stairs and motioned with his hand to them. And when they were quiet, he spoke to them in Judean Aramaic,<sup>2</sup> saying,

Acts 22:1 “Brothers and fathers, hear my defence before you.”

2 And when they heard that he spoke to them in Aramaic, they kept all the more quiet. Then he said to them:

3 “I was brought up in this city beside the feet of Gamaliel, and I was taught carefully the traditions of our fathers, and I was zealous toward God as all of you are also.

4 “I persecuted this Way to the death, and I would bind men and women and deliver them to the prison,

5 “as the chief priest had witnessed of

---

<sup>2</sup> That is, in the local Hebrew dialect, as recorded in the Peshitta.

me, and all the elders from whom I received warrants to go *after* the brethren in Damascus, so I could bring those who were there to Jerusalem as prisoners where they would receive capital punishment.

6 “Now as I journeyed and came near Damascus at midday, suddenly out of the quietness a great light from heaven burst upon me.

7 “And I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, ‘Saul, Saul, why do you persecute Me?’

8 “So I replied and said, ‘Who are You, my Lord?’ And He said to me, ‘I am Jeshua the Nazarene, whom you are persecuting.’

9 “Now the men who were with me saw the light, but they did not hear the voice which spoke to me.

10 “Then I said, ‘What will I do, my Lord?’ And our Lord said to me, ‘Arise, go into Damascus, and there you will be told everything that you will be commanded to do.’

11 “And when I could see nothing because of the glory of that light, those who were with me led me by my hands, and I came into Damascus.

12 “Then one man, Khananjah, devout in the Instructions, having a good witness from all the Judeans who dwelt there,

13 “came and he said to me, ‘Brother Saul, open your eyes.’ And in that moment my eyes were opened and I saw.

14 “Then *he* said to me, ‘The God of our fathers has chosen you to know His Will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear the voice of His mouth.

15 ‘And you will be His witness to all the children of men of what you have seen and heard.

16 ‘And now, why do you wait? Arise, be immersed, and wash away your sins, while you call on His Name.’

17 “Then I returned here, to Jerusalem, and I prayed in the Palace,

18 “and I saw Him in a vision saying to me, ‘Hurry, you must depart from Jerusalem, for they will not receive your testimony about Me.’

19 “So I said, ‘My Lord, they know that I delivered to prison and beat those who believe in You in all our synagogues.

20 ‘And when the blood of Your witness Stephen was shed, I also was standing with them and consenting to the will of those who killed him, and I was guarding the clothes of those who were stoning him.’

21 “Then He said to me, ‘Go, for I am sending you far away to preach to the gentiles.’”

22 And they listened to Paul until this word, and then they raised their voices and shouted, “Lift him up from the earth, for it is not right for such a fellow to live!”

23 Then, as they cried out and threw off their clothes and cast dust toward Heaven, 24 the commander ordered him to be taken into the barracks, and ordered that he should be examined by scourging, so he could know why they shouted out against him.

25 And when they had stretched him out with leather thongs, Paul said to the centurion who stood over him, “Are you allowed to scourge a man who is a Roman, and not condemned?”

26 When the centurion heard that, he called to the commander, saying to him, “What are you doing? This man is a Roman.”

27 Then the commander came and said to him, “Tell me, are you a Roman?” And he said, “Yes.”

28 And the commander replied, saying “With a large sum of money I obtained this Roman citizenship.” Paul said to him, “But I was born with it.”

29 Immediately those who were about to scourge him withdrew from him; and the commander was afraid when he learned that he was a Roman, for he had bound

him.

30 The next day, *because* he wanted to truly know what he was accused of by the Judeans, he released him, and commanded the chief priests and all their ruling council to come, and he brought Paul down and stood him among them.

Acts 23:1 Then Paul gazed at the assembly and said, "Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day."

2 And the priest Khananjah commanded those who stood beside Paul to strike him on his mouth.

3 But Paul said to him, "God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! For you sit to judge me according to the Instructions, while you command me to be struck contrary to the Instructions?"

4 And those who stood there said to him, "Do you accuse God's priest?"

5 Paul said to them, "I was not aware, brethren, that he was the priest; for it is written, 'You will not curse the ruler of your people.'"<sup>1</sup>

6 But when Paul realised that some of the people were Sadducees and some were Pharisees, he cried out in the council, "Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee; and for the hope of the resurrection of the dead I am being judged!"

7 And when he said this, the Pharisees and the Sadducees fell upon one another; and the people were divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, nor envoys, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess all of these.

9 Then there arose a loud racket. And some of the scribes who were on the Pharisees' side arose and protested with them, saying, "We find no evil in this man; and if the Spirit or an envoy has spoken to him, what *wrong* is there in that?"

10 And when there was a great uproar among them, the commander was afraid

they would tear Paul apart, and he commanded the Roman *soldiers* to go and remove him from their midst, and bring him to the barracks.

11 But when it was night, our Lord appeared to Paul and said to him, "Be strong; for as you have testified for Me in Jerusalem, so you must also testify in Rome."

12 And when dawn came, some of the Judeans banded together and put themselves under a curse, *saying* that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Paul.

13 Now there were more than forty men who had formed this conspiracy with an oath.

14 They came to the priests and elders, and said, "We have cursed ourselves under a great curse that we will not taste anything until we have killed Paul.

15 "Therefore we now ask you, and the rulers of the council, to request the commander to bring him to you, as you want to examine his conduct properly; but we are ready to kill him before he arrives before you."

16 And Paul's sister's son heard of their plot, so he entered the barracks and told Paul.

17 Then Paul sent and called for one of the centurions and said to him, "Escort this young man to the commander, for he has something to tell him."

18 The centurion took the youth and brought him to the commander and said, "Paul the prisoner called me and begged me to bring this young man to you. He has something to say to you."

19 Then the commander took the youth by the hand, drew him aside and asked him, "What do you have to tell me?"

20 And the youth said to him, "The Judeans have planned to ask you to send Paul down to their council tomorrow, as though they want to learn more about him.

21 "But do not believe them, for behold,

<sup>1</sup> Exo 22:28

more than forty men are watching for him in ambush, and they have placed a curse on themselves that they will not eat nor drink until they kill him; and behold, they are ready and waiting for your promise.”

22 So the commander dismissed the young man, commanding him, “Tell no one that you have revealed these things to me.”

23 And he called for two centurions and said to them, “Go, prepare two hundred Roman *soldiers*, seventy horsemen, and two hundred right-handed archers to leave for Caesarea at the third hour of the night;

24 “and also prepare beasts of burden to mount Paul on, so he may escape to Felix the governor.”

25 Then he wrote a letter that he gave to them saying:

26 Claudius Lysias, to the most excellent Governor Felix: Greetings.

27 This man was seized by the Judeans so *they* could kill him. I helped him with the Roman *soldiers* and saved him, when I learned that he was a Roman.

28 And when I wanted to know the reason they accused him, I brought him before their council.

29 I found out that they were accusing him concerning questions of their law, but there was nothing charged against him worthy of death or imprisonment.

30 And when a plot was shown to me, that the Judeans were to ambush him, I sent him to you immediately, and also ordered his accusers to speak with him before you. Stay well.

31 Then the Roman *soldiers*, as they were commanded, took Paul by night and brought him to the city of Antipatris.

32 The next day the horsemen dismissed their comrades, the foot soldiers, to return to the barracks.

33 And they brought him to Caesarea, delivered the letter to the governor, and presented Paul to him.

34 And when he read the letter, he asked

him what province he was from. And when he understood that he was from Cilicia,

35 he said to him, “I will hear you when your accusers have come.” And he commanded that he be kept in Herod’s Praetorium.

Acts 24:1 Now after five days Khananjah the chief priest came down with the elders and Tertullus, an orator. They gave evidence to the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called upon, Tertullus began his accusation, saying: “Because of you, we live in abundant peace, and great stability. The people receive much through your care.

3 “And we all, in all places, receive your grace, excellent Felix.

4 “However, so we may not weary you with many things, I beg you to listen to our lowliness briefly.

5 “For we have found this man to be a corrupter and an instigator of dissension among all the Judeans throughout the world, for he is a leader of the teachings of the Nazarene.<sup>1</sup>

6 “And when he wanted to defile our Palace, we seized him, and wanted to judge him according to our law.

7 “But the commander Lysias came and with great violence snatched him from our hands and sent him to you,

8 “and he commanded his accusers to come to you. When you question him you can learn from him about all these things of which we accuse him.”

9 Then those Judeans cried out about him, and they said, “These things are so.”

10 Then the governor beckoned to Paul to speak, and Paul replied, saying, “I have known for many years that you are the judge of this nation, and because of this I gladly render this defence for myself,

11 “that you may know that it is no more

<sup>1</sup> This can refer both to the Little Shoot of Isaiah 11:1 (Netzer) and to the fact that Jeshua was from Nazareth.

than twelve days since I came up to Jerusalem to worship.

12 “Nor did they find me speaking with anyone in the Palace, nor did I gather a crowd; not in their synagogues and not in the city.

13 “Nor do they have anything in their hands before you to prove any of the things of which they now accuse me.

14 “But this I do confess, that I serve the God of my fathers in the teachings of which they speak, for I believe all things which are written in the Instructions and in the Prophets.

15 “And I have hope upon God in things which they also preach; that there will be resurrections of the house of the dead, *both* of the righteous and of the iniquitous.

16 “Because of this, I also labour, that my conscience may always be pure before God and before the children of men.

17 “And after many years I came to give alms and offer gifts to the children of my nation.

18 “When these men found me in the Palace, I was purified, not with a crowd nor with tumult.

19 “So the Judeans from Asia who stirred up the people are those who are obligated to stand here before you with me and to bring whatever charge they have.

20 “Or let these say what offence they found against me when I stood before their council,

21 “unless it is for this one statement which I cried out when I stood among them, ‘Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged before you this day.’”

22 But Felix, because he knew the Way more fully, deferred *the proceedings* and said to them, “When the commander comes down, I will hear *the case* between you.”

23 So he ordered the centurion to guard Paul with liberty, and that not one of his friends should be forbidden from serving

him.

24 And after some days, Felix was with his wife Drusilla, who was Judean, and he sent for and called Paul and heard him concerning the faith of the Messiah.

25 Now as he spoke with them about righteousness, holiness, and the judgement that was going to come, Felix was afraid and said, “Go now; and when I have space I will send for you.”

26 For he had hoped that he would be given a bribe by Paul. Therefore he sent for him often and spoke with him.

27 But when his two years were fulfilled, the next governor came in his place, called Porcius Festus. And Felix, wanting to do the Judeans a favour, left Paul as a prisoner.

Acts 25:1 Now three days after Festus came to Caesarea, he went up to Jerusalem.

2 Then the chief priests and the Judean leaders informed him about Paul; and they petitioned him,

3 when they asked him this favour; that he would send him to Jerusalem, for they made an ambush along the road to kill him.

4 But Festus replied, “Paul is being kept at Caesarea, and I am travelling there shortly.”

5 “Therefore, let those among you to whom this has come into their hands, go down with us and accuse this man with all of his offences.”

6 And when he been there eight or ten days, he went down to Caesarea. And the next day he sat on the judgement seat and commanded Paul to be brought.

7 When he came, the Judeans and leaders who had come down from Jerusalem brought many serious things against Paul, which they were unable to prove.

8 Then Paul rendered his defence, that he had not violated anything; “Not against the Judean Instructions, nor against the palace, nor against Caesar.”

9 But Festus, because he wanted to bestow a favour on the Judeans, said to Paul, "Will you go up to Jerusalem and be judged there before me about these things?"

10 Paul replied and said, "I stand at Caesar's judgement seat, where I am rightfully judged. I have not sinned against the Judeans in anything, as you also know.

11 "And if any offence was done by me, or anything worthy of death, I would not excuse myself from death; but if there is nothing in these things of which they accuse me, no man will deliver me to them as a gift. I invoke an appeal to Caesar."

12 Then Festus conferred with the sons of the kingdom, and said, "You have invoked an appeal to Caesar. To Caesar you will go!"

13 And after some days had passed, King Agrippa and Bernice came to Caesarea to inquire about Festus' welfare.

14 When they had been with him for some days, Festus related Paul's case to the king, saying: "There is one man, a prisoner left by Felix,

15 "and when I was in Jerusalem the chief priests and the Judean elders informed me about him, asking me to make a judgement against him for them.

16 "So I said to them, 'It is not the custom of the Romans to deliver up any man to slaughter as a favour until the accused lawfully meets the accusers face to face, and he has opportunity to give a defence concerning the charges against him.'

17 "Therefore, when I came here, the next day without any delay I sat on the judgement seat and I ordered them to bring the man to me.

18 "And his accusers stood with him, and could not prove any evil indictment against him like those I had supposed,

19 "but had some charges of one thing or another about their religion against him

and about a man, Jeshua, who had died, of whom Paul said that He was alive.

20 "And because I was unable to judge questions about such things, I said to Paul. "Do you want to go to Jerusalem and be judged there concerning these matters?"

21 "But he requested that he be reserved for the decision of Caesar, and I commanded that he be kept until I send him to Caesar."

22 Then Agrippa said, "I would like to hear this man." Festus said, "Tomorrow, you will hear him."

23 So the next day, Agrippa and Bernice came with great pomp, and came to the house of judgement with the commander and the leaders of the city, and at Festus' command Paul came.

24 And Festus said: "King Agrippa and all the men who are here with us, you can see this man about whom all the Judean people complained to me, in Jerusalem and here, crying out that this one should live no longer.

25 "But when I found that nothing worthy of death had been done by him, and because he had appealed to be judged by Caesar, I commanded that he be sent.

26 "I do not know what to write to Caesar concerning him. Therefore I have brought him out before you, and especially before you, King Agrippa, so that after his case is examined I may find what to write.

27 "For it is not right to send a prisoner and not to write his offences."

Acts 26:1 Then Agrippa said to Paul, "You are permitted to speak for yourself." So Paul stretched out his hand and offered his defence, saying:

2 "Concerning all the things of which I am accused by the Judeans, King Agrippa, I consider that I am blessed, because today I can bring a defence before you,

3 "especially because I know that you are an expert in all charges about the Judean Instructions. Therefore I ask you to hear me with a patient spirit.

4 “Now all these Judeans know, if they wished to testify of my way of life from my youth, that it was spent from the beginning among my own nation and in Jerusalem.

5 “For they who know me believe that for a long time I lived as a Pharisee, and in their approved teachings.

6 “And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise which God made to our fathers.

7 “For unto this hope our twelve branches, earnestly serving God by diligent prayer by day and night, hope to attain. For this hope, King Agrippa, I am accused by the agency of the Judeans.

8 “How can you judge that we should not believe that God raises the dead?

9 “Indeed, I had previously thought that I must do many things contrary to and against the Name of Jeshua the Nazarene.

10 “I also did this in Jerusalem, and many saints I cast into prison by the authority I received from the chief priests; and when they were killed, I participated with those who condemned them.

11 “And I tortured them in every synagogue and pressured them to blaspheme the Name of Jeshua; and being full of great rage against them, I also went out to persecute them in other cities.

12 “While I journeyed to Damascus to do this with authority and approval from the chief priests,

13 “at midday, O king, on the road I saw a light from heaven, brighter than the light of the sun, burst upon me and those who journeyed with me.

14 “And we all fell on the ground, and when I heard a voice, it said to me in Aramaic, ‘Saul, Saul, why do you persecute Me? It is hard for you to kick the goads.’

15 “So I said, ‘Who are You, my Lord?’ And our Lord said to me, ‘I am Jeshua the Nazarene, whom you are persecuting.

16 “And He said to me, ‘Rise to your feet, for I have appeared to you for this: to

appoint you as a servant and a witness that you have seen me and are going to see me.

17 ‘I will save you from the Judean people, and from the other nations to whom I am sending you,

18 ‘that you will open their eyes so they will turn from the darkness to the light, and from the authority of Satan to God, that they will receive release from sins and a portion with the saints by the faith that is in Me.’

19 “Because of this, King Agrippa, I did not stand in dispute against the heavenly vision,

20 “but I preached first to those in Damascus and to those in Jerusalem, and in all the villages of Judea. I also preached to the gentiles to repent, and be converted to God, and to do works worthy of repentance to God.

21 “Because of these things the Judeans seized me in the Palace and they wanted to kill me.

22 “But God *has* helped me to this day, and behold I stand and testify to the small and great, not saying anything beyond what Moses and the prophets said, apart from those things which they said would come;

23 “that the Messiah would suffer, that He would be the beginning of the resurrection from the house of the dead, and would preach light to the *Israelite* people and to the gentiles.”<sup>1</sup>

24 Now when Paul had given his defence, Festus cried out in a loud voice, “Paul, you are insane! Much learning has made you insane!”

25 Paul said, “I am not insane, most excellent Festus, for I am speaking words of truth and integrity.

26 “Also King Agrippa really knows of these things, and because of this I speak publicly before him, for I think that none of these matters have escaped his atten-

<sup>1</sup> Deu 18:15-19, Isa 52:13-53:12, Psa 16:8-11, Zec 12:10, Isa 42:6, Gen 22:18, etc

tion, as they were not done in secret.

27 “King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you believe.”

28 Then Agrippa said to him, “In a little while you will persuade me to become a Christian.”

29 Paul said, “I have desired from God both a little and very much, not for you only, but also for all of those who hear me today, to become like me, *but* without these chains.”

30 And the King, the governor, Bernice and those who sat with them stood up for him;

31 and when they withdrew from there, they talked with each other, and they were saying, “This man has done nothing worthy of death or chains.”

32 Then Agrippa said to Festus, “This man might have been released if he had not invoked an appeal to Caesar.”

Acts 27:1 And Festus commanded that he was to be sent to Caesar in Italy, and he delivered Paul and the other prisoners to one man named Julius, a centurion of the Sebasta Regiment.

2 So when it was time for us to journey, we boarded a ship from a city of Adramin-tius which was going to the coasts of Asia. Aristarkus, a Macedonian from the city of Thessalonica, came on the ship with us.

3 And the next day we came to Sidon. The centurion acted with compassion towards Paul and allowed him to go to his friends and be refreshed.

4 Then we sailed from there, but because the winds were against us, we went around to Cyprus.

5 And we had passed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, and arrived at Mura, a city of Lycia.

6 The centurion found an Alexandrian ship there that was going to Italy, and he put us in it.

7 And because it was barely moving, it was many days of labour before we came next to the island of Cnidus, and because

the wind would not permit us to go straight, we went around Crete, opposite the city of Salmone.

8 As we labouriously sailed around it, we came to a place called Beautiful Harbour, which was near the city called Lasea.

9 And we were there for a long time, until the day of the Judean Fast was past,<sup>1</sup> and it was a fearful time for men to travel by sea, and Paul advised them,

10 saying, “Men, I have seen that our voyage will end with disaster and great loss, not only of the cargo and our ship, but also our own souls.”

11 But the centurion listened to the helmsman and the master of the ship more than to the words of Paul.

12 And because the port was not suitable during storms, and winter *coming*, many of us wanted to journey from there, and if it was possible for us, to reach a certain port in Crete called Phoenix, opening toward the south, and winter there.

13 When the south wind blew, they hoped to arrive according to their desire, so they proceeded around Crete.

14 But a little while later, the wind of a hurricane came upon us, called Typhon Euroclydon.

15 The ship could not stand against the wind and was carried forcefully, and we gave in to its hands.

16 And when we passed a certain island called Clauda, we laboured to keep hold of the lifeboat.

17 When we took it on board, we tied it onto the ship; for we were afraid that it would fall into a trough in the sea. Then we took down the sail and so we were driven on.

18 And as the storm grew more severe upon us, the next day we threw the cargo into the sea.

19 On the third day we cast away the ship’s tackle with our own hands.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Day of Atonement, which is in late September or October. (Lev 23:27-32)

20 And the storm held us for many days, and we had seen neither the sun, nor the moon nor the stars, all hope for our lives was entirely cut off.

21 But when the men could no longer endure the situation, Paul stood in their midst and said, "Men, if you had believed me, we would not have sailed from Crete and we would have been spared from this loss and this suffering.

22 "And now I inform you that our souls will be without harm, for not one of you will be lost, but only the ship.

23 "For during the night an envoy of the God whom I belong to and whom I serve appeared to me,

24 "And he said, 'Do not be afraid, Paul; for you will stand before Caesar; and behold, as a favour God has given you all those who sail with you.'

25 "Therefore take heart, men, for I believe in God and that it will be just as it was spoken to me.

26 "However, there is one island for us to be cast upon."

27 And after we wandered and were buffeted for fourteen days in the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors thought that they were approaching land.

28 And they cast in an anchor and found the *depth* to be twenty fathoms; and when they had gone a little *farther*, they found it to be fifteen fathoms.

29 Then we were afraid lest we should founder on a rocky place, so we cast in four anchors from the bow of the ship, and prayed that day would come.

30 But the sailors sought to escape from the ship, and they lowered the lifeboat into the sea, pretending that they would go and tie the ship to the land.

31 When Paul saw *this*, he told the centurion and the soldiers, "If these men do not stay in the ship, you cannot survive."

32 Then the soldiers cut the ropes of the lifeboat from the ship and they set it adrift.

33 And until dawn, Paul persuaded them

all to take food, for he said to them, "Behold, today is the fourteenth day of danger, and you have tasted nothing.

34 "Therefore I beg you to take food to sustain your lives, for not a hair from the head of any of you will perish."

35 And when he had said these things, he took bread and praised God before them all; and he broke it and began to eat.

36 Then they were all encouraged, and they also took food.

37 And in all we were two hundred and seventy-six souls on the ship.

38 So when they were filled with food, they lightened the ship and threw the wheat into the sea.

39 Now when it was day, the sailors did not recognise the land; but they observed a certain bay in the land with a beach, and they were considering if it was possible to run the ship into it.

40 And they cut the anchors and left them in the sea, and loosened the rudder ropes; and they hoisted the small topsail to capture the wind and they sailed towards the land.

41 But the ship struck a protruding place between two deep channels in the sea, and the prow was stuck fast from the bow and could not be moved, while the stern was being destroyed by the force of the waves.

42 Now the soldiers had wanted to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim away and escape from them.

43 But the centurion refused to let them do this, for he wanted to save Paul, and he commanded those who could swim to go first and get to land,

44 and they sent the rest on boards and other wooden pieces of the ship. And so they all escaped to the land.

Acts 28:1 Now after this, we learned that this island was called Meleta.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Though many English Bibles translate Melita as Malta, the Aramaic (Melete מֵלֵטָא) and Greek (Meletay Μελίτη) manuscripts have it

2 And the natives who dwelt there showed us great kindness; for they kindled a fire and called us all to get warm, because of the heavy rain that was falling and the cold.

3 And when Paul took a bundle of sticks and set them on the fire, a viper came out of them to escape the heat of the fire, and bit his hand.

4 So when the natives saw it hanging from his hand, they said, "Perhaps this man is a murderer who, though he has escaped the sea, yet justice will not let him live."

5 But Paul shook his hand and threw the viper into the fire and nothing bad happened to him.

6 But all the natives were thinking that within an hour he would swell up and drop dead on the ground; but after they had waited for a long time and saw that no harm came to him, they changed their words and said, "He is a god."

7 Now there was a village in that place belonging to a man named Puplios, who was Chief of the island, and he received us into his house for three joyful days.

8 And Puplios's father was ill with a fever and a disease of the intestines. Paul entered before him, prayed and he laid his hand upon him and healed him.

9 So when this happened, the rest of those on the island who were sick also came to him and they were healed.

10 They honoured us with great honour; and when we were leaving there, they loaded us up with provisions.

11 So after three months we left, journeying in an Alexandrian ship which had wintered at the island. It had the sign of the Twins on it.

---

as Meleta. Meleta is almost certainly the Dalmatian island called Mljet (mil-yet) today, which is in the Adriatic Sea. Malta, in the Mediterranean Sea, only became the British choice after Malta became their colony. Mljet has venomous snakes. Malta does not.

12 And we came to the city of Syracuse, and we remained there *for* three days.

13 From there we travelled around and came to the city of Rhegium. And after one day the south wind blew for us; and in two days we came to Putielos, an Italian city.

14 And we found brethren there, and they begged us to stay. We were with them *for* seven days and then we went on to Rome.

15 And when the brethren there heard about us, they came out to meet us at the forum called Appius Forum and *went* to the Three Inns. When Paul saw them, he praised God and was encouraged.

16 Then we entered Rome and the centurion allowed Paul to dwell where he wanted with the soldier who guarded him.

17 And after three days Paul called to the Judean leaders, and when they had assembled, he said to them: "Men and brethren, though I have done nothing against the people or the Instructions of my fathers, yet I was handed over in bonds from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 "And when they had examined me, they wanted to release me, because the rulers found that I had done nothing deserving death.

19 "But as the Judeans stood against me, I was compelled to call for an appeal to Caesar, not that I had any accusation against the children of my nation.

20 "Because of this I have begged you to come, so I may see you and relate these things to you, because for the Hope of Israel I am bound with this chain."

21 And they said to him, "We have not received a letter about you from Judea, nor have any of the brethren who came from Jerusalem spoken any evil of you to us.

22 "But we desire to hear from you what you think about this teaching, because we do not know anyone who accepts it."

23 So they appointed a day to him, and

many came to where he was lodging, and he revealed things about the Kingdom of God to them, as he testified and persuaded them about Jeshua from the Instructions of Moses and from the Prophets, from morning until evening.<sup>1</sup>

24 And some of them were persuaded by his words, and others were not persuaded.

25 So they were dismissed from before him when they did not agree with each other, and Paul had said this to them: “The Holy Spirit spoke rightly through the mouth of Isaiah the prophet against our fathers,

26 when he said, ‘Go to this people and say to them: “Hearing, you will hear and you will not understand; and you will see and you will not perceive;

27 for the heart of this people has grown hard and they have dulled their hearing, and they have shut their eyes, lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand in their hearts and turn to Me, and I would forgive them.”<sup>2</sup>

28 “Therefore, know this! This salvation of God has been sent to the gentiles, for they are listening to it!”

29 And when he had said these things, the Judeans departed and there were many disputes among them.<sup>3</sup>

30 Then Paul rented his own house and lived in it for two years, and received all those who came to him there.

31 And he was preaching about the Kingdom of God and boldly teaching about our Lord Jeshua the Anointed without hindrance.

---

<sup>1</sup> For a list of many of the passages Paul used, see the footnotes to Luk 24:27.

<sup>2</sup> Deu 29:4, Isa 6:9-10, Eze 12:2, Mat 13:15, Joh 12:40, Rom 11:8

<sup>3</sup> The Peshitta does not have this verse, which is quoted from the Peshitto manuscripts.

## Division Five

### The Testimonies

#### Hebrews<sup>1</sup>

Hebrews 1:1 God, who in various places and in different forms,<sup>2</sup> spoke with our fathers by the prophets from the beginning,

2 He has in these last days spoken to us by His Son, whom He has appointed the Heir of all things,<sup>3</sup> and by Him He made the universe;

3 for He is the brilliance of His glory and the image of His being, and is upholding all things by the power of His Word, *and* when He had personally accomplished the cleansing of our sins, He sat down at the right *side* of the Majesty on high,<sup>4</sup>

4 and this One is far greater than the envoys, just as the Name He possesses is so much greater than theirs.

5 For to which of the envoys<sup>5</sup> did God ever say: “You are My Son, today I have begotten You.”<sup>6</sup> And again: “I will be His Father, and He will be My Son.”<sup>7</sup>

6 But again, when He brings the Firstborn into the universe, He says: “All the envoys of God will worship Him.”<sup>8</sup>

7 And of the envoys He speaks in this way: “He makes His envoys spirits and

His servants flaming fire.”<sup>9</sup>

8 But about the Son He says: “Your throne, O God, *is* forever and ever; a Branch of righteousness *is* the Branch of Your Kingdom.”

9 “You have loved righteousness and You have hated iniquity. Therefore God, Your God, has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions.”<sup>10</sup>

10 And again: “You, in the beginning, laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of Your hands;<sup>11</sup>

11 “They will pass away, but You will remain; and they will all wear out like a garment;

12 “and like a cloak You will fold them up, and they will be changed. But You will remain Yourself, and Your years will not end.”<sup>12</sup>

13 But to which of the envoys has He ever said: “Sit at My right *side*, until I put Your enemies under Your feet *as* a footstool”?<sup>13</sup>

14 Behold, are they not all serving spirits who are sent to serve those who will inherit Life?

Hebrews 2:1 Therefore we are indebted to be even more attentive to what we have heard, lest we fall.

2 For if the word spoken through envoys was established, and everyone who heard it and transgressed it received a just ‘reward’,

3 how will we escape if we despise those things which are our salvation, things which began with our Lord, and *were* spoken by those who *came* from Him, and were heard and confirmed among us,

4 while God testified for them with signs and wonders, and by various miracles, and by gifts of the Holy Spirit which were given in accordance with His will?

<sup>1</sup> Hebrews may have been written by Paul, but lacks his typical declaration of authorship.

<sup>2</sup> See Joh 1:18 footnote.

<sup>3</sup> See Jeshua’s parable on this in Mat 21:33-44, Mar 12:1-11 & Luk 20:9-18.

<sup>4</sup> Psa 110:1

<sup>5</sup> From the Aramaic *malek*. It is often transliterated from the Greek *angelos* as angels, though *malek* and *angelos* both mean envoy.

<sup>6</sup> Psa 2:7

<sup>7</sup> 2Sa 7:14, 1Ch 17:11-14

<sup>8</sup> Deu 32:43 (Septuagint), less directly in Psa 97:7

<sup>9</sup> Psa 104:4

<sup>10</sup> Psa 45:6-7

<sup>11</sup> Genesis chapters 1 & 2, Joh 1:1-3

<sup>12</sup> Psa 102:25-27

<sup>13</sup> Psa 110:1

5 For He has not subjected the world to come, about which we speak, to envoys.

6 But as the Writing testifies and says: “What is man that You are mindful of him, and the Son of Mankind that You care for him?”

7 “You made him a little lower than the envoys; You have placed glory and honour on His head, and You have given Him authority over the works of Your hands.

8 “You have subjected all things under his feet.”<sup>1</sup> But if He subjected everything to him, it leaves nothing that is not subjected to him.<sup>2</sup> But now, we do not yet see all things subjected to him.

9 But He who was a little lower than the envoys, we see that He is Jeshua, and for the suffering of His death, glory and honour are placed on His head; for by God’s grace, He tasted death in the place of every person.<sup>3</sup>

10 For it was fitting for Him, who *made* all things by His hand and all things *are* for His sake, to bring many children to glory, that the Prince of their salvation would perfect Himself through His suffering.

11 For He who makes holy and those who are made holy are all of one; because of this, He is not ashamed to call them His brethren,

12 when He said: “I will declare Your Name to My brethren; within the congregation I will glorify You.”<sup>4</sup>

13 And again: “I will trust in Him.”<sup>5</sup> And again: “Behold, Me and the children whom Jehovah has given to Me.”<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:26-28, Psa 8:4-6

<sup>2</sup> 1Co 15:27-28 clarifies that All things does NOT include Jeshua’s Father.

<sup>3</sup> That is, Jeshua was lower than the envoys while He was human, and He died the death that each and every one of us deserves to die for our own sins (Rom 3:23).

<sup>4</sup> Psa 22:22, Joh 20:17

<sup>5</sup> Psa 91:2 & 2Sa 22:3

<sup>6</sup> As in Isa 8:18, rendered as *God* in the

14 Therefore, as the children shared in the flesh and blood, He also shared in these things with them in the form of His death, that He would destroy the one who had held the authority of death, who is Satan,

15 and He would release those who through fear of death were subject to bondage all their lives.

16 For death was not authorised over the envoys, but it was authorised over the children of Abraham.

17 Therefore, it was right that in all things He became like His brethren, that He would be a compassionate and trustworthy Chief Priest in the things of God, and would make atonement for the people’s sins.

18 Because He has suffered and been tempted in this, He can help those who are tempted.

Hebrews 3:1 Therefore, my holy brethren, called with a calling from Heaven, consider the Apostle and Chief Priest of our confession, the Messiah Jeshua,

2 who is faithful to the One who appointed Him, as Moses was in His whole household.<sup>7</sup>

3 For His glory is much greater than that of Moses, just as the honour of He who built the house is much more than *that of* his house.<sup>8</sup>

4 For every house is built by someone, but He who built all *things* is God.

5 And Moses was entrusted with the whole household as a servant, for a witness of those things which would be spoken by him,

6 but the Messiah is a Son over His House, and we are His House if we hold fast to the end, with boldness and pride in His Good News.

7 Therefore the Holy Spirit said: “Today, if you will hear His voice,

Peshitta.

<sup>7</sup> Num 12:7

<sup>8</sup> Zec 6:13

8 “do not harden your hearts to anger Him, as in the rebellion, in the day of temptation in the wilderness,

9 “when your fathers tempted Me, proved Me, and they saw My works *for* forty years.

10 “Therefore I was weary of that generation, and I said, ‘This is a people who err in *their* heart, and they have not known My ways.’

11 “So I swore in My wrath, ‘They will not enter My rest.’”<sup>1</sup>

12 Therefore beware, my brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart that is not faithful and you would depart from the Living God;

13 but question yourselves every day, while the day is called Today, lest any one of you be hardened by the deception of sin.

14 For we have been joined to the Messiah if we hold fast to this true covenant from the beginning until the end,

15 just as it is said: “Today, if you will hear His voice, do not harden your hearts to anger Him.”

16 For who are those who heard and angered him? Was it not all those who came out of Egypt, *led* by Moses?

17 And with whom was He wearied *for* forty years, but those who sinned and their bones fell in the wilderness?<sup>2</sup>

18 And to whom did He swear that they would not enter His rest, but to those who were not convinced?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because they did not believe.

Hebrews 4:1 Therefore, while the promise of entrance into His rest remains, let us fear lest any of you come short of entering.

2 For the Good News was preached to us as well as to them; but the word which they heard did not benefit them, for it was not joined with faith in those who heard it.

<sup>1</sup> Psa 95:7 to 11

<sup>2</sup> Num 14:29-34

3 But we who believe are entering that rest. But just as He said: “So I swore in My wrath, they will not enter My rest,”<sup>3</sup> for behold, the works of God have existed from the creation of the world.<sup>4</sup>

4 For He spoke this about the Sabbath:<sup>5</sup> “And God rested on the seventh day from all His works”;<sup>6</sup>

5 and yet again He said: “They will not enter My rest.”<sup>7</sup>

6 Therefore, because there exists a place where each man may himself enter, and those who were called first were not convinced and did not enter in,

7 again, after a long time, He has appointed another day, just as it is written above, saying to David, “Today, if you will listen to His voice, do not harden your hearts.”<sup>8</sup>

8 For if Jeshua, the son of Nun,<sup>9</sup> had given them rest, He would not have spoken about another day after this.

9 Therefore, it remains for the people of God to keep the Sabbath.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Psa 95:11

<sup>4</sup> Gen 2:1

<sup>5</sup> The Peshitta has “about the Sabbath” here, while the Greek renders it as “in a certain place of the seventh day in this way”. The Peshitta clearly identifies the seventh day in Gen 2 as the Sabbath.

<sup>6</sup> Gen 2:2-3

<sup>7</sup> In this case, it may refer to Num 14:1-32, where the rest they did not inherit was the Promised Land.

<sup>8</sup> Psa 95:7-8. ‘Another day’ refers to another opportunity to enter God’s Rest. It does not refer to changing which day is the weekly Sabbath.

<sup>9</sup> This is of course Jehoshua, Moses’ protégé. In a similar way, Jeshua is Jehovah God’s protégé (Prov 8:22-31).

<sup>10</sup> Contrary to most English translations, both the Peshitta and Greek manuscripts tell us to keep God’s Sabbaths. The Peshitta has *Lmashbathu* לְמַשְׁבַּתָּהוּ - “to keep Sabbath” and the Greek has *Sabbatismos* σαββατισμός, literally “to Sabbatise”, both meaning to observe the Sabbaths. See Exo 20:8-11 & Deu

10 For whoever enters His rest has himself also rested from his works *just* as God rested from His own.

11 Let us therefore be careful to enter into that rest, lest we fall in the manner of those who were not convinced.

12 For all of the word of God is living and effective, and much sharper than any two-edged sword,<sup>1</sup> piercing and separating the soul and spirit, and the joints and marrow and bones, and judges the thoughts of the conscience and heart.

13 And there is no creature hidden before Him, but everything is naked and open before the eyes of Him to whom we give an account.

14 Therefore, because we have a great Chief of the Priests, Jeshua the Messiah, the Son of God, who has ascended into heaven, let us hold fast to His confession.

15 For He is not a Chief of the Priests who cannot suffer with our weaknesses, but was tested in all things like us, yet is without sin.

16 Therefore let us come with open eyes<sup>2</sup> to the throne of His grace to receive mercy and we will find grace to help in times of suffering.

Hebrews 5:1 For every Chief of the Priests from the children of men is appointed for the sake of men over the things that are of God, presenting offerings and sacrifices because of sin.

2 He can humble himself and suffer with those who did not know their errors because he is also clothed in weakness,

3 because of his own debt and because of the people's, thus also for himself, he makes offering for his sins.

4 And it is not for himself that a man takes this honour, but he who is called by God, just as Aaron *was*.

5 So also the Messiah did not become

5:12-15.

<sup>1</sup> Literally 'double-mouthed'.

<sup>2</sup> This is probably an Aramaic idiom meaning boldly.

Chief of the Priests to glorify His Soul, but it was He who said to Him: "You are My Son, today I have begotten You."<sup>3</sup>

6 As He also says in another place: "You are a priest forever in the likeness of Melchizedek";<sup>4</sup>

7 who, while in the flesh, He offered prayers and supplications, with loud cries and tears, to Him who was able to give Him Life from death, and He obeyed.

8 Though He is the Son, He learned obedience from the fear and the suffering which He endured,

9 and in this way He was perfected,<sup>5</sup> and He became the Cause of everlasting life to all those who obey Him,<sup>6</sup>

10 and God named Him as Chief of the Priests "in the likeness of Melchizedek".

11 Now about Him and about this Melchizedek we have much to say, and it is hard to explain to you, because you have impaired hearing.<sup>7</sup>

12 For by this time you ought to be teachers, but now you need to be taught again and learn the first basic letters of the words of God; and you are in need of milk and not solid food.

13 But everyone whose food is milk is not familiar with the word of righteousness, for he is an infant.<sup>8</sup>

14 For solid food is for the mature, those who, because they practise, have trained their senses to discern good and evil.

Hebrews 6:1 Therefore, let us leave the beginnings of the Word of the Messiah and let us go on to perfection. Or are you laying another foundation again: of repentance from dead works and of faith

<sup>3</sup> Psa 2:7

<sup>4</sup> Psa 110:4

<sup>5</sup> Vs 8 & 9 show us that Jeshua was until then imperfect in some respects, natural for a son being trained, but impossible for an omniscient, flawless, eternal God like His Father.

<sup>6</sup> Jer 7:23

<sup>7</sup> See Gen 14:18 to 20

<sup>8</sup> Isa 28:9-10, 1Co 3:2

toward God,

2 and the teaching of immersions, of laying on of hands, of resurrection from the house of the dead, and of everlasting judgement?

3 If Lord Jah permits this, we will do it.<sup>1</sup>

4 But it is impossible for those who have descended into immersion once,<sup>2</sup> and have tasted a gift from Heaven, and received the Holy Spirit,

5 and have tasted the good Word of God and the power of the world to come,

6 if they would sin again *and seek* to be renewed in conversion once more and to impale the Son of God once more, *they* have become contemptible.

7 For the earth drinks in the rain that comes upon it many times, and it grows plants that are useful to those for whom it is cultivated, *and* it receives blessings from God;

8 but if it produces thorns and thistles, it is rejected by Him and near to being cursed, and in the end is burned.<sup>3</sup>

9 But, my brethren, we are confident of excellent things concerning you, *things* that accompany salvation, even though we speak in this manner.

10 For God does not *do* iniquity, that He would forget your works and your love which you have shown in His Name, in that you have served the saints, and you do serve.

11 And we desire that each one of you have this diligence for the perfection of your hope until the end,

12 and that you do not become faint, but that you become imitators of those who in faith and in patience have become heirs of

the promise.

13 For when God made a promise to Abraham, because He could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself,

14 and He said, "Blessing, I will bless you, and multiplying, I will multiply you."<sup>4</sup>

15 And so, he was patient and he received the promise.

16 For the children of men, they swear by that which is greater than them, and in every dispute there is among them, a sure end is brought to it by an oath.

17 Therefore God was all the more willing to show the heirs of the promise that His declaration would not change, so He bound it with an oath,

18 that by two things which cannot be changed, because God cannot lie, it is great comfort to us who have sought refuge in Him, and we may lay hold of the hope which has been promised to us.

19 It is He who is to us like an anchor which holds fast in our soul, that we will not be moved and will enter inside the veil,

20 where Jeshua has entered already, for our sake,<sup>5</sup> and has become the Everlasting Priest in the image of Melchizedek.

Hebrews 7:1 For this Melchizedek, King of Salem, priest of the Most High God, *is* he who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him,

2 and to him Abraham gave a tenth of everything that was with him. But his name is translated as "King of Righteousness," and also "King of Salem," which means "King of Peace,"<sup>6</sup>

3 without his father and without his mother being written into the genealogies, nor the beginning of his days nor the end of his life, but in the likeness of God's Son, his priesthood remains forever.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> In contrast to the Peshitta's descent *under water* in full immersion (*Ima'moodeetha nchethw* (לְמַעַן יִתָּאָגֵד נַחֲתָוּ), the Greek instead has one rise in 'enlightenment', suggesting the Greek manuscripts have been influenced by Gnosticism.

<sup>3</sup> Gen 3:17-18

<sup>4</sup> Gen 22:16-17

<sup>5</sup> Lev 16:2-16

<sup>6</sup> Gen 14:17-20

<sup>7</sup> The Aramaic of this verse is very different

4 Now see how much greater this man was than Abraham, the chief of the fathers, *for* he gave a tenth of the best to him.

5 And those who are the sons of Levi, who received the priesthood, have a commandment for them to receive a tithe from the people according to the Instructions, from their brethren, even though they have come from the loins of Abraham;

6 but this one who is not written in their genealogies received a tithe from Abraham and he blessed him who received the promises.

7 Now beyond dispute he who is lesser is blessed by he who is greater than he.

8 Here the children of men who die receive tithes, but there he testifies in the Writings that he lives.

9 And so we say that even Levi, a man through Abraham who receives tithes, he was also tithed,

10 for he was still in the loins of his father when he met Melchizedek.

11 Therefore, if perfection was through the Levitical priesthood, for under it the Instructions were established for the people, why would another priest need to rise according to the image of Melchizedek? Nor does it say that he would be in the image of Aaron.<sup>1</sup>

12 But just as there was a change in the priesthood, there was also a change in the Instructions.

13 For He about whom these words are spoken was born into another branch, and no man from it had ever served at the altar.

14 For it is revealed that our Lord arose from Judah, a branch of which Moses never spoke anything concerning priesthood.

15 Therefore it is again apparent that He said in the likeness of Melchizedek, there

---

from the Greek, which implies that Melchizedek himself was immortal, rather than the position he was filling, as the Aramaic shows.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 28:1, Exo 29:1-46

arises another priest

16 who is not according to the Instructions of fleshly commandments, but according to the power of indestructible life.

17 For He testifies about Him: “You are the priest forever according to the image of Melchizedek.”<sup>2</sup>

18 For there was a change to the former order because of its impotence and unprofitableness,

19 for the Instructions cannot perfect anything; but they were replaced with a greater hope, through which we approach God.

20 And He confirmed it to us with an oath,

21 for they were priests without an oath, but this One with an oath when He said to Him by David: “Jehovah has sworn and will not lie, ‘You are a priest forever according to the image of Melchizedek’”,<sup>3</sup>

22 so all this is a better covenant by which Jeshua has become the guarantee.

23 And there were many of these priests, for they would die and be unable to continue.

24 But this One, because He is everlasting, His priesthood does not pass away.

25 And He can give everlasting life to those who come near to God through Him, since He lives for all time and He offers prayers for us.

26 Now this Priest was right for us, pure, without malice and undefiled; who is separate from sin, and is exalted higher than the heavens;

27 and there is no need for Him to offer up sacrifices every day, as those chief priests did, first for their own sins and then for the people’s, for this One did it once for all time when He offered up His Life.

28 For the Instructions appoint weak men

---

<sup>2</sup> Psa 110:4

<sup>3</sup> As in Psa 110:4, rendered as MarJah (Lord Jah) in the Peshitta.

as priests, but the word of the oath, which came after the Instructions, appoints the perfected Son for eternity.

Hebrews 8:1 Now the main point of all this is that our Chief Priest sits on the right of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens.<sup>1</sup>

2 He is the Servant of the House of Holiness and of the Tabernacle of Truth which God set up, and not any son of man.

3 For every chief priest is appointed to offer gifts and sacrifices. Therefore it was necessary that this One also have something to offer for Himself.

4 And if He were on earth, He would not even be a priest, for there have been priests who offered the gifts according to the Instructions;

5 they who serve the copy and the shadow of these heavenly things, as was told to Moses when he made the tabernacle: "See and make everything according to the pattern that appeared to you on the mountain."<sup>2</sup>

6 But now Jeshua the Messiah has received a better service than that, inasmuch as He is also Mediator of a better covenant, which was given with better promises than that.<sup>3</sup>

7 For if the first one had been faultless, then there would have been no place for this second one.

8 Because He found fault with them, He said: "Behold, the days are coming," says Jehovah, "when I will perfect a New Covenant for the family of the house of Israel and for the family of the house of Judah;

9 "not like the covenant that I gave to their fathers in the day when I took their hands and I brought them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and I also rejected them,"

<sup>1</sup> Psa 110:1

<sup>2</sup> Exo 25:40

<sup>3</sup> Understand this: the New Covenant is based on better PROMISES, not on better Laws. God's Law has always been perfect.

says Jehovah.

10 "For this is the covenant that I will give to the family of the house of Israel: After those days," says Jehovah, "I will put My Instructions in their minds and write them upon their hearts; and I will be their God, and they will be My people.

11 "No man will teach another citizen of his city nor his brother, saying, 'Know Jehovah,' for all will know Me, from their little ones to their elders."<sup>4</sup>

12 "For I will make Atonement for their iniquity, and their sins<sup>5</sup> I will not remember again."<sup>6</sup>

13 In that He says, "New," He has made the first old. And that which is old and growing obsolete is approaching demolition.

Hebrews 9:1 But in the first there were ordinances of service and the earthly House of Sanctuary.

2 For the first tabernacle that was made had in it the Menorah,<sup>7</sup> the table, and the presentation bread, and it was called the Sanctified House;

3 and within the inner tabernacle, behind the second veil, *it* was called the Sanctified Sanctuary,

4 and in it there was the golden censor for incense and the ark of the covenant entirely overlaid with gold, and in it was the golden pot that had the manna in it, and Aaron's branch that budded, and the tablets of the covenant;<sup>8</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Isa 11:9, Psa 22:27, Hab 2:14

<sup>5</sup> The Greek inserts "and their lawlessness", ie acting against the Instructions, at this point.

<sup>6</sup> Jer 31:31-34: in four places Jehovah is rendered as MarJah (Lord Jah) in the Peshitta, which is the common Aramaic Peshitta version of Jehovah. Also Isa 43:25

<sup>7</sup> The menorah is a seven-branched lampstand that burns olive oil. It reminds us of God's seven day Creation and His seven Spirits. Candles were not used in God's House.

<sup>8</sup> Compare with 2Ch 5:10, which says that only the tablets were in that Ark at that time. Exo 16:33-34, Num 17:1-11 and Deu 31:24-26

5 and above it were the cherubim of glory forming a booth over the mercy seat. But this is not the time to speak about each one of these things that were fashioned in this way.<sup>1</sup>

6 And the priests entered the outer tabernacle all the time and performed their service,

7 but the chief priest would enter the inner tabernacle by himself once a year with blood, which he offered for his soul and for the offences of the people.<sup>2</sup>

8 Now in this the Holy Spirit taught that the way of Holiness was not yet revealed for as long as the first tabernacle was still standing.<sup>3</sup>

9 This was a symbol for that time in which offerings and sacrifices were offered which were not able to perfect the conscience of him who offered them;

10 *concerned* only with food and drink, and various different immersions, that are fleshly ordinances established until the time of reformation.

11 But the Messiah who came has become the Chief Priest of the good things that he did, and He entered the great and perfect tabernacle that was not made with hands, which is not of this creation.<sup>4</sup>

12 He did not enter with the blood of yearling goats and calves, but with His

---

say that the manna, Aaron's branch and the Book of Instructions were placed before the Testimony, where they could be seen. It is quite possible that the manna and branch were later placed inside the Ark to protect them when Israel sank into idolatry, but the Book of Instructions was removed, perhaps at 2Ki 22:3-13.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 24:15-28:43

<sup>2</sup> Lev 16:2-34

<sup>3</sup> *First* refers to the physical tabernacles. The second physical tabernacle, (aka Booth, Temple or Palace), built at Jerusalem was destroyed by the Romans in 70 CE. Since then, the only way to Holiness is through Jeshua the Messiah.

<sup>4</sup> Zec 6:12-13

own blood He entered the Sanctified House that one time, and He achieved everlasting redemption.<sup>5</sup>

13 For if the blood of goats and calves and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkled on the unclean, sanctifies them for the purifying of the flesh,

14 how much more will the blood of Messiah, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without blemish to God, purify our conscience from dead works, that we may serve the Living God?<sup>6</sup>

15 Because of this, He is the Mediator of the New Covenant, for by His death, He became salvation for those who transgressed against the first covenant, that we who are called may receive the promise of the everlasting inheritance.

16 For where there is a covenant, the death of him who made it must be shown.

17 For it is only valid concerning the dead, because as long as he who made it lives, there is no use for it.

18 Because of this, not even the first was established without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken all the commandments to all the people in the Instructions, Moses took the blood of a heifer, and water with scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled *it* upon the scrolls and upon all the people,

20 and he said to them, "This is the blood of the covenant which God has commanded to you."

21 Then he also sprinkled from the blood on the tabernacle and upon all the vessels of the service.

22 Because in the Instructions all things are cleansed with blood, and without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.<sup>7</sup>

23 For it was necessary that these symbols of the heavenly are purified by these things, but the heavenly *articles* with better sacrifices than these.

---

<sup>5</sup> Rev 5:9

<sup>6</sup> Lev 17:11, Joh 19:34

<sup>7</sup> Exo 24:6-8

24 For Messiah has not entered the Sanctified House made with hands, which is a symbol of the true one, but He entered into heaven itself, to appear before the face of God for our sake;

25 not that He should offer Himself many times, like the chief priest does when entering the Sanctified House every year with blood that is not his.

26 Otherwise He should have suffered many times since the creation of the world; but now, at the end of the age, He has offered Himself once, sacrificing Himself to destroy sin.<sup>1</sup>

27 And just as it is appointed for the children of men to die once, and after their deaths the judgement,

28 in this way also the Messiah was offered once, and He sacrificed Himself for the sins of many. He will appear a second time, without our sins, for the salvation of those who are expecting Him.

Hebrews 10:1 For the Instructions have a shadow of the good things to come, but they are not the essence of these matters. Because of this, though they kept offering these sacrifices every year, they could never perfect those who offered them,

2 for if they were being perfected, certainly they would have ceased their offerings, because their consciences would have ceased buffeting them with their sins if they had been cleansed after one time.

3 But through their sacrifices they are reminded of their sins every year.

4 For it is not possible for the blood of oxen and yearling goats to take away sins.

5 Therefore, when He came into the world, He said: "You did not want sacrifices and offerings, but You have clothed Me with a body."<sup>2</sup>

6 "You did not ask for burnt offerings and

peace offerings for sin.

7 "Then I said, 'Behold, I have come; for from the beginning of the Writings it is written of Me; to do Your will, O God.'"<sup>3</sup>

8 Previously He said sacrifice and offering, burnt offerings, and peace offerings for sin You did not want, which are offered according to the Instructions,

9 then He said, "Behold, I have come to do Your will, O God." In this He eliminates the first that He may establish the second.

10 For it is His will *that* we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jeshua the Messiah this one time.

11 For every chief priest who stood and served everyday and offered those sacrifices from ancient times that were never able to cleanse sins.

12 But He offered one sacrifice for sins forever, then He sat at the right *side* of God,

13 and He remains there until His enemies are placed as a footstool under His feet.<sup>4</sup>

14 For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.<sup>5</sup>

15 And the Holy Spirit also witnesses to us, saying,

16 "This is the covenant that I will give them after those days, says Jehovah: I will place My Instructions into their minds, and I will write them on their hearts,

17 "and their iniquity and their sins; I will

<sup>3</sup> Psa 4:7-8

<sup>4</sup> Psa 110:1

<sup>5</sup> Jeshua made the only true sacrifice for sins. However, this does not mean that all sacrifices came to an end then, as there were also peace and thanksgiving sacrifices. Indeed, many years later we see Paul about to offer sacrifices at the Temple in Jerusalem, which he would only do if that was still Biblically correct. (Act 21:20-26). These are the sacrifices that will be offered at the new Temple during the Millennium, as shown in Eze 45:15 to 46:15. Today we cannot offer animal sacrifices as the Temple and altar were destroyed in 70 AD.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 53:12

<sup>2</sup> Psa 40:6. The use of body instead of ear is consistent with the Septuagint, as translated by Brenton. The LXX probably reflects an earlier Hebrew original.

not remember them.”<sup>1</sup>

18 Now where there is forgiveness of sins, an offering for sins is not required.

19 Therefore, brethren, we are given boldness to enter the Sanctified House by the blood of Jeshua,

20 and the Way of Life, who renewed us within the veil, which is His flesh.

21 And there is, for us, a Chief Priest over the House of God.

22 Therefore, let us approach with a true heart and confident faith, having our hearts sprinkled and purified from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold tightly to the confession of our hope and let us not waver, for He who promised us is faithful.

24 And let us look after one another by encouraging love and good works,

25 and we should not forsake our assemblies, as is the manner of some persons, but look after one another, and all the more as you see that Day approaching.

26 For if a person chooses to sin after receiving the knowledge of the Truth, after that there is not a sacrifice that can be offered in place of the sins,

27 but that terrifying judgement is ready, and fiery zeal which devours the adversaries.

28 For if anyone violates Moses' Instructions, he dies without mercy on the words<sup>2</sup> of two or three witnesses.<sup>3</sup>

29 How much more will his punishment be, do you think, when he has trampled upon the Son of God, and regarded the blood of His covenant by which he was sanctified as a common thing,<sup>4</sup> and he has despised the Spirit of Grace?

<sup>1</sup> As in Jer 31:33-34, rendered as MarJah (Lord Jah) in the Peshitta. Also Isa 43:25

<sup>2</sup> Literally 'by the mouth'.

<sup>3</sup> Deu 17:6

<sup>4</sup> Literally 'like that of every person'—meaning ordinary, common blood, not the blood of God's only true Son.

30 We know Him who said, "Vengeance is Mine; I will repay."<sup>5</sup> And again, "Jehovah will judge His people."<sup>6</sup>

31 It is a very fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.<sup>7</sup>

32 Therefore remember those first days when you received immersion,<sup>8</sup> and you endured a great struggle with suffering and shameful affliction;

33 and you became a spectacle and you also became companions with people who endured these things;

34 and you were grieved concerning those who were imprisoned. You endured the theft of your possessions with joy, because you knew that you have a greater possession in Heaven which will not pass away.

35 Therefore do not throw away your boldness, for there is a great reward coming to you because of it.

36 For it is necessary for you to have endurance to do the will of God and receive the promise:

37 "For there is very little time, and He who is coming will come and will not delay."<sup>9</sup>

38 "But the righteous one will live by My faith; and if he gives up on it, My soul has no pleasure in him."<sup>10</sup>

39 And we are not despondent, which leads to destruction, but *are those* of the faith which gives our souls to us.

Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is conviction about things hoped for; it is as if those things were active, and the revelation of

<sup>5</sup> Probably derived from Deu 32:35. Also Pro 20:22, Jer 15:15, Psa 94:1

<sup>6</sup> As in Deu 32:36, rendered as MarJah (Lord Jah) in the Peshitta. Also Rom 12:19 & 1Th 4:6

<sup>7</sup> Under these circumstances of unforgivable sins.

<sup>8</sup> The Greek manuscripts have 'enlightenment'. Bauscher believes this is a mistranslation of similar Aramaic words.

<sup>9</sup> Similar to Hab 2:3

<sup>10</sup> Hab 2:4, Zep 1:6, Mal 1:1-10

the things not seen.

2 And by this the ancients had their witness.

3 For by faith we understand that the worlds were fashioned by the word of God, and the things which are seen were made of things which are not seen.<sup>1</sup>

4 By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, and because of it he obtained a witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his offering; and through it, while he is dead, he still speaks.<sup>2</sup>

5 By faith Enoch was carried away and he did not taste death, “and was not found because God had carried him away”;<sup>3</sup> for before he was carried away he had this witness, that he pleased God.

6 For without faith no man can please God, for whoever is brought near to God is indebted to believe that He is, and He is the rewarder of those who seek Him.

7 By faith Noah, when *he* spoke with Him about things to be that were not yet seen, he worshipped *God*, and he made for himself the ark for the lives of the children in his household, by which he condemned the world and he became the heir of the righteousness which is in faith.<sup>4</sup>

8 By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he was to receive as an inheritance. And he went out, when he did not know where he was going.<sup>5</sup>

9 By faith he sojourned in that land which was promised to him as in a foreign country, and he dwelt in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the children of his inheritance of the promise;

10 he was looking for the city which has

<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:1-2:4. This means that God created the physical (seen) universe from spirit (unseen).

<sup>2</sup> Gen 4:3-5

<sup>3</sup> Gen 5:21-24

<sup>4</sup> Gen 7:1

<sup>5</sup> Gen 11:29-12:5

foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 By faith Sarah, who was barren, also received the power to conceive seed, and when she was past child-bearing age, she gave birth to a child for she was sure that He who had promised her was faithful.<sup>6</sup>

12 Therefore from one man who was failing in old age, were born as many as the stars of the heavens and as the sand on the seashore, which is incalculable.<sup>7</sup>

13 They all died in faith, and had not received their promises, but they saw them afar off and rejoiced in it, and confessed that they were strangers and sojourners on the earth.<sup>8</sup>

14 For those who say such things show that they seek a city.

15 And if they were seeking that city from which they had left, they would have been able to return to it.

16 But now it is apparent that they were longing for a better *city*, for one which is in Heaven. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, *and* He is preparing the city for them.<sup>9</sup>

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered Isaac, and laid his only son on the altar, whom he had received by the promise,

18 to whom it was said, “In Isaac will your seed be called,”<sup>10</sup>

19 and he was reconciled in his soul that what had come from the hand of God, He was also able to raise *him* from the dead, and because of this, he was given to him figuratively.

20 By faith in what was going to be, Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau.<sup>11</sup>

21 By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed every one of the sons of Joseph,

<sup>6</sup> Gen 17:1-18:15 & Gen 21:1-8

<sup>7</sup> Deu 1:10, 1Ki 4:20

<sup>8</sup> Gen 47:9, Joh 8:56

<sup>9</sup> Joh 14:1-3, Rev 21:1-22:5

<sup>10</sup> Gen 22:1-17 & Gen 21:12

<sup>11</sup> Gen 27:1-41

and he bowed on the top of his staff.<sup>1</sup>

22 By faith Joseph, when he was dying, mentioned the Exodus of the children of Israel, and gave instructions about his bones.<sup>2</sup>

23 By faith the parents of Moses hid him for three months after he was born, when they saw he was a beautiful child; and they were not afraid of the king's command.<sup>3</sup>

24 By faith Moses, when he became a man, rejected being called the son of Pharaoh's daughter,

25 and he chose to suffer affliction with the people of God rather than to enjoy sin for a short time,

26 and he considered the reproach of the Messiah much greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he was attentive of the payment of the reward.<sup>4</sup>

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, and was not afraid of the wrath of the king; and he endured as if he had seen the God who is not seen.

28 By faith he observed Passover and sprinkled the blood, lest he who was destroying the firstborn should touch them.<sup>5</sup>

29 By faith they passed through the Soph Sea as upon dried land, and the Egyptians were swallowed up by it when they dared to enter it.<sup>6</sup>

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell after they were encircled for seven days.

31 By faith the prostitute Rachab did not perish with those who did not obey, for she received the spies in peace.<sup>7</sup>

32 And what else will I say? For there is little time for me to retell of Gideon and

Barak and Samson and Jephthah,<sup>8</sup> and David and Samuel and the other prophets: 33 who by faith conquered kingdoms, brought justice, received promises, shut the mouths of lions,

34 quenched the power of fire, were delivered from the mouth of the sword, from weakness were strengthened and became strong in battle and overturned the camps of enemies.

35 And they gave women their children, resurrected from the dead.<sup>9</sup> And others died from torture, not expecting to be delivered, that there would be a better resurrection for them.

36 But others endured mockings and scourgings, and others were handed over to chains and imprisonment.

37 Others were stoned, others were sawn in half, were tempted, others died by the mouth of the sword. Others wandered wearing *only* sheepskins and goatskins, and were destitute, afflicted, and beaten;

38 people of whom the world was not worthy. They wandered in deserts and mountains, in caves and caverns of the earth.

39 And all of them, about whom there is a testimony by their faith, have not received the promise,

40 because God foresaw that for our benefit, they should not be perfected without us.

Hebrews 12:1 Therefore we also, who have all of these witnesses who surround us like clouds, let us throw off all our weights, and also the sin which is always ready *for* us, and in patience let us run this race that is set before us,

2 and let us gaze on Jeshua, who is the author and perfecter of our faith, who for the joy that He had, endured the stake, and He ignored the shame, and He sits at the

<sup>1</sup> Gen 48:1-22

<sup>2</sup> Gen 50:24-25

<sup>3</sup> Exo 2:1-10

<sup>4</sup> As was Abraham in Gen 15:1

<sup>5</sup> Exo 3:1-12:51

<sup>6</sup> *Soph Sea* means Sea of Ending. See Exo 13:14-15:21

<sup>7</sup> Jeh 2:1-22 & Jeh 5:13-6:25

<sup>8</sup> In Aramaic his name is *Naftach* נַפְתָּח. It means *He will Open* in both Hebrew and Aramaic.

<sup>9</sup> 1Ki 17:17-24

right *hand* of the throne of God.

3 Therefore behold how much He endured from those sinners who were opponents to their *own* souls, so you do not become careless in yourselves nor weaken your own soul.

4 Until now, you have not yet come to blood in the struggle against sin.

5 And you have strayed from the teaching which says to you as to sons: "My son, do not turn away from the Way of Jehovah, nor let your soul be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him;

6 "For whoever Jehovah loves, He instructs him, and He draws aside those children in whom He is pleased."<sup>1</sup>

7 Therefore endure chastening because God deals with you as with children; for who is the son whom his father does not chasten?

8 And if you are without chastening, in which every person is chastened, then you have become foreigners and not children.

9 And if our fathers who are in the flesh have chastened us, and we revered them, then how much more are we indebted to submit to the Father of Spirits so we should live?

10 For they have chastened us for a short time as they pleased, but God for our benefit, that we may share in His holiness.

11 All chastening does not seem to be joyful at the time, but sorrowful; but in the end it yields the fruits of peace and righteousness to those who have been trained by Him.

12 Therefore strengthen your hands and set your shaky knees firmly,<sup>2</sup>

13 and make straight paths for your feet, that the member who is lame may not fail, but rather be healed.<sup>3</sup>

14 Pursue peace with all men, and go

<sup>1</sup> As in Proverbs 3:11-12, Jehovah rendered twice as MarJah (Lord Jah) in the Peshitta. Also Job 5:17

<sup>2</sup> Isa 35:3

<sup>3</sup> Isa 42:16, Isa 35:6, Mat 11:5

after holiness, without which no one will see our Lord.

15 And be watchful, lest someone be found among you who is lacking the grace of God; or lest a root of bitterness produces vines and harms you, and by this many become defiled;<sup>4</sup>

16 or lest there be found among you a fornicator or profane person like Esau, who sold his birthright for one meal.<sup>5</sup>

17 For you know that afterwards, *when* he wanted to inherit the blessing and was rejected, he found no place for restitution, though he sought it with tears.<sup>6</sup>

18 For you have not approached the fire that burned and yet was tangible, nor to the darkness and dark cloud and tempest,<sup>7</sup>

19 nor the sound of the trumpet and the voice of the Words, such that those who heard it refused, lest more words would be spoken to them.<sup>8</sup>

20 For they were not able to endure anything that was commanded: "And if even an animal approaches the mountain, it will be stoned."<sup>9</sup>

21 And so terrifying was the sight that Moses said, "I am exceedingly afraid and fainthearted."<sup>10</sup>

22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the City of the Living God, to Jerusalem in Heaven, and to the assembly of myriads of envoys,

23 and to the congregation of the first-born who are registered in Heaven,<sup>11</sup> and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of the righteous who are made perfect,

24 and to Jeshua the Mediator of the New Covenant, and to the sprinkling of blood

<sup>4</sup> Deu 29:18-20

<sup>5</sup> Gen 25:29-34

<sup>6</sup> Gen 27:34-38

<sup>7</sup> Exo 19:16-18

<sup>8</sup> Exo 19:19-20 & Exo 20:1-19

<sup>9</sup> Exo 19:12-13

<sup>10</sup> Deu 9:19

<sup>11</sup> Psa 89:27, Col 1:15

that speaks of better than Abel's.<sup>1</sup>

25 Therefore beware, lest you refuse Him who speaks with you. For if they were not saved who refused Him who spoke with them on earth, how much less are we *saved* if we refuse Him who speaks with us from Heaven,

26 whose voice shook the earth? But now He has promised and said, "Yet one more time I will shake not only the earth, but also Heaven."<sup>2</sup>

27 Now this that He said, "Yet one more time," indicates the change of those things that are shaken, because those things that are made to remain are those which are not shaken.

28 Therefore, since we are receiving the kingdom which will not be shaken, we will receive grace by which we will serve and please God in reverence and in worship.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.<sup>3</sup>

Hebrews 13:1 Let brotherly love continue among you.

2 Do not forget to be kind to strangers, for by doing this some were worthy, though unaware, of receiving envoys.

3 Remember those who are prisoners as if you were imprisoned with them, and recall those who are afflicted as if you were the person in their body.<sup>4</sup>

4 Marriage is honourable with all, and their bed is pure; but God will judge fornicators and adulterers.

5 Do not let your mind love money, and be satisfied with what you have. For Lord Jah<sup>5</sup> has said, "I will not forsake you nor will I let go of your hand."<sup>6</sup>

6 So we can confidently say: "Jehovah helps me; I will not fear what man does to

me."<sup>7</sup>

7 Be mindful of your guides who have spoken the Word of God to you; consider the outcome of their conduct and imitate their faith.

8 Jeshua is the Messiah: yesterday, today, and forever.<sup>8</sup>

9 Do not be led away with strange and changeable teachings. For it is good that we will strengthen our hearts by grace, and not with foods, for they have not helped those who have walked in them,

10 for we have an altar that is for us, and those who serve in the tabernacle have no authority to eat from it.

11 For these animals, whose blood is brought into the Sanctified House by the chief priest because of sin, their flesh is burned outside the camp.<sup>9</sup>

12 Therefore Jeshua also, to sanctify His people with His blood, suffered outside the city.<sup>10</sup>

13 Therefore we should also go to Him outside the camp while we bear His shame.<sup>11</sup>

14 For we do not have an abiding city here, but we look for that *one* to come.

15 And through Him let us continually offer sacrifices of praise to God, which is the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to His Name.<sup>12</sup>

16 And do not forget charity and sharing with the poor, for with these sacrifices a person can please God.

17 Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they watch out for your souls, as people who must give an account. May they do so with joy and not with groans,

<sup>7</sup> As in Psa 118:6, rendered as *my Lord* in the Peshitta. Also Psa 27:1

<sup>8</sup> Rev 1:18

<sup>9</sup> Lev 16:2 & 27

<sup>10</sup> Mar 15:20-22. Golgotha was outside the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>11</sup> It is shameful to be hung on a tree (Deu 21:22-23).

<sup>12</sup> Jer 33:11

<sup>1</sup> Gen 4:3-12

<sup>2</sup> Hag 2:6-7

<sup>3</sup> Deu 4:24

<sup>4</sup> Mat 25:31-40

<sup>5</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>6</sup> Deu 31:6-8, Jeh 1:5

for that is not advantageous for you.

18 Pray for us; for we trust that we have a good conscience, for in all things we desire to conduct ourselves well.

19 I especially urge you to do this, that I may return to you quickly.

20 Now may the God of Peace who brought forth our Great Shepherd of the flock from the house of the dead by the blood of the everlasting covenant, who is our Lord Jeshua the Anointed,

21 perfect you in every good work to do His will. And He will perform in us whatever is excellent in His sight, through Jeshua the Messiah, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.<sup>1</sup>

22 But I beseech you, my brethren, to be patient in your spirits with the word of exhortation, for I have written to you with brevity.

23 Now know that our brother Timothy has been released, and if he comes soon I will see you with him.

24 Invoke the peace of all your leaders, and of all the saints. All of those who are from Italy invoke your peace.

25 Grace be with all of you. Amen.

---

<sup>1</sup> 1Th 5:23

## Jacob [James]

Jacob 1:1 Jacob,<sup>1</sup> a servant of God and of our Lord Jeshua the Messiah: To the twelve branches which are scattered abroad: Peace.

2 My brethren, let it be all joy to you when you enter into many and various temptations,

3 for you know that the testing of your faith imparts patience to you.

4 But patience will be a complete work, that you would be perfected and complete, not lacking anything.

5 If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask from God, who gives to all simply, and it will be given to him without reproach.

6 But let him ask in faith while not doubting, for he who doubts is like the waves of the sea which are tossed by the wind.

7 And do not let that man think that he will receive anything from Lord Jah;<sup>2</sup>

8 for whoever doubts in his mind is troubled in all his ways.

9 Let the poor brother glory in his exaltation,

10 and the rich man in his humiliation, just as a flower of the herbs passes away like this.

11 For the sun rises with its heat and the grass withers; the flower falls, and its beautiful appearance perishes. Just so the rich man will also fade in his ways.

12 His blessing is to the man who endures temptation; for when he is tested, he will receive the crown of life which God has promised to those who love Him.

13 Do not let anyone say when he is tempted, "I am tempted by God"; for God is not acquainted with evil, and He does

<sup>1</sup> Both the Aramaic (Jaḳob ܝܥܩܘܒ) and Greek (Jacobus Ἰάκωβος) manuscripts consistently show this name as Jacob, not James, throughout the New Covenant. As footnoted in Mat 4:21, we call this the Book of Jacob as it actually is.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

not tempt anyone.

14 But each one is tempted by his own desires and he lusts and is seduced.

15 And when this desire has conceived, it produces sin; and sin, when it has grown, produces death.

16 Do not be led astray, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good and every perfect gift descends from above, from the Father of Light, with whom there is no change, not even a shadow of variation.

18 He was willing and He gave birth to us by the Word of Truth, that we would be the first-fruit of His creation.

19 And you, my beloved brethren, let every one of you be swift to hear and slow to speak and slow to become angry;

20 for the wrath of man does not produce the righteousness of God.

21 Therefore put away from you all abominations and the multitude of evils, and accept in humility the Word which is planted in our nature, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be a doer of the Word, and not a hearer only, and *do* not deceive yourselves.<sup>3</sup>

23 For if a person is a hearer of the Word and not its doer, this one is like a man who sees his face in a mirror;

24 for he sees himself and goes away and forgets how he was.

25 But everyone who gazes into the perfect Instruction of Liberty and continues in it is not a hearer who has forgotten what he heard, but a doer of the works, and this one will be blessed in his work.

26 If anyone thinks that he serves God, and does not hold his tongue, *he* deceives his own heart *and* his service is worthless.

27 For pure and holy service before God the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their afflictions, and for a man to keep his soul without defilement from the world.

<sup>3</sup> Pro 8:32-34

Jacob 2:1 My brethren, do not hold the faith of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, the Lord of Glory on the basis of appearances.<sup>1</sup>

2 For if there enters into your assembly a man with a gold ring, or in fine clothing, and there enters in a poor man in dirty clothes,

3 and you show regard to the one wearing the fine clothes and say to him, "You sit here in a good *place*," and say to the poor man, "You stand there," or, "You sit here before our footstool,"

4 Behold, are you not discriminating in your souls, and you have become exhibitors of evil thoughts?

5 Listen, my beloved brethren: has God not chosen the poor of this world to be rich in faith and heirs in that kingdom which God promised to those who love Him?<sup>2</sup>

6 But you have dishonoured the poor man. Behold, do the rich not oppress you and drag you into the house of judgement?

7 Behold, do they not slander that noble Name by which you are called?

8 If you fulfil the Instructions of God as it is written, "You will love your neighbour as yourself,"<sup>3</sup> you are doing well;

9 but if you act on appearances, you commit sin, and are convicted by the Instructions as transgressors against the Instructions.

10 For whoever keeps all the Instructions, and stumbles in one thing, he is condemned by all the Instructions.

11 For He who said, "You will not commit adultery," *also* said, "You will not murder."<sup>4</sup> Now if you do not commit adultery, but you have murdered, you have become a transgressor against the Instructions.

<sup>1</sup> The Peshitta is literally "with acceptance of faces".

<sup>2</sup> Mat 5:3-11 & 19:24

<sup>3</sup> Lev 19:18, Mat 22:38

<sup>4</sup> Exo 20:13-14

12 So you should speak and so you should act, as you are a person who will be judged by the Instruction of Liberty.

13 For judgement is without mercy against him who does not practice mercy; but with mercy you have dominion over judgement.

14 What good is it, my brethren, if a man says to me that he has faith but he does not have works? Can his faith give him life?

15 If a brother or a sister is naked and lacks daily food,

16 and one of you says to them, "Go in peace, be warm and be full." but you do not give them the things which are needed for the body, what good is it?

17 Even so, faith without works is by itself dead.

18 For someone may say to you, "You and I have faith. I have works. Show me your faith without works, and I will show you my faith through my works."

19 You believe that God is one. You do well. Even the demons believe and tremble!

20 But are you willing to know, O foolish man, that faith without works is dead?<sup>5</sup>

21 Was not our father Abraham justified by works when he placed his son Isaac on the altar?<sup>6</sup>

22 Do you see that his faith supported his works, and by works his faith was perfected?

23 And the Writings were fulfilled which say, "Abraham believed Jehovah, and it was accounted to him for righteousness."<sup>7</sup> "And he was called the friend of God."<sup>8</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Though faith is utterly essential to our salvation, these verses destroy the dangerous "faith alone" idea embraced by many Protestants. Faith which does not result in a righteous way of life and godly works is not really faith, but merely empty words. Mat 7:21 & Luk 6:46.

<sup>6</sup> Gen 22:1-27

<sup>7</sup> As in Gen 15:6, given as God in the Peshitta.

<sup>8</sup> 2Ch 20:7, Isa 41:8

24 You see that a son of man is justified by works, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise, was not Rachab the prostitute also made righteous by works when she received the scouts and sent them out another way?<sup>1</sup>

26 Just as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

Jacob 3:1 My brethren, there should not be many teachers among you, as you should know that we will receive a stricter judgement.

2 For we all stumble often. Anyone who does not slip in word, this man is perfected, and can control his whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in horses' mouths so they will submit to us, and we turn their whole body.

4 Also mighty ships, although they are driven by the wind, they are turned by a small piece of strong wood to wherever the will of the helmsman determines.

5 Even so the tongue is also a small member and yet has dominion. And a small fire kindles a great forest!

6 And the tongue is a fire and a world of sin, like a jungle. While the tongue is set among our members, it defiles itself and sets the whole body on fire for successive generations as if rolling on wheels; and it burns with fire.

7 For the nature of all beasts and birds, and creatures of the sea and land are tamed by the nature of mankind.

8 But no man is able to tame the tongue. It is an uncontrolled evil, full of deadly poison.

9 With it we bless Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> and the Father, and with it we curse men who are made in the image of God.<sup>3</sup>

10 Out of the mouth proceed blessing and cursing.<sup>4</sup> My brethren, these things ought

not to be so.

11 Is it possible for fresh and bitter water to come from one spring?

12 Or can a fig tree, my brother, produce olives, or a grapevine produce figs? So in this way, salty water cannot also be fresh.

13 Who is wise and educated among you? Let him show by his works a beautiful way of life in the gentleness of wisdom.

14 But if there is bitter envy in you or contention in your hearts, do not become puffed up against the truth and lie.

15 For this 'wisdom' does not descend from above, but is earthly, from soulish thoughts and from demons.

16 For where there is envy and contention, there is also chaos and every evil thing.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is pure and filled with peace, gentle and attentive, filled with love and good fruits, without divisions and faces that are not accepted.

18 Now the fruits of righteousness are sown in peace by those who make peace.

Jacob 4:1 Where do wars and contentions come from among you? Is it not from the lusts that fight in your members?

2 You desire earnestly and you do not have. You murder and covet, but it does not come into your hands. You fight and you do battle, yet you do not have because you do not ask.

3 You ask and you do not receive, because you ask wickedly, so your lusts may be fed.

4 Adulterers! Do you not know that the love of this world is the hatred of God? Therefore whoever wants to be a lover of this world is an enemy of God.

5 Or perhaps you think that the Writings say worthlessly that the Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously?

6 For our Lord gives us more grace. Therefore He says: "God humbles the proud, and He gives grace to the

<sup>1</sup> Jeh 2:1-6:23

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Gen 1:27 & 5:1

<sup>4</sup> Some Peshitta manuscripts reverse the order to "cursing and blessing".

humble.”<sup>1</sup>

7 Therefore submit to God. Stand up against Satan and he will flee from you.

8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, sinners; purify your hearts and doubting souls.

9 Be humble and lament, and let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to grief.

10 Be humble before Jehovah,<sup>2</sup> and He will exalt you.

11 You should not be speaking against each other, my brethren, for he who speaks against his brother or judges his brother, speaks against the Instructions and judges the Instructions. And if you judge the Instructions, you are not a doer of the Instructions but its judge.

12 He is the one Giver of the Instructions and judgements, *He* who is able to give life and to destroy. Who are you to judge your neighbour?

13 Now what will we say about those who say, “Today or tomorrow we will go to this city, we will work for a year there, and we will earn an income and make a profit”;

14 but they do not know what will happen tomorrow. For what are our lives? It is only a vapour that appears for a little while, vanishes and then passes away.<sup>3</sup>

15 Therefore they should say, “If Lord Jah<sup>4</sup> pleases, we will live and we will do this or that.”

16 They boast in their pride. All such boasting like this is evil.

17 And whoever knows to do good and does not do it, it is sin to him.

Jacob 5:1 Oh, you rich men, weep and wail over the miseries that are coming upon you!

2 For your wealth has decayed and stinks,

<sup>1</sup> Pro 3:34, 1Pe 5:5

<sup>2</sup> As in 2Ch 33:12, given as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Pro 27:1

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 And your gold and your silver have corroded themselves, and their corrosion will be a witness against you and it will eat your flesh. You have gathered up fire for yourselves for the last days.

4 Behold! The wages of the labourers who reaped your fields, which you kept by fraud, cry out; and the cries of the reapers have reached the ears of Lord Jah of Sabaoth.<sup>5</sup>

5 You have made merry on the earth and you have been gluttons. You have fattened your bodies as for a day of slaughter.

6 You have condemned and you have murdered the righteous one; and he has not stood against you.

7 But you, my brethren, be patient in your spirit<sup>6</sup> until the coming of Lord Jah.<sup>7</sup> Be like the farmer who waits for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently in his spirit for it until he receives the early and spring rain.

8 You also be patient in your spirit and strengthen your hearts, for the coming of our Lord draws near.

9 Do not grumble against one another, my brethren, lest you be judged. For behold, the Judge is standing before the gate!

10 My brethren, take the example of the prophets for patience in spirit in your afflictions, who spoke in the Name of Jehovah.<sup>8</sup>

11 For behold, we give our blessings to those who endure. You have heard of the endurance of Job and you have seen the end that Lord Jah made for him; because

<sup>5</sup> The Aramaic Peshitta has *MarJah Sabaoth* מַרְיָה צְבָאוֹת, meaning *Lord Jah of Armies* (or *of a Host*), also see Lev 19:13, Deu 24:14-15, Jer 22:13

<sup>6</sup> Literally ‘long in spirit’

<sup>7</sup> Zec 8:3, as in the Peshitta.

<sup>8</sup> As in 2Ch 36:15-16, given as Lord Jah (Mar-Jah) in the Peshitta.

Jehovah<sup>1</sup> is very compassionate and merciful.

12 But above all else, my brethren, do not swear vows, neither by heaven nor by earth nor with any other oath, but let your word “Yes,” be “Yes,” and “No,” “No,” lest you be condemned in judgement.

13 And if anyone among you is suffering, let him pray. And if anyone is rejoicing, let him sing psalms.

14 And if anyone among you is ill, let him call for the elders of the congregation, and let them pray over him and anoint him with oil in the Name of Jehovah.<sup>2</sup>

15 And the prayer of faith will heal the one who was ill, and Jehovah will raise him up.<sup>3</sup> And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven for them.

16 But you, confess your offences to one another, and you must pray for one another to be healed, for the power of prayer of a righteous man is great.

17 For Elijah was a man subject to suffering like us, and he prayed that rain would not fall on the land, and it did not come down for three years and six months.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth yielded its fruits.<sup>4</sup>

19 My brethren, if any one of you wanders from the Way of Truth, and someone restores him from his error,

20 let him know that he who turns a sinner from the error of his way saves his soul from death and blots out the multitude of his sins.

---

<sup>1</sup> As in Psa 103:8. Also see Job 42:10-16.

<sup>2</sup> As in 1Sa 16:13, given as our Lord in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> As in Psa 41:10, given as our Lord in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> 1Ki 16:29-18:45

## Jude<sup>1</sup>

Jude 1:1 Jude, a servant of Jeshua the Messiah, and brother of Jacob: To the gentiles called beloved ones by God the Father and preserved by Jeshua the Anointed:

2 Mercy, peace, and love be multiplied to you.

3 Beloved, I write to you with all diligence concerning our common salvation. For it was necessary to write to you, as I am exhorting you to contend for the faith which was delivered once to the saints.

4 For *some* men have obtained an entrance who were condemned from the beginning, evil men who pervert the grace of our God into an abomination and they deny the Lord who is the only God, and our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

5 But I intend to remind you, as you know, that at one time God removed all the people from Egypt, but at a later time He destroyed those who did not believe.<sup>2</sup>

6 And the envoys who did not keep to their principality, but abandoned their own way of life, He has kept in chains under darkness for their unknown day of great judgement;

7 just as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the surrounding cities who fornicated like them, and went after other flesh, were placed beneath the everlasting fire, and they are condemned to judgement.<sup>3</sup>

8 Likewise these also dream of their lust and they defile the flesh, for they reject authority, and they slander the Glory.

9 Yet Michael, the chief envoy, when he

<sup>1</sup> Jude is not in the Peshitta. This book comes from the Crawford Aramaic manuscripts.

<sup>2</sup> Exo 32:21-28, Num 13:1-14:32 & Num 16:1-35

<sup>3</sup> Gen 18:17-19:24. The everlasting fire is likely that of the altar before God, and fire from it was used to totally destroy these cities. The cities themselves are clearly not still burning, but have been destroyed forever.

spoke with the devil about the body of Moses, did not speak to bring a judgement of slander against him, but he said, "Jehovah will rebuke you!"<sup>4</sup>

10 But these slander those who they do not know; and whatever they know naturally, like brute beasts, they desire, and they will be destroyed in them.

11 Woe to those who have gone in the way of Cain, and after the deception of Balaam for profit, and *they* rejoiced *like* those *who* perished in the rebellion of Korah.<sup>5</sup>

12 These are they who are defiled in their feasts, while they run riot without fear and feed themselves; they are clouds without rain that wander in the wind; fruit trees who have died without fruit; they have died twice and have been pulled up from their roots;

13 raging waves of the sea, and their froth shows their shame; they are wandering stars for whom the gloom of darkness is reserved forever.

14 Now Enoch, who is the seventh from Adam, also prophesied about these *men* when he said, "Behold, Jehovah comes with myriads of His saints,"<sup>6</sup>

15 "to make judgement on all, to reprove all souls because of all their works by those who did wickedness; and because of all the harsh words which wicked sinners have spoken."<sup>7</sup>

16 They are those who murmur and complain about everything, while they walk according to their desires; and their

<sup>4</sup> As in Deu 34:4-8 & Zec 3:2. Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> Gen 4:3-16, Num 22:1-24:25 & Num 16:1-40

<sup>6</sup> Gen 5:3-24. Jehovah as in Deu 33:2, Dan 7:10, Zec 14:5; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>7</sup> Similar to 1 Enoch 1:9. Though this use indicates that this verse of the Book of Enoch is correct, it does not mean the rest of Enoch is either correct or Scripture.

mouths speak *only* guilt while they flatter people for profit.

17 But you, beloved, remember the words which were spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jeshua the Messiah:

18 how they told you that in the last times there would be mockers who would follow their own desires as they went after wickedness.

19 These are those who are distinguished by physical souls, because the Spirit is not with them.<sup>1</sup>

20 But you, beloved, be encouraged from above in your holy faith, while praying in the Holy Spirit,

21 and let us keep ourselves in the Love of God as we look for the mercy of our Anointed Lord Jeshua unto everlasting life.

22 And some of them, snatch them from the fire;

23 but when they repent, show them pity and respect, even while you also hate the garment that is defiled by the flesh,

24 for Him who can keep us without offence and without defilement, and *make* us stand without a flaw.

25 He alone is God our Saviour, through Our Anointed Lord Jeshua, first in His Glory and Joy.<sup>2</sup> To Him be praise, dominion, honour and majesty, both now and into all the ages.

Amen.

---

<sup>1</sup> Meaning that they do not have the Holy Spirit in them. All humans have the spirit of mankind in them.

<sup>2</sup> Pro 8:30

## First Peter

1 Peter 1:1 Peter, an apostle of Jeshua the Messiah: To the chosen and sojourners who are dispersed in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 those chosen by the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, that they are for obedience and for sprinkling of the blood of Jeshua the Anointed: Grace and peace be multiplied to you.

3 Blessed be God. He is our Anointed Lord Jeshua's Father, who in His great mercy has begotten us anew by the resurrection of Jeshua the Messiah to the hope of life,

4 and to an incorruptible inheritance which is neither defiled nor withers, which is prepared in heaven for you,<sup>1</sup>

5 while you are kept by the power and in the faith of God, for the lives which are ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Lives in which you will rejoice forever, though in this time you will be wearied a little with various temptations which come upon you suddenly,

7 that the proof of your faith may appear, which is worth more than refined gold. It is tested by fire for glory, honour, and praise at the revelation of Jeshua the Anointed,

8 Him who you have not seen, but you love Him. And through His faith, you rejoice greatly with glorious inexpressible joy,

9 that you may receive the reward of your faith; the life of your souls.

10 This Life the prophets have investigated diligently, when they prophesied of the grace that would be given to you,

11 and they searched for what time the Spirit of the Anointed who was in them was testifying that the sufferings of the Anointed would come and His glory that

would follow.

12 It was revealed to all of those who were searching, because they were seeking not for themselves, but they were prophesying for us the things which are now revealed to you through those who have preached to you by the Holy Spirit who was sent from heaven; things which the envoys also desire to look into.

13 Therefore gird up the loins of your mind and be perfectly attentive, and hope in the joy that is coming to you in the revelation of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed,

14 as obedient children, and do not partake again in your former lusts that you had lusted in when you were without knowledge;

15 but be holy in your entire way of life, for He who has called you is holy,

16 because it is written, "You be holy too, for I am holy."<sup>2</sup>

17 And if it is the Father you call on, He who without favouritism judges every person according to his works, be led in reverence during this time of your sojourning;

18 for you know that you were not redeemed with perishable things like silver or gold from your worthless works which you received from your fathers,

19 but with the precious blood of the Lamb who is without blemish and without defilement. He is the Messiah.

20 He was appointed to this before the creating of the world, and was manifested in these last times for you,

21 who by Him believe in God, He who raised Him from the house of the dead and He gave Him glory, so that your faith and your hope would be in God.

22 As your souls are purified through obeying the truth and filled with love without favouritism, that from a pure and perfect heart you will love one another,

23 as people who have been born from above, not from seed which fails, but from

<sup>1</sup> Act 26:18, Rev 21:1-4

<sup>2</sup> Lev 11:44-45, 19:2 & 20:7

that which does not fail: the Word of the Living God who abides for eternity,

24 because "All flesh is as grass, and all its glory is as the flower of the field. The grass withers, and its flower fades,

25 "but the Word of Jehovah endures forever."<sup>1</sup> Now this is the word which is preached to you.

1 Peter 2:1 Therefore, put away all wickedness from you and all treachery and acceptance of envy and slander,

2 and be as suckling babies yearning for the pure Word like spiritual milk, that you may grow strong in life,

3 if you have tasted and you have seen that Jehovah is good.<sup>2</sup>

4 He to whom you are drawing near is He who is the Living Stone, who was rejected by the children of men, and is chosen and precious to God.<sup>3</sup>

5 You also, as living stones, are being built and have become a spiritual Palace, and holy priests, to offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable before God through Jeshua the Anointed.

6 For as it says in the Writings, "Behold, I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, approved and precious, and whoever believes in Him will not be ashamed."<sup>4</sup>

7 Therefore this honour is given to you who believe; but to those who are disobedient,

8 He is "A stumbling stone and a rock of offence."<sup>5</sup> And they stumble on it for they are not obedient to this Word to which they were appointed.

9 But you are a people chosen to be priests for the Kingdom, a holy nation, a redeemed assembly that can proclaim praises to Him who called you from darkness into His marvellous light;

<sup>1</sup> As in Isa 40:6-8; Jehovah is rendered as Our God in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> As in Psa 34:8: MarJah in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Exo 17:1-6, Isa 53:3-12

<sup>4</sup> Isa 28:16, Psa 118:22-23

<sup>5</sup> Isa 8:14

10 *you* who from the beginning were not considered as a people but now *are* the people of God; who had not obtained mercy but now mercies are poured upon you.

11 Beloved, I beg you as wayfarers and foreigners, depart from all fleshly lusts that make war against the soul,

12 and let your way of life be beautiful before all the children of men, so those who speak evil words about you may see your beautiful works and praise God in the day of examination.

13 Submit yourselves to all the children of men for God's sake, and to kings because of their authority,

14 and to judges, for they are sent by Him for the punishment of evil-doers and for the praise of those who do good.

15 For this Way is the will of God, that by your excellent works you shut the mouths of those fools who do not know God;

16 as free children, and not as people who use their own liberty as a cloak for their evil, but as servants of God.

17 Honour every person. Love your brethren and be in awe of God. Honour the kings.

18 And those who are servants among you, submit to your masters with reverence, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the severe and the perverse.

19 For this is grace to them before God, and to those who, because of an excellent conscience, endure the suffering that comes upon them from iniquity.

20 But those who endure suffering because of their foolishness, what glory is it for them? But when you are doing good and they afflict you and you endure it, then it magnifies your glory with God.

21 For you were called to this, for the Anointed died for our sake and left us this example, that you should walk in His steps:

22 "He who did not sin, nor was deceit found in His mouth;"

23 “He was reviled, and did not revile; and *when* He suffered, did not threaten, but He handed over His judgement to the Judge of Righteousness.

24 “And He took all of our sins and lifted them in His body to the tree, and when we are dead to sin, we will live in His righteousness; for by His scars you are healed.”<sup>1</sup>

25 For you had gone astray like sheep, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and the Caretaker of your souls.

1 Peter 3:1 Likewise you wives, submit to your husbands, so even those who do not obey the Word may be won without labour by your beautiful way of life,

2 when they see that you conduct yourselves in reverence and with discretion.

3 And you are not to be adorned with outward ornaments like braiding your hair, or wearing gold jewellery, or fine apparel;

4 but be adorned in the secret person of the heart, with the incorruptible ornament of a gentle and excellent spirit before God.

5 For in this way, even from the beginning, the holy women who hoped in God so adorned their souls and submitted to their husbands,

6 just as Sarah was subject to Abraham, calling him “my lord”; she whose daughters you are by good works when you are not shaken with any fear.

7 Likewise you husbands, dwell with your wives with understanding, and hold them in honour as the weaker vessels, for they also inherit the gift of everlasting life with you, that you will not stumble in your prayers.

8 In conclusion, all of you should be in harmony, and you should suffer with those who suffer; love one another, and you are to be merciful and humble;

9 not a person returning evil for evil, nor should you return insults for insults, but

<sup>1</sup> Isa 53:4-11. Note that we are healed by all of Jeshua’s wounds, not just the whipping.

contrary to these things, you are to bless, for you are called to this, that you may inherit a blessing.

10 For “He who loves life and desires to see good days, let him keep his tongue from evil, and his lips will not speak deceit;

11 “let him turn away from evil and let him do good; let him seek peace and pursue it.

12 “For the eyes of Jehovah are upon the righteous,<sup>2</sup> and His ears listen to them; but the face of Jehovah is against the evil.”<sup>3</sup>

13 And who will do evil to you if you are zealous to do good?

14 But if you suffer for Him and righteousness’ sake, you are blessed. “And do not be afraid of those who threaten you, and do not be provoked.”<sup>4</sup>

15 But cherish the Anointed Lord Jah<sup>5</sup> in your hearts, and always be ready to give a defence to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope of your faith, with gentleness and reverence;<sup>6</sup>

16 which is a good conscience for you; that those who speak against you as evil people, and reject your beautiful way of life in the Anointed may be ashamed.

17 For it is better for you to suffer evil for doing good works, if this way is the will of God, and not because you are doing evil.

18 For the Anointed also died once because of our sins, the Righteous One for the sake of sinners, that He might bring us to God, and His body died to bring you to God but *His* Spirit lived.

19 And He preached to those souls who are held in Sheol,<sup>7</sup>

<sup>2</sup> As in Deu 13:18, Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> As in Psa 34:12-16, Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Mat 5:10-12, Luk 6:21-22, Isa 51:7

<sup>5</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>6</sup> Col 4:5-6

<sup>7</sup> Jeshua preached to them through Noah

20 who from the first were unconvinced during the days of Noah, when the long-suffering God commanded that there be an ark of hope for their repentance, but only eight souls entered it and were kept alive through the waters.<sup>1</sup>

21 For this is also a model of how you are saved in Him by immersion, not when you wash impurities from the body, but when you confess God and the resurrection of Jeshua the Messiah with a pure conscience.

22 He has been escorted into heaven, and He is on the right side of God, and the envoys, authorities and powers are subject to Him.

1 Peter 4:1 Therefore, since the Anointed suffered for us in the flesh, you also must be equipped with the same mind as Him, for everyone who has died to his body has ceased from all sin,

2 that he will no longer live for the desires of the children of men during his time in the body, but for the will of God.

3 For enough time has passed in which you served the pleasures of the pagans; in debauchery, drunkenness, whoredom, orgies and worship of demons.<sup>2</sup>

4 Behold, now they marvel and insult you because you do not run riot with them in the former debauchery,

5 who will give an account to God who is going to judge the dead and the living.

6 Because of this He preached the Good News to the dead also, that they would be judged like the children of men in the flesh, and they would live through God in the spirit.

7 But He has arrived at the end of all *things*; therefore be ashamed, wake up and pray.

8 And before everything else, let each of you have fervent love for one another, for

---

before the Flood, but they refused to repent and died in the Flood, as vs 20 shows.

<sup>1</sup> Gen 6:13-8:18

<sup>2</sup> See footnotes at Gal 5:19-21

“love will cover a multitude of sins.”<sup>3</sup>

9 And be loving to strangers without grumbling.

10 Every one of you has received a gift from God, let him serve his neighbour as a good leader in the House of God with *his* unique grace.

11 Everyone who speaks according to the Word of God, let him speak. And everyone who serves according to the ability which God supplies to him, do that in all things so God may be glorified through Jeshua the Anointed, to whom belongs Glory and Honour forever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, do not be astonished by the temptations which will come to you, as if something strange happened to you, for they are for your proving;

13 but rejoice that you share in the Anointed’s sufferings, for in this way also you will rejoice in the revelation of His glory, and you will be jubilant.

14 If you are reproached for the Name of the Anointed, you are blessed, for the Glorious Spirit of God rests upon you.<sup>4</sup>

15 Only do not let one of you suffer as a murderer or a thief or an evil-doer.<sup>5</sup>

16 But if one of you suffers as a Christian,<sup>6</sup> do not let him be ashamed, but let him praise God in this Name.

17 For it is time for the judgement to begin from the House of God; and if it begins with us, what will be the end of those who are not convinced by the Good News of God?

18 Now “If the righteous barely lives, where will the evil and the sinner be found?”<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> Pro 10:12

<sup>4</sup> Isa 11:2. The Greek adds “On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is glorified.”

<sup>5</sup> The Greek adds “or as a busybody in other people’s matters.”

<sup>6</sup> From the Aramaic Kristianay כְּרִיסְטִיאַנַי.

<sup>7</sup> Pro 11:31

19 Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing excellent works, as to a faithful Creator.

1 Peter 5:1 But I beg the elders who are among you, as your fellow elder and a witness of the sufferings of the Anointed, and a partaker of His glory that will be revealed:

2 Shepherd the flock of God who follow you, and care for *them* spiritually, not by compulsion but with pleasure, not for filthy profit but with all your heart;

3 not as lords over the flock, but that you would be wonderful examples to them;

4 and when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive from Him a crown of glory that will not fade.

5 And you younger *people*, submit to your elders, and each one fully clothe their mind with humility, for “God opposes those who are proud, and He gives grace to the humble.”<sup>1</sup>

6 Therefore, be humbled under the mighty hand of God, that *He* may exalt you at the right time,

7 and cast all your cares upon God, for He takes care of you.<sup>2</sup>

8 Be alert and be reflective; for your enemy, Satan, roars like a lion and walks *about* seeking whom to devour.

9 Therefore, stand against him while you are steadfast in the faith, and know that these same sufferings are also against your brethren in the world.

10 But the God of Grace who called us to His eternal glory by the Anointed Jeshua, He who gives us strength to endure these small afflictions, will empower, confirm and establish us in Him forever.

11 To Him be the glory and the power and the honour forever and ever.<sup>3</sup> Amen.

12 Think on these few things I have written to you by our trustworthy brother Sil-

vanus. I am convinced and I testify that this is the true grace of God in which you stand.

13 The chosen congregation who are in Babylon pray for your peace; as does my son Mark.

14 Pray for the peace of each other with a holy kiss. Peace to all of you who are in the Messiah. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Pro 3:33-34

<sup>2</sup> Psa 55:22

<sup>3</sup> Psa 21:5, also Heb 2:9

## Second Peter<sup>1</sup>

2 Peter 1:1 Simon Peter, a servant and apostle of Jeshua the Messiah: To those who have equal honour in the faith with us, worthy through the righteousness of our Lord and our Saviour Jeshua the Anointed:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied to you by the teachings of our Anointed Lord Jeshua,

3 as the One who has all things which are of divine power, with the life and worship of God, given by the teachings of Him who called us into His glory and majesty,

4 who gave great and precious promises to you, that through these you will be partakers of the divine nature when you flee from the corrupt desires that are in the world.

5 But there is also this; when you diligently *do* all, add onto your faith virtue, and onto virtue knowledge,

6 onto knowledge perseverance, and onto perseverance patience, and onto patience reverence for God,

7 and onto reverence for God concern for the brethren, and onto concern for the brethren, *add* love.

8 For when you are found with these things and abound, they will not be empty nor unfruitful, *for* they establish you in the teachings of our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

9 For he who is found without these things is blind, because he does not see that he has forgotten the purification of his former sins.

10 Therefore, my brothers, be even more diligent, for by your good deeds you make your calling and your selection sure, for when you are doing these things you will never fall;

11 for in this way an abundant entrance into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord

<sup>1</sup> Second Peter is not in the Peshitta. This book comes from the Crawford Aramaic manuscripts.

and our Saviour Jeshua the Anointed will be given to you.

12 Therefore I am truly not weary from reminding you of these things, though you also know them well, and you are established upon this truth.

13 But it seems *right* to me, as long as I am in this body,<sup>2</sup> to keep your memories awake,

14 as I know that I must soon leave my body, just as our Lord Jeshua the Messiah showed me.

15 Therefore I am constantly careful towards you, making sure that you will have a record of these things after my departure.

16 For we have not gone after cunningly devised fables when we informed you of the power and coming of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, but we were eyewitnesses of His majesty.

17 For He received honour and glory from God the Father when the Voice came to Him from the Excellent Glory of His Majesty: "This is My Son, the Beloved, He in whom I am delighted."<sup>3</sup>

18 And we also heard this Voice which came to Him from heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain.<sup>4</sup>

19 We also had given to us the true word of prophecy, which you do excellently when you gaze at it as at a lamp that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the sun<sup>5</sup> rises in your hearts;

20 and you know this first, that every prophecy is not an interpretation of the Writings given on its own,

21 for even from ancient times, prophecy has never come by the will of man, but the holy men of God spoke when they were compelled by the Holy Spirit.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek in this and the next verse uses *tent*, which appears to be a mistranslation of the Aramaic for *in this body* (*b'pagra* ܐܢܝܢܐܢܝܢ).

<sup>3</sup> Psa 2:7, Isa 42:1, Mat 17:5

<sup>4</sup> Mat 17:5, Mar 9:7, Luk 9:35

<sup>5</sup> The Greek has *morning star* instead of *sun*.

2 Peter 2:1 But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be false teachers among you, who will bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many will follow their abominations; because of them the Way of Truth will be blasphemed.

3 By covetousness and babbling words they will make a profit among you; those whose judgement begins and is not idle, and their destruction does not sleep.

4 For if God did not have pity upon the envoys who sinned, but cast them down into the depths in chains of darkness, and handed them over to be kept for the judgement of torment;

5 and did not have mercy on the first world, but He preserved Noah, *one of the eight*, a preacher of righteousness, when He brought the Great Flood over the world of the wicked;

6 and when He burned the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, and overturned and condemned them, when He set them as an example to those who were going to be wicked;

7 and He delivered righteous Lot, who had suffered indignities from the abominable way of life of those who were without Instructions.

8 For the righteous soul of that just *man*, while dwelling among them, was tormented from day to day by seeing and hearing *their* lawless deeds.

9 Jehovah knows how to deliver from suffering those who reverence Him,<sup>1</sup> but the iniquitous are tormented and kept for the Day of Judgement,

10 and especially those who go after the flesh in desiring uncleanness, and they despise authority. They preach insolence and pride; they are not afraid when they blaspheme the Glory,

<sup>1</sup> As in Psa 34:17-19; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

11 whereas the envoys, who are greater in power and might than them, do not bring a judgement of blasphemy against them from Lord Jah.<sup>2</sup>

12 But these, like wild brute animals who are hunted and destroyed, slander those things they do not know, and they will be destroyed by their corruption,

13 when those who consider repaying iniquity with iniquity a pleasure, and banquet with defilement during the daytime, they are filled with defects and celebrate when they indulge themselves in their love feasts,

14 when their eyes are full of adultery and sins that never come to an end as they seduce unstable souls. They have a heart trained in greed and are accursed children.

15 And when they abandoned the straight way, they strayed and followed the way of Balaam, son of Beor, who loved the wages of iniquity;

16 but he was rebuked for his violations: a voiceless donkey spoke with a man's voice, restraining the madness of the prophet.<sup>3</sup>

17 These are fountains without water, clouds from which a hurricane is driven, these for whom the gloom of darkness is reserved.

18 For when they utter empty horrors, they seduce by filthy desires of the flesh and *some* words, a few who were escaping *from* those who are employed in deceiving.

19 And while they promise them liberty, they are slaves of corruption; for that thing by which anyone is conquered, by it he is *made* a slave.

20 For if, when they have fled from the abominations of the world through the teachings of our Lord and our Saviour Jeshua the Messiah, they are again entangled in these things and they are overcome, their end is worse than the

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Num 22:5-24:25

beginning.

21 For it would have been better for them to have not known the way of righteousness, than when knowing it, to afterwards turn away from the holy commandments that were delivered to them.

22 But these things have happened to them *according* to the true proverb: "The dog returned to its vomit,"<sup>1</sup> and the sow that was washed, to wallowing in the mire.

2 Peter 3:1 Beloved, I now write this second letter to you and through them I awaken memories in your pure minds,

2 that you may recall the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and the commandments of our Lord and our Saviour which were through the apostles,

3 as you knew from the first: that scoffers will come in the last days, who scoff while they walk according to their own lusts,

4 and they say, "Where is the promise of His Coming? For since our forefathers fell asleep, everything continues as it was from the beginning of creation."

5 For this they choose to disregard: that by the Word of God the heavens and the earth began and the land arose from the waters and in the water,<sup>2</sup>

6 by which the world that existed then was flooded with water and was destroyed.<sup>3</sup>

7 But the heavens and the earth which exist now are preserved by His word, and they are reserved for fire on the day of judgement and the destruction of the wicked children of men.<sup>4</sup>

8 And you must not disregard this fact, beloved, that to Lord Jah one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years is as one day.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Pro 26:11

<sup>2</sup> Gen 1:1-7

<sup>3</sup> Gen 6:5-7:23, 2Ti 3:1-4

<sup>4</sup> Rev 20:7-9, Isa 51:6-8, Psa 102:24-28

<sup>5</sup> Psa 90:4, Lord Jah as in the Peshitta. Also Psa 84:10.

9 Jehovah does not delay His promises, though some people consider them delayed, for His Spirit is long-suffering toward you, for He does not desire that any person should perish but that every person would come to repentance.<sup>6</sup>

10 But the Day of Jehovah<sup>7</sup> will come as a thief, in which the heavens will pass away quietly, but the elements will be set on fire and destroyed; and the earth and the works that are in it will be exposed.

11 Therefore, since all of these things will be destroyed, what is right for you? How holy should your way of life and your worship of God be?

12 For you expect and eagerly desire the coming Day of Jehovah,<sup>8</sup> in which the heavens, tried by fire, will be dissolved and the elements will be set on fire and melt.<sup>9</sup>

13 But we look forward to the new heavens and new earth, according to His promise, in which righteousness dwells.<sup>10</sup>

14 Therefore, beloved, as you expect these things, take care to be without spot and without defect, and you will be found by Him in peace;

15 and the patience of the Spirit of Lord Jah<sup>11</sup> is salvation. You should consider this and also our beloved brother Paul. According to the wisdom given to him, he wrote to you,

16 and as in all of his letters, he spoke in them of these things. There are things in them which are difficult to understand, which those who are untaught and unstable pervert, as they also do *to* the rest of the Writings, to their own destruction.

<sup>6</sup> As in Hab 2:2-3; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>7</sup> As in Joe 2:31, Zep 1:14, 2Th 1:8; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>8</sup> As in Joel 2:31, Zep 1:14; Jehovah is rendered as God in the Peshitta.

<sup>9</sup> Deu 32:22

<sup>10</sup> Rev 21:1-7

<sup>11</sup> As in the Peshitta.

17 You therefore, beloved, as you know these things beforehand, beware lest you are also taken in the deceptions of those who are without Instructions, and you fall from your stability.

18 But you must grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and our Saviour Jeshua the Anointed, and God the Father, to whom be the Glory both now and always and into the days of eternity. Amen.

## Division Six

### Paul's Letters

#### Romans

Romans 1:1 Paul, a servant of Jeshua the Anointed, called to be an apostle who was separated to the Good News of God,

2 which He first promised through His prophets in the Holy Writings,

3 about His Son who was begotten in the flesh from the seed of the house of David,

4 and was revealed as the Son of God with power and by the Holy Spirit, who rose from the house of the dead; our Lord Jeshua the Messiah.

5 For in Him we have received grace and apostleship among all the nations, so they may obey in the faith of His Name,

6 and you also are of those who are called by Jeshua the Anointed.

7 To all who are in Rome, beloved of God, called and holy: Peace and grace with you from God our Father and from our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

8 First, I thank my God through Jeshua the Anointed for all of you, for your faith is heard *about* in the whole world.

9 For God is calling me to testify that I serve Him in spirit in the Good News of His Son, that without ceasing I am always reminded of you in my prayers,

10 and I seek favour that somehow there may now be a way opened to me in the will of God that I may come to you.

11 For I greatly desire to see you and give to you a gift of the Spirit, so that you may be confirmed in Him;

12 and together we will be comforted in your faith and mine.

13 But, my brethren, I want you to know that many times I have wanted to come to you, but I was prevented until now, that in you there would also be some fruit for me,

just as in the other gentiles.

14 For I owe a debt to preach to every person: Greeks and barbarians, wise and ignorant.

15 So I take pains that I may also preach the Good News to you who are in Rome.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Good News, because it is the power of God to give life to all who believe in it, for the Judeans first and for the Aramaeans.

17 For in it the justice of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "The just will live by faith."<sup>1</sup>

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all the iniquity and wickedness of the children of men, who suppress the truth as iniquity,

19 because a knowledge of God *has been* revealed to them, for God has revealed it to them.

20 For the secrets of God are apparent to the intellect of His creatures from the foundation of the world through His power and His eternal divinity, so they are without an excuse,<sup>2</sup>

21 because they knew God and they did not glorify Him as God, nor did they thank Him, but they became destitute in their reasoning, and their hearts became dull *and* without understanding.

22 Though they thought of themselves as wise, they became insane,

23 and they changed the Glory of the Incorruptible God into the likeness of an image of a corrupt man and into the likeness of birds and four-footed beasts and creeping things of the earth.

24 Therefore God handed them over to the vile desires of their heart, to disgrace their bodies among themselves,

25 and they exchanged the truth of God for lies, and they revered and served created things rather than their Creator, to whom belongs praises and blessings forever and ever. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Hab 2:4

<sup>2</sup> Gen 1:1-2:4, *excuse* can also be *defence*.

26 Because of this God handed them over to disgraceful diseases, for even their women changed their natural needs and became accustomed to that which is not natural.

27 Likewise also the men; they abandoned their natural need for women, and burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing disgraceful *acts*, and they received the rightful reward for their errors in themselves.

28 And because they decided in themselves to not know God, God gave them over to a worthless mind, so whatever they do is inappropriate;

29 for they are filled with all iniquities, fornication, bitterness, wickedness, greed, envy, murder, strife, treachery and evil thoughts;

30 murmurers, slanderers, God-haters, insolent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil, lacking reason and disobedient to parents,

31 and because they are unstable, they do not have love nor peace nor compassion;

32 who, while they know the judgement of God, that those who commit these things will be condemned to death, are not only doing them, but also approve of those who are doing these things.

Romans 2:1 Therefore there is no excuse for you, O man, for that of which you judge your neighbour, you are guilty of that yourself; for you who judge *also* practice these things.

2 But we know that the judgement of God exists in truth against those who practice these things.

3 And why do you think, O son of man, who judges those practising these things, when you are practising them also, that you will escape from the judgement of God?

4 Or are you against the riches of His kindness and against the patience of His Spirit and against the place that He gave to you? Do you not know that the kindness of God is bringing you to repentance?

5 But because of the hardness of your unrepentant heart, you lay up a treasure of wrath for yourself for the day of the revelation and the righteous judgement of God.

6 He will pay every person according to his works:<sup>1</sup>

7 to those who patiently do good works and are seeking glory and honour and indestructibility, He gives everlasting life;

8 but those who resist and will not obey the truth, but obey iniquity, He will pay them with anger, wrath,

9 suffering and trouble; to every soul who cultivates evil, to the Judeans first and to the Aramaeans;

10 but glory, honour, and peace to everyone who cultivates good, to the Judeans first and to the Aramaeans.

11 For there is no favouritism<sup>2</sup> with God,

12 for those who sinned without the Instructions,<sup>3</sup> they will be destroyed without the Instructions, and those who sinned, having the Instructions, will be judged by the Instructions.

13 For it is not the hearers of the Instructions that are righteous before God, but the doers of the Instructions *that* are justified;

14 for if the gentiles who do not have the Instructions, from their nature do those things in the Instructions though they did not have the Instructions, they are the Law to themselves,

15 and they show the work of the Instructions written on their heart, and their conscience testifies for them, while their thoughts rebuke or defend each one

16 in the day when God judges the secrets of the children of men according to my Good News by Jeshua the Anointed.

17 But if you are called a Judean, and your comfort rests on the Instructions, and

<sup>1</sup> Psa 62:12, Pro 24:12

<sup>2</sup> From the Aramaic idiom *accepting of faces*.

<sup>3</sup> Similar to *Torah* in the Hebrew. This is *namoosa* נְמוּסָא in Aramaic. *Namoosa* refers to all of God's Instructions, not only His Laws.

you boast in God

18 that you know His will, and you discern what is excellent from what you were taught from the Instructions,

19 and you are confident that you are yourself a leader of the blind and a light to those who are in darkness,

20 and an instructor of those lacking understanding, a teacher of children, and you are a model of the knowledge and truth in the Instructions.

21 You, therefore, who teach others, do you not teach yourself? You who preach that people should not steal, are you stealing?

22 You who say that people should not commit adultery, are you committing adultery? And you who abhor idols, you plunder the Sanctified House.

23 You who boast in the Instructions, you violate against the Instructions *and* you insult God Himself.

24 For "The Name of God is blasphemed among the gentiles because of you," as it is written.<sup>1</sup>

25 For circumcision is beneficial if you carefully observe the Instructions; but if you depart from the Instructions, your circumcision becomes uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if he who is uncircumcised observes the commandments of the Instructions, behold, will *his* uncircumcision not be counted as circumcision?

27 And the uncircumcised who by *his* nature carefully observes the Instructions will judge you who, with the Writings and with circumcision, transgress against the Instructions.

28 For he is not the Judean who is one outwardly, nor is that which is seen in the flesh circumcision;

29 but he is a Judean who is one inwardly,<sup>2</sup> and *his* circumcision is that of the heart; in the Spirit and not through the

Writings;<sup>3</sup> those whose glory is not from the children of men but from God.

Romans 3:1 Therefore, what is the excellence of the Judeans, and what is the advantage of circumcision?

2 Much in every way! Primarily, because they were entrusted with the words of God.

3 But what if some of them did not believe? Can their lack of belief destroy the faithfulness of God?

4 Certainly not! For God is true and every person lies, as it is written, "You are righteous in Your words, and You will be vindicated when they judge You."<sup>4</sup>

5 But if our iniquity establishes the righteousness of God, what will we say? Is God doing iniquity when He inflicts His wrath? (I am speaking as a man.)

6 Certainly not! If it is so, how will God judge the universe?

7 For if the truth of God could increase through my lies for His glory, why am I therefore judged as a sinner?

8 Or is it as they slander against us, saying that we say, "Let us do evil that good may come"? Their condemnation is reserved for justice.

9 Therefore why are we held to be greater? Because we have precedence? We have already determined that the Judeans and the Aramaeans are all under sin,

10 just as it is written: "There is not one righteous, not even one;

11 "nor one who understands; nor one who seeks God.

12 "All of them have turned aside as one and they have been rejected. There is not one who does good, not even one."<sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Meaning that the true circumcision is internal and done spiritually. It is not an external act done mechanically to fulfil a requirement of the Instructions. Also Jer 9:26.

<sup>4</sup> Psa 51:4. The rest of this Psalm makes the sin of man clear.

<sup>5</sup> Psa 14:1-3, Psa 53:1-3

<sup>1</sup> Isa 52:5

<sup>2</sup> Literally *in secret*.

13 “Their throats are open tombs”;<sup>1</sup> “their tongues are deceitful”;<sup>2</sup> and “The venom of asps is under their lips”;<sup>3</sup>

14 “Their mouth is full of curses and bitterness.”<sup>4</sup>

15 and “Their feet are swift to shed blood;”<sup>5</sup>

16 “adversity and misery are in their ways;

17 “and they have not known the Way of Peace.”<sup>6</sup>

18 “The fear of God is not before their eyes.”<sup>7</sup>

19 But we know that all the things the Instructions say, they say to those who are in the Instructions, that every mouth may be shut, and the entire universe may be guilty before God.

20 Because by the works of the Instructions no flesh will be justified before Him, for through the Instructions sin is made known.<sup>8</sup>

21 But now the righteousness of God is revealed apart from the Instructions, and the Instructions and the Prophets are testifying to this,

22 for the righteousness of God is through the faith of Jeshua the Anointed to everyone and upon everyone who believes in Him. For there is no difference,

23 because they have all sinned and they were deprived of the glory of God,

24 but they are freely justified by grace and the redemption which exists in the Anointed Jeshua.

25 God chose this One beforehand as the Atonement through faith in His blood, because of our sins which we have already

sinned,<sup>9</sup>

26 to display His righteousness at the present time, for He is being just and *is* the justifier of the one who has the faith of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed.

27 Therefore, where is the boasting? It is eliminated by Him. By what Instructions? Of works? No, but through the Instructions of Faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith and not by the works of the Instructions.

29 Or is He the God of the Judeans only and not of the gentiles? Yes, of the gentiles also,

30 since there is one God who justifies the circumcised by faith and also the uncircumcised by faith.

31 Therefore, are we eliminating the Instructions by faith? Certainly not! Instead, we are establishing the Instructions.

Romans 4:1 So, what will we say about what Abraham, our principal forefather, found according to the flesh?

2 For if Abraham was justified by works, it was something of which to be proud, but not before God.

3 For what do the Writings say? “Abraham believed Jehovah, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.”<sup>10</sup>

4 Now to him who labours, his wages are not counted as grace but as that which is owed to him.

5 But to him who does not labour but only believes in the One who justifies sinners, his faith is accounted as righteousness to him,

6 just as David also said about the blessedness of the man to whom God

<sup>1</sup> Psa 5:9

<sup>2</sup> Psa 50:19

<sup>3</sup> Psa 140:3

<sup>4</sup> Psa 10:7

<sup>5</sup> Pro 1:16

<sup>6</sup> Isa 59:7-8

<sup>7</sup> Psa 36:1, also Psa 14:3, from the Septuagint, which incorporates Rom 3:10-18.

<sup>8</sup> Psa 143:2

<sup>9</sup> Lev 23:26-32. The Greek manuscripts suggest in this verse that God tolerated our sins in the past, as shown in NIV, ESV, NASB, etc. The Peshitta makes it clear that God does not **ever** tolerate any sin, and Jeshua has to atone for **ALL** of our sins.

<sup>10</sup> As in Gen 15:6. The Peshitta has God here.

accounts righteousness without works, for he said,

7 “Blessings to those whose iniquity is forgiven, and sins are covered;

8 “and blessings to the man to whom Jehovah will not reckon his sins.”<sup>1</sup>

9 Therefore, is this blessing on the circumcised or on the uncircumcised? For we say his faith was accounted to Abraham for righteousness.

10 So, how was it accounted to him? In circumcision, or not in circumcision? It was not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 For he received the sign of circumcision as a seal of the righteousness of his faith when *he was* uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all those who believe among the uncircumcised, that it will also be reckoned to them for righteousness,

12 and he was the father not only to those from the circumcision but also to those who are of the uncircumcision who follow in the steps of the faith of our father Abraham.

13 For the promise to Abraham and his seed, that he would be the heir of the universe, was not *made* through the Instructions, but through the righteousness of his faith,

14 for if those of the Instructions were the heirs, faith would be worthless and the promise would have become nothing,

15 for the Instructions work out as wrath; for where there are no Instructions there are no transgressions of the Instructions.

16 Therefore one will be justified in faith which is by grace, and the sure promise will be to all his seed, not only to the one who is of the Instructions, but also to the one who is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 just as it is written, “I have made you the father of a multitude of nations”<sup>2</sup> in

the presence of the same God in whom you believed, who gives life to the dead and He calls those who are not as if they are;

18 and *though* without hope, he believed in hope, that he would become the father of a multitude of nations, as it is written, “So will your seed be.”<sup>3</sup>

19 And he did not fail in his faith, though he considered his body dead, for he was a hundred years old, and Sarah’s womb *was* dead.

20 He did not doubt the promise of God as if *he* lacked faith, but he was strengthened in faith and gave praise to God,

21 and he affirmed that what God had promised to him, He was able to perform.

22 Therefore “it was accounted to him for righteousness.”<sup>4</sup>

23 Now this was not written for his sake alone, that it was accounted to his faith for righteousness,

24 but also for our sake. For He is also going to account for us; we who believe in the One who raised our Anointed Lord Jeshua from the house of the dead.

25 He was handed over because of our sins, and He arose so He could justify us.

Romans 5:1 Therefore, because we have been justified by faith, we will have peace with God in our Lord Jeshua the Messiah, 2 for in Him, by faith we are brought into this grace in which we stand, and we rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only in this, but we also glory in tribulations, for we know that tribulation perfects perseverance in us;

4 and perseverance, character; and character, hope.

5 But hope does not produce shame, because the overflowing love of God has been poured into our hearts by the Holy Spirit who has been given to us.

6 Truly, the Messiah, due to our weakness

<sup>1</sup> Psa 32:1-2

<sup>2</sup> Gen 17:5

<sup>3</sup> Gen 15:5

<sup>4</sup> Gen 15:6

at the time, died for the sake of the wicked.

7 Though it is improbable that a man will die for the sake of the wicked,<sup>1</sup> yet for the sake of the good perhaps a man would dare to die.

8 But here God demonstrates His own sure love for us, that while we were sinning, the Anointed died in our place.

9 Therefore, how much more, having now been even more justified by His blood, we will be saved from wrath by Him.

10 For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God in the death of His Son, therefore, how much more, through His reconciliation, we will live by His Life.

11 And not in this way only, but we also rejoice in God through our Anointed Lord Jeshua, for it is through Him that we have now received the reconciliation.

12 Therefore, just as by the hand of one man sin entered the world, and death through sin; in this way death spread to all the children of men, because they have all sinned.<sup>2</sup>

13 For until the Instructions, sin was in the world but it was not counted as sin, because there were no Instructions.

14 But death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over those who had not sinned in the likeness of the transgression of the Instructions by Adam,<sup>3</sup> who was an image of Him who was to come.

15 But the Gift is not like the Fall. For if by the fall of one many died, therefore so much more *is* the grace of God and His Gift *which* by one Man, Jeshua the Anointed, became superabundant to many.

16 And the gift is not like the offence of

one. For the judgement which came from one *offence* resulted in condemnation, but the gift which followed the sins of many *led* to righteousness.

17 For if, because of one's offence, death reigned, all the more will those receiving an abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness reign in life by the hand of the One, Jeshua the Anointed.

18 Therefore, because of one's offence there was condemnation for all the children of men, in a similar way the righteousness of One is the triumph of life for all the children of men.

19 For just as through the disobedience of one man the many became sinners, in this way also because of the obedience of One, the many will become righteous.

20 But the Instructions were introduced so sin would increase. And where sin increased, grace became superabundant there,

21 so that as sin reigned in death, in this way grace will reign through righteousness to everlasting life through our Lord Jeshua the Messiah.

Romans 6:1 Then what will we say? Shall we continue in sin that grace may abound?

2 It cannot be *so!* For those of us who died to sin, how will we live in it again?

3 Or do you not know that all of us who were immersed into the Anointed Jeshua were immersed into His death?

4 We were buried with Him through immersion into death, and as Jeshua *our* Messiah rose from the house of the dead through the glory of His Father, so we also will walk in new life.

5 For if we have been planted with Him in the likeness of His death, in this way we will also be in His resurrection,

6 for we know that our old person was impaled with Him, that the body of sin will be destroyed, so we will not serve sin again.

7 For the one who has died has been freed

<sup>1</sup> The Greek manuscripts substitute 'righteous' for 'wicked', likely an error in their translation from the Aramaic.

<sup>2</sup> Gen 2:16-17 & 3:19

<sup>3</sup> This passage confirms that Adam had to have received Instructions from God prior to his fall, so the time prior to the Instructions (aka Torah or Law) was very brief.

from sin.

8 But if we died with the Anointed, we believe that we will also live with the Anointed,

9 knowing that the Anointed, having been raised from the house of the dead, dies no more. Death has no further dominion over Him.

10 For when He died, He died to sin once for all; but now that He lives, He lives to God.

11 So you also, count yourselves as dead to sin, and you are alive to God in our Lord *and* Messiah, Jeshua.

12 Therefore do not let sin reign in your dead body, to obey it in its lusts.

13 Nor yield your members as instruments of iniquity for sin, but yield yourselves to God as people who are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God.<sup>1</sup>

14 For sin will not have dominion over you, for you are not under the Instructions but under grace.

15 What? Shall we then sin because we are not under the Instructions but under grace? It cannot be so!

16 Do you not know that to whoever you present yourselves to obey, you are bonded as slaves to him who you obey, if your ear listens to sin or if to righteousness?

17 But thanks be to God that though you were slaves of sin, you obeyed from the heart that form of teaching to which you were delivered.

18 And having been freed from sin, you became slaves of righteousness.

19 I say, as to the children of the house, because of the weakness of your flesh, that as you presented your members to serve defilement and iniquity, now also in this way present your members to serve righteousness and holiness.

20 For when you were slaves of sin, you were free in regard to righteousness.

21 What fruit did you have then in the

things of which you are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death.

22 But now, having been set free from sin, and having become slaves of God, you have your fruit to holiness, and *in* the end, everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin *is* death, but the gift of God is everlasting life in the Anointed Jeshua, our Lord.

Romans 7:1 Or do you not know, my brethren (for I speak to those who know the Instructions), that the Instructions<sup>2</sup> have authority over a man as long as he lives?

2 As the woman is bound to her husband by the Instructions as long as he lives, but if her husband dies, she is released from her husband by the Instructions.

3 But if she leaves her husband while he *still* lives for another man, she will be an adulteress to him; but if her husband dies, she is freed by the Instructions, and she will not be an adulteress if she becomes another man's *wife*.<sup>3</sup>

4 Now, my brethren, you also have died to the Instructions with the body of the Anointed, that you may become another's: the One who arose from the house of the dead, that you would bear fruit to God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the diseases of sin which are *known* through the Instructions were working vigorously in our members, so we would bear fruit to death.

6 But now we have been delivered from those Instructions, and we are dead to that which controlled us, so that from now on we will serve in the newness of the Spirit and not in the oldness of the Writings.

7 Therefore, what will we say? Are the Instructions sin? Certainly not, for I

<sup>2</sup> The Instructions are all of God's teachings, including His laws and statutes. This is *namoosa* נְדָוָה in Aramaic, similar to *Torah* in the Old Covenant.

<sup>3</sup> See Mat 5:32, Mar 10:11-12, Luk 16:18 & 1Co 7:39

<sup>1</sup> Isa 56:1

would not have recognised sin except through the Instructions. I would not have known covetousness if it were not for the Instructions which said, “You will not covet.”<sup>1</sup>

8 But through this commandment, sin found for itself occasions to develop in me every desire, for without the Instructions, sin was dead.

9 At the beginning, I was alive without the Instructions, but when the commandment came, sin lived and I died.

10 And I found that the commandment of life was death for *me*.

11 For sin, finding occasions for itself by the commandment, seduced me, and with it killed me.

12 Therefore the Instructions are holy, and the commandment is holy and just and good.

13 And so, has the good become death to me? Certainly not! But sin, *now* that it appeared as sin through what is good, was perfecting death in me, so that even more, sin would be condemned through the commandment.

14 For we know that the Instructions are from the Spirit, but I am of the flesh, and I am sold to sin.

15 For what I did, I did not understand. Nor was it what I chose to do, but I did what I hated, that was what I was doing.

16 And if there was anything I did not want to do, that I did. *So* I testify that the Instructions are excellent.

17 So, it is not I who does this, but sin that dwells in me now.

18 For I know that good does not dwell in me, that is, in my flesh; for it is easy for me to delight in the good, but I cannot perform it.

19 For I was not able to do the good that I chose to do, but the evil I did not want to do, that I did.

20 Now if I did what I chose to not do, it was not me who did it, but sin dwelling in

me.

21 Therefore I find the Instructions are in agreement with my conscience that chooses to do good, but evil is near to me.

22 For I rejoice in the Instructions of God in the inner man.

23 But I saw another instruction in my members that makes war against the Instructions of my conscience, and brings me into captivity to the instruction of sin which is in my members.

24 I am a wretched son of man! Who will deliver me from this body of death?

25 I thank God through our Lord Jeshua the Messiah! So now, I, in my conscience, am a servant of God’s Instructions, but in my flesh I am a servant of sin’s instruction.

Romans 8:1 Therefore there is no condemnation to those who are not walking in the flesh, *but* in the Anointed Jeshua.

2 For the Instructions of the Spirit of Life in the Messiah Jeshua has freed you from the instructions of sin and of death.

3 For the Instructions were weak because of the infirmity of the flesh. God sent His Son in the form of sinful flesh, because of sin, to condemn sin in His flesh,

4 that the righteousness of the Instructions would be fulfilled in us, that we would not walk in the flesh but in the Spirit.

5 For those who are in the flesh are governed by that flesh and those who are of the Spirit are governed by that Spirit.

6 For the mind of the flesh is death, and the mind of the Spirit *is* life and peace.

7 Because the mind of the flesh is enmity towards God, it is not subject to the Instructions of God, for that is impossible.

8 And those who live in the flesh are not able to please God.

9 But though you were in the flesh, now you are in the Spirit, if the Spirit of God truly dwells in you. But if anyone does not have the Spirit of the Anointed in him, this one does not belong to Him.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 20:17

10 And if the Anointed is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is alive because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of Him who raised our Anointed Lord Jeshua from the house of the dead dwells in you, He who raised Jeshua the Messiah from the house of the dead will also give life to your dead bodies because of His Spirit who dwells in you.

12 Therefore, my brethren, we are not debtors to the flesh, that we should walk in the flesh.

13 For if you live in the flesh you are going to die; but if in the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you are living.

14 For those who are led by the Spirit of God, these are the children of God.

15 For you have not received the spirit of bondage to fear again, but you have received the Spirit of adoption as children, by whom we cry out, "Aba, our Father."

16 And that Spirit testifies to our spirit that we are children of God,

17 and if children, also heirs. Heirs of God and children inheriting with Jeshua the Anointed, for if we suffer with Him, we will also be glorified with Him.

18 For I conclude that the sufferings of this present time are not comparable to the glory which will be revealed in us.

19 For the entire creation hopes for and expects the revelation of the Children of God.

20 For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of Him who subjected it in hope;

21 because this creation will also be set free from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the Children of God.

22 For we know that all of creation groans and is in labour until today.<sup>1</sup>

23 And not only them, but also we who have the first-fruit of the Spirit in us. We

groan in ourselves and we look for the adoption as children and the redemption of our bodies.

24 For we live in this hope, but hope that is seen is not hope; for if we see it, why would we still be looking for it?

25 But if we hope for something we do not see, then we wait with perseverance.

26 In this way the Spirit also helps *us* in our weaknesses. For we do not know what is necessary for us to pray for, but the Spirit prays for us with groanings which cannot be spoken.

27 Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He is praying for the sake of the saints according to the will of God.

28 And we know that God helps those who love *Him*; He helps those whom He called and ordained from the beginning in everything for their good.

29 For whom He knew from the beginning, He also shaped them in the likeness of the image of His Son, so He would be the Firstborn of many brethren.

30 Moreover, those whom He shaped from the beginning, He also called; and those whom He called, He justified; and those whom He justified, He glorified.

31 Therefore, what will we say about these things? If God is for us, who is against us?

32 And if He did not spare His own Son, but He delivered Him over for the sake of all of us, how will He not give us everything with Him?

33 Who will bring accusations against God's chosen? *It is* God who justifies.

34 Who is condemning?<sup>2</sup> The Messiah has died, and He is risen, and He is at the right *hand* of God, and He prays for our sake.

35 What can separate me from the love of the Anointed? Shall suffering, or imprisonment, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

<sup>1</sup> Gen 3:14-19

<sup>2</sup> Isa 50:8-9

36 As it is written: “For Your sake we are killed every day and we are counted as sheep for slaughter.”<sup>1</sup>

37 Yet in all these things we are conquerors through Him who loves us.

38 For I am convinced that neither death nor life, nor envoys nor authorities nor armies, nor what is present nor what will come,

39 nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate me from the love of God which is in our Lord Jeshua the Messiah.

Romans 9:1 I speak the truth in the Anointed, and I do not lie, my conscience bears witness to me in the Holy Spirit,

2 that there is unceasing sorrow and great affliction in my heart.

3 For I have prayed that I myself might be destroyed by the Messiah for the sake of my brethren and my kinsmen who are in the flesh,<sup>2</sup>

4 who are the children of Israel, the children called to the glory, and the covenants, and the Instructions, and the service and the promises which are in it;

5 who from the fathers and from them, Messiah appeared in the flesh, who is the God over *us* all, who is praised and blessed in the eternity of eternities. Amen.

6 But it is not that the word of God has failed, for they are not all Israel who are from Israel,

7 nor are they all children because they are from the seed of Abraham; for it was said, “In Isaac will your seed be called.”<sup>3</sup>

8 That is, it is not the children of the flesh who are the children of God; but the children of the promise are counted as the seed.

9 For this is the word of the promise: “At that time this One will come and Sarah will have a son.”<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Psa 44:22

<sup>2</sup> Exo 32:1-33

<sup>3</sup> Gen 21:12

<sup>4</sup> Gen 18:10 & 14

10 And not only this, but also when Rebecca was with our forefather Isaac and had sexual intercourse with him,

11 before her children would be born, or they could do good or evil, the choice of God was first revealed, so this was not by works but by Him who called,

12 for it was said, “The older will be a servant to the younger.”<sup>5</sup>

13 As it is written, “Jacob I have loved, and Esau I have hated.”<sup>6</sup>

14 Therefore, what will we say? Is there iniquity with God? Certainly not!

15 Behold, He also said to Moses, “I will show love to whomever I love, and I will have compassion on whomever I pity.”<sup>7</sup>

16 So it is not by means of him who wills, nor by means of him who runs, but by the hand of the Merciful God.

17 For in the Writings He said to Pharaoh, “I have raised you up for this, that I may show My power with you, and that My Name may be declared in all the earth.”<sup>8</sup>

18 Therefore He shows compassion to whomever He wills, and He hardens whomever He wills.

19 Without doubt, you will say, “Why does He find fault? For who can stand against His will?”

20 But who are you, O son of man, that you give an answer to God? Does the thing formed say to the one who formed it, “Why have you formed me like this?”<sup>9</sup>

21 Or does the potter not have authority over the clay, that from it he will form one vessel for honour and another for disgrace?<sup>10</sup>

22 For if God was willing to show His wrath and to reveal His power, His patient Spirit brought wrath against many vessels

<sup>5</sup> Gen 25:23

<sup>6</sup> Mal 1:2-3

<sup>7</sup> Exo 33:19

<sup>8</sup> Exo 9:16

<sup>9</sup> Isa 29:16 & 45:9

<sup>10</sup> Jer 18:1-6

of wrath that were prepared for destruction,

23 and His love overflowed on the vessels of compassion, which were prepared for God for glory,

24 for it is us whom He called, not only from the Judeans, but also from the gentiles.

25 Just as it also says in Hosea: “I will call those who were not My people, My People, and those who were not beloved, Beloved.”

26 “For it will be that in the place where they were called ‘not My people,’ there they will be called ‘Children of the Living God.’”<sup>1</sup>

27 But Isaiah preached against the children of Israel: “Though the number of the children of Israel will be as the sand of the sea, a remnant of them will be saved.

28 “For He will finish the matter, cut it off and Jehovah will do it upon the earth.”<sup>2</sup>

29 And as Isaiah said before: “Unless Jehovah of Hosts had left us a remnant, we would have become like Sodom, and we would be like Gomorrah.”<sup>3</sup>

30 Therefore, what will we say? That the gentiles, who were not pursuing righteousness, have obtained righteousness, even that righteousness which is from faith;

31 but Israel, pursuing the Instructions of righteousness, has not attained to the Instructions of righteousness.

32 Why is that? Because theirs was not by faith, but by works of the Instructions. For they stumbled at that stumbling stone.

33 As it is written: “Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling stone and a rock of offence, and whoever believes in Him will not be

ashamed.”<sup>4</sup>

Romans 10:1 My brethren, my heart’s desire and my prayer for their sake before God is that they may be saved.

2 For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God in them, but not *according* to knowledge.

3 For they did not know God’s righteousness, so they sought to establish their own righteousness, and because of this, *they* have not submitted to the righteousness of God.

4 For Messiah is the consummation of the Instructions for righteousness to everyone who believes.<sup>5</sup>

5 For Moses wrote about the righteousness in the Instructions in this way, “Whoever does these things will live by them.”<sup>6</sup>

6 But the righteousness of faith says this; “Do not say in your heart, ‘Who has ascended into heaven and sent the Anointed down?’

7 and, ‘Who descended into the abyss of Sheol and brought the Anointed up from the house of the dead?’”

8 But what does it say? “The answer is near to you, to your mouth and to your heart.”<sup>7</sup> This is the word of faith which we preach:

9 If you confess with your mouth our Lord Jeshua and you believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the house of the dead, you will have Life.

<sup>4</sup> Isa 8:14 & Isa 28:16

<sup>5</sup> *Consummation* (Sacheh הַכֹּחַ) as in the Peshitta. In the Greek manuscripts *telos τέλος* is often translated here as *fulfilment* as this is its normal meaning. Though *telos* can sometimes be translated as “the end”, in this passage using “the end” is often twisted into a claim that God’s Law or Instructions are reduced to nothing, rather than confirming that the Anointed is the righteousness that the Instructions lead us to. See Jude 1:4, 2Pe 2:1-22

<sup>6</sup> Lev 18:5

<sup>7</sup> Compare Deu 30:12-14

<sup>1</sup> Hos 2:23

<sup>2</sup> Isa 10:22-23, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta

<sup>3</sup> Isa 1:9, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta. Also note that the Greek for Hosts is Sabaoth, derived from the Aramaic.

10 For the heart that believes in Him is justified, and the mouth that confesses Him lives.

11 For the Writing says, "Everyone who believes in Him will not be ashamed."<sup>1</sup>

12 And in this He makes no distinctions for Judeans nor for Arameans, for He is the one Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> over all of them, who is rich to everyone who calls upon Him.

13 For "whoever calls upon the Name of Jehovah will have Life."<sup>3</sup>

14 Therefore, why would they call to this One unless they believed in Him? And how would they believe in Him unless they heard Him? And how would they hear without a preacher?

15 And how will they preach if they are not sent? As it is written: "How beautiful are the feet of the envoys of peace and the envoys of good things!"<sup>4</sup>

16 But not all have obeyed the message of the Good News. For Isaiah said, "My Lord, who has believed our report?"<sup>5</sup>

17 Therefore, faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, have they not heard? Behold: "Their report has gone out to the whole earth, and their words to the ends of the world."<sup>6</sup>

19 But I say, did Israel not know? First Moses said this: "I will make you jealous by a people who were not a people, and I will anger you by a people who *were* not obedient."<sup>7</sup>

20 But Isaiah was bold and he said: "I appeared to those who did not seek Me; I was found by those who did not ask for

Me."<sup>8</sup>

21 But to Israel He said: "I stretched out My hands all day to a contentious and disobedient people."<sup>9</sup>

Romans 11:1 So I say, has God cast away His people? Certainly not! For I also am from Israel, from the seed of Abraham, from the branch of Benjamin.

2 God has not cast away His people who were known to Him from the beginning. Or do you not know the Writings which say that Elijah complained to God and said this about Israel,

3 "Jehovah, they have murdered Your prophets and torn down Your altars, and I alone am left, and they seek my soul."<sup>10</sup>

4 But it was said to him by revelation, "I have seven thousand men left for Myself who have not bowed on their knees nor worshipped the LORD."<sup>11</sup>

5 Like then, even at this time there is a remnant left in those chosen by grace.

6 And if by grace, then it was not from works; otherwise grace is not grace. But if it is by works, then it is not from grace; otherwise work is not work.

7 Therefore, why has Israel not found what it is seeking; while the chosen have found it? Because the rest of them were blinded in their hearts.

8 Just as it is written: "God gave them an irritating spirit and eyes that will not see and their ears will not hear, to this very day."<sup>12</sup>

9 And again, David said: "Let their table be a trap before them and their reward an

<sup>1</sup> Isa 28:16 Also compare with Mat 7:21-27. Real belief **must** result in righteous actions.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Joe 2:32, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta, also Act 2:17-21 & Rev 6:12

<sup>4</sup> Isa 52:7

<sup>5</sup> Isa 53:1, *report* is from an Aramaic idiom that is literally *daughter of voice*.

<sup>6</sup> Psalms 19:4

<sup>7</sup> Deu 32:21

<sup>8</sup> Isa 65:1

<sup>9</sup> Isa 65:2

<sup>10</sup> 1Ki 19:14, which has *Jehovah* in place of *My Lord* in the Peshitta.

<sup>11</sup> 1Ki 19:18 The LORD is from *Baal* in the Aramaic (*l Baala* אֱלֹהֵי בַּל), which translates to English as "the LORD". Baal was the title of the main Canaanite male God.

<sup>12</sup> Deu 29:4, Isa 6:9-10, Eze 12:2, Mat 13:15, Joh 12:40, Act 28:27. *Irritating* is unique to the Peshitta.

offence;

10 “let their eyes be darkened, lest they see, and their back will always be bent down.”<sup>1</sup>

11 But I say, did they stumble so they would fall? Certainly not! For through their offence, and to their jealousy, Life came to the gentiles.

12 Now if their offence is riches for the world, and their condemnation riches to the gentiles, therefore how much more *is* their fullness!

13 For I speak to you gentiles; I am an apostle to the gentiles *and* I honour my service,

14 *that* perhaps I may make the children of my flesh jealous and I may save some of them.

15 For if their rejection is the reconciliation of the world, therefore how much more will their return to life from the house of the dead *be*?

16 For if the first-fruit is holy, so is the substance; and if the root is holy, so are the branches.

17 And if some of the branches were cut off, and you, a wild olive tree, were grafted into their place, and you have become a partaker of the roots and the fat of the olive tree,

18 do not boast against the branches. But if you boast, is it not that you are supported by the root, rather than the root is supported by you?<sup>2</sup>

19 And you will undoubtedly say, “The branches were cut off so I could be grafted in their place.”

20 This is fine, but they were cut off because of their unbelief, and you stand by faith. Do not be lifted up in your mind, but fear.

21 For if God did not show pity on the natural branches, He surely will not show pity on you either.

22 Therefore, behold the goodness and

severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you abide in Him in His goodness. Otherwise you also will be cut off.

23 And they, if they do not continue in the destitution of their faith, will also be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again.

24 For if you, who were cut from a wild olive tree, for that is your nature, and were grafted—contrary to your nature—into the good olive tree, how much more will these, who are the natural *branches*, be surely grafted into the olive tree?<sup>3</sup>

25 For I want you to know this mystery, my brethren, lest you become wise in your opinion of yourselves; that partly this time of blindness of the heart has happened to Israel until the fullness of the gentiles has entered in.

26 And then all Israel will be saved, just as it is written: “The Redeemer will come from Zion, and He will turn away iniquity from Jacob;”<sup>4</sup>

27 “Then there will be a covenant for them from Myself, when I will forgive them their sins.”<sup>5</sup>

28 But in the Good News they are enemies for your sake, but in the selection they are beloved because of the fathers.

29 For God is not changeable in His gifts and in His calling.

30 For just as you at the first were disobedient to God, now you have favour because of their disobedience,

31 even as these also have been disobedient to the mercy upon you now, there will also be mercy upon them.

32 For God has confined everyone to disobedience, so that He will have mercy on everyone.

33 Oh, the depth of the riches and the wisdom and *the* knowledge of God! For man cannot search out His judgements

<sup>1</sup> Psa 69:22-23

<sup>2</sup> Exo 12:48

<sup>3</sup> Psa 52:8, Jer 11:16 & Hos 14:5-7

<sup>4</sup> Isa 59:20

<sup>5</sup> Isa 61:7-8

and His ways cannot be traced!<sup>1</sup>

34 “For who has known the mind of Jehovah? Or who has become the lord of His council?”<sup>2</sup>

35 “Or who has first given to Him and then been paid back by Him?”<sup>3</sup>

36 For all is from Him and all is by Him and all is in His hand, that praises and blessings be to Him for an eternity of eternities. Amen.

Romans 12:1 Therefore I beg you, my brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies as living sacrifices, holy and acceptable to God, which is a reasonable service.

2 And you are not to imitate this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your minds, and you will discover what is the good, acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I say to all of you, through the grace given to me, that you should not value yourself beyond what is necessary, but you should only value yourself modestly, as God distributes to every person a measure of faith.

4 For just as there are many parts in one body, and all of the parts do not have the same function,

5 so we also, who are many, are one body in the Anointed, and each one of us is a part of each other.

6 Now there are a variety of gifts corresponding to the grace that is given to us. There is that of prophecy, according to the measure of his faith;

7 there is that of service, it is for that one in his service; and there is that of a teacher, used in his teaching;

8 there is that of comforter, used in his comforting; and giving, used with generosity; and a main leader, used with diligence; and that of a caregiver, used with cheerfulness.

<sup>1</sup> Dan 1:17, Psa 139:6

<sup>2</sup> Isa 40:13, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Job 35:7, Job 41:11

9 And do not let your love be deceitful, for you are to hate evil and cling to the good.

10 You are to be affectionate to your brethren and love one another, preferring to give honour to each other.

11 Be diligent and not lazy, be enthusiastic in spirit, and serving your Lord;

12 be rejoicing in your hope, be enduring in your tribulations, be persistent in your prayers;

13 be supportive of the needs of the saints, be friends of strangers.

14 Bless your persecutors; bless and do not curse.

15 Rejoice with those who rejoice, and weep with those who weep.

16 And whatever you esteem about yourselves, do *it* also for your brethren. And do not esteem your opinions highly, but go to those who are humble. And do not *think* yourself wise in your own opinion.

17 Do not repay anyone evil for evil, but you should be committed to doing good before all the children of men.

18 If it is possible, according to all that comes from within you, make peace with everyone.

19 Beloved, do not avenge yourselves, but put wrath in *its* place; for it is written, “If you do not do your own judging, I will do your judging for you.” says God.<sup>4</sup>

20 “And if your enemy hungers, feed him; and if he thirsts, give him a drink; and if you do these things for him, you will heap coals of fire on his head.”<sup>5</sup>

21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.<sup>6</sup>

Romans 13:1 Let every soul be subject to the governing authorities, for there is no

<sup>4</sup> Probably derived from Deu 32:35, which has Jehovah, the Peshitta uses God in this instance. Also Pro 20:22, Jer 15:15, Psa 94:1, 1Th 4:6 and Heb 10:30

<sup>5</sup> Pro 25:21-22

<sup>6</sup> Mat 5:43-48

authority that does not come from our God, and the authorities that exist are under instructions from God.

2 Therefore whoever stands against the authority stands against the Instructions of God, and those who stand against them will bring judgement on themselves.

3 For judges are not a terror to the doer of good, but to the evil. Therefore, if you do not want to be afraid of the authority, do good, and you will have praise from him.

4 For he is God's servant to you for good. But if you do evil, be afraid; for he does not wear the sword in vain; for he is God's servant, a wrathful avenger on those who practice evil.

5 Because of this, it is necessary for us to be subject, not only due to wrath but also for conscience' sake.

6 Also because of this you pay taxes, for they are God's servants established to do these things.

7 Therefore render to each one what is owed: taxes to whom taxes are owed, customs to whom customs, reverence to whom reverence, and honour to whom honour.<sup>1</sup>

8 And you should not owe anyone anything except to love one another, for whoever loves his neighbour has fulfilled the Instructions.

9 For this also, which says, "You will not commit adultery," "You will not murder," "You will not steal," "You will not covet," and if there is any other commandment, it is summed up in this saying, "You will love your neighbour as yourself."<sup>2</sup>

10 Love does no evil to a neighbour, because love is the fulfilment of the Instructions.

11 And know this: that it is now the time, even the hour, to awake from our sleep; for now our Life<sup>3</sup> is nearer to us than when we first believed.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 22:16-21, Tts 2:14

<sup>2</sup> Exo 20:13-17, Lev 19:18, Mat 22:38-39

<sup>3</sup> Or salvation.

12 The night is now passed and the day has arrived. Therefore let us cast the works of darkness from us, and let us put on the armour of Light.

13 And as those in the day, let us walk properly, not in revelry and not in drunkenness, not lying down in unchastity, not in envy and strife.

14 But put on our Anointed Lord Jeshua, and make no provision for the lusts of your flesh.

Romans 14:1 But give your hand to the one who is weak in faith, and you will not be divided by your disputes.

2 For there is he who believes he may eat everything, and he who is weak who eats vegetables.

3 But he who eats, do not let him despise whoever does not eat, and whoever does not eat, do not let him judge him who eats; for God has accepted him.

4 Who are you to judge a servant who is not yours? For if he stands to his Lord, he stands. Or if he falls to his Lord, he falls. But he will stand, for he has come into the hand of his Lord who establishes him.

5 There is one who distinguishes a day from a day; another distinguishes all of the days. Let every person be certain of themselves in their mind.

6 Whoever esteems whatever day, he esteems it to his Lord; and everyone who does not esteem whatever day, to his Lord he does not esteem it. And the one who eats, he eats to his Lord, and he gives God thanks; and he who does not eat, to his Lord he does not eat, and he gives God thanks.<sup>4</sup>

7 For there is not a person of us who lives

<sup>4</sup> Some people misuse this passage to claim that it means keeping the Sabbath is now a matter of personal choice. But notice that Paul has carefully avoided even mentioning the Sabbath. The choice is only in what we eat and which day we eat it; it says nothing about whether or not we should observe Jehovah's Sabbath as a Holy Day.

to himself, and there is not a person who dies to himself.

8 Because if we live, we live to our Lord; and if we die, it is to our Lord we die. Therefore, whether we live or we die, we are our Lord's.

9 For this cause the Anointed died and lived again. He arose so He would be Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> to the dead and the living.

10 But why are you judging your brother? Or why are you despising your brother? For we are all going to stand before the judgement seat of the Anointed.

11 As it is written: "As I live, says Jehovah, every knee will bow to Me, and every tongue will swear to Me."<sup>2</sup>

12 So then, every one of us will give an account of his soul to God.

13 From now on, let us not judge one another, but rather resolve this, that you will not lay a stumbling block before your brother.

14 For I know and I am convinced by Lord Jah Jeshua<sup>3</sup> that there is nothing that is defiled before Him; but to him who considers anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean.

15 But if you grieve your brother because of food, you are not walking in love. You should not destroy by your food the one for whom the Anointed died.

16 Do not let our good be insulted;

17 for the Kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

18 Whoever serves the Messiah in these things is beautiful to God and approved by the children of men.

19 So, now let us run after peace and after building one another up.

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 45:23, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta. *Swear to* means to acknowledge Jeshua as the Son of God. Also Psa 22:29

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta. As Jehovah's son, Jehovah allows Jeshua to use His Name, thus we have our Lord Jah Jeshua.

20 Let us not destroy a servant of God because of food. For everything is pure, but it is evil for the man who eats it with a stumbling block.

21 It is good that we do not eat meat nor drink wine nor do anything by which our brother is subverted.

22 You who have faith in your soul, have it before God. Blessed is he who does not condemn his soul in what he approves.

23 For whoever doubts and eats condemns himself, because he is not doing everything in faith; for whatever is not from faith is sin.

Romans 15:1 Therefore, we who are strong are indebted to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let each of us please his neighbour with good, leading to edification.

3 For the Anointed also did not please Himself; but as it is written, "The reproaches of those who reproached You fell on Me."<sup>4</sup>

4 For everything that was written long ago was written for our instruction, that we through patience and the comfort of the Writings may have hope.

5 Now may the God of patience and comfort grant that you value one another with equality in the Messiah Jeshua,

6 that with one mind and one mouth you may glorify God the Father of our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

7 Therefore you must accept and bear with one another, just as the Anointed has accepted you, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that Jeshua the Anointed served the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* to the fathers,

9 and the gentiles will glorify God for the mercies which are upon them, as it is written: "I will give thanks to You among the gentiles, and I will sing praise to Your Name."<sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Psa 69:9

<sup>5</sup> 2Sa 22:50, Psa 18:49

10 And again it says: "Rejoice, you gentiles, with His people!"<sup>1</sup>

11 And again it says: "Praise Jehovah, all you gentiles! Praise Him, all peoples!"<sup>2</sup>

12 And again, Isaiah said: "There will be a root of Jesse who will rise to rule over the gentiles, and the gentiles will hope upon Him."<sup>3</sup>

13 For the God of Hope will fill you with all joy and peace through faith, that you may abound in His hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

14 For I am convinced concerning you, my brethren, that you also are filled with goodness, and are full with all knowledge, and you are also able to instruct others.

15 But I have written a little boldly to you, my brethren, to remind you of the grace given to me from God,

16 that I may be a servant to Jeshua the Anointed among the gentiles, and I may labour for the Good News of God, that the offering of the gentiles may be accepted and sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

17 Therefore I give glory to God in the Anointed Jeshua.

18 For I do not dare to speak of anything which the Anointed has not accomplished through me, by word and by works, for the gentile audience;

19 by mighty signs and wonders, through the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem I have gone around to Illyricum and I have fulfilled the Good News of the Anointed.

20 And while I can, I will preach the Good News, *but* not where the Name of the Anointed is invoked, lest I build on a different foundation,

21 but as it is written: "Those who were not told about Him, they will see Him; and those who had not heard, they will be

convinced."<sup>4</sup>

22 Because of this, I was hindered many times when I wanted to come to you.

23 But now, because I no longer have a place in these regions, and I have been desiring for many years to come to you,

24 when I go to Spain, I hope to come and see you. For I hope to see you on my journey, and if a few of you will accompany me on my way there, I will be delighted to see you.

25 But now I am going to Jerusalem to serve the saints.

26 For those in Macedonia and Achaia were willing to share with the poor saints who are in Jerusalem.

27 They were willing, because they are also indebted to them. For if the gentiles have become partners in their spiritual things, the gentiles are also indebted to serve them in physical things.

28 Therefore, when I have finished this and have sealed this fruit to them, I will go by you to Spain.

29 But I know that when I come to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of the Good News of the Anointed.

30 Now I beg of you, my brethren, through our Anointed Lord Jeshua, and through the love of the Spirit, that you labour with me in prayer to God for me,

31 that I may be delivered from those in Judea who are disobedient, and that the service I bring to the saints in Jerusalem would be well received,

32 and I will come to you with joy in the will of God, and I will be refreshed with you.

33 May the God of peace be with all of you. Amen.

Romans 16:1 Now, I entrust Phoebe our sister to you, who is a servant of the congregation in Cenchrea,

2 that you may accept her in our Lord as is right for saints, and help her in any matter that she seeks *help*; for she has been a

<sup>1</sup> Deu 32:43

<sup>2</sup> As in Psa 117:1, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta

<sup>3</sup> Isa 11:10

<sup>4</sup> Isa 52:15

helper to many and to me also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila with peace, who are labourers in the Messiah Jeshua with me,

4 for they offered their necks for my soul, and I thank them, and also all the congregations of the gentiles, that I have not been alone.

5 And give greetings to the congregation that is in their house. Invoke peace on my beloved Epaenetus, who is the first-fruit of Achaia in the Anointed.

6 Invoke peace on Maria, who has laboured much among you.

7 Invoke peace on Andronicus and Junia, my relatives who were captives with me, and are known by the apostles. And they were in the Messiah before me.

8 Invoke peace on Amphilius, beloved in our Lord.

9 Invoke peace on Eurbanus, our fellow worker in the Anointed, and Estachys, my beloved.

10 Invoke peace on Appela, selected in our Lord. Invoke peace on the members of the household of Aristobulus.

11 Invoke peace on Herodion, my relative. Invoke peace on the members of the household of Narcissus who are in our Lord.

12 Invoke peace on Trupana and Trupsa, who have laboured in our Lord. Invoke peace on my beloved Persis, who has laboured much in our Lord.

13 Invoke peace on Ruphus, selected in our Lord, and on his mother and mine.

14 Invoke peace on Asuncritus and Plagon and the brethren who are with them, and Harma, Petroba and Harme.

15 Invoke peace on Pillagus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Alumpa, and all the saints who are with them.

16 Invoke the peace of one another with a holy kiss. All of the congregations of the Anointed invoke your peace.

17 But I beg of you, my brethren, to beware of those who are causing divisions

and diversions away from the teaching which you have learned, and that you should stay away from them.

18 For those who do this are not serving our Anointed Lord Jeshua, but their belly, and with smooth words and blessings deceive the hearts of the innocent.

19 Your loyalty has been made known to everyone. Therefore I rejoice in you, and I want you to be wise towards good, and innocent towards evil.

20 For the God of Peace will crush Satan under your feet soon. The grace of our Anointed Lord Jeshua be with you.

21 Timothy, who works with me, and Lucios, Jason, and Sosipatros, my brothers, invoke your peace.

22 I, Tertius, who wrote this letter, invoke your peace in our Lord.

23 Gaius, who received me, invokes your peace; and the whole congregation, Aristus, the steward of the city, and Quertus, a brother, *all* invoke your peace.

24 Now to God, who is able to establish you in my Good News which has been preached about Jeshua the Messiah, by the revelation of the mystery that had been hidden from the time the world began, but has now been revealed in this time by the writings of the prophets and by the commandment of the Eternal God and has been taught in all the nations for the hearing of faith.

26 To Him who alone is wise; in *His* hand is the glory of Jeshua the Anointed forever and ever. Amen.<sup>1</sup>

27 The grace of our Lord Jeshua the Messiah be with you all. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 15:51-55, Eph 5:32

## First Corinthians

1 Corinthians 1:1 Paul, called by—and an apostle of—Jeshua the Messiah through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother:

2 To the congregation of God which is in Corinth, to those who are called and holy, sanctified in the Anointed Jeshua, and all those who call on the Name of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed in every place, *both* theirs and ours:

3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

4 I give thanks to my God always for you concerning the grace of God which is given to you by the Anointed Jeshua,

5 for you are enriched in everything by Him in every utterance and in all knowledge,

6 as the testimony of the Anointed was verified in you,

7 for you have not been deprived of *even* one of the gifts, and you are expecting the revelation of our Anointed Lord Jeshua,

8 for He will confirm you to the end, that you may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed.

9 God is faithful,<sup>1</sup> and by Him you were called into the fellowship of His Son, our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

10 Now I plead with you, my brethren, in the Name of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, that you will all speak as one, and that there will be no divisions among you, but that you will be perfected in one mind and in one conscience.

11 For Chloe's household have sent to me concerning you, my brothers, that there is contention among you.

12 Now I say this: that there are some of you who say, "I am of Paul," and there are some who say "I am of Apollo," and there are some who say "I am of Peter,"<sup>2</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> Psa 145:13

<sup>2</sup> Literally *Cepha* כֶּפֶה which is Aramaic for

there are some who say "I am of the Anointed."

13 Has the Anointed been divided? Or was Paul impaled for you? Or were you immersed in the name of Paul?

14 I thank my God that I immersed none of you except Crispus and Gaius,

15 lest anyone would say that I have immersed in my own name.

16 Though I also immersed the household of Stephanas. But I do not know if I immersed any others.

17 For Messiah did not send me to immerse, but to preach the Good News, not with wisdom of words, lest the impalement of the Anointed would be rejected.

18 For the message of the impalement is insanity to the lost, but to us who are being given life it is the power of God.

19 For it is written: "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and I will take away the theories of the intellectuals."<sup>3</sup>

20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the debater of this world? Behold, has God not shown the wisdom of this world to be insanity?<sup>4</sup>

21 For since, in the wisdom of God, the world did not know the wisdom of God; it was God's will that through the insanity of the preaching<sup>5</sup> He will give life to those who believe.

22 For the Judeans ask for a sign, and Aramaeans seek philosophy;

23 but we preach the Anointed as He was impaled, an offence to the Judeans and

*stone*, and is rendered as Peter from the Greek *petros*.

<sup>3</sup> Isa 29:14

<sup>4</sup> Truly, it is insanity to believe that random changes to a living organism's DNA can result in wonderful and complex new organs. Every real world example demonstrates that only careful thought, design and manufacture can result in a functional new object.

<sup>5</sup> Insane from the viewpoint of the worldly wise.

madness to the Aramaeans,

24 but to those who are called, Judeans and Aramaeans, Messiah is the power of God and the wisdom of God.<sup>1</sup>

25 Because the madness of God is wiser than humans, and the weakness of God is stronger than the children of men.

26 For you see your calling, my brethren, that not many among you are wise in the flesh, nor many among you mighty, nor many among you the children of a notable family.

27 But God has chosen the foolish of the world to shame the wise, and He has chosen the weak of the world to shame the mighty;

28 and He has chosen those from low-born families and the rejects of the world and those who are nothing, to bring to nothing those who are,

29 so no one will boast before Him.

30 But you are also from Him in the Anointed Jeshua; He who became the wisdom and the righteousness and the redemption and the holiness of God for us;

31 that, as it is written, "Whoever boasts, let him boast of Jehovah."<sup>2</sup>

1 Corinthians 2:1 And I, my brethren, when I came to you, I did not proclaim to you the Good News of the mystery of God with magnificent speech nor with scholarship.

2 Nor did I present myself among you as if I knew anything except Jeshua the Anointed and Him as He was impaled.

3 I was with you in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my message and my preaching were not with persuasive words of wisdom, but in the demonstration of the Spirit and of Power,

5 that your faith would not be in the wisdom of the children of men but in the Power of God.

<sup>1</sup> Pro 8:12-28

<sup>2</sup> Jer 9:24, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta, and 2Co 10:17.

6 But we speak wisdom with the perfect, but not the wisdom of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, who will be brought to nothing.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery that God set apart before the world and kept secret for our glory,

8 which not one of the rulers of this world knew; for if they had known it, they would not have impaled the Lord of Glory.

9 But as it is written: "Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor has come into the heart of man anything which God has prepared for those who love Him."<sup>3</sup>

10 But God has revealed *them* to us through His Spirit, for the Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God.

11 For who is the son of man who knows the things of a man except through the spirit of man which is in him? Even so, no man knows the things of God except through the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have not received the spirit of the world, but the Spirit from God, that we might know the gifts that have been given to us by God.

13 Those things that we speak are not teaching in the words of man's wisdom but in the teaching of the Holy Spirit, and we compare spiritual ones and spiritual things.

14 But the soulish man does not receive spiritual things, for they are madness to him; and he is not able to know them, because they are known by the Spirit.

15 But a spiritual man judges everything, and he is not judged by man.<sup>4</sup>

16 For "Who has known the mind of Jehovah that he may teach Him?"<sup>5</sup> But the mind of the Anointed is *given* to us.

<sup>3</sup> Isa 64:4

<sup>4</sup> The popes use this verse to claim they need answer to no man. But a Biblically spiritual man obeys the Instructions of Jehovah God. Read any honest history of the popes, and you will know that they are thoroughly evil.

<sup>5</sup> Isa 40:13, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

1 Corinthians 3:1 And I, my brethren, have not been able to speak to you as to spiritual people but as to fleshly, as to babes in the Anointed.

2 I gave you milk to drink and not *solid* food; for until now you were not able to *receive it*, nor are you able now;<sup>1</sup>

3 for you are still in the flesh. For wherever there are envy, contentions, and divisions among you, are you not fleshly and walking in the flesh?

4 For when one of you says, "I am of Paul," and another says, "I am of Apollo," behold, are you not fleshly?

5 For who is Paul, and who is Apollo, but servants through whom you believed, and each man according to what Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> gives to him?

6 I planted and Apollo watered, but God made it grow.

7 Therefore, neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God who makes it grow.

8 For whoever plants and whoever waters are one, and each man will receive his wages according to his labour.

9 For we labour with God and you are God's harvest and God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given to me, I laid the foundation as a wise master builder, but another builds on it. But let every person take heed to how *he* builds on it.

11 For no man is able to lay any other foundation than this which is laid, which is Jeshua the Anointed.

12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay or straw,

13 every person's work will be revealed; for that Day will reveal it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test and sort every person's work.

14 If a builder's work is that which endures, he will receive his reward.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 28:9-10, Heb 5:13

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

15 And *he* whose work is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will escape, though as from that fire.

16 Do you not know that you are the Palace of God and the Spirit of God dwells in you?

17 And whoever destroys the Palace of God, God will destroy him. For the Palace of God, which you are, is holy.

18 Let no one deceive himself. Whoever among you who thinks that he is wise in this world, let him become a fool that he may become wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is nonsense to God. For it is written, "He has caught the wise in their craftiness";<sup>3</sup>

20 and again, "Jehovah knows the thoughts of the wise, that they are worthless."<sup>4</sup>

21 Therefore, do not let anyone glory in men, for everything is yours:

22 whether Paul or Apollo or Peter, or the world or life or death, or things present or things to come; everything is yours.

23 And you are the Anointed's, and the Anointed is God's.

1 Corinthians 4:1 Let us be esteemed by you in this way; as servants of the Anointed and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards that the man will be found faithful.

3 But to me it is a small thing that I am judged by you or by everyone, for I do not even judge myself.

4 For I am not afflicted by anything in myself, yet I am not justified by this; for my Judge is Jehovah.<sup>5</sup>

5 Therefore you should not be judging before time, until Lord Jah<sup>6</sup> comes, who will illuminate the secrets of darkness and reveal the imaginations of their hearts; and then each one's praise will come from God.

<sup>3</sup> Job 5:13

<sup>4</sup> Psa 94:11, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> Pro 21:2, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>6</sup> As in the Peshitta.

6 Now, my brethren, I have established that it is for your sake that you may learn these things from myself and Apollo, that you don't suppose more than what is written, so a man should not be lifted up against his fellow man because of anyone.

7 For who is looking into you? And what do you have that you did not receive? And if you have received it, why are you boasting as if you have not received it?

8 So now you have become full of yourselves! You have been made rich! And you have reigned without us! Oh, that you had reigned, that we also might reign with you!

9 For I think that God has appointed us, the apostles, as *the* last, as if we would be *put* to death; so we would be a spectacle to the world, to envoys and to men.

10 We are crazy for the Messiah, but you are sensible in the Messiah! We are weak, but you are mighty! You are praised, but we are despised!

11 Even to this hour we are hungry and thirsty, and we are naked, and we are abused, and there is no house for us to dwell *in*.

12 And we toil when we labour with our hands. They dishonour us and we bless; they persecute us and we endure;<sup>1</sup>

13 they accuse us and we entreat them. We have become as the scum of the world and the offscouring of every person until now.

14 I do not write these things to shame you, but as my dear children I warn you.

15 For though you may have ten thousand instructors in the Anointed, yet you do not have many fathers; for in the Anointed Jeshua it is I *who* have begotten you through the Good News.

16 Therefore I urge you, that you should imitate me.

17 For this reason I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful son in

Lord Jah,<sup>2</sup> that he may remind you of my ways in the Messiah, such as the things that I teach in all the congregations.

18 Now some of you have been boisterous, as if I were not coming to you.

19 But if Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> is willing, I will come to you soon, and I will know, not the words of those who lift their souls up, but their power.

20 For the Kingdom of God is not in word but in power.

21 How do you want it? Shall I come to you with a branch, or in affection and a spirit of gentleness?

1 Corinthians 5:1 Also, it is reported that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not even named among the pagans; that a son has gone as far as taking his father's wife.<sup>4</sup>

2 And you are puffed up, rather than sitting in mourning while whoever committed this crime is taken away from among you.

3 For while I am distant from you in body, I am near to you in spirit. Now I have judged he who committed this as though I were present with him.

4 In the name of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, you will all assemble together, and I will be with you in spirit, *and* with the power of our Anointed Lord Jeshua,

5 and you will deliver this one to Satan for the destruction of his body, that his spirit may live in the day of our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

6 Your boasting is not good. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump?

7 Purge the old leaven out of you, that you may be a new lump, since you are unleavened. For our Passover is the Mes-

<sup>1</sup> Luk 6:27-28

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Fornication in God's Instructions includes all forms of extra-marital sex such as premarital, adultery, prostitution, homosexual and incest.

siah, who was sacrificed for our sake.<sup>1</sup>

8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of bitterness or wickedness, but with the leaven of purity and holiness.<sup>2</sup>

9 I wrote to you in a letter that *you* are not to mix with fornicators.

10 But I did not speak about the fornicators who are in this world, or about the greedy, or about extortioners, or about idol worshippers, since then you would be required to depart from the world.

11 But I have written this to you, that you are not to mix with anyone called a brother who is a fornicator, or greedy, or serves idols, or is abusive, or a drunkard, or a robber; you are not even to eat bread with them.

12 For who am I to judge outsiders? You judge the insiders,

13 but God judges the outsiders. Remove the evil one from your midst.<sup>3</sup>

1 Corinthians 6:1 Dare any of you be judged before the iniquitous when he has a dispute with his brother, and not before the saints?

2 Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world will be judged by you, are you not worthy to judge small disputes?

3 Do you not know that we will judge envoys? How much more those who are of this world?

4 And if you have a judgement concerning worldly things, are those who are neg-

<sup>1</sup> Exo 12:1-13:10

<sup>2</sup> When translated from Aramaic to Greek, the last *leaven* in this verse was changed to unleavened, making it appear that there is no good leaven. In Mat 13:33 Jeshua confirms that there is indeed good leaven, which is God's Kingdom spreading and transforming us, and is celebrated with the leavened loaves offered on the Feast of Weeks.

<sup>3</sup> Deu 17:7. Though in the New Covenant we are to exclude them from our congregation until they repent, not to put them to death, as we have the ministry of life.

lected in the congregation put on your judgement seat?

5 Now I say it to you in this way: Is there not even one wise man with you who will be able to reconcile between a brother and his brother?

6 But brother disputes with his brother, and even before unbelievers!

7 Now therefore, you have condemned yourselves, because you have lawsuits against one another. Is it not because you have been wronged? Is it not because you have been cheated?

8 But you are also doing wrong and you are also cheating your brethren!

9 Do you not know that iniquitous men will not inherit the Kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idol worshippers, nor adulterers, nor sexual molesters, nor homosexuals,

10 nor defrauders, nor thieves, nor drunkards, nor slanderers, nor extortioners will inherit the Kingdom of God.

11 And each one of you have been *some of* these things. But you are purified by immersion, and you are sanctified, and you are justified in the Name of our Anointed Lord Jeshua and by the Spirit of our God.

12 Everything is lawful for me, but not everything is useful for me. Everything is lawful for me, but no person will have dominion over me.

13 Food *is* for the belly and the belly *is* for food, but God will bring them both to nothing. Now the body is not for fornication but for our Lord, and our Lord *is* for the body.

14 And God has even raised our Lord and will raise us by His power.

15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of the Anointed? Shall we take the members of the Anointed and make them members of a prostitute? Certainly not!

16 Or do you not know that whoever is joined to a prostitute is one body *with her*?

For it is said, "They will become one body."<sup>1</sup>

17 But whoever is joined to our Lord is one Spirit with Him.

18 Flee from sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside his body, but he who commits fornication sins within his body.

19 Or do you not know that your body is the Palace of the Holy Spirit who dwells in you; whom you have received from God, and you are not your own?

20 For you were bought for a price; therefore you *should* glorify God with your body and with your spirit, which are God's.

1 Corinthians 7:1 Now concerning the things which you wrote to me: It is good for a man to not touch a woman.

2 But because of fornication, let a man take his wife, and let a wife take her husband.

3 Let the husband render to his wife the love that is owed to her, and likewise also the wife to her husband.

4 The wife does not have authority over her body, but her husband *does*. And likewise the husband does not have authority over his body, but his wife *does*.

5 Therefore, do not deprive one another except when you both agree for a time that you devote to fasting and prayer; and then you will return to pleasure again lest Satan tempts you through the desire of your bodies.

6 But I say this as a concession, not as a commandment.

7 For I wish that all the children of men would be like myself in purity. But every person has their own gift from God, one in this way and another in that way.

8 But I say to those who are unmarried and to the widows: It is beneficial for them if they remain like I am;

<sup>1</sup> Gen 2:24, emphasizing that sexual intercourse is far more than a temporary physical act.

9 but if they cannot endure it, let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn with desire.

10 Now to those who are married, I command, yet not I but my Lord: A wife is not to depart from her husband.

11 But if she does depart, let her remain without a man or let her be reconciled to her husband. And a man is not to forsake his wife.<sup>2</sup>

12 But to the rest I, not my Lord, say: If there is a brother who has a wife who does not believe, and she is willing to live with him, do not let him leave her.

13 And if there is a woman who has a husband who does not believe, and he is willing to live with her, do not let her leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife who believes, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband who believes; otherwise their children would be defiled, but now they are pure.

15 But if the unbeliever separates, let him separate; a brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases. God has called us to peace.

16 For *how* do you know, wife, if you will save your husband? Or *how* do you know, husband, if you will save your wife?

17 But as Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> has distributed to each one and however God has called each one, so let him walk. And I also command this in all the congregations.

18 If anyone was called while circumcised, do not let him turn to uncircumcision. And if he was called while uncircumcised, do not let him be circumcised.

19 For circumcision and also uncircumcision are nothing, but keeping the commandments of God *matter*.

20 Let every person continue in the call-

<sup>2</sup> For example, by abandoning or divorcing her.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

ing in which he was called.

21 If you were called while a slave, do not let it concern you; however, if you can be set free, choose to serve for yourself.

22 For whoever is a slave when called in our Lord is God's free man. Likewise he who is a free man when called is the Messiah's slave.

23 You were bought at a price; you will not become slaves of men.

24 Brethren, let every person continue in that calling in which he was called with God.

25 Now about virginity: I have no commandment from God; yet I give advice as a man who God has favoured to become faithful.

26 I think that this<sup>1</sup> is good because of the present distress; that it is useful for a man that he should be so.

27 Are you bound to a wife? Do not seek a divorce. Are you divorced from a wife? Do not seek a wife.

28 And if you take a wife, you have not sinned; and if a virgin marries, she is not sinning. But they will have suffering in the flesh, which I would spare you.

29 And this I say, brethren, that now time is short, and for those who have wives it will be as if they had none,

30 and those who weep as if they did not weep, and those who rejoice as if they did not rejoice, and those who buy as if they did not possess,

31 and those who use this world as not misusing it. For the form of this world is passing away.

32 Therefore I want you to be without care. For he who has never had a wife thinks about what belongs to his Lord *and* how he may please his Lord.

33 But he who has a wife cares about the things of the world *and* how he may please his wife.

34 There is also a distinction between a wife and a virgin. She who has never

been with a husband thinks about her Lord, that she may be holy in her body and in her spirit. But she who has a husband thinks of the world *and* how she may please her husband.

35 And I say this for your benefit, not that I may cast a noose onto you, but that you will be faithful to your Lord, performing beautifully and not distracted by the world.

36 But if any man thinks he is disgraced by his virgin, who is past her time, and he has not given her to a man; it is fitting to give her as he chooses to do; he does not sin; she may be married.

37 But he who has truly determined in his mind and is not pressured to please, but has power over his will, and so decides in his heart to keep his virgin does well.

38 Therefore, he who gives his virgin does well, and he who does not give his virgin does better.<sup>2</sup>

39 A wife is bound by the Instructions to her husband for as long as *he* lives; but if her husband falls asleep, she is free to marry whom she wishes, *but* only in our Lord.

40 But she is happier if she remains as she is, according to my thoughts; and I think that the Spirit of God is with me on this.

1 Corinthians 8:1 Now about sacrifices *made* to idols: We know that we all have knowledge, and knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.

2 And if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he knows nothing yet as it is necessary for him to know.

3 But if anyone loves God, this one is known by Him.<sup>3</sup>

4 Therefore concerning food sacrificed to idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no other God but the only One.

<sup>2</sup> Referring to a father deciding if his daughter should or should not be married.

<sup>3</sup> Joh 10:14, 2Ti 2:19

<sup>1</sup> Paul is likely referring to virginity here.

5 For even though there are what are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth, as there are many gods and many lords,

6 yet for us ours is one God, the Father, for everything is from Him, and we are in Him; and one Lord Jah—Jeshua the Messiah—for all is through Him, and we are also in His hand.

7 However, that knowledge is not in everyone; for there are some people who are conscious of the idol, and until now eat it as a thing offered to an idol; and because their conscience is weak, it is defiled.<sup>1</sup>

8 For food does not bring us to God; for if we eat, we gain nothing, and if we do not eat, we lose nothing.

9 But beware lest your strength becomes a stumbling block to the weak.

10 For if a man sees you who have your knowledge reclining in a house with idols,<sup>2</sup> behold, because his conscience is weak, he will be encouraged to eat those sacrifices.

11 And *so* he who is weak perishes because of your knowledge; he for whom the Anointed died.

12 For if you subvert your brethren like this, and tread on the conscience of the weak, you are sinning against the Anointed.

13 Therefore, if food brings down my brother, I will not eat meat into the ages, lest I bring sin to my brother.

1 Corinthians 9:1 Have I not been a son

<sup>1</sup> Paul is not contradicting Act 15:20, which absolutely condemns participating in sacrifices to idols. Paul is talking about eating the food **after** it has been offered to idols, and pointing out that the food itself is actually unchanged by the pagan's sacrifice. But he warns that even so, eating it would be dangerous for some brethren, who are drawn back into their old pagan beliefs.

<sup>2</sup> This refers to a home or business place with an idol in it. Paul is not saying that a Christian could enter a pagan temple and eat in it.

of freedom? Have I not been an apostle? Have I not seen our Lord Jeshua the Messiah? Have you not been my work in my Lord?

2 And if I was not an apostle to others, I am to you, and you are the seal of my apostleship.

3 This is the answer I give to those who judge me:

4 Why is it not legal for us to eat and drink?

5 And why is it not legal for a sister *or* wife to travel with us, as do the other apostles and the brothers of our Lord, and Peter?

6 Or is it only Barnabas and I who have no authority, that we should not labour?

7 Who fights in a war at his own expense? Or who plants a vineyard and does not eat from its fruit? Or who herds sheep and does not drink from the milk of his flock?

8 Do I say these things as a son of man? Behold, the Instructions say these things also.

9 For it is written in the Instructions of Moses, "Do not muzzle an ox that treads..."<sup>3</sup> Is it *only* oxen that God is concerned about?

10 For it is understood that He said it for our sakes, and it was written for our sakes, because it is necessary that he who ploughs should plough in hope, and he who threshes should hope for a harvest.

11 If we have sown from the Spirit among you, is it a great thing if we reap from your body?<sup>4</sup>

12 And if others take this authority over you, is it not even more fitting for us? Nevertheless we have not used this authority, but we have endured all things lest we hinder the Good News of the Anointed in any way.

<sup>3</sup> Deu 25:4, 1Ti 5:18

<sup>4</sup> Meaning taking physical support from their congregation, which is the body of the Messiah.

13 Do you not know that those who serve in the House of Sanctuary are provided for from the House of Sanctuary, and those who serve at the altar share with the altar?<sup>1</sup>

14 Likewise, our Lord commands that those who preach his Good News should live from his Good News.<sup>2</sup>

15 But I have not become accustomed to using one of these things, nor have I written this so these things should be done for me; for it would be better for me that I should die than that anyone should make my glory void.

16 Though I also preach the Good News; there is no pride in me, for the necessity is laid upon me; woe to me unless I preach the Good News!

17 For if I do this for my pleasure, I do it as my reward; but if it is without my pleasure, I have been entrusted with a stewardship.

18 Then what is my reward? That when I preach the Good News of the Anointed, I present it without charge, and I do not use the authority in the Good News that He gives to me.

19 For though I am free from all things to everyone, I have subjected myself to the many that I may gain;

20 and I am with Judeans as a Judean, that I may gain Judeans; and with those who are under the Instructions, I am like those who are under the Instructions, that I may gain those who are under the Instructions;

21 and with those who do not have the Instructions, I am like one without Law, though I am not without Law to God but within the Instructions of the Messiah, that I may also gain those who are without Instructions;

22 I am with the weak as a weak *one*, that I may gain the weak. I am everything to everyone, that I *may offer* life to everyone.

<sup>1</sup> Num 18:24-32

<sup>2</sup> Mat 10:7-11

23 Now I have done this, that I may be a partaker of the Good News.

24 Do you not know that all of those who run in a stadium run, but one of them takes the prize? Also run like this so you may obtain *it*.

25 Now everyone who competes restrains himself in all things. Now they run to obtain a perishable crown, but we for one that is imperishable.

26 Therefore I run like this: it is not as if it is for something unknown. Thus I fight: not as he who fights the air.

27 But it is my body I discipline and I bring into subjection, lest I, who have preached to others, should become rejected myself.

1 Corinthians 10:1 Therefore, my brethren, I want you to know that all of our fathers were under the cloud, and all of them passed through the sea,

2 and all of them were immersed by Moses in the cloud and in the sea.

3 They all ate the one food of the Spirit,

4 and they all drank the one drink of the Spirit. For they drank of that Rock of the Spirit which was with them, and that Rock was the Messiah.<sup>3</sup>

5 But God was not pleased with the majority of them, for they fell in the wilderness.<sup>4</sup>

6 Now these things are examples to us, that we should not lust for evil just as they lusted.

7 Nor should we serve idols as some of them also served. As it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play."<sup>5</sup>

8 Nor should we fornicate, as some of them fornicated, and in one day twenty-three thousand of them fell;

9 nor should we tempt the Messiah, as some of them tempted, and serpents des-

<sup>3</sup> Exodus chapters 13 to 17, Gen 49:24, Hab 1:12

<sup>4</sup> Num 14:28-32

<sup>5</sup> Exo 32:6

troyed them;

10 nor should we complain, as some of them complained, and they were destroyed by the Destroyer.

11 Now all of these things happened to them for our example, and they were written for our warning, for the end of the age is coming upon us.

12 From now on, whoever thinks he stands, let him beware lest he fall.

13 No temptation has come to you except those of the children of man; but God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make an escape, so you can endure it.

14 Because of this, my beloved, flee from serving idols.

15 I speak as to the wise; you judge what I say.

16 The cup of thanksgiving which we bless, is it not partaking in the fellowship of the blood of the Anointed? The bread which we break, is it not partaking in the fellowship of the body of the Anointed?<sup>1</sup>

17 Just as that bread is one, so are we all one body; for we all receive from that one bread.

18 Behold Israel in the flesh: Are not those who eat the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 Therefore, what am I saying? That an idol is anything, or that the sacrifice to an idol is anything? No!

20 But I say that the things which the gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to demons and not to God,<sup>2</sup> and I do not want you to have fellowship with demons.

21 You cannot drink the cup of our Lord and the cup of demons; you cannot partake of our Lord's table and of the table of demons.<sup>3</sup>

22 Or do we provoke our Lord to jeal-

ousy?<sup>4</sup> Are we stronger than He?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not helpful; all things are lawful for me, but all things do not edify.

24 Let no one seek his own, but each one the other's well-being.

25 Eat whatever is sold in the meat market, asking no questions for conscience' sake;

26 for "The earth is Jehovah's, and all its fullness."<sup>5</sup>

27 If any of those who do not believe invites you to dinner, and you desire to go, eat whatever is set before you, asking no question for conscience' sake.

28 But if anyone says to you, "This was offered to idols," do not eat it for the sake of the one who told you, and for conscience' sake; for "The earth is the Lord's, and all its fullness."

29 Conscience, I say, not your own, but that of the other. For why is my liberty judged by another man's conscience?

30 But if I partake with thanks, why am I blasphemed for the food for which I give thanks?

31 Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give no offence, either to the Judeans or to the Aramaeans or to the congregation of God,

33 just as I also please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

1 Corinthians 11:1 Imitate me, just as I also *imitate* the Messiah.<sup>6</sup>

2 I praise you, my brethren, that you remember me in all things and just as I delivered them to you, you are keeping the commandments.

3 But I want you to know that every man's Head is the Anointed, the head of

<sup>1</sup> Mat 26:26-28

<sup>2</sup> Deu 32:17

<sup>3</sup> Eze 41:22 has "Jehovah's table".

<sup>4</sup> Exo 34:14 has Jehovah.

<sup>5</sup> Psa 24:1, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta. Also Deu 10:14

<sup>6</sup> Phi 3:17

woman is man,<sup>1</sup> and the Head of the Anointed is God.

4 Every man who prays or prophesies while his head is covered dishonours his Head.

5 And every woman praying or prophesying while her head is uncovered dishonours her head, for she is equal to her whose head is shaved.

6 So if a woman is not covered, let her also be shorn. But if it is a disgrace for a woman to be shorn or shaved, let her be covered.

7 For a man is not required to cover his head, since he is the image and glory of God; but the woman is the glory of man.<sup>2</sup>

8 For man is not from woman, but woman is from man.

9 Nor was man created for the woman, but woman for the man.<sup>3</sup>

10 Therefore the woman must have this authority over her head, because of the envoys.

11 However, man is not isolated from woman, nor woman isolated from man in our Lord.

12 For as woman was from man, even so man also is through woman; but everything is from God.

13 You judge among yourselves: Is it right for a woman to pray to God with her head uncovered?

14 Does not even nature teach you that when a man grows his hair long, it is a disgrace to him?

15 And when a woman grows her hair long, it is a glory to her; for her hair is given to her for a covering.

16 But if anyone disputes against these things, we have no *other* custom for this, nor do the congregations of God.

17 Now in these things that I command you, it is not as if I praise you, for you have not gathered together to your advant-

age, but you have descended into meanness.

18 For first of all, when you come together as a congregation, I hear that there is division among you, and some of *these* things I believe.

19 For there will also be contentions among you, that those who are approved among you may be known.

20 Therefore when you assemble, you do not eat and drink according to what is appropriate for the Day of our Lord.

21 But one eats his own supper by himself in front of a hungry one and *another* one is drunk.

22 What! Do you not have houses in which to eat and drink? Or do you despise the congregation of God and you shame those who have nothing for themselves? What will I say to you? Shall I praise you in this? I do not praise.

23 For I received from our Lord that which I also handed down to you: that our Lord Jeshua on the night in which He was betrayed took bread;

24 and He blessed and broke it and He said, "Take, eat; this is My body which is broken for yourselves; you will do this for my memorial."

25 Likewise, after they had eaten, He also gave them the cup, and He said, "This cup is the New Covenant in my blood. Every time that you drink this cup, you will do it for my memorial."<sup>4</sup>

26 For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, it is our Lord's death you commemorate, until His Coming.

27 Therefore, whoever eats this bread of Lord Jah and drinks from His cup and is unworthy of it will be guilty of the blood of Lord Jah, and of His body.<sup>5</sup>

28 Because of this, let a person search their soul, and then let them eat of this bread and drink of this cup.

29 For whoever eats and drinks while

<sup>1</sup> Gen 3:16

<sup>2</sup> Gen 1:27, 5:1 & 2:23

<sup>3</sup> Gen 2:21-23

<sup>4</sup> Luk 22:17-20

<sup>5</sup> As in the Peshitta.

unworthy eats and drinks condemnation to his soul for not discerning the body of Lord Jah.<sup>1</sup>

30 Because of this many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge ourselves, we would not be judged.

32 But when we are judged to be chastened by our Lord, we are chastened lest we are condemned with the world.

33 From now on, my brethren, when you assemble to eat, you will wait for one another.

34 But whoever is hungry, let him eat in his house, lest you assemble for condemnation. But the rest I will instruct you on when I come.

1 Corinthians 12:1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I want you to know

2 that you were pagans, and you were being led by these voiceless idols, and had no discrimination.

3 Because of this I want you to know that no one who is speaking by the Spirit of God can say that Jeshua is damned, and nor can a man be saying that Lord Jah<sup>2</sup> is Jeshua except by the Holy Spirit alone.<sup>3</sup>

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but there is One Spirit.

5 There are diversities of services, but there is one Lord Jah.<sup>4</sup>

6 And there are diversities of miracles, but there is One God who works *them* all in everyone.

7 But to each person the revelation of the Spirit is given as it helps him:

8 for a word of wisdom is given to him through the Spirit, but to another the word of knowledge through the Spirit in him,

9 to another faith by the Spirit in him, to another the gift of healing by the Spirit in

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Meaning no one can say Jeshua is Lord Jah with true conviction unless they have the Holy Spirit dwelling in them.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

him,

10 but to another miracles, then to another prophecy, then to another discerning of spirits, then to another different languages,<sup>5</sup> then to another the interpretation of languages.

11 But that One Spirit does all of these, and distributes to every person as He wills.

12 In a similar way the body is one and there are many members in it, but we are all members of that body. We,<sup>6</sup> while being many, are thus also one body in the Anointed.

13 For by one Spirit we were all immersed into one body; whether Judeans or Aramaeans, whether servants or children of the free; and we have all been caused to drink the One Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member but many.

15 Now if the foot should say, "Because I am not a hand, I am not part of the body," is it therefore not part of the body?

16 And if the ear should come and say, "Because I am not an eye, I am not part of the body," is it therefore not part of the body?

17 If the entire body were an eye, where would the hearing be? And if it was all hearing, how would there be smelling?

18 But now God has set each member, every one of them, in the body just as He chooses.

19 And if they were all one member, where would the body be?

20 But now there are many members, yet one body.

21 The eye cannot say to the hand, "You are not necessary to me."; nor can the head say to the feet, "You are not necessary to me."

22 But to the contrary, those members

<sup>5</sup> The Aramaic *dleshane* ܕܠܫܢܐ also means tongues, as the instruments used to speak the languages.

<sup>6</sup> Literally "they", twice in this verse.

which seem weak are more necessary.

23 And those members of the body which we think are shameful, to these we bestow greater honour; and those that are unpresentable we make greater coverings for them,

24 for those members that are not honoured, we need to honour them, for God united the body and He has given greater honour to the members which are small,

25 lest there be divisions in the body, so all of the members will care for one another equally.

26 Now when one member is suffering, all of them share the pain; and when one member rejoices, all of the members rejoice.

27 For you are the body of the Anointed, and members in your places.

28 And God has established in His congregation: first apostles, after them prophets, after them teachers, after them workers of miracles, after them gifts of healing, helpers, leaders, and various languages.

29 Are they all apostles? Are they all prophets? Are they all teachers? Are they all workers of miracles?

30 Do they all have gifts of healings? Do they all speak with languages? Do they all interpret?

31 But if you are zealous for greater gifts, I will show you a better way.

1 Corinthians 13:1 If I speak with every language of men and of envoys, but have no love in me, I am like clanging brass or a noisy cymbal.

2 And if there are prophecies *given* through me, and I understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith in me, so that I can remove mountains, but have no love in me, I am nothing.

3 And if I give everything that I have to feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burned, but have no love in me, I will gain nothing.

4 Love is patient and its spirit is kind; love does not envy; love does not get

upset and is not puffed up;

5 does not behave rudely, nor does it seek its own, nor is it provoked, nor does it consider evil.

6 *Love* does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth;

7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes and endures all things.

8 Love never fails. But prophecies will cease; and languages will be silenced; and knowledge will become nothing.

9 For we know a little of much and we prophesy a little of much.

10 But when perfection comes, then that little *part* will be as nothing.

11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I was led as a child, and I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I ceased these childish things.

12 For now it is like we see in a mirror, but then face to face. Now I know a little of much, but then I will know just as I am known.

13 And now continue in these three: faith, hope and love; but the greatest of these is love.

1 Corinthians 14:1 Pursue love, and be zealous for spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy.

2 For he who speaks in languages does not speak to men but to God, for no person understands what he says; however, by the spirit he speaks mysteries.

3 But he who prophesies speaks edification and encouragement and comfort to men.

4 He who speaks in languages builds himself up, but he who prophesies builds up the congregation.

5 Now I wish that all of you may speak in languages, but even more that you may prophesy; for he who prophesies is greater than he who speaks in languages, unless he interprets, for if he interprets he builds up the congregation.

6 And now, my brethren, if I come to you and I speak to you in languages, how will

I benefit you unless I speak to you either by revelation, by knowledge, by prophesying, or by teaching?

7 For even soulless things, like a flute or harp which make sounds, if they do not make a distinction between one tone and another, how will it be known what is played or what is harped?

8 And if the horn makes an indistinguishable sound, who will be prepared for battle?

9 So you also, if you say words in languages, and you are not interpreting, how will anything you say be understood? It will be as if you are speaking into the air.

10 Behold, there are many kinds of languages in the world, and there is not one of them without sound.

11 But if I do not know the meaning of the sounds, I am a foreigner to him who speaks, and he who speaks is a foreigner to me.

12 Even so, since you are also zealous for the gifts of the Spirit, seek to abound for the building up of the congregation.

13 So he who speaks in languages, let him pray that *he* interprets.

14 For if I pray in languages, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 Therefore, what will I do? I will pray with my spirit, and I will also pray with my understanding. I will sing with my spirit, and I will also sing with my understanding.

16 Otherwise, if you bless in the spirit, how will he who occupies the place of the unlearned say "Amen" for your giving of thanks, since he does not know what you said?

17 For you have blessed well, but your neighbour is not built up.

18 I thank God that I speak in languages more than all of you;

19 but in the congregation I would rather speak five words with my understanding, that I may teach others also, than ten thousand words in languages.

20 My brethren, do not be children in your understanding; however, to evil be infants, and in your understanding be fully mature.

21 In the Instructions it is written: "With foreign speech and another language I will speak to this people; and in neither of these ways will they hear Me," says Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>

22 Therefore languages are established for a sign, not for believers but for those who do not believe; but prophecy is not for unbelievers but for those who believe.

23 However, if it happens that the whole congregation assembles together, and they all speak in languages, and those who are uninformed or unbelievers come in, will they not say to themselves that they have gone insane?

24 But if all of you prophesy, and an uninformed person or an unbeliever comes in, they<sup>2</sup> are sought out by all, and they are reproved by all of you.

25 And the secrets of the heart are revealed; and then he will fall on his face, and he will worship God and say that God is truly in you.

26 Therefore I say to you, my brethren: Whenever you gather together, whoever among you has a psalm, let him speak; and whoever has a teaching, whoever has a revelation, whoever has a language, and whoever has an interpretation, let all these things be done to build *you* up.

27 And if anyone speaks in languages, let two speak and at the most three; let each one speak, and let one interpret.

28 But if there is no interpreter, let him be silent in the congregation, for he who speaks in languages speaks only to himself and to God.

29 And let two or three prophets speak, and let the others discern.

30 And if something is revealed to

<sup>1</sup> Isa 28:11-13, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Literally 'he'.

another who sits by, let the first be silent.

31 For you can all prophesy one by one, that every person may teach and every person may be comforted.

32 For the spirit of the prophet is subject to the prophet.

33 Because God is not *a God* of confusion but of peace, as it is in all the congregations of the saints.

34 Let your women be silent in the congregations, for they are not allowed to speak; but they are to be submissive, just as the Instructions also say.

35 And if they wish to learn something, let them ask their husbands in their home; for it is shameful for women to speak in the congregation.

36 Or did the Word of God come forth from you? Or did it only come to you?

37 If any one of you thinks that he is a prophet or he is of the Spirit, let him know that these things which I write to you are the commandments of our Lord.

38 But if anyone *will* not know, let him not know.

39 Therefore, my brethren, be zealous to prophesy, and do not forbid speaking in languages.

40 But let everything be done decently and with order.

1 Corinthians 15:1 Moreover, brethren, I teach to you the Good News which I preached to you, and you received it and you stand in it,

2 and by it you are saved, if you remember those words which I preached to you; unless it is that you believed unworthily.

3 For I delivered to you from the beginning all that which I received: that the Messiah died because of our sins, just as it is written,

4 and that He was buried, and that He rose in three days, as it is written,

5 and He appeared to Peter, and after him to the twelve.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Mar 15:43-16:16 & Luk 24:34; also note that the twelve was used as a reference to the

6 After that He appeared to over five hundred brethren at once, many of whom remain to the present, though some of them have fallen asleep.<sup>2</sup>

7 After that He appeared to Jacob, and after him to all of the apostles.<sup>3</sup>

8 Then, the last of them all, He appeared to me also, as if to a premature baby.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, and I am not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the congregations of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am, and His grace within me has not been worthless; for I have laboured more than all of them, yet not I, but His grace which was with me.

11 Therefore, if it was I or if it was them, so we preach and so you believed.

12 Now if it is preached that Messiah has been raised from the house of the dead, how can there be some among you who say that there is no life for the dead?<sup>4</sup>

13 For if there is no Life for the dead, then not even the Anointed is risen.

14 And if the Anointed is not risen, then our preaching is worthless and your faith is also worthless.

15 And we are also found false witnesses of God, for we have testified about God that He raised up the Anointed, when He did not raise Him up.

16 For if those who have died do not live again, then not even the Anointed lives.

17 And if the Anointed is not alive, your faith is empty and you are still in your sins!

18 And certainly those who sleep in the Anointed have also perished.

19 So if it is only in this life that we hope

\_\_\_\_\_ Apostles, of whom only eleven were alive at that time.

<sup>2</sup> Luk 24:1-53

<sup>3</sup> Joh 19:40-21:14

<sup>4</sup> Jeshua made it absolutely clear that there will be a resurrection for everyone: Joh 5:24-29

in the Anointed, then we are more wretched than all the children of men.

20 But now the Anointed is risen from the house of the dead, and is the First-fruit of those who sleep.

21 For since by a man came death, also in this way by a man came life for the dead.

22 For just as by Adam all the children of men die, also in this way by the Anointed all of them will live.<sup>1</sup>

23 But each person in his order: the First-fruit was the Messiah,<sup>2</sup> afterwards those who are the Messiah's at His Coming.<sup>3</sup>

24 Then comes the end, when He delivers the Kingdom to God the Father, when He destroys every ruler and every authority and all powers.

25 For He is going to reign until all of His enemies have been set under His feet.<sup>4</sup>

26 The last enemy that will be destroyed is death.

27 For He will bring all into submission under His feet.<sup>5</sup> But when it says "all things are subjected to Him," it is understood that this excepts His Father<sup>6</sup> who subjected all to Him.<sup>7</sup>

28 Now when all is subjected to Him, then the Son will be subjected to His Father who subjected all to Him, that God may be All in All.<sup>8</sup>

29 Otherwise, what will those do who are immersed on behalf of the dead, if the dead do not live again? Why are they immersed on behalf of the dead?<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gen 2:16-3:19, 2Ti 2:18

<sup>2</sup> Pro 8:22

<sup>3</sup> This is the First Resurrection when Jeshua Returns: Rev 20:4-6

<sup>4</sup> Psa 110:1

<sup>5</sup> Rev 19:19-21, Heb 10:12-13

<sup>6</sup> In this and the next verse, *His Father* is literally *Him*. *His Father* is used for clarity in English.

<sup>7</sup> Psa 8:6, Joh 16:15

<sup>8</sup> Heb 2:8

<sup>9</sup> These are immersions on behalf of new Christians who died, sometimes murdered, before they could be immersed.

30 And why do we live in peril every hour?

31 I swear, by your boasting for me, my brethren, in our Anointed Lord Jeshua, that I die every day.

32 If, as a citizen of the people, I was thrown to wild beasts at Ephesus, what have I gained if the dead do not rise? "Let us eat and let us drink, for tomorrow we die."<sup>10</sup>

33 Do not be deceived. Evil talk corrupts good minds.

34 Awake your hearts to righteousness, and do not sin; for some do not have the knowledge of God in them. I speak this to your shame.

35 But one of you will say, "How are the dead raised? And in what body do they come?"

36 Fools! If the seed you sow does not die, it will not live.

37 And that thing you sow is not that body that it will become, but you sow a naked grain of wheat or of barley or some other grain.

38 But God gives it a body just as He pleases, and to each one of the grains a body for its nature.

39 But every body is not equal to another, for there is the body of a son of man, and another of beasts, and another of birds, and another of fish.<sup>11</sup>

40 There are also heavenly bodies and there are earthly bodies; but there is one glory of the heavenly, and another of the earthly.

41 And there is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of a star; and one star is greater than another star in glory.

42 So also is life for those who die. They are sown in corruption, they are raised without corruption.

43 They are sown in dishonour, they are raised with glory. They are sown in weak-

<sup>10</sup> Isa 22:13

<sup>11</sup> Gen 1:11-12 & 1:20-28

ness, they are raised in power.

44 They are sown as the physical body, it is raised as the spiritual body. For there is a physical body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, "The first man Adam was a living soul."<sup>1</sup> And the last Adam *is* the life-giving Spirit.

46 But the spiritual was not first, but the physical, and then the spiritual.

47 The first man was from the dust of the earth;<sup>2</sup> the second Man *is* Lord Jah<sup>3</sup> from heaven.

48 So just as he was a being from dust, so also are those of dust; and just as He is a being from heaven, so also are the heavenly.

49 And as we have worn the image of him from the dust, thus we will also wear the image of Him from heaven.

50 Now this I say, my brethren, flesh and blood are not able to inherit the Kingdom of Heaven; nor can corruption inherit indestructibility.

51 Behold, I tell you a mystery: Not all of us will sleep, but we will all be transformed;

52 suddenly, like the blink of an eye, at the last trumpet. For *it* will sound, and the dead will rise without corruption, and we will all be transformed.

53 For this destructible is going to wear indestructibility, and that which dies will wear immortality.

54 And when this destructible puts on indestructibility, and that which dies, immortality, then these written words will come to pass: "Death is swallowed by victory."<sup>4</sup>

55 Death, where is your sting? O Sheol, where is your victory?<sup>5</sup>

56 For the sting of death is sin, and the

power of sin is the Instructions.

57 But thank God, who gives us the victory through our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast and do not be shaken, but always be abounding in every work of Lord Jah, for you know that your labour in Lord Jah<sup>6</sup> is not worthless.

1 Corinthians 16:1 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have commanded the congregations of Galatia, so you must do also:

2 On every first *day* of the week let each one of you lay something aside in his house,<sup>7</sup> storing up what comes to his hand, that there be no collections when I come.

3 And when I come, I will send whoever you select to carry your gift to Jerusalem with a letter.

4 But if it is appropriate when I visit, when I depart, they can depart with me.

5 Now I will come to you when I have passed through Macedonia, for I will pass near the city.

6 And perhaps I will remain with you, or even *stay* the winter with you, that you may accompany me to where I go.

7 For I do not wish to see you now as I am on the way; for I hope to stay *some* time with you, if my Lord permits me.

8 But I will remain in Ephesus until Pentecost,

9 for a great gate has opened to me that is filled with opportunities and many adversaries.

10 Now if Timothy comes to you, see that he can be with you without fear; for he

<sup>6</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>7</sup> The Peshitta specifies *bvayteh* בְּבַיְתָהּ, meaning "in his house", making it clear that this is not a command to observe Sunday as a Sabbath. It was a command to start each work week by setting aside something for their fellow anointed ones suffering from drought in Israel. The Greek translation deletes these words.

<sup>1</sup> Gen 2:7

<sup>2</sup> Gen 3:19 & 3:23

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Isa 25:8

<sup>5</sup> Hos 13:14

cultivates the works of Lord Jah,<sup>1</sup> as I do.

11 Therefore, let no one despise him. But accompany him in peace, that he may come to join me; for I am waiting for him with the brethren.

12 Now about Apollo, my brethren; I have greatly desired him to come to you with the brethren, but he clearly did not desire to come to you then; but when he has time he will come to you.

13 Be alert and stand in the faith, be brave, be strong.

14 And let all that you do be *done* with love.

15 I ask you, my brethren; concerning the household of Estephana, for you know they are the first-fruit of Achaia, and they placed themselves into the service of the saints;

16 that you will listen to such as them, and to everyone who labours with us and helps.

17 For I rejoiced in the arrival of Estephana, Fortunatus, and Achaiqus, for they supplied to me the things you lacked.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours; therefore you should acknowledge such as these.

19 All of the congregations in Asia invoke your peace. Aquilus and Priscilla greatly invoke your peace in our Lord, with the congregation that is in their house.

20 All the brethren invoke your peace. Invoke the peace of one another with a holy kiss.

21 Greetings in my own handwriting; Paul.

22 Whoever does not love our Anointed Lord Jeshua, let *them* be accursed. Our Lord has come!

23 The grace of our Anointed Lord Jeshua is with you.

24 And my love is with you all in the Anointed Jeshua. Amen.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> The Peshitto manuscripts do not have the "Amen".

## Second Corinthians

2 Corinthians 1:1 Paul, the apostle of Jeshua the Anointed by the will of God, and Timothy our brother: To the congregation of God which is at Corinth, and to all the saints who are in all Achaia:

2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and from our Lord Jeshua the Messiah.

3 Blessed is God, the Father of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, the Father of mercy and the God of every comfort,

4 who comforts us in all our afflictions, that we can comfort those who also have all our afflictions, with the comfort by which we are comforted by God.

5 For just as the sufferings of the Anointed abound in us, so our comfort also abounds through the Anointed.

6 Now if we are afflicted, it is for your consolation and for your salvation. And if we are comforted, it is for your consolation and that you may be diligent in enduring the same sufferings which we also suffer.

7 And our hope for you is certain, because we know that if you are partners in the suffering, you will also be partners in the consolation.

8 For we want you to know, brethren, about the afflictions which came to us in Asia: that we were greatly afflicted, beyond our power, until our lives were about to perish.

9 We had the sentence of death passed on us, that we should not trust in ourselves but in God who raises the dead.

10 He delivered us from a violent death, and we hope that He will deliver us again.

11 Through the help of your prayers for us, it may be that His gift to us is a favour done for the sake of the many and for the many who may confess Him because of us.

12 For our boast is this: the witness of our conscience is that we have worked in the

world in generosity, purity and in the Grace of God, not with fleshly wisdom but by the grace of God, and even more towards you and yours.

13 For we are not writing any other things to you except what you know and also acknowledge. Now I trust you will acknowledge this, even to the end,

14 just as you have also acknowledged a little from much, that we are your boast as you also are ours, in the Day of our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

15 And in this confidence I was willing to come to you earlier, that you might receive double the grace;

16 and I will pass by you on the way to Macedonia, and I will come to you again *returning* from Macedonia, and you can accompany me to Judea.

17 Therefore, when I proposed this, did I propose it as a momentary *thought*? Or did I perhaps plan these things according to the flesh, so it would be necessary for there to be Yes, Yes, and No, No?

18 God is trustworthy, so our word to you was not Yes and No.

19 For the Son of God, Jeshua the Anointed, who was preached to you by me, Silvanus, and Timothy; was not Yes and No, but was Yes in Him.

20 For all of the promises of God in Him, that is in the Anointed, are Yes. Because of this, we give the Amen by Him, to the glory of God.

21 For God is establishing us with you in the Anointed, and He has anointed us,

22 and He has sealed us and He has given us of His Spirit in our hearts as the pledge.

23 Now I testify to God and from my soul, that because I pitied you I did not come to Corinth.

24 It was not because we are lords over your faith, for we are helpers for your joy; for it is by faith you stand.

2 Corinthians 2:1 But I determined this within myself, that I would not come to you in sorrow again.

2 For if I sadden you, then who will gladden me but the one whom I have made sad?

3 And this is what I wrote to you, lest, when I came, I would be saddened by those who should have gladdened me, for I have trust that in all of you, my joy is for all of you.

4 From much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote these things to you, with many tears, not that you would grieve, but that you might know the abundant love which I have for you.

5 But if someone causes grief to me, he has not grieved me, but all of you in some way; lest the message weigh upon you.

6 This rebuke from the majority is sufficient for him,

7 so now, on the contrary, it is necessary to forgive and comfort him, lest such a one as he is swallowed up with excessive grief.

8 Therefore I urge you to confirm your love to him.

9 Because of this I also wrote, to know by a test, whether you are obedient in everything.

10 Now the one whom you forgive, I also *forgive*, for anything I have forgiven him, I have forgiven it for your sakes in the presence of our Anointed,

11 lest Satan should take advantage of us; for we know his devices.

12 But when I came to Troas with the Anointed's Good News, and a door was opened to me by Lord Jah,<sup>1</sup>

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I did not find my brother Titus; so I left them and I went to Macedonia alone.

14 Now thanks be to God who always makes a vision for us in the Anointed, and through us reveals the fragrance of His knowledge in every place.

15 For we are the sweet fragrance of the Messiah to God among those who are being saved and among those who are

perishing.

16 To the one we are the smell of death for death, and to the other the aroma of the Life for life. And who will be worthy for these things?

17 For we are not like the others who dilute the Words of God; but that which is the Truth according to what is from God, we speak before God in the Anointed.

2 Corinthians 3:1 Do we begin again from the beginning to show you what we are? Or do we need, as others do, that letters of commandments be written to you or that you should write commands about us?

2 For you are our letter, written in our hearts, and known and read by everyone;

3 and you know that you are the Anointed's letter, which is served by us, written not with ink but by the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of the heart of flesh.<sup>2</sup>

4 And in this way our trust is through the Anointed to God.

5 We do not think we are sufficient in ourselves in anything, as our power is from God.

6 He made us worthy to be servants of the New Covenant, not by the Writings but by the Spirit; for the Writing kills, but the Spirit gives life.

7 But if the service of death, written and carved in stone, was glorious, so that the children of Israel were not able to gaze at Moses' face because of the glory of his face in that which is passing away,

8 therefore how will the service of the Spirit not be greater in glory?

9 For if the service of condemnation had one glory, how much more will the service of righteousness exceed it in glory?

10 For what was glorified was not even glorious in comparison to the excellent glory of this.

11 For if what is passing away has had its glory, that which remains is so much more

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Eze 11:19, Eze 36:26

glorious.

12 Therefore, because we have this hope, we all the more conduct ourselves with boldness;

13 and not like Moses, who put a veil over his face so that the children of Israel could not gaze at the end of what was passing away.

14 But their understanding was blinded. For until this day, whenever the Old Covenant is read, that veil remains over them, and it is not revealed to them that it is being abolished by the Messiah.

15 And even today, whenever Moses is read, the veil lies over their heart.

16 But whenever anyone turns to Jehovah, the veil is taken away from him.<sup>1</sup>

17 Now Jehovah is the Spirit; and there is freedom wherever Jehovah's Spirit is.<sup>2</sup>

18 But we, all of us with unveiled faces, see as in a mirror the glory of Lord Jah, and we are being changed into that image from glory to glory, by the Spirit of Lord Jah.<sup>3</sup>

2 Corinthians 4:1 Because of this, this service which we hold is not tiresome to us, as mercy has come upon us.

2 But we reject shameful secrets and we do not walk in craftiness and we do not deny the word of God, but by revealing the truth we show our souls and minds to all the children of men before God.

3 But if our Good News is hidden, it is hidden to those who are lost,

4 those whose intellects the god of this world has blinded because they do not

<sup>1</sup> This veil symbolises how humans had been separated from God. It began opening when Jeshua died. (Mat 27:51) This access to Jehovah was given to Christ's disciples from then onwards, and it will be given to all people when He returns as King of Kings (Isa 25:1-12). Jehovah as in Exo 34:33-35, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> As in Isa 61:1-2, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

believe, lest the light of the Good News of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of God, should dawn on them.

5 For we do not preach ourselves, but the Messiah, Jeshua our Lord, and we are your servants for Jeshua's sake.

6 For it is God who said that from the darkness the Light will shine. He has dawned in our hearts so we would be enlightened with the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jeshua the Anointed.<sup>4</sup>

7 But this treasure in us is in earthen vessels, that the greatness of the power will be from God and not from us.

8 For in all things we are hard pressed, yet not strangled; we are harassed, but we are not condemned;

9 we are persecuted, but we are not forsaken; we are struck down, but we are not defeated;

10 all the time we bear the dying of Jeshua in our bodies, that the life of Jeshua may also be revealed in our bodies.

11 For if we, the living, are delivered to death for Jeshua's sake, in this way also the life of Jeshua will be revealed in our mortal bodies.

12 Now death labours in us and life in you.

13 Therefore, as we all have that one spirit of faith in us, as it is written, "I believed and because of this I spoke,"<sup>5</sup> we also believe and because of this we speak.

14 And we know that He who raised our Lord Jeshua will also raise us by Jeshua, and will bring us to Him with you.

15 For everything is for your sakes, and when grace abounds through many, thanksgiving will abound to the glory of God.

16 Because of this, it is not tiresome to us, even if our external being is being destroyed. Conversely, we are being renewed from within day by day.

<sup>4</sup> Gen 1:3-5, Isa 42:6-16

<sup>5</sup> Psa 116:10

17 For though the suffering of this time is very small and fleeting, it prepares us for great glory without limits, for ever and ever.

18 For we do not rejoice in these things which are seen, but in these things which are not seen. For the things seen are for this time, but the things which are not seen are those that are eternal.

2 Corinthians 5:1 For we know that if our house on earth, this body, is destroyed, there is a building from God for us, a house *made* without the work of hands, in Heaven forever.

2 And concerning this we are made to groan, and we long to wear our house which is from heaven,

3 for now, though we are clothed, we seem to be naked to us.

4 For while we are now in this house we are made to groan from its weight; not because we want it to be stripped, but that we want to cover over it, that its mortality may be swallowed up by Life.

5 And He who prepares us for this is God, who gives us the pledge guarantee of His Spirit.

6 Therefore, because we know and are convinced that as long as we dwell in the body we are living away from *our* home with our Lord,

7 for we walk by faith, and not by sight.

8 Because of this, we trust; and we long to depart from the body and to be with our Lord.

9 We are diligent, whether we are away from home or an immigrant, that we may be pleasing to Him.

10 For we are all going to stand before the throne of the Anointed, that each one will be paid by Him for the things done in his body, whether good or evil.

11 Therefore, because we know how awesome our Lord is, we persuade the children of men; but we are well known to God, and I hope that we are well known in your understanding.

12 For we do not praise ourselves to you again, but it is an opportunity for us to give to you, that you may boast about us before those who boast in appearances and not in the heart.

13 For if we are crazy,<sup>1</sup> it is for God; and if we are normal, it is for you.

14 For the Anointed's love compels us to reason thus: That One died as a substitute for every person; therefore every person died with Him;

15 and because He died as a substitute for every person, so those who live should not live for themselves, but for the One who died for them and rose *again*.

16 Therefore, from now on, we do not know anyone by their body. And though we knew the Anointed in the body, now we do not know Him so.

17 Therefore, all who are in the Anointed are a new creation; with this the old things have passed away,

18 and everything from God has become new. He has reconciled us to Himself through the Messiah, and He has given us the service of reconciliation,

19 for it was God, who in the Messiah reconciled the world to Himself in His majesty, not counting their sins against them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation.

20 Therefore we are ambassadors on behalf of the Anointed, as though He who is God invited you through us. Therefore we implore you on the Anointed's behalf; be reconciled to God.

21 For He who had not known sin made Himself as sin in your place, that through Him we would become the righteousness of God.

2 Corinthians 6:1 We beg of you, as your helpers, that the grace of God will not become worthless in you.

2 For He said: "In an acceptable time I have answered you, and in the day of sal-

<sup>1</sup> In the sense of obsessively devoted to and in love with God.

vation I have helped you.”<sup>1</sup> Behold, now is the acceptable time; behold, now is the day of salvation.

3 Why would you give a person an occasion for stumbling in anything, for it will be a defect in our service?

4 But in everything we show ourselves as servants of God: by much patience, by sufferings, by distresses, by imprisonments,

5 in scourgings, in chains, in tumults, in labours, in vigils, in fasts;

6 by purity, by knowledge, by endurance of spirit, by kindness, by the Holy Spirit, by love without deceit,

7 by the message of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness that is on the right and on the left,

8 by glory and by disgrace, by praise and by reproach; as if deceivers and yet true;

9 as if unknown and *yet* we are known; as if we are dying and behold we live. We are as if we are punished, and *yet* we are not dying;

10 as if we are in sorrow and *yet* we always rejoice; as if poor and *yet* we make many rich; as if we have nothing and *yet* we possess everything.

11 We have spoken openly to you, Corinthians, and our heart is enlarged.

12 You are not restricted by us, but you are restricted in your affections.

13 For I say, as to children; render my remuneration to me, which you have, and enlarge your love towards me.

14 You should not be like children yoked together with unbelievers. For what partnership has righteousness with iniquity? And what intimacy does light have with darkness?

15 And what harmony does the Anointed have with Satan? Or what part does a believer have with an unbeliever?

16 And what agreement does the Palace of God have with demons? For you are the Palace of the Living God. *It is just as*

it is said: “I will dwell in them and I will walk in them. I will be their God, and they will be My people.”<sup>2</sup>

17 Therefore “Come out from among them and be separate from them, says Jehovah. You will not touch what is unclean, and I will receive you.”<sup>3</sup>

18 And “I will be a Father to you, and you will be My sons and daughters, says Lord Jah who holds everyone.”<sup>4</sup>

2 Corinthians 7:1 Therefore, as we have these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all the uncleanness of the flesh and the spirit, and let us cultivate holiness in the fear of God.

2 Bear with us, brethren. We have not done iniquity to anyone, we have not corrupted anyone, we have not cheated anyone.

3 I do not say this to condemn you; for I have said before that you are in our hearts, to die and to live as one.

4 Great is my boldness toward you, and I am full of pride in you, with comfort and abounding richness I am joyful in all my afflictions.

5 But when we came to Macedonia, our body had no relief at all, for we were troubled in everything. Outside were conflicts and inside were fears.

6 Nevertheless God, who comforts the humble, comforted us with the coming of Titus,

7 and not only with his coming, but also with his consolation with which he was comforted by you, for he proclaimed to us your love for us, and your mourning, and your zeal for our sake, and when I heard it, my joy was great.

8 For although I grieved you with a letter, I do not regret it myself; though I was

<sup>2</sup> Lev 26:12, Eze 37:27, Zec 8:8

<sup>3</sup> As in Isa 52:11, Jer 51:45 & Jer 31:9. Lord Jah (*MarJah*) in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Based on Isa 43:6, Hos 1:10, *Lord Jah who holds everyone* in the Peshitta is *MarJah dchool ached* מְרִיָּא דְכֹּל אַחֲדָא.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 49:8

sorry. For I saw that the same letter made you grieve, though *only* for a while.

9 But it gave me great joy, not because you grieved, but because your grief brought you to repentance. For you grieved in a godly manner, so you were not harmed by us in anything.

10 For grief because of God produces regrets of the soul which will not be reversed and repentance onto salvation; but the grief of the world produces death.

11 For behold! This happened so you sorrowed because of God. How much more diligence have I produced in you, and apology, anger, fear, love, zeal and vengeance! And in all these things you proved yourselves to be pure in this matter.

12 For what I wrote to you, I did not do it for him who had been wronged, nor for him who did the wrong, but so that your diligence for us would be known before God.

13 Therefore we are comforted, and in our comfort we rejoice greatly in the joy of Titus, whose spirit has been refreshed by all of you.

14 For I am not ashamed of everything I have boasted about you to him. But as everything we spoke to you *is* the truth, even our boasting to Titus was found to be true.

15 And his affections have greatly increased for you as he remembers the obedience of you all, and how you received him with fear and trembling.

16 I rejoice that I trust in you in everything.

2 Corinthians 8:1 Moreover, brethren, we make known to you the grace of God that is given to the congregations of Macedonia;

2 that in their many trials and afflictions there was abundance in their joy and their deep poverty abounded with the wealth of their generosity.

3 For I bear witness that according to

their power, and beyond their power, their souls were willing;

4 they sought us and implored strongly that they could share in the grace of the service to the saints.

5 And when we were not as we had hoped, they gave themselves to our Lord first, and also to us in the will of God.

6 So we requested from Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also complete this grace in you.

7 But as you abound in everything; in faith, and in the word, and in knowledge, and in all diligence, and in our love for you; in this way you will also abound in this grace.

8 I am not commanding obedience from you, but through the diligence of your companions I am testing the truth of your love.

9 For you know the grace of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, who for your sakes became poor when He was rich, that you by His poverty would become rich.

10 And I give this advice to you to help you, because what you proposed last year, do not only begin but also do;

11 for now you must finish the works that you wanted to do; so in your eagerness and desire, you may complete the works that you have.

12 For if there is willingness according to what he has, so it is accepted. It is not according to what he does not have.

13 For it does not mean that others should be relieved and you burdened;

14 but *all* be together; that at this time your abundance may supply their lack, and also that their abundance may supply your lack; that there must be equality.

15 As it is written, "He who gathered much had no surplus, and he who gathered little was not deprived."<sup>1</sup>

16 But thanks be to God who gave this concern for you to the heart of Titus.

17 For he accepted our request, and

<sup>1</sup> Exo 16:18

because he was greatly concerned, his desire was to go out among you.

18 And we sent our brother with him, whose praise is in the Good News in all the congregations,

19 and not only that, he was also chosen by the congregations to go with us in grace, serving with us to the glory of his God and for our encouragement,

20 but in all this we fear that someone may claim we are flawed in this lavish gift which we administer;

21 though we take care of what is right, not only before God, but also before men.

22 And we also sent with them our brother, who we have always found *to be* diligent in many things, but now even more diligent, because of the trust of many for you.

23 Therefore, if Titus is my partner and helper among you, and if our brethren are other apostles of the congregations of the glory of the Anointed,

24 then the demonstration of your love and our pride in you among them will show before all the congregations.

2 Corinthians 9:1 Now concerning serving the saints, it is superfluous if I write to you;

2 for I know the willingness of your minds, and because of this I boasted of you to the Macedonians, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal has stirred up many.

3 Yet I sent the brethren, lest our boasting, which we boasted about you, would be empty in this matter, that as I said, you will be ready;

4 lest *some* Macedonians come with me and find that you are not prepared, and we would be ashamed for what we said, and you would be shamed by this boast in which we boasted.

5 Therefore I have been careful to ask my brethren to come to you beforehand, and to prepare the blessing which had been previously promised, that it would be pre-

pared as a blessing and not as if it came from greed.

6 But recall this: He who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully.<sup>1</sup>

7 So let each one *give* as he purposes in his mind, not with sorrow or from compulsion; for God loves a joyful giver.<sup>2</sup>

8 And every favour comes from the hand of God to increase you, that you will always have sufficient in all you do, and you will have abundance in every good work.

9 As it is written: "He has dispersed *abroad*, He has given to the poor; and His righteousness stands forever."<sup>3</sup>

10 Now He who gives seed to the sower and bread for food, He will give and multiply your seed and increase the fruits of your righteousness,

11 that in all things you may be enriched in everything with all the rights of an heir *in* that which perfects thanksgiving to God by us.

12 For the labour of this service not only supplies the needs of the saints, but also abunds greatly in thanksgiving to God,

13 for they glorify God through experiencing this service when you gave your confession to the Good News of the Anointed, and you became partners in your inheritance with them and every person,

14 and they bring many prayers for you with love, because of the abundant grace of God that is upon you.

15 Thanks be to God for His indescribable gift!

2 Corinthians 10:1 Now I, Paul, beg you by the serenity and gentleness of the Anointed, when our faces are among *your* faces I am gentle with you, but when I am absent I am bold toward you.

2 But I beg of you that when I come, it

<sup>1</sup> Joh 4:36

<sup>2</sup> Mat 10:8

<sup>3</sup> Psa 112:9

will not be necessary for me to proceed with boldness when I give counsel against those persons who assess us as if we walk in the flesh.

3 For even if we are walking in the flesh, is it not so we can battle with the flesh?

4 For the weapons of our warfare are not of the flesh but of the power of God, and by them we subdue rebellious strongholds,

5 and we cast down arguments and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of God, and we take all thoughts as prisoners for obedience to the Messiah,<sup>1</sup>

6 and we are ready to institute the punishment of those who do not obey when your obedience is fulfilled.<sup>2</sup>

7 How do you look at people? If anyone is convinced within himself that he is the Messiah's, let him know from his soul that he is. We are also the Anointed's in this way.

8 For if there were anything more I could boast about the authority our Lord gives to me, I am not ashamed, for He gave it to us for your edification and not for your destruction;

9 But I avoid it, lest it be supposed that I intend to terrify you with my letter.

10 For there are people who say, "The letters are weighty and powerful, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible."

11 Let him who speaks like that consider this; that what we are in the messages in our letters when we are absent, we will also be like that in deeds when we are present.

12 Though we dare not value or compare ourselves with those who commend themselves, those who compare themselves among themselves are not wise.

13 For we do not boast beyond our meas-

<sup>1</sup> 2Ti 2:3

<sup>2</sup> Such punishment will only come from us when we return with Jeshua as part of His army, as seen in Rev 19:11-16.

ure, except within the limited measure that God appointed us to, which reaches out to include you.

14 For it is not as if we just joined ourselves to you when we arrived, for we came this far with the Good News of the Anointed for you.

15 We do not boast beyond our measure, *that is*, in the labour of others, but our hope is that as your faith increases, we will be magnified by you and our measure will abound,

16 to go beyond you also to preach the Good News, not to boast by the measures of others, but we will boast in whoever we have won.

17 But "He who glories, let him glory in Jehovah."<sup>3</sup>

18 For it is not he who praises himself who is approved, but he whom Lord Jah<sup>4</sup> praises.

2 Corinthians 11:1 Oh, that you would be a little patient with me, while I speak foolishly; and you are patient with me.

2 For I am jealous for you with the jealousy of God. For I have betrothed *you* to one Man, a pure virgin to present to the Messiah.

3 But I fear, lest as the serpent seduced Chavvah<sup>5</sup> by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the integrity that is in the Anointed.<sup>6</sup>

4 For if he who comes to you preaches another Jeshua whom we have not preached, or you receive another spirit which you had not received, or another Good News which you had not accepted, you may well be persuaded.

<sup>3</sup> As in Jer 9:24, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> The first woman's name in Hebrew is Chavvah and in Aramaic it is *Chava* ܫܘܒܐ, which means *Life*. Eve is from life in Greek (*Eva*).

<sup>6</sup> Gen 3:1-13; integrity may also be translated as simplicity.

5 Though I think that I have not come short in anything of those apostles who 'greatly excel'.

6 For even if I am simple in my speech, yet *I am* not in my knowledge. But we have been revealed to you in all things.

7 Or have I offended against you when I humbled myself that you might be exalted, and when I preached the Good News of God to you without charge?

8 For I robbed other congregations when I took expenses for your service.

9 And when I came among you, and I was in need, I was not a burden upon any of you, for the brethren came from Macedonia and they satisfied my needs. And in everything I kept myself and I will keep myself from being a burden upon you.

10 As the truth of Messiah is in me, my boasting about this region of Achaia will not fail.

11 Why? Because I do not love you? God Himself knows!

12 For what I do, I will also *continue* to do; to cut off the accusations of those who seek a pretext to be regarded like us in the things of which they boast.

13 But they are false apostles and treacherous workers, and they portray themselves as apostles of the Anointed.

14 And do not wonder at this! For if he who is Satan can imitate an envoy of light,

15 it is no great thing if his servants also imitate servants of righteousness, and their end will be according to their works.

16 Now I say again, no one should think of me as if I am a fool. And if not, even receive me as a fool, that I also may boast a little.

17 What I speak now, I do not speak by our Lord, but as in folly, on this occasion of boasting.

18 Because many boast according to the flesh, I also will boast.

19 Are you the people who listen to those lacking intelligence, while you are wise?

20 And do you submit to the one who

brings you into bondage to himself, who embezzles from you, who takes from you, who exalts himself over you, and who strikes you on the face?

21 I speak as one held in dishonour; it is as if we are poor because we lack intelligence. *But* I say that in everything a man presumes, I presume also.

22 If they are Hebrews, so am I. If they are Israelites, so am I. If they are the seed of Abraham, so am I.

23 If they are servants of the Anointed, I say, lacking intelligence, that I am greater than them, for I am in labours more than them, with wounds more than them, in chains more than them, in death many times.

24 And I have been whipped five times by the Judeans; I received forty stripes minus one *each time*.

25 Three times I was beaten with branches; once I was stoned; three times I was shipwrecked; I have been in the sea for a day and a night without a ship;

26 on many journeys, in dangerous rivers, in danger from robbers, in danger from my countrymen, in danger from the gentiles, I was in danger in the city, I was in danger in the wilderness, in danger in the sea, in danger from false brethren;

27 in toil and weariness, in many vigils, in hunger and in thirst, in many fasts, in cold and in nakedness;

28 aside from many other things, the crowds who are with me every day and my deep personal concern for all the congregations.

29 Who is suffering, and I am not suffering? Who is made to stumble, and I do not burn *with indignation*?

30 If it is fitting to boast, I will boast in my sufferings.

31 God, the Father of our Lord Jeshua the Messiah, who is blessed forever and ever, knows that I do not lie.

32 In Damascus the leader of the army under King Aretus, was guarding the city

of the Damascenes to apprehend me;

33 but they lowered me in a basket through a window in the wall, and I escaped from their hands.

2 Corinthians 12:1 It is necessary, but not profitable for me to boast. I have come to visions and revelations of our Lord:

2 I knew a man in the Anointed who fourteen years ago, whether in the body or without the body I do not know, but God knows; this one was caught up into the third heaven.

3 I knew this man; whether in the body or without the body I do not know, God knows;

4 who was caught up into Paradise<sup>1</sup> and heard inexpressible words, words which no man is authorised to speak.

5 Of this one I will boast; but about myself I will not boast, except in my sufferings.

6 For if I had wished to boast, I would not be mishandling the truth. But I abstain, lest anyone should think more of me than what he sees in me and what he hears from me.

7 And lest I would be lifted up by the abundance of revelations, I was handed over to a thorn in my flesh; an envoy of Satan to buffet me, lest I become lifted up.

8 Concerning this, I begged my Lord three times to remove it from me.

9 And He said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is made perfect in weakness." Therefore I joyfully boast in my sufferings, that the power of the Anointed may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I am satisfied in suffering, in reproach, in distress, in persecution, in imprisonment for the sake of *my* Messiah. For when I am weak, then I am strong.

11 Behold, I have been mindless in my boasting because you compelled me. For you were indebted to me and should have testified for me, because I did not lack anything that those greatly eminent

apostles *have*, even though I am nothing.

12 I performed the signs of an apostle among you with all patience, and with heroic deeds and wonders and miracles.

13 For in what do you lack from other congregations, except only in this: that I was not a burden upon you? Forgive me this wrong!

14 Behold, this is the third time I am ready to come to you. And I will not be a burden upon you; for I do not seek what is yours, but you. For children ought not to lay up treasure for *their* parents, but parents for their children.

15 And I will cheerfully pay my expenses and I will also give myself for the sake of your souls; even though the more I love you, the less loving you are to me.

16 And though I was not a burden upon you, perhaps I robbed you by treachery like a crafty man.

17 Did I greedily desire what was yours by the hand of another man whom I sent to you?

18 When I asked Titus, and sent the brethren with him, was Titus greedily desiring what was yours? Did we not walk in the same Spirit and in the same steps?

19 Again, do you think that we make excuses to you? We speak before God in the Anointed. And all these things, my beloved, are for your edification.

20 For I fear lest I come to you and I will not find you as I wish, and that I will be found by you to not be what you wish; lest there be fighting, envy, rage, contention, slander, murmuring, insolence and tumult; 21 and lest, when I come to you, my God will humble me, and I will mourn over the many who have sinned and have not repented from the uncleanness, fornication, and lewdness which they have done.

2 Corinthians 13:1 This will be the third time I am coming to you. "By the mouth of two or three witnesses every word will

<sup>1</sup> Rev 2:7

be established.”<sup>1</sup>

2 I have told you before, and now I am saying it to you again the second time; when I was with you I said it to you and now as I am absent I write it: to those who have sinned, and to all the rest of you, that if I come again I will not spare;

3 since you seek proof that the Anointed speaks in me, He is not weak among you, but mighty among you.

4 For although He was impaled in weakness, yet He lives by the power of God. We are also weak with Him, yet we are living with Him by the power of God that is among you.

5 Examine your souls as to whether you stand in the faith. Tend to your souls. Or are you not aware that Jeshua the Anointed is in you? If *He is* not, you are worthless.

6 But I hope that you will know that we are not worthless.

7 Now I pray to God that there will be nothing evil in you, that you may appear as our proof; and that you will be productive, and we may seem worthless.

8 But we cannot do anything against the truth, but *only* for the truth.

9 For we rejoice when we are weak and you are strong. And we also pray for this, that you may be perfected.

10 Therefore I write these things when I am absent, lest when I come I deal with you severely, according to the authority which my Lord has given to me, for building you up and not for your destruction.

11 From now on, my brethren, rejoice. Be perfected and be comforted. Let *there be* harmony and peace in you; and the God of love and peace will be with you.

12 Invoke each other’s peace with a holy kiss.

13 All of the saints invoke your peace.

14 The peace of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with all of

you. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Deu 19:15

## Galatians

Galatians 1:1 Paul, an apostle, not from the children of men nor by the hand of a son of a man, but by the hand of Jeshua the Messiah and God, His Father, who raised Him from the house of the dead,

2 and all the brethren who are with me: To the congregation in Galatia:

3 Grace to you and peace from God the Father and from our Lord Jeshua the Messiah,

4 who gave Himself because of our sins, to set us free from this evil world, according to the will of God our Father,

5 to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel at how quickly you have been turned away from the Anointed, who called you by His grace, to another Good News,

7 which does not exist; for there are some who trouble you and they want to alter the Good News of the Anointed.

8 But if even we, or an envoy from heaven, preach to you things outside of what we have preached to you, he will be accursed.

9 As I said before, so now I say again; if anyone preaches to you anything outside of what you have received, he will be accursed.<sup>1</sup>

10 For do I now plead to men, or to God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I was pleasing men until now, I would not have been a servant of the Messiah.

11 But I make known to you, my brethren, that the Good News which was preached by me did not come from a man.

12 For I neither received it from man, nor did I learn it, except through the revelation of Jeshua the Anointed.

<sup>1</sup> Paul is speaking of his teachings, which are entirely based on the Bible and what Jeshua taught him. Many churches today are already teaching another Good News and another Jesus.

13 For you have heard of my former way of life in Judaism, that I greatly persecuted the congregation of God and I was destroying it.

14 And I advanced in Judaism beyond many of my older contemporaries in my nation, and I was very zealous for the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when He who chose me separated me from my mother's womb and called me in His grace,<sup>2</sup>

16 so He could reveal His Son in me, *and* so I would proclaim Him among the gentiles, I did not immediately reveal it to flesh and blood,

17 nor did I go to Jerusalem to the apostles who were before me; but I went to Arabia, and I returned again to Damascus.

18 And after three years I went to Jerusalem to see Peter, and I stayed with him *for* fifteen days.

19 But I did not see another apostle, except only Jacob, our Lord's brother.

20 Now these things which I write to you, behold, before God, I do not lie.

21 After these things I came to the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 and the congregations in Judea who are in the Messiah did not know my face.

23 But they had heard this only, "He who had formerly persecuted us, behold, now *he* preaches the faith which he had once overthrown."

24 And they glorified God for me.

Galatians 2:1 Then after fourteen years I went up to Jerusalem again with Barnabas, and I brought Titus with me.

2 For I went up by revelation, and I revealed to them the Good News which I preach among the gentiles, and I showed it to those who were considered to be something, between me and them, lest I had run, or might run, worthlessly.

3 Even Titus, an Aramaean who was with me, was not compelled to be circumcised.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 49:1

4 But false brethren came in to spy on the liberty which we have in the Anointed Jeshua, so they could enslave me.

5 We did not yield to their oppression for a moment, that the truth of the Good News might continue with you.

6 But those who were esteemed to be something; though whoever they were is not a concern to me, for God does not accept favouritism for any man; and they did not add anything to me,

7 but on the contrary, when they saw that I was entrusted with the Good News for the uncircumcised, as Peter was entrusted with the Good News for the circumcised,

8 for He who encouraged Peter in the apostleship to the circumcised also encouraged me in the apostleship to the gentiles.

9 So when they perceived the grace that had been given to me, Jacob, Peter, and John, who were esteemed to be pillars, gave the right hand of fellowship to me and Barnabas, that we should go among the gentiles and they among the circumcised.

10 *They desired* only that we would remember the poor, and it has *long* been a concern to me that we do this.

11 And when Peter came to Antioch, I rebuked him to his face, because they were made to stumble by him;

12 for before *some* people came from Jacob, he was eating with the gentiles; but when they came, he withdrew and separated himself, for he was afraid of those who were of the circumcision.

13 And the rest of the Judeans also yielded in this with him, and even Barnabas was led to accept their position.

14 And when I saw that they were not being upright in the truth of the Good News, I said to Peter before the eyes of them all, "If you, who are a Judean, are living as an Aramaean and not as a Judean, why do you compel gentiles to live as Judeans?"

15 "For we who are Judeans by nature, and are not from gentile sinners,

16 "know that a man is not justified by works of the Instructions but by the faithfulness of Jeshua the Anointed; we also believe in the Anointed Jeshua, that we may be justified by the faithfulness of the Anointed and not by works of the Instructions; for nobody is justified by works of the Instructions.<sup>1</sup>

17 "But if, when we seek to be justified by the Anointed, we ourselves also are found to be sinners, is Jeshua the Anointed therefore the servant of sin? Certainly not!

18 "For if I build again those things which I destroyed, I have shown myself to be a transgressor against the covenant.

19 "For through the Instructions, I have died to the Instructions, that I may live to God.

20 "I have been impaled with the Messiah and since then it has not been I *who is* living, but the Messiah *is* living in me; and this life which I now live, I live in the flesh by faith that the Son of God lives, who loved us and gave Himself for us.

21 "I do not reject the grace of God; for if righteousness comes through the Instructions, then the Anointed died for nothing." Galatians 3:1 Oh, Galatians without understanding, who can rival you? Behold, He was portrayed as the Artisan<sup>2</sup> before your eyes, Jeshua the Anointed, when He was impaled!

2 I only want to know this from you: Did

<sup>1</sup> Following the Instructions (aka Torah or Law) is needed, but keeping the law today does not and cannot justify us from the law we broke yesterday. Only the sacrifice of Jeshua can do that. We cannot rely on our feeble attempts at keeping God's Instructions. We must always remember that it is our God's faithfulness that saves us and it is His grace that gives us the strength to love and obey Him.

<sup>2</sup> Jeshua is the supreme artist/creator who, under His Father's guidance, made all things.

you receive the Spirit by works of the Instructions, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are you this foolish? You began in the Spirit, and now you will finish in the flesh?

4 Have you endured all these things for nothing; or was it not for nothing?

5 Therefore He who gives the Spirit to you and works miracles among you, is it by works of the Instructions, or by the hearing of faith?

6 *It is* just as Abraham “believed Jehovah, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.”<sup>1</sup>

7 Therefore know that those who are of the faith are the children of Abraham.

8 Because God knew beforehand that it is the nations which are justified by faith, *He* preached to Abraham earlier, as the Holy Writings say, “All the nations will be blessed in you.”<sup>2</sup>

9 So then, believers are blessed with Abraham the believer.

10 For those whose works are from the Instructions are under a curse; for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who does not do all that is written in the Instructions.”<sup>3</sup>

11 And that with God no one is justified by the Instructions is revealed in this writing “The just will live by faith.”<sup>4</sup>

12 For the Instructions are not from faith, for whoever does the things that are written in it will live by them.<sup>5</sup>

13 Now the Anointed has redeemed us from the Instruction’s curse and He became a curse in our place, for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who is hung on a tree,”<sup>6</sup>

14 that the blessing of Abraham will be upon the gentiles in the Anointed Jeshua,

<sup>1</sup> From Gen 15:6, which has Jehovah here, the Peshitta has God.

<sup>2</sup> Gen 12:3, 18:18, 22:18 & 26:4

<sup>3</sup> Deu 28:15 & Jer 11:3

<sup>4</sup> Hab 2:4

<sup>5</sup> Lev 18:5

<sup>6</sup> Deu 21:23

and we may receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 My brethren, I speak as *one* among men: That a son of man’s covenant, once it is confirmed, no man can reject or alter anything in it.

16 Now the promise was promised to Abraham and to his Seed. He did not say, “to your seeds,” as to many, but “to your seed,” as to the One, who is the Messiah.<sup>7</sup>

17 For this I say, that the Covenant was confirmed first from God to the Messiah. *Therefore* the Instructions, which were four hundred and thirty years later, cannot cast away and revoke the promise.

18 For if the inheritance is through the Instructions, then it will no longer be from the promise to Abraham; but God gave it to him by the promise.<sup>8</sup>

19 Then why *have* the Instructions? They were added because of apostasy, until the Seed to whom the promise was made would come; and the Instructions were given by envoys in the hand of a mediator.

20 For a mediator does not mediate for himself, but God is One.

21 Then are the Instructions against the promise of God? Certainly not! For if Instructions *could* be given which are able to give life, truly righteousness would have come from the Instructions.

22 But the Writings have confined all things under sin, that the promise by the faith of Jeshua the Messiah would be given to those who believe.

23 But until the faith came, we were kept by the Instructions while we were shut off from the faith that would be revealed.

24 Therefore the Instructions were our guide to the Messiah, that we would be justified by the faith.

25 But once the faith came, we were no longer under a guide.

<sup>7</sup> Gen 12:3

<sup>8</sup> Compare with Gen 15:4-16, where the promise is given to Abraham while he is living in Canaan as a stranger.

26 For you are all children of God by the faith of Jeshua the Anointed.

27 For *all* those who have been immersed into the Anointed have put on the Anointed.

28 There is neither Judean nor Aramaean, neither slave nor free, neither male nor female; for all of you are one in the Anointed Jeshua.

29 And if you are the Messiah's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Galatians 4:1 Now I say that during the time the heir is a child, *he* is not distinct from the servants, even though he is the lord of them all,

2 but *he* is under guardians and stewards until the time appointed by his father.

3 Likewise we, when we were children, were subject to and under the principles of the world.

4 But when the end of *that* time arrived, God sent His Son, and He was *born* from a woman, and He was under the Instructions,

5 so He would redeem those who were under the Instructions, and we would receive adoption as children.

6 And because you are children, God has sent the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, "Aba, Our Father!"

7 Therefore you are not slaves but children, and if children, also heirs of God through the Anointed Jeshua.

8 For then, when you had not known God, you served those which by their nature were not gods.

9 But now that you have known God, and especially that you are known by God, have you turned again to those sick and weak principles, and you want to be subject to them first?

10 You observe days and months and times and years.<sup>1</sup>

11 I fear that I have laboured among you for nothing.

12 I beg of you, my brethren, become like me, for I have also been like you. You have not wronged me in anything.

13 For you know that because of my physical infirmity I preached to you at first.

14 And you did not ridicule nor loath the trial of my flesh, but you received me as an envoy of God, like the Anointed Jeshua.

15 Therefore, where is your blessing? For I testify of you that, if it was possible, you would have plucked out your eyes and given them to me.

16 Have I become your enemy because I preached the truth to you?

17 They embrace you, but not for what is excellent, but to oppress you, for they want you to embrace them.

18 Now it is good for you to embrace excellence always, and not only when I am with you.

19 *My* children, for whom I labour first until the Messiah is formed in you,

20 I am willing to be with you now and to change my tone; but I am astounded by you.

21 Tell me, you who desire to be under the Instructions, do you not hear the Instructions?

22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons: one by a bondwoman and one by a free woman.

23 But he who was from the bondwoman was born through the flesh, and he who was from the freewoman is through the promise,

24 but these things are symbolic of the two covenants: the one from Mount Sinai which produces bondage, which is Hagar;

25 for Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and matches with this Jerusalem, which is

<sup>1</sup> The events that these gentiles were turning back to were their sickening pre-conversion pagan festivals and practices, as shown in

verses 8 & 9. Paul is not telling them to stop keeping God's Sabbaths and their new Christian Holy Days from Lev 23, etc.

servings in bondage with its children;  
26 but the Jerusalem above is free, which is our mother.

27 For it is written: "Rejoice, barren one, you who do not reproduce. Sing and shout, you who do not give birth! For the children of the desolate have become more than the children of the wife."<sup>1</sup>

28 Now we, my brethren, are children of the promise like Isaac.

29 And as then, he who was born by the flesh persecuted him who was by the Spirit; so it also is now.

30 But what do the Writings say? "Cast out the bondwoman and her son, for the son of the bondwoman will not be heir with the son of the freewoman."<sup>2</sup>

31 Therefore, my brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman but children of the freewoman.

Galatians 5:1 Therefore stand in the liberty by which the Anointed has made us free, and do not be bound again in a yoke of slavery.

2 Behold, I, Paul, say to you that if you become circumcised, the Anointed will not profit you at all.<sup>3</sup>

3 And I testify again to every man who is circumcised that he is obligated to observe all of the Instructions.

4 You have become estranged from the Anointed, you who are justified by the Instructions and you have fallen from grace.

5 For we, through the Spirit who is from the faith, wait for the hope of righteousness.

6 For in Messiah Jeshua neither circumcision nor uncircumcision is important, but faith which is perfected in love.

<sup>1</sup> From Isa 54:1

<sup>2</sup> From Gen 21:10

<sup>3</sup> Referring to those who are thereby placing their trust for Salvation in the Instructions instead of in the Messiah. Paul, who is circumcised, still profits greatly from the Anointed as he trusts in Him for his Salvation.

7 You were running well. Who disturbed you so you would not obey the truth?

8 Your persuasion is not from Him who called you.

9 A little leaven leavens the whole lump.

10 I do trust that you, in our Lord, will not embrace those other things; and whoever troubles you will bear his judgement, whoever he is.

11 And I, my brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why am I being persecuted? Has the offence of the stake been eliminated?

12 And I wish that those who trouble you, they would be cut down, cut down!

13 For you, my brethren, you have been called to liberty; only do not let your liberty become an opportunity for the flesh, but through love you should serve one another.

14 For the Instructions are all fulfilled in this one saying: "You will love your neighbour as yourself."<sup>4</sup>

15 But if you bite and devour one another, beware lest you be consumed, one by another!

16 So I say that you should be walking in the Spirit, and then you will never fulfil the cravings of the flesh.

17 For the flesh desires everything that opposes the Spirit, and the Spirit desires everything that opposes the flesh; and they are both contrary to one another, so you aren't doing everything that you want.

18 And if you are led by the Spirit, you should not be beneath the Instructions.<sup>5</sup>

19 For the works of the flesh are known, which are fornication, impurity, prostitution,<sup>6</sup>

20 idol worship, witchcraft, hatred, con-

<sup>4</sup> Lev 19:18 & Mat 22:38-40

<sup>5</sup> That is, your thoughts and actions are to be above those set by the Instructions. You should be doing better than what Jehovah requires from those who do not have His Spirit dwelling in them as you do.

<sup>6</sup> Lev 19:29, Psa 73:27, Lev 7:21, Deu 23:17

tentions, jealousies, rage, insolence, dissensions, schisms,<sup>1</sup>

21 envy, murder, drunkenness, revelries, and all such things.<sup>2</sup> Those who commit such things, as I told you from the beginning, and now I say again; they will not inherit the Kingdom of God.

22 But the fruits of the Spirit are love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, a sweet spirit, faithfulness,

23 humility and endurance. The Instructions are not against these.

24 And those who are the Anointed's have impaled their flesh, with all of its sicknesses and cravings.

25 Therefore, we will live in the Spirit, and we will surrender to the Spirit.

26 And do not let us become empty of glory *by* putting one another down and envying one another.

Galatians 6:1 My brethren, if any one of you is overtaken in a trespass, you who are in the Spirit restore him in the spirit of humility, and be careful lest you also may be tempted.

2 And carry one another's burdens, for in this way you fulfil the Instructions of the Anointed.

3 For if anyone thinks that he is something when he is not, he is deceiving himself.

4 But each one should examine his work, and then his soul may rejoice to himself alone, and not to others.

5 For every person should carry his own load.

6 And let him who hears the word share in all good things with him who preaches.

7 *Do* not err, do not put God to shame; for whatever a son sows, that he will also

reap.

8 Whoever sows to the flesh will reap destruction from the flesh, and whoever sows to the Spirit will reap everlasting life from the Spirit.

9 And when we do what is good, do not let it become tedious for us, for there will come a time when we will reap, and that will not be tiring for us.

10 Therefore, while we still have time, let us do good to everyone, especially to the children of the household of faith.

11 See these writings that I have written to you with my *own* hand!

12 Those who wish to boast in the flesh are those who urge you to be circumcised, for they do not want to be persecuted for the impalement of the Messiah.

13 For not even those who are circumcised keep the Instructions, but they want you to be circumcised so they may boast in your flesh.

14 But do not let it be that I should boast except in the impalement of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, in whom the world has been impaled to me, and I have been impaled to the world.

15 For circumcision is not anything, nor is uncircumcision, but the new creation *is*.

16 And those who agree to this path, peace and affection will be upon them, and upon the Israel of God.

17 Therefore, *let* no one trouble me, for I bear in my body the scars of our Lord Jeshua.

18 My brethren, the grace of our Lord Jeshua the Messiah is with your spirit. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 20:4-5, Deu 18:10-12, Lev 19:17-18, Luk 6:27-28, Num 26:9, Pro 17:14, Job 5:2, Pro 14:30 & 16:32, Ecc 7:9, Psa 31:18 & 94:4 & Num 16:1-35

<sup>2</sup> Pro 3:31 & 23:17, Exo 20:13, Num 35:30-31, Pro 23:20-21 & 23:29-35, Dan 5:1-30 & Mar 6:21-28

## Ephesians

Ephesians 1:1 Paul, an apostle of Jeshua the Messiah by the will of God: To those who are in Ephesus, holy and faithful in the Anointed Jeshua:

2 Peace to you and grace from God our Father and from our Lord Jeshua, the Anointed.

3 Blessed is God, the Father of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, who has blessed us with all of the blessings of the Spirit in Heaven in the Anointed,

4 just as He chose us in Him before *creating* the foundations of the world, that we should be holy and without spot before Him, and in love He commissioned us beforehand for Himself,<sup>1</sup>

5 and adopted us as children in Jeshua the Messiah, as that is pleasing to His will,

6 that the glory of His grace may be praised, which overflows upon us by His Beloved.

7 For in Him we have redemption and by His blood the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace

8 by which *He* has abounded generously in us in all wisdom and understanding,

9 and He taught us the mystery of His will, which He had purposed to do Himself beforehand,

10 that in the government at the end of time everything from the head down would be made new by the Anointed, both those which are in heaven and which are on earth.

11 And we are chosen in Him, for He ordained us beforehand and He willed that all things He would do are according to the counsel of His will,

12 that we would be the first of those who hoped in the Anointed to the honour of His glory.

13 You also heard the Word of Truth through Him, which is the Good News of

your salvation; and you believed in Him, you were sealed in the Holy Spirit who was promised,

14 who is the Pledge of our inheritance until the redemption of those who are saved, and for the glory of His Honour.

15 Behold! Therefore I also, after I heard of your faith in our Anointed Lord Jeshua and your love for the saints,

16 do not cease to give thanks for you,<sup>2</sup> and remember you in my prayers:

17 that the God of our Lord Jeshua the Anointed, the Father of glory, would give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation with His knowledge,

18 and *that* the eyes of your hearts will be enlightened; that you will know what is the hope of His calling, and what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints,

19 and what is the exceeding excellence of His power in us who believe, according to the working of His immense power

20 which He worked in the Anointed and raised Him from the house of the dead and seated Him at His right *hand* in Heaven,

21 higher than all principalities and rulers and powers and dominions, and higher than every name that is named, not only in this world but also in the one to come.

22 And He has put everything in subjection under His feet, and He has given to Him who is higher than all to be Head over the congregation,

23 which is His body, and the fullness of Him who fills all in all.

Ephesians 2:1 And even fills you; you who were dead in your sins and your foolishness,

2 from that which you walked in *at* first, when you did according to the things of this world and according to the will of the prince of the power of the air, and this spirit is vigorous in the disobedient children.

<sup>1</sup> Mat 25:34

<sup>2</sup> 'For you' is literally 'over your faces' in an Aramaic idiom.

3 We also once employed ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, and we were doing the will of our flesh and of our mind, and we were completely children of wrath, just as the rest.

4 But God, who is rich in compassion, because of His great love with which He loved us,

5 when we were dead in our sins, He gave us life, together with the Anointed, and by His grace He saved us.

6 And He has raised us up with Him and sat us with Himself in heaven in Messiah Jeshua,

7 to show to the coming ages the greatness of the riches of His grace and His kindness which has come upon us through the Anointed Jeshua.

8 For it is by His grace we have been saved with faith, and this was not of ourselves, for it is the gift of God,

9 not from works, lest anyone should boast.

10 For we are His creatures, who were created in the Anointed Jeshua for good works, which God prepared from the beginning, that we should walk in them.<sup>1</sup>

11 Therefore you need to remember that you were first Gentiles in the flesh and were called the uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision, but is a work of the hands in the flesh;

12 and you were existing at that time without the Messiah, and you were foreigners to the government of Israel and strangers to the covenant of promise, and you were without hope and without God in the world.

13 But now in Messiah Jeshua you who once were far off have been made near by the blood of the Messiah.

14 For He is our peace. He made the two *into* one, and He has destroyed the fence that stood in our midst,

15 by His flesh and through His commandments He has cancelled the laws of

commands<sup>2</sup> and the hatred, so He could create in His Person one new man from the two, and He made peace,

16 and He reconciled the two with God in one body, and through His impalement has killed the hatred.

17 And He came and preached the news of peace to you who were far off and to those who were near.

18 Because through Him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father.

19 Therefore, you are neither strangers nor guests, but children of the Holy One's city and children of God's household,

20 and you are built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jeshua the Messiah Himself being the chief cornerstone of the building,

21 and by Him the entire building is constructed, and grows into a holy Palace in Lord Jah,<sup>3</sup>

22 and you also are being built by Him for the dwelling of God in the Spirit.

Ephesians 3:1 For this reason I, Paul, am the prisoner of Jeshua the Anointed for you gentiles;

2 if you have heard of the stewardship of the grace of God which was given to me among you.

3 For the mystery was taught to me by revelation, as I wrote to you briefly,

4 and when you can, while you read, understand my knowledge in the mystery of the Anointed,

5 which in other generations was not made known to the children of men, but now it is revealed to His holy apostles and to His prophets by the Spirit:

6 that the gentiles would *also* be children

<sup>2</sup> The laws of command that Jeshua cancelled were the laws and rules created by the Pharisees, which erected a fence between the Judeans and the Gentiles. He did not cancel the Laws and Instructions of Jehovah God (See Mat 5:17-19, Exo 12:48-49 & Num 15:15-16).

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>1</sup> 2Ti 1:9

of the inheritance, and members of His body, and of the promise that was given in Him through the Good News,

7 of which I have been a servant according to the gift of the grace of God, given to me by the activity of His power.

8 To me, who is the least of all the saints, this grace is given; that I am to preach the Good News of the unsearchable riches of the Anointed among the gentiles,

9 and that I may enlighten everyone by the stewardship of the mystery which was hidden from the world in God, the Creator of All.<sup>1</sup>

10 That the full wisdom of God would be made known to the diverse principalities and rulers who are in Heaven by the congregation,

11 which He had planned from eternity and He accomplished in our Lord Jeshua the Anointed,

12 through whom we have boldness and confident access through His faith.

13 Therefore I ask that you do not become wearied by my afflictions, which are for you, for this is your glory.

14 And I bow my knees to the Father of our Anointed Lord Jeshua,

15 from whom all fatherhood in heaven and earth is named,

16 that He would give to you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened by the power in His Spirit in your inner person,

17 and may the Anointed dwell in your hearts through faith. And when your root and your foundation are confirmed by love,

18 then you can discover with all of the saints what is the height and depth and length and width;

19 that you may know the magnitude of the knowledge of the love of the Messiah,

<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:1-2:4 The Aramaic is *Elaham dchool bra* אֱלֹהָא דְכֹּל בְּרָא. The Greek manuscripts replace the 'Creator of All' with "Who created all things through Jeshua the Messiah;"

and you may be filled with all the fullness of God.

20 Now to Him who is able and has the power to do exceedingly more for us than all that we ask or imagine, according to His power that is active in us,

21 to Him be glory in His congregation in the Anointed Jeshua throughout all generations, forever and ever. Amen.

Ephesians 4:1 Therefore I, a prisoner in our Lord, ask that you walk as is worthy of the calling with which you are called,

2 with all humility of mind and gentleness and a sustained Spirit, and that you would be patient with one another in love,

3 and you would endeavour to keep the harmony of the Spirit in the bonds of peace.

4 For you are in one body and in one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling;

5 for there is one Lord Jah,<sup>2</sup> and one faith, and one immersion;

6 and one God, the Father of all and above all, and with all, and in us all.

7 But to each one of us grace is given according to the measure of the Anointed's gift.

8 Because of this it is said: "He ascended to the Heights, and brought captivity captive, and He has given gifts to the children of men."<sup>3</sup>

9 Now what does this mean, "He ascended", but also that He first descended into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He who descended is the same as He who ascended higher than all the heavens, to restore all things.

11 And He Himself gave some who are apostles, some who are prophets, some who are evangelists, some who are pastors and some who are teachers,

12 for the perfecting of the saints for the work of service, for the building up of the body of the Anointed,

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Psa 68:18

13 until we will all be one in the faith and in the knowledge of the Son of God, and one perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the maturity of the Anointed;

14 nor will we be children who are shaken and troubled by every wind of teaching, by crafty children of men who seduce with their cunning plots.

15 But we were firm in our love, that in all of our affairs *we* may increase into He who is the Head; the Anointed;

16 and from Him the whole body is constructed and joined by every joint, according to the gift given to every member in measure for the growth of His body, that His building may be completed in love.

17 This I say and testify in Lord Jah,<sup>1</sup> that from now on you should not be walking as the other gentiles, who walk in the emptiness of their minds,

18 for their intellects are darkened, and *they* are foreigners to the Life of God, for there is no knowledge in them because of the blindness of their heart;

19 for they have cut off their hope, and have handed their souls over to lewdness, and to the cultivation of all impurities with greediness.

20 But you have not learned to go in this way in the Messiah,

21 if you have truly heard Him and you have been taught by Him, as to what the truth is in Jeshua:

22 for you should put aside your former way of life: that old man who is corrupted by deceitful lusts,

23 and you should be made new in the spirit of your minds,

24 and you should put on the new man whom God has created in righteousness and in the purity of the Truth.

25 Therefore, you *are* to put aside lying, and each one speak the truth with his neighbour, for we are members of one another.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Zec 8:16

26 “Be angry, and you are not to sin.”<sup>3</sup>

Do not let the sun set on your wrath,

27 nor should you give place to the devil.

28 And whoever has stolen, from now on let him not steal, but let him labour with his hands and let him produce well, that he will have something to give to the one who has need.<sup>4</sup>

29 Do not let any hateful words come out of your mouth, instead *say* what is good and useful for edification that you may impart grace to those who hear.

30 Nor are you to grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you have been sealed for the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, anger, wrath, clamour, and insults be taken away from you, *along* with all malice.

32 And you are to be kind to one another and affectionate, forgiving one another just as God has forgiven us in the Anointed.

Ephesians 5:1 Therefore you will be imitators of God as beloved children.

2 And walk in love, as the Anointed also loves us and handed Himself over for us as the offering and the sacrifice to God for a sweet fragrance.

3 But fornication and all impurity and greed, you should not even let it be named among you, as is appropriate for saints;

4 nor abusive language, nor words which are worthless, disgraceful or nonsense, all things which are not needed, but instead of these give thanks.

5 For this you know; that everyone who is a fornicator, impure, or greedy, *or* who serves idols—for them there is no inheritance in the kingdom of the Anointed and of God.

6 Do not let anyone deceive you with empty words; for it is because of these things that the wrath of God comes upon

<sup>3</sup> Based on Psa 4:4, which is literally “Tremble, and do not sin.”, reminding us to humble ourselves before God.

<sup>4</sup> 2Th 3:10-12

the disobedient children.

7 Therefore you should not be partners with them.

8 For at first you were living in darkness, but now you are in the light in our Lord. Therefore as children of light you should walk in this Way,

9 for the fruits of the light are in all goodness, righteousness, and truth.

10 You are to be distinguishing what is pleasing to our Lord.

11 Nor should you fellowship with the servants of darkness, because there is no fruit in them, but you should rebuke them.

12 For the things that they do in secret, it is an abomination to even mention it.

13 For all things are exposed and corrected by the light, and it is the light that reveals everything.

14 Therefore it is said: "Awake, you who sleep, and arise from the house of the dead, and the Messiah will give you light."<sup>1</sup>

15 Therefore, see that you walk honourably, not as fools but as the wise,

16 who redeem their opportunities, because the days are evil.

17 Because of this, ensure you do not lack intelligence, but understand what is the will of God.

18 Nor will you be drunk with wine, in which is debauchery;<sup>2</sup> but be filled with the Spirit,

19 and speak among yourselves in psalms and hymns and songs of the Spirit. Sing from your hearts to Lord Jah,<sup>3</sup>

20 giving thanks all the time for everyone's face in the Name of our Anointed Lord Jeshua and to God the Father.

21 Submit one to another in the love of the Messiah.

22 Wives, submit yourselves to your husbands, as to our Lord;

23 Because the man is the head of the

woman, just as the Messiah is also the head of the congregation; and He is the Saviour of the body.<sup>4</sup>

24 For just as the congregation is subject to Messiah, in this way also the wives to their husbands in everything.

25 Men, love your wives, just as *our* Messiah also loves His congregation and handed Himself over for its sake,

26 to sanctify it and purify it, washing it with water and the Word,

27 that He could establish the congregation for Himself and when it is glorious, and there is not a blemish nor a wrinkle nor any such thing, then it will be holy and without defect.

28 In this way, men ought to love their wives as their *own* bodies; for he who loves his wife as himself *truly* loves.

29 For no one ever hates his own body, but nourishes it and cares for it, just as the Anointed also *cares for* His congregation, 30 for we are members of His body and we are from His flesh and from His bones.<sup>5</sup>

31 "Because of this, a man will leave his father and his mother and be joined to his wife, and the two of them will become one body."<sup>6</sup>

32 This is a great mystery, but I speak about the Anointed and about His congregation.<sup>7</sup>

33 Therefore, all of you, every one will love his wife as himself, and the wife will be reverent to her husband.

Ephesians 6:1 Children, obey your parents in our Lord, for this is right.

2 "Honour your father and mother," which is the first commandment with a

<sup>4</sup> Gen 3:16, Eph 1:22 & Col 1:18

<sup>5</sup> The Peshitta literally says "we are **from** His flesh and **from** His bones." The '*from*' makes it clearer that we are spiritually somewhat like Chavvah (Eve), who was made **from** Adam's rib (Gen 2:21-23).

<sup>6</sup> Gen 2:24

<sup>7</sup> Rom 16:24-26, 1Co 15:51-55

<sup>1</sup> Isa 26:19 & 60:1, Eze 37:1-14, 2Ti 2:23-26

<sup>2</sup> Pro 23:29-35

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

promise:

3 “that it may be well with you and you may live long on the earth.”<sup>1</sup>

4 Parents, do not provoke your children, but nurture them in the discipline and teachings of our Lord.<sup>2</sup>

5 Servants, obey your masters who are in the flesh with reverence and trembling, with sincerity of heart, as *to* the Anointed;

6 not *just* while in eyesight, as if you please the children of men, but as servants of the Anointed doing the pleasure of God;

7 and serve them in love from all your soul, as to our Lord, and not as to men,

8 for as you know, anything that each one does that is pleasing, he will be rewarded by our Lord, whether he is a slave or a free man.

9 And you also, lords, act like this to your servants. Be forgiving to their offences, for you know that your Lord is in Heaven, and there is no favouritism with Him.<sup>3</sup>

10 Therefore, my brethren, be strengthened in our Lord and in the force of His power.

11 Put on all of the armour of God, so you can stand against the tactics of the devil.

12 For your fight is not with flesh and blood, but with principalities, with rulers, and with the powers of this darkness, and with the evil spirits that are under Heaven.

13 Therefore put on all the armour of God, so you will be able to confront the evil one; and when you are ready, you will stand in all things.

14 Therefore stand, and gird your waist with the Truth, and put on the breastplate of Righteousness,<sup>4</sup>

15 and shod your feet with the readiness of the Good News of Peace;<sup>5</sup>

16 and with these, take your shield of

Faith with which you will have the power to quench all of the fiery arrows of the evil one.

17 And put on the helmet of Salvation, and grasp the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God;<sup>6</sup>

18 and pray always and desire always in all prayers that you will be in Him in the Spirit, watching constantly while you pray and make supplication for the sake of all the saints;

19 and also for me, that the Word may be given to me when I open my mouth, that I may boldly preach the mystery of the Good News,

20 for which I am an ambassador in chains; so I may speak boldly, as it is necessary for me to speak.

21 But so you may also know how things are with me and everything that I am doing, behold, Tukiqos, a beloved brother and trustworthy servant in our Lord, will inform you;

22 for I will send him to you for this purpose, so you may know how things are with me, and he will comfort your hearts.

23 Peace to our brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and from our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

24 Grace be with all those who love our Lord Jeshua the Messiah without corruption. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Exo 20:12, Deu 5:16

<sup>2</sup> Deu 6:5-7, Pro 23:13-14, Luk 15:11-32

<sup>3</sup> Deu 10:17, Col 3:18-4:1

<sup>4</sup> Isa 11:5, Isa 59:17

<sup>5</sup> Isa 52:7

<sup>6</sup> Isa 59:17, Isa 49:2, Hos 6:5

## Philippians

Philippians 1:1 Paul and Timothy, servants of Jeshua the Anointed: To all the saints who are in the Anointed Jeshua who are in Philippi, with the elders and servants:

2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and from our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

3 I thank my God for *my* constant remembrance of you,

4 for your faces are in all my prayers, and I rejoice while I make supplications

5 for your fellowship in the Good News from the first day until now,

6 for I trust in this: That He who began good works in you will continue them until the Day of our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

7 Now it is right for me to think like this about all of you, because you are placed in my heart, and you are my partners in the grace of the Good News, both in my chains and in going forth in my spirit for the Truth.

8 For God is my witness, how greatly I love you with the affection of Jeshua the Anointed.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and in knowledge and all discernment of the Spirit,

10 that you would distinguish those things that are suitable, that you may be pure *and* without offence in the Day of the Anointed,

11 and filled with the fruits of righteousness which are in Jeshua the Anointed, to the glory and the honour of God.

12 But I want you to know, my brethren, that my condition led to me presenting the Good News all the more,

13 for it was revealed to the whole Praetorium, and to everyone else, that my chains are in the Anointed.

14 A multitude of the brethren who are in our Lord have become confident because

of my chains, becoming more defiant and fearlessly speaking the Word of God.

15 Some men *preach* from envy and strife, but some men are preaching the Anointed in good will and in love,

16 for they know that I am appointed to bring a defence of the Good News.

17 But those who preach the Anointed by contention are not sincere, as they hope to add affliction to my chains;

18 and in this I have rejoiced and I do rejoice, for in every way, whether in pretense or in the truth, the Anointed is preached;

19 for I know that these things will turn out to be life for me through your prayers and the gift of the Spirit of Jeshua the Anointed,

20 just as I hope and I expect that I will not be ashamed in anything, but that in showing *my* face, as always, so now also will the Anointed be magnified in my body, whether in life or in death.

21 For my life is my Anointed, and if I die, it is a gain for me.

22 But if in this life of the flesh there is fruit for me from my labour, I do not know what I will choose.

23 For the two are pressing on me: I desire to depart so I may be with the Anointed, and this would be much better for me.

24 Nevertheless to remain in my body is pressing *on me* because of my business with you.

25 And this I know confidently, that I am remaining and dwelling here for your joy and the growth of your faith,

26 and when I come to you again, your boasting through me will abound to Jeshua the Anointed alone,

27 as is suitable to the Good News of the Anointed. You *should* be guided, such that whether I come to see you or whether I am absent, I may hear *this* about you: that you stand in one spirit and in one soul, and you are celebrated as one in the

faith of the Good News,

28 and you are not shaken in anything by those who stand against us, as a demonstration of their destruction, and life for you.

29 And this is given to you from God, that not only should you believe in Him, but also in the Messiah, and that you should suffer for His sake,<sup>1</sup>

30 and you should endure struggles like those you have seen in me and now you hear about me.

Philippians 2:1 Therefore, if there is any comfort for you in the Messiah, or if the filling of hearts with love, or if the fellowship of the Spirit, or if any affection and mercy,

2 fulfil my joy by all of you having one conscience, and one love, and one soul, and one understanding.

3 You should not do anything in contention or empty glory, but in humility of mind each person will esteem his neighbour as better than himself.

4 Nor should a man be concerned for himself, but every person for his neighbour.

5 Let this mind be in you which was also in Messiah Jeshua,

6 who, while He was in God's form, did not consider the extortion that He was the equal of God,

7 but He stripped Himself and He took the form of a servant, and was in the form of a child of man and was in nature as a man.

8 And He humbled Himself and He was obedient unto death, even the death of the stake.

9 Therefore God has highly exalted Him and He has also given to Him the Name which is greater than all names,

10 that at the name of Jeshua every knee will bow, which is in heaven, and on the earth, and which is under the earth,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Sake* is literally *face*.

<sup>2</sup> Based on Isa 45:23, also Psa 72:8-11.

11 and that every tongue should confess that Jeshua the Anointed is Lord Jah,<sup>3</sup> to the glory of God His Father.

12 Therefore, Beloved, just as you have always obeyed, not only when I am near to you, but all the more now when I am far away; in fear and in trembling, serve your Saviour,

13 for it is God who carefully works in you both to will and also to do what you desire to do.

14 Do everything you do without murmuring and without disputing,

15 that you may become perfect and without blemish, as the purified children of God who dwell in a harsh and crooked generation, and appear among them as lights in the world,

16 for you are to them in the place of life, so that my boast in the day of the Anointed is that I have not run for nothing nor have I laboured worthlessly.

17 But even if I am offered on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I rejoice and I exalt with you all.

18 In this way you also rejoice and exalt with me.

19 But I hope in our Lord Jeshua to send Timothy to you shortly, that I also will be refreshed when I learn about you.

20 For there is no one here like my soul, which is sincerely concerned for what is yours.

21 For they are all seeking for themselves, and not for what is of Messiah Jeshua.

22 But you know the proof of this one, that like a son with his father he has served with me in the Good News.

23 I hope to send this one to you soon, when I have seen how it goes with me.

24 And I trust in my Lord that I am also coming to you soon.

25 Yet a matter has urged me to send to you Epaphroditus, a brother who is a helper and worker with me, but your

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

apostle and a servant of my needs;  
 26 because he was longing to see all of you, and he was distressed to know that you had heard that he was sick.

27 For he was sick almost unto death; but God had compassion upon him, and not only upon him but upon me also, lest it would be sorrow upon sorrow for me.

28 Therefore I sent *him* to you diligently, that when you see him again you will rejoice, and it will be a little rest for me.

29 Therefore receive him in Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> with all joy, and hold such men in honour;  
 30 because of *his* work for the Anointed he came close to death, and he scorned his soul to supply what was lacking in your service toward me.

Philippians 3:1 Therefore, my brethren, rejoice in our Lord. Though I write these things to you, it is not tedious to me, for they protect you.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the circumcisors!<sup>2</sup>

3 For we who serve God in the Spirit are the circumcision, and we glory in Jeshua the Anointed, for we do not trust in the flesh,

4 though for me, I could have also trusted in the flesh, for if anyone hopes that he may trust in the flesh, I more than he:

5 a son circumcised the eighth day, of the family of Israel, of the branch of Benjamin, a Hebrew son of a Hebrew; a Pharisee of the Instructions

6 with zeal, a persecutor of the congregations; and in the righteousness of the Instructions, I was faultless.

7 But these things that were advantages to me, I count them as losses because of the Anointed.

8 I also consider all these things a loss because of the majesty of the knowledge of Messiah Jeshua, my Lord, for whose sake I have lost everything, and consider them as a dung heap, that I may gain the

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Act 15:13-24, Rom 4:9-13

Messiah,

9 and I may be found in Him, while not having my own righteousness which is from the Instructions but that which is from the faith of the Anointed, which is the righteousness that is from God;

10 that through it I may know Jeshua and the power of His resurrection, and I may share in His sufferings, and I may be conformed with His death,

11 that perhaps I may be in the resurrection from the house of the dead.

12 Not that I have already received it, or that I am already perfect; but I run on, that perhaps I may obtain that which Messiah Jeshua has obtained for me.

13 My brethren, I do not think to myself that I have obtained it; but one thing I know; I have forgotten those things which are behind me and I reach out before me,

14 and I run toward the goal to take the victory of the high calling of God in the Anointed Jeshua.

15 Therefore let those who are perfected be governed by these things, and if you are governed by anything else, God will also reveal this to you.

16 However, so we may arrive at this one path, let us follow and be in one accord.

17 My brethren, imitate me, and you should observe those who walk in this way, according to the pattern you have seen in us.<sup>3</sup>

18 For there are many who are walking differently, and there are many times I have said to you about them, and now I weep as I say that these are enemies of the stake of the Anointed.

19 For their end is destruction, those whose god is their belly, and their glory is in their shame; these whose minds are on earthly *things*.

20 For our enterprise is in heaven, and it is from there that we look for the Saviour, our Anointed Lord Jeshua,

21 for He will transform our humiliating

<sup>3</sup> 1Co 11:1, 1Th 1:6

body,<sup>1</sup> to become the image of His glorious body, according to His great power by which He is able to subdue everything to Himself.

Philippians 4:1 Therefore, my beloved and dear brethren, my joy and my crown, stand like this in our Lord, my beloved.

2 I request from Euodia and from Syntyche that they be of one mind in our Lord.

3 Also I request of you, true son of my yoke, that you will help these who labour with me in the Good News, with Clement and my other helpers, those whose names are written in the Book of Life.

4 Rejoice in our Lord always. And again I say, rejoice!

5 Let your humility be known to everyone. Our Lord is near.

6 Do not be anxious, but always<sup>2</sup> be in prayer and in supplication, and let your requests be made known to God with thanksgiving;

7 and God, who is greater than all minds, will guard your hearts and your minds with *His* peace through the Anointed Jeshua.

8 Therefore, my brethren, those things that are true, those things that are pious, those things that are righteous, those things that are pure, those things that are loved, those things that are praiseworthy and those that are works of glory or of praise; meditate on these things.

9 These things which you learned and received and heard and saw from me, do these, and the God of Peace will be with you.

10 But I rejoiced greatly in our Lord that you have become concerned for what is mine; though you were concerned, but you were hindered.

11 Not that I said this because I had need, for I have learned that whatever there is, it

will be enough for me:

12 I know what it is to be humbled, and I also know what it is to abound. In everything and in all things I learn in fullness and in hunger, also in wealth and in poverty,

13 Because I am powerful enough for all things through the Messiah who strengthens me.

14 However, you have done well in that you have shared in my afflictions.

15 Now you Philippians know also that in the beginning of the Good News, when I departed from Macedonia, not even one congregation shared with me concerning receiving and giving except you only.

16 For even in Thessalonica you sent my necessities once and twice.

17 Not that I seek the gift, but I seek the fruit that abounds to you.

18 Indeed I have all and abound. I am full, and I received all the things which you sent to me by Epaphroditus, a sweet aroma and acceptable sacrifice which pleases God.

19 And my God will satisfy all your needs according to His riches in glory by the Anointed Jeshua.

20 Now to God our Father is the glory and the honour forever and ever. Amen.

21 Invoke the peace of all the saints in the Anointed Jeshua. The brethren who are with me invoke your peace.

22 All of the saints invoke your peace, especially those who are of Caesar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jeshua the Messiah be with all of you. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> In the sense of being weak, feeble and physical compared to our promised new body.

<sup>2</sup> Literally '*at every time*'.

## Colossians

Colossians 1:1 Paul, an apostle of Jeshua the Anointed by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother:

2 To the holy brethren and believers in the Anointed Jeshua who are in Colossus: Peace to you and grace from God our Father.

3 We thank God, the Father of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, and we always pray for you,

4 behold, from when we heard of your faith in Jeshua the Messiah and of your love for all the saints;

5 because of the hope which is kept for you in heaven, of which you heard before in the word of the truth of the Good News,

6 which was preached to you, as it is also *preached* to all the world, and grows and yields fruit, just as it also has in you since the day when you heard and were taught the grace of God in Truth;

7 as you learned from Epaphra, our beloved companion, who is a faithful servant of the Anointed for you,

8 and he made known to us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this reason, from the day we heard it, we do not cease to pray for you, and ask that you will be filled with the knowledge of God's pleasure in all wisdom and all understanding of the Spirit;

10 that you may walk according to what is right and that you may please God in all good works, that you would yield fruit and increase in the knowledge of God;

11 and you would be given strength, according to the majesty of His glory, in all patience and length of Spirit and in joy.

12 Thank God the Father, who has made us worthy to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in the light.

13 He has saved us from the power of darkness and brought us into the Kingdom of His beloved Son.

14 He through whom we have salvation<sup>1</sup> and the forgiveness of our sins.

15 He is the Image of the unseen God and the Firstborn of all creation.<sup>2</sup>

16 By Him everything was created which is in heaven and on the earth, everything seen and everything unseen, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. Everything has been created by His hand and for Him.<sup>3</sup>

17 And He is the One before all, and all things exist through Him.

18 And He is the head of the body, which is the congregation, for He is the Head and the Firstborn from the house of the dead, so He is the First in everything.

19 For it pleased the *Father* that all the fullness should dwell in Him,

20 and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, and He made peace by the blood of His stake and by His hands, whether things that are on earth or things that are in heaven.

21 And you, who were once foreigners and enemies in your mind by your evil works, He has now given you peace

22 in the body of His flesh and in His death, to establish you before Him as holy ones, without blemish and without indictment;

23 if you continue in your faith, while your foundation is true, and you are not moved from the hope of the Good News which you heard, which was preached to all creation under Heaven, of which I, Paul, became its servant.

24 And I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake, and I fill up what is lacking in the afflictions for the Anointed in my flesh, for the sake of His body, which is the

<sup>1</sup> The Greek has "redemption through His blood"

<sup>2</sup> Psa 89:27, Heb 12:23

<sup>3</sup> Gen 1:1-2:4 & Joh 1:1-3. Notice that our Earth was created for Jeshua, not just for us. We 'rule' under His authority.

congregation,<sup>1</sup>

25 of which I became its servant according to the stewardship from God which was given to me among you, that I would fulfil the Word of God,

26 that mystery which has been hidden from the world and from generations, but now has been revealed to His saints.

27 To those that God has chosen to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the gentiles; which is the Anointed who is in you, the Hope of our glory.

28 Him we preach, and we teach and we educate every person in all wisdom, to be certain that every person is perfected in Jeshua the Anointed.

29 I labour in this for Him, and I fight with the help of the power that is given to me.

Colossians 2:1 For I want you to know what conflicts I have for you and those in Laodicea, and for the others who have not seen my face in the flesh,

2 that their hearts may be comforted, that they may approach in love, and all the riches of assurance and the understanding of the knowledge of the mystery of God the Father and of the Anointed,

3 in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 Now I say this so no one should deceive you with persuasive words,

5 for though I am separated from you in the flesh, I am with you in spirit, and I rejoice to see your organisation and the steadfastness of your faith in the Anointed.

6 Therefore, as you have received our Lord Jeshua the Messiah, so walk in Him,

7 strengthening your roots and being built up in Him and being established in your faith, that which you have learned, that

<sup>1</sup> Paul does not mean there was anything missing in what Jeshua did on the Stake for our salvation. He is referring to the trials he must face as a Christian in nurturing the people in Messiah's congregations.

you may abound with thanksgiving.

8 Beware, lest anyone rob you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the teachings of men, according to the principles of the world, and not according to the Anointed.

9 For in Him dwells all the fullness of Divinity bodily;

10 and in Him who is the Head of all principalities and powers you also are completed.

11 In Him you were circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, by putting off the body of sins<sup>2</sup> through the circumcision of the Messiah,

12 and you were buried with Him in immersion, in which you also arose with Him because you believed in the power of God, who raised Him from the house of the dead.

13 And you who have died through your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has given you life with Him, and has forgiven us all of our sins,

14 and He has, by His authority, wiped out the record of our debts that was against us.<sup>3</sup> And He took it from *our* midst, and He nailed it to His stake.<sup>4</sup>

15 And by putting off His body, He stripped the principalities and the powers, and He publicly shamed them by His Existence.<sup>5</sup>

16 Therefore let no one bother you about food or drink, or in regard to the feasts and the beginnings of months and sabbaths;

17 because these are shadows of things to come, and the body is the Anointed.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>2</sup> The Greek RT adds "of the flesh,"

<sup>3</sup> The Greek RT adds 'which was contrary to us'

<sup>4</sup> Notice that it is the record of our sins that is nailed to Jeshua's Stake, not Jehovah's Instructions. God's Law is holy.

<sup>5</sup> The Aramaic is *Qnomeh* קְנוּמֵה, which indicates His essential nature or pure existence.

<sup>6</sup> These holy days (feasts) are important shad-

18 Neither let any one, delighting in *false* humility of mind, lead you to condemnation, subjugating you to the worship of envoys, by which he presumes to see something when there is nothing, and is puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 not taking hold of the Head, from whom the whole body is built and linked by joints and its members grow with the increase from God.

20 Therefore, if you died with the Anointed to the principles of the world, why is it as if you are living in and being judged by the world?

21 For it is: 'Do not touch, do not taste, do not handle,'

22 which are things which will be destroyed; and these are the commandments and the teaching of the sons of men.<sup>1</sup>

23 Though they appear to have a word of wisdom in them and the appearance of humility and worship of God and do not spare the body, there is no honour in *keeping* these things, for they are things which the body needs.

Colossians 3:1 Therefore, if you have risen with the Anointed, seek that which is above: the place where the Anointed sits at the right *hand* of God.<sup>2</sup>

2 Feed on that which is above, not that on the earth.

3 For you have died, and your life is hidden with the Anointed in God.

4 When the Anointed is revealed, who is our life, then you will also be revealed with Him in glory.<sup>3</sup>

5 Therefore kill your earthly members,

---

ows of what is coming. Paul is telling us to keep them and to let only our true brothers and sisters in the Anointed (the Body of Christ) guide us in how to observe them. These 'shadows' give us understanding of God's Plan of Salvation. Paul himself also observed them as shown in Act 20:6, 1Co 16:8, Heb 4:9, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 29:13, Mat 15:8-9, Mar 7:6-7

<sup>2</sup> Psa 110:1, 1Co 15:25

<sup>3</sup> Rev 1:4-7, Rev 20:4-6

which are fornication, impurity, diseases, evil desires, and greed, which is idol worship.

6 Because of these things the wrath of God is coming upon His disobedient children.<sup>4</sup>

7 You also once walked in these things when you were working in them.

8 But now you must put off all these things: anger, wrath, wickedness, blasphemy, filthy speech.

9 Nor are you to lie to one another, but put off the old man with all of his ways,

10 and put on the new *man* who is made new in knowledge and in the image of His Creator,<sup>5</sup>

11 where there is neither Judean nor Syrian, neither circumcised nor uncircumcised, neither Greek nor barbarian, neither freeman nor slave, for the Anointed is all and in every person.

12 Therefore, as the chosen ones of God, holy and beloved, put on mercy, compassion, kindness, humility of mind, gentleness, a patient spirit,<sup>6</sup>

13 bearing with one another, and forgiving one another. And if anyone is outraged against his neighbour; just as the Anointed has forgiven you, so you also must forgive.

14 And to all these things *add* love, which is the bond of perfection.

15 And the peace of the Messiah will govern your hearts, to which you are called in one body; and you *will* thank the Messiah.

16 Let His Word dwell in you richly in all wisdom, let you teach and instruct your souls in psalms and praises and songs of the Spirit, singing with grace in your

---

<sup>4</sup> Compare Rom 11:32. There may still be mercy to follow.

<sup>5</sup> Gen 1:27

<sup>6</sup> Joh 14:20-24 makes it clear that Jeshua's spirit is in every person who commits themselves to keeping His word, but it is not placed in those who will not obey Him.

hearts to God.

17 And everything that you do, in words and works, do it in the Name of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, giving thanks to God the Father through Him.

18 Wives, submit to your own husbands, as that is right in the Messiah.

19 Husbands, love your wives and do not be bitter toward them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is pleasing before our Lord.

21 Parents, do not provoke your children, lest they should lose heart.

22 Servants, obey your masters in the flesh in all things, not *just* while in eyesight as those who please men, but with a pure heart and in awe of Lord Jah.<sup>1</sup>

23 And do everything you do with all your souls, as to our Lord and not as to the children of men,

24 and know that from our Lord you will receive a reward in the inheritance, for you serve the Anointed Lord Jah.<sup>2</sup>

25 But he who does wrong will pay for the wrong which he has done, and there is no favouritism.<sup>3</sup>

Colossians 4:1 Lords, be just and fair to your servants, for you know that you also have your Lord in Heaven.<sup>4</sup>

2 Continue in prayer, be vigilant in it and give thanks;

3 also praying for us, that God would open to us the door to the Word, to speak the mystery of the Anointed, for whose sake I am bound,

4 that I may reveal it and speak it, as it is necessary for me *to do*.

5 Walk in wisdom toward the outsiders, and buy your opportunities.<sup>5</sup>

6 Let your words always be with grace, as

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> Deu 24:16, 2Ki 14:6, Eze 18:1-32, Jer 31:29-30, Eze 14:14-20, 2Ch 25:4

<sup>4</sup> Eph 5:21-6:9

<sup>5</sup> Meaning USE the opportunities that you are given to witness to Jeshua.

if seasoned with salt, and be aware of each person and how it is appropriate for you to answer.<sup>6</sup>

7 Whatever news there is about me, Tukyqos, a beloved brother, trustworthy servant, and our companion in Lord Jah,<sup>7</sup> will tell you.

8 I am sending this one to you for this purpose, that *he* may know your circumstances and comfort your hearts,

9 with Onesimus, a trustworthy and beloved brother, who is one of you. *They* will inform you about what is happening here.

10 Aristarchus, who is a prisoner with me, invokes your peace, with Mark the nephew of Barnabas, about whom you received a directive: if he comes to you, you should receive him,

11 and Jeshua who is called Justus. These are my only helpers in the Kingdom of God who are from the circumcision and they have been a comfort to me.

12 Epaphra, who is one of you, invokes your peace. He is a servant of the Anointed who always labours for you in prayer, that you may stand perfect and complete in the whole pleasure of God.

13 For I testify of him that he has a great zeal for you, and for those who are in Laodicea and in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, our beloved physician, and Dema invoke your peace.

15 Invoke the peace of the brethren who are in Laodicea, and of Nympha and the congregation that is in his house.

16 And whenever this letter is read to you, ensure that it is also read in the congregation of Laodicea, and that you likewise read the written letter from Laodicea.

17 And tell Arkipus, "Remember the service which you received in our Lord, that you will fulfil it."

18 This greeting is by my own hand; Paul. Will you remember my imprison-

<sup>6</sup> Mat 5:13, 1Pe 3:15

<sup>7</sup> As in the Peshitta.

ment? Grace be with you. Amen.

---

## First Thessalonians

1 Thessalonians 1:1 Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy: To the congregation of Thessalonica in God the Father and in our Anointed Lord Jeshua: Grace to you and peace.

2 We give thanks to God always for all of you, and we are reminded of you constantly in our prayers,

3 and we recall before God the Father your works of faith, and your labours of love, and the patience of your hope in our Anointed Lord Jeshua,

4 for we know, my beloved brethren, of your selection by God.

5 For our outreach to you was not in words only, but also in power and in the Holy Spirit, and your conviction was true, as you know how we were among you for your sake.

6 And you imitated us and our Lord, for you received the Word in much affliction, and in the joy of the Holy Spirit,<sup>1</sup>

7 and so you became examples to all the believers in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you the Word of our Lord has been heard, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place where your faith in God is heard, such that we do not need to say anything about you.

9 For they tell us what an introduction we had to you, and how you turned to God from the fear of idols, to serve the Living and True God,

10 as you wait for Jeshua—His Son from Heaven—whom He raised from the house of the dead; He is the one who delivers us from the wrath to come.

1 Thessalonians 2:1 And you, my brethren, you know that our introduction to you has not been for nothing.

2 But first we suffered and were abused at Philippi, as you know, and then, in a great struggle, we spoke with you boldly of our God and the Good News of the Messiah.

3 For our comfort was not from deception, nor uncleanness, nor by treachery.

4 But as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with His Good News, even so we speak, not as if we would please men, but God who proves our hearts.

5 For we did not speak with flattering words at any time, as you know, nor as a pretext for covetousness; God is *our* witness.

6 Nor do we seek glory from men, not from you and not from others, when we might have been honoured as apostles of Messiah.

7 But we were humble among you, just like a breastfeeding mother who cherishes her children.

8 So, we cherish *you* and long to give you not only the Good News of God, but also our souls, because you are our beloved.

9 For you remember, brethren, that we were toiling and labouring with works of our hands by night and day, that we would not be a burden to any of you.

10 You and God are witnesses *of* how we preached the Good News of God to you, purely and justly, and we were faultless toward all those who believe;

11 as you know, *just* as a father does with his children, that we have been pleading and we are filling your hearts and exhorting you

12 to walk suitably towards God who called you into His kingdom and to His glory.

13 For this reason we also thank God constantly, that the Word of God which you received from us, you did not receive it as the word of men, but as it truly is, the Word of God, which is working its works among those who believe.

14 For you, my brethren, imitated those congregations of God which are in Judea who are in the Anointed Jeshua. So you also suffered from your own countrymen, just as they did from the Judeans,

15 who murdered our Lord Jeshua and

<sup>1</sup> 1Co 11:1, Phi 3:17

their own prophets, and they have persecuted us; and they do not please God and have become opposed to all men,

16 for they forbid us to speak with the gentiles that they may be saved, so *they* always fulfil their sins; but wrath has come upon them until the end.

17 But we, brethren, felt bereaved of contact with you for a short time, but not in our hearts, and we endeavoured even more to see your faces with great love.

18 And we wanted to come to you; *even* I, Paul, time and time again; but Satan hindered me.

19 For what is our hope and our joy and our crown of glory? It is only you before our Anointed Lord Jeshua at His coming,

20 for you are our glory and our joy.

1 Thessalonians 3:1 Because we could not resist *any longer*, we chose to remain in Athens alone,

2 and we sent Timothy to you, our brother and servant of God, and our helper in the Good News of the Anointed, that he may strengthen you and inquire how you are concerning your faith,

3 lest any of you should lose their hope by afflictions; for you are aware that we are appointed to such things as these.

4 For, when we were with you before, we said to you that we would be persecuted, just as you know it happened.

5 Therefore, when I could not restrain *myself*, I sent to know your faith, lest the tempter had tempted you, and our labour would be worthless.

6 But now that Timothy has come back to us from you, and he gave us good news about your faith and your love, and that you have good memories of us everywhere, and that you greatly desire to see us, just as we also to see you;

7 therefore, brethren, we were comforted by you above all our adversaries and afflictions, because of your faith.

8 For now we live, if you abide in our Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice before our God because of you,

10 except that we pray all the more earnestly before God by night and by day, that we may see your faces and perfect what is lacking in your faith?

11 But God our Father, and our Anointed Lord Jeshua, will direct our way to you.

12 And may He multiply and increase your love to one another and to everyone, just as we love you,

13 so that He may establish your hearts faultless in holiness before God our Father at the coming of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, who is with all of His saints.

1 Thessalonians 4:1 Therefore, my brethren, we beg of you and we pray earnestly for you in our Lord Jeshua that just as you received us, how necessary it is that you should walk *with* and please God, that you may grow even more;

2 for you know those commandments we gave to you from our Lord Jeshua.

3 For this is the will of God: your holiness and that you should separate *yourselves* from all fornication;<sup>1</sup>

4 and that each one of you will know how to possess their vessel in holiness and in honour,

5 and not in the passion of lust, like the other gentiles who do not know God;

6 nor should you presume to violate and take advantage of someone *or* his brother in this matter, because our Lord is the avenger of all, as we also said to you *several* times before and we testified to you.<sup>2</sup>

7 For God has not called you to impurity, but to holiness.

8 Therefore whoever defrauds, he does not defraud man but God; Him who places His Holy Spirit in you.

9 But concerning brotherly love you do

<sup>1</sup> Biblical fornication includes premarital sex, adultery, prostitution, homosexuality, incest, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Deu 32:35, Rom 12:19, Heb 10:30

not need to be written to, for you yourselves are taught by God to love one another;

10 and you are doing so toward all the brethren who are in all Macedonia. But I beg of you, my brethren, that you abound supremely;

11 and that you will be diligent, peaceful and occupied with your *own* business, that you work with your hands, just as we commanded you,

12 that you will be walking properly toward outsiders, and that you are not dependant on a man.

13 But I want you to know, my brethren, that you should not be sorrowing for those who sleep like the rest of mankind who have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jeshua died and rose up, even so God will bring those who have fallen asleep in Jeshua with Him.

15 For this we say to you by the word of our Lord, that we who have life which remains until the coming of our Lord will not overtake those who are asleep.

16 For our Lord, with a command and with the voice of the head envoy and with the blast of the trumpet of God, will descend from heaven. And those who died and are in the Messiah will rise first.

17 And then we who remain *and* who have life, we will be carried away with them, as one in the clouds, to meet with our Lord in the air. And in this way we will always be with our Lord.

18 Therefore, comfort one another with these words.<sup>1</sup>

1 Thessalonians 5:1 But about the times and the seasons, my brethren, you do not need to be written to.

2 For truly, you yourselves know that the Day of our Lord comes like a thief in the night.

3 When they say there is peace and quiet, then from the silence, destruction will rise upon them, as labour pains upon a preg-

nant woman. And they will not escape.

4 But you, my brethren, you are not in darkness, that this day, like a thief, should overtake you.

5 For all of you are children of light and are children of the day and you are not children of the night nor children of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as the rest *do*, but let us be watchful and prudent.<sup>2</sup>

7 For those who sleep are sleeping in the night, and those who drink are drunk in the night.

8 But we who are children of the day, let us be vigilant in our minds, and put on the breastplate of faith and love, and let us take the helmet of the hope of Life.<sup>3</sup>

9 For God has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation in our Anointed Lord Jeshua;

10 He died for our sake, so if we are awake or if we sleep, we will live as one with Him.

11 Therefore comfort one another and build one another up, just as you also are doing.

12 But we beg of you, my brethren, that you will recognize those who labour among you, and have standing among you in our Lord and teach you,

13 that you let them be esteemed by you in great love and because of their works be at peace with them.

14 Now we beg you, my brethren, correct wrongdoers and encourage the feeble souls, bear the burdens of the weak and be patient to every person.

15 Beware lest anyone repays evil with evil, but always pursue *what is* good for each and every person.

16 Rejoice at all times,

17 pray without ceasing,

18 in everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Messiah Jeshua for you.

19 Do not quench the Spirit.

<sup>2</sup> Mat 24:35-44, Rev 16:13-15

<sup>3</sup> Isa 59:17, Eph 6:14

<sup>1</sup> Mat 24:29-31, Rev 14:12-16

20 Do not reject prophecies.

21 Examine everything and hold *fast* what is excellent.

22 Flee from every form of evil.

23 Now He, the God of Peace, will make you completely holy; your entire spirit and your soul and your body. He will keep *you* faultless for the coming of our Anointed Lord Jeshua.<sup>1</sup>

24 He who calls you is faithful, and it is He who will do it.

25 My brethren, pray for us.

26 Invoke the peace of all our brethren with a holy kiss.

27 I bind you by our Lord that this letter be read to all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jeshua the Messiah *be* with you. Amen.

---

<sup>1</sup> Heb 13:20-21

## Second Thessalonians

2 Thessalonians 1:1 Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy: To the congregation of the Thessalonians in God our Father and our Anointed Lord Jeshua:

2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and from our Lord Jeshua the Anointed.

3 We must give thanks to God for you always, my brethren, which becomes all the more necessary as your faith grows, and the love of every one of you increases towards his neighbour,

4 so that we boast of you in the congregations of God for your faith and endurance in all your persecutions and sufferings that you endure,

5 which is a demonstration of God's righteous judgement, that you may be worthy of His kingdom, for whose sake you suffer;

6 and if it is righteous, for God to reward those who trouble you with suffering,

7 and He will save you who are tormented with us when our Anointed Lord Jeshua is revealed, who *will* come from heaven with armies of His envoys,

8 when He takes vengeance with blazing fire on those who do not know God, and on those who do not acknowledge the Good News of our Anointed Lord Jeshua.<sup>1</sup>

9 These will be paid with the judgement of everlasting destruction from the face of our Lord and from the glory of His power,<sup>2</sup>

10 when He comes to be glorified in His saints and will show His wonders in His believers in that Day, because you believed our witness to you.

11 Therefore we always pray for you that God would make you worthy of your call-

<sup>1</sup> Isa 66:15-16, Jer 10:25, Eze 37:15-39:29, Rev 16:8, 18:8, 19:11-16 & 20:9

<sup>2</sup> Rev 6:14-16 & Rev 21:8, Mat 18:8, Mat 25:41 & 46. Note that the destruction is everlasting, not the process of destructing.

ing, and would completely fill you with the pleasure of goodness and works of faith in power,

12 that the Name of our Anointed Lord Jeshua may be glorified by you, and you also by Him, according to the grace of our God and our Lord Jeshua the Messiah.

2 Thessalonians 2:1 Now we ask you, my brethren, concerning the coming of our Anointed Lord Jeshua and concerning our assembling unto Him,

2 that you not be soon shaken in your minds nor be troubled, not by word nor by spirit nor by a letter that seems as if it is from us, saying "Behold, the day of our Lord has come."<sup>3</sup>

3 so no one will deceive you by any means to that effect. Truly, it will not come until there is first the rebellion,<sup>4</sup> and the man of sin will be revealed, the son of destruction,

4 who opposes and exalts himself against everything that is called God and religion, so that he will also sit in the Palace of God as God, and he will portray himself as if he is God.<sup>5</sup>

5 Do you not remember that when I was with you I told you these things?

6 And now you know what controls this, *and* that he will be revealed in his time.

7 For the Mystery of Iniquity has already begun to work; surely that which alone restrains now will be taken from the midst.

8 And then the Iniquity will be revealed, which our Lord Jeshua will consume with a breath from His mouth and He will destroy him with the revelation of His coming.<sup>6</sup>

9 The coming of that one is in the work-

<sup>3</sup> Isa 2:12 & 13:6

<sup>4</sup> Rebellion is from the Aramaic *maroodootha* מְרֻדּוּתָא. The passage makes it clear that this rebellion is against Jehovah, against Jeshua and against the Bible.

<sup>5</sup> Dan 11:36-37, Eze 28:2

<sup>6</sup> Isa 11:4, Rev 19:21

ings of Satan, with all power, signs, and false wonders,

10 and with all the deceptions of iniquity in those who are perishing, for they did not receive the love of the truth, that they would have life.

11 Because of this God sent them active deceptions, that they will believe lies.

12 They will be judged: all those who did not believe the truth but chose iniquity.

13 But we owe thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by our Lord, for God from the beginning has chosen you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and by belief in the truth,

14 to which He called you by our Good News, that you may glorify our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

15 Therefore, my brethren, be established and hold fast to the commandments which you were taught, whether by word or our letter.

16 Now He, our Lord Jeshua the Messiah, and God our Father, who have loved us and given us everlasting comfort and good hope by His grace;

17 may He comfort and establish your hearts in all words and every good work.

2 Thessalonians 3:1 From now on, brethren, pray for us, that the word of our Lord will be running and be glorified in every place, as it is with you,

2 and that we will be saved from evil and vicious men; for not every person is of the faith.

3 For Lord Jah<sup>1</sup> is faithful; He will keep you and will deliver you from evil.

4 And we put our trust in you in our Lord, that whatever we command you, you have done and you will also do.

5 And our Lord will guide your hearts into the love of God and into preaching the Anointed.

6 But we command you, my brethren, in the name of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, that you keep separate from every brother

<sup>1</sup> As in the Peshitta.

who walks in evil and wickedness and not according to the commandments which they received from us.

7 For you know yourselves that it is right to imitate us, for we have not walked in evil and wickedness among you;<sup>2</sup>

8 nor have we eaten anyone's bread free of charge, but we worked with labour and toil night and day, that we would not be a burden upon any of you.

9 It was not because we do not have authority, but that by our lives we would be an example to you, that you may imitate us.

10 For when we were with you, we also commanded you this: That everyone who is not willing to work, neither will he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some who walk among you in evil and wickedness, who do not work and do nothing.

12 Now those who are such we command and exhort them in our Anointed Lord Jeshua that they work in quietness and eat their bread.<sup>3</sup>

13 But you, my brethren, you should not grow weary in doing what is excellent.

14 And if anyone does not obey these words in this letter, separate that person from you and do not take part with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet do not treat him as an enemy, but you will admonish him as a brother.

16 Now may the Lord of Peace give you peace always in every way. Our Lord be with you all.

17 I, Paul, greet you with my own handwriting, which is a sign in all my letters that I have written them.

18 The grace of our Anointed Lord Jeshua be with all of you. Amen.

<sup>2</sup> 1Co 11:1, Phi 3:17, 1Th 1:6

<sup>3</sup> Working six days a week is the flip side of resting on the Sabbath. Exo 20:8-11, Eph 4:28

## First Timothy

1 Timothy 1:1 Paul, an apostle of Jeshua the Anointed, according to the commandment of God our Lifegiver and the Lord Jeshua the Messiah, our hope:

2 To Timothy, a true child in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father and our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

3 As I asked you when I went into Macedonia; remain in Ephesus, and you are to command certain men to not teach any different teachings,

4 and they should not give heed to fables and genealogy accounts which never end. These things cause more disputes and not edification in faith of God.

5 Now the sum of the commandments is love from a pure heart, and from a good conscience, and from true faith,

6 and some people have strayed from these things and they have turned away to empty words.

7 They seek to be teachers of the Instructions, while they do not understand anything that they say nor the things about which they argue.

8 But we know that the Instructions are good if a person will be lead by the Instructions,

9 though he knows that the Instructions were not appointed for the righteous person, but for the iniquitous and for the rebellious and for the wicked and for the sinners and for the vicious; and for those who are impure; and for those who strike their fathers and for those who strike their mothers, and for murderers,

10 and for fornicators, and for males who lie with males, and for thieves who steal the freedom of children, and for liars, and for those who violate their oaths, and for all things that are opposed to the sound teaching

11 of the glorious Good News of the happy God with which I have been entrusted.

12 And I thank Him who has enabled me, our Lord Jeshua the Messiah, because He counted me trustworthy and He has put me into His service,

13 I who was formerly a blasphemer, a persecutor, and abusive; but I obtained mercy because I did it while I was ignorant and without faith.

14 And the grace of our Lord abounded in me, and the faith and love which are in the Anointed Jeshua.

15 This is a faithful saying and worthy of acceptance; that Messiah Jeshua came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

16 Because of this He showed me mercy, that Jeshua the Anointed might show all of the patience of His spirit in me first, as an example for those who are going to believe in Him for everlasting life.

17 Now to the King of eternity, to Him who is indestructible and invisible, *the* One God, be honour and glory for eternities of eternity. Amen.

18 This charge I commit to you, my son Timothy, according to the previous prophecies about you, that by them you may wage this excellent warfare,

19 having faith and a good conscience. For those who have rejected this have had their faith emptied,

20 like Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I delivered to Satan so they may learn that they should not blaspheme.

1 Timothy 2:1 Therefore I beg of you that first of all you will offer supplications to God, and prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks for the sake of all the children of men,

2 for the sake of kings and rulers, that we may have a quiet and peaceful way of life in complete reverence and purity to God.

3 For this is pleasing and acceptable before God our Saviour,

4 who wants all the children of men to have life and for them to return to the

knowledge of the truth.<sup>1</sup>

5 For One is God and One is Mediator between God and the children of men, the Son of Man; Jeshua the Anointed.

6 He gave Himself *as* a ransom instead of every person, as a testimony that came in its time,

7 for which I am appointed as its preacher and an apostle of truth. I say, and I do not lie, that I am a teacher of the gentiles in belief of the Truth.

8 Therefore I want men in every place to pray, lifting up their hands in purity, without anger and without schemes;

9 in this way also, that in fashion the women will be modestly dressed, with propriety and their adornments will be moderate, not with braids of gold or pearls or costly clothing,

10 but with good works, which is suitable for women who profess to worship God.

11 Let a woman learn in silence with all submission.

12 For I do not allow a woman to teach nor to take authority over a man, for she should be quiet.

13 For Adam was formed first and then Chavvah.<sup>2</sup>

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman was deceived, and violated the command.<sup>3</sup>

15 Nevertheless she will live through her children if they continue in faith, love, and holiness, with modesty.

1 Timothy 3:1 This is a faithful saying: If a man desires to be an elder, he desires a good work.

2 But an elder ought to be such that no faults are found in him, and be the husband of one wife, have a vigilant mind, be

<sup>1</sup> God *wants* all to repent. But He has given us free will, and *will not force* anyone to repent.

<sup>2</sup> The first woman's name in Hebrew is Chavvah and in Aramaic it is *Chava* חַוָּה, which means *Life*. Eve is from life in Greek (*Eva*).

<sup>3</sup> Gen 2:18-3:13

sober, of good behaviour, love strangers and be a teacher;

3 and he should not transgress with wine, nor his hand be quick to strike, for *he* should be gentle, not quarrelsome, nor love money;

4 and he leads his own house well, having his children in submission in all purity;

5 for if he does not know how to lead his own house well, how can he lead the congregation of God?

6 Nor should he be a recent disciple, lest he becomes lifted up and falls into the judgement of Satan.

7 And he must have an excellent testimony from outsiders, lest he fall into shame and the snare of Satan.

8 Likewise Servants must be pure, should not speak two things,<sup>4</sup> nor should they be inclined to much wine, nor love defiled riches,

9 but they should hold the mystery of the faith with a pure conscience.

10 And they should first be proved; and then let them serve when they are without fault.

11 Likewise, their wives should be modest, and will have alert minds, and will be faithful in all things, and they should not be slanderers.

12 He who has one wife, and leads his children and his house well may be a Servant.

13 For those who serve well obtain a good standing for themselves and great boldness in the faith of the Anointed Jeshua.

14 These things I write to you, and I hope that I will come to you soon;

15 but if I am delayed, I *write* so you may know how it is necessary to behave in the household of God, which is the congregation of the Living God, the pillar and foundation of the Truth.

16 And truly this is a great mystery of

<sup>4</sup> That is, two different versions of the one thing.

righteousness: *He* was revealed in the flesh and justified in the Spirit. He appeared to envoys and was preached among the gentiles. He was trusted in the world and ascended into glory.

1 Timothy 4:1 Now the Spirit says clearly that in the last times they will depart from the faith one by one, and they will go after deceiving spirits and after the teachings of demons;

2 these will have false forms to deceive and speak lies, searing their consciences,

3 and they *will* forbid marriage and abstain from those foods which God created for use and for thanksgiving by those who believe and know the Truth.

4 For every creation is good to God,<sup>1</sup> and nothing is rejected if it can be received with thanksgiving;

5 for it is sanctified by the Word of God and by prayer.<sup>2</sup>

6 If you will teach these things to your brethren, you will be a good servant of Jeshua the Anointed, as you are brought up by words of faith and by the good teachings which have been taught *to* you.

7 But abstain from the insipid fables of old women, and train yourself in righteousness.

8 Though bodily exercise profits a little at this time, righteousness is profitable in everything, for it has a promise of life in this time and in the future.

9 This is a faithful saying and worthy of acceptance.

10 Because of this we labour and we are reproached, because we hope in the Living God, who is the Saviour of all the children of men, especially *those* who believe.

<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:10-31

<sup>2</sup> Leviticus 11 lists those meats that are sanctified by God's Word and tells us which ones are not sanctified, and therefore unclean. Prayer and giving thanks are also required, but they cannot convert a food which God has declared to be unclean into one that is sanctified.

11 These things teach and command.

12 And do not let anyone despise your youth, but be an example to the believers in word, in conduct, in love, in faith and in purity.

13 Until I come, give attention to reading, to prayer and to teaching.

14 Do not despise the gift that is in you, which was given to you by prophecy and by the laying on of the hands of the elders.

15 Meditate on these things and live in them, that you may be known to everyone you come before.

16 Take heed to your soul and to your teaching. Persevere in them, for when you do these things your soul will live, and those who hear you.

1 Timothy 5:1 Do not rebuke an elder, but petition him as a father, and those who are younger as your brothers,

2 and the older women as mothers and those who are younger as your sisters, with all purity.

3 You are to honour those widows who are truly widows.

4 But if a widow has her children or grandchildren, let them first learn that they should be assigned to their children's households and they should repay their parents; for this is acceptable before God.

5 But if she is truly a widow, and is alone, this one's hope is upon God and *she* continues in prayers and supplications night and day.

6 But she who worships the Arena<sup>3</sup> is dead while she lives.

7 You will command them *about* these things, that they may be without fault.

8 But if anyone does not take care of his own, and especially those who are children of the household of faith, he has renounced his faith and is worse than those who do not believe.

9 Therefore you will choose a widow

<sup>3</sup> "the Arena", signifies also the gladiator exhibitions, theatre and other non-sanctifying worldly entertainment.

who is not less than sixty years old, and who had one husband,

10 and she has a testimony of good works: if she has brought up children, if she has received strangers, if she has washed the saints' feet, if she has relieved the afflicted, and if she has walked in every good work.

11 But avoid *providing for* the younger widows; for they *may* separate from the Anointed, and seek to have a husband,

12 and their judgement is determined, if they have rejected their former faith.

13 And they also learn to be lazy, going around from house to house, and not only being lazy, but also gossips, taking up vain activities and talking about inappropriate things.

14 Therefore, I am willing that those younger widows marry, bear children, manage their homes, and not give our adversaries even one instance of abuse.

15 For until now, they have begun to turn after Satan, one by one.

16 If any believing man or woman has widows, let them support them, and do not let them be a burden on the congregation, that it may have enough for those who are truly widows.

17 Those elders who are leading well deserve double honour, especially those who toil in the word and in teaching.

18 For the Writings say, "Do not muzzle the ox while it is treading," and, "The labourer deserves his wages."<sup>1</sup>

19 Do not accept an accusation against an elder except from the mouth of two or three witnesses.<sup>2</sup>

20 Rebuke those who are sinning before everyone, that the rest of the people may also fear.

21 I charge you before God and our Anointed Lord Jeshua and His chosen envoys that you will observe these things and do not let your mind be prejudiced by

anything, and do not do anything with favouritism.

22 Do not lay hands on anyone hastily, nor share in foreigners' sins; keep yourself pure.

23 No longer drink *only* water, but drink a little wine because of your stomach and because of your ongoing illness.

24 There are *some* children of men whose sins are known, and they precede them to the house of judgement, and there are *those* which go after them.

25 Likewise, the good works *of some* are known, and those that are otherwise they cannot conceal.

1 Timothy 6:1 Let those who are under the yoke of bondage hold their masters in all honour, that the Name of God and His teaching will not be blasphemed.

2 And those who have believing masters, let them not despise them because they are their brethren, but rather serve them because they are beloved believers whom they are refreshing with their service. Teach these things and request their *obedience*.

3 But if anyone teaches another teaching and does not consent to these sound words of our Anointed Lord Jeshua, and the teaching of the reverence of God,

4 this one is proud though he knows nothing, for he is ineffective, *involved* in disputes and in arguments about words, from which come envy, strife, blasphemy, establishing an evil mind,

5 and the misery of the children of men who corrupt their minds and they are cheated of the truth, and they think that making money is the worship of God. But you, stay away from these things.

6 For our great profit is the worship of God, and in the necessities we have enough.

7 For we brought nothing into the world, and we know that we can take nothing out of it.

8 Therefore, having food and clothing is

<sup>1</sup> Deu 25:4, Lev 19:13, Luk 10:7

<sup>2</sup> Deu 19:15

enough for us.

9 But those who desire to be rich fall into temptations and into traps, and into many foolish and harmful lusts and the children of men sink into corruption and destruction.

10 For the root of all these evils is the love of money, and there are some who have desired it and strayed from the faith, and have brought themselves many miseries.

11 But you, O man of God, escape from these things and pursue righteousness, justice, faith, love, patience and gentleness.

12 Fight well in the contest of faith, and grab hold of everlasting life, to which you are called and you have professed the good profession before many witnesses.

13 I testify to you before God who gives life to all, and before Messiah Jeshua who testified an excellent testimony before Pontius Pilate,<sup>1</sup>

14 that you keep the commandments without being defiled and without blemish until the revelation of our Lord Jeshua, the Messiah,

15 He who is going to reveal in His time the Happy God, the mighty One who is the only King of Kings and Lord of Power,<sup>2</sup>

16 He alone is incorruptible, dwelling in light which is impossible for a human to approach, and none of the children of man has seen nor even can see Him,<sup>3</sup> to whom *be* honour and authority for an eternity of eternities. Amen.

17 Order the rich of this world to not be lifted up in their minds, and that they should not trust in wealth, for there is no certainty in it; but upon the Living God, who gives richly to all of us for our comfort.

18 They should do good works, and they

should be rich in good deeds, ready to give and to share.

19 Then they will lay up for themselves a good foundation for the time to come, that they may lay hold of true life.

20 O Timothy! Guard what is committed to you, and escape from the voice of emptiness and from the perversions of false knowledge;

21 for those who profess it have gone astray from the faith. Grace be with you. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Joh 18:31-19:16

<sup>2</sup> Rev 17:14 & 19:16

<sup>3</sup> See Joh 1:18 footnote.

## Second Timothy

2 Timothy 1:1 Paul, an apostle of Jeshua the Anointed by the will of God, and by the promise of Life<sup>1</sup> which is in the Anointed Jeshua:

2 To Timothy, beloved son: Grace, love, and peace from God the Father and from the Messiah, Jeshua our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve with a pure conscience, from my forefathers, as I remember you constantly in my prayers night and day,

4 and I long to see you, and I remember your tears, that I am filled with joy,

5 with my remembrance of your genuine faith, which first began in your grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice, and I am convinced is in you also.<sup>2</sup>

6 Therefore I remind you to stir up the gift of God which is in you through the laying on of hands.<sup>3</sup>

7 For God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power and of love and of Instruction.

8 Therefore do not be ashamed of the witness of our Lord, nor of me His prisoner, but overtake the evil with the Good News by the power of God;

9 He has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His will and the grace which was given to us in Jeshua the Messiah before the world began,<sup>4</sup>

10 and is revealed now in the revelation of our Saviour Jeshua the Anointed, who has destroyed death and brought life and incorruption by the Good News,<sup>5</sup>

11 and I am appointed as a preacher by Him, and an apostle and a teacher of the

<sup>1</sup> This is a promise of both a meaningful life now and of an everlasting life when we are resurrected.

<sup>2</sup> Act 16:1

<sup>3</sup> Act 8:17

<sup>4</sup> Eph 2:8-10

<sup>5</sup> Isa 25:6-9

gentiles.

12 Because of this I endure these things; and I am not ashamed, for I know in whom I have believed and I am convinced that my trust has come into His hands and He will keep *it* for me until that Day.<sup>6</sup>

13 Let the sound words which you have heard from me be your model in the faith and love which are in the Anointed Jeshua.

14 Keep the good trust by the Holy Spirit who dwells in us.

15 This you know, that all of those in Asia have turned away from me, among whom are Pugelos and Hermogenes.

16 May our Lord be compassionate to the household of Onesiphorus, who many times refreshed me, and he was not ashamed of the chains of my bondage,

17 for when he came to Rome, he sought me diligently and found me.

18 May our Lord grant *to* him that *he may* find mercy with our Lord in that Day; and you know how he served me, especially at Ephesus.

2 Timothy 2:1 Therefore you, my son, be strengthened in the grace that is in the Anointed Jeshua.

2 And the things that you have heard from me through many witnesses, those things that I have entrusted to faithful men, it has come into their hands to teach others also.

3 Endure evil as a good soldier of Jeshua the Anointed.<sup>7</sup>

4 For a soldier, not a man, is bound in the affairs of the world, to please him who has chosen him.

5 And if anyone competes, he is not crowned unless he competes according to the rules.

6 It is fitting that the ploughman is the first to be sustained by his harvest.

7 Consider what I say, *and* may our Lord give you wisdom in all things.

8 Remember *that* Jeshua the Anointed,

<sup>6</sup> Joh 10:28-30

<sup>7</sup> 2Co 10:3-5

who is of the seed of David, is He who arose from the house of the dead according to my Good News,<sup>1</sup>

9 for which I suffer evil as if I am an evildoer, *even* unto chains; but the Word of God is not chained.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the selected ones, that they also may find the salvation which is in the Anointed Jeshua with everlasting glory.

11 This is a faithful word: If we died with Him, we will also live with Him.

12 If we suffer, we will also reign with Him. But if we reject Him, He will also reject us.<sup>2</sup>

13 And if we do not believe in Him, He continues to be faithful, for He cannot reject Himself.

14 Keep reminding them of these things, charging them before our Lord that they should not dispute about words to no benefit, to the ruin of those who hear such things.

15 Take care of yourself and present yourself perfectly before God *as* a worker without shame who preaches the Word of Truth straightforwardly.

16 But avoid empty words from which there is no benefit, for they who speak them will add more and more to their wickedness.

17 And their speech is like a consuming cancer which will seize many. For Hymenaeus is one of them and Philetus another;

18 they have strayed from the truth, saying that the resurrection of the dead has *already* occurred; and they overthrow the faith of *some* men.<sup>3</sup>

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God

stands firm, that has this seal to it: "Jehovah knows those who are His,"<sup>4</sup> and, "Let everyone who names the Name of Jehovah stay separate from iniquity."<sup>5</sup>

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold or silver in it, but also of wood and ceramics, some for honour and some for dishonour.

21 Therefore if anyone will purify himself from these, he is a pure vessel for honour that is suitable for the use of His Lord, prepared for every good work.

22 Escape from all the youthful lusts; and run after righteousness, faith, love, and peace with those who call on our Lord with a pure heart.

23 But avoid the disputes of the foolish and ignorant, for you know that they generate conflict.<sup>6</sup>

24 And a servant of our Lord should not quarrel but be gentle to everyone, teaching with a patient spirit,

25 that he may teach those who dispute against him humbly; perhaps God will grant them repentance, and they will know the truth,

26 and they will remember their souls and break free from the snare of Satan, who has captured them to do his will.<sup>7</sup>

2 Timothy 3:1 But you know this, that in the last days perilous times will come:

2 and the children of men will be lovers of themselves, and lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disloyal to their people, rejecting grace, evil ones,

3 slanderers, captives of cruel desires, haters of the good,

4 traitors, impulsive, arrogant, loving lust more than the Love of God.<sup>8</sup>

5 Yet they have a form of respect for God

<sup>1</sup> Mat 1:1-17, Luk 24:46

<sup>2</sup> Mat 10:32-33

<sup>3</sup> The First Resurrection occurs just before the final Seven Plagues are poured out in Rev 14:14-16, so it could not have already happened. The opposite heresy (No resurrection) is discussed in 1Co 15:12-26.

<sup>4</sup> As in Num 16:5, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta. Also Joh 10:14 & 1Co 8:3

<sup>5</sup> As in Zep 3:9 and Psa 25:11, Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>6</sup> 1Ti 6:4-5

<sup>7</sup> Psa 124:7, Eph 5:14

<sup>8</sup> 2Pe 3:3-6

but they are far from His power. Remove yourself from people such as these.

6 For some of them are those who crawl from house to house and capture women who are buried in *their* sins, and led to various lusts;

7 who are always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Just as Jannes and Jambres rose against Moses, so do these also stand against the truth: people who corrupt their minds and are rejected from the faith;<sup>1</sup>

9 but they will not advance, for their madness is known to everyone, just as theirs was also known.

10 But you have followed my teaching, my manner of life, my love, my endurance, my desire, my faith, my patient spirit,

11 my persecutions, my afflictions, and you know those things that I endured at Antioch, at Iconium, and at Lystra. What persecutions I endured, and my Lord delivered me from them all.

12 But all those who choose to live in the worship of God in the Anointed Jeshua will be persecuted.

13 And evil men and deceivers will add to their evils as they deceive and go astray.

14 But you; continue in those things which you have learned and are assured of, for you know from whom you have learned,

15 and that from your childhood you were taught the Holy Scrolls, which can make you wise for salvation in the faith of the Messiah Jeshua.

16 Every Writing which is written by the Spirit of God is profitable for teaching, for correction, for direction and for guidance in righteousness,<sup>2</sup>

17 that the man of God may become perfect, for every good work perfects *him*.

<sup>1</sup> These men are not mentioned in the OT, but may have been two of the Egyptian magicians who opposed Moses in Exo 7:11, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Psa 119:97-104

2 Timothy 4:1 I charge you therefore before God and our Anointed Lord Jeshua: He will judge the living and the dead at the revealing of His kingdom:

2 Preach the word and stand with diligence, in time and without time. Reprove, rebuke and teach, all with sustained spirit.

3 For the time will come when they will not obey sound teaching, but according to their desires they will multiply teachers for themselves for their itching ears;

4 and they will turn their ears from the truth, but they will turn aside to fables.<sup>3</sup>

5 But you be watchful in all things, endure evil, do the work of an evangelist and fulfil your service.

6 Therefore I am to be offered for a sacrifice, and the time of *my* release has arrived.

7 I have fought an excellent fight and I have finished my race, and I have kept my faith.

8 And now, a crown of righteousness is reserved for me that my Lord will award to me on that Day when He will judge the just, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His revelation.<sup>4</sup>

9 Let it be a priority to you to come to me quickly;

10 for Demas has abandoned me and loves this world. He has gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Get Mark and bring him with you, for he is useful to me for service.

12 And Tychicus I have sent to Ephesus.

13 Bring the writing carrier<sup>5</sup> that I left with Carpus at Troas when you come; and the Writings, especially the parchment

<sup>3</sup> Jer 6:16-17, Joh 8:45-47

<sup>4</sup> Rev 5:10, Rev 20:6

<sup>5</sup> This is literally "house of books" *beyth kthave* בֵּית סְפָרִים in the Aramaic. Roth suggests that "cloak" in the Greek appears to be a mistranslation of house (*beyth*) as cloak (*ebeyth*).

scrolls.

14 Alexander the blacksmith showed me great evil. May our Lord repay him according to his works.<sup>1</sup>

15 You also must beware of him, for he is arrogant against our words.

16 At my first defence not a man was with me, but they all abandoned me. May this not be charged against them.

17 But my Lord stood with me and strengthened me, so that the message might be preached fully through me, and that all the gentiles might hear. And I was delivered from the mouth of the lion.

18 And my Lord will deliver me from every evil work and give me life in His heavenly kingdom. The glory is to Him forever and ever. Amen!

19 Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus stayed in Corinth, but Trophimus I have left in Miletus when he was sick.

21 Let it be a priority to you to come before winter. Eubulus invokes your peace, as well as Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all of the brethren.

22 Our Anointed Lord Jeshua is with your spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

---

<sup>1</sup> Psa 62:12, Pro 24:12

## Titus

Titus 1:1 Paul, a servant of God and an apostle of Jeshua the Anointed, in the faith of God's selected and the knowledge of the truth which is in the reverence of God,  
2 upon the hope of everlasting life which the True God promised before the world began,<sup>1</sup>

3 and He has revealed His Word in His time through our preaching, which I was entrusted with by the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus, a true child in the common faith: Grace and peace from God the Father and from our Anointed Lord Jeshua, our Saviour.

5 This is why I left you in Crete; that you should set right the things that are lacking, and appoint elders city by city as I ordered you;

6 one who is faultless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children who are not abusive and not subject to immorality.

7 For an elder is required to be faultless as a steward of God, and not governed by his own mind, not bad-tempered, not excessive with wine, not quick to strike with his hands, not loving filthy riches,

8 but he should love strangers, love goodness, be modest, just, holy and keep himself from lusts.<sup>2</sup>

9 And he should be concerned about teaching the words of Faith and also to be able to comfort by his sound teaching, and to rebuke those who are contentious.

10 For there are many who are not submissive, and their words are empty and they deceive the minds of the children of men, especially those who are from the circumcision.

11 It is necessary to stop their mouths, for they destroy many households, and for filthy riches they teach things that are not

right.

12 One of them, a prophet of their own, said, "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts and idle gluttons."

13 He actually brought this testimony! Therefore rebuke them severely, that they may be sound in the faith,

14 and do not yield to Judean fables and commandments of the children of men who hate the Truth.<sup>3</sup>

15 To the pure all things are pure, but to those who are defiled and unbelieving, nothing is pure to them for even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess to know God, but by their works they reject Him, and they are enemies without obedience and rejected from every good work.

Titus 2:1 But you, speak what is proper for sound teaching:

2 and teach that the elders should have alert minds, and be modest, pure, and sound in faith, in love, and in patience;

3 and also the older women, that their appearance be proper for the worship of God, and not be slanderers, nor indulge in much wine, and be teachers of good things;

4 and that *they* encourage the young women to love their husbands and their children,

5 to be chaste and holy, taking good care of their households, and be obedient to their husbands, lest anyone blaspheme against the word of God.<sup>4</sup>

6 Likewise exhort the young men to be serious,

7 but in all things be a model yourself, always showing good works; and in your teaching, let your speech be wholesome,

8 serious and not corrupt. Do not let anyone despise it, that he who is against us may be ashamed, as he will not have anything evil to say against us.

<sup>1</sup> Literally *before the times of the world*.

<sup>2</sup> 1Ti 3:1-8

<sup>3</sup> The 'Oral Law' of Judaism is one part of these fables.

<sup>4</sup> Pro 31:10-28

9 Servants are to be obedient to their masters, and be pleasing in all things, not resisting them,

10 nor let them steal, but show good loyalty in all things, that they may adorn the teaching of God our Saviour in all *these* things.

11 For the grace of God has been revealed, that gives Life to all the children of men,

12 and it leads us to reject the wickedness and lusts of the world, and to live in this world we should live in purity and righteousness and in the worship of God,

13 while we look for the blessed hope and glorious revelation of the Great God and of our Lifegiver Jeshua the Anointed,

14 who gave Himself for us, to redeem us from all iniquity and purify for Himself a new people, zealous for good works.<sup>1</sup>

15 Speak these things, seek and rebuke with all authority. Let no one despise you. Titus 3:1 Tell them to obey and submit to rulers and authorities, and to be ready for every good work.<sup>2</sup>

2 They will not insult anyone, nor be contentious. But they will be gentle, and show their kindness in all things to all the children of men.

3 For we ourselves were also once foolish and without conviction. We were deceived, and servants to varying lusts and wickedness and envy. We were busy being despicable and even hating one another.

4 But when the kindness and the caring love of God our Saviour was revealed,

5 not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His own love He gave us Life, through the washing of the birth that is from above and the renewing of the Holy Spirit,

6 the One whom He poured out on us abundantly through our Saviour, Jeshua the Anointed,

7 that by His grace we are being justified and we will become heirs according to the hope of everlasting life.

8 This is a faithful saying, and these things I want you to affirm to them constantly, especially concerning the cultivation of good works in those who have believed in God. These things are good and beneficial to the children of men.

9 But abstain from foolish disputes, stories of genealogies, contentions, and strivings from the scribes; for there is no profit in it and they are worthless.

10 After the first and second admonition, you should avoid a divisive man.<sup>3</sup>

11 Understand that such a person is perverse and a sinner, and he is condemning himself.

12 When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me at Nicopolis, for I have set my mind to spend the winter there.

13 Now about Zena the scribe and Apollo; you should look after them well and ensure that they will lack nothing.

14 And they will also teach our people to learn to cultivate good works, even in urgent matters, that they may not be unfruitful.

15 All who are with me pray for your peace. Pray for the peace of all of those who love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Psa 130:8, Eze 37:23, Deu 14:2, Joh 6:51

<sup>2</sup> Mat 22:16-21, Rom 13:1-7

<sup>3</sup> Bauscher and Lamsa render this as *heretic*.

## Philemon

Philemon 1:1 Paul, a prisoner of the Anointed Jeshua, and Timothy *our* brother: To Philemon, our beloved companion and labourer,

2 and to our beloved Aphia, and to Arkippus our companion *and* labourer, and to the congregation in your house:

3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and from our Anointed Lord Jeshua.

4 I thank my God always, and I remember you in my prayers,

5 behold, from when I heard of your faith and love which you have toward our Lord Jeshua and toward all the saints,

6 that the sharing of your faith will produce fruit in works and in knowledge of every good thing which is for you in the Anointed Jeshua.

7 For we have great joy and comfort, for by your love the affections of the saints have been refreshed.

8 Therefore I have great freedom in the Anointed to command you in those things that are right,

9 but because of the love I instead ask you; I, Paul, the elder as you know, but now also a prisoner of Jeshua the Anointed;

10 I appeal to you for my child Onesimus, whom I have begotten while in my bondage,

11 he who at times was not useful to you, but now he is very useful to you and also to me.

12 I am sending him to you as my offspring.<sup>1</sup> But will you receive him like this?

13 Though I was willing to keep him with me, so he could serve me on your behalf in the bondage of the Good News,

14 I did not want to do anything without your counsel, that your good deed would

not be by compulsion, but by your will.

15 Perhaps he departed for this purpose for a while, that you might receive him forever,

16 not as a slave from now on but as more than a slave, as my beloved brother and how much more *as* yours, both in the flesh and in our Lord.

17 Therefore, if you are my partner, receive him as *if he is* mine.

18 And if you are missing anything or this one owes a debt, charge it to me.

19 I, Paul, have written *this* with my own hand. I will pay you myself, without saying to you that you also owe me your soul.

20 Yes, my brother, I am refreshed by you in our Lord; satisfy my love in the Anointed.

21 Because I trust that you will listen to me, I have written to you, and I know that you will do more than what I said.

22 But also prepare a dwelling place<sup>2</sup> for me soon, for I hope that through your prayers I will be given to you.

23 Epaphra, a fellow prisoner, invokes your peace in the Anointed Jeshua,

24 as do Mark, Aristarkus, Dema and Luke, my helpers.

25 The grace of our Anointed Lord Jeshua be with your spirits. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Literally *my product*.

<sup>2</sup> Literally *house*, but it is more likely that he is just requesting a room to sleep in.

## Division Seven

### John's Testimonies

#### First John

1 John 1:1 We preach to you that which was from the beginning, which we have heard and which we have seen and we have perceived with our eyes, and which we have touched with our hands; that which is the Word of Life;

2 And the lives were revealed, and we perceived, and we bear witness, and we declare to you that the eternal life was with the Father and was revealed to us.

3 And the things which we saw and we heard we also disclose to you, that your fellowship is with us and our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son, Jeshua the Anointed.

4 And these things we write to you that our joy in you may be full.

5 This is the Good News which we have heard from Him and we declare to you, that God is light and there is not any darkness in Him at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him and we walk in darkness, we lie and we do not understand the truth.

7 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of His Son Jeshua cleanses us from all of our sins.

8 If we say that we have no sin in us, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 But if we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and He will cleanse us from all our iniquity.

10 And if we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ecc 7:20. Note that this is "have not sinned", meaning that all of us have sinned

1 John 2:1 Children, I write these things to you, that you will not sin. And if anyone sins, we have the Redeemer of the cursed with the Father, Jeshua the righteous Messiah.

2 For He is in Himself the Atonement<sup>2</sup> because of our sins, and not in our place only but also in place of the whole world.

3 Now by this we can tell that we know Him, if we keep His commandments.

4 For he who says, "I know Him." and does not keep His commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of God is completed in them. By this we know that we are in Him.

6 He who says "I am in Him.", it is necessary for him to walk just like He walks.

7 Beloved ones, I do not write a new commandment for you, but an old commandment which you have had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which you have heard.

8 Again, a new commandment I write to you, that which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness has passed away, and the true light is beginning to shine.

9 Therefore, whoever says that he is in the light, and hates his brother, is in darkness until now.

10 But he who loves his brother dwells in the light, and there is no offence in him.

11 And he who hates his brother is in darkness and walks in darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

12 I write to you, children, that your sins are forgiven to you because of His Name.

13 I write to you, fathers, that you have known the One who is from the beginning. I write to you, young men, that you have overcome the evil one. I have written to you, boys, that you have known the

before we became Christians. As John soon make clear, once we are Christians we are to turn away from sin.

<sup>2</sup> Lev 23:26-32, Lev 16:2-34, Heb 9:11-15

Father.

14 I have written to you, fathers, that you have known Him who is from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, that you are strong, and the word of God dwells in you, and you have overcome the evil one.

15 Do not love the world or the things that are in it, for whoever loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For everything that is in the world; the lust of the body, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of this life; these are not from the Father but these are from the world.

17 The world is passing away, and its lusts; but he who does the will of God will dwell forever.

18 My children, time is coming to an end; and as you have heard, the Fake Messiah<sup>1</sup> is coming; even now many fake Messiahs have come, and from this we know that it is the time of the end.

19 They went out from us, but they were not from us; for if they had been from us, they would have remained with us; but they went out from us to reveal that they were not from us.

20 But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you can distinguish every person.

21 I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and that every lie is not from the truth.

22 Who is a liar? Is it not everyone who denies that Jeshua is the Anointed? This one is a fake Messiah. He who denies the Father also denies the Son.

23 And whoever denies the Son does not believe in the Father either; whoever confesses the Son confesses the Father also.

<sup>1</sup> As translated from the Peshitta *msheecha dagala* ܢܠܝܢܐ ܢܩܝܫܘܿܢܐ. This appears as Anti-Christ when translated from the Greek, meaning "in place of Christ, ie, the vicar of Christ or a Fake Messiah.

24 Therefore let that which you heard from the beginning remain in you. For if that remains in you which you heard from the beginning, you also are remaining in the Father and in the Son.

25 And this is the promise that He has promised us; everlasting life.

26 But I have written these things to you because of those who seduce you.

27 And if you remain in the anointing which you received from Him, then you do not need anyone to teach you, as the anointing which is from God will teach you about everything true, and there is no falsehood in Him. And as He has taught you, abide in Him.

28 And now, my children, abide in Him, that when He is revealed, we will not be ashamed before Him at His coming, but we will be open faced at His arrival.

29 If you know that He is righteous, know also that everyone who does righteousness is from Him.

1 John 3:1 Behold how greatly the love of the Father abounds to us, that He has called us and made us *His* children! Because of this, the world does not know us, because it does not know Him either.

2 Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not yet been revealed what we are going to be, but we know that when He is revealed, we will be like Him, and we will see Him as He is.<sup>2</sup>

3 And everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

4 But whoever sins commits iniquity, for sin is entirely iniquity.

5 And you know that He was revealed to take away our sins, and there is no sin in Him.

6 And everyone who remains in Him does not sin. Everyone who sins has not seen Him nor have they known Him.

7 Children, let no one deceive you. He who does righteousness is righteous, just as He, the Messiah, is righteous.

<sup>2</sup> David also is waiting for this (Psa 17:15).

8 He who commits sin is from Satan, for Satan has sinned from the beginning. Because of this the Son of God appeared to destroy the works of Satan.<sup>1</sup>

9 Whoever has been begotten by God does not sin, for His seed is in him; and he is not able to sin, because he has been begotten by God.

10 In this the children of God are distinguished from the children of Satan: Everyone who does not do righteousness nor loves his brother is not from God.

11 For this is the commandment that you heard from the beginning, that you will love one another.

12 Don't be like Cain, whose nature was from the evil one and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him? Because his works were evil and his brother's righteous.<sup>2</sup>

13 Do not be surprised, my brethren, if the world hates you.

14 We know that we have departed from death to life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love his brother remains in death.

15 For every person who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer can have everlasting life abiding in him.

16 By this we know His love toward us, for He gave His soul in our place. And it is right that we also would give our souls for the sake of our brethren.

17 And whoever has this world's goods, and sees his brother in need, and withholds his compassion from him, how is the love of God in him?

18 Children, let us not love one another in word or in tongue, but in deeds and in truth.

19 And by this we know that we are of the truth, and before He comes we per-

<sup>1</sup> Satan is a transliteration from the Aramaic (*Satana* ܫܬܢܐ). It means "the adversary". See Gen 3:1-14

<sup>2</sup> Gen 4:3-15

suade our hearts.

20 For if our heart condemns us, how much greater is God than our heart, and He knows all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, our faces are open before God.

22 And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and we do good before Him.

23 And this is His commandment: that we believe in the name of His Son Jeshua the Anointed and we love one another, as He commanded us.

24 Now whoever keeps His commandments is kept by Him and He dwells in him. And by this we know that He dwells in us, from His Spirit whom He gives to us.

1 John 4:1 Beloved, do not believe all the spirits, but distinguish the spirits, whether they are from God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

2 The Spirit of God is known by this: Every spirit that confesses that Jeshua the Anointed has come in the flesh is from God,

3 and every spirit that does not confess that Jeshua has come in the flesh is not from God.<sup>3</sup> And this is from the spirit of the Fake Messiah, which you have heard is coming, and he is already in the world now.

4 But you are children from God, and you have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.

5 They are from the world. Because *they are* from the world, they speak and the world listens to them.

6 But we are from God and he who knows God listens to us. And he who is not from God does not listen to us. By this we perceive the spirit of truth and the spirit of deception.

7 Beloved, let us love one another,

<sup>3</sup> Note that this is test for spirits, not men, as humans can lie about this.

because love is from God; and everyone who loves is born from God and knows God,

8 for God is love, and everyone who does not love does not know God.

9 In this is the love of God known to us; that God has sent His Only Begotten Son into the world, that it will live through Him.

10 In this is love; it was not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the Atonement because of our sins.

11 Beloved, if God loves us like this, we are also obliged to love one another.

12 No one has ever seen God. But if we love one another, God dwells in us, and His love is fulfilled in us.

13 By this we know that we dwell in Him, and He dwells in us, because He has given His Spirit to us.

14 And we have seen and we testify that the Father has sent His Son as Saviour of the world.

15 Everyone who confesses that Jeshua is the Son of God, God dwells in him, and he dwells in God.<sup>1</sup>

16 And we believe and we know the love that God has for us, for God is love, and everyone who dwells in love dwells in God.

17 And by this love is fulfilled among us: that open faces<sup>2</sup> will be ours in the day of judgement; because as He is, so we are also in this world.

18 For there is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear is suspicious. And he who fears is immature in love.

19 Therefore we love God because He first loved us.

20 But if a man says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is lying; for he who sees his brother and does not love him,

<sup>1</sup> Joh 14:8-23

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta, could also be rendered as confidence, no need for shame or boldness.

how is it possible for him to love God whom he has not seen?

21 And this commandment we have received from Him: that everyone who loves God must love his brother also.

1 John 5:1 Everyone who believes that Jeshua is the Anointed is born from God and everyone who loves the Parent also loves the one who is begotten by Him.

2 And in this we know that we love the children of God, whenever we love God and we do His commandments.

3 For this is the love of God—to keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdens.<sup>3</sup>

4 For everyone who is born from God conquers the world for himself. And this is the victory that conquers the world; our faith.

5 Who is he who conquers the world for himself, but he who believes that Jeshua is the Son of God?

6 This is He who came by water and blood; Jeshua the Messiah; not only by water, but by water and blood.

7 And the Spirit bears witness because the Spirit is Truth.

8 And the three of them bear witness: the Spirit, and the water, and the blood; and the three of them are as one.<sup>4</sup>

9 If we receive the witness of men, how much greater is the witness of God? For this is the witness of God which He testifies about His Son.

<sup>3</sup> In Jer 23:33-39 Jehovah explains how unimpressed He is when people call His words "burdens".

<sup>4</sup> As in the Peshitta. However, the Roman catholic 'church' began inserting the following into their Old Latin Bibles in the fifth century: "For there are three that bear record in Heaven, the Father, the Word and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one." It then went into their Vulgate in the seventh century, and finally made its way into some copies of the Greek manuscripts, beginning in 1522. This forgery was clearly a desperate attempt to force the Babylonian trinity into the Bible.

10 Everyone who believes in the Son of God, there is this witness in his soul. Everyone who does not believe God makes Him a liar, because he does not believe the witness that God testifies about His Son.

11 And this is the witness: that God has given us everlasting life, and these lives are in His Son.

12 Everyone who takes hold of the Son also takes hold of life; and everyone who does not take hold of God's Son, there is no life for him.

13 These *things* I have written to you, so you will know that you have everlasting life; you who believe in the name of the Son of God.

14 Now this is our confidence toward Him; that everything we ask Him according to His will, He hears us.

15 And if we are convinced that He hears us about whatever we ask from Him, even now we trust that we will receive the desired things that we ask from Him.

16 If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin which does not condemn *him* to death, let him ask, and his soul will be given to him, to those whose sin is not of death. And there is the sin of death. For this, I say do not pray for the man.

17 For every iniquity is sin, and there is a sin that is not of death.

18 We know that everyone who is born from God does not sin; for he who has been born of God keeps his soul, and the evil one does not touch it.

19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies under the sway of the evil one.

20 And we know that the Son of God has come and He has given us a mind that knows the True One; and we are in Him, the True One, in His Anointed Son Jeshua. This One is the True God and eternal life.

21 My children, keep yourselves from the worship of idols.

## Second John<sup>1</sup>

2 John 1:1 The Elder: To the chosen lady and her children, those whom I love in the Truth, and not only I, but all those who know the Truth,

2 because of the Truth which dwells in us and will be with us forever.

3 Let there be grace, mercy, and peace with us from God the Father and from our Lord Jeshua the Messiah, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly when I found some of your children walking in truth, as we received the commandment from the Father.

5 And now I plead with you, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment to you, but that which was with us from the beginning: that we love one another.

6 This is love, that we walk according to His commandments. This is the commandment that you have heard from the beginning which you have been walking in.

7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world who do not confess that Jeshua the Anointed has come in the flesh. They are deceivers and fake Messiahs.<sup>2</sup>

8 Look after your souls, lest you lose those things you have worked for, that you may receive a full reward.

9 Everyone who transgresses and does not continue in the teaching of the Anointed does not have God in him. He who continues in His teaching, this one has both the Father and the Son in him.

10 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive him into your house, nor will you say 'Welcome' to him;

11 for he who says 'Welcome' to him

<sup>1</sup> Second John is not in the Peshitta. This book comes from the Crawford Aramaic manuscripts.

<sup>2</sup> Literally "This is a deceiver and false Messiah." "They" makes the meaning clearer.

shares in his evil works.

12 Though there was much for me to write to you, I did not want to do so with paper and ink; but I hope to come to you so we can speak mouth to mouth,<sup>3</sup> that our joy may be complete.

13 The children of your chosen sister invoke your peace. Amen.

<sup>3</sup> Aramaic idiom meaning 'face to face'.

### Third John<sup>1</sup>

3 John 1:1 The Elder: To the beloved Gaius, to him whom I love in truth:

2 Our beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be healthy, just as your soul prospers.

3 For I rejoiced greatly when brethren came and testified about your faithfulness, that you walk in the truth.

4 For there is no greater joy to me than when I hear that my children walk in the Truth.

5 Our beloved, you do in faith what you do for the brethren and especially for those who are strangers,

6 who have testified of your love before all the congregation. You did well when you supplied them, just as is becoming to God,

7 because they went forth for His Name's sake, while they did not receive anything from the gentiles.

8 Therefore we are indebted to receive such as these, that we may become helpers for the truth.

9 I tried to write to the congregation, but he who loves to have the preeminence among them, Diotrephes, will not receive us.

10 Therefore, if it be that I come, I will recall his works which he does. He slandered us with evil words. And when that was not enough for him, he does not receive the brethren; and he forbids those who *would* receive them, and throws them out of the congregation.

11 Our beloved, do not imitate the evil, but the good. The one who does good is from God, the one who does evil has not seen God.

12 About Demetrius: He has a testimony from everyone, and from the congregation, and also from the truth. And we also

testify, and you know that our testimony is true.

13 There is much for me to write to you, but I do not desire to write to you with ink and pen;

14 but I hope that I will see you soon, and we will speak mouth to mouth.

15 Peace be with you. The friends invoke your peace. Invoke the peace of each friend by His Name.

<sup>1</sup> Third John is not in the Peshitta. This book comes from the Crawford Aramaic manuscripts.

## Revelation<sup>1</sup>

Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jeshua the Messiah, which God gave to Him to show His servants what will soon take place. And He signified and sent it by His envoy to His servant John,

2 who witnessed the Word of God, and the testimony of Jeshua the Anointed, and everything that he saw.

3 Blessings to the one who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and they who keep those things which are written in it; for the time is near.

4 John, to the seven congregations which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and was and is coming, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,

5 and from Jeshua the Anointed, the faithful witness, the Firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. He loved us and released us from our sins in His own blood,

6 and He has made us the priestly kingdom to God and His Father.<sup>2</sup> To Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.<sup>3</sup>

7 Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him. And they—all the families of the earth—will mourn for Him.<sup>4</sup> Yes! Amen.

8 “I am the Alap and the Tau,” says Jehovah God, “He who is and was and is coming, He who is Almighty.”<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Revelation is not in the Peshitta. This book comes from the Crawford Aramaic manuscripts.

<sup>2</sup> This fulfils the promise made to Israel in Exo 19:6, and repeated in Rev 5:10.

<sup>3</sup> Dan 7:14, 1Ch 17:11-14

<sup>4</sup> Based on Zec 12:10, which focuses on Israel. Revelation expands it to include the entire earth.

<sup>5</sup> As in Isa 48:12, Exo 6:3; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

9 I, John, am your brother and son, your companion in suffering, and in the patience which is in Jeshua. I was on the island that is called Patmos because of the Word of God and because of the testimony of Jeshua the Anointed.

10 I was in the Spirit on the first day of the week,<sup>6</sup> and I heard behind me a great voice, like a trumpet,

11 which said, “What you see, write in a book and send it to the seven congregations: to Ephesus, to Smyrna, to Pergamos, to Thyatira, to Sardis, to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea.”

12 Then I turned to know the voice which spoke with me. And when I turned, I saw seven golden menorahs,<sup>7</sup>

13 and in the midst of the menorahs was the likeness of the Son of Mankind, and He wore an ephod and was girded about the chest with a golden band.

14 His head and His hair were as white as wool, like snow, and His eyes like flames of fire;

15 His feet were like Lebanese brass, which is refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters;<sup>8</sup>

16 and in His right hand there were seven stars, and out of His mouth came a sharp lance, and I saw Him looking like the sun in its strength.

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as if dead. But He laid His right hand on

<sup>6</sup> This may have been the Wave Offering, which is both the first day of the count towards Pentecost and the first day of the week. The Wave Offering commemorates Jeshua’s resurrection and return to His Father in heaven with His Blood. There is no command to observe the first day of the week as the Sabbath here.

<sup>7</sup> Exo 25:31-37: The menorah is a seven-branched lampstand that burns olive oil. It reminds us of God’s seven day Creation and His seven Spirits. The seven menorahs thus remind us of the 49 days leading up to Pentecost, in this vision represented by Jeshua.

<sup>8</sup> Dan 10:5-6

me, saying, “Do not be afraid; for I am the First and the Last,<sup>1</sup>

18 “and I am He who lived, and He who died, and behold, I am alive forever and ever.<sup>2</sup> Amen. And the keys of Death and of Sheol are mine.

19 “Therefore, write everything which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after this.

20 “The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven menorahs: The seven stars are the envoys of the seven congregations, and the seven golden menorahs which you saw are the seven congregations.

Revelation 2:1 “To the envoy of the congregation of Ephesus write, ‘He who holds the seven stars in His hand, He who walks in the midst of the golden menorahs says these things:

2 “I know your works, your labour and your patience, and that you cannot bear the evil ones. And you have tested those who claim that they are apostles and are not, and you have found them liars;

3 “and you have patience and have persevered for My Name’s sake and you have not become weary.

4 “But I have this against you, that you have left your first love.

5 “Remember where you have come from and do the first works. If *you* do not, I will come against you and move your menorah unless you repent.

6 “But this is for you, that you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I *also* hate.<sup>3</sup>

7 “He who has ears, let him hear what the

Spirit says to the congregations. I will give the overcomer *permission* to eat from the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of My God.”<sup>4</sup>

8 “And to the envoy of the congregation in Smyrna write, ‘Thus says the First and the Last, He who was dead, and lives:

9 “I know your suffering and your poverty—but you are rich; and the blasphemy from those who say they are ‘Judeans of the Judeans’ when they are not, but they are the synagogue of Satan.

10 “Do not be afraid of any of those things that you will suffer. Behold, the devil will throw some of you into prison, and you will be tested there, and there will be suffering for ten days.<sup>5</sup> Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

11 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the congregations. ‘Whoever overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.’”

12 “And to the envoy who is in the congregation in Pergamos write, ‘Thus says He who has a sharp two-edged sword:

13 “I know where you dwell, *in* the place of Satan’s throne. And you keep My Name, and you have not denied My faith, even in the days when you and My faithful witness contended for all of My faithful witnesses, and he was killed among you.<sup>6</sup>

14 “But I have a few things against you, for there are those among you who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel: to eat sacrifices to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Isa 41:4, 44:6 & 48:12, Rev 22:13

<sup>2</sup> Heb 13:8

<sup>3</sup> The Nicolaitans were gnostic ‘Christians’ who believed that the physical world was inherently evil, and the laws of God given in the Old Covenant were no longer in force and could be ignored, thus becoming lawless doers of evil.

<sup>4</sup> This tree gives everlasting Life: Gen 2:8-9, Luk 23:43, 2Co 12:4 & Rev 22:2-14

<sup>5</sup> The ten days are likely a prophecy of the ten years of intense persecution they suffered from 303 to 313 CE, initiated by Diocletian.

<sup>6</sup> Some eastern churches claim the martyr was Antipas, who was killed during Nero’s reign.

<sup>7</sup> Num 24:25-25:18 & 31:16. Compare with

15 “And you also have those holding the teaching of the Nicolaitans.

16 “Therefore repent! But if not, I will come to you quickly and I will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

17 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the congregations. I will give to the one who overcomes from the hidden manna. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written that no one knows except he who receives *it*.”

18 “And to the envoy who is in the congregation in Thyatira write, ‘Thus says the Son of God, He who has eyes like flames of fire, and His feet are like the brass of Lebanon:

19 “I know your works, your love, your faith, your service, and your patience; and your later works are more than the first.

20 “But I have much against you, because you allow your wife Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants into committing fornication and to eat sacrifices to idols.<sup>1</sup>

21 “And I gave her time to repent, and she chose to not turn from her fornication.

22 “Behold, I will cast her into a bier, and those who commit adultery with her into great suffering, unless they repent of their deeds.

23 “And I will kill her children with death. And all the congregations will know that I am He who searches the inner parts<sup>2</sup> and hearts. And I will give to every one of you according to your works.<sup>3</sup>

24 “I say to you and to the rest in Thyatira; to all those who do not have this teaching, and to those who did not know the depths of Satan, as they say; I will not lay on you another burden.

25 “Therefore, hold fast to that which you

---

Act 21:25 & 1Th 4:1 to 7.

<sup>1</sup> This references Ahab’s Jezebel, in 1Ki 16:31-33 and 18:19, who did these things too.

<sup>2</sup> Literally *kidneys*.

<sup>3</sup> Jer 17:10

have until I come.

26 “And he who overcomes, and keeps My works, I will give him authority over the nations;

27 “to shepherd them with a branch of iron; and you will shatter them as a potter’s vessels;<sup>4</sup> as I also have received from My Father;

28 “and I will give him the morning star.

29 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the congregations.”

Revelation 3:1 “And to the envoy who is in the congregation in Sardis write, ‘Thus says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: “I know your works, and that you have a name that you are alive, and that you are dead.

2 “Be watchful, and support the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have not found your works perfect before God.

3 “Remember what you have heard and what you have received; hold fast and repent. But if you will not wake up, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you.

4 “But there are a few names in Sardis who are for Me, who have not defiled their garments; and they walk before Me in white, for they are worthy.

5 “He who overcomes will be clothed in white garments like this, and I will not blot out his name from the Scroll of Life; and I will confess his name before My Father and before His envoys.

6 “Whoever has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the congregations.”

7 “And to the envoy of the congregation in Philadelphia write, ‘Thus says the Holy One, the True One, He who has the key of David, the One who opens and no one shuts, and He shuts and no one opens’:<sup>5</sup>

8 “I know your works. Behold, I have set before you an open door which no man

---

<sup>4</sup> Psa 2:9

<sup>5</sup> Isa 22:22. Note that Jeshua has the keys, NOT the pope.

can shut; for you have a little strength, and you have kept My word, and you have not denied My Name.

9 “Behold, I will make some of those of the congregation of Satan, who say of themselves they are Judeans and are not, but they lie; behold, I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I love you.

10 “Because you have kept the word of My patience, I also will keep you from the trial which is coming upon the whole world, to test all the inhabitants of the earth.

11 “I come quickly! Hold fast to what you have, lest someone take your crown.

12 “And I will make the overcomer a pillar in the Palace of God, and he will not go out again. And I will write on him the Name of My God and My new Name and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem,<sup>1</sup> which comes down from My God.

13 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the congregations.”

14 “And to the envoy of the congregation of the Laodiceans write, ‘These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the Creation of God:’<sup>2</sup>

15 “I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot, but it is necessary that you are either cold or hot.

16 “But you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot. I will vomit you out of My mouth,

17 “because you say that you are rich, and ‘I have become wealthy, and there is nothing that I have need of.’; and you do not know that you are sick, wretched,

<sup>1</sup> Jerusalem means the *City of Peace*.

<sup>2</sup> Gen 1:1-2:4, Joh 1:1-5, 2Co 4:6. The Aramaic for *Beginning* can also mean *Source*. Bauscher notes that Laodicea was levelled by an earthquake in 66 CE, so Revelation, the last book of the Bible, had to be written before then.

poor, and naked.

18 “I counsel you to buy gold refined in the fire from Me, that you may become rich; and white garments to put on, so the shame of your nakedness is not revealed; and eye salve to anoint *your eyes*, that you may see.

19 “Those whom I love, I rebuke and I discipline. Therefore be zealous and repent.

20 “Behold, I stand at the door and I knock. If anyone listens to My voice and opens the door, I will come in and I will dine with him, and he with Me.

21 “And the overcomer, I will grant to him to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and I sit with My Father on His throne.

22 “Whoever has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the congregations.”<sup>3</sup>

Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door opened in heaven. And the voice I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, “Come up here, and I will show you what is going to take place after these things.”

2 Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne set in heaven, and He sat on the throne.

3 And He who sat there had the appearance of red jasper and red and white sardius stone; and a rainbow from clouds encircled the throne, which had the appearance of an emerald.

4 Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on those thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments; and they had crowns of gold on their heads.<sup>4</sup>

5 And from the throne proceeded thunders, lightnings, and voices. And seven lamps were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

<sup>3</sup> Dan 7:13-14, Pro 30:4, Mat 17:1-5

<sup>4</sup> These elders may be the Sons of God referred to in Job 1:6, 2:1 & 38:7.

6 And before the throne was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four beasts full of eyes in front of them and behind them.

7 The first beast was like a lion, the second beast like a calf, the third beast had a face like a son of man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 These four beasts, each having over their limbs six wings surrounding *them*, were full of eyes within. And they are not silent day or night, saying: "Holy, holy, holy, Almighty God Jehovah,<sup>1</sup> He who was and is and is to come!"

9 And when the beasts give glory and honour and thanks for grace to Him who sits on the Throne, and to Him who truly lives forever and ever,

10 the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the Throne and worship the Living One who truly lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the Throne, saying:

11 "You are worthy, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honour and power; for You created all things, and by Your pleasure they exist and were created."<sup>2</sup>

Revelation 5:1 And I saw on the right *hand* of Him who sits on the Throne a Writing, inscribed on the inside and on the outside, and sealed with seven seals.

2 Then I saw another mighty envoy proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the Writing and to loosen its seals?"

3 And there was no one in heaven nor on the earth nor under the earth able to open the Writing, and to open its seals and look upon it.

4 So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the Writing and to loosen its seals.

<sup>1</sup> As in Isa 6:2-3; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> Gen 1:1-2:4

5 But one of the elders said to me, "Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of the branch of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the Writing and its seals."

6 And I saw in the midst of the Throne and the four Beasts and the elders, a Lamb which was as though it had been slain. And It had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent into the whole earth.

7 Then He came and took the Writing from the hand of Him who sat on the Throne.

8 Now when He had received the Writing, the four Beasts and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, and every one of them had a stringed instrument, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints,

9 who sing a new hymn of praise, and they said: "You are worthy to take the Writing and to loose its seals; for You were slain, and You have redeemed us to God by Your blood from every branch and nation and people,"<sup>3</sup>

10 and You have made them a Kingdom and priests and kings to our God; and they will reign over the earth."<sup>4</sup>

11 Then I looked, and I heard the voices of many envoys around the throne, the beasts, and the elders; and the number of them was one hundred and one million,

12 and they were saying with a loud voice: "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain to receive power and wealth and wisdom and strength and honour and glory and blessing!"

13 And every creature which is in the heavens and on the earth and under the earth and those that are in the sea, and all that are in them; I heard them saying to Him who sits on the throne, and to the

<sup>3</sup> Heb 9:12 The 24 elders may be those saints, likely prophets, who were resurrected when Jeshua was. Mat 27:52-52.

<sup>4</sup> Exo 12:1-13:10 & 19:6, 2Ti 4:8, Rev 1:6 & 20:6

Lamb: "Blessing and honour and glory and dominion, forever and ever!"

14 And when the four beasts said, "Amen!" the twenty-four elders fell down and worshipped.

Revelation 6:1 Now I saw when the Lamb opened the first of the seven seals; and I heard one of the four beasts speaking with a sound like thunder, "Come and see."

2 And I heard and I looked, and behold, a white horse. And he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out and he gave victory; conquering and to conquer.

3 When He opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, "Come."

4 And a red horse went out. And it was given to him who sat on it to take peace from the earth, and that every one should kill; and a great sword was given to him.

5 When He opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, "Come." And behold, a black horse, and he who sat on him had a pair of scales in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the beasts saying, "Two quarts of wheat for a denarius,<sup>1</sup> and six quarts of barley for a denarius; and you will not harm the oil and the wine."

7 And when He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of a beast saying, "Come."

8 And I saw a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Sheol joined him. And he was given authority over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with starvation, with death, and by the beasts of the earth.<sup>2</sup>

9 And when He opened the fifth seal, I saw from under the altar the souls of those murdered because of the word of God and because of the testimony of Jeshua which belonged to them.

<sup>1</sup> At that time a denarius was a day's wages.

<sup>2</sup> These four horses are similar to the horses and chariots in the Zec 6:1-7 vision, though their missions are different.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, and they said, "How long, O Lord Jah,<sup>3</sup> holy and true, until You judge and You avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"

11 Then a white robe was given to every one of them; and it was said to them that they should rest for a little time longer, until their companions and their brethren are also perfected, who would be killed just like them.

12 And I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became blackened like hair sackcloth, and the moon became like blood.<sup>4</sup>

13 And the stars of heaven above fell to the earth, like a fig tree which drops its figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind.

14 Then the heavens were parted and rolled up like scrolls,<sup>5</sup> and every mountain and all the islands were moved from their places.<sup>6</sup>

15 And the kings of the earth, and princes, and commanders, and the rich, and the mighty, and every slave and free child, hid themselves in caves and in the rocks of the mountains,

16 and they said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of the Lamb!"<sup>7</sup>

17 "For the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"

Revelation 7:1 And after this I saw four envoys standing over the four ends<sup>8</sup> of the earth, holding the four winds, that the wind will not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

<sup>3</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>4</sup> Joe 2:30-31, Mat 24:7, Act 2:17-21

<sup>5</sup> Literally *Writings*.

<sup>6</sup> Isa 34:4, Psa 102:24-28, Luk 21:33, 2Pe 3:7-12 & Rev 21:1-5

<sup>7</sup> Isa 2:17-21, Hos 10:8

<sup>8</sup> From the Aramaic. The Greek translation uses *gonia γωνία* here, which usually means a corner, either open or concealed.

2 Then I saw another envoy ascending from the dawning of the sun, and he had the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four envoys to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea,

3 and he said, "Do not harm the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees until we have sealed the servants of our God between their eyes."<sup>1</sup>

4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand, all from the branches of the children of Israel:<sup>2</sup>

5 from the branch of Judah twelve thousand; from the branch of Reuben twelve thousand; from the branch of Gad twelve thousand;

6 from the branch of Asher twelve thousand; from the branch of Naphtali twelve thousand; from the branch of Manasseh twelve thousand;

7 from the branch of Simeon twelve thousand; from the branch of Issachar twelve thousand; from the branch of Levi twelve thousand;

8 from the branch of Zebulun twelve thousand; from the branch of Joseph twelve thousand; from the branch of Benjamin twelve thousand were sealed.

9 After these things I saw a great crowd

<sup>1</sup> Literally "in the place (or house) of their eyes, and also like this in the other places between their eyes appears. Compare with Exo 13:9 and Exo 13:16 and their notes. Contrast this with Rev 13:16.

<sup>2</sup> However, the branch of Dan is not in the list of those sealed. Instead we have Manasseh listed as well as Joseph, who was Manasseh's father. Though Dan will have land in Israel during the Millennium (Eze 48:1), perhaps there will not be enough true Christians in Dan (possibly Denmark) at the beginning of the Tribulation for them to form a group of twelve thousand. Maybe a few Danites will be included within one of the other branches, perhaps Joseph, so all the branches are represented.

which it was not possible to count, from all nations, generations, peoples, and languages, standing before the Throne and before He who is the Lamb, clothed with white garments, and palm *branches* in their hands,

10 and they shouted with a loud voice, and they were saying, "Salvation belongs to our God, to He who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"

11 And all of the envoys stood around the throne and the elders and the four beasts, and they fell on their faces before the throne,

12 as they said: "Amen! Glory and blessing and wisdom, thanksgiving for grace and honour and power and might be to our God forever and ever. Amen."

13 Then one of the elders spoke, and he said to me, "Who are these wearing white garments, and where have they come from?"

14 And I said to him, "My lord, you know." So he said to me, "These are those who came through great tribulation, and they have purified their garments and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."<sup>3</sup>

15 "Therefore they are before the throne of God, and they serve Him day and night in the Palace. And He who sits on the throne will dwell with them.

16 "They will not hunger nor will they thirst; and the sun will not strike them, nor any heat;

17 "for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to life beside fountains of water.<sup>4</sup> And He will wipe away every tear from their eyes."<sup>5</sup>

Revelation 8:1 When He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for half an hour.

<sup>3</sup> Gen 49:11, Exo 36:19, Lev 16:13-16, Mat 24:21

<sup>4</sup> Isa 49:10

<sup>5</sup> Isa 25:8, Zep 3:17, Psa 16:11

2 And I saw seven envoys who were standing before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.

3 Then another envoy came and stood at the altar, having a gold censer. And he was given much incense to offer with the prayers of all the saints upon the altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense ascended with the prayers of the saints, from the envoy's hand before God.

5 Then the envoy took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it over the earth. And there were thunders, voices, lightnings, and earthquakes.

6 The seven envoys who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first sounded and there was hail and fire, mingled with water, and they were thrown onto the earth; and a third of the earth burned, and a third of the trees burned, and all the grass on the earth was burned.

8 Then the second sounded and it was like a great burning mountain fell into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood;

9 and a third of all the creatures in the sea which have souls died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.<sup>1</sup>

10 Then the third sounded and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water;

11 and the name of the star is Wormwood; and a third of the waters became like wormwood; and many of the children of men died, because the waters were made bitter.

12 Then the fourth sounded and a third of the sun was devoured, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, and a third of them became dark; and a third of the day did not appear, and likewise the night.

13 And I heard an eagle flying through the midst of heaven, saying, "Woe! Woe! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth,

because of the sound of the trumpets of the three envoys who are about to sound!" Revelation 9:1 Then the fifth sounded and I saw a star fall from the heavens on the earth. And the key to the pit of the depths was given to it.

2 And smoke came up from the pit like the smoke of a very hot great furnace.<sup>2</sup> And the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit.

3 Then from the smoke, locusts went out over the earth. And power was given to them, like that of the scorpions of the earth.

4 And they were told not to harm the grass of the earth, nor any green herbs, nor trees, but only those children of men who do not have the seal of God between their eyes.

5 And they were not permitted to kill them, but they suffer torment *for* five months. And their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it attacks a man.

6 In those days the children of men will seek death and they will not find it; and they will want to die, and death will flee from them.<sup>3</sup>

7 And the shape of the locusts was like the shape of horses prepared for battle; and on their heads were crowns that looked like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men.

8 They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions'.

9 And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots with many horses running into battle.

10 They had tails like scorpions, and the sting was in their tails. And their authority

<sup>2</sup> This sounds much like a deep crater created by a major meteor impact. This may be the depth that Satan is imprisoned in (Rev 20:1-3). The Greek begins with "And he opened the abyss,"

<sup>3</sup> Rev 14:10-11

<sup>1</sup> Eze 38:18-22

was to hurt people *for* five months.

11 And there is a king over them, the envoy of the depths, whose name in Hebrew is Avado, but in Aramaic he has the name Share.<sup>1</sup>

12 One woe is past. Behold, there are two woes to come.

13 After these things the sixth envoy sounded and I heard a voice from one of the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 saying to the sixth envoy who had a trumpet, "Release the four envoys who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

15 So those four envoys, who had been prepared for an hour and a day and a month and a year, were released to kill a third of the children of men.

16 Now the number of the army of the horsemen was two hundred million. I heard the number of them.<sup>2</sup>

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision: those who sat on them had breastplates of fire, and chalcedony, and brimstone;<sup>3</sup> and the skulls<sup>4</sup> of the horses were like the skulls of lions; and out of their mouths came fire, brimstone, and smoke.

18 By these three plagues a third of the children of men were killed; by the fire and the brimstone and the smoke which

<sup>1</sup> The Greek manuscripts use names referring to destruction and destroyer. In the Peshitta, Bauscher says that *Avado* אַוַּדוֹ refers to 'work' and *Share* שַׁרְיָא indicates 'strength'. As their king, this envoy would indeed be urging these creatures to fulfil their work of strongly punishing those who are still refusing to return to God.

<sup>2</sup> It is only in very recent times that mankind has become able to assemble such a vast army of 'mounted' soldiers, whether their 'horses' be flesh or mechanical.

<sup>3</sup> Probably meaning red for fire, chalcedony comes in a broad range of colours, including white, red, blue, green, brown, etc, while brimstone is sulphur, so it is yellow.

<sup>4</sup> Skulls, not heads, suggesting these are tank-like machines rather than living animals.

came out of their mouths.<sup>5</sup>

19 For the power of the horses is in their mouths and also in their tails.<sup>6</sup>

20 And the rest of the children of men who were not killed by these plagues did not repent from the works of their hands: to not worship demons and idols of gold, silver, brass, wood, and stone, which cannot see nor are able to hear or walk;

21 and they did not repent from their murders or their witchcraft or their sexual immorality.<sup>7</sup>

Revelation 10:1 And I saw another envoy coming down from heaven, and he wore a cloud. And a rainbow from heaven was on his head, and his appearance was like the sun, and his legs *were* like pillars of fire.

2 And he had a little scroll open in his hand. Then he set his right foot on the sea and the left on the land,

3 and he cried with a loud voice, like a lion roaring. And when he cried out, the seven thunders spoke with their voices.

4 Now when the seven thunders spoke, I was ready to write; but I heard a voice from the seventh heaven which said, "Seal up that which the seven thunders spoke, and do not write it."

5 And the envoy whom I saw standing on the sea and on the dry land lifted up his hand to heaven

6 and he swore by Him who lives forever and ever, He who created heaven and all that is in it, the earth and all that is in it, and the sea and all that is in it,<sup>8</sup> that there will be no more time,

7 but in the days when the seventh envoy sounds, the mystery of God would be completed, as He declared to His servants,

<sup>5</sup> Zec 14:1-13, 2Th 1:8, 2Pe 3:7-12, Rev 14:10-11

<sup>6</sup> The Greek adds "for their tails are like serpents, having heads; and with them they do harm."

<sup>7</sup> The Greek adds "or their thefts."

<sup>8</sup> Gen 1:1-2:4

the prophets.

8 Then I heard a voice from heaven again, speaking to me. And it said, "Go, take the little scroll which is open in the hand of the envoy who stands on the land and on the sea."

9 And I went to the envoy and I said to him, "Give me the little scroll." And he said to me, "Take and eat it; and it will be bitter in your stomach, but in your mouth it will be like honey."

10 And I took the little scroll from the envoy's hand and I ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth. But when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter.<sup>1</sup>

11 And he said to me, "You are given time to prophesy again to many nations, peoples, languages, and kings."

Revelation 11:1 And a reed was given to me, like a branch. And the envoy stood, and he said, "Rise and measure the Palace of God, and the altar, and those who worship in it.

2 "But the inner court of the Palace, leave it out and do not measure it, for that is given to the gentiles, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months.

3 "And I will give authority to my two witnesses for one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."

4 These are the two olive trees and the two menorahs<sup>2</sup> who stand before the Lord of the whole earth.

5 And whoever seeks to harm them, fire comes out from their mouths and consumes their enemies. And those that choose to harm them, so it is given to them to be killed.<sup>3</sup>

6 These have authority *given* to them to shut up heaven, so that the rain does not

<sup>1</sup> Psa 119:103

<sup>2</sup> Exo 25:31-37: The menorah is a seven-branched lampstand that burns olive oil. It reminds us of God's seven day Creation and His seven Spirits.

<sup>3</sup> Mal 4:5, 2Ki 1:10-12

fall in the days of their prophecy;<sup>4</sup> and they have authority *given* to them to change water to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire.

7 Now when their witnesses are complete, the beast that ascends from the sea<sup>5</sup> will make war with them, and will conquer them, and it will kill them.

8 And their corpses will come into the street of the great city where their Lord was impaled, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt.

9 Then those from the peoples and generations and languages and nations will look upon their corpses for three and a half days,<sup>6</sup> and they will not allow their corpses to be put in tombs.

10 And the inhabitants of the earth will rejoice over them, and they will celebrate and send gifts to each other, because of the two prophets who tormented the inhabitants of the earth.

11 Now after the three and a half days the living spirit from God entered into them, and they stood on their feet, and the Spirit of Life fell upon them and great fear came over those who saw them.<sup>7</sup>

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven that said to them, "Come up here." And they ascended to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies gazed at them.

13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and one-tenth of the city fell.

<sup>4</sup> 1Ki 17:1-18:45. One of these witnesses has indeed a spirit like Elijah's.

<sup>5</sup> The Greek says the beast ascends from the abyss. The Aramaic shows that it comes from the sea, which symbolises the human nations.

<sup>6</sup> This is like Jeshua, who was dead for three nights and almost three and a half days.

<sup>7</sup> The Aramaic shows a two step resurrection: first they are brought back to life as they were just before they were killed, then they are transformed into spirit beings before the eyes of the world. This may be the beginning of the First Resurrection of the saints. Mar 10:25-31, Rev 20:5-6

In the earthquake seven thousand named men were killed, and the rest were afraid and they gave glory to the God who is in heaven.

14 Behold! Two woes are gone. And behold, the third woe is coming at once.

15 Then the seventh envoy sounded, and there were great voices in heaven that said, "The kingdom of the world has become our God's and His Messiah's, and He will reign for ages of ages!"<sup>1</sup>

16 And the twenty-four elders who sit before God on their thrones fell on their faces and worshipped God,

17 saying: "We praise You, O Lord Jah, Almighty God,<sup>2</sup> who is and who was,<sup>3</sup> because You have taken Your great power and You have reigned.

18 "And the nations were wrathful, and Your wrath has come, and the time to judge the dead, and You will give the reward to Your slaves, the prophets and to the saints, and to those who fear Your Name, to the small with the great, and You will destroy those who have corrupted the earth."

19 Then the Palace of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His Palace. And there were lightnings and thunders and voices and earthquakes and great hail.

Revelation 12:1 And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and a crown of twelve stars on her head.

2 Then she was pregnant, and she cried out in labour and she was in anguish to give birth.

3 And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery dragon,<sup>4</sup> and he had seven heads and ten horns, and on its

heads seven diadems.

4 Its tail drew a third of the stars in heaven and cast them onto the earth.<sup>5</sup> The dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, so when she delivered, he would devour her Son.

5 And she delivered a male Son who was to shepherd all nations with a branch of iron.<sup>6</sup> And her Son was caught up to God and to His throne.

6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where there was a place for her prepared by God, that she would be provided for there *for* one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his envoys fought against the dragon; and the dragon and its envoys fought,

8 but *they did* not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven.

9 So the great dragon was cast out, the head serpent, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world. And it was cast unto the earth, and its envoys were cast down with it.

10 Then I heard a great voice in heaven saying, "Now is salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, for the accuser of our brethren has been cast down, it who accused them before our God day and night.

11 "And they were victorious by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of His testimony, and they did not love their souls onto death.

12 "Therefore, O heavens, rejoice and those who dwell in them! Woe to the earth and the sea, for the devil has come down to them, having great wrath, for it knows that it has a short time."

13 Now when the dragon saw that it had

<sup>1</sup> Zec 2:11 & 14:9

<sup>2</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek adds "and who is to come"

<sup>4</sup> From the Aramaic *taneena* ܢܢܢܐ, meaning large reptiles, dinosaurs, etc, previously called dragons.

<sup>5</sup> This can refer to either the envoys that fell with Satan, or symbolise Christians who had a good faith but were deceived by Satan and rejected their faith.

<sup>6</sup> Psa 2:9 & 72:7-12, Mic 5:2-5, Mat 2:6, Rev 2:27 & 19:15

been cast down onto the earth, it persecuted the woman who gave birth to the Male.

14 And the woman was given two wings of a great eagle to fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from before the face of the serpent.

15 So the serpent spewed water from its mouth like a river after the woman, that she would be caught and carried away by the waters.

16 But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed that river which the dragon had spewed from its mouth.

17 And the dragon was enraged against the woman, and it went to make war with the remnant of her seed, those who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jeshua.<sup>1</sup>

Revelation 13:1 Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising from the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on its horns ten crowns, and on its heads the name of blasphemy.

2 Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, its feet were like *those* of a bear,<sup>2</sup> and its mouths like *those* of lions. And the dragon gave it its power, its throne, and great authority.<sup>3</sup>

3 And one of its heads *was* as if it had been crushed to death, but its deadly wound had been healed. And all the earth marvelled after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, "Who is like this beast and who is able to make war with it?"

5 And it was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemy, and authority

<sup>1</sup> Dan 7:24-26 & 12:7

<sup>2</sup> Some translators think the Aramaic could mean wolf, but Dan 7:4-7 make it clear that *bear* is correct.

<sup>3</sup> Dan 7:2-7

was given to it to act for forty-two months.

6 Then it opened its mouths to blaspheme before God, to blaspheme the Name and the dwelling of those who dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given to it to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And it was given authority over every generation, people, language, and nation.

8 And all of the inhabitants of the earth will worship it, those whose names are not written in the Book of Life of the Lamb that was slain before the creation of the world.

9 The one who has an ear, let him hear.

10 Whoever leads into captivity will go into captivity; and those who murder with a sword will be killed with a sword. Here is the faith and the endurance of the saints.

11 And I saw another beast coming from the earth, and it had two horns and was like the lamb but spoke like the dragon.

12 And it will use all the authority of the first beast before him, and it will make the earth and those living on it also worship the first beast, which was healed of its deadly wound.

13 And it performs great signs, such that it even makes fire come down from heaven on earth before the people.<sup>4</sup>

14 And it seduces those living on the earth by the signs which were given to him to perform before the beast, saying to those living on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived.

15 It was given to him to give a spirit to the beast's image,<sup>5</sup> and to make all who

<sup>4</sup> This is a repeat of the fire that Satan was allowed to bring down against Job's crops and servants in Job 1:16.

<sup>5</sup> The Greek adds "that the beast's image could even speak." It may be that the first beast is a resurrection of the Roman Empire, and its image is the Roman Catholic church, which will again be openly murdering Jehovah's ser-

would not worship the beast's image to be murdered.

16 And it will cause all, small and great, rich and poor, masters and servants, to be given a mark on their right hands or between their eyes,<sup>1</sup>

17 that no one can buy or sell again except one having on him the mark of the name of the beast, or the number of its name.

18 Here is wisdom. And whoever has a mind, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: Six hundred and sixty-six.<sup>2</sup>

Revelation 14:1 And I looked, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand who have His Name upon them and His Father's name written between their eyes.<sup>3</sup>

2 And I heard a sound from heaven, like the sound of many waters, and like the sound of loud thunder. And I heard the sound of a harpist playing on his harp.

3 And they sang a new hymn of praise before the throne, before the four beasts, and before the elders; and no one could learn that hymn except the hundred and forty-four thousand redeemed from the earth.

4 These are those who have not been defiled with women, for they are virgins.<sup>4</sup>

vants as 'heretics'.

<sup>1</sup> Literally 'on between their eyes', suggesting the beast's mark might be visible as well as internal. Compare with Exo 13:9 and Exo 13:16 and their notes as well as Rev 7:3.

<sup>2</sup> The most likely interpretation of this is "VICARIUS FILII DEI", which adds up to 666 in Roman numerals. This title means 'Vicar of the Son of God' and was engraved on the Roman Pope's tiara until 1963. Rev 15:2 tells us to have the victory over this 'name'; do not submit to its lies!

<sup>3</sup> Literally 'on between their eyes', suggesting that this time God's mark might be visible as well as internal.

<sup>4</sup> This may mean they are not defiled by the

They follow the Lamb everywhere He goes. They were redeemed from men, the first-fruits to God and to the Lamb,

5 for in their mouths no lies are found, for they are without fault.<sup>5</sup>

6 And I saw another envoy flying in the midst of heaven, and he had the everlasting Good News with him, to preach to those who dwell on the earth, and to every people and nation and language and generation;

7 saying with a great voice, "Fear God and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgement has come; and worship Him who made the heavens and the earth and the sea and the springs of water."<sup>6</sup>

8 And another, a second envoy, followed him and said, "The Great Babylon is fallen, is fallen, she who from the passion of her fornication gave drink to all the nations."<sup>7</sup>

9 And another, a third envoy, followed them, saying in a great voice, "Whoever worships the beast and its image, and receives its mark between his eyes,<sup>8</sup>

10 "he will also drink of the wine of the passion of Lord Jah,<sup>9</sup> which is mixed full strength in the cup of His wrath. And he will be tormented by fire and brimstone before the holy envoys and before the Lamb.

11 "And the smoke of their torment rises for ever *and* ever. And there is no rest, day and night, for those who worship the beast and its image, and him who takes the mark of its name."<sup>10</sup>

Great Prostitute and/or her daughters (See Rev chap 17).

<sup>5</sup> The Greek adds 'before the throne of God'.

<sup>6</sup> Gen 1:1-2:4

<sup>7</sup> The Greek has 'of the wine of the wrath of her fornication'.

<sup>8</sup> The Greek has 'on his forehead or on his hand', as does Rev 20:4. Rev 20:4 has 'on between their eyes or on their hand' in the Aramaic Peshitta manuscripts.

<sup>9</sup> As in the Peshitta.

<sup>10</sup> The phrasing of this verse makes it clear

12 Here is the patience of the saints; those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jeshua.

13 Then I heard a voice from Heaven that said, "Write of the blessings of the dead, to those who are departing in our Lord from now *on*." "Yes," says the Spirit, "because they rest from their labours."<sup>1</sup>

14 And behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud sat the likeness of a man, and on His head He had a gold crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another envoy came out of the Palace and shouted with a great voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Send in Your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come."<sup>2</sup>

---

that is those who **are** worshipping the beast and have its mark who are being punished. This places the punishment here on earth during the Tribulation. Rev 9:17-18 & 9:3-6 speak of just such punishments, and Isa 34:10 & Rev 19:3 speak of smoke ascending forever and ever, though these are both fires that will eventually burn out. If you really believe that this torture lasts for eternity, then verse 10 means that Jesus and his angels will have to spend the rest of eternity watching these unrepentant sinners being tortured. Is this your concept of Paradise in the New Heaven and Earth? But punishment during the Tribulation leaves open the possibility that they may be able to later repent of their false worship and seek forgiveness through Jeshua. God warns us here: this is not a punishment that anyone could desire, even briefly. Never submit to the beast!

<sup>1</sup> Some Greek manuscripts add "and their works follow them." The Peshitta does not contain this additional phrase.

<sup>2</sup> This is the First Resurrection of the Righteous! This confirms Paul's statement that this resurrection could not have already happened when he wrote 2Ti 2:18. The timeline shown here shows that the resurrected saints will be able to watch God pour His Seven Plagues on those who have rejected Him and persecuted them. The Greek replaces the last phrase with 'the time has come for You to reap, for the har-

16 So He who sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle onto the earth, and the earth was reaped.<sup>3</sup>

17 Another envoy came out of the Palace which is in Heaven, having a sharp sickle with him.

18 And another envoy came out from the altar, who had authority over fire, and he shouted with a great voice to him who had the sharp sickle with him, "Send your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vineyards of the earth, for its grapes are ripe."

19 So the envoy thrust his sickle into the earth and he gathered the vines of the earth, and cast *it* into the great winepress of the passion of God.<sup>4</sup>

20 And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand two hundred stadios.<sup>5</sup>

Revelation 15:1 Then I saw another great and marvellous sign in heaven: seven envoys having the last plagues with them, for in them the wrath of God is finished.

2 And I saw a sea of glass as if mingled with fire, and those who are victorious over the beast and over its image and over the number of its name, standing on the sea of glass, having God's stringed instruments with them.

3 And they sang the song of Moses, God's servant, and the song of the Lamb, saying: "Great and marvellous are Your works, Lord Jehovah God!"<sup>6</sup> Your works

---

vest of the earth is ripe.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Mat 24:30-31, Mat 25:31-34, 1Th 4:13-18

<sup>4</sup> Joe 3:13

<sup>5</sup> Both harvests are in Mat 13:24-50. This second sickle is the harvest of the wicked. The Greek has 1600 stadia. 1200 stadia is about 211 km. If the stream of blood was 1.5m deep by 1.5m wide and full the whole length, it would require the blood of more than 90 million people.

<sup>6</sup> See Exo chap 15 and Rev 14:3. God's name as in Exo 6:3; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

uphold all *that is* just and true, O King of the world!

4 “Who will not revere You, O Lord Jehovah, and glorify Your Name?<sup>1</sup> For only You are holy. Therefore all the nations will come and worship before You, because You are True.”

5 After these things I looked, and the Palace of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened.

6 And seven envoys who have the seven plagues with them came out of the Palace, clothed in pure and bright linen, and bound around their chests with gold bands.

7 Then one of the four beasts gave to the seven envoys seven vessels full of the wrath of God, who is the Life forever and ever. Amen.

8 And the Palace was full of the smoke of the glory of God and of His power, and no one could enter the Palace until the seven plagues of the seven envoys were finished. Revelation 16:1 Then I heard a great voice from the Palace say to the seven envoys, “Go and pour the vessels of the wrath of God on the earth.”

2 So the first went and poured his vessel upon the earth and severe and painful abscesses came upon those people who had the mark of the beast and on those who worshipped its image.

3 Then the second envoy poured his vessel into the sea and the seas became as dead;<sup>2</sup> and every physical soul in the sea died.

4 And the third envoy poured his vessel into the rivers and into the springs of water and they became blood.

5 And I heard the envoy of the waters saying: “You are righteous, who is and who has existed, and are holy, You who

have decreed these things.

6 “Because they have shed the blood of the prophets and of the saints and You have given them blood to drink. They are worthy.”<sup>3</sup>

7 And I heard the altar saying, “Yes, Jehovah God, true and righteous are all of Your judgements.”<sup>4</sup>

8 Then the fourth envoy poured his vessel over the sun and power was given to it to scorch the children of men with fire.<sup>5</sup>

9 And the children of men were scorched with great heat and they blasphemed the Name of God who has authority over these plagues; but they did not repent and give Him glory.

10 Then the fifth envoy poured his vessel over the throne of the beast and its kingdom became darkness; and they gnawed their tongues from the pain.

11 And they blasphemed the Name of the God of Heaven because of their pains and because of their sores and they did not repent of their works.

12 Then the sixth envoy poured his vessel over the great Euphrates River and dried up its waters, so the way of the kings from the rising sun would be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are spirits of demons who perform signs, which go to the kings of the whole world, to gather them to the war of that great Day of God Almighty.

15 “Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessings to him who watches and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.”<sup>6</sup>

16 And He gathered them to the place

<sup>1</sup> As in Jer 10:6-7; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek has ‘it became blood as of a dead man’. Blood in this verse is likely a mistranslation from the Aramaic for sea.

<sup>3</sup> Meaning it is the punishment they deserve.

<sup>4</sup> As in Psa 19:8-10, Psa 119:137; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah (MarJah) in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> Isa 30:26

<sup>6</sup> Mat 24:35-44, 1Th 5:1-6

called Megiddo<sup>1</sup> in Hebrew.

17 And the seventh envoy poured his vessel into the air, and a great voice came from the Palace before the Throne that said, "It is done!"

18 And there were lightnings and thunders and there was a great earthquake; its like has not occurred since there were the children of men on the earth, this is so great an earthquake.

19 Then the great city became three parts, and the cities of the nations fell.<sup>2</sup> The Great Babylon was remembered before God, to give the cup of the wine of His passion of His wrath to it.

20 Then every island fled and the mountains were not found.<sup>3</sup>

21 And great hail, weighing a talent,<sup>4</sup> fell from heaven upon the children of men. And the children of men cursed God over the plague of hail, because His plague was exceedingly great.<sup>5</sup>

Revelation 17:1 Then one of the seven envoys who had the seven vessels came and spoke with me, saying, "Come, follow me. I will show you the judgement of the prostitute who sits on many waters,

2 "for the kings of the earth have fornicated with her. And all those who dwell on the earth have been drunk with the wine of her fornication."

3 And he took me into the wilderness in the Spirit. And I saw a woman sitting on a blood-red beast full of names of blasphemy, which had seven heads, but ten horns on it.

4 And the woman was wearing purple and scarlet, and gilded with gold and precious

<sup>1</sup> Meaning a 'rendezvous or gathering place'. Rendered as *Armageddon* in the Greek. Megiddo is in the Jezreel Valley, west of the Jordan River.

<sup>2</sup> Isa 30:25

<sup>3</sup> Zec 14:1-7

<sup>4</sup> This means the average diameter of these hailstones will be 415 mm.

<sup>5</sup> Mat 24:21-22, Eze 38:18-22

stones and pearls, and had her gold cup in her hand and it was full of uncleanness and the filth of her fornication.<sup>6</sup>

5 And between her eyes was written: Mystery, Babylon the Great, the Mother of Prostitutes and the Filth of the Earth.<sup>7</sup>

6 And I saw the woman drunk from the blood of the saints and from the blood of Jeshua's witnesses. And I was astonished with great amazement when I saw her.<sup>8</sup>

7 And the envoy said to me, "Why are you astonished? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that bears her, having seven heads and ten horns on it.

8 "The beast which you saw was, and is not, and is about to ascend from the sea and go to destruction. And those dwelling on the earth will marvel, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast which was, and is not, and *yet* is approaching.

9 "Here is the meaning for him who has wisdom: the seven heads are seven hills on which the woman sits.<sup>9</sup>

10 "And there are seven kings. Five have fallen and one is; there is another who has not come yet. And when he comes, it is given to him to remain a little time.

11 "And the dragon and the beast which it brought, it is and it is not the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to destruction.

<sup>6</sup> These are the colours and emblems used by the hierarchy of the Roman Catholic 'church'. Also see Nah 3:4.

<sup>7</sup> Roman Catholicism is based on renamed Babylonian Mystery religion rites. Read *The Two Babylons* by Hislop for details. Most orthodox and Protestant churches retain many of her heresies, and are thus her daughters.

<sup>8</sup> The Roman 'church' has spent almost two thousand years murdering true Christians, all the time pretending to be preserving Christianity.

<sup>9</sup> The seven hills symbolise seven 'kingdoms'. Ancient Rome was known as the city of seven hills.

12 “And the ten horns of the beast are ten kings who have not received a kingdom yet, but they receive authority as kings for one hour with the beast.

13 “These all have one will, and give their power and authority to the beast.

14 “They will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them because He is Lord of Lords and King of Kings;<sup>1</sup> and because His people are called, chosen, and faithful.”

15 And he said to me, “The waters which you saw, on which the prostitute sits, they are nations and crowds and peoples and languages.

16 “And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the prostitute and they will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

17 “For God has put it into their hearts to fulfil His pleasure and to act with one purpose, and will give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

18 “And the woman which you saw is that great city which has ruled over the kings of the earth for itself.”<sup>2</sup>

Revelation 18:1 After these things I saw another envoy from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated with his glory.

2 And he shouted in a great voice, “Babylon the Great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a habitation for demons and a prison for every unclean and detestable spirit!<sup>3</sup>

3 “For all the nations have drunk of the wine of her fornication she mixed *for them*, and the kings of the earth have fornicated with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the power

<sup>1</sup> Psa 89:27, 1Ti 6:15 & Rev 19:16

<sup>2</sup> Even today, the leaders of many nations have gone to Rome and bowed to the pope, thus declaring their subservience to him.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek adds ‘and a cage for every unclean and hated bird’.

of her infatuation.”

4 And I heard another voice from heaven that said, “Come out from within her, My people, lest you share in her sins, that you do not receive of her plagues.<sup>4</sup>

5 “For her sins have touched heaven, and God has called to mind her evils.

6 “Pay her just as she has also paid, and pay her double for her deeds. In the cup in which she has mixed, mix a double for her.

7 “For that in which she glorified herself and exalted herself, give *her* suffering and sorrow; for she says in her heart, ‘I sit as queen, and I am not a widow, and I will not see sorrow.’

8 “Therefore these plagues will come upon her in one day; death and sorrow and starvation. And she will burn in fire, for Lord Jehovah who judges her is powerful.<sup>5</sup>

9 “And the kings of the earth will weep and lament for her, those who fornicated and exalted themselves with her, when they see the smoke of her burning.

10 “They will stand opposite from fear of her punishment, and will say, ‘Woe! Woe! Woe to that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour your judgement has come.’

11 “And the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her, and there is not one who buys their cargo again:

12 “Cargo of gold and of silver, and precious stones and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet and every kind of fragrant wood and every vessel of ivory and every vessel of precious wood and

<sup>4</sup> God clearly tells us that there are people in these churches who are actually being called by God, and we must remember that every person we speak to may become a Christian, though they are deceived enough at this time to be in a fake church. Also Jer 51:45.

<sup>5</sup> As in Jer 50:34; Jehovah is rendered as Lord Jah God (MarJah) in the Peshitta. Also Mat 7:19

bronze and iron and marble;

13 “and cinnamon and incense and fragrant oils and frankincense and wine and oil and fine wheat flour and sheep and horses and chariots and the bodies and souls of the children of men.

14 “And your own pleasant fruits have gone from you, and everything luxurious and splendid has gone from you, and you will never see them again.

15 “The merchants of these things will not find them, who became rich by her. *They* will stand opposite for fear of her punishment, while weeping and wailing,

16 “and they were saying, ‘Woe! Woe to that great city that wore fine linen and purple and scarlet, adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls!

17 ‘For in one hour this wealth is lost.’ And so every ship owner and all who travel by ship and the ship captains and everyone who works at sea stood at a distance

18 “and they lamented her when they saw the smoke of her burning, and they were saying, ‘Who is like this great city?’

19 “And they threw dust on their heads and cried out as they wept and wailed, and they were saying, ‘Woe! Woe to that great city by which those who had ships in the sea grew rich from her magnificence, which in one hour is destroyed.’

20 “Rejoice over her, Heaven, and saints and apostles and prophets, for God has judged your judgement on her!”

21 Then one of the mighty envoys took up a stone like a great millstone and cast it into the sea and said, “Thus with violence the great city Babylon will be thrown down, and *it* will not exist again.<sup>1</sup>

22 “And the sound of stringed instruments and trumpets and singers and shouting will not be heard in you again.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Isa 47:1-15

<sup>2</sup> The Greek adds ‘*And no craftsman of any craft will be found in you anymore. And the sound of a millstone will not be heard in you*

23 “And the light of a lamp will not appear in you again. And the voice of a bridegroom and the voice of a bride will not be heard in you again, because your merchants were the great ones of the earth, and because by your sorceries you deceived all the nations.

24 “In her was found the blood of *the* prophets and saints who were murdered on the earth.”

Revelation 19:1 After these things I heard a great sound of many crowds in heaven, saying, “HaleluJah!<sup>3</sup> Salvation and glory and power to Jehovah<sup>4</sup> our God!

2 “For true and just are His judgements, because He has judged the great prostitute who corrupted the earth with her prostitutions; and He has required the blood of His servants from her hand.”

3 Again they said, “HaleluJah! And her smoke rises up forever and ever!”<sup>5</sup>

4 And the twenty-four elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped our God who sits on the throne, saying, “Amen! HaleluJah!”

5 Then a voice came from the throne, saying, “Praise our God, all you His servants and worshippers of His Name.<sup>6</sup> All, the small with the great!”

6 And I heard a sound like that of many crowds, and like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty thunderings, saying, “HaleluJah! For our Almighty God, Lord Jah<sup>7</sup> reigns!

7 “We rejoice and we celebrate and we give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His woman has prepared herself.”

8 And to her it was granted to wear fine  
*anymore.*’

<sup>3</sup> *Praise Jah*, from the Aramaic ܠܗܠܘܝܗ .

<sup>4</sup> Based on Exo 6:3, Psa 97:1, Isa 52:7-10 and the usual form of this phrase in the Hebrew and rendered as ‘*our God*’ in the Peshitta.

<sup>5</sup> Also see Isa 34:10 and Rev 14:11.

<sup>6</sup> The Greek substitutes ‘*those who fear Him*’.

<sup>7</sup> As in the Peshitta.

linen, pure and bright, for the fine linens are the uprightness of the saints.

9 Then he said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!'" And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God."<sup>1</sup>

10 And I fell at his feet and I worshipped him. But he said to me, "No! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren, those who have the testimony of Jeshua. Worship God! For the testimony of Jeshua is the spirit of prophecy."

11 Then I saw Heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on it was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and He makes war.

12 His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. And He had a name written that no one knew except Him.

13 He wore a garment soaked with blood, and His Name is called The Word of God.<sup>2</sup>

14 And the armies in Heaven followed Him on white horses clothed in linen, white and pure.

15 Now from His mouth came a sharp sword, by which He will kill the nations.<sup>3</sup> And He will shepherd them with a branch of iron<sup>4</sup> and He will tread the winepress holding all the wrath of God.<sup>5</sup>

16 And on His garment, over His thigh, a name is written: King of Kings and Lord of Lords.<sup>6</sup>

17 Then I saw another envoy standing in the sun; and crying in a loud voice, he said to the birds flying in the midst of heaven, "Come, gather for the supper of the great God,

<sup>1</sup> Mat 22:1-14, Mat 25:1-13

<sup>2</sup> Gen 49:11, Jeh 5:13-15 & Act 5:30-31

<sup>3</sup> 2Th 1:7-8

<sup>4</sup> Psa 2:9, Rev 2:27 & 12:5

<sup>5</sup> Isa 63:1-4, Joe 3:11-15, Num 24:17, Col 10:3-6, Rev 14:14-20, Mic 6:9

<sup>6</sup> 1Ti 6:15, Psa 72:1-17 & Rev 17:14

18 "to eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of captains of thousands and the flesh of warriors and the flesh of horses and of those sitting on them and the flesh of freemen and slaves and small and great."<sup>7</sup>

19 And I saw the beast and its armies, and the kings of the earth and their soldiers, who gathered to make war with Him who sat on the horse and with His soldiers.

20 Then the beast was captured, and the false prophet with it who worked signs before it, by which he seduced those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped its image. And both were taken down and cast into the Lake of Fire that burns with brimstone.

21 But the rest were killed with the sword of Him who sat on the horse, which came from His mouth.<sup>8</sup> And all the birds of prey were filled with their flesh.

Revelation 20:1 And I saw another envoy from Heaven, who had with him the key to the depth and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he seized the dragon, the ancient serpent, who is the Devil and Satan,<sup>9</sup> and bound him for a thousand years;

3 and he cast him into the depth, and shut and sealed the top of it, that he would not seduce all the nations again.<sup>10</sup> After these years it is allowed to release him for a little time.

4 And I saw seats, and they sat on them, and judgement was given to them and the souls of those who were cut off<sup>11</sup> for the testimony of Jeshua and for the word of God, and because they had not wor-

<sup>7</sup> Eze 39:17-22

<sup>8</sup> Isa 49:2, Hos 6:5, Eph 6:17, 1Co 15:24-27

<sup>9</sup> Gen 3:1-13

<sup>10</sup> This depth may well be the pit of Rev 9:1-2 and Isa 14:13-17. And compare Lev 16:2-34.

<sup>11</sup> The Peshitta is *dethpseq* ܕܬܦܫܩܐ, which means that **all** who were killed (*cut off*) for their faithfulness to God are included. The Greek instead (and incorrectly) has "*beheaded*", restricting this group to only those who are executed in this way.

shipped the beast nor its image, nor received the mark between their eyes nor on their hands.<sup>1</sup> They lived and reigned with Messiah for one thousand years.

5 And this *is* the first resurrection.<sup>2</sup>

6 Blessed and holy are they who have their part in the first resurrection, and the second death has no authority over them, for they will be priests of God and of the Messiah, and they will reign with Him *for* one thousand years.<sup>3</sup>

7 And when the thousand years have ended, Satan will be released from his imprisonment

8 and he will go out to seduce all the nations in the four ends<sup>4</sup> of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them to war, whose number *is* as the sand of the sea.<sup>5</sup>

9 And they went to war over the expanse of the earth and surrounded the city of the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from heaven from God and devoured them.<sup>6</sup>

10 And the devil, their seducer, was cast into the Lake of Fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *were cast*, and they will be tormented day and night

<sup>1</sup> Literally '*on between their eyes*', suggesting the mark might be visible as well as internal.

<sup>2</sup> This is the first general resurrection of the saints, after the small resurrection in Jerusalem when Jeshua was raised from the dead (Mat 27:52-53). This First Resurrection occurs at the Harvest in Rev 14:14-16. Many Greek manuscripts begin this verse with "*But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished.*"

<sup>3</sup> Job 19:25-27, 1Co 15:23, 2Ti 4:8, Rev 5:10, Rev 11:11

<sup>4</sup> From the Aramaic. The Greek translation uses *gonia* here, which usually means a corner, either open or concealed.

<sup>5</sup> Eze 38:1-39:8, Isa 29:8

<sup>6</sup> This is a 'repeat' of the harvest of the wicked shown in Mat 13:24-50 and Rev 14:17-20. This time they are consumed by fire. Also 2Pe 3:7

for ever and ever.<sup>7</sup>

11 Then I saw a great white throne and He who sat upon it, He who earth and heaven fled away from before His face. And no place was found for them.

12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and scrolls were opened. And another scroll was opened, that of Judgement.<sup>8</sup> And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the scrolls.

13 And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Sheol gave up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to their works.

14 Then Death and Sheol were cast into the Lake of Fire. This is the second death.

15 And whoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the Lake of Fire.<sup>9</sup>

Revelation 21:1 And I saw the new heavens and the new earth, for the former heavens and the former earth had departed and there was no sea anymore.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Fulfilling the prophecies of Gen 3:15, Isa 24:22 and Isa 27:1. Note carefully that is the devil and probably his demons who were in the beast and the false prophet who are tormented for ever and ever (Rev 16:13). Endless torment is not prophesied for humans: for them the Lake of Fire is the second death, a fire which will consume their body, soul and spirit.

<sup>8</sup> The Greek has '*book of life*'.

<sup>9</sup> Exo 32:33, Job 14:10-15, Mal 4:1-3, Mat 5:27-30 & 10:28, Mar 9:43-49, Rom 9:3

<sup>10</sup> 2Pe 3:13 It is unclear whether this means no physical seas at all, or no Mediterranean Sea, or no 'sea' composed of different nations of peoples. It may also refer to the original Sea which was beneath the Expanse (crust) at Creation, and will be completely gone by this time. Or it may refer to the ceremonial Sea used to cleanse the priests (2Ch 4:2-6), which will no longer be required, as there will be no more sin.

2 I saw the holy city, New Jerusalem,<sup>1</sup> coming down from Heaven, from beside God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice from heaven that said, “Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with the children of men, and He will dwell with them, and they will be His people, and this same God will be with them and be their God.

4 “And He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will be no death from now on, nor grieving, nor trauma, nor will there be diseases again, for His sake.”<sup>2</sup>

5 And it left. And He who sat on the throne said to me, “Behold, I make all things new.”<sup>3</sup> And He said to me, “Write, for these words are faithful and true.”

6 And He said to me, “It is done! I am the Alpha and the Tau,<sup>4</sup> the Origin and the Fulfilment. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to the one who thirsts.<sup>5</sup>

7 “And he who overcomes will inherit these things, and I will be his God and he will be My son.

8 “But the cowards, and unbelievers, and the evil, and the defiled, and murderers, and sorcerers, and fornicators, and idol worshippers, and all liars will have their part in the Lake of Fire burning with brimstone, which is the second death.”

9 Then one of the seven envoys who had the seven vessels filled with the last seven plagues came and spoke with me, saying,

<sup>1</sup> 1Ki 11:36, 2Ch 33:4

<sup>2</sup> Isa 2:2-4 & 65:17-19, Psa 46:9 & 102:24-28 As in the Aramaic. Greek manuscripts replace ‘for His sake’ with ‘for the former things have passed away.’ Compare with Gen 3:17-19, Zep 3:17 & Psa 16:11.

<sup>3</sup> Isa 51:6 & Isa 66:22

<sup>4</sup> In Greek this is ‘Alpha and the Omega’.—that is, the first and last letters of each language’s alphabet.

<sup>5</sup> Jer 2:13, Joh 4:10-14, Joh 7:37-39

“Come, I will show you the Bride, the Lamb’s wife.”

10 And he carried me in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, descending from heaven, from the presence of God.

11 And it had the glory of God. And its light was like precious stones, like jasper, as clear as crystal.

12 And it had a great and high wall with twelve gates in it, and twelve envoys at the gates, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve branches of Israel:

13 three gates on the east, and three gates on the north, and three gates on the south, and three gates on the west.

14 Now the wall of the city has twelve foundations, and on them are the twelve names of the apostles of the Son.

15 And he who talked with me had a gold reed to measure the city and its wall.

16 And the city is laid out with four sides, and its length is as its width. And he measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand stadios.<sup>6</sup> Its length, width, and height are equal.

17 Then he measured its wall: one hundred and forty-four cubits, according to the measure of a man, which is that of an envoy.

18 And the wall was constructed of jasper; and the city was pure gold, in the likeness of pure glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city are adorned with precious stones: the first foundation was jasper, the second sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth

<sup>6</sup> This is about 2,200 kilometers. As the city is also 2,200 kilometers tall, it seems that the new earth may be very different to our current earth, as it is unlikely that such an enormous city could be supported by our present planet and atmosphere. If the city is pyramidal, and 150 billion people live in it, we will each average about 4,000 times the living space we now have in Australian suburbs.

emerald,

20 the fifth sardonyx and onyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh golden chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.<sup>1</sup>

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: one pearl for each, and every one of the gates was one pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like it had glass in it.

22 But I did not see a Palace in it, for Lord Jah, our God, upholds all and He is its Palace.<sup>2</sup>

23 For the Lamb and the city do not need the sun or the moon to illuminate them, for the glory of God illuminates them, and the Lamb is its lamp.<sup>3</sup>

24 And the nations<sup>4</sup> will walk in its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it.

25 Its gates will not be shut by day, nor will there be night.

26 And they will bring the glory and the honour of the nations into it.

27 And there will not be anyone who is unclean, or who creates pollution or lies, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book.<sup>5</sup>

Revelation 22:1 And he showed me the river of the water of life, as pure and clear as crystal, coming out from the throne of God and of the Lamb.<sup>6</sup>

2 In the centre of the street, and on this

<sup>1</sup> Compare Exo 28:17-21 and Exo 39:9-14, also Rev 21:14

<sup>2</sup> Translated as *temple* in some versions. As in the Peshitta, also see Eze 37:26-28, Isa 54:11 & 60:5-7

<sup>3</sup> Isa 60:19-20

<sup>4</sup> The Greek adds "*the nations of those who are saved*".

<sup>5</sup> The Greek has "*corruption*" instead of "*pollution*". It also adds "*of Life*" to the Lamb's Book.

<sup>6</sup> This is a purer form of the healing waters during the Millennium, see Zec 4:18 & Eze 47:1-9.

and that side of the river, were the trees of life, which bear twelve fruits, each giving its fruit every month.<sup>7</sup> And their leaves *are* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there will not be any curse,<sup>8</sup> and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His servants will serve Him.

4 They will see His face, and His Name will be between their eyes.

5 And there will be no night there: They will not need lights or lamps or the light of the sun, for Lord Jah, *our* God, gives them light and will be their King forever and ever.<sup>9</sup>

6 Then he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true." And Lord Jah, God of the spirit of the holy prophets,<sup>10</sup> sent His envoy to show His servants the things which will happen soon.

7 "Behold, I am coming soon! Blessings to the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."

8 I am John, who saw and heard these things. And when I saw and I heard, I fell *down* to worship before the feet of the envoy who showed these things to me.

9 Then he said to me, "Seer! No! I am your fellow servant, and *one* of your brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. Worship God!"<sup>11</sup>

10 And He said to me, "Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.

11 "He who does evil will do evil again; and he who is foul will be foul again; and the righteous will do righteousness again; and the holy will be sanctified again."<sup>12</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Gen 2:15-17, Gen 3:22; compare Eze 47:12.

<sup>8</sup> Gen 3:14-19. At last the Curse is fully removed.

<sup>9</sup> As in the Peshitta, also see Dan 7:18, Isa 60:19, Eze 1:28, Joh 14:1-3, Heb 11:13-16

<sup>10</sup> As in the Peshitta, also see 2Ki 21:10, 2Ch 24:19, Jer 25:4, Amo 2:11.

<sup>11</sup> See Jeh 5:13-14, including footnote.

<sup>12</sup> Unlike the Greek, the Aramaic still allows

12 “Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, and I will give to everyone according to his work.

13 “I am the Alpha and I am the Omega, the First and the Last,<sup>1</sup> the Origin and the Fulfilment.”

14 Blessed are those doing His commandments; they will have access to the trees of life, and they will enter the city through the gates.<sup>2</sup>

15 *Left* out are fornicators and murderers and idol worshippers and the unclean and sorcerers and all seers<sup>3</sup> and workers of lies.<sup>4</sup>

16 “I, Jeshua, have sent My envoy to testify these things among you in the assemblies. I AM! I am the Root and the Offspring of David, his companion and the bright Morning Star.”

17 “And the Spirit and the Bride say, “Come!” And let him who hears say, “Come!” And let him who thirsts come and let him take the water of life freely.”

18 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: whoever adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book;

19 and whoever takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the trees of life, and from the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He who testifies to these things says, “Yes, I am coming.” Come quickly, Lord Jah Jeshua!<sup>5</sup>

the possibility that sinners could repent even at this last moment.

<sup>1</sup> Isa 41:4, 44:6 & 48:12 & Rev 1:17

<sup>2</sup> Gen 2:9 & 3:21-24. The Fall and Curse are finally undone. Also Isa 56:1.

<sup>3</sup> This clearly means all ‘seers’ who see lies and do not obey God, as John is addressed as a ‘seer’ (a prophet) in vs 9 above.

<sup>4</sup> They are not just left lurking outside, they were all destroyed in the White Throne judgement.

<sup>5</sup> As in the Peshitta.

21 The grace of our Anointed Lord Jeshua be with all of His saints. Amen.

## Appendices

### Appendix 1: Where Jehovah is Fully Vocalised

Jehovah is the correct spelling of the One True God's Name, as confirmed in the most ancient vowel-pointed Hebrew manuscripts we have, including both the Aleppo and Leningrad codices. Jehovah has been written fully vocalised 50 times in the Leningrad Codex B19A, meaning that all of the vowels and accents have been included to ensure that the correct spelling and pronunciation of Jehovah will never be lost. This codex was written in 1008 CE (AD) and is our oldest complete codex of the Hebrew Writings. Here is the first instance of Jehovah in the Leningrad Codex, at Genesis 3:14:



For clarity, the digitised copy is below:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים | 3:14

Jehovah, God's name, is the middle word. The phrase translates literally as "So-said Jehovah God (Elohim):"

The fifty places where the fully vocalised version of Jehovah appear are Genesis 3:14, 9:26, 18:17; Exodus 3:2, 13:3, 13:9, 13:12, 13:15, 14:1, 14:8; Leviticus 23:34, 25:17; Deuteronomy 31:27, 32:9, 33:12, 33:13; 1Kings 3:5, 16:33; Jeremiah 2:37, 3:1, 3:13, 3:21, 3:23, 3:25, 4:3, 4:4, 4:8, 5:2, 5:3, 5:9, 5:15, 5:18, 5:19, 5:22, 5:29, 6:9, 8:13, 30:10, 36:8; Ezekiel 44:5, 46:13; Nahum 1:3; Psalms 15:1, 40:5, 47:5(6), 100:5, 116:5, 116:6; and Proverbs

1:29.<sup>1</sup> These instances are marked with footnotes throughout this Bible.

In the thousands of other instances of Jehovah, the dot above the second consonant from the right (ו) has been left out, removing the "o". This has probably been done to make Jehovah 'unpronounceable' as Jeh-vah, which the scribes were required to do by Judaism at that time.

Jehovah is spoken with a short 'e' and the emphasis is on the 'vah'. It is pronounced as Je-ho-VAH by the Karaite and Sephardi Jews (Judeans) and has been used by Biblical followers of Jeshua (Jesus) going back to the Apostles. The Ashkanazi Jews pronounce it as Yehovah as their dialect is a bit different.

Jehovah has been found fully vocalised at twelve locations in the Aleppo Codex and in over one thousand other Hebrew manuscripts.

The Bible teaches us to use the Name of Jehovah, but always in an honourable way (Psa 116:13, Isa 12:4, Zec 13:9). Jehovah has several meanings, including "the One Who Is", "the Self-Existing", "Giver of Life", "the One Bringing into Being".

*The LORD* in small caps in other translations is actually **Jehovah**, so *the LORD God* is in fact **Jehovah God**, and *Lord GOD* is really **Lord Jehovah**, where God's Name has been removed and replaced with mere titles. In this translation, as explained in Appendix 5, LORD with small caps always refers to the pagan god Baal, never to Jehovah.

This topic is explored in our article [What is God's Name?](#), available from our

<sup>1</sup> The original list of these 50 places is from Keith Johnson's *His Hallowed Name Revealed Again* (2011) Biblical Foundations Academy

website.

## Appendix 2: Jehovah in the New Covenant

Though Jehovah has been replaced with Lord Jah (MarJah) in our copies of the Aramaic New Covenant, Jehovah was in the originals of both the Aramaic and Greek New Covenant manuscripts, and was systematically destroyed as explained in Shabbath 116a, of the Babylonian Talmud.

Among the surviving old manuscript fragments, the Vatican holds some pages of Luke's and John's Gospels written in fully vowel pointed Hebrew. They were identified by Nehemiah Gordon, who says he "was at the National Library of Israel looking through a microfilm of miscellaneous manuscripts photographed at the Vatican Library when I came across three pages of the Gospel of Luke (1:1-35) and one page of the Gospel of John (1:1-13) in Hebrew... These four pages appear to be a copy of an earlier lost manuscript as is evident from the fact that Luke cuts off in the middle of the third page, so the origin and date of the original remains a mystery. The Hebrew text of Luke contains the name Yehovah with full vowels 15 times!"

As well as containing Jehovah as God's Name, the third Luke page also has Jeshua as the name of God's Son. As these pages do appear to be copies, it is difficult to decide how much weight to give to them. These pages were accessed as [https://digi.vatlib.it/view/MSS\\_Vat.ebr.530\\_pt.1/0071](https://digi.vatlib.it/view/MSS_Vat.ebr.530_pt.1/0071). End with 0072 and 0073 for the three pages of Luke and 0074 for the page of John (11 July, 2018). Nehemiah has also transcribed the pages and translated them.

We have restored God's Name Jehovah to where we believe it was originally, using the extent manuscripts and correcting it where there are direct quotations from the Old Covenant.

## Appendix 3: Masoretic Deletions of Jehovah

There are 133 places in the Hebrew Old Covenant manuscripts where the Masorete scribes note that they have removed Jehovah and replaced it with Lord (Adonai). This is explained in *The Masorah*, by C.D. Ginsburg Vol. I, pp. 25, 26, §115 and Vol. IV, p. 28, §115 where he says of this one form of Adonai: "this Rubric which records all the instances in the Bible where Adonai stands by itself for the Tetragrammaton" and "some of the best MSS. and early editions read the Tetragrammaton." Somewhat like the ESV translators, these places were marked by a special form of Adonai, so it is possible to restore them.

Our English translation has restored Jehovah in these places:

Genesis 18:3, 18:27, 18:30, 18:31, 18:32, 19:18, 20:4; Exodus 4:10, 4:13, 5:22, 15:17, 34:9, 34:9; Numbers 14:17; Joshua 7:8; Judges 6:15,13:8; 1Kings 3:10, 3:15, 22:6; 2Kings 7:6, 19:23; Isaiah 3:17, 3:18, 4:4, 6:1, 6:8, 6:11, 7:14, 7:20, 8:7, 9:8, 17, 10:12, 11:11, 21:6, 21:8, 21:16, 28:2, 29:13, 30:20, 37:24, 38:14, 38:16, 49:14; Ezekiel 18:25, 18:29, 21:9, 33:17, 33:20; Amos 5:16, 7:7, 7:8, 9:1; Micah 1:2; Zechariah 9:4; Malachi 1:12, 1:14; Psalm 2:4, 16:2, 22:30, 30:8, 35:17, 35:22, 35:23, 37:13, 38:9, 38:15, 38:22, 39:7, 40:17, 44:23, 51:15, 54:4, 55:9, 57:9, 59:11, 62:12, 66:18, 68:11, 68:17, 68:19, 68:22, 68:32, 73:20, 77:2, 77:7, 78:65, 79:12, 86:3, 86:4, 86:5, 86:8, 86:9, 86:12, 86:15, 89:49, 89:50, 90:1, 90:17, 110:5,

130:2, 130:3, 130:6; Job 28:28; Lamentations 1:14, 1:15(2), 2:1, 2:2, 2:5, 2:7, 2:18, 2:19, 2:20, 3:31, 3:36, 3:37, 3:58; Daniel 1:2, 9:3, 9:4, 9:7, 9:9, 9:15, 9:16, 9:17, 9:19 (3); Ezra 10:3; Nehemiah 1:11, 4:14.

Ginsburg, in his *Introduction to the Massoretico-Critical Edition of the Hebrew Bible*, pgs 368 and 369, also specifies eight places where Jehovah has been replaced with God (Elohim). These places were Psalms 14:1, 14:2, 14:5, 53:1, 53:2, 53:4, 53:5, 53:6. Jehovah has been restored here too.

The Aramaic Peshitta of the Old Covenant has also retained MarJah, representing Jehovah, in most of these places. Bauscher, in his *The Aramaic-English Interlinear Peshitta Old Testament*, suggests that the OT Peshitta was made at a time when only the first few of the replacements of Jehovah's name had been made, perhaps two or three centuries before Jeshua was born to Mary.

Many of these deletions are of people speaking God's name Jehovah. One wonders if they were removed to help justify Judaism's unscriptural ban on saying Jehovah.

Though the Judean scribes are guilty of removing Jehovah 141 times from the Hebrew Old Covenants, most English translators have removed Jehovah almost seven thousand times from their Bibles. Who has the greater sin?

#### **Appendix 4: Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek Texts of the Old Covenant**

The Masorettes willingness to remove God's sacred Name 141 times, which they

believed in, and to mangle Jehovah into Jeh-vah over 6,500 times, makes one dubious about how they, and their predecessors, would treat other Old Covenant (OC) passages that support Jeshua as the Messiah, whom they did not believe in.

We believe that the quotations of the Old Covenant made by Jeshua and His apostles were made from older, and more accurate, Hebrew manuscripts than what we have today in the Masoretic text. There are times that the Greek Septuagint and Aramaic OC Peshitta appear to preserve these original passages, and so they have been restored to this OC translation where appropriate. They are marked by footnotes, and some are listed here:

Psalms 145:13, where the second sentence of the verse has been omitted.

Psalms 40:6, where the Masoretic text omits a prophecy of the incarnation of Jeshua.

Isaiah 7:14, where the Masoretic text has been altered to change the prophecy of Jeshua's virgin birth to a merely ordinary pregnancy.

Deuteronomy 32:43, where the Masoretic text removes a statement that the envoys worship Jeshua, thus downplaying His divine nature as God's True Son.

Isaiah 61:1, where the Masoretic text removes a prophecy that Jeshua will restore sight to the blind.

Isaiah 42:4, where the Masoretic text replaces a prophecy that the gentiles will trust in Jeshua's Name.

#### **Appendix 5: Baal and the LORD**

The Canaanites called their main god Baal. Baal simply means Lord. Lord was the title that they used to refer to their god Hadad, who was the king of their gods and

also their god of war, fertility and storms. Baal (LORD) worship included sexual immorality, perversions and even child sacrifice (Hosiah 4:12-14, 2 Chronicles 28:2-4). The Canaanites developed the habit of calling him the LORD instead of Hadad because they believed he was a fierce and unforgiving God and were afraid of him. By not using his actual name, they hoped they might avoid drawing Hadad's attention and then his punishment to themselves.

As Baal is a title and not a name, this translation renders it as LORD. To distinguish between lord originating from adon or adonai and lord from baal, we use LORD with small capitals to indicate when the original word is the Canaanite Baal. When Baal is used with other words as a place name, such as Baal-Zephon, it is left as Baal in the translation.

This distinction also applies to Acts 14:12-13.

The conflict between Jehovah God and the LORD (Baal) is clearly shown in 1 Kings 18:17 to 40.

### Appendix 6: Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek Fonts

The Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek characters used in the Footnotes are from LibreOffice Writer, which supports the use of Unicode characters. The Hebrew and Greek words, phrases and pronunciation are often based on the [OnlineBible.net](http://OnlineBible.net) resources, while the Aramaic words, phrases and pronunciation are often from Ewan MacLeod's Bibles at his [JesusSpokeAramaic.com](http://JesusSpokeAramaic.com) website.

### Appendix 7: How to Search for Words and Phrases in the Digital Versions of this Bible.

This version has the full Book-Chapter-verse only for the first verse of each chapter. You can find John 3:16 by searching for John 3, then searching for 16. Footnote references use the truncated book names; eg Joh 3:16.

Though other programs can be used in a similar way, the PDF can be opened in the free FOXIT pdf reader. It has a simple search bar at the top that allows searches on words and phrases. Clicking on the search box will open a drop-down selection box which allows Advanced Searches, permitting more control, as well as a complete list of all matches.

The HTML version will open in your web browser. In the free FIREFOX browser, click on the Edit button and select 'Search this page' to bring up a search window, with some options, at the bottom of the screen.

We prefer the CALIBRE ebook management program for the epub version. When the Bible is loaded, just right-click the file and a management screen will appear which will allow searching. Calibre will also allow you to expand images for more detailed views.

Firefox and Calibre will both allow you to click on footnote anchors, take you there and return you to the text.

Text to Speech apps like Speech Central work more smoothly with this new format.

Most of these programs have PC, Mac, IOS and Android versions.

*Some Other Resources Available at  
<https://chcpublications.net>*

**Publications**

**Everlasting Life is God's Gift** – Does the Bible teach that you have everlasting life? How can you receive God's gift of immortality?

**Books of Moses – Fact or Fiction Series** – Are the miracles recorded in Genesis and Exodus our true history? Do the facts support Special Creation or the Big Bang & Evolution scenarios?

**The Ten Commandments** – Explains who God is and how His Ten Commandments guide us in our relationships with God, our family and our neighbours, and shows how obedience to Jehovah's Instructions would result in true civilization.

**Sex, God and Families** – Who invented sex? What are the dangers of sexual immorality? What are the benefits of following God's sexual principles?

**Eastern Meditation and Jeshua the Messiah** – Recounts the experiences of a member of CHCoG who became a Christian while practising Eastern Meditation.

**Free to Obey God** – Jeshua has freed us from our body of sin and death. Now we can at last truly love God and His Instructions. How do we avoid both legalism and lawlessness and joyfully walk that narrow path that leads to everlasting life?

**What is God's Name?** – How can we know what God's Name is and how to Pronounce it? Does the Bible teach us to use God's Name?

**The Sabbath in Scripture** – Has God's Seventh-day Sabbath been 'done away with'? Or does God want us to keep it?

**God's Calendar and the Sign of Jonah** – Shows how God's Calendar reveals that Jeshua truly kept the Sign of Jonah, His ultimate proof that He is the Messiah.

**Our Earth: Is it Flat or Spherical? And is it Stationary or in Motion?** – What do the Bible and science teach on these topics? The main flat earth-stationary earth positions are examined and shown to be both Biblically and scientifically wrong.

**Jeshua the Messiah: Is He the Son of God or Part of a Trinity?** – Explores the relationships between God the Father, our Lord

Jeshua the Messiah, the Holy Spirit and us.

**Animals in the Bible** – What does the Bible teach? Does God love His animals, and how should we treat them? Are they intelligent and responsible for their decisions?

**Spirit, Soul and Body** – What does the Bible teach about the nature of human beings? Are we like God? Do we have a soul or are we a soul? What is our spirit? What happens when we die?

**Unclean Animals and Food** – What does the Bible teach about unclean animals? Does the New Covenant allow us to eat unclean meat?

**Rome's Challenge: Why do Protestants Keep Sunday?** – Rome knows that they changed the seventh-day Sabbath to Sunday without any Scriptural support. They demonstrate this and then challenge Protestants to either keep the seventh-day Sabbath or return to the Catholic church.

**Fifty Years in the Church of Rome** – Charles Chiniquy lived in the Roman Catholic church for 50 years, 25 of them as one of their most famous priests. He exposes many of its corruptions and details how God set him free.

**Radiocarbon Dating** – Shows how changes in radioactive carbon levels can drastically alter radiocarbon dates. Not heavily technical.

**A History of the True Church** – Tracks God's true church from the death of Jeshua through into the twentieth century, showing how Jeshua's disciples have preserved His teachings despite often violent persecution.

**Software**

**Calculated Biblical Calendar** – Calculates dates of Annual Holy Days, Crucifixion, Flood, Creation, etc, and allows you to test the new moon visibility locally.

**Radiocarbon Dating** – Estimates how changes in the geomagnetic field and radiocarbon/carbon ratios affect radioactive dating.

**Free Library**

We have a large range of Christian and Creationist literature, CDs and DVDs that are available for borrowing within Australia. Please contact us for our list.